THE

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

TRANSLATED OUT OF

THE ORIGINAL TONGUES:

AND WITH THE

FORMER TRANSLATIONS

DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED,

BY HIS MAJESTY's SPECIAL COMMAND.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD:

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS,

BY LAWSON, BENSLEY, AND COOKE, PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY:

AND SOLD AT THE OXFORD BIBLE WAREHOUSE, IN PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

1800.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

PRICE ONE POUND.

14

OXFORD:

BY HIS MAJESTY'S SPECIAL COMMAND.

THE ORIGINAL TONGUES:

AND

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

TOGETHER WITH THE

HOLY BIBLE

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE

JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD, KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE WISH GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD.

GREAT and manifold were the bleſſings, moſt dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of *England*, when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our *Sion*, that upon the ſetting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth* of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State; the appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the *Sun* in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of God's ſacred word among us; which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth itſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majeſty's loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bleſs You in their hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve, that the zeal of Your Majeſty toward the houſe of God doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting itſelf abroad in the fartheſt parts of *Chriſtendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right chriſtian and religious affection in Your Majeſty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now with all humility we preſent unto your Majeſty. For when your Highneſs had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the *Engliſh Tongue*; Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of illmeaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our

labours

labours ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh Perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs; or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth, and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful protection of your Majeſty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and chriſtian endeavours againſt bitter cenſures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs your Majeſty with many happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces, ſo you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

THE NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS, WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

The Books of the Old Teſtament.

GENESIS *hath Chapters*	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called Apocrypha.

I. ESDRAS *hath Chapters*	9	Wiſdom	19	The Story of Suſannah	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epiſtle of		The Prayer of Manaſſes	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The reſt of Eſther	6	The Song of the three Children		II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Teſtament.

MATTHEW *hath Chap.*	28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament.* 9 *The earth ſeparated from the waters, and made fruitful.* 14 *The creation of the ſun, moon, and ſtars,* 20 *of fiſh and fowl,* 24 *of beaſts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God; and his bleſſing.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

Before CHRIST 4004.

[a] John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.

IN the [a] beginning [b] God created the heaven and the earth.

[b] Pſ. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zec. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.

2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep. [c] And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

[c] Pſ. 33. 6. Iſai. 40. 13, 14.

3 ¶ [d] And God ſaid, [e] Let there be light: and there was light.

[d] Pſ. 33. 9. [e] 2 Cor. 4. 6.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided * the light from the darkneſs.

* Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

5 And God called the light [f] Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. * And the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

[f] Pſ. 74. 16. & 104. 20. * Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was.*

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [g] Let there be a * firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

[g] Job 37. 18. Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. * Heb. *expanſion.*

7 And God made the firmament, [h] and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [i] above the firmament: and it was ſo.

[h] Prov. 8. 28. [i] Pſ. 148. 4.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [k] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo.

[k] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſ. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth [l] bring forth * graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit tree yielding [m] fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in itſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

[l] Hebr. 6. 7. * Heb. *tender graſs.* [m] Luke 6. 44.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in itſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be [n] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide * the day from the night; and let them be for ſigns, and [o] for ſeaſons, and for days, and years:

[n] Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 74. 16. & 136. 7. * Heb. *between the day and between the night.* [o] Pſ. 74. 17. & 104. 19.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God [p] made two great lights; the greater light * to rule the day, and [q] the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* [r] the ſtars alſo.

[p] Pſ. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5. * Heb. *for the rule of the day.* [q] Pſ. 8. 3. [r] Job 38. 7.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [s] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

[s] Jer. 31. 35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, [t] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the [l] moving creature that hath * life, and * fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the * open firmament of heaven.

[t] 2 Eſd. 6. 47. [l] Or, *creeping.* * Heb. *ſoul.* * Heb. *let fowl fly.* * Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And [u] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

[u] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Pſ. 104. 26.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [w] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

[w] ch. 8. 17.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

[x] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Pſ. 100. 3. Eccleſ. 7. 29. Wiſ. 2. 23. Acts 17. 20, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, [x] Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and [y] let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[y] ch. 9. 2. Pſ. 8. 6. [z] 1 Cor. 11. 7. [z] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6. [b] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.

27 So God created man in his own image, [z] in the image of God created he him; [a] male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, [b] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish

Before CHRIST 4004.

the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that * moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb * bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [c] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to [d] every beast of the earth, and to every [e] fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* * life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And [f] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden.* 10 *The river, and its four heads.* 15 *Man is placed in Eden, and the tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 18 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c] blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God * created and made.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [e] plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not [f] caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not [g] a man to till the ground.

6 But [1] there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man * *of* the [h] dust of the ground, and [i] breathed into his [k] nostrils the breath of life; and [l] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted [m] a garden [n] eastward in [o] Eden; and [p] he there put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow [q] every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; [r] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [s] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [t] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [u] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [w] there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of * Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [x] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth [2] toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 ¶ And the LORD took [3] the man, and [y] put him into the garden of Eden to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden * thou mayest freely eat:

17 [z] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [a] thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [b] * thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; [c] I will make [d] him an help * meet for him.

19 [e] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and [f] brought *them* unto [4] Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam * gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God caused a [g] deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, * made he a woman, and [h] brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now [i] bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called * Woman, because she was [k] taken out of * Man.

24 [l] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [m] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [n] ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed, and his overthrow by the seed of the woman foretold.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 22 *Their expulsion out of paradise.*

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman,

---

[a] Pf. 33. 6.
[b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
[c] Neh. 9. 14. Isai. 58. 13.
* Heb. *created to make.*
[d] ch. 1. 1. Pf. 90. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 1. 12. Pf. 104. 14.
[f] Job 38. 26, 27, 28.
[g] ch. 3. 23.
[1] Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*
* Heb. *dust of the ground.*
[h] ch. 3. 19, 23. Pf. 103. 14. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 64. 8. Eccl[us] 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[i] Job 33. 4. 2 Esd. 3. 5. Acts 17. 25.
[k] ch. 7. 22. Isai. 2. 22.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[m] ch. 13. 10. Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[n] ch. 3. 24.
[o] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ez. 27. 23.
[p] ver. 15. Rev. 2. 7.
[q] Ezek. 31. 8.
[r] ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. & 22. 2, 14.
[s] ver. 17.
[t] Eccl[us] 24. 25.
[u] ch. 25. 18.
[w] Numb. 11. 7.
* Heb. *Cush.*
[x] Dan. 10. 4.
[2] Or, *eastward to Assyria.*
[3] Or, *Adam.*
[y] ver. 8.
* Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
[z] ver. 9.
[a] ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17. 2 Esdr. 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56. Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
* Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
[c] ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[d] Eccl[us] 36. 24.
* Heb. *as before him.*
[e] ch. 1. 20. 24.
[f] Pf. 8. 6. See ch. 6.
[3] Or, *the man.*
* Heb. *called.*
[g] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
* Heb. *builded.*
[h] Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.
[i] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30.
* Heb. *Isha*
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
* Heb. *Ish.*
[l] ch. 31. 15. Pf. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[m] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11. Isai. 47. 3.
[n] Exod. 32. 25.
[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.
[b] Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

Before CHRIST 4004.

* Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die.

4 [d] And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then [e] your eyes ſhall be opened, and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 ¶ And when the woman ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* * pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe, ſhe took of the fruit thereof, [f] and did eat, and gave alſo unto her huſband with her; [g] and he did eat.

7 And [h] the eyes of them both were opened, [i] and they knew that they *were* naked; and they ſewed fig leaves together, and made themſelves [l] aprons.

8 And they heard [k] the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the * cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [l] hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 ¶ And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden, [m] and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid my ſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou waſt naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, [n] The woman whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, [o] The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid [p] unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field; upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and [q] duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [r] thy ſeed and [s] her ſeed; [t] it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 ¶ Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; [u] in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children; [w] and thy deſire *ſhall be* [z] to thy huſband, and he ſhall [x] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, [y] Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [z] and haſt eaten of the tree, [a] of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: [b] curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; [c] in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 [d] Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it * bring forth to thee; and [e] thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field;

19 [f] In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: [g] for duſt thou *art*, and [h] unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name * [3] Eve; becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 ¶ Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, [i] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, leſt he put forth his hand, [k] and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, [l] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed [m] at the eaſt of the garden of Eden [n] Cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, occupation, and religious behaviour of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel, and the arraignment, and curſe of Cain for it.* 17 *Enoch born; the firſt city built; the generations of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and ſhe conceived, and bare [1] Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother * Abel. And Abel was * a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was * a tiller of the ground.

3 And * in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought [b] of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of [c] the firſtlings of his * flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [d] reſpect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wroth, [e] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not [2] be accepted? and if thou doeſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And [3] unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs, when they were in the field,

Before CHRIST 4004.

* Heb. *Yea, becauſe, &c.*

[c] ch. 2. 17.

[d] ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14

[e] ver. 7. Acts 26. 18.

* Heb. *a deſire.*

[f] Eccl[us] 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14

[g] ver. 12. 17

[h] ver. 5.

[i] ch. 2. 25.

[l] Or, *things to gird about.*

[k] Job 38. 1.

* Heb. *wind.*

[l] Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3.

[m] ch. 2. 25. Exod. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 20

[n] ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Prov. 28. 13.

[o] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

[p] Exod. 21. 29, 32.

[q] Iſai. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.

[r] Matt. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

[s] Pſ. 132. 11. Iſai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4.

[t] Rom. 16. 20. Coloſ. 2. 15. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.

[u] Pſal. 48. 6. Iſaiah 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15.

[w] chap. 4. 7.

[z] Or, *ſubject to thy huſband.*

[x] 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Epheſ. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1, 5, 6.

[y] 1 Sam. 15. 23.

Before CHRIST 4004.

[z] ver. 6.

[a] ch. 2. 17.

[b] Eccleſ. 1. 2, 3. Iſai. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.

[c] Job 5. 7. Eccleſ. 2. 23.

[d] Job 31. 40.

* Heb. *cauſe to bud.*

[e] Pſ. 104. 14.

[f] Eccleſ. 1. 13. 2 Theſſ. 3. 10.

[g] ch. 2. 7.

[h] Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Pſ. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27.

* Heb. *Chavah.*

[3] That is, *living.*

[i] ver. 5. Like Iſai. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.

[k] ch. 2. 9.

[l] ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20.

[m] ch. 2. 8.

[n] Pſ. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.

[1] 4003. [1] That is, *gotten*, or *acquired.*

* Heb. *Hebel.*

* Heb. *a feeder.*

[a] ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.

* Heb. *at the end of days.*

[b] Numb. 18. 12.

[c] Numb. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.

* Heb. *ſheep*, or *goats.*

[d] Heb. 11. 4.

[e] ch. 31. 2.

[2] Or, *have the excellency.* Heb. 11. 4.

[3] Or, *ſubject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.

cir. 3875.

that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [f] slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, [g] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [h] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's * blood [i] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, [4] My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [k] Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [l] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [m] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [n] sevenfold. And the LORD [o] set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain [p] went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare * Enoch: and he builded a city, [q] and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat * Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [r] father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an * instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for [5] I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man [6] to my hurt:

24 [t] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [t] called his name *[7] Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [u] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name * Enos: then began men [8 w] to call upon the name of the LORD.

Enosh. [8] Or, *to call* themselves *by the name of the LORD.*

Before CHRIST cir. 3875.
f Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
g Ps. 9. 12.
h John 8. 44.
* Heb. *bloods.*
i Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
4 Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*
k Job 15. 20—24.
l Ps. 51. 11.
m ch. 9. 6. Numb. 35. 19, 21, 27.
n Ps. 79. 12.
o Ezek. 9. 4, 6.
p 2 Kings 23. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52 3.
cir. 3875.
* Heb. *Chanoch.*
q Psal. 49. 11.
* Heb. *Lemech.*
r Rom. 4. 11, 12.
* Heb. *whetter.*
5 Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*
6 Or, *in my hurt.*
s ver. 15.
3874.
t ch. 5. 3.
* Heb. *Sheth.*
7 That is, *appointed, or, put.*
w 1 Kings 18. 24. Psal. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of Adam,* 6 *Seth,* 9 *Enos,* 12 *Cainan,* 15 *Mahalaleel,* 18 *Jared,* 21 *Enoch, who is translated,* 25 *Methuselah,* 28 *Lamech,* 32 *and Noah.*

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in [b] the likeness of God made he him;

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth:

4 [e] And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: [f] and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: [g] and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [h] begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat * Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat * Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat * Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [i] Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

Before CHRIST 4004.
a 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.
b ch. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
3874.
c ch. 1. 27.
d ch. 4. 25.
e 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.
f ch. 1. 28.
g ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27.
3769.
h ch. 4. 26.
3679.
* Heb. *Kenan.*
3544.
* Gr. *Maleleel.*
3344.
* Heb. *Jered.*
3382.
i Jude 14. 15.

Before CHRIST 3317.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat * Methuſelah:

22 And Enoch [k] walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years:

24 And [l] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat * Lamech:

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon:

29 And he called his name * [1] Noah, ſaying, This *ſame* ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground [m] which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [n] Shem, Ham, [o] and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and cauſed the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace, being juſt and upright.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, [a] when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [b] took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, [c] My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, [d] for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* [1] every [e] imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil * continually.

6 And [f] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [g] grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; * both man, and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah [h] found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: [i] Noah was a juſt man *and* [2] perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [k] walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, [l] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt [m] before God, and the earth was [n] filled with violence

12 And God [o] looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, [p] The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; [q] and, behold, I will deſtroy them [3] with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; * rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof; *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 [r] And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant; and [s] thou ſhalt come into the ark, thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, [t] two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *ſort* [u] ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [w] Thus did Noah; [x] according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah receiveth command from God, 7 and entereth into the ark with his family and the living creatures.* 10 *The beginning of the flood as ſoon as they are entered.* 17 *Its continual increaſe for forty days.* 21 *All fleſh is deſtroyed by it.* 24 *Its duration.*

Before CHRIST 2448.

[a] ch. 1. 28. 2 Eſdr. 3. 7.
[b] Deut. 7. 3, 4.
[c] Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
[d] Pſ. 78. 39.
[1] Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination*, but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.*
[e] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Prov. 6. 18. 2 Eſdr. 3. 8. Matt. 15. 19.
[f] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17.
[g] Iſai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.
[h] ch. 19. 19. Exod. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.
[i] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccl[us] 44. 17. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[2] Or *upright.*
[k] ch. 5. 22.
[l] ch. 5. 32.
[m] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13. 2 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19.
[n] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17.
[o] ch. 18. 21. Pſ. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3.
[p] Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[q] ver. 17.
[3] Or, *from the earth.*
* Heb. *neſts.*
[r] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[s] ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[t] ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16.
[u] ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.
[w] Hebr. 11. 7. See Exod. 40. 16.
[x] ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.

* Gr. *Mathuſala.*
* Heb. *Lemech.*
* Gr. *Noe* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[1] That is *reſt*, or, *comfort.*
[m] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.
[n] ch. 6. 10.
[o] ch. 10. 21.
* Heb. *every day.*
* Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

Before CHRIST 2349.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, [a] Come thou and all thy houſe into the ark; for [b] thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every [c] clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by * ſevens, the male and his female; [d] and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth [c] forty days and forty nights; and every living ſubſtance that I have made will I * deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [f] And Noah did according to all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [g] And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons' wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs [1] after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all [h] the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the [2] [i] windows of heaven were opened.

12 [k] And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelfſame day [l] entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark;

14 [m] They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every * ſort.

15 And they [n] went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, [o] as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 ¶ [p] And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth; [q] and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; [r] and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 ¶ [s] And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in [t] whoſe noſtrils *was* * the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and [u] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 ¶ [w] And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters aſſwage.* 4 *The ark reſteth on Ararat.* 6 *Noah ſendeth out a raven and a dove.* 13 *The earth is dried.* 15 *Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice, which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.*

AND God [a] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [b] and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged;

2 [c] The fountains alſo of the deep and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and [d] the rain from heaven was reſtrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth * continually: and after the end [e] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters * decreaſed continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the [f] window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth * to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and * pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days; and again ſent forth the dove out of the ark;

---

a ver. 7,13. Matth. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

b ch. 6. 9. Pſ. 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

c ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11.

* Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*

d Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23.

e ver. 12, 17.

* Heb. *blot out.*

f ch. 6. 22.

g ver. 1.

1 Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

h ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.

2 Or, *floodgates.*

i ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Pſ. 78. 23.

k ver. 4, 17.

l ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

m ver. 2, 3, 8, 9.

* Heb. *wing.*

n ch. 6. 20.

o ver. 2, 3.

p ver. 4, 12.

q Pſ. 104. 26.

r Pſ. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.

s ch. 6. 13, 17. ver. 4. Job. 22. 16. 2 Eſdr. 3. 9, 10. Wiſd. 10. 4. Matth. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.

* Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.*

t ch. 2. 7.

u Wiſd. 10. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

w ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11 of this chap.

a ch. 19. 29. Exod. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.

b Exod. 14. 21.

c ch. 7. 11.

d Job 38. 37.

* Heb. *in going and returning.*

e ch. 7. 24.

* Heb. *were in going and decreaſing.*

f ch. 6. 16.

* Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

* Heb. *cauſed her to come.*

Before CHRIST 2349.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348. 13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

g ch. 7. 13. 16 Go forth of the ark, g thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

h ch. 7. 15. 17 Bring forth with thee h every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and i be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

i ch. 1. 22.
* Heb. *families.*
k Lev. ch. 11.
* Heb. *a savour of rest.*
l Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Ephes. 5. 2.
m ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17.
n Or, *though.* ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.
o ch. 9. 11, 15.
p Isai. 54. 8.
* Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*
q Jer. 33. 20, 25.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth k upon the earth, after their * kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of k every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled l a * sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again m curse the ground any more for man's sake; l for the n imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; o neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 p * While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, cold and heat, and summer and winter, and q day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah, granting him animal food, but forbidding the eating of blood, and murder.* 8 *God's covenant signified by the rainbow.* 18 *The earth is repeopled from Noah.* 20 *He planteth a vineyard, is drunken, and mocked by Canaan, whom he curseth, and blesseth his other sons.* 28 *His age and death.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, a Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

a ch. 1. 28. ver. 7, 19. ch. 10. 32.
b ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.

2 b And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 c Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the d green herb have I given you c all things.

4 f But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; g at the hand of every beast will I require it, and h at the hand of man; at the hand of every i man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 k Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: l for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, m be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, n behold, I establish o my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 p And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And q I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, r This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set s my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 t And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And u I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember w the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 2348.

c Deut. 12. 15 & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.
d ch. 1. 29.
e Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
f Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29.
g Exod. 21. 28.
h ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12.
i Acts 17. 26.
k Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
l ch. 1. 27.
m ver. 1, 19. & ch. 1. 28.
n ch. 6. 18.
o Isai. 54. 9.
p Ps. 145. 9.
q Isai. 54. 9.
r ch. 17. 11.
s Rev. 4. 3.
t Eccl[us] 43. 11, 12.
u Exod. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
w ch. 17. 13, 19.

2347.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: x and Ham *is* the father of * Canaan.

19 y These *are* the three sons of Noah: z and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* a an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, b and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

x ch. 10. 6.
* Heb. *Chenaan.*
y ch. 5. 32.
z ch. 10. 32. 1 Chron. 1. 4, &c.
a ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.
b Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.

Before CHRIST 2347.

23 [c] And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their father's nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, [d] Curſed *be* Canaan; [e] a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, [f] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be [1] his ſervant.

27 God ſhall [2] enlarge Japheth, [g] and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth.* 6 *The ſons of Ham; Nimrod the firſt monarch; Canaan's deſcendants, and their ſettlement.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOW theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [a] and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

2 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and and Riphath, and Togarmah:

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and [1] Dodanim.

5 By theſe were [c] the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [d] And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [e] hunter [f] before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 [g] And the beginning of his kingdom was * Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land [2] went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and [3] the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim ([h] out of whom came Philiſtim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat * Sidon his firſtborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 [i] And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt from Gerar, unto * Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [k] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and * Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat * [1] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 [m] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* [4] Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [n] Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o] and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel interrupted by the confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem,* 27 *and of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran, and dieth there.*

AND the whole earth was of one * language, and of one * ſpeech.

2 And it came to paſs, as they journeyed [1] from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 ¶ And * they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and * burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.

[b] 1 Chro. 1. 5, &c.

[1] Or, as ſome read it *Rodanim*

[c] Pſ. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.

[d] 1 Chro. 1. 8, &c. cir. 2218.

[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.

[f] ch. 6. 11.

[g] Mic. 5. 6.

* Gr. *Babylon.*

[2] Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*

[3] Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 2212.

* Heb. *Tzidon.*

[i] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18—21. Numb. 34. 2—12. Joſh. 12. 7, 8.

* Heb. *Azzah.*

[k] 1 Chron. 1. 17, &c.

* Heb. *Arpachſhad.*

* Heb. *Shelah.*

[l] ch. 11. 12.

[m] 1 Cron. 1. 19.

2247.

[4] That is, *diviſion.*

[n] ver. 1.

[o] ch. 9. 19.

* Heb. *lip.*

* Heb. *words.*

cir. 2247.

[1] Or, *eaſtward,* as ch. 13. 11.

2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chron. 13. 6.

* Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.*

* Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

Before CHRIST cir. 2247.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [a] whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

[a] Deut. 1. 28.

5 [b] And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

[b] ch. 18. 21.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, [c] the people *is* one, and they have all [d] one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have [e] imagined to do.

[c] ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] Ps. 2. 1.

7 Go to, [f] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g] not understand one another's speech.

[f] ch. 1. 26. Ps. 2. 4. Acts 2. 4, 5, 6.
[g] ch. 42. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11.

8 So [h] the LORD scattered them abroad from thence [i] upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

[h] Luke 1. 51.
[i] ch. 10. 25, 32.

9 Therefore is the name of it called [2] Babel; [k] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

[2] That is, *confusion.*
[k] Wisd. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 23.

10 ¶ [l] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

[l] ch. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2346. 2311.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m] and begat Salah:

[m] See Luke 3. 36.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

2281. 2247.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 19.

16 [n] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [o] Peleg:

[o] Called, Lu. 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

2217.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

2185.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and

[p] Lu. 3. 35. *Saruch.*

begat [p] Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

2155.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2126

[q] Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [q] Terah:

Before CHRIST 2056.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

[r] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [r] begat Abram, and Nahor, and Haran.

1996.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [t] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[s] ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12.
[t] ch. 22. 20.

30 But [u] Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

[u] ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 ¶ And Terah [w] took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y] the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

[w] ch. 12. 1.
[x] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.
[y] ch. 10. 19.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

cir. 1923. 1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He with Lot departeth from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt, where fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh taketh her into his house, but by plagues is compelled to restore her; and sendeth Abram away.*

[a] ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Isai 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

[b] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18. Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kings 3. 8.

2 [b] And I will make of thee a great nation, [c] and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; [d] and thou shalt be a blessing:

[c] ch 24. 35.
[d] ch. 28. 4. Gal. 3. 14.

3 [e] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [f] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

[e] ch. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9.
[f] ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Ps. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

1921.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [g] the souls that they had gotten [h] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

[g] ch. 14. 14.
[h] ch. 11. 31.

6 ¶ And Abram [i] passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [k] unto the plain of Moreh. [l] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

[i] Heb. 11. 9.
[k] Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1.
[l] ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

7 [m] And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and

[m] ch. 17. 1.

Before CHRIST 1921.

said, [n] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an [o] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [p] called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, * [q] going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was [r] a famine in the land: and Abram [s] went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* [t] grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u] a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they [w] will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 [x] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egytians [y] beheld the woman that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z] taken into Pharaoh's houſe.

16 And he [a] entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he aſſes, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and ſhe aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD [b] plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues becauſe of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, [c] What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [d] And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *On a ſtrife between their ſervants they agree to part.* 10 *Lot goeth to Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth his promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

cir. 1918.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [a] into the ſouth.

2 [b] And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [c] from the ſouth even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the [d] place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram [e] called on the name of the LORD.

5 And lot alſo, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [f] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 ¶ And there was [g] a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, [i] Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* * brethren.

9 [k] *Is* not the whole land before thee? ſeparate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: [l] if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m] the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [n] deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto [p] Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q] dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [r] pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [s] *were* wicked and [t] ſinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot [u] was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art [w] northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and weſtward:

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [x] to thee will I give it, and [y] to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And [z] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbered.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a] dwelt in the * plain of Mamre [b] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth Lot,* 17

Before CHRIST cir. 1918.

[n] ch. 12. 7, 8.
[o] Pſ. 116. 17.
[p] ch. 13. 4.
* Heb. *in going and journeying.*
[q] ch. 13. 3.
[r] ch. 26. 1.
[s] Pſ. 105. 23.
[t] ch. 43. 1.
[u] ver. 14. ch. 26. 7.
[w] ch. 20. 11. & 26. 7.
[x] ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7.
cir. 1920.
[y] ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28.
[z] ch. 20. 2.
[a] ch. 20. 14.
[b] ch. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Pſ. 105. 14. Hebr. 13. 4.
[c] ch. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
[d] Prov. 21. 1.

cir. 1918.

[a] ch. 12. 9.
[b] ch. 24. 35. Pſ. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
[c] ch. 12. 8, 9.
[d] ch. 12. 7, 8.
[e] Pſ. 116. 17.
[f] ch. 36. 7.
[g] ch. 26. 20.
[h] ch. 12. 6.
[i] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
* Heb. *men brethren:* See ch. 11. 27, 31. Exod. 2. 13. Pſ. 133. 1. Acts 7. 26.
[k] ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.
[l] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17.
[m] ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Pſ. 107. 34.
[n] ch. 19. 24, 25.
[o] ch. 2. 10. Iſai. 51. 3.
[p] ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.
[q] ch. 19. 29.

cir. 1917.

[r] ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[s] ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[t] ch. 6. 11.
[u] ver. 11.
[w] ch. 28. 14.
[x] ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Numb. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[y] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Pſ. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2.
[z] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Iſai. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12.

[a] ch. 14. 13.
* Heb. *plains.*
[b] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

is met by the king of Sodom, and bleſſed by Melchizedek, to whom he giveth tithe. 21 *He reſtoreth the reſt of the ſpoil to the king of Sodom, except the portion of his confederates.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1917.

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of [b] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c] Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [d] Zoar.

3 All theſe were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e] which is the ſalt ſea.

4 Twelve years [f] they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote [g] the Rephaims [h] in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and [i] the Zuzims in Ham, [k] and the Emims in [l] Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [l] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto [z] El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmiſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt [m] in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [n] ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [o] to the mountain.

11 And they took [p] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot, Abam's [q] brother's ſon, [r] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [s] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: [t] and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that [u] his brother was taken captive, he [3] armed his [4] trained *ſervants*, [w] born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* [x] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants, by night, and [y] ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back [z] all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [a] went out to meet him [b] after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c] king's dale.

18 And [d] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [e] the prieſt of [f] the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, [g] poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And [h] bleſſed be the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [i] of all.

21 ¶ And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the * perſons, and take the goods to thyſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I [k] have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, [i] the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not *take* from a thread even to a ſhoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n] which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram, who complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiſeth him a ſon, and a numerous ſeed.* 6 *He is juſtified by his faith.* 7 *The promiſe of Canaan is renewed, and confirmed to him by a ſign and viſion.*

AFTER theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram [a] in a viſion, ſaying, [b] Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c] ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [d] great reward.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, [e] ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and, lo, [f] one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 ¶ And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that [g] ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and [h] tell the [i] ſtars, if thou be able to number them: and he ſaid unto him, [k] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 ¶ And he [l] believed in the LORD; and he [m] counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16. [l] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23. [m] Pſal. 106. 31.

[a] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2. [b] Iſai. 11. 11.
[c] Deut. 29. 23. [d] ch. 19. 22. [e] Deut. 3. 17. Numb. 34. 12. Joſh. 3. 16. Pſ. 107. 34. [f] ch. 9. 26. cir. 1913. [g] ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11. [h] Joſh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. [i] Deut. 2. 20. [k] Deut. 2. 10, 11. [l] Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.* [l] Deut. 2. 12, 22. [z] Or, *the plain of Paran.* ch. 21. 21. Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3. [m] 2 Chron. 20. 2.
[n] ch. 11. 3. [o] ch. 19. 17, 30. [p] ver. 16. 21. [q] ch. 12. 5. [r] ch. 13. 12.
[s] ch. 13. 18. [t] ver. 24. [u] ch. 13. 8. [3] Or, *led forth.* [4] Or, *inſtructed.* [w] ch. 15. 3. & 17. 12, 27. Eccleſ. 2. 7. [x] Deut. 34. 1. Judg. 18. 29. [y] Iſa. 41. 2, 3. [z] ver. 11, 12.
[a] Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. [b] Heb. 7. 1. [c] 2 Sam. 18. 18. [d] Heb. 7. 1. [e] Pſ. 110. 4. Heb. 5. 6. [f] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 16. 17. Ruth. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. [g] ver. 22. Matth. 11. 25. [h] ch. 24. 27. [i] Heb. 7. 4. * Heb. *ſouls.* [k] Exod. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6. [l] ver. 19. ch. 21. 33. [m] So Eſther 9. 15, 16. [n] ver. 13.
[a] Dan. 10. 1 Acts 10. 10, 11. [b] ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30. [c] Pſ. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114. [d] Pſ. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18. [e] Acts 7. 5. [f] ch. 14. 14. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21. [h] Pſ. 147. 4. [i] Jer. 33. 22. [k] ch. 22. 17. Exod. 32. 13. 12. See ch. 13. 16. [l] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23. [m] Pſal. 106. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

7 ¶ And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that [n] brought thee out of [o] Ur, of the Chaldees, [p] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [q] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and [r] divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [s] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the sun was going down, [t] a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [u] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and [w] they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, [x] will I judge: and afterward [y] shall they come out with great substance.

15 And [z] thou shalt go [a] to thy fathers in peace; [b] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [c] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [d] of the Amorites [e] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and * a burning lamp that [f] passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD [g] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [h] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar having conceived despiseth her mistress, and being hardly treated runneth away.* 7 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, and informeth her of her son's fortunes.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife [a] bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, [b] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [c] Hagar.

2 [d] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD [e] hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, [f] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may * obtain children by her. And Abram [g] hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [h] had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [i] despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [k] the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 [l] But Abram said unto Sarai, [m] Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her * as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai * dealt hardly with her, [n] she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, [o] by the fountain in the way to [p] Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [q] submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [r] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [s] and shalt call his name [t] Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [u] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; [w] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him [x] that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [y] [z] Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* [z] between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [a] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [b] Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth his covenant with Abram.* 5 *Abram's name is changed in token of greater blessings.* 2 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai's name is changed, and Isaac, with the blessing of a numerous issue, promised her.* 23 *Abraham, his son Ishmael, and all his menservants are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [z] appeared to Abram, and

Before CHRIST 1911.

---

[n] ch. 12. 1.
[o] ch. 11. 28, 31.
[p] Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
[q] See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. Luke 1. 18.
[r] Jer. 34. 18, 19.
[s] Lev. 1. 17.
[t] Gen. 2. 21. Job 4. 13.
[u] Exod. 12. 40. Ps. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6.
[w] Exod. 1. 11. Ps. 105. 25.
[x] Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22.
[y] Exod. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
[z] Job 5. 26.
[a] Acts 13. 36.
[b] ch. 25. 8.
[c] Exod. 12. 40.
[d] 1 Kings 21. 26.
[e] Dan. 8. 23. Matt. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16.
* Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
[f] Jer 34. 18, 19.
[g] ch. 24. 7.
[h] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 2. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11. Isai. 27. 12.

[a] ch. 15. 2, 3.
[b] ch. 21. 9.
[c] Gal. 4. 24.
[d] ch. 30. 3.
[e] ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.
[f] So ch. 30. 3, 9.
* Heb. *be builded by her.*
[g] chap. 3. 17.

[h] ch. 12. 5.
[i] 2 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23.
[k] ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12.
[l] Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[m] Job 2. 6. Psal. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5.
* Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*
* Heb. *afflicted her.*
[n] Exod. 2. 15.
[o] ch. 25. 18.
[p] Exod. 15. 22.
[q] Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[r] ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12.
[s] ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.
[t] That is, *God shall hear.*
[u] ch. 21. 20.
[w] ch. 25. 18.
[x] ch. 31. 42.
[y] ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
[z] That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*
[a] Numb. 13. 26. Gal. 4. 22.
[b] verse 11.

1910.

[z] ch. 12. 1.

Before CHRIST 1910.

ſaid unto him, [b] I *am* the Almighty God; [c] walk before me, and be thou [1][d] perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [e] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram [f] fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be [g] a father of * many nations.

5 ¶ Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram, but [h] thy name ſhall be called [2]Abraham; [i] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [k] nations of thee, and [l] kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will [m] eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee and thy ſeed after thee in their generations for an everlaſting covenant, [n] to be a God unto thee, and to [o] thy ſeed after thee.

8 And [p] I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land * [q] wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and [r] I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep, between me and you and thy ſeed after thee; [s] Every man child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your foreſkin; and it ſhall be [t] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And * he that is eight days old [u] ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man child whoſe fleſh of his foreſkin is not circumciſed, that ſoul [w] ſhall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but [3]Sarah *ſhall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bleſs her, [x] and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and * ſhe ſhall be *a mother* [y] of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [z] and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, [a] Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him. Before CHRIST 1898.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and [b] will multiply him exceedingly; [c] twelve princes ſhall he beget, [d] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, [e] which Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their foreſkin in the ſelfſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his foreſkin. 1898.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his foreſkin.

26 In the ſelfſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And [f] all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *The promiſe of Iſaac is renewed, at which Sarah laugheth, and is reproved.* 17 *The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham,* 23 *who ſtrongly intercedeth for the inhabitants of it.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [a] plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent door in the heat of the day; 1898.

2 [b] And he liſt up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men ſtood by him: [c] and when he ſaw *them,* he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground,

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant:

4 Let [c] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt yourſelves under the tree:

5 And [d] I will fetch a morſel of bread, and * [e] comfort ye your hearts; after that ye ſhall paſs on: [f] for therefore * are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do, as thou haſt ſaid.

6 And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, * Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it,* and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht

---

[1] Or, *upright,* or, *ſincere.*

[2] That is, *Father of a great multitude.*

[3] That is, *Princeſs.*

* Heb. *multitude of nations.*

* Heb. *of thy ſojournings.*

* Heb. *a ſon of eight days.*

* Heb. *ſhe ſhall become nations.*

* Heb. *ſtay.*

* Heb. *haſten.*

[b] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Exod. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.
[c] ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings 20. 3.
[d] ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Matt. 5. 48.
[e] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
[f] ver. 17.
[g] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29.
[h] Neh. 9. 7.
[i] Rom. 4. 17.
[k] ch. 35. 11.
[l] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Matt. 1. 6, &c.
[m] Gal. 3. 17.
[n] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
[o] Rom. 9. 8.
[p] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Pſal. 105. 9, 11.
[q] ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4.
[r] Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
[s] Acts 7. 8.
[t] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
[u] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[w] Ex. 4. 24.
[x] ch. 18. 10.
[y] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[z] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.
[a] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28.
[b] ch. 16. 10.
[c] ch. 25. 12, 16.
[d] ch. 21. 18.
[e] ch. 21. 2.
[f] ch. 18. 19.
[a] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.
[b] Heb. 13. 2.
[c] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[c] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.
[d] Judges 6. 18. & 13. 15.
[e] Judg. 19. 5. Pſal. 104. 15.
[f] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.

Before CHRIST 1898.

a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And [x] he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, [h] in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, I [i] will certainly return unto thee [k] according to the time of life; and, lo, [l] Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [m] Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well ſtricken in age; *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah [n] after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah [o] laughed within herſelf, ſaying, [p] After I am waxed old ſhall I have pleaſure, my [q] lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 [r] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [s] At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not; for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh.

16 And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [t] to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, [u] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be [w] bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, [x] that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe [y] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 [z] I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, [a] I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, [b] and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [c] ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham [d] drew near, and ſaid, [e] Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [f] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and [g] that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [h] Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, [i] If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, [k] Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am* [l] *but* duſt and aſhes:

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do it for forty's ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake.

32 And he ſaid, [m] Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will yet ſpeak but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. [n] And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites beſet the houſe, and are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is directed to flee with his family to the mountain, but obtaineth leave to retire into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is made a pillar of ſalt.* 27 *Abraham ſeeth the dreadful overthrow.* 30 *Lot returneth from Zoar to a cave in the mountain.* 31 *The inceſtuous origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there [a] came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and [b] Lot ſeeing *them* roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, [c] turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and [d] waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [e] Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe; [f] and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

Before CHRIST 1898.

[x] ch. 19. 3.
[h] ch. 24. 67.
[i] ver. 14.
[k] 2 Kings 4. 16.
[l] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
[m] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12, 19.
[n] ch. 31. 35.
[o] ch. 17. 17.
[p] Luke 1. 18.
[q] 1 Peter 3. 6.
[r] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Lu. 1. 37.
[s] ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 16.
[t] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
[u] Pſ. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.
[w] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[x] Deut. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. Joſh. 24. 15. Epheſ. 6. 4.
[y] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. James 5. 4.
[z] ch. 11. 5. Exod. 3. 8.
[a] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3. Joſh. 22. 22. Luke 16. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 11.
[b] ch. 19. 1.
[c] ver. 1.
[d] Heb. 10. 22.
[e] Numb. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[f] Jer. 5. 1.
[g] Job 8. 20. Iſai. 3. 10, 11.
[h] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Pſ. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
[i] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
[k] Lu. 18. 1.
[l] ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[m] Judges 6. 39.
[n] James 5. 16.
[a] ch. 18. 22.
[b] ch. 18. 1, &c.
[c] Hebr. 13. 2.
[d] ch. 18. 4.
[e] See Luke 24. 28.
[f] ch. 18. 8.

Before CHRIST 1898.

5 [g] And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [h] bring them out unto us, that we [i] may know them.

6 And [k] Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 [l] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; [m] for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* [n] came in to ſojourn, [o] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [p] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, [q] bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will deſtroy this place, becauſe the [r] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and [s] the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, [t] which married his daughters, and ſaid, [u] Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city. [x] But he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, [y] Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which * are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the [1] iniquity of the city.

16 And [z] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [a] the LORD being merciful unto him: [b] and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, [c] Eſcape for thy life; [d] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain; eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh, [e] not ſo, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life; and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh, let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, [f] I have accepted * thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [g] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [h] the name of the city was called [2] Zoar.

23 The ſun was * riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then [i] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k] that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [l] a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [m] he ſtood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, [n] the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God [o] remembered Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p] dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſtborn ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may [r] preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſtborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſtborn ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

[g] Iſai. 3. 9.
[h] Judges 19. 22.
[i] ch. 4. 1. Romans 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
[k] Judges 19. 23.
[l] See Judg. 19. 24.
[m] See ch. 18. 5.
[n] 2 Peter 2. 7, 8.
[o] Exodus 2. 14.
[p] Wiſdom 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[q] ch. 7. 1. 2 Peter 2. 7, 9.
[r] ch. 18. 20.
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[t] Matt. 1. 18.
[u] Numb. 16. 21, 45.
[x] Exodus 9. 21. Luke 17. 28. & 24. 11.
[y] Numb. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
* Heb. *are found.*
[1] Or, *puniſhment.*
[z] Wiſdom 10. 6.
[a] Luke 18. 13. Romans 9. 15, 16.
[b] Pſal. 34. 22.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 3.
[d] ver. 26. Matt. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[e] Acts 10. 14.
[f] Job 42. 8, 9. Pſal. 145. 19.
* Heb. *thy face.*
[g] See ch. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.
[2] That is, *little.* ver. 20.
* Heb. *gone forth.*
[i] Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49, 50. Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Peter 2. 6. Jude 7.
[k] ch. 14. 3. Pſal. 107. 34.
[l] Wiſdom 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.
[m] ch. 18. 22.
[n] Rev. 18. 9.
[o] ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23.
[p] ver. 17, 19.
[q] ch. 16. 2, 4. ch. 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5.
[r] Mark 12. 19.

37 And the firſtborn bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: [s] the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: [t] the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, and denieth his wife; Abimelech taketh her, but is reproved of God in a dream, and commanded to reſtore her.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham, who excuſeth himſelf.* 14 *Sarah is reſtored with preſents after a gentle reproof.* 17 *Abimelech and his houſe are healed at Abraham's prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [a] thence toward the ſouth country, and dwelled between [b] Kadeſh and Shur, and [c] ſojourneyed in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [d] She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and [e] took Sarah.

3 But [f] God came to Abimelech [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, [h] Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken; for ſhe *is* * a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, [i] wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: [k] in the [l] integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [l] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [m] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [n] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, [o] know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, [p] and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, [q] that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me [r] that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely [s] the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t] they will ſlay me for my wife's ſake.

12 And yet indeed [u] *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when [x] God cauſed me to wander from my father's houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; at every place whither we ſhall come, [y] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

14 ¶ And Abimelech [z] took ſheep, and oxen, and menſervants, and womenſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, [a] my land *is* before thee: dwell * where it pleaſeth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given [b] thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: [c] behold, he *is* to thee [d] a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham [e] prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD [f] had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born, and circumciſed.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth at Sarah's inſtance, and by God's direction.* 15 *Hagar in diſtreſs is relieved and comforted by an angel.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham,* 33 *who calleth upon the LORD in Beer-ſheba.*

AND the LORD [a] viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b] as he had ſpoken.

2 For Sarah [c] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, [d] at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e] Iſaac.

4 And Abraham [f] circumciſed his ſon Iſaac being eight days old, [g] as God had commanded him.

5 And [h] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [i] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear [k] will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? [l] for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar [m] the Egyptian, [n] which ſhe had born unto Abraham, [o] mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [p] Caſt out this bondwoman and her ſon: for the ſon of this bondwoman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

Before CHRIST 1897.
[s] Deut. 2. 9.
[t] Deut. 2. 19.
cir. 1898.
[a] ch. 18. 1.
[b] ch. 16. 7, 14.
[c] ch. 26. 6.
[d] ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7.
[e] ch. 12. 15.
[f] Pſal. 105. 14.
[g] Job 33. 15.
[h] ver. 7.
* Heb. *married to an husband.*
[i] ch. 18. 23. ver. 18.
[k] 2 Kings 20. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[l] Or, *ſimplicity*, or, *ſincerity.*
[l] ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exodus 34. 24. 1 Samuel 25. 26, 34.
[m] ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.
[n] 1 Samuel 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8. James 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[o] ch. 2. 17.
[p] Numb. 16. 32, 33.
[q] ch. 26. 10. Exodus 32. 21. Joſh. 7. 25.
[r] ch. 34. 7.
[s] ch. 42. 18. Pſal. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6.
[t] ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7.
[u] See ch. 11. 29.
Before CHRIST cir. 1898.
[x] ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8.
[y] ch. 12. 13.
[z] ch. 12. 16.
[a] ch. 13. 9.
* Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*
[b] ver. 5.
[c] ch. 26. 11.
[d] ch. 24. 65.
[e] Job 42. 7, 10.
[f] ch. 12. 27.
[a] 1 Samuel 2. 21.
[b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
[c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebrews 11. 11.
[d] ch. 17. 21.
[e] ch. 17. 19.
[f] Acts 7. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 10, 12.
cir. 1897.
[h] ch. 17. 1, 17.
[i] Pſ. 126. 2. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[k] Luke 1. 58.
[l] ch. 18. 11, 12.
[m] ch. 16. 1.
[n] ch. 16. 15.
[o] Gal. 4. 22.
cir. 1892.
[p] Gal. 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight [q] because of his son.

[q] ch. 17. 18.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [r] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

[r] Rom. 9. 7, 8. Hebr. 11. 18.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make [s] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

[s] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and [t] sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

[t] John 8. 35.

15 ¶ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

[u] Exodus 3. 7.

17 And [u] God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for [w] I will make him a great nation.

[w] ver. 13.

[x] Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

19 And [x] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[y] chap. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21.

20 And God [y] was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [z] and became an archer.

[z] ch. 16. 12.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother [a] took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

[a] ch. 24. 4.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [b] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [c] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

[b] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26.

[c] ch. 26. 28.

23 Now therefore [d] swear unto me here by God * that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

[d] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Samuel 24. 21.

* Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [e] had violently taken away.

[e] See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [f] made a covenant.

[f] ch. 26. 31.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What [g] *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

[g] ch. 33. 8.

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [h] they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

[h] ch. 31. 48, 52.

31 Wherefore he [i] called that place [1] Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

[i] ch. 26. 33.

[1] That is, *The well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir. 1891.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a [2] grove in Beer-sheba, and [k] called there on the name of the LORD, [l] the everlasting God.

[2] Or, *tree.*

[k] ch. 4. 26.

[l] Deut. 33. 27. Isai. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience:* 11 *The angel stayeth him from slaying his son, in whose stead he offereth a ram.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.*

1872. *Jos. Ant.*

AND it came to pass after these things that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, * Behold, *here* I *am*.

[a] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Hebrews 11. 17. James 1. 12. 1 Peter 1. 7.

* Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, [b] thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [c] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[b] Heb. 11. 17.

[c] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and [d] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

[d] John 19. 17.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, * Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the [1] lamb for a burnt offering?

* Heb. *Behold me.*

[1] Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there,

Before CHRIST 1872.

and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [f] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [g] now I know that thou feareſt God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place [z] Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [h] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [i] as the stars of the heaven, [k] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea * shore; and [l] thy seed shall possess [m] the gate of his enemies;

18 [n] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o] because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [p] Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [r] Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s] of Aram.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [t] Bethuel begat [u] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

1860.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [x] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b] Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

Before CHRIST 1860.

4 [c] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d] give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* * [c] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for * as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the * audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [f] went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 [g] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [h] shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [i] weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 And [k] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah

[1] That is, *the* LORD *will see,* or, *provide.*

[2] Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

* Heb. *a prince of God.*

* Heb. *full money.*

* Heb. *ears.*

[a] ch. 17. 8. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 105. 12. Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

[b] Acts 7. 5.

[c] ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

[g] ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22.

[h] Pſal. 105. 9. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebrews 6. 13, 14.

[i] ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.

[k] ch. 13. 16.

* Heb. *lip.*

[l] ch. 24. 60.

[m] Mic. 7. 9.

[n] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccl[us] 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.

[o] ver. 3. 10. ch. 26. 5.

[p] ch. 21. 31.

[q] ch. 11. 29.

[r] Job 1. 1.

[s] Job 32. 2.

[t] ch. 24. 15.

[u] Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

[x] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.

[b] ch. 13. 18. ver. 19.

[h] Exodus 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

[i] Jer. 32. 9.

[k] ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

Before CHRIST 1860.

his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [l] were made ſure unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace by the ſons of Heth.

[l] See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jerem. 32. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant to ſeek a wife for Iſaac.* 10 *The ſervant's journey;* 12 *his prayer and ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him and fulfilleth his ſign.* 22 *She receiveth jewels, ſheweth her kindred, and inviteth him home; he bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant telleth his errand, and aſketh for Rebekah.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve of his propoſal, and on his deſiring to be gone, Rebekah conſenteth to go with him.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her on her way, and bringing her home, marrieth her.*

1857.

AND Abraham [a] was old, *and* * well ſtricken in age: and the LORD [b] had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid [c] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that [d] ruled over all that he had, [e] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee [f] ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 [h] But thou ſhalt go [i] unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [k] took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [l] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; [m] he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n] thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed; [o] for [1] all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand: and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [p] the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time * [q] that women go out to draw *water*.

12 ¶ And he ſaid, [r] O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, [s] ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [t] I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and [u] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [w] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of [x] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel [y] *was* * very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 [z] And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether [a] the LORD had made his journey proſperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden [b] [2] earring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [c] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [d] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, [e] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of [f] his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [g] led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

Before CHRIST 1857.

[a] ch. 18. 11. & 21. 5.
* Heb. *gone into days.*
[b] ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Pſal. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
[c] ch. 15. 2.
[d] ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
[e] ch. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
[f] ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Joſh. 2. 12.
[g] ch. 6. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[h] ch. 28. 2.
[i] ch. 12. 1.
[k] ch. 12. 1, 7.
[l] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[m] Exodus 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
[n] Joſhua 2. 17, 20.
[o] ver. 2.
[1] Or, *and*
[p] ch. 27. 43.

Before CHRIST 1857.

* Heb. *that women which draw* water *go forth.*
[q] Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[r] ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15.
[s] Neh. 1. 11. Pſal. 37. 5.
[t] ver. 43.
[u] ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.
[w] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 46.
[x] ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
[y] ch. 26. 7.
* Heb. *good of countenance.*
[z] 1 Peter 3. 8. & 4. 9.
[a] ver. 12, 56.
[b] [2] Exodus 32. 2, 3. Iſaiah 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
[2] Or, *jewel for the forehead.*
[c] ch. 22. 23.
[d] ver. 52. Ex. 4. 31.
[e] Exod. 18. 10. Ruth 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[f] ch. 32. 10. Pſal. 98. 3.
[g] ver. 48.

Before CHRIST 1857.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [h] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

[h] ch. 29. 5.

30 And it came to paſs, when he ſaw the earring and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, [i] thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

[i] ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Pſ. 115. 15.

32 And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and [k] gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

[k] ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, [l] I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

[l] Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.

34 ¶ And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant.

35 And the LORD [m] hath bleſſed my maſter greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

[m] ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife [n] bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [o] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

[n] ch. 21. 2. [o] ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.

37 And my maſter [p] made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

[p] ver. 3.

38 [q] But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

[q] ver. 4.

39 [r] And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

[r] ver. 5.

40 [s] And he ſaid unto me, The LORD, [t] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe:

[s] ver. 7. [t] ch. 17. 1.

41 [u] Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

[u] ver. 8.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, [v] O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

[v] ver. 12.

43 [w] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

[w] ver. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon.

45 [x] And before I had done [y] ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

[x] ver. 15, &c. [y] 1 Sam. 1. 13.

Before CHRIST 1857.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I [z] put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

[z] Ezek. 16. 11, 12.

48 [a] And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [b] my maſter's brother's daughter unto his ſon.

[a] ver. 26. [b] ch. 22. 23.

49 And now if ye will [c] deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

[c] ch. 47. 29. Joſh. 2. 14.

50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered and ſaid, [d] The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [e] ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

[d] Pſal. 118. 23. Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11. [e] ch. 31. 24.

51 Behold, Rebekah [f] *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſter's ſon's wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

[f] ch. 20. 15.

52 And it came to paſs, that, when Abraham's ſervant heard their words, he [g] worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

[g] ver. 26.

53 And the ſervant brought forth * [h] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother [i] precious things.

* Heb. *veſſels.* [h] Exod. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35. [i] 2 Chron. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, [k] Send me away unto my maſter.

[k] ver. 56, & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us [3] *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

[3] Or, *a full year, or ten* months.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way; ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.

Judg. 14. 8.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and [l] her nurſe, and Abraham's ſervant, and his men.

[l] ch. 35. 8.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou [m] *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and [n] let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

[m] ch. 17. 16. [n] ch. 22. 17.

61 And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

Before CHRIST 1857.

62 ¶ And Iſaac came from the way of the °well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth country.

63 And Iſaac went out [4]P to meditate in the field at eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, [q] ſhe lighted off the camel.

65 For ſhe *had* ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant *had* ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail, and covered herſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac [r] was comforted after his mother's death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The diviſion of his goods.* 7 *His age, death, and burial.* 11 *God bleſſeth Iſaac.* 12 *The generations of Iſhmael, his age, and death.* 19 *Iſaac's deſcent and alliance by marriage.* 21 *Rebekah being barren, he prayeth for her; ſhe conceiveth; the children ſtrive in her womb, which is a token of the future fortunes of their poſterity.* 24 *The birth of Eſau and Jacob.* 27 *The difference of their life and manners.* 29 *Eſau ſelleth his birthright to Jacob.*

cir. 1853. THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And [a] ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſſhurim, Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [c] ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon, while he yet lived, eaſtward, unto [d] the eaſt country.

1822. 7 ¶ And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and [e] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and [f] was gathered to his people.

9 And [g] his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [h] The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth: [i] there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac; and Iſaac dwelt by the [k] well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael, Abraham's ſon, [l] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And [m] theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

15 [l] Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah:

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; [n] twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and [o] he gave up the ghoſt and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 [p] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt toward Aſſyria: *and* he * died [q] in the preſence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac, Abraham's ſon: [r] Abraham begat Iſaac:

1857. 20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [s] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, [t] the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

1838. 21 ¶ And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: [u] and the LORD was intreated of him, and [w] Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her; and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? [x] And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, [y] Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels; and [z] *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and [a] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, [b] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Eſau.

1837. 26 And after that came his brother out, and [c] his hand took hold on Eſau's heel; and [d] his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Eſau was [e] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f] a plain man, [g] dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe * he did [h] eat of *his* veniſon: [i] but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, *with that ſame red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called [z] Edom.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright.

---

[4] Or, *to pray.*

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 32.

[b] ch. 24. 36.

[c] ch. 21. 14.

[d] Judg. 6. 3.

[e] ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29.

[f] ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33.

[g] ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13.

[h] ch. 23. 16.

[i] ch. 49. 31.

[k] ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

[l] ch. 16. 15.

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

[n] ch. 17. 20.

[o] ver. 8.

[p] 1 Samuel 15. 7.

[q] ch. 16. 12.

[r] Mat. 1. 2.

[s] ch. 22. 23.

[t] ch. 24. 29.

[u] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.

[w] Romans 9. 10.

[x] 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22.

[y] ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.

[z] 2 Samuel 8. 14.

[a] ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

[b] ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.

[c] Hoſ. 12. 3.

[d] ch. 27. 36.

[e] ch. 27. 35.

[f] Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Pſ. 37. 37.

[g] Heb. 11. 9.

[h] ch. 27. 19, 25, 31.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

[z] That is, *red.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1805.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* * at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

* Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [k] he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

[k] Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and [l] he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

[l] Eccles. 8. 15. Isai. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 6 *He denieth his wife, and is reproved by Abimelech.* 12 *He groweth rich, and the Philistines envy him.* 19 *He diggeth sundry wells.* 23 *God appeareth to him in Beer-sheba, and blesseth him.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him there.* 34 *Esau's Canaanitish wives are a grief to his parents.*

cir. 1804.

AND there was a famine in the land, beside [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

[a] ch. 12. 10.

[b] ch. 20. 2.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in [c] the land which I shall tell thee of:

[c] ch. 12. 1.

3 [d] Sojourn in this land, and [e] I will be with thee, and [f] will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed [g] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [h] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

[d] ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9.

[e] ch. 28. 15.

[f] ch. 12. 1.

[g] ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

[h] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 105. 9.

4 And [i] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; [k] and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

[i] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.

[k] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 [l] Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

[l] ch. 22. 16, 18.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [m] he said, She *is* my sister: for [n] he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she [o] *was* fair to look upon.

[m] ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

[n] Prov. 29. 25

[o] ch. 24. 16.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [p] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

[p] ch. 20. 9.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [q] toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

[q] Ps. 105. 15.

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and * received in the same year [r] an hundredfold: and the LORD [s] blessed him:

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

* Heb. *found.*

13 And the man [t] waxed great, and * went forward, and grew until he became very great:

[r] Mat. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of [1] servants: and the Philistines [u] envied him.

[s] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.

15 For all the wells [w] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

[t] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.

* Heb. *went going*

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for [x] thou art much mightier than we.

[1] Or, *husbandry.*

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

[u] ch. 37. 11. Eccles. 4. 4.

18 ¶ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [y] and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

[w] ch. 21. 30.

[x] Exodus 1. 9.

[y] ch. 21. 31.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of * springing water.

* Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z] did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well [2] Esek; because they strove with him.

[z] ch. 21. 25.

[2] That is, *Contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it [3] Sitnah.

[3] That is, *Hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it [4] Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall [a] be fruitful in the land.

[4] That is, *Room.*

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Exod. 1. 7.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [b] I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [c] fear not, for [d] I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

[b] ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Exod. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32.

[c] ch. 15. 1.

[d] ver. 3, 4.

25 And he [e] builded an altar there, and [f] called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

[e] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

[f] Ps. 116. 17.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [g] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

[g] ch. 21. 22.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing [h] ye hate me, and have [i] sent me away from you?

[h] Judges 11. 7.

[i] ver. 16.

28 And they said, * We saw certainly that the LORD [k] was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

* Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

[k] ch. 21. 22, 23.

29 * That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l] thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

* Heb. *thou shalt, &c.*

[l] ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

30 [m] And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and [n] ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaac's ſervants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it [5]Shebah: [o] therefore the name of the city *is* [6] Beer-ſheba unto this day.

34 ¶ [p] And Eſau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which [q] were * a grief of mind unto Iſaac and to Rebekah.

[m] ch. 19. 3.
[n] ch. 21. 31.
[5] That is, *an oath.*
[o] ch. 21. 31.
1796.
[6] That is, *the well of the oath.*
[p] ch. 36. 2.
[q] ch. 27. 46. & 28. 1, 8.
* Heb. *bitterneſs of ſpirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Iſaac ſendeth Eſau for veniſon.* 6 *Rebekah inſtructeth Jacob to obtain the bleſſing.* 18 *Jacob under the perſon of Eſau obtaineth it.* 30 *Eſau bringeth veniſon; Iſaac is alarmed, but confirmeth the bleſſing to Jacob.* 34 *Eſau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a bleſſing.* 41 *He threateneth Jacob's life,* 42 *whom Rebekah ſendeth away.*

cir. 1760.

AND it came to paſs, that when Iſaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Eſau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon: and he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am old, I [b] know not the day of my death:

3 [c] Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and * take me *ſome* veniſon;

4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul [d] may bleſs thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon. And Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſon, [e] obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them [f] ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth:

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he [g] may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [h] Eſau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man:

[a] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Proverbs 27. 1. Jam. 4. 14.
[c] ch. 25. 27, 28.
* Heb. *hunt.*
[d] ver. 27. ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.
[e] ver. 13.
[f] ver. 4.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 25. 25.

12 My father peradventure will [i] feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring [k] a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, [l] Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother [m] made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took * [n] goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon:

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck:

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat and the bread, which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſtborn; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, [o] that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God brought *it* * to me.

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [p] may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father; and he felt him, and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe [q] his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: ſo he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? and he ſaid, I *am.*

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſon's veniſon, [r] that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, [s] the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field which the LORD hath bleſſed:

28 Therefore [t] God give thee of [u] the dew of heaven, and [w] the fatneſs of the earth, and [x] plenty of corn and wine:

29 [y] Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [z] let thy mother's ſons bow down to thee: [a] curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as Iſaac

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

[i] ver. 22.
[k] ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 18.
[l] ch. 43. 9. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Matt. 27. 25.
[m] ver. 4, 9.
* Heb. *deſirable.*
[n] ver. 27.
[o] ver. 4.
* Heb. *before me.*
[p] ver. 12.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] Hoſ. 14. 6.
[t] Heb. 11. 20.
[u] Deut. 33. 13, 28.
2 Samuel 1. 21.
[w] ch. 45. 18.
[x] Deut. 33. 28.
[y] ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23.
[z] ch. 49. 8.
[a] ch. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and [b] eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. [b] ver. 4.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac * trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath * taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [c] *and* he shall be blessed. * Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* * Heb. *hunted.* [c] ch. 21. 33, 34. Rom. 11. 29.

34 ¶ And when Esau heard the words of his father, he [d] cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. [d] Hebr. 12. 17.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [e] Is not he rightly named [1] Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [f] he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? [e] ch. 25.26. [1] That is *a supplanter.* [f] ch. 25.33.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [g] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [h] with corn and wine have I [2] sustained him: and what shall I now do unto thee, my son? [g] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. ver. 29. [h] ver. 28. [2] Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [i] and wept. [i] Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [k] thy dwelling shall be [3] the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above; [k] ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20. [3] Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l] shalt serve thy brother; and [m] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. [l] ch. 25.23. Obad. 18. 19, 20. 2 Sam. 8. 14. [m] 2 Kings 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau [n] hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o] The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob. [n] ch. 37.4,8. [o] ch. 50. 3, 4, 10. [p] Obad. 10.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [q] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. [q] Ps. 64. 5.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [r] to Haran; [r] ch. 11.31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day? Before CHRIST 1760.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [s] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [t] if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? [s] ch. 26.35. & 28. 8. [t] ch. 24. 3

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob receiveth from Isaac a charge and blessing, and goeth to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth a daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder; he receiveth a promise from God in a dream.* 16 *He awaketh, and setteth up the stone at Beth-el.* 20 *His vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [b] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. 1760. [a] ch. 27.33. [b] ch. 24. 3.

2 [c] Arise, go to [d] Padan-aram, to the house of [e] Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [f] Laban thy mother's brother. [c] Hos. 12.12. [d] ch. 25.20. [e] ch. 22. 23. [f] ch. 24.29.

3 [g] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be * a multitude of people; [g] ch. 17.1,6. * Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee [h] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land * [i] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. [h] ch. 12. 2. * Heb. *of thy sojournings.* [i] ch. 17. 8.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing [k] that the daughters of Canaan * pleased not Isaac his father; [k] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35. * Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [l] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the [m] sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. cir. 1760. [l] ch. 36. 3, she is called *Bashemath.* [m] ch. 25.13.

10 ¶ And Jacob [n] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [o] Haran. [n] Hos. 12.12. [o] Called, Acts 7 2, *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [p] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [q] the angels of God ascending and descending on it. [p] ch. 41. 7. Job 33.15. [q] John 1.51. Hebr. 1.14.

13 [r] And, behold, the LORD ſtood above it, and ſaid, [s] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Iſaac: [t] the land whereon thou lieſt, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed;

14 And [u] thy ſeed ſhall be as the duſt of the earth, and thou ſhalt * ſpread abroad [w] to the weſt, and the eaſt, and to the north, and to the ſouth: and in thee and [x] in thy ſeed ſhall all the families of the earth be bleſſed.

15 And, behold, [y] I *am* with thee, and will [z] keep thee in all *places* whither thou goeſt, and will [a] bring thee again into this land; for [b] I will not leave thee, [c] until I have done *that* which I have ſpoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his ſleep, and he ſaid, Surely the LORD is in [d] this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and ſaid, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the houſe of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e] ſet it up *for* a pillar, [f] and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [g] that place [i] Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt.

20 ¶ [h] And Jacob vowed a vow, ſaying, If [i] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [k] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that [l] I come again to my father's houſe in peace; [m] then ſhall the LORD be my God:

22 And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, [n] ſhall be God's houſe: [o] and of all that thou ſhalt give me I will ſurely give the tenth unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1760.

[r] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[s] ch. 26. 24.
[t] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.
[u] ch. 13. 16.
* Heb. *break forth.*
[w] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.
[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[y] See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.
[z] ch. 48. 16. Pſ. 121. 5, 7, 8.
[a] ch. 35. 6.
[b] Deut. 38. 6. Joſh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.
[d] Exod. 3. 5. Joſh. 5. 15.
[e] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[f] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Numb. 7. 1.
[g] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hoſ. 4. 15.
[i] That is, *the houſe of God.*
[h] ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
[i] ver. 15.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[l] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
[m] Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17.
[n] ch. 35. 7, 14.
[o] Lev. 27. 30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran;* 9 *meeteth Rachel, maketh himſelf known to her, and is entertained by Laban,* 15 *whom he covenanteth to ſerve for Rachel.* 21 *He is deceived with Leah;* 28 *marrieth Rachel alſo, and ſerveth for her ſeven years more.* 31 *Leah is fruitful, and beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*

THEN Jacob * went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the * people of the eaſt.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great ſtone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth, and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

* Heb. *lift up his feet.*
[a] Num. 23. 7. Hoſ. 12. 12.
* Heb. *children.*

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him.*

6 And he ſaid unto them, * [b] *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

7 And he ſaid, Lo, * *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they ſaid, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the well's mouth; then we water the ſheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them [c] Rachel came with her father's ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [d] rolled the ſtone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob [e] kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f] her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's ſon: [g] and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the * tidings of Jacob his ſiſter's ſon, that [h] he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, [i] Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh. And he abode with him * the ſpace of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, [k] I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [l] ſerved ſeven years for Rachel; and they ſeemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [m] go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [n] made a feaſt.

Before CHRIST 1760.

* Heb. Is there *peace to him?*
[b] ch. 43. 27.
* Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*
[c] Exod. 2. 16.
[d] Exod. 2. 17.
[e] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.
[g] ch. 24. 28.
* Heb. *hearing.*
[h] ch. 24. 29.
[i] ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
* Heb. *a month of days.*
[k] ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[l] ch. 30. 26. Hoſ. 12. 12.

1753.

[m] Judg. 15. 1.
[n] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1753.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our country, * to give the younger before the firſtborn.

* Heb. *place.*

[o] Judges 14. 12.

27 [o] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 ¶ And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he [p] loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him [q] yet ſeven other years.

[p] ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.

[q] ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hoſ. 12. 12.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [r] ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he [s] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

[r] Pſ. 127. 3.

[s] ch. 30. 1. cir. 1752.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name [1] Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath [t] looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

[1] That is, *ſee a ſon.* cir. 1751.

[t] Exod. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 25. 18. & 106. 44. cir. 1750.

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name [2] Simeon.

[2] That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joined unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called [3] Levi.

[3] That is, *joined.* See Num. 18. 2, 4. cir. 1749.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon: and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name [u] [4] Judah; and * left bearing.

[u] Mat. 1. 2.

[4] That is, *praiſe.*

* Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth her maid Bilhah unto Jacob.* 5 *Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, for which Rachel yieldeth her huſband to Leah.* 17 *Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joſeph.* 25 *Jacob deſireth to depart, but is retained by Laban on a new agreement.* 37 *Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.*

cir. 1749.

AND when Rachel ſaw that [a] ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel [b] envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, [c] or elſe I die.

[a] ch. 29. 31.

[b] ch. 37. 11.

[c] Job 5. 2.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled againſt Rachel: and he ſaid, [d] *Am* I in God's ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

Before CHRIST cir. 1749.

[d] ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold [f] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [g] and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, [h] that I may alſo * have children by her.

[f] ch. 16. 2.

[g] ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.

[h] ch. 16. 2.

* Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [i] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

[i] ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22. cir. 1748.

5 ¶ And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath [k] judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name [1] Dan.

[k] Pſ. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59. cir. 1747.

[1] That is *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With * great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name [2] [l] Naphtali.

* Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*

[l] ch. 23. 6.

[2] That is *my wreſtling.*

9 ¶ When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and [m] gave her Jacob to wife.

[1] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.* cir. 1749.

[m] ver. 4. cir. 1748.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name [3] Gad.

[3] That is, *a troop,* or, *company.* Iſai. 65. 11. cir. 1747.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, * Happy am I, for the daughters [n] will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name [4] Aſher.

* Heb. *in my happineſs.*

[n] Prov. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48.

[4] That is, *happy.* cir. 1748.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, [o] Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſon's mandrakes.

[o] ch. 25. 30.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, [p] *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſon's mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſon's mandrakes.

[p] Numb. 16. 9, 13. cir. 1747.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſon's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 ¶ And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me my hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name [5] Iſſachar.

[5] That is, *an hire.* cir. 1746.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

[6] That is, *dwelling.*

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name [6] [q] Zebulun.

[q] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Zabulon.* cir. 1745.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name [7] Dinah.

[7] That is, *judgment.*

22 ¶ And God [r] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [s] opened her womb.

[r] ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.

[s] ch. 29. 31. cir. 1745.

23 And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [t] my reproach:

[t] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Iſa. 4. 1. Lu. 1. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 1745.

24 And ſhe called his name [s] Joſeph; and ſaid [u] The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, [x] Send me away, that I may go unto [y] mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [z] for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* [a] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath bleſſed me [b] for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, [c] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, [d] Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* * increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee * ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I [e] provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and [f] *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my [g] righteouſneſs anſwer for me * in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted among the goats, and brown among the ſheep, that ſhall be counted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringſtraked and ſpotted, and all the ſhe goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days' journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And [h] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods, which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink, that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ringſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to paſs, whenſoever the ſtronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Laban's, and the ſtronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [i] increaſed exceedingly, and [k] had much cattle, and maidſervants, and menſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob is regarded with an evil eye by Laban and his ſons;* 3 *is commanded by God to return to his own land, and propoſeth his departure to his wives.* 17 *He removeth ſecretly with his family and ſubſtance; Rachel ſtealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after him; is warned of God, and overtaking Jacob complaineth of the wrong.* 31 *Jacob, ignorant of the theft, permitteth Laban to ſearch for the images; Rachel's policy to hide them.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Jacob and Laban: Laban returneth home.*

AND he heard the words of Laban's ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a] glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [b] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not [c] toward him * as before.

3 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, [d] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, [e] I ſee your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father [f] hath been with me.

6 And [g] ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h] changed my wages [l] ten times; but God [k] ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, [l] The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ringſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringſtraked.

9 Thus God hath [m] taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and, behold, the [l] rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

---

[s] That is, *adding*.
[u] ch 35. 17.
[x] ch. 24. 54, 56.
[y] ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55.
[z] ch. 29. 20, 30.
[a] ch. 39. 3, 5.
[b] See ch. 26. 24.
[c] ch. 29. 15.
[d] ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Mat. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.
* Heb. *broken forth.* ver. 43.
* Heb. *at my foot.*
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[f] ch. 31. 8.
[g] Pſ. 37. 6.
* Heb. *to morrow.* Exod. 13. 14.
[h] See ch. 31. 9,—12.

Before CHRIST 1745.

[i] ver. 30.
[k] ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.

1739.

[a] Pſ. 49. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 5.
[c] Deut. 28. 54.
* Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.* 1 Sam. 19. 7.
[d] ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ver. 3.
[g] ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.
[h] ver. 41.
[i] Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
[k] ch. 20. 6. Pſ. 105. 14.
[l] ch. 30. 32.
[m] ver. 1, 16.
[l] Or, *he goats.*

· Before CHRIST 1739.

11 And [n] the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

[n] ch. 48. 16.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for [o] I have ſeen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

[o] Exod. 3. 7.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now [q] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[p] ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.

[q] ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, [r] *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's houſe?

[r] ch. 2. 24.

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [s] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

[s] ch. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

1739.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſheer his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the *[t] images that *were* her father's.

* Heb. *teraphim.* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hoſ. 3. 4.

20 And Jacob ſtole away * unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

[t] ch. 35. 2.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and [u] ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

* Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

[u] ch. 46. 28. 2 Kings 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took [x] his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

[x] ch. 13. 8.

24 And God [y] came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou [z] ſpeak not to Jacob * either good or bad.

[y] ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Mat. 1. 20.

[z] ch. 24. 50.

* Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and [a] carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 2.

* Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and * ſteal away from me; and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with a tabret, and with harp?

[b] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.

28 And haſt not ſuffered me [b] to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? [c] thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chron. 16. 9.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [d] God of your father ſpake unto me [e] yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

[d] ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.

[e] ver. 24.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy father's houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou [f] ſtolen my gods?

[f] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.

31 ¶ And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, [g] let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

[g] See ch. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidſervants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels' furniture, and ſet upon them. And Laban * ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

* Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot [h] riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me. And he ſearched, but found not the images.

[h] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy ſhe goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beaſts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loſs of it; of [k] my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

[i] Exod 22. 10, &c.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I [l] ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and [m] thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

[l] ch. 29. 27, 28.

[m] ver. 7.

42 [n] Except the God of my father, the God of Abram, and [o] the fear of Iſaac, had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty. [p] God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [q] rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

[n] Pſ. 124. 1, 2.

[o] ver. 53. Iſai. 8. 13.

[p] ch. 29. 32. Exod. 3. 7.

[q] 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

Before CHRIST 1739.

44 Now therefore come thou, [r] let us make a covenant, I and thou; [s] and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [t] took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it [2] Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it [3] Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, [u] This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And [x] [4] Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſide my daughters, no man *is* with us; ſee, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [y] judge betwixt us. And Jacob [z] ſware by [a] the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob [5] offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and [b] bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and [c] returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's viſion at Mahanaim.* 3 *His meſſage to Eſau.* 6 *He is afraid of Eſau's coming,* 9 *and prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau;* 24 *wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Iſrael.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a] the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* God's [b] hoſt: and he called the name of that place [1] Mahanaim.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother [c] unto the land of Seir, [d] the * country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, [e] Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now:

5 And [f] I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and menſervants, and womenſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that [g] I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo [h] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [i] diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ [k] And Jacob ſaid, [l] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD [m] which ſaidſt unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 * I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the [n] mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with [o] my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 [p] Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [q] the mother * with the children.

12 And [r] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand [s] a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty ſhe aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, *They be* thy ſervant Jacob's; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and, behold, alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau, when ye find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will [t] appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept * of me.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

---

[r] ch. 16. 5.
[s] Joſh. 24. 27.
[t] ch. 28. 18.
[2] That is, *the heap of witneſs.* Chald.
[3] That is, *the heap of witneſs.* Heb.
[u] Joſh. 24. 27.
[x] Judges 11. 29. 1 Sam. 7. 5.
[4] That is, *a beacon,* or, *watch-tower.*
[y] ch. 16. 5.
[z] ch. 21. 23.
[a] ver. 42.
[5] Or, *killed beaſts.*
[b] ch. 28. 1.
[c] ch. 18. 33. & 30. 25.
[a] Pſ. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[b] Joſh. 5. 14. Pſ. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
[1] That is, *two hoſts,* or, *camps.*
[c] ch. 33. 14, 16.
[d] ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Joſh. 24. 4.
* Heb. *field.*
[e] Prov. 15. 1.
[f] ch. 30. 43.
[g] ch. 33. 8, 15.
[h] ch. 33. 1.
[i] ch. 35. 3.
[k] Pſ. 50. 15.
[l] ch. 28. 13.
[m] ch. 31. 3, 13.
* Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*
[n] ch. 24. 27.
[o] Job. 8. 7.
[p] Pſal. 59. 1, 2.
[q] Hoſ. 10. 14.
* Heb. *upon.*
[r] ch. 28. 13, 14, 15.
[s] ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
[t] Prov. 21. 14.
* Heb. *my face.* Job 42. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST 1739.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenſervants, and his eleven ſons, [u] and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and * ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [x] wreſtled a man with him until the * breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [y] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And [z] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he ſaid, [a] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [b] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but [2] Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou [c] power with God and [d] with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he ſaid, [e] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? And he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place [3] Peniel: for [f] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

31 ¶ And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank.

u Deut. 3. 16.
* Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*
x Hoſ. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.
* Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*
y See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
z See Luke 24. 28.
a Hoſea 12. 4.
b ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.
2 That is, *a prince of God.*
c Hoſea 12. 3, 4.
d ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.
e Judges 13. 18.
3 That is, *the face of God.*
f ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Iſrael.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and [b] bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 [c] And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [d] and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe * with thee? And he ſaid, The children [e] which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

a ch. 32. 6.
b ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.
c ch. 32. 28.
d ch. 45. 14, 15.
* Heb. *to ther.*
e ch. 48. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. Iſai. 8. 18.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, * What *meaneſt* thou by [f] all this drove which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* [g] to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough, my brother; * keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I [h] have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [i] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have * enough. [k] And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according * as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [l] unto Seir.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now * leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me. And he ſaid, * What needeth it? [m] let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

16 So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to [n] Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [1] Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [o] Shalem, a city of [2] [p] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [q] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of [3] Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred [4] pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [r] called it [5] El-elohe-Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem.* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſuade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob taking advantage thereof ſlay them, and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, [b] went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

Before CHRIST 1739.
* Heb. *What* is *all this band to thee?*
f ch. 32. 16.
g ch. 32. 5.
* Heb. *be that to thee that* is *thine.*
h ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14. 24, 28, 32. Mat. 18. 10.
i Judg. 1. 15. 1 Samuel 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.
* Heb. *all things.* Phil. 4. 18.
k 2 Kings 5. 23.
* Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
l ch. 32. 3.
* Heb. *ſet,* or, *place.*
* Heb. *Wherefore is this?*
m ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
n Joſhua 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Pſ. 60. 6.
1 That is, *booths.*
o John 3. 23.
2 Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*
p Joſh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1.
q Joſh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
3 Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emmor.*
4 Or, *lambs.*
r ch. 35. 7.
5 That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

cir. 1732.
a ch. 30. 21.
b Tit. 2. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [c] ſaw her, he [d] took her, and lay with her, and * defiled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake * kindly unto the damſel.

4 ¶ And Shechem [e] ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his ſons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [f] held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [g] were very wroth, becauſe he [h] had wrought folly in Iſrael in lying with Jacob's daughter; [i] which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and [k] the land ſhall be before you; dwell and [l] trade ye therein, and [m] get poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much [n] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 ¶ And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father [o] deceitfully, and ſaid, becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter:

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed; for [p] that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q] more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their ſubſtance and every beaſt of their's *be* our's? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that [r] went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, [s] Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the * edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 ¶ And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, [t] Ye have [u] troubled me [x] to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: [y] and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And he ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God commandeth Jacob to go to Beth-el; he purgeth his houſe of idols;* 6 *and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah Rebekah's nurſe dieth, and is buried under an oak.* 9 *God again bleſſeth Jacob, and confirmeth to him the name of Iſrael, and the promiſe of the land of Canaan.* 14 *Jacob ſetteth up a pillar at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travailing of Benjamin dieth near Bethlehem, and is buried there.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah. The twelve ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *Iſaac's age, death, and burial.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to [a] Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [b] that appeared unto thee [c] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

[c] ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
[d] ch. 20. 2.
* Heb. *humbled her.*
Deut. 22. 29.
* Heb. *to the heart of the damſel:* See Iſai. 40. 2. Hoſ. 2. 14.
[e] Judges 14. 2.
[f] 1 Samuel 10. 27. 2 Samuel. 13. 22.
[g] ch. 49. 7. 2 Samuel 13. 21.
[h] Joſh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.
[i] Deut. 23. 17. 2 Samuel 13. 12.
[k] ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.
[l] ch. 42. 34.
[m] ch. 47. 27.
[n] Exodus 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
[o] See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.
[p] Joſh 5. 9.
[q] 2 Chron. 4. 9.
[r] ch. 23. 10.
[s] ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.
[t] ch. 49. 6.
[u] Joſh. 7. 25.
[x] Exod. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[y] Deut. 4. 27. Pſ. 105. 12.
[a] ch. 28. 19.
[b] ch. 28. 13.
[c] ch. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his [d] houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [e] the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and [f] be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [g] who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, [h] and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i] earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [k] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [l] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [m] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is* Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [n] built there an altar, and called the place [1] El-beth-el: becauſe [o] there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 ¶ But [p] Deborah Rebekah's nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called [2] Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [q] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [r] thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [s] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [t] I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land [w] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [x] went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 ¶ And Jacob [y] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, [z] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but * a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs, when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; [a] thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name [3] Ben-oni: but his father called him [4] Benjamin.

19 And [b] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [c] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [d] unto this day.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond [e] the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [f] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The ſons of Leah; [g] Reuben, Jacob's firſtborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun:

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin:

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Aſher: theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto [h] Mamre, unto the [i] city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt, and died, and [k] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and [l] his ſons Eſau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Eſau's family in Canaan.* 6 *His removal to mount Seir.* 9 *His generations in mount Seir.* 15 *The dukes which deſcended of his ſons.* 20 *The ſons and dukes of Seir.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that came of Eſau, according to their habitations.*

NOW theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, [a] who *is* Edom.

2 [b] Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And [d] Baſhemath Iſhmael's daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

4 And [e] Adah bare to Eſau Eliphaz; and Baſhemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 ¶ And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the * perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 [f] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and [g] the land wherein they were ſtrangers could not bear them becauſe of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau [h] in mount Seir; [i] Eſau *is* Edom.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.
[d] ch. 18. 19. Joſh. 24. 15.
[e] ch. 31. 19, 34. Joſh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[f] Ex. 19. 10.
[g] ch. 32. 7, 24. Pſ. 107. 6.
[h] ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.
[i] Hoſ. 2. 13.
[k] Joſh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6. 1 Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Samuel 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.
[m] ch. 28. 19, 22.
[n] Eccles. 5. 4.
[1] That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
[o] ch. 28. 13.
[p] ch. 24. 59.
[2] That is, *the oak of weeping.*
[q] Hoſ. 12. 4.
[r] ch. 17. 5.
[s] ch. 32. 28.
[t] ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Exod. 6. 3.
[u] ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[w] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.
[x] ch. 17. 22.
[y] ch. 28. 18.
[z] ch. 28. 19.
* Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.
[a] ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20. cir. 1729.
[3] That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*
[4] That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*
[b] ch. 48. 7. [c] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.
[d] 1 Samuel 10. 2. 2 Samuel 18. 18.
[e] Mic. 4. 8.
[f] ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[g] See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1. ch. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
[i] Joſh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.
1716.
[k] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[l] So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.
cir. 1796.
[a] ch. 25. 30.
[b] ch. 26. 34.
[c] ver. 25.
cir. 1760.
[d] ch. 28. 9.
[e] 1 Chron. 1. 35.
cir. 1740.
* Heb. *ſouls.*
[f] ch. 13. 6, 11.
[g] ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[h] ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Joſh. 24. 4.
[i] ver. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1740.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of * the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, [z] Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz [1] Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

cir. 1715.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840.

20 ¶ [m] These *are* the sons of Seir [n] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and [2] Henan; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; [3] Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, [4] Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [o] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; [5] Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and [6] Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

Before CHRIST cir. 1780.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [p] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [q] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of [r] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke [7] Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of * the Edomites.

[p] 1 Chron. 1. 43.

[q] 1 Chron. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

[r] 1 Chron. 1. 51.

[7] Or, *Aliah.*

* Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The history of Joseph, who is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His first dream.* 9 *His second dream.* 12 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *They conspire his death, but Reuben saveth him.* 23 *He is cast into a pit, and afterwards taken out, and sold to the Ishmeelites.* 29 *Reuben, not finding him in the pit, is sorely grieved.* 31 *Jacob deceived by the bloody coat mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land *[a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [b] their evil report.

* Heb. *of his father's sojournings*

[a] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

1729.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.

Before CHRIST 1729.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* [z] colours.

[c] ch. 44. 20.
[z] Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

[d] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

[e] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

7 For, [e] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have

[f] ch. 46. 29.

dreamed a dream more; and, behold, [f] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast

[g] ch. 27. 29.

dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

[h] Acts 7. 9.
[i] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.

11 And [h] his brethren envied him; but his father [i] observed the saying.

cir. 1729.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

* Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, * see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

[k] ch. 35. 27.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

[l] Cant. 1. 7.
[m] 2 Kings 6. 13.

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

[n] 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Matt. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 23. 12.
* Heb. *master of dreams.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m] Dothan.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them [n] they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this * dreamer cometh.

[o] Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.

20 [o] Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

Before CHRIST 1729.

21 And [p] Reuben heard *it,* and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

[p] ch. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* [z] colours that *was* on him;

[z] Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

[q] Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.

25 [q] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [r] Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and [s] balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

[r] See ver. 28, 36.
[s] Jer. 8. 22.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [t] conceal his blood?

[t] ch. 4. 10. ver. 20. Job 16. 18.

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and [u] let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [x] our brother *and* [y] our flesh. And his brethren * were content.

[u] 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[x] ch. 42. 21.
[y] ch. 29. 14.
* Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by [z] Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [a] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [b] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

[z] Judg. 6. 3. ch. 45. 4, 5.
[a] Ps. 105. 17. Wis. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[b] See Matt. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he [c] rent his clothes.

[c] Job. 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [d] *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

[d] ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.

31 ¶ And they took [e] Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

[e] ver. 23.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

[f] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [f] evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

[g] ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.

34 And Jacob [g] rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

[h] 2 Sam. 12. 17.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [h] rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [i] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

[i] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31

36 ¶ And [k] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an * officer of Pharaoh's, *and* * [3] captain of the guard.

[k] ch. 39. 1.
* Heb. *eunuch:* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs,* but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.* Esth. 1. 10.
* Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or *executioners.*
[3] Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Before CHRIST 1729.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar, and dieth. Onan's treſpaſs and death. Tamar ſtayeth for Shelah.* 12 *She deceiveth Judah;* 27 *to whom ſhe beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [a] turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [b] ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* [c] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon; and he called his name [d] Er.

4 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name [e] Onan.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name [f] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

6 ¶ And Judah [g] took a wife for Er his firſtborn, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

7 And [h] Er, Judah's firſtborn, was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; [i] and the LORD ſlew him.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto [k] thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be [l] his; and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did * diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew [m] him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [n] Remain a widow at thy father's houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt [o] in her father's houſe.

12 ¶ And * in proceſs of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah [p] was comforted, and went up unto his ſheepſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up [q] to Timnath to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe [r] put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herſelf, and [s] ſat in * an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for ſhe ſaw [t] that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that ſhe was his daughter in law.) And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

17 And he ſaid, [u] I will ſend *thee* * a kid from the flock. And ſhe ſaid, [w] Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou ſend *it*?

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? and ſhe ſaid, [x] Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe, and went away, and [y] laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he aſked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* [1] openly by the way ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we * be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

24 And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath [z] played the harlot; and alſo, behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, [a] and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, [b] Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, [c] the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah [d] acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, [e] She hath been more righteous than I; becauſe that [f] I gave her not to Shelah my ſon. And he knew her again [g] no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs, when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet thread, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and ſhe ſaid, [2] How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called [3] [h] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the ſcarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph is advanced in Potiphar's houſe.* 7 *He reſiſteth his miſtreſs's temptation, is falſely accuſed by her, and caſt into priſon.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, cap-

[a] ch. 19.3. 2 Kings 4.8.
[b] ch. 34.2.
[c] 1 Chron. 2.3.
[d] ch. 46.12. Numb. 26.19. cir. 1727.
[e] ch. 46.12. Numb. 26.19.
[f] ch. 46.12. Numb. 26.20.
[g] ch. 21.21.
[h] ch. 46.12. Numb. 26.19.
[i] 1 Chron. 2.3.
[k] Deut. 25.5. Mat. 22.24.
[l] Deut. 25.6.
* Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*
[m] ch. 46.12. Numb. 26.19.
[n] Ruth 1.13.
[o] Lev. 22.13.
* Heb. *the days were multiplied.*
[p] 2 Sam. 13.39.
[q] Joſh. 15.10, 57. Judg. 14.1.
[r] Judith 10.3.
[s] Prov. 7.12.
* Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enajim.*
[t] ver. 11. 26.
[u] Ezek. 16.33.
* Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[w] ver. 20.
[x] ver. 25.
[y] ver. 14.
[1] Or, *in Enajim.*
[z] Judges 19.2.
[a] Lev. 21.9. Deut. 22.21.
[b] ch. 37.32.
[c] ver. 18.
[d] ch. 37.33.
[e] 1 Sam. 24.17.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Job 34.31, 32.
[2] Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?*
[3] That is, *a breach.*
[h] ch. 46.12. Nu. 26.20. 1 Chron. 2.4. Matt. 1.3.
[a] ch. 37.36. Pſ. 105.17.

Before CHRIST 1729.

tain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Iſhmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

[b] ch.37.28.

[c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. &26.24,28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9. [d] Pſ. 1. 3.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man; and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian.

3 And his maſter ſaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [d] made all that he did to proſper in his hand.

[e] ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. ver. 21. [f] Gen. 24. 2.

4 And Joſeph [e] found grace in his ſight, and he ſerved him: and he made him [f] overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

[g] ch. 30. 27.

5 And it came to paſs from the time *that* he had made him overſeer in his houſe, and over all that he had, that [g] the LORD bleſſed the Egyptian's houſe for Joſeph's ſake; and the bleſſing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the houſe, and in the field.

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

6 And he left all that he had in Joſeph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat. And Joſeph [h] was *a* goodly *perſon*, and well favoured.

[i] 2 Sam. 13. 11.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that his maſter's wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph; and ſhe ſaid, [i] Lie with me.

8 But he refuſed, and ſaid unto his maſter's wife, Behold, my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

[k] Prov. 6. 29, 32. [l] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Pſ. 51. 4.

9 *There is* none greater in this houſe than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: [k] how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and [l] ſin againſt God?

10 And it came to paſs, as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſs about this time, that *Joſeph* went into the houſe to do his buſineſs; and *there was* none of the men of the houſe there within.

[m] Prov. 7. 13, &c

12 And [m] ſhe caught him by his garment, ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a * loud voice:

* Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to paſs, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid his garment by her, until his lord came home.

[n] Exod. 23. 1. Pſ. 120. 3.

17 And ſhe [n] ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant, which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

Before CHRIST 1729.

18 And it came to paſs, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

[o] Prov. 6. 34, 35. [p] Pſ. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19. [q] See ch. 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his [o] wrath was kindled.

20 And Joſeph's maſter took him, and [p] put him into the [q] priſon, a place where the king's priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

* Heb. *extended kindneſs unto him.* [r] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Pſ. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and * ſhewed him mercy, and [r] gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

[s] ch. 40. 3, 4. [t] ver. 2, 3.

22 And the keeper of the priſon [s] committed to Joſeph's hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon; and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe [t] the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Pharaoh's butler and baker in priſon are committed to Joſeph's charge.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams,* 20 *which come to paſs according to Joſeph's interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

cir. 1720. [a] Neh. 1. 11.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the [a] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

[b] Prov 16. 14.

2 And Pharaoh was [b] wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

[c] ch. 39. 20, 23.

3 [c] And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them: and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

cir. 1718.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and, behold, they *were* ſad.

7 And he aſked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's houſe, ſaying, Wherefore * look ye *ſo* ſadly to day?

* Heb. are *your faces evil?*

[d] Neh. 2. 2. [d] ch. 41. 15. [e] See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

8 And they ſaid unto him, [d] We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [e] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *then*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

Before CHRIST 1718.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth: and the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [g] *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh [h] [i] lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

14 But *[i] think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and [k] ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe:

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [l] and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three [2] white baſkets on my head:

17 And in the uppermoſt baſket *there was* of all manner of * bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the baſket upon my head.

18 And Joſeph anſwered and ſaid, [m] This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baſkets *are* three days:

19 [n] Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh [3] lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat the fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [o] birthday, that he [p] made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he [q] [4] lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

21 And he [r] reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and [s] he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he [t] hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 ¶ Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but [u] forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 9 *His butler telleth him of Joſeph.* 14 *Pharaoh ſendeth for and conſulteth him.* 25 *He interpreteth the dreams, and giveth Pharaoh counſel.* 38 *Joſeph is advanced, and marrieth an Egyptian wife.* 46 *His wiſe proviſion in the years of plenty.* 50 *Ephraim and Manaſſeh are born to him.* 53 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he ſtood by the river. Before CHRIST 1715.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well favoured kine and fatfleſhed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleſhed kine did eat up the ſeven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and, behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, * rank and good.

6 And, behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, [a] that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all [b] the magicians of Egypt, and all the [c] wiſe men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was [d] wroth with his ſervants, [e] and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's houſe, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And [f] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [g] ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to paſs, [i] as he interpreted to us, ſo it was; me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [k] Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they [l] * brought him haſtily [m] out of the dungeon: and he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n] and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* [l] thou canſt underſtand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, [o] *It is* not in me: [p] God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, [q] In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fatfleſhed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

f ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19.
g ch. 41. 26.
h 2 Kings 25. 27. Pſ. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.
i Or, *reckon.*
* Heb. *remember me with thee.*
i Luke 23. 42.
k Joſh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7.
l ch. 39. 20.
2 Or, *full of holes.*
* Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or *cook.*
m ver. 12.
n ver. 13.
3 Or, *reckon thee,* and take thy office *rom thee.*
o Mat. 14. 6.
p Mark 6. 21.
q ver. 13, 19. Mat. 25. 19.
4 Or, *reckoned.*
r ver. 13.
s Neh. 2. 1.
t ver. 19.
u Job 19. 14. Pſ. 31. 12. Eccleſ. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.

* Heb. *fat.*
a Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
b Exod. 7. 11, 22.
c Iſai. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7.
c Matt. 2. 1.
d ch. 40. 2, 3.
e ch. 39. 20.
f ch. 40. 5.
g ch. 37. 36.
h ch. 40. 12, &c.
i ch. 40. 22.
k Pſ. 105. 20.
l Dan. 2. 25.
* Heb. *made him run.*
m 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 113. 7, 8.
n ver. 12. Pſ. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16.
l Or, *when thou hareſt a dream thou canſt interpret it.*
o Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
p ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
q ver. 1.

Before CHRIST 1715.

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had * eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, [2] withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r] I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t] seven years of famine.

28 [u] This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come [x] seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall [y] arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z] shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very * grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a] thing *is* [3] established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him [4] appoint [4] officers over the land, and [b] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [c] let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land * [d] perish not through the famine.

37 And [e] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f] in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 [5] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people * be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [h] set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k] arrayed him in vestures of [5] fine linen, [l] and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [m] and they cried before him, [6] * Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n] over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name [7] Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [8] priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o] stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [p] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 ¶ [q] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [9] priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn [10] Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he [11] Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [r] fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [s] And the seven years of dearth began to come, [t] according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was

---

[2] Or, *small.*

[r] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.

[s] Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.

[t] 2 Kings 8. 1.

[u] ver. 25.

[x] ver. 47.

[y] ver. 54.

[z] ch. 47. 13.

* Heb. *heavy.*

[a] Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 46. 10, 11.

[3] Or, *prepared of God.*

[4] Or, *overseers.*

[b] Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.

[c] ver. 48.

* Heb. *be not cut off.*

[d] ch. 47. 15, 19.

[e] Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10.

[f] Numb. 27. 18. Job 32. 8. Prov. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.

[5] Psal. 105. 21, 22. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

* Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

[h] Dan. 6. 3.

[i] Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.

[k] Esth. 8. 15.

[5] Or, *silk.*

[l] Dan. 5. 7, 29.

[m] Esth. 6. 9.

[6] Or, *Tender father.* ch. 45. 8.

* Heb. *Abrech.*

[n] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 10.

cir. 1715.

[7] Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.*

[8] Or, *prince.* Exod. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.

[o] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.

[p] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.

[q] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

[9] Or, *prince*, ver. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.

cir. 1712.

[10] That is, *forgetting.*

cir. 1711.

[11] That is, *fruitful.*

[r] ch. 49. 22.

1708.

[s] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11.

[t] ver. 30.

famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

Before CHRIST 1708.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened * all the storehouses, and [u] sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

* Heb. *all wherein* was.

[u] ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24.

57 [x] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

[x] Deut. 9. 28.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth ten of his sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies, but set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *Their remorse for Joseph, who commandeth his tenderness, and detaineth Simeon for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 35 *He is afraid, and refuseth to send Benjamin.*

1707.

NOW when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, why do ye look one upon another?

[a] Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[b] ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isai. 38. 1.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, [c] Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

[c] ver. 38.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was [d] in the land of Canaan.

[d] Acts 7. 11.

6 ¶ And Joseph *was* the governor [e] over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [f] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

[e] ch. 41. 41.

[f] ch. 37. 7.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake * roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

* Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [g] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

[g] ch. 37. 5, 9.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men,* thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [h] *is* not.

Before CHRIST 1707.

[h] ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [i] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

See ch. 44. 20.

[i] See 1 Samuel 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be * kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

* Heb. *bound.*

17 And he * put them all together into ward three days.

* Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; [k] *for* I fear God:

[k] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true *men,* let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [l] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

[l] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [n] therefore is this distress come upon us.

[m] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

[n] Prov. 21. 13. Matt. 7. 2.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is [p] required.

[o] ch. 37. 21.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for * he spake unto them by an interpreter.

* Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and [q] thus did he unto them.

[q] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [r] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

[r] See ch. 43. 21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart * failed *them,* and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

* Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [s] spake * roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

[s] ver. 7.

* Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no spies:

Before CHRIST 1707.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, ſaid unto us, [t] Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true *men;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſeholds, and be gone:

[t] ver. 15. 19, 20.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that ye *are* no ſpies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall [u] traffick in the land.

[u] ch. 34. 10.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that, behold, [x] every man's bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

[x] See ch. 43. 21.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye [y] bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

[y] ch. 43. 14.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for [z] his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a] if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [b] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[z] ver. 13. & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.

[a] ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.

[b] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph's brethren are brought into Joſeph's houſe.* 19 *They diſcover their fears to the ſteward, who pacifieth them.* 26 *Joſeph maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* [a] ſore in the land.

[a] ch. 41. 54, 57.

2 And it came to paſs, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man * did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [b] brother *be* with you.

* Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*

[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him,* we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

* Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

7 And he ſaid, The man * aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the * tenor of theſe words: * could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

* Heb. *mouth.*

* Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

Before CHRIST 1707.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [c] if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

[c] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.

10 For except we had lingered, ſurely now we had returned [1] this ſecond time.

[1] Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and [d] carry down the man a preſent, a little [e] balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

[d] ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f] that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight:

[e] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.

[f] ch. 42. 25, 35.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g] 2 If I be bereaved *of my children,* I am bereaved.

[g] Eſther 4. 16.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

[2] Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the [h] ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and * ſlay, and make ready; for *theſe* men ſhall * dine with me at noon.

[h] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.

* Heb. *kill a killing.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade; and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe.

1 Sam. 25. 11.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time are we brought in; that he may * ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our aſſes.

* Heb. *eat.*

* Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 ¶ And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

Job 30. 14.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [i] * we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food:

[i] ch. 42. 3, 10.

21 And [k] it came to paſs, when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

* Heb. *coming down we came down.*

[k] ch. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: * I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

* Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and [l] gave *them* water, and they

[l] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

Before CHRIST 1707.

washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [m] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* * welfare, and said, * *Is* your father well, the old man [n] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [o] And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r] his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [s] wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t] bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x] five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and * were merry with him.

m ch. 37. 7, 10.

* Heb. *peace.* ch. 37. 14.

* Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

n ch. 42. 11, 13.

o ch. 37. 7, 10.

p ch. 35. 17, 18.

q ch. 42. 13.

r 1 Kings 3. 26.

s ch. 42. 24.

t ver. 25.

u ch. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

x ch. 45. 22.

* Heb. *drank largely:* See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 6 *His cup is found in Benjamin's sack.* 14 *They are brought before Joseph.* 18 *Judah's humble supplication to him.*

* Heb. him *that* was *over his house.*

AND he commanded * the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

Before CHRIST 1707.

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he [1] divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

[1] Or, *maketh trial.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, [a] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

a ch. 43. 21.

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [b] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

b ch. 31. 32.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [c] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

c ch. 37. 29, 34. Numbers 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [d] fell before him on the ground.

d ch. 37. 7.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly [2] divine?

[2] Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, [e] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

e ver. 9

17 And he said, [f] God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

f Prov. 17. 15.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

g ch. 18. 30, 32. Ex. 32. 22.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [h] a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

h ch. 37. 3.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

i ch. 42. 15, 20.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

Before CHRIST 1707.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [k] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

[k] ch. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [l] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[l] ch. 43. 2.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [m] my wife bare me two *sons*:

[m] ch. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [n] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

[n] ch. 37. 33.

29 And if ye [o] take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[o] ch. 42. 36, 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that [p] his life is bound up in the lad's life;

[p] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [q] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[q] ch. 43. 9.

[r] Exod. 32. 32.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r] let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

* Heb. *find my father.* Exod. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall * come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren; comforteth them in ascribing all that had past to God's providence; sendeth for his father by them;* 14 *and cordially embraceth them.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth Joseph's invitation.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth his brethren for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob at first hardly believeth, but is at length revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

* Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* Numb. 14. 1.

2 And he * wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

[a] Acts 7. 13.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were [t] troubled at his presence.

[t] Or, *terrified.* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15. Mat. 14. 26. Mark 6. 50.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1707.

[b] ch. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore [c] be not grieved, * nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [d] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

[c] Isai. 40. 2. [d] 2 Cor. 2. 7.

1706.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

* Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

7 And God sent me before you * to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

[d] ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [e] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.

* Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

[e] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.

10 And [f] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

[f] ch. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [g] my mouth that speaketh unto you.

[g] ch. 42. 23.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and [h] bring down my father hither.

[h] Acts 7. 14.

14 ¶ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it * pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

* Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41. 37.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [i] the fat of the land.

[i] ch. 27. 28. Numb. 18. 12, 29.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also * regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

* Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the * commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

* Heb. *mouth.* Numb. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 1706.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and [k] five changes of raiment.

[k] ch.43.34.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses * laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

* Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [l] And * Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

[l] Job 29.24. Ps. 126. 1. Luke 24. 11, 41.

* Heb. *his*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *He goeth thence with his family into Egypt.* 8 *The number of those that went with him.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob,* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

1706.

[a] ch.21.31, 33.&28.10.

[b] ch.26.24, 25.&28.13. & 31. 42.

[c] ch. 15. 1. Job 33.14, 15.

[d] ch.28.13.

[e] ch. 12. 2. Deut.26.5.

[f] ch.28.15. & 48. 21.

[g] ch.15.16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Exod. 3. 8.

[h] ch. 50. 1.

[i] Acts 7.15.

[k] ch.45.19, 21.

[l] Deut.26.5. Josh.24.4. Ps.105.23. Isai. 52. 4.

[m] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

[n] Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

[o] Ex. 6.15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.

[1] Or, *Nemuel.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [a] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [b] unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in [c] the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, [d] the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [e] make of thee a great nation:

4 [f] I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [g] bring thee up *again:* and [h] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And [i] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons [k] which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [l] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [m] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [n] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And [o] the sons of Simeon; [1] Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and [2] Jachin, and [3] Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of [p] Levi; [4] Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of [q] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [r] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [s] the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 [t] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and [5] Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; [u] Ziphion, and Haggi, and Shuni, and [6] Ezbon, Eri, and [7] Arodi, and Areli.

17 [x] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [y] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [z] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel [a] Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 [b] And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [8] priest of On bare unto him.

21 [c] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [d] Ehi, and Rosh, [e] Muppim, and [9] Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 [f] And the sons of Dan: [10] Hushim.

24 [g] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [h] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [k] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his * loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [l] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, [m] to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [n] into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [o] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [p] Now let me

Before CHRIST 1706.

[2] Or, *Jarib.*

[3] Or, *Zerah.*

[p] 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

[4] Or, *Gershom.*

[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

[r] ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.

[s] ch. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 5.

[t] 1 Chron. 7. 1.

[5] Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*

[u] Numb. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*

[6] Or, *Ozni.*

[7] Or, *Arod.*

[x] 1 Chron. 7. 30.

[y] ch. 30. 10.

[z] ch. 29. 24.

[a] ch. 44. 27.

[b] ch. 41. 50.

[8] Or, *prince.*

[c] 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

[d] Numb. 26. 38. *Ahiram.*

[e] Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham.* 1 Chron. 7. 12. *Shuppim.*

[9] *Hupham.* Numb. 26. 39.

[f] 1 Chron. 7. 12.

[10] Or, *Shuham,* Numb. 26. 42.

[g] 1 Chron. 7. 13.

[h] ch. 30. 5, 7.

[i] ch. 29. 29.

[k] Exod. 1. 5.

* Heb. *thigh.* ch. 35. 11.

[l] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

[m] ch. 31. 21.

[n] ch. 47. 1.

[o] So ch. 45. 14.

[p] So Luke 2. 29, 30.

Before CHRIST 1706. die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

[q] ch. 47. 1. 31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [q] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

* Heb. *they are men of cattle.* 32 And the men *are* shepherds, for * their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

[r] ch. 47. 3. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [r] What *is* your occupation?

[s] ver. 32. [t] ch. 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12. 34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [s] trade hath been about cattle [t] from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every [u] ch. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26. shepherd *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the money, cattle, and lands of the Egyptians, the land of the priests only excepted, for Pharaoh.* 2 *He letteth them the land again for the fifth of the increase.* 27 *Israel multiplieth in Goshen.* 28 *Jacob's age: he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

1706.

[x] ch. 46. 31. THEN Joseph [x] came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [b] the land of Goshen.

[b] ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28. 2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c] presented them unto Pharaoh.

[c] Acts 7. 13. [d] ch. 46. 33. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [e] ch. 46. 34. [e] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

[f] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5. 4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f] For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; [g] ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11. [g] for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [h] ch. 46. 34. [h] dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

[i] ch. 20. 15. 6 [i] The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [k] ver. 4. [k] in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

* Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?* [l] Heb. 11. 9, 13. Ps. 39. 12. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, * How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [l] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [m] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [n] have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

Before CHRIST 1706. [m] Job 14. 1. [n] ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.

10 And Jacob [o] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

[o] ver. 7.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land of [p] Rameses, [q] as Pharaoh had commanded.

[p] Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37. [q] ver. 6.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, [r] * according to *their* families.

[r] Or, *as a little child is nourished.* * Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, [r] so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [s] And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

[r] ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11. [s] ch. 41. 56.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [t] why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

[t] ver. 19.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he * fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

* Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

[u] Ezra 7. 24. [z] Or, *princes.* ch. 41. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.

22 [u] Only the land of the [z] priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

Before CHRIST 1701.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that ye ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: [x] let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's ſervants.

[x] ch. 33. 15.

[y] ver. 22.

[3] Or, *princes.* ver. 22.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over all the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; [y] except the land of the [3] prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

[z] ver. 11.

[a] ch. 46. 3.

27 ¶ And Iſrael [z] dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and [a] grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

* Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9.

28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo * the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

1689.

[b] So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1.

29 And the time [b] drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, [c] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [d] deal kindly and truly with me; [e] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

[c] ch. 24. 2.

[d] ch. 24. 49.

[e] So ch. 50. 25.

[f] 2 Sam. 19. 37.

[g] ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.

30 But [f] I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and [g] bury me in their buryingplace. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

[h] ch. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me. And he ſware unto him. And [h] Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the bed's head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joſeph with his ſons viſiteth his ſick father, who ſtrengtheneth himſelf to bleſs them.* 3 *He repeateth God's promiſe; taketh Ephraim and Manaſſeh as his own; and telleth Joſeph of his mother's grave.* 8 *He bleſſeth Joſeph's two ſons with their father, and preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He propheſieth their return to Canaan, in which he giveth Joſeph a double portion.*

1689.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

[a] ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c.

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee [b] *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

[b] ch. 17. 8.

[c] ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Joſh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

5 And now thy [c] two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

Before CHRIST 1689.

6 And thy iſſue, which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [d] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

[d] ch. 35. 9, 16, 19.

8 ¶ And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, [e] They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and [f] I will bleſs them.

[e] So ch. 33. 5.

[f] ch. 27. 4.

10 Now [g] the eyes of Iſrael were * dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee. And he brought them near unto him; and [h] he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

[g] ch. 27. 1.

* Heb. *heavy.* Iſai. 6. 10. & 59. 1.

[h] ch. 27. 27.

11 And Iſrael ſaid to Joſeph, [i] I had not thought to ſee thy face: and, lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

[i] ch. 45. 26.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, [k] guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſtborn.

[k] ver. 19.

[l] Heb. 11. 21.

15 And [l] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [m] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

[m] ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

[n] ch. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Pſ. 34. 22. & 121. 7.

[o] Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.

16 The Angel [n] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let [o] my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; let them * grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

* Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe:* See Num. 26. 34, 37.

[p] ver. 14.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father [p] laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it [1] diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

[1] *was evil in his eyes.* ch. 28. 8.

[q] ver. 14.

[r] Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſtborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, [q] I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [r] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a * multitude of nations.

* Heb. *fulneſs.*

[s] So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [s] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

Before CHRIST 1689.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but [t] God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [u] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [x] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *The bleſſing of Reuben;* 5 *Simeon and Levi;* 8 *Judah;* 13 *Zebulun;* 14 *Iſſachar;* 16 *Dan;* 19 *Gad;* 20 *Aſher;* 21 *Naphtali;* 22 *Joſeph;* 27 *and Benjamin.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial, and dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may [a] tell you *that* which ſhall befall you [b] in the laſt days.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and [c] hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [d] my firſtborn, my might, [e] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, * [f] thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou [g] wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then defiledſt thou *it:* [1] he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [h] Simeon and Levi *are* [i] brethren; [2k] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, [l] come not thou into their ſecret; [m] unto their aſſembly, [n] mine honour, be not thou united: for [o] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelfwill they [3] digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [p] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [q] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: [r] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [s] thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [t] a lion's whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [u] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 [x] The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [y] a lawgiver [z] from between his feet, [a] until Shiloh come; [b] and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be.*

11 [c] Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [d] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [e] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs couching down between two burdens:

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [f] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [5] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 [h] Dan ſhall be a ſervant by the way, * an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [i] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [k] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ [l] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [m] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* * branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have [n] ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him,* and hated him:

24 But his [o] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of [p] the mighty *God* of Jacob; ([q] from thence [r] *is* the ſhepherd, [s] the ſtone of Iſrael:)

25 [t] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee; [u] and by the Almighty, [x] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb:

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of thy progenitors [y] unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills: [z] they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall [a] ravin as a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [b] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [c] am to be gathered unto my people: [d] bury me with my fathers [e] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace.

31 [5] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [h] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

Before CHRIST 1689.

[t] ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24.
[u] Joſh. 24. 32. 1 Chron. 5. 2. John 4. 5.
[x] ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Joſh. 17. 14, &c.
[a] Deut. 33. 1. Amos 3. 7.
[b] Deut. 4. 30. Numb. 24. 14. Iſai. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2.
[c] Pſ. 34. 11.
[d] ch. 29. 32.
[e] Deut. 21. 17. Pſ. 78. 51.
* Heb. *do not thou excel.*
[f] 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[g] ch. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20.
[1] Or, *my couch is gone.*
[h] ch. 29. 33, 34.
[i] Prov. 18. 9.
[2] Or, *their ſwords are weapons of violence.*
[k] ch. 34. 25.
[l] Prov. 1. 15, 16.
[m] Pſ. 26. 9. Eph. 5. 11.
[n] Pſ. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8.
[o] ch. 34. 26.
[3] Or, *houghed oxen.*
[p] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39.
[q] ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7.
[r] Pſ. 18. 40.
[s] ch. 27. 29. 1 Chron. 5. 2.
[t] Hoſ. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5.
[u] Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
[x] Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zec. 10. 11.
[y] Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Numb. 21. 18.
[z] Deut. 28. 57.
[a] Iſaiah 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezekiel 21. 27. Daniel 9. 25. Matth. 21. 9. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[b] Iſai. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Luke 2. 30, 31, 32.
[c] 2 Kings 18. 32.
[d] Prov. 23. 29.

[e] Deut. 33. 18, 19. Joſh. 19. 10, 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 10. 9.
[5] Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2.
[h] Jud. 18. 27.
* Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*
[i] Pſ. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Iſai. 25. 9.
[k] Deut. 33. 20.
[l] Chron. 5. 18.
[l] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.
[m] Deut. 33. 23.
* Heb. *daughters.*
[n] ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39. 20. & 42. 21. Pſ. 118. 13.
[o] Job 29. 20. Pſ. 37. 15.
[p] Pſ. 132. 2, 5.
[q] ch. 45. 11. & 47. 12. & 50. 21.
[r] Pſal. 80. 1.
[s] Iſai. 28. 16.
[t] ch. 28. 13, 21. & 35. 3. & 43. 23.
[u] ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11.
[x] Deut. 33. 13.
[y] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[z] Deut. 33. 16.
[a] Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
[b] Numb. 23. 24. Eſt. 8. 11. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[c] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[d] ch. 47. 30. 2 Sam. 19. 37.
[e] ch. 15. 13.
[f] ch. 23. 16.
[5] ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[h] ch. 35. 29.

Before CHRIST 1689.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [i] was gathered unto his people.

[i] ver. 29.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 14 *Joseph returneth to Egypt with his brethren.* 15 *They sue to him for pardon of the wrong they had done him; he comforteth them.* 22 *His age: he seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return, and taketh an oath of them concerning his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is put into a coffin.*

[a] ch. 46. 4.
[b] 2 Kings 13. 14.

AND Joseph [a] fell upon his father's face, and [b] wept upon him, and kissed him.

[c] ver. 26. 2 Chron. 16. 14.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [c] embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians * [d] mourned for him threescore and ten days.

[d] Numb. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.

4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto [e] the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

[e] Esth. 4. 2.

5 [f] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave, [g] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

[f] ch. 47. 29.
[g] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Isai. 22. 16. Matth. 27. 60.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with them both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

[h] 2 Samuel 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
[i] 1 Samuel 31. 13. Job 2. 13.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h] mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: [i] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called [l] Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

[l] That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For [k] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [l] bought with the field for a possession of a burying place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

[k] ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16.
[l] ch. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

[m] Job 15. 21, 22.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [m] they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

* Heb. *charged.*
[n] Prov. 28. 13.

16 And they * sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

[o] ch. 49. 25.
[p] ch. 37. 7, 10.

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n] for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [o] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

[q] ch. 45. 5.
[r] Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

18 And his brethren also went and [p] fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

2 Kings 5. 7.
[s] Ps. 56. 5. Isai. 10. 7.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [q] Fear not: [r] for *am* I in the place of God?

[t] ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.

20 [s] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [t] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

[u] ch. 47. 12. Mat. 5. 44.
* Heb. *to their hearts,* ch. 34. 3.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: [u] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake * kindly unto them.

1635.
[x] Job 42. 16.
[y] Numb. 32. 39.
[z] ch. 30. 3.
* Heb. *borne.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [x] of the third *generation:* [y] the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh [z] were * brought up upon Joseph's knees.

[a] ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 22.
[b] ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.

24 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [a] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [b] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

[c] Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

25 And [c] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

[d] ver. 2.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they [d] embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

1635.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1706.

1 *The children of Iſrael after Joſeph's death multiply greatly.* 8 *They are oppreſſed by a new king, but multiply ſo much the more.* 15 *The piety of the midwives in ſaving the men children alive is rewarded by God.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be caſt into the river.*

[a] Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.

NOW [a] theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt; every man and his houſhold came with Jacob.

[b] Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

[c] Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15.

5 And all the ſouls that came out of the *loins of Jacob were [b] ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already*.

1635.

[d] Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Pſ. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.

6 And [c] Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

[e] Acts 7. 18.

[f] Pſ. 105. 24.

7 [d] And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

[g] Pſ. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.

8 ¶ Now there [e] aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

[h] Job 5. 13. Pſ. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, [f] the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier than we:

10 [g] Come on, let us [h] deal wiſely with them; leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs, that, when there falleth out any war, they join alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land.

[i] Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.

[k] ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Pſal. 81. 6.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them taſkmaſters [i] to afflict them with their [k] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure cities, Pithom,

[l] Gen. 47. 11.

[l] and Raamſes.

* Heb. *And as they afflicted them, ſo they multiplied, &c.*

12 * But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[m] ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Numb. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.

[n] Pſal. 81. 6.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour:

14 And they [m] made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice, wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

cir. 1635.

[o] Prov. 16. 6.

17 But the midwives [o] feared God, and did not [p] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men children alive.

Before CHRIST cir. 1635.

[p] Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men children alive?

[q] See Joſh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

19 And [q] the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

[r] Prov. 11. 18. Eccles. 8. 12. Iſai. 3. 10. Hebr. 6. 10.

20 [r] Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

[s] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Pſ. 127. 1.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, [s] that he made them houſes.

[t] Acts 7. 19.

22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, [t] Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born, and laid in an ark among the flags:* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He ſlayeth an Egyptian; reproveth an Hebrew; and is obliged to flee into Midian.* 16 *The prieſt of Midian entertaineth him, and giveth him his daughter Zipporah, of whom is born Gerſhom.* 23 *God reſpecteth the cry of the Iſraelites.*

[a] ch. 6. 20. Numbers 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 14.

AND there went [a] a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

1571.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and [b] when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

[c] ch. 15. 20. Numbers 26. 59.

4 [c] And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

[d] Acts 7. 21.

5 ¶ And the [d] daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *herſelf* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's ſide; and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrew's children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and

Before CHRIST 1571.

I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [c] her ſon. And ſhe called his name [1] Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, [f] when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [g] burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, [h] he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And [i] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, [k] Who made thee * a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [l] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by [m] a well.

16 ¶ [n] Now the [2] prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: [o] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and [p] watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [q] Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [r] eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes [s] Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name [3] [t] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been [u] a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [x] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael [y] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried, and [z] their cry came up unto God by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God [a] heard their groaning, and God [b] remembered his [c] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [d] looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God * [e] had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock: God appeareth to him in a burning buſh:* 7 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.* 11 *Moſes enquireth, and is told the name of God.* 15 *God's meſſage to Iſrael, and to the king of Egypt.* 19 *Pharaoh's obſtinacy foretold, and its conſequences.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the backſide of the deſert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And [c] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midſt of the buſh: and he looked, and, behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this [d] great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called [e] unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: [f] put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he ſaid, [g] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face; for [h] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [i] have heard their cry [k] by reaſon of their taſkmaſters; for [l] I know their ſorrows;

8 And [m] I am come down to [n] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [o] unto a good land and a large, unto a land [p] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [q] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore, behold, [r] the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the [s] oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 [t] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [u] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, [x] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay unto me, What *is* his name? what ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: and he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [y] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

Before CHRIST 1531.

[k] Acts 7. 27, 28.
* Heb. *a man, a prince.*
Gen. 13. 8.
[l] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
[m] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
[n] ch. 3. 1.
[2] Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45.
[o] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[p] Gen. 29. 10.
[q] Num. 10. 29. called alſo *Jethro* or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.
[r] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
[s] ch. 4. 23. & 18. 2.
[3] That is, *a ſtranger here.*
[t] ch. 18. 3.
[u] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
[x] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
[y] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 12. 5.
[z] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.
[a] ch. 6. 5.
[b] ch. 6. 5. Pſ. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45.
[c] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25.
* Heb. *knew.*
[e] ch. 3. 7.

[a] ch. 2. 16.
[b] ch. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.
[c] Deut. 33. 16. Iſai. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.
[d] Pſ. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31.
[e] Deut. 33. 16.
[f] ch. 19. 12. Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.
[g] Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 32. Mar. 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
[h] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Iſai. 6. 1, 5. Neh. 9. 9. Pſ. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.
[i] ch. 2. 23, 24.
[k] ch. 1. 11.
[l] Gen. 18. 21. ch. 2. 25.
[m] Gen. 11. 3, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24.
[n] ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51.
[o] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9.
[p] ver. 17. ch. 13. & 33. 3. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[q] Gen. 15. 18.
[r] ch. 2. 23.
[s] ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.
[t] Pſ. 105. 26. Micah 6. 4.
[u] See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Iſai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
[x] Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Joſh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
[y] ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 ¶ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [z] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and [a] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [b] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, [c] I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [d] they shall hearken to thy voice: and [e] thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [f] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g] will not let you go, [i] no not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will [h] stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [i] all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [k] after that he will let you go.

21 And [l] I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 [m] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and [n] ye shall spoil [o] the Egyptians.

[z] Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
[a] ch. 4. 29.
[b] Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[c] Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8.
[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] ch. 5. 1, 3.
[f] Numb. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
[g] ch. 3. 2. & 7. 4.
[i] Or, *but by strong hand.*
[h] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15.
[i] ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36. See ch. 7. to ch. 13.
[k] ch. 12. 31.
[l] ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
[m] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.
[n] Job 27. 17. Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10.
[o] Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses' rod is turned into a serpent:* 6 *His hand is leprous:* 10 *He is loth to be sent; Aaron is appointed to assist him* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 29 *They go to the Israelites, and the people believe them.*

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, [a] A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

[a] ver. 17, 20.

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 That they may [b] believe that [c] the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [d] as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, [e] it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [f] the water which thou takest out of the river * shall become blood upon the dry *land.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not * eloquent, neither * heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but [g] I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, [h] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [i] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, [k] send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou [l] wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, [l] he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [m] thou shalt speak unto him, and [n] put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and [o] will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [p] thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take [q] this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to * Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian,

[b] ch. 19. 9.
[c] ch. 3. 15.
[d] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
[e] Deut 32. 39. Numb. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Mat. 8. 3.
[f] ch. 7. 19.
* Heb. *shall be and shall be.*
* Heb. *a man of words.*
* Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*
[g] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.
[h] Ps. 94. 9.
[i] Isai. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.
[k] See Jonah 1. 3.
[l] Or, *shouldest.*
[l] ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5.
[m] ch. 7. 1, 2.
[n] Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Isai. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9.
[o] Deut. 5. 31.
[p] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.
[q] ver. 2.
* Heb. *Jether.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

Go, return into Egypt: for [r] all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took [s] the rod of God in his hand.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those [t] wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [u] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Israel *is* my son, [y] *even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, [z] behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD [a] met him, and sought to [b] kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [c] a sharp [2] stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and * cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [d] to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [e] the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses [f] told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the [g] signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron [h] went and gathered together all the elders of the children of of Israel:

30 [i] And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people [k] believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [l] visited the children of Israel, and that he [m] had looked upon their affliction, then [n] they bowed their heads and worshipped.

[r] ch. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.
[s] ch. 17. 9. Numb. 20. 8, 9.
[t] ch. 3. 20.
[u] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Isai. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[x] Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[y] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.
[z] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[a] Num. 22. 22.
[b] Gen. 17. 14.
[c] Josh. 5. 2, 3.
[2] Or, *knife*.
* Heb. *made* it *touch*.
[d] ver. 24.
[e] ch. 3. 1.
[f] ver. 15, 16.
[g] ver. 8, 9.
[h] ch. 3. 16.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9.
[l] ch. 3. 16.
[m] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[n] Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 2 Chro. 29. 30.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message:* 6 *He increaseth the task of the Israelites.* 10 *The people have no straw allowed them.* 15 *Pharaoh checketh their complaints.* 20 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [a] a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, [b] Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, [c] neither will I let Israel go.

[a] ch. 10. 9.
[b] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[c] ch. 3. 19.

3 And they said, [d] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [e] burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [f] many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [g] taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 * Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* * daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

[d] ch. 3. 18.
[e] ch. 1. 11.
[f] ch. 1. 7, 9.
[g] ch. 1. 11.
* Heb. Let there work be heavy upon the men.
* Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 [h] And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our ſavour * to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us.

22 ¶ And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; * neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

[h] ch. 6. 9.

* Heb. *to ſtink.* Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 19. 6.

* Heb. *delivering thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH:* 10 *He ſendeth Moſes to Pharaoh.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *and of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.* 28 *Moſes in anſwer to God's charge pleadeth his defect of ſpeech.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand [b] ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* [1] the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [e] And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And [g] I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [h] I *am* the LORD, and [i] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [k] redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will [l] take you to me for a people, and [m] I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [n] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did *[o] ſwear to give it to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: [p] but they hearkened not unto Moſes for * anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] ch. 3. 19.
[b] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.
[1] Or, JEHOVAH.
[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] ch. 3. 14. Pſ. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
[e] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] ch. 2. 24.
[h] ver. 2, 8, 27.
[i] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Pſ. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
[k] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
[l] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
[m] Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
[n] ch. 5. 4, 5. 32. 40.
[o] Pſal. 81. 6. * Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40. [p] Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12. [p] ch. 5. 21. * Heb. *ſhortneſs,* or, *ſtraitneſs.*

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have [q] not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, [r] who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers' houſes: [s] The ſons of Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

15 ¶ [t] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [u] the ſons of Levi according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

17 [x] The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [y] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [z] the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [a] Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 And [b] the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And [c] the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba, daughter of [d] Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him [e] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the [f] ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [g] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, [h] to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt according to their [i] armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which [k] ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [l] to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake to Moſes in the land of Egypt,

Before CHRIST 1491.

[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.
[s] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.
[t] 1 Chron. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.
[u] Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.
1619.
[x] 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
[y] Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 18.
[z] 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
[a] ch. 2. 1, 2. Numb. 26. 59.
[b] Numb. 16. 1. 1 Chron. 6. 37, 38.
[c] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.
cir. 1530.
[d] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4.
[e] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 30. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
[f] Numb. 26. 11.
[g] Numb. 25. 7, 11. Joſh. 24. 33.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
1491.
[k] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
[l] ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Pſ. 77. 20.

Before CHRIST 1491.

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
[m] I *am* the LORD: [n] ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, [o] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

[m] ver. 2.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
[o] ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. His and Aaron's age.* 8 *Aaron caſteth down his rod, which becometh a ſerpent. The magicians do the like; Their rods are ſwallowed up by Aaron's: Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *Another meſſage from God to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be [b] thy prophet.

2 Thou [c] ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e] multiply my [f] ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, [g] that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt [h] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians [i] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I [k] ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron [l] did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* [m] fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, [n] Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [o] Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo [p] as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it [q] became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [r] called the wiſe men and [s] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo [t] did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [u] as the LORD hath ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and [y] the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [z] The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c] they ſhall be turned [d] to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall [e] lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f] ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their * pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded; and he [g] lifted up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the [h] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died; and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians [i] could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [k] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [l] as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[y] ch. 4. 2, 3. & ver. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 18.
[a] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
[b] ch. 5. 2. ver. 5.
[c] ch. 4. 9.
[d] Rev. 16. 4, 6.
[e] ver. 24.
[f] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26.
* Heb. *gathering of their waters.*
[g] ch. 17. 5.
[h] Pſ. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] ver. 11. Wiſdom 17. 7.
[l] ver. 3.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The plague of frogs is threatened:* 5 *They are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, who by prayer removeth them.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The plague of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, but is hardened.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou [b] refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [c] frogs.

[a] ch. 3. 12, 18.
[b] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
[c] Rev. 16. 13.

[m] Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
[n] Iſai. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
[o] ch. 4. 2, 17.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] ch. 4. 3.
[r] Gen. 41. 8.
[s] 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[t] ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.
[u] ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.
[x] ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

Before CHRIST 1491.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into [d] thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy [1] kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, [e] Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g] And the magicians did ſo with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, [h] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, [2] Glory over me: [3] when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, * to deſtroy the frogs from thee and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he ſaid, [4] To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know that [i] *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes [k] cried unto the LORD becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was [l] reſpite, [m] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and [n] it became lice in man, and in beaſt; all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [o] the magicians did ſo with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p] could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [q] the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r] heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [t] Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend [5] ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put * a diviſion between my people and thy people: [6] to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

24 And the LORD did ſo; and [x] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants' houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was [7] corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice [y] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go [z] three days' journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [a] he ſhall command us?

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs; only ye ſhall not go very far away: [b] intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and [d] intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [e] hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils*

[d] Pſ. 105. 30.

[1] Or, *dough.*

[e] ch. 7. 19.

[f] Pſ. 78. 45. & 105. 30.

[g] ch. 7. 11. Wiſd. 17. 7.

[h] ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.

[2] Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

[3] Or, *againſt when.*

* Heb. *to cut off*

[4] Or, *againſt to morrow*

[i] ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chro. 17. 20. Pſ. 86. 8. Iſai. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.

[k] ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.

[l] Eccles. 8. 11.

[m] ch. 7. 14.

[n] Pſ. 105. 31.

[o] ch. 7. 11.

[p] Luke 10. 18. Wiſd. 17. 7. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.

[q] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9.

[r] Pſ. 8. 3. Matt. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

[s] ver. 15.

[t] ch. 7. 15.

[t] ver. 1.

[5] Or, *a mixture of* noiſome beaſts, &c.

[u] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12, 13.

* Heb. *a redemption*

[6] Or, *by to morrow.*

[x] Pſ. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wiſd. 16. 9.

[7] Or, *deſtroyed.*

[y] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31.

[z] ch. 3. 18.

[a] ch. 3. 12.

[b] ver. 8. ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

[c] ver. 15.

[d] ver. 12.

[e] ver. 15. ch. 4. 21.

and blains. 13 *The plague of hail is threatened,* 22 *and sent.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses, but is still hardened.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 8. 1. THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[b] ch. 8. 2. 2 For if thou [b] refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

[c] ch. 7. 4. 3 Behold, the [c] hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

[d] ch. 8. 22. 4 And [d] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

[e] Ps. 78. 50. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [e] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And

[f] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32. [f] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the

[g] Rev. 16. 2. land of Egypt, and shall be [g] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up

[h] Deut. 28. 27. toward heaven; and it became [h] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

[i] ch. 8. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3. 9. 11 And the [i] magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pha-

[k] ch. 4. 21. raoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [k] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[l] ch. 8. 20. 13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [l] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[m] ch. 8. 10. 14 For I will at this time send all my plagues

[n] ch. 3. 20. upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [m] that thou mayest know that

* Rom. 9. 17. *there is* none like me in all the earth.

See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 15 For now I will [n] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

* Heb. *made thee stand.* 16 And in very deed for [o] this *cause* have I * raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

* Heb. *set not his heart unto.* ch. 7. 23. 21 And he that * regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

[p] Rev. 16. 21. 22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[q] Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Hai. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7. 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [q] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[r] Ps. 105. 33. 24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

[s] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Isai. 32. 18, 19. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [r] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

[t] ch. 10. 16. [u] 2 Chron. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14. 26 [s] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [t] I have sinned this time: [u] the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

[x] ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24. 28 [x] Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* * mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

* Heb. *voices of God.* Ps. 29. 3, 4. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [y] spread abroad my

[y] 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Isai. 1. 15. hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that [z] the earth *is* the LORD's.

[a] Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. 30 But as for thee and thy servants, [a] I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

[a] Isai. 26. 10. [b] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23. 31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: [b] for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

* Heb. *hidden, or, dark.* 32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* * not grown up.

[c] ver. 29. ch. 8. 12. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [c] spread abroad his hands unto the

Before CHRIST 1491.

LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his ſervants.

[d] ch. 4. 21.

35 And [d] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken * by Moſes.

* Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.* ch. 4. 13.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threateneth to ſend locuſts.* 7 *Pharaoh at the inſtance of his ſervants is inclined to let the Iſraelites go, but at length refuſeth.* 12 *The plague of locuſts.* 16 *Pharaoh again ſueth to Moſes, getteth them removed, and is hardened.* 21 *The plague of darkneſs.* 24 *Pharaoh ſueth again to Moſes,* 27 *but ſtill is hardened.*

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

[b] ch. 7. 4.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſervants, [b] that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

[c] Deut. 4. 9. Pſ. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.

2 And that [c] thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſon's ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

[d] 1 Kings. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to [d] humble thyſelf before me? let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

[e] Prov. 30. 27. Wiſ. 16. 9. Rev. 9. 3.

4 Elſe, if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [e] locuſts into thy coaſts.

* Heb. *eye.* ver. 15.

[f] ch. 9. 32. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

5 And they ſhall cover the * face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth, and [f] they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

[g] ch. 8. 3, 21.

6 And they [g] ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

[h] ch. 23. 33. Joſh. 23. 13. 1 Samuel 18. 21. Eccles. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be [h] a ſnare unto us? let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed?

* Heb. *who, and who, &c.*

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* * who *are* they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i] we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.

[i] ch. 5. 1.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD; for that ye did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's preſence.

[k] ch. 7. 19.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l] eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

[l] ver. 4, 5.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the eaſt wind brought the locuſts.

[m] Pſal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

14 And [m] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* [n] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

[n] Joel 2. 2.

[o] ver. 5.

15 For they [o] covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened; and they [p] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

[p] Pſal. 105. 35.

* Heb. *haſtened to call.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh * called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, [q] I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

[q] ch. 9. 27.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [r] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

[r] ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

[s] ch. 8. 30.

18 And he [s] went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

* Heb. *faſtened.*

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and * caſt them [t] into the Red ſea; there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

[t] Joel 2. 20.

[u] ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

20 But the LORD [u] hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

[x] ch. 9. 22.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, * even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

* Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

[y] Pſ. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was [y] thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days:

[z] ch. 8. 22. Wiſd. 18. 1.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [z] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

[a] ver. 8.

[b] ver. 10.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and [a] ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your [b] little ones alſo go with you.

* Heb. *into our hands.*

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give * us alſo

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

[c] ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.

27 ¶ But the LORD [c] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

[d] Hebr. 11. 27.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [d] I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moſes threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſtborn.* 9 *Pharaoh is ſtill hardened.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

[a] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

[b] ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

[c] ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Pſal. 106. 46.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 9. Eſther 9. 4. Eccl[us] 45. 1.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [c] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt:

[c] ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.

5 And [f] all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſtborn of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſtborn of the maidſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſtborn of beaſts.

[f] ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.

6 [g] And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

[g] ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17. Wiſd. 18. 10.

7 [h] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [i] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

[h] ch. 8. 22.

[i] Joſh. 10. 21.

8 And [k] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people * that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in * a great anger.

[k] ch. 11. 8. & 12. 33.

* Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.

* Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [l] Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [m] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

[l] ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.

[m] ch. 7. 3.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: [n] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[n] ch. 10. 20, 27 Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The paſſover is inſtituted.* 11 *The rite of the paſſover.* 15 *The days of unleavened bread.* 21 *Moſes giveth directions to keep the paſſover.* 29 *The firſtborn are ſlain.* 31 *The Iſraelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 40 *The time of the Iſraelites' ſojourning in Egypt.* 43 *The ordinance of the paſſover.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

[a] ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a [1] lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe:

[1] Or, *kid.*

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating ſhall make your count for the lamb.

[b] Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

5 Your lamb ſhall be [b] without blemiſh, a male * of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep, or from the goats:

* Heb. *ſon of a year.* Lev. 23. 12.

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the [c] fourteenth day of the ſame month: and the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it * in the evening.

[c] Lev 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.

7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide poſts and on the upper door poſt of the houſes, wherein they ſhall eat it.

* Heb. *between the two evenings,* ch. 16. 12.

8 And they ſhall eat the fleſh in that night, roaſt with fire, and [d] unleavened bread: *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it.

[d] ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 8.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but [e] roaſt *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

[e] Deut. 16. 7.

10 [f] And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye ſhall burn with fire.

[f] ch. 23. 18, & 34. 25.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand; and ye ſhall eat it in haſte: [g] it *is* the LORD's paſſover.

[g] Deut. 16. 5.

12 For I [h] will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt; and [i] againſt all the [1] gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: [k] I *am* the LORD.

[h] ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.

[i] Numb. 33. 4.

[1] Or, *princes.* ch. 21. 6. & 22. 28. Pſ. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35.

13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where ye *are:* and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague

[k] ch. 6. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſhall not be upon you * to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhall be unto you [l] for a memorial; and ye ſhall keep it a [m] feaſt to the LORD throughout your generations; ye ſhall keep it a feaſt [n] by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ [o] Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread; even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, [p] that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* [q] an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every * man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt* of unleavened bread; for [r] in this ſelfſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 [s] In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [t] Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, [u] even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [x] Draw out and take you a [2] lamb according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

22 [y] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and [z] ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide poſts with the blood that *is* in the baſon; and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

23 [a] For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians; and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and [b] will not ſuffer [c] the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [d] according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 [c] And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean ye by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, [f] It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORD's paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people [g] bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and [h] did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to paſs, that at midnight [k] the LORD ſmote all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt, [l] from the firſtborn of Pharaoh that ſat on his throne unto the firſtborn of the captive that *was* in the * dungeon; and all the firſtborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he, and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [m] great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n] he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [o] both ye and the children of Iſrael; and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 [p] Alſo take your flocks and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone; and [q] bleſs me alſo.

33 [r] And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte; for they ſaid, [s] We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their [3] kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes; and they borrowed of the Egyptians [t] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 [u] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required*. And [x] they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Iſrael journeyed from [z] Rameſes to Succoth, about [a] ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſide children.

38 And * a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; becauſe [b] they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to paſs at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelfſame day it came to paſs, that all [d] the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* * [e] a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* [f] the ordinance of the paſſover: There ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof:

Before CHRIST 1491.

[l] Heb. *for a deſtruction.*
[1] ch. 13. 9.
[m] Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
[n] ver. 24, 43. & ch. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[p] Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
[q] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[r] Heb. *ſoul.*
[r] ch. 13. 3.
[s] Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
[t] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[u] Num. 9. 13.
[x] ver. 3. Num. 9. 4. Joſh 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Mat. 26. 18, 19. Mark 14. 12——16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
[2] Or, *kid.*
[y] Heb. 11. 28.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] ver 12, 13.
[b] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 11. 28.
[d] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[e] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Joſh. 4. 6. Pſ. 78. 6.
[f] ver. 11.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[g] ch. 4. 31.
[h] Heb. 11. 28.
[i] ch. 11. 4.
[k] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Pſ. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5. Wiſ. 18. 11.
* Heb. *houſe of the pit.*
[m] ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[n] ch. 11 1. Pſ. 105. 38.
[o] ch. 10. 9.
[p] ch. 10. 26.
[q] Gen. 27. 34.
[r] ch. 11. 8. Pſ. 105. 38.
[s] Gen. 20. 3.
[3] Or, *dough.* ch. 8. 3.
[t] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.
[u] ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3.
[x] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Pſ. 105. 37.
[y] Num. 33. 3, 5.
[z] Gen. 47. 11.
[a] Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
* Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4.
[b] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33.
[c] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
[d] ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51.
* Heb. *a night of obſervations.*
[e] See Deut 16. 6.
[f] Num. 9. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491.

44 But every man's ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt [s] circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A [h] foreigner and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten; thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe; [i] neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

47 [k] All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall * keep it.

48 And [l] when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

49 [m] One law ſhall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 [n] And it came to paſs the ſelfſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt [o] by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firſtborn are ſanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage commanded to be obſerved yearly.* 11 *The firſtlings of man and beaſt are ſet apart to God.* 17 *The Iſraelites carry Joſeph's bones with them out of Egypt.* 30 *They come to Etham; God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the firſtborn, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [b] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of * bondage; for [c] by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* [d] there ſhall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [e] This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall [f] bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he [g] ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [h] that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this month.

6 [i] Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days; and there ſhall [k] no leavened bread be ſeen with thee, neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou ſhalt [l] ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be for [m] a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [n] Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

11 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall give it thee,

12 [o] That thou ſhalt * ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt which thou haſt; the males *ſhall be* the LORD's.

13 And [p] every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a [t] lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſtborn of man among thy children [q] ſhalt thou redeem.

14 [r] And it ſhall be when thy ſon aſketh thee * in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [s] By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage:

15 And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t] the LORD ſlew all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt, both the firſtborn of man, and the firſtborn of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſtborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for [u] a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near; for God ſaid, Leſt peradventure the people [x] repent when they ſee war, and [y] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [z] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the Red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went up [2] harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [b] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

21 And [c] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.

[b] ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3.

* Heb. *ſervants.*

[c] ch. 6. 1.

[d] ch. 12. 8.

[e] ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

[f] ch. 3. 8.

[g] ch. 6. 8.

[h] ch. 12. 25, 26.

[i] ch. 12. 15, 16.

[k] ch. 12. 19.

[l] ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.

[m] Seever. 16. ch. 12. 14. Num. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Iſa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Mat. 23. 5.

[n] ch. 12. 14, 24.

[o] ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Eze. 44. 30.

* Heb. *cauſe to paſs over.*

[p] ch. 34. 20. Numb. 18. 15, 16.

[t] Or, *kid.*

[q] Numb. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.

[r] ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Joſh. 4. 6. 21.

* Heb. *to morrow.*

[s] ver. 3.

[t] ch. 12. 29.

[u] ver. 9.

[x] ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1, —4.

[y] Deut. 17. 16.

[z] ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6, &c.

[2] Or, *by five in a rank.*

[a] Gen. 50. 25. Joſh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

[b] Numb. 33. 6.

[c] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Pſ. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Iſai. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh purſueth after them.* 10 *The Iſraelites murmur.* 13 *Moſes comforteth them.* 15 *God inſtructeth Moſes.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Iſraelites paſs through the Red ſea.* 23 *The Egytians go in after them,* 26 *and are drowned.*

[a] ch. 13. 18.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [a] that

[b] Numb. 33. 7.

they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

[c] Jer. 44. 1.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of

[d] Pſ. 71. 11.

Iſrael, [d] They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

[e] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.

4 And [e] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them; and I [f] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt;

[f] ch. 9. 16. ver. 17, 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.

[g] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

[g] ch. 7. 5.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [h] the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

[h] Pſ. 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

[i] ch. 15. 4.

7 And he took [i] ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

[k] ver. 4.

8 And the LORD [k] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and [l] the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

[l] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Num. 33. 3.

[m] ch. 15. 9. Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

9 But the [m] Egyptians purſued after them, all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael

[n] Joſh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Pſ. 34. 17. & 107. 6.

[n] cried out unto the LORD.

[o] Pſ. 106. 7, 8.

11 [o] And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

[p] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

12 [p] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

[q] 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Iſai. 41. 10, 13, 14.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [q] Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: [1] for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[1] Or, *for whereas ye have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 [r] The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall [s] hold your peace.

[r] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Joſh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Iſai. 31. 4.

[s] Iſai. 30. 15.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward:

16 But [t] lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea.

[t] ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.

17 And I, behold, I will [u] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will [x] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

[u] ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.

[x] ver. 4.

18 And the Egyptians [y] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

[y] ver. 4.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [z] which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them:

[z] ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 44. Numb. 20. 16. Iſai. 63. 9.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael; and [a] it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them,* but it gave light by night *to theſe:* ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

[a] See Iſai. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

21 ¶ And Moſes [b] ſtretched out his hand over the ſea; and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt wind all that night, and [c] made the ſea dry *land,* and the waters were [d] divided.

[b] ver. 16.

[c] Pſ. 66. 6.

[d] ch. 15. 8. Joſh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Pſ. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Iſai. 63. 12.

22 And [e] the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* [f] a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

[e] ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8. Pſ. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Iſai. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.

[f] Hab. 3. 10.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaoh's horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

[g] See Pſ. 77. 17, &c.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning watch [g] the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, [2] that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD [h] fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

[2] Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

[h] ver. 14.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [i] Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

[i] ver. 16.

[k] Joſh. 4. 18.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea [k] returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled againſt it; and the LORD [l] * overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

[l] ch. 15. 1.

* Heb. *ſhook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Pſ. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Heb. 11. 29.

28 And [m] the waters returned, and [n] covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt

[m] Hab. 3. 8, 13.

[n] Pſ. 106. 11.

Before CHRIST 1491.

of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them; there remained not ſo much as one of them.

29 But [o] the children of Iſrael walked upon dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [p] ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Iſrael [q] ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great * work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [r] believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes' ſong.* 20 *Miriam and the women join in it.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter; a tree ſweeteneth them.* 27 *They remove to Elim.*

[a] THEN ſang Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will [b] ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly: the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and [c] ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [d] an habitation; my [e] father's God, and I [f] will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of [g] war: the LORD *is* his [h] name.

4 [i] Pharaoh's chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: [k] his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 [l] The depths have covered them: [m] they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 [n] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine [o] excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* [p] conſumed them [q] as ſtubble.

8 And [r] with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together, [s] the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 [t] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will [u] divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall [1] deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt [x] blow with thy wind, [y] the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [z] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the [2] gods? who *is* like thee, [a] glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, [b] doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out [c] thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt [d] led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto [e] thy holy habitation.

14 [f] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: [g] ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [h] Then [i] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed; [k] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them; [l] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [m] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them; by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill [n] as a ſtone; till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [o] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [p] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q] Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [r] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [s] horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horſemen into the ſea, and [t] the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them; but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, [x] the ſiſter of Aaron, [y] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [z] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [a] anſwered them, [b] Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 ¶ So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [c] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [d] Marah, they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called [3] Marah.

24 And the people [e] murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he [f] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD ſhewed him a [g] tree, [h] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [i] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [k] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, [l] If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes. I will put none of theſe [m] diſeaſes upon thee,

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

[o] ver. 22. Pſ. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
[p] Pſ. 106. 8, 10.
[q] Pſ. 58. 10. & 59. 10.
* Heb. *hand.*
[r] ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Pſ. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
[a] Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Pſ. 106. 12. Wiſd. 10. 20.
[b] ver. 21.
[c] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Iſai. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.
[d] Gen. 28. 21, 22. 2 Sam. 7. 5. Pſ. 132. 5.
[e] ch. 3. 15, 16.
[f] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Pſ. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Iſai. 25. 1.
[g] Pſ. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
[h] ch. 6. 3. Pſ. 83. 18.
[i] ch. 14. 28.
[k] ch. 14. 7.
[l] ch. 14. 28.
[m] Neh. 9. 11.
[n] Pſ. 118. 15, 16.
[o] Deut. 33. 26.
[p] Pſ. 59. 13.
[q] Iſai. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
[r] ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8.
[s] Pſal. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.
[t] Judg. 5. 30.
[u] Gen. 49. 27. Iſai. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22
[1] Or, *repoſſeſs.*
[x] ch. 14. 21. Pſ. 147. 18.
[y] ver. 5. chap. 14. 28.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 22 1 Kings 8. 23. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
[2] Or, *mighty ones.*
[a] Iſai. 6. 3.
[b] Pſal. 77. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ver. 6.
[d] Pſal. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Iſai. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.
[e] Pſ. 78. 54.
[f] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9, 10.
[g] Pſ. 48. 6.
[h] Gen. 36. 40.
[i] Deut. 2. 24.
[k] Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7.
[l] Joſh. 5. 1.
[m] Deut. 2 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
[n] 1 Sam. 25. 37.
[o] ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſ. 74. 2. Iſai. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[p] Pſ. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[q] Pſ. 78. 54.
[r] Pſ. 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Iſai. 57. 15.
[s] ch. 14. 23. Prov. 21. 31.
[t] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[u] Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[x] Numb. 26. 59.
[y] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[z] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſ. 68. 11. 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
[a] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[b] ver. 1.
[c] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
[d] Num. 33. 8.
[3] That is, *bitterneſs.* Ruth 1. 20.
[e] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
[f] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Pſal. 50. 15.
[g] Eccl[us] 38. 5.
[h] See Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Pſ. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
[i] Deut. 7. 12, 15. 27, 60.
[k] chap. 16. 4. 2 Kings 2. 21. & 4. 41.
[l] See Joſhua 24. 25.
[m] Deut. 28.

which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [n] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [o] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin, and murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread and fleſh from heaven.* 13 *Quails and manna are ſent.* 16 *The ordering of the manna.* 22 *A double proviſion of it is made on the ſixth day.* 27 *None to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they [a] took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of [b] Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael [c] murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs:

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, [d] Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [e] when we ſat by the fleſh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain [f] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather * a certain rate every day, that I may [g] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [h] it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, [i] At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee [k] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: and [l] what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be,* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but [m] againſt the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [n] Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and, behold, the glory of the LORD [o] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [p] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael: ſpeak unto them, ſaying, [q] At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and [r] in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, that at even [s] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [t] the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* [u] a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it,* they ſaid one to another, [1] It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was.* And Moſes ſaid unto them, [x] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, [y] an omer * for every man, *according to* the number of your * perſons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did meet it with an omer, [z] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* [a] the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day,* and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not [b] ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 [c] Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] ch. 23. 25. Pſ. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.

[o] Numb. 33. 9.

1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 10, 11.

[b] Ezek. 30. 15.

[c] ch. 15. 24. Pſ. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.

[d] Lam. 4. 9.

[e] Numb. 11. 4, 5.

[f] Pſ. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

* Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Prov. 30. 8. Mat. 6. 11.

[g] ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.

[h] See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.

[i] See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.

[k] See ver. 10. Iſai. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 40.

[l] Numb. 16. 11.

[m] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.

[n] Numb. 16. 16.

[o] ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.

[p] ver. 8.

[q] ver. 6.

[r] ver. 7.

[s] Num. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.

[t] Num. 11. 9.

[u] Num. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Pſ. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wiſd. 16. 20.

[1] Or, *What* is *this?* or, *it* is *a portion.*

[x] John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

[y] ver. 36.

* Heb. *by the poll,* or, *head.*

* Heb. *ſouls.*

[z] 2 Cor. 8. 15.

[a] Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.

[b] ver. 20.

[c] ch. 20. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long [d] refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and [e] it *was* like coriander ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [f] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up [g] before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [h] forty years, [i] until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are ſent for it by God to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes' hands.* 14 *God's vengeance againſt Amalek, in token of which Moſes buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-niſſi.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and and the people [d] murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirſt?

4 And Moſes [e] cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to [f] ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael; and thy rod, wherewith [h] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [i] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place [k] [1] Maſſah, and [2] Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [m] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill with [n] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes [o] held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes' hands *were* heavy; and they took a ſtone, and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [q] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it [3] JEHOVAH-niſſi:

16 For he ſaid, [4] Becauſe * the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 9 *Jethro bleſſeth God for his goodneſs to Iſrael.* 13 *He counſelleth Moſes to provide fit perſons, who may aſſiſt him in judging the people; his counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHEN [a] Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes' father in law, heard of all that [b] God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moſes' father in law, took Zipporah, Moſes' wife, [c] after he had ſent her back,

3 And her [d] two ſons; of which the [e] name of the one *was* [1] Gerſhom; for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* [2] Eliezer;

---

[d] 2 Kings 17. 14. Pſ. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13.

[e] Numb. 11. 7, 8.

[f] Heb. 9. 4.

[g] ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Numbers 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9.

[h] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 20, 21. John 6. 31, 49.

[i] Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Numbers 33. 12, 14.

[b] Numb. 20. 3, 4.

[c] Deut. 6. 16. Pſ. 78. 18, 41. Iſai. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[d] ch. 16. 2.

[e] ch. 14. 15.

[f] 1 Samuel 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.

[g] Ezek. 2. 6.

[h] ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8.

[i] Numb. 20. 10, 11. Pſ. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

[k] Numb. 20. 13. Pſ. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8.

[1] That is, *tentation.*

[2] That is, *chiding*, or *ſtrife.*

[l] Gen. 36. 12. Numbers 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 11. 3.

[m] Called *Jeſus*, Acts 7. 45. Hebr. 4. 8.

[n] ch. 4. 20.

[o] Jam. 5. 16.

[p] ch. 34. 27.

[q] Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.

[3] That is, *the LORD my banner*; See Judges 6. 24.

[4] Or, *Becauſe the hand* of Amalek is *againſt the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c.

* Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

[a] ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

[b] Pſ. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.

[c] ch. 4. 26.

[d] Acts 7. 29.

[e] ch 2. 22.

[1] That is, *a ſtranger there.*

[2] That is, *my God* is *an help.*

for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moſes' father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [f] the mount of God:

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes [g] went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and [h] kiſſed him; and they aſked each other of *their* * welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptian's for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travail that had * come upon them by the way, and how the LORD [i] delivered them.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, [k] Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* [l] greater than all gods: [m] for in the thing wherein they dealt [n] proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes' father in law, took a burnt offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes' father in law [o] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes' father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thyſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe [p] the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have [q] a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between * one and another, and I do [r] make *them* know the ſtatutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moſes' father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 * Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s] thou art not able to perform it thyſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and [t] God ſhall be with thee: Be thou [u] for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt [x] bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt [y] teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them [z] the way wherein they muſt walk, and [a] the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover thou ſhalt provide out of all the people [b] able men, ſuch as [c] fear God, [d] men of truth, [e] hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f] at all ſeaſons: [g] and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thyſelf, and [h] they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be [i] able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to [k] their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And [l] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m] judged the people at all ſeaſons: the [n] hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and [o] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's meſſage unto the people out of the mount.* 7 *Moſes delivereth it, and returneth the people's anſwer.* 10 *The people are ordered to be prepared againſt the third day; the mountain is not to be touched.* 14 *The people are ſanctified.* 16 *The fearful preſence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame [a] day came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [b] Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before [c] the mount.

3 ¶ And [d] Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD [e] called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

4 [f] Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [g] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myſelf.

5 Now [h] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i] ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for [k] all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a [l] kingdom of

Before CHRIST 1491.

[f] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[g] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19.
[h] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4.
* Heb. *peace.* Gen. 43. 27. 2 Sam. 11. 7.
* Heb. *found them.* Gen. 44. 34. Numb. 20. 14.
[i] Pſ. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.
[k] Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[l] 2 Chron. 2. 5. Pſ. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[m] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Pſ. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
[o] Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chron. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31.
[p] Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34.
[q] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1.
* Heb. *a man and his fellow.*
[r] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9.
* Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
[s] Numb. 11, 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[t] ch. 3. 12.
[u] ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
[x] Numb. 27. 5.
[y] Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11.
[z] Pſ. 143. 8.

[a] Deut. 1. 18.
[b] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5, —10. Acts 6. 3.
[c] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 19. 9.
[d] Ezek. 18. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 19.
[f] ver. 26.
[g] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[h] Numb. 11. 17.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
[l] Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5.
[m] ver. 22.
[n] Job 29. 16.
[o] Numb. 10. 29, 30.

1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 15.
[b] ch. 17. 18.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[d] ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38.
[e] ch. 3. 4.
[f] Deut. 29. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 11. Iſai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[h] Deut. 5. 2.
[i] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kings 8. 53. Pſ. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Iſai. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Pſ. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [l] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

Before CHRIST 1491.

priests, and an [m] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [n] all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee [o] in a thick cloud, [p] that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and [q] believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and [r] ſanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [s] waſh their clothes,

11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD [t] will come down in ſight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to yourſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u] whoſoever toucheth the mount ſhall be ſurely put to death:

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned, or ſhot through; whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the [y] [x] trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and [y] ſanctified the people; and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, [z] Be ready againſt the third day: [a] come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were [b] thunders and lightnings, and a [c] thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d] voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp [e] trembled.

17 And [f] Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [g] mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it [h] in fire: [i] and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and [k] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And [l] when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [m] Moſes ſpake, and [n] God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount; and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, * charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD [o] to gaze, and many of them periſh.

22 And let the prieſts alſo, which come near to the LORD, [p] ſanctify themſelves, leſt the LORD [q] break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, [r] Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctify it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 3 *The firſt table.* 12 *The ſecond table.* 18 *The people are afraid; Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning building an altar of earth, and altars of ſtone.*

AND God ſpake [a] all theſe words, ſaying,

2 [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [c] out of the houſe of * bondage.

3 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 [e] Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 [f] Thou ſhalt not bow down thyſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [g] a jealous God, [h] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And [i] ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [k] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD [l] will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 [m] Remember the ſabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 [n] Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the [o] ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy manſervant, nor thy maidſervant, nor thy cattle, [p] nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For [q] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Deut. 5. 22.
[b] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Pſ. 81. 10. Hoſ. 13. 4.
[c] ch. 13. 3.
* Heb. *ſervants.*
[d] Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.
[e] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Pſ. 97. 7.
[f] ch. 23. 24. Joſh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Iſai. 44. 15, 19.
[g] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Joſh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 9. Pſ. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Iſai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.

[i] ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Pſal. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28.
[k] ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Pſal. 15. 4. Matt. 5. 33.
[l] Micah 6. 11.
[m] chap. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
[n] chap. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[o] Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26. & 31. 15.
[p] Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19.
[q] Gen. 2. 2.
[r] ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Matt. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Epheſ. 6. 2.

13 [s] Thou shalt not kill.
14 [t] Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 [u] Thou shalt not steal.
16 [w] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neigbour.
17 [x] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [y] thou shalt not covet they neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.
18 ¶ And [z] all the people [a] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [b] smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, [c] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d] let not God speak with us, lest we die.
20 And Moses said unto the people, [e] Fear not: [f] for God is come to prove you, and [g] that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [h] the thick darkness where God *was*.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [i] from heaven.
23 Ye shall not make [k] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, [l] thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [m] places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [n] bless thee.
25 And [o] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not * build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Before CHRIST 1491.
[s] Deut. 5. 17. Mat. 5. 21. Sam. 13. 9.
[t] Deut. 5. 18. Mat. 5. 27.
[u] Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Mat. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[w] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Mat. 19. 18.
[x] Deut. 5. 21. Micah 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Hebr. 13. 5.
[y] Job 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Mat. 5. 28.
[z] Heb. 12. 18.
[a] Rev. 1. 10, 12.
[b] ch. 19. 18.
[c] Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19.
[d] Deut. 5. 25.
[e] 1 Sam. 12. 20. Isaiah 41. 10, 13.
[f] Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3.
[g] Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isai. 8. 13.
[h] ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12.
[i] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[k] ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[l] Lev. 1. 2.
[m] Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Psal. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
[n] Gen. 12. 2.
[o] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
* Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws concerning the release of menservants, and concerning the servant whose ear is bored;* 7 *concerning womenservants;* 12 *murder and manslaughter;* 15 *smiters of parents;* 16 *stealers of men;* 17 *cursers of parents;* 18 *smiting without loss of life;* 20 *smiting of servants to death;* 22 *a hurt by chance to a woman with child;* 26 *the loss of a servant's eye or tooth;* 28 *an ox that goreth a man or woman;* 33 *harm occasioned by leaving a pit uncovered;* 35 *or by one man's ox hurting the ox of another man.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them.
2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.
3 If he came in * by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.
4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and children shall be her master's and he shall go out by himself.
5 [c] And if the servant * shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:
6 Then his master shall bring him unto the [d] judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall [e] bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.
7 ¶ And if a man [f] sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out [g] as the menservants do.
8 If she * please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.
9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.
10 If he take him another *wife;* her food, her raiment, [h] and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.
11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.
12 ¶ [i] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.
13 And [k] if a man lie not in wait, but God [l] deliver *him* into his hand; then [m] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.
14 But if a man come [n] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [o] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.
15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.
16 ¶ [p] And he that stealeth a man, and [q] selleth him, or, if he be [r] found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 ¶ And [s] he that [t] curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.
18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite [u] another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:
19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [x] upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* * the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.
20 And if a man smite his servant, or his

Before CHRIST 1491.
[a] ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
[b] Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
* Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16, 17.
* Heb. *saying shall say.*
[d] ch. 12. 12. & 22. 8, 28.
[e] Ps. 40. 6.
[f] Neh. 5. 5.
[g] ver. 2, 3.
* Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[i] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Numb. 35. 30, 31. Matt. 26. 52.
[k] Numb. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5.
[l] 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18.
[m] Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
[n] Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26.
[o] 1 Kings 2. 28, —34. 2 Kings 11. 15.
[p] Deut. 24. 7.
[q] Gen. 37. 28.
[r] ch. 22. 4.
[s] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
[t] Or, *revileth*
[u] Or, *his neighbour.*
[x] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
* Heb. *his ceasing.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely * punished.

* Heb. *avenged.* Gen. 4. 15, 24. Rom. 13. 4.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [u] he *is* his money.

[u] Lev. 25. 45, 46.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall [x] pay as the judges *determine*.

[x] ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [y] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

[y] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [z] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

[z] Gen. 9. 5.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [a] the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

[a] ver. 22. Numb. 35. 31.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or maidservant; he shall give unto their master [b] thirty shekels of silver, and the [c] ox shall be stoned.

[b] See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Mat. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

[c] ver. 28.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Laws concerning theft;* 5 *damage;* 7 *trusts, and trespasses in cases of trust;* 14 *borrowing;* 16 *fornication;* 18 *witchcraft;* 19 *beastiality;* 20 *idolatry;* 21 *oppressing of strangers, the widow, or fatherless;* 25 *usury and pledges;* 28 *reverence to magistrates;* 29 *firstfruits;* 31 *eating torn flesh.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a [1] sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

[1] Or, *goat.*

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

2 If a thief be found [b] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [c] no blood *be shed* for him.

[b] Mat. 24. 43.

[c] Numb. 35. 27.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood shed for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [d] sold for his theft.

[d] ch. 21. 2.

4 If the theft be certainly [e] found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f] restore double.

[e] ch. 21. 16.

[f] See ver. 1, 7. Prov. 6. 31.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; [g] if the thief be found, let him pay double.

[g] ver. 4.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the [h] judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

[h] ch. 21. 6. & ver. 28.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, [i] the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

[i] Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chron. 19. 10.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an [k] oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not make *it* good.

[k] Heb. 6. 16.

12 And [l] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

[l] Gen. 31. 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [m] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

[m] Deut. 22. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST 1491.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall * pay money according to the [n] dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [p] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [q] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 [s] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [t] cry at all unto me, I will surely [u] hear their cry;

24 And my [x] wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [y] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [z] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ [a] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [b] crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [c] gracious.

28 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not revile the [2] gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 Thou shalt not delay *to offer* * [e] the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy * liquors: [f] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [g] Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [h] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [i] holy men unto me: [k] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

[n] Heb. *weigh.* Gen. 23. 16.
[n] Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
[o] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.
[p] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.
[q] Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5. 1 Mac. 2. 24.
[r] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[s] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Pf. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.
[t] Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7.
[u] ver 23. Job 34. 28. Pfal. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4.
[x] Job 31. 23. Pf. 69. 24.
[y] Pf. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3.
[z] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Pf. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.
[a] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8.
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Pf. 86. 15.
[d] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.
[2] Or, *judges.* ver. 8, 9. Pf. 82. 6.
* Heb. *thy fulness.*
[e] ch. 23. 16, 19. Prov. 3. 9.
* Heb. *tear.*
[f] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19.
[g] Deut. 15. 19.
[h] Lev. 22. 27.
[i] ch. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21.
[k] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Laws concerning slander, false witness, and partial favouring of the poor;* 4 *charitableness;* 6 *justice in judgment;* 8 *taking bribes;* 9 *oppressing a stranger;* 10 *the year of rest;* 12 *the sabbath.* 13 *A caution against idolatry.* 14 *Laws concerning the three set feasts;* 18 *the blood and fat of the sacrifice; and the firstfruits.* 20 *An Angel is promised for a guide, with a blessing, in case they obey him.*

THOU [2] shalt not [1] raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [b] unrighteous witness.

* ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16. Pf. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Prov. 10. 18. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3.
[1] Or, *receive.*
[b] ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. Pf. 35. 11. Prov. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28.

2 [c] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [d] neither shalt thou * speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [e] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [f] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, [2] and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 [h] Keep thee far from a false matter; [i] and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k] I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And [l] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth * the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [m] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the * heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And [n] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy [3] oliveyard.

12 ¶ [o] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of the handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you [p] be circumspect: and [q] make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [r] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [s] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed in the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [t] and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [u] And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in thy field: and [x] the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [y] Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 31. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Mat. 27. 24, 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9.
[d] ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Pf. 72. 2.
* Heb. *answer.*
[e] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Theff. 5. 15.
[f] Deut. 22. 4.
[2] Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*
[g] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 13, 21. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
[h] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25.
[i] Deut. 27. 25. Pf. 94. 21. Prov. 17. 15, 26 Jer. 7. 6. Mat. 27. 4.
[k] ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18.
[l] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Pf. 26. 10. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isai. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Eccl[us] 20. 29. Acts 24. 26.
* Heb. *the seeing.*
[m] ch. 22. 21. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. Pf. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[n] Lev. 25. 3, 4.
[3] Or, *olive trees.*
[o] ch. 20. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 13.
[p] Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5. Pf. 39. 1. Ephes. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
* Heb. *soul.*
[q] Num. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Pf. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16.
[r] ch. 34. 23 Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 16.
[s] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 8.
[t] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccl[us] 35. 4.
[u] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.
[x] Deut. 16. 13.
[y] ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.

18 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread; neither ſhall the fat of my [4] ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [a] The firſt of the firſtfruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. [b] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ [c] Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d] provoke him not; for he will [e] not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for [f] my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then [g] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and [5] an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 [h] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [i] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not [k] bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, [l] nor do after their works: [m] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall [n] ſerve the LORD your God, and [o] he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water; and [p] I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 [q] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [r] fulfil.

27 I will ſend [s] my fear before thee, and will [t] deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their * backs unto thee.

28 And [u] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [w] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And [x] I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will [y] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [z] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [a] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

z ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
4 Or, *feaſt.*
a ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Numbers 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh 10. 35.
b ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
c ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Numbers 20. 16. Joſh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Pſ. 91. 11. Iſai. 63. 9.
d Numb. 14. 11. Pſ. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16.
e ch. 32. 34. Numbers 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Joſh. 24 19. Jer. 5. 7. Heb. 3. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
f Iſai. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38.
g Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
5 Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
h ver. 20. ch. 33. 2.
i Joſh. 24. 8, 11.
k ch. 20. 5.
l Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
m ch. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
n Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13, 14. & 13. 4. Joſh. 22. 5.
o Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8.
p ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
q Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11.
r Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29. 1 Chron. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Pſ. 55. 23. & 90. 10.
s Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſhua 2. 9, 11. 1 Samuel 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.
t Deut. 7. 23.
* Heb. *neck.* Pſal. 18. 40.
u Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. Wiſd. 12. 8.
w Deut. 7. 22.
x Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Pſ. 72. 8.
y Joſh. 21. 44. Judges 1. 4. & 11. 21.
z chap. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
a ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſal. 106. 36.

CHAP. XXIV.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 4 *Moſes buildeth an altar and twelve pillars; and ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth to Moſes, Aaron, and the elders of Iſrael.* 12 *Moſes being called up into the mount leaveth Aaron and Hur in charge of the people.* 15 *Moſes goeth into the mount, and continueth there forty days and forty nights.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a] Nadab, and Abihu, [b] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael; and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes [c] alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [d] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid will we do.

4 ¶ And Moſes [e] wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt offerings, and ſacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes [g] took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [h] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [i] All that the LORD hath ſaid will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people and ſaid, Behold [k] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then [l] went up Moſes, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael:

10 And they [m] ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n] ſapphire ſtone, and as it were the [o] body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he [p] laid not his hand: alſo [q] they ſaw God, and did [r] eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t] tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and [u] his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes [w] went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye

Before CHRIST 1491.

a ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
b ch. 1. 5. Numbers 11. 16.
c ver. 13, 15, 18.
d ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
e Deut. 31. 9.
f Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
g Heb. 9. 18.
h Heb. 9. 19.
i ver. 3.
k Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
l ver. 1.
m See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 1, 5. with chap. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
n Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.
o Mat. 17. 2.
p ch. 19. 21.
q ver. 10. ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
r Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
s ver. 2, 13, 18.
t ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
u ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.
w verſe 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses went up into the mount, and [x] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [y] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [z] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [a] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

[x] ch. 19. 9, 16. Mat. 17. 5.
[y] ch. 16. 10. Numb. 14. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 18, 29.
[a] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Directions what the Israelites are to offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with its furniture and shewbread.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they * bring me an [1] offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and [2] fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] spices for anointing oil, and for [d] sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate.

8 And let them make me a [g] sanctuary; that [h] I may dwell among them.

9 [i] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [k] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [l] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [m] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* [3] of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [o] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [p] And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and [q] in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [r] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from [s] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [t] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make [u] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, [4] to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [w] shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [x] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the

Before CHRIST 1491.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 8.
[m] ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Kings 11. 12. Hebr. 9. 4.
[n] ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Hebr. 9. 5.
[o] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.
[p] ch. 26. 34.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
[s] Numb. 7. 89.
[t] 1 Samuel 4. 4. 2 Samuel 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Psal. 80. 1. & 90. 1. Isai. 37. 16.
[u] ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
[w] Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[x] ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Hebr. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

* Heb. *take for me.*
[1] Or, *heave offering.*
[2] Or, *silk.*
[3] Or, *of the* matter *of the mercy seat.*
[4] Or, *to pour out withal.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſides of it; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

[y] ch.27.21. & 30.8. Lev.24.3,4. 2 Chron. 13.11.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all of it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

[5] Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [y] they ſhall [5] light the lamps thereof, that they may [z] give light over againſt * it.

[z] Numb. 8.2.

[*] Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffdiſhes thereof, *ſhall be* of pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

[a] ch.26.30. Numbers 8.4. 1 Chron. 28.11,19. Acts 7.44. Hebr. 8.5.

40 And [a] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, * which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[*] Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' ſkins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

[a] ch. 36.8.

MOREOVER [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims * of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

[*] Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling; and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

[b] ch. 36.14.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the [1] tent together, that it may be one.

[1] Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the backſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide * of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle on this ſide and on that ſide, to cover it.

[*] Heb. *in the remainder*, or, *ſurpluſage.*

[c] ch.36.19.

14 ¶ And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim wood ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

[*] Heb. *bands.*

17 Two * tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth ſide ſouthward.

12 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

[*] Heb. *twined.*

24 And they ſhall be * coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

Before CHRIST 1491.

26 And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle, for the two ſides weſtward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made:

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail [f] the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you between [g] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And [h] thou ſhalt put the mercy ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [i] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and [k] the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north ſide.

36 ¶ And [l] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging [m] five pillars *of* ſhittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The meaſure of the court, and the furniture of braſs.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar of ſhittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar ſhall be fourſquare: and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſhhooks, and his firepans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work *of* braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: [c] * as it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the ſouth ſide ſouthward *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north ſide in length *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt ſide *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt ſide eaſtward *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court ſhall be an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver; their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth * fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cauſe the lamp * to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, [g] Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [h] *it ſhall be* a

---

[d] ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

[e] ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mat. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

[f] ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.

[g] Lev. 16. 2. Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

[h] ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Hebr. 9. 5.

[i] ch. 40. 22. Hebr. 9. 2.

[k] ch. 40. 24.

[l] ch. 36. 37.

[m] ch. 36. 38.

[a] ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

[b] See Num. 16. 38.

[c] ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30.

* Heb. *be ſhewed.*

[d] ch. 38. 9.

* Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

[e] Lev. 24. 2.

* Heb. *to aſcend up.*

[f] ch. 26. 31, 33.

[g] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

[h] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Numb. 18. 23. & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſtatute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſt's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breaſtplate with twelve precious ſtones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's ſons.*

[a] Numb. 18. 7. Eccl[us] 45. 6. Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's ſons.

[b] ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28. Eccl[us] 45. 7, 8.

2 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

[c] ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1.

3 And [c] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all that are wiſe hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

[d] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.

[e] ver. 15. [f] ver. 6. [g] ver. 31. [h] ver. 39.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; [e] a breaſtplate, and [f] an ephod, and [g] a robe, and [h] a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

[i] ch. 39. 2.

6 ¶ [i] And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joined together.

[r] Or, *embroidered.*

8 And the [r] curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael:

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

[k] Wiſ. 18. 24.

11 [k] With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a fignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael: and [l] Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD upon his two ſhoulders [m] for a memorial.

[l] ver. 29. ch. 39. 7.

[m] See Joſh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.

13 And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 ¶ And [n] thou ſhalt make the breaſtplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, ſhalt thou make it.

[n] ch. 38. 8.

16 Fourſquare it ſhall be *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.

[o] ch. 39. 10, &c.

17 [o] And thou ſhalt * ſet in it ſettings of ſtone, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a [2] ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

* Heb. *fill it in fillings of ſtone.*

[2] Or, *ruby.*

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their * incloſings.

* Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet; every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſtplate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſtplate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſtplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſtplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſtplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſtplate be not looſed from the ephod.

[p] ver. 12.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſtplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, [p] for a memorial before the LORD continually.

[q] Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. Eccl[us] 45. 10.

30 ¶ And [q] thou ſhalt put in the breaſtplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear

Before CHRIST 1491.

the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

[r] ch. 39. 22.

31 ¶ And [r] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

[3] Or, skirts.

33 And *beneath* upon the [3] hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and

[s] Ecclus 45. 9.

bells of gold between them round about:

[t] ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20. Ecclus 45. 12.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [s] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

[u] ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Num. 18. 1. Isa. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

36 ¶ And [t] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

[w] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isai. 56. 7.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

[x] ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [u] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [w] accepted before the LORD.

[y] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

* Heb. *fill their hand.*

40 ¶ [x] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

[z] ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Heb. 7. 28.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt [y] anoint them, and * [z] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

[a] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.

42 And thou shalt make them [a] linen breeches to cover * their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall * reach:

* Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

* Heb. *be.*

[b] ch. 20. 26.

[c] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Numb. 9. 13. & 18. 22.

[d] ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [b] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they [c] bear not iniquity and die: [d] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 43 *God's promise to sanctify and dwell among the children of Israel.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

[a] Lev. 8. 2.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

[b] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shalt wash them with water.

[c] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22.

5 [d] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod:

[d] ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7.

[e] ch. 28. 8.

6 [f] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

[f] Lev. 8. 9

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

[g] ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25.

8 And [h] thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

[h] Lev. 8. 13.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and * put the bonnets on them: and [i] the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt * [k] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

* Heb. *bind.*

[i] Numb. 18. 7.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [l] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

* Heb. *fill the hand of.*

[k] ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[l] Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

12 And thou [m] shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

[m] Lev. 8. 15.

[n] ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [o] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and [l] the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

[o] Lev. 3. 3.

[l] It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*

14 But [p] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.

[p] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

15 [q] Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall [r] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[q] Lev. 8. 18.

[r] Lev. 1. 4, —9.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and [s] unto his head.

[s] Or, *upon.*

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [t] sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[t] Gen. 8. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

19 [t] And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[t] ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

[u] ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [u] the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [w] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

[w] ver. 1. Hebr. 9. 22.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

[x] Lev. 8. 26.

23 [x] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons: and shalt * [y] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

* Heb. *shake to and fro.*

[y] Lev. 7. 30.

25 [z] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[z] Lev. 8. 28.

26 And thou shalt take [a] the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and [b] it shall be thy part.

[a] Lev. 8. 29.

[b] Psal. 99. 6.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [c] the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

[c] Lev. 7. 31, 34. Numb. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3.

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d] by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and [e] it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

[d] Lev. 10. 15.

[e] Lev. 7. 34.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron [f] shall be his son's after him, [g] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

[f] Numb. 20. 26, 28.

[g] Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.

30 *And* * [h] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [i] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

* Heb. *he of his sons.*

[h] Numb. 20. 28.

[i] Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [k] seethe his flesh in the holy place.

[k] Lev. 8. 31.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[l] Mat. 12. 4.

33 And [m] they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [n] but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[m] Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.

[n] Lev. 22. 10.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [o] thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because *it is* holy.

[o] Lev. 8. 32.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [p] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

[p] Ex. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35.

36 And thou shalt [q] offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [r] and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

[q] Hebrews 10. 11.

[r] ch. 30. 26, 28, 29. & 40. 10.

[s] ch. 40. 10.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [s] and it shall be an altar most holy: [t] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

[t] ch. 30. 29. Matt. 23. 19.

[u] Numb. 28. 3. 1 Chron. 16. 40. 2 Chron. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [u] two lambs of the first year [w] day by day continually.

[w] See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [x] in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

[x] 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [y] offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[y] 1 Kings 18. 29, 36. 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.

42 *This shall be* [z] a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [a] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

[z] ver. 38. ch. 30. 8. Numb. 28. 6. Dan. 8. 11, 12, 13.

[a] ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Numb. 17. 4.

43 ¶ And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and [3] *the tabernacle* [b] shall be sanctified by my glory.

[3] Or, Israel.

[b] ch. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will [c] sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

[c] Lev. 21. 14. 17, 23.

45 And [d] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [e] I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

13. & 22. 9, 16. [d] ch. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. John 2 Cor. 6. 6. Rev. 21. 3. [e] ch. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense,* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; fourſquare ſhall it be: and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the * top thereof, and the * ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two * corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it;* and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony, before the [c] mercy ſeat that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon * [d] ſweet incenſe every morning: when [e] he dreſſeth the lamps, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

8 And when Aaron [f] * lighteth the lamps * at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it, a perpetual incenſe before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no [g] ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor meat offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And [h] Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the ſin offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [i] When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael after * their number, then ſhall they give every man [k] a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbereſt them; that there be no [l] plague among them, when *thou* numbereſt them.

13 [m] This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: ([n] a ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:) [o] an half ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The [p] rich ſhall not * give more, and the poor ſhall not * give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [q] atonement for your ſouls.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement money of the children of Iſrael, and [r] ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be [s] a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 [t] Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal:* and thou ſhalt [u] put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [v] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [w] it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee [x] principal ſpices, of pure [y] myrrh five hundred *ſhekels,* and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels,* and of ſweet [z] calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels,*

24 And of [a] caſſia five hundred *ſhekels,* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oil olive an [b] hin:

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the [1] apothecary: it ſhall be [c] an holy anointing oil.

26 [d] And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe.

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctify them, that they may be moſt holy: [e] whatſoever toucheth them ſhall be holy.

30 [f] And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: [g] it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 [h] Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger [i] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight:*

[a] ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5.
[b] See verſe 7, 8, 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18. Rev. 8. 3.
* Heb. *roof.*
* Heb. *walls.*
* Heb. *ribs.*
[c] ch. 25. 21, 22.
* Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*
[d] ver. 34. 1 Samuel 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9.
[e] ch. 27. 21.
[1] Or, *ſetteth up.*
* Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.*
* Heb. *between the two evens,* ch. 12. 6.
[f] Lev. 10. 1.
[g] Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.
[h] ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2, 3. & 26. 2. 2 Samuel 24. 2.
* Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Num. 31. 50.
[i] Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Pſ. 49. 7. Mat. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Peter 1. 18, 19.
[k] 2 Samuel 24. 15.
[l] Mat. 17. 24.
[m] Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[n] ch. 38. 26.
[o] Job 34. 19. Prov. 22. 2. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.
* Heb. *multiply.*
* Heb. *diminiſh.*
[p] ver. 12.
[q] ch. 38. 25.
[r] Numb. 16. 40.
[s] ch. 38. 8. 1 Kings 7. 38.
[t] ch. 40. 7, 30.
[u] ch. 40. 31. 32. Pſ. 26. 6. Iſai. 52. 11. John 13. 10. Heb. 10. 22.
[w] ch. 28. 43.
[x] Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
[y] Pſ. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17.
[z] Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20.
[a] Pſ. 45. 8.
[b] ch. 29. 40.
[1] Or, *perfumer.*
[c] ch. 37. 29. Numb. 35. 25. Pſ. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
[d] ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
[e] ch. 29. 37.
[f] ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
[g] ver. 25, 37.
[h] ver. 38.
[i] Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
[k] ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.

Before CHRIST 1491.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection [l] after the art of the apothecary, * tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m] where I will meet with thee: [n] it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, [o] ye ſhall not make to yourſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 [p] Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and qualified for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The obſervance of the ſabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them,* and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d] Aholiab, the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [e] wiſehearted I have put wiſdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 [f] The tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] the ark of the teſtimony, and [h] the mercy ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the * furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And [i] the table and his furniture, and [k] the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And [l] the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and [m] the laver and his foot,

10 And [n] the cloths of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſt's office,

11 [o] And the anointing oil, and [p] ſweet incenſe for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth ſanctify you.

14 [r] Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it ſhall ſurely be put to death: for [s] whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

15 [t] Six days may work be done; but in the [u] ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, * holy to the LORD: whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* [x] a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for [y] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [z] two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the abſence of Moſes cauſe Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed.* 15 *Moſes cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He deſtroyeth the calf.* 21 *Aaron's excuſe for himſelf.* 25 *Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.* 33 *God's anſwer.*

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes [a] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [b] Up, make us gods, which ſhall [c] go before us; for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the [d] golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [e] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it,* he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [f] proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the [g] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, [i] have corrupted *themſelves:*

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which [k] I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and

---

[l] ver. 25.
* Heb. *ſalted.* Lev. 2. 13.
[m] ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
[n] ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
[o] ver. 32.
[p] ver. 33.
[a] ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 2. 20.
[c] ch. 35. 31. 1 Kings 7. 14.
[d] ch. 35. 34.
[e] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.
[f] ch. 36. 8.
[g] ch. 37. 1.
[h] ch. 37. 6.
* Heb. *veſſels.*
[i] ch. 37. 10.
[k] ch. 37. 17.
[l] ch. 38. 1.
[m] ch. 38. 8.
[n] ch. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[o] ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
[p] ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.
[q] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.
[r] ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
[s] ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
[t] ch. 20. 9.
[u] Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
* Heb. *holineſs.*
[x] ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
[y] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
[z] ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
[b] Acts 7. 40.
[c] ch. 13. 21.
[d] Judges 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[e] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judges 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Pſ. 106. 19. Iſai. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
[f] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chron. 30. 5.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 7.
[h] Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
[i] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hoſ. 9. 9.
[k] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16

Before CHRIST 1491.

have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, [1] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [m] I have ſeen this people, and, behold, it *is* a ſtiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore [n] let me alone, that [o] my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [p] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 ¶ [q] And Moſes beſought * the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [r] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [s] repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, thy ſervants, to whom thou [t] ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [u] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD [w] repented of the evil which he had thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [x] Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: and the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [y] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for * being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [z] he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes' anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ [a] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed it upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [b] What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [c] thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, [d] Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there [e] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [f] naked; (for Aaron [g] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame * among their enemies:)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [i] [1] For Moſes had ſaid, * Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, [k] Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l] peradventure I ſhall [m] make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes [n] returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have [o] made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their ſin---; and if not, [p] blot me, I pray thee, [q] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [s] behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs [t] in the day when I viſit I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe [u] they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes out of the cloudy pillar.* 12 *Moſes prayeth for the continuance of God's preſence,* 18 *and deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people

---

Before CHRIST 1491.

[1] 1 Kings 12. 28.

[m] ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Iſai. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.

[n] Deut. 9. 14, 19.

[o] ch. 22. 24.

[p] Num. 14. 12.

[q] Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Pſ. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.

* Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

[r] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

[s] ver. 14.

[t] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.

[u] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.

[w] Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. Pſ. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.

[x] Deut. 9. 15.

[y] ch. 31. 18.

* Heb. *weakneſs.*

[z] Deut. 9. 16, 17.

[a] Deut. 9. 21.

[b] Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.

[c] ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.

[d] ver. 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[e] ver. 4.

[f] ch. 33. 4, 5.

[g] 2 Chron. 28. 19.

* Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

[h] Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.

[i] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut 13. 6,---11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Mat. 10. 37.

[1] Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*

* Heb. *Fill your hands.*

[k] 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18.

[l] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.

[m] Num. 25. 13.

[n] Deut. 9. 18.

[o] ch. 20. 23.

[p] Pſ. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.

[q] Pſ. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.

[r] Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.

[s] ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 20. 16.

[t] Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6.

[u] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.

[a] ch. 32. 7.

which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [b] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will ſend an angel before thee; [d] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 [e] Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f] for I will not go up in the midſt of thee; for thou *art* a [g] ſtiffnecked people: leſt [h] I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, [i] they mourned: [k] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, [l] Ye *are* a ſtiffnecked people: I will come up [m] into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [n] know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtripped themſelves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [o] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which [p] ſought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man [q] *at* his tent door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Moſes entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and the *LORD* [r] talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people roſe up and [s] worſhipped every man *in* his tent door.

11 And [t] the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u] his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, [x] thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, [y] I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [z] if I have found grace in thy ſight, [a] ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* [b] thy people.

14 And he ſaid, [c] My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [d] reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, [e] If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? [f] *is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo [g] ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for [i] thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me [k] thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, [l] I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [m] and will be [n] gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for [o] there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee [p] in a clift of the rock, and will [q] cover thee with my hand while I paſs by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall [r] not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes is commanded to prepare new tables, and to go up again to the top of the mount.* 4 *The name of the Lord is there proclaimed before him.* 8 *Moſes intreateth God to go with the people.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, in which he reſtraineth idolatry; and* 18, 21, 22, 23, 25 *repeateth certain duties before preſcribed.* 27 *Moſes continueth in the mount forty days, and by God's command writeth upon the tables the ten commandments.* 29 *On his return his face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: [b] and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables, which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thyſelf there unto me [c] in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall [d] come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13.
[c] ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11.
[d] Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.
[e] ch. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 15, 17.
[g] ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13.
[h] ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
[i] Num. 14. 1, 39.
[k] Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Eſther 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Iſai. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] See Num. 16. 45, 46.
[n] Deut. 8. 2. Pſ. 139. 23.
[o] ch. 29. 42, 43.
[p] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1.
[q] Num. 16. 27.
[r] ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Pſ. 99. 7.
[s] ch. 4. 31.
[t] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
[u] ch. 24. 13.
[x] ch. 32. 34.
[y] ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Pſ. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[z] ch. 34. 9.
[a] Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
[b] Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17.
[c] ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34, 38. Iſai. 63. 9.
[d] Deut. 3. 20. Joſh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Pſ. 95. 11.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[e] ver. 3. ch. 34. 9.
[f] Num. 14. 14.
[g] ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Pſ. 147. 20.
[h] Gen. 19. 21. Jam. 5. 16.
[i] ver. 12.
[k] ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[l] ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14.
[m] Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18.
[n] Rom. 4. 4, 16.
[o] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.
[p] See ch. 24. 10. Iſai. 2. 21.
[q] Pſ. 91. 1. 4.
[r] ver. 20. John 1. 18.

[a] ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.
[b] ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.
[c] ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.
[d] ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſtood with him there, [e] and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [f] God, merciful and gracious, longſuffering, and abundant in [g] goodneſs and [h] truth,

7 [i] Keeping mercy for thouſands, [k] forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and [l] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 ¶ And Moſes made haſte, and [m] bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O LORD, [n] let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for [o] it *is* a ſtiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for [p] thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [q] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [r] do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* [s] a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [t] Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [u] I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 [x] Take heed to thyſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for [y] a ſnare in the midſt of thee:

13 But ye ſhall [z] deſtroy their altars, break their * images, and [a] cut down their groves:

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip [b] no other god: for the LORD, whoſe [c] name *is* Jealous, *is a* [d] jealous God:

15 [e] Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [f] go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [g] call thee, and thou [h] eat of his ſacrifice;

16 And thou take of [i] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters [k] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [l] Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of [m] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep. Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [n] month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 [o] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male*.

20 But [p] the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a [1] lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſtborn of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem. And none ſhall appear before me [q] empty.

21 ¶ [r] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ [s] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſtfruits of wheat harveſt, and the feaſt of ingathering at the * year's end.

23 ¶ [t] Thrice in the year ſhall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will [u] caſt out the nations before thee, and [x] enlarge thy borders: [y] neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven; [a] neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of the paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 [b] The firſt of the firſtfruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. [c] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou [d] theſe words: for after the tenor of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten * commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes came down from mount Sinai with the [g] two tables of teſtimony in Moſes' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moſes wiſt not that [h] the ſkin of his face ſhone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: [i] and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [k] a vail on his face.

34 But [l] when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes' face ſhone: and

Before CHRIST 1491.

[e] ch. 33. 19. Numbers 14. 17.
[f] Numb. 14. 18. 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[g] Pſ. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
[h] Pſ. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
[i] ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[k] Pſ. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1. 9.
[l] ch. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.
[m] ch. 4. 31.
[n] ch. 33. 15, 16.
[o] ch. 33. 3.
[p] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zec. 2. 12.
[q] Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
[r] Deut. 4. 32. 2 Samuel 7. 23. Pſ. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20.
[s] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 145. 6. Iſai. 64. 3.
[t] Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
[u] ch. 33. 2.
[x] ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
[y] ch. 23. 33.
[z] ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2. 4. & 23. 14. & 57. 15.
[a] Heb. *ſtatues.* [a] Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4. [b] chap. 20. 3, 5. [c] So Iſaiah 9. 6.
[d] ch. 20. 5. [e] ver. 12. [f] Deut 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. [g] Numb. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27. [h] Pſ. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
[i] Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Nehem. 13. 25. [k] Numb. 25. 1, 2, 4. [l] ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4. [m] ch. 12. 15. [n] ch. 13. 4. [o] ch. 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] ch. 13. 13. Numb. 18. 15.
[1] Or, *kid.*
[q] ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Samuel 9. 7, 8. 2 Samuel 24. 24.
[r] ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.
[s] ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
* Heb. *revolution of the year.*
[t] ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[u] ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[x] Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
[y] See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.
[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 21, 10.
[c] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[d] ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
[e] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
* Heb. *words.*
[g] ch. 32. 15.
[h] Mat. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[i] ch. 24. 3.
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491. Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, [a] Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* ſhould do them.

2 ¶ [b] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you * an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doeth work therein ſhall be put to death.

3 [c] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [e] whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' ſkins dyed red, and badgers' ſkins, and ſhittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, [f] and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate.

10 And [g] every wiſe hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [h] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 [i] The ark, and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The [k] table, and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [l] and the ſhewbread,

14 [m] The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 [n] And the incenſe altar, and his ſtaves, [o] and the anointing oil, and [p] the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 [q] The altar of burnt offering, with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 [r] The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 [s] The cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one [t] whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [u] every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers' ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found ſhittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [w] wiſe hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats' hair.

27 And [x] the rulers brought onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate;

28 And [y] ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a [z] willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [a] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b] Aholiab, the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he [c] filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

[a] ch. 34. 32.
[b] ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Numb. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
* Heb. *holineſs.*
[c] ch. 16. 23.
[d] ch. 25. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 25. 2.
[f] ch. 25. 6.
[g] ch. 31. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.
[i] ch. 25. 10, &c.
[k] ch. 25. 23.
[l] ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[m] ch. 25. 31, &c.
[n] ch. 30. 1.
[o] ch. 30. 23.
[p] ch. 30. 34.
[q] ch. 27. 1.
[r] ch. 27. 9.
[s] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[t] ver. 5, 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chron. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[u] 1 Chron. 29. 8.
[w] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24.
[x] 1 Chron. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.
[y] ch. 30. 23.
[z] ver. 21. 1 Chron. 29. 9.
[a] ch. 31. 2, &c.
[b] ch. 31. 6.
[c] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kings 7. 14. 2 Chron. 2. 14. Iſai. 28. 26.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 4 *The liberality of the people reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains with cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of ſkins.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

1491. THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and
[a] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35. every [a] wiſe hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice
[b] ch. 25. 8. of the [b] ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD
[c] ch. 33. 2, 26. 1 Chron. 29. 5. had put wiſdom, *even* every one [c] whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it:
[d] ch. 35. 27. 3 And they received of Moſes all the offering, which the children of Iſrael [d] had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men, that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;
[e] 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3. 5 And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, [e] The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
[f] ch. 26. 1. 8 ¶ [f] And every wiſe hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.
[g] ch. 26. 5. 12 [g] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: ſo it became one tabernacle.
[h] ch. 26. 7. 14 ¶ [h] And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.
[i] ch. 26. 14. 19 ¶ [i] And he made a covering for the tent of rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' ſkins above *that*.
[k] ch. 26. 15. 20 ¶ [k] And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the ſouth ſide ſouthward:

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were * coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. * Heb. *twined.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, * under every board two ſockets. * Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made [l] bars of ſhittim wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle, [l] ch. 26. 26.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.
[m] ch. 26. 31. 35 ¶ And he made [m] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* ſhittim *wood,* and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

[n] ch.26.36.

37 ¶ And he made an [n] hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, * of needlework;

* Heb. *the work of a needle-worker,* or, *embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe.*

[a] ch.25.10.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] ch.25.17.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy ſeat;

[1] Or, *out of, &c.*

8 One cherub [1] on the end on this ſide, and another cherub [2] on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

[2] Or, *out of, &c.*

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy ſeatward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c] ch.25.23.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers [3] to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[d] ch.25.29.

[3] Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick; his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the ſame:

[e] ch.25.31.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuffdiſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

[f] ch. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe altar *of* ſhittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* fourſquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

[g] ch. 30.23, 34.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that which the people offered.*

[a] ch. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* ſhittim wood: five cubits *was* the length

Before CHRIST 1491.

thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* fourſquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſhhooks, and the firepans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of network under the compaſs thereof beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

[b] ch. 30. 18.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the [1] lookingglaſſes of *the women* * aſſembling, which aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[1] Or, *braſen glaſſes.*

* Heb. *aſſembling by troops,* as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth ſide ſouthward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

[c] ch. 27. 9.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north ſide *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt ſide eaſtward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets of the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* ſilver.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

[d] ch. 27. 19.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e] the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

[e] Numb. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2.

22 And [g] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

[g] 2 Chron. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and in fine linen.

[f] Numb. 4. 28. 33.

[g] ch. 31. 2, 6.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after [h] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

[h] ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

26 [i] A bekah for * every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [k] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[i] ch. 30. 13, 15.

* Heb. *a poll.*

[k] Numb. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [l] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

[l] ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſtplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of [a] the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made [b] cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and made the holy gar-

[a] ch. 35. 23.

[b] ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ments for Aaron; [c] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[c] ch. 28. 4.

2 ¶ [d] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

[d] ch. 28. 6.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[e] ch. 28. 9.

6 [e] And they wrought onyx ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven, as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [f] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] ch. 28. 12.

[g] ch. 28. 15.

8 ¶ [g] And he made the breaſtplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was fourſquare; they made the breaſtplate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, being doubled.

[h] ch. 28. 17, &c.

10 [h] And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a [1] ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

[1] Or, *ruby*.

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſtplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſtplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſtplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

Before CHRIST 1491.

21 And they did bind the breaſtplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſtplate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[i] ch. 28. 31.

22 ¶ [i] And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[k] ch. 28. 33.

25 And they made [k] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[l] ch. 28. 39, 40.

27 ¶ [l] And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his ſons,

[m] ch. 28. 4, 39. Ezek. 44. 18.

28 [m] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [n] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

[n] ch. 28. 42.

29 [o] And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[o] ch. 28. 39.

[p] ch. 28. 36, 37.

30 ¶ [p] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[q] ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did [q] according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the covering of rams' ſkins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhewbread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oil for the light.

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing

Before CHRIST 1491.

oil, and * the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons' garments, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: and Moſes bleſſed them.

* Heb. *the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.*

r ch. 35. 10.

s Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23. Joſh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kings 8. 14. 2 Chro. 30. 27.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared with all its furniture,* 9 *and anointed.* 12 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.* 16, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 33 *Moſes performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the a firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up b the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And c thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And d thou ſhalt bring in the table, and e ſet in order * the things that are to be ſet in order upon it; f and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 g And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And h thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, and i anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctify the altar: and k it ſhall be an altar * moſt holy.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it.

12 ¶ l And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, m and anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be n an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations.

16 ¶ Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the o tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put p the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy ſeat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and q ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony: as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ r And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 s And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ t And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

25 And u he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ y And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

27 z And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ a And he ſet up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 b And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and c offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 ¶ d And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes and Aaron and his ſons waſhed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the

a ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.

b ver. 17. & ch. 26. 1, 30.

c ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5.

d ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.

e ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.

* Heb. *the order thereof.*

f ver. 24, 25.

g ver. 26.

h ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.

i ch. 30. 26.

k ch. 29. 36, 37.

* Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

l Lev. 8. 2, &c.

m ch. 28. 41.

n Numb. 25. 13.

o ver. 1. Numb. 7. 1.

p ch. 25. 16.

q ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.

r ch. 26. 35.

s ver. 4.

t ch. 26. 35.

u ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.

y ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.

z ch. 30. 7.

a ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.

b ver. 6.

c ch. 29. 38, &c.

d ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.

Before CHRIST 1490.

altar, they waſhed; [c] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 ¶ [f] And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court gate. So Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ [g] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moſes [h] was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 [i] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael * went onward in all their journeys:

37 But [k] if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

Before CHRIST 1490.

c ch. 30. 19, 20.
f ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
g ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.
h Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.
i Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.
* Heb. *journeyed.*
k Num. 9. 19,—22.
l ch. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 15.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD [a] called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him [b] out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [c] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d] without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [e] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it ſhall be [f] accepted for him [g] to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the [h] bullock before the LORD: [i] and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall bring the blood, [k] and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and [l] lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male [n] without blemiſh.

11 [o] And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the LORD: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar:

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [p] turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and [1] wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar:

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with [2] his feathers, and caſt it [q] beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes:

17 And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s] it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

a Exod. 19. 3.
b Exod. 40. 34, 35. Numb. 12. 4, 5.
c ch. 22. 18, 19.
d Exod. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
e ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15, 19.
f ch. 22. 21, 27. Iſai. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
g ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.
h Micah. 6. 6.
i 2 Chron. 35. 11. Hebr. 10. 11.
k ch. 3. 8. Hebr. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
l Gen. 22. 9.
m Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 4. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil 4. 18.
n ver. 3. o ver. 5.
p ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
1 Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*
2 Or, *the filth thereof.*
q ch. 6. 10.
r Gen. 15. 10.
s ver. 9, 13.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incenſe,* 3 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a fryingpan.* 12 *The oblation of firſtfruits not to be burnt.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat offering.* 14 *The meat offering of the firſtfruits in the ear.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon:

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons the prieſts; and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be*

a ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.
b ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſai. 66. 3. Eccl[us] 45. 16. Acts 10. 4.

Before CHRIST 1490.

an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': [d] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* [1] in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat offering [f] a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [5] offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And [h] that which is left of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with [i] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [k] As for the oblation of the firſtfruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not [*] be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat offering [l] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer [m] the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: [n] with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firſtfruits unto the LORD, [o] thou ſhalt offer for the meat offering of thy firſtfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [p] full ears.

15 And [q] thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn [r] the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock; whether a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] ſacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he ſhall offer it [b] without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And [c] he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [d] the [1] fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the [2] caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And Aaron's ſons [e] ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, [f] he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [g] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h] he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a ſweet ſavour: [i] all the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It ſhall be* a [k] perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings that ye eat neither [l] fat nor [m] blood.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13. Eccl[us] 7. 31.

[d] Exodus 29. 37. Numbers 18. 9.

[e] Exodus 29. 2.

[1] Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *ſlice*.

[f] ver. 2.

[5] Exodus 29. 18.

[h] ver. 3.

[i] ch. 6. 17. See Matt. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.

[k] Exodus 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.

[*] Heb. *aſcend*.

[l] Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.

[m] Numb. 18. 19.

[n] Ezek. 43. 24.

[o] ch. 23. 10, 14.

[p] 2 Kings 4. 42.

[q] ver. 1.

[r] ver. 2.

[a] ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.

[b] ch. 1. 3.

[c] ch. 1. 4, 5. Exod. 29. 10.

[d] Exodus 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.

[1] Or, *ſuet*.

[2] Or, *midriff over the liver*, and *over the kidneys*.

[e] ch. 6. 12. Exod. 29. 13.

[f] ver. 1, &c.

[g] See chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

[h] ver. 1, 7, &c.

[i] ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Samuel 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.

[k] ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.

[l] ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10.

[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Samuel 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The sin offering of ignorance for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for a ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

[a] ch. 5. 15, 17. Numbers 15. 22, &c. 1 Samuel 14. 27. Ps. 19. 12.

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

[b] ch. 8. 12.

[c] ch. 9. 2.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d] unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[d] ch. 1. 3, 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

[e] ch. 16. 14. Numbers 19. 4.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [f] put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [g] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.

[g] ch. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

[h] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.

10 [h] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

[i] Exodus 29. 14. Numbers 19. 5.

11 [i] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

* Heb. *to without the camp.*

[k] ch. 6. 11.

[l] Hebr. 13. 11.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth * without the camp unto a clean place, [k] where the ashes are poured out, and [l] burn him on the wood with fire: * where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

* Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

[m] Numb. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.

[n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.

13 ¶ And [m] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And the elders of the congregation [o] shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

[o] ch. 1. 4.

16 [p] And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

[p] ver. 5. Hebr. 9. 12, 13, 14.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q] with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: [r] and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

[q] ver. 3.

[r] Numb. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Hebr. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s] done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

[s] ver. 2, 13.

23 Or [t] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

[t] ver. 14.

24 And [u] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

[u] ver. 4, &c.

25 [x] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

[x] ver. 30.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y] the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: [z] and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

[y] ch. 3. 5.

[z] ver. 20. Numbers 15. 28.

27 ¶ And [a] if * any one of the * common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

[a] ver. 2. Numbers 15. 27.

* Heb. *any soul.*

* Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or [b] if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

[b] ver. 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 [c] And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin offering, and ſlay the ſin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

[c] ver. 4,24.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [d] he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, [e] as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; [g] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[d] ch. 3. 14.
[e] ch. 3. 3.
[f] Exod. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 26.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin offering, [h] he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

[h] ver. 28.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin offering, and ſlay it for a ſin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, [i] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: [k] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[i] ch. 3. 5.
[k] ver. 26, 31.

CHAP. V.

1 *The treſpaſs offering of one that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, or in making an oath; from the flock,* 7 *or of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The treſpaſs offering in caſes of ſacrilege,* 17 *and in ſins of ignorance.*

[a] 1 Kings 8, 31. Mat. 26. 63.

AND if a ſoul ſin, [a] and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall [b] bear his iniquity.

[b] ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

2 Or [c] if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and [d] guilty.

[c] ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
[d] ver. 17.

3 Or if he touch [e] the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

[e] ch. 12, & 13, & 15.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips [f] to do evil, or [g] to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

[f] See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
[g] See Mark 6. 23.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall [h] confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*:

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

[h] ch. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.

7 ¶ And [i] if * he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs, which he hath committed, two [k] turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

[i] ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
* Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.*

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin offering firſt, and [l] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder:

[k] ch. 1. 14.
[l] ch. 1. 15.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin offering upon the ſide of the altar; and [m] the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin offering.

[m] ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt offering, according to the [n] manner: [o] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[n] Or, *ordinance.*
[n] ch. 1. 14.
[o] ch. 4. 26.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin offering; [p] he ſhall put no oil upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin offering.

[p] Num. 5. 15.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, [q] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin offering.

[q] ch. 2. 2.
[r] ch. 4. 35.

13 [s] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and [t] *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſt's, as a meat offering.

[s] ch. 4. 26.
[t] ch. 2. 3.

14 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[u] ch. 22. 14.

15 [u] If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then [x] he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after [y] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs offering:

[x] Ezra 10. 19.
[y] Exod. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [z] ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: [a] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[z] ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Num. 5. 7.
[a] ch. 4. 26.

17 ¶ And if a [b] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [c] though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he [d] guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

[b] ch. 4. 2. [c] ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Pſ. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
[d] ver. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

18 [c] And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt: [f] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs offering: [g] he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

[c] ver. 15.

[f] ver. 16.

[g] Ezra 10. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and [a] commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and [b] lie unto his neighbour in that [c] which was delivered him to keep, or in [1] * fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d] deceived his neighbour;

3 Or [e] have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [f] ſweareth falſely; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſely; he ſhall even [g] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, [2] * in the day of his treſpaſs offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD, [h] a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt:

7 [i] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, [3] becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it.

10 [k] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [l] beſide the altar.

11 And [m] he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp [n] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he ſhall burn thereon [o] the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar; it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ [p] And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [q] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And [r] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: [s] with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 [t] It ſhall not be baken with leaven. [u] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [x] it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin offering, and as the treſpaſs offering.

18 [y] All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it. [z] *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [a] every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 [b] This is the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c] ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [d] that is anointed in his ſtead ſhall offer it: *it is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD; [e] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, [f] This *is* the law of the ſin offering: [g] In the place where the burnt offering is killed ſhall the ſin offering be killed before the LORD: [h] it *is* moſt holy.

26 [i] The prieſt that offereth it for ſin ſhall eat it: [k] in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 [l] Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden [m] ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in

Before CHRIST 1490.

[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.

[p] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.

[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.

[s] ver. 26, ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.

[t] ch. 2. 11.

[u] Num. 18. 9, 10.

[x] ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1. Exod. 29. 37.

[y] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.

[z] ch. 3. 17.

[a] ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Exod. 29. 37.

[b] Exod. 29. 2.

[c] Exod. 16. 36.

[d] ch. 4. 3.

[e] Exod. 29. 25.

[f] ch. 4. 2.

[g] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

[h] ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.

[i] ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 28, 29.

[k] ver. 16.

[l] Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.

[m] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.

[1] Exod. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.

[2] ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.

[3] Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*

* Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

[a] Num. 5. 6.

[b] ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.

[c] Exod. 22. 7, 10.

[d] Prov. 24. 28. & 26. 19.

[e] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.

[f] Exod. 22. 11.

[g] ch. 5. 15.

[h] ch. 4. 26.

[i] Or, *for the burning.*

[k] ch. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

[l] ch. 1. 16.

[m] Ezek. 44. 19.

[n] ch. 4. 12.

* Or, *in dealing.*

* Heb. *putting of the hand.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 [n] All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: [o] it is moſt holy.

30 [p] And no ſin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[n] ver. 18. Numbers 18. 10.

[o] ver. 25.

[p] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 18. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs offering,* 11 *and of the peace offering, whether it be for a thankſgiving, a vow, or a freewill offering.* 22 *The fat and the blood are forbidden to be eaten.* 28 *The prieſts' portion in the peace offerings.* 35 *Recapitulation.*

[a] LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the treſpaſs offering: [b] it *is* moſt holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt offering ſhall they kill the treſpaſs offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away:

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs offering.

6 [e] Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin offering *is*, ſo *is* [g] the treſpaſs offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying pan, and [1] in the pan, ſhall be the prieſt's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And [i] this is the law of the ſacrifice of peace offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering [l] leavened bread with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, [m] *and* it ſhall be the prieſt's that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 [n] And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings for thankſgiving ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered; he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [o] if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be [p] imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an [q] abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing* ſhall not be eaten; it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [r] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul [s] ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [t] the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* [u] unclean beaſt, or any [w] abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul [x] ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [y] Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the * beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it* ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 [z] Moreover ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 [b] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [c] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[a] He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings.

[b] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [c] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[a] ch. 5, & 6. 1,—7.

[b] ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.

[c] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

[d] ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Exodus 29. 13.

[e] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Numbers 18. 9, 10.

[f] ch. 2. 3.

[g] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.

[h] ch. 2. 3, 10. Numbers 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.

[1] Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *ſlice*.

[i] ch. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

[k] ch. 2. 4. Numbers 6. 15.

[l] Amos 4. 5.

[m] Numb. 18. 8, 11, 19.

[n] ch. 22. 30.

[o] ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.

[p] Numb. 18. 27.

[q] ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.

[r] ch. 15. 3.

[s] Gen. 17. 14.

[t] ch. 12, & 13. & 15.

[u] ch. 11. 24, 28.

[w] Ezek. 4. 14.

[x] ver. 20.

[y] ch. 3. 17.

* Heb. *carcaſe*. ch. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

[z] Geneſis 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10,—14.

[a] ch. 3. 1.

[b] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

[c] Exodus 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.

Before CHRIST 1490.

31 [d] And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: [e] but the breaſt ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons'.

32 And [f] the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave offering of the ſacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For [g] the wave breaſt and the heave ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael from off the ſacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt and unto his ſons by a ſtatute for ever from among the children of Iſrael.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſt's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, [h] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law [i] of the burnt offering, [k] of the meat offering, [l] and of the ſin offering, [m] and of the treſpaſs offering, [n] and of the conſecrations, and [o] of the ſacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael [p] to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

[d] ch. 3. 5, 11, 16.
[e] ver 34.
[f] ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Numbers 6. 20.
[g] Exodus 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Numbers 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.
[h] ch. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.
[i] ch. 6. 9.
[k] ch. 6. 14.
[l] ch. 6. 25.
[m] ver. 1.
[n] ch. 6. 20. Exod. 29. 1.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] ch. 1. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons.* 14 *Their ſin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of conſecration.* 31 *The place and time of their conſecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the ſin offering, and two rams, and a baſket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him; and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, [e] and waſhed them with water.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

[a] Exodus 29. 1, 2, 3.
[b] Exodus 28. 2, 4.
[c] Exodus 30. 24, 25.
[d] Exodus 29. 4.
[e] Exodus 29. 4.
[f] Exodus 29. 5.
[g] Exodus 28. 4.

8 And he put the breaſtplate upon him: alſo he [h] put in the breaſtplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moſes.

10 [l] And Moſes took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and he ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctify them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to ſanctify him.

13 [n] And Moſes brought Aaron's ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and * put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 ¶ [o] And he brought the bullock for the ſin offering: and Aaron and his ſons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin offering.

15 And he ſlew *it;* [q] and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 [r] And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his fleſh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp: as the LORD [s] commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ [t] And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it;* and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [u] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And [w] he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it;* and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet:

Before CHRIST 1490.

[h] Exodus 28. 30.
[i] Exodus 29. 6.
[k] Exodus 28. 37, &c.
[l] Exodus 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.
[m] ch. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Pſ. 133. 2. Eccl[us] 45. 15.
[n] Exodus 29. 8, 9.
* Heb. *bound.*
[o] Exodus 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.
[p] ch. 4. 4.
[q] Exodus 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Hebr. 9. 22.
[r] Exodus 29. 13. ch. 4. 8.
[s] ch. 4. 11, 12. Exodus 29. 14.
[t] Exodus 29. 15.
[u] Exodus 29. 18.
[w] Exodus 29. 19, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.

and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

[x] Exod. 29. 22.

25 [x] And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

[y] Exod. 29. 23.

26 [y] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

[z] Exod. 29. 24, &c.

27 And he put all [z] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[a] Exod. 29. 25.

28 [a] And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of

[b] Exod. 29. 26.

the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[c] Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.

30 And [c] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

[d] Exod. 29. 31, 32.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [d] Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

[e] Exod. 29. 34.

32 [e] And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f] seven days shall he consecrate you.

[f] Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.

34 [g] As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

[g] Heb. 7. 16.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h] keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

[h] Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself, and for the people.* 8 *Aaron offereth them, first for himself,* 15 *and afterwards for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

[a] Ezek. 43. 27.

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[b] ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1.

[c] ch. 8. 18.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

[d] ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e] a meat offering mingled with oil: for [f] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

[e] ch. 2. 4.

[f] ver. 6, 23. Exod. 29. 43.

5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and [g] the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

[g] ver. 23. Exod. 24. 16.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [h] offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people; and [i] offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

[h] ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam. 3. 14. Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

[i] ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [k] And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

[k] ch. 8. 15.

[l] See ch. 4. 7.

10 [m] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[m] ch. 8. 16.

[n] ch. 4. 8.

11 [o] And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

[o] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [p] which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

[p] ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.

13 [q] And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

[q] ch. 8. 20.

14 [r] And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

[r] ch. 8. 21.

15 ¶ [s] And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

[s] ver. 3. Isa. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it [t] according to the [1] manner.

[t] ch. 1. 3, 10.

[1] Or, *ordinance.*

17 And he brought [u] the meat offering, and * took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x] beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

[u] ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.

* Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*

[x] Exod. 29. 38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [y] a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the

[y] ch. 3. 1, &c.

blood, which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, [z] and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [a] *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [b] bleſſed them, and came down from offering of the ſin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: [c] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [d] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, [e] they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire are burned by fire from the Lord.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuſe for trangreſſing it.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered [c] ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d] went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them [e] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f] glorified. [g] And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of [h] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, [i] carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons, [k] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt ye die, and leſt [l] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 [m] And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: [n] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 [o] Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [p] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 [q] And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons that were left, Take [r] the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for [s] it *is* moſt holy:

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons' due, of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [t] ſo I am commanded.

14 And [u] the wave breaſt and heave ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons' due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 [x] The heave ſhoulder and the wave breaſt ſhall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons' with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought [y] the goat of the ſin offering, and, behold, it was burnt; and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 [z] Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, [a] the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [b] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron ſaid to Moſes, Behold, [c] this day have they offered their ſin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin offering to day, [d] ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beaſts may, and what may not be eaten:* 9 *What fiſhes:* 13 *What fowls:* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] ch. 3. 5, 16.
[a] Exod. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.
[b] Num. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.
[c] ver. 6. Num. 14. 10. & 16. 19, 42.
[d] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Pſ. 20. 3. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chro. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.
[a] ch. 16. 1. & 22. 9. Num. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] ch. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.
[c] Exod. 30. 9.
[d] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[e] Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6, 17, 21. Iſai. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41. & 42. 13.
[f] Iſa. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10.
[g] Pſ. 39. 9.
[h] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19, 30. & 21. 1, 10. Joſh. 7. 1.
[i] Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.
[k] Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. Num. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[l] Num. 16. 22, 46. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam. 24. 1.
[m] ch. 21. 12.
[n] Exod. 28. 41. ch. 8. 30.
[o] Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
[p] ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[q] Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
[r] Exod. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[s] ch. 21. 22.
[t] ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[u] Exod. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
[x] ch. 7. 29, 30, 34.
[y] ch. 9. 3, 15.
[z] ch. 6. 26, 29.
[a] ch. 6. 30.
[b] ch. 6. 26
[c] ch. 9. 8, 12.
[d] Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hoſ. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs theſe ſhall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

7 And [b] the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud;

[c] Iſai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

[c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch; [d] they *are* unclean to you.

[d] Iſai. 52. 11. See Matt. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

9 ¶ [e] Theſe ſhall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers, them ſhall ye eat.

[e] Deut. 14. 9.

10 And all that have not fins and ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *ſhall be* an [f] abomination unto you:

[f] ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you; ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but ye ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

[g] Deut. 14. 12.

13 ¶ [g] And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls; they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

[h] Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat; [h] the locuſt after his kind, and the bald locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

Before CHRIST 1450.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them [i] ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[i] ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Numbers 19. 10, 21. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weaſel, and [k] the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

[k] Iſaiah 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them, when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l] it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

[l] ch. 15. 12.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [m] ye ſhall break it.

[m] ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheleſs a fountain or pit, * *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

* Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt, of which ye may eat,

Before CHRIST 1490.

die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And [n] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever * hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 [o] Ye shall not make your * selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [p] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 [q] For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r] ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [s] To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth:* 6 *her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If [a] a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 ¶ And [e] when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb * of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 [f] And if * she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [g] and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

1, 9, 18, 24, 29, 38 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy in man or woman;* 47 *and in a garment.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a [1] rising, [a] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c] shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [d] And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* * quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

---

n ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

* Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

o ch. 20. 25.

* Heb. *souls.*

p Exodus 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Peter 1. 15, 16.

q Exodus 6. 7.

r ver. 44.

s ch. 10. 10.

a ch. 15. 19.

b Luke 2. 22.

c ch. 15. 19.

d Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

e Luke 2. 22.

* Heb. *a son of his year.*

f ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.

* Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

g ch. 4. 26.

1 Or, *swelling.*

a Deut. 28. 27. Isaiah 3. 17.

b Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

c ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.

d Numb. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 20.

* Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; and the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [c] boil, and is healed,

[c] Exod. 9. 9.

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* * a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

* Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there *be* in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose * hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

* Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his

clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall [f] put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, [g] Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone; [h] without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a ſkin, or in any * thing made of ſkin;

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the ſkin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any * thing of ſkin; it *is* a plague of leproſy, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt:

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven days:

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a ſkin, *or* in any work that is made of ſkin; the plague *is* [i] a fretting leproſy; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſy; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more:

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague, after that it is waſhed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean; thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, * *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the prieſt look, and, behold the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the ſkin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague*: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of ſkin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of ſkins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

f Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

g Lam. 4. 15.

h Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.

* Heb. *work of.*

* Heb. *veſſel*, or, *inſtrument.*

i ch. 14. 44.

* Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof*, or *in the forehead thereof.*

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſy in a houſe.* 44 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 ¶ This ſhall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleanſing: He [a] ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp; and the prieſt ſhall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leproſy be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed two [l] birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar wood, and [c] ſcarlet, and [d] hyſſop:

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he ſhall [e] ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſy [f] ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe * into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleanſed [g] ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, [h] and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and [i] ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day [k] he ſhall take two he lambs without blemiſh, and one ewe lamb * of the firſt year without blemiſh, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* [l] a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he lamb, and [m] offer him for a treſpaſs offering, and the log of oil, and [n] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb [o] in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for [p] as the ſin offering *is* the prieſt's, *ſo is* the treſpaſs offering: [q] it *is* moſt holy:

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* [r] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

l Or, *ſparrows.*

b Numb. 19. 6.

c Heb. 9. 19.

d Pſ. 51. 7.

e Heb. 9. 13.

f 2 Kings 5. 10, 14.

* Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

g ch. 13. 6.

h ch. 11. 25.

i Num. 12. 15.

k Mat. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.

* Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

l ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4, 13.

m ch. 5. 2, 18. & 6. 6, 7.

n Exod. 29. 24.

o Exod. 29. 11. ch. 1, 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.

p ch. 7. 7.

q ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

r Exod. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the LORD:

17 And of the reſt of the oil that *is* in his hand ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: [s] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

[s] ch. 4. 26.

[t] ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer [t] the ſin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs; and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

[u] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.

* Heb. *his hand reach not.*

* Heb. *for a waving.*

21 And [u] if he *be* poor, and * cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs offering * to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

[w] ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.

22 [w] And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

[x] ver. 11.

23 [x] And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

[y] ver. 12.

24 [y] And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[z] ver. 14.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, [z] and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD:

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] ver. 22. ch. 15. 15.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of [a] the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get;

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get [b] *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

[b] ver. 10.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

[c] Genesis 17. 8. Numbers 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49.

34 [c] When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

[d] Pſal. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zec. 5. 4.

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were [d] a plague in the houſe:

[1] Or, *prepare.*

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they [1] empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague, that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe:

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days:

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* [e] a fretting leproſy in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

[e] ch. 13. 51. Zec. 5. 4.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe; and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

Before CHRIST 1490.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

* Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*

48 ¶ And if the priest * shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

f ver. 4.

49 And f he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

g ver. 20.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and g make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

h ch. 13. 30.

i ch. 13. 47.

k ver. 34.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and h scall,

l ch. 13. 2.

55 And for the l leprosy of a garment, k and of a house,

m Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

56 And l for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

* Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To m teach * when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues, and their cleansing.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues, and their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

a ch. 22. 4. Numbers 5. 2. 2 Samuel 3. 29. Matthew 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, a When any man hath a l running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

l Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every * thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

* Heb. *vessel.*

b ch. 11. 25. & 17. 15.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, b and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

c ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

12 And the c vessel of earth that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

d ver. 28. ch. 14. 8.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then d he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

e ch. 14. 22, 23.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him e two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

f ch. 14. 30, 31.

15 And the priest shall offer them, f the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; g and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

g ch. 14. 19, 31.

h ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.

16 And h if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and i be unclean until the even.

i 1 Sam. 21. 4.

k ch. 12. 2.

* Heb. *in her separation.*

19 ¶ And k if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be * put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 And [l] if any man lay with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean.

[l] See ch. 20. 18.

25 And if [m] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

[m] Matth. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ver. 13.

28 But [n] if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

[o] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

31 Thus ſhall ye [o] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they [p] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

[p] Numb. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.

32 [q] This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, [r] and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

[q] ver. 2.

[r] ver. 16.

33 [s] And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, [t] and of the woman, [u] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

[s] ver. 19.

[t] ver. 25.

[u] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place.* 11 *The ſin offering for himſelf.* 15 *The ſin offering for the people.* 20 *The ſcapegoat.* 29 *The yearly feaſt of the expiations.*

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

[b] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy ſeat.

[c] Exod. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron [d] come into the holy *place:* [e] with a young bullock for a ſin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[d] Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25.

[e] ch. 4. 3.

4 He ſhall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [g] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[f] Exod. 28. 39, 42, 43. & ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18

[g] Exodus 30. 20. ch 8. 6, 7.

5 And he ſhall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

[h] See ch. 4. 14. Numb. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [i] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[i] ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the * ſcapegoat.

* Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot * fell, and offer him *for* a ſin offering.

* Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcapegoat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make [k] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcapegoat into the wilderneſs.

[k] 1 John. 2. 2.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin offering which *is* for himſelf:

12 And he ſhall take [l] a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail:

[l] ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.

[m] Exodus 30. 34.

13 [n] And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the [o] mercy ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not:

[n] Exod. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

14 And [p] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy ſeat eaſtward; and before the mercy ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

[o] Exod. 25. 21.

[p] ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.

[q] ch. 4. 6.

15 ¶ [r] Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy ſeat, and before the mercy ſeat:

[r] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2 & 9. 7, 28.

[s] ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.

16 And he ſhall [t] make an atonement for the holy *place,* becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that * remaineth among them in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

[t] See Exod. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.

* Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [u] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place,* until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

[u] See Exod. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is*

Before CHRIST 1490.

before the LORD, and [x] make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and [y] hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z] reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, [a] putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of * a fit man into the wilderneſs:

22 And the goat ſhall [b] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land * not inhabited: and ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there:

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And [e] the fat of the ſin offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcapegoat ſhall waſh his clothes, [f] and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [g] And the bullock *for* the ſin offering, and the goat *for* the ſin offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* [h] in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to [i] cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 [k] It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, by a ſtatute for ever.

32 [l] And the prieſt, whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall * [m] conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and [n] ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And [o] he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 [p] And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael for all their ſins [q] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no ſacrifices made to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be [c] imputed unto that man; he hath ſhed blood; and that man [d] ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, [e] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt [f] ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] burn the fat for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices [h] unto devils, after whom they [i] have gone a whoring. This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, [k] that offereth a burnt offering or ſacrifice,

9 And [l] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [n] I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o] For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the

---

[x] Exod. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.
[y] Ezek. 43. 20.
[z] ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.
[a] Iſai. 53. 6.
* Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
[b] Iſai. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
* Heb. *of ſeparation.*
[c] Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
[d] ver. 3, 5.
[e] ch. 4. 10.
[f] ch. 15. 5.
[g] ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
[h] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Iſai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
[i] Pſ. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[k] ch. 23. 32.
[l] ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
* Heb. *fill his hand.*
[m] Exod. 29. 29, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[n] ver. 4.
[o] ver. 6, 16, 18, 19, 24.
[p] ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.
[q] Exodus 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.
[a] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
[b] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
[c] Rom. 5. 13.
[d] Gen. 17. 14.
[e] Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
[f] ch. 3. 2.
[g] Exod. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Numb. 18. 17.
[h] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Pſ. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[i] Exod. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8.
[k] ch. 1. 2, 3.
[l] ver. 4.
[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[n] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[o] ver. 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 And [l] if any man lay with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean.

[l] See ch. 20. 18.

25 And if [m] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

[m] Matth. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe fitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ver. 13.

28 But [n] if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

[o] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

31 Thus ſhall ye [o] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they [p] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

[p] Numb. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.

32 [q] This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, [r] and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

[q] ver. 2.

[r] ver. 16.

33 [s] And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, [t] and of the woman, [u] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

[s] ver. 19.

[t] ver. 25.

[u] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place.* 11 *The ſin offering for himſelf.* 15 *The ſin offering for the people.* 20 *The ſcapegoat.* 29 *The yearly feaſt of the expiations.*

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

[b] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy ſeat.

[c] Exod. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron [d] come into the holy *place:* [e] with a young bullock for a ſin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[d] Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25.

[e] ch. 4. 3.

4 He ſhall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [g] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[f] Exod. 28. 39, 42, 43. & ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18

Before CHRIST 1490.

[g] Exodus 30. 20. ch 8. 6, 7.

5 And he ſhall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

[h] See ch. 4. 14. Numb. 29. 11.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [i] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[i] 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[i] ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the * ſcapegoat.

* Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot * fell, and offer him *for* a ſin offering.

* Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcapegoat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make [k] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcapegoat into the wilderneſs.

[k] 1 John. 2. 2.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin offering which *is* for himſelf:

12 And he ſhall take [l] a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail:

[l] ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.

[m] Exodus 30. 34.

13 [n] And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the [o] mercy ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not:

[n] Exod. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

[o] Exod. 25. 21.

14 And [p] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy ſeat eaſtward; and before the mercy ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

[p] ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.

[q] ch. 4. 6.

15 ¶ [r] Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy ſeat, and before the mercy ſeat:

[r] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2 & 9. 7, 28.

[s] ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.

16 And he ſhall [t] make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that * remaineth among them in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

[t] See Exod. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.

* Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [u] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

[u] See Exod. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is*

Before CHRIST 1490.

before the LORD, and [x] make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and [y] hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z] reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, [a] putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of * a fit man into the wilderneſs:

22 And the goat ſhall [b] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land * not inhabited: and ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there:

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And [e] the fat of the ſin offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcapegoat ſhall waſh his clothes, [f] and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [g] And the bullock *for* the ſin offering, and the goat *for* the ſin offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* [h] in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to [i] cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 [k] It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, by a ſtatute for ever.

32 [l] And the prieſt, whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall * [m] conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and [n] ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And [o] he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 [p] And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael for all their ſins [q] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no ſacrifices made to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be [c] imputed unto that man; he hath ſhed blood; and that man [d] ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, [e] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt [f] ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] burn the fat for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices [h] unto devils, after whom they [i] have gone a whoring. This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, [k] that offereth a burnt offering or ſacrifice,

9 And [l] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [n] I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o] For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the

---

[x] Exod. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.
[y] Ezek. 43. 20.
[z] ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.
[a] Iſai. 53. 6.
* Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
[b] Iſai. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
* Heb. *of ſeparation.*
[c] Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
[d] ver. 3, 5.
[e] ch. 4. 10.
[f] ch. 15. 5.
[g] ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
[h] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Iſai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
[i] Pſ. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[k] ch. 23. 32.
[l] ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
* Heb. *fill his hand.*
[m] Exod. 29. 29, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[n] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[o] ver. 6, 16, 18, 19, 24.
[p] ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.
[q] Exodus 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.
[a] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
[b] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
[c] Rom. 5. 13.
[d] Gen. 17. 14.
[e] Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
[f] ch. 3. 2.
[g] Exod. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Numb. 18. 17.
[h] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Pſ. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[i] Exod. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8.
[k] ch. 1. 2, 3.
[l] ver. 4.
[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[n] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[o] ver. 14.

altar [p] to make an atonement for your souls: for [q] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, * which [r] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s] pour out the blood thereof, and [t] cover it with dust.

14 [u] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ [x] And every soul that eateth * that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, [y] he shall both wash his clothes, [z] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [a] he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Israelites must not follow the practices of Egypt and Canaan, but the ordinances of God.* 6 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] I am the LORD your God.

3 [b] After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d] Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: [e] which if a man do, he shall live in them: [f] I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is * near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 [i] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [k] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [l] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [m] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [n] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [o] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take [1] a wife to her sister, [p] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 ¶ [q] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover [r] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [s] pass through *the fire* to [t] Molech, neither shalt thou [u] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [x] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [z] confusion.

24 [a] Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [b] for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And [c] the land is defiled: therefore I do [d] visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [e] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] Matth. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Hebr. 13. 12. 1 Peter 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

[q] Heb. 9. 22.

* Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

[r] ch. 7. 26.

[s] Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.

[t] Ez. 24. 7.

[u] ver. 11, 12. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.

[x] Exodus 22. 31. ch. 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

* Heb. *a carcase.*

[y] ch. 11. 25.

[z] ch. 15. 5.

[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 18. & 19. 8. Num. 19. 20.

[a] ver. 4. Exodus 6. 7. ch. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.

[b] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.

[c] Exodus 23. 24. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.

[d] Deut 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.

[e] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Romans 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

[f] Exodus 6. 2, 6, 29. Mal. 3. 6.

* Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

[g] ch. 20. 11. Amos 2. 7.

[h] Gen. 49. 4. ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[i] ch. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

[k] ch. 20. 19.

[l] ch. 20. 20.

[m] Gen. 38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

[n] ch. 20. 21. Mat. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19.

[o] ch. 20. 14.

[1] Or, one *wife to another.* Exodus 26. 3.

[p] 1 Samuel 1. 6, 8.

[q] ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.

[r] ch. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Matt. 5. 27. Rom 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.

[s] ch. 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.*

[u] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.

[x] ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.

[y] ch. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19.

[z] chap. 20. 12. [a] verse 30. Matth. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. 3. 17. [b] chap. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12. [c] Numb. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ezekiel 36. 17. [d] Psalm 89. 32. Isaiah 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 9. 9. & 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hosea 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9. [e] verse 28. [f] verse 5, 30. ch. 20. 22, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the land done, which *were before* you, and the land is defiled;)

[g] ch. 20. 22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13. 17.

28 That [g] the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them* ſhall be cut off from among their people.

[h] ver. 3, 26. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, [h] that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye [i] defile not yourſelves therein: [k] I *am* the LORD your God.

[i] ver. 24.

[k] ver. 2, 4.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

[a] ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Peter 1. 16.

3 [b] Ye ſhall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [c] keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

[b] Exodus 20. 12.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to yourſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

[c] Exodus 20. 8, & 31. 13.

[d] Exodus 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.

5 And [f] if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

[e] Exodus 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[f] ch. 7. 16.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

[g] ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

9 And [g] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

[h] Exodus 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Deut. 5. 19.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

[i] ch. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9.

11 [h] Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, [i] neither lie one to another.

[k] Exodus 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. James 5. 12.

12 And ye ſhall not [k] ſwear by my name falſely, [l] neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[l] ch. 18. 21.

13 [m] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [n] the wages of him that is hired ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

[m] Eccl[us] 10. 6. Mark 10. 19. 1 Theſ. 4. 6.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [o] nor put a ſtumblingblock before the blind, but ſhalt [p] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[n] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. 17. Gen.

James 5. 4. [o] Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13. [p] ver. 32. ch. 25. 42. 18. Eccleſ. 5. 7. 1 Peter 2. 17.

15 [q] Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgement: thou ſhalt not reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

[q] Exodus 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Pſal. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9.

16 [r] Thou ſhalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou [s] ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

[r] Exodus 23: 1. Pſal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.

17 [t] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [u] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, [l] and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

[s] Exodus 23. 1, 7. 1 Kings 21. 13. Matt. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4.

18 [x] Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [y] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: I *am* the LORD.

[t] 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.

[u] Eccl[us] 19. 13. Matthew 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.

19 Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverſe kind: [z] thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: [a] neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

[l] Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.

[x] 2 Samuel 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Romans 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. 1 Peter 2. 1. James 5. 9.

20 And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, [2]* betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; [3]* ſhe ſhall be ſcourged; they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

[y] Matthew 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

21 And [b] he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs offering.

[z] Deut. 22. 9, 10.

[a] Deut. 22. 11.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs offering before the LORD for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done ſhall be forgiven him.

[2] Or, *abuſed by any.* * Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man.*

23 And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be * holy [c] to praiſe the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 [d] Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [e] neither ſhall ye uſe enchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [f] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not [5] make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 [h] Do not * proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

[3] Or, *they.* * Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.* [b] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6. *lineſs of praiſes to the LORD.* [c] Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23. [d] Deut. 18. 10, 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5. [e] ch. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. Iſaiah 15. 2. [5] chap. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37. 17. * Heb. *profane.*

[f] Or, *mar not the corners of thy beard.*

[g] Deut. 23. 17. 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7. Rom. 1. 24, 26, 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 22. 15.

[h] Deut. 23. 17. 1 Sam. 2. 22. Jer. 3. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 16. 25, 26. & 23. 27. Hoſea 4. 13, 14. Amos 7. 17.

* Heb. *make common.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

30 [i] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [k] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 [l] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 [m] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [n] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And [o] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not [a] vex him.

34 [p] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and [q] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 [r] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [s] Just balances, just * weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [t] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

i ver. 3. ch. 26. 2.
k Eccles. 5. 1.
l Exodus 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isai. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
m Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
n ver. 14.
o Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9.
a Or, *oppress.*
p Exodus 12. 48, 49.
q Deut. 10. 19. & 20. 10.
r ver. 15.
s Deut. 25. 13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11.
* Heb. *stones.*
t ch. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [d] defile my sanctuary, and [e] to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [f] kill him not:

5 Then [g] I will set my face against that man, and [h] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [i] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 And [k] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 [m] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: [n] I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 [o] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; [p] his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 And [q] the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [r] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [s] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: [t] they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [u] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [x] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [y] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [z] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 [a] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath * discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [b] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [c] for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [d] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 [e] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* * an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my [f] statutes,

a ch. 18. 21.
b ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.
c ch. 17. 10. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39.
d ch. 18. 21.
e Deut. 27. 25, 59.
f ch. 17. 10.
g Exodus 20. 5.
h ch. 17. 7.
i ch. 19. 31.
k ch. 19. 31.
l ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
m ch. 19. 37.
n Exodus 31. 13. ch. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.
o Exodus 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4.
p ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
q ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
r ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.
s ch. 18. 15.
t ch. 18. 23.
u ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judges 19. 22.
x ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
y ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
z ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12.
a ch. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24.
* Heb. *made naked.*
b ch. 18. 12, 13.
c ch. 18. 6.
d ch. 18. 14.
e ch. 18. 16.
* Heb. *a separation.*
f ch. 18. 26. & 19. 37.

Before CHRIST 1490.

and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g] spue you not out.

23 [h] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [i] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But [k] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [l] which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [m] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [n] and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that [t] creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and [p] have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [q] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: [r] their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 7 *Of their marriages.* 9 *Of a priest's daughter convicted of playing the harlot.* 10 *Of the high priest's holiness.* 13 *Of his marriage.* 16 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* [t] he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and [c] not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [d] the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ¶ [e] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [f] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: [g] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ [h] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 ¶ [i] And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [k] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [m] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 [n] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ And [p] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for [q] I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r] approach to offer the [2] bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [s] superfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or [3] a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or [t] hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u] offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [x] most holy, and of the [y] holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [z] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of them.* 14 *Of satisfaction to be made by him who eateth of them unwittingly.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

[t] Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

[b] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

[c] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12.

[d] See ch. 3. 11.

[e] Ezek. 44. 22.

[f] See Deut. 24. 1, 2.

[g] ch. 20. 7, 8.

[h] Gen. 38. 24.

[i] Exodus 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Numbers 35. 25.

[k] Exodus 28. 2. ch. 16. 32.

[l] ch. 10. 6.

[m] Numb. 19. 14 Seever. 1, 2.

[n] ch. 10. 7.

[o] Exodus 28. 36. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30.

[p] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.

[q] ver. 8.

[r] ch. 10. 3. Numbers 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4.

[2] Or, *food.* ch. 3. 11.

[s] ch. 22. 23.

[3] Or, *too slender.*

[t] Deut. 23. 1.

[u] ver. 6.

[x] ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Numbers 18. 9.

[y] ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Numbers 18, 19.

[z] ver. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, that they [a] ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they [b] profane not my holy name *in thoſe things* which they [c] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whoſoever he be of all your ſeed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, [d] having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [e] a * running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things, [f] until he be clean. And [g] whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [h] a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him;
5 Or [i] whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [k] a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath;
6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he [l] waſh his fleſh with water.
7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe [m] it *is* his food.
8 [n] That which dieth of itſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.
9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, [o] leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctify them.
10 ¶ [p] There ſhall no ſtranger eat of the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant, ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul * with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: [q] they ſhall eat of his meat.
12 If the prieſt's daughter alſo be *married* unto * a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.
13 But if the prieſt's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [r] returned unto her father's houſe, [s] as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her father's meat: but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.
14 ¶ [t] And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt with the holy thing.
15 And [u] they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD;
16 Or [1] ſuffer them [x] to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctify them.
17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them,

[a] Numb. 6. 3.
[b] ch. 18. 21.
[c] Exodus 28. 38. Numbers 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.
[d] ch. 7. 20.
[e] ch. 15. 2.
* Heb. *running of the reins.*
[f] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13.
[g] Numb. 19. 11, 22.
[h] ch. 15. 16.
[i] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.
[k] ch. 15. 7, 19.
[l] ch. 15. 5. Hebr. 10. 22.
[m] ch. 21. 22. Numbers 18. 11, 13.
[n] Exodus 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
[o] Exodus 28. 43. Numbers 18. 22, 32.
[p] See 1 Samuel 21. 6.
* Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*
[q] Numb. 18. 11, 13.
* Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*
[r] Gen. 38. 11.
[s] ch. 10. 14. Numbers 18. 11, 19.
[t] ch. 5. 15, 16.
[u] Numb. 18. 32.
[1] Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*
[x] ver. 9.

[y] Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;
19 [z] *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.
20 [a] *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.
21 And [b] whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [c] to accompliſh *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or [2] ſheep, it ſhall be perfect to be accepted; there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.
22 [d] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make [e] an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.
23 Either a bullock or a [3] lamb that hath any thing [f] ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.
24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.
25 Neither [g] from a ſtranger's hand ſhall ye offer [h] the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their [i] corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.
26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
27 [k] When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And *whether it be* cow or [4] ewe, ye ſhall not kill it [l] and her young both in one day.
29 ¶ And when ye will [m] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.
30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up; ye ſhall leave [n] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.
31 [o] Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.
32 [p] Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name; but [q] I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which [r] hallow you,
33 [s] That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feaſts of the Lord.* 3 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The paſſover.* 9 *The ſheaf of firſtfruits.* 15 *The feaſt of Pentecoſt.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feaſt of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feaſt of tabernacles.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[y] ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Numbers 15. 14.
[z] ch. 1. 3.
[a] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14.
[b] Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Peter 1. 19.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 6.
[d] ch. 7. 16. Numbers 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Pſal. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[2] Or, *goats.*
[e] ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
[3] Or, *kid.*
[g] ch. 21. 18.
[h] Numb. 15. 15, 16.
[i] ch. 21. 6, 17.
[k] Mal. 1. 14.
[l] Exodus 22. 30.
[4] Or, *ſhe goat.*
[m] Deut. 22. 6.
[n] ch. 7. 12. Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
[o] ch. 7. 15.
[p] ch. 19. 37. Numbers 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[q] ch. 18. 21.
[r] ch. 10. 3. Matt. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
[s] ch. 20. 8. Exodus 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Numbers 15. 41.

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* [a] the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [b] proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 ¶ [c] Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [e] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 [f] In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [g] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a [1] * sheaf of [h] the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:
11 And he shall [i] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.
13 [k] And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.
14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
15 ¶ And [l] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:
16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m] fifty days; and ye shall offer [n] a new meat offering unto the LORD.
17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [o] the firstfruits unto the LORD.
18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.
19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p] one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q] peace offerings.
20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [r] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.
21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
22 ¶ [s] And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [t] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest; thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [u] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [x] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.
25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 [y] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.
29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z] he shall be cut off from among his people.
30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.
31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye * celebrate your sabbath.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [b] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.
35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] ver. 4, 37.
[b] Exodus 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Psal. 81. 3.
[c] Exodus 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[d] ver. 2, 37. Exod. 23. 14.
[e] Exodus 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numbers 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1,—8. Josh. 5. 10.
[f] Exodus 12. 16. Numbers 28. 18, 25.
[g] Exodus 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Numbers 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
[1] Or, *handful.*
* Heb. *omer.*
[h] Romans 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[i] Exodus 29. 24.
[k] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16.
[l] ch. 25. 8. Exodus 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.
[m] Acts 2. 1.
[n] Numb. 28. 26.
[o] Exodus 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Numbers 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.
[p] ch. 4. 23, 28. Numbers 28. 30.
[q] ch. 3. 1.
[r] Numbers 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
[s] ch. 19. 9.
[t] Deut. 24. 19.
[u] Numb. 29. 1.
[x] ch. 25. 9.
[y] ch. 16. 30. Numbers 29. 7.
[z] Genesis 1. 14.
[a] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.
* Heb. *rest.*
[b] Exodus 23. 16. Numbers 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. 1 Esdr. 5. 51. John 7. 2.
[c] Numb. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.

Before CHRIST 1490.

offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a * [d] ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

37 [c] Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a ſacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 [f] Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have [g] gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And [h] ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the * boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i] and ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 [k] And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations: ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 [l] Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths:

43 [m] That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes [n] declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

* Heb. day of *reſtraint.*

[d] Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

[c] ver. 2, 4.

[f] Num. 29. 39.

[g] Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.

[h] Neh. 8. 15.

* Heb. *fruit.*

[i] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

[k] Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.

[l] Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.

[m] Deut. 31. 13. Pſ. 78. 5, 6.

[n] ver. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's ſon blaſpemeth; his ſentence; and the law of blaſphemy.* 17 *The law of murder:* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, * to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon the [b] pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, [d] upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[a] Exod. 27. 20, 21.

* Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

[b] Exod. 31. 8. & 39. 37.

[c] Exod. 25. 30.

[d] 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.

8 [e] Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And [f] it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons'; [g] and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael: and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman* and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh woman's ſon [h] blaſphemed the name *of the LORD,* and [i] curſed. And they [k] brought him unto Moſes: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they [l] put him in ward, * [m] that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God [o] ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And he that [p] blaſphemeth the name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, and all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the name *of the LORD,* ſhall be put to death.

17 ¶ [q] And he that * killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ [r] And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; * beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [s] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again.*

21 [t] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: [u] and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have [x] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake to the children of Iſrael, [y] that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones. And the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[e] Num. 4. 7. 1 Chron. 9. 32. 2 Chro. 2. 4.

[f] 1 Sam. 21. 6. Mat. 12. 4. Mar. 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.

[g] Exod. 29. 33. ch. 8. 3. & 21. 22.

[h] ver. 16.

[i] Job 1. 5, 11, 22, & 2. 5, 9, 10. Iſai. 8. 21.

[k] Exod. 18. 22, 26.

[l] Numb. 15. 34.

* Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.*

[m] Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.

[n] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

[o] ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

[p] 1 Kings. 21. 10, 13. Pſ. 74. 10, 18. Mat. 12. 31. Mar. 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.

[q] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

* Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

[r] ver. 21.

* Heb. *life for life.*

[s] Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38. & 7. 2.

[t] Ex. 21. 33. ver. 18.

[u] ver. 17.

[x] Exod. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34. Num. 15. 16.

[y] ver. 14.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Oppreſſion forbidden.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 *A bleſſing promiſed to obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *and of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion to be had of the poor; and uſury reſtrained.* 39 *The uſage of bondſervants.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land * keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

* Heb. *reſt.*

[a] Exod. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 36. 21.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes * of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

* Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

* Heb. *loud of ſound.*

[c] ch. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet * of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month, [c] in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

[d] Iſai. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Luke 4. 19.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and [d] proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you; [e] and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

[e] ver. 13. Num. 36. 4.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: [f] ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

[f] ver. 5.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it ſhall be holy unto you: [g] ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

[g] ver. 6, 7.

[h] ver. 10. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.

13 [h] In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 ¶ And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, [i] ye ſhall not oppreſs one another:

[i] ver. 17. ch. 19. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 1 Cor. 6. 8.

[k] ch. 27. 18, 23.

15 [k] According to the number of years after the jubile thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according to the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[l] ver. 14.

17 [l] Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; [m] but thou ſhalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[m] ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.

[n] ch. 19. 37.

[o] ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.

18 ¶ [n] Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; [o] and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

[p] ch. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [p] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

[q] Mat. 6. 25, 31.

[r] ver. 4, 5.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, [q] What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, [r] we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

[s] Deut. 28. 8. See Exod. 16. 29.

21 Then I will [s] command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

[t] 2 Kings 19. 29.

[u] Joſh. 5. 11, 12.

22 [t] And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [u] old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore.*

[1] Or, *to be quite cut off.*

* Heb *for cutting off.*

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold [1] * for ever; for [x] the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [y] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

[x] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Pſ. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

[z] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.

[a] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

25 [z] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [a] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

* Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.* ch. 5. 7.

[b] ver. 50, 51, 52.

[c] ver. 13.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and * himſelf be able to redeem it;

27 Then [b] let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: [c] and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

* Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

[d] See Num. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. 2, &c.

29 ¶ And if a man ſell a dwelling houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year, then the houſe that *is* in the walled city ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no wall round about them ſhall be counted as fields of the country: * they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding [d] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[2] Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

[e] ver. 28.

33 And if [2] a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion, [e] ſhall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1491.

34 But [f] the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold; for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and * fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt *[g] relieve him, *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 [h] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [i] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 [k] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not * compel him to ſerve as a bondſervant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile:

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children [m] with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and [n] unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* [o] my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold * as bondmen.

43 [p] Thou ſhalt not rule over him [q] with rigour; but [r] ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of [s] the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And [t] ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion; * they ſhall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, [u] ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger * wax rich by thee, and [x] thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtranger's family:

48 After that he is ſold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may [y] redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's ſon, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if [z] he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was ſold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, [a] according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: *and the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

54 And if he be not redeemed [l] in theſe *years*, then [b] he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For [c] unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Againſt idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing is promiſed to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe is denounced againſt thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember thoſe that repent.*

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a [1] ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* [2] * image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 [d] Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, [e] and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And [f] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and [g] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [h] dwell in your land ſafely.

6 And [i] I will give peace in the land, and [k] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will * rid [l] evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall [m] the ſword go through your land.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [n] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will [o] have reſpect unto you, and

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Job 7. 1. Iſai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

[1] Or, *by theſe* means.

[b] ver. 41. Exodus 21. 2, 3.

[c] ver. 42.

[a] Exodus 20. 4, 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.

[1] Or, *pillar.*

[2] Or, *figured ſtone.*

* Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

[b] ch. 19. 30.

[c] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1,—14.

[d] Iſaiah 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24.

[e] Pſ. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zech. 8. 12.

[f] Amos 9. 13.

[f] See Acts 4. 36, 37.

* Heb. *his hand faileth.*

* Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Pſal. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 31. Luke 6. 35. Acts 11. 29. Romans 12. 18. 1 John 3. 17.

[h] Exodus 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Pſal. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.

[i] ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9.

[k] ch. 22. 32, 33.

[l] Exodus 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 1 Kings 9. 22. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.

* Heb. *ſerve thyſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.* ver. 46. Exodus 1. 14. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.

[m] Exodus 21. 3.

[n] ver. 28.

[o] ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.

* Heb. *with the ſale of a bondman.*

[p] Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

[q] ver. 46. Exod. 1. 13.

[r] ver. 17. Exod. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.

[s] Iſaiah 56. 3, 6.

[t] Iſa. 14. 2.

* Heb. *his*

* Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve yourſelves with them.* ver. 39.

[u] ver. 43.

hand obtain, &c. ver. 26.

[x] ver. 25, 35.

[y] Neh. 5. 5.

[z] ver. 26.

[g] chap. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.

[h] chap. 25. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

[i] 1 Chron. 22. 9. Pſal. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Iſaiah 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9.

[k] Job 11. 19. Pſal 3. 5. & 4. 8. Iſaiah 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.

* Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

[l] 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.

[m] Ezek. 14. 17.

[n] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

[o] Exodus 2. 25. 2 Kings 13. 23.

Job 11. 18. Iſaiah 14. Jer. 30. 10.

[l] 2 Kings Joſh. 23. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat [q] old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [r] And I will ſet my tabernacle among you: and my ſoul ſhall not [s] abhor you.

12 [t] And I will walk among you, and [u] will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 [w] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen; [x] and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [y] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall [z] deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you; I will even appoint * over you [a] terror, [b] conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall [c] conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [d] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And [e] I will ſet my face againſt you, and [f] ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: [g] they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and [h] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you [i] ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will [k] break the pride of your power; and I [l] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your [m] ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for [n] your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye walk [3] contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you according to your ſins.

22 [o] I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [p] your *high* ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye [q] will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 [r] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And [s] I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t] I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [u] *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [x] ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And [y] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo [z] in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

29 [a] And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

30 And [b] I will deſtroy your high places, and cut down your images, and [c] caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall [d] abhor you.

31 [e] And I will make your cities waſte, and [f] bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 [g] And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein ſhall be [h] aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And [i] I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 [k] Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your [l] ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you [m] I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n] the ſound of a * ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword; and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

37 And [o] they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and [p] ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [q] ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ [r] If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Pſ. 107. 38.
[q] ch. 25. 22.
[r] Exodus 25. 8. & 29. 45. Joſh. 22. 19. Pſal. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.
[s] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.
[t] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[u] Exodus 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.
[w] ch. 25. 38, 42, 55.
[x] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27.
[y] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.
[z] ver. 43. 2 Kings 17. 15.
* Heb. *upon you.*
[a] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8.
[b] Deut 28. 22.
[c] 1 Samuel 2. 33.
[d] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.
[e] ch. 17. 10.
[f] Deut. 28. 25. Judges 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
[g] Pſal. 106. 41.
[h] ver. 36. Pſal. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.
[i] 1 Samuel 2. 5. Pſal. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
[k] Iſaiah 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.
[l] Deut. 28. 23.
[m] Pſal. 127. 1. Iſaiah 49. 4.
[n] Deuter. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Haggai 1. 10.
[3] Or, *at all adventures with me*, and ſo ver. 24.
[o] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[p] Judges 5, 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſaiah 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
[q] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6,——12.
[r] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſal. 18. 26.
[s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
[t] Numbers 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[u] Pſal. 105. 16. Iſaiah 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[x] Iſa. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 21, 24.
[z] Iſa. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.
[a] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
[b] 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Iſai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
[d] Lev. 20. 23. Pſal. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
[e] Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
[f] Pſal. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
[g] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
[h] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
[i] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Pſal. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zec. 7. 14.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 21.
[l] ch. 25. 2.
[m] Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15.
[n] ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Prov. 28. 1.
* Heb. *driven.*
[o] Iſai. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Samuel 14. 15, 16.
[p] Joſhua 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hoſ. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
[r] Numbers 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

their enemies; if then their [s] uncircumciſed hearts be [t] humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I [u] remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [x] remember the land.

43 [y] The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity: becauſe, even becauſe they [z] deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [a] I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will [b] for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, [c] whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [d] in the ſight of the heathen; that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 [e] Theſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael [f] in mount Sinai by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lord's.* 3 *The eſtimation of the perſon;* 9 *of a beaſt given by vow;* 14 *of a houſe;* 16 *of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 26 *No man may ſanctify the Lord's firſtlings.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 30 *The tithe is holy, and may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD by thy eſtimation.

3 ¶ And thy eſtimation ſhall be on the male from twenty years old even unto ſixty years old, even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, [b] after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him; according to his ability that vowed ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beaſt, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any* man giveth of ſuch unto the LORD ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt, then it and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD, then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: * as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

13 [c] But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctify his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 [d] And if he that ſanctified it will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man ſhall ſanctify unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion, then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: [l] an homer of barley ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

17 If he ſanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctify his field after the jubile, then the prieſt ſhall [e] reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 [f] And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, [g] when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [h] devoted; [i] the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſt's.

22 And if *a man* ſanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [k] his poſſeſſion;

23 [l] Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 [m] In the year of the jubile the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [n] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

---

[s] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chron. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13.

[u] Exod. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Pſ. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.

[x] Pſ. 136. 23.

[y] ver. 34, 35.

[z] ver. 15.

[a] Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.

[b] Rom. 11. 28.

[c] ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38.

[d] Pſ. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.

[e] ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.

[f] ch. 25. 1.

[a] Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

[b] Exod. 30. 13.

* Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.*

[c] ver. 15. 19.

[d] ver. 13.

[l] Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

[e] ch. 25. 15, 16.

[f] ver. 13

[g] ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.

[h] ver. 28.

[i] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.

[k] ch. 25. 10, 25.

[l] ver. 18.

[m] ch. 25. 28.

[n] Exodus 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

Before CHRIST 1491.

26 ¶ Only the * [o] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORD's firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORD's.

* Heb. *firſtborn, &c.*

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, [p] and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

[o] Exodus 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.

28 ¶ [q] Notwithſtanding no devoted thing, that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

[p] ver. 11, 12, 13.

[q] ver. 21. Joſh. 6. 17, 18, 19.

29 [r] None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed; *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[r] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

30 ¶ And [s] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[s] Gen. 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 [t] And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

[t] ver. 13.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [u] paſſeth under the rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

[u] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, [x] neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

[x] ver. 10.

34 [y] Theſe *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes for the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai.

[y] ch. 26. 46.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1490. 1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The numbering of the people.* 20, 22, *&c. The number of each tribe.* 44 *The ſum total.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes [a] in the wilderneſs of Sinai, [b] in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exodus 19. 1. Numbers 10. 11, 12.

[b] Exodus 25. 22.

2 [c] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

[c] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 21. 2.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim; Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh; Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

1490.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [d] Deuel.

[d] ch. 2. 14, he is called *Reuel*.

15 Of Napthali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 [e] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f] heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

[e] ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16.

[f] Exodus 18. 21, 25.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names:

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names,

Before CHRIST 1490.

from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

Before CHRIST 1490.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [g] Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbered, which Moſes and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

[g] ch. 26. 64.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbered were [h] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[h] Exodus 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51.

47 ¶ But [i] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

[i] ch. 2. 33. See ch. 3, & 4. & 26. 57.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 [k] Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

[k] 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6. k ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.

50 [l] But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, [m] and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

[l] Exodus 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33. [m] ch. 3. 23. 29, 35, 38.

51 [n] And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: [o] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[n] ch. 10. 17, 21. [o] ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents, [p] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

[p] ch. 2. 2, 34. [q] ver. 50. [r] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 1 Samuel 6. 19.

53 [q] But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony, that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: [s] and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

[s] ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents and in their marches.* 3 *Judah, Iſſachar, Zebulun, on the eaſt; the firſt diviſion.* 10 *Reuben, Simeon, Gad, on the ſouth; the ſecond diviſion.* 17 *The place of the tabernacle with the Levites in the midſt.* 18 *Ephraim, Manaſſeh, Benjamin, on the weſt; the third diviſion.* 25 *On the north, Dan, Aſher, Naphtali; theſe bring up the rear.* 32 *Recapitulation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

[a] ch. 1. 52.

2 [a] Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe: [*b] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

* Heb. *over againſt.*

[b] Joſh. 3. 4.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the ſun ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

[c] ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matthew 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies. [d] Theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

[d] ch. 10. 14.

10 ¶ On the ſouth ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

[1] *Deuel,* ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of [1] Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

Before CHRIST 1490.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. [e] And they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

[e] ch. 10. 18.

17 ¶ [f] Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

[f] ch. 10. 17, 21.

18 ¶ On the weſt ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies. [g] And they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

[g] ch. 10. 22.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred. [h] They ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

[h] ch. 10. 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbered of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers: [i] all thoſe that were numbered of the camps throughout their hoſts *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But [k] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: [l] ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

[i] Exodus 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

[k] ch. 1. 47.

[l] ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *inſtead of the firſtborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſtborn are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are reedemed.*

1491

THESE alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſtborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exodus 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, [b] the prieſts which were anointed, * whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

[b] Exodus 28. 41. Lev. 8.

* Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*

4 [c] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtered in the prieſt's office in the ſight of Aaron their father.

1490.

[c] Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 [d] Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

[d] ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [e] the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[e] See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And [f] thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

[f] ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, [g] and they ſhall wait on their prieſt's office: [h] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[g] ch. 18. 7.

[h] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [i] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael inſtead of all the firſtborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine;

Before CHRIST 1490.

[i] ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

13 Becauſe [k] all the firſtborn *are* mine; [l] *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firſtborn in Iſrael, both man and beaſt: mine ſhall they be: I *am* the LORD.

[k] Exodus 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26 ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

[l] Exodus 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: [m] every male from a month old and upward ſhalt thou number them.

[m] ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.

16 And Moſes numbered them according to the * word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

* Heb. *mouth*

17 [n] And theſe were the ſons of Levi by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[n] Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; [o] Libni, and Shimei.

[o] Exodus 6. 17.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; [p] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[p] Exodus 6. 18.

20 [q] And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi. Theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to the houſe of their fathers.

[q] Exodus 6. 19.

21 ¶ Of Gerſhon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbered of them *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 [r] The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſtward.

[r] ch. 1. 53.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And [s] the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation *ſhall be* [t] the tabernacle, and [u] the tent, [x] the covering thereof, and [y] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[s] ch. 4. 24, 25, 26.

[t] Exodus 25. 9.

[u] Exodus 26. 1.

[x] Exodus 26. 7, 14.

[y] Exodus 26. 36.

26 And [z] the hangings of the court, and [a] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [b] the cords of it for all the ſervice thereof.

[z] Exodus 27. 9.

[a] Exodus 27. 16.

[b] Exodus 35. 18.

27 ¶ [c] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

[c] 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 [d] The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

[d] ch. 1. 53.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the families of the Kohathites *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon Uzziel.

31 And [e] their charge *ſhall be* [f] the ark, and [g] the table, and [h] the candleſtick, and [i] the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and [k] the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: [l] *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *[m] *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ [n] But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward, *ſhall be* Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, [o] keeping the charge of the ſanctuary [p] for the charge of the children of Iſrael; and [q] the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

39 [r] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Number all the firſtborn of the males of the children of Iſrael from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 [t] And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſtborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 [u] Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle; and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be [x] redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael, [y] which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take [z] five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* ([a] the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael took he the money; [b] a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels,* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

51 And Moſes [c] gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of ſervice of the Kohathites.* 4 *They are appointed to bear the ſanctuary and its veſſels, after that the prieſts have taken down and covered them.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The care of the prieſts required in covering the holy things.* 21 *The age, time of ſervice, and burden, of the Gerſhonites;* 29 *and of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 ¶ [b] This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [c] the moſt holy things:

5 And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [d] the covering vail, and cover the [e] ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in [f] the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the [g] table of ſhewbread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to [1] cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon:

[e] ch. 4. 15.
[f] Exodus 25. 10.
[g] Exodus 25. 23.
[h] Exodus 25. 31.
[i] Exodus 27. 1. & 30. 1.
[k] Exodus 26. 32.
[l] ch. 1. 53.
* Heb. *the office of the charge.*
[m] ch. 4. 31, 32.
[n] ch. 1. 53.
[o] ch. 18. 5.
[p] ver. 7, 8.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] See ch. 26. 62.
[s] ver. 15.
[t] ver. 12, 45.
[u] ver. 12, 41.
[x] Exodus 13. 13. ch. 18. 15.
[y] ver. 39, 43.
[z] Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16.
[a] Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
[b] ver. 46, 47.
[c] ver. 48.
[a] See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chro. 23. 3, 24, 27.
[b] ver. 15.
[c] ver. 19.
[d] Exodus 26. 31.
[e] Exodus 25. 10, 16.
[f] Exodus 25. 13.
[g] Exod. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
[1] Or, *pour out withal.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [h] candleſtick of the light, [i] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuffdiſhes, and all the oil veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it:

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon [k] the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof:

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſhhooks, and the ſhovels, and the [2] baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers' ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, [l] the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* [m] but they ſhall not touch any holy thing, leſt they die. [n] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *pertaineth* [o] the oil for the light, and the [p] ſweet incenſe, and [q] the daily meat offering, and the [r] anointing oil, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto [s] the moſt holy things: Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden:

20 [t] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families;

23 [u] From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in * to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1490.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for [3] burdens:

25 And [x] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the * appointment of Aaron and his ſons ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 [y] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the * ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [z] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [a] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall [b] reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ [c] And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the ſons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbered of them by their families were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation,

[h] Exodus 25. 31.
[i] Exodus 25. 37, 38.
[k] Exodus 30. 1, 3.
[2] Or, *bowls.*
[l] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Samuel 6. 13. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
[m] 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chron. 13. 9, 10.
[n] ch. 3. 31.
[o] Exodus 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
[p] Exodus 30. 34.
[q] Exodus 29. 40.
[r] Exodus 30. 23.
[s] ver. 4.
[t] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Samuel 6. 19.
[u] ver. 3.
* Heb. *to war the warfare.*
[3] Or, *carriage.*
[x] ch. 3. 25, 26.
* Heb. *mouth.*
[y] ver. 3.
* Heb. *warfare.*
[z] ch. 3. 36, 37.
[a] Exodus 26. 15.
[b] Exodus 38. 21.
[c] ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

which Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 ¶ And thoſe that were numbered of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

d ver. 22. 41 [d] Theſe *are* they that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even thoſe that were numbered of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbered [e] according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

e ver. 29.

46 All thoſe that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbered, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

f ver. 3, 23, 30. 47 [f] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moſes, g ver. 15, 24, 31. [g] every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h] as the LORD commanded Moſes. h ver. 1, 21.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean to be removed out of the camp.* 5 *Reſtitution to be made in caſes of treſpaſs.* 9 *All offerings and hallowed things belong to the prieſt.* 11 *The trial of jealouſy.*

a Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14. b Lev. 15. 2. c Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. 13. & 31. 19.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead:

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [d] in the midſt whereof I dwell.

Before CHRIST 1490.

d Lev. 26, 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [e] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

e Lev. 6. 2, 3.

7 [f] Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs [g] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

f Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Joſh. 7. 19. g Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt; beſide [h] the ram of atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

h Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.

9 ¶ And every [i] [i] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

i Or, *heave offering.*

10 And every man's hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [k] his.

i Exodus 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man's wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man [l] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner;*

k Lev. 10. 13. l Lev. 18. 20.

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled: or if the ſpirit of jealouſy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he ſhall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealouſy, an offering of memorial, [m] bringing iniquity to remembrance.

m 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD:

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel; and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſy offering: and the prieſt

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness [1] * *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [o] The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to * rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse [p] shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: [q] And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [r] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 [s] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [t] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x] shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite in the days of his separation,* 13 *and after the completion of those days.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [1] [a] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 [b] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his [2] separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the * vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [d] he shall come at no dead body.

7 [e] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the * consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [f] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And [g] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [h] for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall * be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, [i] when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish [k] for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish [l] for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [m] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [n] anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [o] drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the

Before CHRIST 1490.

[1] Or, *make* themselves *Nazarites.*

[a] Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.

[b] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

[2] Or, *Nazariteship.*

* Heb. *vine of the wine.*

[c] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

[d] Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.

[e] Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.

* Heb. *separation.*

[f] Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

[g] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

[h] Lev. 5. 6.

* Heb. *fall.*

[i] Acts 21. 26.

[k] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.

[l] Lev. 3. 6.

[m] Lev. 2. 4.

[n] Exodus 29. 2.

[o] ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.

[r] Lev. 8. 2, 9.

[s] Lev. 2.

[t] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

[u] ver. 19.

[x] Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.

[n] Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.

[o] Jer. 29. 22.

* Heb. *fall.*

[p] Ps. 109. 18.

[q] Deut. 27. 15.

[1] Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* Rom. 7. 2.

* Heb. *under thy husband.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 [p] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the [q] ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r] ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven:

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: [s] this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave breaſt and heave ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſide *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe [t] ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and [u] keep thee:

25 The LORD [w] make his face ſhine upon thee, and [x] be gracious unto thee:

26 [y] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and [z] give thee peace.

27 [a] And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael; and [b] I will bleſs them.

[p] Acts 21. 24.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 15.
[r] Exodus 29. 23, 24.
[s] Exodus 29. 27, 28.
[t] Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chro. 23. 13.
[u] Pſ. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
[w] Pſ. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. Dan. 9. 17.
[x] Gen. 43. 29.
[y] Pſ. 4. 6.
[z] John 14. 27. 2 Theſſ. 3. 16.
[a] Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chro. 7. 14. Iſai. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[b] Pſ. 115. 12.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle,* 4 *which is diſpoſed of among the Levites.* 10, 12, *&c. The offerings of the princes ſeverally at the dedication of the altar.* 39 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully [a] ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That [b] the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, * and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Exodus 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
[b] ch. 1. 4, &c.
* Heb. *who ſtood.*

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 And Moſes took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice:

8 [d] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe [f] the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them [g] *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, they ſhall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day was [i] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after [k] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [l] meat offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of [n] incenſe:

15 [n] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [o] ſin offering:

17 And for [p] a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the

[c] ch. 4. 25.
[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] ch. 4. 28, 33.
[f] ch. 4. 15.
[g] ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſal. 30. title.
[i] ch. 2. 3.
[k] Exodus 30. 13.
[l] Lev. 2. 1.
[m] Exodus 30. 34.
[n] Lev. 1. 2.
[o] Lev. 4. 23.
[p] Lev. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490.

weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

Before CHRIST 1490.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh:

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thiry *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the

Before CHRIST 1490.

ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for ſin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was [q] anointed.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[q] ver. 1.

89 ¶ And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation [r] to ſpeak with [1] him, then he heard [s] the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy ſeat that *was* upon the ark of the teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

[r] ch. 12. 8. Exodus 33. 9, 11.

[1] That is, *God.*

[s] Exodus 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The lighting of the lamps.* 5 *The conſecration of the Levites.* 23 *Their age and time of ſervice.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick.

[a] Exodus 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof over againſt the candleſtick, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 [b] And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

[b] Exodus 25. 31.

[c] Exodus 25. 18.

[d] Exodus 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them to cleanſe them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and *[f] let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and *ſo* make themſelves clean.

[e] ch. 19. 9, 17, 18.

* Heb. *let them cauſe a razor to paſs over, &c.*

[f] Lev. 14. 8, 9.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin offering.

[g] Lev. 2. 1.

9 [h] And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: [i] and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

[h] See Exod. 29. 4. & 40. 12.

[i] Lev. 8. 3.

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Iſrael [k] ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

[k] Lev. 1. 4.

11 And Aaron ſhall * offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an *offering of the children of Iſrael, that * they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

* Heb. *wave.*

* Heb. *wave offering.*

* Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 [l] And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

[l] Exodus 29. 10.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be [m] mine.

[m] ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9.

15 And after that ſhall the Levites go in to do

Before CHRIST 1490.

the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [n] offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [o] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 [p] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And [q] I have given the Levites *as* * a gift to Aaron and his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [r] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 [s] And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; [t] and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 [u] And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [x] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: [y] from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in * to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall *cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [z] to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

[n] ver. 11, 13.
[o] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[p] Exodus 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.
[q] ch. 3. 9.
* Heb. *given.*
[r] ch. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16.
[s] ver. 7.
[t] ver. 11, 12.
[u] ver. 15.
[x] ver. 5, &c.
[y] See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chro. 23. 3, 24, 27.
* Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*
1 Tim. 1. 18.
* Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*
[z] ch. 1. 53.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *The case of some that were unclean.* 9 *A second passover is allowed for such, and for the absent at the first.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removals and encampments of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, * at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall they keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And [b] they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [c] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d] and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [f] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [h] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [i] nor break any bone of it: [k] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [n] bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [p] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [q] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r] was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Exodus 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.
* Heb. *between the two evenings.* Exodus 12. 6.
[b] Josh. 5. 10.
[c] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.
[d] Exod. 18. 15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.
[e] ch. 27. 5.
[f] 2 Cron. 30. 2, 15.
[g] Exodus 12. 8.
[h] Exodus 12. 10.
[i] Exodus 12. 46. John 19. 36.
[k] Exodus 12. 43.
[l] Gen. 17. 14.
[m] Exodus 12. 15.
[n] ver. 7.
[o] ch. 5. 31.
[o] Exodus 12. 49.
[p] Exodus 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
1490.
[q] Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[r] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ps. 80. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490.

cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [s] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud * tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud * abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed, whether it *was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [x] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[s] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

* Heb. *prolonged.*

[t] ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.

* Heb. *was.*

[u] Exodus 40. 36, 37.

[x] ver. 19.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14, 18, 22, 25 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [b] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [c] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d] the camps that lie on the east part shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e] on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [f] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [g] sound an alarm.

8 [h] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[a] Isai. 1. 13.

[b] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.

[c] Exodus 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.

[d] ch. 2. 3.

[e] ch. 2. 10.

[f] ver. 3.

[g] Joel 2. 1.

[h] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.

9 And [i] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [k] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [l] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also [m] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you [n] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [o] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [p] their journeys out of the [q] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r] wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey [s] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [t] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y] bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [z] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a] sanctuary: and [1] *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And [b] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishma the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

[i] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 10. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.

[l] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.

[m] ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.

[n] ver. 9.

[o] ch. 9. 17.

[p] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

[q] Exodus 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5.

[r] Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.

[s] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.

[t] ch. 2. 3, 9.

[u] ch. 1. 7.

[x] ch. 1. 51.

[y] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.

[z] ch. 2. 10, 16.

[a] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9.

[1] That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites:* See ver. 17.

[b] ch. 2. 18, 24.

[c] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 * [d] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of [e] Raguel the Midianite, Moſes' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, [f] I will give it you: come thou with us, and [g] we will do thee good: for [h] the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us [i] inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that [k] what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [l] the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [m] went before them in the three days' journey, to ſearch out a reſting place for them.

34 And [n] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs, when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [o] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the * many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah is quenched by Moſes' prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God promiſeth to divide the burden of it among ſeventy elders, and to give the people fleſh for a month.* 21 *Moſes' faith is ſtaggered.* 24 *God giveth of his ſpirit unto the ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [a] *when* the people [1] complained, * it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; [b] and his anger was kindled; and the [c] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes [d] prayed unto the LORD, the fire * was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place [2] Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [e] mixt multitude that *was* among them * fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo * wept again, and ſaid, [f] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [g] We remember the fiſh, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now [h] our ſoul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beſide this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [i] the manna *was* as coriander ſeed, and the * colour thereof as the colour of [k] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [l] the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oil.

9 And [m] when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [n] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 [o] And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant; and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, [p] Carry them in thy boſom, as a [q] nurſing father beareth the ſucking child, unto the land which thou [r] ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 [s] Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 [t] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not [x] ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [y] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and [z] officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will [a] come down and talk with thee there: and [b] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, [c] Sanctify yourſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh: for ye have wept [d] in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? [e] for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [f] *But* even a * whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is*

---

[d] ch. 2. 34.

[e] Exodus 2. 18.

[f] Gen. 12. 7.

[g] Judges 1. 16. & 4. 11.

[h] Gen. 32. 12. Exodus 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.

[i] Job 29. 15.

[k] Judges 1. 16.

[l] See Exod. 3. 1.

[m] Deut. 1. 33 Joſh. 3. 3, 4. 6. Pſ. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

[n] Exodus 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.

[o] Pſal. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.

[a] Deut. 9. 22.

[b] Pſal. 78. 21.

[c] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kings 1. 12. Pſal. 106. 18.

[d] James 5. 16.

[e] As Exod. 12. 38.

[f] Pſ. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.

[g] Exodus 16. 3.

[h] ch. 21. 5.

[i] Exodus 16. 14, 31.

[k] Gen. 2. 12.

[l] Exodus 16. 31.

[m] Exodus 16. 13, 14.

[n] Pſ. 78. 21.

[o] Deut. 1. 12.

[p] Iſa. 40. 11.

[q] Iſa. 49. 23. 1 Theſſ. 2. 7.

[r] Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Exod. 13. 5.

[s] Mat. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4.

[t] Exodus 18. 18.

[u] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

[x] Zeph. 3. 15.

[y] See Exod. 24. 1, 9.

[z] Deut. 16. 18.

[a] ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Exod. 19. 20.

[b] 1 Samuel 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Iſai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

[c] Exodus 19. 10.

[d] Exodus 16. 7.

[e] ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.

[f] Pſ. 78. 29. & 106. 15.

---

* Heb. *Theſe.*

* Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

* Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.*

* Heb. *ſwift.*

[1] That is, *A burning.*

[2] That is, Deut. 9. 22.

* Heb. *lufted a luſt.*

* Heb. *returned and wept.*

* Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

* Heb. *month of days.*

among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, [g] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, [h] The people, among whom I *am, are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [i] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Is the LORD's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether [l] my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee or not?

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [m] gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD [n] came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs, *that,* [o] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [p] they prophefied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [q] went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophefied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do prophefy in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, one of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, [r] forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [s] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them!

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, * as it were a day's journey on this ſide, and as it were a day's journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt gathered ten [u] homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place [y] Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [z] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and * abode at Hazeroth.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[g] ch. 21. 5.

[h] Gen. 12. 2. Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.

[i] See 2 Kings 7. 2. Matthew 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.

[k] Iſaiah 50. 2. & 59. 1.

[l] ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.

[m] ver. 16.

[n] ver. 17. ch. 12. 5.

[o] See 2 Kings 2. 15.

[p] See 1 Samuel 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.

[q] See 1 Samuel 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.

[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.

[s] 1 Cor. 14. 5.

[t] Exodus 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.

* Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

[u] Exodus 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.

[x] Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

[y] That is, *The graves of luſt.* Deut. 9. 22.

[z] ch. 33. 17.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.*
10 *Miriam's leproſy; Moſes prayeth for her.*
14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the camp ſeven days.* 16 *The people encamp in the wilderneſs of Paran.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes becauſe of the [1] Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had * married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD [c] heard *it.*

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [d] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [e] And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f] And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myſelf known unto him [g] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [h] in a dream.

7 [i] My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [k] who is faithful in all [l] mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak [m] mouth to mouth, even [n] apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and [o] the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then [p] were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them; and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, [q] behold, Miriam *became* [r] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, [s] lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein ſhe have ſinned.

12 Let her not be [t] as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [u] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [x] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

* Heb. *they were in, &c.*

[1] Or, *Cuſhite.*

[a] Exodus 2. 21.

* Heb. *taken.*

[b] Exodus 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.

[c] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kings 19. 4. Iſai. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.

[d] Eccluſ. 45. 4.

[e] Pſal. 76. 9.

[f] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.

[g] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.

[h] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5. Mat. 1. 20.

[i] Pſal. 105. 26.

[k] Hebr. 3. 2, 5.

[l] 1 Tim. 3. 15.

[m] Exodus 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.

[n] 1 Cor. 13. 12.

[o] Exodus 33. 19.

[p] 2 Peter 2. 10. Jude 8.

[q] Deut. 24. 9.

[r] 2 Kings 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20.

[s] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32.

[t] Pſal. 88. 4.

[u] See Heb. 12. 9.

[x] Lev. 13. 46. chap. 5. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 [y] And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 ¶ And afterward the people removed from [z] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land:* 17 *Their inſtructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 [a] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

1490.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD ſent them [b] from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, [d] Caleb, the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e] Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called [f] Oſhea the ſon of Nun Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* [g] ſouthward, and go up into [h] the mountain:

18 And ſee the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwell therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k] be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firſtripe grapes.

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land [l] from the wilderneſs of Zin unto [m] Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; were [n] Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, [o] the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p] Hebron was built ſeven years before [q] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r] And they came unto the [1] brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the [2] brook [3] Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [s] unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to [t] Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with [u] milk and honey; [x] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs [y] the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we ſaw [z] the children of Anak there.

29 [a] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [b] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c] But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people; for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And [d] they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land, through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e] all the people that we ſaw in it *are* * men of great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, [f] the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight [g] as graſhoppers, and ſo we were [h] in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to pacify them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moſes intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon;* 26 *but the murmurers are excluded from entering into the pro-*

---

[a] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

[b] ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

[c] ch. 34. 19. 1 Chron. 4. 15.

[d] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Joſh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12.

[e] ver. 16.

[f] ver. 8. Exodus 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.

[g] ver. 21.

[h] Gen. 14. 10. Judg. 1. 9, 19.

[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.

[k] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.

[y] Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21.

[z] ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

[l] ch. 34. 3. Joſh. 15. 1.

[m] Joſh. 19. 28.

[n] Joſh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.

[o] ver. 33.

[p] Joſh. 21. 11.

[q] Pſ. 78. 12. Iſai. 19. 11. & 30. 4.

[r] Deut. 1. 24, 25.

[1] Or, *valley.* ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.

[2] Or, *valley.*

[3] That is, *a cluſter of grapes.*

[s] ver. 3.

[t] ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Joſh. 14. 6.

[u] Exodus 3. 8. & 33. 3.

[x] Deut. 1. 25.

[y] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.

[z] ver. 33.

[a] Exodus 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.

[b] See ch. 14. 6, 24. Joſh. 14. 7.

[c] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Joſh. 14. 8.

[d] ch. 14. 36, 37.

[e] Amos 2. 9

* Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

[f] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.

[g] Iſai. 40. 22.

[h] 1 Sam. 17. 42.

mised land. 36 *The men who raised the evil report concerning the land die by a plague.* 40 *The people, that against the will of God would invade the land, are smitten by the inhabitants of it.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [a] the people wept that night.

2 [b] And the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [c] would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, [d] Let us make a captain, and [e] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [f] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ [g] And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [h] The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD [i] delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k] a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [l] rebel not ye against the LORD, [m] neither fear ye the people of the land; for [n] they *are* bread for us: their * defence is departed from them, [o] and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 [p] But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [q] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [r] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [s] believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [t] will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 And [u] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [x] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [y] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [z] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [a] longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 [c] Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [d] according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and [e] as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even [1] until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned [f] according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [g] all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [h] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now [i] these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [k] * Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [l] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and [m] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, [n] and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 [o] How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [p] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, [q] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [r] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [s] all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I * sware to make you dwell therein, [t] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 [u] But your little ones, which ye said

[a] ch. 11. 4.
[b] Exodus 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.
[c] See ver. 28, 29.
[d] Neh. 9. 17.
[e] See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.
[f] ch. 16. 4, 22.
[g] ver. 24, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.
[h] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
[i] Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Isai. 62. 4.
[k] ch 13. 27.
[l] Deut. 9. 7, 23, 24.
[m] Deut. 7. 18. & 20. 3.
[n] ch. 24. 8.
* Heb. *shadow.* Ps. 121. 5. Isai. 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45.
[o] Gen. 48. 21. Exodus 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judges 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Ps. 46. 7, 11. Isai. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

[p] Exodus 17. 4. [q] Exodus 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6. [r] ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16. [s] Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18. [t] Exodus 32. 10. [u] Exodus 32. 12. Psal. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14. [x] Exodus 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1. [y] Exod. 13 21. & 40. 38. ch. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[z] Deut. 9. 28. Josh. 7. 9.
[a] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[b] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
[c] Exodus 34. 9.
[d] Ps. 106. 45.
[e] Ps. 78. 38.
[1] Or, *hitherto.*
[f] Ps. 106. 23. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16.
[g] Ps. 72. 19. Hab. 2. 14.
[h] Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
[i] Gen. 31. 7.
[k] ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
* Heb. *If they see the land.*
[l] Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6. 8, 9, 14.
[m] ch. 32. 12.
[n] Deut. 1. 40.
[o] ver. 11. Exodus 16. 28. Mat. 17. 7.
[p] Exodus 16. 12.
[q] ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
[r] See ver. 4.
[s] ch. 1. 45 & 26. 64.
* Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
[t] ver. 38. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[u] Deut. 1. 39.

Before CHRIST 1490.

should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [x] ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, [y] your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall [z a] wander in the wilderness [a] forty years, and [b] bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 [c] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [d] forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, [e] and ye shall know [3] my breach of promise.

35 [f] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all [g] this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ [h] And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 [k] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: [l] and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [m] we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [n] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 [o] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p] because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 [q] But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 [r] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto [s] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat offering and the drink offering with the sacrifices,* 14 *in which the stranger is included.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice of the congregation for sins of ignorance.* 27 *The sacrifice of a private person for the same.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *The sabbathbreaker is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before CHRIST 1490.

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And [b] will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice [c] in * performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or [d] in your solemn feasts, to make a [e] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then [f] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g] a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled [h] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 [i] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 [k] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [l] peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring [m] with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, [n] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 [o] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [p] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [q] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of [r] the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 [s] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of

---

x Psal. 106. 24.
y 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
z ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
z Or, *feed.*
a See Deut. 2. 14.
b Ezek. 23. 35.
c ch. 13. 25.
1490.
d Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
e See 1 Kings 8. 56. Psal. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
3 Or, *altering of my purpose.*
f ch. 23. 19.
g ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
h ch. 13. 31, 32.
i 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
k ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6. 10.
l Exodus 33. 4.
m Deut. 1. 41.
n ver. 25. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
o Deut. 1. 42.
p 2 Chron. 15. 2.
q Deut. 1. 43.
r ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.
s ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

a ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
b Lev. 1. 2, 3.
c Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
* Heb. *separating.* Lev. 27. 2.
d Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. ch. 28. 19, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10.
e Gen. 8. 21. Exod. 29. 18.
f Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
g Exodus 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
h Lev. 14. 10. ch. 28. 5.
i ch. 28. 7, 14.
k ch. 28. 12, 14.
l Lev. 7. 11.
m ch. 28. 12, 14.
n Eccl^us 50. 15.
o ch. 28.
p ver. 29. Exodus 12. 49. ch. 9. 14.
q ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.
r Joshua 5. 11, 12.
s Deut. 26. 2, 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST 1490.

your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* [t] the heave offering of the threſhing floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[t] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

[u] Lev. 4. 2.

22 ¶ And [u] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments, which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations;

[x] Lev. 4. 13.

24 Then it ſhall be, [x] if ought be committed by ignorance * without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, [y] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the [l] manner, and [z] one kid of the goats for a ſin offering.

* Heb. *from the eyes.*

[y] ver. 8, 9, 10.

[l] Or, *ordinance.*

[z] See Lev. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.

25 [a] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

[a] Lev. 4. 20.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

[b] Lev. 4. 27, 28.

27 ¶ And [b] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe goat of the firſt year for a ſin offering.

[c] Lev. 4. 35.

28 [c] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[d] ver. 15.

29 [d] Ye ſhall have one law for him that * ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

* Heb. *doth.*

[e] Deut. 17. 12. Pſ. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

30 ¶ [e] But the ſoul that doeth *ought* * preſumptuouſly, *whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger, the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

* Heb. *with an high hand.*

[f] 2 Samuel 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13.

31 Becauſe he hath [f] deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off; [g] his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

[g] Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, [h] they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath day.

[h] Exodus 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

[i] Lev. 24. 12.

34 And they put him [i] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[k] Exodus 31. 14, 15.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall [l] ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

[l] Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7, 58.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before CHRIST 1490.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [m] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

[m] Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n] ſeek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [o] to go a whoring:

[n] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9.

[o] Pſ. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [p] holy unto your God.

[p] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Peter 1. 15, 16.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 4 *Moſes oppoſeth it.* 12 *He ſendeth for Dathan and Abiram, who refuſe to come.* 16 *Korah and his company bring incenſe before the Lord.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the tents of the rebels, and denounceth their judgment.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up ſome, a fire conſumeth the reſt.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *The people murmur.* 44 *God's anger is kindled.* 46 *Aaron by Moſes' direction ſtayeth the plague, in which fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred periſhed.*

1471.

NOW [a] Korah, the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, and On, the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men:*

[a] Exodus 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccl[us] 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown:

[b] ch. 26. 9.

3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, * *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing [d] all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e] and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

[c] Pſal. 106. 16.

* Heb. It is *much for you.*

[d] Exodus 19. 6.

[e] Exodus 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.

4 ¶ And when Moſes heard *it*, [f] he fell upon his face:

[f] ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* [g] holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [h] choſen will he cauſe to [i] come near unto him.

[g] ver. 3. Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15.

[h] Exodus 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Samuel 2. 28. Pſ. 105. 26.

[i] ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 6. & 44. 14, 15, 16.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall

Before CHRIST 1471.

be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* [k] a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath [l] ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: [m] and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up:

13 [n] *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou [o] make thyſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou haſt not brought us into [p] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou * put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [q] Reſpect not thou their offering: [r] I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, [s] Be thou and all thy company [t] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo, and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [u] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 [x] Separate yourſelves from among this congregation, that I may [y] conſume them in a moment.

22 And they [z] fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, [a] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, [b] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leaſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, [c] Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works; for *I have* not *done them* [d] of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die * the common death of all men, or if they be [e] viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD * make [f] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they [g] go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [h] And it came to paſs, as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them, and their houſes, and [i] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertain* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there [k] came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed [l] the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [m] they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe [n] ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates *for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [p] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed

Before CHRIST 1471.

[k] 1 Sam. 18. 23. Iſai. 7. 13.

[l] ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

[m] Exodus 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

[n] ver. 9.

[o] Exodus 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.

[p] Exodus 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.

* Heb. *bore out.*

[q] Gen. 4. 4, 5.

[r] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

[s] ver. 6, 7.

[t] 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.

[u] ver. 42. Exodus 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10.

[x] ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4.

[y] ver. 45. Exod. 32. 10. & 33. 5.

[z] ver. 45. ch. 14. 5.

[a] ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

[b] Gen. 19. 12, 14. Iſai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

[c] Exodus 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 10. & 4. 9. John 5. 36.

[d] ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

* Heb. *as every man dieth.*

[e] Exod. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 55. 15. Iſai. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.

* Heb. *create a creature.* Iſai. 45. 7.

[f] Job. 31. 3. Iſai. 28. 21.

[g] ver. 33. Pſ. 55. 15.

[h] ch. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſ. 106. 17.

[i] See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

[k] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Pſ. 106. 18.

[l] ver. 17.

[m] See Lev. 27. 28.

[n] Prov. 20. 2 Hab. 2. 10

[o] ch. 17. 10. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.

[p] ch. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid unto him by the hand of Moſes.

[q] ch. 14. 2. Pſ. 106. 25.

41 ¶ But on the morrow [q] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, [r] the cloud covered it, and [s] the glory of the LORD appeared.

[r] Exodus 40. 34.

[s] ver. 19. ch. 20. 6.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[t] ver. 21, 24.

45 [t] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And [u] they fell upon their faces.

[u] ver. 22. ch. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

[x] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 27. 24. Pſ. 106. 29.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living; and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God commandeth the rods of the tribes to be brought before the teſtimony.* 6 *They are laid up, and Aaron's rod only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony,

[a] Exodus 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.

[a] where I will meet with you.

[b] ch. 16. 5.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod, [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, [c] whereby they murmur againſt you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

[c] ch. 16. 11.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him * a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

* Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in [d] the tabernacle of witneſs.

[d] Exodus 38. 21. Numbers 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [e] Aaron's rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept [f] for a teſtimony againſt the * rebels; [g] and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[e] Heb. 9. 4.

[f] ch. 16. 38.

* Heb. *children of rebellion.*

[g] ver. 5.

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 [h] Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD ſhall die: ſhall we conſumed with dying?

[h] ch. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 8 *The portion of the prieſts.* 21 *The portion of the Levites.* 25 *The heave offering to the prieſts out of the portion of the Levites.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, [a] Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee ſhall [b] bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

[a] ch. 17. 13.

[b] Exodus 28. 38.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c] joined unto thee, and [d] miniſter unto thee: but [e] thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

[c] See Gen. 29. 34.

[d] ch. 3. 6, 7.

[e] ch. 3. 10.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and [f] the charge of all the tabernacle: [g] only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, [h] that neither they, nor ye alſo, die.

[f] ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.

[g] ch. 16. 40.

[h] ch. 4. 15.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [i] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

[i] ch. 3. 10.

5 And ye ſhall keep [k] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [l] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

[k] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. ch. 8. 2.

[l] ch. 16. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [m] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of

[m] ch. 3. 12, 45.

Before CHRIST 1471.

Israel: [n] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore [o] thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and [p] within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [q] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them [r] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every [s] meat offering of their's, and every [t] sin offering of their's, and every [u] trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [x] In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [y] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [z] thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [a] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [b] All the * best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [c] the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [d] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [e] every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 [f] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [g] the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [h] the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, [i] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [k] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 [l] But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m] thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [n] wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [o] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [p] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 ¶ And, behold, [r] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s] the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [t] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u] lest they bear sin, * and die.

23 [x] But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [y] But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [z] Among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [a] a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 [b] And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the * best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [c] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [e] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f] pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

---

[n] ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.
[o] ver. 5. ch. 3. 10.
[p] Hebr. 9. 3, 6.
[q] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. ch. 5. 9.
[r] Exodus 29. 29. & 40. 13, 15.
[s] Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
[t] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
[u] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[x] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
[y] Exodus 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[z] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[a] Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
[b] Exodus 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
* Heb. *fat.* ver. 29.
[c] Exodus 22. 29.
[d] Exodus 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[e] ver. 11.
[f] Lev. 27. 28.
[g] Exodus 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
[h] Exodus 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[i] Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
[k] Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[l] Deut. 15. 19.
[m] Lev. 3. 2, 13. [n] Exodus 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.

[o] ver. 11.
[p] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
[q] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Psal. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
[r] ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Hebr. 7. 5, 8, 9.
[s] ch. 3. 7, 8.
[t] ch. 1. 51.
[u] Lev. 22. 9.
* Heb. *to die.*
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ver. 21.
[z] ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
[a] Neh. 10. 38.
[b] ver. 30.
* Heb. *fat.* ver. 12.
[c] ver. 27.
[d] Matthew 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[e] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[f] Lev. 22. 2, 15.

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST 1471.

1 *The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke:

[a] Deut.21.3. 1Sam.6.7.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face:

[b] Lev.4.12, 21. & 16.27. Hebr.13.11.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times:

[c] Lev.4.6. & 16.14, 19. Hebr.9.13.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; [d] her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn:

[d] Exodus 29.14. Lev.4.11, 12.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take [e] cedar wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt it into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

[e] Lev.14.4, 6, 49.

7 [f] Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

[f] Lev.11.25. & 15.5.

8 And he that burneth her ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

[g] Hebr.9.13.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up [g] the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael [h] for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

[h] ver.13, 20, 21. ch.31.23.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

[i] ver.16. Lev.21.1. ch.5.2. & 9.6, 10. & 31.19. Lam.4.14. Hag.2.13.

11 ¶ [i] He that toucheth the dead body of any * man ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

* Heb. *ſoul of man.*

12 [k] He ſhall purify himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purify not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

[k] ch.31.19.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, [l] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe [m] the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; [n] his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

[l] Lev.15.31.

[m] ver.9. ch.8.7.

[n] Lev.7.20. & 22.3.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

[o] Lev.11.32. ch.31.20.

15 And every [o] open veſſel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

[p] ver.11.

16 And [p] whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

Before CHRIST 1471.

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the * [q] aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and * running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

* Heb. *duſt.*

[q] ver.9.

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take [r] hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

* Heb. *living waters ſhall be given.* Gen.26.19.

[r] Pſ.51.7.

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: [s] and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purify himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

[s] Lev.14.9.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purify himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation, becauſe he hath [t] defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD: the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

[t] ver.13.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation ſhall waſh his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And [u] whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth ſhall be unclean; and [x] the ſoul that toucheth *it* ſhall be unclean until even.

[u] Hag.2.13.

[x] Lev.15.5.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moſes ſmiting the rock bringeth forth water.* 12 *God is diſpleaſed with Moſes and Aaron at Meribah.* 14 *Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth a paſſage through Edom, which is denied.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

1453.

THEN [a] came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and [b] Miriam died there, and was buried there.

[a] ch.33.36.

[b] Exodus 15.20. ch.26.59.

2 ¶ [c] And there was no water for the congregation: [d] and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron.

[c] Exodus 17.1.

[d] ch.16.19, 42.

3 And the people [e] chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died [f] when our brethren died before the LORD!

[e] Exodus 17.2. ch.14.2.

[f] ch.11.1, 33. & 14.37. & 16.32, 35, 49.

4 And [g] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattle ſhould die there?

[g] Exodus 17.3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

Before CHRIST 1453.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [h] they fell upon their faces: and [i] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 [k] Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it ſhall give forth his water, and [l] thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod [m] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and ſaid unto them, [n] Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lifted up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and [o] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe [p] ye believed me not, to [q] ſanctify me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael, therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [r] This *is* the water of [1] Meribah; becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD, and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ [s] And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh unto the king of Edom, [t] Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath * befallen us:

15 [u] How our fathers went down into Egypt, [w] and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x] and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And [y] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [z] ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border:

17 [a] Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [b] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *elſe*, go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, [c] Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom [d] refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael [e] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [f] Kadeſh, [g] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be [h] gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe [i] ye rebelled againſt my * word at the water of Meribah.

25 [k] Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 [l] And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and [m] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n] thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents.* 7 *Repenting they are healed by a braſen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites, with their ſong on finding water.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came [b] by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 [c] And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d] I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place [1] Hormah.

4 ¶ And [e] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red ſea, to [f] compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much [2] * diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

5 And the people [g] ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, [h] Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [i] our ſoul loatheth this light bread.

6 And [k] the LORD ſent [l] fiery ſerpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Iſrael died.

---

[h] ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45.
[i] ch. 14. 10.
[k] Exodus 17. 5.
[l] Neh. 9. 15. Pſ. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Iſai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
[m] ch. 17. 10.
[n] Pſ. 106. 33.
[o] Exodus 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[p] ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[q] Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[r] Deut. 33. 8. Pſ. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
[1] That is, *ſtrife*. See Exod. 17. 7.
[s] Judges 11. 16, 17.
[t] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
* Heb. *found us*. Exod. 18. 8.
[u] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15.
[w] Exodus 12. 40.
[x] Exodus 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19.
[y] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[z] Exod. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[a] See ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[b] Deut. 2. 6, 28.
[c] Judges 11. 17.
[d] See Deut. 2. 27, 29.

[e] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judges 11. 18.
[f] ch. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 4.
[h] Gen. 25. 8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[i] ver. 12.
* Heb. *mouth*.
[k] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[l] Exodus 29. 29, 30.
1452.
[m] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[n] So Deut. 34. 8.

1452.
[a] ch. 33. 40. See Judges 1. 16.
[b] ch. 13. 21.
[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judges 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28.
[1] That is, *utter deſtruction*.
[e] ch. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
[f] Judges 11. 18.
[2] Or, *grieved*.
* Heb. *ſhortened*. Exodus 6. 9.
[g] Pſ. 78. 19.
[h] Exod. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[i] ch. 11. 6.
[k] Wiſdom 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[l] Deut. 8. 15.

Before CHRIST 1452.

7 ¶ [m] Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for [n] we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; [o] pray unto the LORD, that he take away the ſerpents from us. And Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And [p] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and [q] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r] pitched at [3] Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſunriſing.

12 [s] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for [t] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, [4] What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [u] and * lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [x] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 [y] Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, * Spring up, O well; * ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [z] the lawgiver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the * country of Moab, to the top of [6] Piſgah, which looketh [a] toward [7] Jeſhimon.

21 ¶ And [b] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 [c] Let me paſs through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 [d] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [e] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

24 And [f] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

Before CHRIST 1452.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the * villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is [g] a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed [h] Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [i] Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even [k] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [l] Medeba.

31 Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out [m] Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [n] And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battle [o] at Edrei.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [q] thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

35 [r] So they ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Iſraelites encamp in the plains of Moab.* 2 *Balak's firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed.* 15 *His ſecond meſſage prevaileth.* 22 *An angel oppoſeth Balaam on the way; his aſs ſeeth the angel, and endeavoureth to avoid him; Balaam ſmiteth the aſs; God openeth the aſs's mouth; the angel reproveth Balaam, but ſuffereth him to proceed on his journey.* 36 *Balak goeth out to meet him.*

AND [a] the chidren of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this ſide Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And [b] Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And [c] Moab was ſore afraid of the people,

m Pſ. 78. 34.
n ver. 5.
o Exodus 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
p 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
q ch. 33. 43.
r ch. 33. 44.
3 Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
s Deut. 2. 13.
t ch. 22. 36. Judges 11. 18.
4 Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*
u Deut. 2. 18, 29.
* Heb. *leaneth.*
x Judges 9. 21.
y Exodus 15. 1. Pſ. 105. 2. & 106. 12.
* Heb. *Aſcend.*
5 Or, *anſwer.*
z Iſai. 33. 22.
* Heb *field.*
6 Or, *the hill.*
a ch. 23. 28.
7 Or, *the wilderneſs.*
b Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judges 11. 19.
c ch. 20. 17.
d Deut. 29. 7.
e Deut. 2. 32. Judges 11. 20.
f Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Joſh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos. 2. 9.
g Jer. 48. 45, 46.
h Deut. 2. 9, 18. Iſai. 15. 1.
i Judges 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.
k Jer. 48. 18, 22.
l Iſai. 15. 2.
m ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.
n Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.
o Joſh. 13 12.
p Deut. 3. 2.
q ver. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.
r Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.
a ch. 33. 48.
b Judges 11. 25.
c Exodus 15. 15.

Before CHRIST 1452.

because they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[d] ch. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21.

4 And Moab ſaid unto [d] the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

[c] Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Peter 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

5 [c] He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor to [f] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the * face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me:

[f] See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

* Heb. *eye.*

[g] ch. 23. 7.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g] curſe me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt is curſed.

[h] 1 Samuel 9. 7, 8.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

[i] ver. 19.

8 And he ſaid unto them, [i] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

[k] Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20.

9 [k] And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying,*

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them; peradventure * I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

* Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*

[l] ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them; thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for [l] they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, * Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

* Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

[m] ver. 6.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: [m] come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

[n] ch. 24. 13.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [n] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, [o] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p] tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[p] ver. 8.

20 [q] And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but [r] yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

[q] ver. 9.

[r] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled becauſe he went: [s] and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

[s] Exodus 4. 24.

23 And [t] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way.

[t] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Peter 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaam's foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

[u] 2 Peter 2. 16.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Baalam's anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

[x] Proverbs 12. 10.

[y] 2 Peter 2. 16.

28 And the LORD [u] opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

* Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, [x] for now would I kill thee.

[1] Or, *ever ſince thou* waſt, &c.

30 [y] And the aſs ſaid unto Baalam, *Am* not I thine aſs, * upon which thou haſt ridden [1] ever ſince *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

[z] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.

31 Then the LORD [z] opened the eyes of Baalam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he [a] bowed down his head, and [2] fell flat on his face.

[a] Exodus 34. 8.

[2] Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out * to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is [b] perverſe before me:

* Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

[b] 2 Peter 2. 14, 15.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

[c] 1 Samuel 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Samuel 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, [c] I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou

Before CHRIST 1452.

stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it * displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [d] but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e] he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [f] which is in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [g] to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h] the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto [3] Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

* Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

d ver. 20.

e Gen. 14. 17.

f ch. 21. 13.

g ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.

h ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

3 Or, *a city of streets.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7 *Balaam's first parable.* 14 *Balak sacrificeth again.* 18 *Balaam's second parable.* 25 *Balak is displeased with Balaam; but bringeth him to the top of Peor, and sacrificeth there.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [a] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b] offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [c] Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [d] to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And [1] he went to an high place.

4 [e] And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [f] put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and this thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 ¶ And he [g] took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h] Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [i] defy Israel.

8 [k] How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [l] the people shall dwell alone, and [m] shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [n] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let * me die [o] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [p] I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, [q] Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of [2] Pisgah, [r] and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 ¶ And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [s] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, [t] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [u] God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x] he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 [y] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [z] the LORD his God *is* with him, [a] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [c] the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment [3] against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d] What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 Deut. 33. 28.

m Exodus 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Ephesians 2. 14.

n Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.

* Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*

o Ps. 116. 15.

p ch. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10.

q ch. 22. 38.

2 Or, *the hill.*

r ver. 1, 2.

s ver. 5. ch. 22. 35.

t Judges 3. 20.

u 1 Samuel 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Titus 1. 2.

x Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Numbers 22. 12.

y Romans 4. 7, 8.

z Exodus 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14.

a Ps. 89. 15.

b ch. 24. 8.

c Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.

3 Or, *in.*

d Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1.

e Gen. 49. 9.

f Gen. 49. 27.

z ver. 29.

b ver. 14, 30.

c ver. 15.

d ch. 24. 1.

1 Or, *he went solitary.*

e ver. 16.

f ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.

g ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Psal. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.

h ch. 22. 6, 11, 17.

i 1 Samuel 17. 10.

k Isaiah 47. 12, 13.

Before CHRIST 1452.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [g] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [h] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [i] toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, [k] Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not, as at [a] other times, * to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael [b] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and [c] the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [d] And he took up his parable, and ſaid Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man * whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [e] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river's ſide, [f] as the trees of lign aloes [g] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* [h] in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than [i] Agag, and his [k] kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [l] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall [m] eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall [n] break their bones, and [o] pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [p] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [q] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [r] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [s] I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and, behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t] I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [u] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [x] I will advertiſe thee what this people ſhall do to thy people [y] in the latter days.

15 ¶ [z] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt high, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [a] I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [b] a Star out of Jacob, and [c] a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall [1] ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [d] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies; and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 [e] Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* [2] the firſt of the nations; but his latter end [3] *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs * the Kenite ſhall be waſted, [4] until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [f] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict [5] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [h] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *God commandeth Moſes to vex the Midianites.*

---

[g] ver 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 21. 20.
[k] ver. 1.
[a] ch. 23. 3, 15.
* Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*
[b] ch. 2. 2, &c.
[c] ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
[d] ch. 23. 7, 18.
* Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut*, but now opened.
[e] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.
[f] Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
[g] Pſ. 104. 16.
[h] Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[i] 1 Sam. 15. 9.
[k] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2.
[l] ch. 23. 22.
[m] ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.
[n] Pſal. 2. 9. Iſai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[o] Pſal. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.
[p] Gen. 49. 9.
[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.
[r] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.
[s] ch. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Joſh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[t] ch. 22. 17, 37.
[u] ch. 22. 18.
[x] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14.
[z] ver. 3, 4.
[a] Rev. 1. 7.
[b] Matth. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
[c] Gen. 49. 10. Pſ. 110. 2.
[1] Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. Jer. 48. 45.
[d] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſ. 60. 8, 9, 12.
[e] Gen. 49. 10.
[2] Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael*, Exod. 17. 8.
[3] Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction*, Exod. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.
* Heb. *Kain.* Gen. 15. 19.
[4] Or, *how long* ſhall it be ere *Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*
[f] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
[5] Gen. 10. 21, 25.
[h] See ch. 31. 8.

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [e] bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and [f] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, [h] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto [i] the judges of Israel, [k] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [l] who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [m] when Phinehas, [n] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So [o] the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [p] those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [q] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous * for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in [r] my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [s] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and [t] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [u] an everlasting priesthood; because he was [x] zealous for his God, and [y] made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a * chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [z] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [a] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their [b] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

[a] ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1. Mich. 6. 5.
[b] ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[c] Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.
[d] Exodus 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[e] Exodus 20. 5.
[f] Ps. 106. 29.
[g] Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
[h] ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17.
[i] Exodus 18. 21, 25.
[k] Exodus 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15.
[l] Joel 2. 17.
[m] Ps. 106. 30. Eccl[us] 45. 23. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[n] Exodus 6. 25.
[o] Ps. 106. 30.
[p] Deut. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[q] Ps. 106. 30. Eccl[us] 45. 23.
* Heb. *with my zeal:* See 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[r] Exodus 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kings 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[s] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Eccl[us] 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[t] See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c.
[u] Exodus 40. 15. Eccl[us] 45. 24.
[x] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2.
[y] Heb. 2. 17.
* Heb. *house of a father.*
[z] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[a] ch. 31. 2.
[b] ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

CHAP. XXVI.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 5 *The families of Reuben;* 12 *of Simeon;* 15 *of Gad;* 19 *of Judah;* 23 *of Issachar;* 26 *of Zebulun;* 28 *of Manasseh;* 35 *of Ephraim;* 38 *of Benjamin;* 42 *of Dan;* 44 *of Asher;* 48 *of Naphtali.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them [c] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [d] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [e] Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [f] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 [g] And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h] and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding [i] the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [k] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [m] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

[a] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26 ch. 1. 2.
[b] ch. 1. 3.
[c] ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1.
[d] ch. 1. 1.
[e] Gen. 46. 8. Exodus 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[f] ch. 16. 1, 2.
[g] ch. 16. 32, 35.
[h] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[i] Exodus 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.
[k] Gen. 46. 10. Exodus 6. 15, *Jemuel.* 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
[l] Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*
[m] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*
[n] Gen. 46. 16,

Before CHRIST 1452.

16 Of [1] Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [o] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbered of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p] The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [q] the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and fixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r] *Of* the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of [2] Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of [3] Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [s] *Of* the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [t] The ſons of Joſeph after their families *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of [u] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: *of* [x] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And [y] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbered of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim according to thoſe that were numbered of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ [a] The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of [b] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [c] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſons of Bela were [d] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ [e] Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of [4] Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [f] *Of* the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 ¶ [g] *Of* the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 [i] Theſe *were* the numbered of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 [k] Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 [l] To many thou ſhalt * give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt * give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given according to thoſe that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be [m] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[1] Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46. 16.

[o] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi*.

[p] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

[r] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.

[2] Or, *Phuvah*.

[3] Or, *Job*.

[s] Gen. 46. 14.

[t] Gen. 46. 23.

[u] Joſhua 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.

[x] Called *Abiezer*, Joſhua 17. 2. Judges 6. 11, 24, 34.

[y] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

[z] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered*.

[a] Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chron. 7. 6.

[b] Gen. 46. 21, *Ebi*. 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Abarah*.

[c] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim*.

[d] 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar*.

[e] Gen. 46. 23.

[4] Or, *Huſhim*.

[f] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

[g] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

[h] 1 Chron. 7. 13, *Shallum*.

[i] See ch. 1. 46.

[k] Joſhua 11. 23. & 14. 1.

[l] ch. 33. 54.

* Heb. *multiply his inheritance*.

* Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance*.

[m] chap. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Joſhua 11. 23. & 14. 2.

Before CHRIST 1452.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ [n] And theſe *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 [p] And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And [q] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 [r] And thoſe that were numbered of them were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a month old and upward: [s] for they were not numbered among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was [t] no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe *are* they that were numbered by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, who numbered the children of Iſrael [u] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [x] But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbered, when they numbered the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They [y] ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs. And there was not left a man of them, [z] ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moſes is told of his death.* 15 *He ſueth for a ſucceſſor.* 13 *Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.*

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be * done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes [e] brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: [f] thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael [g] a ſtatute of judgment as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo [i] ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [k] rebelled againſt my commandment in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation, to ſanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [l] water of Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſs of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, [m] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 [n] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [o] as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man [p] in whom *is* the ſpirit, and [q] lay thine hand upon him;

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation; and [r] give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And [s] thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael [t] may be obedient.

21 [u] And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall aſk *counſel* for him [x] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [y] at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded

---

[n] Genesis 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

[o] Exodus 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

[p] ch. 3. 2.

[q] Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

[r] See ch. 3. 39.

[s] ch. 1. 49.

[t] ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Joſhua 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3.

[u] ver. 3.

[x] ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

[y] ch. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

[z] ch. 14. 30.

[a] ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Joſh. 17. 3.

[b] ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

[c] ch. 16. 1, 2.

* Heb. *diminiſhed.*

[d] Joſh. 17. 4.

[e] Exodus 18. 15, 19.

[f] ch. 36. 2.

[g] ch. 35. 29.

[h] ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

[i] ch. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

[k] ch. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Pſ. 106. 32.

[l] Exodus 17. 7.

[m] ch. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9.

[n] Deut. 31. 2. 1 Samuel 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 10.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matthew 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

[p] Geneſis 41. 38. Judges 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Samuel 16. 13, 18.

[q] Deut. 34. 9.

[r] Deut. 31. 7.

[s] See ch. 11. 17, 28. 1 Samuel 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.

[t] Joſhua 1. 16, 17.

[u] See Joſh. 9. 14. Judges 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 26. 1 Samuel 23. 9. & 30. 7.

[x] Exodus 28. 30.

[y] Joſhua 9. 14. 1 Samuel 22. 10, 13, 15.

Before CHRIST 1452.

him: and he took Joſhua, and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation:

[z] Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [z] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The Lord's offerings are commanded to be offered in their due ſeaſon.* 3 *The continual burnt offering.* 9 *The offering on the ſabbath,* 11 *on the new moons,* 16 *at the paſſover,* 26 *in the day of firſtfruits.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire, *for* * a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, & Mal. 1. 7, 12.

* Heb. *a ſavour of my reſt.*

3 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot * day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

[b] Exodus 29. 38.

* Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer * at even;

* Heb. *between the two evenings.* Exod. 12. 6.

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [c] hin of beaten oil.

[c] Exodus 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

6 *It is* [f] a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[c] Exodus 29. 40.

[f] Ex. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.

7 And the drink offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

[g] Exodus 29. 42.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath day two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

[h] Ezek. 46. 4.

10 *This is* [h] the burnt offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

[i] ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Iſaiah 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hoſ. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.

11 ¶ And [i] in the beginnings of your months ye ſhall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot;

[k] ch. 15. 4, —12.

12 And [k] three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a ſeveral tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

Before CHRIST 1452.

15 And [l] one kid of the goats for a ſin offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſide the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

[l] ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.

16 ¶ [m] And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſſover of the LORD.

[m] Exodus 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.

17 [n] And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

[n] Lev. 23. 6.

18 In the [o] firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein:*

[o] Exodus 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: [p] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.

20 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A ſeveral tenth deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And [q] one goat *for* a ſin offering, to make an atonement for you.

[q] ver. 15.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily, throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And [r] on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

[r] Exod. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.

26 ¶ Alſo [s] in the day of the firſtfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work:

[s] Exodus 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; [t] two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year;

[t] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([u] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink offerings.

[u] ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *on the day of humiliation, and* 12, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35 *on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering, to make an atonement for you:

[b] ch. 28. 11. [c] ch. 28. 3. [d] ch. 15. 11, 12.

6 Beſide [b] the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [c] the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, [d] according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[e] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27. [f] Pſ. 35. 13. Iſai. 58. 5.

7 ¶ And [e] ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation; and ye ſhall [f] afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year; [g] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

[g] ch. 28. 19.

9 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide [h] the ſin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

12 ¶ And [i] on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days:

[i] Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.

13 And [k] ye ſhall offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year; they ſhall be without blemiſh:

[k] Ezra 3. 4.

14 And their meat offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [l] after the manner:

Before CHRIST 1452.

[l] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [m] after the manner:

[m] ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [n] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein:*

[n] Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the

Before CHRIST 1452.

LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

[1] Or, *offer.*

[o] Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isai. 1. 14.

39 These *things* ye shall [1] do unto the LORD in your [o] set feasts, beside your [p] vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

[p] Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exceptions of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.*

[a] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.

AND Moses spake unto [a] the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

[b] Lev 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judges 11. 30, 35. Eccles. 5. 4.

2 [b] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [c] swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not * break his word, he shall [d] do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[c] Lev. 5. 4. Mat. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14.

* Heb. *profane.* Ps. 55. 20.

[d] Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

3 ¶ If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

* Heb. *her vows were upon her.* Ps. 56. 12.

6 ¶ And if she had at all an husband, when * she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

[e] Gen. 3. 16.

8 But if her husband [e] disallowed her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

Before CHRIST 1452.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive, and ordereth the soldiers with their captives and spoil to be purified.* 21 *Eleazar sheweth the law of purification.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation of the officers unto the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] ch. 25. 17.

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

[b] ch 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

* Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

4 * Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

[c] ch 10. 9.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judges 21. 11. 1 Samuel 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow in his hand.

[e] See Judges 6. 1, 2, 33.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d] they slew all the [e] males.

[f] Joshua 13. 21.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

[g] Joshua 13. 22.

Before CHRIST 1452.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles, with fire.

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil, unto Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the * battle.

* Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Samuel 15. 3.

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[k] ch. 25. 2.

[l] ch. 24. 14. 2 Peter 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with * him.

[m] ch. 25. 9.

18 But all the women children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves.

[n] Judges 21. 11.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your captives on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

* Heb. *a male.*

[o] ch. 5. 2.

[p] ch. 19. 11, &c.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all * that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

* Heb. *inſtrument*, or, *veſſel of ſkins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Only the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified [q] with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire ye ſhall make go through the water.

[q] ch. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the ſum of the prey * that was taken, *both* of man, and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

Before CHRIST 1452.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t] one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep:

[t] See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſrael's half, thou ſhalt take [u] one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the [x] flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, [y] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

[u] See ver. 42,—47.

[x] Or, *goats.*

[y] ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, [y] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[y] See ch. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Iſrael's half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons;)

47 Even [z] of the children of Iſrael's half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[z] ver. 30.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thou-

Before CHRIST 1452.

sands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our * charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

* Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath * gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, [a] to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

* Heb. *found.*

[a] Exodus 30. 12, 16.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the * offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

* Heb. *heave offering.*

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

53 *(For* [b] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[c] Exodus 30. 16.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer conditions;* 20 *he is content; and assigneth the land to them, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.* 34 *They build cities, and conquer what remained.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

[b] ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*

[c] ver. 38, *Sibmah.*

[d] ver. 38. *Baal-meon.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

[e] ch. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore * discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

* Heb. *break.*

[f] ch. 13. 26. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[h] ch. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.

10 [i] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

[i] ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not * wholly followed me:

[k] ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.

[l] ch. 14. 24, 30.

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m] for they have wholly followed the LORD.

* Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n] wander in the wilderness forty years, until [o] all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

[m] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.

[n] ch. 14. 33, 34, 35.

[o] ch. 26. 64, 65.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [p] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

[p] Deut. 1. 34.

15 For if ye [q] turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

[q] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chron. 7. 19. & 15. 2.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

[r] Josh. 4. 12, 13.

18 [s] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

[s] Josh. 22. 4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t] because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.

20 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

[x] Deut. 3. 20. Josh 11. 23. & 18. 1.

22 And [x] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward [y] ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [z] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

[y] Josh. 22. 4.

[z] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [a] your sin will find you out.

[a] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Isai. 59. 12.

24 [b] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

[b] ver. 16, 34, &c.

25 And the children of Gad and the children

Before CHRIST 1452.

of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

[c] Josh. 1. 14.

26 [c] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

[d] Josh. 4. 12.

27 [d] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

[e] Josh. 1. 13.

28 So [e] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

[f] Deut. 3. 12,—17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

[g] ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* our's.

[h] ch. 33. 45, 46.

33 And [f] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [g] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

[i] Deut. 2. 36.

[k] ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.*

[l] ver. 3, *Nimrah.*

[m] ver. 24.

[n] ch. 21. 27.

[o] Isai. 46. 1.

[p] ch. 22. 41.

[q] See ver. 3. Exodus 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.

* Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h] Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i] Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [k] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

[r] Gen. 50. 23.

[s] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.

[t] Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22, 23.

[u] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

36 And [l] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [m] fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o] Nebo, and [p] Baal-meon, ([q] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and * gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [r] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Before CHRIST 1452.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in [b] the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [c] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

[a] Exodus 12. 37. 1491.

[b] Exod. 12. 2. & 13. 4.

[c] Exodus 14. 8.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [d] which the LORD had smitten among them: [e] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

[d] Exodus 12. 29.

[e] Exodus 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isai. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.

5 [f] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

[f] Exodus 12. 37.

6 And they departed from [g] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

[g] Exodus 13. 20.

7 And [h] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

[h] Exodus 14. 2, 9.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [i] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

[i] Exodus 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [k] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

[k] Exodus 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l] wilderness of Sin.

[l] Exodus 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

[m] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 2. 1490.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n] wilderness of Sinai.

[n] Exodus 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o] at [i] Kibroth-hattaavah.

[o] ch. 11. 34.

[i] That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p] encamped at Hazeroth.

[p] ch. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q] Rithmah.

[q] ch. 12. 16. 1 Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched at Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Haſhmonah.

30 And they departed from Haſhmonah, and [r] encamped at Moſeroth.

[r] Deut.10.6.

31 And they departed from Moſeroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

[s] 1 Mac. 5. 4, *Bean.*: See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10.6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.

32 And they removed [s] from Bene-jaakan, and [t] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

[t] Deut.10.7.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

[u] Deut.2.8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [u] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

1453.

[w] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w] wilderneſs of Zin, which *is* Kadeſh.

[x] ch.20.22, 23.&21.4.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

[y] ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

38 And [y] Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt *day* of the fifth month.

1452.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

[z] ch. 21. 1, &c.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth of the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

[a] ch. 21. 4.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

[b] ch.21.10.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

[c] ch.21.11.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in [z] [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

[z] Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

[d] ch.21.11.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon[f]-diblathaim.

[e] ch. 32.34.

[f] Jer.48.22. Ezek.6.14.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

[g] ch.21.20. Deut. 32. 49.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[h] ch. 22. 1.

Before CHRIST 1452.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeſimoth *even* unto [3] [i] Abel-ſhittim in the plains of Moab.

[3] Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

[i] ch. 25. 1. Joſh. 2. 1.

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] When ye are paſſed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

[k] Deut. 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Joſh. 3. 17.

52 [l] Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

[l] Exodus 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Joſh. 11. 12. Judges 2. 2.

54 And [m] ye ſhall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye ſhall * give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall * give the leſs inheritance: every man's *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye ſhall inherit.

[m] ch. 26. 53, 54, 55.

* Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

* Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them *ſhall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

[n] Joſh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3. Pſal. 106. 34, 36. See Exod. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.

56 Moreover it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which ſhall divide the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into [a] the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof:)

[a] Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Pſal. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.

3 Then [b] your ſouth quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth border ſhall be the outmoſt coaſt of [c] the ſalt ſea eaſtward:

[b] Joſh. 15. 2. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.

[c] Gen. 14. 3. Joſh. 15. 2.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth [d] to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth [e] to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to [f] Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon:

[d] Joſh. 15. 3.

[e] ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8.

[f] See Joſh. 15. 3, 4.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon [g] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

[g] Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Iſai. 27. 12.

6 And *as for* the weſtern border, ye ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: this ſhall be your weſt border.

[h] ch. 33. 37.

7 And this ſhall be your north border: from the great ſea ye ſhall point out for you [h] mount Hor:

[i] ch. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* [i] unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to [k] Zedad:

[k] Ezek. 47. 15.

Before CHRIST 1452.

9 And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at [l] Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border.

[l] Ezek. 47. 17.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [m] to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the * ſide of the ſea [n] of Chinnereth eaſtward:

[m] 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.

* Heb. *ſhoulder.*

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at [o] the ſalt ſea: this ſhall be your land with the coaſt thereof round about.

[n] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 19. 35. Matthew 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [p] This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

[o] ver. 3.

[p] ver. 1. Joſhua 14. 1, 2.

14 [q] For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance:

[q] ch. 32. 33. Joſhua 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho eaſtward, toward the ſunriſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [r] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[r] Joſhua 14. 1. & 19. 51.

18 And ye ſhall take one [s] prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

[s] ch. 1. 4, 16.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel, the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiptan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Levites are to have eight and forty cities (ſix of them to be cities of refuge) with their ſuburbs of a certain meaſure.* 9 *The laws of murder and manſlaughter.* 31 *No ſatisfaction to be taken for either of them.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion cities to dwell in; and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

[a] Joſh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in; and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north ſide two thouſand cubits; and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites *there ſhall be* [b] ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and * to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

[b] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.

* Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* [c] forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give *ſhall be* [d] of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: [c] from *them that have* many ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which * he inheriteth.

[c] Joſh. 21. 41.

[d] Joſh. 21. 3.

[c] ch. 26. 54.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [f] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

* Heb. *they inherit.*

[f] Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.

11 Then [g] ye ſhall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither, which killeth any perſon * at unawares.

[g] Exodus 21. 13.

* Heb. *by error.*

12 [h] And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment.

[h] Deut. 19. 6. Joſh. 20. 3, 5, 6.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give [i] ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

[i] ver. 6.

14 [k] Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

[k] Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 8.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and [l] for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares may flee thither.

[l] ch. 15. 16.

16 [m] And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron, ſo that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[m] Exodus 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 And if he ſmite him * with throwing a ſtone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

* Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[n] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Joſh. 20. 3, 5.

19 [n] The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

[o] Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32.

20 But [o] if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him [p] by laying of wait, that he die;

[p] Exodus 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

[q] Exodus 21. 13.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly [q] without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying in wait,

23 Or with any ſtone, wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

[r] ver. 12. Joſh. 20. 6.

24 Then [r] the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer and the revenger of blood according to theſe judgments:

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the

[s] Joſh. 20. 6.

city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and [s] he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt,

[t] Exodus 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

[t] which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; * he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

* Heb. *no blood ſhall be to him.* Exodus 22. 2.

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

[u] ch. 27. 11.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for [u] a ſtatute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

[x] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the [x] mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtify againſt any perſon *to cauſe him* to die.

* Heb. *faulty to die.*

31 ¶ Moreover ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* * guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y] it defileth the land: and * the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but [z] by the blood of him that ſhed it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[y] Pſ. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11.

* Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

[z] Gen. 9. 6.

34 [a] Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b] I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

[a] Levit. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.

[b] Exodus 29. 45, 46.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is ſet forth.* 5 *It is remedied by their being reſtrained to marry in their own tribes.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad are married to their father's brothers' ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael:

[a] ch. 26. 29.

2 And they ſaid, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

[b] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Joſh. 17. 3.

[c] ch. 27. 1, 7. Joſh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael, then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe * whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

* Heb. *unto whom they ſhall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

5 ¶ And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph [e] hath ſaid well.

[e] ch. 27. 7.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them * marry to whom they think beſt; [f] only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry.

* Heb. *be wives*

[f] ver. 12. Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall * [g] keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

* Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

[g] 1 Kings 21. 3.

8 [h] And every daughter, that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[h] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [i] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' ſons:

12 *And* they were married * into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes unto the children of Iſrael [k] in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] ch. 27. 1.

* Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

[k] ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *Moſes' ſpeech at the end of the fortieth year,* 6 *in which he rehearſeth the ſtory of God's ſending Iſrael from Horeb to go and poſſeſs the promiſed land,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of paſſing through the wilderneſs to Kadeſh,* 22 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *and of God's anger for their incredulity and diſobedience.*

[a] Joſh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

[l] Or, *Zuph.*

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt [l] the Red *ſea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

[b] Numb. 13. 26. ch. 9. 23.

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

1451.

[c] Numb. 33. 38.

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei:

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Numb. 21. 33. Joſh. 13. 12.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

1451.

6 ¶ The LORD our God ſpake unto us [f] in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

[f] Exodus 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto * all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

* Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have * ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their ſeed after them.

* Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone:

[i] Exodus 18. 18. Numb. 11. 14.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [k] ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

Before CHRIST 1451.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are,* and bleſs you, [m] as he hath promiſed you!)

[k] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62.

12 [n] How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

13 [o] * Take you wiſe men, and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

[n] 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [p] and * made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

[o] See Exod. 18. 21. Numb. 11. 16, 17.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [q] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [r] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

* Heb. *Give.*

[p] Exodus 18. 25.

17 [s] Ye ſhall not * reſpect perſons in judgment; *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t] the judgment *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, [u] bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

* Heb. *gave.*

[q] ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.

[r] Lev. 24. 22.

[s] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [x] we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [y] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

* Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[t] 2 Chron. 19. 6.

[u] Exodus 18. 22, 26.

1490.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

[x] Numb. 10. 12. ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it,* as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [z] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

[y] Numb. 13. 26.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring

[z] Joſh. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [a] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And [b] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, [c] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [d] Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD [e] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have * diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [f] The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [g] Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [h] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [i] bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing [k] ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [l] Who went in the way before you, [m] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [n] and ſware, ſaying,

35 [o] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers,

36 [p] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe [q] he hath * wholly followed the LORD.

37 [r] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 [s] *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, [t] which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither: [u] encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [x] Moreover your little ones, which [y] ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day [z] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 [a] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [b] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [c] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and * [d] went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you, [e] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [f] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, ſetting forth that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 16 *nor with the Ammonites:* 24 *but Sihon the Amorite was given up to be ſubdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir; and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, * no, not ſo much as a foot breadth; [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [g] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

---

[a] Numb. 13. 3.
[b] Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.
[c] Numb. 13. 27.
[d] Numb. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Pſal. 106. 24, 25.
[e] ch. 9. 28.
* Heb. *melted.*
Joſh. 2. 11.
[f] Numb. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33. ch. 9. 1, 2.
[g] Numb. 13. 28.
[h] Exodus 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
[i] Exodus 19. 4. ch. 32. 11, 12. Iſai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.
[k] Pſal. 106. 24. Jude 5.
[l] Exodus 13. 21. Pſal. 78. 14.
[m] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.
[n] ch. 2. 14, 15. 1491.
[o] Numb. 14. 22, 23. Pſ. 95. 11.
[p] Numb. 14. 24, 30. Joſh. 14. 9.
[q] Numb. 14. 24.
* Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after*.
[r] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Pſal. 106. 32.
[s] Numb. 14. 30.
[t] Exodus 24. 13. & 33. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.
[u] Numb. 27. 18, 19. chap. 31. 7, 23.
[x] Numb. 14. 31.
[y] Numb. 14. 3.
[z] Iſaiah 7. 15, 16. Romans 9. 11.
[a] Numb. 14. 25.

[a] Numb. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.
[b] See ver. 7, 14.
[c] Numb. 20. 14.
* Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*
[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.
[e] ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.
[f] Judges 11. 18.
[g] 1 Kings 9. 26.

[b] Numb. 14. 40.
[c] Numb. 14. 42.
* Heb. *ye were preſumptuous and went up.*
[d] Numb. 84. 44, 45.
[e] Pſal. 118. 12.
[f] Numb. 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judges 11. 17.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, [1] Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given [h] Ar unto [i] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 [k] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall, as [l] the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [m] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Eſau * ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their [2] ſtead; as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over [n] the [3] brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came [o] from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p] until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [q] as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the [r] hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given it unto [s] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [t] Zamzummims;

21 [u] A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, [x] which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed [y] the Horims from before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And [z] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto [a] Azzah, [b] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [c] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: * begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [d] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon [e] with words of peace, ſaying,

27 [f] Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [g] only I will paſs through on my feet.

29 ([h] As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [i] But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for [k] the LORD thy God [l] hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to [m] give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 [n] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [o] the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [p] we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q] utterly deſtroyed * the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: [s] the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river [t] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [u] whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan; the ſize of his bed;* 12 *the diſtribution of the conquered lands to the two tribes and half;* 18 *the charge given to theſe by Moſes,* 21 *and his exhortation to Joſhua;* 23 *his prayer that he might enter into the land, which is not accepted; but he is permitted to ſee the land.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

---

[1] Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*

[h] Numb. 21. 28.

[i] Gen. 19. 36, 37.

[k] Gen. 14. 5.

[l] Numb. 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.

[m] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.

* Heb. *inherited them.*

[2] Or, *room.*

[n] Numb. 21. 12.

[3] Or, *valley.* Numbers 13. 23.

[o] Numb. 13. 26.

[p] Numb. 14. 33. & 26. 64.

[q] Numb. 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.

[r] Pſal. 78. 33. & 106. 26.

[s] Gen. 19. 38.

[t] Gen. 14. 5, *Zuzims.*

[u] See ver. 10.

[x] Gen. 36. 8.

[y] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20,—30. ver. 12.

[z] Joſhua 13. 3.

[a] Jer. 25. 20.

[b] Geneſis 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

[c] Numb. 21. 13, 14. Judges 11. 18, 21.

* Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

[d] Exodus 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Joſhua 2. 9, 10.

[e] ch. 20. 10.

[f] Numb. 21. 21, 22. Judges 11. 19.

[g] Numb. 20. 19.

[h] See Numbers 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judges 11. 17, 18.

[i] Numbers 21. 23.

[k] Joſhua 11. 20.

[l] Exodus 4. 21.

[m] ch. 1. 8.

[n] Numb. 21. 23.

[o] ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.

[p] Numb. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.

[q] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.

* Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

[r] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Joſh. 13. 9.

[s] Pſ. 44. 3.

[t] Geneſis 32. 22. Numbers 21. 24. ch. 3. 16.

[u] ver. 5, 9, 19.

[a] Numb. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.

[b] ch. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

[c] Numb. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og alſo, the king of Baſhan, and all his people: [d] and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

[d] Numb. 21. 35.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

[e] 1 Kings 4. 13.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beſide unwalled towns a great many.

[f] ch. 2. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

[g] ch. 4. 48. Pſ. 29. 6.

7 But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourſelves.

[h] 1 Chron. 5. 23.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon;

[i] ch. 4. 49.

[k] Joſh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir;)

[l] Amos 2. 9.

[m] Gen. 14. 5.

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

[n] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.

11 [l] For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of [m] giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron; *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

[o] ch. 2. 36. Joſh. 12. 2.

[p] Numb. 32. 23. Joſh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, [o] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

[q] Joſh. 13. 29.

[r] 1 Chron. 2. 22.

[s] Joſh. 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.

13 [q] And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

[t] Numb. 32. 41.

[u] Numb. 32. 39.

[w] 2 Sam. 24. 5.

14 [r] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob [s] unto the coaſts of Geſhuri and and Maachathi; and [t] called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

[x] Numb. 21. 24. Joſh. 12. 2.

15 [u] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

[y] Numb. 34. 11.

16 And unto the Reubenites [w] and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

[z] ch. 4. 49. Numb. 34. 11. Joſh. 12. 3.

[a] Gen. 14. 3.

[b] Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill*,

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the ſea of the plain, [a] *even* the ſalt ſea, [b] under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* * meet for the war.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Numb. 32. 20, &c.

* Heb. *ſons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD hath given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion, which I have given you.

[c] Joſh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

[d] Numb. 27. 18.

[e] Exodus 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for [e] the LORD he ſhall fight for you.

[f] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

23 ¶ [f] And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

[g] ch. 11. 2.

[h] Exodus 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

24 O LORD God, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant [g] thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [h] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

[i] Exodus 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee [i] the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

[k] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.

26 But the LORD [k] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

[l] Numb. 27. 12.

[m] Or, *the hill.*

27 [l] Get thee up into the top of [m] Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

[n] Numb. 27. 18, 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.

28 But [n] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

[o] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.

29 So we abode in [o] the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience from God's paſt dealings;* 15 *a particular diſſuaſive againſt idolatry,* 25 *and ſolemn admonition of the ill conſequences of diſobedience, and of the happy conſequences of returning to God.* 32 *The eſpecial regard ſhewn to the Iſraelites in God's wonderful dealings with them.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on the eaſt ſide of Jordan.* 44 *Recapitulation.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto [a] the ſtatutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and

[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land wherein ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God *ſo* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous as all this law, which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyſelf, and [g] keep thy ſoul diligently, [h] leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons' ſons;

10 *Specially* [k] the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain; and the [l] mountain burned with fire unto the * midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 [m] And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: [n] ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude; [o] * only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q] ten commandments; and [r] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 And [s] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ [t] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of [u] ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire:

16 Leſt ye [x] corrupt *yourſelves,* and [y] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, [z] the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leaſt thou [a] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* [b] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to [c] worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath [z] divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [d] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore [f] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g] I muſt die in this land, [h] I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs [i] that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourſelves, [k] leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l] and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing,* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m] the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [n] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and [o] ſhall corrupt *yourſelves,* and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing,* and [p] ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [q] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD [r] ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And [s] there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, [t] which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 [u] But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him,* if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things * are come upon thee, [x] *even* in the latter days, if thou [y] turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

---

[b] ch. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
[c] Numb. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17. Pſ. 106. 28, 29.
[d] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſai. 55. 6.
[g] Prov. 4. 23.
[h] Prov. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21.
[i] Geneſis 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6. Epheſ. 6. 4.
[k] Exodus. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19.
[l] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 5. 23.
* Heb. *heart.*
[m] ch. 5. 4, 22.
[n] ver. 33, 36.
[o] Exodus 20. 22. 1 Kings 19. 12.
* Heb. *ſave a voice.*
[p] ch. 9. 9, 11.
[q] Exodus 34. 28.
[r] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18.
[s] Exodus. 21. 1. &. ch. 22. & ch. 23.
[t] Joſh. 23. 11.
[u] Iſai. 40. 18.
[x] Exodus 32. 7.
[y] Exodus 20. 4, 5. ver. 23. ch. 5. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[z] Rom. 1. 23.
[a] ch. 17. 3. Job. 31. 26, 27.
[b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[c] Rom. 1. 25.
[z] Or, *imparted.*
[d] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[e] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[f] Numbers 20. 12. ch. 1 37. & 3. 26.
[g] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] ch. 3. 27.
[i] ch. 3. 25.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 16. Exodus 20. 4, 5.
[m] Exodus 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Iſai. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29.
[n] Exodus. 20. 5. ch. 6 15. Iſai. 42. 8.
[o] ver. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 17. 17, &c.
[q] ch. 30. 18, 19. Iſai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[r] Lev 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[s] ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[t] Pſ. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Iſai. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[u] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Iſ. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
* Heb. *have found thee.* Exod. 18. & ch. 31. 17.
[x] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hoſ. 3. 5.
[y] Joel 2. 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [z] a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 ¶ For [a] ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [b] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [d] by temptations, [e] by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [f] by a mighty hand, and [g] by a stretched out arm, [h] and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [i] *there is* none else beside him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because [l] he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [m] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [n] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [o] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 [p] Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [q] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [r] severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

42 [s] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [t] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, [u] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [x] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

48 [z] From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [a] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [b] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb.*
6 *The ten commandments. The first table.*
16 *The second table.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and * keep, and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 ([d] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ [f] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of * bondage.

7 [g] Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 [h] Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [i] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 [k] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 [l] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 [m] Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [n] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [o] sabbath of the

Before CHRIST 1491.

---

[z] 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Ps. 116. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

[a] Job 8. 8.

[b] Matthew 24. 31.

[c] Exodus 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24, 26.

[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.

[e] Exodus 7. 3.

[f] Exodus 13. 3.

[g] Exodus 6. 6.

[h] ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12.

[i] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.

[k] Exodus 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.

[l] ch. 10. 15.

[m] Exodus 13. 3, 9, 14.

[n] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.

[o] ver. 35. Josh. 2. 11.

[p] Lev. 22. 31.

[q] ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.

[r] Numbers 35. 6, 14.

[s] ch. 19. 4.

[t] Joshua 20. 8.

[u] ch. 3. 29.

[x] Numb. 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.

[y] Numb. 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, &c.

[z] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.

[a] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.

[b] ch. 3. 17.

* Heb. *keep to do them.*

[a] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 4. 23.

[b] See Matthew 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

[c] Exodus 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. ch. 4. 33, 36. & 34. 10.

[d] Exodus 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19.

[e] Exodus 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.

[f] Exodus 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. ch. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10.

* Heb. *servants.*

[g] Exodus 20. 3.

[h] Exodus 20. 4.

[i] Exodus 34. 7.

[k] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.

[l] Exodus 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33.

[m] Exodus 20. 8.

[n] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12. [o] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy manſervant, nor thy maidſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manſervant and thy maidſervant may reſt as well as thou.

15 [p] And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence [q] through a mighty hand and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath day.

16 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [s] that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [t] Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 [u] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

19 [x] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 [y] Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 [z] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbour's wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbour's houſe, his field, or his manſervant, or his maidſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [a] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 [b] And it came to paſs, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and [c] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: [e] if we * hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 [f] For who *is there of* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay: and [g] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [h] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [i] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and [k] keep my commandments always, [l] that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, [m] and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [n] ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in [o] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [p] and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *An exhortation thereto.* 20 *What they are required to teach their children concerning it.*

NOW theſe *are* [a] the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye * go to poſſeſs it:

2 [b] That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life; [c] and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, [d] as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [e] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f] Hear, O Iſrael: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [g] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God [h] with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i] theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart:

7 And [k] thou ſhalt * teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [l] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n] which thou buildedſt not,

---

Before CHRIST 1451.

[p] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.
[q] ch. 4. 34, 37.
[r] Exodus 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Epheſ. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.
[s] ch. 4. 40.
[t] Exodus 20. 13. Matthew 5. 21.
[u] Exodus 20. 14. Luke 18. 20. James 2. 11.
[x] Exodus 20. 15. Romans 13. 9.
[y] Exodus 20. 16.
[z] Exodus 20. 17. Micah 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.
[a] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13.
[b] Exodus 20. 18, 19.
[c] Exodus 19. 19.
[d] ch. 4. 33. Judges 13. 22.
[e] ch. 18. 16.
* Heb. *add to hear.*
[f] ch. 4. 33.
[g] Exodus 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[h] ch. 18. 17.
[i] ch. 32. 29. Pſ. 81. 13. Iſai. 48. 18. Matthew 23. 37. Luke 19. 42.

[k] ch. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 4. 40.
[m] Gal. 3. 19.
[n] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27.
[o] ch. 10. 12. Pſ. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6.
[p] ch. 4. 40.
[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.
* Heb. *paſs over.*
[b] Exodus 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Pſ. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 13.
[c] ch. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.
[d] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[e] Exod. 3. 8.
[f] Iſai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[g] ch. 10. 12. Matthew 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[i] ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Pſ. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Iſai. 51. 7.
[k] ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Pſal. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
* Heb. *whet*, or, *ſharpen.*
[l] Exodus 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. &

7. 3. [m] chap. 11. 20. Iſaiah 57. 8. [n] Joſh. 24. 13. Pſal. 105. 44.

Before CHRIST 1451.

11 And houſes full of all good *things*, which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedſt not; [o] when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of * bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [p] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [q] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not [r] go after other gods, [s] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [t] the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [u] leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [x] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [y] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 Ye ſhall [z] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a] ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers,

19 [b] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 ¶ *And* [c] when thy ſon aſketh thee * in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [d] with a mighty hand:

22 [e] And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and * ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, [f] to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that [h] he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communication with the ſeven nations of Canaan is forbidden for fear of idolatry,* 6 *and in conſideration of the holineſs of the people.* 9 *The juſtice and mercy of God's nature a motive to obedience.* 12 *Bleſſings and victory are aſſured to them from God in return.* 25 *Images muſt be wholly deſtroyed.*

WHEN the [a] LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and haſt caſt out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations [c] greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall [d] deliver them before thee; thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* [e] utterly deſtroy them; [f] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 [g] Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: [h] ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall [i] deſtroy their altars, and break down their * images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ¶ [k] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [l] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* [m] the feweſt of all people:

8 But [n] becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep [o] the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, [p] hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 ¶ Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [q] the faithful God, [r] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thouſand generations;

10 And [s] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: [t] he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [u] Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, * if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee [x] the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [y] love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: [z] he will alſo bleſs the fruit of

---

[o] ch. 8. 10, &c.
* Heb. *bondmen*, or, *ſervants*.
[p] ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[q] Pſ. 63. 11. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[r] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[s] ch. 13 7.
[t] Exodus 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[x] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[y] Exodus 17. 2, 7. Numbers 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[z] ch. 11. 13, 22. Pſ. 119. 4.
[a] Exodus 15. 26. ch. 12. 28. & 13. 18.
[b] Numbers 33. 52, 53.
[c] Exodus 13. 14.
* Heb. *to morrow*.
[d] Exodus 3. 19. & 13. 3.
[e] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Pſ. 135. 9.
* Heb. *evil*.
[f] ver. 2.
[g] ch. 10. 13. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.
[h] ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Pſ. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.
[i] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] ch. 31. 3. Pſ. 44. 2, 3.
[b] Gen. 15. 19, &c. Exod. 33. 2.
[c] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1.
[d] ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
[e] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Numbers 33. 52. ch. 20. 16, 17. Joſh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
[f] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. Judg. 2. 2. See ch. 20. 10, &c. Joſh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.
[g] Joſh. 23. 12. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2.
[h] ch. 6. 15.
[i] Exodus 23. 24. & 34. 13. ch. 12. 2, 3.
* Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *pillars*.
[k] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Pſ. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
[l] Exodus. 19. 5. Amos. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[m] ch. 10. 22.
[n] ch. 10. 15.
[o] Exodus 32. 13. Pſ. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55. 72, 73.
[p] Exodus 13. 3, 14.
[q] Iſai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
[r] Exodus 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[s] Iſai. 59. 18. Neh. 1. 2.
[t] ch. 32. 35.
[u] Lev. 26. 3. ch. 28. 1.
* Heb. *becauſe*.
[x] Pſ. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[y] John 14. 21.
[z] ch. 28. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [a] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [b] evil diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou knoweſt, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And [c] thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee; [d] thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* [e] a ſnare unto thee.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I; how can I [f] diſpoſſeſs them?

18 [g] Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well [h] remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [i] The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [k] Moreover the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be afraid at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [l] among you, [m] a mighty God and terrible.

22 [n] And the LORD thy God will * put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them * unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

24 And [o] he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name [p] from under heaven: [q] there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou haſt deſtroyed them.

25 ¶ The graven images of their gods [r] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [s] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be [t] ſnared therein: for it *is* [u] an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thine houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it; [x] for it *is* a curſed thing.

[a] Exodus 23. 26, &c.
[b] Exodus 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27, 60.
[c] ver. 2.
[d] ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.
[e] Exodus 23. 33. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8 27. Pſ. 106. 36.
[f] Numbers 33. 53.
[g] ch. 31. 6.
[h] Pſ. 105. 5.
[i] ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
[k] Exodus 23. 28. Joſh. 24. 12.
[l] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Joſh. 3. 10.
[m] ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32.
[n] Exodus 23. 29, 30.
* Heb. *pluck off.*
* Heb. *before thy face.* ver. 2.
[o] Joſh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
[p] Exodus 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
[q] ch. 11. 25. Joſh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9.
[r] ver. 5. Exodus. 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
[s] Joſhua 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.
[t] Judges 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3.
[u] ch. 17. 1.
[x] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Joſh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's mercy and goodneſs in his dealings with Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day [a] ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God [b] led thee theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* [c] to prove thee, [d] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [e] ſuffered thee to hunger, and [f] fed thee with manna, which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [g] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [h] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell, theſe forty years.

5 [i] Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that, as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [k] to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l] a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land * of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [m] whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 [n] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [o] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied;

14 [p] Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [q] forget the LORD thy God, which brought the forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who [r] led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, [s] *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [t] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [u] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x] to do thee good at thy latter end;

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Pſ. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10.
[c] Exodus 16. 4. ch. 13. 3.
[d] 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25.
[e] Exodus 16. 2, 3.
[f] Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35.
[g] Pſ. 104. 29. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[h] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
[i] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Pſ. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[k] ch. 5. 33.
[l] ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
* Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*
[m] ch. 33. 25.
[n] ch. 16. 12.
[o] ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hoſ. 13. 6.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[q] Pſ. 106. 21.
[r] Iſai. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
[s] Numbers 21. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5.
[t] Numbers 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
[u] ver. 3. Exodus. 16. 15.
[x] Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 11. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 [y] And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: [z] for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [a] that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, [b] I teſtify againſt you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, [c] ſo ſhall ye periſh; becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moſes diſſuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs,* 7 *by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.*

HEAR, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to [a] paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations [b] greater and mightier than thyſelf, cities great and [c] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [d] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e] goeth over before thee; *as* a [f] conſuming fire [g] he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: [h] ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 [i] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but [k] for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [l] Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart, doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [m] the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [n] a ſtiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [o] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo [p] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you to have deſtroyed you.

9 [q] When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [r] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [s] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount out of the midſt of the fire [t] in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [u] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themſelves;* they are [x] quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore [y] the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and, behold, [z] it *is* a ſtiffnecked people:

14 [a] Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [b] blot out their name from under heaven: [c] and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 [d] So I turned and came down from the mount, and [e] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [f] I looked, and, behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [g] fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 [h] For I was afraid of the anger and hot diſpleaſure, wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you. [i] But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And [k] I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at [l] Taberah, and at [m] Maſſah, and at [n] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe [o] when the LORD ſent you from

Before CHRIST 1491.

[y] ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[z] Prov. 10. 22. Hoſ. 2. 8.
[a] ch. 7. 8, 12.
[b] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.
[c] Dan. 9. 11, 12.
[a] ch. 11. 31. Joſh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[b] ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 28.
[d] Numb. 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.
[e] ch. 31. 3. Joſh. 3. 11
[f] ch. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.
[g] ch. 7. 23.
[h] Exodus 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.
[i] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[k] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.
[l] Tit. 3. 5.
[m] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[n] ver. 13. Exodus 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
[o] Exodus 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numbers 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.
[p] Exodus 32. 4. Pſ. 106. 19.
[q] Exodus 24. 12, 15.
[r] Exodus 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[s] Exodus 31. 18.
[t] Exodus 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
[u] Exodus 32. 7.
[x] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
[y] Exodus 32. 9.
[z] ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
[a] Exodus 32. 10.
[b] ch. 29. 20. Pſ. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[c] Numb. 14. 12.
[d] Exodus 32. 15.
[e] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
[f] Exodus 32. 19.
[g] Exodus 34. 28. Pſ. 106. 23.
[h] Exodus 32. 10, 11.
[i] Exodus 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Pſ. 106. 23.
[k] Exodus 32. 20. Iſai. 31. 7.
[l] Numbers 11. 1, 3, 5.
[m] Exodus 17. 7.
[n] Numb. 11. 4, 34.
[o] Numb. 13. 3. & 14. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and [p] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

[p] Psal. 106. 24, 25.

24 [q] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

[q] ch. 31. 27.

25 [r] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

[r] ver. 18.

26 [s] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

[s] Exodus 32. 11, &c.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest [t] the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [u] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [x] Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

[t] Genesis 41. 57. 1 Samuel 14. 25.

[u] Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 16.

[x] ch. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Psal. 95. 7.

CHAP. X.

1 *Moses proceedeth to relate the mercy of God in restoring the two tables,* 6 *continuing the priesthood,* 8 *separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *and hearkening unto his suit for the people.* 12 *He exhorteth to obedience.*

1491.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [b] make thee an ark of wood.

[a] Exodus 34. 1, 2.

[b] Exodus 25. 10.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakedst, and [c] thou shalt put them in the ark.

[c] Exodus 25. 16, 21.

3 And I made an ark *of* [d] shittim wood, and [e] hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

[d] Exodus 25. 5, 10. & 30. 1.

[e] Exodus 34. 4.

4 And [f] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten * commandments, [g] which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [h] in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

[f] Exodus 34. 28.

* Heb. *words.*

[g] Exodus 20. 1.

[h] Exodus 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16.

5 And I turned myself and [i] came down from the mount, and [k] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [l] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

[i] Exodus 34. 29.

[k] Exodus 40. 20.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 9.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth [m] of the children of Jaakan to [n] Mosera: [o] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

[m] Numb. 33. 31.

[n] Numb. 33. 30.

[o] Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.

7 [p] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[p] Numb. 33. 32, 33.

8 ¶ At that time [q] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, [r] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [s] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [t] to bless in his name, unto this day.

[q] Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4 & 8. 14. & 16. 9.

[r] Numb. 4. 15.

[s] ch. 18. 5.

[t] Lev. 9. 22. Numbers 6. 23. ch. 21. 5.

9 [u] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

[u] Numb. 18. 20, 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28.

10 ¶ And [x] I stayed in the mount, according to the [l] first time, forty days and forty nights; and [y] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

1491.

[x] Exodus 34. 28. ch. 9. 18, 25.

[l] Or, *former days.*

[y] Exodus 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19.

11 [z] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, * take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

[z] Exodus 32. 34. & 33. 1.

* Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [a] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but [b] to fear the LORD thy God, [c] to walk in all his ways, and [d] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

[a] Mic. 6. 8.

[b] ch. 6. 13.

[c] ch. 5. 33.

[d] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Matthew 22. 37.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, [e] for thy good?

[e] ch. 6. 24.

14 Behold, [f] the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, [g] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4.

[g] Genesis 14. 19. Exodus 19. 5.

15 [h] Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

[h] ch. 4. 37.

16 Circumcise therefore [i] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [k] stiffnecked.

[i] See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Romans 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.

[k] ch. 9. 6, 13.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [l] God of gods, and [m] Lord of lords, a great God, [n] a mighty, and a terrible, which [o] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

[l] Joshua 22. 22. Psal. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36.

[m] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.

[n] ch. 7. 21.

[o] 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17.

18 [p] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

[p] Psal. 68. 5. & 146. 9.

19 [q] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

[q] Lev. 19. 33, 34.

20 [r] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [s] cleave, [t] and swear by his name.

[r] chap. 6. 13. Matthew 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

[s] chap. 11. 22. & 13. 4.

[t] Psal. 63. 11.

21 [u] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [x] that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

[u] Exodus 15. 2. Psal. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.

[x] 1 Samuel 12. 24. 2 Samuel 7. 23. Psal. 106. 21, 22.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [z] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

[y] Genesis 46. 27. Exodus 1. 5. Acts 7. 14.

[z] Genesis 15. 5. chap. 1. 10. & 28. 62

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *Moſes continueth his exhortation to obedience,* 2 *from the people's perſonal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promiſe.* 10 *The character of the land;* 13 *which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave.* 18 *A careful ſtudy in theſe words is required of them, and inſtruction of their children therein.* 22 *Victory and an extenſive territory will reward their obedience.* 26 *The bleſſing and curſe ſet before them.*

[a] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20.
[b] Zech. 3. 7.

THEREFORE thou ſhalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

[c] ch. 8. 5.
[d] ch. 5. 24.
[e] ch. 7. 19.
[f] Pſ. 78. 12. & 135. 9.

2 ¶ And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen [c] the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatneſs, [e] his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

3 [f] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

[g] Exodus 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Pſ. 106. 11.

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots; [g] how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

[h] Numbers 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Pſ. 106. 17.

6 And [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the [1] ſubſtance that * *was* in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael:

[1] Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.*
* Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But [i] your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

[i] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19.
[k] Joſhua 1. 6, 7.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it;

[l] ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27.
[m] ch. 9. 5.
[n] Exodus 3. 8.
[o] Zech. 14. 18.

9 And [l] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their ſeed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[p] ch. 8. 7.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o] where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 [p] But the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

[q] 1 Kings 9. 3.

* Heb. *ſeeketh.*

12 A land which the LORD thy God * careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken [r] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s] to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul,

[r] ver. 22. ch. 6. 17.
[s] ch. 10. 12.
[t] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12.
[u] Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.

14 That [t] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, [u] the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[x] Pſ. 104. 14.
* Heb. *give.*

15 [x] And I will * ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt [y] eat and be full.

[y] ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.
[z] ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27.
[a] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.

16 Take heed to yourſelves, [z] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [a] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

[b] ch. 6. 15.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13.

17 And *then* [b] the LORD's wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [c] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *leſt* [d] ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[d] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Joſhua 23. 13, 15, 16.
[e] ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46.
[f] ch. 6. 8.

18 ¶ Therefore [e] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [f] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

[g] ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

19 [g] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[h] ch. 6. 9.

20 [h] And thou ſhalt write them upon the door poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

[i] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11.
[k] Pſ. 72. 5. & 89. 29.

21 That [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[l] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17.
[m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5.
[o] ch. 9 1.
[p] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.
[q] Gen. 15. 18. Exodus 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3, &c.

22 ¶ For if [l] ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m] to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD [n] drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall [o] poſſeſs greater nations and mightier than yourſelves.

24 [p] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be your's: [q] from the wilderneſs and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea ſhall your coaſt be.

[r] ch. 7. 24.
[s] ch. 2. 25.
[t] Exodus 23. 27.

25 [r] There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall [s] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [t] as he hath ſaid unto you.

[u] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19.
[x] ch. 28. 2.
[y] ch. 28. 15.

26 ¶ [u] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe;

27 [x] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a [y] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land

Before CHRIST 1451.

whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt
[z] put the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the
curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by
the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land
of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign
over againſt Gilgal, [a] beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 [b] For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to
poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giv-
eth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve [c] to do all the ſtatutes
and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry muſt be deſtroyed.* 4 *The ſervice of God muſt be attended upon in the place of his chooſing.* 15, 20 *Fleſh for common food may be killed and eaten elſewhere, only without the blood;* 17, 26 *but all holy things muſt be brought and eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.*

[a] THESE *are* the ſtatutes and judgments,
which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land,
which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee
to poſſeſs it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the
earth.

2 [c] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places,
wherein the nations which ye ſhall [1] poſſeſs ſerved
their gods, [d] upon the high mountains, and upon
the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [e] ye ſhall * overthrow their altars, and
break their pillars, and burn their groves with
fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images
of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them
out of that place.

4 ¶ [f] Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your
God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your
God ſhall [g] chooſe out of all your tribes to put
his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye
ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [h] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt offer-
ings, and your ſacrifices, and your [i] tithes, and
heave offerings of your hand, and your vows,
and your freewill offerings, and the firſtlings of
your herds and of your flocks:

7 And [k] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD
your God, and [l] ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put
your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein
the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we
do here this day, [m] every man whatſoever *is* right
in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and
to the inheritance, which the LORD your God
giveth you.

10 But *when* [n] ye go over Jordan, and dwell
in the land which the LORD your God giveth you
to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from
all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell
in ſafety;

11 Then there ſhall be [o] a place which the
LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name
to dwell there; thither ſhall ye bring all that
I command you; your burnt offerings, and your
ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of
your hand, and all * your choice vows which ye
vow unto the LORD:

12 And [p] ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD
your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daugh-
ters, and your menſervants, and your maidſer-
vants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates;
foraſmuch as [q] he hath no part nor inheritance
with you.

13 [r] Take heed to thyſelf that thou offer not
thy burnt offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 [s] But in the place which the LORD ſhall
chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt of-
fer thy burnt offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all
that I command thee.

15 ¶ Notwithſtanding [t] thou mayeſt kill and
eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul
luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the
LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u] the
unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [x] as of
the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 [y] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall
pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates,
thy tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy
oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds or of thy
flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt,
nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of
thine hand:

18 [z] But thou muſt eat them before the LORD
thy God in the place which the LORD thy God
ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter,
and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and
the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou
ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that
thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 ¶ [a] Take heed to thyſelf that thou for-
ſake not the Levite * as long as thou liveſt upon
thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge
thy border, [b] as he hath promiſed thee, and thou
ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, becauſe thy ſoul long-
eth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever
thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath
choſen to put his name there be too far from
thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy
flock which the LORD hath given thee, as I have
commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates
whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 [c] Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten,
ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the
clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 [d] Only * be ſure that thou eat not the

Before CHRIST 1451.

[z] ch. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.

[a] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.

[b] ch. 9. 1. Joſh. 1. 11.

[c] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32.

[a] ch. 6. 1.

[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40

[c] Exodus 34. 13. ch. 7. 5.

[1] Or, *inherit.*

[d] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.

[e] Numb. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.

* Heb *break down.*

[f] ver. 31.

[g] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Joſh. 9. 27. 2 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Pſ. 78. 68.

[h] Lev. 17. 3, 4.

[i] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20.

[k] ch. 14. 26.

[l] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7.

[m] Judges 17. 6. & 21. 25.

[n] ch. 11. 31.

[o] ver. 5. 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Pſ. 78. 68.

* Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

[p] ver. 7.

[q] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29.

[r] Lev. 17. 4.

[s] ver. 11.

[t] ver. 21.

[u] ver. 22.

[x] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.

[y] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24.

[z] ver. 11, 12, & ch. 14. 23.

[a] ch. 14. 27. Eccl[us] 7. 31.

* Heb. *all thy days.*

[b] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Exodus 34. 24. ch. 11. 24 & 19. 8.

[c] ver. 15.

[d] ver. 16.

* Heb. *be ſtrong.*

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *Moſes continueth his exhortation to obedience,* 2 *from the people's perſonal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promiſe.* 10 *The character of the land;* 13 *which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave.* 18 *A careful ſtudy in theſe words is required of them, and inſtruction of their children therein.* 22 *Victory and an extenſive territory will reward their obedience.* 26 *The bleſſing and curſe ſet before them.*

[a] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20. [b] Zech. 3. 7.

THEREFORE thou ſhalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 ¶ And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen [c] the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatneſs, [e] his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

[c] ch. 8. 5. [d] ch. 5. 24. [e] ch. 7. 19. [f] Pſ. 78. 12. & 135. 9.

3 [f] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots; [g] how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

[g] Exodus 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Pſ. 106. 11.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

[h] Numbers 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Pſ. 106. 17.

6 And [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the [1] ſubſtance that * *was* in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael:

[1] Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.* * Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But [i] your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

[i] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it;

[k] Joſhua 1. 6, 7.

9 And [l] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their ſeed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[l] ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27. [m] ch. 9. 5. [n] Exodus 3. 8.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o] where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

[o] Zech. 14. 18.

11 [p] But the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

[p] ch. 8. 7.

12 A land which the LORD thy God * careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

* Heb. *ſeeketh.* [q] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken [r] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s] to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] ver. 22. ch. 6. 17. [s] ch. 10. 12.

14 That [t] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, [u] the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[t] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12. [u] Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.

15 [x] And I will * ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt [y] eat and be full.

[x] Pſ. 104. 14. * Heb. *give.* [y] ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.

16 Take heed to yourſelves, [z] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [a] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

[z] ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27. [a] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.

17 And *then* [b] the LORD's wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [c] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *leſt* [d] ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[b] ch. 6. 15. [c] 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13. [d] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Joſhua 23. 13, 15, 16.

18 ¶ Therefore [e] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [f] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

[e] ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46. [f] ch. 6. 8.

19 [g] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[g] ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

20 [h] And thou ſhalt write them upon the door poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

[h] ch. 6. 9.

21 That [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[i] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11. [k] Pſ. 72. 5. & 89. 29.

22 ¶ For if [l] ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m] to cleave unto him;

[l] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17. [m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

23 Then will the LORD [n] drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall [o] poſſeſs greater nations and mightier than yourſelves.

[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5. [o] ch. 9 1.

24 [p] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be your's: [q] from the wilderneſs and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea ſhall your coaſt be.

[p] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9. [q] Gen. 15. 18. Exodus 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3, &c.

25 [r] There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall [s] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [t] as he hath ſaid unto you.

[r] ch. 7. 24. [s] ch. 2. 25. [t] Exodus 23. 27.

26 ¶ [u] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe;

[u] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19.

27 [x] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

[x] ch. 28. 2.

28 And a [y] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

[y] ch. 28. 15.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land

whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [z] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over againſt Gilgal, [a] beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 [b] For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve [c] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry muſt be deſtroyed.* 4 *The ſervice of God muſt be attended upon in the place of his chooſing.* 15, 20 *Fleſh for common food may be killed and eaten elſewhere, only without the blood;* 17, 26 *but all holy things muſt be brought and eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.*

[a] THESE *are* the ſtatutes and judgments, which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [c] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye ſhall [1] poſſeſs ſerved their gods, [d] upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [e] ye ſhall * overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 ¶ [f] Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [g] chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [h] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [i] tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And [k] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and [l] ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, [m] every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* [n] ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

11 Then there ſhall be [o] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there; thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all * your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And [p] ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your menſervants, and your maidſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [r] Take heed to thyſelf that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 [s] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 ¶ Notwithſtanding [t] thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [x] as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 [y] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates, thy tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 [z] But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 ¶ [a] Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite * as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, [b] as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 [c] Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 [d] Only * be ſure that thou eat not the

Before CHRIST 1451.

[z] ch. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.
[a] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
[b] ch. 9. 1. Joſh. 1. 11.
[c] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32.
[a] ch. 6. 1.
[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40
[c] Exodus 34. 13. ch. 7. 5.
[1] Or, *inherit.*
[d] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.
[e] Numb. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.
* Heb *break down.*
[f] ver. 31.
[g] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Joſh. 9. 27. 2 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Pſ. 78. 68.
[h] Lev. 17. 3, 4.
[i] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20.
[k] ch. 14. 26.
[l] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7.
[m] Judges 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[n] ch. 11. 31.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[o] ver. 5. 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Pſ. 78. 68.
* Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
[p] ver. 7.
[q] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29.
[r] Lev. 17. 4.
[s] ver. 11.
[t] ver. 21.
[u] ver. 22.
[x] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.
[y] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24.
[z] ver. 11, 12, & ch. 14. 23.
[a] ch. 14. 27. Eccl[us] 7. 31.
* Heb. *all thy days.*
[b] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Exodus 34. 24. ch. 11. 24 & 19. 8.
[c] ver. 15.
[d] ver. 16.
* Heb. *be ſtrong.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

blood: [c] for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; [f] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [g] when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 ¶ Only thy [h] holy things which thou hast, and [i] thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And [k] thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, [l] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When [m] the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou * succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself [n] that thou be not snared * by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 [o] Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every * abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for [p] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [q] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry must be stoned to death,* 6 *without regard to nearness of relation.* 12 *Idolatrous cities must be utterly destroyed.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a [a] dreamer of dreams, [b] and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [c] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [d] proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [e] walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [f] cleave unto him.

5 And [g] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath * spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [h] So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [i] If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [k] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [l] which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt [m] not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [n] thou shalt surely kill him; [o] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of * bondage.

11 And [p] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ [q] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, [r] the children of Belial, [r] are gone out from among you, and have [s] withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [t] Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [u] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt [x] burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be [y] an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And [z] there shall cleave nought of the [a] cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may [a] turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.
[f] ch. 4. 40. Isai. 3. 10.
[g] Exodus 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38.
[h] Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19.
[i] 1 Sam. 1. 21. 22, 24.
[k] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.
[l] ver. 25.
[m] Exodus 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Josh. 23. 4.
* Heb. *inherited,* or, *possessed them.*
[n] ch. 7. 16.
* Heb. *after them.*
[o] ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kings 17. 15.
* Heb. *abomination of the.*
[p] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37.
[q] ch. 4. 2. & 12. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

[a] Zech. 10. 2.
[b] Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9.
[c] See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matt. 7. 22.
[d] ch. 8. 2. See Matt. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
[f] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[g] ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zec. 13. 3.
* Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*
[h] ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
[i] ch. 17. 2.
[k] See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.
[l] 1 Samuel 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.
[m] Prov. 1. 10.
[n] ch. 17. 5.
[o] ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.
* Heb. *bondmen.*
[p] ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.
[q] Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judges 20. 1, 2.
[r] Or, *naughty men:* See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Samuel 2. 12. & 25. 17, 25. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15.
[r] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.
[s] 2 Kings 17. 21.
[t] ver. 2, 6.

[u] Exodus 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Joshua 6. 17, 21.
[x] Joshua 6. 24.
[y] Joshua 8. 28. Isaiah 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.
[z] ch. 7. 26. Josh. 6. 18.
[a] Or, *devoted.*
[a] Joshua 6. 26.
[b] Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [c] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

[c] ch. 12. 25, 28, 32.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children muſt not diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten, of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itſelf muſt not be eaten.* 22 *Tithing to be truly performed.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of cattle to be eaten before the LORD.* 24 *What is to be done in caſe of very diſtant abode.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

[a] Romans 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.

YE *are* [a] the children of the LORD your God: [b] ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

[b] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 13.

2 [c] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

[c] Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.

3 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

[d] Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.

4 [e] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

[e] Lev. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the [1] * pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

[1] Or, *biſon.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat.

* Heb. *diſhon.*

7 Nevertheleſs theſe ye ſhall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, [f] nor touch their dead carcaſe.

[f] Lev. 11. 26, 27.

[g] Lev. 11. 9.

9 ¶ [g] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

[h] Lev. 11. 13.

12 [h] But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: [k] they ſhall not be eaten.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] Lev. 11. 20.

[k] See Lev. 11. 21.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ [l] Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: [m] for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [n] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

[l] Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.

[m] ver. 2.

[n] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 ¶ [o] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

[o] Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37.

23 ¶ [p] And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [q] the firſtlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[p] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.

[q] ch. 15. 19, 20.

24 ¶ And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r] if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

[r] ch. 12. 21.

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe:

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul * deſireth: [s] and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou, and thine houſhold,

* Heb. *aſketh of thee.*

[s] ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26. 11.

27 And [t] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou ſhalt not forſake him; for [u] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[t] ch. 12. 12, 18, 19.

[u] Numb. 18. 20. ch. 18. 1, 2.

28 ¶ [x] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

[x] ch. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

29 [y] And the Levite, (becauſe [z] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which are within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [a] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[y] ch. 26. 12.

[z] ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.

[a] ch. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no hinderance to lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant, unleſs he be unwilling to depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the LORD.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

[a] Exodus 21. 2. & 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 24. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every * creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his

* Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

neighbour ſhall releaſe *it;* he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

[b] See ch. 23. 20.

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe;

[1] Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

4 [1] Save when there ſhall be no poor among you; [c] for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

[c] ch. 28. 8.

[d] ch. 28. 1.

5 Only [d] if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and [e] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and [f] thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[e] ch. 28. 12, 44.

[f] ch. 28. 13. Prov. 22. 7.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [g] thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

[g] 1 John 3. 17.

[h] Lev. 25. 35. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

8 [h] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

* Heb. *word.*

* Heb. *Belial.*

9 Beware that there be not a * thought in thy * wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand; and thine [i] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought; and [k] he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and [l] it be ſin unto thee.

[i] ch. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matth. 20. 15.

[k] ch. 24. 15.

[l] Matt. 25. 41, 42.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and [m] thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that [n] for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

[m] 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.

[n] ch. 14. 29. & 24. 19. Pſ. 41. 1. Prov. 22. 9.

11 For [o] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

[o] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [p] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[p] Exodus 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [q] bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him.

[q] Prov. 10. 22.

15 And [r] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

[r] ch. 5, 15. & 16. 12.

16 And it ſhall be, [s] if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

[s] Exodus 21. 5, 6.

17 Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee, when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [t] a double hired ſervant *to thee,* in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thou doeſt.

[t] See Iſai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

19 ¶ [u] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou ſhalt ſanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[u] Exodus 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numbers 3. 13.

20 [x] Thou ſhalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

[x] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

21 [y] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[y] Levit. 22. 20. ch. 17. 1. Eccl[us] 35. 12.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: [z] the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

[z] ch. 12. 15, 22.

23 [a] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof; thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[a] ch. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſſover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer according to his ability at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges, and of juſtice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[a] Exodus 12. 2, &c.

[b] Exodus 13. 4. & 34. 18.

[c] Exodus 12. 29, 42.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

[d] Numbers 28. 19.

[e] ch. 12. 5, 26.

3 [f] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it; ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte: that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

[f] Exodus 12. 15, 19, 39. & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.

4 [g] And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſt ſeven days; [h] neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh, which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[g] Exodus 13. 7.

[h] Exod. 12 10. & 34. 25

[1] Or, *kill.*

5 Thou mayeſt not [1] ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

[i] Exodus 12. 6.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover [i] at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

[k] Exodus 12. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 35. 13. [l] 2 Kings 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55.

7 And thou ſhalt [k] roaſt and eat *it* [l] in the

Before CHRIST 1451.

place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread: and [m] on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a * ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ [n] Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with [2] a tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, [o] according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

11 And [p] thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 [q] Thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ [r] Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy * corn and thy wine:

14 And [s] thou ſhalt rejoice in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 [t] Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thine increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoice.

16 ¶ [u] Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe; in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and [x] they ſhall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *ſhall give* * as he is able, [y] according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [z] Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgment.

19 [a] Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgment; [b] thou ſhalt not reſpect perſons, [c] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wiſe, and pervert the [3] words of the righteous.

20 * That which is altogether juſt ſhalt thou follow, that thou mayeſt [d] live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou ſhalt make thee.

22 [f] Neither ſhalt thou ſet thee up *any* [4] image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

16. 33. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 3. [f] Lev. 26. 1. [4] Or *ſtatue*, or, *pillar*.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things ſacrificed muſt be ſound.* 2 *Idolaters muſt be put to death.* 8 *Hard controverſies muſt be determined by the prieſts and judges, the contemner of whoſe determination muſt be put to death.* 14 *The election and duty of a king.*

THOU [a] ſhalt not ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or [1] ſheep, wherein is blemiſh, *or* any evilfavouredneſs: for that *is* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found any among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD thy God, [c] in tranſgreſſing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either [d] the ſun, or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, [e] which I have not commanded;

4 [f] And it be told thee, and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael:

5 Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [g] ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones, till they die.

6 [h] At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death.

7 [i] The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So [k] thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [l] If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [m] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſy within thy gates: then ſhalt thou ariſe, [n] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe;

9 And [o] thou ſhalt come unto the prieſts the Levites, and [p] unto the judges that ſhall be in thoſe days, and enquire; [q] and they ſhall ſhew thee the ſentence of judgment:

10 And thou ſhalt do according to the ſentence, which they of that place which the LORD ſhall chooſe ſhall ſhew thee; and thou

29. [3] Or, *matters*. * Heb. *Juſtice, juſtice*.

Before CHRIST 1451.

shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And [r] the man that will do presumptuously, * and will not hearken unto the priest [s] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [t] thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [u] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee; [y] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [z] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [a] horses to himself, nor cause the people [b] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [c] the LORD hath said unto you, [d] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [e] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [f] And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g] *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And [h] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i] turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

[r] Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hosea 4. 4.

* Heb. *not to hearken.*

[s] ch. 18. 5, 7.

[t] ch. 13 5.

[u] ch. 13 11. & 19. 20.

[x] 1 Samuel 8. 5, 19, 20.

[y] See 1 Samuel 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

[z] Jeremiah 30. 21.

[a] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Psal. 20. 7.

[b] Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.

[c] Exodus 13. 17. Numbers 14. 3, 4.

[d] ch. 28. 68. Hosea 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.

[e] See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.

[f] 2 Kings 11. 12.

[g] ch. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8.

[h] Josh. 1. 8. Psal. 119. 97, 98.

[i] ch. 5. 32. 1 Kings 15. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The LORD is the inheritance of the priests and Levites.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *All Levites who minister are entitled to like portions.* 9 *The abominations of the Canaanites to be avoided.* 15 *A prophet to arise, like unto Moses, who must be hearkened unto.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet must be put to death.* 21 *How he may be known.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first fruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i] as all his brethen the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like [k] portions to eat, beside * that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l] thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m] to pass through the fire, [n] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [o] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [p] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [q] because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be [1] perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt [2] possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [s] in the day of the assembly, saying, [t] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [u] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [x] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [y] will put my

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Numb. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9.

[b] Numb. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

[c] Lev. 7. 30,—34.

[d] Exodus 22. 29. Numbers 18. 12, 24.

[e] Exodus 28. 1. Numbers 3. 10.

[f] ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

[g] Numb. 35. 2, 3.

[h] ch. 12. 5.

[i] 2 Chron. 31. 2.

[k] 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.

* Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

[l] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31.

[m] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.

[n] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.

[o] Lev. 20. 27.

[p] 1 Samuel 28. 7.

[q] Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.

[1] Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*. Gen. 17. 1.

[2] Or, *inherit*.

[r] ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[s] ch. 9. 10.

[t] Exodus 20. 19. Hebrews 12. 19.

[u] ch. 5. 28

[x] ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[y] Isa. 51. 16. John 17. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

words in his mouth; [z] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 [a] And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 ¶ But [b] the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c] that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [d] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [e] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f] presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

[z] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
[a] Acts 3. 23.
[b] ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zec. 13. 3.
[c] ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.
[d] Jer. 28. 9.
[e] See ch. 13. 2.
[f] ver. 20.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof allowed to the manslayer;* 11 *but not to him that is guilty of wilful murder.* 14 *The landmark not to be removed.* 25 *Two witnesses at the least are required to prove a criminal fact.* 16 *The punishment of false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou * succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not * in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the * head slippeth from the * helve, and * lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and * slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not * in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him * mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 [h] Thine eye shall not pity him, [i] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [l] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness [m] rise up against any man to testify against him [l] *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [n] before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 [o] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [p] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [q] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 [r] And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] Joshua 20. 7, 8.
[g] Exodus 21. 12, &c. Numbers 35. 16, 24. ch. 27. 24. Proverbs 28. 17.
[h] ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12.
[i] Numbers 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9.
[k] ch. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
[l] Numbers 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Matthew 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
[m] Pf. 27. 12. & 35. 11.
[n] ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.
[o] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24. Hist. Sus. 62.
[p] ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
[q] ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.
[r] ver. 13.
[s] Exodus 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.

* Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest*.
* Heb. *from yesterday the third day*.
* Heb. *iron*.
* Heb. *wood*.
* Heb. *findeth*.
* Heb. *smite him in life*.
* Heb. *from yesterday the third day*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation before the battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation signifying who are to be dismissed.* 10 *How the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace are to be treated.* 16 *The cities of the seven nations are devoted to utter destruction.* 19 *Trees good for food must not be cut down in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Psal. 20. 7. Isaiah 31. 1.
[b] Numb. 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts * faint, fear not, and do not * tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

* Heb. *be tender.*

* Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

[c] ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [d] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

[d] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30, title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* * eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

* Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. ch. 28. 30.

7 [e] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

[e] ch. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [f] What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart * faint as well as his heart.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

* Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies * to lead the people.

* Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [g] then proclaim peace unto it.

[g] 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [h] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

[b] Numbers 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [i] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou * take unto thyself; and [k] thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[i] Josh. 8. 2.

* Heb. *spoil.*

[k] Josh. 22. 8.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 ¶ But [l] of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

[l] Numbers 21. 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely,* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 That [m] they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye [n] sin against the LORD your God.

[m] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.

[n] Exodus 23. 33.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down ([1] for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) * to employ them in the siege:

[1] Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field* is *to be employed in the siege.*

* Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until * it be subdued.

* Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of a murder, when the slayer is unknown.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A rebellious son must be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and [b] by their * word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

[a] ch. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Eccl[us] 45. 15.

[b] ch. 17. 8, 9.

* Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man,* [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

[c] See Ps. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matthew 27. 24.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood * unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

[d] Jonah 1. 14.

* Heb. *in the midst.*

9 So [e] thou shalt put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

[e] ch. 19. 13.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against

Before CHRIST 1451.

thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe; and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and [1] * pare her nails;

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [f] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will; but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt [g] humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [h] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſtborn ſon be her's that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, [i] when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſtborn before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſtborn:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſtborn, [k] by giving him a double portion of all * that he hath: for he *is* [l] the beginning of his ſtrength; [m] the right of the firſtborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: [n] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you; [o] and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin [p] worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [q] His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day; (for [r] he that is hanged *is* * accurſed of God;) that [s] thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The ſex to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel.* 6 *The dam not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *Every houſe muſt have battlements.* 9 *Three ſorts of confuſion to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes to be worn upon the veſture.* 13 *The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife, and of the wife, if convicted of unchaſtity before marriage.* 22 *Adultery to be puniſhed with death.* 23 *Of a rape committed in the city,* 25 *or in the field.* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Inceſt is forbidden.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

THOU [a] ſhalt not ſee thy brother's ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thyſelf from them, thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs; and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment; and with all loſt thing of thy brother's, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf.

4 [b] Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brother's aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [c] thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [d] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the * fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 [f] Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 [g] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [h] fringes upon the four * quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf*.

13 If any man take a wife, and [i] go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid:

[a] Exodus 23. 4.

[b] Exodus 23. 5.

[c] Lev. 22. 28.

[d] ch. 4. 40.

[e] Lev. 19. 19.

* Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*

[f] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.

[g] Lev. 19. 19.

[h] Numbers 15. 38. Matthew 23. 5.

* Heb. *wings.*

[i] Geneſis 29. 21. Judg. 15.

[1] Or, *ſuffer to grow.*

* Heb. *make*, or *dreſs.*

[f] See Pſal. 45. 10.

[g] Geneſis 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judges 19. 24.

[h] Geneſis 29. 33.

[i] 1 Chron. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.

[k] See 1 Chron. 5. 1.

* Heb. *that is, found with him.*

[l] Gen. 49. 3.

[m] Geneſis 25. 31, 33.

[n] ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.

[o] ch. 13. 11.

[p] ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11, 25. & 26. 31.

[q] Joſhua 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.

[r] Gal. 3. 13.

* Heb. *the curſe of God:* See Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

[s] Lev. 18. 25. Numbers 35. 34.

Before CHRIST 1451.

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damſel's father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him;

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her father's houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath [k] wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her father's houſe: [l] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [m] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be [n] betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath [o] humbled his neighbour's wife: [p] ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man [r] force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her ſhall die:

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing; *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ [q] If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſel's father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife; [r] becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ [s] A man ſhall not take his father's wife, nor [t] diſcover his father's ſkirt.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *What perſons may not enter into the congregation.* 3 *An Ammonite or Moabite are excluded to the tenth generation;* 7 *but an Edomite or Egyptian may be admitted in the third.* 9 *Every wicked thing to be avoided in the hoſt.* 10 *An unclean perſon muſt remove out of the camp.* 12 *Cleanlineſs to be attended to therein becauſe of God's preſence.* 15 *Of the fugitive ſervant.* 17 *Whoredom and ſodomy not to be committed in Iſrael.* 18 *Of abominable ſacrifices.* 19 *Of uſury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of treſpaſſes.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ [a] An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 [b] Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

5 Nevertheleſs the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace nor their * proſperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite; [e] for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian; becauſe [f] thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [g] If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp:

11 But it ſhall be, when evening * cometh on, [h] he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it ſhall be, when thou * wilt eaſe thyſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

---

[k] Geneſis 34. 7. Judges 20. 6, 10. 2 Samuel 13. 12, 13.

[l] ch. 13. 5.

[m] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

[n] Matthew 1. 18, 19.

[o] ch. 21. 14.

[p] ver. 21, 22.

[r] Or, *take ſtrong hold of her.* 2 Samuel 13. 14.

[q] Exodus 22. 16, 17.

[r] ver. 24.

[s] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[t] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

[a] Neh. 13. 1, 2.

[b] See ch. 2. 29.

[c] Numb. 22. 5, 6.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.

* Heb. *good.*

[e] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obadiah 10. 12.

[f] Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.

[g] Lev 15. 16.

* Heb. *turneth toward.*

[h] Lev. 15. 5.

* Heb. *ſitteſt down.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 For the LORD thy God [i] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no * unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee:

15 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it * liketh him best: [l] thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no [l] whore [m] of the daughters of Israel, nor [n] a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not lend upon usury unto thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 [p] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [q] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [r] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbea. to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 [s] That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn [t] of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

[i] Lev. 26. 12.
* Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*
[k] 1 Samuel 30. 15.
* Heb. *is good for him.*
[l] Exodus 22. 21.
[l] Or, *sodomites.*
[m] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.
[n] Genesis 19. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7.
[o] Exodus 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[p] See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3.
[q] ch. 15. 10.
[r] Numb. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[s] Numb. 30. 2. Psal. 66. 13, 14.
[t] Matthew 12. 1, Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The law of divorce.* 5 *A new married man is exempt from war and civil offices for the space of a year.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire of a servant must not be detained.* 16 *Every man must be answerable for his own sin.* 17 *Of doing justice to the friendless.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHEN a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found * some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of * divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

[a] Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.
* Heb. *matter of nakedness.*
* Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, * neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [e] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [f] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 [h] Remember what the LORD thy God did [i] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost * lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [k] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l] bless thee: and [m] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [n] oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and * setteth his heart upon it: [p] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ [q] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[b] Jer. 3. 1.
[c] ch. 20. 7.
* Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*
[d] Proverbs 5. 18.
[e] Exodus 21. 16.
[f] ch. 19. 19.
[g] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.
1490.
[h] See Luke 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[i] Numbers 12. 10.
* Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*
[k] Exodus 22. 26.
[l] Job. 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18.
[m] ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.
[n] Mal. 3. 5.
[o] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4.
* Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it,* Psal. 35. 1. & 86. 4.
[p] James 5. 4.
[q] 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jerem. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

17 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; [s] nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [t] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 [u] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x] bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, * thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* * afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [y] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *The law of raising up seed unto a deceased brother.* 11 *Of immodesty in a woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights and measures.* 17 *The memory of Amalek to be blotted out.*

IF there be a [z] controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b] shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [c] worthy to be beaten, then the judge shall cause him to lie down, [d] and be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [e] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [f] seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he * treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [h] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her [1] husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth [i] shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [k] his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his [2] brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [m] I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [n] loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [o] build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [p] thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ [q] Thou shalt not have in thy bag * divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house * divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: [r] that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [s] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [t] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he [u] feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [x] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b] go unto the

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] Exodus 22. 21, 22. Proverbs 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.

[s] Exodus 22. 26.

[t] ver. 22. ch. 16. 12.

[u] Lev. 19. 9, 10. & 23. 22.

[x] ch. 15. 10. Pf. 41. 1. Proverbs 19. 17.

* Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

* Heb. *after thee.*

[y] ver. 18.

[z] ch. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24.

[b] See Prov. 17. 15.

[c] Luke 12. 48.

[d] Matthew 10. 17.

[e] 2 Cor. 11. 24.

[f] Job 18. 3.

[g] Proverbs 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

* Heb. *threſheth.* Hoſ. 10. 11.

[h] Matthew 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

[1] Or, *next kinſman.* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.

[i] Geneſis 38. 9. [k] Ruth 4. 10. [2] Or, *next kinſman's wife.* [l] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[m] Ruth 4. 6.

[n] Ruth 4. 7.

[o] Ruth 4. 11.

[p] ch. 19. 13.

[q] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11.

* Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

* Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

[r] Exodus 20. 12.

[s] Proverbs 11. 1. 1 Theſſ. 4. 6.

[t] Exodus 17. 8.

[u] Pf. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18.

[x] 1 Sam. 15. 3.

[y] Exodus 17. 14.

[a] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26. Numbers 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9.

[b] ch. 12. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [c] A Syrian [d] ready to perish *was* my father, and [e] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f] few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And [g] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And [h] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And [i] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [k] with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n] tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p] neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 [q] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [r] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

Before CHRIST 1451.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast [s] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And [t] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee [u] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be [x] an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, which are to be set up, and an altar of whole stones to be built, in mount Ebal.* 9 *Moses and the priests recommend attention and obedience to the law.* 11 *Six tribes to be stationed on Gerizim, and six on Ebal.* 14 *The curses to be pronounced by the Levites.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [d] thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and

[c] Hos. 12. 12.
[d] Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11.
[e] Genesis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[f] Genesis 46. 27. ch. 10. 22.
[g] Exodus 1. 11, 14.
[h] Exod. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.
[i] Exodus 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15.
[k] ch. 4. 34.
[l] Exodus 3. 8.
[m] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.
[n] Lev. 27. 30. Numbers 18. 24.
[o] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[p] Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176.
[q] Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hos. 9. 4.
[r] Isai. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.
[s] Exodus 20. 19.
[t] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9.
[u] ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14.
[x] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[a] Josh. 4. 1.
[b] Joshua 8. 32.
[c] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.
[d] Exodus 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

Before CHRIST 1451.

hearken, O Iſrael: [c] this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand [f] upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin:

13 And [g] theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal * to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And [h] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 [i] Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*. [k] And all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 [l] Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 [m] Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 [n] Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 [o] Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 [p] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 [q] Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 [r] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 [s] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 [t] Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

25 [u] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

26 [x] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[c] ch.26.18.
[f] ch.11.29. Joſh.8.33. Judges 9.7.
[g] ch.11.29. Joſh.8.33.
* Heb. *for a curſing.*
[h] ch.33.10. Joſh.8.33. Dan.9.11.
[i] Exodus 20.4, 23. & 34.17. Lev.19.4. & 26.1. ch.4.16, 23. & 5.8. Iſai.44.9. Hoſ.13.2.
[k] See Num.5.22. Jer.11.5. 1 Cor.14.16.
[l] Exodus 20.12. & 21.17. Lev.19.3. ch.21.18.
[m] ch.19.14. Prov.22.28.
[n] Lev.19.14.
[o] Exodus 22.21, 22. ch.10.18. Mal.3.5. & 24.17.
[p] Lev.18.8. & 20.11. ch.22.30.
[q] Lev.18.3. & 20.15.
[r] Lev.18.9. & 20.17.
[s] Lev.18.17. & 20.14.
[t] Exodus 20.13. & 21.12, 14. Lev.24.17. Numbers 35.31. ch.19.11.
[u] Exodus 23.7, 8. ch.10.17. & 16.19. Ezek.22.12.
[x] ch.28.15. Pſ.119.21. Jer.11.3. Gal.3.10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [b] will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and [c] overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [d] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [e] in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* [f] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy [1] ſtore.

6 [g] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD [h] ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall [i] command the bleſſing upon thee in thy [2] ſtorehouſes, and in all that thou [k] ſetteſt thine hand unto; and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [l] The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art [m] called by the name of the LORD; and they ſhall be [n] afraid of thee.

11 And [o] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous [3] in goods, in the fruit of thy * body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven [p] to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and [q] to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [r] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [s] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 [t] And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [u] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and [x] overtake thee:

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [y] in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

[a] Exodus 15.26. Lev.26.3. Iſai.55.2.
[b] ch.26.19.
[c] ver. 15. Zech.1.6.
[d] Pſal.128.1, 4.
[e] Geneſis 39.5.
[f] ver. 11. Geneſis 22.17. & 49.25. ch.7.13. Pſ.107.38. & 127.3. 128.3. Prov.10.22. 1 Tim.4.8.
[1] Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-trough.*
[g] Pſ.121.8.
[h] Lev.26.7, 8. 2 Sam.22.38, 39, 41. Pſ.89.23. See ver.25.
[i] Lev.25.21.
[2] Or, *barns.* Prov.3.10.
[k] ch.15.10.
[l] Exodus 19.5, 6. ch.7.6. & 26.18, 19. & 29.13.
[m] Numb.6.27. 2 Chron.7.14. Iſai.63.19. Daniel 9.18, 19.
[n] ch.11.25.
[o] ver. 4. ch.30.9. Proverbs 10.22.
[3] Or, *for good.*
* Heb. *belly.*
[p] Lev.26.4. ch.11.14.
[q] ch.14.29.
[r] ch.15.6.
[s] Iſaiah 9.14, 15.
[t] ch.5.32. & 11.16.
[u] Lev.26.14. Lam.2.17. Daniel 9.11, 13. Mal.2.2. Baruch 1.20.
[x] ver. 2
[y] ver. 3 &c.

Before CHRIST 1451.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee [z] curſing, [a] vexation, and [b] rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto * for to do, until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make [c] the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 [d] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the [4] ſword, and with [c] blaſting, and with mildew; and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And [f] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 [g] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them: and [h] ſhalt be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [i] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [k] the botch of Egypt, and with [l] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and [m] aſtoniſhment of heart:

29 And thou ſhalt [n] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 [o] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [p] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [q] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not * gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and * ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and [r] fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [s] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad [t] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall [u] ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall [x] bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [y] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [z] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [a] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [b] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in; for [c] the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil; for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but * thou ſhalt not enjoy them; for [d] they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt [5] conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 [e] He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [f] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover [g] all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou harkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they ſhall be upon thee [h] for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 [i] Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [k] for the abundance of all *things;*

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he [l] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [m] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not * underſtand;

50 A nation * of fierce countenance, [o] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall [p] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn,

Before CHRIST 1452.

[z] ver. 7. Levit. 26. 17, 37. ch. 32. 30. Iſaiah 30. 17.
[a] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
* Heb. *for a removing.*
[b] 1 Samuel 17. 44, 46. Pſal. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[c] ver. 35. Exodus 9. 9. & 15. 26.
[d] 1 Samuel 5. 6. Pſ. 78. 66.
[e] Jer. 4. 9.
[f] Job 5. 14. Iſai. 59. 10.
[g] Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10.
[h] Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.
[i] ch. 20. 6.
* Heb. *profane,* or, *uſe it as common meat:* as ch. 20. 6.
* Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
[k] Pſal. 119. 82.
[l] ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.

[t] ver. 67.
[u] ver. 27.
[x] 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 14. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.
[y] ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13.
[z] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
[a] Pſ. 44. 14.
[b] Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
[c] Joel 1. 4.
* Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
[d] Lam. 1. 5.
[5] Or, *poſſeſs.*
[e] ver. 12.
[f] ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
[g] ver. 15.
[h] Iſai. 8. 8. Ezek. 14. 8.
[i] Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.
[k] ch. 32. 15.
[l] Jer. 28. 14.
[m] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
[n] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17 3, 12. Hoſ. 8. 1.
* Heb. *bear.*
* Heb. *ſtrong of face.* Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
[o] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Iſai. 47. 6
[p] ver. 33. Iſai. 1. 7. & 62. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

[q] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4.

52 And he ſhall [q] beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[r] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

53 And [r] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own * body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

* Heb. *belly.*

[s] ch. 15. 9. [t] ch. 13. 6.

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s] his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [t] the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, [u] her eye ſhall be evil toward the huſband of her boſom, and toward her ſon, and toward her daughter,

[u] ver. 54.

* Heb. *afterbirth.*

[x] Gen. 49. 10.

57 And toward her * young one that cometh out [x] from between her feet, and toward her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou

[y] Exodus 6. 3.

mayeſt fear [y] this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

[z] Dan. 9. 12.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [z] wonderful, and the plague of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

[a] ch. 7. 15.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [a] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD * bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

* Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

[b] ch. 4. 27. [c] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23.

62 And ye [b] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude; becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

[d] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41. [e] Prov. 1. 26. Iſai. 1. 24.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD [d] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD [e] will rejoice over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD [f] ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and [g] there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[f] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

[g] ver. 36.

65 And [h] among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: [i] but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and a failing of eyes, and [k] ſorrow of mind:

[h] Amos 9. 4. [i] Lev. 26. 36. [k] Lev. 26. 16.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee; and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life:

[l] Job 7. 4.

67 [l] In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even! and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and [m] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

[m] ver. 34.

[n] Jer. 44. 7. Hoſ. 8. 13. & 9. 3.

68 And the LORD [n] ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, [o] Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

[o] ch. 17. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moſes exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had ſeen.* 10 *They are all preſented before the LORD to enter into covenant with him, and warned of the danger of flattering themſelves in wickedneſs. Revealed things alone belong to men.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael in the land of Moab, beſide [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] ch. 5. 2, 3. [b] Exodus 19. 4. [c] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19. [d] See Iſai. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Epheſ. 4. 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [b] Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns, and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[e] ch. 1. 3. & 8. 2. [f] ch. 8. 4. [g] See Exod. 16. 12. ch. 8. 3. Pſ. 78. 24, 25. [h] Numb. 21. 23, 24, 33. ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1. [i] Numbers 32. 33. ch. 3. 12, 13.

6 [g] Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [h] Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battle, and we ſmote them:

8 And we took their land, and [i] gave it for

Before CHRIST 1451.

an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 [k] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [l] prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [m] the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest * enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and [n] into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may [o] establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, [p] as he hath said unto thee, and [q] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only [r] do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [s] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their * idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [t] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [u] lest there should be among you a root that beareth [1] * gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [w] in the [2] imagination of mine heart, [x] to add * drunkenness to thirst:

20 [y] The LORD will not spare him, but then [z] the anger of the LORD and [a] his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [b] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [c] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that * are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses * which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [d] and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [e] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

Before CHRIST 1451.

24 Even all nations shall say, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and [3] *whom* he had not * given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, [g] to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD [h] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is of obvious interpretation.* 15 *Death and life are set before the people.*

AND [a] it shall come to pass, when [b] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and [c] thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt [d] return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 [e] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [f] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [g] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [h] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of

---

k ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.
l Josh. 1. 7.
m See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.
* Heb. *pass.*
n Neh. 10. 29.
o ch. 28. 9.
p Exod. 6. 7.
q Gen. 17. 7.
r Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.
s See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
* Heb. *dung gods.*
t ch. 11. 16.
u Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
1 Or, *a poisonful herb.*
* Heb. *ross.*
w Numb. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9.
2 Or, *stubbornness.* Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
x Isai. 30. 1.
* Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*
y Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
z Ps. 74. 1.
a Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25.
b ch. 9. 14.
c Matth. 24. 51.
* Heb. *is written.*
* Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
d Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.
e Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16.
f 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
3 Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
* Heb. *divided.*
g Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.
h 1 Kings 14. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Ps. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.
a Lev. 26. 40.
b ch. 28.
c ch. 4. 29, 30. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48.
d Neh. 1. 9. Isai. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.
e Ps. 106. 45. & 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14. Lam. 3. 22, 32.
f Ps. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24.
g ch. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.
h ch. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451.

the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

[i] ch. 28. 11.

9 [i] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [k] rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

[k] ch. 21. 63. Jer. 32. 41.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [l] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

[l] Iſai. 45. 19.

[m] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

12 [m] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

[n] ver. 1, 19. ch. 11. 26.

15 ¶ See, [n] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

[o] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19.

18 [o] I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

[p] ch. 4. 26. & 31. 28.

[q] ver. 15.

19 [p] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [q] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [r] life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

[r] Pſ. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people,* 7 *and Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law to the prieſts to be read by them every ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *Moſes and Joſhua appear before God.* 16 *God telleth Moſes of the people's future apoſtacy, and the conſequent evils, and giveth him a ſong to teſtify againſt them.* 23 *Joſhua receiveth a charge.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep, and calleth together the elders and officers to hear the ſong.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

[a] Exod. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [b] go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [c] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

[b] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7.

[c] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. ch. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, [d] he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [e] as the LORD hath ſaid.

[d] ch. 9. 3.

[e] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28.

4 [f] And the LORD ſhall do unto them [g] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

[f] ch. 3. 21.

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 35.

5 And [h] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

[h] ch. 7. 2.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage, [k] fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, [l] he *it is* that doth go with thee; [m] he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

[i] Joſh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13.

[k] ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, [n] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

[l] ch. 20. 4.

[m] Joſh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.

[n] ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Joſh. 1. 6.

8 And the LORD, [o] he *it is* that doth go before thee; [p] he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

[o] Exodus 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3.

[p] Joſh. 1. 5, 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.

9 And Moſes wrote this law, [q] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, [r] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

[q] ver. 25. ch. 17. 18.

[r] Numb. 4. 15. Joſh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [s] year of releaſe, [t] the feaſt of tabernacles,

[s] ch. 15. 1, 2.

[t] Lev. 23. 34.

11 When all Iſrael is come to [u] appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe, [x] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

[u] ch. 16. 16.

[x] Joſhua 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.

12 [y] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

[y] ch. 4. 10.

13 And *that* their children, [z] which have not known *any thing*, [a] may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

[z] ch. 11. 2.

[a] Pſ. 78. 6.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [b] Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle

[b] Numb. 27. 13. ch. 34. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

of the congregation, that [c] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [d] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt * ſleep with thy fathers; and this people will [e] riſe up, and [f] go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [g] forſake me, and [h] break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and [i] I will forſake them, and I will [k] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall * befal them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, [l] Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* [m] not among us?

18 And [n] I will ſurely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be [o] a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, [p] and waxen fat; [q] then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, [r] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify * againſt them as a witneſs; for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for [s] I know their imagination [t] which * they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ [u] And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [x] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes had made an end of [y] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed,

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, [z] and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there [a] for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 [b] For I know thy rebellion, and thy [c] ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, [d] and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [e] corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you; and [f] evil will befal you [g] in the latter days; becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes' ſong, which ſetteth forth the perfections of God; 7 his ſpecial goodneſs to his people; 15 their ingratitude and apoſtaſy; 19 God's diſpleaſure and vengeance, but mercy in the end. 44 Moſes adviſeth the people to ſet their hearts unto all the words of the law. 48 God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the promiſed land, and die.*

GIVE [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain, my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, [c] as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs:

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: [d] aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* [e] the rock, [f] his work *is* perfect: for [g] all his ways *are* judgment: [h] a God of truth and [i] without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 * [k] They have corrupted themſelves, [l] their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: they *are* a [l] perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus [m] requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he [n] thy father that hath [o] bought thee? hath he not [p] made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of * many generations: [q] aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Moſt High [r] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [s] ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For [t] the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the * lot of his inheritance.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] ver. 23. Numbers 27. 19.
[d] Exodus 33. 9.
*Heb *lie down*, 2 Samuel 7. 12.
[e] Exodus 32. 6.
[f] Exodus 34. 15. Judges 2. 17.
[g] ch. 32. 15. Judges 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.
[h] Judges 2. 20.
[i] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[k] ch. 32. 20. Pſ. 104. 29. Iſai. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.
* Heb. *find them.* Neh. 9. 32.
[l] Judges 6. 13.
[m] Numb. 14. 42.
[n] ver. 17.
[o] ver. 26.
[p] ch. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hoſ. 13. 6.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ver. 17.
* Heb. *before.*
[s] Hoſ. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.
[t] Amos 5. 25, 26.
* Heb. *do.*
[u] ver. 14.
[x] ver. 7. Joſh. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 9.
[z] See 2 Kings 22. 8.
[a] ver. 19.
[b] ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20.
[c] Exodus 32. 9. ch. 9. 6.
[d] ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1.
[e] ch. 32. 5. Judges 2. 19. Hoſea 9. 9.
[f] ch. 28. 15.
[g] Geneſis 49. 1. ch. 4. 30.
[a] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Pſal. 50. 4. Iſaiah 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
[b] Iſaiah 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
[c] Pſ. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
[d] 1 Chron. 29. 11.
[e] 2 Samuel 22. 3. & 23. 3. Pſal. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
[f] 2 Samuel 22. 31.
[g] Daniel 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[h] Jerem. 10. 10.
[i] Job 34. 10. Pſ. 92. 15.
* Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.*
[k] ch. 31. 29.

[l] Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot*. [l] Matthew 17. 7. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15. [m] Pſal. 116. 12. [n] Iſaiah 63. 16. [o] Pſal. 74. 2. [p] verſe 15. Iſaiah 27. 11. & 44. 2. * Heb. *generation and generation.* [q] Exodus 13. 14. Pſal. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4. [r] Zechariah 9. 2. Acts 17. 26. [s] Geneſis 11. 8. [t] Exodus 15. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Samuel 10. 1. Pſal. 78. 71. * Heb. *cord.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 He found him [u] in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs; he [z] led him about, he [x] inſtructed him, he [y] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [z] As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 [a] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields; and he made him to ſuck [b] honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [c] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didſt drink the pure [d] blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [e] Jeſhurun waxed fat, and [f] kicked: [g] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs;* then he [h] forſook God *which* [i] made him, and lightly eſteemed the [k] Rock of his ſalvation.

16 [l] They provoked him to jealouſy with ſtrange *gods,* with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [m] They ſacrificed unto devils, [3] not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 [n] Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt [o] forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ¶ [p] And when the LORD ſaw *it,* he [4] abhorred *them,* [q] becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 [t] They have moved me to jealouſy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger [u] with their vanities: and [x] I will move them to jealouſy with *thoſe which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [y] a fire is kindled in mine anger, and [5] ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and [6] conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [z] heap miſchiefs upon them; [a] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with * burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [b] the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 [c] The ſword without, and terror * within, ſhall * deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of grey hairs.

26 [d] I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries [e] ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould [f] ſay, [7] Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, [g] neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 [h] O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, [i] *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould [k] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock [l] had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For [m] their rock is not as our Rock, [n] even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For [o] their vine [8] is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [p] the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel [q] venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this [r] laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 [s] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompenſe; their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for [t] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

36 [u] For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [x] and repent himſelf for his ſervants, when he ſeeth that *their* * power is gone, and [y] *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, [z] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted.

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be * your protection.

39 See now that [a] I, *even* I, *am* he, and [b] *there is* no god with me: [c] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [d] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 [e] If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; [f] I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [g] drunk with blood, and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh; *and that* with the blood of the ſlain and of the cap-

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hoſea 13. 5.
[a] Or, *compaſſed him about.*
[x] Deut. 4. 36.
[y] Pſ. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
[z] Exodus 19. 4. ch. 1. 31. Iſaiah 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3.
[a] ch. 33. 29. Iſai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
[b] Job 29. 6. Pſ. 81. 16.
[c] Pſ. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
[d] Geneſis 49. 11.
[e] ch. 33. 5, 26. Iſaiah 44. 2.
[f] 1 Samuel 2. 29.
[g] ch. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 25. Pſ. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hoſ. 13. 6.
[h] ch. 31. 16. Iſaiah 1. 4.
[i] ver. 6. Iſaiah 51. 13.
[k] 2 Samuel 22. 47. Pſ. 89. 26. & 95. 1.
[l] 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
[m] Lev. 17. 7. Pſal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[3] Or, which were *not God.* ver. 21.
[n] Iſai. 17. 10.
[o] Jer. 2. 32.
[p] Jndg. 2. 14.
[4] Or, *deſpiſed.* Lam. 2. 6. Pſ. 78. 58.
[q] Iſai. 1. 2.
[r] ch. 31. 17.
[s] Iſai. 30. 9. Mat. 17. 17.
[t] ver. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Pſ. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22. Jonah 2. 8. Acts 14. 15.
[u] Hoſ. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
[x] Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4. Lam. 4. 11.
[y] Or, *hath burned.*
[5] Or, *hath conſumed.*
[z] Iſai. 26. 15.
[a] Pſ. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
* Heb. *burning coals:* Hab. 3. 5.
[b] Lev. 26. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
* Heb. *from the chambers.*
* Heb. *bereave.*
[d] Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
[e] Jer. 19. 4.
[f] Pſ. 140. 8.
[7] Or, *Our high hand, and not the* LORD, *hath done all this.*
[g] Iſai. 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.
[h] ch. 5. 29. Pſ. 81. 13. & 107. 43. Lu. 19. 42.
[i] Iſai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[k] Lev. 26. 8. Joſh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24.
Iſai. 30. 17.
[l] Pſ. 44. 12. Iſai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 2.
[n] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
[o] Iſai. 1. 10.
[8] Or, is worſe *than the vine of Sodom, &c.*
[p] Pſ. 58. 4.
[q] Pſ. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.
[r] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hoſ. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[s] Pſ. 94. 1. Eccluſ. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[t] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[u] Pſ. 135. 14.
[x] Judg. 2. 18. Pſ. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. Joel 2. 14. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
* Heb. *hand.*
[y] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[z] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
* Heb. *an hiding for you.*
[a] Pſ. 102. 27. Iſai. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[b] ch. 4. 35. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Pſ. 68. 20. Hoſ. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſdom 16. 13.
[d] Gen. 14. 22. Exodus 6. 8. Numbers 14. 30.
[e] Iſai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20.
[f] Iſai. 1. 24. Nah. 1. 2.
[g] Jer. 46. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

tives, from the beginning of [h] revenges upon the enemy.

43 [9 i] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [k] avenge the blood of his ſervants, and [l] will remember vengeance to his adverſaries, and [m] will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he, and [10] Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael:

46 And he ſaid unto them, [n] Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtify among you this day, which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [o] becauſe it *is* your life: and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 ¶ [p] And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelfſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this [q] mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [r] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe [s] ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael at the waters of [11] Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye [t] ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 [u] Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee;* but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Moſes' prophecy before his death, beginning with a diſplay of God's majeſty, and regard for Iſrael.* 6 *The bleſſing of Reuben;* 7 *of Judah;* 8 *of Levi;* 12 *of Benjamin;* 13 *of Joſeph;* 18 *of Zebulun and Iſſachar;* 20 *of Gad;* 22 *of Dan;* 23 *of Naphtali;* 24 *of Aſher.* 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* [a] the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes [b] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [c] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [d] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* * a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [e] he loved the people; [f] all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they [g] ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall [h] receive of thy words.

4 [i] Moſes commanded us a law, [k] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [l] king in [m] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: [n] let his hands be ſufficient for him; and be thou [o] an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [p] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [q] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not [r] ſeen him; [s] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [t] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 [1 u] They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: [2 x] they ſhall put incenſe * before thee, [y] and whole burnt ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and [z] accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [a] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for [b] the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things * put forth by the * moon,

15 And for the chief things of [c] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [d] of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulneſs thereof, and *for* the good will of [e] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* [f] come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the [g] firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* [h] the horns of * unicorns: with them [i] he ſhall puſh the people together to the ends of the earth: and [k] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

---

9 Or, *Praiſe his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
10 Or, *Joſhua.*
11 Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.*
1 Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
2 Or, *Let them put incenſe.*
* Heb. *a fire of law.* * Heb. *thruſt forth.* * Heb. *moons.* * Heb. *an unicorn.*

h Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
i Rom. 15. 10.
k Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.
l ver. 41.
m Pſ. 85. 1.
n ch. 6. 6. & 11. 18. Ezek. 40. 4.
o ch. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5.
p Numb. 27. 12, 13.
q Numb. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1.
r Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
s Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
t See Lev. 10. 3.
u Numb. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.
a Gen. 49. 28.
b Pſ. 90. title.
1491.
c Exodus 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.
d See Pſ. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
e Exodus 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Pſ. 47. 4. Hoſ. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
f ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſal. 50. 5.
g Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
h Prov. 2. 1.
i John 1. 17. & 7. 19.
k Pſ. 119. 111.
l See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
m ch. 32. 15.
n Gen. 49. 8.
o Pſ. 146. 5.
p Exodus 28. 30.
q Exodus 17. 7. Numb. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Pſ. 81. 7.
r Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chron. 17. 17. Job 37. 24.
s Exodus 32. 26, 27, 28.
t See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5,
u Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7.
x Exodus 30. 7, 8. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
y Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Pſ. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.
z 2 Sam. 24. 23. Pſ. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.
a Gen. 49. 25. b Gen. 27. 28. c Gen. 49. 26. d Hab. 3. 6. e Exodus 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35. f Gen. 49. 26. g 1 Chron. 5. 1. h Numbers 23. 22. Pſ. 92. 10. i 1 Kings 22. 11. Pſ. 44. 5. k Gen. 48. 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [1] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall [m] call the people unto the mountain; there [n] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that [o] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p] he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* * seated; and [q] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: [r] he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [s] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: [t] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [u] *Let* Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [x] dip his foot in oil.

25 [3] Thy shoes *shall be* [y] iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* [z] none like unto the God of [a] Jeshurun, [b] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and [d] he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [e] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: [f] the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his [g] heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [h] Happy art thou, O Israel: [i] who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, [k] the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies [l] [4] shall be found liars unto thee; and [m] thou shalt tread upon their high places.

[o] See Joshua 13. 10, &c. [1] Chron. 12. 8, &c. [p] Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c. * Heb. *tieled.* [q] Joshua 4. 12. [r] Joshua 19. 47. Judges 18. 27. [s] Genesis 49. 21. [t] See Joshua 19. 32, &c. [u] Genesis 49. 20. [x] See Job 29. 6. [3] Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron.* [y] ch. 8. 9. [z] Exodus 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8. Jerem. 10. 6. [a] ch. 32. 15. [b] Ps. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8. [c] Ps. 90. 1. [d] ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.

[e] Numbers 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16. [f] chap. 8. 7, 8. [g] Genesis 27. 28. chap. 11. 11. [h] Psal. 144. 15. [i] 2 Samuel 7. 23. [k] Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11. [l] 2 Samuel 22. 45. Psal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15. [4] Or, *shall be subdued.* [m] chap. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *His death and burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of [1] Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD [b] shewed him all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [g] I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his * natural force * abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the [n] spirit of wisdom; for [o] Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there [p] arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [q] whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all [r] the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

[a] Numb. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49. [1] Or, *the hill.* [b] ch. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4. [c] Genesis 14. 14. [d] ch. 11. 24. [e] Judges 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15. [f] Genesis 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. [g] ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52. [h] ch. 32. 50. Joshua 1. 1, 2. [i] See Jude 9. [k] ch. 31. 2. [l] See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Joshua 14. 10, 11. 1451. * Heb. *moisture.* * Heb. *fled.* [m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numbers 20. 29. Eccl[us] 38. 16, 17. [n] Isai. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3. [o] Numb. 27. 18, 23. [p] See ch. 18. 15, 18. [q] Exodus 33. 11. Numbers 12. 6, 8. ch. 5. 4. [r] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The extent of the promiſed land.* 5 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua, and inſtructeth him.* 10 *Joſhua prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their engagement to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him obedience.*

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes' [a] miniſter, ſaying,

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 ¶ [e] There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [f] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* [g] I will be with thee: [h] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for [l] unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [k] which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [l] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayeſt [2] proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

8 [m] This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n] thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt [3] have good ſucceſs.

9 [o] Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage; [p] be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for [q] within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember [r] the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren * armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [s] then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORD's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſunriſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [t] be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and report.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun [1] ſent [a] out of Shittim two men to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b] came into an harlot's houſe, named [c] Rahab, and * lodged there.

2 And [d] it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael to ſearch out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 [e] And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: purſue after them quickly; for ye ſhall overtake them.

---

[a] Exodus 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
[b] Deut. 34. 5.
[c] Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9.
[d] Geneſis 15. 18. Exodus 23. 31. Numbers 34. 3,—12.
[e] Deut. 7. 24.
[f] Exodus 3. 12.
[g] Deut. 31. 8, 23. ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Iſaiah 43. 2, 5.
[h] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5.
[i] Deut. 31. 7, 23.
[l] Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*
[k] Numb. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15.
[l] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
[2] Or, *do wiſely.* Deut. 29. 9.
[m] Deut. 17. 18, 19.
[n] Pſ. 1. 2.
[3] Or, *do wiſely.* ver. 7.
[o] Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.
[p] Pſ. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.
[q] ch. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.
[r] Numb. 32. 20,—28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.
* Heb. *marſhalled by five:* as Exodus 13. 18.
[s] ch. 22. 4, &c.
[t] ver. 5. 1 Samuel 20. 13. 1 Kings 1. 37.
[1] Or, *had ſent.*
[a] Numb. 25. 1.
[b] Hebrews 11. 31. James 2. 25.
[c] Matthew 1 5.
* Heb. *lay.*
[d] Pſ. 127. 1. Prov. 21. 30.
[e] See 2 Samuel 17. 19, 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 But [f] ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as ſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [g] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land * faint becauſe of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [h] dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [i] what he did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

11 And as ſoon as we had [k] heard *theſe things*, [l] our hearts did melt, neither * did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for [m] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n] ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that you will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto [o] my father's houſe, and [p] give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life * for your's, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that [q] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then ſhe [r] let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* [s] blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 [t] Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: [u] and thou ſhalt * bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houſhold, home unto thee.

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [x] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned: and the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly [y] the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do * faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people concerning their paſſage.* 5 *Joſhua giveth inſtructions relating thereto.* 7 *God encourageth and inſtructeth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth and directeth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning; and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs [b] after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, [c] When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [e] Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way * heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, [g] Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to [h] magnify thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that, [i] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command [k] the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l] ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that [m] the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will

Before CHRIST 1451.

[y] Exodus 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.

* Heb. *melt.* ver. 9.

[a] ch. 2. 1.

[b] ch. 1. 10, 11.

[c] See Numb. 10. 33.

[d] Deut. 31. 9, 25.

[e] Exodus 19. 12.

* Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

[f] Exodus 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

[g] Numbers 4. 15.

[h] ch. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

[i] ch. 1. 5.

[k] ver. 3.

[l] ver. 17.

[m] Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hoſ. 1. 10. Matthew 16. 16. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

[f] See Exod. 1. 17. 2 Samuel. 17. 19.

[g] Gen. 35. 5. Exodus 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.

* Heb. *melt.* Exodus 15. 15.

[h] Exodus 14. 21. ch. 4. 23.

[i] Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.

[k] Exodus 15. 14, 15.

[l] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Iſai. 13. 7.

* Heb. *roſe up.*

[m] Deut. 4. 39.

[n] See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.

[o] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

[p] ver. 18.

* Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*

[q] Judges. 1. 24. Matt. 5. 7.

[r] Acts 9. 25.

[s] Exodus 20. 7.

[t] ver. 12.

[u] ch. 6. 23.

* Heb. *gather.*

[x] Matt. 27. 25.

Before CHRIST 1451.

without fail [n] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o] the LORD of all the earth paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [p] take you twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, [q] as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, [r] the LORD of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [t] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [u] the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [x] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [y] all the time of harveſt,)

16 That the waters which came down from above ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide [z] Zaretan: and thoſe that came down [a] toward the ſea of the plain, *even* [b] the ſalt ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, [c] and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

[n] Exodus 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 44. 2.
[o] ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
[p] ch. 4. 2.
[q] ver. 15, 16.
[r] ver. 11.
[s] Pſ. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
[t] Acts 7. 45.
[u] ver. 13.
[x] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccl[us] 24. 26.
[y] ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[z] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.
[b] Geneſis 14. 3. Numbers 34. 3.
[c] See Exodus 14. 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan.* 10 *The people paſs over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.* 15 *The prieſts are commanded to bring the ark up out of Jordan, which floweth again as before.* 19 *The date of the paſſage.* 20 *The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the people were clean paſſed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 [b] Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where [c] the prieſts' feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d] the lodging place, where ye ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man:

[a] Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 12.
[c] ch. 3. 13.
[d] ver. 19, 20.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* [e] when your children aſk *their fathers* * in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* ye by theſe ſtones?

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That [f] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for [g] a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs, when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts, in the preſence of the people.

12 And [h] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

13 About forty thouſand [i] prepared for war paſſed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [i] magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael; and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear [k] the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs, when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts' feet were * lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [l] and * flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped [m] in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[e] ver. 21. Exodus 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Pſ. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.
* Heb. *to morrow.*
[f] ch. 3. 13, 16.
[g] Exodus 12. 14. Numbers 16. 40.
[h] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.
[i] Or, *ready armed.*
[i] ch. 3. 7.
[k] Exodus 25. 16, 22.
* Heb. *plucked up.*
[l] ch. 3. 15.
* Heb. *went.*
[m] ch. 5. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 ¶ And [n] thoſe twelve ſtones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [o] When your children ſhall aſk their fathers * in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, [p] Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, [q] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [r] That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [s] mighty: that ye might [t] fear the LORD your God * for ever.

[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 6.
* Heb. *to morrow.*
[p] ch. 3. 17.
[q] Exodus 14. 21.
[r] 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Pſ. 106. 8.
[s] Exodus. 15. 16. 1 Chron. 29. 12. Pſ. 89. 13.
[t] Exodus 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2.

Pſal. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7. * Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joſhua reneweth circumciſion.* 10 *The paſſover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *The Manna ceaſeth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſtward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the ſea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael, until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted, [c] neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee [1] [d] ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at [2] the hill of the foreſkins.

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: [e] All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumciſed: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked [f] forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware that [g] he would not ſhew them the land, which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And [i] their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

8 And it came to paſs, * when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k] till they were whole.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away [l] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [4] [m] Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover [n] on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* on the ſelfſame day.

12 ¶ And [o] the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there ſtood [p] a man over againſt him [q] with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries?

14 And he ſaid, Nay; but *as* [3] captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua [r] fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my lord unto his ſervant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy. And Joſhua did ſo.

Before CHRIST 1451.

* Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.*
[k] See Gen. 34. 25.
[l] Geneſis 34. 14 1 Samuel 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58.
[4] That is, *rolling.*
[m] ch. 4. 19.
[n] Exodus 12. 6. Numbers 9. 5.
[o] Exodus 16. 35.
[p] Geneſis 18. 2. & 32. 24. Exodus 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10.
[q] Numb. 22. 23.
[3] Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.
[r] Geneſis 17. 3.
[s] Exodus 3. 5 Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is ſhut up.* 2 *God inſtructeth Joſhua how to carry on the ſiege.* 6 *Joſhua directeth the prieſts with the ark followed by the people to compaſs the city.* 8 *It is compaſſed ſix days; and on the ſeventh day it is compaſſed ſeven times.* 17 *The city is accurſed.* 20 *At the people's ſhout the walls fall down, and the city is utterly deſtroyed.* 22 *Rahab is ſaved.* 26 *The man that buildeth Jericho again is laid under a curſe.*

NOW Jericho * was ſtraitly ſhut up becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

2 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, [a] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [b] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven [c] trumpets of rams' horns: and the ſeventh

* Heb. *did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.*
[a] ch. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1.
[b] Deut. 7. 24.
[c] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and [d] the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

[d] Numb. 10. 8.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that when they make a long *blaſt* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout; and the wall of the city ſhall fall down * flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

* Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams' horns paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [e] and the * rereward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[e] Numb. 10. 25.

* Heb. *gathering* hoſt.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor * make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout; then ſhall ye ſhout.

* Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

[f] Deut. 31. 25.

12 And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [f] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

[1] Or, *devoted,* Lev. 27. 28. Micah 4. 13.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be [1] accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [g] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

[g] ch. 2. 4.

18 And ye, [h] in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed, when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [i] and trouble it.

[h] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17. ch. 7. 1, 11, 12.

19 But all the ſilver, and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* * conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

[i] ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12.

20 ¶ So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs, when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [k] the wall fell down * flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

* Heb. *holineſs.*

[k] ver. 5. Hebrews 11. 30.

21 And they [l] utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

* Heb. *under it.*

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

22 ¶ But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [m] as ye ſware unto her.

[m] ch. 2. 14. Hebrews 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, [n] and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had; and they brought out all her * kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

[n] ch. 2. 13.

* Heb. *families*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [o] only the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

[o] ver. 19.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and [p] ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day; becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers, which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

[p] See Matthew 1. 5.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured them at that time, ſaying, [q] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſtborn, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[q] 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 [r] So the LORD was with Joſhua; and [s] his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

[r] ch. 1. 5.

[s] ch. 9. 1, 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Achan's treſpaſs.* 2 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten by the men of Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 24 *He and all that belongeth to him are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] [1] Achan, the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of [2] Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

[a] ch. 22. 20. [1] 1 Chron. 2. 7, *Achar.* [2] Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 ¶ And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up

Before CHRIST 1451.

and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let * about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

* Heb. *about 2000 men or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men: [b] and they fled before the men of Ai.

[b] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate even unto Shebarim, and ſmote them [1] in the going down: wherefore [c] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

[1] Or, *in Morad.*
[c] ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Pſ. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joſhua [d] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [e] put duſt upon their heads.

[d] Geneſis 37. 29, 34
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, [f] wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

[f] Exodus 5. 22. 2 Kings 3. 10.

8 O LORD, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their * backs before their enemies!

* Heb. *necks*

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and [g] cut off our name from the earth: and [h] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[g] Pſ. 83. 4.
[h] See Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up; wherefore * lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

* Heb *falleſt.*

11 [i] Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: [k] for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and [l] diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even among their own ſtuff.

[i] ver. 1.
[k] ch. 6. 17, 18.
[l] See Acts 5. 1, 2.

12 [m] Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe [n] they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from among you.

[m] See Num 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.
[n] Deut. 7. 26. ch. 6. 18.

13 Up, [o] ſanctify the people, and ſay, [p] Sanctify yourſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

[o] Exodus 19. 10.
[p] ch. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be, *that* the tribe which [q] the LORD taketh ſhall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come man by man.

[q] Proverbs 16. 33.

15 [r] And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath [s] tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [t] hath wrought [1] folly in Iſrael.

[r] See 1 Samuel 14. 38, 39.
[s] ver. 11.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

[t] Geneſis 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

[1] Or, *wickedneſs.*

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan, the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u] was taken.

[u] 1 Samuel 14. 42.

19 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [x] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, [y] and make confeſſion unto him; and [z] tell me now what thou haſt done; hide *it* not from me.

[x] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.
[y] Numbers 5. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Pſ. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.
[z] 1 Samuel 14. 43.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a * wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

* Heb. *tongue.*

22 So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and * laid them out before the LORD.

* Heb. *poured.*

24 ¶ And Joſhua, and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [a] the valley of Achor.

[a] ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, [b] Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. [c] And all Iſrael ſtoned them with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

[b] ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
[c] Deut. 17. 5.

26 And they [d] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So [e] the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called [f] The valley of [2] Achor, unto this day.

[d] ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.
[e] Deut. 13. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.
[f] ver. 24. Iſai. 65. 10. Hoſ. 2. 15.
[2] That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem for taking Ai.* 9 *Joſhua placeth the ambuſh, and advanceth toward the city.* 14 *Ai is taken, and the king thereof hanged.* 30 *The altar is built in Ebal, the law written on ſtones, and the bleſſings and curſes pronounced before the people, as Moſes had commanded.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, [b] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto [c] Jericho and her king: only [d] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe, and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [e] ye ſhall lay in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that [f] we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have * drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. [g] See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth: and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 [h] And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai; now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide [i] of the city.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and * their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [k] wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael [l] made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and, behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no * power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [l] let none of them remain or eſcape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back, wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [m] Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [n] commanded Joſhua.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it [o] an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 [p] And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: [q] and as ſoon as the ſun was down Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [r] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 6. 2.
[d] ch. 6. 21.
[e] Deut. 20. 14.
[e] Judg. 20. 29.
[f] Judg. 20. 32.
* Heb. *pulled.*
[g] 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[h] ver. 5.
[i] Or, *of Ai.*
* Heb. *their lying in wait.* ver. 4.
[k] Judg. 20. 34. Eccleſ 9. 12.
[l] Judg. 20. 36, &c.
* Heb. *hand.*
[l] Deut. 7. 2.
[m] Numb. 31. 22, 26.
[n] ver. 2.
[o] Deut. 13. 16.
[p] ch. 10. 26. Pſ. 107. 40. & 110. 5.
[q] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 10. 27.
[r] ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.

Before CHRIST 1451.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael [s] in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [t] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and [u] they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace offerings.

32 And [x] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide before the prieſts the Levites, [y] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well [z] the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; [a] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

34 And afterward [b] he read all the words of the law, [c] the bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [d] with the women, and the little ones, and [e] the ſtrangers that *were converſant among them.

[s] Deut. 27. 4, 5.
[t] Exodus 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6.
[u] Exodus 20. 24.
[x] Deut. 27. 2, 8.
[y] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[z] Deut. 31. 12.
[a] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.
[b] Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3.
[c] Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19.
[d] Deut. 31. 12.
[e] ver. 33.
* Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings of Canaan combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league:* 16 *The fraud is diſcovered, but they are ſaved on account of the oath of the princes.* 22 *Joſhua adjudgeth them to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of [a] the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, [b] the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, heard *thereof;*

2 That they [c] gathered themſelves together, to fight with Joſhua and with Iſrael, with one *accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [d] Gibeon [e] heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambaſſadors, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua [f] unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the [g] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [h] how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, [k] From a very far country thy ſervants are come becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have [l] heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [m] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals * with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And [l] the men took of their victuals, [n] and aſked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joſhua [o] made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [p] Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, [q] becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael. And all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt [r] wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the prinees ſaid unto them, Let them live; but let them be [s] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had [t] promiſed them.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[g] ch. 11. 19.
[h] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judges 2. 2.
[i] Deut. 20. 11.
[2] Kings 10. 5.
[k] Deut. 20. 15.
[l] Exodus 15. 14. Joſh. 2. 10.
[m] Numb. 21. 24, 33.
* Heb. *in your hand.*
[l] Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*
[n] Numb. 27. 21. Iſaiah 30. 1, 2. See Judges 1. 1. 1 Samuel 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Samuel 2. 1. & 5. 19.
[o] ch. 11. 19. 2 Samuel 21. 2.
[p] ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
[q] Eccleſ. 5. 2. Pſ. 15. 4.
[r] See 2 Samuel 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezekiel 17. 13, 15, 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
[s] Deut. 29. 11.
[t] ver. 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, [u] We *are* very far from you; when [x] ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* [y] curſed, and there ſhall * none of you be freed from being bondmen, and [z] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants how that the LORD thy God [a] commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b] we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* [c] in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua * made them that day [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [e] in the place which he ſhould choſe.

[u] ver. 6, 9.
[x] ver. 16.
[y] Geneſis 9. 25.
* Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
[z] ver. 21, 27.
[a] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[b] Exodus 15. 14.
[c] Geneſis 16. 6.
* Heb. *gave*, or, *delivered to be.*
1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.
[d] ver. 21, 23.
[e] Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war againſt Gibeon.* 6 *The Gibeonites ſue to Joſhua, who goeth to their aſſiſtance.* 8 *God encourageth him, and caſteth down hailſtones from heaven upon the enemy.* 12 *At Joſhua's word the ſun and moon ſtand ſtill.* 16 *The five kings are diſcovered and ſhut up in a cave till the purſuit is ended.* 22 *They are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hanged.* 28 *Makkedah deſtroyed with her king,* 29 *and Libnah,* 31 *and Lachiſh,* 33 *and the king of Gezer,* 34 *and Eglon,* 36 *and Hebron,* 38 *and Debir.* 40 *After theſe conqueſts the army returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedec king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and [c] how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they [d] feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the * royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jeruſalem ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: [e] for it hath made peace with Joſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

[a] ch. 6. 21.
[b] ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
[c] ch. 9. 15.
[d] Exodus 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
* Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
[e] ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, [f] gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua [g] to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he, and [h] all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; [k] there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [l] diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up [m] to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to [n] Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs, as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [o] that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailſtones than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, [p] Sun, * ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [q] Ajalon.

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. [r] *Is* not this written in the book of [ſ] Jaſher? So the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [s] no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [t] the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 [u] And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them:

19 And ſtay ye not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and * ſmite the hindmoſt of them; ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for

Before CHRIST 1451.
[f] ch. 9. 2.
[g] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
[h] ch. 8. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 6. Judges 4. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 5.
[l] Judges 4. 15. 1 Samuel 7. 10, 12. Pſ. 18. 14. Iſai. 28. 21.
[m] ch. 16. 3, 5.
[n] ch. 15. 35.
[o] Pſ. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Iſai. 30. 30. Eccl[us] 46. 6. Rev. 16. 21.
[p] Iſaiah 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccl[us] 46. 4.
* Heb. *be ſilent.*
[q] Judges 12. 12.
[r] 2 Samuel 1. 18.
[ſ] Or, *the upright.*
[s] See Iſaiah 38. 8.
[t] Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. & ch. 23. 3.
[u] ver. 43.
* Heb. *cut off the tail.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp [x] Exodus 11. 7. to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [x] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, [y] Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Isaiah 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3. Come near, [y] put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, [z] Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for [z] Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9. [a] thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b] were hanging upon the trees until the evening. [a] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19. [b] ch. 8. 29.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [c] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day. [c] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d] as he did unto the king of Jericho. [d] ch. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. Before CHRIST 1451.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [e] Hebron; and they fought against it: [e] See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [f] Debir; and fought against it: [f] See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [g] commanded. [g] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even unto [h] Gaza, [i] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. [h] Gen. 10. 19. [i] ch. 11. 16.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [k] because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. [k] ver. 14.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers other kings assemble against Israel by the waters of Merom.* 6 *God encourageth Joshua, who smiteth them.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burned; and the cities of the other kings are taken and spoiled.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims are cut off.* 23 *The land being subdued resteth from war.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he [a] sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, 1450. [a] ch. 10. 3. [b] ch. 19. 15.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c] Chin- [c] Numb. 34. 11.

Before CHRIST 1450.

neroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [d] of Dor on the weſt,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, [e] and *to* the Hivite under [f] Hermon [g] in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, [h] even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

5 And when all theſe kings were * met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt [k] hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto [l] great Zidon, and unto [l 2] * Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſtward; and they ſmote them, until they left none remaining.

9 And Joſhua did unto them [m] as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them:* there was not * any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them, did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, [n] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill * in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

14 And all the ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattle, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves; but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [o] As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo [p] did Moſes command Joſhua, and [q] ſo did Joſhua; * he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

16 ¶ So Joſhua took all that land, [r] the hills, and all the ſouth country, [s] and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame;

17 [t] *Even* from [2] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [u] all their kings he took, and ſmote them, and ſlew them.

18 [3] Joſhua made war a long time with all thoſe kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael, ſave [x] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For [y] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battle, that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them, [z] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joſhua, and cut off [a] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, in [b] Gath, [c] and in Aſhdod, there remained.

23 ¶ So Joſhua took the whole land, [d] according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes; and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael [e] according to their diviſions by their tribes. [f] And the land reſted from war.

& 17. & 18. & 19. [f] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. 1445. ver. 18.

Before CHRIST 1450.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whoſe countries Moſes took and diſpoſed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the weſt ſide of Jordan which Joſhua ſmote.*

1452.

NOW theſe *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan toward the riſing of the ſun, [a] from the river Arnon [b] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt:

2 [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And [d] from the plain to the ſea of Chinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea on the eaſt, [e] the way to Beth-jeſhimoth; and from [1] the ſouth, under [2 f] Aſhdoth-piſgah:

4 And [g] the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of [h] the remnant of the giants, [i] that dwelt at Aſhtaroth and at Edrie,

5 And reigned in [k] mount Hermon, [l] and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, [m] unto the border of

h Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12. i Deut. 1. 4. k Deut. 3. 8. l Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11. m Deut. 3. 14.

[d] ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.
[e] Judg. 3. 3.
[f] ch. 13. 11.
[g] Gen. 31. 49.
[h] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
* Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*
[i] ch. 10. 8.
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 4.
[l] Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
[l] ch. 13. 6.
[2] Or, *ſalt pits.*
* Heb. *burnings.*
[m] ver. 6.
* Heb. *any breath.*
[n] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.
* Heb. *on their heap.*
[o] Exodus 34. 11, 12.
[p] Deut. 7. 2.
[q] ch. 1. 7.
* Heb. *he removed nothing.*
[r] ch. 12. 8.
[s] ch. 10. 41.
[t] ch. 12. 7.
[2] Or, *the ſmooth mountain.*
[u] Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.
[3] Till 1445. ver. 23.
[x] ch. 9. 3, 7.
[y] Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.
[z] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[a] Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.
[b] 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[c] ch. 15. 46.
[d] Numb. 34. 2, &c.
[e] Numb. 26. 53. ch. 14. & 15. & 16.
[a] Numb. 21. 24.
[b] Deut. 3. 8, 9.
[c] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16.
[d] Deut. 3. 17.
[e] ch. 13. 20.
[1] Or, *Teman.*
[2] Or, *the ſprings of Piſgah,* or, *the hill.*
[f] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[g] Numb. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.

Before CHRIST 1452.

the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

6 [n] Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD and the children of Iſrael ſmite: and [o] Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the country [p] which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [q] Seir; which Joſhua [r] gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion according to their diviſions;

8 [s] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth country; [t] the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites:

9 [u] The king of Jericho, one; [x] the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one;

10 [y] The king of Jeruſalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachiſh, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [z] the king of Gezer, one;

13 [a] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [b] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 [c] The king of Makkedah, one; [d] the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e] the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of [3] Laſharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; [f] the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of [g] Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achſhaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 [h] The king of Kedeſh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the [i] coaſt of Dor, one; the king of [k] the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

[n] Numb. 21. 24, 33.
[o] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.
[p] ch. 11. 17.
[q] Geneſis 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.
[r] ch. 11. 23.
[s] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
[t] Exodus 3. 8. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.
1451.
[u] ch. 6. 2.
[x] ch. 8. 29.
[y] ch. 10. 23.
[z] ch. 10. 33.
[a] ch. 10. 38.
[b] ch. 10. 29.
[c] ch. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 8. 17. Judges 1. 22.
[e] 1 Kings 4. 10.
[3] Or, *Sharon*, Iſai. 33. 9.
[f] ch. 11. 10.
1450.
[g] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[h] ch. 19. 37.
[i] ch. 11. 2.
[k] Geneſis 14. 1, 2. Iſaiah 9. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *What parts of the land remained yet unſubdued; Joſhua is commanded to divide the whole by lot; the two tribes and half being excepted out of this diviſion, and the tribe of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of Reuben's inheritance, (Balaam ſlain, ver.* 22) 24 *of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, as allotted by Moſes, who gave no inheritance to the Levites, but God only.*

Before CHRIST 1445.

NOW Joſhua [a] was old *and* ſtricken in years; and the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land * to be poſſeſſed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all [d] Geſhuri,

3 [e] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f] five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo [g] the Avites:

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and [1] Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, [h] unto Aphek, to the borders of [i] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [k] the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the ſun-riſing, [l] from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [m] Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [n] will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only [o] divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [p] which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſtward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, [q] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And [r] all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 [s] And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t] the remnant of the giants: [u] for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſs the children of Iſrael expelled [x] not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

14 [y] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire *are* their inheritance, [z] as he ſaid unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

[a] See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
* Heb. *to poſſeſs it.* Deut. 3. 3.
[b] Judges 3. 1.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] ver. 13. 2 Samuel 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
[e] Jer. 2. 18.
[f] Judges 3. 3. 1 Samuel 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[g] Deut. 2. 23.
[1] Or, *the cave.*
[h] ch. 19. 30.
[i] See Judg. 1. 34.
[k] 1 Kings 5. 18. Pſ. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[l] ch. 12. 7.
[m] ch. 11. 8.
[n] See ch. 23. 13. Judges 2. 21, 23.
[o] ch. 14. 1, 2.
[p] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4.
[q] ver. 16. Numbers 21. 30.
[r] Numb. 21. 24, 25.
[s] ch. 12. 5.
[t] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4.
[u] Numb. 21. 24, 35.
[x] ver. 11.
[y] Numb. 18. 20, 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4.
[z] ver. 33.

Before CHRIST 1445.

16 And their coaſt was [a] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [b] and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, [c] and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heſhbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and [2] Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [d] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [e] And Kirjathaim, and [f] Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [g] [3] Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

21 [h] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, [i] whom Moſes ſmote [k] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 [l] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor, the [4] ſoothſayer, did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families.

25 [m] And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n] and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [o] Rabbah;

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [p] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [q] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [r] of the ſea of Chinnereth on the other ſide Jordan eaſtward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half tribe of the children of Manaſſeh by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and [s] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and [t] Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the [u] children of Machir by their families.

32 Theſe *are the countries* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, eaſtward.

Before CHRIST 1445.

33 [x] But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, [y] as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countries* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, diſtributed for inheritance to them. cir. 1444.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 [c] For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [d] the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattle and for their ſubſtance.

5 [e] As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the [f] Kenezite ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt [g] the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God concerning me and thee [h] in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [i] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs [k] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, [m] Surely the land [n] whereon thy feet have trodden ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [o] as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael * wandered in the wilderneſs: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old. 1444.

11 [p] As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both [q] to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day; for thou

---

[a] ch. 12. 2.
[b] Numb. 21. 28.
[c] Numb. 21. 30. ver. 9.
[2] Or, *the high places of Baal, and houſe of Baal-meon:* See Num. 32. 38.
[d] Numb. 21. 23.
[e] Numb. 32. 37.
[f] Numb. 32. 38.
[g] Deut. 3. 17. ch. 12. 3.
[3] Or, *ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Numb. 21. 24.
[k] Numb. 31. 8.
[l] Numbers 22. 5. & 31. 8.
[4] Or, *diviner.*
[m] Numb. 32. 35.
[n] Compare Numbers 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judges 11. 13, 15, &c.
[o] 2 Samuel 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[p] Numb. 32. 36.
[q] Geneſis 33. 17.
[r] 1 Kings 7. 46.
[r] Numb. 34. 11.
[s] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
[t] ch. 12. 4.
[u] Numb. 32. 39, 40.
[x] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[y] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
[a] Numb. 34. 17, 18.
[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.
[d] Geneſis 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.
[e] Numb. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.
[f] Numb. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17.
[g] Numb. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[h] Numb. 13. 26.
[i] Numb. 13. 6. & 14. 6.
[k] Numb. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28.
[l] Numbers 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
[m] Numb. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 35. ch. 1. 3.
[n] See Numbers 13. 22.
[o] Numb. 14. 30.
* Heb. *walked.*
[p] Eccl[us] 46. 9.
[q] See Deut. 34. 7. Deut. 31. 2.

Before CHRIST 1444.

heardeſt in that day how [r] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [s] if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then [t] I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua [u] bleſſed him, [x] and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [y] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, becauſe that he [z] wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And [a] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [b] And the land had reſt from war.

[r] Numb. 13. 28, 33.
[s] Pſ. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[t] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.
[u] ch. 22. 6.
[x] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20.
See ch. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
[y] ch. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.
[z] ver. 8, 9.
[a] Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13.
[b] ch. 11. 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achſah Caleb's daughter to wife, who obtaineth a bleſſing from her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites remain unconquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom the [b] wilderneſs of Zin ſouthward *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth coaſt.

2 And their ſouth border was from the ſhore of the ſalt ſea, from the * bay that looketh ſouthward:

3 And it went out to the ſouth ſide [c] to [1] Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea, and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it paſſed [d] toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth coaſt.

5 And the eaſt border *was* the ſalt ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the ſea at the uttermoſt part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [e] Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [f] to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from [g] the valley of Achor, and ſo northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth ſide of the river: and the border paſſed toward the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at [h] En-rogel:

8 And the border went up [i] by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom unto the ſouth ſide of the [k] Jebuſite; the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom weſtward, which *is* at the end [l] of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [m] the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [n] to Baalah, which *is* [o] Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim, which *is* Cheſalon, on the north ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to [p] Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of [q] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt border *was* [r] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof.* This *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ [s] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [t] [2] the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [u] the three ſons of Anak, [x] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [y] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ [z] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And [a] Othniel the [b] ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 [c] And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him,* that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and [d] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a [e] bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

* Heb. *tongue.*
[c] Numb. 34. 4.
[1] Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*
[d] Numb. 34. 5.
[e] ch. 18. 19.
[f] ch. 18. 17.
[g] ch. 7. 26. 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.
[h] ch. 18. 16. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6.
[i] ch. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[l] ch. 18. 16.
[m] ch. 18. 15.
[n] 1 Chron. 13. 6.
[o] Judg. 18. 12.
[p] Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1.
[q] ch. 19. 43.
[r] ver. 47. Numbers 34. 6, 7.
[s] ch. 14. 13.
[t] ch. 14. 15.
[2] Or, *Kirjath-arba.*
[u] Judg. 1. 10, 20.
[x] Numb. 13. 22.
[y] ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.
[z] Judg. 1. 12.
[a] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.
[b] Numb. 32. 12. ch. 14. 6.
[c] Judg. 1. 14.
[d] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[e] Gen. 33. 11.

Before CHRIST 1444.

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,
[f] 31 And [f] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:
[g] 33 *And* in the valley, [g] Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,
34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, [3] and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:
37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdalgad,
[h] 38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h] and Joktheel,
39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithliſh,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naahmah, and Makkedah; ſixteen cities with their villages:
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah; nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* * near Aſhdod, with their villages:
47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto [i] the river Egypt, and [k] the great ſea, and the border *thereof:*
48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,
[l] 51 [l] And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,
[4] 53 And [4] Janum, and Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,
[m] 54 And Humtah, and [m] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; ſix cities with their villages:
[n] 60 [n] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; ſix cities with their villages.

63 ¶ As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [o] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [p] but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph.* 5 *The border of Ephraim's inheritance.* 10 *The Canaanites of Gezer are not driven out, but become tributaries.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph * fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down weſtward to the coaſt of Japhleti, [b] unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to [c] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.
4 [d] So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt ſide was [e] Ataroth-addar, [f] unto Beth-horon the upper;
6 And the border went out toward the ſea to [g] Michmethah on the north ſide; and the border went about eaſtward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah;
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [h] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out to Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the [i] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And [k] the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.
10 ¶ [l] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephramites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manaſſeh.* 3 *The caſe of Zelophehad's daughters.* 7 *The coaſt of Manaſſeh diſtinguiſhed from that of Ephraim.* 12 *The Canaanites could not be wholly driven out, but thoſe that remain are ſubjected to tribute.* 14 *The children of Joſeph ſue for and obtain another lot.*

THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; for he *was* the [a] firſtborn of Joſeph; *to wit,* for [b] Machir the firſtborn of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he was

---

Before CHRIST 1444.

[o] See Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[p] Judg. 1. 21.

* Heb. *went forth.*

[a] ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.
[b] ch. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[c] 1 Chron. 7. 28. 1 Kings 9. 15.
[d] ch. 17. 14.
[e] ch. 18. 13.
[f] 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[g] ch. 17. 7.
[h] 1 Chron. 7. 28.
[i] ch. 17. 9.
[k] ch. 17. 9.
[l] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

Before CHRIST 1444.

a man of war, therefore he had [c] Gilead and Baſhan.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for [d] the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; [c] for the children of [1] Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f] and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, [g] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

3 ¶ But [h] Zelophehad, the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before [i] Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, [k] The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan;

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſeh's ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to [l] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but [m] Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the coaſt deſcended [n] unto the [2] river Kanah, ſouthward of the river: [o] theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north ſide of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the ſea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manaſſeh's, and the ſea is his border; and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

11 [p] And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher [q] Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 ¶ Yet [r] the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs, when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to [s] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ [t] And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* [u] one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* [x] a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyſelf there in the land of the Perizzites and of the [3] giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [y] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [z] of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, [a] though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *Joſhua cauſeth the remainder of the land not yet divided to be deſcribed into ſeven parts.* 8 *The deſcription of it is made and brought to Joſhua.* 10 *He diſtributeth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of the children of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together [a] at Shiloh, and [b] ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was ſubdued before them.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] How long *are* ye ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them; and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: [d] Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and [e] the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, [f] that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 [g] But the Levites have no part among you; for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [h] and Gad, and Reuben, and half the

Before CHRIS 1441.

[a] ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.

[b] Judges 18. 31. 1 Samuel 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.

[c] Judges 18. 9.

[d] ch. 15. 1.

[e] ch. 16. 1, 4.

[f] ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10.

[g] ch. 13. 33.

[h] ch. 13. 8.

[a] Deut. 20. 1.

[u] Geneſis 48. 22.

[x] Geneſis 48. 19. Numbers 26. 34, 37.

[3] Or, *Rephaims*, Gen. 14. 5. & 14. 20.

[y] Judges 1. 19. & 4. 3.

[z] ch. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.

[c] Deut. 3. 15.

[d] Numb. 26. 29,–32.

[e] 1 Chron. 7. 18.

[1] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*

[f] Numb. 26. 31.

[g] Numb. 26. 32.

[h] Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

[i] ch. 14. 1.

[k] Numb. 27. 6, 7.

[l] ch. 16. 6.

[m] ch. 16. 8.

[2] Or, *brook of reeds.*

[o] ch. 16. 9.

[p] 1 Chron. 7. 29.

[q] 1 Samuel 31. 10. 1 Kings 4. 12.

[r] Judges 1. 27, 28.

[s] ch. 16. 10.

[t] ch. 16. 4.

Before CHRIST 1444. tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities into ſeven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joſeph.

i See ch. 16. 1. 12 [i] And their border on the north ſide was from Jordan; and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſtward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

k Geneſis 28. 19. Judges 1. 23. 13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, [k] which *is* Beth-el, ſouthward; and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the

l ch. 16. 3. ſouth ſide [l] of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouthward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouthward; and the goings out thereof were at

m See ch. 15. 9. [m] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the weſt quarter.

15 And the ſouth quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on

n ch. 15. 9. the weſt, and went out to [n] the well of waters of Nephtoah:

16 And the border came down to the end of

o ch. 15. 8. the mountain that *lieth* before [o] the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the

p ch. 15. 7. ſouth, and deſcended to [p] En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of

q ch. 15. 6. Adummim, and deſcended to [q] the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over

r r ch. 15. 6. againſt [r] [r] Arabah northward, and went down

r Or, *the plain.* unto Arabah:

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north * bay of the

* Heb. *tongue.* ſalt ſea at the ſouth end of Jordan: this *was* the ſouth coaſt.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families. Before CHRIST 1444.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

s ch. 15. 8. 28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [s] Jebuſi, which *is* Jeruſalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [a] and their

a ver. 9. inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

b 1 Chron. 4. 28. 2 And [b] they had in their inheritance Beer-ſheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [c] therefore the children of

c ver. 1. Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

d Geneſis 49. 13. 11 [d] And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* [e] before Jokneam;

e ch. 11. 22. 12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward toward the ſunriſing unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor,

Before CHRIST 1444.

and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-[1]methoar to Neah;

[1] Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Rameth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſunriſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand.

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f] *even* unto great Zidon;

[f] ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city * Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah; and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [g] Achzib:

* Heb. *Tzor.* 2 Sam. 5. 11.

[g] Geneſis 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* [h] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſunriſing.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[h] Deut. 33. 23.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir ſhemeſh,

42 And [i] Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

[i] Judges 1. 35.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border [2] before [3] Japho.

[2] Or, *over againſt.*

[3] Or, *Joppa,* Acts 9. 36.

47 And [k] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [l] Dan, after the name of Dan their father,

[k] See Judg. 18.

[l] Judges 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* [m] Timnath-[n]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[m] ch. 24. 30.

[n] 1 Chron. 7. 24.

1444.

51 [o] Theſe *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot [p] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

[o] Numbers 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.

[p] ch. 18. 1, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

[a] Exodus 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

Before CHRIST 1444.

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities ſhall ſtand at the entering of [b] the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city, they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 [c] And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand; becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city, [d] until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they * appointed [e] Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [g] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in [h] the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward, they aſſigned [i] Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l] Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 [m] Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, [n] until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities out of the other tribes are given unto the Levites.* 9 *The cities of the prieſts;* 20 *of the reſt of the Kohathites;* 27 *of the Gerſhonites;* 34 *and of the Merarites.* 43 *God's promiſe fulfilled in giving the land and reſt to Iſrael.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto [a] Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael;

2 And they ſpake unto them at [b] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, [c] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [d] the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, [e] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 And [f] the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And [g] the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 [h] The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 [i] And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, [k] as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* * mentioned by name,

10 [l] Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the firſt lot.

11 [m] And they gave them [1] the city of Arba the father of [n] Anak, which *city is* Hebron, [o] in the hill *country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [p] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh for his poſſeſſion.

13 Thus [q] they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt [r] Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; [s] and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And [t] Jattir with her ſuburbs, [u] and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And [x] Holon with her ſuburbs, [y] and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And [z] Ain with her ſuburbs, [a] and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* [b] Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs; nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [c] Gibeon with her ſuburbs, [d] Gaba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and [e] Almon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ [f] And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them [g] Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Bethhoron with her ſuburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

---

b Ruth. 4. 1, 2.

c Numbers 35. 12.

d Numbers 35. 12, 25.

* Heb. *ſanctified.*

e ch. 20. 7.

f ch. 21. 21. 2 Chron. 10. 1.

g ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.

h Luke 1. 39.

i Deut. 4. 43. ch. 20. 8. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

k ch. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22. 3.

l ch. 21. 27.

m Numb. 35. 15.

n ver. 6.

a ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.

b ch. 18. 1.

c Numbers 35. 2.

d ver. 8, 19.

e See ch. 24. 33.

f ver. 20, &c.

g ver. 27, &c.

h ver. 34, &c.

i ver. 3.

k Numbers 35. 2.

* Heb. *called.*

l ver. 4.

m 1 Chron. 6. 55.

1 Or, *Kirjath-arba,* Gen. 23. 2.

n ch. 15. 13, 14.

o ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.

p ch. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

q 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c.

r ch. 15. 54. & 20. 7.

s ch. 15. 42.

t ch. 15. 48.

u ch. 15. 50.

x 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen,* ch. 15. 51.

y ch. 15. 49.

z 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Aſhan,* ch. 15. 42.

a ch. 15. 55.

b ch. 15. 10.

c ch. 18. 25.

d ch. 18. 24, *Gaba.*

e 1 Chron. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*

f ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 66.

g ch. 20. 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

h ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.

27 ¶ [h] And unto the children of Gerſhon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manaſſeh *they gave* [i] Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Beeſh-terah with her ſuburbs; two cities.

i ch. 20. 8.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Daberah with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs; four cities.

k ch. 20. 7.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k] Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

l ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.

34 ¶ [l] And unto the families of the children of Merari, the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs; four cities.

m ch. 20. 8.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m] Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs; four cities.

n ch. 20. 8.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n] Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

o Numb. 35. 7.

41 [o] All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

p Geneſis 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael [p] all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers; and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

q ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4.

44 [q] And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and [r] there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

Before CHRIST 1444.

r Deut. 7. 24.

45 [s] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael; all came to paſs.

s ch. 23. 14.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joſhua diſmiſſeth the two tribes and half with a bleſſing and a ſhare of ſpoil. 10 On their journey they build the altar of teſtimony. 11 The other tribes are offended thereat, and ſend to demand ſatisfaction. 21 The two tribes and half vindicate their conduct. 30 The deputies are ſatisfied. 32 Their report ſatisfieth the people that ſent them.

THEN Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, [b] and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

a Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

b ch. 1. 16, 17.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get you into your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [c] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

c Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8.

5 But [d] take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [e] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

d Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22.

e Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua [f] bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

f Geneſis 47. 7. Exodus 39. 43. ch. 14. 13. 2 Samuel 6. 18. Luke 24. 50.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: [g] but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

g ch. 17. 5.

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver, and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [h] divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

h Numb. 31. 27. 1 Samuel 30. 14.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manaſſeh returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [i] the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

i Numbers 32. 1, 26, 29.

Before CHRIST 1444.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

[k] Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judges 20. 12.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael [k] heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manaſſeh have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

[l] Judges 20. 1.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it,* [l] the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, to go up to war againſt them.

[m] Deut. 13. 14. Judges 20. 12.

13 And the children of Iſrael [m] ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manaſſeh, into the land of Gilead, [n] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

[n] Exodus 6. 25. Numbers 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each * chief houſe a prince throughout all the tribes of Iſrael; and [o] each one *was* an head of the houſe of their fathers among the thouſands of Iſrael.

* Heb. *houſe of the father.*

[o] Numb. 1. 4.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manaſſeh, unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p] that ye might rebel this day againſt the LORD?

[p] See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

17 *Is* the iniquity [q] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

[q] Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow [r] he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

[r] Numb. 16. 22.

19 Notwithſtanding, if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, [s] wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

[s] ch. 18. 1.

[t] ch. 7. 1, 5.

20 [t] Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

[u] Deut. 10. 17.

[x] 1 Kings 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Pſ. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manaſſeh anſwered, and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The LORD [u] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [x] knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD, (ſave us not this day,)

Before CHRIST 1444.

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf [y] require *it;*

[y] Deut. 18. 19. 1 Samuel 20. 16.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, * In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

* Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: ſo ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for ſacrifice:

[z] Geneſis 31. 48. ch. 24. 27. ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* [z] a witneſs between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might [a] do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our ſacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again,* Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for ſacrifices; but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [b] to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſide the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

[b] Deut. 12. 13, 14.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, * it pleaſed them.

* Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [c] among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the LORD: * now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

[c] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

* Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again.

[d] 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.

33 And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael; and the children of Iſrael [d] bleſſed God,

Before CHRIST 1444.

and did not intend to go up againſt them in battle, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar [1] *Ed:* for it *ſhall be* a witneſs between us that the LORD *is* God.

[1] That is, a witneſs: So ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſhua exhorteth before his death to obedience by the remembrance of former benefits,* 5 *by the proſpect of future bleſſings,* 12 *and by threatenings in caſe of diſobedience.*

cir. 1427.

AND it came to paſs a long time after that the LORD [a] had given reſt unto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua [b] waxed old *and* * ſtricken in age.

[a] ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.

[b] ch. 13. 1.

* Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joſhua [c] called for all Iſrael, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old *and* ſtricken in age:

[c] Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1.

3 And ye have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all theſe nations becauſe of you; for the [d] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[d] Exodus 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42.

4 Behold, [e] I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea * weſtward.

[e] ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.

* Heb. *at the ſunſet.*

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, [f] he ſhall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight; and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, [g] as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

[f] Exodus 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. ch. 13. 6.

[g] Numb. 33. 53.

6 [h] Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, [i] that ye turn not aſide therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

[h] ch. 1. 7.

[i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye [k] come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain among you; neither [l] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them,* neither ſerve them, nor bow yourſelves unto them:

[k] Exodus 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Epheſ. 5. 11.

[l] Exodus 23. 13. Pſal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Numbers 32. 38.

8 [l] But [m] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

[l] Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.*

[m] Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5.

9 [2] [n] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, [o] no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

[2] Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

[n] Deut. 11. 23.

[o] ch. 1. 5.

10 [p] One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q] as he hath promiſed you.

[p] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

[q] Exodus 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.

11 [r] Take good heed therefore unto * yourſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

[r] ch. 22. 5.

* Heb. *your ſouls.*

12 ¶ Elſe if ye do in any wiſe [s] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall [t] make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

[s] Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

[t] Deut. 7. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

13 Know for a certainty, that [u] the LORD, your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; [x] but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[u] Judg. 2. 3.

[x] Exodus 23. 33. Numbers 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4.

14 And, behold, this day [y] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your ſouls, that [z] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[y] 1 Kings 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.

[z] ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33.

15 [a] Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you; ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you [b] all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[a] Deut. 28. 63.

[b] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed yourſelves to them; then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem,* 2 *and layeth before them a brief hiſtory of God's benefits from the days of Terah.* 14 *He reneweth the covenant between God and them.* 26 *A ſtone is ſet up to witneſs the covenant.* 29 *Joſhua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joſeph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to [a] Shechem, and [b] called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c] preſented themſelves before God.

[a] Geneſis 35. 4.

[b] ch. 23. 2.

[c] 1 Sam. 10. 19.

2 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [d] Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e] they ſerved other gods.

[d] Geneſis 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.

[e] Geneſis 31. 53.

3 And [f] I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and [g] gave him Iſaac.

[f] Geneſis 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.

[g] Geneſis 21. 2, 3. Pſ. 127. 3.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac [h] Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto [i] Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; [k] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

[h] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.

[i] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.

[k] Geneſis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.

5 [l] I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and [m] I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

[l] Exodus 3. 10.

[m] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.

6 And I [n] brought your fathers out of Egypt:

[n] Exodus 12. 37, 51.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

and [o] ye came unto the ſea; [p] and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto the Red ſea.

7 And when they [q] cried unto the LORD, [r] he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, [s] and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and [t] your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs [u] a long ſeaſon.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; [x] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land; and I deſtroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y] Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and [z] ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 [a] But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [b] therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [c] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [d] the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [e] I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [f] not with thy ſword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [g] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [h] Now therefore fear the LORD, and ſerve him in [i] ſincerity and in truth: and [k] put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the flood, and [l] in Egypt; and ſerve ye the LORD.

15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD, [m] chooſe you this day whom ye will ſerve; whether [n] the gods which your fathers ſerved that *were* on the other ſide of the flood, or [o] the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: [p] but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we paſſed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [q] Ye cannot ſerve the LORD: for he *is* an [r] holy God; he *is* [s] a jealous God; [t] he will not forgive your tranſgreſſions nor your ſins.

20 [u] If ye forſake the LORD, and ſerve ſtrange gods, [x] then he will turn and do you hurt, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, Nay; but we will ſerve the LORD.

22 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes againſt yourſelves that [y] ye have choſen you the LORD, to ſerve him. And they ſaid, *We are* witneſſes.

23 Now therefore [z] put away, *ſaid he,* the ſtrange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

24 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The LORD our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joſhua [a] made a covenant with the people that day, and ſet them a ſtatute and an ordinance in [b] Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joſhua [c] wrote theſe words in the book of the law of God, and took [d] a great ſtone, and [e] ſet it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the ſanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be [g] a witneſs unto us; for [h] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye deny your God.

28 So [i] Joſhua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [k] And it came to paſs after theſe things, that Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [l] Timnath-ſerah, which *is* mount Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill of Gaaſh.

31 And [m] Iſrael ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that * overlived Joſhua, and which [n] had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Iſrael.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joſeph, which the children of Iſrael brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [p] which Jacob bought of the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred [1] pieces of ſilver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertaineth to* [q] Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1420.

---

o Exodus 14. 2.
p Exodus 14. 9.
q Exodus 14. 10.
r Exodus 14. 20.
s Exodus 14. 27, 28.
t Deut. 4. 34. & 22. 2.
u ch. 5. 6.
x Numb. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
y See Judg. 11. 25.
z Numb. 22. 5.
a Deut. 23. 4.
b Numb. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
c ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
d ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
e Exodus 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
f Pſ. 44. 3, 6.
g Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13.
h Deut. 10. 12. 1 Samuel 12. 24.
i Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Pſ. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
k ver. 2, 23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
l Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
m See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
n ver. 14.
o Exod. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
p Geneſis 18. 19.
q Mat. 6. 24.
r Lev. 19. 2. 1 Samuel 6. 20. Pſ. 99. 5, 9. Iſai. 5. 16.
s Exodus 20. 5.
t Exodus 23. 21.
u 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Iſai. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
x ch. 23. 15. Iſai. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.
y Pſ. 119. 173.
z ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
a See Exod. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17.
b ver. 26.
c Deut. 31. 24.
d See Judg. 9. 6.
e See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.
f Gen. 35. 4.
g See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.
h Deut. 32. 1.
i Judg. 2. 6.
k Judg. 2. 8.
l ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
m Judg. 2. 7.
* Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joſhua.*
n See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.
o Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
p Gen. 33. 19.

1 *Or, lambs.* q Exod. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

1 *Judah and Simeon carry on the war againſt the Canaanites, and defeat Adoni-bezek, who is juſtly requited for his cruelty.* 8 *Jeruſalem taken.* 10 *The ſons of Anak in Hebron ſlain.* 11 *Othniel taketh Debir, and in reward hath Achſah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in the country of Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Aſkelon, and Ekron, are taken by Judah and Simeon. Hebron is given to Caleb.* 21 *The Jebuſites are not expelled out of Jeruſalem.* 22 *The houſe of Joſeph take Beth-el. Luz built.* 27 *The Canaanites are not wholly driven out by Manaſſeh,* 29 *by Ephraim,* 30 *by Zebulun,* 31 *by Aſher,* 33 *and by Naphtali.* 34 *The Amorites force Dan into the mountain.*

NOW after the death of Joſhua it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael [a] aſked the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt, to fight againſt them?

[a] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD ſaid, [b] Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

[b] Geneſis 49. 8.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites; and [c] I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

[c] ver. 17.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in [d] Bezek ten thouſand men.

[d] 1 Samuel 11. 8.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

[*] Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having [*] their thumbs and their great toes cut off, [†] gathered *their meat* under my table: [e] as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

[†] Or, *gleaned.*

[e] Lev. 24. 19. 1 Samuel 15. 33. James 2. 13.

8 ¶ Now [f] the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.

[f] See Joſh. 15. 63.

9 [g] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the [‡] valley.

[g] Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

[‡] Or, *low country.*

10 ¶ And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* [h] Kirjath-arba:) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai,

[h] Joſhua 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.

11 ¶ [i] And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher:

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[i] Joſhua 15. 15.

12 [k] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

1444.

[k] Joſhua 15. 16, 17.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, [l] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

[l] ch. 3. 9.

14 [m] And it came to paſs, when ſhe came *to him,* that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

[m] Joſhua 15. 18, 19.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [n] Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings and the nether ſprings.

[n] Geneſis 33. 11.

16 ¶ [o] And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father in law, went up out [p] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of [q] Arad; [r] and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425.

[o] ch. 4. 11, 17. 1 Samuel 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2.

[p] Deut. 34. 3.

[q] Numb 21. 1.

[r] Numb. 10. 32.

17 ¶ [s] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it. And the name of the city was called [t] Hormah.

[s] ver. 3.

[t] Numb. 21. 3. Joſhua 19. 4.

18 Alſo Judah took [u] Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Aſkelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

[u] Joſhua 11. 22.

19 And [x] the LORD was with Judah; and [3] he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had [y] chariots of iron.

[x] ver. 2. 2 Kings 18. 7.

[3] Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

[y] Joſhua 17. 16, 18.

20 [z] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

[z] Numb. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Joſhua 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13, 14.

21 ¶ [a] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem; but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

[a] See Joſh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: [b] and the LORD *was* with them.

[b] ver. 19.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph [c] ſent to deſcry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [d] Luz.)

[c] Joſhua 2. 1. & 7. 2. ch. 18. 2.

[d] Geneſis 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e] we will ſhew thee mercy.

[e] Joſhua 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

[f] Joſhua 17. 11, 12, 13.

27 ¶ [f] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

[g] Joſhua 16. 10. 1 Kings 9. 16.

29 ¶ [g] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[h] Joſhua 19. 15.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [h] inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

[i] Joſhua 19. 24,--30.

31 ¶ [i] Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

[k] Pſal. 106. 34, 35.

32 But the Aſherites [k] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

[l] Joſhua 19. 38.

33 ¶ [l] Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he [m] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath [n] became tributaries unto them.

[m] ver. 32.

[n] ver. 30.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley:

[o] Joſhua 19. 42.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [o] in Aijalon, in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph * prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

* Heb. *was heavy.*

[p] Numb. 34. 4. Joſh. 15. 3.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* [p] from [q] the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

[q] Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim for their diſobedience to God's command.* 6 *During the life of Joſhua and of the elders who ſurvived him the people ſerve the Lord;* 10 *but in the next generation fall away to grievous idolatry.* 14 *God's anger againſt them.* 16 *His pity toward them in their diſtreſs, and their ungrateful behaviour.* 20 *The Canaanites are therefore left to prove Iſrael.*

[r] Or, *meſſenger.*

AND an [r] angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and [b] I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

[a] ver. 5.

[b] Geneſis 17. 7.

2 And [c] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d] ye ſhall throw down their altars: [e] but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[c] Deut. 7. 2.

[d] Deut. 12. 3.

[e] ver. 20. Pſal. 106. 34.

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you; but they ſhall be [f] *as thorns* in your ſides, and [g] their gods ſhall be a [h] ſnare unto you.

cir. 1444.

[f] Joſhua 23. 13.

[g] ch. 3. 6.

[h] Exodus 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Pſ. 106. 36.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place [i] Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

[i] That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when [i] Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

cir. 1444.

[i] Joſhua 22. 6. & 24. 28.

7 [k] And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that * outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

[k] Joſhua 24. 31.

* Heb. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*

8 And [l] Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

cir. 1426.

[l] Joſhua 24. 29.

9 [m] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

[m] Joſhua 24. 30.

[n] Joſhua 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-ſerah.*

10 ¶ And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which [o] knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

[o] Exodus 5. 2. 1 Samuel 2. 12. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. Titus 1. 16.

11 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

cir. 1406.

12 And they [p] forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [q] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [r] bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

[p] Deut. 31. 16.

[q] Deut. 6. 14.

[r] Exodus 20. 5.

13 And they forſook the LORD, [s] and ſerved Baal and Athtaroth.

[s] ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Pſ 106. 36.

14 ¶ [t] And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [u] delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and [x] he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they [y] could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

[t] ch. 3. 8. Pſ. 106. 40, 41, 42.

[u] 2 Kings 17. 20.

[x] ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Pſ. 44. 12. Iſai. 50. 1.

[y] Lev. 26. 37. Joſhua 7. 12, 13.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and [z] as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

[z] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs [a] the LORD raiſed up judges, which * delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

[a] ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Samuel 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.

* Heb. *ſaved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [b] went a whoring after other

[b] Exodus 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

[c] Josh. 1. 5.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [c] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [d] for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

[d] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 106. 44, 45.

[e] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.

19 And it came to pass, [e] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and [3] corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they * ceased not from their own doings; nor from their stubborn way.

[3] Or, *were corrupt.*

* Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

[f] ver. 14.

20 ¶ [f] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath [g] transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

[g] Josh. 23. 16.

21 [h] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

[h] Josh. 23. 13.

22 [i] That through them I may [k] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

[i] ch. 3. 1, 4.

[k] Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.

23 Therefore the LORD [4] left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

[4] Or, *suffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By intercourse with them the Israelites are seduced into idolatry.* 8 *They are sold into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, but delivered by Othniel;* 12 *and into the hand of Eglon king of Moab, but delivered by Ehud.* 31 *Shamgar slayeth six hundred Philistines with an ox goad, and delivereth Israel.*

[a] ch. 2. 21, 22.

NOW these *are* [a] the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

[b] Josh. 13. 3.

3 *Namely,* [b] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

[c] ch. 2. 22.

4 [c] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

[d] Ps. 106. 35.

5 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [e] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[e] Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

7 [f] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [g] and served Baalim and [h] the groves.

cir. 1406.

[f] ch. 2. 11.

[g] ch. 2. 13.

[h] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [i] sold them into the hand of [k] Chushan-rishathaim king of * Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

ch. 6. 25.

[i] ch. 2. 14.

[k] Hab. 3. 7.

cir. 1402.

* Heb. *Aramnaharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel [l] cried unto the LORD, the LORD [m] raised up a * deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

[l] ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19.

[m] ch. 2. 16.

* Heb. *saviour.*

cir. 1394.

10 And [o] the spirit of the LORD * came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of * Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

[n] ch. 1. 13.

[o] See Numb. 27. 18.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [p] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [q] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 1.

* Heb. *was.*

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [r] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s] the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel [t] served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel [u] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, [1] a Benjamite, a man * lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

* Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

ch. 20. 16.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

[p] ch. 2. 19.

cir. 1354.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

[q] 1 Sam. 12. 9.

[r] ch. 5. 14.

[s] ch. 1. 16.

[t] Deut. 28. 40.

cir. 1336.

19 But he himself turned again [x] from the [2] quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

[u] ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34.

[x] Josh. 4. 20.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a * summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

[1] Or, *the son of Gemini.*

* Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos. 3. 15.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade;

[2] Or, *graven images.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1336.

and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and [3] the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came; and when they ſaw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he [4] covereth his feet in his ſummer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were aſhamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried, and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to paſs, when he was come, that [y] he blew a trumpet in the [z] mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Follow after me: for [a] the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b] the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over.

29 And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all * luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man.

30 So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael. And [c] the land had reſt fourſcore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [d] Shamgar the ſon Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men [c] with an ox goad: [f] and he alſo delivered [g] Iſrael.

[3] Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

[4] Or, *doeth his eaſement.*

1 Samuel 24. 3.

[y] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Samuel 13. 3.

[z] Joſhua 17. 15. ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.

[a] ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.

[b] Joſh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5.

* Heb. *fat.*

[c] ver. 11.

[d] ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It ſeems to concern only the country next to the Philiſtines.

[e] 1 Samuel 17. 47, 50.

[f] ch. 2. 16.

[g] So part is called Iſrael. ch. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſrael is oppreſſed by Jabin and Siſera.* 4 *Deborah ſtirreth up Barak to their deliverance.* 10 *Deborah and Barak go up with an army to mount Tabor. Siſera is defeated.* 17 *He fleeth to the tent of Jael, who killeth him.* 23 *Jabin is totally ſubdued.*

cir. 1316.

AND [a] the children of Iſrael again did evil in the ſight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [b] ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [c] Hazor; the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* [d] Siſera, which dwelt in [e] Haroſheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [f] chariots of iron; and twenty years [g] he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 [h] And ſhe dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgment.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

6 And ſhe ſent and called [i] Barak the ſon of Abinoam out [k] Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying,* Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And [l] I will draw unto thee to the [m] river Kiſhon Siſera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for thine honour; for the LORD ſhall [n] ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 ¶ And Barak called [o] Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedeſh; and he went up with ten thouſand men [p] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [q] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [r] Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [s] which *is* by Kedeſh.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera * gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles unto the river Kiſhon.

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: [t] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went out from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

15 And [u] the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt, with the edge of the ſword before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt, unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword; *and* there was not * a man left.

17 ¶ Howbeit Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, ſhe covered him with a [l] mantle.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirſty. And ſhe

[a] ch. 2. 19.

[b] ch. 2. 14.

[c] Joſh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.

[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Pſ. 83. 9. It ſeems to concern only North Iſrael.

[e] ver. 13, 16.

[f] ch. 1. 19.

[g] ch. 5. 8. Pſ. 106. 42.

[h] Gen. 35. 8.

[i] Heb. 11. 32.

[k] Joſh. 19. 37.

[l] Exodus 14. 4.

[m] ch. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Pſ. 83. 9, 10.

[n] ch. 2. 14.

[o] ch. 5. 18.

[p] See Exodus 11. 8. 1 Kings 20. 10.

[q] ch. 1. 16.

[r] Numb. 10. 29.

[s] ver. 6.

* Heb. *gathered by cry,* or, *proclamation.*

[t] Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Pſ. 68. 7. Iſai. 52. 12.

[u] Pſ. 83. 9, 10. See Joſh. 10. 10.

* Heb. *unto one.*

[l] Or, *rug,* or, *blanket.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

opened [x] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

[x] ch. 5. 25.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

[y] ch. 5. 26.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [y] took a nail of the tent, and * took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground: for he was faſt aſleep and weary. So he died.

* Heb. *put.*

22 And, behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

[z] Pſ. 18. 47.

23 ¶ So [z] God ſubdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael * proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

* Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

The ſong of Deborah and Barak.

cir. 1296.

THEN [a] ſang Deborah and Barak the ſon of Abinoam on that day, ſaying,

[a] See Exodus 15. 1. Pſal. 18. title.

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Iſrael, [c] when the people willingly offered themſelves.

[b] Pſ. 18. 47.

[c] 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.

3 [d] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will ſing unto the LORD; I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

[d] Deut. 32. 1, 3. Pſ. 2. 10.

4 LORD, [e] when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, [f] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

[e] Deut. 33. 2. Pſ. 68. 7.

[f] 2 Samuel 22. 8. Pſ. 68. 8. Iſaiah 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.

5 [g] The mountains * melted from before the LORD, *even* [h] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

[g] Deut. 4. 11. Pſ. 97. 5.

* Heb. *flowed.*

[h] Exodus 19. 18.

6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of [k] Jael, [l] the highways were unoccupied, and the * travellers walked through * byways.

[i] ch. 3. 31.

[k] ch. 4. 17.

[l] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſaiah 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.

* Heb. *walkers of paths.*

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe [m] a mother in Iſrael.

8 They [n] choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [o] was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael, that [p] offered themſelves willingly among the people. Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 [l] [q] Speak, ye [r] that ride on white aſſes, [s] ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water, there ſhall they rehearſe the * [t] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

* Heb. crooked ways. [m] Iſaiah 49. 23. [n] Deut. 32. 16. chap. 2. 12, 17. [o] So 1 Samuel 13. 19, 22. ch. 4. 3. [p] ver. 2. [l] Or, *Meditate.* [q] Pſalm 105. 2. & 145. 5. [r] ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14. [s] Pſal. 107. 32.

12 [u] Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and [x] lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [y] have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [z] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [a] againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [b] Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that * handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah; even Iſſachar, and alſo [c] Barak: he was ſent on * foot into the valley. [2] For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great * thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou [d] among the ſheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? [3] For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 [e] Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? [f] Aſher continued on the ſea [4] ſhore, and abode in his [5] breaches.

18 [g] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* * jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [h] they took no gain of money.

20 [i] They fought from heaven; [k] the ſtars in their * courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 [l] The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon. O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſehoofs broken by the means of the [6] pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, ſaid the angel of the LORD, curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m] becauſe they came not to the help [n] of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall [o] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, [p] bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 [q] He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk; ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 [r] She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and * with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 * At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down * dead.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

* Heb. *righteouſneſſes of the LORD.*

[t] 1 Samuel 12. 7. Pſ. 145. 7.

[u] Pſ. 57. 8.

[x] Pſ 68. 18.

[y] Pſ. 49. 14.

[z] ch. 3. 27.

[a] ch. 3. 13.

[b] Numb. 32. 39, 40.

* Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

[c] ch. 4. 14.

* Heb. *his feet.*

[2] Or, *in the diviſions, &c.*

* Heb. *impreſſions.*

[d] Numb. 32. 1.

[3] Or, *in.*

[e] See Joſh. 13. 25, 31.

[f] Joſhua 19. 29, 31.

[4] Or, *port.*

[5] Or, *creeks.*

[g] ch. 4. 10.

* Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*

[h] ch. 4. 16. Pſ. 44. 12. See ver. 30.

[i] See Joſh. 10. 11. Pſ. 77. 17, 18.

[k] ch. 4. 15.

* Heb. *paths.*

[l] ch. 4. 7.

[6] Or, *tramplings*, or, *plungings.*

[m] ch. 21. 9, 10.

[n] Neh. 3. 5. 1 Samuel 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.

[o] ch. 4. 17.

[p] Luke 1. 28.

[q] ch. 4. 19.

[r] ch. 4. 21.

* Heb. *ſhe hammered.*

* Heb. *betweeen.*

* Heb. *deſtroyed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned * answer to herself,

30 [s] Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; * to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 [t] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [u] as the sun [x] when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

* Heb. *her words.*

[s] Exodus 15. 9.

* Heb. *to the head of a man.*

[t] Ps. 83. 9, 10.

[u] 2 Samuel 23. 4.

[x] Ps. 19. 5.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 7 *They cry to God; a prophet is sent to reprove them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon to deliver them.* 17 *Gideon asketh a sign; he bringeth flesh, broth, and bread, to the angel, which are all miraculously consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar and grove, and sacrificeth upon an altar which he built unto the LORD.* 28 *The men of his city require him to be put to death; his father defendeth him, and giveth him the name of Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideon gathereth an army to fight the Midianites.* 36 *The double sign granted according to his prayer.*

cir. 1256.

[a] AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [b] of Midian seven years.

[c] ch. 2. 19.

[b] Hab. 3 7.

* Heb. *was strong.*

2 And the hand of Midian * prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [c] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

[c] 1 Samuel 13. 6. Hebrews 11. 38.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and [d] the Amalekites, [e] and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

[d] ch. 3. 13.

[e] Genesis 29. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3.

4 And they encamped against them, and [f] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither [l] sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

[f] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15.

[l] Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [g] as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

[g] ch. 7. 12.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [h] cried unto the LORD.

[h] ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15.

cir. 1249.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

* Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent * a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

Before CHRIST cir. 1256.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [i] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

[i] Ps. 44. 2, 3.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [k] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [l] the Abi-ezrite: and his son [m] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, * to hide it from the Midianites.

[l] Joshua 17. 2.

[m] Hebrews 11, 32, called *Gedeon.*

* Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the [n] angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

[n] ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28.

[o] Joshua 1. 5.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [p] where *be* all his miracles [q] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath [r] forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

[p] So Psalm 89. 49. Isaiah 59. 1. & 63. 15.

[q] Ps. 44. 1.

[r] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [s] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [t] have not I sent thee?

[s] 1 Samuel 12. 11. Hebrews 11. 32, 34.

[t] Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [u] * my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least of my father's house.

[u] See 1 Samuel 9. 21.

* Heb. *my thousand* is *the meanest:* Exodus 18. 21, 25. Micah 5. 2.

16 And the LORD said unto him, [x] Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

[x] Exodus 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

[y] Exodus 4. 1,—8. ver. 36, 37. 2 Kings 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isaiah 7. 11.

18 [z] Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [2] present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

[z] Genesis 18. 3, 5. ch. 13. 15.

[2] Or, *meat offering.*

19 [a] And Gideon went in, and made ready * a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it.*

[a] Genesis 18. 6, 7, 8.

* Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b] lay *them* upon this rock, and [c] pour out the broth. And he did so.

[b] ch. 13. 19

[c] See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

[d] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

22 And when Gideon [c] perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord God! [f] for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [g] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [3] Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, [4] even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this * rock, [5] in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his father's houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that it did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [6] [k] Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [l] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n] the Spirit of the LORD * came upon Gideon, and he [o] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer * was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh; who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 [p] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [q] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thouſand is by God's direction reduced to three hundred.* 9 *He is ſent into the enemy's camp by night, where he is encouraged by hearing a dream told with its interpretation.* 16 *He divideth his army into three companies, giving to each man a trumpet, and a lamp in a pitcher.* 19 *On his approach the Midianites are thrown into confuſion and put to flight.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb, and put them to death.*

THEN [a] Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north ſide of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael [b] vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [c] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand; and there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water, and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *put-*

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

[c] ch. 13. 21.

[f] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22.

[g] Dan. 10. 19.

[3] That is, *the LORD ſend peace:* See Gen. 22. 14. Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35.

[h] ch. 8. 32.

[4] Or, *and.*

[i] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.

* Heb. *ſtrong place.*

[5] Or, *in an orderly manner.*

[6] That is, *Let Baal plead.*

[k] 1 Samuel 12. 11. 2 Samuel 11. 21, *Jerrubbeſheth;* that is, *Let the ſhameful thing plead.* See Jer. 11. 13. Hoſ. 9. 10.

[l] ver. 3.

cir. 1249.

[m] Joſh. 17. 16.

[n] ch. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.

* Heb. *clothed.*

[o] Numb. 10. 3. ch. 3. 27.

* Heb. *was called after him.*

[p] See Exod. 4, 3, 4, 6, 7.

[q] Gen. 18. 32.

[a] ch. 6. 32.

[b] Deut. 8. 17. Iſai. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.

[c] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

ting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

[d] 1 Samuel 14. 6.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, [d] By the three hundred men that lapped will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

[e] Gen. 46. 2, 3.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſame [e] night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt:

[f] ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.

11 And thou ſhalt [f] hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the [1] armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

[1] Or, *ranks by five.* Exodus 13. 18.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [g] all the children of the eaſt lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea ſide for multitude.

[g] ch. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and * the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

* Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 ¶ And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put * a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and [2] lamps within the pitchers.

* Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

[2] Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and, behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that*, as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

[h] Exod. 14. 13. 14. 2 Chron. 20. 17.

21 And they [h] ſtood every man in his place round about the camp: [i] and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

[i] 2 Kings 7. 7.

22 And the three hundred [k] blew the trumpets, and [l] the LORD ſet [m] every man's ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah [3] in Zererath, *and* to the * border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[k] Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.

[l] Pſ. 83. 9. Iſai. 9. 4.

[m] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

[3] Or, *toward.*

* Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all [n] mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and [o] took the waters unto [p] Beth-barah and Jordan.

[n] ch. 3. 27.

[o] ch. 3. 28.

[p] John 1. 28.

25 And they took [q] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon [r] the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s] other ſide Jordan.

[q] ch. 8. 3. Pſ. 83. 11.

[r] Iſai. 10. 26.

[s] ch. 8. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites are offended with Gideon: he pacifieth them.* 4 *The men of Succoth and Penuel inſolently refuſe relief to Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken priſoners.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are chaſtiſed.* 18 *Gideon revengeth the death of his brethren on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth the government which the people offer him, but aſketh for the earrings of their prey, whereof he maketh an ephod: which becometh a cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian is totally ſubdued.* 29 *Gideon's children.* 32 *His death, and the ſubſequent idolatry and ingratitude of the Iſraelites.*

[a] See ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, * Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not, when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him * ſharply.

* Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

* Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

[b] ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 5.

3 [b] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

their * [c] anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of [d] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me: for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth, ſaid, [e] *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [f] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [g] Then I will * tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs and with briers.

8 And he went up thence [h] to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I [i] come again in peace, [k] I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of [l] all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell [l] an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the eaſt of [m] Nobah and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was [n] ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [o] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and * diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he * deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [p] upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 [q] And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs and briers, and with them he * taught the men of Succoth.

17 [r] And he beat down the tower of [s] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at [t] Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they; each one * reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſtborn, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and [u] ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the [2] ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [x] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, [y] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold; beſide ornaments, and [3] collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gibeon [z] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [a] in Ophrah: and all Iſrael [b] went thither a whoring after it: which thing became [c] a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more. [d] And the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had [e] threeſcore and ten ſons * of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 [f] And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he * called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died [g] in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to paſs, [i] as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and [k] went a whoring after Baalim, [l] and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael [m] remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

---

* Heb. *ſpirit.*

[c] Proverbs 15. 1.

[d] Geneſis 33. 17. Pſ. 60. 6.

[e] See 1 Kings 20. 11.

[f] See 1 Samuel 25. 11.

[g] ver. 16.

* Heb. *threſh.*

[h] Geneſis 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 27.

[k] ver. 17.

[l] ch. 7. 12.

[2] Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.*

ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25. 2 Kings 3. 26.

[m] Numb. 32. 35, 42.

[n] ch. 18. 27. 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

[o] Pſ. 83. 11.

* Heb. *terrified.*

* Heb. *writ.*

[p] ver. 6.

[q] ver. 7.

* Heb. *made to know.*

[r] ver. 9.

[s] 1 Kings 12. 25.

[t] ch. 4. 6. Pſ. 89. 12.

* Heb. *according to the form,* &c.

[u] Pſ. 83. 11.

[2] Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

[x] 1 Samuel 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

[y] Geneſis 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.

[3] Or, *ſweet jewels.*

[z] ch. 17. 5.

[a] ch. 6. 24.

[b] Pſal. 106. 39.

[c] Deut. 7. 16.

[d] ch. 5. 31.

[e] ch. 9. 2, 5.

* Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

[f] ch. 9. 1.

* Heb. *ſet.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

[g] Geneſis 25. 8. Job 5. 26.

[h] ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.

[i] ch. 2. 19.

[k] ch. 2. 17.

[l] ch. 9. 4, 46.

[m] Pſ. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.

them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

35 [n] Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

[n] ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech conſpireth with the Shechemites, murdereth his brethren, and is made king.* 7 *Jotham's parable of the trees, whereby he reproacheth the men of Shechem with ingratitude, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *The Shechemites conſpire with Gaal againſt Abimelech.* 30 *Zebul ſendeth Abimelech notice thereof;* 34 *who overcometh them, and ſoweth their city with ſalt.* 46 *The Shechemites retire to an hold of the god Berith, and are burned therein.* 50 *Abimelech is ſlain at Thebez by a woman with a piece of a milſtone.* 56 *Jotham's curſe is fulfilled.*

cir. 1209.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto [a] his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying,

[a] ch. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, * Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [b] threeſcore and ten perſons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* [c] your bone and your fleſh.

* Heb. *What* is *good? whether, &c.*

[b] ch. 8. 30.

[c] Geneſis 29. 14.

3 And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined * to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our [d] brother.

* Heb. *after.*

[d] Geneſis 29. 15.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of [e] Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [f] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

[e] ch. 8. 33.

[f] ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Proverbs 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.

5 And he went unto his father's houſe [g] at Ophrah, and [h] ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

[g] ch. 6. 24.

[h] 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, * by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

* Heb. or *by the oak of the pillar:* See Joſh. 24. 26.

cir. 1209.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of [i] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[i] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Joſh. 8. 33. John 4. 20.

8 [k] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive tree, [l] Reign thou over us.

[k] See 2 Kings 14. 9.

[l] ch. 8. 22, 23.

9 But the olive tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, [m] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and * go to be promoted over the trees?

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

[m] Pſ. 104. 15.

* Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, [n] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[n] Pſ. 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the [l] bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

[l] Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my [o] ſhadow: and if not, [p] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [q] cedars of Lebanon.

[o] Iſai. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hoſ. 14. 7.

[p] ver. 20. Numbers 21. 28. Ezekiel 19. 14.

[q] 2 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 104. 16. Iſai. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him [r] according to the deſerving of his hands;

[r] ch. 8. 35.

17 (For my father fought for you, and * adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

* Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 [s] And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech, the ſon of his maidſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother;)

[s] ver. 5, 6.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* [t] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you:

[t] Iſai. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.

20 But if not, [u] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

[u] ver. 15, 56, 57.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [x] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[x] 2 Samuel 20. 14.

cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

[y] 1 Samuel 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kings 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c.

23 Then [y] God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [z] dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

[z] Iſai. 33. 1.

24 [a] That the cruelty done to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which * aided him in the killing of his brethren.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſth. 9. 25. Pſ. 7. 16. Matthew 23. 35, 36.

* Heb. *ſtrengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made [2] merry, and went into [b] the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, [c] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of [d] Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And [e] would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was [3] kindled.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech * privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city againſt thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning, as ſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them * as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again and ſaid, See there come people down by the * middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of [4] Meonenim.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [f] ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he aroſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day; and [g] he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and [h] beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the houſe [i] of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [k] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen * me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them; ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [l] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his ſcull.

54 Then [m] he called haſtily unto the young man his armourbearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ [n] Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of

---

[2] Or, *ſongs*: See Iſai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

[b] ver. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 16.

[d] Gen. 34. 2, 6.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 4.

[3] Or, *hot.*

* Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

* Heb *as thine hand ſhalt find.* 1 Samuel 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccleſ. 9. 10.

* Heb. *navel.*

[4] Or. *the regarders of the times.* Deut. 18. 14.

[f] ver. 28, 29.

[g] ver. 20.

[h] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25.

[i] ch. 8. 33.

[k] Pſ. 68. 14.

* Heb. *I have done.*

[l] 2 Samuel 11. 21.

[m] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

[n] ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Pſ. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 1204. Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [o] the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

[o] ver. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel; 3 and after him Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The children of Israel fall again into idolatry, and are oppressed by the Philistines and Ammonites. 10 They cry unto God, and are sent by him for help unto their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them. 17 They assemble and consult about chusing a head.*

cir. 1206. AND after Abimelech there [a] arose to [1] * defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

[a] ch. 2. 16.
[1] Or, *deliver.*
* Heb. *save.*

cir. 1183. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

[b] ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.
[c] Deut. 3. 14.
[2] Or, *the villages of Jair.* Numbers 32. 41.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [b] rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [c] which are called [2] Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161. 6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and [e] served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and [f] the gods of Syria, and the gods of [g] Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

[d] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.
[e] ch. 2. 13.
[f] ch. 2. 12.

cir. 1161. 7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [h] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 33. Ps. 106. 36.
[h] ch. 2. 14. 1 Samuel 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and * oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

* Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

[i] 1 Samuel 12. 10.
[k] Exodus 14. 30.
[l] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.
[m] ch. 3. 12, 13.
[n] ch. 3. 31.
[o] ch. 5. 19.
[p] ch. 6. 3.
[q] Ps. 106. 42, 43.
[r] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

10 ¶ [i] And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* [k] from the Egyptians, and [l] from the Amorites, [m] from the children of Ammon, [n] and from the Philistines?

12 [o] The Zidonians also, [p] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, [q] did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [r] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

14 Go and [s] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: [t] do thou unto us whatsoever * seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 [u] And they put away the * strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [x] his soul * was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were * gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [y] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [z] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[s] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.
[t] 1 Samuel 3. 18. 2 Samuel 15. 26.
* Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*
[u] 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 15. 8. Jer. 18. 7, 8.
* Heb. *gods of strangers.*
[x] Ps. 106. 44, 45. Isai. 63. 9.
* Heb. *was shortened.*
* Heb. *cried together.*
[y] ch. 11. 11, 29. Gen. 31. 49.
[z] ch. 11. 8, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthah, the son of Gilead by a strange woman, is thrust out from home by his brethren. 4 At the breaking out of the war the elders of Gilead sue to him to command them, and covenant to make him their head. 12 His embassy to the king of Ammon, which proveth fruitless. 29 His vow. 32 He overcometh the Ammonites. 34 His daughter cometh to meet him, with whom he doeth according to his vow.*

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was [b] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of * an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

[a] Hebrews 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*
[b] ch. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1.
* Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled * from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [c] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

* Heb. *from the face.*
[c] ch. 9. 4. 1 Samuel 22. 2.

4 ¶ And it came to pass * in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

* Heb. *after days.*

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the children of Gilead, [d] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

[d] Genesis 26. 27.

8 [e] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [f] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the

[e] ch. 10. 18.
[f] Luke 17. 4.

children of Ammon, and be [5] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, ſhall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, [h] The LORD * be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [i] head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, [l] Becauſe Iſrael took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, [n] Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and [o] walked through the wilderneſs unto the Red ſea, and [p] came to Kadeſh;

17 Then [q] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: [r] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *conſent:* and Iſrael [s] abode in Kadeſh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and [t] compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u] came by the eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, [x] and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [y] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, [z] Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 [a] But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they [b] ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they poſſeſſed [c] all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which [d] Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever [e] the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f] Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

26 While Iſrael dwelt in [g] Heſhbon and her towns, and in [h] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſt of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them*, within that time.

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD [i] the Judge [k] be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then [l] the Spirit of the LORD came upon [l] Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [m] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it ſhall be, that * whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n] ſhall ſurely be the LORD's, [2] [o] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [p] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto [3] the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q] Mizpeh unto his houſe, and, behold, [r] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and ſhe *was* his only child; [4] * beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

35 And it came to paſs, when he ſaw her, that he [s] rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter! thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t] have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u] I cannot go back.

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [x] do to

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

[5] ch. 10. 18.

[h] Jer. 42. 5.

* Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

[i] ver. 8.

[k] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Samuel 10. 17. & 11. 15.

cir. 1143.

[l] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26.

[m] Geneſis 32. 22.

[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

[o] Numb. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Joſh. 5. 6.

[p] Numb. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.

[q] Numb. 20. 14.

[r] Numb. 20. 18, 21.

[s] Numb. 20. 1.

[t] Numb. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1,—8.

[u] Numb. 21. 11.

[x] Numb. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

[y] Numb. 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.

[z] Numb. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

[a] Numb. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.

[b] Numb. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.

[c] Deut. 2. 36.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.

[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Joſhua 3. 10.

[f] Numb. 22. 2. See Joſhua 24. 9.

[g] Numb. 21. 25.

[h] Deut. 2. 36.

[i] Geneſis 18. 25.

[k] Geneſis 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Samuel 24. 12, 15.

[l] ch. 3. 10.

[l] Jephthah ſeems to have been Judge only of North eaſt *Iſrael.*

[m] Geneſis 28. 20. 1 Samuel 1. 11.

* Heb. *that which cometh forth, whichſhall come forth.*

[n] See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Samuel 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.

[2] Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

[o] Pſ. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.

[p] Ezekiel 27. 17.

[3] Or, *Abel.*

[q] ch. 10. 17. & ver. 11.

[r] Exodus 15. 20. 1 Samuel 18. 6. Pſ. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.

[4] Or, *he had not of his own either ſon or daughter.*

* Heb. *of himſelf.* [s] Geneſis 37. 29, 34. [t] Eccleſ. 5. 2. [u] Numbers 30. 2. Pſ. 15. 4. Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5. [x] Numbers 30. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as [y] the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

[y] 1 Samuel 18. 19, 31.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may * go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

* Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away *for* two months: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of two months, that ſhe returned unto her father, who [z] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a [5] cuſtom in Iſrael,

[z] ver. 31. 1 Samuel 1. 22, 24. & 2. 18.

[5] Or, *ordinance.*

40 *That* the daughters of Iſrael went * yearly [6] to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

* Heb. *from year to year.*

[6] Or, *to talk with.* ch. 5. 11.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthah; are ſmitten by the Gileadites, and, being diſcerned by the word Shibboleth, are ſlain in great numbers.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty ſons and thirty daughters, judgeth Iſrael;* 11 *after him Elon;* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty ſons and thirty nephews.*

[a] See chap. 8. 1.

AND [a] the men of Ephraim * gathered themſelves together, and went northward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

* Heb. *were called.*

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b] put my life into my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

[b] 1 Samuel 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſal. 119. 109.

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites [c] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

[c] See 1 Samuel 25. 10. Pſ. 78. 9.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d] paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo,* that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay;

[d] Joſhua 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now [1] Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thouſand.

[1] which ſignifieth *a ſtream,* or *flood.* Pſ. 69. 2, 15 Iſai. 27. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him [2] Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Iſrael.

[2] He ſeems to have been only a civil Judge to do juſtice in North eaſt *Iſrael.*

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him [3] Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Iſrael; and he judged Iſrael ten years.

cir. 1130.

[3] A civil Judge in North eaſt *Iſrael.*

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him [4] Abdon the ſon of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Iſrael.

cir. 1120.

[4] A civil Judge alſo in North eaſt *Iſrael.*

14 And he had forty ſons and thirty * nephews, that [e] rode on threeſcore and ten aſs colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

* Heb. *ſons' ſons.*

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f] in the mount of the Amalekites.

cir. 1112.

[e] ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

[f] ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Iſrael ſerveth the Philiſtines forty years.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife, who was barren, and telleth her that ſhe ſhall bear a ſon.* 6 *She informeth her huſband of it.* 8 *At Manoah's prayer the angel appeareth to him, and inſtructeth him what they muſt do.* 15 *Manoah's ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered.* 24 *Samſon is born.*

cir. 1161.

AND the children of Iſrael * [a] did evil again in the ſight of the LORD; [1] and the LORD delivered them [b] into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

* Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

[a] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

[1] This ſeems a partial captivity.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c] Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

[b] 1 Samuel 12. 9.

[c] Joſhua 19. 41.

3 And the [d] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon.

[d] ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e] drink not wine nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

[e] ver. 14. Numbers 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.

5 For, lo, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and no [f] razor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be [g] a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall [h] begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[f] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Samuel 1. 11.

[g] Numbers 6. 2. [h] See 1 Samuel 7. 13. 2 Samuel 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18 1. 1 Samuel 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.

[i] Deut. 33. 1.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, [i] A man of God came unto me,

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

and his [k] countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l] aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

[k] Matthew 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.

[l] ver. 17, 18.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs. * How ſhall we order the child, and [2] * *how* ſhall we do unto him?

* Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the, &c.*

[2] Or, *what ſhall he do?*

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [m] neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her obſerve.

* Heb. *what ſhall be his work?*

[m] ver. 4.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [n] let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid * for thee.

[n] Geneſis 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

* Heb. *before thee.*

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, [o] Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* [3] ſecret?

[o] Geneſis 32. 29.

[3] Or, *wonderful.* Iſai. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, [p] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderouſly; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[p] ch. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [q] fell on their faces to the ground.

[q] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Mat. 17. 6.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [r] Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1161.

[r] ch. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, [s] We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

[s] Geneſis 32. 30. Exodus 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

[t] Hebrews 11. 32.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name [t] Samſon: and [u] the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

[u] 1 Samuel 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.

25 [x] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in * the camp of Dan [y] between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

[x] ch. 3. 10. 1 Samuel 11. 6. Mat. 4. 1.

* Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as ch. 18. 12.

[y] Joſhua 15. 33. ch. 18. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth to take one of the daughters of the Philiſtines to wife.* 5 *In his journey to Timnath he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a ſecond journey thither he findeth honey in the lion's carcaſe.* 10 *Samſon's marriage feaſt.* 12 *His riddle, which his wife prevaileth upon him to unfold to her, and ſhe diſcovereth to the gueſts.* 19 *He ſlayeth thirty Philiſtines, and giveth their ſpoil to thoſe who had expounded his riddle; he leaveth his wife in anger, who is given to another.*

AND Samſon went down [a] to Timnath, and [b] ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

cir. 1141.

[a] Geneſis 38. 13. Joſh. 15. 10.

[b] Geneſis 34. 2.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore [c] get her for me to wife.

[c] Geneſis 21. 21. & 34. 4.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [d] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the [e] uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me; for * ſhe pleaſeth me well.

[d] Geneſis 24. 3, 4.

[e] Geneſis 34. 14. Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

* Heb. *ſhe* is *right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f] of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time [g] the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

[f] Joſhua 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

[g] ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.

5 ¶ Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared * againſt him.

* Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And [h] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

[h] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Samuel 11. 6.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

lion: and, behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samſon made there a feaſt; for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs, when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now [i] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it unto me [k] within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty [l] ſheets and thirty [l] change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſon's wife, [m] Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [n] leſt we burn thee and thy father's houſe with fire: have ye called us * to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

16 And Samſon's wife wept before him, and ſaid, [o] Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him [2] the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [p] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their [3] ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's houſe.

20 But Samſon's wife [q] was given to his companion, whom he had uſed as [r] his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon returning to viſit his wife is denied admittance to her.* 3 *He ſetteth fire to the corn of the Philiſtines with foxes and firebrands: his wife and her father are burned by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them, and retireth to the rock Etam.* 9 *The Philiſtines come up againſt him: the men of Judah with his conſent deliver him bound to the Philiſtines.* 14 *He killeth a thouſand of the Philiſtines with the jawbone of an aſs.* 18 *God openeth a fountain in Lehi to relieve his thirſt.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid; and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [a] hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? * take her, I pray thee, inſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, [1] Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took [2] firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon, the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves [c] in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah * went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* [d] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? and he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No;

i 1 Kings 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
k Geneſis 29. 27.
l Or, *ſhirts.*
l Geneſis 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.
m ch. 16. 5.
n ch. 15. 6.
* Heb. *to poſſeſs us*, or, *to impoveriſh us.*
o ch. 16. 15.
2 Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days*, &c.
p ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
3 Or, *apparel.*
q ch. 15. 2.
r John 3. 29.

a ch. 14. 20.
* Heb. *let her be thine.*
1 Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though*, &c.
2 Or, *torches.*
b ch. 14. 15.
c ver. 19.
* Heb. *went down.*
d ch. 14. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and [e] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands * looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a * new jawbone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [f] ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jawbone of an aſs, * heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place [3] Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, [g] Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in [4] the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [h] his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof [5] En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 [6] And he judged Iſrael [i] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

[e] ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.

* Heb. *were melted.*

* Heb. *moiſt.*

[f] ch. 3. 31. Lev. 26. 8. Joſhua 23. 10.

* Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

[3] That is, *the lifting up of the jawbone,* or, *caſting away of the jawbone.*

[g] Pſal. 3. 7.

[4] Or, *Lehi.*

[h] Geneſis 45. 27. Iſaiah 40. 29.

[5] That is, *the well of him that called,* or, *cried.* Pſ. 34. 6.

[6] He ſeems to have judged South weſt Iſrael during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines. [i] chap. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon eſcapeth from Gaza by carrying away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines urgeth him to tell her where his ſtrength lay; he thrice deceiveth her;* 15 *but is at length prevailed upon, and his head ſhaven.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes; but his ſtrength is renewed as his hair groweth.* 23 *The Philiſtines hold a great feaſt to Dagon, and ſend for Samſon to make them ſport;* 26 *who pulleth down the houſe upon the heads of his enemies, and is ſlain with them.*

cir. 1120.

THEN went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there * an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they [a] compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were * quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, * bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

* Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

[a] 1 Samuel 23. 26. Pſal. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.

* Heb. *ſilent.*

* Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman [1] in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, [b] Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth,* and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to [2] afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth,* and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven [3] * green withs which were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as * another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it * toucheth the fire. So his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes * that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, [c] How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth.*

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was * vexed unto death;

17 That he [d] told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [e] There hath not come a raſor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

[1] Or, *by the brook.*

[b] ch. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16,—19. & 5. 3,—11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.

[2] Or, *humble.*

[3] Or, *new cords.*

* Heb. *moiſt.*

* Heb. *one.*

* Heb. *ſmelleth.*

* Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

[c] ch. 14. 16.

* Heb. *ſhortened.*

[d] Mic. 7. 5.

[e] Num. 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

from my mother's womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

f Proverbs 7. 26, 27.

19 [f] And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees; and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head; and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake myſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was [g] departed from him.

g Numb. 14. 9, 42, 43. Joſhua 7. 12. 1 Samuel 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and * put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs; and he did grind in the priſon houſe.

* Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again [4] after he was ſhaven.

4 Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they [h] praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, * which ſlew many of us.

h Daniel 5. 4.

* Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs, when their hearts were [i] merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon houſe; and he made * them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

i ch. 9. 27.

* Heb. *before them.*

26 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there; and *there were* upon the [k] roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

k Deut. 22. 8.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, [l] remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

l Jer. 15. 15.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the houſe ſtood, and [5] on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

5 Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let * me die with the Philiſtines. And he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he ſlew at his death were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

* Heb. *my ſoul.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

31 Then his brethren and all the houſe of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and [m] buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Iſrael twenty years.

m ch. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah had ſtolen, and afterward reſtored, his mother maketh images.* 5 *Micah's idolatry.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother ſaid, [a] Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

a Geneſis 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD from my hand for my ſon, to [b] make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

b See Exodus 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother; and his mother [c] took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

c Iſaiah 46. 6.

5 ¶ And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [d] ephod, and [e] teraphim, and * conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

d ch. 8. 27.

e Geneſis 31. 19, 30. Hoſea 3. 4.

* Heb. *filled the hand.* Exodus 29. 9.

6 [f] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, [g] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

1 Kings 13. 33.

f ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.

g Deut. 12. 8.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

h See Joſh. 19. 15. ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, * as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? and he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, [i] and be unto me a [k] father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and [6] * a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

Micah 5. 2. Matthew 2. 1, 5, 6.

* Heb. *in making his way.*

i chap. 18. 19. k Geneſis 45. 8. Job 29. 16. 6 Or, *a double ſuit, &c.* * Heb. *an order of garments.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

[l] ver. 5.

12 And Micah [l] conſecrated the Levite; and

[m] ch. 18. 30.

the young man [m] became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out for them an inheritance, who come to the houſe of Micah, and are encouraged by the Levite to proceed on their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurprize the place.* 14 *On the way they rob Micah of his conſecrated things, and carry off his prieſt.* 22 *Micah purſueth them, but is obliged to return for fear of violence.* 27 *Laiſh is ſurprized, taken poſſeſſion of, and called Dan.* 30 *Idolatry is ſet up in Dan, where Jonathan the Levite and his ſons have the prieſthood.*

cir. 1406.

IN [a] thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

[b] Joſhua 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, * men of valour, from [c] Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, [d] to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e] houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

* Heb. *ſons.*

[c] ch. 15. 25.

[d] Numb. 13. 17. Joſh. 2. 1.

[e] ch. 17. 1.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

[f] ch. 17. 10.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 5. Iſai. 30. 1. Hoſ. 4. 12.

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f] hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, [g] Aſk counſel, we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

[h] See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 6.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, [i] Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

[k] Joſhua 19. 47, called, *Leſhem.*

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [k] Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, [l] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no * magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

[l] ver. 27, 28.

* Heb. *poſſeſſor, or, heir of reſtraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to [m] Zorah and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

[m] ver. 2.

[n] Numbers 13. 30. Joſhua 2. 23, 24.

9 And they ſaid, [n] Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o] ſtill; be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 3.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people [p] ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [q] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

[p] ver. 7, 27.

[q] Deut. 8. 9.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men * appointed with weapons of war.

* Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in [r] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [s] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

[r] Joſhua 15. 60.

[s] ch. 13. 25.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto [t] the houſe of Micah.

[t] ver. 2.

14 ¶ [u] Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that [x] there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

[u] 1 Samuel 14. 28.

[x] ch. 17. 5.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and * ſaluted him.

* Heb. *aſked him of peace.*

16 And the [y] ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entering of the gate.

Geneſis 43. 27. 1 Samuel 17. 22.

17 And [z] the five men that went to ſpy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entering of the gate with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

[y] ver. 11.

[z] ver. 2, 14.

[a] ch. 17. 4, 5

18 And theſe went into Micah's houſe, and fetched the carved image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, [b] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c] and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

[b] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Proverbs 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.

[c] ch. 17. 10.

20 And the prieſt's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micah's houſe were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and ſaid unto Micah, What aileth thee, * that thou comeſt with ſuch a company?

* Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

24 And he ſaid, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the prieſt, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye ſay unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan ſaid unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, leſt * angry fellows run upon thee, and thou loſe thy life, with the lives of thy houſhold.

* Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

2 Samuel 17. 8.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah ſaw that they *were* too ſtrong for him, he turned and went back unto his houſe.

27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the prieſt which he had, and [d] came unto Laiſh, unto a people *that were* at quiet and ſecure: [e] and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and burnt the city with fire.

[d] ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.

[e] Joſhua 19. 47.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe it *was* far [f] from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g] by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

[f] ver. 7.

[g] Numbers 13. 21. 2 Samuel 10. 6.

29 And [h] they called the name of the city [i] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt.

[h] Joſhua 19. 47.

[i] Geneſis 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons were prieſts of the tribe of Dan [k] until the day of the captivity of the land.

[k] ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Pſ. 78. 60, 61.

31 And they ſet them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [l] all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh.

[l] Joſhua 18. 1. ch. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite of mount Ephraim goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his concubine, and on his return cometh to Gibeah in the evening.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him.* 22 *The men of the city beſet the houſe with a vile intent; to prevent which the man yieldeth up his concubine, who is abuſed by them to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve parts, which he ſendeth to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.*

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, [a] when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him * a concubine out of [b] Beth-lehem-judah.

* Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

[b] ch. 17. 7.

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her father's houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there [1] * four whole months.

[1] Or, *a year and four months.*

* Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her huſband aroſe, and went after her, to ſpeak * friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her father's houſe: and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

* Heb. *to her heart.*

Gen. 34. 3.

4 And his father in law, the damſel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid unto his ſon in law, * [c] Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

* Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

[c] Geneſis 18. 5.

6 And they ſat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſel's father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſel's father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried * until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

* Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his ſervant, his father in law, the damſel's father, ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day * draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, * the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go * home.

* Heb. *is weak.*

* Heb. it is *the pitching* time *of the day.*

* Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came * over againſt [d] Jebus, which *is* Jeruſalem; and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

* Heb. *to over againſt*

[d] Joſhua 18. 28.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day *was* far ſpent; and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city [e] of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

[e] Joſh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over [f] to Gibeah.

[f] Joſhua 18. 28.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [g] Ramah.

[g] Joſhua 18. 25.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way; and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that [h] took them into his houſe to lodging.

[h] Matthew 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from [i] his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

[i] Pſal. 104. 23.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [k] the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that * receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, [l] Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m] only lodge not in the street.

21 [n] So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [o] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [p] the men of the city, certain [q] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [r] Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And [s] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [t] do not this folly.

24 [u] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x] humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not * so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [y] knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But [z] none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [a] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [b] take advice, and speak *your minds*.

[k] Joshua 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Samuel 1. 3, 7.
* Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.
[l] Genesis 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.
[m] Genesis 19. 2.
[n] Genesis 24. 32. & 43. 24.
[o] Genesis 18. 4. John 13. 5.
[p] Genesis 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hosea 9. 9. & 10. 9.
[q] Deut. 13. 13.
[r] Genesis 19. 5. Romans 1. 26, 27.
[s] Genesis 19. 6, 7.
[t] 2 Samuel 13. 12.
[u] Genesis 19. 8.
[x] Genesis 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.
* Heb. *the matter of this folly.*
[y] Genesis 4. 1.
[z] ch. 20. 5.
[a] ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.
[b] ch. 20. 7. Proverbs 13. 10.

CHAP. XX.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

1 *The children of Israel assemble at Mizpeh, before whom the Levite declareth his wrong.* 8 *The resolution of the assembly to punish the Gibeathites.* 12 *The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the offenders, instead of complying make head against the other tribes.* 18 *By the direction of God Judah goeth up first against them; but the Israelites are repulsed with great loss.* 22 *They renew the fight the second day, and are again defeated with a great slaughter.* 26 *They seek to God with fasting and sacrifices, and are promised success.* 29 *They make use of a stratagem, and destroy all the Benjamites with all that belonged to them, except six hundred men, who flee to the rock Rimmon.*

THEN [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [d] that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And * the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [e] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 [f] And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: [g] and my concubine have they * forced, that she is dead.

6 And [h] I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [i] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k] give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, * knit together as one man.

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5. 1 Samuel 11. 7.
[b] ch. 18. 29. 1 Samuel 3. 20. 2 Samuel 3. 10. & 24. 2.
[c] Judges 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Samuel 7. 5. & 10. 17.
[d] ch. 8. 10.
* Heb. *the man the Levite.*
[e] ch. 19. 15.
[f] ch. 19. 22.
[g] ch. 19. 25, 26.
* Heb. *humbled.*
[h] ch. 19. 29.
[i] Joshua 7. 15.
[k] ch. 19. 30.
* Heb. *fellows.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

12 ¶ [1] And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

[1] Deut. 13. 14. Joſhua 22. 13, 16.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [m] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [n] put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

[m] Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22.

[n] Deut. 17. 12.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [o] lefthanded; every one could ſling ſtones at an hair *breadth*, and not miſs.

[o] ch. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and [p] went up to the houſe of God, and [q] aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battle againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

[p] ver. 23, 26. [q] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battle againſt Benjamin; and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in array to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And [r] the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand men.

[r] Geneſis 49. 27.

22 ¶ And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battle again in array in the place where they put themſelves in array the firſt day.

23 ([s] And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

[s] ver. 26, 27.

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And [t] Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

[t] ver. 21.

26 ¶ Then all the people, [u] went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[u] ver. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for [x] the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

[x] Joſhua 18. 1. 1 Samuel 4. 3, 4.

28 [y] And Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, [z] ſtood before it in thoſe days,) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[y] Joſhua 24. 33. [z] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.

29 ¶ And Iſrael [a] ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

[a] So Joſh. 8. 4.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in array againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began * to ſmite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to [1] the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

* Heb. *to ſmite of the people wounded as at; &c.*

[1] Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us, as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battle was ſore: [b] but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

[b] Joſhua 8. 14. Iſaiah 47. 11.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: [c] for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

[c] Joſhua 8. 15.

37 [d] And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait [2] drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

[d] Joſhua 8. 19. [2] Or, *made a long* found with the trumpets. Joſh. 6. 5.

38 Now there was an appointed [3] ſign between the men of Iſrael * and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great * flame with ſmoke riſe up out of the city.

[3] Or, *time.* * Heb. *with.*

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battle, Benjamin began * to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons: for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battle.

* Heb. *elevation.* * Heb. *to ſmite the wounded.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [c] looked behind them, and behold, * the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil * was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down [1] with ease * over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [f] Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [g] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that * came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that * they came to.

[c] Josh. 8. 20.

* Heb. *the whole consumption.*

* Heb. *touched them.*

[1] Or, from *Mezuchah*, &c.

* Heb. *unto over against.*

[f] Joshua 15. 32.

[g] ch. 21. 13.

* Heb. *was found.*

* Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin, and seek to repair it.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide wives for four hundred of those who had taken shelter in the rock.* 16 *The elders consult how to find wives for the remainder consistently with an oath that had been taken, and advise the Benjamites to carry off by surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

[a] ch. 20. 1.

NOW [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

[b] ch. 20. 18, 26.

2 And the people came [b] to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [c] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 25.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [d] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[d] Judges 5. 23.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and, behold there came none to the camp from [e] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

[e] 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [f] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

[f] ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [g] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that * hath lain by man.

[g] Numb. 31. 17.

* Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred * young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [h] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

* Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* * to speak to the children of Benjamin [i] that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to [1] call peaceably unto them.

[h] Josh. 18. 1.

* Heb. *and spake and called.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

[i] ch. 20. 47.

[1] Or, *proclaim peace.* Deut. 20. 10.

15 And the people [k] repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

[k] ver. 6.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [l] for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin?

[l] ver. 1. Judges 11. 35.

19 Then they said, Behold, *There is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh * yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, [2] on the east side [3] of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south side of Lebonah.

* Heb. *from year to year.*

[2] Or, *toward the sun rising.*

[3] Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

Shiloh come out [m] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, [4] Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye ſhould be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [n] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [o] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: [p] every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[m] See Exod. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.

[4] Or, *gratify us in time.*

[n] See ch. 20. 48.

[o] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

[p] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 6.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there, as do alſo his ſons Mahlon and Chilion, who had married Moabitiſh wives.* 6 *Naomi, the wife of Elimelech, prepareth to return, but diſſwadeth her daughters in law from going with her; of whom Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great conſtancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where the inhabitants flock around with enquiries concerning them.*

NOW it came to paſs in the days when [a] the judges *ruled, that there was [b] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c] Beth-lehem-judah went to ſojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two ſons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two ſons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e] into the country of Moab, and *continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's huſband died; and ſhe was left, and her two ſons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died alſo both of them; and the woman was left of her two ſons and her huſband.

cir. 1312.

6 ¶ Then ſhe aroſe with her daughters in law, that ſhe might return from the country of Moab: for ſhe had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f] viſited his people in [g] giving them bread.

7 Wherefore ſhe went forth out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters in law, [h] Go, return each to her mother's houſe: [i] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k] the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [l] reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: Why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* ſons in my womb, [m] that they may be your huſbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an huſband. If I ſhould ſay, I have hope, [1] *if* I ſhould have an huſband alſo to night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons;

13 Would ye *tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? nay, my daughters; for *it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that [n] the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [o] kiſſed her mother in law; but Ruth [p] clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [q] her gods: [r] return thou after thy ſiſter in law.

16 And Ruth ſaid, [2] [s] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: [t] thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: [u] the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 [x] When ſhe ſaw that ſhe *was ſtedfaſtly

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[a] Judges 2. 16.

* Heb. *judged.*

[b] See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

[c] Judges 17. 8.

[d] See Gen. 35. 19.

[e] Judges 5. 30.

* Heb. *were.*

[f] Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

[g] Pſ. 132. 15. Matt. 6. 11.

[h] See Joſh. 24. 15.

[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.

[k] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.

[l] ch. 3. 1.

[m] Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.

[1] Or, if *I were with an huſband.*

* Heb. *hope.*

* Heb. *I have much bitterneſs.*

[n] Judges 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Pſ. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

[o] Eccl[us] 12. 9.

[p] Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

[q] Judges 11. 24.

[r] See Joſh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

[2] Or, *Be not againſt me.*

[s] 2 Kings 2, 3, 4, 6.

[t] ch. 2. 11, 12.

[u] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Samuel 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31. 14.

[x] Acts 21.

* Heb. *ſtrengthened herſelf.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that [y] all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, [z] *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not [1] Naomi, call me [2] Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, [a] and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [b] in the beginning of barley harveſt.

[y] Matthew 21. 10.

[z] See Iſaiah 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15.

[1] That is, *pleaſant.*

[2] That is, *bitter.*

[a] Job 1. 21.

[b] Exodus 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23. 2 Samuel 21. 9.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth goeth by chance to glean in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taketh notice of her, and ſheweth her great favour.* 18 *She returneth with what ſhe had gotten to her mother in law, and telleth her what had happened.*

AND Naomi had a [a] kinſman of her huſband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b] [1] Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [c] glean ears of corn after *him* in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her * hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, [d] The LORD *be* with you. And they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel [e] that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

[a] ch. 3. 2, 12.

[b] ch. 4. 21.

[1] Called *Booz.* Matthew 1. 5.

[c] Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.

* Heb. *hap happened.*

[d] Pſal. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Theſſ. 3. 16.

[e] ch. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

10 Then ſhe [f] fell on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, [g] all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine huſband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knoweſt not heretofore.

12 [h] The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [i] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, [1] [k] Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord; for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken * friendly unto thine handmaid, [1] though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat, and [m] was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and * reproach her not:

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them*, that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her [n] that ſhe had reſerved after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did [o] take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, [p] Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who [q] hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [r] [2] one of our next kinſmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they [3] meet thee not in any other field.

[f] 1 Samuel 25. 23.

[g] ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.

[h] 1 Samuel 24. 19.

[i] ch. 1. 16. Pſ. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7.

[1] Or, *I find favour.*

[k] Geneſis 33. 15. 1 Samuel 1. 18.

* Heb. *to the heart.* Geneſis 34. 3. Judges 19. 3.

[m] 1 Samuel 25. 41.

[n] ver. 18.

* Heb. *ſhame her not.*

[n] ver. 14.

[o] ver. 10. Pſal. 4. 1.

[p] ch. 3. 10. 2 Samuel 2. 5. Job 29. 13.

[q] Proverbs 17. 17.

[r] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6.

[2] Or, *one that hath right to redeem:* See Lev. 25. 25.

[3] Or, *fall upon thee.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harveſt and of wheat harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's inſtruction* 6 *Ruth layeth herſelf in the night at the feet of Boaz; who acknowledgeth the duty of a kinſman, but telleth her of one who had a prior claim.* 14 *He ſendeth her home in the morning with ſix meaſures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, [a] ſhall I not ſeek [b] reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c] with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhingfloor.

3 Waſh thyſelf therefore, [d] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be, when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and [1] uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [e] his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and [2] turned himſelf: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [f] ſpread therefore thy ſkirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* [3] [g] a near kinſman.

10 And he ſaid, [h] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end than [i] at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the * city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k] a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l] near kinſman: howbeit [m] there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n] perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well; let him do the kinſman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, [o] *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, [p] Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the [4] vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, [q] Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz propoſeth to the neareſt of kin the redemption of Elimelech's land, and the marriage of Ruth.* 6 *The kinſman declineth both according to the manner in Iſrael.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance, and accepteth Ruth for his wife before the people.* 13 *Ruth beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generations of Pharez unto David.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and, behold, [a] the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one! turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of [b] the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And * I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, [c] Buy *it* [d] before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [e] for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſide thee; and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, [f] to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ [g] And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for myſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyſelf; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [h] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael concerning redeeming and concerning

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 2. 8.
[d] 2 Samuel 14. 2.
[1] Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*
[e] Judges 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Samuel 13. 28. Eſther 1. 10.
[2] Or, *took hold on.*
[f] Ezekiel 16. 8.
[3] Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
[g] ch. 2. 20. & ver. 12.
[h] ch. 2. 20.
[i] ch. 1. 8.
* Heb. *gate.*
[k] Proverbs 12. 4.
[l] ver. 10.
[m] ch. 4. 1.
[n] Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Matthew 22. 24.
[o] Judges 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
[p] Romans 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Theſſ. 5. 22.
[4] Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron.*
[q] Pſal. 37. 3, 5.
[a] ch. 3. 12.
[b] 1 Kings 21. 8. Proverbs 31. 23.
* Heb. *I ſaid I will reveal in thine ear.*
[c] Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[d] Geneſis 23. 18.
[e] Lev. 25. 25.
[f] Geneſis 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matthew 22. 24.
[g] ch. 3. 12, 13.
[h] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

i Deut. 25. 6.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [i] that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

k Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.

l Deut. 25. 9.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. [k] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [l] build the houſe of Iſrael: and [l] do thou worthily in [m] Ephratah, and * be famous in Bethlehem:

l Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.*

m Gen. 35. 16, 19.

* Heb. *proclaim* thy *name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, [n] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [o] the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

n Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

o 1 Sam. 2. 20.

13 ¶ So Boaz [p] took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, [q] the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

p ch. 3. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

14 And [r] the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, which hath not * left thee this day without a [2] kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

q Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.

r Luke 1. 58. Romans 12. 15.

* Heb. *cauſed to ceaſe unto thee.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and * a nouriſher of * thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is [s] better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

[2] Or, *redeemer.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 [t] And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

* Heb. *to nouriſh.* Gen. 45. 11. Pſ. 55. 22.

18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: [u] Pharez begat Hezron,

* Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [x] Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat [y] [3] Salmon,

s 1 Samuel 1. 8.

t Luke 1. 58, 59.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

u 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Matthew 1. 3.

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat [z] David.

x Numbers 1. 7. y Matthew 1. 4, &c. 3 Or, *Salmah.* z 1 Chron. 2. 15. Matthew 1. 6.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

1 *Elkanah a Levite hath two wives; he goeth yearly to worſhip at Shiloh.* 4 *He favoureth Hannah, and comforteth her, when inſulted on account of her barrenneſs by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child, and voweth to give him unto the LORD.* 12 *Eli miſtaking at firſt rebuketh, but afterward bleſſeth her.* 19 *God remembereth Hannah; ſhe beareth Samuel, and ſtayeth at home till he is weaned.* 24 *She preſenteth him to the LORD according to her vow.*

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

a 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.

b Ruth 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] * yearly [d] to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in [e] Shiloh. And the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

c Exodus 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.

* Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions:

d Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.

e Joſh. 18. 1.

f Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.

5 But unto Hannah he gave [1] a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: [g] but the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

1 Or, *a double portion.*

g Genesis 30. 2.

6 And her adverſary alſo * [h] provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

* Heb. *angered her.* h Job 24. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, [2] * when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her huſband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i] better to thee than ten ſons?

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of [k] the temple of the LORD.

10 [l] And ſhe *was* * in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

11 And ſhe [m] vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed [n] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid * a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p] there ſhall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſhe * continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman * of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have [q] poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r] Belial: for out of the abundance of my [3] complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, [s] Go in peace: and [t] the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt aſked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, [u] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman [x] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad*.

19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah [y] knew Hannah his wife; and [z] the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to paſs, * when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name [4] Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have aſked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, [a] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will [b] bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [c] abide [d] for ever.

23 And [e] Elkanah her huſband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [f] only the LORD eſtabliſh his word. So the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe [g] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [h] the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they ſlew a bullock, and [i] brought the child to Eli.

26 And ſhe ſaid, O my lord, [k] *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 [l] For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I aſked of him:

28 [m] Therefore alſo I have [5] lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth [6] he ſhall be lent to LORD. And he [n] worſhipped the LORD there.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

[2] Or, *from the time that ſhe, &c.*
* Heb. *from her going up.*
[i] Ruth 4. 15.
[k] ch. 3. 3.
[l] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
* Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*
2 Samuel 17. 8.
[m] Geneſis 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judges 11. 30.
[n] Geneſis 29. 32. Exod. 4. 31. 2 Samuel 16. 12. Pſ. 25. 18.
[o] Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.
* Heb. *ſeed of men.*
[p] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
* Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
* Heb. *hard of ſpirit.*
[q] Pſ. 62. 8. & 142. 2.
[r] Deut. 13 13.
[3] Or, *meditation.*
[s] Judges 18. 6. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[t] Pſ. 20. 4, 5.
[u] Geneſis 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
[x] Eccleſ. 9. 7.
[y] Geneſis 4. 1.
[z] Geneſis 30. 22.
cir. 1171.
* Heb. *in revolution of days.*
[4] That is, *aſked of God.*
[a] ver. 3.
[b] Luke 2. 22.
[c] ver. 11, 18. & ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
[d] Exodus 21. 6.
[e] Numbers 30. 7.
[f] 2 Samuel 7. 25.
[g] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
cir. 1165.
[h] Joſh. 18. 1.
[i] Luke 2. 22.
[k] Geneſis 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
[l] Matt. 7. 7.
[m] ver. 11, 22.
[5] Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
[6] Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition ſhall be returned.*
[n] Gen. 24. 29, 22.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's ſong in thankfulneſs to God.* 12 *The ſin of Eli's ſons.* 18 *Samuel's miniſtry.* 20 *Eli bleſſeth Elkanah and his wife, who beareth more children.* 22 *Eli reproveth his ſons.* 27 *A prophecy againſt Eli's houſe.*

AND Hannah [a] prayed, and ſaid, [b] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [c] mine horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; becauſe I [d] rejoice in thy ſalvation.

2 [e] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [f] none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly; [5] let *not* * arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 [h] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled are girded with ſtrength.

5 [i] *They that were* full have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceaſed: ſo that [k] the barren hath born ſeven; and [l] ſhe that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 [m] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD [n] maketh poor, and maketh rich: [o] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 [p] He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [q] to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [r] the pillars of the earth

[a] Phil. 4. 6.
[b] See Luke 1. 46, &c.
[c] Pſ. 92. 10. & 112. 9.
[d] Pſ. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
[e] Exodus 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Pſ. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[f] Deut. 4. 35. 2 Samuel 22. 32.
[5] Pſ. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
* Heb. *hard.*
[h] Pſ. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.
[i] Pſ. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[k] Pſ. 113. 9.
[l] Iſai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.
[m] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hoſ. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſdom 16. 13.
[n] Job 1. 21. [o] Pſ. 75. 7. [p] Pſ. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52. [q] Job 36. 7. [r] Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Pſ. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5. Heb. 1. 3.

are the LORD's, and he hath ſet the world upon them.

9 [s] He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.

10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be [t] broken to pieces; [u] out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: [x] the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth; and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and [y] exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe. [z] And the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* [a] ſons of Belial; [b] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the prieſt's cuſtom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſt's ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſhhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he ſtruck *it* into [c] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſhhook brought up the prieſt took for himſelf. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

15 Alſo before they [d] burnt the fat, the prieſt's ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roaſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat * preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth; then he would anſwer him, *Nay;* but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great [e] before the LORD: for men [f] abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ [g] But Samuel miniſtered before the LORD, *being* a child, [h] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe [i] came up with her huſband to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [k] bleſſed Elkanah and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman for the [l] loan which is [l] lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [m] viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived, and bare three ſons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [n] grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael; and how they lay with [o] the women that * aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for [2] I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my ſons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people [3] to tranſgreſs.

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man [p] ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [q] becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

26 And the child Samuel [r] grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD, and alſo with men.

27 ¶ [t] And there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [u] Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's houſe?

28 And did I [x] chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

29 Wherefore [z] kick ye at my ſacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [a] habitation; and honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make yourſelves fat with the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, [b] I ſaid indeed *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father, ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, [c] Be it far from me; for them that honour me [d] I will honour, and [e] they that deſpiſe me ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

31 Behold, [f] the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee [4] an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be [g] an old man in thine houſe for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die * in the flower of their age.

34 And this *ſhall be* [h] a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [i] in one day they ſhall die both of them.

35 And [k] I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and [l] I will build him a ſure houſe; and he ſhall walk before [m] mine Anointed for ever.

36 [n] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, * Put me, I pray thee, into [5] one of the prieſts' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

[s] Pſ. 91. 11. & 121. 3.
[t] Pſ. 2. 9.
[u] ch. 7. 10. Pſ. 18. 13.
[x] Pſ. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[y] Pſ. 89. 24.
[z] ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
[a] Deut. 13. 13.
[b] Judg. 2. 10. Jeremiah 22. 16. Romans 1. 28.
[c] See 1 Eſdras 1. 12.
[d] Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.
* Heb. *as on the day.*
[e] Geneſis 6. 11.
[f] Malachi 3. 8.
[g] ver. 11.
[h] Exodus 28. 4. 2 Samuel 6. 14.
[i] ch. 1. 3.
[k] Geneſis 14. 19.
[l] Or, *petition which ſhe aſked, &c.*
[l] ch. 1. 28.
[m] Geneſis 21. 1.
[n] ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Judges 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.
[o] See Exodus 38. 8.
* Heb. *aſſembled by troops.*
[2] Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
[3] Or, *to cry out.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

[p] Numb. 15. 30.
[q] Joſhua 11. 20. Proverbs 15. 10.
[r] ver. 21.
[s] Proverbs 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Romans 14. 18.
[t] 1 Kings 13. 1.
[u] Exodus 4. 14, 27.
[x] Exodus 28. 1, 4. Numbers 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.
[y] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Numbers 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8,—19.
[z] Deut. 32. 15.
[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[b] Exodus 29. 9.
[c] Jeremiah 18. 9, 10.
[d] Pſal. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
[e] Malachi 2. 9.
[f] 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezekiel. 44. 10. See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
[4] Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Iſrael.*
[g] See Zechariah 8. 4.
* Heb. *men.*
[h] 1 Kings 13. 3.
[i] ch. 4. 11. [k] 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezekiel 44. 15. [l] 2 Samuel 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38. [m] Pſalm 2. 2. & 18. 50. [n] 1 Kings 2. 27.
* Heb. *Join.* [5] Or, *ſomewhat about the prieſthood.*

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

1 *The manner in which the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God ſheweth to Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.* 15 *Samuel adjured by Eli telleth him the viſion.* 19 *Samuel is favoured by God, and acknowledged for a prophet in Iſrael.*

[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. See ver. 21. cir. 1141.
[c] Geneſis 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[d] Exodus 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 1. 9.

AND [a] the child Samuel miniſtered unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the word of the LORD was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion.

2 And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep;*

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he anſwered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again.

[1] Or, *Thus* did *Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.
[g] 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
[h] chap. 2. 30----36.
* Heb. *beginning and ending.*
[2] Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
[i] ch. 2. 29. 30, 31, &c.
[k] Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
[l] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
[3] Or, *accurſed.*
* Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
[m] ch. 2. 23, 25.
[n] Numb. 15. 30, 31. Iſai. 22. 14.

7 [1] Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak, LORD; for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and ſtood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speak; for thy ſervant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, [g] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ſhall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform againſt Eli [h] all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: * when I begin, I will alſo make an end.

13 [2] [i] For I have told him that I will [k] judge his houſe for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; becauſe [l] his ſons made themſelves [3] vile, and he * [m] reſtrained them not.

14 And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's houſe [n] ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD. And Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel, my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [o] God do ſo to thee, and * more alſo, if thou hide *any* [4] thing from me of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him * every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, [p] It *is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [q] grew, and [r] the LORD was with him, [s] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael [t] from Dan even to Beerſheba knew that Samuel *was* [5] eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh by [u] the word of the LORD.

[s] chap. 9. 6. [t] Judges 20. 1. [5] Or, *faithful.* [u] verſe 1. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.
[o] Ruth 1. 17.
* Heb. *ſo add.*
[4] Or, *word.*
* Heb. *all the things*, or, *words.*
[p] Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Pſ. 39. 9. Iſai. 39. 8. cir. 1141.
[q] ch. 2. 21.
[r] Geneſis 39. 2, 21, 23.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terror of their enemies;* 10 *but are ſmitten again, the ark taken, and the two ſons of Eli ſlain.* 12 *Upon hearing the news Eli falleth backward, and breaketh his neck.* 19 *The wife of Phinehas through grief falleth in labour, is delivered of I-chabod, and dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel [1] * came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battle, and pitched beſide [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and when * they joined battle, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of * the army in the field about four thouſand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us * fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they

[1] Or, *came to paſs.*
* Heb. *was.*
[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.
* Heb. *the battle was ſpread.*
* Heb. *the array.*
* Heb. *take unto us.*
[b] 2 Samuel 6. 2. Pſal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
[c] Exodus 25. 18, 22. Numbers 7. 89.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing * heretofore.

* Heb. *yesterday* or, *the third day.*

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

d 1 Cor. 16. 13.

9 d Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, e as they have been to you: * quit yourselves like men, and fight.

e Judges 13. 1.

* Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and f Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

f ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 78. 9, 62.

11 And g the ark of God was taken; and h the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, * were slain.

g ch. 2. 32. Ps. 78. 61.

h ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64.

* Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and i came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and k with earth upon his head.

i 2 Samuel 1. 2.

k Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon l a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

l ch. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

m ch. 3. 2.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and m his eyes * were dim, that he could not see.

* Heb. *stood.*

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, n What * is there done, my son?

n 2 Sam. 1. 4.

* Heb. *is the thing?*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. [2] And he had judged Israel forty years.

[2] He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South west *Israel.*

cir. 1141.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* [3] to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains * came upon her.

[3] Or, *to cry out.*

* Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death o the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, * neither did she regard *it*.

o Genesis 35. 17.

* Heb. *set not her heart.*

21 And she named the child [4] p I-chabod, saying, q The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

[4] That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*

p ch. 14. 3.

q Ps. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon at Ashdod.* 3 *Dagon is cast down and broken in pieces before the ark.* 6 *The men of Ashdod are smitten with emerods.* 8 *The ark being carried to Gath, the men of Gath are smitten with the like plague;* 10 *as also the men of Ekron, when the ark is brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it a from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

a ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of b Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

b Judges 16. 23.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* c fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and d set him in his place again.

c Isai. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.

d Isai. 46. 7.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and e the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only [1] *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

e Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.

[1] Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, f tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

f See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 ¶ But g the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he h destroyed them, and smote them with i emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

g ver. 7, 11. Exod. 9. 3. Ps. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.

h ch. 6. 5.

i Deut. 28. 27. Ps. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 ¶ And they sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, k the hand of the LORD was against the city [1] with a great destruction: and m he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

k Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.

l ver. 11.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to * us, to slay us and our people.

m ver. 6. Ps. 78. 66.

* Heb. *me, to slay me and my.*

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay * us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction

* Heb. *me not, and my.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

throughout all the city; [n] the hand of God was very heavy there.

[n] ver. 6, 9.

12 And the men that died not were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh.* 19 *The Beth-ſhemites are ſmitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They ſend to the inhabiants of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

cir. 1140.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

[a] Geneſis 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Mat. 2. 4.

2 And the Philiſtines [a] called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

[b] Exodus 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not [b] empty; but in any wiſe return him [c] a treſpaſs offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall [d] be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

[c] Lev. 5. 15, 16.

[d] ver. 9.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [e] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on * you all, and on your lords.

[e] See ver. 17, 18. Joſh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.

* Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f] mar the land; and ye ſhall [g] give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will [h] lighten his hand off you, and from off [i] your gods, and from off your land.

[f] ch. 5. 6.

[g] Joſhua 7. 19. Iſai. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.

[h] See ch. 5. 6, 11. Pſ. 39. 10.

[i] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought [l] wonderfully among them, [l] did they not let * the people go, and they departed?

[k] Exodus 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

[l] Or, *reproachfully.*

7 Now therefore make [m] a new cart, and take two milch kine, [n] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[l] Exodus 12. 31.

* Heb. *them.*

[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[n] Numbers 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o] the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

[o] ver. 4, 5.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to [p] Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* [2] he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then [q] we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

[p] Joſhua 15. 10.

[2] Or, *it.*

[q] ver. 3.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua, a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt offerings and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

[r] Joſhua 13. 3.

16 And when [r] the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

[s] ver. 4.

17 [s] And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the [3] great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua, the Beth-ſhemite.

[3] Or, *great ſtone.*

19 ¶ And [t] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

[t] See Exodus 19. 21. Numbers 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, [u] Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

[u] 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of [x] Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

[x] Joſhua 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ark is brought into the houſe of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim, where it is kept by one of his ſons, and abideth twenty years.* 3 *At the exhortation of Samuel the Iſraelites ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *The people are alarmed with an irruption of the Philiſtines.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines with thunder at Ebenezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to paſs, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do [c] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [d] put away the ſtrange gods and [e] Aſhtaroth from among you, and [f] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [h] Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

5 And Samuel ſaid, [i] Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l] faſted on that day, and ſaid there, [m] We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel [n] judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael. And when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, * [o] Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

9 ¶ [p] And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [q] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael; and the LORD [1] heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael: [r] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them; and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [s] took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it [2] Eben-ezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ [t] So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they [u] came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael: and the hand of the LORD was againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coaſts thereof did Iſrael deliver out of the hands of the Philiſtines. And there was peace between Iſrael and the Amorites.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

15 ¶ And Samuel [x] judged Iſrael all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year * in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Iſrael in all thoſe places.

17 And [y] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his houſe; and there he judged Iſrael; and there he [z] built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occaſion of the ill government of Samuel's ſons the Iſraelites deſire a king. 6 Samuel is diſpleaſed, and prayeth; he is comforted by God, but withal admoniſhed to hearken unto the people's requeſt. 10 He ſetteth before them by God's command the manner in which they muſt expect a king to rule over them. 19 The people ſtill continue their importunity, and God directeth Samuel to yield to them.

cir. 1112.

AND it came to paſs, when Samuel was old, that he [a] made his [b] ſons judges over Iſrael.

2 Now the name of his firſtborn was [1] Joel; and the name of his ſecond, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-ſheba.

3 And his ſons [c] walked not in his ways, but turned aſide [d] after lucre, and [e] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Iſrael gathered themſelves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy ſons walk not in thy ways: now [f] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing * diſpleaſed Samuel, when they ſaid, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they ſay unto thee: for [g] they have not rejected thee, but [h] they have rejected me, that I ſhould not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done ſince the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods, ſo do they alſo unto thee.

9 Now therefore [2] hearken unto their voice: [3] howbeit yet proteſt ſolemnly unto them, and [i] ſhew them the manner of the king that ſhall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that aſked of him a king.

---

[a] ch. 6. 21. Pſ. 132. 6.
[b] 2 Samuel 6. 4.
[c] Deut. 30. 2,—10. 1 Kings 8. 48. Iſai. 55. 7. Hoſ. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12.
[d] Geneſis 35. 2. Joſhua 24. 14, 23.
[e] Judges 2. 13.
[f] 2 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14.
[g] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matthew 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[h] Judges 2. 11.
[i] Judges 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23.
[k] 2 Samuel 14. 14.
[l] Neh. 9. 1, 2. Daniel 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.
[m] Judges 10. 10. 1 Kings 8. 47. Pſ. 106. 6.
[n] Eccl^us 46. 13.
* Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*
[o] Iſai. 37. 4.
[p] Eccl^us 46. 16.
[q] Pſ. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.
[1] Or, *anſwered.*
[r] See Joſh. 10. 10. Judges 4. 15. & 5. 20. chap. 2. 10. 2 Samuel 22. 14, 15. Eccl^us 46. 17.
[s] Geneſis 21. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Joſhua 4. 9. & 24. 26.
[2] That is, *The ſtone of help.*
[t] Judges 13. 1.
[u] chap. 13. 5.

[a] Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5.
[b] See Judg 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10.
[1] *Vaſhti.* 1 Chron. 6. 28.
[c] Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
[d] Exodus 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
1095.
[e] Deut. 16. 10. Pſ. 15. 5.
[f] ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hoſea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.
* Heb *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*
[g] See Exodus 16. 8.
[h] ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hoſea 13. 10, 11.
[2] Or, *obey.* [3] Or, *notwithſtanding when thou haſt ſolemnly proteſted againſt them, then thou ſhalt ſhew, &c.* [i] verſe 11.

[x] ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Judges 2. 16.
* Heb. *and he circuited.*
[y] ch. 8. 4.
[z] Judges 21. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

11 And he ſaid, [k] This will be the manner of the king that ſhall reign over you: [l] He will take your ſons, and appoint *them* for himſelf, for his chariots, and *to be* his horſemen; and *ſome* ſhall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thouſands, and captains over fifties; and *will ſet them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harveſt, and to make his inſtruments of war, and inſtruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [m] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the beſt *of them*, and give *them* to his ſervants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your ſeed, and of your vineyards, and give to his * officers, and to his ſervants.

16 And he will take your menſervants, and your maidſervants, and your goodlieſt young men, and your aſſes, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your ſheep: and ye ſhall be his ſervants.

18 And ye ſhall cry out in that day becauſe of your king which ye ſhall have choſen you; and the LORD [n] will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheleſs the people [o] refuſed to obey the voice of Samuel; and they ſaid, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we alſo may be [p] like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearſed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, [q] Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel ſaid unto the men of Iſrael, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul the ſon of Kiſh is ſent to ſeek his father's aſſes which were loſt, and deſpairing to find them is counſelled by his ſervant to apply to Samuel.* 11 *He is directed by ſome young maidens where to meet with him.* 15 *Samuel, having been told by God both of his coming, and of his appointment to the kingdom, entertaineth him at a feaſt with great reſpect;* 25 *and on the morrow, after a private converſation, bringeth him on his way.*

[a] NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whoſe name *was* [a] Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, [1] a Benjamite, a mighty man of [2] power.

2 And he had a ſon, whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he: [b] from his ſhoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh Saul's father were loſt. And Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of [c] Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d] a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e] all that he ſaith cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f] what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread * is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what * have we?

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, * I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [g] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [h] a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, * Well ſaid; Come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up * the hill to the city, [i] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for [k] *there is* a [2] ſacrifice of the people to day [1] in the high place:

13 As ſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about * this time ye ſhall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, Behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m] Now the LORD had * told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n] and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

[c] 2 Kings 4. 42.

[d] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1.

[e] ch. 3. 19.

[f] See Judges 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.

[g] Geneſis 25. 22.

[h] 2 Samuel 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.

[i] Geneſis 24. 11.

[k] Geneſis 31. 54. ch. 16. 2.

[l] 1 Kings 3. 2.

[m] ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

[n] ch. 10. 1.

[o] Jer. 44. 16.

[p] ver. 5.

[q] Jer. 7. Hoſea 13. 11.

[a] ch. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

[b] ch. 10. 23.

* Heb. officers. Geneſis 37. 36.

* Heb. eunuchs.

* Heb. is gone out of, &c.

* Heb. is with us.

* Heb. there is found in my hand.

* Heb. Thy word is good.

* Heb. in the aſcent of the city.

* Heb. to day.

* Heb. revealed the ear of Samuel.

[1] Or, the ſon of a man of Jemini.

[2] Or, ſubſtance, or, feaſt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

[o] looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

[o] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, [p] Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall * reign over my people.

[p] ch. 16. 12. Hos. 13. 11.

* Heb. *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

[q] ver. 3.

* Heb. *to day three days.*

20 And as for [q] thine asses that were lost * three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r] *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

[r] ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.

[s] ch. 15. 17.

[t] Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Ps. 68. 27.

[u] See Judg. 6. 15.

21 And Saul answered and said, [s] *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t] smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [u] my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou * so to me?

* Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

[x] Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4.

[3] Or, *reserved.*

24 And the cook took up [x] the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is [3] left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [y] the top of the house.

[y] Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still * a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

* Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, and giveth him three signs in confirmation of what he had told him.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed; the signs come to pass according to Samuel's prediction; Saul prophesieth.* 14 *On his return he concealeth from his uncle the matter of the kingdom.* 17 *The people are called together by Samuel to Mizpeh, where Saul is chosen king by lot.* 26 *He is honourably attended by part of his subjects, but despised by others.*

THEN [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

Before CHRIST 1095.

[a] ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.

[b] Ps. 2. 12.

[c] Acts 13. 21.

[d] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left * the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

[e] Gen. 35. 19, 20.

[f] Josh. 18. 28.

* Heb. *the business.*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

[g] Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.

4 And they will * salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

* Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h] the hill of God, [i] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k] from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [l] and they shall prophesy.

[h] ver. 10.

[i] ch. 13. 3.

[k] ch. 9. 12.

[l] Exod. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.

6 And [m] the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [n] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

[m] Numb. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.

[n] ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.

7 And * let it be, when these [o] signs are come unto thee, * *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p] God is with thee.

* Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*

[o] Exod. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.

* Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* Judg. 9. 33.

[p] Judg. 6. 12.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [r] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

[q] ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.

[r] ch. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his * back to go from Samuel, God * gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

* Heb. *shoulder.*

* Heb. *turned.*

10 And [s] when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t] a company of prophets met him; and [u] the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

[s] ver. 5.

[t] ch. 19. 20.

[u] ver. 6.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him before time saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said * one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

* Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

[x] ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.

12 And one * of the same place answered and said, But [y] who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To

* Heb. *from thence.* [y] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.

Before CHRIST 1095.

seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z] unto the LORD [a] to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [b] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [c] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had [d] caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [e] enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [f] he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [g] whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h] * God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k] to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l] But the [m] children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [n] and brought him no presents. But [2] he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash the Ammonite making war against Jabesh-gilead proposeth very reproachful terms to the inhabitants, who petition for a respite of seven days.* 4 *They send to Saul, who bringeth them succours, and smiteth the Ammonites.* 12 *The people call for the death of those who had vilified Saul, to which Saul will by no means consent.* 14 *His kingdom is joyfully renewed to him at Gilgal.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

THEN [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d] a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, * Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f] all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [g] And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i] Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out * with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [k] Bezek, the children [l] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have [1] help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [m] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n] Saul put the people [o] in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [p] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [r] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [s] the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t] to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

1095.

---

[a] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. ch. 11. 15.
[a] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[b] Judg. 6. 8, 9.
[c] ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
[d] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.
[e] ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11.
[f] ch. 9. 2.
[g] 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[h] 1 Kings 1. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12.
* Heb. *Let the king live.*
[i] See Deut 17. 14, &c. ch. 8. 11.
[k] Judges 20. 14. ch. 11. 4.
[l] ch. 11. 12.
[m] Deut. 13. 13.
[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11.
[z] Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

[a] ch. 12. 12.
[b] Judges 21. 8.
[c] Genesis 26. 28. Exod. 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.
[d] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.
* Heb. *Forbear us.*
[e] ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Samuel 21. 6.
[f] Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.
[g] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13.
[h] Judg. 19. 29.
[i] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10.
* Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1.
[k] Judg. 1. 5.
[l] 2 Sam. 24. 9.
[1] Or, *deliverance.*
[m] ver. 3.
[n] See ch. 31. 11.
[o] Judges 7. 16.
[p] ch. 10. 27.
[q] See Luke 19. 27.
[r] 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[s] Exodus 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5.
[t] ch. 10. 8.

Before CHRIST 1095.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u] before the LORD in Gilgal; and [x] there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel calleth upon the people, and receiveth from them an ample juſtification of his integrity.* 6 *He chargeth them with ingratitude in rejecting God's government, and warneth them againſt future diſobedience. To convince them of their offence in aſking a king,* 18 *he calleth for thunder and rain in time of harveſt to their great diſmay;* 20 *but encourageth them with the aſſurance of divine favour, if they will but fear the Lord, and ſerve him heartily.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a] your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and [b] have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c] walketh before you: [d] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [e] here I *am:* witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before [f] his anointed: [g] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* * bribe [l] to [h] blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, [i] that ye have not found ought [k] in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, [l] *It is* the LORD that [2] advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may [m] reaſon with you before the LORD of all the * righteous acts of the LORD, which he did * to you and to your fathers.

8 [n] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [p] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they [q] forgat the LORD their God, [r] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [s] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [t] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [u] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [x] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now [y] deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [z] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [a] Jephthah, and [b] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when ye ſaw that [c] Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [d] ye ſaid unto me, Nay; but a king ſhall reign over us: when [e] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore [f] behold the king [g] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired! and, behold, [h] the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will [i] fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the * commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye and alſo the king that reigneth over you, * continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will [k] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, [l] as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 Now therefore [m] ſtand and ſee this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [n] wheat harveſt to day? [o] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and ſee that [p] your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 ¶ So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [q] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, [r] Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And [s] turn ye not aſide: [t] for *then ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [u] the LORD will not forſake his people [x] for his great name's ſake: becauſe [y] it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD * [z] in ceaſing to pray for you: but [a] I will teach you the [b] good and the right way:

24 [c] Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in

---

[a] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[c] Numb. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[e] Eccl[us] 46. 19.
[f] ver. 5. ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Samuel 1. 14, 16.
[g] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſ. 2. 5.
* Heb. *ranſom.*
[l] Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*
[h] Deut. 16. 19.
[i] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20.
[k] Exodus 22. 4.
[l] Micah 6. 4.
[2] Or, *made.*
[m] Iſaiah 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Micah 6. 2, 3.
* Heb. *righteouſneſſes*, or, *benefits.* Judges 5. 11.
* Heb. *with.*
[n] Geneſis 46. 5, 6.
[o] Exodus 2. 23.
[p] Exodus 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[q] Judges 3. 7.
[r] Judges 4. 2.
[s] Judges 10. 7. & 13. 1.
[t] Judges 3. 12.

Before CHRIST 1095.

[u] Judges 10. 10.
[x] Judges 2. 13.
[y] Judges 10. 15, 16.
[z] Judges 6. 14, 32.
[a] Judges 11. 1.
[b] ch. 7. 13.
[c] ch. 11. 1.
[d] ch. 8. 3, 19.
[e] Judges 8. 23. ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
[f] ch. 10. 24.
[g] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
[h] Hoſea 13. 11.
[i] Joſhua 24. 14. Pſ. 81. 13, 14.
* Heb. *mouth.*
* Heb. *be after.*
[k] Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. Joſhua 24. 20.
[l] ver. 9.
[m] Exodus 14. 13, 31.
[n] Proverbs 26. 1.
[o] Joſhua 10. 12. ch. 7. 9, 10. James 5. 16, 17, 18.
[p] ch. 8. 7.
[q] Exodus 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9.
[r] Exodus 9. 28. & 10. 17. James 5. 15.
[s] Deut. 11. 16.
[t] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] 1 Kings 6. 13. Pſal. 94. 14.
[x] Joſhua 7. 9. Pſal. 106. 8. Jerem. 14. 21. Ezekiel 20. 9, 14.
[y] Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Malachi 1. 2.
* Heb. *from ceaſing.*
[z] Acts 12. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[a] Pſal. 34. 11. Prov. 4. 11.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 27. Jer. 6. 16.
[c] Eccleſ. 12. 13.

truth with all your heart: for [d] conſider [z] how [e] great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, [f] ye ſhall be conſumed, [g] both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's ſelect band.* 3 *Jonathan ſmiteth the Philiſtines' garriſon, whereupon the people are called together to Gilgal.* 5 *The Philiſtines bring a great hoſt into the field.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel offereth a burnt offering.* 11 *His excuſe to Samuel, who ſharply reproveth him.* 17 *The Philiſtines ſend out three bands of ſpoilers.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines in ſuffering no ſmith in Iſrael.*

SAUL * reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in [a] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 ¶ And Jonathan ſmote [b] the garriſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in [1] Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay *that* Saul had ſmitten a garriſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo * was had in abomination with the Philiſtines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſtward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtraight, (for the people were diſtreſſed,) then the people [c] did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people * followed him trembling.

8 ¶ [d] And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were ſcattered from him.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might * ſalute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together at Michmaſh;

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not * made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced myſelf therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, [e] Thou haſt done fooliſhly: [f] thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 [g] But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: [h] the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* * preſent with him, [i] about ſix hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in * Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [k] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* [l] Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [m] Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now [n] there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears:

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had * a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and * to ſharpen the goads.

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battle, that [o] there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

23 [p] And the [2] garriſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, without the knowledge of his father or any of the people, attended by his armour-bearer only, ſmiteth the Philiſtine garriſon.* 15 *The Philiſtines ſeized with a panic beat down one another.* 17 *Saul perceiving the tu-*

Before CHRIST 1095.

[d] Iſai. 5. 12.

[z] Or, *what a great* thing, &c.

[e] Deut. 10. 21. Pſal. 126. 2, 3.

[f] Joſhua 24. 20.

[g] Deut. 28. 36.

* Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

1093.

[a] ch. 10. 26.

[b] ch. 10. 5.

[1] Or, *the hill.*

* Heb. *did ſtink.* Geneſis 34. 30. Exodus 5. 21.

[c] Judges 6. 2.

* Heb. *trembled after him.*

[d] ch. 10. 8.

* Heb. *bleſs him.*

Before CHRIST 1093.

* Heb. *intreated the face.*

[e] 2 Chron. 16. 9.

[f] ch. 15. 11.

[g] ch. 15 28.

[h] Pſ. 89. 10. Acts 13. 22.

* Heb. *found.*

[i] ch. 14. 2.

* Heb. *Gebah,* ver. 3.

[k] Joſhua 18. 23.

[l] Joſhua 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14.

[m] Neh. 11. 34.

[n] See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

* Heb. *a file with mouths.*

* Heb. *to ſet.*

[o] So Judg. 5. 8.

[p] ch. 14. 1, 4.

[2] Or, *ſtanding camp.*

mult enquireth of God, but without waiting for the prieſt's anſwer ſetteth upon the enemy, and is joined by the Hebrews who were before with the Philiſtines, and by the Iſraelites out of their hiding places. 24 *His unadviſed adjuration is a hinderance of the victory.* 31 *The people, faint for want of food, fly upon the ſpoil, and are hardly reſtrained from eating the blood.* 35 *Saul buildeth an altar;* 37 *he aſketh counſel of God, but receiveth no anſwer.* 38 *Jonathan taken by lot, and ſentenced to die, is reſcued by the people.* 47 *Saul's victories.* 49 *His family.*

Before CHRIST 1093.

cir. 1087.

NOW [1] it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines' garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide. But he told not his father.

[1] Or, *there was a day.*

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

[a] ch. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah, the ſon of Ahitub, [c] I-chabod's brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORD's prieſt in Shiloh, [d] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Abimelech.*

[c] ch. 4. 21.

[d] ch. 2. 28.

4 And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over [e] unto the Philiſtines' garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[e] ch. 13. 23.

5 The * forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

* Heb. *tooth.*

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD [f] to ſave by many or by few.

[f] Judges 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armourbearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

* Heb. *be ſtill.*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, * Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [g] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [h] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[g] 1 Mac. 4. 30.

[h] See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [2] an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

[2] Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 ¶ And [i] there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and [k] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was *[1] a very great trembling.

Judg. 7. 21.

[i] 2 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11.

[k] ch. 13. 17.

* Heb. *a trembling of God.*

[l] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they [m] went on beating down *one another.*

[m] ver. 20.

17 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.

19 And it came to paſs, while Saul [n] talked unto the prieſt, that the [3] noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

[n] Numbers 27. 21.

[3] Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him * aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [o] every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

* Heb. *were cried together.*

[o] Judges 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [p] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

[p] ch. 13. 6.

23 [q] So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over [r] unto Beth-aven.

[q] Exodus 14. 30. Pſ. 44. 6, 7. Hoſ. 1. 7.

[r] ch. 13. 5.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had [s] adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged of mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

[s] Joſhua 6. 26.

25 [t] And all *they* of the land came to a wood; and there was [u] honey upon the ground.

[t] Deut. 9. 28. Mat. 3. 5.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

[u] Exod. 3. 8. Numb. 13. 27. Mat. 3. 4.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were [4] faint.

[4] Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 ¶ And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

[x] Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.

33 Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have [5] tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

[5] Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox *with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

* Heb. *in his hand.*

[y] ch. 7. 17.

35 ¶ And Saul [y] built an altar unto the LORD: *the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

* Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 ¶ And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [z] he anſwered him not that day.

[z] ch. 28. 6.

[a] Joſhua 7. 14. ch. 10. 19,

38 ¶ And Saul ſaid, [a] Draw ye near hither, all the *chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

* Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5.

39 For, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* anſwered him.

[6] Or, *ſhew the innocent.*

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

[c] Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.

[d] Joſhua 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, [6] [c] Give a perfect *lot*. [d] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people *eſcaped.

* Heb. *went forth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

[c] Joſhua 7. 19.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, [c] Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, [f] I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I muſt die.

[f] ver. 27.

[g] Ruth 1. 17.

44 And Saul anſwered, [g] God do ſo and more alſo: [h] for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

[h] ver. 39.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [i] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

[i] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [k] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of [l] Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

[k] ch. 11. 11.

[l] 2 Sam. 10. 6.

48 And he [7] gathered an hoſt, and [m] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

[7] Or, *wrought mightily.*

[m] ch. 15. 3, 7.

49 ¶ Now [n] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe;* the name of the firſtborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

[n] ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* *Abner, the ſon of Ner, Saul's uncle.

* Heb. *Abiner.*

51 [o] And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

[o] ch. 9. 2.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, [p] he took him unto him.

[p] ch. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul is ſent to deſtroy Amalek.* 6 *He favoureth the Kenites;* 7 *ſmiteth the Amalekites; but ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 10 *His diſobedience diſpleaſeth the* LORD. 12 *Samuel denounceth unto him God's rejection of him.* 24 *Saul's fruitleſs humiliation.* 32 *Samuel heweth Agag in pieces.* 34 *He and Saul part, and meet no more.*

SAMUEL alſo ſaid unto Saul, [a] The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

[a] cir. 1079. ch. 9. 16.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, [b] how he laid

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and ſmite Amalek, and [c] utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and [1] laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto [d] the Kenites, [e] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for [f] ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ¶ [g] And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from [h] Havilah *until* thou comeſt to [i] Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And [k] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l] utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people [m] ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and [2] of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 [n] It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is [o] turned back from following me, [p] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 ¶ And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to [r] Carmel, and, behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul ſaid unto him, [s] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t] for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, [u] When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until * they be conſumed.

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, [x] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 [y] But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, [z] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [a] to obey *is* better than ſacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of * witchcraft and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, [b] he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [c] And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I [d] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [e] for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f] he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, [g] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the [3] Strength of Iſrael [h] will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he ſhould repent.

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned: *yet* [i] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, [k] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

[c] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Joſhua 6. 17, 21.

[1] Or, *fought.*

[d] Numb. 24. 21. Judges 1. 16. & 4. 11.

[e] Geneſis 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.

[f] Exodus 18. 10, 19. Numbers 10. 29, 32.

[g] ch. 14. 48.

[h] Geneſis 2. 11. & 25. 18.

[i] Geneſis 16. 7.

[k] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.

[l] See ch. 30. 1.

[m] ver. 3, 15.

[2] Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

[n] ver. 35. Geneſis 6. 6, 7. 2 Samuel 24. 16.

[o] Joſhua 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6.

[p] ch. 13. 13. ver. 3, 9.

[q] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.

[r] Joſhua 15. 55.

[s] Geneſis 14. 19. Judges 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.

[t] ver. 9, 21. Geneſis 3. 12 Proverbs 28. 13.

[u] ch. 9. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

* Heb. *they conſume.*

[x] ver. 13.

[y] ver. 15.

[z] Pſal. 50. 8, 9. Proverbs 21. 3. Iſaiah 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jeremiah 7. 22, 23. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8. Hebrews 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.

[a] Eccleſ. 5. 1. Hoſea 6. 6. Matthew 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.

* Heb. *divination.*

Deut. 18. 10.

[b] ch. 13. 14.

[c] See 2 Samuel 12. 13.

[d] Exodus 23. 2. Proverbs 29. 25. Iſaiah 51. 12, 13.

[e] See ch. 2. 30.

[f] See 1 Kings 11. 30.

[g] ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.

[3] Or, *eternity, or, victory.*

[h] Numb. 23. 19. Ezekiel 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Titus 1. 2. 1 John 5. 44. & 12. 43.

[k] Exodus 17. 11. Numbers 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [o] repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel by God's direction goeth to Beth-lehem under pretence of a sacrifice.* 6 *Jesse's seven sons pass before him, but are not approved by God.* 11 *David is sent for, approved, and anointed.* 14 *An evil spirit troubleth Saul, who by the advice of his servants sendeth for David, and is relieved by his music.*

cir. 1063.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b] I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d] I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer * with thee, and say, [e] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f] I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g] thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h] trembled at his * coming, and said, [i] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [k] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [l] Eliab, and [m] said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [n] his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o] for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p] looketh on the * outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [q] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [s] [1] Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 ¶ And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t] There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [u] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit * down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x] ruddy, *and* withal * of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [y] And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a] the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b] But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [c] an evil spirit from the LORD [2] troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* [d] before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [e] play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [f] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in [3] matters, and a comely person, and [g] the LORD *is* with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [h] which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse [i] took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k] stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [l] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being drawn out to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh forward with a proud challenge.* 12 *David, sent by his father to the army to visit his brethren,* 20 *heareth the challenge, and expresseth indignation thereat.* 28 *Eliab his eldest brother chideth him.* 30 *His words cause him to be brought before Saul;* 32 *he accepteth the challenge, and sheweth the grounds of his confidence.* 38 *He refuseth Saul's armour, and*

---

[l] ch. 11. 4.
[m] See ch. 19. 24.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 16. 1.
[o] ver. 11.

cir. 1063.
[a] ch. 15. 35.
[b] ch. 15. 23.
[c] ch. 9. 16. 2 Kings 9. 1.
[d] Psl. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
* Heb. *in thine hand.*
[e] ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29.
[f] Exodus 4. 15.
[g] ch. 9. 16.
[h] ch. 21. 1.
* Heb. *meeting.*
[i] 1 Kings 2. 13. 2 Kings 9. 22.
[k] Exodus 19. 10, 14.
[l] ch. 17. 13. called *Eliab*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.
[m] 1 Kings 12. 26.
[n] Psal. 147. 10, 11.
[o] Isaiah 55. 8.
[p] 2 Cor. 10. 7.
* Heb. *eyes.*
[q] 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24.
[r] ch. 17. 13.
[s] ch. 17. 13. [1] *Shimeah*, 2 Samuel 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 17. 12.
[u] 2 Samuel 7. 8. Psl. 78. 70.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

* Heb. *round.*
[x] ch. 17. 42. Canticles 5. 10.
* Heb. *fair of eyes.*
[y] So chap. 9. 17.
[z] ch. 10. 1. Psl. 89. 20.
[a] See Numbers 27. 18. Judges 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10.

cir. 1065.
[b] ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judges 16. 20. Psl. 51. 11.
[c] Judges 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
[2] Or, *terrified.*
[d] Genesis 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
[e] ver. 23. 2 Kings 3. 15.
[f] ch. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
[3] Or, *speech.*
[g] ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[h] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[i] See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Genesis 43. 11. Proverbs 18. 16.
[k] Genesis 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8. Proverbs 22. 29.
[l] ver. 14, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

armed only with a ſling and a ſtone ſlayeth the giant. 52 *The Philiſtines are routed.* 54 *David bringeth back the head of Goliath.* 55 *Saul enquireth and taketh notice of him.*

[a] ch. 13. 5.

NOW the Philiſtines [a] gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in [1] Ephes-dammim.

[b] Joſhua 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18.

[1] Or, *the coaſt of Dammim*, called *Paſ-dammim*, 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and * ſet the battle in array againſt the Philiſtines.

* Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named [c] Goliath, of [d] Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 19.

[d] Joſhua 11. 22.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* * armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

* Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a [2] target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

[2] Or, *gorget.*

7 And the [e] ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his ſpear's head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

[e] 2 Sam. 21. 19.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye [f] ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

[f] ch. 8. 17.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and [g] ſerve us.

[g] ch. 11. 1.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I [h] defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

[h] ver. 26. 2 Samuel 21. 21.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [i] the ſon of that [k] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe; and he had [l] eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

[i] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.

[k] Geneſis 35. 19.

[l] ch. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m] names of his three ſons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

[m] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 2. 13.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [n] to feed his father's ſheep at Beth-lehem.

[n] ch. 16. 19.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

18 And carry theſe ten * cheeſes unto the * captain of *their* thouſand, and [o] look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

* Heb. *cheeſes of milk.*

* Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

[o] Geneſis 37. 14.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the [3] trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the [4] fight, and ſhouted for the battle.

[3] Or, *place of the carriage.* ch. 26. 5.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battle in array, army againſt army.

[4] Or, *battle array*, or, *place of fight.*

22 And David left * his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and * ſaluted his brethren.

* Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.*

* Heb. *aſked his brethren of peace*, as Judges 18. 15.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake [p] according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

[p] ver. 8.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled * from him, and were ſore afraid.

* Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q] will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael.

[q] Joſhua 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away [r] the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this [s] uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould [t] defy the armies of [u] the living God?

[r] ch. 11. 2.

[s] ch. 14. 6.

[t] ver. 10.

[u] Deut. 5. 26.

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, [x] So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

[x] ver. 25.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's [y] anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battle.

[y] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matthew 10. 36.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? [z] *Is there* not a cauſe?

[z] ver. 17.

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [a] ſpake after the ſame * manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

[a] ver. 26, 27.

* Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he * ſent for him.

* Heb. *took him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, [b] Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; [c] thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, [d] Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a [5] lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by the beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, [e] The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and [f] the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul * armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head; alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the [6] brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's * bag which he had, even in a ſcrip; and his ſling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about, and ſaw David, he [g] diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h] ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, [i] *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? And the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine [k] ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: [l] but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt [m] defied.

46 This day will the LORD * deliver thee into mine hand; and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [n] the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; [o] that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD [p] ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for [q] the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs, when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 [r] So David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, [s] they fled.

52 ¶ And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to [t] Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 ¶ And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner, the captain of the hoſt, Abner, [u] whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [x] with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, [y] *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *David's wiſe conduct ingratiateth him with the people, and with Saul's ſervants.* 6 *The women's ſong in honour of his victory exciteth Saul's envy;* 10 *who in his fury ſeeketh to kill him.* 12 *Saul feareth David for his wiſdom and good ſucceſs.* 17 *He promiſeth him his eldeſt daughter by way of a ſnare, but giveth her to another.* 20 *He promiſeth him Michal his younger daughter.* 22 *Saul ſetteth his ſervants to perſuade David to be the king's ſon in law upon*

[b] Deut. 20. 1, 3.
[c] ch. 16. 18.
[d] See Numbers 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.
[5] Or, *kid.*
[e] Pſ. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17. 18.
[f] ch. 20. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.
* Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*
[6] Or, *valley.*
* Heb. *veſſel.*
[g] Pſ. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
[h] ch. 16. 12.
[i] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.
[k] 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.
[l] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Pſ. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34.
[m] ver. 10.
* Heb. *ſhut thee up.*
[n] Deut. 28. 26.
[o] Joſhua 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Iſai. 52. 10.
[p] Pſ. 44. 6, 7. Hoſ. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 20. 15.
[r] ch. 21. 9. Eccl[us] 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[s] Heb. 11. 34.
[t] Joſhua 15. 36.
[u] See ch. 16. 21, 22.
[x] ver. 54.
[y] ver. 12.

condition of bringing a hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines; David bringeth two hundred, and hath Michal given him to wife. 28 *Saul's hatred increaſeth, and David's glory.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

AND it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that [a] the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his father's houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtripped himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* [1] behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Saul's ſervants.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the [2] Philiſtine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with * inſtruments of muſic.

7 And the women [e] anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [f] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying * [g] diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but [h] the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that [i] the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, [k] and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [l] and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul [m] caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was [n] afraid of David, becauſe [o] the LORD was with him, and was [p] departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and [q] he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David [3] behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and [r] the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But [s] all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, [t] her will I give thee to wife: only be thou * valiant for me, and fight [u] the LORD's battles. For Saul ſaid, [x] Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, [y] Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Saul's daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto [z] Adriel the [a] Meholathite to wife.

20 ¶ [b] And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing * pleaſed him.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be [c] a ſnare to him, and that [d] the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt [e] this day be my ſon in law in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the king's ſon in law.

23 And Saul's ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David. And David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, * On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any [f] dowry, but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be [g] avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h] thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the king's ſon in law: and [i] the days were not * expired.

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and [k] his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and [l] David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's ſon in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines [m] went forth: and it came to paſs, after they went forth, *that* David [n] behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul; ſo that his name was much * ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth to David his father's purpoſe to kill him.* 4 *He perſuadeth his father to a reconciliation.* 8 *Saul jealous of David's*

[a] Geneſis 44. 30.
[b] ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Samuel 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
[c] ch. 17. 15.
[1] Or, *proſpered.* ver. 14, 15, 30.
[2] Or, *Philiſtines,*
[d] Exodus 15. 20. Judges 11. 34.
* Heb. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*
[e] Exodus 15. 21.
[f] ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.
* Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
[g] Eccleſ. 4. 4.
[h] ch. 15. 28.
[i] ch. 16. 14.
[k] ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
[l] ch. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.
[n] ver. 15, 29.
[o] ch. 16. 13, 18.
[p] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.
[q] ver. 16. Numbers 27. 17. 2 Samuel 5. 2.
[3] Or, *proſpered.* ver. 5.
[r] Geneſis 39. 2, 3, 23. Joſhua 6. 27.
[s] ver. 5.
[t] ch. 17. 25.
* Heb. *a ſon of valour.*
[u] Numb. 32, 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28.
[x] verſe 21, 25. 2 Samuel 12. 9.
[y] See verſe 23. ch. 9. 21. 2 Samuel 7. 18.
[z] 2 Samuel 21. 8.
[a] Judges 7. 22.
[b] verſe 28.
* Heb. *was right in his eyes.*
[c] Exodus 10. 7.
[d] verſe 17.
[e] See verſe 26.
* Heb. *according to theſe words.*
[f] Geneſis 34. 12. Exodus 22. 17.
[g] ch. 14. 24.
[h] verſe 17.
[i] See verſe 21.
* Heb. *fulfilled.*
[k] verſe 13.
[l] 2 Samuel 3. 14.
[m] 2 Samuel 11. 1.
[n] verſe 5.
* Heb. *precious.* ch. 26. 21. 2 Kings 1. 13. Pſ. 116. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

good ſucceſs in a new war again ſeeketh to ſlay him; he ſaveth himſelf by flight. 11 *Saul's meſſengers come to David's houſe to ſlay him; Michal favoureth his eſcape, and deceiveth her father by an image in the bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel to Naioth; he is purſued; the ſpirit of prophecy cometh upon Saul's meſſengers,* 23 *and upon Saul.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

[a] ch. 18. 1. 2 But Jonathan Saul's ſon [a] delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thyſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

[b] Proverbs 31. 8, 9.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [b] ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king [c] ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David; becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

[c] Geneſis 42. 22. Pſ. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Proverbs 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.

5 For he did put his [d] life in his hand, and [e] ſlew the Philiſtine, and [f] the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoice: [g] wherefore then wilt thou [h] ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

[d] Judges 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

[e] ch. 17. 49, 50.

[f] 1 Samuel 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14.

[g] ch. 20. 32.

[h] Matthew 27. 4.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, [i] as * in times paſt.

[i] cir. 1062.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from * him.

[j] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.

* Heb. *yeſterday third day.*

9 And [k] the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

* Heb. *his face.*

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipped away out of Saul's preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

[k] ch. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11.

[l] Pſal. 59, title.

11 ¶ [l] Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto David's houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

[m] So Joſh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25.

12 ¶ So Michal [m] let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and eſcaped.

* Heb. *teraphim*, Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5.

13 And Michal took an * image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; [n] why ſhould I kill thee?

[n] 2 Samuel 2. 22.

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

[o] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.

20 And [o] Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: [p] and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo [q] propheſied.

[p] 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. ch. 10. 5, 6.

[q] Numb. 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe. And Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

[r] ch. 10. 10.

23 ¶ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r] the Spirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on, and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

[s] Iſai. 20. 2.

* Heb. *fell.* Num. 24. 4.

[t] Mic. 1. 8. See 1 Sam. 6. 14, 20.

24 [s] And he ſtripped off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and * lay down [t] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [u] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

[u] ch. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan how to provide for his ſafety.* 11 *The friendly league between them confirmed by oath.* 18 *They agree upon a token.* 24 *David abſenting himſelf from the king's table is excuſed by Jonathan; Saul being enraged ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan informeth David of his danger by the token agreed on.* 41 *The two friends take a loving leave of each other.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will * ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

* Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12. ch. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, [1] Whatſoever thy ſoul * deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [a] new moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [b] hide myſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me that he might run [c] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly [2] ſacrifice there for all the family.

7 [d] If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that [e] evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt [f] deal kindly with thy ſervant; for [g] thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, [h] if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thyſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have * ſounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and * ſhew it thee;

13 [i] The LORD do ſo and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and [k] the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* [l] thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan * made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, [m] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, [3] becauſe he loved him: [n] for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

18 ¶ Then Jonathan ſaid to David, [o] To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be * empty.

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, then thou ſhalt go down [4] * quickly, and come to [p] the place where thou didſt hide thyſelf * when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone [5] Ezel.

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and * no hurt; [q] *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [r] the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Saul's ſide, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s] not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan [t] anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren. Therefore he cometh not to the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, [6] * Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and to the confuſion of thy mother's nakedneſs?

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he * ſhall ſurely die.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, [u] Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul [x] caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: [y] whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

---

[1] Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*

* Heb. *ſpeaketh*, or, *thinketh.*

[a] Numb. 10. 10. & 28. 11.

[b] ch. 19. 2.

[c] ch. 16. 4.

[2] Or, *feaſt.* ch. 9. 12.

[d] See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Samuel 17. 4.

[e] ch. 25. 17. Eſth. 7. 7.

[f] Joſhua 2. 14.

[g] ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 32.

* Heb. *ſearched.*

* Heb. *uncover thine ear.* ver. 2.

[i] Ruth 1. 17.

[k] Joſh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.

[l] 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.

* Heb. *cut.*

[m] ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

[3] Or, *by his love toward him.*

[n] ch. 18. 1.

[o] ver. 5.

* Heb. *miſſed.*

[4] * Or, *diligently.*

* Heb. *greatly.*

[p] ch. 19. 2.

* Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

[5] Or, *that ſheweth the way.*

* Heb. *not any thing.*

[q] Jer. 4. 2.

[r] ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.

[s] Lev. 7. 20. & 15. 5, &c.

[t] ver. 6.

[6] Or, *Thou perverſe rebel.*

* Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion.*

* Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

[u] ch. 19. 5. Matthew 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

[x] ch. 18. 11

[y] ver. 7

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow * beyond him.

* Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

* Heb. *instruments.*

40 And Jonathan gave his * artillery unto * his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

* Heb. *that* was *his.*

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

[z] ch. 1. 17.

[7] Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c. See ver. 23.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z] Go in peace, [7] forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David cometh to Nob, and obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread: Doeg is present.* 8 *David asketh for a sword, and receiveth the sword of Goliath.* 10 *He fleeth to Gath, where to save his life he feigneth himself mad.*

[a] ch. 14. 3. called *Ahiah.* Called also *Abiathar.* Mark 2. 26.

THEN came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b] afraid of the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

[b] ch. 16. 4.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

* Heb. *found.*

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is * present.

[c] Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matthew 12. 4.

[d] Exodus 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3. [e] 1 Thess. 4. 4.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c] hallowed bread; [d] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[1] Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.*

[f] Lev. 8. 26.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, [1] yea, though it were sanctified this day [f] in the vessel.

6 So the priest [g] gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, [h] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

[g] Matth. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

[h] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [i] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

[i] ch. 22. 9. Psal. 52, title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k] the valley of Elah, [l] it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

[k] ch. 17. 2, 50.

[l] See ch. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to [2] Achish the king of Gath.

[2] Or, *Abimelech,* Psal. 34, title.

11 And [m] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[m] Psal. 56, title.

[n] ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.

12 And David [o] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

[o] Luke 2. 19.

13 And [p] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and [3] scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[p] Psal. 34, title.

[3] Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man [4] is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

[4] Or, *playeth the mad man.*

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's kindred and others resort unto him at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the protection of the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad he removeth to Harath.* 6 *Saul complaineth of the unfaithfulness of his servants.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Ahimelech is sent for with the priests, and answereth the charge.* 17 *The footmen refusing to slay the priests at the king's command, Doeg executeth it: their city Nob is destroyed.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

[a] Psal. 57, title, & 142, title

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[c] Judg. 11. 3.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that * *was* in debt, and every one *that was* * discontented, gathered themselves unto

* Heb. *had a creditor.*

* Heb. *bitter of soul.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

[d] 2 Samuel 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a [1] tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him;)

[1] Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the ſon of Jeſſe [e] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds;

[e] ch. 18. 14.

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that * ſheweth me that [f] my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

* Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* ch. 20. 2.

[f] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.

9 ¶ Then anſwered [g] Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to [h] Ahimelech the ſon of [i] Ahitub.

[g] ch. 21. 7. Pſal. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.

[h] ch. 21. 1.

[i] ch. 14. 3.

10 [k] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [l] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

[k] Numb. 27. 21.

[l] chap. 21. 6, 9.

11 ¶ Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his father's houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, * Here I *am*, my lord.

* Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants as David, which is the king's ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, * leſs or more.

* Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's houſe.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the [1] * footmen that ſtood about him, Turn, and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king [m] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

[2] Or, *guard.*

* Heb. *runners.*

[m] See Exodus 1. 17.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [n] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

[n] See ch. 2. 31.

19 [o] And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

[o] ver. 9, 11.

20 ¶ [p] And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q] eſcaped, and fled after David.

[p] ch. 23. 6.

[q] ch. 2. 33.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the LORD's prieſt.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy father's houſe.

[r] 1 Kings 2. 26.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r] for he that ſeeketh my life ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah; David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, ſmiteth them, and ſaveth Keilah.* 7 *Saul purpoſeth to beſiege him at Keilah.* 9 *God ſheweth him of Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites.* 13 *He eſcapeth to Ziph, whither Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul, who purſueth him cloſely in Maon,* 27 *but is called off by an invaſion of the Philiſtines.* 29 *David dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THEN they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt [a] Keilah, and they rob the threſhingfloors.

[a] Joſhua 15. 44.

2 Therefore David [b] enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

[b] verſe 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Samuel 5. 19, 23.

3 And David's men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD anſwered him and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away

Before CHRIST cir. 1062. their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son [c] ch. 22. 20. of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down with an ephod in his hand.

cir. 1061. 7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly prac- [d] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7. tised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seek- [e] ch. 22. 19. eth to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah * Heb. *shut up.* [f] ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13. * deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in [g] Ps. 11. 1. strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in [h] Joshua 15. 55. the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And Saul [i] sought him [i] Psal. 54. 3, 4. every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be [k] ch. 24. 20. next unto thee; and [k] that also Saul my father [l] ch. 18. 13. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Samuel 21. 7. knoweth.

18 And they two [l] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to Saul to [m] See ch. 26. 1. Psal. 54. title. Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* * on the south of [l] Jeshimon?

* Heb. *on the right hand.* [l] Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [n] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

[n] Ps. 54. 3.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his * haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

* Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [o] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

[o] Joshua 15. 55. ch. 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down [2] into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

[2] Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [p] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q] compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[p] Ps. 31. 22. [q] Ps. 17. 9.

27 ¶ [r] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have * invaded the land.

[r] See 2 Kings 19. 9. * Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [3] Sela-hammah-lekoth.

[3] That is, *the rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [s] En-gedi.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi cutteth off Saul's skirt, but spareth his life:* 8 *He urgeth this as a proof of his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledgeth his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when Saul was returned from * following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

[a] ch. 23. 28. * Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and [b] went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Ps. 38. 12.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [c] Saul went in to [d] cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

[c] Ps. 141. 6. [d] Judges 3. 24.

4 [f] And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of * Saul's robe privily.

[c] Ps. 57, title, & 142, title. [f] ch. 26. 8. * Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that [g] David's heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Saul's ſkirt.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, [h] The LORD forbid that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter, the LORD's anointed, to ſtretch forth my hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

[h] ch. 26. 11.

7 So David *[i] ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul. But Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

* Heb. *cut off.*

[i] Pſ. 7. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

8 ¶ David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 And David ſaid to Saul, [k] Wherefore heareſt thou men's words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

[k] Pſ. 141. 6. Proverbs 16. 28. & 17. 9.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* ſpared thee; and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea, ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and ſee that *there is* [l] neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou [m] huntеſt my ſoul to take it.

[l] Pſ. 7. 3, & 35. 7.

[m] ch. 26. 20.

12 [n] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

[n] Geneſis 16. 5. Judges 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

[o] ch. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? [o] after a dead dog, after [p] a flea.

[p] ch. 26. 20.

15 [q] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r] ſee, and [s] plead my cauſe, and * deliver me out of thine hand.

[q] ver. 12.

[r] 2 Chron. 24. 22.

[s] Pſ. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9.

* Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, [t] *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

[t] ch. 26. 17.

17 [u] And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* [x] more righteous than I: for [y] thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[u] ch. 26. 21.

[x] Geneſis 38. 26.

[y] Matthew 5. 44.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when [z] the LORD had * delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

[z] ch. 26. 23.

* Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

[a] ch. 23. 17.

20 And now, behold, [a] I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

21 [b] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [c] that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my father's houſe.

[b] Geneſis 21. 23.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.

22 And David ſware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [d] the hold.

[d] ch. 23. 29. Eccl[us] 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth: David goeth to Paran.* 2 *The characters of Nabal and Abigail.* 4 *David ſendeth a meſſenger to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churliſh anſwer, he ſetteth forth to deſtroy him.* 14 *Abigail is informed thereof:* 18 *ſhe meeteth David with a preſent, and intreateth his pardon.* 32 *David bleſſeth God and her for ſo timely an interpoſition, and diſmiſſeth her courteouſly.* 36 *Nabal, ſtricken with her relation of the matter, dieth.* 29 *David again bleſſeth God, and marrieth Abigail and Ahinoam.* 44 *His wife Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a] Samuel died; and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down [c] to the wilderneſs of Paran.

cir. 1060.

[a] ch. 28. 3.

[b] Numbers 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.

[c] Geneſis 21. 21.

2 ¶ And *there was* a man [d] in Maon, whoſe [1] poſſeſſions *were* in [e] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

Pſ. 120. 5.

[d] ch. 23. 24.

[1] Or, *buſineſs.*

[e] Joſhua 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *ſhe was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs that Nabal did [f] ſhear his ſheep.

[f] Geneſis 38. 13. 2 Samuel 13. 23.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and * greet him in my name:

* Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, [g] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

ch. 17. 22.

[g] 1 Chron. 12. 18. Pſ. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we * hurt them not, [h] neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

* Heb. *ſhamed.*

[h] ver. 15, 21.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [i] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

[i] Neh. 8. 10. Eſth. 9. 19.

9 And when David's young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and * ceaſed.

* Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered David's ſervants, and ſaid, [k] Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of

[k] Judges 9. 28. Pſ. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 [1] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my * fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword; and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [m] abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he * railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [n] we were not * hurt, neither miſſed we any thing, as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were [o] a wall unto us both by night and day, and all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do; for [p] evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of [q] Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and [r] took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred [2] cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, [s] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them.

21 Now David had ſaid, [t] Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [u] requited me evil for good.

22 [x] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [y] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [z] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [a] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine * audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, * regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; [3] Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

26 Now therefore, my lord, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath [c] withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from * [d] avenging thyſelf with thine own hand, now [e] let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now [f] this [4] bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that * follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for [g] the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord [h] fighteth the battles of the LORD, and [i] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [k] ſling out, * *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be * no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, [l] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt [m] kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging myſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath [n] kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [o] not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, [p] Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [q] accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [r] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

---

1 Judges 8. 6.

* Heb. *ſlaughter.*

m ch. 30. 24.

* Heb. *flew upon them.*

n ver. 7.

* Heb. *ſhamed.*

o Exodus 14. 22. Job 1. 10.

p ch. 20. 7.

q Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22.

r Geneſis 32. 13. Proverbs 18. 16. & 21. 14.

2 Or, *lumps.*

s Gen. 32. 16, 20.

t Eccl[us] 12. 1.

u Pſ. 109. 5. Proverbs 17. 13.

x Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16.

y ver. 34.

z 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

a Joſhua 15. 18. Judges 1. 14.

* Heb. *ears.*

* Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

3 That is, *fool.*

b 2 Kings 2. 2.

c Geneſis 20. 6. ver. 33.

* Heb. *ſaving thyſelf.*

d Rom. 12. 19.

e 2 Sam. 18. 32.

f Geneſis 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

4 Or, *preſent.*

* Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* ver. 42.

g Judg. 4. 10. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25.

h ch. 18. 17.

i ch. 24. 11.

k Jer. 10. 18.

* Heb. *in the midſt of the bowl of a ſling.*

* Heb. *no ſtaggering*, or, *ſtumbling.*

l Gen. 24. 27. Exod. 18. 10. Pſ. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68.

m ver. 26.

n ver. 26.

o ver. 22.

p ch. 20. 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kings 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.

q Gen. 19. 21.

r 2 Sam. 13. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, [s] Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath [t] pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [u] kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath [x] returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed herſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* [y] thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of her's that went * after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam [z] of Jezreel; [a] and they were alſo both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [b] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [1] Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of [c] Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul, informed by the Ziphites of David's abode, cometh againſt him to Hachilah.* 5 *David coming into the trench findeth Saul and his ſervants aſleep; he ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, and taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner's negligence, proteſteth his own innocency, and exhorteth Saul to deſiſt from purſuing him.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin, and returneth home.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, [a] Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeſhimon?

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the [1] trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai [c] the ſon of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will [d] go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath * delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: [e] for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORD's anointed, and be guiltleſs?

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] the LORD ſhall ſmite him; or [g] his day ſhall come to die; or he ſhall [h] deſcend into battle, and periſh.

11 [i] The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Saul's bolſter; and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep; becauſe [k] a deep ſleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off; a great ſpace *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* * worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter, the LORD's anointed. And now ſee where the king's ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water that *was* at his bolſter.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and ſaid, [l] *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, [m] Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the word of his ſervant. If the LORD have [n] ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him * accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; [o] for they have driven me out this day from * abiding in the [p] inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go, ſerve other gods.

---

[s] ver. 32.
[t] Proverbs 22. 23.
[u] ver. 26, 34.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 44. Pſ. 7. 16.
[y] Ruth 2. 10, 13. Proverbs 15. 33.
* Heb. *at her feet.* ver. 27.
[z] Joſhua 15. 56.
[a] ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5.
[b] 2 Samuel 3. 14.
[1] *Phaltiel.* 2 Samuel 3. 15.
[c] Iſaiah 10. 30.
[a] ch. 23. 19. Pſalm 54, title.
[b] ch. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
[1] Or, *midſt of his carriages.* ch. 17. 20.
[c] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[d] Judges 7. 10, 11.
[e] chap. 24. 6, 7. 2 Samuel 1. 16.
[f] ch. 25. 38. Pſal. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7. Romans 12, 19.
[g] See Geneſis 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Pſ. 37. 13.
[h] ch. 31. 6.
[i] ch. 24. 6, 12.
[k] Geneſis 2. 21. & 15. 12.
* Heb. *ſhut up.* ch. 24. 18.
[l] ch. 24. 16.
[m] ch. 24. 9, 11.
[n] 2 Samuel 16. 11. & 24. 1.
* Heb. *ſmell.* Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.
[o] Deut. 4. 28. Pſ. 120. 5.
* Heb. *cleaving.*
[p] 2 Samuel 14. 16. & 20. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek [q] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

[q] ch. 24. 14.

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, [r] I have ſinned: return, my ſon David: for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was [s] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

[r] ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.

[s] ch. 18. 30.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the king's ſpear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 [t] The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORD's anointed.

[t] Pſ. 7. 8. & 18. 20.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes, ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed *be* thou, my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill [u] prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

[u] Geneſis 32. 28.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing that David was fled to Gath ſeeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh.* 8 *He invadeth ſome other countries, but perſuadeth Achiſh that he warred againſt Judah.*

cir. 1058.

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now * periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

* Heb. *be conſumed.*

[a] ch. 25. 13.

[b] ch. 21. 10.

2 And David aroſe, [a] and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him [b] unto Achiſh, the ſon of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David [c] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabal's wife.

[c] ch. 25. 43.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

[d] See Joſh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.

* Heb. *the number of days.*

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [d] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

* Heb. a year *of days:* See ch. 29. 3; till 1056.

7 And * the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines was * a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [e] the Geſhurites, [f] and the [1] Gezrites, and the [g] Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [h] as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

[e] Joſhua 13. 2.

[f] Joſhua 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

[1] Or, *Gerzites.*

[g] Exodus 17. 16. See chap. 15. 7, 8.

[h] Geneſis 25. 18.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, [2] Whither have ye made a road to day? and David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of [i] the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of [k] the Kenites.

[2] Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*

[i] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.

[k] Judges 1. 16.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael * utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

* Heb. *to ſtink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, who had before deſtroyed the workers with familiar ſpirits,* 4 *afraid of the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and forſaken of God,* 7 *hath recourſe to a witch at En-dor, whom he perſuadeth to raiſe up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, being informed by Samuel of his approaching ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman and his ſervants prevail upon him to take ſome food for his refreſhment.*

AND [a] it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together to warfare, to fight with Iſrael. And Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

[a] ch. 29. 1. cir. 1056.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[b] ch. 25. 1.

[c] ver. 9. Exodus 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [c] thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

[d] Joſhua 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched [d] in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in [e] Gilboa.

[e] ch. 31. 1.

[f] Job 18. 11.

[g] ch. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.

[h] Numb. 12. 6.

[i] Exodus 28. 30. Numbers 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was [f] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [g] the LORD anſwered him not, neither by [h] dreams, nor [i] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [k] he ſaid, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath [l] cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen unto thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw [m] gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her, * What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [n] a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [o] Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, [p] I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and [q] God is departed from me, and [r] anſwereth me no more, neither * by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 [s] Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done [t] to him, [t] as he ſpake by * me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 [u] Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul * fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel: and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice and I have [x] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe; and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants; and they did eat. Then they roſe up, and went away that night.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marcheth with the Philiſtines: their princes are offended therewith.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW [a] the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward [c] with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David, the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me [d] theſe days, or theſe years, and I have [e] found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [f] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt [g] in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [h] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and [i] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight: for [k] I have not found evil in thee ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs * the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou * diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

[a] ch. 28. 1.
[b] ch. 4. 1.
[c] ch. 28. 1, 2.
[d] See ch. 27. 7.
[e] Dan. 6. 5.
[f] 1 Chron. 12. 19.
[g] As ch. 14. 21.
[h] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.
[i] 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27.
[k] ver. 3.

[k] Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Iſai. 8. 19.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Exodus 22. 28.
* Heb. *What is his form?*
[n] ch. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13.
[o] Eccl[us] 46. 20.
[p] Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
[q] ch. 18. 12.
[r] ver. 6.
* Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
[s] Eccl[us] 46. 20.
[t] Or, *for himſelf.* Prov. 16. 4.
[t] ch. 15. 28.
* Heb. *mine hand.*
[u] ch. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.
* Heb. *made haſte, and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*
[x] Judg. 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.
* Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*
* Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

8 And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant ſo long as I have been * with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt he enemies of my lord the king?

* Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, [l] as an angel of God: notwithſtanding [m] the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle.

[l] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.

[m] ver. 4.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning with thy maſter's ſervants that are come with thee: and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines. [n] And the Philiſtines went up to to Jezreel.

[n] am. 4. 4.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 3 *David on his return is greatly diſtreſſed, but aſking counſel of God is encouraged to purſue them.* 9 *He ſetteth forward, and finding an Egyptian receiveth intelligence of the enemy.* 16 *Being conducted to them, he ſmiteth them, and recovereth the ſpoil.* 22 *David's law of dividing the ſpoil.* 26 *He ſendeth preſents to his friends.*

AND it came to paſs, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [a] Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

[a] See ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8.

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

[b] ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.

5 And David's [b] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

[c] Exodus 17. 4.

* Heb. *bitter.* Judg. 18. 25.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; [c] for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was * grieved, every man for his ſons and for his daughters: [d] but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

[d] ch. 1. 10. 2 Samuel 17. 8. 2 Kings 4. 27. Pſ. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

7 [e] And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Ahimelech's ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

[e] ch. 23. 6, 9.

8 [f] And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue: for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

[f] ch. 23. 2, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

9 ¶ So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: [g] for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint that they could not go over the brook Beſor.

[g] ver. 21.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters of raiſins: and [h] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[h] So Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 27.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite; and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of [i] the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [k] Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

[i] ver. 16.
[k] 2 Samuel 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. Joſhua. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, [l] eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

[l] 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of * the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

* Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: [m] David recovered all.

[m] ver. 8.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* David's ſpoil.

21 And David came to the [n] two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he [1] ſaluted them.

[n] ver. 10.

[1] Or, *aſked them how they did.*

22 ¶ Then anſwered all the wicked men and Judg. 18. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1059.

men [o] of Belial, of * thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter: but [p] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day * forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ſaying, Behold a * preſent for you of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [q] ſouth Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [r] Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in [s] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [t] Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [u] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [x] Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [y] Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [z] Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The battle at Gilboa; wherein Saul's army being defeated, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armourbearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines take poſſeſſion of the towns deſerted by the Iſraelites.* 8 *They inſult over the dead bodies of Saul and his ſons.* 11 *The men of Jabeſh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabeſh.*

[a] NOW the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down [1] ſlain in mount [b] Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [c] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-ſhua, Saul's ſons.

3 And [d] the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the * archers * hit him; and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

4 [e] Then ſaid Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt [f] theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and [2] abuſe me. But his armourbearer would not; [g] for he was ſore afraid. Therefore Saul took a ſword, and [h] fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to [i] publiſh *it in* the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 [k] And they put his armour in the houſe of [l] Aſhtaroth: and [m] they faſtened his body to the wall of [n] Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ [o] And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard [3] of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 [p] All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [q] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r] buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, [s] and faſted ſeven days.

Before CHRIST 1056.

[1] Or, *wounded.*
[2] Or, *mock me.*
[3] Or, *concerning him.*

[a] 1 Chron. 10. 1,—12.
[b] ch. 28. 4.
[c] ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
[d] See 2 Samuel 1. 6, &c.
[e] So Judg. 9. 54.
[f] ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26.
[g] 2 Samuel 1. 14.
[h] 2 Samuel 1. 10.
[i] 2 Samuel 1. 20.
[k] ch. 21. 9.
[l] Judges 2. 13.
[m] 2 Samuel 21. 12.
[n] Joſhua 17. 11. Judges 1. 27.
[o] ch. 11. 3, 9, 11.
[p] See chap. 11. Amos 6. 10.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5.
[r] 2 Samuel 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
[s] Geneſis 50. 10.

* Heb. *men.*
* Heb. *and forward.*
* Heb. *bleſſing.*
[o] Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22.
[p] See Numbers 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.
[q] Joſhua 19. 8.
[r] Joſhua 15. 48.
[s] Joſhua 13. 16.
[t] Joſhua 15. 50.
[u] ch. 27. 10.
[x] Judges 1. 16.
[y] Judges 1. 17.
[z] Joſhua 14. 13. 2 Samuel 2. 1.
* Heb. *men.*
* Heb. *ſhooters, men with bows.*
* Heb. *found him.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1056.

1 *An Amalekite bringeth to David the news of the Iſraelites' defeat, and chargeth himſelf with Saul's death.* 11 *David and his men mourn thereat.* 13 *The Amalekite is ſlain by David's command.* 17 *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

[a] 1 Samuel 30. 17, 26.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

[b] ch. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Samuel 4. 12.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, * How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo are fallen dead; and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

* Heb. *what was, &c.*
1 Samuel 4. 16.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him ſaid, As I happened by chance upon [d] mount Gilboa, behold, [e] Saul leaned upon his ſpear; and, lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

[d] 1 Samuel 31. 1.
[e] See 1 Samuel 31. 2, 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him he ſaw me, and called unto me. And I anſwered, * Here *am* I.

* Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for [i] anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

[i] Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat bindereth me, that my, &c.*

10 So I ſtood upon him, and [f] ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

[f] Judges 9. 54.

11 ¶ Then David took hold on his clothes, and [g] rent them; and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him:

[g] ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned, and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

Before CHRIST 1056.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

[h] Numb. 12. 8.

14 And David ſaid unto him, [h] How waſt thou not [i] afraid to [k] ſtretch forth thine hand to deſtroy the LORD's anointed?

[i] 1 Samuel 31. 4.
[k] 1 Samuel 24. 6. & 26. 9. Pſal. 105. 15.

15 And [l] David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

[l] ch. 4. 10, 12.

16 And David ſaid unto him, [m] Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n] thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORD's anointed.

[m] 1 Samuel 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37.
[n] ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his ſon:

[o] 1 Samuel 11. 3.

18 ([o] Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [p] in the book [2] of Jaſher.)

[p] Joſhua 10. 33.
[2] Or, *of the upright.*

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: [q] how are the mighty fallen!

[q] ver. 27.

20 [r] Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Aſkelon; leſt [s] the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoice, leſt the daughters of [t] the uncircumciſed triumph.

[r] 1 Samuel 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10.
[s] See Exodus 15. 20. Judges 11. 34.
[t] 1 Samuel 18. 6. 1 Samuel 31. 4.

21 Ye [u] mountains of Gilboa, [x] *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y] anointed with oil.

[u] 1 Samuel 31. 1.
[x] So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14.
[y] 1 Samuel 10. 1.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, [z] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

[z] 1 Samuel 18. 4.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and [3] pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were [a] ſtronger than lions.

[3] Or, *ſweet.*
[a] Judges 14. 18.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

[b] 1 Samuel 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: [b] thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 [c] How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

[c] ver. 19.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 1056.

1 *By God's direction David goeth up with his company to Hebron, where he is made king over Judah.* 5 *He commendeth the men of Jabeſh-gilead for their kindneſs to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king over Iſrael.* 12 *A deadly ſkirmiſh between twelve of Abner's men and twelve of Joab's bringeth on a battle, wherein the men of Iſrael are worſted.* 18 *Aſahel refuſing to deſiſt from purſuing Abner is ſlain by him.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat.* 30 *The loſs in the action.* 32 *Aſahel's burial.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto [b] Hebron.

[a] Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.
[b] 1 Sam. 30. 31. ver. 11. ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.

2 So David went up thither, and his [c] two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

[c] 1 Sam. 30. 5.

3 And [d] his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

[d] 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.

4 [e] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah. And they told David, ſaying, *That* [f] the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

cir. 1055.
[e] ver. 11. ch. 5. 5. 1 Mac. 2. 57.
[f] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, [g] Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

[g] Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Pſ. 115. 15.

6 And now [h] the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

[h] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and * be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

* Heb. *be ye the ſons of valour.*

8 ¶ But [i] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of * Saul's hoſt, took [l] Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

[i] 1 Sam. 14. 50.
* Heb. *the hoſt which was Saul's.*
[l] Or, *Eſh-baal*, 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

1055.

10 Iſh-boſheth Saul's ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years. But the houſe of Judah followed David.

[k] ch. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.

11 And [k] the * time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah was ſeven years and ſix months.

* Heb. *number of days.*
[l] Joſh. 18. 25.

12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [l] Gibeon.

cir. 1053.

13 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and the ſervants of David, went out, and met * together by [m] the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

* Heb. *them together.*
[m] Jer. 41. 12.

Before CHRIST 1053.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellow's ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [2] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

[2] That is, *The field of ſtrong men.*

17 And there was a very ſore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [n] three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was* [o] *as* light * of foot * [p] as a wild roe.

[n] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[o] 1 Chron. 12. 8.
* Heb. *of his feet.*
* Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Aſahel purſued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left * from following Abner.

[p] Pſ. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14.
* Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and ſaid, *Art* thou Aſahel? And he anſwered, I *am*.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, Turn thee aſide to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [3] armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

[3] Or, *ſpoil.* Judg. 14. 19.

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him [q] under the fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that* as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died ſtood ſtill.

[q] ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs [r] thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then * in the morning the people [4] had gone up every one from following his brother.

[r] ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14.
* Heb. *from the morning.*
[4] Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 ¶ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the course of the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *The six sons which were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, offended by Ish-bosheth, threateneth to revolt to David;* 12 *to whom he sendeth to offer his service.* 13 *David refuseth to treat, till he hath first received back his wife Michal; who on his demand is restored to him.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites goeth to David, by whom he is feasted, and sent away in peace.* 22 *Joab returning from battle is displeased with the king, and following Abner murdereth him treacherously.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

[a] 1 Chron. 3. 1,—4.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.

3 And his second, [1] Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geshur;

[1] Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1.

[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.

4 And the fourth, [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

[d] 1 Kings 1. 5.

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [e] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f] gone in unto my father's concubine?

[e] ch. 21. 8, 10.

[f] ch. 16. 21.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

[g] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

9 [h] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

[h] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chron. 12. 23.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also,* Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

[k] Judges 20. 1. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, * that is, [l] Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m] Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

1048.

* Heb. *saying.*

[l] So Gen. 43. 3.

[m] 1 Sam. 18. 20.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [n] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

[n] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

[o] 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her * along weeping behind her to [p] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

* Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David * in times past *to be* king over you:

[p] ch. 19. 16.

* Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it:* [q] for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

[q] ver. 9.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [r] Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

[r] 1 Chron. 12. 29.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [s] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [t] reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

[s] ver. 10, 12.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 37.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

[u] 1 Samuel 29. 6. Iſaiah 37. 28.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [w] took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him [z] quietly, and ſmote him there [x] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [y] Aſahel his brother.

[w] 1 Kings 2. 5. So chap. 20. 9, 10.

[z] Or, *peaceably.*

[x] ch. 4. 6.

[y] ch. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever from the * blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

* Heb. *bloods.*

29 [a] Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe; and let there not * fail from the houſe of Joab one [b] that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.

* Heb. *be cut off.*

[b] Lev. 15. 2.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother [c] Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

[c] ch. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [d] Rend your clothes, and [e] gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the * bier.

[d] Joſhua 7. 6. ch. 1. 2, 11.

[e] Geneſis 37. 34.

* Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a [f] fool dieth?

[f] ch. 13. 12, 13.

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before * wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

* Heb. *children of iniquity.*

35 And when all the people came [g] to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, [h] So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe, [i] till the ſun be down.

[g] ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.

[h] Ruth 1. 17.

[i] ch. 1. 12.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it * pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did pleaſed all the people.

* Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

37 For all the people and all Iſrael underſtood that day that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

* Heb. *tender.*

39 And I *am* this day * weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah [k] *be* too hard for me: [l] the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

[k] ch. 19. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are troubled at Abner's death.* 2 *Baanah and Rechab murder Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to David to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be put to death, and Iſh-boſheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a] his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were [b] troubled.

[a] Ezra 4. 4. Iſai. 13. 7.

[b] Matthew 2. 3.

2 ¶ And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the * other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c] Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin:

* Heb. *ſecond.*

[c] Joſhua 18. 25.

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d] Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

[d] Neh. 11. 33.

4 And [e] Jonathan, Saul's ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f] out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs, as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* [l] Mephiboſheth.

[e] ch. 9. 3.

[f] 1 Samuel 29. 1, 11.

[l] Or, *Meribbaal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him [g] under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

[g] ch. 2. 23.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul thine enemy, [h] which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

[h] 1 Samuel 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [i] who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,

[i] Geneſis 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Pſ. 31. 7.

10 When [k] one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, * thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, [z] who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

[k] ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.

* Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*

[z] Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now [l] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

[l] Geneſis 9. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST 1048.

12 And David [m] commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

[m] ch. 1. 15.

[n] ch. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, and anoint David king over Israel.* 4 *His age and reign.* 6 *He taketh Zion from the Jebusites, and, fixing his residence there, calleth it the city of David.* 11 *Hiram sendeth him timber and workmen to build him an house.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry trees.*

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: [1] thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain.* [2] Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David * went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and * masons: and they built David an house.

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.

[b] Genesis 29. 14.

[c] 1 Samuel 18. 13.

[d] 1 Samuel 16. 1, 12. Ps. 78. 71. See chap. 7. 7.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.

[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.

[g] Judges 11. 11. 1 Samuel 23. 18.

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

[i] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

[k] Judges 1. 21.

[l] Joshua 15. 63. Judges 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

[1] Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

[m] ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

[n] 1 Chron. 11. 6,—9.

cir. 1043.

[2] Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

[o] verse 7. * Heb. *went going and growing.* [p] 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1. * Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

Before CHRIST 1043.

13 ¶ And [q] David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[q] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; [3] Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[r] 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.

[3] Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and [4] Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

[4] Or, *Elishama,* 1 Chron. 3. 6.

16 And Elishama, and [5] Eliada, and Eliphalet.

1047.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* [t] and went down to the hold.

[5] Or, *Beeliada,* 1 Chron. 14. 7.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

[s] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[t] ch. 23. 14.

[u] Joshua 15. 8. Isai. 17. 5.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place [6] Baal-perazim.

[x] ch. 2. 1. 1 Samuel 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.

[y] Isaiah 28. 21.

[6] That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] [7] burned them.

[z] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12.

[7] Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ [a] And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

[a] 1 Chron. 14. 13.

23 And when [b] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[b] ver. 19.

24 And let it be, when thou [c] hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

[c] So 2 Kings 7. 6,

[d] Judges 4. 14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [e] Geba until thou come to [f] Gazer.

[e] 1 Chron. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*

[f] Joshua 16. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah offering to lay hold on it is smitten dead; on which account the ark being carried into Obed-edom's house bringeth a blessing with it.* 12 *David bringeth it into Zion, sacrificing and dancing before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with sacrifices and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand,

1042.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from [1] Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, [2] whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts [b] that dwelleth between the cherubims.

3 And they * set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in [3] Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, * accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen [4] shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* [5] error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had * made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place [6] Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [l] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [m] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when [n] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [p] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q] with a linen ephod.

15 [r] So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [s] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [t] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had * pitched for it: and David [x] offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [y] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [z] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [a] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [b] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c] vain fellows [7] shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [d] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and [8] of the maidservants which thou hast spoken, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e] unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house, 4 afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour, 12 and a promise of especial blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within [d] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e] in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell * my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [h] a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [i] walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word

---

[a] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.
[1] Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9, 60.
[2] Or, *at which the name* even *the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon.*
[b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
* Heb. *made to ride.*
[c] See Numbers 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[3] Or, *the hill.*
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
* Heb. *with.*
[e] 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon.*
[f] See Numb. 4. 15.
[4] Or, *stumbled.*
[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[5] Or, *rashness.*
* Heb. *broken.*
[6] That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
[h] Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.
[i] 1 Chron. 13. 13.
[k] 1 Chron. 13. 14.
[l] Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.
[m] 1 Chron. 15. 25.
[n] Numb. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
[o] See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26.
[p] See Exod. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27.
[r] 1 Chron. 15. 28.
[s] 1 Chron. 15. 29.
[t] 1 Chron. 16. 1.
[u] 1 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8.
* Heb. *stretched.*
[x] 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63.
[y] 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.
[z] 1 Chron. 16. 3.
cir. 1042.
[a] Psal. 30, title.
[b] ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[c] Judg. 9. 4.
[7] Or, *openly.*
[d] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
[8] Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.
[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.
1042.
[a] 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c.
[b] ch. 5. 11.
[c] See Acts 7. 46.
[d] Exod. 26. 1. & 40. 21.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 17, 18. 1 Chron. 22. 7. & 28. 2.
* Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
[f] See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 16.
[h] Exod. 40. 18, 19, 34.
[i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 1042.

with [l] any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded [k] to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [l] I took thee from the ſheepcote, * from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael:

9 And [m] I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, [n] and have cut off all thine enemies * out of thy ſight, and have made thee [o] a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will [p] plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [q] neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as [r] ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have [s] cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies. Alſo the LORD telleth thee [t] that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And [u] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [x] ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, [y] I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

13 [z] He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will [a] eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon. [c] If he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, [d] as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [e] thine houſe and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, [f] Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O LORD God; [g] but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervant's houſe for a great while to come. [h] And *is* this the * manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, [i] knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy word's ſake, and according to thine own heart, haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore [k] thou art great, O LORD God: for [l] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [m] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before [n] thy people, which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For [o] thou haſt confirmed to thyſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [p] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt * revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [q] thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

29 Therefore now * let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it:* and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed [r] for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God.* 14 *He putteth garriſons in Edom.* 15 *His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

NOW [a] after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took [1] Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And [b] he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground; even with two lines meaſured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *ſo* the Moabites [c] became David's ſervants, [d] *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo [2] Hadadezer, the ſon of Rehob, king of [e] Zobah, as he went to recover [f] his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took [3] from him a thouſand [4] *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and

[l] ver. 1. [k] Exodus 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kings 11. 38. [u] 1 Kings 2. 1. [x] Deut. 31. 16. [y] 1 Kings 8. 20. Pſ. 132. 11. [z] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. [a] ver. 16. Pſ. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37. [b] Pſ. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5. [c] Pſ. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33. [d] 1 Samuel 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34. [e] ver. 13. Pſal. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34. [f] Geneſis 32. 10. [g] ver. 12, 13. [h] Iſai. 55. 8. * Heb. *law.* [i] Geneſis 18. 19. Pſal. 139. 1. [k] 1 Chron. 16. 25. 2 Chron. 2. 5. Pſ. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6. [l] 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.* [k] ch. 5. 2. Pſal. 78. 71, 72. Mat. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28. [l] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Pſ. 78. 70. * Heb. *from after.* [m] 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14. [n] 1 Sam. 31. 6. Pſ. 89. 23. * Heb. *from thy face.* [o] Gen. 12. 2. [p] Pſ. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15. [q] Pſ. 89. 22. [r] Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Pſ. 106. 42. [s] ver. 1. [t] Exodus 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kings 11. 38. [u] 1 Kings 2. 1. [x] Deut. 31. 16. [y] 1 Kings 8. 20. Pſ. 132. 11. [z] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. [a] ver. 16. Pſ. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37. [b] Pſ. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5. [c] Pſ. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33. [d] 1 Samuel 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34. [e] ver. 13. Pſal. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34. [f] Geneſis 32. 10. [g] ver. 12, 13. [h] Iſai. 55. 8. * Heb. *law.* [i] Geneſis 18. 19. Pſal. 139. 1. [k] 1 Chron. 16. 25. 2 Chron. 2. 5. Pſ. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6. [l] Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſ. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22. [m] Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Pſ. 147. 20. [n] Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10. [o] Deut. 26. 18. [p] Pſ. 48. 14. * Heb. *opened the ear,* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15. [q] John 17. 17. * Heb. *be thou pleaſed and bleſs.* [r] ch. 22. 51. [a] 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c. [1] Or, *the bridle of Ammah.* [b] Numb. 24. 17. [c] ver. 6, & 14. [d] Pſ. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27. [2] Or, *Hadarezer* 1 Chron. 18. 3. [e] ch. 10. 6. Pſal. 60, title. [f] See Gen. 15. 18. [3] Or, *of his.* [4] As 1 Chron. 18. 4.

twenty thouſand footmen: and David [g] houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 [h] And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians [i] became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. [k] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took [l] the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from [5] Betah, and from [6] Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 ¶ When [7] Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent [m] Joram his ſon unto king David, to * ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: for Hadadezer * had wars with Toi. And *Joram* * brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs:

11 Which alſo king David [n] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he ſubdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer, ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from * ſmiting of the Syrians in [o] the valley of ſalt, [p 8] *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and [q] all they of Edom became David's ſervants. [r] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Iſrael; and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

16 [s] And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and [t] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* [9] recorder;

17 And [u] Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the [10] ſcribe;

18 [x] And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's ſons were [11] chief rulers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

[g] Joſhua 11. 6, 9.

[h] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

[i] ver. 2.

[k] ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.

[l] See 1 Kings 10. 16.

[5] Or, *Tibhath.*

[6] Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

[7] *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

[m] 1 Chron. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*

* Heb. *aſk him of peace.*

* Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

* Heb. *in his hand were.*

[n] 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

* Heb. *his ſmiting.*

[o] 2 Kings 14. 7.

[p] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Pſal. 60, title.

[8] Or, ſlaying.

[q] Geneſis 27. 29, 37, 40. Numbers 24. 18.

[r] ver. 6.

[s] ch. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chron. 11. 6. & 18. 15. [t] 1 Kings 4. 3. [9] Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.* [u] 1 Chron. 24. 3. [10] Or, *ſecretary.* [x] 1 Chron. 18. 17. [y] 1 Samuel 30. 14. [11] Or, *princes*, ch. 20. 26.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David upon enquiry is informed by Ziba of Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan;* 5 *whom he ſendeth for,* 7 *and kindly entertaineth at his table for Jonathan's ſake:* 9 *He reſtoreth him all the family poſſeſſions of Saul, and maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may [a] ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathan's ſake?

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name *was* [b] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew [c] the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [d] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of [e] Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fetched him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when [1] Mephibosheth, the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibosheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant!

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not: [f] for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs for Jonathan thy father's ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch [g] a dead dog as I *am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's ſervant, and ſaid unto him, [h] I have given unto thy maſter's ſon all that pertained to Saul and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore, and thy ſons, and thy ſervants, ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſter's ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſter's ſon [i] ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [k] fifteen ſons and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephibosheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the king's ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, [l] whoſe name *was* Micah. And all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba *were* ſervants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: [m] for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [n] was lame on both his feet.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

[a] 1 Samuel 18, 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Proverbs 27. 10.

[b] ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

[c] 1 Samuel 20. 14.

[d] ch. 4. 4.

[e] ch. 17. 27.

[1] Called, *Meribbaal*, 1 Chron. 8. 34.

[f] ver. 1, 3.

[g] 1 Samuel 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.

[h] See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.

[i] verſe 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28.

[k] ch. 19. 17.

[l] 1 Chron. 8. 34.

[m] verſe 7, 10.

[n] verſe 3.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's ambaſſadors, ſent to comfort Hanun for*

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

his father's death, are diſgracefully treated. 6 *The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 15 *Hadarezer ſendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general ſlain; whereupon the kings who were ſubject to Syria become ſervants to Iſrael.*

[a] 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.

AND it came to paſs after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants for his father. And David's ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

* Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, * Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow it?

[b] Iſaiah 20. 4. & 47. 2.

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

[c] Geneſis 34. 30. Exodus 5. 21. 1 Samuel 13. 4.
[d] ch. 8. 3, 5.
[1] Or, *The men of Tob*, See Jud. 11. 3, 5.
[e] ch. 23. 8.
[f] ver. 6.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they [c] ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired [d] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of [1] Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of [e] the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f] the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battle was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in array againſt the Syrians:

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in array againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

[g] Deut. 31. 6.
[h] 1 Samuel 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[i] 1 Samuel 3. 18.

12 [g] Be of good courage, and let us [h] play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i] the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together. cir. 1036.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond [2] the river: and they came to Helam; and [3] Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

[2] That is, *Euphrates.*
[3] Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians ſet themſelves in array againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thouſand [k] horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

[k] 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and [1] ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

[1] ch. 8. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab beſiegeth Rabbah, 2 David committeth adultery with Uriah's wife.* 5 *Bath-ſheba conceiveth; David ſendeth for Uriah from the army, who cometh to David, but refuſeth to go down to his houſe.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab a letter requiring his death, is expoſed in the front of the battle, and ſlain.* 18 *Joab ſendeth the news of it to David.* 22 *The meſſenger's report, and David's anſwer.* 26 *David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife, who beareth a ſon.*

cir. 1035.

AND it came to paſs, * after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a] David ſent Joab, and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

* Heb. *at the return of the year*, 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an eveningtide, that David aroſe from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the king's houſe: and from the roof he [c] ſaw a woman waſhing herſelf; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.
[c] Geneſis 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Matthew 5. 28.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman. And *one* ſaid, *Is* not this [1] Bath-ſheba, the daughter of [2] Eliam, the wife [d] of Uriah the Hittite?

[1] Or, *Bath-ſhuah*,
1 Chron. 3. 5. [2] Or, *Ammiel.* [d] chap. 23. 39.

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her;

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

and ſhe came in unto him, and [e] he lay with her; [3] for ſhe was [f] purified from her uncleanneſs: and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

5 ¶ And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* * how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and [g] waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's houſe, and there * followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the king's houſe with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, [h] The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah, abide in tents; and [i] my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k] drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [l] with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David [m] wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the * hotteſt battle, and retire ye * from him, that he may [n] be ſmitten, and die.

16 And it came to paſs, when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the king's wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote [o] Abimelech the ſon of [p] Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us in the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants; and *ſome* of the king's ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing * diſpleaſe thee, for the ſword devoureth * one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fetched her to his houſe, and ſhe [q] became his wife, and bare him a ſon. But the thing that David had done * diſpleaſed the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb cauſeth David to paſs ſentence upon himſelf.* 7 *Nathan applieth the parable to David; who humbleth himſelf, and is pardoned.* 15 *The newborn child being ſtricken of God, David mourneth and prayeth for him while living, but taketh comfort after he is dead.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *Rabbah is taken by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David. cir. 1034. And [a] he came unto him, and [b] ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, ſave one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own * meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled

---

[e] Pſal. 51, title. Jam. 1. 14.

[3] Or, *and when ſhe had purified herſelf, &c. ſhe returned.*

[f] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.

* Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

[g] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.

* Heb. *went out after him.*

[h] ch. 7. 2, 6.

[i] ch. 20. 6.

[k] Gen. 19. 33, 35.

[l] ver. 9.

[m] See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.

* Heb. *ſtrong.*

* Heb. *from after him.*

[n] ch. 12. 9.

[o] Judg. 9. 53.

[p] Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

[q] ch. 12. 9.

* Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

* Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

* Heb *ſo and ſuch.*

[a] Pſal. 51, title.

[b] See ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kings 20. 35,—41. Iſai. 5. 3.

* Heb. *morſel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* [1] shall surely die:

[1] Or, is *worthy to die*, or, is *a son of death.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

[c] Exodus 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 19.

9 [e] Wherefore hast thou [f] despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [g] thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

[f] Numb. 15. 31.

[g] ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.

[h] Amos 7. 9.

10 Now therefore [h] the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [i] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

[i] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22.

[k] ch. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [k] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

[l] See 1 Sam. 15. 24.

13 [l] And David said unto Nathan, [m] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [n] The LORD also hath [o] put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

[m] ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13.

[n] Eccl[us] 47. 11.

[o] ch. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [p] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

[p] Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David * fasted, and went in, and [q] lay all night upon the earth.

* Heb. *fasted a fast.*

[q] ch. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then * vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

* Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead; therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and [r] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and [s] worshipped: and he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

[r] Ruth 3. 3.

[s] Job 1. 20.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [t] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[t] See Isai. 38. 1, 5. Jonah 1. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [u] he shall not return to me.

[u] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

1033.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [x] she bare a son, and [y] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

[x] Matth. 1. 6.

[y] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name [z] Jedidiah because of the LORD.

[z] That is, *Beloved of the LORD.*

26 ¶ And [z] Joab fought against [a] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

[z] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

[a] Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and * it be called after my name.

* Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [b] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city * in great abundance.

[b] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

* Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon, in love with Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigneth sickness:* 6 *Tamar attending him at his request, he ravisheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and turneth her out of his house:* 19 *She retireth in grief to her brother Absalom's house.* 21 *David is wroth, but Absalom concealeth his resentment.* 23 *Absalom inviteth his brethren to a sheepshearing feast,* 28 *where Amnon is murdered by Absalom's command.* 30 *David, alarmed with tidings that all his*

ſons were ſlain, is told the truth of the matter by Jonadab, whoſe report is confirmed by the coming of the young men. 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Geſhur; David longeth after him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

AND it came to paſs after this, [a] that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* [b] Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

[a] ch. 3. 2, 3.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 9.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin; and * Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

* Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [c] the ſon of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very ſubtil man.

[c] See 1 Samuel 16. 9.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, * lean * from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſalom's ſiſter.

* Heb. *thin.*

* Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and [d] make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

[d] Geneſis 18. 6.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe; and he was laid down. And ſhe took [1] flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

[1] Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, [e] Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

[e] Geneſis 45. 1.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

[f] Geneſis 39. 12.

* Heb. *humble me.* Geneſis 34. 2.

[g] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17.

* Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

[h] Geneſis 34. 7. Judges 19. 23. & 20. 6.

[i] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.

[k] Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [f] took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not * force me; for [g] * no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this [h] folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; [i] for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being ſtronger than ſhe, [k] forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her * exceedingly; ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

Before CHRIST 1030.

* Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* [l] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[l] Geneſis 37. 3. Judges 5. 30. Pſ. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[m] Joſhua 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.

[n] Jeremiah 2. 37.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath * Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; * regard not this thing. So Tamar remained * deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

* Heb. *Aminon.*

* Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

* Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon [o] neither good nor bad: for Abſalom [p] hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

[o] Geneſis 24. 50. & 31. 24.

[p] Lev. 19. 17, 18.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [q] had ſheepſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

1030.

[q] See Geneſis 38. 12, 13. 1 Samuel 25. 4, 36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheepſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [r] heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: [2] have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be * valiant.

[r] Judges 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Samuel 25. 36. Eſther 1. 10. Pſ. 104. 15.

[2] Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded. Then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man * gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

* Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying,

Joſh. 1. 9.

* Heb. *ſons of valour.*

Before CHRIST 1030.

Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [s] tare his garments, and [t] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [u] Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the * appointment of Absalom this hath been [3] determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore [x] let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [y] But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: * as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept * very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [z] Talmai, the son of [4] Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to [3] Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David [5] longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [b] comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

[s] ch. 1. 11.
[t] ch. 12. 16.
[u] ver. 3.
* Heb. *mouth.*
[3] Or, *settled.*
[x] ch. 19. 19.
[y] ver. 38.
* Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*
* Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*
[z] ch. 3. 3.
[4] Or, *Ammihur.*
[a] ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.
[5] Or, *was consumed,* Ps. 84. 2.
[b] Genesis 38. 12.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab instructeth a woman of Tekoah, and sendeth her to the king.* 4 *She entertaineth the king with a feigned tale, the intent of which is to obtain leave for Absalom's return.* 21 *Joab is sent to fetch him, but he is not allowed to see the king.* 25 *Absalom's beauty;* 27 *his children.* 28 *After two years he getteth admittance to the king by Joab's means.*

1027.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a] toward Absalom.

[a] ch. 13. 39.

2 And Joab sent to [b] Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d] put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e] fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, * [f] Help, O king.

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 6.
[c] See Ruth 3. 3.
[d] ver. 19. Exodus 4. 15.
[e] 1 Samuel 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.
* Heb. *Save.*
[f] See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [g] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* * none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, [h] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder * upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [i] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k] and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, * that thou wouldest not suffer [l] the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [n] the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [o] his banished.

14 For we [p] must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; [1] neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q] devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be * comfortable: for [r] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king * to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the

Before CHRIST 1027.

[g] See ch. 12. 1.
* Heb. *no deliverer between them.*
[h] Numb. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.
* Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
[i] Genesis 27. 13. 1 Samuel 25. 24. Matthew 27. 25.
[k] ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.
* Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
[l] Numb. 35. 19.
[m] 1 Samuel 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.
[n] Judges 20. 2.
[o] ch. 13. 37, 38.
[p] Job 34. 15. Hebrews 9. 27.
[1] Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*
[q] Numb. 35. 15, 25, 28.
* Heb. *for rest.*
[r] ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.
* Heb. *to hear.*

Before CHRIST 1027. woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall aſk thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab, he bade me, and [s] he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, [t] according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and * thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of [z] his ſervant.

23 So Joab aroſe [u] and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him [x] not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the king's face.

25 ¶ * But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom for his beauty: [y] from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the king's weight.

27 ¶ And [z] unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, [a] and ſaw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joab's field is * near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire. And Abſalom's ſervants ſet the field on fire.

31 Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me. Before CHRIST 1027.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [b] kiſſed Abſalom. 1025.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies ſtealeth the hearts of the men of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *where he formeth a dangerous conſpiracy.* 13 *Upon the news David fleeth from Jeruſalem:* 19 *Ittai, though a ſtranger, will not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He prayeth God to defeat Ahithophel's counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions how to act for David's ſervice.*

AND [a] it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom [b] prepared himſelf chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him. 1024.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo,* that when any man that had a controverſy * came to the king for judgment, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, *Of* what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* one of the tribes of Iſrael.

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but [l] *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, [c] O that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice!

5 And it was *ſo,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment: [d] ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs [e] after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 1023.

8 [f] For thy ſervant [g] vowed a vow [h] while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* [i] called; and they

---

[s] ver. 3.

[t] ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.

* Heb. *bleſſed.*

[z] Or, *thy.*

[u] ch. 13. 37.

[x] Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13.

* Heb. *And as Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly.*

[y] Iſai. 1. 6.

[z] See ch. 18. 18.

[a] verſe 24.

* Heb. *near my place.*

* Heb. *to come.*

[l] Or, *none will hear thee from the king downward.*

[c] Judg. 9. 29.

[d] Rom. 16. 18.

[e] 1 Sam. 16. 1.

[f] 1 Sam. 16. 2.

[g] Gen. 28. 20, 21.

[h] ch. 13. 38.

[i] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

[a] ch. 12. 11.

[b] 1 Kings 1. 5.

Before CHRIST 1023.

went [k] in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [l] David's counſeller, from his city, *even* from [m] Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices. And the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people [n] increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, [o] The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid to all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us [p] flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and * bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

15 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall * appoint.

16 And [q] the king went forth, and all his houſhold * after him. And the king left [r] ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; [s] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to [t] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day * make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go [u] whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, [x] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all his little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook [z] Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the [y] wilderneſs.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [a] will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no [b] delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, [c] let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [d] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [e] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

28 See, [f] I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, * and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went [h] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [i] covered every man his head, and they went up, [k] weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, [l] Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [m] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the [n] Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a [p] burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, [q] I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the king's houſe, [r] thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *ſon*; and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai [t] David's friend came into the city, [u] and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions obtaineth his maſter's inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curſeth David at Bahurim.* 9 *David's patience and forbearance.* 15 *Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſalom's counſels.* 20 *By Ahithophel's counſel Abſalom openly goeth in to his father's concubines.*

AND [a] when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him, with a couple of aſſes

[k] Gen. 20. 5.
[l] Pſ. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14.
[m] Joſh. 15. 51.
[n] Pſ. 3. 1.
[o] ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3.
[p] ch. 19. 9. Pſ. 3, title.
* Heb. *thruſt.*
* Heb. *chooſe.*
[q] Pſal. 3, title.
* Heb. *at his feet.*
[r] ch. 16. 21, 22.
[s] ch. 8. 18.
[t] ch. 18. 2.
* Heb. *make thee wander in going.*
[u] 1 Sam. 23. 13.
[x] Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
[z] Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*
[y] ch. 16. 2.
[z] Numb. 4. 15.
[a] Pſ. 43. 3.
[b] Numb. 14. 8.
2 Sam. 22. 20.
1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Iſai. 62. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[e] See ch. 17. 17.
[f] ch. 17. 16.
* Heb. *going up, and weeping.*
[g] ch. 19. 4. Eſth. 6. 12.
[h] Iſai. 20. 2, 4.
[i] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Pſ. 126. 6.
[l] Pſ. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.
[m] ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.
[n] Joſh. 16. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 2.
[p] ch. 19. 35.
[q] ch. 16. 19.
[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.
[s] ver. 27.
[t] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[u] ch. 16. 15.
[a] ch. 15. 30, 32.
[b] ch. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST 1023.

ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the king's houſhold to ride on; and the bread and ſummer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c] that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

[c] ch.15.23. & 17.29.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſter's ſon? [d] And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me to the kingdom of my father.

[d] ch.19.27.

4 [e] Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth. And Ziba ſaid, * I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.

[e] Proverbs 18.13.

* Heb. *I do obeiſance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* [f] Shimei, the ſon of Gera: [l] he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

[f] ch.19.16. 1 Kings 2.8, 44.

[l] Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

* Heb. *man of blood.*

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou * bloody man, and thou [g] man of Belial:

[g] Deut. 13.13.

8 The LORD hath [h] returned upon thee all [i] the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and, * behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

[h] Judges 9. 24. 56, 57. 1 Kings 2.32, 33.

[i] See ch. 1.16. & 3.28, 29. & 4.11, 12.

* Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [k] dead dog [l] curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[k] 1 Samuel 24.14. ch. 9.8.

[l] Exodus 22.28

10 And the king ſaid, [m] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe [n] the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. [o] Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

[m] ch.19.22. 1 Peter 2.23.

[n] See 2 Kings 18.25. Lam. 3.38.

[o] Romans 9.20.

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, [p] my ſon, which [q] came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe; for the LORD hath bidden him.

[p] ch.12.11.

[q] Geneſis 15.4.

[r] Or, *tears.*

* Heb. *eye.* Geneſis 29.32. 1 Samuel 1.11. Pſ. 25.18.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine [r] * affliction, and that the LORD will [s] requite me good for his curſing this day.

[s] Romans 8.28.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and * caſt duſt.

* Heb. *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there. Before CHRIST 1023.

15 ¶ And [s] Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

[s] ch.15.37.

16 And it came to paſs, when Huſhai the Archite, [t] David's friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid to Abſalom, * God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

[t] ch.15.37.

* Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? [u] why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

[u] ch.19.25. Proverbs 17.17.

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Iſrael, chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [x] whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould* I not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy father's preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

[x] ch.15.34.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers [y] concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe; and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou [z] art abhorred of thy father: then ſhall [a] the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

[y] ch.15.16. & 20.3.

[z] Geneſis 34.30. 1 Samuel 13.4.

[a] ch. 2.7. Zech. 8.13.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe; and Abſalom went in unto his father's concubines [b] in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[b] ch.12.11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel, which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the * oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel [c] both with David and with Abſalom.

* Heb. *word.*

[c] ch.15.12.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counſel is defeated by Huſhai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Huſhai ſendeth intelligence ſecretly to David, who in haſte paſſeth over Jordan.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.* 25 *Amaſa is made captain of Abſalom's hoſt.* 27 *David's friends furniſh him with proviſions at Mahanaim.*

MOREOVER Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a] weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee; and I will [b] ſmite the king only:

[a] See Deut. 25.18. ch. 16.14.

[b] Zech. 13.7.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

* Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

4 And the ſaying * pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

1 Samuel 18.20.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe * what he ſaith.

* Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his * ſaying? if not; ſpeak thou.

* Heb. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath * given *is* not good at this time.

* Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For, ſaid Huſhai, thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* * chafed in their minds, as [c] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

* Heb. *bitter of ſoul.* Judges 18. 25.

[c] Hoſea 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be * overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

* Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly [d] melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

[d] Joſhua 2. 11.

11 Therefore I counſel that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, [e] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, [f] as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude; and * that thou go to battle in thine own perſon.

[e] Judges 20. 1.

[f] Geneſis 22. 17.

* Heb. *that thy face,* or, *preſence go, &c.*

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth upon the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better than the counſel of Ahithophel. For [g] the LORD had * appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

[g] ch. 15. 31, 34.

* Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ [h] Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

[h] ch. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night [i] in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

[i] ch. 15. 28.

17 [k] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l] ſtayed by [m] En-rogel; for they might not be ſeen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 36.

[l] Joſhua 2. 4, &c.

[m] Joſhua 15. 7. & 18. 16.

18 Neverthelefs a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's houſe [n] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

[n] ch. 16. 5.

[o] See Joſhua 2. 6.

19 And [o] the woman took and ſpread a covering over the well's mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

Before CHRIST 1023.

20 And when Abſalom's ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p] the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought and could not find *them,* they returned to Jeruſalem.

[p] See Exodus 1. 19. Joſhua 2. 4, 5.

21 And it came to paſs, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, [q] Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

[q] verſe 15, 16.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not * followed, he ſaddled his aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to [r] his city, and * put his houſhold in order, and [s] hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

* Heb. *done.*

[r] ch. 15. 12.

* Heb. *gave charge concerning his houſe.*

[s] 2 Kings 20. 1.

24 Then David came to [t] Mahanaim. And Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 ¶ And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt inſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a man's ſon, whoſe name *was* [1] Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to [u] * Abigail the daughter of [2] Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

[s] Matthew 27. 5.

[t] Geneſis 32. 2. Joſhua 13. 26.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

ch. 2. 8.

[1] Or, *Jether an Iſhmaelite.*

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [x] Shobi the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y] Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [z] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

[u] 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.

* Heb. *Abigail.*

28 Brought beds, and [3] baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn,* and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulſe,*

[2] Or, *Jeſſe,* See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 16.

[x] See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 30.

29 And honey, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they ſaid, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirſty [a], in the wilderneſs.

[y] ch. 9. 4.

[z] ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

[3] Or, *cuſs.*

[a] ch. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David having muſtered his troops under three principal leaders, giveth them a ſtrict charge not to hurt Abſalom.* 6 *The men of Iſrael are ſmitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Abſalom hanging by the hair of his head in an oak is ſlain by Joab, and caſt into a pit.* 18 *Abſalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cuſhi carry tidings to David,* 33 *who mourneth for Abſalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands and captains of hundreds over them.

Before CHRIST 1023.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

[a] ch. 15. 19.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not * care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* * worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou * succour us out of the city.

[b] ch. 21. 17.

* Heb. *set* their *heart on us.*

* Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

* Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [c] And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

[c] verse 12.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [d] wood of Ephraim;

[d] Josh. 17. 15, 18.

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood * devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

* Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should * receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: [e] for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, * Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

* Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

[e] ver. 5.

* Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus * with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the * midst of the oak.

* Heb. *before thee.*

* Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

Before CHRIST 1023.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [f] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[f] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g] the king's dale: for he said, [h] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

[g] Gen. 14. 17.

[h] See ch. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath * avenged him of his enemies.

* Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not * bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

* Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But * howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings [1] ready?

* Heb. *be what* may.

[1] Or, *convenient.*

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i] the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 17.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, * Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

* Heb. *I see the running.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, [2] * All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath * delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

[2] Or, *Peace* be to thee.

* Heb. *Peace.*

* Heb. *shut up.*

29 And the king said, * Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

* Heb. Is there *peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said,

Before CHRIST 1023.

* Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

* Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, *Is* the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, [k] O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom! would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon!

[k] ch. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab by threats forceth David to ceaſe mourning.* 9 *The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back.* 11 *David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite the men of Judah.* 16 *Shimei making ſubmiſſion is pardoned.* 24 *Mephiboſheth cometh to meet David, and complaineth of his ſervant's treachery; half his land is reſtored to him.* 31 *Barzillai attendeth the king over Jordan, and is gratefully diſmiſſed; Chimham is received into the king's family.* 41 *The men of Iſrael expoſtulate with the men of Judah for not calling them to take part in bringing back the king.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

* Heb. *ſalvation, or, deliverance.*

2 And the * victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day how the king was grieved for his ſon.

[a] ver. 32.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day [a] into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battle.

[b] ch. 15. 30.

[c] ch. 18. 33.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon!

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

* Heb. *By loving, &c.*

* Heb. *that princes or ſervants are not to thee.*

6 * In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends. For thou haſt declared this day, * that thou regardeſt neither princes nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

* Heb. *to the heart of thy ſervants.* Gen. 34. 3.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak * comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king aroſe, and ſat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

Before CHRIST 1023.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines; and now he is [d] fled out of the land for Abſalom.

[d] ch. 15. 14.

10 And Abſalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why * ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

* Heb. are *ye ſilent?*

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e] my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

[e] ch. 5. 1.

13 [f] And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? [g] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

[f] ch. 17. 25.

[g] Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h] even as *the heart of* one man; ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy ſervants.

[h] Judges 20. 1.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [i] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

[i] Joſh. 5. 9.

16 ¶ And [k] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

[k] ch. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and [l] Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

[l] ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's houſhold, and to do * what he thought good. And Shimei the ſon Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

* Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And ſaid unto the king, [m] Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [n] that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould [o] take it to his heart.

[m] 1 Sam. 22. 15.

[n] ch. 16. 5, 6, &c.

[o] ch. 13. 33.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore, behold, I am come the firſt this day of all [p] the houſe of Joſeph to go down to meet my lord the king.

[p] See ch. 16. 5.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he [q] curſed the LORD's anointed?

[q] Exod. 22. 28.

22 And David ſaid, [r] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? [s] ſhall there any man be

[r] ch. 16. 10.

[s] 1 Sam. 11. 13.

Before CHRIST 1023.

put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [t] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

[t] 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

24 ¶ And [u] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

[u] ch. 9. 6.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [x] Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

[x] ch. 16. 17.

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [y] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [z] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

[y] ch. 16. 3.

[z] ch. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but * dead men before my lord the king: [a] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

* Heb. *men of death*, 1 Samuel 26. 16.

[a] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

[b] 1 Kings 2. 7.

31 ¶ And [b] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [c] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

[c] ch. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

* Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, * How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day [d] fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

[d] Ps. 90. 10.

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [e] Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 7 Jer. 41. 17.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt * require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

Before CHRIST 1023.

* Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f] kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

[f] Genesis 31. 55.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and * Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

* Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [g] have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

[g] ver. 15.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h] near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

[h] ver. 12.

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye * despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

* Heb. *set us at light.*

[i] See Judges 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba revolteth with the men of Israel.* 3 *David on his return to Jerusalem shutteth up his ten concubines for life.* 4 *Amasa, made captain of the host, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel.* 16 *By the persuasions of a wise woman Sheba's head is thrown over the wall, and the city saved.* 23 *David's great officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] every man to his tents, O Israel.

cir. 1022.

[a] ch. 19. 43.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

[c] ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

3 ¶ And David came to his house in Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in * ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were * shut up unto the day of their death, * living in widowhood.

* Heb. *an house of ward.* * Heb. *bound.* * Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] * Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] ch. 19. 13. * Heb. *Call.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the ſet time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Abſalom: take thou [e] thy lord's ſervants, and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities, and * eſcape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtened upon his loins in the ſheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joab's hand: ſo [h] he ſmote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and * ſtruck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the highway. And when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the highway into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto [k] Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and [l] they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and [l] it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab * battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? And he anſwered, I *am he*. Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, [z] They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up [m] the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the ſon of Bichri * by name, hath lifted up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [n] in her wiſdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they * retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [o] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* [p] over the tribute: and [q] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* [3] recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and [r] Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 [s] And Ira alſo the Jarite was [4] a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine on account of the Gibeonites ceaſeth upon hanging ſeven of Saul's ſons.* 10 *Rizpah's care for their dead bodies.* 12 *David burieth their bones with thoſe of Saul and Jonathan in the ſepulchre of Kiſh.* 15 *In four battles againſt the Philiſtines four of David's mighty men ſlay four giants.*

1003. THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David * enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs [b] the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, [1] We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe; neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that [2] deviſed againſt us *that*

[e] ch. 11. 11. 1 Kings 1. 33.
* Heb. *deliver himſelf from our eyes.*
[f] ch. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38.
[g] Matthew 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.
[h] 1 Kings 2. 5.
[i] ch. 2. 23.
* Heb. *doubled not his ſtroke.*
[k] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.
[l] 2 Kings 19. 32.
[l] Or, *it ſtood againſt the outmoſt wall.*
* Heb. *marred to throw down.*
[z] Or, *They plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will aſk of Abel, and ſo make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11.
[m] 1 Samuel 26. 19. ch. 21. 3.
* Heb. *by his name.*
[n] Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.
* Heb. *were ſcattered.*
[o] ch. 8. 16, 18.
[p] 1 Kings 4. 6.
[q] ch. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.
[3] Or, *remembrancer.*
[r] ch. 8. 17. 1 Kings 4. 4.
[s] ch. 23. 38.
[4] Or, *a prince.* Gen. 41. 45. Exod. 2. 16. ch. 8. 18.
* Heb. *ſought the face, &c.* See Numb. 27. 21.
[a] Joſhua 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.
[b] ch. 20. 19.
[1] Or, It is *not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*
[2] Or, *cut us off.*

Before CHRIST 1021.

we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [c] in Gibeah of Saul, [d 3] *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

7 But the king ſpared Mephibosheth, the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [e] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

8 But the king took the two ſons of [f] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five ſons of [4] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe * brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite:

1019.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [g] before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley harveſt.

10 ¶ And [h] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, [i] from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon from the men of [k] Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [l] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m] Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n] God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael; and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines: and David waxed faint.

cir. 1018.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of [5] the giant, the weight of whoſe * ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight, he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, [o] Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [p] * light of Iſrael.

18 [q] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: then [r] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew [6] Saph, which *was* of the ſons of [7] the giant.

Before CHRIST 1018.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon [s] Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, ſlew [s] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And [t] there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to [9] the giant.

21 And when he [10] defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [u] Shimeah the brother of David ſlew him.

22 [x] Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's pſalm of thankſgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold bleſſings.*

AND David [a] ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong in the day *that* the LORD had [b] delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he ſaid, [c] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; [d] in him will I truſt: *he is* my [e] ſhield, and the [f] horn of my ſalvation, my high [g] tower, and my [h] refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

5 When the [1] waves of death compaſſed me, the floods of * ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The [2 i] ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about; the ſnares of death prevented me;

7 In my diſtreſs [k] I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did [l] hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then [m] the earth ſhook and trembled; [n] the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook, becauſe he was wroth.

9 There went up a ſmoke * out of his noſtrils, and [o] fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He [p] bowed the heavens alſo, and came down; and [q] darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was ſeen [r] upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made [s] darkneſs pavilions round about him, * dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

[a] Exodus 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1.
[b] Pſal. 18, title, & Pf. 34. 19.
[c] Deut. 32. 4. Pf. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[d] Heb. 2. 13.
[e] Gen. 15. 1.
[f] Luke 1. 69.
[g] Prov. 18. 10.
[h] Pf. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.
[i] Pf. 116. 3.
[k] Pf. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[l] Exod. 3. 7. Pf. 34. 6, 15, 17.
[m] Judg. 5. 4. Pf. 77. 18. & 97. 4.
[n] Job 26. 11. * Heb. *by.* [o] Pf. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29. [p] Pf. 144. 5. Iſai. 64. 1. [q] Exod. 20. 21. 1 Kings 8. 12. Pf. 97. 2. [r] Pf. 104. 3. [s] ver. 10. Pf. 97. 2. * Heb. *binding of waters.*

[1] Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[3] Or, *choſen of the* LORD.
[e] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.
[f] ch. 3. 7.
[4] Or, *Michal's ſiſter.*
* Heb. *bare to Adriel.*
1 Sam. 18. 19.
[g] ch. 6. 17.
[h] ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.
[i] See Deut. 21. 23.
[k] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.
[l] 1 Sam. 31. 10.
[m] Joſh. 18. 28.
[n] So Joſh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25.
[5] Or, *Rapha.*
* Heb. *the ſtaff*, or, the *head.*
[o] ch. 18. 3.
[p] 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Pf. 132. 17.
* Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*
Before CHRIST 1018.
[q] 1 Chron. 20. 4.
[r] 1 Chron. 11. 29.
[6] Or, *Sippai.*
[7] Or, *Rapha.*
[8] Or, *Jair.*
[s] See 1 Chron. 20. 5.
[t] 1 Chron. 20. 6.
[9] Or, *Rapha.*
[10] Or, *reproached.*
[u] 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*
[x] 1 Chron. 20. 8.
[1] Or, *pangs.*
* Heb. *Belial.*
[2] Or, *cords.*
[i] Pf. 116. 3.
[k] Pf. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[l] Exod. 3. 7. Pf. 34. 6, 15, 17.
[m] Judg. 5. 4. Pf. 77. 18. & 97. 4.
[n] Or, *wreſts.*
Pf. 18.
[o] Exo. 7. 8. Pf. 72. 13.
[p] Job 11, 12. Iſai. 12, 17. 15. Dan.
[q] Or, *Dan.* 4. *fined.* 31. 4. 33. Jo
[r] Deu

Before CHRIST 1018.

13 Through the brightneſs before him, were [t] coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD [u] thundered from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out [x] arrows, and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the channels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the [y] rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his [3] noſtrils.

17 [z] He ſent from above, he took me; he drew me out of [4] many waters;

18 [a] He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 [b] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he [c] delighted in me.

21 [d] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the [e] cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have [f] kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [g] judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo [h] upright * before him, and have kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore [i] the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs; according to my cleanneſs * in his eye ſight.

26 With [k] the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and [l] with the froward thou wilt [5] ſhew thyſelf unſavoury.

28 And the [m] afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon [n] the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring them down.

29 For thou *art* my [6] lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have [7] run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [o] his way *is* perfect; [p] the word of the LORD *is* [8] tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For [q] who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my [r] ſtrength *and* power: and he *[s] maketh my way [t] perfect.

34 He * maketh my feet [u] like hinds' *feet:* and [x] ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 [y] He teacheth my hands * to war; ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath * made me great.

37 Thou haſt [z] enlarged my ſteps under me; ſo that my * feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them; and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen [a] under my feet.

40 For thou haſt [b] girded me with ſtrength to battle: [c] them that roſe up againſt me haſt thou * ſubdued under me.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the [d] necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave; *even* [e] unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall [f] as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them [g] as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 [h] Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* [i] head of the heathen: [k] a people *which* I knew not ſhall ſerve me.

45 * Strangers ſhall [9] * ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid [l] out of their cloſe places.

47 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m] rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that * avengeth me, and that [n] bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the [o] violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [p] the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 [q] *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his [r] anointed, unto David, and [s] to his ſeed for evermore.

Before CHRIST 1018.

* Heb. *multiplied me.*

* Heb. *ankles.*

* Heb. *caused to bow.*

* Heb. *lie:* See Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15.

* Heb. *giveth avengement for me.* 1 Sam. 25. 39. ch. 18. 19, 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David's laſt words, ſetting forth the happineſs and confidence of the juſt man, and the different ſtate of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW theſe *be* the laſt words of David. David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, [a] and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, [b] the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

[a] Or, *candle.* Job 29. 3. Pſ. 27. 1. [7] Or, *broken a troop.* [o] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [p] Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. [8] Or, *refined.* [q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 6. [r] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 27. 1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Iſai. 12. 2. * Heb. *riddeth,* or, *looſeth.* [s] Hebr. 13. 21. [t] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Pſ. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1. * Heb. *equalleth.* [u] ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19. [x] Deut. 32. 13. Iſai. 33. 16. & 58. 14. [y] Pſal. 144. 1. * Heb. *for the war.*

[z] Prov. 4. 12.

[a] Mal. 4. 3.

[b] Pſal. 18. 33, 39.

[c] Pſ. 44. 5.

[d] Gen. 49. 8. Exod. 23. 27. Joſh. 10. 24.

[e] Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.

[f] 2 Kings 13. 7. Pſ. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.

[g] Iſai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.

[h] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.

[i] Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1, 14. Pſ. 2. 8.

[k] Iſai. 55. 3.

* Heb. *Sons of the ſtranger.*

[9] Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

[l] Mic. 7. 17.

[m] Pſ. 89. 26.

[a] ch. 7. 8, 9. Pſ. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Pſ. 89. 20.

Before CHRIST 1018.

2 [c] The Spirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, [d] the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, [1] He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling [e] in the fear of God.

4 And [f] *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe be not ſo with God; [g] yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things,* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my deſire,* although he make *it* not to grow.

6 But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them muſt be * fenced with iron and the ſtaff of a ſpear; and they ſhall be utterly burned with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: [2] The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite: [3] *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, * whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [h] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away:

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [i] Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite. [k] And the Philiſtines were gathered together [4] into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [l] [5] three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harveſt time unto [m] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in [n] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in [o] an hold, and the garriſon of the Philiſtines *was* then *in* Rephaim.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* [p] the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And [q] Abiſhai, the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among the three. And he lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred, * *and* ſlew *them,* and had the name among three.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of [r] Kabzeel, * who had done many acts, [s] he ſlew two * lionlike men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow:

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, * a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was [6] more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three. And David ſet him [t] over his [7] * guard.

24 [u] Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 [x] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the [8] brooks of [y] Gaaſh,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahaſbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 [z] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 [a] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

---

[c] 2 Peter 1. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 4, 31. ch. 22. 2, 32.
[1] Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.* Pſ. 110. 2.
[e] Exodus 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.
[f] Judges 5. 31. Pſ. 89. 36. Proverbs 4. 18. Hoſea 6. 5. See Pſal. 110. 3.
[g] ch. 7. 15, 16. Pſ. 89. 29. Iſaiah 55. 3.
* Heb. *filled.*
[2] Or, *Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
[3] See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
* Heb. *ſlain.*
[h] 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[i] 1 Chron. 11. 27.
[k] See 1 Chron. 11. 13, 14.
[4] Or, *for foraging.*
[l] 1 Chron. 11. 15.
[5] Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[m] 1 Samuel 22. 1.
[n] ch. 5. 18.
[o] 1 Samuel 22. 4, 5.
[p] Lev. 17. 10.
[q] 1 Chron. 11. 20.
* Heb. *ſlain.*
[r] Joſhua 15. 21.
* Heb. *great of acts.*
[s] Exodus 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.
* Heb. *lions of God.*
* Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *ſight:* called, 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of* great *ſtature.*
[6] Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
[t] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
[7] Or, *council.*
* Heb. *at his command.* 1 Samuel 22. 14.
[u] ch. 2. 18.
[x] See 1 Chron. 11. 27.
[8] Or, *vallies.* Deut. 1. 24.
[y] Judges 2. 9.
[z] ch. 20. 26.
[a] ch. 11. 36.

CHAP. XXIV.

Before CHRIST 1017.

1 *David forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains after nine months and twenty days deliver in the number to the king.* 10 *David repenteth, and, being obliged to chooſe one plague out of three named to him, fixeth on three days' peſtilence.* 15 *After the death of ſeventy thouſand in Iſrael, at David's humble ſuit the angel is ſtayed from deſtroying Jeruſalem.* 18 *By Gad's direction David purchaſeth Araunah's threſhingfloor; and having ſacrificed there, the plague ceaſeth.*

[a] ch. 21. 1.

AND [a] again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and [1] he moved David againſt them to ſay, [b] Go, number Iſrael and Judah.

[1] *Satan* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. James 1. 13, 14.

[b] 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which was with him, [2] Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, [c] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that [d] I may know the number of the people.

[2] Or, *Compaſs.*

[c] Judges 20. 1.

[d] Jeremiah 17. 5.

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many ſoever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding the king's word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt. And Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

[e] Deut. 2. 36. Joſhua 13. 9. 16.

[3] Or, *valley.*

[f] Numb. 32. 1, 3.

[4] Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*

[g] Joſhua 19. 47. Judges 18. 29.

[h] Joſhua 19. 28. Judges 18. 28.

[i] See 1 Chron. 21. 5.

[k] 1 Samuel 24. 5.

[l] ch. 12. 13.

[m] 1 Samuel 13. 13.

[n] 1 Samuel 22. 5.

[o] 1 Samuel 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in [e] Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the [3] river of Gad, and toward [f] Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the [4] land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to [g] Dan-jaan, and about to [h] Zidon,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: [i] and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And [k] David's heart ſmote him after that he had numbered the people. And David ſaid unto the LORD, [l] I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have [m] done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [n] Gad, David's [o] ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things;* chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall [p] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days' peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

Before CHRIST 1017.

[p] See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [q] for his mercies *are* [5] great: and [r] let me not fall into the hand of man.

[q] Pſ. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.

[5] Or, *many.*

[r] See Iſaiah 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 ¶ So [s] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba ſeventy thouſand men.

[s] 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24.

16 [t] And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [u] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhingplace of [x] Araunah the Jebuſite.

[t] Exodus 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15.

[u] Geneſis 6. 6. 1 Samuel 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, [y] I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

[x] 1 Chron. 21. 15. *Ornan:* See ver. 18.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, [z] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threſhingfloor of * Araunah the Jebuſite.

[z] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

[y] 1 Chron. 21. 17.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

[z] 1 Chron. 21. 18, &c.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

* Heb. *Araniah.*

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [a] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [b] the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

[a] See Geneſis 23. 8,——16.

[b] Numb. 16. 48, 50.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: [c] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

[c] 1 Kings 19. 21.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God [d] accept thee.

[d] Ezek. 20. 40, 41.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [e] David bought the threſhingfloor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

[e] See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [f] So the LORD was intreated for the land, and [g] the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

[f] ch. 21. 14.

[g] ver. 21.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1015.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme old age.* 5 *Adonijah, having gained over Joab and Abiathar, inviteth his friends to a feaſt in order to make himſelf king.* 11 *Nathan's advice to Bath-ſheba thereupon;* 15 *who moveth the king on the behalf of Solomon.* 22 *She is ſeconded by Nathan.* 28 *David ſweareth to Bath-ſheba to make Solomon king that ſame day;* 32 *and iſſueth out orders accordingly.* 38 *Solomon is anointed and proclaimed king, the people rejoicing.* 41 *Adonijah and his gueſts hearing the news betake themſelves to flight.* 50 *Adonijah, laying hold on the horns of the altar, is diſmiſſed by Solomon in peace on condition of his good behaviour.*

NOW king David was old *and* * ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

* Heb. *entered into days,*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, * Let there be ſought for my lord the king * a young virgin: and let her ſtand before the king, and let her * cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

* Heb. *Let them ſeek.*

* Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.*

* Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a [a] Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

[a] Joſh. 19. 18.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtered to him: but the king knew her not.

[b] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

* Heb. *reign.*

[c] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

5 ¶ Then [b] Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will * be king: and [c] he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

* Heb. *from his days.*

[d] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him * at any time in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man;* [d] and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

* Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 25.

[f] ch. 2. 22, 28.

7 And * he conferred with Joab the ſon Zeruiah, and with [e] Abiathar the prieſt: and [f] they * following Adonijah helped *him.*

* Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g] Shimei, and Rei, and [h] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[g] ch. 4. 18.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattle by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by [i] Enrogel, and called all his brethren the king's ſons, and all the men of Judah the king's ſervants:

[i] Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

Before CHRIST 1015.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of [i] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, [k] Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[k] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I alſo will come in after thee, and * confirm thy words.

* Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtered unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king. And the king ſaid, * What wouldeſt thou?

* Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, [l] thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying,* Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne.

[l] verſe 13, 30.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not:

19 [m] And he hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

[m] ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall [n] ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted * offenders.

[n] Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10.

* Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And, lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt

Before CHRIST 1015.

thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

o ver. 19. 25 o For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, p 1 Sam. 10. 24. * Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.* p * God ſave king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came * into the king's preſence, and ſtood before the king. * Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, q *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs, q 2 Sam. 4. 9.

r ver. 17. 30 r Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, s Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4. s Let my lord king David live for ever.

t 2 Sam. 20. 6. 32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. * Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Eſther 6. 8.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, t Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon * mine own mule, and bring him down to u Gihon:

u 2 Chron. 32. 30. 34 And let Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet x anoint him there king over Iſrael: and y blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

x 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3. & 11. 12. y 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael and over Judah.

z Joſh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13. a ver. 47. 36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 z As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and a make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

b 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20, &c. c Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. Pſ. 89. 20. d 1 Chron. 29. 22. e 1 Sam. 10. 24. 38 ¶ So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, b and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of c oil out of the tabernacle, and d anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; e and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

Before CHRIST 1015.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with 2 pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them. 2 Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is this* noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came: and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in; for f thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings. f 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again. This *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

g 1 Chron. 29. 23. 46 And alſo Solomon g ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

h verſe 17. 47 And moreover the king's ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, h God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. i And the king bowed himſelf upon the bed. i Gen. 47. 31.

k ch. 3. 6 Pſ. 132. 11, 12. 48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath k given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

l ch. 2. 28. 50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and l caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

m 1 Sam 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. 52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, m there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David chargeth Solomon to ſerve God, and directeth him how to deal with Joab, the ſons*

Before CHRIST 1015.

of Barzillai, and Shimei. 10 *David's death; the years of his reign.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth him.* 13 *Adonijah, having perſwaded Bath-ſheba to aſk for him Abiſhag to wife, is put to death by Solomon's command.* 26 *Abiathar hath his life ſpared, but is removed from the prieſthood.* 28 *Joab, having fled to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei is confined to Jeruſalem; but going to Gath in defiance of the king's orders is put to death.*

[a] Genesis 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14.

NOW [a] the days of David drew nigh that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

[b] Joſhua 23. 14.

2 [b] I go the way of all the earth: [c] be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thyſelf a man;

[c] Deut. 17. 19, 20.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [d] [1] proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thyſelf:

[d] Deut. 29. 9. Joſhua 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13.

[1] Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may [e] continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [f] If thy children take heed to their way, to [g] walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [h] there ſhall not * fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

[e] 2 Samuel 7. 25.

[f] Pſ. 132. 12.

[g] 2 Kings 20. 3.

[h] 2 Samuel 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25.

* Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [i] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [k] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [l] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and * ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

[i] 2 Samuel 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7.

[k] 2 Samuel 3. 27.

[l] 2 Samuel 20. 10.

* Heb. *put.*

6 Do therefore [m] according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

[m] ver. 9. Proverbs 20. 26.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that [o] eat at thy table: for ſo [p] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[n] 2 Samuel 12. 31, 38.

8 And, behold, *thou haſt* with thee [q] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a * grievous curſe in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [r] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [s] I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

[o] 2 Samuel 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28.

[p] 2 Samuel 17. 27.

[q] 2 Samuel 16. 5.

9 Now therefore [t] hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head [u] bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 ¶ So [x] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [y] the city of David.

* Heb. *ſtrong.* [r] 2 Samuel 19. 18. [s] 2 Samuel 19. 23. [t] Exodus 20. 7. Job 9. 28. [u] Geneſis 42. 38. & 44. 31. [x] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [y] 2 Samuel 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [z] reigned over Iſrael *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[z] 2 Samuel 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [a] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon. And ſhe ſaid, [b] Comeſt thou peaceably? and he ſaid, Peaceably.

1014.

[b] 1 Samuel 16. 4, 5.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was [c] mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [d] it was his from the LORD.

[c] ch. 1. 5.

[d] 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Proverbs 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, * deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

* Heb. *turn not away my face.* Pſ. 132. 10.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not ſay thee nay,) that he give me [e] Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

[e] ch. 1. 3, 4.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well; I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah. And the king roſe up to meet her, and [f] bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the king's mother; [g] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

[f] Exodus 20. 12.

[g] See Pſ. 45. 9.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee; *I pray thee,* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother: for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother: And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [h] Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

[h] ch. 1. 7.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [i] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

[i] Ruth 1. 17.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [k] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

[k] 2 Samuel 7. 11, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

1014.

[l] Joſhua 21. 18.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to [l] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* * worthy of death: but I

* Heb. *a man of death.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

will not at this time put thee to death, [m] because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because [n] thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [o] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [p] had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [q] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; But I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, [r] Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s] that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD [t] shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u] and better than he, and slew him with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [x] Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [y] Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [z] upon the head of his seed for ever: [a] but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

1014.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and [b] Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of [c] Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [d] Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over [e] the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: [f] thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [g] Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

Before CHRIST 1011.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [h] all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [i] return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [k] the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [l] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, he sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *God appeareth to him in a dream there, and leaveth to his choice what to ask; he asketh wisdom, and obtaineth with it riches and honour.* 16 *His judgment between the two harlots maketh his wisdom renowned.*

AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c] own house, and [d] the house of the LORD, and [e] the wall of Jerusalem round about.

1014.

2 ¶ [f] Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD until those days.

3 And Solomon [g] loved the LORD, [h] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And [i] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [k] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

---

[m] 1 Samuel 23. 6. 2 Samuel 15. 24, 29.
[n] 1 Samuel 22. 20, 23. 2 Samuel 15. 24.
[o] 1 Samuel 2. 31,—35.
[p] ch. 1. 7.
[q] ch. 1. 50.
[r] Exodus 21. 14.
[s] Numb. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.
[t] Judges 9. 24, 57. Ps. 7. 16.
[u] 2 Chron. 21. 13.
[x] 2 Samuel 3. 27.
[y] 2 Samuel 20. 10.
[z] 2 Samuel 3. 29.
[a] Proverbs 25. 5.
[b] Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Samuel 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
[c] ver. 27.
[d] 2 Samuel 16. 5. ver. 8.
[e] 2 Samuel 15. 23.
[f] Lev. 20. 9. Josh. 2. 29. 2 Samuel 1. 16.
[g] 1 Samuel 27. 2.
[h] 2 Samuel 16. 5.
[i] Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
[k] Proverbs 25. 5.
[l] ver. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
[a] ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
[b] 2 Samuel 5. 7.
[c] ch. 7. 1.
[d] ch. 6.
[e] ch. 9. 15, 19.
[f] Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.
[g] Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Romans 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[h] ver. 6, 14.
[i] 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[k] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

Before CHRIST 1014.

5 ¶ [1] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [m] in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 [n] And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great [1] mercy, according as he [o] walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [p] hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [q] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [r] to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [s] hast chosen, a great people, [t] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [u] Give therefore thy servant an * understanding heart [x] to judge thy people, that I may [y] discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast [z] not asked for thyself * long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding * to discern judgment;

12 [a] Behold, I have done according to thy words: [b] lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also [c] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [d] riches, and honour: so that there [2] shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [e] as thy father David did walk, then I will [f] lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon [g] awoke; and, behold, it *was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [h] made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and [i] stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

Before CHRIST 1014.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for [k] her bowels * yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [l] wisdom of God *was* * in him, to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's chief officers of state.* 7 *The twelve officers who provided for his household, each in his month.* 20 *The prosperity and grandeur of his kingdom.* 22 *The daily provision for his household, suitable to the extent of his dominions and peacefulness of his reign.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His extraordinary wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the [1] priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah the sons of Shisha, [2] scribes; [a] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the [3] recorder.

4 And [b] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [c] Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [d] the officers: and Zebud the son of Nathan *was* [e] principal officer, *and* [f] the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [g] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the [4] tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

---

[1] Heb. 5. 14.
[2] Jam. 4. 3.
* Heb. *many days.*
* Heb. *to hear.*
[z] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[a] ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccles. 1. 16.
[b] Wisd. 7. 11. Matt. 6. 33. Ephes. 3. 20.
[c] ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16.
[d] Or, *hath not been.*
[e] ch. 15. 5.
[f] Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.
[g] So Gen. 41. 7.
[h] So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 10. Mark 6. 21.
[i] Numb. 27. 2.
[k] Gen. 43. 30. Isai. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
* Heb. *were hot.*
[l] ver. 9, 11, 12.
* Heb. *in the midst of him.*
[1] Or, *the chief officer.*
[2] Or, *secretaries.*
[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
[3] Or, *remembrancer.*
[b] ch. 2. 35
[c] See ch. 2. 27.
[d] verse 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 8 18. & 20. 16.
[f] 2 Sam. 15 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[g] ch. 5. 14.
[4] Or, *levy.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

8 And theſe *are* their names: [5]The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 [6]The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elonbeth-hanan:

10 [7]The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 [8]The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 [9]The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [h] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *alſo pertained* [i] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and braſen bars:

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* [10]Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Peruah, in Iſſachar:

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [k] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, [l]as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, [m]eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [n]Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from [o]the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: [p]they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's * proviſion for one day was thirty * meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over [q]all the kings on this ſide the river: and [r]he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael [s]dwelt * ſafely, [t]every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [u]from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And [x]Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [y]horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And [z]thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and [11]dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [a]God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea ſhore.

30 And Solomon's wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children [b]of the eaſt country, and all [c]the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was [d]wiſer than all men; [e]than Ethan the Ezrahite, [f]and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [g]he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his [h]ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And [i]there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

Eccleſ. 12. 9. [h]Cant. 1. 1. [i]ch. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſendeth to congratulate Solomon, who acquainteth him with his deſign of building the temple, and deſireth him to furniſh timber for that purpoſe.* 7 *Hiram bleſſeth God for Solomon's wiſdom, and promiſeth the timber, requeſting food for his houſhold in return.* 10 *The mutual ſervices and good correſpondence between Hiram and Solomon.* 13 *The number of workmen and labourers employed in preparing materials for the building.*

AND [a]Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b]for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [c]Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, [d]for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [e]reſt on every ſide; *ſo that there is* neither adverſary nor evil occurrent.

5 [f]And, behold, I * purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [g]as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [h]cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants according to all that thou ſhalt * appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

---

5 Or, *Ben-hur.*
6 Or, *Ben-dekar.*
7 Or, *Ben-heſed.*
8 Or, *Ben-abinadab.*
9 Or, *Ben-geber.*
h Numb. 32. 41.
i Deut. 3. 4.
10 Or, *to Mahanaim.*
k Deut. 3. 8.
l Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.
m Pſal. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.
n 2 Chron. 9. 26. Pſal. 72. 8. Eccl[us] 47. 13.
o Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 1. 4.
p Pſ. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.
* Heb. *bread.*
* Heb. *cors.*
q Pſ. 72. 11.
r 1 Chron. 22. 9.
s See Jer. 23. 6.
* Heb. *confidently.*
t Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
u Judg. 20. 1.
x ch. 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
y See Deut. 17. 16.
z ver. 7.
11 Or, *mules*, or, *ſwift beaſts.* Eſth. 8. 14. Mic. 1. 13.
a ch. 3. 12. Eccl[us] 47. 14, 15, 16, 17.
b Gen. 25. 6.
c See Acts 7. 22.
d ch. 3. 12.
e 1 Chron. 15. 19. Pſal. 89, title.
f See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Pſal. 88, title.
g Prov. 1. 1.
a ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*
b 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.
c 2 Chron. 2. 3.
d 1 Chro. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
e ch. 4. 24. 2 Chron. 22. 9.
f 2 Chron. 2. 4.
* Heb. *ſay.*
g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.
h 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10.
* Heb. *ſay.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have * conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: [i] and I will convey them by ſea in floats unto the place that thou ſhalt * appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them:* and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, [k] in giving food for my houſhold.

10 ¶ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his deſire.

11 [l] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand * meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſehold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [m] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a * levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [n] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 [o] And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beſide the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* [p] hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them,* and the [1] ſtoneſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of the temple begun.* 2 *The dimenſions of the houſe, and of the porch before it.* 4 *The windows.* 5 *The chambers.* 11 *God's promiſe concerning the houſe.* 14 *The cieling and ornaments of it.* 19 *The oracle.* 23 *The cherubims within it.* 31 *The doors of the oracle, and of the temple.* 36 *The inner court.* 37 *The time-taken up in the building.*

1012.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that [b] he * began to build the houſe of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1012.

2 And [c] the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,* and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 ¶ And for the houſe he made [d] [1] windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And [2] againſt the wall of the houſe he built [e] * chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple [f] and of the oracle: and he made * chambers round about:

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made * narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

7 And [g] the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right * ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third.

9 [h] So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe [3] with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I ſpake unto David thy father:

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not [m] forſake my people Iſrael.

14 ¶ [n] So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, [4] both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o] moſt holy *place.*

---

[i] 2 Chron. 2. 16.

* Heb. *ſend.*

[k] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

[l] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.

* Heb. *cors.*

[m] ch. 3. 12.

* Heb. *tribute* of men.

[n] ch. 4. 6.

[o] ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.

[p] 1 Chron. 22. 2.

[1] Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 29.

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.

* Heb. *beard.*

[b] Acts 7. 47.

* Heb. *built.*

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.

[1] Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without; or, *ſkewed* and *cloſed.*

[2] Or, *upon,* or, *joining to.*

[e] See Ezek. 41. 6.

* Heb. *floors.*

[f] ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.

* Heb. *ribs.*

* Heb. *narrowings,* or, *rebatements.*

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18.

1005.

* Heb. *ſhoulder.*

[h] ver. 14, 38.

[3] Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

[i] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4.

[k] 2 Samuel 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

[l] Exodus 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

[m] Deut. 31. 6.

[n] ver. 38.

[4] Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls, &c.* and ſo, ver. 16.

[o] Exodus 26. 33.

Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Hebr. 9. 3.

Before CHRIST 1005.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, *was* forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with [5] knops and * open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no ſtone ſeen.

[5] Or, *gourds.*

* Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 ¶ And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with * pure gold; and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

* Heb. *ſhut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo [p] the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

[p] Exodus 30. 1, 3, 6.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [q] he made two cherubims *of* [6] * olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

[q] Exodus 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chron. 3. 10, 11, 12.

[6] Or, *oily.*

* Heb. *trees of oil.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and [r] [7] they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

[r] Exodus 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 8.

[7] Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and * open flowers, within and without.

* Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* ſide poſts *were* [8] a fifth part *of the wall.*

[8] Or, *five ſquare.*

32 The [9] two doors alſo *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and * open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

[9] Or, *leaves of the doors.*

* Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple poſts *of* olive tree, [10] a fourth part *of the wall.*

[10] Or, *fourſquare.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the [s] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[s] Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

Before CHRIST 1005.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar beams.

[t] ver. 1.

37 ¶ [t] In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the houſe finiſhed [11] throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it. So was he [u] ſeven years in building it.

[11] Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

1005.

[u] Compare ver. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's houſe;* 2 *of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon;* 6 *of the porch of pillars;* 7 *of the porch of judgment;* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaoh's daughter.* 9 *The coſtly materials for theſe buildings, and for the great court round about.* 13 *Hiram, a ſkilful artificer, is fetched from Tyre.* 15 *His work in braſs of the two great pillars,* 23 *the molten ſea,* 27 *the ten baſes,* 28 *the ten lavers,* 40 *and other veſſels for the uſe of the temple.* 48 *The furniture and veſſels of gold which Solomon made for the temple.*

1005. till 992.

BUT Solomon was building his own houſe [a] thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

[a] ch. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the * beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

* Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and * light was againſt light in three ranks.

* Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And all the [1] doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light was againſt light *in* three ranks.

[1] Or, *ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* [2] before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* [3] before them.

[2] Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar * from one ſide of the floor to the other.

[3] Or, *according to them.*

* Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaoh's daughter, [b] whom he had taken *to wife,* like unto this porch.

[b] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation

Before CHRIST 1005.

unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both of the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

[c] John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[d] 2 Chron. 4. 11, *Huram:* See verse 40.

14 [e] He *was* * a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [f] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [g] he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

[e] 2 Chron. 2. 14.

* Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

[f] 2 Chron. 4. 16.

[g] Exod. 31. 3. & 36. 1.

15 ¶ For he * cast [h] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

* Heb. *fashioned.*

[h] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

[i] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [i] two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

[k] 2 Chron. 3. 17.

[l] ch. 6. 3.

21 [k] And he set up the pillars in [l] the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [4] Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [5] Boaz.

[4] That is, *He shall establish.*

[5] That is, *In it is strength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

[m] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.

23 ¶ And he made [m] a molten sea, ten cubits * from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

* Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, [n] compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

[n] 2 Chron. 4. 3.

[o] 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.

25 It stood upon [o] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

Before CHRIST 1005.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p] two thousand baths.

[p] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the works of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* * *joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

* Heb. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the * proportion of every one, and additions round about.

* Heb. *nakedness.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then [q] made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

[q] 2 Chron. 4. 6.

39 And he put five bases on the right * side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

* Heb. *shoulder.*

* Heb. *Hirom:* See ver. 13.

40 ¶ And * Hiram made the lavers, and the

Before CHRIST 1005.

shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r] networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* * upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 [s] And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* * bright brass.

46 [t] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, * in the clay ground between [u] Succoth and [x] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, * because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass * found out.

48 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: [y] the altar of gold, and [z] the table of gold, whereupon [a] the shewbread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the * censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the * things [b] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

[r] verse 17, 18.
* Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
[s] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.
* Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*
[t] 2 Chron. 4. 17.
* Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*
[u] Gen. 33. 17.
[x] Josh. 3. 16.
* Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*
* Heb. *searched.* 1 Chron. 22. 14.
[y] Exod. 37. 25, &c.
[z] Exod. 37. 10, &c.
[a] Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5,—8.
* Heb. *ash pans.*
* Heb. *holy things of David.*
[b] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple; the ark is brought into the holy place.* 10 *A cloud filleth the house.* 12 *Solomon blesseth God for the performance of his word to David.* 22 *His prayer.* 31, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44 *The special petitions contained in it.* 54 *He again blesseth God, and the people.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace offerings.* 65 *After the feast the people go joyful home.*

[a] 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c.
* Heb. *princes.*
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

THEN [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the * chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [d] feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [e] and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g] sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests [h] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [i] his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place, even* [k] under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they [l] drew out the staves, that the * ends of the staves were seen out in the [l] holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [m] *There was* nothing in the ark [n] save the two tables of stone, which Moses [o] put there at Horeb [2] [p] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [q] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [r] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [s] in the thick darkness.

13 [t] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, [u] a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x] blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, [y] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which [z] spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [a] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that [b] my name might be therein; but I chose [c] David to be over my people Israel.

17 [d] And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1004.

[b] verse 29. Deut. 12. 11. [c] 1 Samuel 16. 1. 2 Samuel 7. 8. 28. 4. [d] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[d] Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 7. 8. 1004.
[e] Numb. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[g] 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[i] Exod. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 19.
[k] ch. 6. 27.
[l] Exod. 25. 14, 15.
* Heb. *heads.*
[l] Or, *ark:* as 2 Chron. 5. 9.
[m] Exodus 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[n] Deut. 10. 5. Heb. 9. 4.
[o] Exodus 40. 20.
[2] Or, *where.*
[p] Exodus 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. verse 21.
[q] Exodus 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c.
[s] Lev. 16. 2. Psl. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[u] Psl. 132. 14.
[x] 2 Sam. 6. 18.
[y] Luke 1. 68.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c.

Before CHRIST 1004.

18 [c] And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless [f] thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g] as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [h] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i] the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [k] spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [l] LORD God of Israel, [m] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [n] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [o] walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [p] * There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; * so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [q] And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [r] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and [s] heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [t] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make [u] [3] toward this place.

30 [x] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray [4] toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, * and [y] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [z] condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [a] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [b] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee [5] in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [c] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [d] teach them [e] the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain unto thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [f] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their [6] cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [g] knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [h] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [i] strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [k] that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [l] fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that * this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them,

---

[c] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.

[f] 2 Samuel 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5.

[g] 1 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

[h] ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.

[i] 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c.

[k] Exodus 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isaiah 1. 15.

[l] 2 Mac. 2. 8.

[m] Exodus 15. 11. 2 Samuel 7. 22.

[n] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.

[o] Genesis 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kings 20. 3.

[p] ch. 2. 4. 2 Samuel 7. 12, 16.

* Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

* Heb. *only if.*

[q] 2 Samuel 7. 25.

[r] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isaiah 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

[s] 2 Cor. 12. 2.

[t] Deut. 12. 11.

[u] Daniel 6. 10.

[3] Or, *in this place.*

[x] 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.

[4] Or, *in this place.*

* Heb. *and he require an oath of him,* Lev. 5. 1

[y] Exodus 22. 11.

[z] Deut. 25. 1.

[a] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[b] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9.

[5] Or, *toward.*

[c] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

[d] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8.

[e] 1 Samuel 12. 23.

[f] Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9.

[6] Or, *jurisdiction.*

[g] 1 Samuel 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.

[h] Ps. 130. 4.

[i] Deut. 3. 24.

[k] 1 Samuel 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.

[l] Ps. 102. 15.

* Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

[y] Exodus 22. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

and ſhalt pray unto the LORD * toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their [7] cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([m] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives [n] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 [o] *Yet* if they ſhall * bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [p] ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* [q] return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [r] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their [8] cauſe,

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and [s] give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For [t] they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [u] from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, [y] and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [z] there hath not * failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [a] let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may [b] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

Before CHRIST 1004.

59 And let theſe my words, wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael * at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

60 [c] That all the people of the earth may know that [d] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your [e] heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [f] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [g] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: becauſe [h] the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held [i] a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from [k] the entering in of Hamath unto [l] the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [m] ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [n] On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they [9] bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God in a ſecond viſion maketh a covenant with Solomon.* 10 *Hiram diſliketh the cities given him by Solomon, but maketh him a preſent in gold.* 15 *Solomon buildeth divers cities.* 20 *The Canaanites which remained are ſubjected to a tribute of bondſervice, but the Iſraelites are reſerved for more honourable offices.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomon's yearly ſolemn ſacrifices.* 26 *His navy, which fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

AND [a] it came to paſs, when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, [b] and the king's houſe, and [c] all Solomon's deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, [d] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Heb. *the way of the city.*

7 Or, *right.*

m 2 Chron. 6. 36. Proverbs 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

n Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.

o Lev. 26. 40.

* Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

p Neh. 1. 6. Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

q Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.

r Daniel 6. 10.

8 Or, *right.*

s Ezra 7. 6. Pſ. 106. 46.

t Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.

u Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

x Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

y 2 Samuel 6. 18.

z Deut. 12. 10. Joſhua 21. 45. & 23. 14.

* Heb. *fallen.*

a Deut. 31. 6. Joſh. 1. 5.

b Pſ. 119. 36.

* Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

c Joſhua 4. 24. 1 Samuel 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.

d Deut. 4. 35, 39.

e ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.

f 2 Chron. 7. 4, &c.

g 2 Chron. 7. 7.

h 2 Chron. 4. 1.

i ver. 2, Lev. 23. 34.

k Numb. 34. 8. Joſh. 13. 5. Judges 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25.

l Geneſis 15. 11. Numbers 34. 5.

m 2 Chron. 7. 8.

n 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.

9 Or, *thanked.*

a 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c.

b ch. 7. 1.

c 2 Chron. 8. 6.

d ch. 3. 5.

Before CHRIST 992.

3 And the LORD said unto him, [e] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [f] to put my name there for ever; [g] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [h] walk before me, [i] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [k] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [l] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 [m] Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [n] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And [p] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [r] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 [s] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they * pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [t] And he called them the land of [l] Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fourscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [u] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [x] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y] Hazor, and [z] Megiddo, and [a] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [b] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c] Bethhoron the nether,

18 And [d] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [e] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and * that which Solomon [f] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 ¶ [g] *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [h] that were left after them in the land, [i] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [l] bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [n] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [o] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [p] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [q] then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ [r] And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense * upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [s] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [t] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the * shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 [u] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [x] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

[t] Numbers 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. chap. 22. 48. * Heb. *lip.*
[x] Job 22. 24.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba cometh to see Solomon.* 4 *Her admiration of his wisdom and magnificence.* 10 *Her presents to him.* 14 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 16 *His golden targets and shields.* 18 *His throne of ivory.* 21 *His rich vessels.* 24 *Strangers bring him presents out of respect to his wisdom.* 26 *His chariots and horsemen.* 27 *The plenty of silver and cedars in his time.* 28 *Horses, chariots, and linen yarn, brought out of Egypt.*

[e] 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.
[f] ch. 8. 29.
[g] Deut. 11. 12.
[h] Gen. 17. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chron. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.
[m] Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21.
[n] Jer. 7. 14.
[o] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.
[p] 2 Chron. 7. 21.
[q] Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[r] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 2.
* Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*
[t] Josh. 19. 27.
[l] That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty.*
[u] ch. 5. 13.
[x] ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[y] Josh. 19. 36.
[z] Josh. 17. 11.
[a] cir. 992. Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
[b] Josh. 16. 10.
[c] cir. 1014. Josh. 16, 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[d] Josh. 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c.
[e] ch. 4. 26.
* Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*
[f] ver. 1.
[g] 2 Chron. 8. 7, &c.
[h] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1.
[i] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.
[k] Judg. 1. 28.
[l] See Gen. 9. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3.
[m] Lev. 25. 39.
[n] See 2 Chron. 8. 10.
[o] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
[p] ch. 7. 8.
[q] 2 Sam. 5. 9. ch. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.
[r] 2 Chron. 8. 12, 13, 16.
* Heb. *upon it.*
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18.
[u] ch. 10. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her * questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 ¶ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the * attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his [1] cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true * report that I heard in mine own land of thy [2] acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: * thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 [d] Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 [e] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [f] to do judgment and justice.

10 ¶ And she [g] gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 [h] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of [3] almug trees, and precious stones.

12 [i] And the king made of the almug trees [4] * pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [k] almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her * of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and [l] of all the kings of Arabia, and of the [5] governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [m] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [n] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [o] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round * behind: and *there were* * stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not * the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ [p] And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; [6] none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [q] Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, [7] ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [r] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth * sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [s] And Solomon [t] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 ¶ [u] And the king * made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [x] * And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [y] linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [z] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of of Syria, did they bring *them* out * by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's multitude of wives and concubines, who in his old age seduce him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth to rend the greater part of the kingdom from his family.* 14 *Solomon findeth an adversary in Hadad the Edomite, who had been entertained in Egypt;* 23 *and in Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and in*

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

[b] See Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 1. 6.

* Heb. *words.*

* Heb. *standing.*

[1] Or, *butlers.*

[c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.

* Heb. *word.*

[2] Or, *sayings.*

* Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

[d] Prov. 8. 34.

[e] ch. 5. 7.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Pro. 8. 15.

[g] Ps. 72. 10, 15.

[h] ch. 9. 27.

[3] 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11, *algum trees.*

[i] 2 Chron. 9. 11.

[4] Or, *rails.*

* Heb. *a prop.*

[k] 2 Chron. 9. 10.

* Heb *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

[l] 2 Chron. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10.

[5] Or, *captains.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

[m] ch. 14. 26.

[n] ch. 7. 2.

[o] 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c.

* Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

* Heb. *bands.*

* Heb. *so.*

[p] 2 Chron. 9. 20, &c.

[6] Or, there was *no silver* in them.

[q] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.

[7] Or, *elephants' teeth.*

[r] ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30.

* Heb. *sought the face of.*

[s] ch. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.

[t] Deut. 17. 16.

[u] 2 Chron. 1. 15,—17.

* Heb. *gave.*

[x] Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.

* Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

[y] Ezek. 27. 7.

[z] Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.

* Heb. *by their hand.*

Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah had prophesied the kingdom should be translated. 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, [1] together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his [e] heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [f] as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [g] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after [2] Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and * went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [h] Then did Solomon build an high place for [i] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [k] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [l] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [m] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [n] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this * is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [o] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 [p] Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [q] one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [r] which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [s] stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 [t] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [u] after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 [x] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, * Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, * Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord [y] Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [z] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b] lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [c] Solomon built Millo, *and* * repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he * was industrious, he made him ruler over all the * charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d] Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [e] rent it *in* twelve pieces:

Before CHRIST cir. 984.

---

cir. 992.
[a] Neh. 13. 26.
[b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccl[us] 47. 19.
[1] Or, *beside.*
[c] Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.

cir. 984.
[d] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
[e] ch. 8. 61.
[f] ch. 9. 4.
[g] ver. 33. Judges 2. 13. 2 Kings 23. 13.
[2] Called, *Molech*, ver. 7.
* Heb. *fulfilled not after.* Numbers 14. 24.
[h] Numb. 33. 52.
[i] Numbers 21. 29. Judges 11. 24.
[k] 2 Kings 23. 13.
[l] ver. 2, 3.
[m] ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
[n] ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
* Heb. *is with thee.*
[o] ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
[p] 2 Samuel 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
[q] ch. 12. 20.
[r] Deut. 12. 11.
[s] 1 Chron. 5. 26.
[t] 2 Samuel 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
[u] Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 10, 34.
* Heb. *Send me away.*
* Heb. *Not.*
[y] 2 Samuel 8. 3.
[z] 2 Samuel 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.
[a] ch. 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6.
[b] 2 Samuel 20. 21.
[c] ch. 9. 24.
* Heb. *closed.*
* Heb. *did work.*
cir. 980.
* Heb. *burden.*
[d] ch. 14. 2.
[e] See 1 Samuel 15. 27. & 24. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [f] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

[f] ver. 11, 13.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

[g] ver. 5, 6, 7.

33 [g] Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

[h] ch. 12. 16, 17.

35 But [h] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

[i] 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [i] David my servant may have a * light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

* Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [k] I will be with thee, and [l] build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

[k] Joshua 1. 5.

[l] 2 Samuel 7. 11, 27.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

cir. 980.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

[m] 2 Chron. 9. 29.

[3] Or, *words*, or, *things*.

41 ¶ And [m] the rest of the [3] acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

[n] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

* Heb. *days*.

42 [n] And the * time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

cir. 975.

[o] 2 Chron. 9. 31.

[p] Matthew 1. 7, called *Roboam*.

43 [o] And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [p] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances. 6 Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's old counsellers, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiscreet counsel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee. 20 Jeroboam is made king over Israel. 21 Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce the revolters, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam buildeth Shechem and Penuel. 26 He setteth up the idolatrous worship of the golden calves in Beth-el and Dan.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass, when [b] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [c] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

[b] ch. 11. 26.

[c] ch. 11. 40.

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [d] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

[d] 1 Samuel 8. 11,—18. ch. 4. 7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, [e] If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

[e] 2 Chron. 10. 7. Proverbs 15. 1.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people * roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

* Heb. *hardly*.

Before CHRIST 975.

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [f] the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying, which the LORD [g] ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, [h] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But [i] *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam [k] ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam * made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 So [l] Iſrael [1] rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs, when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [m] only.

21 ¶ And when [n] Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But [o] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the ſon of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe; [p] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [q] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [r] Penuel.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people [s] go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [t] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [u] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in [x] Beth-el, and the other put he in [y] Dan.

30 And this thing became [z] a ſin: for the people went up *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [a] houſe of high places, [b] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [c] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he [2] offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, [3] ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [d] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he [4] offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had [e] deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, * and [f] burnt incenſe.

[3] Or, *to ſacrifice.* [d] Amos 7. 13. [4] Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* [e] Numbers 15. 39. * Heb. *to burn incenſe.* [f] ch. 13. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A man of God out of Judah propheſieth againſt the altar in Beth-el.* 4 *Jeroboam's hand, which he put forth againſt him, withereth, but at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſeth the king's offered entertainment, and departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *He is ſeduced and brought back by an old prophet,* 20 *who denounceth God's judgment againſt him for his diſobedience to the divine command.* 20 *A lion killeth him on his way home.* 26 *The old prophet bringeth his carcaſe back, burieth it, and confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboam ſtill perſiſteth in his evil courſes.*

AND, behold, there [a] came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [b] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar [1] to burn incenſe.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, a child ſhall be born to the houſe of David, [c] Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave [d] a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

[f] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
[g] ch. 11. 11, 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 20. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 13, 36.
[k] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14.
* Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*
[l] 2 Kings 17. 21.
[1] Or, *fell away.*
[m] ch. 11. 13, 32.
[n] 2 Chron. 11. 1.
[o] 2 Chron. 11. 2.
[p] ver. 19.
[q] See Judges 9. 45.
[r] Judges 8. 17.
[s] Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[t] 2 Kings 10. 29. & 17. 16.
[u] Exodus 32. 4, 8.
[x] Gen. 28. 19. Hoſ. 4. 15.
[y] Judg. 18. 29.
[z] ch. 13. 34. 2 Kings 17. 21.
[a] ch. 13. 32.
[b] Numb. 3. 10. ch. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[c] Lev. 23. 33, 34. Numb. 29. 12. ch. 8. 2, 5.
[1] Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
[c] Numbers
[a] 2 Kings 23. 17.
[b] ch. 12. 32, 33.
[1] Or, *to offer.*
[c] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.
[d] Iſai. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST 975.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [e] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought * the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

[e] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numbers 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.

* Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 ¶ And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [f] I will give thee a reward.

[f] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 5. 15.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, [g] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

[g] So Numb. 24. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, [h] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

[h] 1 Cor. 5. 11.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his * sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

* Heb. *son.*

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

[i] ver. 8, 9.

16 And he said, [i] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

* Heb. *a word* was.

17 For * it was said to me [k] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

[k] ch. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

Before CHRIST 975.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place [l], of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

[l] ver. 9.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [m] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

[m] ch. 20. 36.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof,* he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath * torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

* Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him.*

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor * torn the ass.

* Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying,* [n] Alas, my brother!

[n] Jer. 22. 18.

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [o] lay my bones beside his bones:

[o] 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.

32 [p] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

[p] ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19.

[q] See ch. 16. 24.

33 ¶ [r] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but * made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he * consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

[r] ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9.

cir. 974.

* Heb. *returned and made.*

* Heb. *filled his hand.* Judg. 17. 12.

Before CHRIST 975.

34 [s] And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even [t] to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

[s] ch. 12. 30.
[t] ch. 14. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah, Jeroboam's ſon, being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife in diſguiſe with preſents to enquire of Ahijah the prophet.* 5 *Ahijah, forewarned by God of her coming, denounceth God's judgments againſt Jeroboam's houſe.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Jeroboam dieth, and is ſucceeded by Nadab.* 21 *Rehoboam's wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak king of Egypt carrieth away much treaſure from Jeruſalem.* 29 *Rehoboam dieth, and is ſucceeded by Abijam.*

956. AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] *I ſhould be* king over this people.

[a] ch. 11. 31.

3 [b] And take * with thee ten loaves, and [1] cracknels, and a [2] cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

[b] See 1 Samuel 9. 7, 8.
* Heb. *in thine hand.*
[1] Or, *cakes.*
[2] Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not ſee; for his eyes * were ſet by reaſon of his age.

[c] ch. 11. 29.
* Heb. *ſtood for his hoarineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon; for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman.*

6 And it was *ſo,* when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee *with* * heavy *tidings.*

* Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [d] Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

[d] See 2 Samuel 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.

8 And [e] rent the kingdom from the houſe of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, [f] who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

[e] ch. 11. 31.
[f] ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: [g] for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [h] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

[g] ch. 12. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15.
[h] Neh. 9. 26. Pſ. 50 17. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore, behold, [i] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and [k] will cut off from Jeroboam him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [l] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

cir. 956.
[i] ch. 15. 29.
[k] ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
[l] Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

Before CHRIST 956.

11 [m] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

[m] ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [n] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

[n] ver. 17.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [o] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam.

[o] 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [p] Moreover the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

[p] ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [q] root up Iſrael out of this [r] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them [s] beyond the river, [t] becauſe they made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

[q] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[r] Joſhua 23. 15, 16.
[s] 2 Kings 15. 29.
[t] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, [u] who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

[u] ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [x] Tirzah: *and* [y] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died;

[x] ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
[y] ver. 12.

18 And they buried him; and all Iſrael mourned for him, [z] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

[z] ver. 13.

19 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [a] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[a] 2 Chron. 13, 2, &c.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he * ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

954.
* Heb. *lay down.*

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah. [b] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city [c] which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there. [d] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

975.
[b] 2 Chron. 12. 13.
[c] ch. 11. 36.
[d] ver. 31.

22 [e] And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they [f] provoked him to jealouſy with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

972.
[e] 2 Chron. 12. 1.
[f] Deut. 32. 21. Pſ. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.

23 For they alſo built them [g] high places, and [3] images, [h] and groves, on every high hill, and [i] under every green tree.

[g] Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[3] Or, *ſtanding images,* or, *ſtatues.*
[h] 2 Kings 17. 9, 10.

24 [k] And there were alſo ſodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

[i] Iſai. 57. 5. [k] Deut. 23. 17. ch. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

Before CHRIST 971.

25 ¶ [1] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

[1] ch. 11. 40. [2] Chron. 12. 2.

26 [m] And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [n] which Solomon had made.

[m] 2 Chron. 12. 9, 10, 11. [n] ch. 10. 17.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the *guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

* Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ [o] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[o] 2 Chron. 12. 15.

30 And there was [p] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

[p] ch. 12. 24. & 15. 6.

31 [q] And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [s] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

[q] 2 Chron. 12. 16. [r] ver. 21. [s] 2 Chron. 12. 16, *Abijah.* Matt. 1. 7, *Abia.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *He dieth: Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *On account of the war between him and Baasha he maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria, who causeth Baasha to desist from building Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah.* 23 *Asa dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoshaphat.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *He is slain by Baasha, who succeedeth him, and executeth Ahijah's prophecy against Jeroboam's house.* 32 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

958. NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 1, 2.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b] And his mother's name *was* [c] Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 21, 22. [c] 2 Chron. 13. 2, *Michaia the daughter of Uriel.* [d] 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.*

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

[e] ch. 11. 4. Psal. 119. 80.

4 Nevertheless [f] for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a [1] lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

[f] ch. 11. 32, 36. 2 Chron. 21. 7. [1] Or, *candle.* ch. 11. 36.

5 Because David [g] did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

[g] chap. 14. 8. [h] 2 Samuel 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.

6 [i] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 958.

[i] ch. 14. 30.

7 ¶ [k] Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[k] 2 Chron. 13. 2, 3, 22.

8 [l] And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

955. [l] 2 Chron. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his [2] mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

[2] That is, *grandmother's*, ver. 2.

11 [m] And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

[m] 2 Chron. 14. 2.

12 [n] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

cir. 951. [n] ch. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

13 And also [o] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa *destroyed her idol, and [p] burnt it by the brook Kidron.

[o] 2 Chron. 15. 16. * Heb. *cut off.* [p] So Exod. 32. 20.

14 [q] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r] heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

[q] ch. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17, 18. [r] See verse 3.

15 And he brought in the *things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

* Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [s] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t] Ramah, [u] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

[s] 2 Chron. 16. 1, &c. [t] Joshua 18. 25. [u] See ch. 12. 27.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [x] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [y] Damascus, saying,

[x] 2 Chron. 16. 2. [y] ch. 11. 23, 24.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may *depart from me.

* Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z] Ijon, and [a] Dan, and [b] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

[z] 2 Kings 15. 29. [a] Judges 18. 29. [b] 2 Samuel 20. 14.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [c] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* *exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded;

[c] 2 Chron. 16. 6. * Heb. *free.*

Before CHRIST 951. and king Asa built with them [d] Geba of Benjamin, and [e] Mizpah.

[d] Josh. 21. 17.

[e] Josh. 18. 26.

23 ¶ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

[f] 2 Chron. 16. 12.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [g] and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

954.

[g] 2 Chron. 17. 1.

[h] Mat. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam * began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

* Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [i] his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[i] ch. 12. 30. & 14. 16.

27 ¶ [k] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

[k] ch. 14. 14.

[l] Josh. 19, 44. & 21. 23. ch. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Juhah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [m] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[m] ch. 14. 10, 14.

30 [n] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

[n] ch. 14. 9, 16.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 ¶ [o] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

* ver. 16.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

953.

[p] ch. 11. 23, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [p] the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against the house of Baasha.* 5 *Baasha dieth, and is succeeded by Elah.* 8 *Zimri slayeth Elah, and succeedeth him.* 11 *He executeth Jehu's prophecy against Baasha's house.* 15 *Omri, made king by the army, besiegeth Zimri in Tirzah, who in despair burneth himself.* 21 *The people being divided, Omri's faction prevaileth against Tibni's.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *After a wicked reign,* 27 *he dieth, and is succeeded by Ahab.* 29 *Ahab's excessive wickedness and idolatry.*

Jehu's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

Before CHRIST cir. 930.

THEN the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

[a] ver. 7. 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and [c] thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

[b] ch. 14. 7.

[c] ch. 15. 34.

3 Behold, I will [d] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] ver. 11.

[e] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [f] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

[f] ch. 14. 11.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[g] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h] Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

930.

[h] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 21.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i] Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k] he killed him.

[i] ver. 1.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 29.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

See Hos. 1. 4.

930.

9 [l] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza * steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

[l] 2 Kings 9. 31.

* Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

929.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m] not one that pisseth against a wall, [l] neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

[m] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

[l] Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha *[o] by Jehu the prophet,

[n] ver. 3.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

[o] ver. 1.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [p] with their vanities.

[p] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Isai. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [q] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

[q] ch. 15. 27.

Before CHRIST 929. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

929. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil [r] in the sight of the LORD, [r] in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

r ch. 12. 28. & 15. 26, 34.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, * [s] Samaria.

* Heb. *Shomeron.*

s See ch. 13. 32. 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 4.

25 ¶ But [t] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

t Mic. 6. 16.

26 For he [u] walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x] vanities.

u ver. 19.

x ver. 13.

27 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

* Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

y Deut. 7. 3.

z Judges 18. 7.

31 And it came to pass, * as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [y] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [z] Zidonians, [a] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

a ch. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 10. 18. & 17. 16.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b] the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

b 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27.

33 [c] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

Before CHRIST 918.

c 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [e] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

d ver. 30. ch. 21. 25.

e Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah after foretelling a long drought is sent by God to the brook Cherith, and fed there by ravens.* 8 *He is afterward sent to a widow of Zarephath, and miraculously recruiteth her barrel of meal and cruse of oil.* 17 *The widow's son dieth, and is restored to life by Elijah's prayer: the woman believeth him to be sent from God.*

cir. 910.

AND * Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b] before whom I stand, [c] there shall not be dew nor rain [d] these years, but according to my word.

* Heb. *Elijahu,* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called *Elias.*

a 2 Kings 3. 14.

b Deut. 10. 8.

c Eccl[us] 48. 3. James 5. 17.

d Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass * after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

* Heb. *at the end of days.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [e] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

e Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD * ſendeth rain upon the earth.

* Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe, did eat [1] *many* days.

[1] Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake * by Elijah.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

[f] See Luke 5. 8.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [f] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

[g] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.

21 [g] And he * ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come * into him again.

* Heb. *meaſured.*

* Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he [h] revived.

[h] Hebrews 11. 35.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

[i] John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

24 And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this [i] I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of the famine Elijah is ſent to meet Ahab.* 3 *Ahab and Obadiah go different ways in ſearch of paſture for the cattle.* 7 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah, and ſendeth him to call Ahab.* 18 *Ahab, after receiving a reproof, by Elijah's direction gathereth together all the prophets of Baal.* 21 *Elijah propoſeth to decide by a ſign from heaven between the LORD and Baal.* 25 *Baal's prophets invoke him in vain.* 30 *Elijah praying is anſwered by fire from heaven: the people own the LORD to be God: Baal's prophets are ſlain.* 41 *Elijah giveth Ahab notice of rain, which he obtaineth by prayer, and runneth before Ahab to Jezreel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

AND it came to paſs *after* [a] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go, ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and [b] I will ſend rain upon the earth.

[a] Luke 4. 25. James 5. 17.

[b] Deut. 28. 12.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab. And *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 ¶ And Ahab called * Obadiah, which *was* * the governor of *his* houſe. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

* Heb. *Obadiahu.*

* Heb. *over his houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when * Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

* Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, * that we looſe not all the beaſts.

* Heb. *that we cut not off* ourſelves *from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that [c] the Spirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matthew 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew myſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to paſs, when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, [d] *Art* thou he that [e] troubleth Iſrael?

[d] ch. 21. 20.

[e] Joſhua 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.

18 ¶ And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael; but thou, and thy father's houſe, [f] in

[f] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael upon mount [g] Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [h] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and [i] gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, [k] How long halt ye between two [l] opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [l] *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, [m] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [n] but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [o] anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, [*] It is well ſpoken.

25 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for yourſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it,* and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, [2] hear us. But *there was* [p] no voice, nor any that [3] anſwered. And they [4] leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry [*] aloud: for he *is* a god; either [5] he is talking, or he [*] is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and [q] cut themſelves after their manner with knives and lancets, till [*] the blood guſhed out upon them.

29 And it came to paſs, when midday was paſt, [r] and they prophefied until the *time* of the [*] offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* [s] neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any [*] that regarded.

30 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. [t] And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, [u] Iſrael ſhall be thy name:

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar [x] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he [y] put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and [z] pour *it* on the burnt ſacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time. And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water [*] ran round about the altar; and he filled [a] the trench alſo with water.

36 And it came to paſs at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, LORD [b] God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, [c] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* [d] I have done all theſe things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then [e] the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it,* they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, [f] The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, [6g] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and [h] ſlew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is [7] a ſound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i] and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a man's hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, [*] Prepare *thy chariot,* and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab [*] to the entrance of Jezreel.

---

[g] Joſhua 19. 26.

[h] ch. 16. 33.

[i] ch. 22. 6.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 41. Matthew 6. 24.

[l] Or, *thoughts.*

[l] See Joſhua 24. 15.

[m] ch. 19. 10, 14.

[n] ver. 19.

[o] ver. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.

[*] Heb. *The word is good.*

[2] Or, *anſwer.*

[p] Pſ. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2.

[3] Or, *heard.*

[4] Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

[*] Heb. *with a great voice.*

[5] Or, *he meditateth.*

[*] Heb. *hath a purſuit.*

[q] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

[*] Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

[r] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.

[*] Heb. *aſcending.*

[s] verſe 26. [*] Heb. *attention.* [t] chap. 19. 10.

[u] Geneſis 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

[x] Col. 3. 17.

[y] Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8.

[z] See Judges 6. 20.

[*] Heb. *went.*

[a] ver. 32, 38.

[b] Exodus 3. 6.

[c] ch. 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. & 83. 18.

[d] Numb. 16. 28.

[e] Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

[f] ver. 24.

[6] Or, *Apprehend.*

[g] 2 Kings 10. 25.

[h] Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.

[7] Or, *a ſound of a noiſe of rain.*

[i] James 5. 17, 18.

[*] Heb. *Tie, or, Bind.*

[k] 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.

[*] Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

1 *Jezebel threatening Elijah's life for having ſlain Baal's prophets, he fleeth to Beer-ſheba.* 4 *In the wilderneſs he groweth weary of life, but being twice ſtrengthened by food brought him by an angel, he reacheth Horeb after having faſted forty days and forty nights.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, and commiſſioneth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha.* 19 *He meeteth Eliſha, who taking leave of his friends followeth him.*

[a] ch. 18. 40. AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [a] ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [b] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

[b] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a day's journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper tree: and he [c] requeſted * for himſelf that he might die; and ſaid, It is enough; now O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

[c] Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.

* Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his * head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

* Heb. *bolſter.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat; becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [d] forty days and forty nights unto [e] Horeb the mount of God.

[d] So Exod. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2.

[e] Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

[f] Rom. 11. 3. [g] Numb. 25. 11, 13. Pſ. 69. 9. [h] ch. 18. 4. [i] ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

10 And he ſaid, [f] I have been very [g] jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [h] ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [i] I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[k] Exodus 24. 12. [l] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand [k] upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [l] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering in of the cave. [n] And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

[m] So Exod. 3. 6. Iſai. 6. 2.

[n] verſe 9.

14 [o] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[o] ver. 10.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: [p] and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

[p] 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.

16 And [q] Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and [r] Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

[q] 2 Kings 9. 1,—3. Eccl[us] 48. 8.

[r] Luke 4. 27, called *Eliſeus.*

17 And [s] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu [t] ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

[s] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.

18 [u] Yet [1] I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [x] and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

[t] See Hoſ. 6. 5.

[u] Rom. 11. 4.

[1] Or, *I will leave.*

[x] See Hoſ. 13. 2.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who was plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, [y] Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, * Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

[y] Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.

* Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and [z] boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtered unto him.

[z] 2 Sam. 24. 22.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad king of Syria, not content with Ahab's ſubmiſſive homage, warreth againſt Samaria.* 13 *By a prophet's direction the Syrian's are ſmitten.* 22 *According as the prophet had forewarned Ahab, the Syrians next year come againſt him in Aphek, in confidence of better ſucceſs in the plain, than on the hills.* 28 *A prophet declaring it beforehand to be a ſpecial judgment on them, they are again defeated with a great ſlaughter.* 31 *They ſue ſubmiſſively to Ahab, who receiveth Ben-hadad kindly, and ſendeth him away with a covenant of peace.* 35 *A prophet, having firſt by a parable brought Ahab to condemn himſelf, denounceth God's judgment againſt him for his unſeaſonable lenity.*

Before CHRIST 901.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is * pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

* Heb. *deſirable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold; and * I denied him not.

* Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, [a] The gods do ſo unto me, and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that * follow me.

[a] ch. 19. 2.

* Heb. are *at my feet*: So Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs* boaſt himſelf as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this * meſſage, as he *was* [b] drinking, he and the kings in the [1] pavilions, that he ſaid unto his ſervants, [2] Set *yourſelves in array*. And they ſet *themſelves in array* againſt the city.

* Heb. *word.*

[b] verſe 16.

[1] Or, *tents.*

[2] Or, *place* the engines: *And they placed* engines.

13 ¶ And, behold, there * came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, [c] I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

* Heb. *approached.*

[c] ver. 28.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the [3] young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall * order the battle? And he anſwered, Thou.

[3] Or, *ſervants.*

* Heb. *bind*, or, *tie.*

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

Before CHRIST 901.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d] drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

[d] ver. 11. ch. 16. 9.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt; and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go, ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark, and ſee what thou doeſt: [e] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were ſtronger than we; but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army * that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

* Heb. *that was fallen.*

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f] Aphek, * to fight againſt Iſrael.

900.

[f] Joſh. 13. 4.

* Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and [4] were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

[4] Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies, therefore [g] will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[g] verſe 13.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children

Before CHRIST 900.

of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, [5]* into an inner chamber.

[5] Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

* Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [h] put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael: peradventure he will ſave thy life.

[h] Geneſis 37. 34.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

[i] ch. 15. 20.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, [i] The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore; and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[k] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.

[l] ch. 13. 17, 18.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [k] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour [l] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, [m] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[m] ch. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, * ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

* Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

[n] See 2 Samuel 12. 1, &c

39 And [n] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then [o] ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt * pay a talent of ſilver.

[o] 2 Kings 10. 24.

* Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there, * he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be;* thyſelf haſt decided *it.*

* Heb. *he was not*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

Before CHRIST 900.

[p] ch. 22. 31,—37.

43 And the king of Iſrael [q] went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

[q] ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is ſore diſpleaſed at being refuſed the vineyard of Naboth.* 5 *Jezebel comforteth him, and procureth Naboth to be ſtoned to death upon a falſe accuſation of blaſphemy.* 15 *She ſendeth Ahab to take poſſeſſion of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah is ſent to meet him, and denounceth God's judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel for their wickedneſs.* 27 *Ahab humbling himſelf before God, the puniſhment is deferred to his ſon's days.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or,* if it * ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

899.

[a] 1 Samuel 8. 14.

* Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numbers 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth * on high among the people:

* Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou

Before CHRIST 899.

didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 [e] They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

899.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ [g] And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [h] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [i] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [k] Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee:* becauſe [l] thou haſt ſold thyſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [m] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [n] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [o] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael,

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [p] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [q] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And [r] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the [1] wall of Jezreel.

24 [s] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But [t] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, [u] whom Jezebel his wife [2] ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and [y] put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z] in his ſon's days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab perſuadeth Jehoſhaphat to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 5 *Jehoſhaphat propoſing to enquire of the* LORD, *the falſe prophets aſſure Ahab of ſucceſs.* 7 *At Jehoſhaphat's requeſt Micaiah is ſent for:* 15 *who foretelleth Ahab's death, and ſheweth that his falſe prophets were poſſeſſed by a lying ſpirit.* 24 *He is ill treated, and ſent to priſon.* 29 *Ahab goeth in diſguiſe to the battle.* 31 *Jehoſhaphat being miſtaken for Ahab narrowly eſcapeth being ſlain.* 34 *Ahab is killed by an arrow ſhot at a venture: the people are diſperſed by proclamation.* 37 *Dogs lick up Ahab's blood according to Elijah's prophecy.* 39 *The acts of Ahab, who is ſucceeded by Ahaziah.* 41 *Jehoſhaphat's good reign: his acts.* 50 *Jehoſhaphat dieth, and is ſucceeded by Jehoram.* 51 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael. 897.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that [b] Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* * ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [c] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael [d] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they

Before CHRIST 897.

ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

[e] 2 Kings 3. 11.

7 ¶ And [e] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the ſon of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not propheſy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

[1] Or, *eunuch.*

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an [1] officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having

* Heb. *floor.*

put on their robes, in a * void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

[f] Numb. 22. 38.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[g] Matth. 9. 30.

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [g] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter: let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would propheſy no good concerning me, but evil?

[h] Iſai. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
[i] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Pſ. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [h] I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, [i] and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him on his right hand and on his left.

[2] Or, *deceive.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall [2] perſuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſuade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [k] Thou ſhalt perſuade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

Before CHRIST 897.

[k] Judg. 9. 23.

23 [l] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

[l] Ezek. 14. 9.

24 ¶ But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [m] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

[m] 2 Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go [3] into * an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

[3] Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

* Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

ch. 20. 30.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, [n] the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

[n] Numb. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.

29 ¶ So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, [4] I will diſguiſe myſelf, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [o] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

[4] Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battle.*

31 ¶ But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

[o] 2 Chron. 35. 22.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [p] cried out.

[p] 2 Chron. 18. 31. Prov. 13. 20.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

* Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

34 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow * at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the * joints of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt; for I am * wounded.

2 Sam. 15. 11.

* Heb. *joints and the breaſt-plate.*

35 And the battle * increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the * midſt of the chariot.

* Heb. *made ſick.*

* Heb. *aſcended.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

* Heb. *boſom.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and * was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

* Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of

Before CHRIST 897. Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they waſhed his armour; according [q] unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

[q] ch. 21. 19.

39 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [r] the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[r] Amos. 3. 15.

897. 40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

914. Began to reign alone, verſe 51. 41 ¶ And [s] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 31. 42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[t] 2 Chron. 17. 3. 43 And [t] he walked in all the ways of Aſa his father; he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs [u] the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

[u] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3. [x] 2 Chron. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14. 44 And [x] Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before CHRIST 914. 46 [y] And the remnant of the ſodomites, which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

[y] ch. 14. 24. & 15. 12.

913. 47 [z] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

[z] Gen. 25. 23.

48 [a] Jehoſhaphat [5 b] made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: [c] but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at [d] Ezion-geber.

2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20. [a] 2 Chron. 20. 35, &c. [5] Or, had *ten ſhips.* [b] ch. 10. 22. [c] 2 Chron. 20. 37. [d] ch. 9. 26.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips. But Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [e] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

889. Now he begins to reign alone. 51 ¶ [f] Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

[e] 2 Chron. 21. 1. [f] ver. 40.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and [g] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin:

898. [g] ch. 15. 26. 53 For [h] he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

[h] Judg. 2. 11. ch. 16. 31.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 896. 1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah's meſſengers, ſent to enquire concerning the event of his ſickneſs of Baal-zebub, are turned back by Elijah with a ſentence of death from the LORD.* 5 *Ahaziah, apprized of the cauſe of their quick return, ſendeth to apprehend Elijah, who twice calleth down fire from heaven upon thoſe that come againſt him.* 13 *Moved by the humble ſuit of the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, he goeth to the king, and aſſureth him of his approaching death.* 17 *Ahaziah dieth, and is ſucceeded by Jehoram.*

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 2. THEN Moab [a] rebelled againſt Iſrael [b] after the death of Ahab.

[b] ch. 3. 5. 2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c] Ekron whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

[c] 1 Sam. 5. 10. 3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, * Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

* Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him,

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

* Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

7 And he ſaid unto them, * What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

[d] See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* [d] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he ſat on the top of an hill. And he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

[e] Luke 9. 54.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e] let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and * fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants, [f] be precious in thy ſight.

* Heb. *bowed.*

[f] 1 Samuel 26. 21. Pſ. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word? therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

896.

[l] The ſecond year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoſhaphat*, ch. 3. 1.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken. And [l] Jehoram reigned in his ſtead in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 896.

1 *Elijah, having tried in vain to perſuade Eliſha to leave him, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and they both paſs over on dry ground.* 9 *Elijah conditionally alloweth Eliſha's requeſt of a double portion of his ſpirit, and is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.* 12 *Eliſha ſeeth it, and taking up Elijah's mantle divideth again the waters of Jordan, and is acknowledged for Elijah's ſucceſſor.* 16 *The young prophets with difficulty obtain leave to ſeek for Elijah, and return without finding him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters of Jericho.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked him.*

AND it came to paſs, when the LORD would [a] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b] Eliſha from Gilgal.

[a] Geneſis 5. 24.

[b] 1 Kings 19. 21.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, [c] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [d] *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[c] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.

[d] 1 Samuel 1. 26.

3 And [e] the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

ver. 4, 6. ch. 4. 30.

[e] 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? and he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood * to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

* Heb. *in ſight*, or, *over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and [f] they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

[f] So Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs, when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Aſk what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

10 And he ſaid, * Thou haſt aſked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

* Heb. *Thou haſt done hard in aſking.*

Before CHRIST 896.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [g] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [h] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[g] ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

[h] Eccl[us] 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [i] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[i] ch. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the * bank of Jordan;

* Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [k] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

[k] ver. 8.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [l] to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

[l] ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty * strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [m] lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon * some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

* Heb. *sons of strength.*

[m] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Dragon 36. Acts 8. 39.

* Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground * barren.

* Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [n] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

[n] See Exodus 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Before CHRIST 896.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's evil reign.* 4 *Mesha king of Moab rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom goeth against him; being distressed for want of water they apply to Elisha, who promiseth them water, and assureth them of victory.* 20 *The water cometh in great plenty, and is mistaken by the Moabites for blood; they come in hopes of spoil, and are entirely defeated.* 26 *The king of Moab, failing in his attempt to break through unto the king of Edom, sacrificeth his son, and raiseth the siege.*

NOW [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

[a] ch. 1. 17.

896.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the * image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

* Heb. *statue.*

[b] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto [c] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

[c] 1 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

[d] See Isaiah 16. 1.

5 But it came to pass, when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

[e] ch. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

895.

[f] 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle * that followed them.

* Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

See Exod. 11. 8.

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 7.

Before CHRIST 895.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

[h] ch. 2. 25.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[i] Ezekiel 14. 3.
[k] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
[l] 1 Kings 18. 19.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 1. ch. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minſtrel. And it came to paſs, when the minſtrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] ch. 4. 3.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and * mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

* Heb. *grieve.*

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, when [q] the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

[q] Exodus 29. 39, 40.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they * gathered all that were able to * put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

* Heb. *were cried together.*
* Heb. *gird himſelf with a girdle.*

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely * ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

* Heb. *deſtroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but [r] they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

[r] Or, *they ſmote in it even ſmiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it; and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: * only in [s] Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof; howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

* Heb. *until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir-haraſeth.*
[s] Iſai. 16. 7, 11.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battle was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through, *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

Before CHRIST 895.

27 Then [t] he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was a great indignation againſt Iſrael: [u] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[t] Amos 2. 1.
[u] ch. 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth a poor widow's oil in order to pay her debts.* 8 *He is hoſpitably entertained by a Shunammite woman, and in requital obtaineth a ſon for her.* 18 *The child dieth, and is reſtored to life at Eliſha's prayer.* 38 *He healeth the deadly pottage at Gilgal.* 42 *He miraculouſly ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty barley loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my huſband is dead; and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two ſons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oil.

3 Then he ſaid, Go, borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels; [c] [1] borrow not a few.

[c] See ch. 3. 16.
[1] Or, *ſcant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her; and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs, when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oil ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God. And he ſaid, Go, ſell the oil, and pay thy [2] debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

[2] Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And * it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe * conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

* Heb. *there was a day.*
[d] Joſh. 19. 18.
* Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be, when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

Before CHRIST 895.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldeſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

[e] Gen. 18. 10. 14.

16 And he ſaid, [e] About this * ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

* Heb. *ſet time.*

[f] ver. 28.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid unto a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her huſband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* * well.

* Heb. *peace.*

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; * ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

* Heb. *reſtrain not for me to ride.*

25 So ſhe went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel. And it came to paſs, when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

[g] ch. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught * him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone; for her ſoul *is* * vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

* Heb. *by his feet.* Mat. 28. 9.

* Heb. *bitter.* 1 Sam. 1. 10.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? [h] did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

[h] verſe 16.

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and [l] lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

Before CHRIST 895.

[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. ch. 9. 1.

[k] Luke 10. 4.

[l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her.

[m] ch. 2. 2.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice nor * hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child is [n] not awaked.

* Heb. *attention.*

[n] John 11. 11.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [o] went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, [p] and prayed unto the LORD.

[o] ver. 4. Mat. 6. 6.

[p] 1 Kings 17. 20.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [q] he ſtretched himſelf upon the child; and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

[q] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe * to and fro; and went up, [r] and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and [s] the child ſneezed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

* Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

[r] 1 Kings 17. 21.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

[s] ch. 8. 1, 5.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and [t] took up her ſon, and went out.

[t] 1 Kings 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to [u] Gilgal: and *there was* a [x] dearth in the land; and the ſons of the prophets *were* [y] ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

cir. 891.

[u] ch. 2. 1.

[x] ch. 8. 1.

[y] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

[z] Exodus 10. 17.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to paſs, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [z] death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof.*

[a] See Exod. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.

* Heb. *evil thing.*

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal. And [a] he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no * harm in the pot.

[b] 1 Sam. 9. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6

42 ¶ And there came a man from [b] Baal-ſhaliſha, [c] and brought the man of God bread of the firſtfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn [3] in the huſk thereof. And he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

[3] Or, *in his ſcrip*, or, *garment.*

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, [d] What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give

[d] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [c] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof.*

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, [f] and left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.

[c] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.

[f] Matthew 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, captain of the Syrian hoſt, upon the report of a captive maid cometh to Samaria to be cured of his leproſy.* 8 *Eliſha ſendeth him to dip in Jordan, whereby he is healed.* 15 *Naaman acknowledgeth the true God; cannot prevail on Eliſha to accept his preſents; aſketh for earth; and is ſent away in peace.* 20 *Gehazi, Eliſha's ſervant, by a lie obtaineth a preſent from Naaman, and is ſmitten with leproſy.*

cir. 894.

NOW [a] Naaman, captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was [b] a great man * with his maſter, and [1] * honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given [2] deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

[a] Luke 4. 27.

[b] Exodus 11. 3.

* Heb. *before.*

[1] Or, *gracious.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe * waited on Naaman's wife.

* Heb. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance.*

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* * with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would * recover him of his leproſy.

[2] Or, *victory.*

* Heb. *was before.*

* Heb. *before.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

* Heb. *gather in.*

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and [c] took * with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[c] 1 Samuel 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9.

* Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy.

7 And it came to paſs, when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I [d] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſy? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

[d] Genesis 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Samuel 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo,* when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and [e] waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again to thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

[e] See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, * [3] I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and * ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

* Heb. *I ſaid.*

[3] Or, *I ſaid with myſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.*

12 *Are* not [4] Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

* Heb. *move up and down.*

[4] Or, *Amana.*

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and [f] his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [g] he was clean.

[f] Job 33. 25.

[g] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h] no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take [i] a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

[h] Daniel 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27.

16 But he ſaid, [k] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, [l] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it;* but he refuſed.

[i] Genesis 33. 11.

[k] ch. 3. 14.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules' burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

[l] Genesis 14. 23. See Matt. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and [m] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

[m] ch. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him * a little way.

* Heb. *a little piece of ground,* as Genesis 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God, ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, * *Is* all well?

* Heb. Is there *peace?*

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them,

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

[5] Or, *secret place.*

24 And when he came to the [5] tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went * no whither.

* Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 10.

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [n] shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [o] a leper *as white* as snow.

[o] Exodus 4. 6. Numbers 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of the prophets get leave to enlarge their dwelling: Elisha causeth the iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth and disappointeth the counsels of the king of Syria,* 11 *who sendeth troops to apprehend him in Dothan.* 15 *Elisha's servant is terrified at seeing them, but is encouraged by his master with a vision of horses and chariots of fire.* 18 *The Syrians, struck blind at Elisha's prayer, are conducted by him into the midst of Samaria, where they recover their sight, are kindly entertained, and dismissed in peace.* 24 *Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria, which occasioneth a great famine.* 26 *Women eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

cir. 893.

AND [a] the sons of the prophets said unto

[a] ch. 4. 38.

Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

* Heb. *iron.*

5 But as one was felling a beam, the * ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

[b] ch. 2. 21.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my [1] camp.

[1] Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, * None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

* Heb. *No.*

13 And he said, Go and spy where he *is,* that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in [c] Dothan.

[c] Genesis 37. 17.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a * great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

* Heb. *heavy.*

15 ¶ And when the [2] servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

[2] Or, *minister.*

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [d] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

[d] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Romans 8. 31.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [e] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

[e] ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,——7.

18 ¶ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [f] he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

[f] Genesis 19. 11.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: * follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

* Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men,* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g] set bread and water before them,

[g] Romans 12. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [h] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

[h] ch. 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.

cir. 892.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

[i] Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

27 And he said, [i] If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

[l] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.

29 So [l] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the * next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k] rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 27.

[l] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

31 Then he said, [l] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

[m] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [m] the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [n] See ye how this son of [o] a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

[n] Luke 13. 32.

[o] 1 Kings 18. 14.

[p] Job 2. 9.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [p] what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth an extraordinary plenty suddenly to take place in Samaria, and sheweth an unbelieving lord his unhappy doom.* 3 *Four lepers venture into the camp of the Syrians, and bring tidings of their hasty flight.* 12 *The king, fearing a stratagem, sendeth out spies, and finding the report true spoileth the Syrian tents, which bringeth about the plenty foretold.* 17 *The unbelieving lord hath the charge of the gate, and being trodden to death verifieth the prophet's prediction.*

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

[a] ver. 18, 19.

2 [b] Then * a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

[b] ver. 17, 19, 20.

* Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand,* ch. 5. 18.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

[c] Mal. 3. 10.

4 If we say, we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

[d] Lev. 13. 46.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [e] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19. 7. Job 15. 21.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they [g] arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

[g] Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, * some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

* Heb. *we shall find punishment*

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the

Before CHRIST cir. 892. camp to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left * in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed:) and let us ſend and ſee.

* Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot horſes; and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte. And the meſſengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, [h] according to the word of the LORD.

[h] ver. 1.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [i] as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

[i] ch. 6. 32. ver. 2.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [k] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[k] ver. 1.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now, behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, who to avoid the famine had by Eliſha's advice left her country ſeven years, ſueth to the king, and hath her land reſtored to her.* 7 *Hazael, ſent to enquire of Eliſha concerning Ben-hadad's ſickneſs, heareth from the prophet his own deſtination to the kingdom, and at his return killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram reigneth wickedly in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt from him.* 23 *He dieth, and is ſucceeded by Ahaziah.* 25 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.* 28 *He aſſiſteth Joram king of Iſrael againſt Syria, and viſiteth him lying ſick of his wounds at Jezreel.*

cir. 891. [a] ch. 4. 35

THEN ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, [a] whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

[b] Pſal. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

[c] ch. 5. 27.

5 And it came to paſs, as he was telling the king how he had [d] reſtored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

[d] ch. 4. 35.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain [l] officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even until now.

[l] Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick; and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

885.

8 And the king ſaid unto [e] Hazael, [f] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

[e] 1 Kings 19. 15. [f] 1 Sam. 9. 7. [g] 1 Kings 14. 3. ch. 5. 5. [g] ch. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent * with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels' burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

* Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath ſhewed me that [h] he ſhall ſurely die.

[h] verſe 15.

11 And he ſettled his countenance * ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God [i] wept.

* Heb. *and ſet* it. [i] Luke 19. 41.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [k] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [l] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

[k] ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3. [l] ch. 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, [m] *is* thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [n] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

[m] 1 Sam. 17. 43. [n] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that

Before CHRIST cir. 885.

892.

he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah * began to reign.

17 [p] Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [q] the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah for David his ſervant's ſake, [r] as he promiſed him to give him alway a * light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days [s] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t] and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he roſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 [z] Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [u] Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [x] [3] Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

885.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 [y] Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the [4] daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 [z] And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab: for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went [a] with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [b] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds * which the Syrians had given him at [5] Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria. [c] And Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was * ſick.

[o] 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4.
* Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in conſort with his father.
[p] 2 Chron. 21. 5, &c.
[q] ver. 26.
[r] 2 Samuel 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
* Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp*.
[s] Geneſis 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10.
[t] 1 Kings 22. 47.
[z] And ſo fulfilled, Geneſis 27. 40.
[u] 2 Chron. 21. 10.
[x] 2 Chron. 22. 1.
[3] Called *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.
[y] See 2 Chron. 22. 2.
[4] Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18.
[a] 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4.
[b] 2 Chron. 22. 5.
[b] ch. 9. 15.
* Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*
[5] Called *Ramoth*, ver. 28.
[c] ch. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. * Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 884.

1 *Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet to Ramoth-gilead to anoint Jehu.* 4 *The prophet acquitteth himſelf of his commiſſion, and fleeth.* 11 *Jehu acquainteth the other officers with the matter, is proclaimed king by them, and preventeth the news going before him to Jezreel.* 16 *Jehu meeteth Joram and Ahaziah by the way, and killeth Joram, who is caſt into the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem.* 30 *Jezebel, looking out of a window at Jehu's entry into Jezreel, is thrown down into the ſtreet, and eaten by dogs according to Elijah's prediction.*

884.

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an * inner chamber;

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe; and he poured the oil on his head, and ſaid unto him, [f] Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh: and [h] I will cut off from Ahab [i] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [k] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael:

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab like the houſe of [l] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [m] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah:

10 [n] And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord: and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

884.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[b] ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[c] ch. 8. 28, 29.
[d] ver. 5, 11.
* Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
[e] 1 Kings 19. 16.
[f] 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.
[g] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.
[h] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[i] 1 Samuel 25. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 36.
[l] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 16. 3. 11.
[n] 1 Kings 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.
[o] Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST 884.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe; tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he unto me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

[p] Matthew 21. 7.

13 Then they haſted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu * is king.

* Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Nimſhi conſpired againſt Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria.

[q] ch. 8. 29.

15 But [q] king * Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians * had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* * let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

* Heb. *Jehoram.*

* Heb. *ſmote.*

* Heb. *let no eſcaper go, &c.*

16 ¶ So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r] And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

[r] ch. 8. 29.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the [1] driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth * furiouſly.

[1] Or, *marching.*

* Heb. *in madneſs.*

21 And Joram ſaid, * Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Iſrael and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and * met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

* Heb. *Bind.*

[s] 2 Chron. 22. 7.

* Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to paſs, when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

* Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*

24 And Jehu * drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he * ſunk down in his chariot.

* Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him;

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely I have ſeen yeſterday the * blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the LORD; and [u] I will requite thee in this [2] plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

* Heb. *bloods.*

[u] 1 Kings 21. 19.

[2] Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden houſe. And Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot. *And they did ſo* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [x] Megiddo, and died there.

[x] In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as viceroy to his father in his ſickneſs, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; [y] and ſhe * painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

cir. 884.

[y] Ezek. 23. 40.

* Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, [z] *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

[z] 1 Kings 16. 9,—20

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three [3] eunuchs.

[3] Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go, ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for [a] ſhe *is* a king's daughter.

[a] 1 Kings 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake * by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, [b] In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

[b] 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be [c] as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

[c] Pſ. 83. 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth Ahab's ſeventy ſons to be ſlain in Samaria.* 8 *He excuſeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah, and deſtroyeth all Ahab's kindred and friends in Jezreel.* 12 *In his way to Samaria he ſlayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab in the chariot with him, and deſtroyeth all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria.* 18 *By ſubtilty he ſlayeth at once all Baal's worſhippers, and breaketh down his*

Before CHRIST cir. 884. *images and house.* 29 *Jehu followeth the sins of Jeroboam, but for having executed God's judgments on Ahab's house is promised the continuance of the kingdom in his family to the fourth generation.* 32 *Hazael smiteth Israel.* 34 *Jehu dieth; his son Jehoahaz succeedeth him.*

884. AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to * them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

* Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* * mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

* Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [a] slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

[a] 1 Kings 21. 21.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

[b] ch. 9. 14, 24.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [b] I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

[c] 1 Sam. 3. 19.

[d] 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

10 Know now that there shall [c] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake [d] * by his servant Elijah.

[1] Or, *acquaintance.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his [1] kinsfolks, and his priests, and he left him none remaining.

* Heb. *house of shepherds binding* sheep.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the * shearing house in the way,

[e] ch. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

13 [e] Jehu * met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down * to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

* Heb. *found.*

* Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he * lighted on [f] Jehonadab the son of [g] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he * saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [h] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

* Heb. *blessed.*

[f] Jer. 35. 6, &c.

[g] 1 Chron. 2. 55.

[h] Ezra 10. 19.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [i] zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

[i] 1 Kings 19. 10.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [k] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [l] which he spake to Elijah.

[k] ch. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

[l] 1 Kings 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [m] Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

[m] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [n] prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 6.

20 And Jehu said, * Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

* Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [o] house of Baal; and the house of Baal was [2] full from one end to another.

[o] 2 Kings 16. 32.

[2] Or, so *full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, [p] his life *shall be* for the life of him.

[p] 1 Kings 20. 39.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with * the edge of the sword; and the

* Heb. *the mouth.*

Before CHRIST 856.

guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the * [q] images out of the houſe of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [r] and made it a draught houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* [s] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [t] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu * took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael with all his heart: for he departed not from [u] the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began * to cut Iſrael ſhort: and [x] Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan * eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, [3] even [y] Gilead and Baſhan.

34 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And * the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

[q] 1 Kings 14. 23.

[r] Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29.

[t] See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

[u] 1 Kings 14. 16.

[x] ch. 8. 12.

[y] Amos 1. 3.

* Heb. *ſtatues.*

* Heb. *observed not.*

cir. 860.

* Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

* Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*

[3] Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.*

* Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh, ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from the general maſſacre of the royal family of Judah by Athaliah, is concealed ſix years in the houſe of the* LORD. 4 *In the ſeventh year Jehoiada the high prieſt, having taken meaſures for his ſecurity, bringeth him forth, and crowneth him.* 13 *Athaliah preſſing forward into the temple is ſeized and ſlain.* 17 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God, aboliſheth that of Baal, and fixeth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

884.

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the * ſeed royal.

2 But [1] Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took [2] Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

[a] 2 Chron. 22. 10.

[b] ch. 8. 26.

* Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

[1] 2 Chron. 22. 11, *Jehoſhabeath.*

[2] Or, *Jehoaſh.*

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

Before CHRIST 856.

878.

4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the king's ſon.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe;

[d] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, [3] that it be not broken down.

[3] Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two [4] * parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, even they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

[4] Or, *companies.*

* Heb. *bands.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

[e] 2 Chron. 23. 8.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king David's ſpears and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right * corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

* Heb. *ſhoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and ſaid, * [f] God ſave the king.

* Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ [g] And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

[f] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

[g] 2 Chron. 23. 12, &c.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [h] a pillar, as the manner *was,* and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew the trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, Treaſon,

[h] ch. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and ſhe went

Before CHRIST 878.

by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [i] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [k] between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l] house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [m] brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [n] the priest appointed * officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well so long as Jehoiada liveth.* 4 *The repair of the house of the LORD having been first left to the priests, and neglected, Jehoash provideth more effectually for it.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from his design against Jerusalem by a present out of the hallowed and royal treasures.* 19 *Jehoash is slain by a conspiracy of his servants: Amaziah succeedeth him.*

[a] IN the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the [1] * dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, * the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that * [e] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* * in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [f] the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [g] Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the * door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's [2] scribe and the high priest came up, and they * put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they * laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that * was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit [i] there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover [k] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [l] The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [m] it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [n] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [o] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [p] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he * went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [q] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in [3] the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

---

[a] 2 Chron. 24. 1.

[b] 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. ch. 14. 4.

[c] ch. 22. 4.

[1] Or, *holy things.*

* Heb. *holinesses.*

[d] Exodus 30. 13.

* Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2.

856.

* Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

[e] Exodus 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 9. * Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.* [f] 2 Chron. 24. 5.

[g] 2 Chron. 24. 6.

[h] 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c.

* Heb. *threshold.*

[2] Or, *secretary.*

* Heb. *bound up.*

* Heb. *brought it forth.*

[i] See 2 Chron. 24. 14.

[k] ch. 22. 7.

[l] Lev. 5. 15, 18.

[m] Lev. 7. 7. Numbers 18. 9.

[n] ch. 8. 12.

[o] See 2 Chron. 24. 23.

cir. 840.

[p] 1 Kings 15. 18. ch. 18, 15, 16.

* Heb. *went up.*

[q] ch. 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25.

839.

[3] Or, *Beth-millo.*

* Heb. *went forth.*

Before CHRIST 856. 21 For [r] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of [4] Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[r] 2 Chron. 24. 26, *Zabad.*

839.

[4] Or, *Shimrith.* [s] 2 Chron. 24. 27.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz reigneth wickedly over Israel.* 3 *Israel oppressed by Hazael is relieved at the prayer of Jehoahaz.* 8 *Jehoahaz dieth; Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His bad reign.* 14 *Elisha visited on his death bed by Joash promiseth him three victories over the Syrians, whose overthrow had been complete but for the king's fault.* 20 *Elisha dieth; the Moabites invade the land; on whose appearance a dead man being cast into Elisha's grave is raised to life on touching his bones.* 22 *Hazael, who had oppressed Israel, dying, Joash thrice defeateth Ben-hadad, and recovereth the cities taken by Hazael.*

856. IN * the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

* Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and * followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

* Heb. *walked after.*

cir. 849. 3 ¶ And [a] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [b] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

[a] Judges 2. 14. [b] ch. 8. 12.

cir. 842. 4 And Jehoahaz [c] besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [d] he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

[c] Ps. 78. 34. [d] Exodus 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.

5 ([e] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, * as beforetime.

[e] See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27. * Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* * walked therein: [f] and there * remained the grove also in Samaria.)

* Heb. *he walked.* [f] 1 Kings 16. 33. * Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [g] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

[g] Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

839. 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and [1] Joash his son reigned in his stead*.

[1] ver. 10, *Jehoash.* * Alone.

841. 10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began [2] Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

Before CHRIST 841. [2] In consort with his Father, ch. 14. 1.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 [h] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [i] all that he did, and [k] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[h] ch. 14. 15. [i] See ver. 14, 25. [k] ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

825.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [1] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

cir. 839. [1] ch. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, * Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

* Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. [m] And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [n] Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

[m] Eccl[us] 48. 13. [n] 1 Kings 20. 26.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* [o] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

[o] ver. 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

cir. 838.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man * was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [p] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

* Heb. *went down.* [p] Eccl[us] 48. 14.

22 ¶ But [q] Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

[q] ch. 8. 12.

23 [r] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [s] had respect unto them, [t] because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his * presence as yet.

[r] ch. 14. 27. [s] Exodus 2. 24, 25. [t] Exodus 32. 13. * Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 839.

Before CHRIST 839.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz * took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [u] Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel:

* Heb. *returned and took.*

cir. 836.

[u] ver. 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 5 *His justice in punishing his father's murderers.* 7 *He smiteth Edom in the valley of salt.* 8 *His imprudent challenge to the king of Israel: Joash sheweth him the folly of it, but, finding him obstinate, defeateth him, and, breaking down the wall of Jerusalem, carrieth away the treasures found in it.* 15 *Jehoash dieth, and is succeeded by Jeroboam.* 17 *Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *The people of Judah make his son Azariah king, who buildeth Elath.* 23 *Jeroboam's bad reign: he recovereth the coast of Israel.* 28 *He dieth: Zachariah succeedeth him.*

839.

IN [a] the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] ch. 13. 10.

[b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] ch. 12. 3.

[d] ch. 12. 20.

4 [c] Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense in the high places.

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

cir. 827.

[f] 2 Chron. 25. 11.

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60, title.

[i] Or, *the rock.*

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

cir. 826.

[h] Josh. 15. 38. *Joseph.* Ant. IX.

[i] 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c.

[k] See Judg. 9. 8.

[l] 1 Kings 4. 33.

[m] Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4.

7 ¶ [f] He slew of Edom in [g] the valley of salt ten thousand, and took [i] Selah by war, [h] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ [i] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the [l] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry * at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 826.

* Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [n] Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

[n] Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16.

12 And Judah * was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

* Heb *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [o] the gate of Ephraim unto [p] the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[o] Neh. 8. 16 & 12. 39.

[p] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

14 And he took all [q] the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 51.

cir. 825.

15 ¶ [r] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[r] ch. 13. 12.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

[s] 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [t] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [u] Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

[t] 2 Chron. 25. 27.

[u] Josh. 10. 31.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

810.

[x] ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [x] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

[y] ch. 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2.

22 He built [y] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

[z] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

[a] Deut. 3. 17.

[b] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12 39, 40, called *Jonas.*

25 He restored the coast of Israel [z] from the entering of Hamath unto [a] the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [b] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [c] Gath-hepher.

[c] Josh. 19. 13.

822.

26 For the LORD [d] saw the affliction of Israel,

[d] ch. 13. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 810.

that it was very bitter: for [e] *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

[e] Deut. 32. 36.

27 [f] And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

[f] ch. 13. 5.

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, [g] *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[h] After an Interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8.

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and [h] Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

784.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He is ſmitten with leproſy: during his life his ſon Jotham governeth in his name, and at his death ſucceedeth him.* 8 *Zachariah, the fourth and laſt king of Jehu's race, reigneth ill, and is ſlain by Shallum;* 13 *who after a month's reign is himſelf ſlain and ſucceeded by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem cruelly ſmiteth Tiphſah, which held out againſt him.* 17 *His wicked reign.* 19 *To ſecure himſelf on the throne he buyeth the alliance of Pul king of Aſſyria.* 21 *His death: Pekahiah ſucceedeth him;* 23 *who after a wicked reign of two years is ſlain and ſucceeded by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah's evil reign.* 29 *Tiglath-pileſer carrieth part of Iſrael into captivity.* 33 *Hoſhea ſlayeth and ſucceedeth Pekah.* 32 *Jotham reigneth well in Judah.* 36 *His acts and death: Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

cir. 810.

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael [a] began [b] Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnerſhip in the kingdom with his Father, who made him conſort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy.

[a] ch. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4.

[b] Called *Uzziah*, verſe 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chron. 26. 1.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

cir. 765.

[c] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe. And Jotham the king's ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

[d] 2 Chron. 26. 19,—21.

[e] Lev. 13. 46.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 758.

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers; and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

Before CHRIST cir. 773.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

There having been an Interregnum for 11 years.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 722.

[g] As prophefied, Amos 7. 9.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

[h] ch. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned * a full month in Samaria.

cir. 772.

[i] Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and verſe 1, *Azariah*.

* Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[k] 1 Kings 14. 17.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote [l] Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*; *and* all [m] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

[l] 1 Kings 4. 24.

[m] ch. 8. 12.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

772.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 ¶ *And* [n] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to [o] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

771.

[n] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. Hoſ. 8. 9.

[o] ch. 14. 5.

20 And Menahem * exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria. So the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

* Heb. *cauſed to come forth.*

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

761.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

Before CHRIST 761. 24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

759. [p] Isaiah 7. 1. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [p] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

740. [q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isaiah 9. 1. [r] 1 Kings 15. 20. 29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

739. [s] After an Anarchy for some Years, ch. 17. 1. Hosea 19. 3, 7, 15. [t] In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Usb.* 30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [s] reigned in his stead, [t] in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

758. [u] 2 Chron. 27. 1. [x] ver. 3. 32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [u] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [x] according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[y] ver. 4. [z] 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c. 35 [y] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [z] He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign. [a] ch. 16. 5. Isaiah 7. 1. [b] ver. 27. 742. 37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [a] Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz reigneth very wickedly.* 5 *Rezin and Pekah make war against him.* 7 *He hireth Tiglath-pileser against them, who taketh Damascus, and slayeth Rezin.* 10 *Ahaz causeth a new altar to be made for burnt offerings after a pattern sent by him from Damascus, and setteth aside the brasen altar for his private use.* 17 *He spoileth the temple of its ornaments for a present to the king of Assyria.* 19 *He dieth: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 742. IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. cir. 742. [a] 2 Chron. 21. 1, &c.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. Psal. 106. 37, 38. [c] Deut. 12. 31. 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [c] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

[d] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [d] on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. [e] Isai. 7. 1, 4, &c. 5 ¶ [e] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

[f] ch. 14. 22. * Heb. *Eloth.* 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from * Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

[g] ch. 15. 29. * Heb. *Tilgath-pileser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneser.* 740. 7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers [g] to * Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

[h] ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21. 8 And Ahaz [h] took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

* Heb. *Dammesek* [i] Foretold, Amos 1. 5. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against * Damascus, and [i] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

[k] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19. 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [k] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

Before CHRIST 740.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and ſprinkled the blood of * his peace offerings, upon the altar.

* Heb. *which were his.*

14 And he brought alſo [l] the braſen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the foreſront of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north ſide of the altar.

[l] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn [m] the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt ſacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

[m] Exodus 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739.

17 ¶ [n] And king Ahaz cut off [o] the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p] the ſea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

[n] 2 Chron. 28. 24.

[o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the king's entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

726.

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and [q] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[q] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea's wicked reign.* 3 *Becoming tributary to Shalmaneſer, and afterward conſpiring with the king of Egypt againſt him, he is ſhut up in priſon.* 5 *Shalmaneſer after a three years' ſiege taketh Samaria, and carrieth Iſrael away captive for their wickedneſs, as the prophets had predicted.* 24 *The ſtrange nations, which were tranſplanted into the land of Iſrael, are plagued with lions; they ſend for one of the captive prieſts to teach them the worſhip of God, which they mix with their own idolatry.*

730.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a] Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael nine years.

[a] After an Interregnum, ch. 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

[b] ch. 18. 9.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up [b] Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria; and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and * gave him [1] preſents.

* Heb. *rendered.* 2 Sam. 8. 2.

[1] Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

Before CHRIST 725.

5 ¶ Then [c] the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years.

723.

[c] ch. 18. 9.

6 [d] In the ninth year of Hoſhea the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and [e] carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, [f] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

721.

[d] ch. 18. 10, 11. Hoſ. 13. 16, foretold.

[e] Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28.

[f] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [g] walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael, and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made.

[g] Lev 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. ch. 16. 3.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [h] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[h] ch. 18. 8.

10 [i] And they ſet them up * images and [k] groves [1] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

[i] 1 Kings 14. 23. Iſai. 57. 5.

* Heb. *ſtatues.*

[k] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Micah 5. 14.

[1] Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.

11 And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they ſerved idols, [m] whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them, [n] Ye ſhall not do this thing.

[m] Exodus 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.

[n] Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, * by all the prophets, *and by* [o] all the ſeers, ſaying, [p] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

* Heb. *by the hand of all.*

[o] 1 Samuel 9. 9.

[p] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithſtanding they would not hear, but [q] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

[q] Deut. 31. 27. Proverbs 29. 1.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, [r] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them; and they followed [s] vanity, and [t] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they ſhould [u] not do like them.

[r] Deut. 29. 25.

[s] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.

[t] Pſ. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [x] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [y] and made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, [z] and ſerved Baal.

[u] Deut. 12. 30, 31. [x] Exodus 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28. [y] 1 Kings 14. 15, 23 & 15. 13. & 16. 33. [z] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. chap. 11. 18.

Before CHRIST 721.

17 [a] And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b] used divination and enchantments, and [c] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [d] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [e] Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f] delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [g] he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [i] as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [k] So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

cir. 678.

24 ¶ [l] And the king of Assyria brought *men* [m] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [o] Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 [p] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [q] burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

32 So they feared the LORD, [r] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [s] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations [2] whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [t] whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [u] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [x] bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power and [y] a stretched out arm, [z] him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [a] ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you [b] ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 [c] So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He abolisheth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *In his time Samaria is taken, and Israel carried away captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah, and receiveth the appointed tribute from Hezekiah.* 17 *He sendeth Rab-shakeh, who insulteth Hezekiah,* 28 *and in a blasphemous speech soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 726.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the

---

[a] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
[b] Deut. 18. 10.
[c] 1 Kings 21. 20.
[d] 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.
[e] Jer. 3. 8.
[f] ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
[g] 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
[h] 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.
[i] 2 Kings 14. 16.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] Ezra 4. 2, 10.
[m] See verse 30.
[n] ch. 18. 34, *Ivah.*
[o] ver. 24.
[p] Ezra 4. 9
[q] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.
[r] 1 Kings 12. 31.
[s] Zeph. 1. 5.
[2] Or, *who carried them away from thence.*
[t] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.
[u] Judg. 6. 10.
[x] Exod. 20. 5.
[y] Exod. 6. 6.
[z] Deut. 10. 20.
[a] Deut. 5. 32.
[b] Deut. 4. 23.
[c] ver. 32, 33.
[a] 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Matt. 1. 9.
[b] 2 Chron. 29. 1, *Abijah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

fight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the * images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it [1] Nehuſhtan.

5 He [e] truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; [f] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [g] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not * from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

7 And the LORD [h] was with him; and he [i] proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he [k] rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 [l] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto * Gaza, and the borders thereof, [m] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And [n] it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [o] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael, Samaria was taken.

11 [p] And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [q] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 [r] Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now [s] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did * Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puteſt on me will I bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah [t] gave *him* all the ſilver that was found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave * it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan and Rabſaris and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a * great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem. And when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, [u] which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the [2] ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, [x] What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou [3] ſayeſt, (but *they are but* * vain words,) [4] *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 [y] Now, behold, thou * truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, [z] whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give [5] pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink * their own piſs with you?

28 ¶ Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria:

29 Thus ſaith the king, [a] Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, [6] * Make *an agreement* with

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

[u] Iſai. 7. 3.

[2] Or, *ſecretary.*

[x] 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c.

[3] Or, *talkeſt.*

* Heb. *word of the lips.*

[4] Or, *But counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

[y] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

* Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

[z] ver. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.

[5] Or, *hoſtages.*

* Heb. *their own piſs of their feet.*

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 15.

[6] Or, *Seek my favour.*

* Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing,* Gen. 32. 20. & 33. 11. Prov. 18. 16.

[c] 2 Chron. 31. 1.

* Heb. *ſtatues.*

[d] Numb. 21. 9.

[1] That is, *a piece of braſs.*

[e] ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Pſ. 13. 5.

cir. 725.

[f] ch. 23. 25.

[g] Deut. 10. 20. Joſh. 23. 8.

* Heb. *from after him.*

[h] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

cir. 723.

[i] 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Pſ. 60. 12.

[k] ch. 16. 7.

cir. 721.

[l] 2 Chron. 4. 41. Iſai. 14. 29.

* Heb. *Azzah.*

[m] ch. 17. 9.

[n] ch. 17. 3.

[o] ch. 17. 6.

[p] ch. 17. 6.

[q] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

[r] ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10.

713.

[s] 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c. Eccl[us] 48. 18.

* Heb. *Sanherib.*

[t] ch. 16. 8.

* Heb. *them.*

cir. 710.

* Heb. *heavy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 710.

me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his [7] ciſtern:

[7] Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [b] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he [8] perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

[b] Deut. 8. 7, 8.

[8] Or, *deceiveth.*

33 [c] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[c] ch. 19. 12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Iſaiah 10. 10, 11.

34 [d] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [e] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

[d] ch. 19. 13. [e] ch. 17. 24, *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [f] that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

[f] Daniel 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [g] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

[g] Iſai. 33. 7.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction ſendeth to deſire Iſaiah's prayers.* 6 *Iſaiah returneth an anſwer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppoſe the king of Ethiopia, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 20 *Iſaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the proſperity of Zion.* 35 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army: Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] Iſaiah 37. 1, &c.

AND [a] it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

[b] Luke 3. 4, called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and [i] blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

[i] Or, *provocation.*

4 [c] It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, [d] whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will [e] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are * left.

[c] 2 Samuel 16. 12. [d] ch. 18. 35. [e] Pſ. 50. 21. * Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

Before CHRIST 710.

6 ¶ [f] And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [g] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

[f] Iſaiah 37. 6, &c. [g] ch. 18. 17.

7 Behold, I will ſend [h] a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

[h] verſe 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [i] from Lachiſh.

[i] ch. 18. 14.

9 And [k] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

710.

[k] See 1 Samuel 23. 27.

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God [l] in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

[l] ch. 18. 5.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [m] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [n] Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

[m] ch. 18. 33. [n] Ezek. 27. 23.

13 [o] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

[o] ch. 18. 34.

14 ¶ [p] And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

[p] Iſaiah 37. 14, &c.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [q] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [r] thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

[q] 1 Samuel 4. 4. Pſ. 80. 1. [r] 1 Kings 18. 39. Iſai. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12.

16 LORD, [s] bow down thine ear, and hear: [t] open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, [u] which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

[s] Pſ. 31. 2. [t] 2 Chron. 6. 40. [u] ver. 4.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have * caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but [x] the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

* Heb. *given.* [x] Pſ. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, [y] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

[y] Pſ. 83. 18.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [z] *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria [a] I have heard.

[z] Iſaiah 37. 21, &c. [a] Pſ. 65. 2.

Before CHRIST 710.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin [b] the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem [c] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [d] the Holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 * [e] By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, [f] With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down * the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* [z] the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of [3] beſieged places.

25 [4] Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* [g] I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that [h] thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were * of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [i] the graſs on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But [k] I know thy [5] abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [l] I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [m] by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* [n] a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [o] And * the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and * they that eſcape out of mount Zion: [p] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For [q] I will defend this city, to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and [r] for my ſervant David's ſake.

35 ¶ And [s] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [t] Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that [u] Adrammelech and Sharezer [x] his ſons [y] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of * Armenia. And [z] Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Iſaiah to prepare for death, upon his prayer is promiſed an addition of fifteen years to his life:* 8 *in confirmation whereof the ſhadow goeth ten degrees backward on the ſundial of Ahaz.* 12 *Berodachbaladan ſendeth to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth the ambaſſadors his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah hearing this foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.* 20 *Hezekiah dieth: Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Set thine houſe in order; for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, [b] remember now how I have [c] walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept * ſore.

4 And it came to paſs, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle [1] court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [d] the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [e] I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen [f] thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria; and [g] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

7 And [h] Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, [i] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day.

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, [k] This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing

Before CHRIST 710.

713.

---

[b] Lam. 2. 13.
[c] Job 16. 4. Pſ. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.
[d] Pſ. 71. 22. Iſai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
* Heb. *By the hand of.*
[e] ch. 18. 17.
[f] Pſ. 20. 7.
* Heb. *the tallneſs, &c.*
[z] Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.* Iſai. 10. 18.
[3] Or, *fenced.*
[4] Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
[g] Iſai. 45. 7.
[h] Iſai. 10. 5.
* Heb. *ſhort of hand.*
[i] Pſ. 129. 6.
[k] Pſ. 139. 1, &c.
[5] Or, *ſitting.*
[l] Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2.
[m] ver. 33, 36, 37.
[n] 1 Samuel 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Iſaiah 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.
[o] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.
* Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*
* Heb. *the eſcaping.*
[p] Iſaiah 9. 7.
[q] ch. 20. 6.
[r] 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.

[s] 2 Chron. 32. 21. Iſai. 37. 36. Eccl[us] 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[t] Geneſis 10. 11.
709.
[u] 2 Chron. 32. 21.
[x] Tobit 1. 21.
[y] ver. 7.
* Heb. *Ararat.*
[z] Ezra 4. 2.

713.
[a] 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Iſaiah 38. 1, &c.
* Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.* 2 Samuel 17. 23.
[b] Neh. 13. 22.
[c] Geneſis 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6.
* Heb. *with a great weeping.*
[1] Or, *city.*
[d] 1 Samuel 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[e] ch. 19. 20. Pſ. 65. 2.
[f] Pſ. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[g] ch. 19. 34.
[h] Iſai. 38. 21.
[i] See Judges 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſai. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.
[k] See Iſai. 38. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 713.

that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [l] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the * dial of Ahaz.

12 [m] At that time [2] Berodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And [n] Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his [3] precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his [4] * armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, [o] All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [p] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, [q] ſhall they take away; [5] and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, [r] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, [6] *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [s] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [t] made a pool, and a conduit, and [u] brought the water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And [x] Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh's wicked reign, and great idolatry.* 10 *Propheſies uttered againſt Judah becauſe of his wickedneſs.* 17 *He dieth: Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He is ſlain by a conſpiracy of his ſervants; the people ſlay the murderers, and make Joſiah king.* 25 *Amon's acts and burial.*

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, [b] after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places [c] which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [d] as did Ahab king of Iſrael; and [e] worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And [f] he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, [g] In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 [h] And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved [i] times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, [k] In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever:

8 [l] Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh [m] ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 [n] Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, [o] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and [p] hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both [q] his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem [r] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, * wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they ſhall become a prey and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger,

---

l See Joſh. 10. 12, 14. Iſai. 38. 8. Eccl[us] 48. 23.

712.

* Heb. *degrees*

m Iſai. 39. 1, &c.

2 Or, *Merodach-baladan.*

n 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31.

3 Or, *ſpicery.*

4 Or, *jewels.*

* Heb. *veſſels.*

o ver. 13.

p ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.

q ch. 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

5 Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.

r 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Pſ. 39. 9.

6 Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.*

s 2 Chron. 32. 32.

cir. 710.

t Neh. 3. 16.

u 2 Chron. 32. 30.

x 2 Chron. 32. 33.

cir. 698.

a 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c.

b ch. 16. 3.

c ch. 18. 4.

d 1 Kings 16. 32, 33.

e Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. ch. 17. 16.

f Jer. 32. 34.

g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

h Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17.

i Lev. 19. 26, 31. ch. 17. 17. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. Pſ. 132. 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34.

l 2 Sam. 7. 10.

m Prov. 29. 12.

n ch. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.

o 1 Kings 21. 26.

p verſe 9.

q 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

r See Iſai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.

* Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof*

since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [s] Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem * from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now [t] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [u] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ [x] Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [y] as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [z] forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ [a] And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [b] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He provideth for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, it is read before the king: who is alarmed, and sendeth to the propheteſs Huldah to enquire of the LORD.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but not to take place till after Joſiah's death.*

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [c] turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ [d] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [e] brought into the house of the LORD, which [f] the keepers of the * door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them [g] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone, to repair the house.

7 Howbeit [h] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [i] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have * gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Achbor the son of [l] Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the son of [m] Tikvah, the son of [2] Harhas, keeper of the * wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem [3] in the college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 [o] Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

[s] ch. 24. 4. * Heb. *from mouth to mouth.* [t] 2 Chron. 33. 11,—19. [u] 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643. [x] 2 Chron. 33. 21,—23. [y] ver. 2, &c. [z] 1 Kings 11. 33. 641. [a] 2 Chron. 33. 24, 25. [b] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.* 641. [a] 2 Chron. 34. 1. [b] Josh. 15. 39. [c] Deut. 5. 32. cir. 624. [d] 2 Chron. 34. 8, &c. [e] ch. 12. 4. [f] ch. 12. 9. Pſ. 84. 10. * Heb. *threſhold.* [g] ch. 12. 11, 12, 14. [h] ch. 12. 15. [i] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14, &c. * Heb. *melted.* [k] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20. [l] Or, *Micah.* [l] Deut. 29. 27. [m] *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 2. [2] Or, *Hasrah.* * Heb. *garments.* [3] Or, *in the ſecond part.* [n] Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14. [o] Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.

Before CHRIST 624.

Before CHRIST 624.

18 But to [p] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine [q] heart was tender, and thou hast [r] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s] a desolation and [t] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [u] shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[p] 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c.
[q] Pf. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15.
[r] 1 Kings 21. 29.
[s] Lev. 26. 31, 32.
[t] Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.
[u] Pf. 37. 37. Isaiah 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant between the LORD and the people.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry in Judah.* 15 *He burneth men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el according to the prophecy, sparing the sepulchre of the prophet who had foretold these things.* 19 *He pulleth down the idolatrous houses in the cities of Samaria, and slayeth the priests.* 21 *He causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 24 *He putteth away witches and all abominations, and excelleth in piety all kings before and after him.* 26 *God's determined wrath against Judah for Manasseh's provocations.* 28 *Josiah's acts:* 29 *he is slain in a battle with Pharaoh-nechoh; Jehoahaz succeedeth him.* 31 *Jehoahaz after a wicked reign of three months is deposed and imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiakim king, and carrieth Jehoahaz to Egypt.* 35 *Jehoiakim taxeth the land for Pharaoh's tribute.* 36 *His wicked reign.*

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, * both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] which was found in the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *from small even unto great.*
[b] ch. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and with all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

[c] ch. 11. 14, 17.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

Before CHRIST 624.

[d] ch. 21. 3, 7.

5 And he * put down * the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [1] planets, and to [e] all the host of heaven.

* Heb. *caused to cease.*
* Heb. *chemarim,* Hosea 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.
[1] Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*
[e] ch. 21. 3.

6 And he brought out the [f] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [g] the graves of the children of the people.

[f] ch. 21. 7.
[g] 2 Chron. 34. 4.

7 And he brake down the houses [h] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [i] where the women wove * hangings for the grove.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.
[i] Ezekiel 16. 16.
* Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [k] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the * city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 22.
* Heb. *cities.*

9 [l] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [m] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

[l] See Ezek. 44. 10,—14.
[m] 1 Samuel 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [n] Topheth, which *is* in [o] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [p] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

[n] Isaiah 30. 33.
[o] Joshua 15. 8.
[p] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the [2] chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

[2] Or, *eunuch,* or, *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* [q] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [r] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and [3] brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

[q] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
[r] ch. 21. 5.
[3] Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of [4] the mount of corruption, which [s] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

[4] That is, the mount of Olives.
[s] 1 Kings 11. 7.

14 And he [t] brake in pieces the * images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

[t] Exodus 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
* Heb. *statues.*

Before CHRIST 624.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [u] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

[u] 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [x] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

[x] 1 Kings 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

[y] 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones * alone, with the bones of [z] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

* Heb. *to escape.*

[z] 1 Kings 13. 31.

19 ¶ And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

[a] See 2 Chron. 34. 6, 7.

20 And [b] he [5] [c] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d] burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

[b] 1 Kings 13. 2.

[5] Or, *sacrificed.*

[c] Exodus 22. 20. 1 Kings 18. 40. ch. 11. 18.

[d] 2 Chron. 34. 5.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [f] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

[e] 2 Chron. 35. 1. 1 Esd. 1. 1.

[f] Exodus 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.

22 Surely [g] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

[g] 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

cir. 623. His 18th year ending.

24 ¶ Moreover [h] the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the [6] images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i] the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

[h] ch. 21. 6.

[6] Or, *teraphim.* Genesis 31. 19.

[i] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 [k] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

[k] ch. 18. 5.

[l] ch. 21. 11, 12. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.

26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah [l] because of all the * provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

* Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n] My name shall be there.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

[m] ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

610.

29 ¶ [o] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p] Megiddo, when he [q] had seen him.

[o] 2 Chron. 35. 20.

[p] Zech. 12. 11.

[q] ch. 14. 8.

30 [r] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

[r] 2 Chron. 35. 24.

[s] 2 Chron. 36. 1.

31 ¶ [7] Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[7] Called, *Shallum,* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.

[t] ch. 24. 18.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u] at Riblah in the land of Hamath, [8] that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and * put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

[u] ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.

[8] Or, *because he reigned.*

* Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And [x] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [y] turned his name to [z] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

[x] 2 Chron. 36. 4.

[y] See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.

[z] Matthew 1. 11, called *Jakim.*

610.

35 ¶ And Jehoiakim gave [b] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

[a] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.

[b] ver. 33.

36 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 5.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim first submitteth to, and afterward rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar; God hasteneth the ruin of Judah, as foretold by the prophets. 5 Jehoiakim dieth: Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin's wicked reign. 10 Jerusalem is besieged and taken; Jehoiachin with his family and the chief persons of Judah

are carried captive to Babylon. 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth wickedly: he rebelleth to the utter deſtruction of Judah.*

Before CHRIST 600.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

607. 606. 603. 600.

2 [b] And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake * by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did;

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 ¶ And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ [i] [1] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city * was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his [2] officers: [m] and the king of [n] Babylon took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [u] all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his [3] officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his father's brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 [f] And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [g] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is again beſieged,* 4 *and taken by ſtorm: Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, his ſons ſlain, and his own eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple and all the palaces of Jeruſalem, and broken down the walls, carrieth the remnant of the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon.* 13 *He ſpoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 18 *The nobles of Judah are ſlain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was ſet over the people that were left, being treacherouſly murdered, the reſt flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach ſheweth kindneſs to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; and they built forts againſt it round about.

590. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.

2 And the city was beſieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

588. [b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of *war* fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about:) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[c] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

[d] Jer. 39. 4, —7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12.

Before CHRIST 599.

[x] ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7.

[y] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Eſth. 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.

[3] Or, *eunuchs.*

[z] See Jer. 52. 28.

599.

[a] Jer. 37. 1.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

[c] So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.

593.

[e] ch. 23. 31.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 12.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15.

599.

[f] See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.

[h] Jer. 46. 2.

[1] Called *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah.* Jer. 22. 24, 28.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 9.

[k] Dan. 1. 1.

* Heb. *came into ſiege.*

599.

[l] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.

[2] Or, *eunuchs.*

[m] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year. Jer. 25. 1.

[n] See ch. 25. 27.

[o] See Jer. 52. 28.

[p] ch. 20. 17. Iſai. 39. 6. 28.

[q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3. [r] Jer. 20. 5. [s] Jer. 24. 1. [t] See Jer. 52. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.

[u] So

Before CHRIST 588.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [c] to Riblah; and they * gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and * [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [i] came Nebuzar-adan, [l] captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 [k] And he burnt the house of the LORD, [l] and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, [m] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 [n] Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the * fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [n] left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 ¶ And [p] the [q] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [r] the bases, and [s] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [t] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, * one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [u] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 [x] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ [y] And the captain of the guard took [z] Seraiah the chief priest, and [a] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the * door:

19 And out of the city he took an [2] officer that was set over the men of war, and [b] five men of them that * were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the [3] principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c] So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [d] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [e] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But [f] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed * royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, [g] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [h] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake * kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did [k] eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

---

[c] ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9.
* Heb. *spake judgment with him.*
* Heb. *made blind.*
[f] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.
[g] See Jer. 52. 12, —14.
[h] See ch. 24. 12. & ver. 27.
[i] Jer. 39. 9.
[l] Or, *chief marshal.*
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Ps. 79. 1.
[l] Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5.
[m] Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.
[n] Jer 39. 9. & 52. 15.
* Heb. *fallen away.*
[o] ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.
[p] ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 32. 17, &c.
[q] 1 Kings 7. 15.
[r] 1 Kings 7. 27.
[s] 1 Kings 7. 23.
[t] Exodus 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.
* Heb. *the one sea.*
[u] 1 Kings 7. 47.
[x] 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
[y] ver. 52. 24, &c.
[z] 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.
[a] Jer. 21. 1.
* Heb. *threshold.*
[2] Or, *eunuch.*
[b] See Jer. 52. 25.
[c] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. ch. 23. 27.
[d] Jer. 40. 5.
[e] Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9.
* Heb. *of the kingdom.*
[g] Jer. 43. 4, 7.
[h] Jer. 52. 31, &c.
[i] See Gen. 40. 13, 20.
* Heb. *good things with him.*
[k] 2 Sam. 9. 7.

Before CHRIST 588.
562.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

1 *Adam's line to Noah and his ſons.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham and his ſons.* 29 *Iſhmael's ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 38 *The ſons of Seir.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

[a] Genesis 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] Genesis 10. 2, &c.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

[r] Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

6 And the ſons of Gomer: Aſhchenaz, and [r] Riphath, and Togarmah.

[s] Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and [s] Dodanim.

[c] Genesis 10. 6, &c.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

[d] Genesis 10. 8, 13, &c.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines,) and [e] Caphthorim.

[f] Genesis 10. 15, &c.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſtborn, and Heth,
14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[g] Genesis 10. 22. & 11. 10.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and [3] Meſhech.

[3] Or, *Maſh*, Genesis 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

[4] That is, *Diviſion*, Genesis 10. 25.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* [4] Peleg; becauſe in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

[h] Genesis 10. 26.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

[i] Genesis 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l] Abram; the ſame *is* Abraham.
28 The ſons of Abraham; [m] Iſaac, and [n] Iſhmael.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

[k] Genesis 11. 15.

[l] Genesis 17. 5.

[m] Genesis 21. 2, 3.

[n] Genesis 16. 11, 15.

[o] Genesis 25. 13,—16.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: The [o] firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,
30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, [5] Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

cir. 1853.

[5] Or, *Hadar*, Genesis 25. 15.

[p] Genesis 25. 1, 2.

32 ¶ Now [p] the ſons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

[q] Genesis 21. 2, 3.

[r] Genesis 25. 25, 26.

34 ¶ And [q] Abraham begat Iſaac. [r] The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

[s] Genesis 36. 9, 10.

[6] Or, *Zephi*, Gen. 36. 11.

35 The ſons of [s] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, [6] Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

[t] Genesis 36. 20.

38 ¶ And [t] the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

[7] Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and [7] Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's ſiſter.

[8] Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36. 23.

[9] Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The ſons of Shobal; [8] Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, [9] Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

[u] Genesis 36. 25.

[10] Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.

41 The ſons of Anah; [u] Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; [10] Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* [11] Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1676.

[11] Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.

[x] Genesis 36. 31, &c.

43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.
46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his ſtead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, [12] Hadad reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* [13] Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died alſo. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke [14] Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *are* the dukes of Edom.

[y] Geneſis 36. 37.

[12] Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

[13] Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

cir. 1496.

[z] Geneſis 36. 40.

[14] Or, *Alvah*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſons of Iſrael.* 3 *The ſons of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jeſſe.* 18 *The poſterity of Caleb the ſon of Hezron.* 21 *The poſterity of Hezron by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's poſterity.* 34 *Sheſhan's poſterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's poſterity.* 50 *The poſterity of Caleb the ſon of Hur.*

1752, &c.

THESE *are* the ſons of [1] Iſrael; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Iſſachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joſeph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

3 ¶ The ſons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaaniteſs. And [d] Er, the firſtborn of Judah, was evil in the ſight of the LORD; and he ſlew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the ſons of Judah *were* five.

5 The ſons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the ſons of Zerah; [2] Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and [3] Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the ſons of [h] Carmi; [4] Achar the troubler of Iſrael, who tranſgreſſed in the thing [i] accurſed.

8 And the ſons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The ſons alſo of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and [5] Ram, and [6] Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahſhon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahſhon begat [7] Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat, Jeſſe,

13 ¶ [m] And Jeſſe begat his firſtborn Eliab, and Abinadab the ſecond, and [8] Shimma the third,

[1] Or, *Jacob*.

[a] Geneſis 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

[b] Geneſis 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numbers 26. 19.

[c] Geneſis 38. 2.

[d] Geneſis 38. 7.

[e] Geneſis 38. 29, 30. Matthew 1. 3.

[f] Geneſis 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.

[2] Or, *Zabdi*, Joſh. 7. 1.

[g] 1 Kings 4. 31.

[3] Or, *Darda*.

[h] See ch. 4. 1.

cir. 1471.

[4] Or, *Achan*.

cir. 1090.

[i] Joſhua 6. 18. & 7. 1.

[5] Or, *Aram*, Matthew 1. 3, 4. [6] Or, *Caleb*, verſe 18, 42. [k] Ruth 4. 19, 20. Matthew 1. 4. [l] Numbers 1. 7. & 2. 3. [7] Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Matthew 1. 4. [m] 1 Samuel 16. 6. [8] Or, *Shammah*, 1 Samuel 16. 9.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the ſixth, David the ſeventh:

16 Whoſe ſiſters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the ſons of Zeruiah; Abiſhai, and Joab, and Aſahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amaſa: and the father of Amaſa *was* [9] Jether the Iſhmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the ſon of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her ſons *are* theſe; Jeſher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir the father of Gilead, whom he * married when he *was* threeſcore years old; and ſhe bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geſhur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threeſcore cities. All theſe *belonged to* the ſons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [t] Aſhur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the ſons of Jerahmeel the firſtborn of Hezron were, Ram the firſtborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had alſo another wife, whoſe name *was* Atarah; ſhe *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſons of Ram the firſtborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the ſons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the ſons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* Abihail, and ſhe bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the ſons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the ſons of Appaim; Iſhi. And the ſons of Iſhi; Sheſhan. And [u] the children of Sheſhan; Ahlai.

32 And the ſons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the ſons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. Theſe were the ſons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters. And Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha his ſervant to wife; and ſhe bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

Before CHRIST cir. 1090.

[n] 2 Samuel 2. 18.

[o] 2 Samuel 17. 25.

cir. 1471.

[9] 2 Samuel 17. 25, *Ithra an Iſraelite*.

[p] ver. 50.

[q] Exodus 31. 2.

[r] Numb. 27. 1.

* Heb. *took*.

[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Joſhua 13. 30.

cir. 1471.

[t] ch. 4. 5.

[u] See ver. 34, 35.

[x] ch. 11. 41.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

cir. 1471, &c.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achsa.

[y] Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of [10] Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

[10] Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; [11] Haroeh, and [12] half of the Manahethites.

[11] Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2.

[12] Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hat-shammenuchoth*.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, [13] Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

[13] Or, *Asarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judg. 1. 16.

[a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *his line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

cir. 1053, &c.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess; the second [1] Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.

[b] Josh. 15. 56.

[1] Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

Before CHRIST cir. 1053, &c.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 11.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 5.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; [2] Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of [3] Bathshua the daughter of [4] Ammiel:

[2] Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 24.

[3] Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.

[4] Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.

6 Ibhar also, and [5] Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and [6] Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h] nine.

[5] Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.

[6] Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7.

[h] See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [i] Tamar their sister.

[i] 2 Sam. 13. 1.

10 ¶ Solomon's son *was* [k] Rehoboam, [7] Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

[k] 1 Kings 11. 43, & 15. 6.

[7] Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.

11 Joram his son, [8] Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

[8] Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.

12 Amaziah his son, [9] Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

[9] Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

[10] Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30.

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

[11] Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn [10] Johanan, the second [11] Jehoiakim, the third [12] Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

[12] Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17.

16 And the sons of [1] Jehoiakim: [13] Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [m] his son.

[1] Mat. 1. 11.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, * Salathiel [n] his son,

[13] Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

[m] 1 Kings 24. 17, being his Uncle.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Anan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [o] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[o] Ezra 8. 2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and * Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

* Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

* Heb. *Shealtiel*. [n] Mat. 1. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The posterity of Judah derived from Hur the firstborn of Caleb by Ephratah.* 5 *The issue of Ashur, the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Concerning Jabez and his prayer.* 11 *Other fa-*

Before CHRIST 1053, &c.

milies descended from the same stock. 21 *The sons of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

1300, &c.

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, and Hezron, and [1] Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

2 And [2] Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

[1] Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

[2] Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Hezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] ch. 2. 50

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

[c] ch. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah, *were* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [d] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name [3] Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

[d] Gen. 34. 19.

[3] That is, *sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, * Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest * keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

* Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*

* Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of [4] Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

[4] Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenez; [e] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; [5] Hathath.

[e] Josh. 15. 17.

[5] Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat, &c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [f] the [6] valley of [7] Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

[f] Neh. 11. 35.

[6] Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*

[7] That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, [8] even Kenaz.

[8] Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife [9] Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

[9] Or, *the Jewess.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife [10] Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

[10] Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[g] Gen. 38 1, 5. & 46. 12.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, [11] Nemuel, and Jamin, [12] Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

[11] Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numbers 26. 12.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

[12] Or, *Jachin*, *Zohar.*

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, * like to the children of Judah.

* Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at [h] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual

[h] Josh. 19. 2.

29 And at [13] Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at [14] Tolad,

[13] Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

[14] Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and [15] Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

[15] Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, [16] Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

[16] Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto [17] Baal. These *were* their habitations, and [18] their genealogy.

[17] Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah.

[18] Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These * mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

* Heb. *coming.*

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

cir. 715.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [i] smote

[i] 2 Kings 18. 8.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. their tents, and their habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

k See 1 Samuel 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Samuel 8. 12.

43 And they ſmote [k] the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity, and their conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their habitations.* 18 *The number of the men of war of the ſons of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh; their conqueſts.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half tribe.* 25 *Their captivity becauſe of their ſins.*

1300, &c. NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſtborn; but, foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his father's bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

a Geneſis 29. 32. & 49. 3.
b Geneſis 35. 22. & 49. 4.
c Geneſis 48. 15, 22.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief [1] ruler; but the birthright *was* Joſeph's:)

d Geneſis 49. 8, 10. Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8.
e Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
1 Or, *prince.*

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

f Geneſis 46. 9. Exodus 6. 14. Numbers 26. 5.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom [2] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

2 Or, *Tiglath-pilneſer,* 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families, [g] when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

g See verſe 17.

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of [3] Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

3 Or, *Shemaiah,* verſe 4.
h Joſhua 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

i Joſhua 22. 9.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents * throughout all the eaſt *land* of Gilead.

k Geneſis 25. 12.
* Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [l] Baſhan unto Salcah:

l Joſhua 13. 11, 24.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

Before CHRIST cir. 1300.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [m] Sharon, upon * their borders.

m ch. 27. 29.
* Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

n 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.
o 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, * of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

* Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

p Geneſis 25. 15. ch. 1. 31.

20 And [q] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; becauſe they [r] put their truſt in him.

q See verſe 22.
r Pſ. 22. 4, 5.

21 And they * took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of * men an hundred thouſand.

* Heb. *led captive.*
* Heb. *ſouls of men:* as Numbers 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until [s] the captivity.

s 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, * famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

* Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [t] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

t 2 Kings 17. 7. cir. 771.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [u] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of [x] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them unto [y] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

u 2 Kings 15. 19. cir. 740.
x 2 Kings 15. 29.
y 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of Eleazar down to the captivity.* 16 *The families of the Levites.* 20 *The ſons of Gerſhom;* 22 *of Kohath;* 29 *and of Merari.* 31 *The ſingers appointed by David.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his*

ſons; Aaron's line to Ahimaaz. 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c.

THE ſons of Levi; [a][1] Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the prieſt's office * in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem:)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat [2] Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [1][3] Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 ¶ Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [m] Zimmah his ſon,

21 [4] Joah his ſon, [5] Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, [6] Jeaterai his ſon.

22 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; [7] Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Affir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Affir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, [8] Uriel his ſon, Uzzia his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [n] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; [9] Zophai his ſon, and [o] Nahath his ſon,

27 [p] Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſtborn [10] Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimei his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 ¶ And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had reſt.

32 And they miniſtered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that * waited with their children. Of the ſons of the Kohathites: Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of [11] Toah,

35 The ſon of [12] Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of [13] Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Affir, the ſon of [r] Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph, who ſtood on his right hand, *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

41 The ſon of [s] Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari *ſtood* on the left hand: [14] Ethan the ſon of [15] Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,

45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [u] on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c.

[a] 1 Geneſis 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16. Numbers 26. 57. ch. 23. 6.

[1] Or, *Gerſhom*, ver. 16.

[b] See ver. 22.

[c] Lev. 10. 1.

[d] 2 Samuel 8. 17.

[e] 2 Samuel 15. 27.

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.

* Heb. *in the houſe.*

[g] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.

[h] See Ezra 7. 3.

[2] Or, *Meſhullam*, ch. 9. 11.

[i] Neh. 11. 11.

[k] 2 Kings 25. 18.

[l] Exodus 6. 16.

[3] Or, *Gerſhon*, verſe 1.

[m] ver. 42.

[4] Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.

[5] Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.

[6] Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41.

[7] Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.

[8] Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, ver. 36.

[n] See ver. 35, 36.

[9] Or, *Zuph*, verſe 35. 1 Samuel 1. 1.

[o] verſe 34, *Toah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c.

[p] ver. 34, *Eliel.*

[10] Called alſo *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

cir. 1280, &c.

[q] ch. 16. 1.

* Heb. *ſtood.*

[11] ver. 26, *Nahath.*

[12] Or, *Zophai.*

[13] ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

[r] Exodus 6. 24.

[s] See ver. 21.

[14] Called *Jeduthun*, ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.

[15] Or, *Kuſhaiah*, ch. 15. 17.

1444, &c.

[t] Lev. 1. 9.

[u] Exodus 30. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1444, &c.

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

[x] Joſh. 21.

54 ¶ [x] Now theſe *are* their dwelling places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Koathites: for their's was the lot.

[y] Joſh. 21. 11, 12.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

[z] Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

[a] Joſh. 21. 13.

57 And [a] to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely,* Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

[16] Or, *Holon,* Joſh. 21 15.

58 And [16] Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

[17] Or, *Ain,* Joſh. 21. 16.

59 And [17] Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

[18] Or, *Almon,* Joſh. 21. 18.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and [18] Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

[b] ver. 66.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe*

[c] Joſh. 21. 5.

of Manaſſeh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of

[d] Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

[e] ver. 61.

66 And [e] *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

[f] Joſh. 21. 21.

67 [f] And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs; *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

[g] See Joſh. 21. 22,—35, where many of theſe cities have other Names.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Bathan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar.* 6 *The ſons of Benjamin;* 13 *of Naphtali;* 14 *of Manaſſeh.* 20 *The ſons of Ephraim, who were ſlain by the men of Gath.* 23 *The ſubſequent poſterity of Ephraim by Beriah.* 28 *Their habitations.* 30 *The ſons of Aſher.*

1400, &c.

NOW the ſons of Iſſachar *were,* [a] Tola, and [1] Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimrom, four.

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23.

[1] *Phuvah, Job.*

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's houſe, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 21.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; and heads of

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand, and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan: Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [d] Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of [2] Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of [3] Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſter's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon.

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

27 [4] Non his ſon, Jehoſhuah his ſon.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [i] Naaran, and weſtward Gezer, with the * towns thereof; Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto [5] Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* father's houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſtborn, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, [1] Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and [2] Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

---

[d] Numb. 26. 39, *Shupham*, and *Hupham*.

[2] Or, *Iri*, verſe. 7.

[3] Or, *Abiram*, Numb. 26. 38.

[e] Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem*.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer*.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

[4] Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

[i] Joſh. 16. 7, *Naarath*.

* Heb. *daughters*.

[5] Or, *Adaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

[k] Joſh. 17. 7.

[l] Joſh. 17. 11.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

[n] ver. 34, *Shamer*.

[o] ver. 32, *Shomer*.

1400, &c.

[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.

[1] Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

[2] Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39.

[b] See ch. 7. 12.

[b] ch. 2. 52.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

[c] ver. 21.

13 Beriah alſo, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of [3] Shimhi;

[3] Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

[4] Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

[d] ch. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the [4] father of Gibeon; whoſe [d] wife's name *was* Maachah:

[5] Or, *Zechariah*, ch. 9. 37.

30 And his firſtborn ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

[6] Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and [5] Zacher.

[e] 1 Samuel 14. 51.

32 And Mikloth begat [6] Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

[f] 1 Samuel 14. 49, *Iſhui*.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and [f] Abinadab, and [7] Eſh-baal.

[7] Or, *Iſh-boſheth*, 2 Samuel 2. 8.

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* [8] Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat [5] Micah.

[8] Or, *Mephiboſheth*, 2 Samuel 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and [9] Tarea, and Ahaz.

[9] 2 Samuel 9. 12.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

[h] Or, *Tahrea*, ch. 9. 41.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

[i] *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42.

38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

[i] ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſtborn, Jehuſh the ſecond, Eliphelet the third.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons' ſons, an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Concerning the original regiſters of the Genealogies of Iſrael and Judah.* 2 *The diſtribution of thoſe who returned to their poſſeſſions after the Captivity.* 3 *The Iſraelites who inhabited Jeruſalem on their return;* 10 *and the prieſts,* 14 *and Levites who reſided there, attending upon their ſeveral charges.* 35 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

1200, &c.

SO [a] all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

[a] Ezra 2. 59.

cir. 536.

2 ¶ [b] Now the firſt inhabitants that *dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.

[c] Joſhua 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 ¶ And in [d] Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh;

[d] Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſtborn, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephathiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

10 ¶ [e] And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

[1] Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*.

11 And [1] Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God;

12 And Adaíah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; * very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

* Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

14 ¶ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph.

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eaſtward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren, of the houſe of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the * gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

* Heb. *threſholds.*

[f] Numb. 31. 6.

20 And [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the ſeer * did ordain in their [2] ſet office.

[g] chap. 26. 2, 2.

[h] 1 Samuel 9. 9.

* Heb. *founded.*

[2] Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely*, the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after ſeven days from time to time with them.

[i] 2 Kings 11. 5.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* [3] ſet office, and were over the [4] chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

[3] Or, *truſt.*

[4] Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

27 And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtering veſſels, that they ſhould * bring them in and out by tale.

* Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the [5] inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

[5] Or, *veſſels.*

[k] Exodus 30. 23.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made [k] the ointment of the ſpices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firſtborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the [6] ſet office [1] over the things that were made [7] in the pans.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the ſons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the [x] ſhewbread, to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

[6] Or, *truſt.*

[1] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.

[7] Or, *on flat plates*, or, *ſlices.*

33 And theſe *are* [n] the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for * they were employed in *that* work day and night.

[m] Lev. 24. 8.

* Heb. *bread of ordering.*

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wife's name *was* [o] Maachah:

[n] ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.

36 And his firſtborn ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

* Heb. *upon them.*

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

[o] ch. 8. 29.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kiſh; and Kiſh begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

[p] ch. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

[q] ch. 8. 35

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearіah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philiſtines triumph.* 11 *The kindneſs ſhewn by the men of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons.* 15 *Saul's ſin: for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.*

1056.

NOW [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael; and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down [1] ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Samuel 31. 1, 2.

[1] Or, *wounded.*

3 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and [2] Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

[2] Or, *Iſhui*, 1 Samuel 14. 49.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the * archers * hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

* Heb. *ſhooters with bows.*

* Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and [3] abuſe me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

[3] Or, *mock me.*

Before CHRIST 1056.

5 And when his armourbearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

[b] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul,

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

* Heb. *tranſgreſſed.*

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.

[d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

[e] 1 Sam. 25. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3.

* Heb. *Iſai.*

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he * committed againſt the LORD, [c] *even* againſt the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and alſo for aſking *counſel* of *one that had* a familiar ſpirit, [d] to enquire *of it;*

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and [e] turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of * Jeſſe.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by general conſent is made king over Iſrael at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites: Joab for his valour is made chief: David's proſperity through God's bleſſing.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men, with their principal atchievements.*

1048.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

* Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.*

[1] Or, *rule.*

[b] Pſ. 78. 71.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

THEN [a] all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 And moreover * in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt [1] [b] feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king at Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c] they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD * by [d] Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael [e] went to Jeruſalem, which *is* Jebus; [f] where the Jebuſites *were,* the inhabitants of the land.

Before CHRIST 1048.

[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt ſhall be * chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

* Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle; therefore they called [2] it the city of David.

[2] That is, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab * repaired the reſt of the city.

* Heb. *revived.*

9 So David * waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

* Heb. *went in going and increaſing.*

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

[3] Or, *held ſtrongly with him.*

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

10 ¶ [g] Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who [3] ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael, to make him king, according to [h] the word of the LORD concerning Iſrael.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam, [4] an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred ſlain *by him* at one time.

[4] Or, *ſon of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at [5] Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

1047.

[5] Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they [6] ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great [7] deliverance.

[6] Or, *ſtood.*

[7] Or, *ſalvation.*

15 Now [8] three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

[8] Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And David *was then* in the hold, and the Philiſtines' garriſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

[k] ch. 14. 9.

17 And David longed, and ſaid, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it,* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men * that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

* Heb. *with their lives.*

[1] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

20 [1] And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt

2 Samuel 16. 1, 12, 13. [e] 2 Samuel 5. 6.

Before CHRIST 1047.

three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, * who had done many acts; [n] he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, * a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, [o] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 [9] Shamoth the [10] Harorite, Helez the [11] Pelonite.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 [12] Sibbecai the Hushathite, [13] Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, [14] Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 [15] Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, [16] Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of [17] Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of [18] Sacar the Hararite, [19] Eliphal the son of [20] Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 [21] Hezro the Carmelite, [22] Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar [23] the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the [24] son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite.

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armed troops that came to him at Hebron.*

NOW [a] these are they that came to David to [b] Ziklag, * while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c] the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of [1] Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jeremoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men * of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] * as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eight, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: [2] one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had * overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out * to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall

Before CHRIST 1047.

cir. 1058.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.

[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

* Heb. being *yet shut up.*

[c] Judg. 20. 16.

[1] Or, *Hasmaah.*

* Heb. *of the host.*

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

* Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

[2] Or, *one that was least* could resist *an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

* Heb. *filled over.*

[e] Josh. 3. 15.

* Heb. *before them.*

---

[m] 2 Sam. 23, 19, &c.

* Heb. *great of deeds.*

[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

* Heb. *a man of measure.*

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

[9] Or, *Shammah.*

[10] Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.

[11] Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. 23. 26.

[12] Or, *Mebunnai.*

[13] Or, *Zalmon.*

[14] Or, *Heleb.*

[15] Or, *Hiddai.*

[16] Or, *Abi-albon.*

[17] Or, *Jashen,* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.

[18] Or, *Sharar.*

[19] Or, *Eliphelet.*

[20] Or, *Ahasbai.*

[21] Or, *Hezrai.*

[22] Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

[23] Or, *the Hagerite.*

[24] Or, *Shimrite.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

* be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no [3] wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then * the spirit came upon [f] Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [g] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, [h] He will fall to his master Saul * to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David [4] against [i] the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

1048.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the [5] * bands *that were* ready armed to the war, and [k] came to David to Hebron, to [l] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready [6] armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the * kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto *[o] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, * famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [p] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

Before CHRIST 1048.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, [7] expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could [8] keep rank: *they were* * not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, [9] expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* [10] meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, * let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [a] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* * in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us * bring again the ark of our God to us: [b] for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [c] David gathered all Israel together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [c] from Kirjath-jearim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.
* Heb. *be one.*
[3] Or, *violence.*
* Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai:* So Judges 6. 34.
[f] 2 Samuel 17. 25.
cir. 1056.
[g] 1 Samuel 29. 2.
[h] 1 Samuel 29. 4.
* Heb. *on our heads.*
[4] Or, *with a band.*
[i] 1 Samuel 30. 1, 9, 10.
1048.
[5] Or, *captains,* or, *men.*
* Heb. *heads.*
[k] 2 Samuel 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 10. 14.
[m] 1 Samuel 16. 1, 3.
[6] Or, *prepared.*
[n] 2 Samuel 8. 17.
* Heb. *brethren.* Gen. 31. 23.
* Heb. *a multitude of them.*
[o] 2 Samuel 2. 8, 9.
* Heb. *men of names.*
[p] Esther 1. 13,
[7] Or, *rangers of battle,* or, *ranged in battle.*
[8] Or, *set the battle in array.*
* Heb. *without a heart and a heart,* Ps. 12. 2.
[9] Or, *keeping their rank.*
[10] Or, *victual of meal.*
1045.
* Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.*
[a] 1 Samuel 31. 1. Isai. 37. 4.
* Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*
* Heb. *bring about.*
[b] 1 Samuel 7. 1, 2.
[c] 1 Samuel 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[d] Josh. 13. 3.
[c] 1 Samuel 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael, to [f] Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [g] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it.*

7 And they * carried the ark of God [h] in a new cart [i] out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [k] And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with * ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing-floor of [l] Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen * ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, [l] becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he [m] died before God.

11 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called [2] Perez-uzza unto this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David * brought not the ark *home* to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [n] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three months. And the LORD bleſſed [o] the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

f Joſhua 15. 9, 60.
g 1 Samuel 4. 4. 2 Samuel 6. 2.
* Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
h See Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.
i 1 Samuel 7. 1.
k 2 Samuel 6. 5.
* Heb. *ſongs.*
l Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6.
* Heb. *ſhook it.*
l Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.
m Lev. 10. 2.
2 That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
* Heb. *removed.*
n 2 Samuel 6. 11.
o As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram ſendeth timber and builders to David.* 2 *The proſperity of David's kingdom.* 3 *His additional wives and children after his acceſſion to the kingdom.* 8 *His two ſignal victories over the Philiſtines.*

cir. 1043. NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters, to build him an houſe.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

3 ¶ And David took * more wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat more ſons and daughters.

4 Now [b] theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Eliſhama, and [1] Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David. And David heard *of it,* and went out againſt them.

1047. 9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

a 2 Samuel 5. 11, &c.
* Heb. *yet.*
b ch. 3. 5.
1 Or, *Eliada,* 2 Sam. 5. 16.
c 2 Samuel 5. 17.
d ch. 11. 15.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place [2] Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 [e] And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over againſt the mulberry trees.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from [g] Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And [h] the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [i] brought the fear of him upon all nations.

Before CHRIST 1047.
2 That is, *a place of breaches.*
e 2 Samuel 5. 22.
f 2 Samuel 5. 23.
g 2 Samuel 5. 25, *Geba.*
h Joſhua 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.
i Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring it from the houſe of Obed-edom.* 25 *The ſolemnity is attended by David and all Iſrael with great demonſtrations of joy.* 29 *Michal deſpiſeth David for dancing before the ark.*

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent. 1042.

2 Then David ſaid, * None ought to carry the [b] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

3 And David [c] gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the ſons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his [3] brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the ſons of Merari; Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom; Joël the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the ſons of [d] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

a ch. 16. 1.
* Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*
b Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9.
cir. 1042.
c 1 Kings 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.
3 Or, *kinſmen.*
d Exodus 6. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

9 Of the sons of [e] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

[e] Exodus 6. 18.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[f] 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7.

[g] ch. 13. 10, 11.

13 For [f] because ye *did it* not at the first, [g] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h] Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

[h] Exodus 25. 14. Numb. 4. 10. & 7. 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with the instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[i] ch. 6. 33. [k] ch. 6. 39. [l] ch. 6. 44.

17 So the Levites appointed [i] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

[4] ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and [4] Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [m] on Alamoth;

[m] Pf. 46, title.

[5] Or, *on the eighth to oversee*, Psal. 6, title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps [5] on the Sheminith to excel.

[6] Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, [6] *was* for * song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

[*] Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berachiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

[n] Numb. 10. 8. Pf. 81. 3.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [n] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

[o] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1

25 ¶ So [o] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the [7] song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

[7] Or, *carriage.*

[p] ch. 13. 8.

28 [p] Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people.* 4 *He appointeth a band of singers and music to praise the LORD.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

cir. 1042.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 17,—19.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b] record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

[b] Pf. 38. & 70, title.

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, and Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel * with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

[*] Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

[c] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[d] Pf. 105 1,—15.

8 [d] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob, his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

[c] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [c] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac;

17 And hath confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, * the lot of your inheritance;

* Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but * few, [f] even a few, and ſtrangers in it.

* Heb. *men of number.*

[f] Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [g] reproved kings for their ſakes,

[g] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15,—18.

22 *Saying*, [h] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[h] Pſ. 105. 15.

23 [i] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

[i] Pſ. 96. 1, &c.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

[k] Lev. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods [k] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence; ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

[l] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

34 [l] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[m] Pſ. 106. 47, 48.

35 [m] And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 15.

36 [n] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever. And all [o] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

[o] Deut. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun and Hoſah *to be* porters:

[p] ch. 21. 29, 2 Chron. 1. 3.

39 And Zadok the prieſt, and his brethren the prieſts, [p] before the tabernacle of the LORD [q] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

[q] 1 Kings 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually [r] * morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael;

[r] Exodus 29. 38. Numbers 28. 3.

* Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening,*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [s] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever;

[s] ver. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* * porters.

* Heb. *for the gate.*

43 [t] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

[t] 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan, firſt approving David's purpoſe to build God an houſe,* 3 *afterward by the word of the* LORD *forbiddeth it, but with aſſurance of favour,* 11 *and a promiſe of eſpecial bleſſings in his ſeed.* 16 *David's prayer and thankſgiving.*

NOW [a] it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael unto this day; but * have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

* Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheepcote, *even* * from fol-

* Heb. *from after.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

lowing the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael. Moreover I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons; and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

[b] 2 Samuel 7. 14, 15.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

[c] Luke 1. 33.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

[d] 2 Samuel 7. 18.

16 ¶ [d] And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervant's houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervant's ſake, and according to thine own heart, haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* * great things.

* Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant and concerning his houſe be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

* Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.*

25 For thou, O my God, * haſt told thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

[1] Or, *it hath pleaſed thee.*

27 Now therefore [1] let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God.* 13 *He putteth garriſons in Edom.* 14 *His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.*

cir. 1040.

NOW after this [a] it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[a] 2 Samuel 8. 1, &c.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

[1] Or, *Hadadezer,* 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David ſmote [1] Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

[b] 2 Samuel 8. 4, *ſeven hundred.*

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and [b] ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot *horſes,* but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

* Heb *Darmeſek.*

5 And when the Syrians of * Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put *garriſons* in Syria-damaſcus; and the Syrians became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

[1] Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 Likewiſe from [2] Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith [c] Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12. 15, 16.

[3] Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

9 ¶ Now when [3] Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

10 He sent [4] Hadoram his son to king David, [5] to enquire of his welfare, and * to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer * had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover * Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [d] eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ [e] And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, [6] recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and [7] Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and [8] Shavsha was scribe;

17 [f] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief * about the king.

[4] Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10.
[5] Or, *to salute.*
* Heb. *to bless.*
* Heb. *was the man of wars.*
* Heb. *Abshai.*
[d] 2 Samuel 7. 13.
[e] 2 Samuel 7. 14, &c.
[6] Or, *remembrancer.*
[7] Called *Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[8] Called *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.
[f] 2 Samuel 8. 18.
* Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.*

cir. 1037. NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 2 Samuel 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, * Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

* Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they made themselves * odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

* Heb. *to stink.*
[b] chap. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

cir. 1037

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that * the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the [1] choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

* Heb. *the face of the battle was.*
[1] Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of * Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

* Heb. *Abshai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the [2] river: and [3] Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

[2] That is, *Euphrates.*
[3] Or, *Shobach*, 2 Samuel 10. 16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is taken and ſpoiled, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants ſlain by David's ſervants in three ſeveral battles with the Philiſtines.*

cir. 1035. AND [a] it came to paſs, that * after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle,* Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jeruſalem. And [b] Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

* Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 26.

2 And David [c] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it * to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it; and it was ſet upon David's head: and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

cir. 1033. [c] 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.

* Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

cir. 1018. 4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [d] that there [1] * aroſe war at [2] Gezer with the Philiſtines; at which time [e] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew [3] Sippai, *that was* of the children of [4] the giant: and they were ſubdued.

[d] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

[1] Or, *continued.*

* Heb. *ſtood.*

[2] Or, *Gob.*

[e] ch. 11. 29.

[3] Or, *Saph,* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

[4] Or, *Rapha.*

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines; and Elhanan the ſon of [5] Jair ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear ſtaff *was* like a weaver's beam.

[5] Called alſo *Jaare-oregim,* 2 Sam. 21. 19.

6 And yet again [f] there was war at Gath, where was * a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand,* and ſix *on each foot:* and he alſo was * the ſon of the giant.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 20.

* Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

7 But when he [6] defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [7] Shimea David's brother ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

* Heb. *born to the giant,* or, *Rapha.* [6] Or, *reproached.* [7] Called *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number Iſrael.* 5 *The number is returned to the king.* 7 *God is diſpleaſed: David acknowledgeth his fault.* 9 *Gad being ſent from God to propoſe one out of three plagues to his choice, he chooſeth the three days' peſtilence.* 14 *Seventy thouſand in Iſrael being already cut off, the deſtroying angel is ſtayed over Jeruſalem:* 16 *David on ſight of the angel humbly intercedeth for the people.* 18 *By Gad's direction having bought Ornan's threſhing floor, he buildeth an altar, and ſacrificeth: God ſignifieth his favour by fire from heaven, and ſtayeth the plague.* 28 *He ſacrificeth again in the ſame place, being reſtrained from going to the altar at Gibeon for fear of the angel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1018.

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael. 1017.

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David ſaid to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it.*

[b] ch. 27. 23.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs the king's word prevailed againſt Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

[c] ch. 27. 24.

7 ¶ * And God was diſpleaſed with this thing; therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

* Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

8 And David ſaid unto God, [d] I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, David's [f] ſeer, ſaying,

[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I * offer thee three *things:* chooſe thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Chooſe thee

* Heb. *ſtretch out.*

12 [g] Either three years' famine; or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael. Now therefore adviſe thyſelf what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

* Heb. *Take to thee.*

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very [1] great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

[1] Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

Before CHRIST 1017.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of [2] Ornan the Jebusite.

16 ¶ And David lifted up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 [3] And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, * Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my LORD the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 [o] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1017.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple maketh large preparations for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in the promises made to him by God, and chargeth him with his duty in building the house.* 17 *He chargeth the princes of Israel to assist his son in the work.*

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the [d] Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, [e] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [f] it was in my mind to build an house [g] unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [h] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 [i] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [k] rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [l] Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [l] He shall build an house for my name; and [m] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, [n] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

12 Only the LORD [o] give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 [p] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q] be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, [2] in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [r] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and [3] workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [s] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [t] and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now [u] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to [x] bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [y] to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

cir. 1045.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* [1] to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And [e] David divided them into * courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Before CHRIST 1045.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were*, [2] Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, [3] Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah * had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, [l] to minister unto him, and [m] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [o] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p 4] Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [q] Rehabiah [5] the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah * were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; [6] Shelomith the chief.

19 [r] Of the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [s] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [t] Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and [u] had no sons, but daughters: and their [7] brethren the sons of Kish [x] took them.

23 [y] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [a] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [b] hath given rest unto his people, [8] that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no

[a] verse 27. See Numbers 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8. [b] chap. 22. 18.
[8] Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

[o] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.
[p] Joshua 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.
[q] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.
[2] Or, *in my poverty.*
[r] As ver. 3.
[3] That is, *masons and carpenters.*
[s] ver. 11.
[t] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.
[u] 2 Chron. 20. 3.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.
[a] 1 Kings 1. 33,—39. ch. 28. 5.
[b] Numb. 4. 3, 47.
[1] Or, *to oversee.*
[c] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.
[e] See ch. 24. 1.
[f] ch. 26. 21.
[2] Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
[3] Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.
* Heb. *did not multiply sons.*
[g] Exodus 6. 18.
[h] Exodus 6. 20.
[i] Exodus 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.
[k] Exodus 30. 7. Numbers 16. 40. 1 Samuel 2. 28.
[l] Deut. 21. 5.
[m] Numb. 6. 23.
[n] See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[o] Exodus 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[p] ch. 26. 24.
[4] *Shubael*, ch. 24. 20.
[q] ch. 26. 25.
[5] Or, *the first.*
* Heb. *were highly multiplied.*
[6] *Shelomoth*, ch. 24. 22.
[r] ch. 24. 23.
[s] ch. 24. 26
[t] ch. 24. 29.
[u] ch. 24. 28.
[7] Or, *kinsmen.*
[x] See Numbers 36. 6, 8.
[y] ch. 24. 30.
[z] Numb. 10. 17, 21.

Before CHRIST 1045.

more [c] carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* * numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because * their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [d] the shewbread, and for [e] the fine flour for meat offering, and for [f] the unleavened cakes, and for [g] *that which is baked in* the [9] pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [h] measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD [i] in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [k] set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should [l] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [m] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

[c] Numb. 4. 5, &c.
cir. 1015.
* Heb. *numbers.*
* Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* Neh. 11. 24.
[d] Exodus 25. 30.
[e] Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.
[f] Lev. 2. 4.
[g] Lev. 2. 5, 7.
[9] Or, *flat plate.*
[h] Lev. 19. 35.
[i] Numb. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
[k] Lev. 23. 4.
[l] Numb. 1. 53.
[m] Numb. 3. 6, ---9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The remainder of the Kohathites,* 26 *and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

1015.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, of one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites:

[a] Lev. 10. 1, 6. Numbers 26. 60.
[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

one * principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

Before CHRIST 1015.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

* Heb. *house of the father.*
[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.
[d] ch. 9. 25.
[e] ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*
[f] ch. 23. 17.
[g] ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*
[h] ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.
[i] Exodus 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.
[k] ch. 23. 22.
[l] ch. 23. 23.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons
cir. 1015. of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who
[a] ch. 6. 33, 39, 44. should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nathaniah, and [1] Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied * according to the order of the king.

[1] Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, verse 14.

* Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and [2] Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [3] six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

[2] Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.

[3] With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattiniah, [4] Uzziel, [5] Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

[4] Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.

[5] Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the [6] words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

[6] Or, *matters.*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b] * according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

[b] ver. 2.

* Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher as the scholar.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and his sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had the charge of the treasures.* 29 *Those that were officers and judges.*

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* [1] Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of [2] Asaph.

[1] Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.

[2] Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, and Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehoanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed [3] him.

[3] That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a] Hosah, of the children of Merari,

[a] ch. 16. 38.

had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.
12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they cast lots, [4] as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.
14 And the lot eastward fell to [5] Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son a wise counseller, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of * Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going [6] up, ward against ward.
17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the * dedicated things.
21 *As concerning* the sons of [7] Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* [8] Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli; Zethan, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
27 * Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* * officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and * [i] affairs of the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[4] Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*
[5] Called, *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.
* Heb. *gatherings.*
[6] See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.
[b] ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
* Heb. *holy things.*
[7] Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
[8] Or, *Jehiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.
[c] ch. 23. 16.
[d] ch. 23. 18.
* Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*
[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[f] ch. 23. 4.
[g] ch. 23. 19.
[h] See Josh. 21. 39.
* Heb. *thing.*
[i] 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month *was* [1] Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, [2] a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [c] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [d] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

* Heb. *over the charge.*
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.
[1] Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.
[2] Or, *principal officer*, 1 Kings 4. 5.
[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.
[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.
[d] ch. 11. 28.
[e] ch. 11. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

was [f] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* [s] Heldai the Netophathite of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither * was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: * over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagarite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a [4] scribe: and Jehiel the [5] son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and [q] Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* [r] Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's especial favour toward him, and the promises made to his son Solomon, exhorteth all in general to the fear of God.* 9 *His particular charge to Solomon to serve the LORD, and to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.* 20 *He encourageth him with assurances of divine and human assistance.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and [1] possession of the king, [2] and of his sons, with the [3] officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* [e] I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed * blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [h] chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [i] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [k] the house of my father; and [l] among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 [m] And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) [n] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, [o] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[4] Or, *secretary.*

[5] Or, *Hachmonite.*

[a] ch. 27. 16.
[b] ch. 27. 1, 2.
[c] ch. 27. 25.
[1] Or, *cattle.*
[2] Or, *and his sons.*
[3] Or, *eunuchs.*
[d] ch. 11. 10.
[e] 2 Samuel 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.
[f] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[g] 2 Samuel 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.
[h] 1 Samuel 16. 7, —13.
[i] Genesis 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[k] 1 Samuel 26. 1.
[l] 1 Samuel 16. 12, 13.
[m] ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.
[n] ch. 22. 9.
[o] 2 Samuel 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10.

[f] 2 Samuel 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.
[g] ch. 11. 28.
[h] 2 Samuel 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.
[i] ch. 11. 31.
[s] Or, *Heled,* ch. 11. 30.
[k] ch. 26. 30.
[l] 1 Samuel 16. 6, *Eliab.*
[m] Genesis 15. 5. cir. 1017.
[n] 2 Samuel 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.
* Heb. *ascended.* cir. 1015.
* Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*
[p] 2 Samuel 15. 37. & 16. 16.
[q] 1 Kings 1. 7.
[r] ch. 11. 6.

2 Chron. 19

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

7 Moreover I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, [p] if he be * conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, [q] know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him [r] with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [s] the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [t] if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; [u] for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon [x] the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy ſeat,

12 And the pattern * of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [y] of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicated things:

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice; *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhewbread, for every table; and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver:

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſhhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z] cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, [a] the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, [b] Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c] he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And, behold, [d] the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God: and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip [e] every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by example and exhortation* 6 *cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly for the ſervice of the temple.* 10 *David's thankſgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king the ſecond time.* 23 *The proſperity and majeſty of Solomon's reign.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

1015. FURTHERMORE David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom God alone hath choſen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, and the iron for *things* of iron, and the wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for things of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing * to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

6 Then [d] the chief of the fathers and the princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with [e] the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of

p ch. 22. 13.
* Heb. *ſtrong*.
q Jer. 9. 24. Hoſea 4. 1. John 17. 3.
r 2 Kings 20. 3. Pſ. 101. 2.
s 1 Samuel 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. ch. 29. 17. Pſ. 7. 9. 139. 2. Proverbs 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
t 2 Chron. 15. 2.
u ver. 6.
x See Exodus 25. 40. ver. 19.
* Heb. *of all that was with him.*
y ch. 26. 20.
z Exodus 25. 18,—22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
a See Exodus 25. 40. Ver. 11, 12.
b Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſhua 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 22. 13.
c Joſhua 1. 5.
d ch. 24, & 25, & 26.
e Exodus 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
a 1 Kings 3. 7. ch. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.
b See Iſaiah 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
c 1 Kings 9. 28.
* Heb. *to fill his hand.*
d ch. 27. 1.
e ch. 27. 25, &c.

Before CHRIST 1015. God of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of
f ch. 26. 21. the LORD, by the hand of [f] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they
g 2 Cor. 9. 7. [g] offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

h Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13. 11 [h] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is* thine; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

i Rom. 11. 36. 12 [i] Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

* Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.* 14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should * be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and * of thine own have we given thee.

* Heb. *of thine hand.* k ch. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. 15 For [k] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none * abiding.

l Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4. 16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

* Heb. *expectation.* m 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9. n Prov. 11. 20. 17 I know also, my God, that thou [m] triest the heart, and [n] hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are [1] present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

1 Or, *found.* 2 Or, *stablish.* Ps. 10. 17. o Ps. 72. 1. 18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [2] prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And [o] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which [p] I have made provision.

Before CHRIST 1015. p verse 2. ch. 22. 14.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [q] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

q 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 ¶ Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [r] * submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

r Eccles. 8. 2.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

* Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18. s 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [t] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [u] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

t 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11. u 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And he [x] died in a good old age, [y] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

x Genesis 25. 8. y ch. 23. 1.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [3] * book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, [z] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

3 Or, *history.* * Heb. *words.* z Dan. 2. 21.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1015.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *God appeareth unto him there by night, and leaveth to his choice what bleſſing to aſk: he aſketh wiſdom, to which God addeth riches and honour.* 13 *Solomon's forces and opulence.*

[a] 1 Kings 2. 46.
[b] Gen. 39. 2.
[c] 1 Chron. 29. 25.

AND [a] Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and [b] the LORD his God *was* with him, and [c] magnified him exceedingly.

[d] 1 Chron. 27. 1.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to [d] the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [e] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

1045.
[f] 1 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.

4 [f] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

[g] Exodus 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2.
[h] Exodus 31. 2.
[i] Or, was *there.*
[i] 1 Kings 3. 4.

5 Moreover [g] the braſen altar, that [h] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, [i] he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [i] offered a thouſand burnt offerings upon it.

[k] 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.

7 ¶ [k] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me [l] to reign in his ſtead.

[l] 2 Chron. 28. 5.
[m] 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.
* Heb. *much as the duſt of the earth.*

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: [m] for thou haſt made me king over a people * like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

[n] 1 Kings 3. 9.
[o] Numb. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

10 [n] Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may [o] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is ſo* great?

[p] 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

11 [p] And God ſaid unto Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not aſked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt aſked long life; but haſt aſked wiſdom and knowledge for thyſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, ſuch as [q] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

[q] 1 Chron. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.

14 [r] And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[s] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24.
* Heb. *gave.*

15 [s] And the king * made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar trees made he as the ſycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[t] 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28.
* Heb. *the going forth of the horſes which* was *Solomon's.*

16 [t] And * Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* Heb. *by their hand.*

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, * by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *He ſendeth to Huram for ſkilful artificers and timber.* 11 *Huram's friendly anſwer.*

[a] 1 Kings 5. 5.

AND Solomon [a] determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

[b] 1 Kings 5. 15. ver. 18.

2 And [b] Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

[l] Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kings 5. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 14. 1.
[d] ver. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to [l] Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, [c] As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

[e] Exodus 30. 7.
* Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*
[f] Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.
[g] Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

4 Behold, [d] I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [e] to burn before him * ſweet incenſe, and for [f] the continual ſhewbread, and for [g] the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

[h] Pſal. 135. 5.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for [h] great *is* our God above all gods.

Before CHRIST 1015.

6 [i] But who * is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill * to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [k] whom David my father did provide.

8 [l] Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and [2] algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* * wonderful great.

10 [m] And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [n] Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, [o] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [p] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, * endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

14 [q] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [r] my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 [s] And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, * as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to * Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ [t] And Solomon numbered all * the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith [u] David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set [x] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

Before CHRIST 1015.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place of the temple, and the time when the building was begun.* 3 *The dimensions and ornaments of the house.* 8 *The dimensions and ornaments of the most holy house; the cherubims that were therein.* 14 *The vail.* 15 *The two great pillars.*

1012.

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at [b] Jerusalem in mount Moriah, [1] where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of [c] [2] Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was * instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And [f] the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he * garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [g] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims [3] of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

---

i 1 Kings 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Isai. 66. 1.

* Heb. *hath retained*, or, *obtained strength.*

* Heb. *to grave gravings.*

k 1 Chron. 22. 15.

l 1 Kings 5. 6.

[2] Or, *almuggim*, 1 Kings 10. 11.

* Heb. *great and wonderful.*

m 1 Kings 5. 11.

n 1 Kings 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.

o 1 Kings 5. 7.

p Genesis 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

* Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

q 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

r ver. 10.

s 1 Kings 5. 8, 9.

* Heb. *according to all thy need.*

* Heb. *Japho*, Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36.

t As ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8.

* Heb. *the men the strangers.*

u 1 Chron. 22. 2.

x As it is ver. 2.

a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.

b Genesis 22. 2, 14.

[1] Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

c 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

[2] Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

d 1 Kings 6. 2.

* Heb. *founded.*

e 1 Kings 6. 3.

f 1 Kings 6. 17.

* Heb. *covered.*

g 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

[3] Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

Before CHRIST 1012.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* [4] inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [h] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and * wrought cherubims thereon.

15 ¶ Alſo he made before the houſe [i] two pillars of thirty and five cubits * high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [k] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [l] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [5] Jachin, and the name of that on the left [6] Boaz.

[5] That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.* [6] That is, *in it* is *ſtrength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſs.* 2 *The molten ſea ſupported by twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables.* 9 *The two courts.* 11 *The veſſels, furniture, and inſtruments of braſs.* 19 *The veſſels, furniture, and inſtruments of gold.*

MOREOVER he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits * from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, [1] with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [d] three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo [e] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: * ſuch things as they offered for the burnt offering they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

7 [f] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [g] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[g] Exodus 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.

8 [h] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left. And he made an hundred [2] baſons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore [i] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and the doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And [k] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 ¶ And [l] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the [3] baſons. And Huram * finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God;

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and [m] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the pillars;

13 And [n] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* * upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo [o] baſes, and [4] lavers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſhhooks, and all their inſtruments, did [p] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD of * bright braſs.

17 [q] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the * clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 [r] Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [s] Solomon made all the veſſels that *were for* the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon [t] the ſhewbread *was ſet;*

20 Moreover the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn [u] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [x] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that * perfect gold;

22 And the ſnuffers, and the [5] baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place,* and the doors of the houſe of the temple *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The temple finiſhed, and the dedicated treaſures depoſited therein.* 2 *The ark with great ſolemnity brought into the moſt holy place.* 11 *Whilſt the prieſts and Levites are praiſing God with ſinging and muſick, a cloud filleth the houſe.*

[a] Exodus 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13. 16.

[b] 1 Kings 7. 23.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.

[d] See 1 Kings 7. 26.

[e] 1 Kings 7. 38.

[f] 1 Kings 7. 49.

[h] 1 Kings 7. 48.

[i] 1 Kings 6. 36.

[k] 1 Kings 7. 39.

[l] See 1 Kings 7. 40.

[m] 1 Kings 7. 41.

[n] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

[o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 43.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 14, 45.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 46.

[r] 1 Kings 7. 47.

[s] 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50.

[t] Exodus 25. 30.

[u] Exodus 27. 20, 21.

[x] Exodus 25. 31, &c.

* Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

* Heb. *caused to ascend.*

* Heb. *long.*

* Heb. *like a lily-flower.*

* Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*

* Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

* Heb. *perfections of gold.*

* Heb. *finished to make.*

* Heb. *upon the face.*

* Heb. *made bright,* or, *scoured.*

[1] Or, *like a lily-flower.*

[2] Or, *bowls.*

[3] Or, *bowls.*

[4] Or, *toward the house.*

[4] Or, *caldrons.*

[5] Or, *bowls.*

Before CHRIST 1005.

THUS [a] all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

1004.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

[b] 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 12.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [e] in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 2.

[e] See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And [1] there it is unto this day.

[1] Or, *they are there,* as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, [2] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

[f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11.

[2] Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* * present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

* Heb. *found.*

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 1.

[h] 1 Chron. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying,* [i] For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

[i] Ps. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

Before CHRIST 1005.

[k] Exodus 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

Solomon blesseth the people, and praiseth God for the performance of his promise to David concerning the building of the house. 12 *His prayer upon the brasen scaffold at the consecration of the temple:* 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36 *The special petitions contained in it.* 40 *The concluding general invocation of God's presence and favour.*

1004.

THEN [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

[b] Levit. 16. 2.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 [c] But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

[c] ch. 12. 13.

[d] 1 Chron. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1 & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 5. 10.

12 ¶ [g] And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

[g] 1 Kings 8. 22.

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits * long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congrega-

* Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

tion of Israel, and spread forth his hand towards heaven,

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [h] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 [i] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [k] * There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [l] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [m] behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth [1] toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall * make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, * and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel [2] be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee [3] in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [n] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [o] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them * in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands [4] in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [p] knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, * so long as they live * in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, [q] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that * this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [5] cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [r] no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and * they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they * bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly:

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest

Before CHRIST 1004.

[o] ch. 20. 9.

[p] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

[q] John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

[r] Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

[h] Exodus 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

[i] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. ch. 7. 18.

[l] Ps. 132. 12.

[m] ch. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

[n] 1 Kings 17. 1.

[1] Or, *in this place.*

[2] Or, *be smitten.*

[3] Or, *toward.*

[4] Or, *toward this house.*

[5] Or, *right.*

* Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*

* Heb. *pray.*

* Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

* Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

* Heb. *all the days which.*

* Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

* Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

* Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

* Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their [6] cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent * unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [s] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy [t] reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints [u] rejoice in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [x] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

[6] Or, *right.*

* Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

[s] Pſ. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.

[t] 1 Chron. 28. 2.

[u] Neh. 9. 25.

[x] Pſ. 132. 1. Iſai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God teſtifieth his acceptance of Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven; the glory which filled the temple; the people worſhip.* 4 *Solomon's ſacrifices at the ſolemnity of the dedication.* 8 *Having kept the feaſt of tabernacles and of the dedication of the altar ſeven days, the people are ſent joyfully home.* 12 *God appeareth again to Solomon, and maketh a covenant with him.*

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good; [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with the inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed * by their miniſtry; and [i] the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover [k] Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 54.

[b] Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.

[d] ch. 5. 14.

[e] ch. 5. 13. Pſ. 136. 1.

[f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 20. 21.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.

[h] 1 Chron. 15. 16.

* Heb. *by their hand.*

[i] ch. 5. 12.

[k] 1 Kings 8. 64.

8 ¶ [l] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [m] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made * a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And [n] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus [o] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [p] and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 [q] If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people, * which are called by my name, ſhall [r] humble themſelves, and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s] then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [t] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent * unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [u] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 [x] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [y] * There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

19 [z] But if ye turn away, and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments, which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe, which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this houſe, which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo

[l] 1 Kings 8. 65.

[m] Joſhua 13. 3.

* Heb. *a reſtraint.*

[n] 1 Kings 8. 66.

[o] 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

[p] Deut. 12. 5.

[q] ch. 6. 26, 28.

* Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

[r] Jam. 4. 10.

[s] ch. 6. 27, 30.

[t] ch. 6. 40.

* Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

[u] 1 Kings 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.

[x] 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.

[y] ch. 6. 16.

* Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.*

[z] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.

Before CHRIST 1004.

that he shall say, [a] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

[a] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The cities which Solomon built.* 7 *The Canaanites left in the land are made subject to a tribute; but the Israelites are employed in honourable services.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's daily and festival sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their orderly charges.* 16 *The work finished.* 17 *Solomon's navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

992. AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

[a] 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.

4 [b] And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and * all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

* Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ [c] *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

[c] 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

[d] See 1 Kings 9. 23.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* * holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

* Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

Before CHRIST 992.

13 Even after a certain rate [f] every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [g] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

[f] Exodus 29. 38. Numbers 28. 3, 9. 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.

[g] Exodus 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [h] courses of the priests to their service, and [i] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [k] porters also by their courses at every gate: for * so had David the man of God commanded.

[h] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[i] 1 Chron. 25. 1.

[k] 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.

* Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [l] Ezion-geber, and to [l] Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

[l] 1 Kings 9. 26.

[l] Or, *Elath,* Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

18 [m] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[m] 1 Kings 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon; her admiration and astonishment at his wisdom and magnificence; her presents and return.* 13 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 15 *His golden targets and shields.* 17 *His ivory throne.* 20 *His rich vessels of gold.* 23 *The respect paid to his wisdom by foreign princes.* 25 *His stables and horsemen.* 26 *The extent and wealth of his dominions.* 29 *His reign and death; Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

cir. 992. [a] 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matthew 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions; and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel; his [1] cupbearers alſo, and their apparel; and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

[1] Or, *butlers.*

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true * report which I heard in mine own land of thine [2] acts, and of thy wiſdom:

* Heb. *word.*

[2] Or, *ſayings.*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [c] algum trees and precious ſtones.

[b] ch. 8. 18.

[c] 1 Kings 80. 11, *almug. trees.*

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees [3] * terraces to the houſe of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

[3] Or, *ſtays.*

* Heb. *bighways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſide *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king. So ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold;

14 Beſide *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and [4] governors of the country brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

[4] Or, *captains.*

15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield. And the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a footſtool of gold, *which were* faſtened to the throne, and * ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays:

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

* Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* * pure gold: [5] none *were of* ſilver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

* Heb. *ſhut up.*

[5] Or, there was *no ſilver* in them.

21 For the king's ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram: every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold, and ſilver, [6] ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

[6] Or, *elephants' teeth.*

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [d] had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen; whom he beſtowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[e] 1 Kings 4. 21.

[f] Gen. 15. 18. Pſ. 72. 8.

26 ¶ [e] And he reigned over all the kings [f] from the [7] river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

[7] That is *Euphrates.*

[g] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 1. 15.

27 [g] And the king * made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar trees made he as the ſycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

* Heb. *gave*

[h] 1 Kings 10. 28. ch. 1. 16.

28 [h] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

[i] 1 Kings 11. 41.

29 ¶ [i] Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the * book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [l] Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

* Heb. *words.*

[k] 1 Kings 11. 29.

[l] ch. 12. 25. & 13. 22.

[m] 1 Kings 11. 42, 43.

30 [m] And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

975.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Iſraelites, aſſembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, ſue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redreſs of grievances.* 6 *Rehoboam ſlighteth the good advice of his father's old counſellers, and conſulteth with the young men, who adviſe to anſwer the people roughly.* 12 *He followeth their indiſcreet counſel.* 16 *The ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam flee.*

[a] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

* Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father * put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [c] for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam * made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

* Heb. *strengthened himself*

[e] 1 Kings 12. 19.

19 [e] And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce Israel, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah.* 5 *He buildeth fenced cities, and putteth the strong holds in a good posture of defence.* 13 *The priests and Levites, cast off by Jeroboam in favour of his own idolatrous worship, resort to Jerusalem, and are followed by others out of Israel that feared God.* 18 *Rehoboam's wives and children.*

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[b] ch. 12. 15.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethen: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974.

* Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel * resorted to him out of all their coasts.

Before CHRIST 974.

14 For the Levites left [c] their ſuburbs and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſt's office unto the LORD:

15 [e] And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for [g] the calves which he had made.

16 [h] And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they [i] ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe;

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [k] Maachah the daughter of Abſalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines; and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [l] made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he deſired * many wives.

[c] Numb. 35. 2.
[d] ch. 13. 9.
[e] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2.
[f] Lev. 17. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 28.
[h] See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
[i] ch. 12. 1.
[k] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.
[l] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.
* Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking the Lord is puniſhed by Shiſhak's invaſion:* 5 *he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam: Abijah ſucceedeth him.*

972.

AND [a] it came to paſs, when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, [b] he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

2 [c] And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD,

971.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen, and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, and the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[a] ch. 11. 17.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.
[c] 1 Kings 14. 24, 25.
[d] ch. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 972.

5 ¶ Then came [e] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [f] Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael and the king [g] humbled themſelves; and they ſaid, [h] The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, [i] the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves; *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them [1] ſome deliverance; and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

8 Nevertheleſs [k] they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know [l] my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 [m] So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe; he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [n] made.

10 Inſtead of which king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* [o] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's houſe.

11 And when the king entered into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: [2] and alſo in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [p] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, [q] the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he [3] prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the * book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r] and of Iddo the ſeer concerning genealogies? [s] And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [t] Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[e] ch. 11. 2.
[f] ch. 15. 2.
[g] James 4. 10.
[h] Exodus 9. 27.
[i] 1 Kings 21. 28, 29.
[1] Or, *a little reſtoring.*
[k] See Iſaiah 26. 13.
[l] Deut. 28. 47, 48.
[m] 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.
[n] 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[2] Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13. ch. 19. 3.
[p] 1 Kings 14. 21.
[q] ch. 6. 6.
[3] Or, *fixed.*
* Heb. *words.*
[r] ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22.
[s] 1 Kings 14. 30.
[t] 1 Kings 14. 31, *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah maketh war againſt Jeroboam:* 4 *he declareth the right of his cauſe;* 13 *truſting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

Before CHRIST 958. NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

[b] See ch. 11. 20.

957. 3 And Abijah * ſet the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in array againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

* Heb. *bound together.*

[c] Joſhua 18. 22.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount [c] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael;

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Iſrael [d] gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons [e] by a covenant of ſalt?

[e] Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and

[f] 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.

hath [f] rebelled againſt his lord.

[g] Judges 9. 4.

7 And there are gathered unto him [g] vain men, the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam

[h] 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 8. 6.

[h] made you for gods.

[i] ch. 11. 14, 15.

9 [i] Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD, the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [k] ſo that whoſoever cometh * to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

[k] Exodus 29. 35.

* Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts, which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs:

[l] ch. 2. 4.

11 [l] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the [m] ſhewbread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table; and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, [n] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

[m] Lev. 24. 6.

[n] Exodus 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And, behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, [o] and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you. O children of Iſrael, [p] fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers; for ye ſhall not proſper.

[o] Numb. 10. 8.

[p] Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

Before CHRIST 957.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God [q] ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

[q] ch. 14. 12.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [r] becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

[r] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Pſ. 22. 5.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and [s] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

957.

[s] Joſhua 15. 19.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [t] ſtruck him, and [u] he died.

[t] 1 Samuel 25. 38.

[u] 1 Kings 14. 20.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the [1] ſtory of the prophet [x] Iddo.

[1] Or, *commentary.*

[x] ch. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah dieth; Aſa ſucceeding deſtroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace he ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts.* 8 *His army.* 9 *Attacked by Zerah the Ethiopian, he calleth upon God, and ſmiting the Ethiopians bringeth away much ſpoil.*

955. SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [a] Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

cir. 951. 3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods,* and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the * images, [d] and cut down the groves:

[b] See 1 Kings 15. 14.

[c] ch. 15. 17.

[c] Exodus 34. 13.

* Heb. *ſtatues.*

[d] 1 Kings 11. 7.

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the * images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

* Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him,* and he hath given us reſt on every ſide. So they built and proſpered.

Before CHRIST 951. 8 ¶ And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. 9 ¶ [c] And there came out against them Zerah
[c] ch. 16. 8. the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thou-
sand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto
[f] Josh. 15. 44. [f] Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

[g] Exodus 14. 10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5. 11 And Asa [g] cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [h] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [i] in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not [l] man prevail against thee.

[h] 1 Sam. 14. 6. [i] 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10. [l] Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD [k] smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

[k] ch. 13. 15. [l] Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1. * Heb. *broken.* 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [l] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were * destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

[m] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10. 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for [m] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded.* 8 *Asa hearing it putteth away idolatry, and assembleth the whole body of his people at Jerusalem; they enter into covenant with God.* 16 *He removeth Maachah his mother from being queen on account of her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth into the house of God the things which had been dedicated, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

[a] Numb. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20. * Heb. *before Asa.* AND [a] the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

[b] Jam. 4. 8. [c] ver. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Mat. 7. 7. [d] ch. 24. 20. [e] Hos. 3. 4. [f] Lev. 10. 11. [g] Deut. 4. 29. 2 And he went out to * meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [b] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [c] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [d] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now [e] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f] a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But [g] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[h] Judg. 5. 6. 5 And [h] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

Before CHRIST 941.

[i] Matth. 24. 7. * Heb. *beaten in pieces.* 6 [i] And nation was * destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the * abominable idols out of the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k] which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

* Heb. *abominations.* [k] ch. 13. 19.

[l] ch. 11. 16. 9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l] the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

[m] ch. 14. 15. * Heb. *in that day.* [n] ch. 14. 13. 11 [m] And they offered unto the LORD * the same time, of [n] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

[o] 2 Kings 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29. [p] Exodus 22. 20. [q] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15. 12 And they [o] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [p] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [q] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

[r] ver. 2. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [r] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

[s] 1 Kings 15. 13. [t] That is, *grandmother,* 1 Kings 15. 2, 10. * Heb. *horror.* 16 ¶ And also *concerning* [s] Maachah the [t] mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an * idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it,* and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

[t] ch. 14. 3, 5. 1 Kings 15. 14, &c. 17 But [t] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria against Baasha, who is thereby diverted from the building of Ramah; Asa with the*

Before CHRIST 940.

stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 7 *Hanani the seer, reproving him for applying to the Syrians for aid rather than to God, is imprisoned by him.* 11 *Asa in his sickness seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

940. viz. From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 17, &c.

[b] ch. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at * Damascus, saying,

* Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of * his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

* Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

[c] 1 Kings 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.

[d] Isai. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

[c] ch. 14 9.

[f] ch. 12. 3.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [d] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

* Heb. *in abundance.*

941.

[g] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.

8 Were not [c] the Ethiopians and [f] the Lubims * a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

[1] Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.

9 [g] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, [1] to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein [h] thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [i] thou shalt have wars.

[h] 1 Sam. 13. 13.

[i] 1 Kings 15. 32.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [k] put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa * oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

[k] ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Mat. 14. 3.

* Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ [l] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

[l] 1 Kings 15. 23.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he [m] sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

[m] Jer. 17. 5.

914.

13 ¶ [n] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

[n] 1 Kings 15. 24.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had * made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made [p] a very great burning for him.

Before CHRIST 914.

* Heb. *digged.*

[o] Gen. 50. 2. Mark 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.

[p] ch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa reigneth well and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with his princes to teach the law in Judah.* 10 *The neighbouring kingdoms awed by God dare not disturb him; the Philistines and Arabians bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness; the number of his forces under their respective captains.*

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

[b] ch. 15. 8.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways [1] of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

[1] Or, *of his father, and of David.*

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [c] the doings of Israel.

[c] 1 Kings 12. 28.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [d] * brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [e] and he had riches and honour in abundance.

[d] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25.

* Heb. *gave.*

6 And his heart [2] was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover [f] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

[e] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 18. 1.

913.

[2] That is, *was encouraged.*

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [g] to teach in the cities of Judah.

912.

[f] 1 Kings 22. 43. ch. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

[g] ch. 15. 3.

9 [h] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

[h] ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.

10 ¶ And [i] the fear of the LORD * fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

[i] Gen. 35. 5.

* Heb. *was.*

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 2.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceed-

Before CHRIST 912.

ingly; and he built in Judah [3] caſtles, and cities of ſtore.

[3] Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thouſand.

* Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And * next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amaſiah the ſon of Zichri, [l] who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

[l] Judges 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand ready prepared for the war.

[m] ver. 2.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſide [m] *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat joined in affinity with Ahab is perſuaded to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Jehoſhaphat propoſeth to enquire of God; Ahab's falſe prophets aſſure him of ſucceſs.* 6 *At Jehoſhaphat's requeſt Micaiah is ſent for:* 15 *who foretelleth Ahab's death, and ſheweth that his falſe prophets were poſſeſſed by a lying ſpirit.* 23 *He is ill treated and ſent to priſon.* 28 *Ahab goeth in diſguiſe to the battle, where Jehoſhaphat being miſtaken for him narrowly eſcapeth being ſlain.* 33 *Ahab is ſlain by an arrow ſhot at a venture.*

897.

NOW Jehoſhaphat [a] had riches and honour in abundance, and [b] joined affinity with Ahab.

[a] ch. 17. 5.

[b] 2 Kings 8. 18.

2 [c] And * after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

[c] 1 Kings 22. 2, &c.

* Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [d] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[d] 1 Samuel 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

Before CHRIST 897.

6 ¶ But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD * beſides, that we might enquire of him?

* Heb. *yet*, or, *more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſied good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* [1] officers, and ſaid, * Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

[1] Or, *eunuchs.*

* Heb. *Haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a [2] void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

[2] Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until * they be conſumed.

* Heb. thou *conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king * with one aſſent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and ſpeak thou good.

* Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [e] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

[e] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 ¶ And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, [3] but evil?

[3] Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [f] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

[f] Job 1. 6.

Before CHRIST 897.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

e Job 12. 16. Iſai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

22 Now therefore, behold, [e] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and [h] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

h Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day when thou ſhalt go [4] into * an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

4 Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

* Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, [i] Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

i ch. 16. 10.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again * from purſuing him.

* Heb. *from after him.*

33 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow * at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael * between the joints of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am * wounded.

* Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

* Heb. *between the joints and between the breaſtplate.*

34 And the battle increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down he died.

* Heb. *made ſick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat on his return is reproved by Jehu for having joined in alliance with Ahab.* 4 *He viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges whom he appointed in the cities of Judah;* 8 *and to the prieſts and Levites, who exerciſed judgment at Jeruſalem.*

Before CHRIST 896.

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani [a] the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [c] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

a 1 Samuel 9. 9.

b Pſ. 139. 21.

c ch. 32. 25.

3 Nevertheleſs there are [d] good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt [e] prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

d ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12.

e ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and * he went out again through the people from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

* Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

f Deut. 1. 17.

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [f] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [g] who *is* with you * in the judgment.

g Pſ. 82. 1. Eccleſ. 5. 8.

* Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for [h] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [i] reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

h Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.

i Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat [k] ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

k Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do [l] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

l 2 Samuel 23. 3.

10 [m] And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* [n] wrath come upon [o] you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs.

m Deut. 17. 8, &c.

n Numb. 16. 46.

o Ezek. 3. 18.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you [p] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the king's matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. * Deal courageouſly, and the LORD ſhall be [q] with the good.

p 1 Chron. 26. 30.

* Heb. *Take courage and do.*

q ch. 15. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat invaded by the Moabites and others in his fear proclaimeth a faſt.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and appointeth ſingers to praiſe the LORD.* 22 *The enemies deſtroy one other, and leave much ſpoil for Iſrael.* 26 *The people, having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph, and dwell un-*

Before CHRIST 896.

moleſted. 31 *Jehoſhaphat's good reign and acts.* 35 *He joineth with Ahaziah in ſending ſhips to Tarſhiſh, which according to the prediction of Eliezer are wrecked.*

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria; and, behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b] En-gedi.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet * himſelf to [c] ſeek the LORD, and [d] proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together to aſk *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And ſaid, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou [e] God in heaven? and [f] ruleſt *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [g] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, ſo that none is able to withſtand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [h] our God, * *who* [i] didſt drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and gaveſt it to the ſeed of Abraham [k] thy friend, for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a ſanctuary therein for thy name, ſaying,

9 [l] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence, (for thy [m] name *is* in this houſe,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou [n] wouldeſt not let Iſrael invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [o] they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I ſay, how* they reward us, [p] to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [q] judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us; neither know we what to do: but [r] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jeiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, [s] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation;

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, [t] Be not afraid nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the * cliff of Ziz; and ye ſhall find them at the end of the [1] brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

17 [u] Ye ſhall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* ſet yourſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill,* and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to morrow go out againſt them: [x] for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoſhaphat [y] bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem; [z] Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhall ye be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper.

21 And when he had co[2]ulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, [a] and * that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, [b] Praiſe the LORD; [c] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ * And when they began * to ſing and to praiſe, [d] the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah; and [2] they were ſmitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped * to deſtroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and * none eſcaped.

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they ſtripped off for themſelves more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of [3] Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

[a] Gen. 14. 7.
[b] Joſh. 15. 62.
* Heb. *his face.*
[c] ch. 19. 3.
[d] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.
[e] Deut. 4. 39. Joſh. 2. 11. 2 Kings 8. 23. Matt. 6. 9.
[f] Pſ. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Pſ. 62. 11. Mat. 6. 13.
[h] Gen. 17. 7. Exod. 6. 7.
* Heb. *thou.*
[i] Pſ. 44. 2.
[k] Iſai. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.
[m] ch. 6. 20.
[n] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[o] Numb. 20. 21.
[p] Pſ. 83. 12.
[q] 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[r] Pſ. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[s] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.
[t] Exod. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.
* Heb. *aſcent.*
[1] Or, *valley.*
[u] Exod. 14. 13, 14.
[x] Numb. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
[y] Exodus 4. 31.
[z] Iſai. 7. 9.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 29.
* Heb. *praiſers.*
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Pſ. 136. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
* Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
* Heb. *in ſinging and praiſe.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
[2] Or, *they ſmote one another.*
* Heb. *for the deſtruction.*
* Heb. *there was not an eſcaping.*
[3] That is, *bleſſing.*

Before CHRIST 876.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the * forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy; for the LORD had [c] made them to rejoice over their enemies.

* Heb. *head.*

[c] Neh. 12. 43.

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries and harps and trumpets unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And [f] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

[f] ch. 17. 10.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet: for his [g] God gave him reſt round about.

[g] ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.

31 ¶ [h] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[h] 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, *doing that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit [i] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not [k] prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

[i] See ch. 17. 6.

[k] ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the * book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [l] who * *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

* Heb. *words.*

[l] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.

35 ¶ And after this [m] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

* Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

[m] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

896.

36 [4] And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

[4] At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah prophecied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [n] And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go [o] to Tarſhiſh.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 48.

[o] ch. 9. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoſhaphat's death: Jehoram ſucceedeth him, and ſlayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *Elijah's written prophecy againſt him.* 16 *The Philiſtines and Arabians carry off his ſubſtance, his wives, and all his ſons, except Jehoahaz.* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, loathſome death, and burial.*

889.

NOW [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his ſon [1] reigned in his ſtead.

[a] 1 Kings 22. 50.

[1] Alone.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to [2] Jehoram; becauſe he *was* the firſtborn.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

[2] Jehoram made Partner of the Kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

892.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

[b] In conſort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] ch. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he made with David, and as he promiſed to give a * light to him and to his [d] ſons for ever.

* Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Pſ. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ [e] In his days the Edomites revolted from under the * dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

889.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 20, &c.

* Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [f] commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. verſe 13.

12 ¶ And there came a [3] writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

[3] Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings. 2. 1.

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt [g] made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [h] go a whoring, like to the [i] whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt [k] ſlain the brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf:

[g] ver. 11.

[h] Exodus 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.

[i] 1 Kings 16. 31,—33. 2 Kings 9. 22.

14 Behold, with * a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

[k] ver. 4.

* Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by [l] diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

[l] ver. 18, 19.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD [m] ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

cir. 887.

[m] 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and * carried away all the ſubſtance that was found in the king's houſe, and [n] his ſons alſo, and his wives; ſo that there was never a

* Heb. *carried captive:* See ch. 22. 1.

[n] ch. 24. 7.

Before CHRIST 887.

son left him, save [4] Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ [5] And after all this the LORD smote him [o] in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two ears, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [p] the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed * without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

[4] Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.

885.

[5] His son, *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.

[o] ver. 15. ch. 16. 14.

* Heb. *without desire.* Jer. 22. 18.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram: his wicked reign.* 5 *His confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, with whom he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah having destroyed all the seed royal of Judah, save Joash, who was hid by his aunt Jehoshabeath, usurpeth the kingdom.*

885.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.

[b] ch. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.

[d] ch. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.

[f] 2 Kings 9. 15.

884.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [e] went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

* Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

[1] Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21. 17.

6 [f] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds * which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And [1] Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

* Heb. *treading down.*

[g] Judges 14. 4. 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 10. 13.

7 And the * destruction of Ahaziah [g] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he [h] went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [i] whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

[h] 2 Kings 9. 21.

[i] 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was [k] executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [l] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[k] 2 Kings 10. 10, 11.

[l] 2 Kings 10. 13, 14.

9 [m] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [n] sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

Before CHRIST 884.

[m] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria.*

[n] ch. 17. 4.

10 ¶ [o] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

884.

[o] 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.

11 But [p] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

[p] 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba.*

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada, having taken measures for his security, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, and settleth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

878.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Samuel 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the * doors;

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

* Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the

Before CHRIST 878.

house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right * side of the * temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

* Heb. *shoulder.*

* Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, * God save the king.

[f] Deut. 17. 18.

* Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, * Treason, Treason.

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8.

* Heb. *Conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering [h] of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

[h] Neh. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the officers of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David [k] had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* * by David.

[k] 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

* Heb. *by the hands of David,* 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6.

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

[m] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 [n] And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

Before CHRIST 878.

[n] 2 Kings 11. 19.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *His care and orders for the repairs of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash seduced by the flattering homage of his princes falleth away to idolatry, and putteth to death Zechariah the son of Jehoiada for reproving him by the spirit of God.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by a conspiracy of his servants.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

cir. 878.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

[b] See ch. 26. 5.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded * to repair the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [c] gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

836.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 4.

6 [d] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [e] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f] tabernacle of witness?

[d] 2 Kings 12. 7.

[e] Exodus 30. 12, 13, 14, 16.

[f] Numb. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.

7 For [g] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h] dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

[g] ch. 21. 17.

[h] 2 Kings 12. 4.

8 And at the king's commandment [i] they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

[i] 2 Kings 12. 9.

9 And they made * a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [k] the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

* Heb. *a voice.*

[k] ver. 16.

10 And all the princes and all the people

Before CHRIST 856. rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [l] when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

[l] 1 Kings 12. 10.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and * the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

* Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [m] whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and [1] to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

[m] See 2 Kings 12. 13.

[1] Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

cir. 840. 17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

[n] 1 Kings 14. 23. [o] Judg. 5. 8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [n] groves and idols: and [o] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

[p] ch. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4.

19 Yet he [p] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

[q] ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14.

20 And [q] the Spirit of God * came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [r] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [s] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

* Heb. *clothed*, as Judg. 6. 34.

[r] Numb. 14. 41. [s] ch. 15. 2.

840. 21 And they conspired against him, and [t] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

[t] Matth. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59.

840. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

* Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass * at the end of the year, *that* [u] the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of * Damascus.

[u] 2 Kings 12. 17.

* Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians [x] came with a small company of men, and the LORD [y] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [z] executed judgment against Joash.

[x] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isai. 30. 17 [y] Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25. [z] ch. 22. 8. Isai. 10. 5.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 20. [b] ver. 21.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; [2] Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of [3] Shimrith a Moabitess.

[2] Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21. [3] Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the * repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the [4] story of the book of the kings. [d] And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839. [c] 2 Kings 12. 18. * Heb. *founding.* [4] Or, *commentary.* [d] 2 Kings 12. 21.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth his reign well.* 3 *His justice in punishing the murderers of his father.* 5 *He gathereth a great army, and hireth a hundred thousand Israelites for a hundred talents of silver, but at the word of a prophet loseth the money, and dismisseth them, who depart in great anger.* 11 *He smiteth the Edomites in the valley of Salt.* 13 *The offended Israelites on their return spoil the cities of Judah.* 14 *Amaziah serveth the gods of Edom, and rejecteth the admonitions of a prophet.* 17 *His challenge to Joash, which endeth in his overthrow, and in the taking and spoiling of Jerusalem.* 25 *The remainder of his reign.* 27 *He is slain by a conspiracy at Lachish.*

AMAZIAH [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. ver. 14.

3 ¶ [c] Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was * established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

[c] 2 Kings 14. 5, &c. * Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [d] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

[d] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah to-

Before CHRIST 839. gether, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [c] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

[c] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [f] power to help, and to cast down.

[f] ch. 20. 6.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the * army of Israel? And the man of God answered, [g] The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

* Heb. *band.*

[g] Prov. 10. 22.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go * home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home * in great anger.

* Heb. *to their place.*

cir. 827.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to [h] the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

* Heb. *in heat of anger.*

[h] 2 Kings 14. 7.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But * the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

* Heb. *the sons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [i] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* [k] his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

[i] See ch. 28. 23.

[k] Exod. 20. 3, 5.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after [l] the gods of the people, which [m] could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

[l] Ps. 96. 5.

[m] ver. 11.

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath * [n] determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

* Heb. *counselled.*

[n] 1 Sam. 2. 25.

Before CHRIST 839.

17 ¶ Then [o] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

[o] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9, &c.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [1] thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by * a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[1] Or, *furze bush*, or, *thorn.*

* Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they [q] sought after the gods of Edom.

[p] 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.

[q] ver. 14.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was * put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

* Heb. *smitten.*

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [r] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to * the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[r] See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

* Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

[s] 2 Kings 14. 17.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

810.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away * from following the LORD they * made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

* Heb. *from after.*

* Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of [2] Judah.

[2] That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeedeth Amaziah, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah the seer prospereth.* 9 *His buildings:* 11 *His host, and engines of war.* 16 *Waxing proud he invadeth the priests' office, is opposed by Azariah, and smitten with leprosy by God.* 22 *He dieth; Jotham succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 810.

THEN all the people of Judah took [a] [1] Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had underſtanding * in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities [2] about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

7 And God helped him againſt [e] the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites [f] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name * ſpread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly.

9 ¶ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem at the [g] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and [3] fortified them.

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and [4] digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine dreſſers in the mountains, and in [5] Carmel: for he loved * huſbandry.

11 ¶ Moreover Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* * an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and * ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal. And his name * ſpread far abroad; for he was marvellouſly helped, till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But [h] when he was ſtrong, his heart was [i] lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and [k] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And [l] Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* [m] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [n] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, that are conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary; for thou haſt treſpaſſed; neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, [o] the leproſy even roſe up in his forehead before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence; yea, himſelf [p] haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

21 [q] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r] * ſeveral houſe, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon *was* over the king's houſe, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did [s] Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, write.

23 [t] So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well proſpereth.* 3 *His buildings.* 5 *He ſubdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His acts, reign, and death: Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

JOTHAM [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok. 758.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 ¶ He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of [1] Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year

---

[a] [1] Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[1] Or, *Azariah.*

[b] See ch. 24. 2.

[c] Geneſis 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.

* Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

[d] Iſaiah 14. 29.

[2] Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*

[e] ch. 21. 16.

[f] 2 Samuel 8. 2. ch. 17. 11.

* Heb. *went.*

[g] 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.

[3] Or, *repaired.*

[4] Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*

[5] Or, *fruitful fields.*

* Heb. *ground.*

* Heb. *the power of an army.*

* Heb. *ſtones of ſlings.*

* Heb. *went forth.*

[h] Deut. 32. 15. cir. 765.

[i] Deut. 8. 14. ch. 25. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 765.

[k] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13. 1 Chron. 6. 10.

[l] 1 Chron. 6. 10.

[m] Numb. 16. 40. & 18. 7.

[n] Exodus 30. 7, 8.

[o] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

[p] As Eſth. 6. 12.

[q] 2 Kings 15. 5.

[r] Lev. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2.

* Heb. *free.*

[s] Iſai. 1. 1.

[t] 2 Kings 15. 7. Iſai. 6. 1.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

[b] 2 Kings 15. 35.

[1] Or, *the tower,* ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26.

Before CHRIST 758. an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. * So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

* Heb. *This.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he [2] prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

[1] Or, *established.*

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

cir. 742. [c] 2 Kings 15. 38. 9 [c] And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is smitten by the kings of Syria and Israel.* 8 *The Israelites, having carried many thousands of Judah captive to Samaria, at the remonstrance of the prophet Oded send them home.* 16 *Ahaz calleth the king of Assyria to his aid, but is not at all benefited by his assistance.* 22 *In his distress he becometh still more idolatrous.* 26 *His acts and death: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

741. [a] 2 Kings 16. 2. AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

[b] Exodus 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. [c] Judges 2. 11. 2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b] molten images for [c] Baalim.

[1] Or, *offered sacrifice.* 3 Moreover he [1] burnt incense in [d] the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

[d] 2 Kings 23. 10. [e] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. ch. 33. 6. 4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[f] Isai. 7. 1. cir. 741. [g] 2 Kings 16. 5, 6. 5 Wherefore [f] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g] smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to * Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

* Heb. *Darmesek.* [h] 2 Kings 15. 27. 6 For [h] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all * valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

* Heb. *sons of valour.* 7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* * next to the king.

* Heb. *the second to the king.* [i] ch. 11. 4. 8 ¶ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [i] brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

Before CHRIST cir. 741. 9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [k] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [1] reacheth up unto heaven.

[k] Ps. 69. 26. Isai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obadiah 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. [l] Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for [m] bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

[m] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46. 11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: [n] for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

[n] James 2. 13. 12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

[o] ver. 12. 15 And the men [o] which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [p] gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [q] the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[p] 2 Kings 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 20. [q] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16. cir. 741. 16 ¶ [r] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7. 17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away * captives.

* Heb. *a captivity.* [s] Ezek. 16. 27, 57. 18 [s] The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof; and they dwelt there.

[t] ch. 21. 2. [u] Exodus 32. 25. 740. [x] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9. 19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of [t] Israel; for he [u] made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And [x] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

Before CHRIST 740.

23 For [y] he ſacrificed unto the gods of * Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that [z] they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Iſrael.

[y] See ch. 25. 14.

* Heb. *Darmeſek.*

[z] Jer. 44. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, [a] and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

[a] See ch. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places [2] to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

[2] Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ [b] Now the reſt of his acts and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 19, 20.

726. 27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 3 *He reſtoreth religion, and exhorteth the Levites to cleanſe the houſe of God.* 12 *The Levites ſanctify themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites ſhew a more forward zeal than the prieſts.*

726. HEZEKIAH [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 1.

[b] ch. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726. 3 ¶ He in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [c] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

[c] See ch. 28. 24. verſe 7.

4 And he brought in the prieſts and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [d] ſanctify now yourſelves, and ſanctify the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place.*

[d] 1 Chron. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have [e] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and * turned *their* backs.

[e] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.

* Heb. *given the neck.*

7 [f] Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incenſe nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Iſrael.

[f] ch. 28. 24.

8 Wherefore the [g] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to * trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to [h] hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

[g] ch. 24. 18.

Before CHRIST 726.

* Heb. *commotion,* Deut. 28. 25.

[h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16, & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18.

9 For, lo, [i] our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

[i] ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [k] a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

[k] ch. 15. 12.

11 My ſons, [1] be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [1] choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that ye ſhould miniſter unto him, and [2] burn incenſe.

[1] Or, *be not now deceived.*

[1] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

[2] Or, *offer ſacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Koathites: and of the ſons of Merari, Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [m] ſanctified themſelves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, [3] by the words of the LORD, [n] to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

[m] ver. 5.

[3] Or, *in the buſineſs of the LORD,* ch. 30. 12.

16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it,* and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it,* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

[n] 1 Chron. 23. 28.

726. 17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days; and in the fixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhewbread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 Moreover all the veſſels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [o] caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

[o] ch. 28. 24.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he goats, for a [p] ſin offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[p] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the blood, and [q] ſprinkled *it* on the

[q] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

Before CHRIST 726.

altar: likewiſe, when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought * forth the he goats *for* the ſin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r] hands upon them:

24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [s] to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the ſin offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 [t] And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, [u] according to the commandment of David, and of [x] Gad the king's ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: [y] for *ſo was* the commandment * of the LORD * by his prophets.

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments [z] of David, and the prieſts with [a] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And * when the burnt offering began, [b] the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the * inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the * ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finiſhed.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c] the king and all that were * preſent with him bowed themſelves, and worſhipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer. And they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have [d] conſecrated yourſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices and [d] thank offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices and [e] thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [e] their brethren the Levites * did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: [f] for the Levites *were* more [g] upright in heart to ſanctify themſelves than the prieſts.

35 And alſo the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [h] the fat of the peace offerings, and [i] the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover to be kept in the ſecond month, and calleth all Judah and Iſrael to the celebration of it.* 13 *The aſſembly, having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry in Jeruſalem, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond [a] month.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing * pleaſed the king and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters * from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, [d] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of [e] the kings of Aſſyria.

7 And be not ye [f] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g] gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now * be ye not [h] ſtiff necked, as your fathers *were, but* * yield yourſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, [i] that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* [k] compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [l] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m] return unto him.

---

[r] Lev. 4. 15, 24.

[s] Lev. 14. 20.

[t] 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6.

[u] 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. ch. 8. 14.

[x] 2 Sam. 24. 11.

[y] ch. 30. 12.

[z] 1 Chron. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5.

[a] Numb. 10. 8, 10. 1 Chron. 15. 24. & 16. 6.

[b] ch. 23. 18.

[c] ch. 20. 18.

[d] Lev. 7. 12.

[e] ch. 35. 11.

[f] ch. 30. 3.

[g] Pſ. 7. 10.

[h] Lev. 3. 16.

[i] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11.

[b] Exodus 12. 6, 18.

[c] ch. 29. 34.

[d] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13.

[e] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

[f] Ezek. 20. 18.

[g] ch. 29. 8.

[h] Deut. 10. 16.

[i] ch. 29. 10.

[k] Pſ. 106. 46.

[l] Exodus 34. 6.

[m] Iſai. 55. 7.

* Heb. *near.*

* Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Heb. *ſtrengthened them.*

* Heb. *in the time.*

* Heb. *hands of inſtruments.*

* Heb. *ſung.*

* Heb. *found.*

[d] Or, *filled your hand.*

* Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

* Heb. *from the hand.*

* Heb. *harden not your necks.*

* Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.

Before CHRIST 726.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh even unto Zebulun: but [n] they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

[n] ch. 36. 16.

11 Nevertheleſs [o] divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

[o] So ch. 11. 16. ver. 18, 21.

12 Alſo in Judah [p] the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q] by the word of the LORD.

[p] Phil. 2. 13.

[q] ch. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe and took away the [r] altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

[r] ch. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month: and the prieſts and the Levites were [s] aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

[s] ch. 29. 34.

16 And they ſtood in * their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

* Heb. *their ſtanding.*

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: [t] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctify *them* unto the LORD.

[t] ch. 29. 34.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u] many of Ephraim, Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves, [x] yet did they eat the paſſover otherwiſe than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The good LORD pardon every one

[u] ver. 11.

[x] Exodus 12. 43, &c.

19 *That* [y] prepareth his heart to ſeek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary.

[y] ch. 19. 3.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Iſrael that were * preſent at Jeruſalem kept [z] the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites and the prieſts praiſed the LORD day by day, *ſinging* with * loud inſtruments unto the LORD.

* Heb. *found.*

[z] Exodus 12. 15. & 13. 6.

* Heb. *inſtruments of ſtrength.*

22 And Hezekiah ſpake * comfortably unto all the Levites [a] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feaſt ſeven days, offering peace offerings, and [b] making confeſſion to the LORD God of their fathers.

* Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.* Iſai. 40. 2.

[a] ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3. Deut. 33. 10.

[b] Ezra 10. 11.

23 And the whole aſſembly took counſel to keep [c] other ſeven days: and they kept *other* ſeven days with gladneſs.

[c] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah * [d] did give to the congregation a thouſand bullocks and ſeven thouſand ſheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thouſand bullocks and ten thouſand ſheep: and a great number of prieſts [e] ſanctified themſelves.

Before CHRIST 726.

* Heb. *lifted up*, or, *offered.*

[d] ch. 35. 7, 8.

[e] ch. 29. 34.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the prieſts and the Levites, and all the congregation [f] that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

[f] ver. 11, 18.

26 So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for ſince the time of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem.

[g] Numb. 6. 23.

27 ¶ Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe and [g] bleſſed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to * his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

* Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.* Pſ. 68. 5.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people's zeal in deſtroying idolatry in the cities of Judah, and in ſome parts of Iſrael.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courſes of the prieſts and Levites, maketh proviſion for the ſtated ſacrifices, and for the maintenance of the prieſts and Levites.* 5 *The people's forwardneſs in bringing in firſtfruits and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to diſpoſe of thoſe offerings.* 20 *Hezekiah's ſincerity of heart.*

NOW when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael that were * preſent went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the * images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, * until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned, every man to his poſſeſſion, into their own cities.

* Heb. *found.*

[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.

* Heb. *ſtatues*, ch. 30. 14.

* Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed [b] the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites [c] for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to miniſter, and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

[b] 1 Chron. 23. 6. & 24. 1.

[c] 1 Chron. 23. 30, 31.

3 *He appointed* alſo the king's portion of his ſubſtance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the ſet feaſts as *it is* written in the [d] law of the LORD.

[d] Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem to give the [e] portion of the prieſts and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [f] the law of the LORD.

[e] Numb. 18. 8, &c. Neh. 13. 10.

[f] Mal. 2. 7.

5 ¶ And as ſoon as the commandment * came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance [g] the firſtfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and [1] honey, and of all the increaſe of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

* Heb. *brake forth.*

[g] Exodus 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12.

[1] Or, *dates.*

Before CHRIST 726.

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the [h] tithe of holy things which were conſecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* * by heaps.

[h] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh month.

* Heb. *heaps, heaps.*

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the LORD, and his people Iſrael.

9 Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief prieſt of the houſe of Zadok anſwered him, and ſaid, [i] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath bleſſed his people; and that which is left *is* this great ſtore.

[i] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare [2] chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

[2] Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: [k] over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

[k] Neh. 13. 13.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers * under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

* Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And * next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, and Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [l] the cities of the prieſts, in *their* [3] ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall:

* Heb. *at his hand.*

[l] Joſhua 21. 9.

[3] Or, *truſt.*

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice and their charges according to their courſes;

[1] Chron. 9. 22.

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites [m] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their [4] ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs:

[4] Or, *truſt.*

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in [n] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were [o] expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the

[n] Lev. 25. 34. Numbers 35. 2.

[o] ver. 12, 13, 14, 15.

males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

Before CHRIST 726.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [p] wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 3.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth Jeruſalem, and encourageth the people.* 9 *Sennacherib's blaſphemous meſſage and letters.* 20 *Hezekiah and Iſaiah cry to heaven for aid; an angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army, and their king returning home is ſlain by his own ſons.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs is miraculouſly recovered; but waxing proud, he afterward humbleth himſelf.* 27 *His riches and works.* 31 *His error in relation to the Babyloniſh ambaſſadors.* 32 *He dieth; Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

713.

AFTER [a] theſe things, and the eſtabliſhment thereof, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought * to win them for himſelf.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Iſaiah 36. 1, &c.

* Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that * he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem,

* Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counſel with his princes and his mighty men to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

* Heb. *overflowed.*

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that * ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

[b] Iſaiah 22. 9, 10.

[c] ch. 25. 23.

[d] 2 Samuel 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthened himſelf, [c] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made [1] darts and ſhields in abundance.

[1] Or, *ſwords, or, weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and * ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

* Heb. *ſpake to their heart,* ch. 30. 22. Iſai. 40. 2.

7 [e] Be ſtrong and courageous, [f] be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g] *there be* more with us than with him:

[e] Deut. 31. 6.

[f] ch. 20. 15.

[g] 2 Kings 6. 16. [h] Jer. 17. 5. [i] John 4. 4.

8 With him *is* an [h] arm of fleſh; but [i] with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people * reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[i] ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.

* Heb. *leaned.*

710.

9 ¶ [k] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem, (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his

[k] 2 Kings 18. 17.

Before CHRIST 713.

* power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 [l] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide [2] in the siege of Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [m] The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [n] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? [o] were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore [p] let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.[l]

17 [q] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [r] As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 [s] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem [t] that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [u] the work of the hands of man.

20 ¶ [x] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [y] the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir 710.

21 [z] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels * slew him there with the sword.

* Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and * [a] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [b] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

Before CHRIST 713.

24 ¶ [c] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he [3] gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [d] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [e] his heart was lifted up: [f] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [g] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for * the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [h] in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of * pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i] God had given him substance very much.

30 [k] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the * ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [l] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [m] try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

712.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his * goodness, behold, they *are* written in [n] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [o] book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 [p] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the [4] chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [q] honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Rejecting God's admonitions, he is carried captive to Babylon, where he humbleth himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom.* 14 *He fortifieth his dominions, and putteth down idolatry, restoring the worship of the true God.* 18 *His acts and prayer:* 20 *He dieth; Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon's wicked reign; he is slain by his servants.* 25 *The people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.*

* Heb. *precious things.*

[a] ch. 17. 5.
[b] ch. 1. 1.
[c] 2 Kings 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1.
[3] Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*
[d] Ps. 116. 12.
[e] ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
[f] ch. 24. 18.
[g] Jer. 26. 18, 19.
* Heb. *the lifting up.*
[h] 2 Kings 20. 19.
* Heb. *instruments of desire.*
[i] 2 Chron. 29. 12.
[k] Isai. 22. 9. 11.
* Heb. *interpreters.*
[l] 2 Kings 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
[m] Deut. 8. 2.
* Heb. *kindnesses.*
[n] Isai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
[o] 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.
[p] 2 Kings 20. 21.
[4] Or, *highest.*
[q] Proverbs 10. 7.

Before CHRIST 698.

MANASSEH [a] was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For * he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i] also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [l] he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677.

11 [o] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host * of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p] bound him with [1] fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [q] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [r] intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [t] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed [u] about [2] Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [x] the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [y] thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [z] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [a] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of [3] the seers.

20 ¶ [b] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [c] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [d] as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon * trespassed more and more.

24 [e] And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

Before CHRIST 677.

641.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign;* 3 *he destroyeth idolatry both in Judah and Israel:* 8 *he provideth for the repairs of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found the book of the law, it is read before the king, who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the* LORD. 23 *Hulldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after the death of Josiah.* 29 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.*

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the

[a] 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.
[b] Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3.
* Heb. *he returned and built.*
[c] 2 Kings 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
[d] Deut. 16. 21.
[e] Deut. 17. 3.
[f] Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[g] ch. 4. 9.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[i] Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 21. 7.
[m] Ps. 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[o] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
* Heb. *which were the king's.*
[p] Ps. 107. 10, 11.
[1] Or, *chains.*
[q] 1 Peter 5. 6.
[r] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
[s] Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
[t] 1 Kings 1. 33.
[u] ch. 27. 3.
[2] Or, *the tower.*
[x] verse 3, 5, 7.
[y] Lev. 7. 12.
[z] ch. 32. 12.
[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[3] Or, *Hosai.*
[b] 2 Kings 21. 18.
[c] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.
[d] ver. 12.
* Heb. *multiplied trespass.*
[e] 2 Kings 21. 23, 24.
[a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 641. sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

634. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while
[b] ch. 15. 2. he was yet young, he began to [b] seek after the
630. God of David his father: and in the twelfth
[c] 1 Kings 13. 2. year he began [c] to purge Judah and Jerusalem
[d] ch. 33. 17, 22. [d] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[e] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4. 4 [e] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the [1] images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them,* [f] and strowed *it* upon the * graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[1] Or, *sun images.*
[f] 2 Kings 23. 4.
* Heb. *face of the graves.*

[g] 1 Kings 13. 2. 5 And he [g] burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their [2] mattocks round about.

[2] Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars
[h] Deut. 9. 21. and the groves, and had [h] beaten the graven
* Heb. *to make powder.* images * into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

624. 8 ¶ Now [i] in the eighteenth year of his reign,
[i] 2 Kings 22. 3. when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

[k] See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c. 9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k] the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it,* to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and [3] to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

[3] Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work
[l] 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5. in any manner of service: [l] and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [m] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* * by Moses.

Before CHRIST 624.

[m] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.
* Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed * to thy servants, they do *it.*

* Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have * gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

* Heb. *poured out,* or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read * it before the king.

* Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [4] Abdon the son of Michah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

[4] Or, *Achbor,* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that was found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed,* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [n] Tikvah, the son of [5] Hasrah, keeper of the * wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem [6] in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect.*

[n] 2 Kings 22. 14.
[5] Or, *Harhas.*
* Heb. *garments.*
[6] Or, *in the school,* or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep

Before CHRIST 624. before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

[o] 2 Kings 23. 1, &c. 29 ¶ [o] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, * great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

* Heb. *from great even to small.*

[p] 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13. 31 And the king stood in [p] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

* Heb. *found.* 32 And he caused all that were * present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

[q] 1 Kings 11. 5. 33 And Josiah took away all the [q] abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [r] *And* all his days they departed not * from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

[r] Jer. 3. 10. * Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 20 *He goeth to fight with Pharaoh-necho, and is slain in battle at Megiddo.* 25 *The lamentations made for him.* 26 *His acts.*

cir. 623. [a] 2 Kings 23. 21, 22. 1 Esdras 1. 1, &c. MOREOVER [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

[b] Exodus 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19. 2 And he set the priests in their [c] charges, and [d] encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

[c] ch. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18. 3 And said unto the Levites [e] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [f] Put the holy ark [g] in the house which Solomon the son of David the king of Israel did build; [h] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

[d] ch. 29. 5, 11. [e] Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7. [f] See ch. 34. 14. [g] ch. 5. 7. [h] 1 Chron. 23. 26. 4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [i] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [k] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [l] writing of Solomon his son.

[i] 2 Chron. 9. 10. 5 And [m] stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of * the families of the fathers of your brethren * the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

Before CHRIST cir. 623 * Heb. *the house of the fathers.* * Heb. *the sons of the people.*

6 So kill the passover, and [n] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[n] ch. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20. 7 And Josiah * [o] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

* Heb. *offered.* [o] ch. 30. 24. 8 And his princes * gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

* Heb. *offered.* 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, * gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [p] stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

[p] Ezra 6. 18. 11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [q] sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [r] flayed *them*.

[q] ch. 29. 22. [r] See ch. 29. 34. 12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [s] in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

[s] Lev. 3. 3. 13 And they [t] roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [u] sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and * divided *them* speedily among all the people.

[t] Exodus 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7. [u] 1 Samuel 2. 13, 14, 15. * Heb. *made them run.* 14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their * place, according to the [x] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [y] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

* Heb. *station.* [x] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. [y] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c. 16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

* Heb. *found.* 17 And the children of Israel that were * present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [z] unleavened bread seven days.

[z] Exodus 12. 15. & 13. 6. ch. 30. 21.

k 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26. l ch. 8. 14. m Ps. 134. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

18 And [a] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.

610.

20 ¶ [b] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the * temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. 1 Esdras 1. 25.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against * the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

* Heb. *house.*

* Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [c] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [d] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[c] So 1 Kings 22. 34.

[d] Esdras 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore * wounded.

* Heb. *made sick.* 1 Kings 22. 34.

24 [e] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried [1] in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And [f] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 30.

[1] Or, *among the sepulchres.*

[f] Zech. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [g] lamented for Josiah: and [h] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [i] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

[g] Lam. 4. 20.

[h] See Matth. 9. 23.

[i] Jer. 22. 20.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his * goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

* Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding Josiah is deposed by Pharaoh-necho, and carried into Egypt: Jehoiakim is made king.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning wickedly is bound in fetters by Nebuchadnezzar, who carrieth part of the vessels of the temple to Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin is made king, and after a year's reign carried to Babylon with other vessels of the temple: Zedekiah is made king in his stead.* 11 *Zedekiah reigneth wickedly, despiseth the admonitions of Jeremiah, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *The sins of the priests and of the people cause the utter destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldees, and the desolation of the land for seventy years.*

22 *The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.*

Before CHRIST 610.

THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c. 1 Esdras 1, 34, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

* Heb. *removed him.*

3 And the king of Egypt * put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and * condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

[b] 1 Esdras 1 36.

* Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

[d] 2 Kings 24. 1.

610.

5 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

[1] Or, *chains*: foretold, Hab. 1. 6.

607.

6 [d] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in [1] fetters, to [e] carry him to Babylon.

606.

[e] See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

7 [f] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [2] Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599.

[2] Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22 24.

9 ¶ [g] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

[g] 2 Kings 24. 8.

10 And * when the year was expired, [h] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [i] with the * goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made [3] [k] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

* Heb. *at the return of the year.*

599.

11 ¶ [l] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

[h] 2 Kings 14. 10, 17.

[i] Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

* Heb. *vessels of desire.*

593.

13 And [m] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he [n] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

[3] Or, *Mattaniah, his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17.

[k] Jer. 37. 1.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

[l] 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

15 [o] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them * by his messengers, rising up [4] betimes,

[m] Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18. [n] 2 Kings 17. 14. [o] Jer. 25. 3, 4, & 35. 15. & 44. 4.

* Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.* [4] That is, *continually and carefully.*

Before CHRIST 593.

and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But [p] they mocked the meſſengers of God, and [q] deſpiſed his words, and [r] miſuſed his prophets, until the [s] wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no * remedy.

17 [t] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [u] ſlew their young men with the ſword in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 [x] And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y] And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And * [z] them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon; [a] where they were ſervants to him and his ſons until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

Before CHRIST 588.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [b] Jeremiah, until the land [c] had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate [d] ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

22 ¶ [e] Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of [f] Jeremiah might be accompliſhed, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of [g] Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

536.

23 [h] Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

p Jer. 5. 12, 13.
q Prov. 1. 25, 30.
r Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34.
s Pſ. 74. 1. & 79. 5.
* Heb. *healing*.
t Deut. 28. 49. 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Ezra 9. 7.
u Pſ. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3.
x 2 Kings 25. 13, &c.
y 2 Kings 25. 9. Pſ. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7.
* Heb. *the remainder from the ſword*.
z 2 Kings 25. 11.
a Jer. 27. 7.
b Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.
c Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2.
d Lev. 25. 4, 5.
e Ezra 1. 1.
f Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 11, 14.
g Iſai. 44. 28.
h Ezra 1. 2, 3.

E Z R A.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.* 7 *Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.*

NOW in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, [b] that he * made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c] charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael, ([d] he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place * help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſide the freewill offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts, and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit [e] God had raiſed, to go up to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 536.

6 And all they that *were* about them [1] ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſide all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [f] Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, [g] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbered them unto [h] Sheſhbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* * the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

a 1 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
b ch. 5. 13, 14.
* Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſs*.
c Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.
d Dan. 6. 26.
* Heb. *lift him up*.
e Phil. 2. 13.
1 That is, *helped them*.
f ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5.
g 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.
h See ch. 5. 14.
* Heb. *the tranſportation*.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of the children of Solomon's servants,* 61 *of the priests who could not shew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 61 *Their oblations for the building of the temple.*

[a] Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Esdras 5, 7, &c.

NOW [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, [b] whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 20.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, [1] Seraiah, [2] Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, [3] Mizpar, Bigvai, [4] Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

[1] Or, *Azariah,* Neh. 7. 7.

[2] Or, *Raamiah.*

[3] Or, *Misphereth.*

[4] Or, *Nehum.*

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [c] seven hundred seventy and five.

[c] See Neh. 7. 10.

6 The children of [d] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

[d] Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

[5] Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

10 The children of [5] Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

[6] Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

18 The children of [6] Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

[7] Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

20 The children of [7] Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of [8] Azmaveth, forty and two.

Before CHRIST 536.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

[8] Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

[c] See ver. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, [9] Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

[9] Or, *Harid,* as it is in some copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

37 The children of [g] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

38 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 12.

39 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of [10] Hadoviah, seventy and four.

[10] Or, *Judah,* ch. 3. 9. Called also *Hodevah,* Neh. 7. 43.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ [k] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

[k] 1 Chron. 9. 2.

44 The children of Keros, the children of [11] Siaha, the children of Padon,

[11] Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of [12] Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

[12] Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of [13] Nephusim,

[13] Or, *Nephishesim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

52 The children of [14] Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

[14] Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [1] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of [15] Peruda,

[1] 1 Kings 9. 21.

[15] Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of [16] Ami.

[16] Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [m] Nethinims, and the children of [n] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[m] Joshua 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

[n] 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, [17] Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their [18] seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

[17] Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.

[18] Or, *pedigree*.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of [o] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

[o] 2 Samuel 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [p] therefore * were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

[p] Numb. 3. 10.

[*] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the [19] Tirshatha said unto them, that they [q] should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [r] Urim and with Thummim.

[19] Or, *governor*: See Neh. 8. 9.

[q] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.

[r] Exodus 28. 30. Numbers 27. 21.

64 ¶ [s] The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

[s] Neh. 7. 67.

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

[t] Neh. 7. 70.

68 ¶ [t] And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the [u] treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

[u] 1 Chron. 26. 20.

70 [x] So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

[x] ch. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.

Before CHRIST 536.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *The festival and daily burnt offerings renewed.* 7 *Workmen employed in preparing materials for the building.* 8 *Under the direction of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the priests and Levites assisting, the foundation of the temple is laid amidst the rejoicing of some, and the weeping of others.*

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

[a] 1 Esdras 5. 47, &c.

2 Then stood up [1] Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and [2] Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

[1] Or, *Joshua*. Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

[2] Called *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27,

[b] Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel*.

[c] Deut. 12. 5.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt offerings morning and evening.

[d] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

4 ¶ [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, * as the duty of every day required;

[e] Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16, 17.

[f] Exodus 23. 16.

[g] Numb. 29. 12, &c.

[*] Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

5 And afterward *offered* the [h] continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

[h] Exodus 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But * the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

[*] Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not* yet *founded.*

7 ¶ They gave money also unto the masons, and to the [3] carpenters; and [i] meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of [k] Joppa, [l] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

[3] Or, *workmen*.

535.

[i] 1 Kings 5. 6, 9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12. 20.

[k] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.

[l] ch. 6. 3.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [m] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then stood [n] Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of [4] Judah * together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

[n] ch. 2. 40.

[4] Or, *Hodaviah*, ch. 2. 40.

[*] Heb. *as one.*

Before CHRIST 535.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [o] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the [p] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 [q] And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [r] because *he is* good, [s] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 [t] But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries of the Jews offering to join in building the temple, and being rejected, endeavour to hinder the work.* 7 *They write to Artaxerxes.* 11 *The copy of their letter.* 17 *The answer of Artaxerxes, and his decree to stop the progress of the work.* 23 *The building is suspended for a time.*

[a] NOW when [2] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that * the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do sacrifice unto him [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia, hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even unto the reign of Darius king of Persia.

529.

6 And in the reign of * Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote [1] Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their * companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the [2] scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their * companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and * at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and * at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have [3] set up the walls *thereof*, and * joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not * pay [i] toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the [4] revenue of the kings.

14 Now because * we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have * moved sedition * within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their * companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And * I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath * made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over

Before CHRIST 529.

[1] Or, *in peace.*

[2] Or, *secretary.*

[3] Or, *finished.*

[4] Or, *strength.*

[a] See ver. 7, 8, 9.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. ver. 10.

[c] Neh. 2. 20.

[d] ch. 1. 1. 2, 3.

[e] ch. 3. 3.

[f] 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

[g] ver. 1.

[h] So verse 11, 17. & ch. 7. 12.

[i] ch. 7. 24.

* Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

cir. 678.

534.

* Heb. *Ahasherosh.*

* Chald. *societies.*

cir. 678.

* Chald. *Cheeneth.* 522.

* Chald. *fenced together.*

* Chald. *give.*

* Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

* Chald. *made.*

* Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

* Chald. *societies.*

* Chald. *by me a decree is set.*

* Chald. *lifted up itself.*

Before CHRIST 522.

Jeruſalem, which have [k] ruled over all *countries* [l] beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cuſtom, was paid unto them.

21 * Give ye now commandment to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe * by force and power.

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

520.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, begin again to build in the reign of Darius.* 3 *Tatnai and Shetharboznai are not able to prevent them from proceeding.* 6 *The copy of their letter to Darius concerning the building.*

520.

THEN [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

2 Then roſe up [d] Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them [e] Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, [f] Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 [g] Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men * that make this building?

5 But [h] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned [i] anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*.

519.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, [k] and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

7 They ſent a letter unto him, * wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with * great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

9 Then aſked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, [l] Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We aſked their names alſo, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded [m] and ſet up.

12 But [n] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [o] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the firſt year of [p] Cyrus the king of Babylon *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

14 And [q] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [r] whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made [1] governor;

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* [s] laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem: and ſince that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t] *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, [u] let there be ſearch made in the king's treaſure houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

Before CHRIST 519.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai aſſiſting according to the king's decree, the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept, and the paſſover, with great joy.*

519.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a] and ſearch was made in the houſe of the * rolls, where the treaſures were * laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at [1] Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

---

k 1 Kings 4. 21. Pſ. 72. 8.
l Geneſis 15. 18. Joſh. 1. 4.
* Chald. *Make a decree.*
* Chald. *by arm and power.*
520.
a 1 Eſdras 6. 1, &c.
b Hag. 1. 1.
c Zech. 1. 1.
d ch. 3. 2.
e ver. 6. ch. 6. 6.
f ver. 9.
g ver. 10.
* Chald. *that build this building?*
h See ch. 7. 6, 28. Pſ. 33. 18.
i ch. 6. 6.
519.
k ch. 4. 9.
* Chald. *in the midſt whereof.*
* Chald. *ſtones of rolling.*
l ver. 3, 4.
m 1 Kings 6. 1.
n 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.
o 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.
536.
p ch. 1. 1.
q ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.
r Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.
1 Or, *deputy.*
s ch. 3. 8, 10.
t ch. 6. 15.
u ch. 6. 1, 2.
519.
a ch. 5. 17. 1 Eſdras 6. 23.
* Chald. *books.*
* Chald. *made to deſcend.*
1 Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer.*

Before CHRIST 519.

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid; the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits;

[b] 1 Kings 6. 36.

4 [b] *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's houſe:

[c] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and * brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

* Chald. go.

[d] ch. 5. 3.

6 [d] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and * your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

* Chald. *their ſocieties.*

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this houſe of God in his place.

* Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

8 Moreover * I make a decree what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews for the building of this houſe of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not * hindered.

* Chald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

[e] ch. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices * of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and [f] pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

* Chald. *of reſt.*

[f] 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, * let him be hanged thereon; [g] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

* Chald. *let him be deſtroyed.*

[g] Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his [h] name to dwell there deſtroy all kings and people, that ſhall put to their hand to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with ſpeed.

[h] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

ch. 5. 1, 2.

14 [i] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo. And they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the * commandment of [k] Cyrus, and [l] Darius, and [m] Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

* Chald. *decree.*

[k] ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13. ver. 3.

[l] ch. 4. 24.

[m] ch. 7. 1.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

Before CHRIST 519.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the reſt of * the children of the captivity, kept [n] the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

515.

* Chald. *the ſons of the tranſportation.*

17 And [o] offered at the dedication of this houſe of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin offering for all Iſrael, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.

[o] ch. 8. 35.

18 And they ſet their prieſts in their [p] diviſions, and the Levites in their [q] courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; * [r] as it is written in the book of Moſes.

[p] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[q] 1 Chron. 23. 6.

* Chald. *according to the writing.*

[r] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover [s] upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

[s] Exodus 12. 6.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were [t] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [u] killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

[t] 2 Chron. 30. 15.

[u] 2 Chron. 35. 11.

21 And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them from the [x] filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

[x] ch. 9. 11.

22 And kept the [y] feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [z] turned the heart [a] of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

[y] Exodus 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 25. 17.

[z] Proverbs 21. 1.

[a] 1 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ch. 1. 1. & ver. 6, &c.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra's pedigree from Aaron; he goeth up to Jeruſalem. 11 The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra bleſſeth God for this favour.

457.

NOW [a] after theſe things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra [c] the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

[a] 1 Eſdras 8. 1, &c.

[b] Neh. 2. 1.

[c] 1 Chron. 6. 14.

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d] a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[d] verſe 11, 12, 21.

[e] verſe 9. ch. 8. 22, 31.

[f] ch. 8. 1.

7 [f] And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and [g] the Levites, and

[g] See ch. 8. 15, &c.

Before CHRIST 457.

the ſingers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month * began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month came he to Jeruſalem, [i] according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k] ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [l] teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

12 Artaxerxes, [m] king of kings, [l] unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [n] and at ſuch a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent * of the king, and of his [o] ſeven counſellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, [p] whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

16 [q] And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the prieſts, [r] offering willingly for the houſe of their God which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s] meat offerings and their drink offerings, and [t] offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the king's treaſure houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred * meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

23 * Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, [u] ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and [x] teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or * to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

27 ¶ [y] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [z] which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And [a] hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was ſtrengthened as [b] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned with him from Babylon.* 15 *Reviewing them at Ahava, and finding none of the Levites there, he ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple ſervice, and obtaineth them.* 21 *A faſt is proclaimed in order to ſeek of God a proſperous journey.* 24 *The holy treaſures are committed to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava Ezra with his company come ſafe to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſures are delivered by weight into the temple.* 36 *The king's commiſſion delivered.*

THESE [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; [b] Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

[h] ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.

cir. 457.

* Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

[i] ver. 6. Neh. 2. 8, 18.

[k] Pſ. 119. 45.

[l] ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1, —8. Mal. 2. 7.

[m] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.

[l] Or, *to Ezra the prieſt, a perfect ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven,* peace, &c.

[n] ch. 4. 10.

* Chald. *from before the king.*

[o] Eſther 1. 14.

[p] 2 Chron. 6. 2. Pſ. 135. 21.

[q] ch. 8. 25.

[r] 1 Chron. 29. 6, 9.

[s] Numb. 15. 4, —13.

[t] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

* Chald. *cors.*

* Heb. *Whatſoever* is *of the decree.*

[u] Exodus 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.

[x] ver. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matthew 23. 2, 3.

* Chald. *to rooting out.*

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 10.

[z] ch. 6. 22.

[a] ch. 9. 9.

[b] See ch. 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. & ch. 8. 18.

[a] 1 Eſdras 8. 28.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

[c] ch. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Eli-hoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

[1] Or, *the youngest son.*

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan [1] the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

[2] Or, *Zaccur, as some read.*

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and [2] Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

[3] Or, *pitched.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there [3] abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the [d] sons of Levi.

[d] See ch. 7. 7.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

[*] Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place of Casiphia, and [*] I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of God.

[f] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.

18 And by the [e] good hand of our God upon us they [f] brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty;

[g] See ch. 2. 43.

20 [g] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

[h] 2 Chron. 20. 3.

[i] Lev. 16. 29, & 23. 29. Isai. 58. 3, 5.

21 ¶ Then I [h] proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [i] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a [k] right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

[k] Ps. 5. 8.

22 For [l] I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [m] The hand of our God *is* upon all them for [n] good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* [o] against all them that [p] forsake him.

[l] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

[m] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.

[n] Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28.

[o] Ps. 34. 16.

[p] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [q] intreated of us.

[q] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Isai. 19. 22.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them;

[r] ch. 7. 15, 16.

25 And weighed unto them [r] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of [*] fine copper, [*] precious as gold.

[*] Heb. *yellow, or, shining brass.*

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* [s] holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* [t] holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

[*] Heb. *desirable.*

[s] Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8.

[t] Lev. 22. 2, 3. Numbers 4. 4, 15, 19, 20.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

[u] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and [u] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

[x] Neh. 2. 11.

32 And we [x] came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

[y] ver. 26, 30.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels [y] weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

[z] So ch. 6. 17.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, [z] offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and

Before CHRIST cir. 457. fix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a ſin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[a] ch. 7. 21. 36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [a] commiſſions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river: and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the intermarriages of the people with ſtrangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.*

457. NOW [a] when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites, have not [b] ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, [c] *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 8. 68, &c.

[b] ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2.

[c] Deut. 12. 30, 31.

2 For they have [d] taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the [e] holy ſeed have [f] mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

[d] Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23.

[e] Exod. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

[f] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

3 And when I heard this thing, [g] I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and ſat down [h] aſtonied.

[g] Job 1. 20.

[h] Pſ. 143. 4.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that [i] trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away; and I ſat aſtonied until the [k] evening ſacrifice.

[i] ch. 10. 3. Iſai. 66. 2.

[k] Exodus 29. 39.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice I aroſe up from my [l] heavineſs; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [l] ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

[l] Or, *affliction.*

[l] Exod. 9. 29, 33.

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am [m] aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n] our iniquities are increaſed over our head, and our [2] treſpaſs is [o] grown up unto the heavens.

[m] Dan. 9. 7, 8.

[n] Pſ. 38. 4.

[2] Or, *guiltineſs.*

[o] 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p] we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day; and for our iniquities [q] have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to ſpoil, and to [r] confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

[p] Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.

[q] Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30.

[r] Dan. 9. 7, 8.

8 And now for a * little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us [3] a nail in his holy place, that our God may [s] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

* Heb. *moment.*

[3] Or, *a pin:* that is, *a conſtant and ſure abode:* So Iſai. 22. 23.

9 [t] For we *were* bondmen; [u] yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but [x] hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving, to ſet up the

[s] Pſ. 13. 3. & 34. 5. [t] Neh. 9. 36. [u] Pſal. 136. 23.

[x] ch. 7. 28.

houſe of our God, and * to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us [y] a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 457.

* Heb. *to ſet up.*

[y] Iſai. 5. 2.

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou haſt commanded * by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land, unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the [z] filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it * from one end to another with their uncleanneſs.

* Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.*

[z] ch. 6. 21.

* Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16.

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, [b] nor ſeek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and [c] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

[a] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

[b] Deut. 23. 6.

[c] Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God [d] * haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this;

[d] Pſ. 103. 10.

* Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we [e] again break thy commandments, and [f] join in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldeſt not thou be [g] angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

[e] John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

[f] ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23. 27.

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, [h] thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* [i] before thee [k] in our treſpaſſes; for we cannot [l] ſtand before thee becauſe of this.

[g] Deut. 9. 8.

[h] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14. [i] Rom. 3. 19. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 17. [l] Pſ. 130. 3.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the abuſe of the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra by proclamation aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra promiſe amendment.* 15 *The buſineſs is carried into execution.* 18 *The names of thoſe who had married ſtrange wives.*

NOW [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down [b] before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people * wept very ſore.

[a] 1 Eſd. 8. 91, &c. Dan. 9. 20.

[b] 2 Chron. 20. 9.

* Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have [c] treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

[c] Neh. 13. 27.

3 Now therefore let us make [d] a covenant with our God * to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [e] tremble at [f] the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

[d] 2 Chron. 34. 31.

* Heb. *to bring forth.*

[e] ch. 9. 4.

[f] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 457.

4 Ariſe; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we alſo *will be* with thee: [g] be of good courage, and do *it*.

[g] 1 Chron. 28. 10.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael, [h] to ſwear that they ſhould do according to this word. And they ſware.

[h] Neh. 5. 12.

6 ¶ [i] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he [k] did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

[i] 1 Eſdras 9. 1, &c.

[k] Deut. 9. 18.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be * forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

* Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and [l] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for * the great rain.

[l] See 1 Samuel 12. 18.

* Heb. *the ſhowers.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and * have taken ſtrange wives, to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

* Heb. *have cauſed to dwell,* or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore [m] make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and [n] ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

[m] Joſhua 7. 19. Proverbs 28. 13.

[n] ver. 3.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for [1] we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

[1] Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [o] the fierce wrath of our God [2] for this matter be turned from us.

[o] 2 Chron. 30. 8.

[2] Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah * were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

* Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo. And Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives by the firſt day of the firſt month.

Before CHRIST 457.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely,* of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 456.

19 And they [p] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [q] guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

[p] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8.

[q] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 [3] Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

[3] Or, *Mahnadebai,* according to ſome Copies.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

1 *Nehemiah, informed by Hanani concerning the afflicted ſtate of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

[a] ch. 10. 1. THE words of [a] Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left in the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: [b] the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [c] is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

[b] ch. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 10.

4 And it came to paſs, when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Exodus 20. 6.

5 ¶ And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

[f] 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Daniel 9. 17, 18.
[g] Daniel 9. 20.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and [g] confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I and my father's houſe have ſinned.

[h] Pſ. 106. 6. Daniel 9. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 15.

7 [h] We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have [i] not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

[k] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [k] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

[l] Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
[m] Deut. 30. 4.

9 [l] But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [m] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

[n] Deut. 9. 29. Daniel 9. 15.
[o] verſe 6.
[p] Iſaiah 26. 8. Hebrews 13. 18.

10 [n] Now theſe *are* thy ſervants and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, [o] let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who [p] deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the king's [q] cupbearer.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.
[q] ch. 2. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes, underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiah's ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and a commiſſion to build the wall of Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah delivereth the letters, and to the grief of the enemies of the Jews cometh to Jeruſalem.* 12 *He vieweth the ſtate of the walls ſecretly by night.* 17 *He encourageth the Jews to build in ſpite of the ſcorn of their enemies.*

cir. 445.

AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [b] I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

[a] Ezra 7. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 11.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou *art* not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but [c] ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

[c] Proverbs 15. 13.

3 And ſaid unto the king, [d] Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when [e] the city, the place of my fathers' ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. Daniel 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[e] ch. 1. 3.

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant hath found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' ſepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the * queen alſo ſitting by him,) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me; and I ſet him [f] a time.

* Heb. *wife.*
[f] ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the king's foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [g] to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, [h] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[g] ch. 3. 7.
[h] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. verſe 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had ſent captains of the army and horſemen with me.

445.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

[i] Ezra 8. 32.

11 So I [i] came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

[k] 2 Chron. 26. 9. ch. 3. 13.

13 And I went out by night [k] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were [l] broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

[l] ch. 13. & ver. 17.

[m] ch. 3. 15.

14 Then I went on to the [m] gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [n] brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more [o] a reproach.

[o] ch. 1. 3. Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.

[p] ver. 8.

18 Then I told them of [p] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the king's words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they [q] ſtrengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

[q] 2 Sam. 2. 7.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [r] laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [s] will ye rebel againſt the king?

[r] Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.

[s] ch. 6. 6.

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [t] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jeruſalem.

[t] Ezra 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

[a] ch. 12. 10.

THEN [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they builded the ſheep gate; they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

[b] John 5. 2.

[c] ch. 12. 39.

[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

* Heb. *at his hand.*

2 And * next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

[e] Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fiſh gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

Before CHRIST 445.

[f] 1 Chron. 33. 14. ch. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.

[g] See ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

[h] Judg. 5. 23.

6 Moreover [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[i] ch. 12. 39.

7 And the next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the [k] throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

[k] ch. 2. 8.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths. Next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they [l] fortified Jeruſalem unto the [l] broad wall.

[l] Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

[l] ch. 12. 38.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe. And next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the * other piece, [m] and the tower of the furnaces.

* Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

[m] ch. 12. 38.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [n] The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [o] the dung gate.

[n] ch. 2. 13.

[o] ch. 2. 13.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [p] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [q] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

[p] ch. 2. 14.

[q] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [r] pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

[r] 2 Kings 20. 20. Iſai. 22. 11.

Before CHRIST 445.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani. Next unto him repaired Haſhabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the [s] turning *of the wall.*

[s] 2 Chron. 26. 9.

[2] Or, *Zaccai.*

20 After him Baruch the ſon of [2] Zabbai earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah the ſon of Koz another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Haſhub over againſt their houſe. After him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah the ſon of Ananiah by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad another piece, from the houſe of Azariah unto [t] the turning *of the wall,* even unto the corner.

[t] ver. 19.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall,* and the tower which lieth out from the king's high houſe, that *was* by the [u] court of the priſon. After him Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

[u] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover [x] the Nethinims [3] dwelt in [y] [4] Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt [z] the water gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

[x] Ezra 2. 43. ch. 11. 21.

[3] Or, which *dwelt in Ophel,* repaired *unto.*

[y] 2 Chron. 27. 3.

[4] Or, *the tower.*

[z] ch. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the [a] horſe gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer over againſt his houſe. After him repaired alſo Shemaiah the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldſmith's ſon unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the [5] going up of the corner.

[5] Or, *corner chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep gate repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST 445.

1 *While the enemies are wroth, and ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God, and buildeth the wall.* 7 *Underſtanding their ſecret plottings, he ſetteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers, and giveth inſtructions how to proceed in caſe of an alarm*

BUT it came to paſs, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

[a] ch. 2. 10, 19.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they * fortify themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh which are burned?

* Heb. *leave to themſelves.*

3 Now [b] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone wall.

[b] ch. 2. 10, 19.

4 [c] Hear, O our God; for we are * deſpiſed: and [d] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

[c] Pſ. 123. 3, 4.

* Heb. *deſpite.*

[d] Pſ. 79. 12. Prov. 3. 34.

5 And [e] cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

[e] Pſ. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs, *that* [f] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem * were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

[f] ver. 1.

* Heb. *aſcended.*

8 And [g] conſpired all of them together to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and * to hinder it.

[g] Pſ. 83. 3, 4, 5.

* Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheleſs [h] we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

[h] Pſ. 50. 15.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh; ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they ſaid unto us ten times, [1] From all places whence ye ſhall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

[1] Or, *That from all places ye muſt return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I * in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

* Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of

Before CHRIST 445.

the people, [i] Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* [k] great and terrible, and [l] fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [m] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded * by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [n] our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, [2] *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

i Numb. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.

k Deut. 10. 17.

l 2 Samuel 10. 12.

m Job 5. 12.

* Heb. *on his loins.*

n Exodus 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Joshua 23. 10.

[2] Or, *every one went with his weapon for water,* See Judg. 5. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 *The people complain of their debts, which had compelled them to mortgage their lands, and sell their children into bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to swear to make a full and free restitution.* 14 *He refuseth the governor's usual allowance, and keepeth up hospitality at his own expence.*

[a] Isai. 5. 7.

[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.

AND there was a great [a] cry of the people and of their wives against their [b] brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

Before CHRIST 445.

5 Yet now [c] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we [d] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

c Isai. 58. 7.

d Exodus 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then * I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [e] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

* Heb *my heart consulted in me.*

e Exodus 22. 12. Lev. 25. 36. Ezekiel 22. 25.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have [f] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

f Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [g] in the fear of our God [h] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

g Lev. 25. 36.

h 2 Samuel 12. 14. Romans 2. 24. 1 Peter 2. 12.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [i] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

i Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [k] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and * emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [l] And the people did according to this promise.

k Matthew 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

* Heb. *empty,* or, *void.*

l 2 Kings 23. 3.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [m] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not [n] eaten the bread of the governor.

m ch. 13. 6.

n 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [o] so did not I, because of the [p] fear of God.

o 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13.

p ver. 9.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

Before CHRIST 445.

17 Moreover *there were* [q] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſide thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

[q] 2 Samuel 9. 7. 1 Kings 18. 19.

18 Now *that* [r] which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this [s] required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 22.

[s] ver. 14, 15.

19 [t] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

[t] ch. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiſeth againſt Nehemiah by inſidious attempts,* 5 *falſe rumours,* 10 *and hired prophecies.* 15 *The wall is finiſhed to the great diſmay of the enemy.* 17 *The nobles of Judah hold traiterous intelligence with Tobiah.*

NOW it came to paſs, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and [1] Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein: ([b] though at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates;)

[a] ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7.

[1] Or, *Gaſhmu*, ver. 6.

[b] ch. 3. 1, 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geſhem [c] ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of [d] Ono. But they [e] thought to do me miſchief.

[c] Proverbs 26. 24, 25.

[d] 1 Chron. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35.

[e] Pſ. 37. 12, 32.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 ¶ Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and [2] Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, [f] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words.

[2] Or, *Geſhem*, ver. 1.

[f] ch. 2. 19.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O *God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee; yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

Before CHRIST 445.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that [g] he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

[g] Ezek. 13. 22.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [h] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their works, and on the [i] propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[h] ch. 13. 29.

[i] Ezek. 13. 17.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

cir. 445.

16 And it came to paſs, that [k] when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for [l] they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

[k] ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.

[l] Pſ. 126. 2.

17 ¶ Moreover in thoſe days the nobles of Judah * ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

* Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my [3] words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

[3] Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of the city to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter found of the genealogy of them which came firſt from Babylon, of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 63 *of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to paſs, when the wall was built, and I had [a] ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers and the Levites were appointed,

[a] ch. 6. 1.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [b] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and [c] feared God above many.

[b] ch. 2. 8.

[c] Exodus 18. 21.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and

Before CHRIST cir. 445. while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

* Heb. *broad in ſpaces.* 4 Now the city *was* * large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

cir. 536. [d] Ezra 2. 3, &c. 6 [d] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

[1] Or, *Seraiah:* See Ezra 2. 2. 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, [1] Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I ſay,* of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this;*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

[2] Or, *Bani.* 15 The children of [2] Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

[3] Or, *Jora.* 24 The children of [3] Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

[4] Or, *Gibbar.* 25 The children of [4] Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight. Before CHRIST cir. 536.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of [5] Beth-azmavoth, forty and two. [5] Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of [6] Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three. [6] Or, *Kirjatharim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. [c] See verſe 12.

35 The children of Harim three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. [f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of [g] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two. [g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [h] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven. [h] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [i] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen, [i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of [7] Hodevah, ſeventy and four. [7] Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezra 2. 40, or, *Juda,* Ezra 3. 9.

44 The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of [8] Sia, the children of Padon, [8] Or, *Siaha.*

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of [9] Shalmai, [9] Or, *Shamlai.*

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of [10] Nephiſheſim, [10] Or, *Nephuſim.*

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

54 The children of [11] Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of [12] Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of [13] Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 [k] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Telhareſha, Cherub, [14] Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their father's houſe, nor their [15] ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, but from the prieſthood.

65 And [16] the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſide their manſervants and their maidſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging men and ſinging women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: eir mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

70 ¶ And * ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [l] The Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts' garments.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work [m] twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts' garments.

73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; [n] and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

Before CHRIST 536.

[n] Ezra 3. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner in which the law was read by Ezra and expounded to the people.* 9 *Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, comfort them.* 13 *They are inſtructed out of the law concerning the feaſt of tabernacles,* 16 *which is kept in a ſolemn manner.*

AND all [a] the people gathered themſelves together as one man into the ſtreet that *was* [b] before the water gate; and they ſpake unto Ezra the [c] ſcribe to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

cir. 445.

[a] Ezra 3. 1. 1 Eſdr. 9. 38, &c.

[b] ch. 3. 26.

[c] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought [d] the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all * that could hear with underſtanding, [e] upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

[d] Deut. 31. 11, 12.

* Heb. *that underſtood in hearing.*

[e] Lev. 23. 24.

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water gate * from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

* Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a * pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe; and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

* Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the * ſight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [f] ſtood up:

* Heb. *eyes.*

[f] Judg. 3. 20.

[g] 1 Cor 14. 16.

[h] Lam. 3. 41.

[i] 1 Tim. 2. 8.

[i] Exod. 4. 31. & 12. 27.

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [g] anſwered, Amen, Amen, with [h] lifting up their hands: and they [i] bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

2 Chron. 20. 18.

[k] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7, 8, 9. Mal. 2. 7.

[l] Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [k] cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

[1] Or, *the governor.*

[m] 2 Chron. 35. 3. ver. 8.

9 ¶ [1] And Nehemiah, which *is* [1] the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, [m] and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, [n] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your

[n] Lev. 23. 24. Numbers 29. 1.

God; [o] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, [p] and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye ſorry; for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [q] ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had [r] underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts, and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even [2] to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded * by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [s] booths in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And [t] that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and [u] in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and [x] fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the [y] roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the [z] water gate, [a] and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun unto that day had not the children of Iſrael done ſo. And there was very [b] great gladneſs.

18 Alſo [c] day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feaſt ſeven days; and on the eighth day *was* * a ſolemn aſſembly, [d] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn general faſt and humiliation.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of God's manifold goodneſs, and of the national ſins, which had occaſioned the people's miſeries.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all * ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the [1] ſtairs, the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever: and bleſſed be [e] thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 [f] Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [g] thou haſt made heaven, [h] the heaven of heavens, with [i] all their hoſt, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k] preſerveſt them all; and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe [l] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [m] Abraham;

8 And foundeſt his heart [n] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [o] covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and [p] haſt performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 [q] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [r] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea;

10 And [s] ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they [t] dealt proudly againſt them. So didſt thou [u] get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land; and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, [y] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [z] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 [a] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them [b] right judgments, and * true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy [c] holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [d] gaveſt them bread from heaven for

---

[o] Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccleſ. 3. 4.
[p] Eſther 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] ver. 7, 8.
[2] Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*
* Heb. *by the hand of.*
[s] Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
[t] Lev. 23. 4.
[u] Deut. 16. 16.
[x] Lev. 23. 40.
[y] Deut. 22. 8.
[z] ch. 12. 37.
[a] 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.
[b] 2 Chron. 30. 21.
[c] Deut. 31. 10, &c.
* Heb. *a reſtraint.*
[d] Lev. 23. 36. Numbers 29. 35.
445.
[a] ch. 8. 2.
[b] Joſhua 7. 6. 1 Samuel 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. chap. 13. 3, 30.
[1] Or, *ſcaffold.*
[e] 1 Chron. 29. 13.
[f] 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Pſ. 86. 10. Iſaiah 37. 16, 20.
[g] Geneſis 1. 1. Exodus 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
[i] Geneſis 2. 1.
[k] Pſ. 36. 6.
[l] Geneſis 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[m] Geneſis 17. 5.
[n] Geneſis 15. 6.
[o] Geneſis 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[p] Joſhua 23. 14.
[q] Exodus 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[r] Exodus 14. 10.
[s] Exodus 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.
[t] Exodus 18. 11.
[u] Exodus 9. 16. Iſaiah 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
[x] Exodus 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Pſ. 78. 13.
[y] Exodus 15. 5, 10.
[z] Exodus 13. 21.
[a] Exodus 19. 20. & 20. 1.
[b] Pſal. 19. 8, 9. Romans 7. 12.
* Heb. *laws of truth.*
[c] Geneſis 2. 3. Exodus 20. 8, 11.
[d] Exodus 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.

Before CHRIST 445.

their hunger, and [c] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [f] go in to poſſeſs the land * which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 [g] But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [h] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, [i] neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* * a God ready to pardon, [l] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, [m] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n] manifold mercies forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [o] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [p] good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [q] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [r] water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, [s] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [t] clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [u] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 [x] Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So [y] the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and [z] thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them * as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a [a] fat land, and poſſeſſed [b] houſes full of all goods, [2] wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and * fruit trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and [c] became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great [d] goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs they [e] were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [f] caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy [g] prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [h] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [i] heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [k] thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, ** they did evil again before thee: therefore leſteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and [m] many times didſt thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they [n] dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgements, ([o] which if a man do, he ſhall live in them;) and * withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou * forbear them, and teſtifiedſt [p] againſt them by thy ſpirit * [q] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [r] therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs for thy great mercies' ſake [s] thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* [t] a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [u] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy, let not all the * trouble ſeem little before thee, * that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [x] ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit [y] thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon *us*; for thou haſt done right, but [z] we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy teſtimonies, wherewith thou didſt teſtify againſt them.

35 For they have [a] not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in [b] thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and [c] fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [d] we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers to

Before CHRIST 445.

[c] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 9, &c.
[f] Deut. 1. 8.
* Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.* Numbers 14. 30.
[g] ver. 29. Pſ. 106. 6.
[h] Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
[i] Pſ. 78. 11, 42, 43.
[k] Numb. 14. 4.
* Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[l] Exodus 34. 6. Numbers 14. 18. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13.
[m] Exodus 32. 4.
[n] ver. 27. Pſ. 106. 45.
[o] Exodus 13. 21, 22. Numbers 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[p] Numb. 11. 17. Iſai. 63. 11.
[q] Exodus 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[r] Exodus 17. 6.
[s] Deut. 2. 7.
[t] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[u] Numb. 21. 21, &c.
[x] Geneſis 22. 17.
[y] Joſhua 1. 2, &c.
[z] Pſal. 44. 2, 3.
[a] Deut. 28. 47.
[b] verſe 25.
[c] verſe 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9. Baruch 3. 8.
[e] Judges 2. 11, 12. Ezekiel 20. 21.
[f] 1 Kings 14. 9. Pſal. 50. 17.
[g] 1 King 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Matthew 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[h] Judges 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Pſ. 106. 41, 42.
[i] Pſ. 106. 44.
[k] Judges 2. 18. & 3. 9.
* Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
[l] So Judges 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[m] Pſ. 106. 43.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Romans 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
* Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.
* Heb. *protract over them.*
[p] 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
* Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
[q] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[r] Iſai. 5. 5. & 42. 24.
[s] Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.
[t] ver. 17.
[u] Exodus 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.
[x] 2 Kings 17. 3.
[y] Daniel 9. 14. Pſalm 119. 137.
[z] Pſalm 106. 6. Daniel 9. 5, 6, 8.

* Heb. *according to their will.* [a] verſe 35. Numbers 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezekiel 20. 6. [b] Deut. 6. 11. [2] Or, *ciſterns.* * Heb. *tree of food.* [c] Deut. 42. 15. [d] Hoſea 3. 5. [e] Judges 2. 11, 12. Ezekiel 20. 21. [f] 1 Kings 14. 9. Pſal. 50. 17.

* Heb. *wearineſs.* * Heb. *that hath found us.*

Before CHRIST 445.

eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

[e] Deut. 28. 33, 51.

37 And [e] it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have [f] dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

[f] Deut. 28. 48.

[g] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10. & 34. 31. ch. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3.

38 And because of all this we [g] make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, * [h] seal *unto it*.

* Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed*. [h] ch. 10. 1.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of those that sealed the covenant,* 28 *which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe according to the several particulars enumerated.*

* Heb. *at the sealings.* ch. 9. 38.

NOW * those that sealed *were*, [a] Nehemiah, [1] the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

[a] ch. 8. 9.

[1] Or, *the governor.*

[b] ch. 1. 1.

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

[c] See ch. 12. 1,—21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7. 8, &c.

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

[e] Ezra 2. 36,—43.

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

[f] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.

28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

[g] Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h] to walk in God's law, which was given * by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

[h] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

Before CHRIST 445.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give [i] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

[i] Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.

31 [k] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l] seventh year, and the [m] exaction of * every debt.

[k] Exodus 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15, &c.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

[l] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.

33 For [n] the shewbread, and for the [o] continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

[m] Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.

* Heb. *every band.*

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [p] for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [q] as *it is* written in the law:

[n] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.

[o] See Numb. 28, & 29.

[p] ch. 13. 31. Isai. 40. 16.

35 And [r] to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

[q] Lev. 6. 12.

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written [s] in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

[r] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.

37 [t] And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [u] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

[s] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [x] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to [y] the chambers, into the treasure house.

[t] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.

[u] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [z] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [a] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

[x] Numb. 18. 16.

[y] 1 Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.

[z] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12.

[a] ch. 13. 10, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, together with every tenth man taken by lot, and those that offered voluntarily, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue of the people dwell in other cities.*

Before CHRIST 445.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other cities*.

[a] ver. 18. Mat. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that [b] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

[b] Judg. 5. 9.

3 ¶ [c] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d] the Nethinims, and [e] the children of Solomon's servants.

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3.

[d] Ezra 2. 43.

[e] Ezra 2. 55.

4 And [f] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [g] Perez;

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.

[g] Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez*.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

10 [h] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, [i] the son of *one of* the great men.

[i] Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, * *had* the oversight of [l] the outward business of the house of God.

* Heb. were over.

[l] 1 Chron. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

Before CHRIST 445.

18 All the Levites in [k] the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

[k] verse 1.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept * the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

* Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [1] But the Nethinims dwelt in [2] Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

[1] See ch. 3. 26.

[2] Or *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [m] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that [3] a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

[m] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.

[3] Or, *to a sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [n] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [o] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

[n] Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.*

[o] 1 Chron. 18. 17. & 23. 28.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [p] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

[p] Josh. 14. 15.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Molada, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin [4] from Geba *dwelt* [5] at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

[4] Or, *of Geba.*

[5] Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [q] the valley of craftsmen.

[q] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests, and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the wall.* 44 *The*

offices of the prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

NOW theſe *are* the [a] prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, [1] Malluch, Hattuſh,

3 [2] Shechaniah, [3] Rehum, [4] Meremoth,

4 Iddo, [5] Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

5 [6] Miamin, [7] Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 [8] Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. Theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeſhua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e] *which was* over [9] the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joſeph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meſhullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [f] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks, [g] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [h] ward over againſt ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the [10] threſholds of the gates.

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [i] the governor, and of Ezra the prieſt, [k] the ſcribe.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

27 ¶ And at [l] the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, [m] both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging, *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [n] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [o] toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts' ſons [p] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [q] the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

445.

37 [r] And at the fountain gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by [s] the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto [t] the water gate eaſtward.

38 [u] And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [x] the tower of the furnaces even unto [y] the broad wall;

39 [z] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [a] the old gate, and above [b] the fiſh gate, [c] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [d] the ſheep gate: and they ſtood ſtill in [e] the priſon gate.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

---

[a] Ezra 2. 1, 2.

[b] See chap. 10. 2,—8.

[1] Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14.

[2] Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14.

[3] Or, *Harim*, ver. 15.

[4] Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15.

[5] Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16.

[c] Luke 1. 5.

[6] Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17.

[7] Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17.

[8] Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20.

[d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

[e] ch. 11. 17.

[9] That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

[g] 1 Chron. 23, & 25, & 26.

[h] Ezra 3. 11.

[10] Or, *treaſuries*, or, *aſſemblies.*

[i] ch. 8. 9.

[k] Ezra 7. 6, 11.

[l] Deut. 20. 5. Pſal. 30, title.

[m] 1 Chron. 25. 6. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 6.

[n] See verſe 38.

[o] ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

[p] Numb. 10. 2, 8.

[q] 1 Chron 23. 5.

[r] ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15.

[s] ch. 3. 15.

[t] ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.

[u] See verſe 31.

[x] ch. 3. 11.

[y] ch. 3. 8.

[z] 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 8. 16.

[a] ch. 3. 6.

[b] ch. 3. 3.

[c] ch. 3. 1.

[d] ch. 3. 32.

[e] Jer. 32. 2.

Before CHRIST 445.

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the ſingers * ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.

* Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard.*

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives alſo and the children rejoiced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [f] And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſtfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions [11] of the law for the prieſts and Levites: * for Judah rejoiced for the prieſts and for the Levites * that waited.

f 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. ch. 13. 5, 12, 13.

[11] That is, *appointed by the law.*

* Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

* Heb. *that ſtood.*

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [g] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

[g] 1 Chron. 25, & 26.

46 For in the days of David [h] and Aſaph of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

[h] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers and the porters, every day his portion: [i] and they [12] ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; [k] and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

[i] Numb. 18. 21, 24.

[12] That is, *ſet apart.*

[k] Numb. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon reading the law Iſrael is ſeparated from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Eliaſhib having in Nehemiah's abſence prepared a chamber in the temple for Tobiah, Nehemiah on his return is offended, and cauſeth the chambers to be cleanſed.* 10 *He reformeth certain abuſes concerning tithes,* 15 *the violation of the ſabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with ſtrange wives.*

[a] Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. ch. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3. Iſai. 34. 16.

ON that day [a] * they read in the book of Moſes in the * audience of the people; and therein was found written, [b] that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

* Heb. *there was read.*

* Heb. *ears.*

[b] Deut. 23. 3, 4.

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but [c] hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: [d] howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

[c] Numb. 22. 5. Joſhua 24. 9, 10.

3 Now it came to paſs, when they had heard the law, [e] that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

[d] Numb. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, * having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

[e] chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

* Heb. *being ſet over,*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [f] where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, * [g] which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters; and the offerings of the prieſts.

Before CHRIST 445.

[f] ch. 12. 44.

* Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: [h] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and * after certain days [i] obtained I leave of the king:

cir. 434.

[g] Numb. 18. 21, 24.

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in [i] preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God,

[h] ch. 5. 14.

* Heb. *at the end of days.*

[i] Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

8 And it grieved me ſore: therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

[i] ver. 1, 5.

9 Then I commanded, and they [k] cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat offering and the frankincenſe.

[k] 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [l] not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers, that did the work, were fled every one to [m] his field.

[l] Malachi 3. 8.

[m] Numb. 35. 2.

11 Then [n] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, [o] Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their * place.

[n] ver. 17, 25. Proverbs 28. 4.

[o] ch. 10. 39.

* Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 [p] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the [2] treaſuries.

[p] ch. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44.

[2] Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

13 [q] And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and * next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted [r] faithful, and * their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

[q] ch. 12. 44. 2 Chron. 31. 12.

* Heb. *at their hand.*

[r] ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

14 [s] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my * good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the [3] offices thereof.

* Heb. it was *upon them.*

[s] ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine preſſes [t] on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [u] which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

* Heb. *kindneſſes.*

[3] Or, *obſervations.*

[t] Exodus 20. 10.

[u] Jer. 17. 21, 22. ch. 10. 31.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 [x] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath day?

[x] ver. 11.

18 [y] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

[y] Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [z] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: [a] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath day.

20 So the merchants and ſellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye * about the wall? if ye do *ſo again*, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

cir. 434.

22 And I commanded the Levites that [b] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctify the ſabbath day. [c] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the [4] greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* * [d] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and * could not ſpeak in the Jews' language, but according to the language * of each people.

25 And I [e] contended with them, and [5] curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [f] ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves.

26 [g] Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [h] among many nations was there no king like him, [i] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [k] nevertheleſs even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [l] tranſgreſs againſt our God in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons [m] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 [n] Remember them, O my God, * becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [o] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 [p] Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [q] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs;

31 And for [r] the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firſtfruits. [s] Remember me, O my God, for good.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

[z] Lev. 23. 32.
[a] Jer. 17. 21, 22.
* Heb. *before the evall?*
[b] ch. 12. 30.
[c] ver. 14, 31.
[4] Or, *multitude.*
* Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*
[d] Ezra 9. 2.
* Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*
* Heb. *of people and people.*
[e] ver. 11. Prov. 28. 4.
[5] Or, *reviled them.*
[f] Ezra 10. 5, ch. 10. 29, 30.
[g] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[h] 1 Kings 3. 13.
[i] 2 Chron. 1. 12.
[k] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[k] 1 Kings 11. 4, &c.
[l] Ezra 10. 2.
[m] ch. 12. 10, 22.
[n] ch. 6. 14.
* Heb. *for the defilings.*
[o] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.
[p] ch. 10. 30.
[q] ch. 10. 1, &c.
[r] ch. 10. 34.
[s] verſe 14, 22.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

1 *Ahaſuerus's royal feaſts.* 10 *Vaſhti refuſeth to come, when ſent for by the king.* 13 *The king conſulteth with his wiſe men concerning this act of diſobedience, and by the advice of Memucan putteth away Vaſhti, and aſſerteth by a decree the ſovereignty of the men over their own wives.*

NOW it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned, [b] from India even unto Ethiopia, [c] *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus [d] ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e] Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [f] made a feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majeſty many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people that were * preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and [1] blue, *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple to ſilver rings and pillars of marble: [g] the beds *were of* gold and ſilver, upon a pavement [2] of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being diverſe one from another,) and * royal wine in abundance, * according to the ſtate of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every man's pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the

[a] Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 8. 9.
[c] Dan. 6. 1. 1 Eſdr. 3. 2.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 46.
[e] Neh. 1. 1.
cir. 519.
[f] Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18. Mark 6. 21.
* Heb. *found.*
[1] Or, *violet.*
[g] See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[2] Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*
* Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
* Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

women *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when [h] the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven [3] chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* * fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the king's commandment * by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the [k] wiſe men, [l] which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the [m] ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, [n] which ſaw the king's face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom;)

15 * What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall [o] deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath.

19 * If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment * from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, * that it be not altered, That Vaſhti came no more before king Ahaſuerus; and let the king give her royal eſtate * unto another that is better than ſhe.

20 And when the king's decree which he ſhall make ſhall be publiſhed throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives ſhall [p] give to their huſbands honour, both to great and ſmall.

21 And the ſaying * pleaſed the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he ſent letters into all the king's provinces, [q] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man ſhould [r] bear rule in his own houſe, and * that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

CHAP. II.

1 *By advice of his ſervants Ahaſuerus appointeth the fair virgins of his kingdom to be aſſembled in order to chooſe out a queen.* 5 *Eſther brought up by Mordecai.* 8 *She is preferred by Hegai keeper of the women before all the other virgins, but by Mordecai's directions telleth not her kindred.* 12 *The manner of purification and going in unto the king.* 15 *Eſther pleaſeth him, and is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai diſcovereth a plot againſt the king's life, which ſervice is regiſtered in the chronicles of the kingdom.*

AFTER theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembered Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and [a] what was decreed againſt her. 518.

2 Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, * unto the cuſtody of [1] Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king; and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace there was a certain Jew, whoſe name was Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite;

6 [b] Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem with the captivity which had been carried away with [2] Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he * brought up Hadaſſah, that *is,* Eſther, [c] his uncle's daughter: for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* * fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d] gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the king's houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him; and he ſpeedily gave her her [e] things for purification, with * ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

[a] ch. 1. 19, 20.

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.

[c] ver 15.

[d] verſe 3.

[e] ver. 3, 12.

---

[h] 2 Sam. 13. 28.

[i] ch. 7. 9.

[3] Or, *eunuchs.*

[k] Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Mat. 2. 1.

[l] 1 Chron. 12. 32.

[m] Ezra 7. 14.

[n] 2 Kings 25. 19.

[o] Eph. 5. 33.

[p] Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

[q] ch. 8. 9.

[r] Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.

[1] Or, *Hegai,* ver. 8.

[2] Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kings 24. 6.

* Heb. *good of countenance.*

* Heb. *which was by the hand of* his *eunuchs.*

* Heb. *If it be good with the king.*

* Heb. *from before him.*

* Heb. *that it paſs not away,* ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

* Heb. *unto her companion.*

* Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

* Heb. *What to do.*

* Heb. *unto the hand.*

* Heb. *that one ſhould publiſh* it *according to the language of his people.*

* Heb. *nouriſhed.* Eph. 6. 4.

* Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*

* Heb. *her portions.*

Before CHRIST 518. king's houſe: and * he preferred her and her maids unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

* Heb. *he changed her.*

10 [f] Eſther had not ſhewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it*.

f ver. 20.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's houſe, * to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

* Heb. *to know the peace.*

cir. 515. 12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her to go with her out of the houſe of the women unto the king's houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

cir. 515. 15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, [g] the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

g verſe 7.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus into his houſe royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and [a] favour * in his ſight more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti.

a Or, *kindneſs.* * Heb. *before him.*

cir. 514. 18 Then the king [h] made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſther's feaſt; and he made a * releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

h ch. 1. 3. * Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat [i] in the king's gate.

i ver. 21. ch. 3. 2.

20 [k] Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

k ver. 10.

21 ¶ [l] In thoſe days, while Mordecai ſat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, [4] Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept * the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

l See Eſth. 12. 1. 4 Or, *Bigthana*, ch. 6. 2. * Heb. *the threſhold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m] who told it unto Eſther the queen; and Eſther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

Before CHRIST cir. 514. m ch. 6. 2.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [n] the book of the chronicles before the king.

n ch. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, hath great reſpect paid him by all but Mordecai, on whoſe account he ſeeketh revenge upon the whole Jewiſh nation.* 7 *He caſteth lots to fix the time for executing his purpoſes.* 8 *By calumniating the Jews he obtaineth a commiſſion from the king to extirpate them.*

AFTER theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote [a] Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the [b] Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

cir. 510. a See Eſth. 16. 10, 11. b Numb. 24. 7. 1 Samuel 15. 8.

2 And all the king's ſervants that *were* [c] in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had ſo commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

c ch. 2. 19. d ver. 5. Pſ. 15. 4. Eſth. 13. 12.

3 Then the king's ſervants, which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [e] king's commandment?

e ver. 2.

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai's matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai [f] bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [5] full of wrath.

f ver. 2. ch. 5. 9. 5 Daniel 3. 19.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h] ſought to deſtroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

h Pſ. 83. 4.

7 ¶ In the firſt month, that *is*, the month Niſan, in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [i] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

510. i ch. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [k] their laws *are* diverſe from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not * for the king's profit to ſuffer them.

k Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20. * Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written * that they may be deſtroyed: and I will * pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the king's treaſuries.

* Heb. *to deſtroy them.* * Heb. *weigh.* 1 Geneſis 41. 42.

10 And the king [l] took [m] his ring from his

m ch. 8. 2, 8.

Before CHRIST 510.

hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' [1] enemy.

[1] Or, *oppreſſor*, ch. 7. 6.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

[n] ch. 8. 9.

12 [n] Then were the king's [2] ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province

[2] Or, *ſecretaries*.

[o] ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.

[o] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p] in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the king's ring.

[p] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10.

[q] ch. 8. 10.

13 And the letters were [q] ſent by poſts into all the king's provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r] in one day, *even* upon [s] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

[r] ch. 8. 12, &c.

[s] 2 Mac. 15. 36.

[t] ch. 8. 11.

[u] ch. 8. 13, 14.

14 [u] The copy of the writing for the commandment to be given in every province was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace. And the king and Haman ſat down to drink; but [x] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

[x] See ch. 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Eſther ſendeth to Mordecai to enquire the reaſon, is informed thereof, and adviſed by him to intercede with the king for the nation.* 10 *She at firſt excuſeth herſelf, but being admoniſhed of the conſequences by Mordecai,* 15 *appointeth a faſt, and undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a] rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth [b] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and [c] cried with a loud and bitter cry;

[a] 2 Samuel 1. 11.

[b] Joſhua 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

[c] Geneſis 27. 34.

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing; and * many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

* Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many*, Iſai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſther's maids and her * chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

* Heb. *eunuchs*.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, * whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

* Heb. *whom he had ſet before her*.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [d] the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the king's treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

[d] ch. 3. 9.

8 Alſo he gave him [e] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

[e] ch. 3. 14, 15.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's ſervants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into [f] the inner court, who is not called, [g] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [h] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days.

[f] ch. 5. 1.

[g] Dan. 2. 9.

[h] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the king's houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there * enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

* Heb. *reſpiration*, Job 9. 18.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade them return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are * preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [i] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: [k] and if I periſh, I periſh.

* Heb. *found*.

[i] See ch. 5. 1.

[k] See Geneſis 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai * went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

* Heb. *paſſed*.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther, venturing to appear uncalled before the king in the inner court, is graciouſly received, and promiſed the grant of her requeſt: ſhe inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *Being encouraged by the king to name her ſuit, ſhe inviteth him and Haman to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, though proud*

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

of the diſtinctions ſhewn him, repineth at and complaineth to his friends of Mordecai's neglect. 14 *By the advice of his wife and friends he prepareth for him a gallows.*

[a] See ch. 4. 16.

NOW it came to paſs, [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood

[b] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.

in [b] the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

[c] See Eſth. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 21. 1.

2 And it was ſo, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* [c] ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre.

[d] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

[f] ch. 7. 2.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

[g] ch. 9. 12.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and it pleaſe the king to grant my petition,

* Heb. *to do.*

and * to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw

[h] ch. 3. 5.

Mordecai in the king's gate, [h] that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

[i] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.

10 Nevertheleſs Haman [i] refrained himſelf: and when he came home, he ſent and * called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

* Heb. *cauſed to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had [l] advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

[k] ch. 9. 7, &c.

[l] ch. 3. 1.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared but myſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a * [m] gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [n] ſpeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman; and he cauſed [o] the gallows to be made.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

* Heb. *tree.*

[m] ch. 7. 9.

[n] ch. 6. 4.

[o] ch. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus, hearing read in the chronicles the good ſervice done by Mordecai, thinketh how to reward him.* 4 *Haman, coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, becometh himſelf the inſtrument of doing him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends foretell him of his fall.*

ON that night * could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

* Heb. *the king's ſleep fled away.*

[a] ch. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of [1] Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the * door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

[1] Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21.

* Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the king's houſe, [c] to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

[b] See ch. 5. 1.

[c] ch. 5. 14.

5 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man * whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myſelf?

* Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man * whom the king delighteth to honour,

* Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 * Let the royal apparel be brought, * which the king *uſeth* to wear, and [d] the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

* Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the king's moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and * bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, [e] and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

* Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himſelf.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 33.

* Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the king's gate: * let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

[e] Gen. 41. 43.

* Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the

horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [f] haſted to his houſe mourning, [g] and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto [h] the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther at the banquet maketh ſuit to the king for her own life, and for the life of her people.* 5 *Eſther accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in wrath, being told of the gallows prepared for Mordecai, cauſeth Haman to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came * to banquet with Eſther the queen.

2 And the king ſaid again unto Eſther on the ſecond day [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt:

4 For we are [b] ſold, I and my people, * to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh. But if we had been ſold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, * that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, * The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid [l] before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen; for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the palace of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo * before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d] covered Haman's face.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo, [f] the * gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So [g] they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Eſther having made known Mordecai's nearneſs of kin unto her, he is advanced in Haman's room.* 3 *Eſther with tears maketh ſuit for the reverſal of the letters gone forth againſt the Jews.* 7 *The king granteth authority to the Jews to ſtand upon their defence, and letters are iſſued out accordingly.* 15 *Mordecai's honours, and the joy of the Jews.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Eſther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, * and beſought him with tears to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes, let it be written to reverſe * the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, [l] which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I * endure to ſee [d] the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e] I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and ſeal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and ſealed with the king's ring, [f] may no man reverſe.

9 [g] Then were the king's ſcribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai com-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 20.

[g] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

[h] ch. 5. 8.

* Heb. *to drink.*

[a] ch. 5. 6.

[b] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7.

* Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

* Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*

* Heb. *The man adverſary.*

[l] Or, *at the preſence of.*

[c] ch. 1. 6.

* Heb. *with me.*

[d] Job 9. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

[e] ch. 1. 10.

[f] ch. 5. 14. Pſ. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6.

* Heb. *tree.*

[g] Dan. 6. 24. Pſ. 37. 35, 36.

[a] ch. 2. 7.

[b] ch. 3. 10.

* Heb. *and ſhe wept, and beſought him.*

[c] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

* Heb. *the device.*

[l] Or, *who wrote.*

* Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*

[d] ch. 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3.

[e] ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22.

[f] See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

[g] ch. 3. 12.

manded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 [k] And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus' name, and ſealed *it* with the king's ring, and ſent letters by poſt on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh, all the power of the people and province that would aſſault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

12 [m] Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 [n] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* * publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being haſtened and preſſed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of [1] blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [o] the city of Shuſhan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had [p] light, and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt [q] and a good day. And many of the people of the land [r] became Jews; for [s] the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[s] Geneſis 35. 5. Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews, aſſiſted by the rulers through fear of Mordecai's power, ſlay their enemies, and the ten ſons of Haman among the reſt.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther granteth to the Jews at Shuſhan another day of ſlaughter, and cauſeth Haman's ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made adverſary feſtivals in commemoration of this deliverance.*

NOW [a] in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the ſame, [b] when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews [c] had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The Jews [d] gathered themſelves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as [e] ſought their hurt: and no man could withſtand them; for [f] the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and * officers of the king, helped the Jews; becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai [g] waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did * what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 [h] The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; [i] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace * was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the king's provinces? now [k] what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan to do to morrow alſo [l] according unto this day's decree, and * let Haman's ten ſons [m] be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done: and the decree was given at Shuſhan; and they hanged Haman's ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan [n] gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; [o] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [p] gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and

---

[h] ch. 1. 1.
[i] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.
[k] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13.
[l] See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.
[m] ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.
[n] ch. 3. 14, 15.
* Heb. *revealed.*
[1] Or, *violet.*
[o] See ch. 3. 15. Proverbs 29. 2.
[p] Pſal. 97. 11.
[q] 1 Samuel 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22.
[r] Pſ. 18. 43.

[c] 2 Samuel 22. 41.
[d] ch. 8. 11. & ver. 16.
[e] Pſ. 71. 13, 24.
[f] ch. 8. 17.
* Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that* belonged *to the king.*
[g] 2 Samuel 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Proverbs 4. 18.
* Heb. *according to their will.*
[h] ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Pſ. 21. 10.
[i] See ch. 8. 11.
* Heb. *came.*
[k] ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2.
[l] ch. 8. 11.
* Heb. *let men hang.*
[m] 2 Samuel 21. 6, 9.
[n] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.
[o] ver. 10.
[p] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.

[a] cir. 509.
[b] ch. 8. 12.
[b] ch. 3. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

five thouſand, [q] but they laid not their hands on the prey,

509.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day * of the ſame reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

[q] See ch. 8. 11.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together [r] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

* Heb. *in it.*

[r] ver. 11, 15.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, [t] and a good day, and of [u] ſending portions one to another.

[s] Deut. 16. 11, 14.

[t] ch. 8. 17.

[u] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep [x] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame, yearly,

[x] See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was [y] turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of [z] ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[y] Pſal. 30. 11.

[z] verſe 19. Neh. 8. 11.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a] had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, to * conſume them, and to deſtroy them;

[a] chap. 3. 6, 7.

* Heb. *truſh.*

25 But * [b] when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould [c] return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

* Heb. *when ſhe came.*

[b] verſe 13, 14. ch. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

[c] ch. 7. 10. Pſ. 7. 16.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim after the name of [1] Pur. Therefore for all the words of [d] this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

[1] That is, *lot.*

[d] verſe 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as [e] joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not * fail, that they would keep theſe two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

[e] ch. 8. 17. Iſaiah 56. 3, 6. Zechariah 2. 11.

28 And *that* theſe days *ſhould be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* theſe days of Purim ſhould not * fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them * periſh from their ſeed.

* Heb. *paſs.*

* Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Eſther the queen, [f] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with * all authority, to confirm this [g] ſecond letter of Purim.

[f] ch. 2. 15.

* Heb. *all ſtrength.*

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to [h] the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

[g] See ch. 8. 10. & ver. 20.

[h] ch. 1. 1.

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Eſther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed * for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of [i] the faſtings and their cry.

* Heb. *for their ſouls.*

[i] ch. 4. 3, 16.

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *The greatneſs of Ahaſuerus, and Mordecai's advancement under him.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* [a] the iſles of the ſea.

cir. 495.

[a] Geneſis 10. 5. Pſ. 72. 10. Iſaiah 24. 15.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, [b] whereunto the king * advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

[b] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.

* Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [c] next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [d] ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

[c] Geneſis 41. 40. 2 Chron. 28. 7.

[d] Nehemiah 2. 10. Pſal. 122. 8, 9.

* THE BOOK OF JOB.

* *Moſes* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilſt among the *Madianites*, Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 *Job's uprightneſs, family, wealth, and religious concern for his children.* 6 *Satan appeareth before God, falſely accuſeth Job, and obtaineth leave to tempt him.* 13 *Job, receiving ſucceſſive accounts of the calamities that deprived him of all his ſubſtance and his children, in his mourning bleſſeth God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that [d] feared God, and eſchewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His [1] ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe aſſes, and a very great [2] houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the * men of the eaſt.

4 And his ſons went and feaſted *in their* houſes, every one his day; and ſent and called for their three ſiſters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, [e] and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and [f] curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job * continually.

6 ¶ Now [g] there was a day [h] when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and * Satan came alſo * among them.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [i] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, *[k] Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [l] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 [m] Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? [n] thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his [3] ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

11 [o] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, * and he will [p] curſe thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy * power; only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day [q] when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brother's houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, [4] The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and * fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, [r] Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brother's houſe:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind * from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job aroſe, [s] and rent his [5] mantle, and ſhaved his head, and [t] fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

21 And ſaid, [u] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD [x] gave, and the LORD hath [y] taken away; [z] bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

22 [a] In all this Job ſinned not, nor [6] charged God fooliſhly.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appeareth again before God, and is allowed to make farther trial of Job.* 7 *He ſmiteth him with ſore boils from head to foot.* 9 *Job rebuketh his wife, who moved him to curſe God.* 11 *Three of his friends viſit him, and condole with him in ſilence.*

AGAIN [a] there was a day when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21.
[b] Ezek. 14. 14. James 5. 11.
[c] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3.
[d] Prov. 8. 13. & 16. 6.
[1] Or, *cattle.*
[2] Or, *huſbandry.*
* Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*
[e] Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8.
[f] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
* Heb. *all the days.*
[g] ch. 2. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.
* Heb. *the adverſary.*
[i] 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.
* Heb. *in the midſt of them.*
[k] ch. 2. 3.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Pſ. 34. 7. Iſai. 5. 2.
[n] Pſ. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.
[3] Or, *cattle.*
[o] ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
* Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*
[p] Iſai. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.
* Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on.*
[q] Eccleſ. 9. 12.
[4] Or, *A great fire.*
* Heb. *ruſhed.*
[r] verſe 4, 13.
* Heb. *from aſide, &c.*
[s] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
[5] Or, *robe.*
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[u] Pſ. 49. 17. Eccleſ. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[x] Eccleſ. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17.
[y] Mat. 20. 15.
[z] Epheſ. 5. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 18.
[a] ch. 2. 10.
[6] Or, *attributed folly to God.*
[a] ch. 1. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And [b] Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he [d] holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, * [e] to deſtroy him without cauſe.

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for ſkin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [f] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [g] bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 [h] And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; [i] but ſave his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boils [i] from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; [k] and he ſat down among the aſhes.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, [l] Doſt thou ſtill [m] retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh. What? [n] ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? [o] In all this did not Job [p] ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q] friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r] Temanite, and Bildad the [s] Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t] to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [u] ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground [x] ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day of his birth,* 11 *and wiſheth he had never been rouſed out of the quiet ſleep of the grave:* 20 *he complaineth of life becauſe of his anguiſh.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day.

2 And Job * ſpake, and ſaid,

3 [a] Let the day periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkneſs; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

5 Let darkneſs and [b] the ſhadow of death [1] ſtain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; [2] let the blackneſs of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkneſs ſeize upon it; [3] let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, [c] who are ready to raiſe up [4] their mourning.

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it ſee * the dawning of the day:

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

12 [e] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For now I ſhould have lain ſtill and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept: then had I been at reſt,

14 With kings and counſellers of the earth, which [f] built deſolate places for themſelves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver:

16 Or [g] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

17 There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling; and there the * weary be at reſt.

18 *There* the priſoners reſt together; [h] they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor.

19 The ſmall and great are there; and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter.

20 [i] Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the [k] bitter *in* ſoul;

21 Which *[l] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m] for hid treaſures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whoſe way is hid, [n] and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my ſighing cometh * before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For * the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religious truſt:* 7 *he remindeth him that God's judgments are not for the righteous, but for the*

[b] ch. 10.21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28.3. Pſ. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13.16. Amos 5.8.

[1] Or, *challenge it.*

[2] Or, *let them terrify it, as thoſe who have a bitter day,* Amos 8. 10.

[3] Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

[c] Jer. 9.17, 18.

[4] Or, *a leviathan.*

* Heb. *the eye lids of the morning,* ch. 41. 18.

[d] ch. 10.18.

[e] Gen. 30.3. Iſai. 66.12.

[f] ch. 15.28.

[g] Pſ. 58. 8.

* Heb. *wearied in ſtrength.*

[h] ch. 39. 7.

[i] Jer. 20.18.

[k] 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27. Prov. 31.6.

* Heb. *wait.*

[l] Rev. 9.6.

[m] Prov. 2. 4.

[n] ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

* Heb. *before my meat.*

* Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

* Heb. *anſwered.*

[a] ch. 10.18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

wicked. 12 *His fearful vision, designed to humble the vain opinion of Man's excellency in the sight of his Maker.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay * to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but * who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [a] hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [b] hast strengthened * the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou fainteſt; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* [c] thy fear, [d] thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e] who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [f] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and [1] by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [g] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 [h] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was * secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [i] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear * came upon me, and [k] trembling, which made * all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, [2] *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [l] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he [m] put no trust in his servants; [3] and his angels he charged with folly:

19 [n] How much less *in* them that dwell in [o] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [p] They are * destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [q] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [r] they die, even without wisdom.

* Heb. *a word.*
* Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
[a] Isai. 35. 3.
[b] Isai. 35. 3.
* Heb. *the bowing knees,* Heb. 12. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 1.
[d] Proverbs 3. 26.
[e] Ps. 37. 25.
[f] Ps. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
[1] That is, *by his anger*: as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8. ch. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[g] Ps. 58. 6.
[h] Ps. 34. 10.
* Heb. *by stealth.*
[i] ch. 33. 15.
* Heb. *met me.*
[k] Hab. 3. 16.
* Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
[2] Or, *I heard a still voice.*
[l] ch. 9. 2.
[m] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[3] Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*
[n] ch. 15. 16.
[o] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
[p] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
* Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[q] Psal. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[r] ch. 36. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eliphaz proceedeth to shew that the end of the wicked is certain misery:* 6 *that man is born to trouble:* 8 *that God should be sought to in time of affliction:* 17 *the happy end of God's correction.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou [1] turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and [2] envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, [c] neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although [3] affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is [e] born unto [4] trouble, as * the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [f] Which doeth great things * and unsearchable; marvellous things * without number:

10 [5] Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the * fields:

11 [h] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [i] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands [5] cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [l] They [6] meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But [m] he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [n] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [o] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [p] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [q] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven [r] there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [s] In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war * from the power of the sword.

21 [t] Thou shalt be hid [7] from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

[1] Or, *look.*
[2] Or, *indignation.*
[a] Psal. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
[b] Psal. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Ps. 109. 12.
[d] ch. 18. 9.
[3] Or, *iniquity.*
[e] Genesis 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[4] Or, *labour.*
* Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[f] ch. 9. 10. & 37. 7. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
* Heb. *and there is no search.*
* Heb. *till there be no number.*
[5] Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[h] 1 Samuel 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
[i] Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
[k] Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[6] Or, *run into.*
[7] Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[l] Deut. 28. 29. Isaiah 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
[m] Psal. 35. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[o] Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[q] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[r] Ps. 91. 10.
[s] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
* Heb. *from the hands.*
[t] Ps. 31. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: [u] neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

23 [x] For thou ſhalt be in league with the ſtones of the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou ſhalt know [8] that thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not [9] ſin.

25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that [y] thy ſeed *ſhall be* [10] great, and thine offſpring [z] as the graſs of the earth.

26 [a] Thou ſhalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn * cometh in in his ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have [b] ſearched it, ſo it *is;* hear it, and know thou *it* * for thy good.

* Heb. *aſcendeth.* [b] Pſ. 111. 2. * Heb. *for thyſelf,* Prov. 9. 12.

u Iſai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.

x Pſ. 91. 12. Hoſ. 2. 18.

8 Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*

9 Or, *err.*

y Pſ. 112. 2.

10 Or, *much.*

z Pſ. 72. 16.

a Proverbs 9. 11. & 10. 27.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſeleſs:* 8 *he wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort:* 14 *he reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity * laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the ſand of the ſea: therefore [1] my words are ſwallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: [c] the terrors of God do ſet themſelves in array againſt me.

5 Doth the wild aſs bray * when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch *are* as my ſorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my requeſt; and that God would grant *me* * the thing that I long for!

9 Even [d] that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myſelf in ſorrow: let him not ſpare; for [e] I have not concealed the words of [f] the Holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh * of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 * [g] To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 [h] My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [i] as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away;

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, * they vaniſh: * when it is hot, they are * conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of [k] Tema looked, the companies of [l] Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [m] confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 [2] For now [n] ye are * nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and [o] are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, * ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye [p] dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* * evident unto you if I lie.

29 [q] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* [3] in it.

30 *Is* there iniquity in my tongue? cannot * my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

* Heb. *To him that melteth.*

g Prov. 17. 17.

h Pſ. 38. 11. & 41. 9.

i Jer. 15. 18.

* Heb. *they are cut off.*

* Heb. *in the heat thereof.*

* Heb. *extinguiſhed.*

k Gen. 25. 15.

l 1 Kings 10. 11. Pſ. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.

m Jer. 14. 3.

2 Or, *For now ye are like to them.* Heb. *to it.*

n ch. 13. 4.

* Heb. *not.*

o Pſ. 38. 11.

* Heb. *ye cauſe to fall upon.*

p Pſ. 57. 6.

* Heb. *before your face.*

q ch. 17. 10.

3 That is, *in this matter.*

* Heb. *my palate,* ch. 12. 11. & 34. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death by repreſenting the extreme reſtleſſneſs of his condition:* 17 *he expoſtulateth with God for ſo ſeverly viſiting him.*

IS *there* not [1] [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

2 As a ſervant * earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to poſſeſs [b] months of vanity, and weariſome nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and * the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

1 Or, *a warfare.*

a ch. 14. 5, 13, 14. Pſ. 39. 4.

* Heb. *gapeth after.*

b See ch. 29. 2.

c Deut. 28. 67. ch. 17. 12.

* Heb. *the evening be meaſured.*

* Heb. *lifted up.*

a Prov. 27. 3.

1 That is, *I want words to expreſs my grief.*

b Pſ. 38. 2.

c Pſ. 88. 15, 16.

* Heb. *at graſs.*

a Heb. *my expectation.*

d 1 Kings 19. 4.

e Acts 20. 20.

f Lev. 19. 2. Iſai. 57. 15. Hoſ. 11. 9.

* Heb. *braſen.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

5 My fleſh is [d] clothed with worms and clods of duſt; my ſkin is broken, and become loathſome.

6 [e] My days are ſwifter than a weaver's ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

7 O remember that [f] my life *is* wind: mine eye * ſhall no more [a] ſee good.

8 [g] The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and [3] I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed and vaniſheth away: ſo [h] he that goeth down to the grave ſhall come up no *more*.

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, [i] neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will [k] not refrain my mouth; I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit; I will [l] complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 *Am* I ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 [m] When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint;

14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions:

15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather * than my life.

16 [n] I loath *it*; I would not live away: [o] let me alone; for [p] my days *are* vanity.

17 [q] What *is* man, that thou ſhouldeſt magnify him? and that thou ſhouldeſt ſet thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou ſhouldeſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned; what ſhall I do unto thee, [r] O thou preſerver of men? why [s] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to myſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt; and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

[d] Iſai. 14. 11.
[e] ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Pſ. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſai. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
[f] Pſ. 78. 39. & 89. 47.
* Heb. *ſhall not return.*
[a] *to ſee*, that is, *to enjoy.*
[g] ch. 20. 9.
[3] That is, *I can live no longer.*
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 23.
[i] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. Pſ. 103. 16.
[k] Pſ. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.
[l] 1 Sam. 1. 10. ch. 10. 1.
[m] ch. 9. 27.
* Heb. *than my bones.*
[n] ch. 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Pſ. 39. 13.
[p] Pſ. 62. 9.
[q] Pſ. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
[r] Pſ. 36. 6.
[s] ch. 16. 12. Pſ. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad ſheweth God's juſtice in dealing with men according to their works: 8 he appealeth to antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite: 20 he applieth the argument of God's juſt dealing to the caſe of Job.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
[b] ch. 1. 5, 18.

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things*? and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If [b] thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away * for their tranſgreſſion;

5 [c] If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 [d] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyſelf to the ſearch of their fathers:

9 (For [e] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know * nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [f] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [g] hypocrite's hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* * a ſpider's web.

15 [h] He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones.

18 [i] If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k] out of the earth ſhall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he * help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with * rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be [l] clothed with ſhame; and the dwelling place of the wicked * ſhall come to nought.

[c] ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23. &c.
* Heb. *in the hand of their tranſgreſſion.*
[d] Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
[e] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Pſ. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 14.
* Heb. *not.*
[f] Pſ. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
[g] ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14. & 27. 8. Pſ. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
* Heb. *a ſpider's houſe.*
Iſai. 59. 56.
[h] ch. 27. 18.
[i] ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Pſ. 37. 36.
[k] Pſ. 113. 7.
* Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
* Heb. *ſhouting for joy.*
[l] Pſ. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
* Heb. *ſhall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledgeth God's juſtice, wiſdom, and power, againſt which there is no contending: 14 he diſclaimeth all thought of juſtifying himſelf; 20 but inſiſteth that a man's innocency is not to be judged by the good or evil that befals him in this world: 25 he alledgeth his own misfortunes, but will not preſume to diſpute with the author of them, who is ſo much above him.

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould [a] man be juſt [1] with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

[a] Pſ. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
[1] Or, *before God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

-4 [b] *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardened *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which [c] ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and [d] the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not; and ſealeth up the ſtars.

8 [e] Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the * waves of the ſea.

9 [f] Which maketh * Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 [g] Which doeth great things paſt finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 [h] Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 [i] Behold, he taketh away, * who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [k] the * proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

15 [l] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds [m] without cauſe.

18 He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſs.

19 If *I ſpeak* of ſtrength, lo, *he is* ſtrong: and if of judgment, who ſhall ſet me a time *to plead?*

20 If I juſtify myſelf, mine own mouth ſhall condemn me: *if I ſay*, I *am* perfect, it ſhall alſo prove me perverſe.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my ſoul: I would deſpiſe my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I ſaid *it*, [n] He deſtroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [o] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [p] my days are ſwifter than a poſt: they flee away, they ſee no good.

26 They are paſſed away as the * [q] ſwift ſhips: [q] as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey.

27 [r] If I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *myſelf:*

28 [s] I am afraid of all my ſorrows, I know that thou [t] wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [u] If I waſh myſelf with ſnow water, and make my hands never ſo clean;

31 Yet ſhalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes ſhall [3] abhor me.

32 For [x] *he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I ſhould anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgment.

33 [y] Neither is there * any [4] dayſman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [z] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I ſpeak, and not fear him; * but *it is* not ſo with me.

* Heb. *one that ſhould argue.* [4] Or, *umpire.* [z] ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 33. 7. Pſ. 39. 10. * Heb. *but I am not ſo with myſelf.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Embittered by his ſufferings Job taketh more liberty in expoſtulating with God:* 18 *he repineth at having been brought into being, and prayeth for a little reſpite from pain before his death.*

MY [a] ſoul is [1] weary of life; I will leave my complaint upon myſelf; [b] I will ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

2 I will ſay unto God, Do not condemn me; ſhew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou ſhouldeſt oppreſs, that thou ſhouldeſt deſpiſe * the work of thine hands, and ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked?

4 Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or [c] ſeeſt thou as man ſeeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquireſt after mine iniquity, and ſearcheſt after my ſin?

7 * [d] Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [e] Thine hands * have made me and faſhioned me together round about; yet thou doſt deſtroy me.

9 Remember, I beſeech thee, that [f] thou haſt made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into duſt again?

10 [g] Haſt thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheeſe?

11 Thou haſt clothed me with ſkin and fleſh, and haſt * fenced me with bones and ſinews.

12 Thou haſt granted me life and favour, and thy viſitation hath preſerved my ſpirit.

13 And theſe *things* haſt thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I ſin, then [h] thou markeſt me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked; [i] woe unto me; [k] and if I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. I *am* full of confuſion; therefore [l] ſee thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaſeth. [m] Thou hunteſt me as

[a] 1 Kings 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
[1] Or, *cut off while I live.*
[b] ch. 7. 11
* Heb. *the labour of thine hands?* Pſ. 138. 8. Iſai. 64. 8.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
* Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.*
[d] Pſ. 139. 1, 2.
[e] Pſ. 119. 73.
* Heb. *took pains about me.*
[f] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Iſai. 64. 8.
[g] Pſ. 139. 14, 15, 16.
* Heb. *hedged.*
[h] Pſ. 139. 1. Iſai. 3. 11.
[k] ch. 9. 12, 13, 20, 21.
[l] Pſ. 25. 18.
[m] Iſai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest [2] thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [n] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [o] *Are* not my days few? [p] cease *then, and* [q] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [r] *even* to the land of darkness [s] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

[2] That is, *thy plagues.* Ruth 1. 21.

[n] ch. 3. 11.

[o] See ch. 7. 6, 16, & 8. 9. Ps. 39. 5.

[p] Ps. 39. 13.

[q] ch. 7. 16, 19.

[r] Ps. 88. 12.

[s] Ps. 23. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar sharply reproveth Job for justifying himself: 7 he sheweth that God's counsels are unsearchable; 13 and that repentance is the only sure way for him to recover lost happiness.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should * a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy [1] lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* * as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he [2] cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then * who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

12 For * [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [g] If thou [h] prepare thine heart, and [i] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and [k] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

* Heb. *a man of lips.*

[1] Or, *devices.*

[a] ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

[b] Ezra 9. 13.

[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

* Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

[d] ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

[2] Or, *make a change.*

* Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 9. 12.

[e] Ps. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11.

* Heb. *empty.*

[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.

[g] ch. 5. 8. & 22. 21.

[h] 1 Samuel 7. 3. Psal. 78. 8. [i] Psal. 88. 9. & 143. 6. [k] Psal. 101. 3.

15 [l] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [m] forget thy misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age * [n] shall be clearer than the noon day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall * make suit unto thee.

20 But [p] the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and * they shall not escape, and [q] their hope *shall be as* [3] the giving up of the ghost.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[l] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 16. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.

[m] Isaiah 65. 16.

* Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*

[n] Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isaiah 58. 8, 10.

[o] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

* Heb. *intreat thy face,* Psal. 45. 12.

[p] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.

* Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*

[q] chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7.

[3] Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job censureth the arrogant pretensions of his friends to superior knowledge: 6 he sheweth that wicked men often prosper under the hand of God; 13 he acknowledgeth the divine wisdom and omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have * understanding as well as you; * I *am* not inferior to you: yea, * who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [c] calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [d] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [e] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee:

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [f] In whose hand *is* the [1] soul of every living thing, and the breath of * all mankind.

11 [g] Doth not the ear try words? and the * mouth taste his meat?

12 [h] With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 [2] [i] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [k] he breaketh down, and it cannot

[a] ch. 13. 2.

* Heb. *an heart.*

* Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*

* Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

[b] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.

[c] Ps. 91. 15.

[d] Prov. 14. 2.

[e] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

[f] Numb. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.

[1] Or, *life.*

* Heb. *all flesh of man.*

[g] ch. 34. 3.

* Heb. *palate,* ch. 6. 30.

[h] ch. 32. 7. [2] That is, *with God.* [i] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5. [k] ch. 11. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

be built again: he [l] ſhutteth * up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [m] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he [n] ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [o] With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellers away ſpoiled, and [p] maketh judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [q] He removeth away * the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 [r] He poureth contempt upon princes, and [s] weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 [s] He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [t] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and * ſtraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [u] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 [x] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to *[y] ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

[l] Iſai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7. * Heb. *upon.* [m] 1 Kings 8. 35. & 17. 1. [n] Geneſis 7. 11, &c. [o] ver. 13. [p] 2 Samuel 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Iſai. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19. [q] ch. 32. 9. Iſai. 3. 1, 2, 3. * Heb. *the lip of the faithful.* [r] Pſ. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21. [s] Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.* [s] Dan. 2. 22. Matthew 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [t] Pſ. 107. 38. Iſaiah 9. 3. & 26. 15. * Heb. *leadeth in.* [u] Pſ. 107. 4, 40. [x] Deut. 28. 29. ch. 5. 14. * Heb. *wander.* [y] Pſ. 107. 27.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of falſe reaſoning and partiality:* 14 *though unable to account for his own afflictions, he profeſſeth his confidence in God:* 20 *he intreateth to know his ſins, and the cauſe of his affliction.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will ye ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

[a] ch. 12. 3. [b] ch. 23. 3 & 31. 35. [c] ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2. [d] Proverbs 17. 28. [e] ch. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 * Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will * maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide myſelf from thee.

21 [m] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [n] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [o] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [p] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [q] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [r] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and * lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the * heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, conſumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

[f] ch. 18. 4. [g] 1 Samuel 28. 21. Pſ. 119. 109. [h] Pſ. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32. [i] ch. 27. 5. * Heb. *prove*, or, *argue.* [k] ch. 33. 6. Iſai. 50. 8. [l] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7. [m] Pſ. 39. 10. [n] Deut. 32. 20. Pſ. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Iſai. 8. 17. [o] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5. [p] Iſai. 42. 3. [q] ch. 20. 11. Pſ. 25. 7. [r] ch. 23. 11. * Heb. *obſerveſt.* * Heb. *roots.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God's forbearance in reſpect of the ſhortneſs and troubles of life,* 5 *and of the certainty of death, which cutteth ſhort man's hope:* 13 *he wiſheth for ſome place of ſhelter, where to wait his appointed change:* 18 *all created beings are ſubject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* * of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And [c] doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and [d] bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

4 * Who [e] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

* Heb. *ſhort of days.* [a] ch. 5. 7. Eccleſ. 2. 23. [b] ch 8. 9. Pſ. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Peter 1. 24. [c] Pſ. 144. 3. [d] Pſ. 143. 2. * Heb. *Who will give?* [e] Geneſis 5. 3. Pſ. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

5 [f] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 [g] Turn from him, that he may * rest, till he shall accomplish, [h] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [i] that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and * wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [k] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time [l] will I wait, [m] till my change come.

15 [n] Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 [o] For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 [p] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling * cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou * washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [q] he knoweth *it* not; and they art brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *he proveth from tradition the disquietude of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter * vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, * thou castest off fear, and restrainest [1] prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth * uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 [a] Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [b] or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [c] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 [d] What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [e] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 [f] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [g] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [h] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [i] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [k] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [l] no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [m] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 * A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [n] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [o] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that [p] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 [q] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

f ch. 7. 1.
g ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Pf. 39. 13.
* Heb. *cease.*
h ch. 7. 1.
i ver. 14.
* Heb. *is weakened,* or, *cut off.*
k Pf. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
l ch. 13. 13.
m ver. 7.
n ch. 13. 22.
o ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Pf. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
p Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
* Heb. *fadeth.*
* Heb. *overflowest.*
q Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.
* Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

1 Or, *speech.*
* Heb. *teacheth.*
a Luke 19. 22.
b Pf. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
c Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
d ch. 13. 2.
e ch. 32. 6, 7.
f 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Pf. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
g ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
h ch. 4. 19. Pf. 14 3. & 53. 3.
i ch. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.
k ch. 8. 8.
l Joel 3. 17.
m Pf. 90. 12.
* Heb. *A sound of fears.*
n 1 Thess. 5. 3.
o Pf. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
p ch. 18. 12.
q ch. 17. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

flame ſhall dry up his branches, and [r] by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived [s] truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompence.

32 It ſhall be [2] accompliſhed [t] before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [u] They conceive miſchief, and bring forth [3] vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

[r] ch. 4. 9.
[s] Iſai. 59. 4.
[2] Or, *cut off.*
[t] ch. 22. 16. Pſ. 55. 23.
[u] Pſ. 7. 14. Iſai. 59. 4. Hoſ. 10. 13.
[3] Or, *iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of inhumanity toward him:* 7 *he pathetically deſcribeth his unhappy caſe;* 17 *ſtill proteſting his innocence, for which he maketh appeal to God.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: [1a] miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall * vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do:* if your ſoul were in my ſoul's ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and [b] ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief.*

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, * what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me:* and my leanneſs riſing up in me beareth witneſs to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have [e] gaped upon me with their mouth; they [f] have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have [g] gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God [h] * hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and [i] ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and [k] defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the ſhadow of death;

[1] Or, *troubleſome.*
[a] ch. 13. 4.
* Heb. *words of wind.*
[b] Pſ. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
* Heb. *what goeth from me?*
[c] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[d] ch. 13. 24.
[e] Pſ. 22. 13.
[f] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
[g] Pſ. 35. 15.
[h] ch. 1. 15, 17.
* Heb. *hath ſhut me up.*
[i] ch. 7. 20.
[k] ch. 30. 19. Pſ. 7. 5.

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l] let my cry have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, [m] my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* * on high.

20 My friends * ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [n] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his [2] neigbour!

22 When * a few years are come, then I ſhall [o] go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[l] ch. 27. 9. Pſ. 66. 18, 19.
[m] Rom. 1. 9.
* Heb. *in the high places.*
* Heb. are *my ſcorners.*
[n] ch. 31. 35. Eccleſ. 6. 10. Iſai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[2] Or, *friend.* * Heb. *years of number.* [o] Eccleſ. 12. 5.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job again appealeth to God from the harſh cenſures of his friends:* 6 *whoſe unmerciful dealing may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is no longer in life, but in death.*

MY [1] breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [a] the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye * continue in their [b] provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* [c] will ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhall fail.

6 He hath made me alſo [d] a byword of the people; and [2] aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [e] Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all [3] my members *are* as a ſhadow.

8 Upright *men* ſhall be aſtonied at this, and the innocent ſhall ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite.

9 The righteous alſo ſhall hold on his way, and he that hath [f] clean hands * ſhall be ſtronger and ſtronger.

10 But as for you all, [g] do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you.

11 [h] My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* * the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* * ſhort becauſe of darkneſs.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine houſe: I have made my bed in the darkneſs.

14 I have * ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my ſiſter.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhall ſee it?

16 They ſhall go down [i] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [k] reſt together *is* in the duſt.

[1] Or, *ſpirit is ſpent.*
[a] Pſ. 88. 3, 4.
* Heb. *lodge.*
[b] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7.
[c] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[d] ch. 30. 9.
[2] Or, *before them.*
[e] Pſ. 6. 7. & 31. 9.
[3] Or, *my thoughts.*
[f] Pſ. 24. 4.
* Heb. *ſhall add ſtrength.*
[g] ch. 6. 29.
[h] ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
* Heb. *the poſſeſſions.*
* Heb. *near.*
* Heb. *cried,* or, *called.*
[i] ch. 18. 13.
[k] ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatience:* 5 *he enlargeth on the inevitable calamities of the wicked.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of
[a] Pſ. 73. 22. words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.
[b] ch. 13. 14. 3 Wherefore are we counted [a] as beaſts, *and*
* Heb. *his ſoul.* reputed vile in your ſight?
[c] Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20. 4 [b] He teareth * himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place?

[d] ch. 21. 17. Pſ. 18. 28. 5 Yea, [c] the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.

[1] Or, *lamp.* 6 The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, [d] and his [1] candle ſhall be put out with him.

[e] ch. 5. 13. 7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitened, and [e] his own counſel ſhall caſt him down.

[f] ch. 22. 10. Pſ. 9. 15. & 35. 8. 8 For [f] he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.

[g] ch. 5. 5. 9 The gin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g] the
* Heb. *hidden.* robber ſhall prevail againſt him.

[h] ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. 10 The ſnare *is* * laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [h] Terrors ſhall make him afraid on every
* Heb. *ſcatter him.* ſide, and ſhall * drive him to his feet.

[i] deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

12 His ſtrength ſhall be hungerbitten, and

[i] ch. 15. 23. 13 It ſhall devour the * ſtrength of his ſkin:
* Heb. *bars.* *even* the firſtborn of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.

[k] ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Pſ. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. 14 [k] His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrors.

[l] ch. 29. 19. Iſai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. 15 It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.

16 [l] His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off.

[m] Pſ. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7. 17 [m] His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.

* Heb. *They ſhall drive him.* 18 * He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

[n] Iſai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30. 19 [n] He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

[o] Pſ. 37. 13. 20 They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtonied at [o] his day, as they that [2] went before * were affrighted.

[2] Or, *lived with him.* 21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [p] knoweth not God.

* Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

[p] Jer. 9. 3. & 10. 25. 1 Theſ. 4. 5. 2 Theſ. 1. 8. Titus 1. 16.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of the repeated cruelty of his friends, ſheweth that he hath miſery enough to gratify it: 21 he calleth for pity; 23 profeſſeth his belief of a future reſurrection; 28 and warneth his friends not to perſecute him.

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

3 Theſe [a] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not aſhamed *that* ye [1] make yourſelves ſtrange to me.

[a] Geneſis 31. 7. Lev. 16. 26. 4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myſelf.

[1] Or, *harden yourſelves againſt me.* 5 If indeed ye will [b] magnify *yourſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.

[b] Pſal. 38. 16. 7 Behold, I cry out of [2] wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

[2] Or, *violence.* 8 [c] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.

[c] ch. 3. 23. Pſal. 88. 8. 9 [d] He hath ſtripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

[d] Pſal. 89. 44. 10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and [e] counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

[e] ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5. 12 His troops come together, and [f] raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

[f] ch. 30. 12. 13 [g] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

[g] Pſal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18. 14 My kinſfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an alien in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *ſake* of * mine own body.

* Heb. *my belly.*

[3] Or, *the wicked.* 18 Yea, [3] [h] young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

[h] 2 Kings 2. 23. 19 [i] All * my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned againſt me.

[i] Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. 20 [k] My bone cleaveth to my ſkin [4] and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

* Heb. *the men of my ſecret.* 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; [l] for the hand of God hath touched me.

[k] ch. 30. 30. Pſal. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8. 22 Why do ye [m] perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

[4] Or, *as.* 23 * Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

[l] ch. 1. 11. Pſal. 38. 2. 24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

[m] Pſal. 69. 26. 25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

* Heb. *Who will give, &c.* [5] Or, *After I ſhall I ſee* 26 [5] And *though* after my ſkin *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet [n] in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

ſhall awake, though this body *be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh God.* [n] Pſal. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for myſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not * another; [o] *though* my reins be conſumed * within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, [o] Why perſecute we him, [7] ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, [p] that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

* Heb. *a ſtranger.*

[6] Or, *my reins within me are conſumed with earneſt deſire* [for that day.] *matter is found in me?*

* Heb. *in my boſom.* [o] verſe 22. [7] Or, *and* what *root of* [p] Pſal. 58. 10, 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Zophar ſheweth in his turn the certain downfal and portion of the wicked.*

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* * I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* * ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the * clouds;

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever [c] like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away [d] as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 [e] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

10 [1] His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands [f] ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [g] *the ſin* of his youth, [h] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill * within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [i] the rivers, [2] the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for [k] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: * according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

* Heb. *my haſte* is *in me.*

[a] Pſ. 37. 35, 36.

* Heb. *from near.*

[b] Iſaiah 14. 13, 14. Obadiah 3. 4.

* Heb. *cloud.*

[c] Pſ. 83. 10.

[d] Pſ. 73. 20. & 90. 5.

[e] ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Pſ. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

[1] Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

[f] verſe 18.

[g] ch. 13. 26. Pſ. 25. 7.

[h] ch. 21. 26.

* Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

[i] Pſ. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.

[2] Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

[k] verſe 10, 15.

* Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 Becauſe he hath * oppreſſed *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not;

20 [l] Surely he ſhall not * feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 [3] There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the [4] wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him [m] while he is eating.

24 [n] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [o] the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall: [p] terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: [q] a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [r] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage * appointed unto him by God.

* Heb. *cruſhed.*

[l] Eccleſ. 5. 13, 14.

* Heb. *know.*

[3] Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

[4] Or, *troubleſome.*

[m] Numb. 11. 33. Pſ. 78. 30, 31.

[n] Iſaiah 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

[o] ch. 16. 13.

[p] ch. 18. 11.

[q] Pſ. 21. 9.

[r] ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.

* Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job craveth to be patiently heard becauſe of his ſtrange calamities: 7 he ſheweth that wicked men ſometimes do ſo proſper, that they are tempted to forget God: 16 though at other times their deſtruction is manifeſt. 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak; and after that I have ſpoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be * troubled?

5 * Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes * *are* ſafe from fear, [d] neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and [e] caſteth not her calf.

[z] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2.

* Heb. *ſhortened.*

* Heb. *Look unto me.*

[b] Judges 18. & 19. ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pſ. 39. 9.

[c] ch. 12. 6. Pſ. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

* Heb. *are peace from fear.*

[d] Pſ. 73. 5.

[e] Exodus 23. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the ſound of the organ.

13 They [f] ſpend their days [1] in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [g] Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [h] What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and [i] what profit ſhould we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [k] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [l] How oft is the candle [2] of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* [m] diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 [n] They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm * carrieth away.

19 God layeth up [3] his iniquity [o] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and [p] he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt?

22 [q] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth * in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His [4] breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall [r] lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, [s] Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* * the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 [t] That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction? they ſhall be brought forth to * the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way [u] to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the * grave, and ſhall * remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and [x] every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth * falſehood?

[f] ch. 36. 11.
[1] Or, *in mirth.*
[g] ch. 22. 17.
[h] Exodus 5. 2. ch. 34. 9.
[i] ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[k] ch. 22. 18. Pſ. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10.
[l] ch. 18. 6.
[2] Or, *lamp.*
[m] Luke 12. 46.
[n] Pſ. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.
* Heb. *ſtealeth away.*
[3] That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*
[o] Exodus 20. 5.
[p] Pſ. 75. 8. Iſai. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
[q] Iſai. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
* Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the ſtrength of his perfection.*
[4] Or, *milk pails.*
[r] ch. 20. 11. Eccleſ. 9. 2.
[s] ch. 20. 7.
* Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
[t] Prov. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
* Heb. *the day of wraths.* [u] Gal. 2. 11. * Heb. *graves.* * Heb. *watch in the heap.* [x] Hebr. 9. 27. * Heb. *tranſgreſſion.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that man's goodneſs profiteth not God:* 5 *he accuſeth Job of divers ſins, to which he imputeth his calamities:* 15 *he alledgeth the example of wicked men to ſhew that God's judgments at length overtake them:* 21 *and exhorteth Job to repentance with promiſes of mercy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1510.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, [1] as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and * ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou [c] haſt withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* * the mighty man, he had the earth; and the * honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of [d] the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 Therefore [e] ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkneſs, *that* thou canſt not ſee; and abundance of [f] waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold * the height of the ſtars, how high they are!

13 And thou ſayeſt, [2] [g] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 [h] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which [i] were cut down out of time, * whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [k] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and [l] what can the Almighty do [3] for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but [m] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [n] The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our [4] ſubſtance is not cut down, but [5] the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyſelf [6] with him, and [o] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and [p] lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [q] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt

[a] ch. 35. 7. Pſ. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
[1] Or, *if he may be profitable,* doth his *good ſucceſs* depend *thereon?*
[b] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.
* Heb. *ſtripped the clothes of the naked.*
[c] See ch. 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Iſai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25. 42.
* Heb. *the man of arm.*
[d] ch. 31. 21. Iſai. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
[e] ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.
[f] Pſ. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.
* Heb. *eminent,* or, *accepted for countenance.*
* Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*
[2] Or, *What.*
[g] Pſ. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] Pſ. 139. 11, 12.
[i] ch. 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
* Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation,* Gen. 7. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[k] ch. 21. 14.
[l] Pſ. 4. 6.
[3] Or, *to them.* [m] ch. 21. 16. [n] Pſ. 58. 10. & 107. 42. [4] Or, *eſtate.* [5] Or, *their excellency.* [6] That is, *with God.* [o] Iſai. 27. 5. [p] Pſal. 119. 11. [q] ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou [r] lay up gold [7] as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy [8] defence, and thou shalt have * plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy [s] delight in the Almighty, and [t] shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [u] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and [x] he shall save * the humble person.

30 [9] He shall deliver the island of the innocent; and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

[r] 2 Chron. 1. 15.

[7] Or, *on the dust.*

[8] Or, *gold.*

* Heb. *silver of strength.*

[s] ch. 27. 10. Isai. 58. 14.

[t] ch. 11. 15.

[u] Ps. 50. 14, 15. Isai. 58. 9.

[x] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

* Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

[9] Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island*, Genesis 18. 26, &c.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of being heard with mercy, and acquitted.* 8 *God, though invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job asserteth his own integrity;* 13 *but the immutable counsel of God troubleth him.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: * my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so shall I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:*

10 But he [d] knoweth * the way that I take: *when* [e] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 [f] My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; * [5] I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than [1] my necessary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [h] who can turn him? and *what* [i] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [k] appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [l] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me.

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Heb. *my hand.*

[a] ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

[b] Isai. 27. 4, 5. & 57. 16.

[c] ch. 9. 11.

[d] Ps. 139. 1, 2, 3.

* Heb. *the way that is with me.*

[e] Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.

[f] Ps. 44. 18.

* Heb. *I have bid,* or, *laid up.*

[5] John 4. 32, 34.

[1] Or, *my appointed portion.*

[h] ch. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.

[i] Ps. 115. 3.

[k] 1 Thess. 3. 3.

[l] Ps. 22. 14.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Job sheweth that wicked men often go unpunished, and die as all other men.*

WHY, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and [1] feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his * corn in the field: and * they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They [e] cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [f] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [g] The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 [h] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [i] saying, No eye shall see me: and * disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses,

[a] Acts 1. 7.

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10.

[1] Or, *feed* them.

[c] ch. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

[d] Prov. 28. 28.

* Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dredge.*

* Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

[e] Exodus 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. ch. 22. 6.

[f] Lam. 4. 5.

[g] Ps. 10. 8.

[h] Prov. 7. 9.

[i] Ps. 10 11.

* Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: [k] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat * consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm [l] shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, [2] and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet [m] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but * are gone and brought low; they are * taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth.

[k] John 3. 20.

[l] Prov. 10. 7.

* Heb. *violently take.*

[2] Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.*

[m] Pf. 11. 4. Prov. 15. 3.

* Heb. *are not.*

* Heb. *closed up.*

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad asserteth the sovereignty of God, before whom man cannot be justified.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [a] his light arise?

4 [b] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* [c] a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

[a] James 1. 17.

[b] ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pf. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

[c] Pf. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproveth Bildad; 5 but acknowledgeth God's power and wisdom to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, [1] and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 [c] He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [d] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, * until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [e] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through * the proud.

13 [f] By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed [g] the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[1] Or, *with the inhabitants.*

[a] Pf. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Heb. 4. 13.

[b] ch. 9. 8. Pf. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.

[c] Prov. 30. 4.

[d] ch. 38. 8. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

* Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*

[e] Exodus 14. 21. Pf. 74. 13. Isaiah 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

* Heb. *pride.* [f] Pfal. 33. 6. [g] Isaiah 27. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity, and resolution to assert his innocence to the last, 8 seeing that the hypocrite is without hope: 11 he admitteth that even the blessings which the wicked possess are sometimes turned into curses.

MOREOVER Job * continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath * vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and [1] the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [b] I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I [c] hold fast, and will not let it go: [d] my heart shall not reproach *me* * so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [e] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [f] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 [g] Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you [2] by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

* Heb. *added to take up.*

[a] ch. 34. 5.

* Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

[1] That is, *the breath which God gave him,* Gen. 2. 7.

[b] ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.

[c] ch. 2. 3.

[d] Acts 24. 16.

* Heb. *from my days.*

[e] Matthew 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

[f] ch. 35. 12. Pf. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

[g] See chap. 22. 26, 27. [2] Or, being *in the hand,* &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 [h] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

[h] ch. 20. 29.

14 [i] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

[i] Deut. 28. 41. Esther 9. 10. Hosea 9. 13.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [k] his widows shall not weep.

[k] Ps. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [l] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

[l] Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [m] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

[m] Isaiah 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

[n] ch. 18. 11.

20 [n] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: * he would fain flee out of his hand.

* Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Job sheweth that although man may by his industry search deep into nature,* 12 *yet is the wisdom and understanding of God's ways beyond his reach,* 23 *being comprehended by God only.* 28 *Man's wisdom is to fear God and to depart from evil.*

SURELY there is [1] a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

[1] Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the [2] earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

[2] Or, *dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath [3] dust of gold.

[3] Or, *gold ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the [4] rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

[4] Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods * from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

* Heb. *from weeping.*

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

[a] verse 20. Eccles. 7. 24.

13 Man knoweth not the [b] price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

[b] Prov. 3. 15.

14 [c] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

[c] ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 * It [d] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

* Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* [5] jewels of fine gold.

[d] Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.

[5] Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

18 No mention shall be made of [6] coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

[6] Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [e] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

[e] verse 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the [7] air.

[7] Or, *heaven.*

22 [f] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

[f] verse 14.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [g] seeth under the whole heaven;

[g] Prov. 15. 3.

25 [h] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

[h] Ps. 135. 7. [i] ch. 38. 25.

26 When he [i] made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

[8] Or, *number it.*

27 Then did he see it, and [8] declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

[k] Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [k] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job calleth to mind his former prosperity and honour, and the worthy use he had made of it.*

MOREOVER Job * continued his parable, and said,

* Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

[a] See ch. 7. 3.

3 [b] When his [1] candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

[b] ch. 18. 6. [1] Or, *lamp,* Ps. 18. 28.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c] the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

[c] Ps. 25. 14.

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

[d] Ger. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.

6 When [d] I washed my steps with butter, and [e] the rock poured * me out rivers of oil;

[e] Ps. 81. 16. * Heb. *with me.*

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

[f] ch. 21. 5.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

* Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

9 The princes refrained talking, and [f] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 * The nobles held their peace, and their [g] tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

[g] Ps. 137. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me:

12 Becauſe [h] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh came upon me: and I cauſed the widow's heart to ſing for joy.

14 [i] I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was [k] eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [l] the cauſe *which* I knew not I ſearched out.

17 And I brake [m] * the jaws of the wicked, and * plucked the ſpoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I ſaid, [n] I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 [o] My root *was* * ſpread out [p] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* * freſh in me, and [q] my bow was * renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel.

22 After my words they ſpake not again; and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* [r] for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Job lamenteth the change of his honour into extreme contempt;* 15 *and of his proſperity into the deepeſt diſtreſs.*

BUT now *they that are* * younger than I have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

3 For want and famine *they were* [1] ſolitary; fleeing into the wilderneſs * in former time deſolate and waſte,

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* * caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of * baſe men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [a] And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, * and ſpare not [b] to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he [c] hath looſed my cord, and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth; they puſh away my feet, and [d] they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they purſue * my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 [e] And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not.*

21 Thou art * become cruel to me: with * thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thyſelf againſt me.

22 Thou liſteſt me up to the wind; thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my [2] ſubſtance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the * grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep * for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

26 [h] When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled, and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [i] I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [k] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to [3] owls.

30 [l] My ſkin is black upon me, and [m] my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

---

[a] ch. 17. 6. Pſ. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

[b] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Iſai. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

[c] See ch. 12. 18.

[d] ch. 19. 12.

[e] Pſ. 42. 4.

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

[g] Pſal. 35. 13. 14. Rom. 12. 15.

[h] Jer. 8. 15.

[i] Pſ. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[k] Pſ. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.

[l] Pſ. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

[m] Pſ. 102. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Or, *dark as the night.*

[b] Or, *oſtriches.*

* Heb. *younger than I.*

* Heb. *yeſterzight.*

* Heb. *boles.*

* Heb. *men of no name.*

* Heb. *changed.*

[r] Zech. 10. 1.

* Heb. *caſt.*

* Heb. *opened.*

* Heb. *new.*

* Heb. *turned to be cruel.*

* Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*

[1] Or, *wiſdom.*

[2] Or, *ſubſtance.*

[3] Or, *oſtriches.*

* Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.*

* Heb. *my principal one.*

* Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

[p] Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

[q] Gen. 49. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 * Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* [e] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [f] another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [g] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [h] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [i] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and [l] did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided [2] her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [k] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand [3] against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from [3] the bone.

23 For [m] destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [n] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 [o] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had * gotten much;

26 [p] If I beheld * the sun when it shined, or the moon walking * *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or * my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [q] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [r] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 [s] Neither have I suffered * my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [t] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors [4] to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions [5] [u] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great [x] multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [y] Oh that one would hear me! [6] behold, my desire *is*, [z] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof * complain;

39 If [a] I have eaten * the fruits thereof without money, or [b] have * caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [c] thistles grow instead of wheat, and [7] cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

[6] Or, *behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.* * Heb. *weep.* [a] Jam. 5. 4. * Heb. *the strength thereof.* [b] 1 Kings 21. 19. * Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.* [c] Genesis 3. 18. [7] Or, *noisome weeds.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *He excuseth the boldness of his youth, because wisdom doth not always come from age:* 11 *he complaineth of the weak reasonings of those, who, instead of confuting Job, had been silenced by him:* 16 *he sheweth his own zeal to speak,* 21 *which he professeth to do without respect of person.*

SO these three men ceased * to answer Job, because he *was* [a] righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified * himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

[b] ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13.

[c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

* Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 11. Jer. 8. 10.

[g] Genesis 38. 24. * Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 21.

See ver. 28.

[h] Ps. 44. 21.

[i] ch. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

[l] Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

[2] That is, *the widow.*

[k] See Deut. 24. 13.

[l] ch. 22. 9.

[3] Or, *the chanel-bone.*

[m] Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

[n] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[o] Ps. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.

* Heb. *found much.*

[p] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16.

* Heb. *the light.*

* Heb. *bright.*

* Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

[q] ver. 11.

[r] Proverbs 17. 5.

[s] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.

* Heb. *my palate.*

[t] Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

[4] Or, *to the way.*

[5] Or, *after the manner of men.*

[u] Genesis 3. 8, 12. Prov. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7.

[x] Exodus 23. 2.

[y] ch. 33. 6.

[z] ch. 13. 22.

* Heb. *from answering.*

[a] ch. 33. 9.

[b] Genesis 22. 21.

* Heb. *his soul.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

4 Now Elihu had * waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* * elder than he.

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* * young, [c] and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and * durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and [d] the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 [e] Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgment.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me; I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your * reaſons, whilſt ye ſearched out * what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 [f] Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not [l] directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: * they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, *and* anſwered no more;)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of * matter, * the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* * hath no vent; it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak, * that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [g] accept any man's perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

* Heb. *expected Job in words.*
* Heb. *elder for days.*
* Heb. *few of days.*
[c] ch. 15. 10.
* Heb. *feared.*
[d] 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Matthew 11. 25. James 1. 5.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 26.
* Heb. *underſtandings.*
* Heb. *words.*
[f] Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
[l] Or, *ordered his words.*
* Heb. *they removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*
* Heb. *words.*
* Heb. *the ſpirit of my belly.*
* Heb. *is not opened.*
* Heb. *that I may breathe.*
[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Mat. 22. 16.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himſelf inſtead of God to reaſon with Job in ſincerity without terrifying him: 8 he blameth him for inſiſting ſo much upon his innocence, and for his complaints againſt God, who is not accountable to man for his doings. 14 God inſtructeth and calleth man to repentance by night viſions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by the agency of his miniſters. 31 Elihu beſpeaketh Job's farther attention.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words. Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken * in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* * according to thy wiſh in God's ſtead: I alſo am * formed out of the clay.

7 [c] Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken * in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 [d] I am clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy,

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doſt thou [g] ſtrive againſt him? for * he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 [h] For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 [i] In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed;

16 [k] Then * he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* * purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life * from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain:*

20 [l] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul * dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away, that it cannot be ſeen; and his bones that were not ſeen ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found [l] a ranſom.

25 His fleſh ſhall be freſher * than a child's: he ſhall return to the days of his youth:

26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he ſhall ſee his face

* Heb. *in my palate.*
[a] Gen. 2. 7.
[b] ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.
* Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
* Heb. *cut out of the clay.*
[c] ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21.
* Heb. *in mine ears.*
[d] ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.
[e] ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[f] ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.
[g] Iſai. 45. 9.
* Heb. *he anſwereth not.*
[h] ch. 40. 5. Pſ. 62. 11.
[i] Numb. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13.
[k] ch. 36. 10, 15.
* Heb. *he reveaſeth*, or, *uncovereth.*
* Heb. *work.*
* Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*
[l] Pſ. 107. 18.
* Heb. *meat of deſire.*
[l] Or, *an atonement.*
* Heb. *than childhood.*

with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.

27 [2] He looketh upon men, and *if any* [m] ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [n] profited me not;

28 [3] He will [o] deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God * oftentimes with man,

30 [p] To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken me: hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtify thee.

33 If not, [q] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

[2] Or, *He ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.*
[m] 2 Samuel 12. 13. Proverbs 28. 13. Luke 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.
[n] Romans 6. 21.
[3] Or, *He hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*
[o] Iſaiah 38. 17. * Heb. *twice* and *thrice.* [p] verſe 28. Pſal. 56. 13. [q] Pſal. 34. 11.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu chargeth Job with arraigning God's juſtice;* 10 *whoſe ſovereign perfections ſuffer him not to be unjuſt.* 31 *Man ought to humble himſelf before God.* 34 *Job is blamed for his raſh diſcourſes.*

FURTHERMORE Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the * mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among ourſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 [d] Should I lie againſt my right? * my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye * men of underſtanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs; and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i] pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed * the whole world?

14 If he ſet his heart * upon man, *if* he [k] gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

15 [l] All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

[a] ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11.
* Heb. *palate.*
[b] ch. 33. 9.
[c] ch. 27. 2.
[d] ch. 9. 17.
* Heb. *mine arrow.* ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.
[e] ch. 15. 16.
[f] ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
* Heb. *men of heart.*
[g] Geneſis 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Pſ. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
[h] Pſ. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matthew 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Peter 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
[i] ch. 8. 3. * Heb. *all of it.* * Heb. *upon him.* [k] Pſal. 104. 29. [l] Geneſis 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [m] Shall even he that hateth right * govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 [n] *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that [o] accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled [q] at midnight, and paſs away: and * the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 [r] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 [s] *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;* that he ſhould * enter into judgment with God.

24 [t] He ſhall break in pieces mighty men * without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are * deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men * in the open ſight of others;

27 Becauſe they [u] turned back * from him, and [x] would not conſider any of his ways:

28 So that they [y] cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [z] heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt [a] the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, [b] I have borne chaſtiſement, I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I ſee not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 * *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe; and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men * of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 [c] Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

36 [1] My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

[m] Geneſis 18. 25. 2 Samuel 23. 3.
* Heb. *bind.*
[n] Exodus 22. 28.
[o] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17.
[p] ch. 31. 15.
[q] Exodus 12. 29, 30.
* Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.*
[r] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Pſ. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[s] Pſ. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Heb. 4. 13.
* Heb. *go.*
[t] Dan. 2. 21.
* Heb. *without ſearching out.*
* Heb. *cruſhed.*
* Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
[u] 1 Samuel 15. 11.
* Heb. *from after him.*
[x] Pſ. 28. 5. Iſaiah 5. 12.
[y] ch. 35. 9. James 5. 4.
[z] Exodus 22. 23.
[a] 1 Kings 12. 28, 30. 2 Kings 21. 9.
[b] Daniel 9. 7,—14.
* Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*
* Heb. *of heart.* [c] ch. 35. 16. [1] Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Elihu again reproveth Job of ſetting up his own righteouſneſs againſt God's, between whom and man there is no compariſon.* 6 *The good or evil actions of men extend not to God.* 9 *If God heareth not the cry of the afflicted, it is becauſe they addreſs him not as they ought.* 14 *The application of this doctrine to the caſe of Job.*

ELIHU ſpake moreover, and ſaid,
2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than God's?
3 For [a] thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit ſhall I have, [1] *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?
4 * I will anſwer thee, and [b] thy companions with thee.
5 [c] Look unto the heavens, and ſee; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou [d] againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?
7 [e] If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art;* and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.
9 [f] By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none ſaith, [g] Where *is* God my maker, [h] who giveth ſongs in the night;
11 Who [i] teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven?
12 [k] There they cry, but none giveth anſwer, becauſe of the pride of evil men.
13 [l] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 [m] Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [n] truſt thou in him.
15 But now, becauſe *it is* not *ſo,* [2] he hath [o] viſited in his anger; yet [3] he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
16 [p] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

[a] ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
[1] Or, by it *more than by my ſin.*
* Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[b] ch. 34. 8.
[c] ch. 22. 12.
[d] Proverbs 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
[e] ch. 22. 2, 3. Pſ. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[f] Exodus 2. 23. ch. 34. 28.
[g] Iſai. 51. 13.
[h] Pſ. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
[i] Pſ. 94. 12.
[k] Proverbs 1. 28.
[l] ch. 27. 9. Proverbs 15. 29. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11
[m] ch. 9. 11.
[n] Pſ. 37. 5, 6.
[2] That is, *God.*
[o] Pſ. 89. 32.
[3] That is, *Job.*
[p] ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38. 2.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu proceedeth to ſhew that God is juſt in all his ways.* 8 *The end of God's chaſtiſements, and the happineſs of making a right uſe of them.* 12 *The danger of not profiting by them.* 16 *God's mercy hindered by Job's offence:* 18 *he is exhorted to repentance.* 22 *God's power uncontrolable.* 24 *His works are to be magnified, but cannot be comprehended.*

ELIHU alſo proceeded, and ſaid,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee * that *I have* yet to ſpeak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any:* [a] *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* * wiſdom.
6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the [1] poor.
7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded.
10 [e] He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and ſerve *him,* they ſhall [f] ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.
12 But if they obey not, * they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 [h] * They die in youth, and their life *is* among the [2] unclean.
15 He delivereth the [3] poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.
16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait [1] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſs; and * [k] that which ſhould be ſet on thy table *ſhould be* full of [1] fatneſs.
17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: [4] judgment and juſtice take hold *on thee.*
18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then [m] a great ranſom cannot * deliver thee.
19 [n] Will he eſteem thy riches? *no* not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.
20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, [o] regard not iniquity: for [p] this haſt thou choſen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [q] who teacheth like him?
23 [r] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s] who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou [t] magnify his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may ſee it; man may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u] know *him*

[a] ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Pſ. 99. 4.
* Heb. *heart.*
[1] Or, *afflicted.*
[b] Pſ. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[c] Pſ. 113. 8.
[d] Pſal. 107. 10.
[e] ch. 33. 16, 23.
[f] ch. 21. 13. Iſai. 1. 19, 20.
* Heb. *they ſhall paſs away by the ſword.*
[g] Rom. 2. 5.
[h] ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Pſ. 55. 23.
* Heb. *Their ſoul dieth.*
[2] Or, *ſodomites,* Deut. 23. 17.
[3] Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Pſ. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
* Heb. *the reſt of thy table.*
[k] Pſ. 23. 5.
[l] Pſ. 36. 8.
[4] Or, *judgment and juſtice ſhould uphold* thee.
[m] Pſ. 49. 7.
* Heb. *turn thee aſide.*
[n] Prov. 11. 4.
[o] Pſ. 66. 18.
[p] See Hebrews 11. 25. [q] Iſaiah 40. 13, 14. Romans 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[r] chap. 34. 13. [s] chap. 34. 10. [t] Pſal. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3. [u] 1 Cor. 13. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

not, [x] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he [y] maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 [z] Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he [a] spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth * the bottom of the sea.

31 For [b] by them judgeth he the people; he [c] giveth meat in abundance.

32 [d] With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 [e] The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning * the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is terrible in his great works:* 15 *his wisdom is unsearchable in them:* 23 *the excellence of his perfections ought to impress men with lowly fear.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 * Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his * lightning unto the * ends of the earth.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; * likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; [d] that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts [e] go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 * Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the * north.

10 [f] By the breath of God frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth * his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may [g] do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [h] He causeth it to come, whether for * correction, or [i] for his land, or [k] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and [l] consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 [m] Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of [n] him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [o] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 * Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [p] we cannot find him out: [q] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore [r] fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* [s] wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God out of the whirlwind challengeth Job to answer;* 3 *and by an enumeration of his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of weakness.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c] words without knowledge?

3 [d] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and * answer thou me.

4 [e] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, * if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the * foundations thereof * fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all [f] the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 [g] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And [l] [h] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall * thy proud waves [i] be stayed?

12 Hast thou [k] commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;

---

[x] Pf. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb. 1. 12.
[y] Pf. 147. 8.
[z] Proverbs 3. 20.
[a] ch. 37. 3.
* Heb. *the roots.*
[b] ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
[c] Pf. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
[d] Pf. 147. 8.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.
* Heb. *that which goeth up.*
* Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
* Heb. *light.*
* Heb. *wings of the earth.*
[a] Pf. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
[b] ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.
[c] Pf. 147. 16, 17.
* Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*
[d] Pf. 109. 27.
[e] Pf. 104. 22.
* Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
* Heb. *scattering winds.*
[f] ch. 38. 29, 30. Pfal. 147. 17, 18.
* Heb. *the cloud of his light.*
[g] Pf. 148. 8.
* Heb. *a rod.*
[h] Exod. 9. 18. 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31.
[i] chap. 38. 26, 27.
[k] 2 Samuel 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.
[l] Pf. 111. 2.

[m] ch. 36. 29.
[n] ch. 36. 4.
[o] Gen. 1. 6. Isai. 44. 24.
* Heb. *Gold.*
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[q] ch. 36. 5.
[r] Matt. 10. 28.
[s] Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[a] So Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[d] ch. 40. 7.
* Heb. *make me known.*
[e] Pf. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
* Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
* Heb. *sockets.*
* Heb. *made to sink.*
[f] ch. 1. 6.
[g] Gen. 1. 9. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
[i] Or, *established my decree upon it.*
[h] ch. 26. 10.
* Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
[i] Pfal. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
[k] Pf. 74. 16. & 148. 5.

13 That it might take hold of the *ends of the earth, that [1] the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the ſeal; and they ſtand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their [m] light is withholden, and [n] the high arm ſhall be broken.

16 Haſt thou [o] entered into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have [p] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knoweſt it all?

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou ſhouldeſt take it [2] to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entered into [q] the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 [r] Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt wind upon the earth?

25 Who [s] hath divided a watercourſe for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the wilderneſs, wherein *there is* no man;

27 [t] To ſatisfy the deſolate and waſte *ground;* and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 [u] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the [x] hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep * is [y] frozen.

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of [z a] * Pleiades, or looſe the bands of * Orion?

32 Canſt thou bring forth [4] Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou * guide Arcturus with his ſons?

33 Knoweſt thou [a] the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, * Here we *are?*

36 [b] Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or * who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,

38 [5] When the duſt * groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

39 [c] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill * the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [d] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

God proceedeth to ſhew his own power, and man's weakneſs and ignorance, by inſtances from the animal creation: 1 *of the wild goats and hinds;* &c.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 [b] Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the * barren land his dwellings.

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying * of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [c] unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him, becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or [1] wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is [d] hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he [e] imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up herſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

* Heb. *wings.*

[1] Pſ. 104. 35.

[m] ch. 18. 5.

[n] Pſ. 10. 15.

[o] Pſ. 77. 19.

[p] Pſ. 9. 13.

[2] Or, *at.*

[q] Pſ 135. 7.

[r] Exodus 9. 18. Joſhua 10. 11. Iſaiah 30. 30. Ezekiel 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21.

[s] ch. 28. 26.

[t] Pſ. 107. 35.

[u] Jer. 14. 22. Pſ. 147. 8.

[x] Pſ. 147. 16.

* Heb. *is taken.*

[y] ch. 37. 10.

[z] ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.

[3] Or, *the ſeven ſtars.*

* Heb. *Cimah.*

* Heb. *Cecil.*

[4] Or, *the twelve ſigns.*

* Heb. *guide them.*

[a] Jer. 31. 35.

* Heb. *Behold us.*

[b] ch. 32. 8. Pſal. 51. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

* Heb. *who can cauſe to lie down.*

[5] Or, *When the duſt is turned into mire.*

* Heb. *is poured.*

[c] Pſ. 104. 21. & 145. 15. * Heb. *the life.* [d] Pſ. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

[a] Pſ. 29. 9.

[b] ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hoſea 8. 9.

* Heb. *ſalt places.*

* Heb. *of the exactor.* ch. 3. 18.

[c] Numb. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.

[1] Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.*

[d] Lam. 4. 3.

[e] ch. 35. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils * is terrible.

21 [2] He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* ſtrength: [f] he goeth on to meet the *armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings towards the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up * at thy command, and [g] make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and [h] where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

* Heb. terrors.

[2] Or, His feet dig.

[f] Jer. 8. 6.

* Heb. the armour.

* Heb. by thy mouth.

[g] Jer. 49. 16. Obadiah 4.

[h] Matthew 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 *God challengeth an anſwer.* 3 *Job humbleth himſelf.* 6 *God calleth upon Job to ſhew by inſtances of power that he is able to ſave himſelf.* 15 *God's great power is ſeen in the behemoth.*

MOREOVER the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that [a] contendeth with the Almighty inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 [b] Behold, I am vile; what ſhall I anſwer thee? [c] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken; but I will not anſwer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [d] Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

7 [e] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [f] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [g] Wilt thou alſo diſannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with [h] a voice like him?

10 [i] Deck thyſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency; and array thyſelf with glory and beauty.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* [k] proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

[a] ch. 33. 13.

[b] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 42. 6. Pſ. 51. 4.

[c] ch. 29. 9. Pſ. 39. 9.

[d] ch. 38. 1.

[e] ch. 38. 3.

[f] ch. 42. 4.

[g] Pſ. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

[h] ch. 37. 4. Pſ. 29. 3, 4.

[i] Pſ. 93. 1. & 104. 1.

[k] Iſai. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

13 Hide them in the duſt together; *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

15 ¶ Behold now [1] behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 [2] He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his ſword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains [1] bring him forth food, where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow; the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

23 Behold, * he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 [3] He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

[1] Or, *the elephant*, as ſome think.

[2] Or, *He ſetteth up.*

[1] Pſ. 104. 14.

* Heb. *he oppreſſeth.*

[3] Or, *Will* any *take him in his ſight*, or, *bore* his *noſe with a gin?* ch. 41. 1, 2.

CHAP. XLI.

God's great power ſeen in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out [1] [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord * *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou [b] put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 [c] Who hath prevented me, that I ſhould repay *him?* [d] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment?

[1] That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*

[a] Pſal. 104. 26. Iſai. 27. 1.

* Heb. which *thou drowneſt.*

[b] Iſaiah 37. 29.

[c] Romans 11. 35.

[d] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſ. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10, 26, 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

or who can come *to him* [2] with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

[2] Or, *within.*

15 *His* * ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

* Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundered.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

* Heb. *ſorrow rejoiceth.*

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and * ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

* Heb. *The fallings.*

23 * The flakes of his fleſh are joined together: they are firm in themſelves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone.*

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purify themſelves.

[3] Or, *breaſtplate.*

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the [3] habergeon.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

* Heb. *Sharp pieces of potſherd.*

30 * Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

[4] Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like, [4] who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferreth Job's cauſe, and maketh his three friends ſubmit themſelves to him.* 9 *He accepteth Job, and doubleth his bleſſings upon him.* 13 *Job's children.* 16 *His age and death.*

[a] Gen.18.14. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.

[1] Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

THEN Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou [a] canſt do every *thing,* and *that* [1] no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [b] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not; [c] things too wonderful for me, which I know not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[b] ch. 38. 2.

[c] Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [d] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[d] ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

[e] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4.

6 Wherefore I [e] abhor *myſelf,* and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo,* that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath.*

[f] Numb. 23. 1.

8 Therefore take unto you now [f] ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and [g] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall [h] pray for you: for * him will I accept: leaſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

[g] Matth. 5. 24.

[h] Gen. 20. 7. James 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16.

* Heb. *his face,* or, *perſon,* 1 Sam. 25. 35. Mal. 1. 8.

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted * Job.

* Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 [i] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD * gave Job [k] twice as much as he had before.

[i] Pſ. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

11 Then came there unto him [l] all his brethren, and his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

* Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

[k] Iſai. 40. 2.

[l] See ch. 19. 13.

12 So the LORD bleſſed [m] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [n] fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe aſſes.

[m] ch. 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11.

[n] See ch. 1. 3.

13 ¶ [o] He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

[o] ch. 1. 2.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima; and the name of the ſecond, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 ¶ After this [p] lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons' ſons, *even* four generations.

[p] ch. 5. 26. Prov. 3. 16.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [q] full of days.

[q] Geneſis 25. 8.

* Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

PSALM I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the [1] ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But [c] his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [d] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [e] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not * wither; and whatſoever he doeth ſhall [f] proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [g] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly [h] ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [i] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15.
[1] Or, *wicked.*
[b] Pſ. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.
[c] Pſ. 119. 35, 47, 92.
[d] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſ. 119. 1, 97.
[e] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.
* Heb. *fade.*
[f] Gen. 39. 3, 23. Pſ. 128. 2. Iſai. 3. 10.
[g] Job 21. 18. Pſ. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[h] Wiſd. 5. 1.
[i] Pſ. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY [a] do the heathen [1] rage, and the people * imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying,*

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens [e] ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and [2] vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I * ſet my king * [f] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare [3] the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [g] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [h] Aſk me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

1047.
[a] Pſ. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26.
[1] Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*
* Heb. *meditate.*
[b] Pſ. 45. 7. John 1. 41.
[c] Jer. 5. 5. Lu. 19. 14.
[d] Pſ. 11. 4.
[e] Pſ. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.
[2] Or, *trouble.*
* Heb. *anointed.*
* Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.*
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[3] Or, *for a decree.*
[g] Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[h] Pſ. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15.
[i] Pſ. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [k] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [l] with trembling.

12 [m] Kiſs the Son, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when [n] his wrath is kindled but a little. [o] Bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

[k] Hebr. 12. 28.
[l] Phil. 2. 12.
[m] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Samuel 10. 1. John 5. 23.
[n] Rev. 6. 16, 17.
[o] Pſal. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSALM III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

* 2 Sam. 15, & 16, & 17, & 18.

LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [c] a ſhield [1] for me; my glory, and [d] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [e] he heard me out of his [f] holy hill. Selah.

5 [g] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked; for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [h] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD; ſave me, O my God: [i] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [k] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

1023.
[a] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 1. Pſ. 71. 11.
[c] Gen. 15. 1. Pſ. 28. 7. & 119. 114.
[1] Or, *about.*
[d] Pſ. 27. 6.
[e] Pſ. 34. 4.
[f] Pſ. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9.
[g] Lev. 26. 6. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[h] Pſ. 27. 3.
[i] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Pſ. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[k] Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth God to hear him:* 2 *He reproveth his enemies, and exhorteth them.* 6 *Man's happineſs conſiſteth in the favour of God.*

To the [1] chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

[1] Or, *overſeer,* Hab. 3. 19.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; [2] have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that [a] the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

[2] Or, *be gracious unto me.*
[a] 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

4 [b] Stand in awe, and ſin not: [c] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [d] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, and [e] put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [f] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put [g] gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [h] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [i] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

[b] Ephef. 4. 26.
[c] Pſ. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[d] Deut. 33. 19. Pſ. 50. 14. & 51. 19.
[e] 2 Samuel 15. 12.
[f] Pſ. 37. 3. & 62. 8.
[g] Iſai. 9. 3.
[h] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſal. 3. 5.
[i] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth to be conſtant in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith prayeth unto God to guide him becauſe of the malice of his enemies;* 10 *to deſtroy them;* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

To the chief Muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the [a] voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [b] unto thee will I pray.

3 [c] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [d] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand * in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 [e] Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [f] the LORD will abhor * the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [g] toward * thy holy temple.

8 [h] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs becauſe of * mine enemies; [i] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no [1] faithfulneſs * in their mouth; their inward part *is* * very wickedneſs; [k] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; [l] they flatter with their tongue.

10 [2] Deſtroy thou them, O God; [m] let them fall [3] by their own counſels; caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee [n] rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe * thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee.

[a] Pſ. 3. 4.
[b] Pſ. 65. 2.
[c] Pſ. 30. 5. & 18. 13. & 130. 6.
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
* Heb. *before thine eyes.*
[e] Rev. 21. 8.
[f] Pſ. 55. 23.
* Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*
[g] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Pſ. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
* Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
[h] Pſ. 25. 5.
* Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* Pſ. 27. 11.
[i] Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
[1] Or, *ſtedfaſt.*
* Heb. *in his mouth*, that is, *in the mouth of any of them.* * Heb. *wickedneſſes.*
[k] Luke 11. 44. Romans 3. 13.
[l] Pſal. 62. 4.
[2] Or, *Make them guilty.*
[m] 2 Samuel 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23.
[3] Or, *from their counſels.*
[n] Iſaiah 65. 13.
* Heb. *thou coverеſt over*, or, *protecteſt them.*

12 For thou, LORD, [o] wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou * compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

[o] Pſal. 115. 13.
* Heb. *crown him.*

PSALM VI.

1 *David's complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth [1] * upon Sheminith, A Pſalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 [b] Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, [c] heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, [d] how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: Oh ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

5 [e] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groanings; [2] all the night make I my bed to ſwim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 [f] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [g] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath [h] heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

[1] Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21.
* Pſal. 12, title.
[a] Pſ. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[b] Pſ. 41. 4.
[c] Hoſ. 6. 1.
[d] Pſ. 90. 13.
[e] Pſ. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.
[2] Or, *every night*
[f] Job 17. 7. Pſ. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.
[g] Pſ. 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[h] Pſ. 3. 4.

PSALM VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

* Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, * concerning the [1] words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: [a] ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me:

2 [b] Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, [c] rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* * none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; if there be [e] iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, [f] I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it;* yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, [g] lift up thyſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and [h] awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people

* Hab. 3. 1.
* 2 Sam. 16.
[1] Or, *buſineſs.* cir. 1062.
[a] Pſ. 31. 15.
[b] Iſaiah 38. 13.
[c] Pſ. 50. 22.
* Heb. *not a deliverer.*
[d] 2 Samuel 16. 7, 8.
[e] 1 Samuel 24. 11.
[f] 1 Samuel 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[g] Pſ. 94. 2.
[h] Pſ. 44. 23.

compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [i] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end; but eſtabliſh the juſt: [k] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 * My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the [l] upright in heart.

11 [2] God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [m] whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; [n] he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [o] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood.

15 * He made a pit, and digged it, [p] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [q] His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealings ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe unto the name of the LORD moſt high.

i Pſ. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
k 1 Samuel 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
* Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*
l Pſ. 125. 4.
2 Or, *God is a righteous judge.*
m Deut. 32. 41.
n Deut. 32. 23, 42. Pſ. 64. 7.
o Job 15. 35. Iſaiah 33. 11. & 59. 4. James 1. 15.
* Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
p Eſther 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Pſ. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Proverbs 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8. q 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſther 9. 25.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Muſician * upon Gittith, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how [a] excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b] haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 [c] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou * ordained ſtrength becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill [d] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [e] conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars, which thou haſt ordained;

4 [f] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [g] Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h] thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 * All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

* Pſ. 81, & 84, title.
a Pſ. 148. 13.
b Pſ. 113. 4.
c See Matthew 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
* Heb. *founded.*
d Pſ. 44. 16.
e Pſ. 111. 2.
f Job 7. 17. Pſ. 144. 3. Hebrews 2. 6.
g Geneſis 1. 26, 28.
h 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebrews 2. 8.
* Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

9 [i] O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! i verſe 1.

PSALM IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing judgment on his enemies, and ſaving the godly:* 11 *he inciteth others to praiſe him:* 13 *and prayeth that he may have like cauſe to praiſe him for his aid in ſome preſent diſtreſs.*

To the chief Muſician upon Muth-labben, A Pſalm of David. 1018.

I Will praiſe *thee,* O LORD, with my whole heart; I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and [a] rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O [b] thou moſt High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For * thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe; thou ſateſt in the throne judging * right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt [c] put out their name for ever and ever.

6 [1] O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities; their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 [d] But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [e] he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

9 [f] The LORD alſo will be * a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [g] know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [h] declare among the people his doings.

12 [i] When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the [2] humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k] rejoice in thy ſalvation.

15 [l] The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is [m] known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. [3] [n] Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [o] that forget God.

18 [p] For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: [q] the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

o Job 8. 13. Pſ. 50. 22. p ver 12. Pſ. 12. 5. q Prov. 23. 18.

a Pſ. 5. 11.
b Pſ. 56. 2. & 83. 18.
* Heb. *thou haſt made my judgment.*
* Heb. *in righteouſneſs.*
c Deut. 9. 14. Proverbs 10. 7.
1 Or, *The deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.*
d Pſ. 102. 12, 26. Hebrews 1. 11.
e Pſ. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
f Pſ. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.
* Heb. *an high place.*
g Pſ. 91. 14.
h Pſ. 107. 22.
i Geneſis 9. 5.
2 Or, *afflicted.*
k Pſ. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
l Pſ. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5, 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.
m Exodus 7. 5. & 14, 4, 10, 31.
3 That is, *meditation.*
n Pſ. 19. 14. & 92. 3. & 24. 14.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked:* 12 *he prayeth for redress:* 16 *he professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 * The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [b] boasteth of his * heart's desire, and [c] [1] blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d] will not seek *after God:* [2] God *is* not in all his [e] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [f] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [g] he puffeth at them.

6 [h] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: [i] for *I shall* * never *be* in adversity.

7 [k] His mouth is full of cursing and * deceit and fraud: [l] under his tongue *is* mischief [m] and [3] vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: [n] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [o] his eyes * are privily set against the poor.

9 [p] He lieth in wait * secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 * He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall [4] by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q] he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [r] lift up thine hand: forget not the [5] humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to require *it* with thy hand: the poor * [s] committeth himself unto thee; [t] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [u] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [x] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt [6] [y] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [z] judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more [7] oppress.

* Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*
[a] Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[b] Ps. 94. 4.
* Heb. *soul's.*
[c] Proverbs 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.
[1] Or, *the covetous blesseth* himself, *he abhorreth the* LORD.
[d] Ps. 14. 2.
[2] Or, *all his thoughts* are, There is *no God.*
[e] Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[f] Prov. 24. 1. Isai. 26. 11.
[g] Ps. 12. 5.
[h] Ps. 30. 6. Eccles. 8. 11. Isai. 56. 12.
[i] Rev. 18. 7.
* Heb. *unto generation and generation.*
[k] Rom. 3. 14.
* Heb. *deceits.*
[l] Job 20. 12.
[m] Ps. 12. 2.
[3] Or, *iniquity.*
[n] Hab. 3. 14.
[o] Ps. 17. 11.
* Heb. *hide themselves.*
[p] Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
* Heb. *in the secret places.*
* Heb. *He breaketh himself.*
[4] Or, *into his strong parts.*
[q] Job 22. 13. Psal. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[r] Mic. 5. 9.
[5] Or, *afflicted.*
* Heb. *cleaveth.*
[s] 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Peter 4. 19.
[t] Psal. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3.
[u] Psal. 37. 17.
[x] Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[6] Or, *establish.*
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 18.
[z] Psal. 82. 3. Isai. 11. 4.
[7] Or, *terrify.*

PSALM XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm of David.*

IN the LORD put I my trust: [b] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, [c] the wicked bend *their* bow, [d] they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may * privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [e] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [f] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S [g] throne *is* in heaven: [h] his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD [i] trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [k] Upon the wicked he shall rain [1] snares, fire and brimstone, and [2] an horrible tempest: [1] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD [m] loveth righteousness; [n] his countenance doth behold the upright.

cir. 1060.
[a] Ps. 56. 11.
[b] See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.
[c] Ps. 64. 3, 4.
[d] Ps. 21. 12.
* Heb *in darkness.*
[e] Ps. 82. 5.
[f] Hab. 2. 20.
[g] Ps. 2. 4. Isai. 66. 1. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
[h] Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[i] Genesis 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
[k] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
[1] Or, *quick burning coals.*
[2] Or, *a burning tempest.*
[l] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
[m] Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
[n] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

PSALM XII.

1 *David complaining of the perfidiousness of mankind craveth the help of God:* 3 *he comforteth himself in the assurance of God's judgments on the wicked,* 6 *and in the faithfulness of his promises to protect the righteous.*

To the chief Musician [1] * upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

HELP [2], LORD; for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips *and* with * a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] * proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips * *are* our own: who *is* LORD over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sigh-

[1] Or, *upon the eighth.*
* Psal. 6, title.
[2] Or, *Save.*
[a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] Ps. 10. 7.
[c] Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
* Heb. *an heart and an heart.*
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Psal. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
* Heb. *great things.*
* Heb. are *with us.*

ing of the needy, [e] now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* [3 f] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* [g] pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve * them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when * the vilest men are exalted.

[e] Exodus 3. 7, 8. Isai. 33. 10.

[3] Or, *would ensnare him.*

[f] Psal. 10. 5.

[g] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

* Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.* * Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSALM XIII.

1 *David complaineth of God's delay to help him:* 3 *he prayeth God to support him, that his enemies may not insult over him:* 5 *he trusteth in the divine mercy.*

To the [1] chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [b] lighten mine eyes, [c] lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 [d] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [e] trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath [f] dealt bountifully with me.

[1] Or, *overseer.*

[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Isai. 59. 2.

[b] Ezra 9. 8.

[c] Jer. 51. 39.

[d] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.

[e] Ps. 33. 21.

[f] Ps. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

PSALM XIV.

1 *David describeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *He wisheth to see the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. [b] They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 [d] They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become * filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

5 There * were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his [g] refuge.

7 * [h] O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [i] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.

[c] Ps. 33. 13. & 102. 19.

[d] Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.

* Heb. *slinking.*

[e] Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.

[f] Ps. 79. 6. Isai. 64. 7.

* Heb. *they feared a fear.* Ps. 53. 5.

[g] Ps. 9. 9. & 142. 5.

* Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26.

[h] Ps. 53. 6.

[i] Job 42. 10. Ps. 126. 1.

PSALM XV.

The proper character of a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall * abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in [b] thy holy hill?

2 [c] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and [d] speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [e] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [f] nor [1] taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 [g] In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* [h] sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [i] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [k] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* [l] shall never be moved.

[a] Ps. 24. 3, &c.

* Heb. *sojourn.*

[b] Ps. 2. 6. & 3. 4.

[c] Isai. 33. 15.

[d] Zech. 8. 16. Ephes. 4. 25.

[e] Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 34. 13.

[f] Exodus 23. 1.

[1] Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.* [g] Esther 3. 2. [h] Judg. 11. 35. [i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. [k] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. [l] Psal. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

PSALM XVI.

David fleeth to God for preservation, disclaiming all merit, and professing hatred of idolatry: 5 *he rejoiceth in having God for his portion:* 8 *he confideth in God's present protection, and in a future resurrection, and life everlasting.*

[1] * Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* [2] hasten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion * of mine inheritance and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall * rest in hope.

[1] Or, *A golden Psalm of David.*

* So Psal. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.

[a] Ps. 25. 20.

[b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Ps. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

[2] Or, *give gifts to another.*

[c] Exodus 23 13. Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.

[d] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.

* Heb. *of my part.*

[e] Ps. 11. 6.

[f] Ps. 17. 3. [g] Acts 2. 25, &c. [h] Ps. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. [i] Ps. 15. 5. [k] Psal. 30. 12. & 57. 8. * Heb. *dwell confidently.*

10 [1] For thou wilt not leave [m] my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the [n] path of life: [o] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy; [p] at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

[1] Pſal. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35.
[m] Lev. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6.
[n] Matthew 7. 14. [o] Pſal. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matthew 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. [p] Pſal. 36. 8.

PSALM XVII.

David appealeth to God for his innocence, and prayeth to be ſaved from his enemies: 10 *he ſheweth their pride and eagerneſs to ruin him:* 13 *he prayeth againſt worldly men, expreſſing his own confidence in God.*

A Prayer of David.

HEAR * the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* * not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart; [a] thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; [b] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing; I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps * ſlip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my ſpeech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous lovingkindneſs, O thou [1] that ſaveſt by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye, [g] hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked * that oppreſs me, *from* * my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

10 [h] They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i] ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now [k] compaſſed us in our ſteps: [l] they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 * Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion * lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, * diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, [m] [2] *which is* thy ſword:

14 [3] From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [n] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* [4] they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [o] I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: [p] I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

* Heb. *juſtice.*
* Heb. *without lips of deceit.*
[a] Pſ. 16. 7.
[b] Job 23. 10. Pſ. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Peter 1. 7.
[c] Pſ. 119. 133.
* Heb. *be not moved.*
[d] Pſ. 116. 2.
[e] Pſ. 31. 21.
[1] Or, *that ſaveſt them which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*
[f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Pſ. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matthew 23. 37.
* Heb. *that waſte me.*
* Heb. *my enemies againſt the ſoul.*
[k] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Pſ. 73. 7. & 119. 70. [i] 1 Samuel 2. 3. Pſal. 31. 18. [k] 1 Samuel 23. 26. [l] Pſal. 10. 8, 9, 10. * Heb. *The likeneſs of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *deſireth to ravin.* * Heb. *ſitting.* * Heb. *prevent his face.* [m] Iſaiah 10. 5. [2] Or, *by thy ſword.* [3] Or, *From men* by *thine hand.* [n] Pſ. 73. 12. Luke 16. 25. James 5. 5.
[4] Or, *their children are full.*
[o] 1 John 3. 2.
[p] Pſ. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSALM XVIII.

David's pſalm of thankſgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold bleſſings.

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, * the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of * this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer; my God, * my ſtrength, [b] in whom I will truſt; my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is worthy* to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of * ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The [1] ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke out * of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place; [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 [k] At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed, hail *ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave [1] his voice; hail *ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

* Pſal. 36, title,
* 2 Samuel 22.
[a] Pſ. 144. 1.
* Heb. *my rock.*
[b] Hebrews 2. 13.
[c] Pſ. 76. 4.
[d] Pſ. 116. 3.
* Heb. *Belial.*
[1] Or, *cords.*
[e] Acts 4. 31.
* Heb. *by his.*
[f] Pſ. 144. 5.
[g] Pſ. 99. 1.
[h] Pſ. 104. 3.
[i] Pſ. 97. 2.
[k] Pſ. 97. 3.
[1] Pſ. 29. 3.
[m] Joſhua 10. 10. Pſ. 144. 6. Iſai. 30. 30.
[n] Exodus 15. 8. Pſ. 106. 9.

16 [o] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of [2] many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [p] He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright * before him, and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands * in his eyeſight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and [t] with the froward thou wilt [3] ſhew thyſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my [4] candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have [5] run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is [6] tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and [7] thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me, [g] that * my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto the battle: thou haſt * ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did [i] caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 [k] Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people; *and* [l] thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 * As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: * the ſtrangers [n] ſhall [8] * ſubmit themſelves unto me.

45 [o] The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that * avengeth me, [p] and [9] ſubdueth the people unto me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the * violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I [10] give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed [t] for evermore.

* Heb. *giveth avengements for me.* [p] Pſal. 47. 3. [9] Or, *deſtroyeth.* [q] Pſal. 59. 1. * Heb. *man of violence.* [r] Romans 15. 9. [10] Or, *confeſs.* [s] Pſal. 144. 10. [t] 2 Samuel 7. 13.

PSALM XIX.

1 *The works of God in the heavens proclaim their Maker's glory.* 7 *The excellency of the divine law.* 13 *David prayeth for God's grace and acceptance.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, [1] * *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] [2] Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The [3] law of the LORD *is* perfect, [4] converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

[3] Or, *doctrine.* [4] Or, *reſtoring.*

o Pſ. 144. 7.
2 Or, *great waters.*
p Pſ. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
q 1 Samuel 24. 20.
* Heb. *with.*
r 1 Samuel 26. 23.
* Heb. *before his eyes.*
s 1 Kings 8. 32.
t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.
3 Or, *wreſtle.*
* Pſ. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
x Job 18. 6.
4 Or, *lamp,* Job 29. 3.
5 Or, *broken.*
y Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
z Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
6 Or, *refined.*
a Pſ. 17. 7.
b Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſ. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5.
c Pſ. 91. 2.
d 2 Samuel 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
e Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
f Pſ. 144. 1.
7 Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*
g Proverbs 4. 12.
* Heb. *mine ancles.*
* Heb. *cauſed to bow.*
h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Proverbs 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
i Zech. 10. 5.
k 2 Samuel 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
l 2 Samuel 8.
m Iſaiah 52. 15. & 55. 5.
* Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*
* Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*
n Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
8 Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
* Heb. *lie.*
o Micah 7. 17.
a Geneſis 1. 6. Iſai. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
1 Or, *without* theſe *their voice is heard.*
* Heb. *without their voice heard.*
b Romans 10. 18.
2 Or, *their rule,* or, *direction.*
c Eccleſ. 1. 5.
d Pſ. 111. 7.
3 Or, *doctrine.*
4 Or, *reſtoring.*

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [c] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [f] enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* * true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, [g] yea, than much fine gold: [h] ſweeter alſo than honey and * the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* [i] in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [k] Who can underſtand *his* errors? [l] cleanſe thou me from [m] ſecret *faults*.

13 [n] Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins;* [o] let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from [s] the great tranſgreſſion.

14 [p] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, my * ſtrength, and my [q] redeemer.

[c] Pſ. 12. 6.
[f] Pſ. 13. 3.
* Heb. *truth.*
[g] Pſ. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11. 19.
[h] Pſ. 119. 103.
* Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*
[i] Prov. 29. 18.
[k] Pſ. 40. 12.
[l] Lev. 4. 2, &c.
[m] Pſ. 90. 8.
[n] Geneſis 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
[o] Pſal. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
[s] Or, *much.*
[p] Pſal. 51. 15.
* Heb. *my rock.* Pſ. 18. 1.
[q] Iſai. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10.

PSALM XX.

1 *The Church prayeth for the king's good ſucceſs in the day of trouble,* 6 *and expreſſeth a confidence in God's ſuccour.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [a] the name of the God of Jacob * defend thee.

2 Send * thee help from [b] the ſanctuary, and * ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and * accept thy burnt ſacrifice. Selah.

4 [c] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will [d] rejoice in thy ſalvation, and [e] in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD ſaveth [f] his anointed; he will hear him * from his holy heaven * with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 [g] Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: [h] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are riſen, and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.
* Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.*
* Heb. *thy help.*
[b] 1 Kings 6. 16. 2 Chron. 20. 8. Pſ. 73. 17.
* Heb. *ſupport thee.*
* Heb. *turn to aſhes:* or, *make fat.*
[c] Pſ. 21. 2.
[d] Pſ. 19. 4.
[e] Exodus 17. 15. Pſ. 60. 4.
[f] Pſ. 2. 2.
* Heb. *from the heaven of his holineſs.*
* Heb. *by the ſtrength of the ſalvation of his right hand.*
[g] Pſal. 33. 16, 17. Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 31. 1.
[h] 2 Chron. 32. 8.

PSALM XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory,* 7 *with confidence of further ſucceſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD; and [a] in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 [b] Thou haſt given him his heart's deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou [c] ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [d] He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, [e] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt * made him moſt bleſſed for ever: [f] thou haſt * made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High he [g] ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall [h] find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall [k] ſwallow them up in his wrath, [l] and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 [m] Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they [n] imagined a miſchievous device, which they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore [1] ſhalt thou make them turn their * back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon the ſtrings againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. * Heb. *ſhoulder.*

[a] Pſal. 20. 5, 6.
[b] Pſal. 20. 4, 5.
[c] 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chron. 20. 2.
[d] Pſal. 61. 5, 6.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Pſ. 91. 16.
* Heb. *ſet him to be bleſſings,* Gen. 12. 2.
[f] Pſ. 16. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28.
* Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
[g] Pſ. 16. 8.
[h] 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[i] Mal. 4. 1.
[k] Pſ. 56. 1, 2.
[l] Pſ. 18. 8. Iſai. 26. 11.
[m] 1 Kings 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Pſ. 37. 28. & 109. 13.
[n] Pſ. 2. 1.
[1] Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a butt:*

PSALM XXII.

David complaineth and prayeth as one ſorely diſtreſſed: 22 *he promiſeth publick thankſgiving and praiſe for mercy ſhewn him.*

To the chief Muſician upon [1] Aijeleth Shahar, A Pſalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far * from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou heareſt not; and in the night ſeaſon, and * am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the [c] praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [d] they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

[d] Pſal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.

[1] Or, *the hind of the morning.*
[a] Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
* Heb. *from my ſalvation.*
[b] Hebr. *my.*
* Heb. *there is no ſilence to me.*
[c] Deut. 10. 21.

6 But I *am* [e] a worm, and no man; [f] a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

7 [g] All they that ſee me laugh me to ſcorn: they * ſhoot out the lip, [h] they ſhake the head, *ſaying*,

8 [i] * He truſted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [k] let him deliver him, [2] ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 [l] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou [3] didſt make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts.

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: [m] thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* * none to help.

12 [n] Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 [o] They * gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [p] and all my bones are [4] out of joint: [q] my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 [r] My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd; and [s] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For [t] dogs have compaſſed me: the aſſembly of the wicked have incloſed me: [u] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [x] they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [y] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But [z] be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword; [a] * my darling * from the power of the [b] dog.

21 [c] Save me from the lion's mouth: [d] for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [e] I will declare thy name unto [f] my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 [g] Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but [h] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [i] My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: [k] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [l] The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him: your heart [m] ſhall live for ever.

27 [n] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: [o] and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 [p] For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [q] All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: [r] all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; [s] it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [t] They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's providential care and goodneſs.

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd; [b] I ſhall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in * green paſtures: [d] he leadeth me beſide the * ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: [e] he leadeth me in paths of righteouſneſs for his name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f] the ſhadow of death, [g] I will fear no evil: [h] for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

5 [i] Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou * [k] anointeſt my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD * for ever.

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's ſovereignty over the whole world.* 3 *Who ſhall ſtand in his holy place.* 7 *The ſolemn entrance of the LORD into his ſanctuary.*

A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? or who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 [d] * He that hath [e] clean hands, and [f] a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his ſoul unto vanity, nor [g] ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that [h] ſeek thy face, [i] O Jacob. Selah.

1017.

---

[e] Job 25. 6. Iſai. 41. 14.
[f] Iſai. 53. 3
[g] Matthew 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
* Heb. *open.*
[h] Job 16. 4. Pſ. 109. 25.
[i] Matthew 27. 43.
* Heb. *He rolled himſelf on the* LORD.
[k] Pſ. 91. 14.
[2] Or, *if he delight in him.*
[l] Pſ. 71. 6.
[3] Or, *kepteſt me in ſafety.*
[m] Iſai. 46. 3. & 49. 1.
* Heb. *not a helper.*
[n] Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[o] Job 16. 10. Pſ. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
* Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.*
[p] Dan. 5. 6.
[4] Or, *ſundered.*
[q] Joſh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16.
[r] Prov. 17. 22.
[s] Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.
[t] Rev. 22. 15.
[u] Matthew 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[x] Luke 23. 27, 35.
[y] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
[z] ver. 11. Pſal. 10. 1.
[a] Pſ. 35. 17.
* Heb. *my only one.*
* Heb. *from the hand.*
[b] ver. 16.
[c] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[d] Iſai. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
[e] Hebr. 2. 12. Pſal. 40. 9.
[f] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[g] Pſal. 135. 19, 20.
[h] Hebr. 5. 7.
[i] Pſal. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[k] Pſal. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
[l] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Pſal. 69. 32. Iſai. 65. 13.
[m] John 6. 51.
[n] Pſ. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Iſai. 49. 6.
[o] Pſ. 96. 7.
[p] Pſ. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Mat. 6. 13.
[q] Pſ. 45. 12.
[r] Iſai. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
[s] Pſ. 87. 6.
[t] Pſ. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Iſai. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.
[c] Pſal. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Prov. 8. 20.
[f] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Pſ. 44. 19.
[g] Pſal. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6.
[h] Iſai. 43. 2.
[i] Pſal. 104. 15.
* Heb. *makeſt fat.*
[k] Pſal. 92. 10.
* Heb. *to length of days.*
[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Pſ. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Pſ. 15. 1.
[d] Iſai. 33. 15, 16.
* Heb. *The clean of hand.*
[e] Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] Matthew 5. 8.
[g] Pſ. 15. 4.
[h] Pſ. 27. 8. & 105. 4.
[i] Or, O God of *Jacob.*

7 [i] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors; [k] and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for remiſſion of ſins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

A Pſalm of David.

UNTO [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I [b] truſt in thee: let me not be aſhamed, [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] * thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: [g] according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodneſs' ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies.

11 [h] For thy name's ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; [i] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? [k] him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 [l] His ſoul * ſhall dwell at eaſe; and [m] his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 [n] The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; [l] and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 [o] Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he ſhall * pluck my feet out of the net.

16 [p] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 [q] Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with * cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: [r] let me not be aſhamed; for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [s] Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

David in confidence of his integrity reſorteth unto God.

A Pſalm of David.

JUDGE [a] me, O LORD; for I have [b] walked in mine integrity: [c] I have truſted alſo in the LORD; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 [d] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and [e] I have walked in thy truth.

4 [f] I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have [g] hated the congregation of evil doers; [h] and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 [i] I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, [k] I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place * where thine honour dwelleth.

9 [l] Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with * bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief, and their right hand is * full of [m] bribes.

11 But as for me, I will [n] walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [o] My foot ſtandeth in an [p] even place: [q] in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSALM XXVII.

1 *David's faith in the power of God as his continual ſafeguard:* 4 *his love for the ſervice of God:* 7 *he prayeth for future grace and aſſiſtance.*

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light and [b] my ſalvation; whom ſhall I fear? the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life; of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, * came upon me to [d] eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 [e] Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

---

[a] Pſ. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Pſ. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Iſai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Romans 10. 11.
[c] Pſ. 13. 4.
[d] Exodus 33. 13. Pſ. 5. 1. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[e] Pſ. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Iſai. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11.
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Pſ. 51. 1.
[h] Pſ. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11.
[i] See Rom. 5. 20.
[k] Pſ. 37. 23.
[l] Proverbs 19. 23.
[m] Pſ. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[n] Proverbs 5. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
[o] Pſ. 141. 8.
[p] Pſ. 69. 16. & 86. 16.
[q] 2 Samuel 16. 12.
[r] verſe 2.
[s] Pſ. 130. 8.
[a] Pſ. 7. 8.
[b] verſe 11. 2 Kings 20. 3. Proverbs 20. 7.
[c] Pſ. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 29. 25
[d] Pſ. 7 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.
[e] 2 Kings 20. 3.
[f] Pſ. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
[g] Pſ. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22.
[h] Pſ. 1. 1.
[i] See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Pſ. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[k] Pſ. 27. 4.
[a] Pſ. 84. 11. Iſaiah 60. 19, 20. Micah 7. 8.
[b] Exodus 15. 2. Pſ. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Iſaiah 12. 2.
[d] Pſ. 14. 4.
[e] Pſ. 3. 6.

* Heb. *thy bowels.*
* Heb. *hatred of violence.*
* Heb. *men of blood.*
* Heb. *filled with.*
* Heb. *bring forth.*
* Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
* Heb. *approached againſt me.*

[1] Or, *Take not away.* [l] See 1 Samuel 25. 29. Pſ. 28. 3. [m] Exodus 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Samuel 8. 3. Iſaiah 33. 15. [n] verſe 1. [o] Pſal. 40. 2. [p] Pſal. 27. 11. [q] Pſal. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.

4 [f] One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may [g] dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold [1] [h] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [i] in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall [k] set me upon a rock.

6 And now shall [l] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices * of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 [2] *When thou saidst*, [m] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [n] Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 [o] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD * will take me up.

11 [p] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in * a plain path, because of * mine enemies.

12 [q] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [r] false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [s] breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [t] in the land of the living.

14 [u] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

[f] Ps. 26. 8. [g] Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37. [1] Or, *the delight.* [h] Ps. 90. 17. [i] Ps. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Isaiah 4. 6. [k] Ps. 40. 2. [l] Ps. 3. 3. * Heb. *of shouting.* [2] Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.* [m] Ps. 24. 6. & 105. 4. [n] Ps. 69. 17. & 143. 7. [o] Isaiah 49. 15. * Heb. *will gather me.* Isaiah 40. 11. [p] Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. * Heb. *a way of plainness.* Ps. 26. 12. * Heb. *those which observe me.* Ps. 5. 8. & 54. 5.

[q] Ps. 35. 25. [r] 1 Samuel 22. 9. 2 Samuel 16. 7, 8. Ps. 35. 11. [s] Acts 9. 1. [t] Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20. [u] Ps. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Isaiah 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly for God's help against the wicked:* 6 *he blesseth God for his gracious succour:* 9 *he prayeth for the people.*

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; [a] be not silent * to me: [b] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, [c] when I lift up my hands [1] [d] toward thy holy oracle.

3 [e] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [f] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 [g] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because [h] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* [1] my strength and my shield; my heart [k] trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* [2] their strength, and he *is* the *[1] saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless [m] thine inheritance: [3] feed them also, [n] and lift them up for ever.

[a] Ps. 83. 1. * Heb. *from me.* [b] Ps. 84. 4. & 143. 7. [c] 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Ps. 5. 7. [1] Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.* [d] Ps. 138. 2. [e] Ps. 26. 9 [f] Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. [g] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6. [h] Job 34. 27. Isaiah 5. 12. [i] Ps. 18. 2. [k] Ps. 13. 5. & 22. 4. [2] Or, *his strength.* * Heb. *strength of salvations.* [l] Ps. 20. 6. [m] Deut. 9. 29. [n] 1 Kings 8. 51, 53. [3] Or, *rule,* Ps. 78. 71. [n] Ezra 1. 4.

PSALM XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

A Psalm of David.

[a] GIVE unto the LORD, O * ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD * the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD [1] in [b] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon [2] many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* * powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* * full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh [d] the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [e] He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [f] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD * divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of [g] Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [h] the hinds [3] to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple [4] doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD [i] sitteth upon the flood; yea, [k] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [1] The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8, 9. * Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* * Heb. *the honour of his name.* [1] Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.* [b] 2 Chron. 20. 21. [c] Job 37. 4, 5. [2] Or, *great waters.* * Heb. *in power.* * Heb. *in majesty.* [d] Isai. 2. 13. [e] Ps. 114. 4. [f] Deut 3. 9. * Heb. *cutteth out.* [g] Numb. 13. 26. [h] Job 39. 1, 2, 3. [3] Or, *to be in pain.* [4] Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.* [i] Gen. 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25. [k] Ps. 10. 16. [1] Ps. 28. 8.

PSALM XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance:* 4 *he exhorteth others to praise him by the example of God's dealing with him.*

A Psalm *and* Song * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast [a] lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to [b] rejoice over me.

1042. * Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20. [a] Ps. 28. 9. [b] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt [c] healed me.

3 O LORD, [d] thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not [e] go down to the pit.

4 [f] Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks [1] at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For [g] * his anger *endureth but* a moment; [h] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure * for a night, [i] but * joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [k] in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt * made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: [l] thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [m] Shall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [n] Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs;

12 To the end that [2] *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

[c] Pſ. 6. 2. & 103. 3.
[d] Pſ. 86. 13.
[e] Pſ. 28. 1.
[f] 1 Chron. 16. 4. Pſ. 97. 12.
[1] Or, *to the memorial.*
[g] Pſ. 103. 9. Iſai 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
* Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.*
[h] Pſ. 63. 3.
* Heb. *in the evening.*
[i] Pſ. 126. 5.
* Heb. *ſinging.*
[k] Job 29. 18.
* Heb. *ſettled ſtrength for my mountain.*
[l] Pſ. 104. 29.
[m] Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.
[n] 2 Sam. 6. 14. Iſai. 61. 3.
[2] That is, my *tongue*, or, my *ſoul*: See Gen. 49. 6. Pſal. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

PSALM XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God craveth his help: 7 he rejoiceth in God's mercy: 9 he prayeth in his calamity: 19 he extolleth God's goodneſs toward them that fear him: 21 he bleſſeth him for the kindneſs which he himſelf had experienced: 23 he exciteth the faithful to love and truſt in him.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt; let me never be aſhamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me ſpeedily: be thou * my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs; therefore [e] for thy name's ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt [h] known my ſoul in adverſities;

[a] Pſ. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23.
[b] Pſ. 143. 1.
[c] Pſ. 71. 2.
* Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength.*
[d] Pſ. 18. 1.
[e] Pſ. 23. 3. & 25. 11.
[f] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
[g] Jonah 2. 8.
[h] John 10. 27.

8 And haſt not [i] ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: [k] thou haſt ſet my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [l] mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and [m] my bones are conſumed.

11 [n] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [o] eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [p] they that did ſee me without fled from me.

12 [q] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like * a broken veſſel.

13 [r] For I have heard the ſlander of many: [s] fear *was* on every ſide: while they [t] took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 [u] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

17 [x] Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* [y] [1] let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 [z] Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which [a] ſpeak * grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 [b] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee before the ſons of men!

20 [c] Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: [d] thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for [e] he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs [f] in a [2] ſtrong city.

22 For [g] I ſaid in my haſte, [h] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications when I cried unto thee.

23 [i] O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [k] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

[i] Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.
[k] Pſ. 4. 1. & 18. 19.
[l] Pſ. 6. 7.
[m] Pſ. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
[n] Pſ. 41. 8. Iſai. 53. 4.
[o] Job 19. 13. Pſ. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[p] Pſ. 64. 8.
[q] Pſ. 88. 4, 5.
* Heb. *a veſſel that periſheth.*
[r] Jer. 20. 10.
[s] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
[t] Mat. 27. 1.
[u] Numb. 6. 25, 26. Pſ. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
[x] Pſ. 25. 2.
[y] 1 Sam. 29. Pſ. 115. 17.
[1] Or, *let them be caſt off for the grave.*
[z] Pſ. 12. 3.
[a] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſ. 94. 4. Jude 15.
* Heb. *a hard thing.*
[b] Iſai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[c] Pſ. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
[d] Job 5. 21.
[e] Pſ. 17. 7.
[f] 1 Sam. 23. 7.
[2] Or, *fenced city.*
[g] 1 Sam. 23. 26. Pſ. 116. 11.
[h] Iſaiah 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
[i] Pſ. 34. 9.
[k] Pſ. 27. 14.

PSALM XXXII.

1 *The bleſſedneſs of him whoſe ſins are forgiven.*
3 *Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.*
8 *David exhorteth others to a well regulated conduct by the bleſſings which attend it.*

[1] *A Pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

[2] Or, A Pſalm *of David giving inſtruction.*

BLESSED *is he whoſe* [a] tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b] imputeth not iniquity, and [c] in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [d] hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. [e] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 [f] For this ſhall every one that is godly [g] pray unto thee * in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 [h] Thou *art* my hiding place; thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble; thou ſhalt compaſs me about with [i] ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: * I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [k] Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have [l] no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 [m] Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but [n] he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 [o] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

[a] Pſ. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[c] John 1. 47.
[d] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Pſ. 38. 2.
[e] Prov. 28. 13. Iſai. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 16.
[g] Iſai. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
* Heb. *in a time of finding.*
[h] Pſ. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
[i] Exodus 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Samuel 22. 1.
* Heb. *I will counſel thee, mine eye ſhall be upon thee.*
[k] Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[l] Job 35. 11. [m] Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9. [n] Pſ. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. [o] Pſ. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 *The faithful are called upon to praiſe God for his goodneſs;* 6 *for his power ſeen in his works of creation, and in the ſtability of his counſel;* 12 *and for his providence,* 18 *and eſpecial care over good men.* 20 *Confidence is therefore to be placed in God.*

REJOICE [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [b] praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery [c] *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 [d] Sing unto him a new ſong; play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [e] He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: [f] the earth is full of the [1] goodneſs of the LORD.

6 [g] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and [h] all the hoſt of them [i] by the breath of his mouth.

[a] Pſ. 32. 11. & 97. 12.
[b] Pſ. 147. 1.
[c] Pſ. 92. 3. & 144. 9.
[d] Pſ. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Iſai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[e] Pſ. 11. 7. & 45. 7.
[f] Pſal. 119. 64.
[1] Or, *mercy.*
[g] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Hebr. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. [h] Gen. 2. 1. [i] Job 26. 13.

7 [k] He gathereth the waters of the ſea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him.

9 For [l] he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 [m] The LORD * bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [n] The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart * to all generations.

12 [o] Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath [p] choſen for his own inheritance.

13 [q] The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike; [r] he conſidereth all their works.

16 [s] There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 [t] An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 [u] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [x] upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and [y] to keep them alive in famine.

20 [z] Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: [a] he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our [b] heart ſhall rejoice in him, becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

[k] Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
[l] Gen. 1. 3. Pſ. 148. 5.
[m] Iſai. 8. 10. & 19. 3.
* Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.*
[n] Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Iſai. 46. 10.
* Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[o] Pſ. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
[p] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Pſ. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Prov. 15. 3.
[r] Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[s] Pſ. 44. 6.
[t] Pſ. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
[u] Job 36. 7. Pſ. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[x] Pſ. 147. 11.
[y] Job 5. 20. Pſ. 37. 19.
[z] Pſ. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
[a] Pſ. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[b] Pſal. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto from his own experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *An exhortation to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

A Pſalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before [1] Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [a] bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her [b] boaſt in the LORD: [c] the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O [d] magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I [e] ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 [2] They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not aſhamed.

[1] Or, *Achiſh*, 1 Sam. 21. 13.
[a] Epheſ. 5. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 18. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
[b] Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[c] Pſ. 119. 74. & 142. 7.
[d] Pſ. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46.
[e] Mat. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. [2] Or, *They flowed* unto him.

6 [f] This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and [g] ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 [h] The angel of the LORD [i] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O [k] taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: [l] bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 [m] O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 [n] The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: [o] but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: [p] I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 [q] What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from [r] ſpeaking guile.

14 [s] Depart from evil, and do good; [t] ſeek peace, and purſue it.

15 [u] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their [x] cry.

16 [y] The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, [z] to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and [a] the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [b] The LORD *is* nigh [c] * unto them that are of a broken heart; and ſaveth * ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 [d] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: [e] but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [f] not one of them is broken.

21 [g] Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous [3] ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD [h] redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

[f] Pſ. 3. 4.
[g] ver. 17, 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
[h] Daniel 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
[i] See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
[k] 1 Peter 2. 3.
[l] Pſ. 2. 12.
[m] Pſ. 31. 23.
[n] Job 4. 10, 11.
[o] Pſ. 84. 11.
[p] Pſ. 32. 8.
[q] 1 Peter 3. 10, 11.
[r] 1 Peter 2. 22.
[s] Pſ. 37. 27. Iſaiah 1. 16, 17.
[t] Romans 12. 18. Hebrews 12. 14.
[u] Job 36. 7. Pſ. 33. 18. 1 Peter 3. 12.
[x] ver. 6, 17.
[y] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[z] Proverbs 10. 7.
[a] ver. 6, 15, 19. Pſ. 145. 19, 20.
[b] Pſ. 145. 18.
[c] Pſ. 51. 17. Iſaiah 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.
[d] Proverbs 24. 16. 2 Timothy 3. 11, 12.
[e] verſe 6, 17.
[f] John 19. 36.
[g] Pſal. 94. 23.
[3] Or, *ſhall be guilty.*
[h] 2 Samuel 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. Pſal. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.

* Heb. *to the broken of heart.* * Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*

PSALM XXXV.

1 David prayeth for ſafety to himſelf, and confuſion to his enemies: 11 he complaineth of their calumny, ingratitude, and malice againſt him: 22 he moveth God to do him right, and avenge him.

A Pſalm of David.

PLEAD [a] *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: [b] fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 [c] Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

[a] Pſ. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
[b] Exodus 14. 25.
[c] Iſaiah 42. 13.

4 [d] Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be [e] turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 [f] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe them.

6 Let their way be * [g] dark and ſlippery: and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they [h] hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let [i] deſtruction come upon him * at unawares; and [k] let his net that he hath hid catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD: [l] it ſhall rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 [m] All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, [n] who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 * [o] False witneſſes did riſe up; * they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [p] They rewarded me evil for good *to* the * ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, [q] when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I [1] humbled my ſoul with faſting; [r] and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I * behaved myſelf * as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine * adverſity they rejoiced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, [s] the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did [t] tear *me*, and ceaſed not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts, [u] they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou [x] look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, * [y] my darling from the lions.

18 [z] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among * much people.

19 [a] Let not them that are mine enemies * wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* [b] let them wink with the eye [c] that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace: but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they [d] opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, [e] Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt [f] ſeen, O LORD: [g] keep not ſilence: O LORD, be not [h] far from me

[d] verſe 26. Pſ. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3.
[e] Pſ. 129. 5.
[f] Job 21. 18. Pſ. 1. 4. & 83. 13. Iſai. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[g] Pſ. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
[h] Pſ. 9. 15.
[i] 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.
[k] Pſ. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9, 10. Prov. 5. 22.
[l] Pſ. 13. 5.
[m] See Pſ. 51. 8.
[n] Exodus 15. 11. Pſ. 71. 19.
[o] Pſ. 27. 12.
[p] Pſ. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10. 32.
[q] Job 30. 25. Pſ. 69. 10, 11.
[r] Matthew 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
[s] Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
[t] Job 16. 9.
[u] Job 16. 9. Pſal. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
[x] Hab. 1. 13.
[y] Pſal. 22. 20.
[z] Pſal. 22, 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[a] Pſal. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16.
[b] Job 15. 12. Proverbs 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[c] Pſal. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.
[d] Pſal. 22. 13.
[e] Pſal. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
[f] Exodus 3. 7. Acts 7. 34.
[g] Pſal. 28. 1. & 83. 1.
[h] Pſal. 10. 1. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12.

* Heb. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.* * Heb. *Witneſſes of wrong.* * Heb. *they aſked me.* * Heb. *depriving.* * Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* * Heb. *halting,* Pſ. 38. 17.

[1] Or, *afflicted.*

23 [i] Stir up thyſelf, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

24 [k] Judge me, O LORD my God, [l] according to thy righteouſneſs; and [m] let them not rejoice over me.

25 [n] Let them not ſay in their hearts, * Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, [o] We have ſwallowed him up.

26 [p] Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be [q] clothed with ſhame and diſhonour that [r] magnify *themſelves* againſt me.

27 [s] Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour * my righteous cauſe: yea, let them [t] ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [u] which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 [x] And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

[i] Pſ. 44. 23. & 80. 2. [k] Pſ. 26. 1. [l] 2 Theſſ. 1. 6. [m] verſe 19. [n] Pſ. 27. 12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8. * Heb. *Ah, ah, our ſoul.* [o] Lam. 2. 16. [p] verſe 4. Pſ. 40. 14. [q] Pſ. 109. 29. & 132. 18. [r] Pſ. 38. 16. [s] Romans 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.

* Heb. *my righteouſneſs*, Proverbs 8. 18. [t] Pſal. 70. 4. [u] Pſal. 149. 4. [x] Pſal. 50. 15. & 51. 14. & 17. 24.

PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The falſehood and miſchievous devices of the wicked:* 5 *the excellency of the divine mercy, righteouſneſs, truth, and lovingkindneſs.* 10 *David prayeth God to continue his favour to the good, and to baffle the deſigns of the wicked.*

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David the ſervant of the LORD.

THE tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, * until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c] deceit: [d] he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 [e] He deviſeth [1] miſchief upon his bed; he ſetteth himſelf [f] in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [g] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like * the great mountains; [h] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i] thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 [k] How * excellent *is* thy lovingkindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men [l] put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 [m] They ſhall be * abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe; and thou ſhalt make them drink of [n] the river [o] of thy pleaſures.

9 [p] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q] in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

[a] Romans 3. 18. [b] Deut. 29. 19. Pſ. 10. 3. & 49. 18. * Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.* [c] Pſ. 12. 2. [d] Jer 4. 22. [e] Proverbs 4. 16. Micah 2. 1 [1] Or, *vanity.* [f] Iſaiah 65. 2. [g] Pſ. 57. 10. & 108. 4. * Heb. *the mountains of God.* [h] Job 11. 8. Pſ. 77. 19. Romans 11. 33. [i] Job 7. 20. Pſal. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10. [k] Pſal. 31. 19. * Heb. *precious.* [l] Ruth 2. 12. Pſal. 17. 8. & 91. 4. [m] Pſal. 65. 4. * Heb. *watered.* [n] Job 20. 17, Rev. 22. 1. [o] Pſal. 16. 11. [p] Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14. [q] 1 Peter 2. 9.

10 O * continue thy lovingkindneſs [r] unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the [s] upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, [t] and ſhall not be able to riſe.

* Heb. *draw out at length.* [r] Jer. 22. 16. [s] Pſ. 7. 10. & 94. 5. & 97. 11. [t] Pſ. 1. 5.

PSALM XXXVII.

David exhorteth to a patient and humble truſt in God, in full aſſurance of an happy iſſue to the righteous, and of the ſhortlived proſperity of the wicked.

A Pſalm of David.

FRET [a] not thyſelf becauſe of evildoers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down [b] like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and * verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 [c] Delight thyſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 * [d] Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him; and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 [e] And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 [f] * Reſt in the LORD, [g] and wait patiently for him: [h] fret not thyſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath; [i] fret not thyſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 [k] For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall [l] inherit the earth.

10 For [m] yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be:* yea, [n] thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be.*

11 [o] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked [1] plotteth againſt the juſt, [p] and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [q] The LORD ſhall laugh at him: for he ſeeth that [r] his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow, to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay * ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 [s] Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 [t] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

[a] verſe 7. Pſ. 73. 3. Proverbs 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19. [b] Pſ. 90. 5, 6. * Heb. *in truth*, or, *ſtableneſs.* [c] Iſaiah 58. 14. * Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.* [d] Pſ. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Peter 5. 7. [e] Job 11. 17. Micah 7. 9. [f] Pſ. 62. 1. * Heb. *Be ſilent to the LORD.* [g] Iſaiah 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26. [h] ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1. [i] Pſ. 73. 3. Epheſians 4. 26. [k] Job 27. 13, 14. [l] ver. 11, 22, 29. Iſaiah 57. 13. [m] Hebr. 10. 36, 37. [n] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. [o] Matthew 5. 5. [1] Or, *practiſeth.*

[p] Pſal. 35. 16. [q] Pſal. 2. 4. [r] 1 Samuel 26. 10. * Heb. *the upright of way.* [s] Micah 5. 6. [t] Proverbs 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Timothy 6. 6.

17 For [u] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD [x] knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be [y] for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [z] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as * the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [a] into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [b] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 [c] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [d] shall be cut off.

23 [e] The steps of a *good* man are [2] ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [f] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [g] begging bread.

26 [h] *He is* * ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD [k] loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [m] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 [n] The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [o] The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his [3] steps shall slide.

32 The wicked [p] watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD [q] will not leave him in his hand, nor [r] condemn him when he is judged.

34 [s] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [u] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like [4] a green bay tree.

36 Yet he [x] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for [y] the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 [z] But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But [a] the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength [b] in the time of trouble.

40 And [c] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked; and save them, [d] because they trust in him.

[u] Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.
[x] Ps. 1. 6.
[y] Isai. 60. 21.
[z] Job 5. 20. Ps. 33. 19.
* Heb. *preciousness of lambs.*
[a] Ps. 102. 3.
[b] Ps. 112. 5, 9.
[c] Prov. 3. 33.
[d] ver. 9.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 16. 9.
[2] Or, *established.*
[f] Ps. 34. 19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. Micah 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[g] Job 15. 23. Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[h] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 112. 5, 9.
* Heb. *all the day.*
[i] Ps. 34. 14. Isai. 1. 16, 17.
[k] Ps. 11. 7.
[l] Ps. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isai. 14. 20.
[m] Prov. 2. 21.
[n] Mat. 12. 35.
[o] Deut. 6. 6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.
[3] Or, *goings.*
[p] Ps. 10. 8.
[q] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[r] Psal. 109. 31.
[s] ver. 9. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.
[t] Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.
[u] Job 5. 3.
[4] Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*
[x] Job 20. 5, &c. [y] Isai. 32. 17. & 57. 2. [z] Ps. 1. 4. & 52. 5. [a] Ps. 3. 8. [b] Psal. 9. 9. [c] Isai. 31. 5.
[d] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his sad condition, confessing his sins to have been the cause of it.

A Psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

* Psal. 70, title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[a] Ps. 6. 1.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and [c] thy hand presseth me sore.

[b] Job 6. 4.
[c] Ps. 32. 4.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [d] neither *is there any* * rest in my bones because of my sin.

[d] Ps. 6. 2.
* Heb. *peace*, or, *health.*

4 For [e] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too [f] heavy for me.

[e] Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

[f] Matth. 11. 28.

6 I am * troubled; [g] I am bowed down greatly; [h] I go mourning all the day long.

* Heb. *wried.*
[g] Ps. 35. 14.

7 For my loins are filled with a [i] loathsome *disease*: and *there is* [k] no soundness in my flesh.

[h] Job 30. 28. Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [l] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

[i] Job 7. 5.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

[k] verse 3.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [m] the light of mine eyes, it also * is gone from me.

[l] Job 3. 24. Ps. 22. 1. Isai. 59. 11.
[m] Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
* Heb. is *not with me.*

11 [n] My lovers and my friends [o] stand aloof from my * sore; and [1] my kinsmen [p] stand afar off.

* Ps. 31. 11.
[o] Luke 10. 31, 32.
* Heb. *stroke.*
[1] Or, *my neighbours.*
[p] Luke 23. 49.

12 They also that seek after my life [q] lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt [r] speak mischievous things, and [s] imagine deceits all the day long.

[q] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3.
[r] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[s] Ps. 35. 20.

13 But [t] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [u] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[u] Ps. 39. 2, 9.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For [2] in thee, O LORD, [x] do I hope: thou wilt [3] hear, O LORD my God.

[2] Or, *thee do I wait for.*
[x] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 39. 7.
[3] Or, *answer.*

16 For I said, *Hear me,* [y] lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [z] foot slippeth, they [a] magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready * to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [b] declare mine iniquity; I will be [c] sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies * *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [d] hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [e] that render evil for good are mine adversaries; [f] because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

[y] Ps. 13. 4. [z] Deut. 32. 25. [a] Ps. 35. 26. * Heb. *for halting.* Ps. 35. 15. [b] Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13. [c] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10. * Heb. being *living, are strong.* [d] Ps. 35. 19. [e] Ps. 35. 12. [f] See 1 John 3. 11. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [g] be not far from me.

22 Make haste * to help me, O LORD [h] my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

1 *David's care not to offend with his tongue:* 4 *his reflections upon the shortness and vanity of human life, which lead him to hope in God:* 8 *he prayeth for pardon and comfort before his death.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I Said, I will [a] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep * [b] my mouth with a bridle, [c] while the wicked is before me.

2 [d] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was * stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing [e] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [f] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know [1] how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and [g] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [h] verily every man * at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in * [i] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [k] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? [l] my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not [m] the reproach of the foolish.

9 [n] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [o] thou didst *it*.

10 [p] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the * blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest * his beauty [q] to consume away like a moth: [r] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [t] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [u] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [x] be no more.

[o] 2 Samuel 16. 10. Job 2. 10. [p] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21. * Heb. *consilia.* * Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.* [q] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12. [r] verse 5. [s] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. [t] Gen. 47. 9. [u] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6. [x] Job 14. 10, 11, 12.

PSALM XL.

1 *David from his own experience sheweth the benefit of trust in God.* 6 *Obedience the most acceptable sacrifice.* 9 *David's grateful return of praise:* 11 *he prayeth for salvation to himself, and confusion to his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I * [a] Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of * an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and [c] set my feet upon a rock, *and* [d] established my goings.

3 [e] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [f] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 [g] Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and [h] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [i] turn aside to lies.

5 [k] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [l] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: [l] they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [m] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou * opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* [n] written of me,

8 [o] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* * [p] within my heart.

9 [q] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, [r] I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, [s] thou knowest.

10 [t] I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [u] let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: [x] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore [y] my heart * faileth me.

13 [z] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [a] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [b] Let them be [c] desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [d] Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e] say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [f] But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [g] the

[s] Psal. 139. 2. [t] Acts 20. 20, 27. [u] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7. [x] Psal. 38. 4. [y] Ps. 73. 26. * Heb. *forsaketh.* [z] Ps. 70. 1, &c. [a] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13. [b] Ps. 70. 3. [c] Ps. 73. 19. [d] Ps. 70. 4. [e] Ps. 35. 27. [f] Ps. 70. 5. [g] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

* Ps. 35. 22.
* Heb. *for my help.*
[h] Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isai. 12. 2.

*1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Ps. 62, & 77, title.
[a] 1 Kings 2. 4. 2 Kings 10. 31.
* Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*
[b] Ps. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2.
[c] Col. 4. 5.
[d] Ps. 38. 13.
* Heb. *troubled.*
[e] Jer. 20. 9.
[f] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 84.
[1] Or, *what time I have* here.
[g] Ps. 90. 4.
[h] ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
* Heb. *settled.*
* Heb. *an image.*
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14.
[k] Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21.
[l] Ps. 38. 15.
[m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[n] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13.

[1] Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
[m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.
* Heb. *digged.* Exodus 21. 6.
[n] Luke 24. 44.
[o] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22.
* Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
[p] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[q] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18.
[r] Ps. 119. 13.

LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *The recompence of the charitable man.* 4 *David prayeth for mercy, complaining of the treachery of his enemies and apoſtate friends:* 11 *he acknowledgeth God's favour, and bleſſeth him.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Proverbs 14. 21.

BLESSED [a] *is* he that conſidereth [1] the poor: the LORD will deliver him * in time of trouble.

[1] Or, *the weak*, or, *ſick.*

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive; *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth: [b] and [2] thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

* Heb. *in the day of evil.*

[b] Pſ. 27. 12.

[2] Or, *do not thou deliver.*

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt * make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

* Heb. *turn.*

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me: [c] heal my ſoul; for I have ſinned againſt thee.

[c] 2 Chron. 30. 20. Pſ. 6. 2. & 147. 3.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he [d] ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itſelf; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

[d] Pſ. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe * my hurt.

* Heb. *evil to me.*

8 * An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth he ſhall riſe up no more.

* Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

9 [c] Yea, * mine own familiar friend, in whom I truſted, [f] which did eat of my bread, hath * lifted up *his* heel againſt me.

[c] 2 Samuel 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Pſ. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.

* Heb. *the man of my peace.*

[f] Obad. 7. John 13. 18.

* Heb. *magnified.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and [g] ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

[g] Job 36. 7. Pſ. 34. 15.

13 [h] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and Amen.

[h] Pſ. 106. 48.

PSALM XLII.

1 *The pſalmiſt longeth after the ſervice of God in the temple:* 5 *he encourageth his dejected ſoul to truſt in God.*

1023.

To the chief Muſician, [1] Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

[1] Or, A Pſalm *giving inſtruction of the ſons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.

AS the hart * panteth after the water brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

* Heb. *brayeth.*

2 [a] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [b] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

[a] Pſ. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37.

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [d] they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

[b] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. [c] Pſ. 80. 5. & 102. 9. [d] ver. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.

4 When I remember theſe *things*, [e] I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [f] I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holyday.

[e] Job 30. 16. Pſ. 62. 8.

[f] Iſaiah 30. 29.

5 [g] Why art thou * caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? [h] hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet [2] praiſe him [3] *for* the help of his countenance.

[g] ver. 11. & Pſ. 43. 5.

* Heb. *bowed down.*

[h] Lam. 3. 24.

[2] Or, *give thanks.*

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from [4] the hill Mizar.

[3] Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*

7 [i] Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy waterſpouts: [k] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

[4] Or, *the little hill*, Pſ. 133. 3.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [1] command his loving-kindneſs in the daytime, and [m] in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

[i] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.

[k] Pſ. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? [n] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

[1] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſ. 133. 3.

10 *As* with a [5] ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [o] while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

[m] Job 35. 10. Pſ. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5.

11 [p] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[n] Pſ. 38. 6. & 43. 2.

[5] Or, *killing.*

[o] verſe 3. Joel 2. 17. Micah 7. 10. [p] verſe 5. & Pſ. 43. 5.

PSALM XLIII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praying God to judge his cauſe, and reſtore him to his temple, promiſeth to ſerve him joyfully there:* 5 *he encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

1023.

[a] JUDGE me, O God, and [b] plead my cauſe againſt an [1] ungodly nation: O deliver me * from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

[a] Pſ. 26. 1. & 35. 24.

[b] Pſ. 35. 1.

[1] Or, *unmerciful.*

* Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of [c] my ſtrength: why doſt thou caſt me off? [d] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

[c] Pſ. 28. 7.

[d] Pſ. 42. 9.

3 [e] O ſend out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto [f] thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

[e] Pſ. 40. 11. & 57. 3.

[f] Pſ. 3. 4.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God * my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God my God.

* Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

5 [g] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[g] Pſ. 42. 5, 11.

PSALM XLIV.

1 *The church calling to mind former favours,* 9 *complaineth of preſent evils:* 17 *profeſſing her integrity,* 23 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

To the chief Muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [b] thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

3 For [c] they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [d] becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

4 [e] Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [f] will we puſh down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For [g] I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt [h] put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 [i] In God we boaſt all the day long, and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [k] thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt us to [l] turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

11 [m] Thou haſt given us * like ſheep *appointed* for meat; and haſt [n] ſcattered us among the heathen.

12 [o] Thou ſelleſt thy people * for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [p] Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

14 [q] Thou makeſt us a byword among the heathen, [r] a ſhaking of the head among the people.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; [s] by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.

17 [t] All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, [u] neither have our [l] ſteps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in [x] the place of dragons, and covered us [y] with the ſhadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [z] ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god;

21 [a] Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

22 [b] Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 [c] Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O LORD? ariſe, [d] caſt *us* not off for ever.

24 [e] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, *and* forgetteſt our affliction and our oppreſſion?

25 [f] For our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Ariſe * for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' ſake.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majeſty and grace of Chriſt's kingdom.*
10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Muſician * upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, [1] Maſchil, A Song of loves.

MY heart * is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] ſword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *moſt* mighty, with thy glory and thy majeſty.

4 [d] And in thy majeſty * ride proſperouſly becauſe of truth and meekneſs *and* righteouſneſs; and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [e] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 [f] Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore [2] [g] God, thy God, [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe;

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord; and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift; *even* [p] the rich among the people ſhall intreat * thy favour.

13 [q] The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

---

[a] Exodus 12. 26, 27. Pſ. 78. 3.
[b] Exodus 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[c] Deut. 8. 17. Joſhua 24. 12.
[d] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
[e] Pſ. 74. 12.
[f] Dan. 8. 4.
[g] Pſ. 33. 16. Hoſea 1. 7.
[h] Pſ. 40. 14.
[i] Pſ. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Romans 2. 17.
[k] Pſ. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.
[l] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Joſhua 7. 8, 12.
[m] Romans 1. 36.
* Heb. *as ſheep of meat.*
[n] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Pſ. 60. 1.
[o] Iſaiah 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
* Heb. *without riches.*
[p] Deut. 28. 37. Pſ. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
[q] Jer. 24. 9.
[r] 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Pſ. 22. 7.
[s] Pſ. 8. 2.
[t] Dan. 9. 13.
[u] Job 23. 11. Pſ. 119. 51, 157.
[l] Or, *goings.*
[x] Iſaiah 34. 13. & 35. 7. [y] Pſ. 23. 4. [z] Job 11. 13. Pſ. 68. 31. [a] Job 31. 14. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.

[b] Romans 8. 36.
[c] Pſ. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
[d] verſe 9.
[e] Job 13. 24. Pſ. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
[f] Pſ. 119. 25.
* Heb. *a help for us.*

* Pſ. 69, & 80, title.
[1] Or, *of inſtruction.*
* Heb. *boileth*, or, *bubbleth up.*
[a] Luke 4. 22.
[b] Iſaiah 49. 2. Hebrews 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
[c] Iſaiah 9. 6.
[d] Rev. 6. 2.
* Heb. *proſper thou, ride thou.*
[c] Pſ. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8.
[f] Pſ. 33. 5.
[2] Or, *O God.*
[g] Iſaiah 61. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
[i] Pſ. 21. 6.
[k] Cant. 1. 3.
[l] Cant. 6. 8.
[m] See 1 Kings 2. 9.
[n] See Deut. 21. 13.
[o] Pſ. 95. 6. Iſaiah 54. 5.
[p] Pſ. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Iſaiah 49. 23. & 60. 3.
* Heb. *thy face.*
[q] Rev. 19. 7, 8.
[r] Cant. 1. 4.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing ſhall they be brought: they ſhall enter into the king's palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 [t] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[t] Mal. 1. 11.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence of the church in God's protection.* 8 *An exhortation to contemplate the works of his providence.*

To the chief Muſician [1] for the ſons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a] refuge and ſtrength, [b] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into * the midſt of the ſea;

3 [c] *Though* the waters thereof roar and be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [d] a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad [e] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt high.

5 God *is* [f] in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, * *and that* right early.

6 [g] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [h] the earth melted.

7 [i] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* * our refuge. Selah.

8 [k] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [l] He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth; [m] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder; [n] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: [o] I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [p] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

[1] Or, *of.*
* Pſ. 48, & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
[a] Pſ. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
[b] Deut. 4. 7. Pſ. 145. 18.
* Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*
[c] Pſ. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25.
[d] See Iſai. 8. 7.
[e] Pſal. 48. 1, 8. Iſai. 60. 14.
[f] Deut. 23. 14. Iſai. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hoſ. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
* Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27.
[g] Pſal. 2. 1.
[h] Joſh. 2. 9, 24. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Pſal. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
[i] verſe 11. Numb. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
* Heb. *an high place for us.*
Pſal. 9. 9.
[k] Pſal. 66. 5.
[l] Iſai. 2. 4.
[m] Pſal. 76. 3.
[n] Ezek. 39. 9.
[o] Iſai. 2. 11, 17.
[p] verſe 7.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm [1] for the ſons of Korah.

[1] Or, *of.*

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* [b] terrible; [c] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

[a] Iſai. 55. 12.
[b] Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Pſ. 76. 12.
[c] Mal. 1. 14.

3 [d] He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our [e] inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 [g] For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h] ſing ye praiſes [2] with underſtanding.

8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 [3] The princes of the people are gathered together, [k] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [l] for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

[d] Pſ. 18. 47.
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Pſ. 68. 24, 25.
[g] Zech. 14. 9.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
[2] Or, every one *that hath underſtanding.*
[i] 1 Chron. 16. 31. Pſ. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6.
[3] Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*
[k] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
[l] Pſal. 89. 18.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Pſalm [1] for the ſons of Korah.

[1] Or, *of.*

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed [a] in the city of our God, *in* the [b] mountain of his holineſs.

2 [c] Beautiful for ſituation, [d] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [e] *on* the ſides of the north, [f] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, [g] the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it, and* ſo they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* haſted away.

6 Fear [h] took hold upon them there, [i] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [k] breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh [1] with an eaſt wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in [m] the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God: God will [n] eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of [o] thy lovingkindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to [p] thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 * Mark ye well her bulwarks, [2] conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will [q] be our guide *even* unto death.

[a] Pſ. 46. 4. & 87. 3.
[b] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3.
[c] Pſ. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
[d] Ezek. 20. 6.
[e] Iſai. 14. 13.
[f] Matth. 5. 35.
[g] 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19.
[h] Exodus 15. 15.
[i] Hoſ. 13. 13.
[k] Ezek. 27. 26.
[l] Jer. 18. 17.
[m] ver. 1, 2.
[n] Iſai. 2. 2. Micah 4. 1.
[o] Pſ. 26. 3. & 40. 10.
[p] Deut. 28. 58. Joſh. 7. 9. Pſ. 113. 3.
[q] Iſaiah 58. 11.
* Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*
[2] Or, *raiſe up.*

PSALM XLIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt calleth upon all the earth to join*

him in his meditations: 5 he sheweth the vanity of trusting in worldly wealth.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm [1] for the sons of Korah. [1] Or, *of.*

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor, together. [a] Ps. 62. 9.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp. [b] Ps. 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* [c] the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about? [c] Ps. 38. 4.

6 They that [d] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; [d] Job 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor [e] give to God a ransom for him: [e] Matth. 16. 26.

8 (For [f] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:) [f] Job 36. 18, 19.

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [g] not see corruption. [g] Ps. 89. 48.

10 For he seeth *that* [h] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [i] and leave their wealth to others. [h] Eccles. 2. 16. [i] Prov. 11. 4.

11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places * to all generations; they [k] call *their* lands after their own names. Eccles. 2. 18, 21. * Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 Nevertheless [l] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish. [k] Gen. 4. 17. [l] ver. 20. Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7.

13 This their way *is* their [m] folly: yet their posterity * approve their sayings. Selah. [m] Luke 12. 20. * Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and [n] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; [o] and their [2] beauty shall consume [3] in the grave from their dwelling. [n] Ps. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal 4. 3. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4. [o] Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11. [2] Or, *strength.* [3] Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

15 But God [p] will redeem my soul * from the power of [4] the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah. [p] Ps. 49. 15. * Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* [4] Or, *hell.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 [q] For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him. [q] Job 27. 19. * Heb. *in his life.*

18 Though * while he lived [r] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself. [r] Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19. * Heb. The soul *shall go.*

19 * He shall [s] go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see [t] light. [s] Gen. 15. 15. [t] Job 33. 30. Psal. 56. 13.

20 [u] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [x] is like the beasts *that* perish. [u] ver. 12. [x] Eccles. 3. 19.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church: 5 his command to gather his saints. 7 God delighteth not in sacrifice, 14 but in a pious heart. 16 The hypocrite rebuked: 23 salvation promised to the upright.*

A Psalm [1] of Asaph. [1] Or, *for Asaph,* See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

THE [a] mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof. [a] Neh. 9. 32. Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18.

2 Out of Zion, [b] the perfection of beauty, [c] God hath shined. [b] Ps. 48. 2. [c] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 80. 1.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [d] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. [d] Lev. 10. 2. Numbers 16. 35. Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.

4 [e] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. [e] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.

5 Gather [f] my saints together unto me; [g] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. [f] Deut. 33. 3. Isai. 13. 3. [g] Exodus 24. 7.

6 And [h] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [i] God *is* judge himself. Selah. [h] Ps. 97. 6. [i] Ps. 75. 7.

7 [k] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [l] I *am* God, *even* thy God. [k] Ps. 81. 8. [l] Exodus 20. 2.

8 [m] I will not reprove thee [n] for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me. [m] Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. [n] Hos. 6. 6.

9 [o] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds. [o] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* * mine. * Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [p] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof. [p] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [q] Offer unto God thanksgiving; and [r] pay thy vows unto the most high: [q] Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. [r] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

15 And [s] call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [t] glorify me. [s] Job 22. 27. Ps. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9. [t] ver. 23.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? Psal. 22. 23.

17 [u] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and [x] castest my words behind thee. [u] Rom. 2. 21, 22. [x] Neh. 9. 26.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [y] consentedst with him, and * hast been [z] partaker with the adulterers. [y] Rom. 1. 32. * Heb. *thy portion* was *with adulterers.* [z] 1 Tim. 5. 22.

19 * Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [a] thy tongue frameth deceit. * Heb. *Thou sendest.* [a] Ps. 52. 2.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slandereſt thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [b] and I kept [b] Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.

ſilence; [c] thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch an one* as thyſelf: *but* [d] I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that [e] forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [f] Whoſo offereth praiſe glorifieth me: and [g] to him * that ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

* Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of his ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion:* 6 *he prayeth God to ſanctify him.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in contrition of heart:* 18 *David prayeth for the welfare of the church.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [a] blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 [b] Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For [c] I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 [d] Againſt thee, thee only, have I ſinned, and done *this* evil [e] in thy ſight: [f] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 [g] Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity; [h] and in ſin did my mother * conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth [i] in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 [k] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be [l] whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs; *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken [m] may rejoice.

9 [n] Hide thy face from my ſins, and [o] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [p] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew [l] a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away [q] from thy preſence; and take not thy [r] holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* [s] free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from * [t] bloodguiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* [u] my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For [x] thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; [a] elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt offering.

17 [y] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with [z] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.

1 *David reproving the ſpiteful malice of Doeg propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.* 8 *David in confidence of God's mercy giveth him thanks.*

To the chief Muſician, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and * told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

WHY boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O [a] mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 [b] Thy tongue deviſeth miſchief; [c] like a ſharp raſor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good; *and* [d] lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, [l] O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe * deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and [e] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [f] The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, [g] and ſhall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but [h] truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his [z] wickedneſs.

8 But I *am* [i] like a green olive tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [k] for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSALM LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *he wiſheth to ſee the ſalvation of God.*

To the chief Muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [c] looked down from heaven upon the

[c] See Rom. 2. 4.
[d] Pſ. 90. 8.
[e] Job 8. 13. Pſ. 9. 17. Iſaiah 51. 13.
[f] Pſ. 27. 6. Romans 12. 1.
[g] Gal. 6. 16.
cir. 1034.
* 2 Samuel 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.
[a] verſe 9. Iſai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[b] Hebrews 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
[c] Pſ. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
[d] Geneſis 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Samuel 12. 13.
[e] Luke 15. 21.
[f] Romans 3. 4.
[g] Job 14. 4. Pſ. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Epheſ. 2. 3.
[h] Job 14. 4.
* Heb. *warm me.*
[i] Job 38. 36.
[k] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numbers 19. 18. Hebrews 9. 19.
[l] Iſaiah 1. 18.
[m] Mat. 5. 4.
[n] Jer. 16. 17.
[o] verſe 1.
[p] Acts 15. 9. Epheſ. 2. 10.
[l] Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*
[q] Geneſis 4. 14. 2 Kings 13. 23.
[r] Romans 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
[s] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
* Heb. *bloods.*
[t] 2 Samuel 11. 17. & 12. 9.
[u] Pſal. 35. 28.
[x] Numb. 15. 27, 30. Pſ. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſea 6. 6.
[a] Or, *that I ſhould give it.*
[y] Pſ. 34. 18. Iſai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[z] Pſ. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.
[a] 1 Samuel 22. 9.
* Ezekiel 22. 9.
[a] 1 Samuel 21. 7.
[b] Pſ. 50. 19.
[c] Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[d] Jer. 9. 4, 5.
[l] Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*
* Heb. *beat thee down.*
[e] Proverbs 2. 22.
[f] Job 22. 19. Pſ. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9. Mal. 1. 5.
[g] Pſ. 58. 10.
[h] Pſ. 49. 6.
[z] Or, *ſubſtance.*
[i] Jer 11. 16. Hoſ. 14. 6.
[k] Pſ. 54. 6.
[a] Pſ. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] Romans 3. 10.
[c] Pſ. 33. 13.

children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that
d 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3. did underſtand, that did [d] ſeek God.
e Jer. 4. 22. 3 Every one of them is gone back; they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.
f Lev. 26. 17, 36. Proverbs 28. 1. 4 Have the workers of iniquity [e] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.
* Heb. *they feared a fear.* Pſ. 14. 5. 5 [f] There * were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [g] ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.
g Ezek. 6. 5. h Pſ. 14. 7. * Heb. *Who will give ſalvations, &c.* 6 [h] * Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims prayeth for ſalvation:* 4 *in confidence of God's help he promiſeth ſacrifice and praiſe.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

* 1 Samuel 23. 19. & 26. 1. SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

a Pſ. 86. 14. 3 For [a] ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſors ſeek after my ſoul: they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

b Pſ. 118. 7. 4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the LORD *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

* Heb. *thoſe that obſerve me.* Pſ. 5. 8. 5 He ſhall reward evil unto * mine enemies: cut them off [c] in thy truth.

c Pſ. 86. 49. d Pſ. 52. 9. 6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee: I will praiſe thy name, O LORD; [d] for *it is* good.

e Pſ. 59. 10. & 92. 11. 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e] and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his diſtreſs:* 9 *he prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *he comforteth himſelf in God's preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

1023. To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyſelf from my ſupplication.

a Iſaiah 38. 14. 2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I [a] mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe;

b 2 Samuel 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19. 3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy: becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: [b] for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 [c] My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

c Pſ. 116. 3. * Heb. *covered me.* 5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath * overwhelmed me.

d Jer. 6. 7. e Pſ. 41. 9. 6 And I ſaid, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

f Pſ. 35. 26. & 38. 16. 7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

* Heb. *a man according to my rank.* 8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

g 2 Samuel 15. 12. & 16. 23. Pſ. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4. 9 Deſtroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen [d] violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

* Heb. *Who ſweetened counſel.* 11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

h Pſ. 42. 4. i Numbers 16. 30. 12 [c] For *it was* not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did [f] magnify *himſelf* againſt me; then I would have hid myſelf from him:

l Or, *the grave.* 13 But *it was* thou, * a man mine equal, [g] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

k Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Theſ. 5. 17. 14 * We took ſweet counſel together, *and* [h] walked unto the houſe of God in company.

l 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8. m Deut. 33. 27. 15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them [i] go down quick into [l] hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

n Acts 22. 1. o Pſ. 7. 4. 16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

* Heb. *he hath profaned.* p Pſ. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Proverbs 5. 3, 4. & 12. 18. q Pſ. 37. 5. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Peter 5. 7. 17 [k] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

[a] Or, *with whom* alſo there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.* 18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battle *that was* againſt me: for [l] there were many with me.

19 God ſhall hear, and afflict them, [m] even he that abideth of old. Selah. [2] Becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath [n] put forth his hands againſt ſuch as [o] be at peace with him: * he hath broken his covenant.

21 [p] *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet were they drawn ſwords.

22 [q] Caſt thy [3] burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: [r] he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

3 Or, *gift.* r Pſ. 37. 24. s Pſ. 5. 6. * Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* 23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: [s] * bloody and deceitful men * [t] ſhall not live out half their days; but I will truſt in thee.

* Heb. *ſhall not half their days.* t Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

PSALM LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word complaineth of his enemies: he profeſſeth his confidence in God's word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

To the chief Muſician upon Jonath-elemrechokim, [1] Michtam of David, when the *Philiſtines took him in Gath.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God: for man would ſwallow me up; he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 * Mine enemies would daily [b] ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 [c] In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt; [d] I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 [e] They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps, [f] when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [g] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [h] God *is* for me.

10 [i] In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For [k] thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [l] the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous caſe: 7 he encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

To the chief Muſician, [1] Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my ſoul truſteth in thee: [b] yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c] until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high; unto God [d] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 [e] He ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me [2] *from* the reproach of him that would [f] ſwallow me up. Selah. God [g] ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, [h] whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and [i] their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 [k] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [l] They have prepared a net for my ſteps; my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 [m] My heart is [3] fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

8 Awake up, [n] my glory; awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

9 [o] I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 [p] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [q] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 and devoteth them to God's judgments, 10 whereat the righteous ſhall rejoice.*

To the chief Muſician [1] * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedneſs; [a] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 [b] The wicked are eſtranged from the womb: they go aſtray * as ſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 [c] Their poiſon *is* * like the poiſon of a ſerpent: *they are* like [d] the deaf [2] adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, [3] charming never ſo wiſely.

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away [h] as with a whirlwind, * both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [i] The righteous ſhall rejoice when he ſeeth the vengeance: [k] he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [l] So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* * a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [m] judgeth in the earth.

---

* Or, *a golden Pſalm of David.* So Pſ. 16.
* 1 Sam. 21. 11.
[a] Pſ. 57. 1.
* Heb. *Mine obſervers.* Pſ. 54. 5.
[b] Pſ. 57. 3.
[c] ver. 10, 11.
[d] Pſ. 118. 6. Iſai. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6.
[e] Pſ. 59. 3. & 140. 2,
[f] Pſ. 71. 10.
[g] Mal. 3. 16.
[h] Rom. 8. 31.
[i] ver. 4.
[k] Pſ. 116. 8.
[l] Job 33. 30.

[1] Or, *Deſtroy not, A golden Pſalm.*
* 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. Pſ. 142, title.
[a] Pſ. 56. 1.
[b] Pſ. 17. 8. & 63. 7.
[c] Iſai. 26. 20.
[d] Pſ. 138. 8.
[e] Pſ. 144. 5, 7.
[2] Or, *he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.*
[f] Pſ. 56. 1.
[g] Pſ. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.
[h] Prov. 30. 14.
[i] Pſ. 55. 21. & 64. 3.
[k] Pſal. 68. 23.
[l] Pſal. 92. 15.
* Heb. *fruit of the, &c.* Iſaiah 3. 10.
[m] Pſal. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

[k] ver. 11. Pſ. 108. 5.
[l] Pſ. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.
[m] Pſ. 108. 1, &c.
[3] Or, *prepared.*
[n] Pſ. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.
[o] Pſ. 108. 3.
[p] Pſ. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.
[q] verſe 5.

[1] Or, *Deſtroy not, A golden Pſalm of David.*
* Pſal. 57, title.
[a] Pſal. 94. 20. Iſai. 10. 1.
[b] Pſ. 51. 5. Iſai. 48. 8.
* Heb. *from the belly.*
[c] Pſ. 140. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 11.
* Heb. *according to the likeneſs.*
[d] Jer. 8. 17.
[2] Or, *aſp.*
[3] Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*
[e] Job 4. 10. Pſ. 3. 7.
[f] Joſh. 7. 5. Pſ. 112. 10.
[g] Job 3. 16. Eccleſ. 6. 3.
[h] Prov. 10. 25.
* Heb. *as living as wrath.*
[i] Pſ. 52. 6.

PSALM LIX.

1 *David in great danger prayeth to be saved from his enemies:* 6 *he complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *he trusteth in God:* 11 *he prayeth for the destruction of his enemies:* 16 *he promiseth to praise God continually.*

To the chief Musician, [1] * Al-taschith, Michtam of David; * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: * defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [b] the mighty are gathered against me; [c] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d] awake * to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f] swords *are* in their lips: for [g] who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* * my defence.

10 The God of my mercy [k] shall prevent me: God shall let [l] me see *my desire* upon * mine enemies.

11 [m] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 [n] *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [o] Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [p] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [q] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [r] wander up and down * for meat, [2] and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, [s] O my strength, will I sing: [t] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[1] Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.*
* Ps. 57, title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[a] Ps. 18. 48.
* Heb. *set me on high.*
[b] Ps. 56. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[d] Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23.
* Heb. *to meet me.*
[e] verse 14.
[f] Ps. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
[g] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4.
[i] ver. 17. & Ps. 62. 2.
* Heb. *my high place.*
[k] Ps. 21. 3.
[l] Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
* Heb. *mine observers.* Ps. 56. 2.
[m] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
[n] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[o] Ps. 7. 9.
[p] Ps. 83. 18.
[q] verse 6.
[r] Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
* Heb. *to eat.*
[2] Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*
[s] Psal. 18. 1.
[t] verse 9, 10.

PSALM LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgments,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance:* 6 *comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shushan-eduth, [1] Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast * scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [b] heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [c] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [d] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [e] Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [f] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [g] spoken in his holiness: I will rejoice, I will [h] divide [i] Shechem, and mete out [k] the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [m] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

8 [n] Moab *is* my washpot; [o] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: [p] Philistia, [2] triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the * strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [q] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [r] not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [s] vain *is* the * help of man.

12 Through God [t] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [u] tread down our enemies.

[1] Or, *A golden Psalm.*
* Ps. 80.
* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040.
[a] Ps. 49. 9.
* Heb. *broken.*
[b] 2 Chron. 7. 14.
[c] Ps. 71. 20.
[d] Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[e] Ps. 20. 5.
[f] Ps. 108. 6, &c.
[g] Ps. 89. 35.
[h] Josh. 1. 6.
[i] Genesis 12. 6.
[k] Josh. 13. 27.
[l] See Deut. 33. 17.
[m] Genesis 49. 10.
[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[o] Ps. 108. 9. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[p] 2 Samuel 8. 1.
[2] Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Psal. 108 10.
* Heb. *city of strength.*
[q] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[r] verse 1. & Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[s] Josh. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 19. 13.
* Heb. *salvation.*
[t] Numb. 24. 18.
[u] Isai. 63. 3.

PSALM LXI.

David encouraged by former experience fleeth to God in prayer: 4 *he voweth perpetual service unto him because of past, and in prospect of future mercies.*

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto

thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [a] a strong tower from the enemy.

4 [b] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [c] I will [1] trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 [d] * Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years * as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy [e] and truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief Musician, to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

1 [1] TRULY [a] my soul * waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my * defence; [c] I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e] they bless with their mouth, but they curse * inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 [g] In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [h] pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i] a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* [2] altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [l] if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath spoken [m] once; twice have I heard this; that [n] [3] power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* [o] mercy: for [p] thou renderest to every man according to his work.

1048.

* 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.

[1] Or, *Only.*

[a] Ps. 33. 20.

* Heb. *is silent.* Ps. 65. 1.

[b] verse 6.

* Heb. *high place,* Ps. 59. 9, 17.

[c] Ps. 37. 24.

[d] Isaiah 30. 13.

[e] Ps. 28. 3.

* Heb. *in their inward parts.*

[f] ver. 1, 2.

[g] Jer. 3. 23.

[h] 1 Samuel 1. 15. Ps. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.

[i] Ps. 18. 2.

[k] Ps. 39. 5, 11. Isaiah 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.

[2] Or, *alike.*

[l] Job 31. 25. Ps. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[m] Job 33. 14.

[n] Rev. 19. 1.

[3] Or, *strength.*

[o] Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9. [p] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst after God's service in his sanctuary:* 4 *his manner of blessing God:* 9 *his confidence of the destruction of his enemies, and of his own rejoicing.*

A Psalm of David, * when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

* 1 Samuel 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [a] my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and * thirsty land, * where no water is;

[a] Ps. 42. 2, & 84. 2 & 143. 6.

2 To see [b] thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

* Heb. *weary.*

3 [c] Because thy lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

* Heb. *without water.*

4 Thus will I bless thee [d] while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

[b] See 1 Samuel 4. 21.

5 My soul shall be [e] satisfied as *with* * marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

1 Chron. 16. 11. Ps. 27. 4. & 78. 61.

6 When [f] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

[c] Ps. 30. 5.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore [g] in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

[d] Ps. 104. 33. & 146. 2.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

[e] Ps. 36. 8.

* Heb. *fatness.*

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it,* shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

[f] Ps. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.

10 * [h] They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

[g] Ps. 61. 4.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; [i] every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

* Heb. *They shall make him run out* like water

by the hands of the sword. [h] Ezekiel 35. 5. [i] Deut. 6. 13. Isaiah 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSALM LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *he promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, that the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

[a] Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4.

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a sword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

[b] Ps. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

[c] See Prov. 1. 11.

5 [c] They encourage themselves *in* an evil [1] matter: they commune * of laying snares privily; [d] they say, Who shall see them?

[1] Or, *speech.*

* Heb. *to hide snares.*

6 They search out iniquities; [2] they accom-

[d] Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7.

[2] Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.*

pliſh * a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [c] But God ſhall ſhoot at them with an arrow; ſuddenly * ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make [f] their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: [g] all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 [h] And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall [i] declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [k] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSALM LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God:* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen becauſe of his infinite power and goodneſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE * waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, [a] unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 [b] * Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt [c] purge them away.

4 [d] Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou [e] chooſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f] we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of [g] all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea:

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; [h] *being* girded with power:

7 [i] Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, [k] and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening [l] to rejoice.

9 Thou [l] viſiteſt the earth, and [2] [m] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it [n] with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: [3] thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: * thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers: thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt * the year with thy goodneſs; and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills * rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [o] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

* Heb. *a ſearch ſearched.*
[c] Pſ. 7. 12, 13.
* Heb. *their wound ſhall be.*
[f] Proverbs 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[g] Pſ. 31. 11, & 52. 6.
[h] Pſ. 40. 3.
[i] Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10.
[k] Pſ. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 68. 3.
* Heb. *is ſilent,* Pſ. 62. 1.
[a] Iſaiah 66. 23.
[b] Pſ. 38. 4. & 40. 12.
* Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
[c] Pſ. 51. 2. & 79. 9.
Iſaiah 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[d] Pſ. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[e] Pſ. 4. 3.
[f] Pſ. 36. 8.
[g] Pſ. 22. 27.
[h] Pſ. 93. 1.
[i] Pſ. 89. 9. & 107. 29. Mat. 8. 26.
[k] Pſ. 76. 10. Iſaiah 17. 12, 13.
[l] Or, *to ſing.*
[l] Deut. 11. 12.
[2] Or, *after thou hadſt made it to deſire* rain.
[m] Pſ. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24.
[n] Pſ. 46. 4.
[3] Or, *thou cauſeſt* rain *to deſcend* into *the furrows thereof.* * Heb. *thou diſſolveſt it.* * Heb. *the year of thy goodneſs.* * Heb. *are girded with joy.* [o] Iſaiah 55. 12.

PSALM LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 13 *he voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *he declareth God's ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

To the chief Muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

MAKE a joyful noiſe unto God, * all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How [b] terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies [1] * ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 [d] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and [e] ſhall ſing unto thee; they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [f] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [g] He turned the ſea into dry land: [h] they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard:

9 Which * holdeth our ſoul in life, and [k] ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [l] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [m] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 [n] Thou broughteſt us into the net; thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 [o] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [p] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a * wealthy *place.*

13 [q] I will go into thy houſe with burnt offerings: [r] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have * uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt ſacrifices of * fatlings, with the incenſe of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [s] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [t] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me:*

19 *But* verily God [u] hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,*

[a] Pſ. 100. 1.
* Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Pſ. 65. 5.
[c] Pſ. 18. 44.
[1] Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Pſ. 18. 44. & 81. 15.
* Heb. *lie.*
[d] Pſ. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
[e] Pſ. 96. 1, 2.
[f] Pſ. 46. 8.
[g] Exodus 14. 21.
[h] Joſhua 3. 14, 16.
[i] Pſ. 11. 4.
* Heb. *putteth.*
[k] Pſ. 121. 3.
[l] Pſ. 17. 3. Iſaiah 48. 10.
[m] Zech. 13. 9. 1 Peter 1. 6, 7.
[n] Lam. 1. 13.
[o] Iſaiah 51. 23.
[p] Iſaiah 43. 2.
* Heb. *moiſt.*
[q] Pſ. 100. 4. & 116. 14, 17, 18, 19.
[r] Eccleſ. 5. 4.
* Heb. *opened.*
* Heb. *marrow.*
[s] Pſ. 34. 11.
[t] Job 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Iſaiah 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.
[u] Pſ. 116. 1, 2.

3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and to the increaſe of God's bleſſings.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine *upon us. Selah.
2 That [b] thy way may be known upon earth, [c] thy ſaving health among all nations.
3 [d] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [e] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and *govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.
6 [f] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us.
7 God ſhall bleſs us; and [g] all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

[a] Numb. 6. 25. Pſ. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
*Heb. *with us.*
[b] Acts 18. 25.
[c] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
[d] Pſ. 66. 4.
[e] Pſ. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
*Heb. *lead.*
[f] Lev. 26. 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.
[g] Pſ. 22. 27.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his former care of the church,* 19 *and daily providence over it.* 20 *The church hath confidence in his future protection.* 24 *The magnificent pomp of bringing up the ark.* 28 *A prayer for the confirmation of God's goodneſs to his church.* 32 *An exhortation to all kingdoms to praiſe the God of Iſrael.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LET [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him flee *before him.
2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh in the preſence of God.
3 But [d] let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them *exceedingly rejoice.
4 [e] Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens [g] by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.
5 [h] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 [i] God ſetteth the ſolitary *in families: [k] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains: but [l] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*
7 O God, [m] when thou wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs; Selah:
8 [n] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.
9 [o] Thou, O God, didſt *ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt *confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [p] thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.
11 The LORD gave the word: great *was the* *company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.*
12 [q] Kings of armies *did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.
13 [r] Though ye have lien among the pots, [s] *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 [t] When the Almighty ſcattered kings [1] in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.
16 [u] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [x] *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 [y] The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, [2] *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*
18 [z] Thou haſt aſcended on high, [a] thou haſt led captivity captive: [b] thou haſt received gifts *for men; yea, *for* [c] the rebellious alſo, [d] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*
19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.
20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of ſalvation; and [e] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.
21 But [f] God ſhall wound the head of his enemies, [g] *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch an one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.
22 The LORD ſaid, I will bring [h] again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again [i] from the depths of the ſea:
23 [k] That thy foot may be [3] dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [l] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.
24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.
25 [m] The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.
26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, [4] from [n] the fountain of Iſrael.
27 There *is* [o] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah [5] *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

[o] Deut. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
*Heb. *ſhake out.*
*Heb. *confirm it.*
[p] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Pſ. 74. 19.
*Heb. *army.*
[q] Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. Joſh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
*Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
[r] Pſ. 81. 6.
[s] Pſ. 105. 37.
[t] Numb. 21. 3. Joſh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
[1] Or, *for her, ſhe was.*
[u] Pſ. 114. 4, 6.
[x] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. Pſ. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.
[y] Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
[2] Or, even *many thouſands.*
[a] Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[z] Judg. 5. 12.
[b] Acts 2. 4, 33.
*Heb. *in the man.*
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[d] Pſ. 78. 60.
[e] Deut. 32. 39.
[f] Pſal. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
[g] Pſ. 55. 23.
[3] Or, *red.*
[h] Numb. 21. 33.
[i] Exodus 14. 22.
[k] Pſal. 58. 10.
[l] 1 Kings 21. 19.
[m] 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Pſ. 47. 5.
[4] Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.*
[n] Deut. 33. 28. Iſaiah 48. 1.
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 21.
[5] Or, with *their company.*

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſal. 113. 9.
*Heb. *in a houſe.*
[k] Pſal. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
[l] Pſal. 107. 34, 40.
[m] Exodus 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.
[n] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Iſai. 64. 1, 3.

28 Thy God hath [p] commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem [q] ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke [6] the company of ſpearmen, [r] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* [s] ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: [7] ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [t] Princes ſhall come out of Egypt; [u] Ethiopia ſhall ſoon [x] ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O ſing praiſes unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z] he doth * ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 [a] Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the [8] clouds.

35 O God, [b] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God.

[p] So Pſ. 42. 8.
[q] 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Pſ. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Iſai. 60. 16, 17.
[6] Or, *the beaſts of the reeds*, Jer. 51. 32, 33.
[r] Pſ. 22. 12.
[s] 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.
[7] Or, *he ſcattereth.*
[t] Iſaiah 19. 19, 21.
[u] Pſ. 72. 9. Iſai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27.
[x] Pſ. 44. 20.
[y] Pſal. 18. 10. & 104. 3. verſe 4. [z] Pſal. 29. 3, &c. * Heb. *give.* [a] Pſ. 29. 1. [8] Or, *heavens.* [b] Pſ. 45, 4. & 65. 5. & 68. 35. & 76. 12.

PSALM LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 7, 19 *and of the reproach and inſults of his enemies:* 13 *he prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *he devoteth his enemies to deſtruction:* 30 *he engageth to praiſe God with thankſgiving.* 34 *The whole creation is called upon to praiſe God for his goodneſs to the church.*

To the chief Muſician upon * Shoſhannim, *A Pſalm* of David.

* Pſ. 45, title.

SAVE me, O God; for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

[a] verſe 2, 14, 15. Jon. 2. 5.

2 [b] I ſink in * deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into * deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

[b] Pſ. 40. 2.
* Heb. *the mire of depth.*
* Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 [c] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [e] hate me without a cauſe are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

[c] Pſ. 6. 6
[d] Pſ. 119. 82, 123. Iſai. 38. 14.
[e] Pſ. 35. 19. John 15. 25.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my * ſins are not hid from thee.

* Heb. *guiltineſs.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have borne reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

[f] Pſ. 31. 11. Iſai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.

8 [f] I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [g] For the zeal of mine houſe hath eaten me up; [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

[g] Pſ. 119. 139. John 2. 17.
[h] See Pſ. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.

10 [i] When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; [k] and I became a proverb to them.

[i] Pſ. 35. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9.

12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and [l] I *was* the ſong of the * drunkards.

[l] Job 30. 9. Pſ. 35. 15, 16.
* Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [m] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

[m] Iſai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: [n] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [o] the deep waters.

[n] Pſ. 144. 7.
[o] ver. 1, 2, 15.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit [p] ſhut her mouth upon me.

[p] Numb. 16. 33.

16 Hear me, O LORD; [q] for thy lovingkindneſs *is* good: [r] turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

[q] Pſ. 63. 3.
[r] Pſ. 25. 16. & 86. 16.

17 And [s] hide not thy face from thy ſervant; for I am in trouble: * hear me ſpeedily.

[s] Pſ. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
* Heb. *make haſte to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known [t] my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

[t] Pſal. 22. 6, 7. Iſai. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heavineſs: and [u] I looked *for ſome* * to take pity, but *there was* none; and for [x] comforters, but I found none.

[u] Pſ. 142. 4. Iſai. 63. 5.
* Heb. *to lament with me.*
[x] Job 16. 2.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat; [y] and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

[y] Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 [z] Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

[z] Rom. 11. 9, 10.

23 [a] Let their eyes be darkened, that they ſee not; and make their loins continually to ſhake.

[a] Iſai. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

24 [b] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

[b] 1 Theſſ. 2. 16.

25 [c] Let * their habitation be deſolate; *and* * let none dwell in their tents.

[c] Matth. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.
* Heb. *their palace.*

26 For [d] they perſecute [e] *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten; and they talk to the grief of * thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

* Heb. *let there not be a dweller.* [d] See 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. [e] Iſaiah 53. 4. * Heb. *thy wounded*

27 [f] Add [l] iniquity unto their iniquity: [g] and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

[f] Rom. 1. 28. [l] Or, *puniſhment of iniquity.* [g] Iſaiah 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.

28 Let them [h] be blotted out of the book of the living, [i] and not be written with the righteous.

[h] Exodus 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. [i] Ezek. 1. 39. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.

29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 [k] I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnify him with thankſgiving.

[k] Pſ. 28. 7.

31 [1] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [m] The [2] humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [p] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [o] his prisoners.

34 [p] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [q] and every thing that * moveth therein.

35 [r] For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [s] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

[1] Pf. 69. 13, 14, 23.
[m] Pf. 34. 2.
[2] Or, *meek.*
[n] Pf. 22. 26.
[o] Eph. 3. 1.
[p] Pf. 96. 11. & 148. 1. Isaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13.
[q] Isaiah 55. 12.
* Heb. *creepeth.*
[r] Pf. 51. 18. Isai. 44. 26.
[s] Pf. 102. 28.

PSALM LXX.

David prayeth for God's speedy help and deliverance, to the confusion of his enemies, and triumph of the godly.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

* Pf. 38, title.

MAKE *haste,* [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste * to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy: [e] make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

[a] Pf. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12.
* Heb. *to my help.*
[b] Pf. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[c] Pf. 40. 15.
[d] Pf. 40. 17.
[e] Pf. 141. 1.

PSALM LXXI.

1 *The psalmist, declaring his trust in God founded on past experience, prayeth for the continuance of God's saving help, and the confusion of his enemies:* 14 *he promiseth acts of praise:* 17 *he prayeth not to be abandoned in the decline of life:* 19 *he praiseth God, and promiseth to do it chearfully.*

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: [c] incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 [d] * Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given [e] commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [f] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* [g] my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

1023.
[a] Pf. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.
[b] Pf. 31. 1.
[c] Pf. 17. 6.
[d] Pf. 31. 2, 3.
* Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
[e] Pf. 44. 4.
[f] Pf. 140. 1, 4.
[g] Jer. 17. 7, 17.

6 [h] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels; my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 [i] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let [k] my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [l] Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that * lay wait for my soul [m] take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 [n] O God, be not far from me: O my God, [o] make haste for my help.

13 [p] Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 [q] My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for [r] I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wonderous works.

18 [s] Now also * when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed * thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 [t] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [u] O God, who *is* like unto thee!

20 [x] *Thou,* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, [y] shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee * [z] with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou [a] Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and [b] my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 [c] My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [d] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

[h] Pf. 22. 9, 10. Isaiah 46. 3.
[i] Isai. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[k] Pf. 35. 28.
[l] verse 18.
* Heb. *watch,* or, *observe.*
[m] 2 Samuel 17. 1. Mat. 27. 1.
[n] Pf. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22.
[o] Pf. 70. 1.
[p] verse 24. Pf. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[q] ver. 8, 24. Pf. 35. 28.
[r] Pf. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.
[s] verse 9.
* Heb. *unto old age and grey hairs.*
* Heb. *thine arm.*
[t] Pf. 57. 10.
[u] Pf. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[x] Pf. 60. 3.
[y] Hosea 6. 1, 2.
[m] Job 12.
* Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*
[z] Pf. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3.
[a] 2 Kings 19. 22. Isai. 60. 9.
[b] Pf. 103. 4.
[c] ver. 8, 15.
[d] ver. 13.

PSALM LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon sheweth the happiness, justice, and glory, of his reign, and of Christ's kingdom under that type:* 18 *he blesseth God.*

A Psalm [1] * for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 [b] The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 [c] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee [d] as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [e] He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; [f] and abundance of peace * so long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; [i] and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 [k] The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he [m] shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him * shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p] His name * shall endure for ever: * his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him: [r] all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [s] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [t] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And [u] blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: [x] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

[1] Or, *of.*
* Ps. 127, title.
1015.
[a] Isaiah 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1.
[b] Ps. 85. 10. Isaiah 32. 17. & 52. 7.
[c] Isaiah 11. 4.
[d] ver. 7, 17. Ps. 89. 36, 37.
[e] 2 Samuel 23. 4. Hosea 6. 3.
[f] Isaiah 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.
* Heb. *till* there be *no moon.*
[g] See Exodus 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.
[h] Ps. 74. 14.
[i] Isaiah 49. 23. Micah 7. 17.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isaiah 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9.
[l] Isaiah 49. 22, 23.
[m] Job 29. 12.
[n] Ps. 116. 15.
* Heb. one *shall give.*
[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.
[p] Ps. 89. 36.
* Heb. *shall be.*
* Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*
[q] Genesis 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jeremiah 4. 2.
[r] Luke 1. 48.
[s] 1 Chron. 29. 10. Psal. 41. 13. & 106. 48.
[t] Exodus 15. 11. Psal. 77. 14. & 136. 4.
[u] Neh. 9. 5.
[x] Numb. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth that his faith had almost failed him on seeing the prosperity of the wicked;* 15 *but that, unwilling to give up the cause of goodness, he had at length discovered their fearful end:* 23 *his trust in God's present support and future favour:* 27 *he concludeth it best to adhere to God.*

[1] A Psalm of * Asaph.

TRULY [2] God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are * of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* * firm.

5 [b] They *are* not * in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued * like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them [c] *as* a garment.

7 [d] Their eyes stand out with fatness: * they have more than heart could wish.

8 [e] They are corrupt, and [f] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [g] speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth [h] against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [i] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [k] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [l] prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 [m] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [n] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and * chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [o] When I thought to know this, * it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until [p] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [q] their end.

18 Surely [r] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [s] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, [t] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was [u] grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [x] So foolish *was* I, and * ignorant: I was *as* a beast * before thee.

[1] Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
* Ps. 50, title.
[2] Or, *Yet.*
* Heb. *clean of heart.*
[a] Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
* Heb. *fat.*
[b] Job 21. 6.
* Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men.*
* Heb. *with.*
[c] So Psal. 109. 18.
[d] Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.
* Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
[e] Ps. 53. 1.
[f] Hosea 7. 16.
[g] 2 Peter 2. 18. Jude 16.
[h] Rev. 13. 6.
[i] Ps. 75. 8.
[k] Job 22. 13. Ps. 10 11. & 94. 7.
[l] verse 3.
[m] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[n] Ps. 26. 6.
* Heb. *my chastisement was.*
[o] Eccles. 8. 17.
* Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*
[p] Psal. 77. 13.
[q] Psal. 37. 38.
[r] Psal. 35. 6.
[s] Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5. Isaiah 29. 7, 8.
[t] Psal. 78. 65.
[u] verse 3.
[x] Psal. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.
* Heb. *I knew not.*
* Heb. *with thee.*

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee; thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [y] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 [z] Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 [a] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the * strength of my heart, and [b] my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, [c] they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d] go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [e] draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [f] declare all thy works.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary;* 10 *he moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of the reproach of the enemies,* 19 *and of his church and covenant.*

[1] Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou [a] cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [b] smoke against [c] the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, [d] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the [2] [e] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [f] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; [g] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [h] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 [i] * They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [k] *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 [l] They said in their hearts, Let us * destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [m] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [n] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [o] God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [p] Thou didst * divide the sea by thy strength: [q] thou brakest the heads of the [3] dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him [r] *to be* meat [s] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [t] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [u] thou driedst up * mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [x] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [y] set all the borders of the earth: [z] thou hast * made summer and winter.

18 [a] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [b] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [c] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [d] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [e] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [f] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee * increaseth continually.

Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21. [f] verse 18. Psal. 89. 51. * Heb. *ascendeth,* Jonah 1. 2.

PSALM LXXV.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God:* 2 *he promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *he rebuketh the proud by a display of God's superintending providence:* 9 *he promiseth to praise God, and execute justice.*

To the chief Musician, [1] * Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song [2] of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 [3] When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not with* a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the * south.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is [e] full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: [f] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

---

[y] Ps. 32. 8. Isai. 58. 8.
[z] Phil. 3. 8.
[a] Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
[b] Heb. *rock.*
[b] Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.
[c] Ps. 119. 155.
[d] Exodus 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.
[e] Hebr. 10. 22.
[f] Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

[1] Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*
[a] Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24.
[b] Deut. 29. 20.
[c] Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
[d] Exodus 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29.
[2] Or, *tribe.*
[e] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.
[f] Lam. 2. 7.
[g] Dan. 6. 27.
[h] 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.
[i] 2 Kings 25. 9.
* Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*
[k] Ps. 89. 39.
[l] Ps. 83. 4.
* Heb. *break.*
[m] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11.
[n] Lam. 2. 3.
[o] Psal. 44. 4.
[p] Exod. 14. 21.
* Heb. *break.*
[q] Isaiah 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[3] Or, *whales.*

[r] Numb. 14. 9.
[s] Ps. 72. 9.
[t] Exod. 17. 5, 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21.
[u] Josh. 3. 13, &c.
* Heb. *rivers of strength.*
[x] Gen. 1. 14, &c.
[y] Acts 17. 26.
[z] Gen. 8. 22.
* Heb. *made them.*
[a] ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.
[b] Ps. 39. 8.
[c] Cant. 2. 14.
[d] Ps. 68. 10.
[c] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45.

[1] Or, *Destroy not.*
* Psal. 57, title.
[2] Or, *for Asaph.*
[3] Or, *When I shall take a set time.*
[a] Zech. 1. 21.
* Heb. *desert.*
[b] Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
[d] Job 21. 20. Ps. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[e] Prov. 23. 30.
[f] Ps. 73. 10.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

[g] Pſ. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[h] Pſ. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 *God's majeſty ſet forth in his ſignal defence of the church:* 11 *an exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song [1] of Aſaph.

[1] Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The ſtouthearted are ſpoiled, [e] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [g] who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 [h] Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; [i] the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God [k] aroſe to judgment, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [l] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 [m] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [n] let all that be round about him bring preſents * unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: [o] *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

[a] Pſal. 76. 1, &c.
[b] Pſ. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
[c] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
[d] Iſai. 46. 12.
[e] Pſ. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.
[g] Nah. 1. 6.
[h] Ezek. 38. 20.
[i] 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.
[k] Pſ. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 71. 4.
[l] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Pſ. 65. 7.
[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6.

32. 22, 23. Pſ. 68. 29. & 89. 7. * Heb. *to fear.* [o] Pſ. 68. 35.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had gained by conſidering God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Muſician, * to Jeduthun, A Pſalm [1] of Aſaph.

[1] Or, *for Aſaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 [b] In the day of my trouble I [c] ſought the LORD: * my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [d] my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [e] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

* Pſal. 39, & 62, title.
[a] Pſ. 3. 4.
[b] Pſ. 50. 15.
[c] Iſai. 26. 9, 16.
* Heb. *my hand.*
[d] Pſ. 142. 3. & 143. 4.
[e] Deut. 32. 7. Pſ. 143. 5. Iſai. 51. 9.

6 I call to remembrance [f] my ſong in the night: [g] I commune with mine own heart: and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 [h] Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he [i] be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [k] *his* promiſe fail * for evermore?

9 Hath God [l] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* [m] my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt high.

11 [n] I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [o] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: [p] who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God!

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders: thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 [q] Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 [r] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee; they were afraid: the depths alſo were troubled.

17 * The clouds poured out water: the ſkies ſent out a ſound: [s] thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [t] the lightnings lightened the world: [u] the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 [x] Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters: [y] and thy footſteps are not known.

20 [z] Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

[f] Pſ. 42 8.
[g] Pſ. 4. 4.
[h] Pſ. 74. 1.
[i] Pſ. 85. 1.
[k] Rom. 9. 6.
* Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[l] Iſai. 49. 15.
[m] Pſ. 31. 22.
[n] Pſ. 143. 5.
[o] Pſ. 73. 17.
[p] Exodus 15. 11.
[q] Exodus 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.
[r] Exodus 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16. Pſ. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
* Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
[s] 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11,
[t] Pſ. 97. 4.
[u] 2 Sam. 22. 8.
[x] Hab. 3. 15.
[y] Exodus 14. 28.
[z] Exodus 13. 21, & 14. 19. Pſal. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Iſaiah 63. 11, 12. Hoſ. 12. 13.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The ſtory of God's wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

* [1] Machil of Aſaph.

* Pſal. 74, title.
[1] Or, A Pſalm *for Aſaph to give inſtruction.*

[a] GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 [c] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 [d] We will not hide *them* from their children, [e] ſhewing to the generation to come the praiſes of the LORD, and his ſtrength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [f] he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, [g] that they ſhould make them known to their children:

[a] Iſai. 51. 4.
[b] Pſ. 49. 4. Mat. 13. 35.
[c] Pſ. 44. 1.
[d] Deut. 4. 9, & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3.
[e] Exod. 12, 26, 27. & 13. 8, 14. Joſh. 4. 6, 7.
[f] Pſ. 147. 19.
[g] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.

6 [h] That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* ſhould be born; *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And [i] might not be as their fathers, [k] a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *[l] *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* * carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 [m] They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law;

11 And [n] forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 [o] Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [p] *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [q] He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through; and [r] he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 [s] In the daytime alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [t] He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought [u] ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him by [x] provoking the moſt high in the wilderneſs.

18 And [y] they tempted God in their heart by aſking meat for their luſt.

19 [z] Yea, they ſpake againſt God; they ſaid, Can God * furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 [a] Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [b] was wroth: ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they [c] believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [d] and opened the doors of heaven,

24 [e] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 [z] Man did eat angels' food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 [f] He cauſed an eaſt wind * to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and * feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 [g] So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt. But [h] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and * ſmote down the [3] choſen *men* of Iſrael.

32 For all this [i] they ſinned ſtill, and [k] believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [l] Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [m] When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that [n] God *was* their rock, and the high God [o] their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs they did [p] flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [q] their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 [r] But he, *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [s] turned he his anger away, [t] and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For [u] he remembered [x] that they *were but* fleſh; [y] a wind that paſſeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they [4] [z] provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert!

41 Yea, [a] they turned back and tempted God, and [b] limited the Holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them [5] from the enemy.

43 How [c] he had * wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [d] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [e] He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [f] frogs, which deſtroyed them.

46 [g] He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.

47 [h] He * deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycamore trees with [6] froſt.

48 [i] * He gave up their cattle alſo to the hail, and their flocks to [7] hot thunderbolts.

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them*.

50 * He made a way to his anger; he ſpared not their ſoul from death, but gave [8] their life over to the peſtilence;

---

[h] Pſal. 102. 18.
[i] 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18.
[k] Exodus 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Pſ. 68. 6.
* Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*
[l] verſe 37. 2 Chron. 20. 33.
* Heb. *throwing forth.*
[m] 2 Kings 17. 15.
[n] Pſ. 106. 13.
[o] Exodus 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[p] Geneſis 32. 3. Numbers 13. 22. verſe 43. Iſaiah 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
[q] Exodus 14. 21.
[r] Exodus 15. 8. Pſ. 33. 7.
[s] Exodus 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſ. 105. 39.
[t] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Pſ. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[u] Deut. 9. 21. Pſ. 105. 41.
[x] Deut. 9. 22. Pſ. 95. 8. Hebrews 3. 16.
[y] Exodus 16. 2.
[z] Numb. 11. 4.
* Heb. *order.*
[a] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. [b] Numbers 11. 1, 10. [c] Hebrews 3. 18. Jude 5. [d] Geneſis 7. 11. Malachi 3. 10. [e] Exodus 16. 4, 4. Pſal. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3. [z] Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty*, Pſal. 103. 20. [f] Numbers 11. 31. * Heb. *to go.* * Heb. *fowl of wing.*

[g] Numb. 11. 20.
[h] Numb. 11. 33.
* Heb. *made to bow.*
[3] Or, *young men.*
[i] Numbers 14, & 16, & 17.
[k] verſe 22.
[l] Numb. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.
[m] See Hoſ. 5. 15.
[n] Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.
[o] Exodus 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Iſaiah 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9.
[p] Ezekiel 33. 31.
[q] verſe 8.
[r] Numb. 14. 18, 20.
[s] Iſaiah 48. 9.
[t] 2 Kings 21. 29.
[u] Pſ. 103. 14, 16.
[x] Geneſis 6. 3. John 3. 6.
[y] Job 7. 7, 16. James 4. 14.
[4] Or, *rebel againſt him.*
[z] verſe 17. Pſ. 95. 9. 10. Iſaiah 7. 13. & 63. 10. Epheſ. 4. 30. Hebrews 3. 16, 17.
[a] Numb. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16.
[b] verſe 20.
[5] Or, *from affliction.* [c] verſe 12. Pſalm 105. 27, &c. * Heb. *ſet.* [d] Exodus 7. 20. Pſal. 105. 29. [e] Exodus 8. 24. Pſal. 105. 31. [f] Exodus 8. 6. Pſal. 105. 30. [g] Exodus 10. 13, 15. Pſal. 105. 34, 35. [h] Exodus 9. 23, 25. Pſal. 105. 33. [i] Exodus 9. 23, 24, 25. Pſal. 105. 32. * Heb. *killed.* [6] Or, *great hailſtones.* * Heb. *He ſhut up.* [7] Or, *lightnings.* * Heb. *He weighed a path.* [8] Or, *their beaſts to the murrain*, Ex. 9. 3, 6.

51 [k] And ſmote all the firſtborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* ſtrength in [l] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [m] made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

53 And he [n] led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea [o] * overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his [p] ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q] *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 [r] He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and [s] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 [t] Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

57 But [u] turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide [x] like a deceitful bow.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their [z] high places, and moved him to jealouſy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

60 [a] So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 [b] And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 [c] He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire conſumed their young men; and [d] their maidens were not * given to marriage.

64 [e] Their prieſts fell by the ſword; and [f] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD [g] awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* [h] like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

66 And [i] he ſmote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [k] which he loved.

69 And he [l] built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath * eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 [m] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

71 * From following [n] the ewes great with young he brought him [o] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [p] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

k Exodus 12. 29. Pſal. 105. 36. & 136. 10.
l Pſ. 106. 22.
m Pſ. 77. 20.
n Exodus 14. 19, 20.
o Exodus 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
* Heb. *covered.*
p Exodus 15. 17.
q Pſ. 44. 3.
r Pſ. 44. 2.
s Joſhua 13. 7. & 19. 51. Pſ. 136. 21, 22.
t Judges 2. 11, 12.
u verſe 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
x Hoſea 7. 16.
y Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judges 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28.
z Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.
a 1 Samuel 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
b Judges 18. 30.
c 1 Samuel 4. 10.
d Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
* Heb. *praiſed.*
e 1 Samuel 4. 11. & 22. 18.
f Job 27. 15. Ezek 24. 23.
g Pſal. 44. 23.
h Iſaiah 42. 13.

l 1 Samuel 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4. k Pſalm 87. 2. l 1 Kings 6. * Heb. *founded.* m 1 Samuel 16. 11, 12. 2 Samuel 7. 8. * Heb. *From after.* n Geneſis 33. 13. Iſaiah 40. 11. o 2 Samuel 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2. p 1 Kings 9. 4.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem:* 8 *he prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs,*

A Pſalm [1] of Aſaph.

1 Or, *for Aſaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into [a] thine inheritance; [b] thy holy temple have they defiled; [c] they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 [d] The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem; [e] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [f] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy [h] jealouſy burn like fire?

6 [i] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [k] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [l] not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwellingplace.

8 [m] O remember not againſt us [2] former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are [n] brought very low.

9 [o] Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins, [p] for thy name's ſake.

10 [q] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the * revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let [r] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee; according to the greatneſs of * thy power * preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [s] ſevenfold into their boſom [t] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So [u] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture will give thee thanks for ever: [x] we will ſhew forth thy praiſe * to all generations.

a Exodus 15. 17. Pſ. 74. 2.
b Pſ. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
c 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Micah 3. 12.
d Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. 1 Mac. 7. 17.
e Pſ. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
f Pſ. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
g Pſ. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46.
h Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
i Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
k Iſaiah 45. 4, 5. 2 Theſ. 1. 8.
l Pſ. 53. 4.
m Iſaiah 64. 9.
2 Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
n Deut. 28. 43. Pſ. 142. 6.
o 2 Chron. 14. 11.

p Jer. 14. 7, 21. q Pſal. 42. 10. & 115. 2. * Heb. *vengeance.* r Pſal. 102. 20. * Heb. *thine arm.* * Heb. *reſerve the children of death.* s Geneſis 4. 15. Iſaiah 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38. t Pſal. 74. 18, 22. & 95. 7. u Pſal. 74. 1. & 100. 3. x Iſaiah 43. 21. * Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSALM LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments:* 14 *A prayer for deliverance.*

To the chief Muſician * upon Shoſhannim-Eduth, A Pſalm [1] of Aſaph.

* Pſ. 45, & 69, title.
1 Or, *for Aſaph.*

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [a] like a flock; [b] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, *and* * come and save us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God, [f] and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long * wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 [h] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou [m] preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* * the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [n] unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [o] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [p] look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong [q] for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: [r] they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [s] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [t] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

[a] Ps. 77. 20.
[b] Exod. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Numb. 2. 18.—23.
* Heb. *come for salvation to us.*
[e] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Numb. 6. 25. Psal. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
* Heb. *wilt thou smoke,* Ps. 74. 1.
[g] Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Isai. 30. 20.
[h] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] ver. 3, 19.
[k] Isaiah 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[m] Exodus 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
* Heb. *the cedars of God.*
[n] Ps. 72. 8.
[o] Psal. 89. 40, 41. Isai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
[p] Isai. 63. 15.
[q] Isai. 49. 5.
[r] Ps. 39. 11. & 76. 7.
[s] Ps. 89. 21.
[t] ver. 3, 7.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting his people to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, *A Psalm* [1] of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out [2] through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands * were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of [3] Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [i] There shall no [k] strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [l] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [m] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would [n] none of me.

12 [o] So I gave them up [4] unto their own hearts' lusts: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [p] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [q] The haters of the LORD should have [5] * submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [r] have fed them also * with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [s] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

[a] Lev. 23 24. Numb. 10. 10.
[2] Or, *against.*
[b] Ps. 114. 1.
[c] Isai. 9. 4. & 10. 27.
* Heb. *passed away.*
[d] Exodus 1. 14.
[e] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15.
[f] Exodus. 19. 19.
[g] Exodus 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13.
[3] Or, *strife.*
[h] Ps. 50. 7.
[i] Exod. 20. 3, 5.
[k] Deut. 32. 12. Isai. 43. 12.
[l] Exodus 20. 2.
[m] Psal. 37. 3, 4. John 15. 7. Eph. 3. 20.
[n] Exodus 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18.

[o] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26. [4] Or, *to the hardness of their hearts,* or, *their imaginations.* [p] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isaiah 48. 18. [q] Psal. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30. [5] Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Is. 18. 44. & 66. 3. * Heb. *lied.* [r] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14. * Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* [s] Job 29. 6.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their misconduct,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm [1] of Asaph.

GOD [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among [b] the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [c] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 * Defend the poor and fatherless: [d] do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [e] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They [f] know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [g] all the foundations of the earth are * out of course.

6 [h] I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most high.

[1] Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8.
[b] Exodus 21. 6. & 22. 28.
[c] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5.
* Heb. *Judge.*
[d] Jer. 22. 3.
[e] Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11.

[f] Mic. 3. 1. [g] Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3. * Heb. *moved.* [h] Exodus 22. 9, 28. verse 1. John 10. 34.

[i] Job 21. 32. Pſ. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.

7 But [i] ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

[k] Micah. 7. 2, 7.

8 [k] Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: [l] for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

[l] Pſ. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth to God of a powerful confederacy among the enemies of Iſrael:* 9 *he prayeth againſt them.*

A Song *or* Pſalm [1] of Aſaph.

[1] Or, *for Aſaph.*

[a] Pſ. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.

KEEP [a] not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

[b] Pſal. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25.

2 For, lo, [b] thine enemies make a tumult: and they that [c] hate thee have lifted up the head.

[c] Pſ. 81. 15.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted [d] againſt thy hidden ones.

[d] Pſ. 27. 5. & 31. 20.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and [e] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

[e] See Eſth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.

5 For they have conſulted together with one * conſent: they are confederate againſt thee:

* Heb. *heart.*

6 [f] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Aſſur alſo is joined with them: * they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

* Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [g] Midianites; as *to* [h] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

[g] Numb. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22.

10 *Which* periſhed at Endor: [i] they became *as* dung for the earth.

[h] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.

11 Make their nobles like [k] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [l] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

[i] 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

[k] Judg. 7. 25.

13 [m] O my God, make them like a wheel; [n] as the ſtubble before the wind.

[l] Judg. 8. 12, 21.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame [o] ſetteth the mountains on fire:

[m] Iſai. 17. 13, 14.

15 So perſecute them [p] with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

[n] Pſ. 35. 5.

16 [q] Fill their faces with ſhame; that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

[o] Deut. 32. 22.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

[p] Job 9. 17.

18 [r] That *men* may know that thou, whoſe [s] name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [t] the moſt high over all the earth.

[q] Pſ. 35. 4, 26.

[r] Pſ. 59. 13.

[s] Exod. 6. 3.

[t] Pſ. 92. 8.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *The pſalmiſt longing for the temple worſhip,* 4 *ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of attending thereupon:* 8 *he prayeth to be reſtored to it.*

To the chief Muſician * upon Gittith, A Pſalm [1] for the ſons of Korah.

* Pſal. 8, title.

[1] Or, *of.*

HOW [a] amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts! 1023.

[a] Pſ. 27. 4.

[b] Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.

2 [b] My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

[c] Pſ. 65. 4.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

[2] Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.*

4 [c] Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee; in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

* Heb. *covereth.*

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley [2] [d] of Baca make it a well; the rain alſo * filleth the pools.

[3] Or, *from company to company.*

7 They go [3] [e] from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion [f] appeareth before God.

[c] Prov. 4. 18.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

2 Cor. 3. 18.

9 Behold, [g] O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

[f] Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand. * I had rather be a doorkeeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

[g] Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11.

11 For the LORD God *is* [h] a ſun and [i] ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [k] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

* Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*

12 O LORD of hoſts, [l] bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

[h] Iſai. 60. 19.

[i] Gen. 15. 1. verſe 9. Pſal. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. [k] Pſ. 34. 9, 10. [l] Pſ. 2. 12.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 *The pſalmiſt, having acknowledged God's returning favour to his people, humbly prayeth for the completion of it:* 8 *he promiſeth to wait God's anſwer in confidence of his manifold bleſſings.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm * [1] for the ſons of Korah.

* Pſal. 42, title.

[1] Or, *of.*

LORD, thou haſt been [2] favourable unto thy land: thou haſt [a] brought back the captivity of Jacob.

[2] Or, *well pleaſed.* Pſ. 77. 7.

[a] Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Pſ. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.

2 [b] Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

[b] Pſ. 32. 1.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: [3] thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

[3] Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from cauſing hot.*

4 [c] Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe.

Deut. 13. 17.

5 [d] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

[c] Pſ. 80. 7.

6 Wilt thou not [e] revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

[d] Pſ. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4. [e] Hab. 3. 2.

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 [f] I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for [g] he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not [h] turn again to folly.

9 Surely [i] his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [k] that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; [l] righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.

11 [m] Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 [n] Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good; and [o] our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 [p] Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

f Hab. 2. 1.
g Zech. 9. 10.
h 2 Peter 2. 20, 21.
i Iſaiah 46. 13.
k Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14.
l Pſ. 72. 3 Iſai. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14.
m Iſaiah 45. 8.
n Pſ. 84. 11. James 1. 17.
o Pſ. 67. 6.
p Pſ. 89. 14.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 David imploreth God's aid becauſe of his need and religious faith; 5 and of the power and goodneſs of God: 11 he prayeth for grace, and promiſeth praiſe for paſt mercies: 14 complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of God's favour.

[1] A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* [2] holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant [a] that truſteth in thee.

3 [b] Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee [3] daily.

4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: [c] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 [d] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 [e] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 [f] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [g] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [h] All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD; and ſhall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and [i] doeſt wondrous things: [k] thou *art* God alone.

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt [m] delivered my ſoul from the loweſt [4] hell.

14 O God, [n] the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of * violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them.

[1] Or, *A Prayer*, being a Pſalm *of David*.
[2] Or, *one whom thou favoureſt*.
[3] Or, *all the day*.
[4] Or, *grave*.

a Iſaiah 26. 3.
b Pſ. 56. 1. & 57. 1.
c Pſ. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
d verſe 15. Pſ. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.
e Pſ. 50. 15.
f Exodus 15. 11. Pſ. 89. 6.
g Deut. 3. 24.
h Pſ. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Iſaiah 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4.
i Exodus 15. 11. Pſ. 72. 18. & 77. 15.
k Deut. 6. 3. & 32. 39. Iſaiah 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.
l Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.
m Pſal. 56. 13. & 116. 8.
n Pſal. 54. 3.
* Heb. *terrible*.

15 [o] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious, long ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O [p] turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave [q] the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

o Exodus 32. 6. Numbers 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. verſe 5. Pſ. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
p Pſ. 25. 16. & 69. 16.
q Pſ. 116. 16.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 The ſeat and glory of the church: 4 the honourable diſtinction of its members.

A Pſalm *or* Song [1] for the ſons of Korah.

[1] Or, *of*.

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 [c] Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [d] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 [e] The LORD ſhall count, when he [f] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

a Pſ. 48. 1.
b Pſ. 78. 67, 68.
c See Iſaiah 60.
d Pſ. 89. 10. Iſaiah 51. 9.
e Pſ. 22. 30.
f Ezekiel 13. 9.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song *or* Pſalm [1] for the ſons of Korah, to the chief Muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, [2] Maſchil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

[1] Or, *of*.
[2] Or, *A Pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction*.

O LORD [a] God of my ſalvation, I have [b] cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life [c] draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 [d] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [e] I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength:

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are [f] cut off [3] from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [g] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [h] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: [i] *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

* *1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.*
[1] Or, *of*.
[2] Or, *A Pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction*.
[3] Or, *by thy hand*.

a Pſ. 27. 9. & 51. 14.
b Luke 18. 7.
c Pſ. 107. 18.
d Pſ. 28. 1.
e Pſ. 31. 12.
f Iſaiah 53. 8.
g Pſ. 42 7.
h Job 19. 13, 19. Pſ. 31. 11. & 142. 4.
i Lam. 3. 7.

9 [k] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, [l] I have called daily upon thee, [m] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [n] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 [o] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [p] and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [q] in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, [r] why castest thou off my soul? *why* [s] hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [t] I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me [4] daily like water; they [u] compassed me about together.

18 [x] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenanted mercies to David:* 5 *for his mighty power, and moral perfections:* 15 *for his care of his people:* 19 *for his promised favour to the kingdom of David:* 38 *then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and in the end blesseth God.*

[1] Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

[a] I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness * to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 [c] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [d] sworn unto David my servant,

4 [e] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [f] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [g] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation [h] of the saints.

6 For [i] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [k] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [l] like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [m] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [n] Thou hast broken [2] Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies * with thy strong arm.

11 [o] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [p] The north and the south thou hast created them: [q] Tabor and [r] Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast * a mighty arm: strong *is* thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [s] Justice and judgment *are* the [3] habitation of thy throne: [t] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [u] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [x] light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [y] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For [4] the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [z] chosen out of the people.

20 [a] I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [b] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [c] The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [d] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [e] my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and [f] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [g] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [h] my father, my God, and [i] the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [k] *my* firstborn, [l] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [m] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and [n] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [o] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [p] and his throne [q] as the days of heaven.

30 [r] If his children [s] forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they * break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

---

[1] Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.*

[2] Or, *Egypt.*

* Heb. *to generation and generation:* So verse 4.

* Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

[3] Or, *establishment.*

* Heb. *an arm with might.*

[4] Or, *our shield* is *of the* LORD, *and our king* is *of the Holy One of Israel,*

* Heb. *profane my statutes.*

[a] 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.
[b] Ps. 101. 1.
[c] Ps. 89. 28. Ps. 132. 11. Acts 2. 30.
[d] 2 Samuel 7. 11, &c. 1 Chron. 16. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hosea 3. 5.
[e] verse 29, 36. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12.
[f] See verse 1. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[g] Ps. 19. 1. & 97. 6.
[h] verse 7.
[i] Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.
[k] Ps. 76. 7, 11.
[l] Exodus 15. 11. 1 Samuel 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19.
[m] Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.
[n] Exodus 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. & 51. 9.
[o] Genesis 1. 1. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.
[p] Job 26. 7.
[q] Joshua 19. 22.
[r] Joshua 12. 1.
[s] Ps. 97. 2.
[t] Ps. 85. 13.
[u] Numb. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Ps. 98. 6.
[x] Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3.
[y] verse 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17.
[z] 1 Samuel 16. 1, 12.
[a] Ps. 89. 20.
[b] Ps. 80. 17.
[c] 2 Samuel 7. 13.
[d] 2 Samuel 7. 9.
[e] Ps. 61. 7.
[f] verse 17.
[g] Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.
[h] 2 Samuel 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[i] 2 Samuel 22. 47.
[k] Psal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.
[l] Numbers 24. 7.
[m] Isaiah 55. 3.
[n] verse 34.
[o] verse 4, 36.
[p] verse 4. Isaiah 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.
[q] Deut. 11. 21.
[r] 2 Samuel 7. 14.
[s] Psal. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.

32 Then [t] will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 [u] Nevertheleſs my lovingkindneſs * will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs * to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn [x] by my holineſs * that I will not lie unto David.

36 [y] His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne [z] as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt [a] caſt off and [b] abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: [c] thou haſt profaned his crown *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 [d] Thou haſt broken down all his hedges; thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is [e] a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries; thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle.

44 Thou haſt made his * glory to ceaſe, and [f] caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortened: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyſelf for ever? [h] ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [i] Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 [k] What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not [l] ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former lovingkindneſſes, *which* thou [m] ſwareſt unto David [n] in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy ſervants; [o] *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [p] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 [q] Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

[t] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
* Heb. *I will not make void from him.*
* Heb. *to lie.*
[x] Amos 4. 2.
* Heb. *If I lie.*
[y] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. ver. 4, 29.
[z] Pſ. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20.
[a] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.
[b] Deut. 32. 19. Pſ. 78. 59.
[c] Pſ. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.
[d] Pſ. 80. 12.
[e] Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
* Heb. *brightneſs.*
[f] ver. 39.
[g] Pſ. 79. 5.
[h] Pſ. 78. 63.
[i] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Pſ. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[k] Pſ. 49. 9.
[l] Hebr. 11. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Iſai. 55. 3.
[n] Pſ. 54. 5.
[o] Pſ. 69. 9, 19.
[p] Pſ. 74. 22.
[q] Pſ. 41. 13.

PSALM XC.

1 *The pſalmiſt declareth God's providence over Iſrael;* 3 *he complaineth of human frailty,* 7 *divine chaſtiſements,* 10 *and the ſhortneſs of life:* 12 *he prayeth for a due ſenſe of this, and for the ſenſible experience of God's good providence.*

[1] A Prayer * of Moſes the man of God.

[1] Or, *A Prayer, being a Pſalm of Moſes.*
[a] Deut. 33. 1.

LORD, [a] thou haſt been our dwelling place * in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world, even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction; and ſayeſt, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday [2] when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood; [e] they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like graſs *which* [3] groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our [i] ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are * paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years [4] as a tale *that is told.*

10 * The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow; for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach us to number our days, that we may * apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [l] repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfy us early with thy mercy; [m] that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let [n] thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [o] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and [p] eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

[n] Hab. 3. 2. [o] Pſal. 27. 4. [p] Iſaiah 26. 12.

[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
* Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25, 26.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[d] Eccl^us 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
[2] Or, *when he hath paſſed* them.
[e] Pſ. 73. 20.
[f] Pſ. 103. 15. Iſai. 40. 6.
[3] Or, *is changed.*
[g] Pſ. 92. 7. Job 14. 2.
[h] Pſ. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[i] Pſ. 19. 12.
* Heb. *turned away.*
[4] Or, *as a meditation.*
* Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them* are *ſeventy years.*
[k] Pſ. 39. 4.
* Heb. *cauſe to come.*
[l] Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 135. 14.
[m] Pſ. 85. 6. & 149. 2.

PSALM XCI.

The ſecurity and happineſs of the godly under the divine protection.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt high ſhall * abide [b] under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

2 [c] I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortreſs: my God; in him will I truſt.

3 Surely [d] he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler, *and* from the noiſom peſtilence.

4 [e] He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

[a] Pſ. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.
* Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Pſ. 17. 8.
[c] Pſ. 142. 5.
[d] Pſ. 124. 7.
[e] Pſ. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

f Job 5. 19, &c. Pſ. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23, 24. Iſai. 43. 2.

5 [f] Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs; *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noonday.
7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand; *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

g Pſ. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5.

8 Only [g] with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold and ſee the reward of the wicked.

h verſe 2. i Pſ. 71. 3. & 90. 1.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* [h] my refuge, *even* the moſt high, [i] thy habitation;

k Prov. 12. 21.

10 [k] There ſhall no evil befall thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

l Pſ. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.

11 [l] For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m] leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

m Job 5. 23. Pſ. 37. 24.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion and [1] adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

1 Or, *aſp.*

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath [n] known my name.

n Pſ. 9. 10. o Pſ. 50. 15. p Iſai. 43. 2. q 1 Sam. 2. 30.

15 [o] He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: [p] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [q] honour him.

* Heb. *length of days.* Prov. 3. 2.

16 With * long life will I ſatisfy him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodneſs to the godly.*

A Pſalm *or* Song for the ſabbath day.

r Pſ. 147. 1. b Pſ. 89. 1. * Heb. *in the nights.* c 1 Chron. 23. 5. Pſ. 33. 2. 1 Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.* * Heb. *Higgaion,* Pſ. 9. 16.

IT *is a* [r] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt high:
2 To [b] ſhew forth thy lovingkindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs * every night,
3 [c] Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; [1] upon the harp with * a ſolemn ſound.
4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

d Pſ. 40. 5. & 139. 17. e Iſai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

5 [d] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [e] thy thoughts are very deep.

f Pſ. 73. 22. & 94. 8. g Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Pſ. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

6 [f] A brutiſh man knoweth not; neither doth a fool underſtand this.
7 When [g] the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh; *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever:
8 [h] But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh; all the workers of iniquity ſhall [i] be ſcattered.

h Pſ. 56. 2. & 83. 18. i Pſ. 68. 1. & 89. 10.

10 But [k] my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be [l] anointed with freſh oil.

k Pſ. 89. 17, 24. l Pſ. 23. 5.

11 [m] Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

m Pſ. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.

12 [n] The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

n Pſ. 52. 8. Iſaiah 65. 22. Hoſ. 14. 5, 6.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD ſhall flouriſh [o] in the courts of our God.

o Pſ. 100. 4. & 135. 2.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age; they ſhall be fat and * flouriſhing;

* Heb. *green.*

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: [p] *he is* my rock, and [q] *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

p Deut. 32. 4. q Rom. 9. 14.

PSALM XCIII.

The majeſty, ſtability, power, and holineſs, of Chriſt's kingdom.

a Pſal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Iſai. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6. b Pſ. 104. 1. c Pſ. 65. 6. d Pſ. 96. 10. e Pſ. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c.

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majeſty; the LORD is clothed with ſtrength, [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: [d] the world alſo *is* ſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.
2 [e] Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed * of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

* Heb. *from then.*

4 [f] The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.
5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, * for ever.

f Pſ. 65. 7. & 89. 9.

* Heb. *to length of days.*

PSALM XCIV.

1 *The pſalmiſt calling for juſtice complaineth of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked:* 8 *he ſheweth God's providence;* 12 *and teacheth the bleſſedneſs of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender and avenger of the afflicted.*

* Heb. *God of revenges.* a Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2. * Heb. *ſhine forth,* Pſ. 80. 1. b Pſ. 7. 6. c Gen. 18. 25. d Job 20. 5. e Pſ. 31. 18. Jude 15.

O LORD * God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, * ſhew thyſelf.
2 [b] Lift up thyſelf, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, [d] how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* ſhall they [e] utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

f Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7. g Pſ. 73. 22. & 92. 6. h Exodus 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

7 [f] Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee, neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.
8 [g] Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?
9 [h] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he
[i] Job 35. 11. Isaiah 28. 26. correct? he that [i] teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

[k] 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 [k] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

[l] Job 5. 17. Proverbs 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c. 12 [l] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

[m] 1 Samuel 12. 22. Romans 11. 1, 2. 14 [m] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart * shall follow it.

* Heb. shall be *after it.*

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

[n] Ps. 124. 1, 2. 17 [n] Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had [t] almost dwelt in silence.

[t] Or, *quickly.* 18 When I said, [o] My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

[o] Ps. 38. 16. 19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

[p] Amos 6. 3. 20 Shall [p] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [q] frameth mischief by a law?

[q] Ps. 58. 2. Isaiah 10. 1. [r] Matthew 27. 1. [s] Exodus 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15. 21 [r] They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and [s] condemn the innocent blood.

[t] Ps. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6. 22 But the LORD is [t] my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

[u] Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 2. 22. & 5. 22. 23 And [u] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea,* the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his greatness,* 6 *and for creating and preserving us:* 8 *and not to tempt him as did Israel in the wilderness.*

[a] Ps. 100. 1. O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noise to [b] the rock of our salvation.

[b] Deut. 32. 15. 2 Samuel 22. 47. 2 Let us * come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

* Heb. *prevent his face.*

[c] Ps. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5. 3 For [c] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

* Heb. *In whose.* 4 * In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: [1] the strength of the hills *is* his also.

[1] Or, *the heights of the hills are his.* 5 * [d] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land.*

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e] us kneel before the LORD our maker.

[d] Genesis 1. 9, 10. 7 For he *is* our God; and [f] we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g] To day if ye will hear his voice,

[e] 1 Cor. 6. 20. [f] Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3. [g] Hebrews 3. 7, 15. & 4. 7.

8 Harden not your heart, [h] as in the * provo-
[h] Exodus 17. 2, 7. Numbers 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16. cation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [i] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [k] saw my work.

10 [l] Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom [m] I sware in my wrath * that they should not enter into my rest.

* Heb. contention.

[i] Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[k] Numb. 14. 22.

[l] Hebrews 3. 10, 17. [m] Numbers 14. 23, 28, 30. Hebrews 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5. * Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

PSALM XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to celebrate the greatness and majesty of God,* 10 *and to rejoice in his righteous government of the world.*

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 23,—33. Ps. 33. 3. O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

[b] Ps. 145. 3. [c] Ps. 18. 3. [d] Ps. 95. 3. [e] See Jer. 10. 11, 12. [f] Ps. 115. 15. Isaiah 42. 5. [g] Ps. 29. 2. 4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and [g] beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

[h] Ps. 29. 1, 2. * Heb. *of his name.* 7 [h] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory * *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

[i] 1 Ps. 29. 2. & 110. 3. 9 O worship the LORD [i] 1 in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

[k] Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6. 10 Say among the heathen *that* [k] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: [l] he shall judge the people righteously.

[1] Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

[m] Ps. 69. 34. [n] Ps. 98. 7, &c. 11 [m] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [n] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

[l] verse 13. Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9. 12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [o] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

[o] Ps. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

PSALM XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 8 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments against idolaters, and his universal sovereignty.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and joy in the LORD.*

[a] Pf. 96. 10.
[*] Heb. *many*, or, *great isles.*
[b] Iſaiah 60. 9.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 12. Pf. 18. 11.
[d] Pf. 89. 14.
[1] Or, *eſtabliſhment.*
[e] Pf. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
[f] Exodus 19. 18. Pf. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
[g] Judges 5. 5. Micah 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
[h] Pf. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
[i] Exodus 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15.
[k] Hebrews 1. 6.
[l] Pf. 83. 18.
[m] Exodus 18. 11. Pf. 95. 3. & 96. 4. [n] Pf. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Romans 12. 9. [o] Pf. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8. [p] Pf. 37. 39, 40. Daniel 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27. [q] Job 22. 28. Pf. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18. [r] Pf. 33. 1. [s] Pf. 30. 4. [2] Or, *to the memorial.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the * multitude of [b] iſles be glad *thereof.*
2 [c] Clouds and darkneſs are round about him: [d] righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the [1] habitation of his throne.
3 [c] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 [f] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth ſaw, and trembled.
5 [g] The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.
6 [h] The heavens declare his righteouſneſs, and all the people ſee his glory.
7 [i] Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: [k] worſhip him, all *ye* gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* [l] high above all the earth: [m] thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 Ye that love the LORD, [n] hate evil: [o] he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints; [p] he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 [q] Light is ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.
12 [r] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [s] and give thanks [2] at the remembrance of his holineſs.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt celebrateth God's ſalvation toward Iſrael: 4 he exciteth the whole world to join in acclamations of praiſe becauſe of God's righteous judgment.*

A Pſalm.

[a] Pf. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Iſai. 42. 10.
[b] Exodus 15. 11. Pf. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
[c] Exodus 15. 6. Iſaiah 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[d] Iſaiah 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
[e] Iſaiah 62. 2. Romans 3. 25, 26.
[1] Or, *revealed.* [f] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72. [g] Iſaiah 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28. [h] Pſal. 95. 1. & 100. 1. [i] Numbers 10. 10. 1 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong; for [b] he hath done marvellous things: [c] his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
2 [d] The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: [e] his righteouſneſs hath he [1] openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.
3 He hath [f] remembered his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: [g] all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.
4 [h] Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoice, and ſing praiſe.
5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.
6 [i] With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.
7 [k] Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods [l] clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together
9 Before the LORD; [m] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

[k] Pſal. 96. 11, &c.
[l] Iſaiah 55. 12.
[m] Pſal. 96. 10, 13.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The prophet, ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he ſitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth * be moved.
2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c] high above all the people.
3 Let them praiſe [d] thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.
4 [e] The king's ſtrength alſo loveth judgment; thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.
5 [f] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at [g] his footſtool; *for* [1] [h] he *is* holy.
6 [i] Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they [k] called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.
7 [l] He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.
8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: [m] thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though [n] thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.
9 [o] Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[a] Pſal. 93. 1.
[b] Exodus 25. 22. Pſ. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
[*] Heb. *ſtagger.*
[c] Pſ. 97. 9.
[d] Deut. 28. 38. Rev. 15. 4.
[e] Job 36. 5, 6, 7.
[f] verſe 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 132. 7.
[1] Or, *it is holy.*
[h] Lev. 19. 2.
[i] Jer. 15. 1.
[k] Exodus 14. 15. & 15. 25. 1 Samuel 7. 9. & 12. 18.
[l] Exodus 33. 9. [m] Numbers 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7. [n] See Exodus 32. 2, &c. Numbers 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20. [o] verſe 5. Exodus 15. 2. Pſal. 34. 3. & 118. 28.

PSALM C.

An exhortation to ſerve God joyfully as our creator and preſerver, and to praiſe him for his goodneſs, mercy, and truth.

* A Pſalm of [1] praiſe.

MAKE [a] a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, * all ye lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.
3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, [2] and [2] not we ourſelves; [c] *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.
4 [d] Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.
5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy *is* everlaſting; and his truth *endureth* * to all generations.

* Pſal. 145, 1 title.
[1] Or, *thankſgiving.*
[a] Pſ. 95. 1. & 98. 4.
* Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Pſ. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
[2] Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Pſal. 95. 7. Ezekiel 34. 30, 31. [d] Pſal. 66. 13. & 116. 17, 18, 19. [e] Pſal. 136. 1, &c. * Heb. *to generation and generation,* Pſal. 89. 1.

PSALM CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

[a] Pf. 89. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4.
[*] Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[d] Pf. 97. 10.
[e] Josh. 23. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Pf. 40. 4. & 125. 5.
[f] Matth. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[g] Pf 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.
[i] Or, *perfect in the way,* Pf. 119. 1.
[*] Heb. *shall not be established.*
[h] Pf. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[i] Pf. 48. 2, 8.

[a] I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will [b] behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [c] walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no [*] wicked thing before mine eyes: [d] I hate the work of them [e] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [f] know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [g] him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh [i] in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies [*] shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [h] early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [i] from the city of the LORD.

PSALM CII.

1 *The prophet complaineth bitterly of his afflicted case:* 12 *he taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are worthy to be recorded.* 23 *The prophet, sensible of his own weakness, resteth his hope on the unchangeable nature of God.*

[1] Or, *for.*
[*] Pf. 61. 2. & 142. 2.
[a] Exodus 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16. Pf. 18. 6.
[b] Pf. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
[c] Pf. 71. 2. & 88. 2.
[d] Pf. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14.
[2] Or, (as some read) *into smoke.*
[e] Job 30. 30. Pf. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13.
[f] Pf. 37. 2. verse 11.
[g] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
[3] Or, *flesh.*
[h] Job 30. 29.
[i] Isaiah 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
[k] Pf. 77. 4.
[l] Pf. 38. 11.
[m] Acts 26. 11.
[n] Acts 23. 12.
[o] Pf. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

A prayer [1] of the afflicted, [*] when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [a] come unto thee.

2 [b] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [c] incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 [d] For my days are consumed [2] like smoke, and [e] my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and [f] withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning [g] my bones cleave to my [3] skin.

6 [h] I am like [i] a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I [k] watch, and am as a sparrow [l] alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are [m] mad against me are [n] sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [o] mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: [p] thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [q] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and [r] I am withered like grass.

12 But [s] thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and [t] thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* [u] have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [x] set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in [y] her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall [z] fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, [a] he shall appear in his glory.

17 [b] He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be [c] written for the generation to come: and [d] the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath [e] looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 [f] To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose [*] those that are appointed to death;

21 To [g] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He [*] weakened my strength in the way; he [h] shortened my days.

24 [i] I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: [k] thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 [l] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 [m] They shall perish, but [n] thou shalt [*] endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But [o] thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 [p] The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

[p] Pf. 30. 7.
[q] Job 14. 2. Pf. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccles. 6. 12.
[r] verse 4. Isai. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10.
[s] verse 26. Pf. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19.
[t] Pf. 135. 13.
[u] Isai. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12.
[x] Isai. 40. 2.
[y] Pf. 79. 1.
[z] 1 Kings 8. 43. Pf. 138. 4. Isai. 60. 3.
[a] Isai. 60. 1, 2.
[b] Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8.
[c] Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
[d] Pf. 22. 31. Isai. 43. 21.
[e] Deut. 26. 15. Pf. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14.
[f] Pf. 79. 11.
[*] Heb. *the children of death.*
[g] Pf. 22. 22.
[*] Heb. *afflicted.*
[h] Job 21. 21.
[i] Isai. 38. 10.
[k] Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.
[l] Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Hebr. 1. 10.
[m] Isai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12.
[n] verse 12. [*] Heb. *stand.*
[o] Mal. 3. 6. Hebr. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17.
[p] Pf. 69. 36.

PSALM CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

A Psalm of David.

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

[a] verse 22. Pf. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c] healeth all thy diſeaſes;

4 Who [d] redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; [e] who crowneth thee with lovingkindneſs and tender mercies;

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things;* *ſo that* [f] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 [g] The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all that are oppreſſed.

7 [h] He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 [i] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and * plenteous in mercy.

9 [k] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [l] He hath not dealt with us after our ſins; nor rewardeth us according to our iniquities.

11 [m] For * as the heaven is high above the earth, *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he [n] removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 [o] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; [p] he remembereth that we *are* [q] duſt.

15 *As for* man, [r] his days *are* as graſs: [s] as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and * it is gone; and [t] the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him, and his righteouſneſs [u] unto children's children;

18 [x] To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his [y] throne in the heavens; and [z] his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [a] Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, * that excel in ſtrength, that [b] do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* [c] his hoſts; [d] *ye* miniſters of his, that do his pleaſure.

22 [e] Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: [f] bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

b Pſ. 130. 8. Iſai. 33. 24. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47.
c Exodus 15. 26. Pſ. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
d Pſ. 34. 22. & 56. 13.
e Pſ. 5. 12.
f Iſai. 40. 31.
g Pſ. 146. 7.
h Pſ. 147. 19.
i Exodus 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
* Heb. *great of mercy.*
k Pſ. 30. 5. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.
l Ezra 9. 13.
m Pſ. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18.
* Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*
n Iſai. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
o Mal. 3. 17.
p Pſ. 78. 39.
q Geneſis 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
r Pſ. [illegible] 5, 6.
s 1 Pet. 1. 24.
t Job 14. 1, 2. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

* Heb. *it* is *not.* [t] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. [u] Exodus 20. 6. [x] Deut. 7. 9. [y] Pſal. 11. 4. [z] Pſal. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35. [a] Pſal. 148. 2. * Heb. *mighty in ſtrength:* See Pſal. 78. 25. [b] Matth 6. 10. Hebr. 1. 14. [c] Gen. 32. 2. Joſh. 5. 14. Pſal. 68. 17. [d] Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14. [e] Pſal. 145. 10. [f] verſe 1.

PSALM CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the majeſty, power, and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth to praiſe God perpetually.*

[a] BLESS the LORD, O my ſoul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; [b] thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

a Pſ. 103. 1. verſe 35.
b Pſ. 93. 1.

2 [c] Who covereſt *thyſelf* with light as *with* a garment: [d] who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain:

3 [e] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: [f] who maketh the clouds his chariot: [g] who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 [h] Who maketh his angels ſpirits; [i] his miniſters a flaming fire:

5 * [k] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 [l] Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 [m] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 [l] [n] They go up to the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto [o] the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 [p] Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over; [q] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 * He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* * run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes * quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitations, *which* * ſing among the branches.

13 [r] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [s] the earth is ſatisfied with [t] the fruit of thy works.

14 [u] He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth [x] food out of the earth;

15 And [y] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* * oil to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap;* the cedars of Lebanon, [z] which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for [a] the conies.

19 [b] He appointed the moon for ſeaſons: the ſun [c] knoweth his going down.

20 [d] Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein * all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 [e] The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto [f] his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [g] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are*

c Dan. 7. 9.
d Iſai. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
e Amos 9. 6.
f Iſai. 19. 1.
g Pſ. 18. 10.
h Hebr. 1. 7.
i 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17.
* Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.*
k Job 26. 7. & 35. 4, 6. Pſ. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccleſ. 1. 4.
l Geneſis 7. 19.
m Geneſis 8. 1.
l Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*
n Geneſis 8. 5.
o Job 38. 10, 11.
p Job 26. 10. Pſ. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
q Gen. 9. 11, 15.
* Heb. *Who ſendeth.*
* Heb. *walk.*
* Heb. *break.*
* Heb. *give a voice.*
r Pſ. 147. 8.
s Pſ. 65. 9, 10.
t Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
u Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Pſ. 147. 8.
x Pſ. 136. 25. & 147. 9. Job 28. 5.
y Judg. 9. 13. Pſ. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
* Heb. *to make* his *face ſhine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*

z Numb. 24. 6. a Prov. 30. 26. b Gen. 1. 14. c Job 38. 12. d Iſai. 45. 7. * Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt* Joel 1. 20. e Job 38. 39. f Gen. 3. 19. g Prov. 3. 19.

things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

[h] Job 41. 1. * Heb. *formed.*

26 There go the ſhips: *there is* that [h] leviathan, *whom* thou haſt * made to play therein.

[i] Pſ. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

27 [i] Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

[k] Job 34. 14, 15. Pſ. 146. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled: [k] thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

[l] Iſaiah 32. 15. Ezekiel 37. 9.

30 [l] Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

* Heb. *ſhall be.*

31 The glory of the LORD * ſhall endure for ever: the LORD [m] ſhall rejoice in his works.

[m] Genesis 1. 31.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [n] trembleth: [o] he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

[n] Hab. 3. 10.

[o] Pſ. 144. 5.

[p] Pſ. 63. 4. & 146. 2.

33 [p] I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

[q] Pſ. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22.

35 Let [q] the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. [r] Bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[r] verſe 1.

PSALM CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, to ſeek him, and remember his works.* 8 *His providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Iſrael in Egypt,* 26 *which he plagued for their ſake;* 37 *and over his people brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8,—22. Iſaiah 12. 4.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: [b] make known his deeds among the people.

[b] Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 11.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: [c] talk ye of all his wondrous works.

[c] Pſ. 77. 12. & 119. 27.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

[d] Pſ. 27. 8.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: [d] ſeek his face evermore.

[e] Pſ. 77. 11.

5 [e] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

[f] Iſaiah 26. 9.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

[g] Luke 1. 72.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [f] his judgments *are* in all the earth.

[h] Geneſis 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.

8 He hath [g] remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

[i] Geneſis 13. 15. & 15. 18.

9 [h] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac;

* Heb. *the cord.*

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [i] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, * the lot of your inheritance:

[k] Geneſis 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.

12 [k] When there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, [l] and ſtrangers in it.

[l] Hebrews 11. 9.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

[m] Geneſis 35. 5.

14 [m] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [n] he reproved kings for their ſakes;

[n] Geneſis 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[o] Geneſis 41. 54.

16 Moreover [o] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [p] ſtaff of bread.

[p] Lev. 26. 26. Iſaiah 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.

17 [q] He ſent a man before them: *even* Joſeph, *who* [r] was ſold for a ſervant:

[q] Geneſis 45. 5. & 50. 20.

18 [s] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: * he was laid in iron:

[r] Geneſis 37. 28, 36.

19 Until the time that his word came: [t] the word of the LORD tried him.

[s] Geneſis 39. 20. & 40. 15.

20 [u] The king ſent and looſed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

* Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*

21 [x] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his * ſubſtance:

[t] Geneſis 41. 25.

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure; and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

[u] Geneſis 41. 14.

23 [y] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt; and Jacob ſojourned [z] in the land of Ham.

[x] Geneſis 41. 40.

24 And [a] he increaſed his people greatly; and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

* Heb. *poſſeſſion.*

25 [b] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

[y] Geneſis 46. 6.

26 [c] He ſent Moſes his ſervant; *and* Aaron [d] whom he had choſen.

[z] Pſ. 78. 51. & 106. 22.

27 [e] They ſhewed * his ſigns among them, [f] and wonders in the land of Ham.

[a] Exodus 1. 7.

28 [g] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark; and [h] they rebelled not againſt his word.

[b] Exodus 1. 8, &c.

29 [i] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

[c] Exodus 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.

30 [k] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

[d] Numb. 16. 5. & 17. 5.

31 [l] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

[e] Exodus 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12. Pſ. 78. 43, &c.

32 [m] * He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

* Heb. *words of his ſigns.*

33 [n] He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts.

[f] Pſ. 106. 22.

34 [o] He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

[g] Exodus 10. 22.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

[h] Pſ. 99. 7.

36 [p] He ſmote alſo all the firſtborn in their land, [q] the chief of all their ſtrength.

[i] Exodus 7. 20. Pſ. 78. 44.

37 [r] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

[k] Exodus 8. 6. Pſ. 78. 45.

38 [s] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

* Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*

39 [t] He ſpread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

[l] Exodus 8. 17, 24. Pſ. 78. 45. [m] Exodus 9. 23, 25. Pſ. 78. 48. [n] Pſal. 78. 47. [o] Exodus 10. 4, 13, 14. Pſal. 78. 46. [p] Exodus 12. 29. Pſal. 78. 51. [q] Geneſis 49. 3. [r] Exodus 12, 35. [s] Exodus 12. 33. [t] Exodus 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12.

40 [u] *The people* aſked, and he brought quails, and [x] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [y] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [z] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with * gladneſs:

44 [a] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 [b] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. * Praiſe ye the LORD.

[u] Exodus 16. 12, &c. Pſ. 78. 18, 27. [x] Pſal. 78. 24, 25. [y] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4. [z] Geneſis 15. 14. * Heb. *ſinging.*

[a] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſhua 13. 7, &c. Pſal. 78. 55. [b] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21,—25. * Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM CVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God for his goodneſs:* 4 *he prayeth to ſhare in his people's joy:* 6 *he rehearſeth Iſrael's rebellions, and God's mercies:* 47 *he concludeth with a prayer and bleſſing.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [c] Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that [d] doeth righteouſneſs at [e] all times.

4 [f] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation;

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [g] We have ſinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [h] but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

8 Nevertheleſs he ſaved them [i] for his name's ſake, [k] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [l] He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo [m] he led them through the depths, as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he [n] ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them,* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [o] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [p] Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe.

13 [q] * They ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel:

* Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] 1 Chron. 16. 34. [b] Pſ. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. [c] Pſ 40. 5. [d] Pſ. 15. 2. [e] Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9. [f] Pſ. 119. 132. [g] Lev. 26. 40. 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5. [h] Exodus 14. 11, 12. [i] Ezekiel 20. 14. [k] Exodus 9. 16. [l] Exodus 14. 21. Pſ. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4. [m] Iſaiah 63. 11, 12, 13, 14. [n] Exodus 14. 30. [o] Exodus 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5. [p] Exodus 14. 31. & 15. 1. [q] Exodus 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Pſal. 78. 11. * Heb. *They made haſte, they forgat.*

14 [r] But * luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 [s] And he gave them their requeſt; but [t] ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 [u] They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 [x] The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [y] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 [z] They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus [a] they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They [b] forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in [c] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 [d] Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen [e] ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them.*

24 Yea, they deſpiſed [f] * the pleaſant land, they [g] believed not his word:

25 [h] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 [i] Therefore he [k] lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 * [l] To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 [m] They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [n] Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him [o] for righteouſneſs unto all generations for evermore.

32 [p] They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, [q] ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 [r] Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

34 [s] They did not deſtroy the nations, [t] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 [u] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And [x] they ſerved their idols: [y] which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, [z] they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto [a] devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood

[r] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Pſ. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6. * Heb. *luſted a luſt.* [s] Numb. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 29. [t] Iſaiah 10. 16. [u] Numb. 16. 1, &c. [x] Numb. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6. [y] Numb. 16. 35, 46. [z] Exodus 32. 4. [a] Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23. [b] Pſ. 78. 11, 12. [c] Pſ. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27. [d] Exodus 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19, 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13. [e] Ezekiel 13. 5. & 22. 30. [f] Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6. * Heb. *a land of deſire.* [g] Hebrews 3. 18. [h] Numb. 14. 2, 27. [i] Numb. 14. 28, &c. Pſ. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Hebr. 3. 11, 18. [k] Exodus 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40. * Heb. *To make them fall.*

[l] Lev. 26. 33. Pſ. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23. [m] Numbers 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hoſea 9. 10. Wiſdom 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14. [n] Numbers 25. 7, 8. [o] Numbers 25. 11, 12, 13. [p] Numbers 20. 3, 13. Pſ. 81. 7. [q] Numbers 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. [r] Numbers 20. 10. [s] Judges 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c. [t] Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judges 2. 2. [u] Judges 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Iſaiah 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6. [x] Judges 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7. [y] Exodus 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judges 2. 3, 14, 15. [z] 2 Kings 16. 3. Iſaiah 57. 5. Ezekiel 16. 20. & 20. 26. [a] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they
[b] Numb. 35. 33.
[c] Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
[d] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30.
[e] Judg. 2. 14, &c. Pſ. 78. 59, 62.
[f] Deut. 9. 29.
[g] Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[h] Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[x] Or, *impoveriſhed*, or, *weakened*.
[i] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[k] Lev. 26. 41, 42.
[l] Judg. 2. 18.
[m] Pſ. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Iſaiah 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
[n] Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
[p] Pſ. 41. 13.
* Heb. *Hallelujah.*

ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [b] the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they [c] defiled with their own works, and [d] went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore [e] was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred [f] his own inheritance.

41 And [g] he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 [h] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were [l] brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs he regarded their affliction, when [i] he heard their cry:

45 [k] And he remembered for them his covenant, and [l] repented [m] according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [n] He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 [o] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 [p] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. * Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth God's redeemed to praiſe his goodneſs,* 4 *particularly in his providence over travellers,* 10 *captives,* 17 *ſick men,* 23 *ſeamen,* 33 *and in the proſperity and affliction of whole countries.*

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[b] Pſ. 119. 68. Mat. 19. 17.
[c] Pſ. 106. 10.
[d] Pſ. 106. 47. Iſai. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28.
* Heb. *from the ſea.*
[e] verſe 40.
[f] Deut. 32. 10.
[g] ver. 13, 19, 28. Pſ. 50. 15. Hoſ. 5. 15.
[h] Ezra 8. 21.
[i] verſe 15, 21, 31.

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [b] *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, [c] whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And [d] gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt, and from the weſt, from the north, and * from the ſouth.

4 They [e] wandered in [f] the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

6 [g] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

7 And he led them forth by the [h] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [i] O that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [k] he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as [l] ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* [m] bound in affliction and iron;

11 Becauſe they [n] rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned [o] the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* [p] none to help.

13 [q] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 [r] He brought them out of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

15 [s] O that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [t] broken the gates of braſs, and cut the gates of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools [u] becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [x] Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [y] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [z] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

20 [a] He ſent his word, and [b] healed them, and [c] delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

21 [d] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [e] let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and [f] declare his works with * rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters;

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and * [g] raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [h] their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and * are at their wit's end.

28 [i] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

29 [k] He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 [l] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him alſo [m] in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

[k] Pſ. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[l] Luke 1. 79.
[m] Job 36. 8.
[n] Lam. 3. 42.
[o] Pſ. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.
[p] Pſ. 22. 11. Iſai. 63. 5.
[q] verſe 6, 19, 28.
[r] Pſ. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.
[s] verſe 8, 21, 31.
[t] Iſai. 45. 2.
[u] Lam. 3. 39.
[x] Job 33. 20.
[y] Job 33. 22. Pſ. 9. 13. & 88. 3.
[z] verſe 6, 13, 28.
[a] 2 Kings 20. 4, 5. Pſ. 147. 15, 18. Matt. 8. 8.
[b] Pſ. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
[c] Job 33. 28, 30. Pſ. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
[d] verſe 8, 15, 31.
[e] Lev. 7. 11. Pſ. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Hebr. 13. 15.
[f] Pſ. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
* Heb. *ſinging.*
* Heb. *maketh to ſtand.*
[g] Jonah 1. 4.
[h] Pſ. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
* Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*
[i] verſe 6, 13, 19.
[k] Pſal. 89. 9. Matth. 8. 26.
[l] verſe 8, 15, 21.
[m] Pſal. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.

n 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.

o Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.

* Heb. *saltness.*

p Pf. 114. 8. Isai. 41. 18.

q Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20.

r Exodus 1. 7.

s 2 Kings 10. 32.

t Job 12. 21, 24.

[1] Or, *void place.*

u 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pfal. 113. 7, 8.

[2] Or, *after.*

x Pf. 78. 52.

y Job 22. 19. Pf. 32. 6. & 58. 10.

33 He [n] turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the waterſprings into dry ground;

34 [o] A fruitful land into * barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [p] He turneth the wilderness into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into waterſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 [q] He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they [r] are multiplied greatly; and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe.

39 Again, they are [s] miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction, and ſorrow.

40 [t] He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the [1] wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [u] Yet ſetteth he the poor on high [2] from affliction, and [x] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [y] The righteous ſhall ſee *it,* and rejoice: and all [z] iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 [a] Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve theſe *things,* even they ſhall underſtand the loving-kindneſs of the LORD.

z Job 5. 16. Pſ. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19. a Pſal. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hoſ. 14. 9.

PSALM CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God:* 5 *whoſe aſſiſtance he prayeth for, in confidence of ſucceſs according to his promiſe.*

A Song *or* Pſalm of David.

a Pſ. 57. 7.

O [a] God, my heart is fixed; I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

b Pſal. 57. 8,—11.

2 [b] Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

[1] Or, *ſkies.*

c Pſ. 57. 5, 11.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the [1] clouds.

d Pſ. 60. 5, &c.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand, and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

e Gen. 49. 10.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; [e] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my waſhpot; over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe; over Philiſtia will I triumph.

f Pſ. 60. 9.

10 [f] Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou,* O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [g] Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

g Pſ. 60. 12.

PSALM CIX.

1 *David complaining of the ſlanders and ingratitude of his enemies devoteth them to deſtruction;* 21 *complaining of his own miſery he prayeth for help;* 30 *he promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HOLD [a] not thy peace, O God of my praiſe;

a Pſ. 83. 1.

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the * mouth of the deceitful * are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

* Heb. *mouth of deceit.*

* Heb. *have opened* themſelves.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred; and fought againſt me [b] without a cauſe.

b Pſ. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25.

4 For my love they are my adverſaries: but I *give myſelf unto* prayer.

c Pſ. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

d Zech. 3. 1.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] [1] Satan ſtand at his right hand.

[1] Or, *an adverſary.*

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him * be condemned: and [e] let his prayer become ſin.

* Heb. *go out guilty,* Or, *wicked.*

e Prov. 28. 9.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f] let another take his [2] office.

f Acts 1. 20.

[2] Or, *charge.*

g Exodus 22. 24.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

h Job 5. 5 & 18. 9.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

i Job 18. 19. Pſ. 37. 28.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the ſtrangers ſpoil his labour.

k Prov. 10. 7.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

l Exodus 20. 5.

13 [i] Let his poſterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [k] name be blotted out.

m Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.

14 [l] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the ſin of his mother [m] be blotted out.

n Job 18. 17. Pſ. 34. 16.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [n] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

o Pſ. 34. 18.

16 Becauſe that he remembered not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the [o] broken in heart.

p Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.

17 [p] As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

q Numb. 5. 22.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment, ſo let it [q] come * into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

* Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which*

covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [r] like the ſhadow when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My [s] knees are weak through faſting; and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo [t] a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me [u] they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 [x] That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

28 [y] Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed; but let [z] thy ſervant rejoice.

29 [a] Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame, and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth; yea, [b] I will praiſe him among the multitude.

31 For [c] he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* * from thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

[r] Pſ. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[s] Hebrews 12. 12.
[t] Pſal. 22. 6, 7.
[u] Matthew 27. 39.
[x] Job 37. 7.
[y] 2 Samuel 16. 11, 12.
[z] Iſaiah 65. 14.
[a] Pſ. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[b] Pſ. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
[c] Pſ. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
* Heb. *from the judges of his ſoul.*

PSALM CX.

1 *A prediction of the kingdom,* 4 *prieſthood,* 5 *triumphs,* 7 *and ſufferings of Chriſt.*

A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

2 The LORD ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the midſt of thine enemies.

3 [b] Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holineſs [1] from the womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath ſworn, and [d] will not repent, [e] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD [f] at thy right hand ſhall ſtrike through kings [g] in the day of his wrath.

6 He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; [h] he ſhall wound the heads over [2] many countries.

7 [i] He ſhall drink of the brook in the way: [k] therefore ſhall he lift up the head.

[a] Matthew 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Peter 3. 22. See Pſ. 45. 6, 7.
[b] Judges 5. 2.
[c] Pſ. 96. 9.
[1] Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou ſhalt have, &c.*
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
[e] Hebrews 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
[f] Pſ. 16. 8.
[g] Pſ. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
[h] Pſ. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[2] Or, *great.*
[i] Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[k] Iſaiah 53. 12.

PSALM CXI.

1 *The pſalmiſt by his example inciteth others to praiſe God for his glorious and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God is the ſource of true wiſdom.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] I will praiſe the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the aſſembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 [b] The works of the LORD *are* great, [c] ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

3 His work *is* [d] honourable and glorious: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [e] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

5 He hath given * [f] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [g] verity and judgment; [h] all his commandments *are* ſure.

8 [i] They * ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* [k] done in truth and uprightneſs.

9 [l] He ſent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [m] holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: [1] a good underſtanding have all they * that do *his commandments:* his praiſe endureth for ever.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 35. 18, & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
[b] Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Pſ. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
[c] Pſ. 143. 5.
[d] Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 10.
[e] Pſ. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
* Heb. *prey.*
[f] Matthew 6. 26, 33.
[g] Rev. 15. 3.
[h] Pſ. 19. 7.
[i] Iſai. 40. 8. Matthew 5. 18.
* Heb. *are eſtabliſhed.*
[k] Pſal. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
[l] Matthew 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
[m] Luke 1. 49.
[n] Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Eccl[us] 1. 16.
[1] Or, *good ſucceſs.* Prov. 3. 4.
* Heb. *that do them.*

PSALM CXII.

1 *The bleſſedneſs and ſecurity of the godly:* 10 *the wicked ſhall repine thereat.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [b] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [c] His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 [d] Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 [e] Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

5 [f] A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs [g] with * diſcretion.

6 Surely [h] he ſhall not be moved for ever: [i] the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

7 [k] He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [l] heart is fixed, [m] truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, [n] he ſhall not be afraid, until he [o] ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 128. 1.
[b] Pſ. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143.
[c] Pſ. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
[d] Matthew 6. 33.
[e] Job 11. 17. Pſ. 97. 11.
[f] Pſ. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
[g] Epheſ. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.
* Heb. *judgment.*
[h] Pſ. 15. 5.
[i] Prov. 10. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 33.
[l] Pſal. 57. 7.
[m] Pſal. 64. 10.
[n] Prov. 3. 33.
[o] Pſal. 59. 10. & 118. 7.

p 2 Cor. 9. 9.
q Deut. 24. 13. verſe 3.
r Pſ. 75. 10.
s See Luke 13. 28.
t Pſ. 37. 12.

9 [p] He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; [q] his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; [r] his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 [s] The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; [t] he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and [u] melt away: [x] the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

u Pſ. 58. 7, 8. x Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.

PSALM CXIII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his merciful condeſcenſion to his creatures.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Pſ. 135. 1.
b Daniel 2. 20.
c Iſaiah 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
d Pſ. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
e Pſ. 8. 1.
f Pſ. 89. 6.
* Heb. *exalteth himſelf to dwell.*
g Pſ. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
h 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 107. 41.
i Job 36. 7.
k 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 68. 6. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
* Heb. *to dwell in an houſe.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

2 [b] Bleſſed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [c] From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame the LORD's name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* [d] high above all nations, *and* [e] his glory above the heavens.

5 [f] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who * dwelleth on high,

6 [g] Who humbleth himſelf to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 [h] He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may [i] ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [k] He maketh the barren woman * to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CXIV.

The miracles of God's power, when he brought his people out of Egypt, are a juſt ground of fearing him.

a Exodus 13. 3.
b Pſ. 81. 5.
c Exodus 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.
d Exodus 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16.
e Joſhua 3. 13, 16.
f Pſ. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.
g Hab. 3. 8.
h Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Pſ. 107. 35.

WHEN [a] Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob [b] from a people of ſtrange language;

2 [c] Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 [d] The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled: [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob;

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

1 *God is called upon to aſſert his own honour againſt the reproaches of the heathen.* 4 *The vanity of idols.* 9 *An exhortation to truſt in God,* 12 *who will not fail to bleſs and preſerve his church.*

a See Iſai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
b Pſ. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Pſ. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
d Deut. 4. 28. Pſ. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
e Pſ. 135. 18. Iſaiah 44. 9, 10, 11. Jon. 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
f See Pſ. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
g Pſ. 33. 20. Proverbs 30. 5.
h Pſ. 128. 1, 4.
* Heb. *with.*
i Geneſis 14. 19.
k Geneſis 1. 1. Pſ. 96. 5.
l Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Iſai. 38. 18.
m Pſ. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.

NOT [a] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, [b] Where *is* now their God?

3 [c] But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatſoever he hath pleaſed.

4 [d] Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not: eyes have they, but they ſee not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 [e] They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 [f] O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: [g] he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bleſs *us;* he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael; he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 [h] He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall * and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* [i] bleſſed of the LORD [k] which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 [l] The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

18 [m] But we will bleſs the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSALM CXVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth love and dutiful ſervice to God in return for his deliverance:* 12 *he ſtudieth to expreſs his thankfulneſs fitly.*

a Pſ. 18. 1.
* Heb. *in my days.*
b Pſ. 18. 4, 5, 6.
* Heb. *found me.*
c Pſ. 103. 8.
d Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Pſ. 119. 137 & 145. 17.

I [a] Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* * as long as I live.

3 [b] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell * gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 [c] Gracious *is* the LORD, and [d] righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

c Jer. 6. 16. Matth. 11. 29. 7 Return unto thy [c] reſt, O my ſoul; for [f] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

f Pſ. 13. 6. & 119. 17. g Pſ. 56. 13. 8 [g] For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

h Pſ. 27. 13. 9 I will walk before the LORD [h] in the land of the living.

i 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 [i] I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted:

k Pſ. 31. 22. l Rom. 3. 4. 11 [k] I ſaid in my haſte, [l] All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

m ver. 18. Pſ. 22. 25. Jon. 2. 9. 14 [m] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

n Pſ. 72. 14. 15 [n] Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

o Pſ. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12. p Pſ. 86. 16. 16 O LORD, truly [o] I *am* thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* [p] the ſon of thine handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

q Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 50. 14. & 107. 22. 17 I will offer to thee [q] the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

r ver. 14. 18 [r] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people,

s Pſ. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2. 19 In the [s] courts of the LORD's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

a Rom. 15. 11. O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

b Pſ. 100. 5. 2 For his merciful kindneſs is great toward us: and [b] the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy.* 5 *The pſalmiſt by his own experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God.* 19 *Under the type of the pſalmiſt the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.*

a 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b See Pſ. 115. 9, &c. 2 [b] Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Pſ. 120. 1. * Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* d Pſ. 18. 19. e Pſ. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Iſai. 51. 12. Heb. 13. 6. * Heb. *for me.* 5 [c] I called upon the LORD * in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and* [d] *ſet me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* * on my ſide; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

f Pſ. 54. 4. g Pſ. 59. 10. h Pſ. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. i Pſ. 146. 3. * Heb. *cut them off.* 7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall [g] I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 [h] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 [i] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I * deſtroy them.

k Pſ. 88. 17. l Deut. 1. 44. m Eccleſ. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10. * Heb. *cut down.* 11 They [k] compaſſed me about; yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about [l] like bees; they are quenched [m] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will * deſtroy them.

n Exodus 15. 2. Iſai. 12. 2. o Exodus 15. 6. p Pſ. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12. q Pſ. 73. 28. r 2 Cor. 6. 9. s Iſai. 26. 2. t Pſ. 24. 7. u Iſai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15. x Pſ. 116. 1. y ver. 14. z Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Epheſ. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7. * Heb. *This is from the LORD.* 13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [n] The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 [o] The right hand of the LORD *is* exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [p] I ſhall not die, but live, and [q] declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath [r] chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [s] Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go into them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 [t] This gate of the LORD, [u] into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee: for thou haſt [x] heard me, and [y] art become my ſalvation.

22 [z] The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head ſtone of the corner.

23 * This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

a Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7. b Eſther 8. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 9. c Exodus 15. 2. Iſai. 25. 1. d verſe 1. 26 [a] Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us [b] light: bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee: [c] *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 [d] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

This pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.

ℵ ALEPH.

1 Or, *perfect, or, ſincere.* a Pſ. 128. 1. BLESSED *are* the [1] undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.

3 [b] They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

[c] Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28.

6 [c] Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

[d] ver. 171.

7 [d] I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned * thy righteous judgments.

* Heb. *judgments of thy righteouſneſs.*

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

[e] 2 Chron. 15. 15.

9 Wherewithal ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

[f] ver. 21, 118.

10 With my whole heart have I [e] ſought thee: O let me not [f] wander from thy commandments.

[g] Pſ. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.

11 [g] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

[h] ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Pſ. 25. 4.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[i] Pſ. 34. 11.

13 With my lips have I [i] declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

[k] Pſ. 1. 2 ver. 23, 48, 78.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

[l] Pſ. 1. 2. ver. 35, 47, 70, 77.

15 I will [k] meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

[m] Pſ. 116. 7.

16 I will [l] delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

* Heb. *Reveal.*

ג GIMEL.

[n] Geneſis 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.

17 [m] Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 * Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [n] I *am* a ſtranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

[o] Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2, verſe 40, 131.

20 [o] My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

[p] ver. 10, 110, 118.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do [p] err from thy commandments.

[q] Pſ. 39. 8.

22 [q] Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

[r] ver. 15.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did [r] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

[s] ver. 77, 92.

24 [s] Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight *and* * my counſellers.

* Heb. *men of counſel.*

ד DALETH.

[t] Pſ. 44. 25.

25 [t] My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: [u] quicken thou me according to thy word.

[u] ver. 40. Pſ. 143. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: [x] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[x] ver. 12. Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo [y] ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

[y] Pſ. 145. 5, 6.

[z] Pſ. 107. 26.

28 [z] My ſoul * melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

* Heb. *droppeth.*

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

[a] 1 Kings 4. 29. Iſai. 60. 5, 2 Cor. 6. 11.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*

[b] ver. 12.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

[c] ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [a] enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

[d] ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5.

33 [b] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes; and I ſhall keep it [c] *unto* the end.

[e] ver. 16.

34 [d] Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

[f] Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Hebr. 13. 5.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [e] delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to [f] covetouſneſs.

[g] Iſai. 33. 15.

37 [g] * Turn away mine eyes from [h] beholding vanity; *and* [i] quicken thou me in the way.

* Heb. *Make to paſs.*

38 [k] Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

[h] Prov. 23. 5.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

[i] ver. 40.

40 Behold, I have [l] longed after thy precepts: [m] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 25.

[l] ver. 20.

ו VAU.

[m] ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

41 [n] Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

[n] Pſ. 106. 4. ver. 77.

42 [z] So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

[z] Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And will walk * at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

* Heb. *at large.*

[o] Pſ. 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2.

46 [o] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

[p] ver. 16.

47 And I will [p] delight myſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved.

[q] ver. 15.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will [q] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ז ZAIN.

[r] ver. 74, 81, 147.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to [r] hope.

[s] Rom. 15. 4.

50 This *is* my [s] comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

[t] Jer. 20. 7.

51 The proud have had me greatly [t] in deriſion: *yet* have I not [u] declined from thy law.

[u] Job 23. 11. Pſ. 44. 18.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myſelf.

[x] Ezra 9. 3. ver. 157.

53 [x] Horror hath taken hold upon me becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

[y] Pſ. 63. 6. 55 [y] I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

[z] Pſ. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. 57 [z] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

* Heb. *face.* Job 11. 19. 58 I intreated thy * favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me [a] according to thy word.

[a] verſe 41. 59 I [b] thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

[b] Luke 15. 17, 18. 60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

[3] Or, *companies.* [c] Acts 16. 25. 61 The [3] bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

[d] Pſ. 33. 5. [e] ver. 12, 26. 62 [c] At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

[f] verſe 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11. 64 [d] The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [e] teach me thy ſtatutes.

ט TETH.

[g] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Matthew 19. 17. 65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

[h] ver. 12, 26. 66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

[i] Job 13. 4. Pſ. 109. 2. 67 [f] Before I was afflicted I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

[k] Pſ. 17. 10. Iſaiah 6. 10. Acts 28. 27. 68 Thou *art* [g] good, and doeſt good; [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[l] verſe 35. [m] verſe 67. Hebrews 12. 10, 11. 69 The proud have [i] forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

[n] verſe 127. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19. 70 [k] Their heart is as fat as greaſe; *but* I [l] delight in thy law.

[o] Job 10. 8. Pſ. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14. 71 [m] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

[p] ver. 34, 144. 72 [n] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

י JOD.

[q] Pſ. 34. 2. [r] ver. 49, 147. 73 [o] Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: [p] give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

* Heb. *righteouſneſs.* [s] Hebrews 12. 10. 74 [q] They that fear thee will be glad when they ſee me; becauſe [r] I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* * right, and [s] *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

* Heb. *to comfort me.* [t] verſe 41. [u] ver. 24, 47, 174. 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be * for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

[x] Pſ. 25. 3. [y] verſe 86. 77 [t] Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [u] thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud [x] be aſhamed; [y] for they dealt perverſely with me without a cauſe: *but* I will [z] meditate in thy precepts.

[z] verſe 23. 79 Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

כ CAPH.

[a] Pſ. 73. 26. & 84. 2. 81 [a] My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* [b] I hope in thy word.

[b] ver. 74, 114. 82 [c] Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

[c] ver. 123. Pſ. 69. 3. 83 For [d] I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke; *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

[d] Job 30. 30. 84 [e] How many are the days of thy ſervant? [f] when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

[e] Pſ. 39. 4. [f] Rev. 6. 10. 85 [g] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

[g] Pſ. 37. 5. Prov. 16. 27. 86 All thy commandments *are* * faithful: [h] they perſecute me [i] wrongfully; help thou me.

* Heb. *faithfulneſs.* [h] verſe 78. 87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth; but I forſook not thy precepts.

[i] Pſ. 35. 19. & 38. 19. 88 [k] Quicken me after thy lovingkindneſs; ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

[k] verſe 40.

ל LAMED.

[l] Pſ. 89. 2. Matthew 24. 34, 35. 1 Peter 1. 25. 89 [l] For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

* Heb. *to generation and generation.* Pſ. 89. 1. 90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* * unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it * abideth.

* Heb. *ſtandeth.* [m] Jer. 33. 25. 91 They continue this day according to [m] thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

[n] verſe 34. 92 Unleſs [n] thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

* Heb. *ſtandeth.* 93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

[m] Jer. 33. 25. 94 I *am* thine, ſave me; for I have ſought thy precepts.

[n] verſe 34. 95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

[o] Matthew 5. 18 & 24. 35. 96 [o] I have ſeen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

[p] Pſ. 1. 2. 97 O how love I thy law! [p] it *is* my meditation all the day.

[q] Deut. 4. 6, 8. 98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me [q] wiſer than mine enemies: for * they *are* ever with me.

* Heb. *it is ever with me.* [r] 2 Tim. 3. 15. 99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: [r] for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

[s] Job 32. 7, 8, 9. 100 [s] I underſtand more than the ancients, becauſe I keep thy precepts.

[t] Prov. 1. 15. 101 I have [t] refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

[u] Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

* Heb. *palate.* 103 [u] How ſweet are thy words unto my * taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore [x] I hate every falſe way.

[x] verſe 128.

נ NUN.

105 [y] Thy word *is* a [4] lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 [z] I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: [a] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, [b] the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [c] teach me thy judgments.

109 [d] My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 [e] The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I [f] erred not from thy precepts.

111 [g] Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [h] they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart * to perform thy ſtatutes alway, [i] *even unto* the end.

[y] Proverbs 6. 23.
[4] Or, *candle.*
[z] Neh. 10. 29.
[a] verſe 88.
[b] Hoſea 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[c] ver. 12, 26.
[d] Job 13. 14.
[e] Pſ. 140. 5. & 141. 9.
[f] ver. 10, 21.
[g] Deut. 33. 4.
[h] ver. 77, 92, 174.
* Heb. *to do.*
[i] verſe 33.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 [k] Thou *art* my hiding place and my ſhield: [l] I hope in thy word.

115 [m] Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not [n] be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that [o] err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood.

119 Thou * putteſt away all the wicked of the earth [p] *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 [q] My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

[k] Pſ. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[l] verſe 81.
[m] Pſ. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matthew 7. 23.
[n] Pſ. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[o] verſe 21.
* Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.*
[p] Ezekiel 22. 18.
[q] Hab. 3. 16.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be [r] ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 [s] Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and [t] teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 [u] I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 [x] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

[r] Hebrews 7. 22.
[s] ver. 81, 82.
[t] verſe 12.
[u] Pſ. 116. 16.
[x] verſe 72. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [y] hate every falſe way.

[y] ver. 104.

פ PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; [z] it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [a] longed for thy commandments.

132 [b] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [c] * as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 [d] Order my ſteps in thy word: and [e] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [f] Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 [g] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant; and [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 [i] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, becauſe they keep not thy law.

[z] Pſ. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4.
[a] verſe 20.
[b] Pſ. 106. 4.
[c] 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7.
* Heb. *according to the cuſtom toward thoſe, &c.*
[d] Pſ. 17. 5.
[e] Pſ. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
[f] Luke 1. 74.
[g] Pſ. 4. 6.
[h] ver. 12, 26.
[i] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.

צ TZADDI.

137 [k] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 [l] Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* * righteous and very * faithful.

139 [m] My zeal hath * conſumed me, becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [n] Thy word *is* very * pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* [o] the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have * taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* [p] my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: [q] give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

[k] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7.
[l] Pſ. 19. 7, 8, 9.
* Heb. *righteouſneſs.*
* Heb. *faithfulneſs.*
[m] Pſ. 69. 6. John 2. 17.
* Heb. *cut me off.*
[n] Pſ. 12. 9. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5.
* Heb. *tried,* or, *refined.*
[o] verſe 151. Pſ. 19. 9. John 17. 17.
* Heb. *found me.*
[p] ver. 77.
[q] ver. 34, 73, 169.

ק KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee; ſave me, [5] and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 [r] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: [s] I hoped in thy word.

148 [t] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindneſs: O LORD, [u] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* [x] near, O LORD; [y] and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old that thou haſt founded them [z] for ever.

[5] Or, *that I may keep.*
[r] Pſ. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[s] verſe 74.
[t] Pſ. 63. 1, 6.
[u] ver. 40, 154.
[x] Pſ. 145. 18.
[y] ver. 142.
[z] Luke 21. 33.

ר RESH.

[a] Lam. 3. 1.

153 [a] Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

[b] 1 Sam. 24. 15. Psa. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.

154 [b] Plead my cause, and deliver me: [c] quicken me according to thy word.

[c] verse 40.

155 [d] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

[d] Job 5. 4.

156 [6] Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [c] quicken me according to thy judgments.

[6] Or, *Many.*

[c] ver. 149.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not [f] decline from thy testimonies.

[f] Psa. 44. 18. verse 51.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and [g] was grieved because they kept not thy word.

[g] ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [h] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.

[h] verse 88.

160 * Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

* Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

ש SCHIN.

[i] 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. verse 23.

161 [i] Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

[k] Prov. 3. 2. Isai. 32. 17.

165 [k] Great peace have they which love thy law: and * nothing shall offend them.

* Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.*

166 [l] LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

[l] Genesis 49. 18. ver. 174.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: [m] for all my ways *are* before thee.

[m] Prov. 5. 21.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: [n] give me understanding according to thy word.

[n] ver. 144.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

[o] verse 7.

171 [o] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

[p] Josh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.

173 Let thine hand help me; for [p] I have chosen thy precepts.

[q] ver. 166.

174 [q] I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and [r] thy law *is* my delight.

[r] ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

[s] Isa. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

176 [s] I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

1 *David prayeth against his enemy, by whose calumnies he had been driven to reside among strangers.*

A Song of degrees.

cir. 1058.

IN [a] my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

[a] Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

[1] Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?*

3 [1] What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be * done unto thee, thou false tongue?

* Heb. *added.*

4 [2] Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

[2] Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.*

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [b] Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

[b] Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13. [c] Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* [3] *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

[3] Or, a man *of peace.*

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I [1] Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

[1] Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?*

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

[a] Ps. 124. 8.

3 [b] He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [c] he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

[c] Ps. 127. 1. Isai. 27. 3.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [d] thy shade [e] upon thy right hand.

[d] Isai. 25. 4.

6 [f] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

[e] Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall [g] preserve thy soul.

[f] Ps. 91. 5. Isai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

8 The LORD shall [h] preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

[g] Psal. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20. [h] Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6.

PSALM CXXII.

1 *David's joy in the people's resort to Jerusalem,* 3 *the seat of religion and public justice:* 6 *he prayeth for its peace and prosperity.*

A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, [a] Let us go into the house of the LORD.

[a] Isai. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

[b] See 2 Sam. 5. 9.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [b] compact together:

[c] Exodus 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.

4 [c] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [d] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

[d] Exodus 16. 34.

[c] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

5 [c] For there * are ſet thrones of judgment, the thrones of the houſe of David.

[f] Heb. *do ſit.*

6 [f] Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

[f] Pſ. 51. 18.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

[g] Neh. 2. 10.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God I will [g] ſeek thy good.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

A Song of degrees.

[a] Pſ. 121. 1. & 141. 8.

UNTO thee [a] lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwelleſt in the heavens.

[b] Pſal. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs; ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

[a] Pſ. 129. 1.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, [a] now may Iſrael ſay;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

[b] Pſ. 56. 2, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12.

3 Then they had [b] ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

[c] Pſ. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped [c] as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

[d] Pſ. 121. 2. [e] Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 134. 3.

8 [d] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, [e] who made heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

A Song of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Iſai. 14. 5.

3 For [a] the rod of * the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

* Heb. *wickedneſs.*

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

[b] Prov. 2. 15.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

[c] Pſ. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for and propheſieth her own future joyfulneſs.*

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD * turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

* Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* Pſ. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hoſea 6. 11. Joel 3. 1.

[a] Acts 12. 9.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD * hath done great things for them.

[b] Job 8. 21.

* Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.

5 [c] They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in [1] joy.

[1] Or, *ſinging.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing [2] precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

[2] Or, *ſeed baſket.*

PSALM CXXVII.

1 *The vanity of human endeavours without God's bleſſing.* 3 *Children are God's good gift.*

A Song of degrees [1] for Solomon.

[1] Or, *of Solomon.* Pſal. 72, title.

EXCEPT the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain * that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

* Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*

[a] Pſ. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to [b] eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

[b] Gen. 3. 17, 19.

3 Lo, [c] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [d] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[c] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joſh. 24. 3, 4.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

[d] Deut. 28. 4.

5 Happy *is* the man that * hath his quiver full of them: [c] they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they [2] ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

* Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* [c] See Job 5. 4, Prov. 27. 11.
[2] Or, *ſhall ſubdue,* as Pſ. 18. 47. or *deſtroy.*

PSALM CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

[a] Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

BLESSED [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

[b] Isaiah 3. 10.

2 [b] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

[c] Ezekiel 19. 10.

3 Thy wife *shall be* [c] as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children [d] like olive plants round about thy table.

[d] Ps. 52. 8. & 144. 12.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

[e] Ps. 134. 3.

5 [e] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

[f] Genesis 50. 23. Job 42. 16.

6 Yea, thou shalt [f] see thy children's children, *and* [g] peace upon Israel.

[g] Ps. 125. 5.

PSALM CXXIX.

1 *God's goodness in saving Israel out of their great afflictions.* 5 *A prayer against the enemies of the church.*

A Song of degrees.

[1] Or, *Much.*

MANY [1] a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Israel now say:

[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hosea 2. 15. & 11. 1.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

[b] Ps. 124. 1.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

[c] Ps. 37. 2.

6 Let them be as [c] the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

[d] Ruth 2. 4. Ps. 118. 26.

8 Neither do they which go by say, [d] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM CXXX.

1 *The psalmist in distress prayeth to God, trusting in his mercy for pardon:* 5 *his own patience in hope:* 7 *he exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

A Song of degrees.

[b] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

[c] Exodus 34. 7.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 40. Ps. 2, 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD, who shall stand?

[e] Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Isaiah 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.

4 But *there is* [c] forgiveness with thee, that [d] thou mayest be feared.

[f] Ps. 119. 81.

5 [e] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and [f] in his word do I hope.

[g] Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147.

6 [g] My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: [1] *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

[1] Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

[h] Ps. 131. 1.

7 [h] Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [i] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

[i] Ps. 86. 5, 15. Isaiah 55. 7.

[k] Ps. 103. 3, 4. Mat. 1. 21.

8 And [k] he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 *David professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees of David.

[a] Romans 12. 16.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I * exercise myself in great matters, or in things too * high for me.

* Heb. *walk.*

* Heb. *wonderful,* Job 42. 3. Ps. 139. 6.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted * myself, [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 [c] Let Israel hope in the LORD * from henceforth and for ever.

* Heb. *my soul.*

[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20. [c] Ps. 130. 7. * Heb. *from now.*

PSALM CXXXII.

1 *David in prayer commendeth unto God his zeal to provide a place for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark.* 11 *God's promises to David.*

cir. 1004.

A Song of degrees.

[a] Ps. 65. 1.

[b] Genesis 49. 24.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

[c] Prov. 6. 4.

[d] Acts 7. 46.

2 How he sware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;

* Heb. *habitations*

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

[e] 1 Samuel 17. 12.

4 I will [c] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

[f] 1 Samuel 7. 1.

5 Until I [d] find out a place for the LORD, * an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

[g] 1 Chron. 13. 5.

[h] Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5.

6 Lo, we heard of it [e] at Ephratah: [f] we found it [g] in the fields of the wood.

[i] Numb. 10. 35.

[k] 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. Ps. 78. 61.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h] we will worship at his footstool.

[l] Job 29. 14. verse 16. Isaiah 61. 10.

8 [i] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and [k] the ark of thy strength.

[m] Ps. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.

9 Let thy priests [l] be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

[n] 2 Samuel 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

* Heb. *thy belly.*

[o] Ps. 48. 1, 2.

[p] Ps. 68. 16.

11 [m] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; [n] Of the fruit of * thy body will I set upon thy throne.

[q] Ps. 147. 14.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

[1] Or, *surely.*

13 [o] For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 [p] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 [q] I will [1] abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 [r] I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: [s] and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 [t] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [u] I have ordained a [2] lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I [x] clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

[r] 2 Chron. 6. 41. verſe 9. Pſ. 149. 4. [s] Hoſea 11. 12. [t] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69. [u] See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. [2] Or, *candle.* [x] Pſ. 35. 26. & 109. 29.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The bleſſedneſs of unity among brethren.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleaſant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell * together in unity!

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the ſkirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d] there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

[a] Geneſis 13. 8. Hebr. 13. 3. * Heb. *even together.* [b] Exodus 30. 25, 30. [c] Deut. 4. 48. [d] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſ. 42. 8.

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to God's ſervants to bleſs him.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bleſs ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, [b] which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 [c] Lift up your hands [1] *in* the ſanctuary, and bleſs the LORD.

3 [d] The LORD that made heaven and earth [e] bleſs thee out of Zion.

[a] Pſ. 135. 1, 2. [b] 1 Chron. 9. 33. [c] 1 Tim. 2. 8. [1] Or, in *holineſs.* [d] Pſ. 124. 8. [e] Pſ. 128. 5. & 135. 21.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to God's ſervants to praiſe him for his goodneſs,* 5 *his power,* 8 *and judgments againſt his people's enemies.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 9 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the name of the LORD; [a] praiſe *him,* O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in [c] the courts of the houſe of our God,

3 Praiſe the LORD; for [d] the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name; [e] for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For [f] the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that [g] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [h] Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 [i] He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth; [k] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l] treaſuries.

[a] Pſ. 113. 1. & 134. 1. [b] Luke 2. 37. [c] Pſ. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19. [d] Pſ. 119. 68. [e] Pſ. 147. 1. [f] Exodus. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. 7. & 10. 15. [g] Pſ. 95. 3. & 97. 9. [h] Pſ. 115. 3. [i] Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16. [k] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1. [l] Job 38. 22.

8 [m] Who ſmote the firſtborn of Egypt, * both of man and beaſt.

9 [n] *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, [o] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 [p] Who ſmote great nations and ſlew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and [q] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [r] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

13 [s] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, * throughout all generations.

14 [t] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 [u] The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not: neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 [x] Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron:

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD [y] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[m] Exodus 12. 12, 29 Pſ. 78. 51. & 136. 10. * Heb. *from man unto beaſt.* [n] Exodus 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. [o] Pſ. 136. 15. [p] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Pſ. 136. 17, &c. [q] Joſhua 12. 7. [r] Pſ. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22. [s] Exodus 3. 15. Pſ. 102. 12. * Heb. *to generation and generation.* [t] Deut. 32. 36. [u] Pſ. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. [x] Pſ. 115. 9, &c. [y] Pſ. 134. 3.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies particularly enumerated.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 [h] The ſun * to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21. [c] Deut. 10. 17. [d] Pſ. 72. 18. [e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15. [f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſ. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12. [g] Gen. 1. 14. [h] Gen. 1. 16. * Heb. *for the rulings by day.* [i] Exodus 12. 29. Pſ. 135. 8. [k] Exodus 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17. [l] Exod. 6. 6.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 [n] But * overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [u] remembered us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [x] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſ. 78. 13.
[n] Exodus 14. 27. Pſ. 135. 9.
* Heb. *ſhaked off.*
[o] Exodus 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15.
[p] Pſ. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 21.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. Pſ. 135. 12.
[u] Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 113. 7.
[x] Pſ. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtant affection of the Jews in captivity to their deſolate country.* 7 *Edom and Babylon are curſed.*

cir. 570. BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us * a ſong; and they that * [a] waſted us *required of us* mirth, *ſaying,* Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.
4 How ſhall we ſing the LORD's ſong in a * ſtrange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning.*
6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b] tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above * my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, [c] the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, * Raſe *it,* raſe *it, even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [d] who art to be * deſtroyed; happy *ſhall he be,* * [e] that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.
9 Happy *ſhall he be,* that taketh and [f] daſheth thy little ones againſt * the ſtones.

* Heb. *the words of a ſong.*
* Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
[a] Pſ. 79. 1, 4.
* Heb. *land of a ſtranger.*
[b] Ezek. 3. 26.
* Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[c] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Eſdras 4. 45.
* Heb. *Make bare.*
[d] Iſaiah 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
* Heb. *waſted.*
* Heb. *that recompenſeth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*
[e] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[f] Iſaiah 13. 16.
* Heb. *the rock.*

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *he propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God for his reſpect unto the lowly:* 7 *he profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

A Pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart: [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.
2 [b] I will worſhip [c] toward thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name for thy lovingkindneſs and thy truth: for thou haſt [d] magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.
4 [e] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [f] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [g] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [h] Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.
8 [i] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [k] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſ. 119. 46.
[b] Pſ. 28. 2.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Pſal. 5. 7.
[d] Iſaiah 42. 21.
[e] Pſ. 102. 15, 22.
[f] Pſ. 113. 5, 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
[g] Prov. 3. 34. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[h] Pſal. 23. 3, 4.
[i] Pſ. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[k] See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *David acknowledgeth God's all-ſeeing providence:* 14 *he praiſeth him for the wonders of his formation;* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *his confidence in the deſtruction of the wicked:* 21 *his profeſſed hatred of them:* 23 *he prayeth for God's inſpection and guidance.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me.*
2 [b] Thou knoweſt my downſitting and mine upriſing, thou [c] underſtandeſt my thought afar off.
3 [d] Thou [l] compaſſeſt my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but,* lo, O LORD, [e] thou knoweſt it altogether.
5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
6 [f] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 [g] Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?
8 [h] If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;
10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

[a] Pſ. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3.
[b] 2 Kings 19. 27.
[c] Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25.
[d] Job 31. 4.
[l] Or, *winnoweſt.*
* Hebr. 4. 13.
[f] Job 42. 3. Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1.
[g] Jer. 23. 24. Jonah 1. 3.
[h] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
[i] Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11.

[k] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me; even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, [k] the darkneſs * hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: * the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

* Heb. *darkeneth not.*

* Heb. *as* is *the darkneſs, ſo* is *the light.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praiſe thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my ſoul knoweth * right well.

* Heb. *greatly.*

15 [l] My [t] ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

[l] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccleſ. 11. 5.

[t] Or, *ſtrength*, or, *body.*

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book * all *my members* were written, [2] *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

* Heb. *all of them.*

[2] Or, what *days they ſhould be faſhioned.*

17 [m] How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

[m] Pſ. 40. 5.

19 Surely thou wilt [n] ſlay the wicked, O God: [o] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

[n] Iſai. 11. 4.

[o] Pſ. 119. 115.

20 For they [p] ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

[p] Jude 15.

21 [q] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

[q] 2 Chron. 19. 2. Pſ. 119. 158.

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

[r] Job 31. 6. Pſ. 26. 2.

23 [r] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

* Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief.*

24 And ſee if *there be any* * wicked way in me, and [s] lead me in the way everlaſting.

[s] Pſ. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

PSALM CXL.

1 *David prayeth God to deliver him from the miſchief of his enemies,* 8 *to fruſtrate their devices, and turn their evil upon themſelves:* 12 *his confidence in God's vindication of the poor man's cauſe.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preſerve me from the * violent man;

[a] verſe 4.

* Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

[b] Pſ. 56. 6.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; [c] adders' poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

[c] Pſ. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [e] preſerve me from the violent man; who hath purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

[d] Pſ. 71. 4.

[e] verſe 1.

5 [f] The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have ſpread a net by the wayſide; they have ſet gins for me. Selah.

[f] Pſ. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the ſtrength of my ſalvation, thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

[1] Or, *let them* not *be exalted.*

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; [1] [g] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

[g] Deut 32. 27.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, [h] let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

[h] Pſ. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

[i] Pſ. 11. 6.

11 Let not * [2] an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

* Heb. *a man of tongue.*

[2] Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence, be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to* his *overthrow.*

12 I know that the LORD will [k] maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

[k] 1 Kings 8. 45. Pſal. 9. 4.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name: the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSALM CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience free from guilt,* 9 *and his perſon ſafe from the ſnares of the wicked.*

A Pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a] make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

[a] Pſ. 70. 5.

2 Let [b] my prayer be * ſet forth before thee [c] *as* incenſe; *and* [d] the lifting up of my hands *as* [e] the evening ſacrifice.

[b] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.

* Heb. *directed.*

[c] Rev. 8. 3.

[d] Pſ. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

[e] Exodus 29. 39.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: [f] and let me not eat of their dainties.

[f] Prov. 23. 6.

5 [g] [1] Let the righteous ſmite me; *it ſhall be* a kindneſs: and let him reprove me; *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

[g] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1.

[1] Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.*

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered [h] at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

[h] 2 Cor. 1. 9.

8 But [i] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my truſt; * leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

[i] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſ. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2.

* Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*

9 Keep me from [k] the ſnares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

[k] Pſ. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.

10 [l] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal * eſcape.

[l] Pſ. 35. 8.

* Heb. *paſs over.*

PSALM CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

* Pſal. 57, title.

*[1] Maſchil of David; A Prayer * when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path. [c] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 [d] [2] I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me: refuge * failed me; * no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I ſaid, [f] Thou *art* my refuge *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [i] brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors; for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: [k] the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; [l] for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

[a] Pſ. 142. title. Iſai. 26. 16.
[b] Pſ. 143. 4.
[c] Pſ. 140. 5.
[d] Pſ. 69. 20.
[e] Pſ. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
[g] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24.
[h] Pſ. 27. 13.
[i] Pſ. 116. 6.
[k] Pſ. 34. 2.
[l] Pſ. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

* Heb. *periſhed from me.*
* Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*
[2] Or, *Look on the right hand, and ſee.*

PSALM CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth to be conſidered with favour in judgment:* 3 *his griefs cauſed by his enemy's perſecution:* 5 *he ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for ſpeedy help and deliverance,* 10 *for God's guidance and ſupport,* 12 *and deſtruction of his enemies.*

A Pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: [a] in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And [b] enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [c] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul; he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 [d] Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is deſolate.

5 [e] I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 [f] I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: [g] my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD: my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h] [1] leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy lovingkindneſs [i] in the morning; for in thee do I truſt: [k] cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for [l] I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

[a] Pſ. 31. 1.
[b] Job 14. 3.
[c] Exodus 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Pſ. 130. 3. Eccleſ. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
[d] Pſ. 77. 3. & 142. 3.
[e] Pſ. 77. 5, 10, 11.
[f] Pſ. 88. 9.
[g] Pſ. 63. 1.
[h] Pſ. 28. 1.
[i] See Pſ. 46. 5.
[k] Pſ. 5. 8.
[l] Pſ. 25. 1.

[1] Or, *for I am become like, &c.* Pſ. 88. 4.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I * flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [m] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: [n] thy ſpirit *is* good; lead me into [o] the land of uprightneſs.

11 [p] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's ſake: for thy righteouſneſs' ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy [q] cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for [r] I *am* thy ſervant.

* Heb. *hide me with thee.*
[m] Pſ. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
[n] Neh. 9. 20.
[o] Iſai. 26. 10.
[p] Pſ. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.
[q] Pſ. 54. 5.
[r] Pſ. 116. 16.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his merciful protection:* 3 *he admireth his care for vain man:* 5 *he prayeth God by power to compleat his deliverance:* 9 *he promiſeth to praiſe God:* 11 *he prayeth for his kingdom's happineſs under God's favour.*

A Pſalm of David.

BLESSED be the LORD * my ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands * to war, *and* my fingers to fight:

2 [b] [1] My goodneſs, and my fortreſs; my high tower, and my deliverer; my ſhield, and he in whom I truſt; who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him! *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him!

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 [h] Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 [i] Send thine * hand from above; [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] ſtrange children;

8 Whoſe mouth [m] ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood.

9 I will [n] ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 [o] *It is he* that giveth [2] ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 [p] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſehood:

12 That our ſons *may be* [q] as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner ſtones, * poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording * all manner of ſtore: *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* * ſtrong to labour;

* Heb. *able to bear burdens*, or, *loaden* with fleſh.

* Heb. *my rock.*
[a] Pſ. 18. 2, 31.
[a] 2. Sam. 22. 35. Pſ. 18. 34.
* Heb. *to the war, &c.*
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
[1] Or, *My mercy.*
[c] Job 7. 17. Pſ. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.
[d] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Pſ. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
[e] Pſ. 102. 11.
[f] Pſ. 18. 9. Iſai. 64. 1.
[g] Pſ. 104. 32.
[h] Pſ. 18. 13, 14.
[i] Pſ. 18. 16.
* Heb. *hands.*
[k] verſe 11. Pſ. 69. 1, 2, 14.
[l] Pſ. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
[m] Pſ. 12. 2
[n] Pſ. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
[o] Pſ. 18. 50.
[2] Or, *victory.*
[p] ver. 7, 8.
[q] Pſ. 128. 3.
* Heb. *cut.*
* Heb. *from kind to kind.*

that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 [r] Happy *is that* people, that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea,* happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

[r] Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSALM CXLV.

1 *David extolleth God's mighty power and renown;* 7 *he celebrateth God's goodneſs,* 11 *the glory and eternity of his kingdom,* 14 *his providence,* 17 *juſtice, and holineſs,* 18 *and his eſpecial regard for the righteous.*

David's [a] *Pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee; and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; * and [c] his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 [d] One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous * works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will * declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 [e] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and * of great mercy.

9 [f] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 [g] All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD; and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the ſons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 [h] Thy kingdom *is* * an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [i] raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 [k] The eyes of all [l] wait upon thee; and [l] thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, [m] and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and [2] holy in all his works.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [o] in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 [p] The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever.

[a] Pſ. 100, title.
[b] Pſ. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
* Heb. *and of his greatneſs* there is *no ſearch.*
[c] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Romans 11. 33.
[d] Iſaiah 38. 19.
* Heb. *things,* or, *words.*
* Heb. *declare it.*
[e] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Numbers 14. 18. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
* Heb. *great in mercy.*
[f] Pſ. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.
[g] Pſ. 19. 1.
[h] Pſ. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
* Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[i] Pſ. 146. 8.
[k] Pſ. 104. 27.
[l] Or, *look unto thee.*
[m] Pſ. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
[2] Or, *merciful,* or, *bountiful.*
[n] Deut. 4. 7.
[o] John 4. 24.
[p] Pſ. 31. 23. & 97. 10.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt voweth perpetual praiſes to God:* 3 *he exhorteth not to truſt in man.* 5 *The benefit of truſting in God by reaſon of his power, truth, juſtice, mercy, and everlaſting dominion.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 [b] While I live will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no [1] help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day [e] his thoughts periſh.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven, and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed: [i] which giveth food to the hungry. [k] The LORD looſeth the priſoners:

8 [l] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m] the LORD raiſeth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 [n] The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: [o] but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 [p] The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[o] Pſ. 147. 6. [p] Exod. 15. 18. Pſ. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 103. 1, 2.
[b] Pſ. 104. 33.
[c] Pſ. 118. 8, 9. Iſaiah 2. 22.
[1] Or, *ſalvation.*
[d] Pſ. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſaiah 2. 22.
[e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[f] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Pſ. 103. 6.
[i] Pſ. 107. 9.
[k] Pſ. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
[l] Matthew 9. 30. John 9. 7,—32.
[m] Pſ. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
[n] Deut. 10. 18. Pſ. 68. 5.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for the reſtoration of his afflicted church;* 4 *for his infinite power and wiſdom;* 6 *for his different treatment of the meek, and of the wicked:* 7 *for his providence over his creatures;* 12 *for his bleſſings upon his church;* 15 *for his power over the elements;* 19 *and for the ordinances given to Iſrael.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleaſant; *and* [c] praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth [d] build up Jeruſalem: [e] he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 [f] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their * wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 [h] Great *is* our LORD, and of [1] great power: * [k] his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 [l] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

[1] Nah. 1. 3. * Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.* Iſaiah 40. 28. [l] Pſal. 146. 8, 9.

[a] Pſ. 92. 1.
[b] Pſ. 135. 3.
[c] Pſ. 33. 1.
[d] Pſ. 102. 16.
[e] Deut. 33. 3. [f] Pſ. 51. 17. Iſai. 75. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
* Heb. *griefs.*
[g] See Gen. 15. 5. Iſai. 40. 26.
[h] 1 Chron. 16. 25. Pſ. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
[k] Iſaiah

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 [m] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 [n] He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* [o] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [p] He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem; praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 * [q] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [r] filleth thee with the * fineſt of the wheat.

15 [s] He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 [t] He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 [u] He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [x] He ſheweth * his word unto Jacob, [y] his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

20 [z] He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[m] Job 38. 26, 27. Pſ. 104. 13, 14.
[n] Job 38. 41. Pſ. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
[o] Job 38. 41. Matt. 6. 26.
[p] Pſ. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hoſ. 1. 7.
* Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
[q] Iſai. 60. 17, 18.
[r] Pſ. 132. 15.
* Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 81. 16.
[s] Pſ. 107. 20. Job 37. 12.
[t] Job 37. 6.
[u] verſe 15. See Job 37. 10.
[x] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
* Heb. *his words.*
[y] Mal. 4. 4.
[z] See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures, to praiſe God.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 [a] Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, [f] ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; ſnow, and vapours; ſtormy wind [g] fulfilling his word:

9 [h] Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 103. 20, 21.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7. Pſ. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Pſ. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
[f] Iſai. 43. 20.
[g] Pſal. 147. 15, —18.
[h] Iſai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12.

10 Beaſts, and all cattle; creeping things, and * flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for [i] his name alone is * excellent; [k] his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [l] He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, [m] the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, [n] a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

* Heb. *birds of wing.*
[i] Pſ. 8. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.
* Heb. *exalted.*
[k] Pſ. 113. 4.
[l] Pſ. 75. 10.
[m] Pſ. 149. 9.
[n] Epheſ. 2. 17.

PSALM CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to his ſaints.*

PRAISE * ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

2 Let Iſrael rejoice in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [c] King.

3 [d] Let them praiſe his name [1] in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [e] the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: [f] he will beautify the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them [g] ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* * in their mouth, and [h] a two edged ſword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [i] To execute upon them the judgment written: [k] this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 33. 3. Iſai. 42. 10.
[b] See Job 35. 10. Pſ. 100. 3. Iſai. 54. 5.
[c] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5.
[d] Pſ. 81. 2. & 150. 4.
[1] Or, *with the pipe.*
[e] Pſ. 35. 27.
[f] Pſ. 132. 16.
[g] Job 35. 10.
* Heb. *in their throat.*
[h] Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[i] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[k] Pſ. 148. 14.

PSALM CL.

An exhortation to praiſe God with all kinds of muſical inſtruments.

PRAISE * ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent [b] greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the [1] trumpet: [c] praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

4 Praiſe him [d] with the timbrel and [2] dance: praiſe him with [e] ſtringed inſtruments and organs.

5 Praiſe him upon the loud [f] cymbals: praiſe him upon the high ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

* Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 145. 5, 6.
[b] Deut. 3. 24.
[1] Or, *cornet.* Pſ. 98. 6.
[c] Pſ. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
[d] Exodus 15. 20.
[2] Or, *pipe.* Pſ. 149. 3.
[e] Pſ. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Iſaiah 38. 20.
[f] 1 Chron. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and regard the advice of parents:* 10 *and to avoid the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of the contempt of ſcorners:* 24 *She threateneth them.*

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 9.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

[b] ch. 2. 1, 9.

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction; to perceive the words of underſtanding;

* Heb. *equities.*

3 To [b] receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and * equity;

[c] ch. 9. 4.

4 To give ſubtilty to the [c] ſimple, to the young man knowledge and [1] diſcretion.

[1] Or, *adviſement.*

[d] ch. 9. 9.

5 [d] A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning; and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

[2] Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*

6 To underſtand a proverb, and [2] the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their [e] dark ſayings.

[e] Pſ. 78. 2.

[f] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

7 ¶ [f] The fear of the LORD *is* [3] the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

[3] Or, *the principal part.*

[g] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20.

8 [g] My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

[h] ch. 3. 22.

9 For [h] they *ſhall be* * an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

* Heb. *an adding.*

[i] Gen. 39. 7, &c. Pſal. 1. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, [i] conſent thou not.

[k] Jer. 5. 26.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us [k] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

[l] Pſ. 28. 1. & 143. 7.

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, [l] as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

[m] Pſ. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14.

14 Caſt in thy lot among us; let us all have one purſe:

[n] Pſ. 119. 101.

15 My ſon, [m] walk not thou in the way with them; [n] refrain thy foot from their path:

[o] Iſai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

16 [o] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

* Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread * in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

[p] ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.

19 [p] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

* Heb. *Wiſdoms,* that is, *excellent wiſdom.*

[q] ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.

20 ¶ * [q] Wiſdom crieth without; ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying,*

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

[r] Joel 2. 28.

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [r] I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

[s] Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11.

24 ¶ [s] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed; I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

[t] Pſ. 107. 11. verſe 30. Luke 7. 30.

25 But ye [t] have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

[u] Pſ. 2. 4.

26 [u] I alſo will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

[x] ch. 10. 24.

27 When [x] your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

[y] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mich. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3.

28 [y] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

[z] Job 21. 14. verſe 22.

29 For that they [z] hated knowledge, and did not [a] chooſe the fear of the LORD:

[a] Pſal. 119. 173.

30 [b] They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

[b] verſe 25. Pſ. 81. 11.

31 Therefore [c] ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

[c] Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Iſai. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19.

32 For the [4] turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

[4] Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.*

[d] Pſ. 25. 12, 13.

33 But [d] whoſo hearkeneth unto me ſhall dwell ſafely, and [e] ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

[e] Pſ. 112. 7.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtudy of wiſdom tendeth to promote godlineſs,* 10 *to guard againſt the ſeducing of ſinners,* 20 *and to direct men in good and ſalutary ways.*

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1.

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

* Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* * lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding;

[b] ch. 3. 14. Matt. 13. 44.

4 [b] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her as *for* hid treaſures;

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

[c] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. James 1. 5.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

[d] Pſ. 84. 11. ch. 30. 5.

7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 66. 9.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and [e] preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every good path.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [f] understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to [g] walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who [h] rejoice to do evil, *and* [i] delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
15 [k] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from [l] the strange woman, [m] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;
17 [n] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For [o] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
20 ¶ That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 [p] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
22 [q] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be [r] rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience;* 5 *faith in God;* 7 *humility and godly fear;* 9 *religious oblations;* 11 *patience under affliction.* 13 *The excellency of wisdom;* 21 *the benefits of it.* 27 *An exhortation to beneficence;* 29 *peaceableness; against oppression.* 33 *The curse of the wicked, and blessing of the upright.*

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 For length of days, and * long life, and [b] peace, shall they add to thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:
4 [e] So shalt thou find favour and [1] good understanding in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ [f] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall [i] direct thy paths.
7 ¶ [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [l] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
8 It shall be * health to thy navel, and * [m] marrow to thy bones.
9 ¶ [n] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
10 [o] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ [p] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:
12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; [q] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [r] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and * the man *that* getteth understanding.
14 [s] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
16 [u] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.
17 [x] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* [y] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [z] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he [2] established the heavens.
20 [a] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and [b] the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let them not depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [c] grace to thy neck.
23 [d] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.
24 [e] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [f] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ [g] Withhold not good from * them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
28 [h] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.
29 ¶ [3] Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 [i] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
31 [k] Envy thou not * the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.
32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [l] but his secret *is* with the righteous.
33 ¶ [m] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [n] he blesseth the habitation of the just.

[a] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.
* Heb. *years of life.*
[b] Pf. 119. 165.
[c] Exodus 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[d] Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[e] Pf. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
[1] Or, *good success.*
[f] Pf. 37. 3, 5. [g] Jer. 9. 23. [h] 1 Chron. 28. 9. [i] Jer. 10. 23. [k] Rom. 12. 16. [l] Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6. * Heb. *medicine.* * Heb. *watering, or, moistening.* [m] Job 21. 24. [n] Exodus 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[o] Deut. 28. 8.
[p] Job 5. 17. Pf. 94. 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[q] Deut. 8. 5.
[r] ch. 8. 34, 35.
* Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
[s] Job 28. 13, &c. Pf. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[t] Matthew 13. 44.
[u] ch. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[x] Matth. 11. 29, 30.
[y] Geneſis 2. 9. & 3. 22.
[z] Pf. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
[2] Or, *prepared.*
[a] Gen. 1. 9.
[b] Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28.
[c] ch. 1. 9.
[d] Pf. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 6. Pf. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[f] Pf. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
[3] Or, *Practise no evil.*
[g] Romans 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
* Heb. *the owners thereof.*
[h] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.
[i] Romans 12. 18. [k] Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1. * Heb. *a man of violence.* [l] Pſal. 25. 14. [m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Pſal. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2. [n] Pſal. 1. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

34 [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame *shall be the promotion of fools.

[o] James 4. 6. 1 Peter 5. 5.

* Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon to perswade obedience sheweth what instruction he had received from his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked:* 20 *he exhorteth to regard his admonitions,* 23 *and to keep a guard upon the heart, and to be circumspect in all our ways.*

[a] Pf. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8.

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ephes. 6. 4.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments, and live.

[d] ch. 7. 2.

[e] ch. 2. 2, 3.

5 ¶ [e] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [f] love her, and she shall keep thee.

[f] 2 Thess. 2. 10.

[g] Matthew 13. 44. Luke 10. 42.

7 [g] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

[h] 1 Samuel 2. 30.

8 [h] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

[i] ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22.

9 She shall give to thine head [i] an ornament of grace: [l] a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

[l] Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

[k] ch. 3. 2.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [k] and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

[l] Pf. 18. 36.

[m] Pf. 91. 11, 12.

12 When thou goest, [l] thy steps shall not be straitened; [m] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

[n] Pf. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15.

14 ¶ [n] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men.*

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

[o] Pf. 36. 4. Mic. 57. 20.

16 [o] For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

[p] Matthew 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

[q] 2 Samuel 23. 4.

18 [p] But the path of the just [q] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

[r] 1 Samuel 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Isaiah 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.

19 [r] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 [s] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [t] keep them in the midst of thine heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[s] ch. 3. 3, 21.

[t] ch. 2. 1.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and [u] * health to all their flesh.

[u] ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18.

* Heb. *medicine.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart * with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee * a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

* Heb. *above all keeping.*

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

* Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and [z] let all thy ways be established.

27 [x] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [y] remove thy foot from evil.

[z] Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* Joshua 1. 7.

[x] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

[y] Isaiah 1. 16. Romans 12. 9.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon again exhorteth to attend to his wise counsels.* 3 *The mischiefs of whoredom and riot.* 15 *An exhortation to abide by the pleasures of chaste marriage.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may [a] keep knowledge.

[a] Mal. 2. 7.

[b] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.

3 ¶ [b] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her * mouth *is* [c] smoother than oil:

* Heb. *palate.*

[c] Pf. 55. 21.

4 But her end is [d] bitter as wormwood, [e] sharp as a two edged sword.

[d] Eccles. 7. 26.

[e] Hebrews 4. 12.

[f] ch. 7. 27.

5 [f] Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

* Heb. *thy strength.*

10 Lest strangers be filled with * thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

[g] ch. 1. 29.

[h] ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.

12 And say, How have I [g] hated instruction, and my heart [h] despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with [i] the wife of thy youth.

19 [k] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleaſant roe; let her breaſts * ſatisfy thee at all times; and * be thou raviſhed always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with [l] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger.

21 [m] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [n] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his * ſins.

23 [o] He ſhall die without inſtruction; and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

[i] Mal. 2. 14.
[k] See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
* Heb. *water thee.*
* Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[l] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
[m] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.
[n] Job 4. 21. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[o] Pſ. 9. 15. & 36. 12.
* Heb. *ſin.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience to parents.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

[a] ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyſelf, [1] and make ſure of thy friend.

[1] Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
[b] Pſ. 132. 4.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

[c] ch. 12. 7.

6 ¶ [c] Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

[d] ch. 24. 33, 34.

9 [d] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

[e] Job 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

[f] Job 15. 12. Pſ. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10.
[g] Mic. 2. 1.
[h] verſe 19.
* Heb. *caſteth forth.*
[i] Jer. 19. 11.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 16.

11 [e] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [f] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, [g] he deviſeth miſchief continually; [h] he * ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [i] be broken [k] without remedy,

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, ſeven *are* an abomination * unto him:

17 [l] * A proud look, [m] a lying tongue, and [n] hands that ſhed innocent blood,

18 [o] An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, [p] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

19 [q] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and he [r] that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

20 ¶ [s] My ſon, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

21 [t] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [u] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, [x] it ſhall keep thee: and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 [y] For the commandment *is* a [2] lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

24 [z] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery [3] of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 ¶ [a] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For [b] by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: [c] and * the adulteſs will [d] hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whoſoever toucheth her ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he ſhall [e] reſtore ſevenfold; he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman [f] lacketh * underſtanding: he *that* doeth it deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get; and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

35 * He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

[l] Pſ. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
* Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[m] Pſ. 120. 2, 3.
[n] Iſai. 1. 15.
[o] Gen. 6. 5.
[p] Iſai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[q] Pſ. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9.
[r] verſe 14.
[s] ch. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
[t] ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[u] ch. 3. 23, 24.
[x] ch. 2. 11.
[y] Pſ. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
[2] Or, *candle.*
[z] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
[3] Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*
[a] Matt. 5. 28.
[b] ch. 29. 3.
[c] Gen. 39. 14.
* Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a man's wife.*
[d] Ezek. 13. 18.
[e] Exodus 22. 1, 4
[f] ch. 7. 7.
* Heb. *heart.* * Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ranſom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon recommendeth obedience to his precepts, and ſuch a familiarity with wiſdom as may prove a guard to chaſtity.* 6 *In a recital of what had paſſed under his own eye he ſheweth the cunning and impudence of a lewd woman, and the deſperate folly of a youth ſeduced by her:* 24 *He diſſuadeth from ſuch dangerous courſes.*

[a] ch. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 4. 4. Iſai. 55. 3.
[c] Deut. 32. 10.

MY ſon, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among * the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 [g] In the twilight, * in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn; [i] her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* * with an impudent face said unto him,

14 * *I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money * with him, *and* will come home at [l] the day appointed.

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [m] with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her * straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; [n] as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o] many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [p] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The solemn call,* 6 *sound teaching,* 10 *inestimable worth,* 12 *nature,* 15 *benefits,* 22 *and eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be attended to for the blessedness it bringeth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

DOTH not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 ¶ Hear; for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* * an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing * froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with [1] prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: [e] pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f] the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g] I have strength.

15 ¶ [h] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [i] I love them that love me; and [k] those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [l] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

19 [m] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I [2] lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 ¶ [n] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [o] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [p] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the [3] fields, nor [4] the highest part of the dust of the world.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] ch. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

[b] ch. 22. 20.

* Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

* Heb. *wreathed.*

[c] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127.

[1] Or, *subtilty.*

[d] ch. 16. 6.

[e] ch. 6. 17.

[f] ch. 4. 24.

[g] Eccles. 7. 19.

[h] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21.

[k] Jam. 1. 5.

[l] ch. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33.

[m] ch. 3. 14. verse 10.

[2] Or, *walk.*

[n] ch. 3. 19. Eccl[us] 24. 9. John 1. 1.

[o] Ps. 2. 6.

[p] Job 15. 7, 8.

[3] Or, *open places.*

[4] Or, *the chief part.*

---

* Heb. *the sons.*

[f] ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.

[g] Job 24. 15.

* Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

[h] ch. 9. 13.

[i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.

* Heb. *She strengthened her face, and said.*

* Heb. *Peace offerings are upon me.*

[k] Isai. 19. 9.

* Heb. *in his hand.*

[l] Or, *the new moon.*

[l] ch. 5. 3.

[m] Ps. 12. 2.

* Heb. *suddenly.*

[n] Eccles. 9. 12.

* Neh. 13. 26.

[p] ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set [s] a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 [q] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [r] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 [s] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [t] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [u] my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 ¶ Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [x] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [y] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall * [z] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me [a] wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline* 3 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The sinful enticements of folly;* 18 *their ruinous tendency.*

WISDOM hath [a] builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 [b] She hath killed * her beasts; [c] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath [d] sent forth her maidens: [e] she crieth [f] upon the highest places of the city,

4 [g] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [b] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [i] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [k] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* [l] and he will increase in learning.

10 [m] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [n] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [o] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scorneſt, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ [p] A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [q] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [r] Whoso *is* simple let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [s] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread * *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [t] the dead *are* there; *and* that her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away [1] the substance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but * a prating fool [2] shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool [3] shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of * understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

---

[a] Matth. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Peter 2. 5.
[b] Matth. 22. 3, &c.
* Heb. *her killing.*
[c] verse 5. ch. 23. 30.
[d] Romans 10. 15.
[e] ch. 8. 1, 2.
[f] verse 14.
[g] verse 16. ch. 6. 32. Matthew 11. 25.
[h] verse 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isaiah 55. 1. John 6. 27.
[i] Matthew 7. 6.
[k] Pf. 141. 5.
[l] Matthew 13. 12.
[m] Job 28. 28. Pf. 111. 10. ch. 1. 7.
[n] ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27.
[s] Or, *a circle.*
[q] Geneſis 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[r] Job 38. 4.
[t] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[t] Matthew 3. 17. Col. 1. 13.
[u] Pf. 16. 3.
[x] Pf. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.
[y] ch. 3. 13, 18.
* Heb. *bring forth.*
[z] ch. 12. 2.
[a] ch. 20. 2.
[a] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15.
[b] Pf. 49. 6, &c. ch. 11. 4. Luke 12. 19, 20.
[c] Daniel 4. 27.
[d] Pf. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25.
[1] Or, *the wicked for* their *wickedneſs*
[e] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[f] ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] verse 11. Eſth. 7. 8.
[i] Pf. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6. Eccleſ. 8. 10.
[k] verse 10.
* Heb. *a fool of lips.*
[2] Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
[l] Pf. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Iſaiah 33. 15, 16.
[m] ch. 6. 13.
[n] verse 8.
[o] Pf. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[p] Pf. 107. 42.
* Heb. *heart.*
[3] Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
verse 6. [q] ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] ch. 26. 3.
[s] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Job 31. 24. Pf. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to ſin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof [t] erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u] he that uttereth a ſlander, *is* a fool.

19 [x] In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but [y] he that refraineth his lips *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want * of wiſdom.

22 [z] The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 [a] *It is* a ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.

24 [b] The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him: but [c] the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, [d] ſo *is* the wicked no *more:* but [e] the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 [f] The fear of the LORD * prolongeth days: but [g] the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the [h] expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: [i] but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [k] The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 [l] The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* * frowardneſs.

[t] Or, *cauſeth to err.*
[u] Pſ. 15. 3.
[x] Eccleſ. 5. 3.
[y] James 3. 2.
[z] Heb. *of heart.*
[a] Geneſis 24. 35. & 26. 12. Pſ. 37. 22.
[a] ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[b] Job 15. 21.
[c] Pſ. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6.
[d] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[e] Pſ. 37. 9, 10.
[e] verſe 30. Pſ. 15. 5. Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[f] ch. 9. 11.
[g] Heb. *addeth.*
[h] Job 15. 31, 33. & 22. 16. Pſ. 55. 23. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
[i] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pſal. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[k] Pſ. 1. 6. & 37. 20.
[l] Pſal. 37. 22, 29. & 125. 1. verſe 25. [l] Pſal. 37. 33. * Heb. *frowardneſſes.*

CHAP. XI.

[a] * Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but * a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [e] righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall * direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but [f] tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 [g] When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 [h] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An [i] hypocrite with his mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 [k] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 [l] By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is * void of wiſdom deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 [m] * A talebearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 [n] Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

15 [o] He that is ſurety for a ſtranger * ſhall ſmart *for it:* and he that hateth * ſuretiſhip is ſure.

16 [p] A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 [q] The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r] to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 [s] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but [t] the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwine's ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which * is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [u] *is* wrath.

24 There is that [x] ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [y] * The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: [z] and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 [a] He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but [b] bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good procureth favour: [c] but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13,—16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
* Heb. *balances of deceit.*
* Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*
[b] ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Daniel 4. 30, 31.
[c] chap. 13. 6.
[d] chap. 10. 2. Ezekiel 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccl[us] 5. 8.
[e] Geneſis 7. 1.
* Heb. *rectify.*
[f] ch. 5. 22. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
[g] ch. 10 28.
[h] ch. 21. 18.
[i] Job 8. 13.
[k] Eſther 8. 15. ch. 28. 12, 28.
[l] ch. 29. 8.
* Heb. *deſtitute of heart.*
[m] Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19.
* Heb. *He that walketh,* being *a tale bearer.*
[n] 2 Kings 12. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[o] ch. 6. 1.
* Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*
* Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike* hands.
[p] ch. 31. 30.
[q] Matthew 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c.
[r] Hoſea 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. James 3. 18.
[s] ch. 16. 5.
[t] Pſ. 112. 2.
* Heb. *departeth from.*
[u] Romans 2. 8, 9.
[x] Pſ. 112. 9.
[y] 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
[z] Or, *The ſoul of bleſſing.*
[a] Matth. 5. 7.
[a] Amos 8. 5, 6.
[b] Job 29. 13.
[c] Eſther 7. 10. Pſ. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

28 [d] He that truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but [e] the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe [f] ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [g] he that * winneth ſouls *is* wiſe.

31 [h] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

[d] Job 31. 24. Pſ. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[e] Pſ. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jam. 5. 20.
Jer. 17. 8. [f] Eccleſ. 5. 16. [g] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9 19, &c.
* Heb. *taketh.* [h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth inſtruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutiſh.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: [h] but he that is * of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 [i] *He that is* deſpiſed, and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 [k] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the [l] tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [l] He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons* [m] *is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth [2] the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 * [n] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: [o] but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 [p] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: [q] and the recompence of a man's hands ſhall be rendered unto him.

15 [r] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 [s] A fool's wrath is * preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 [t] *He that* ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs: but a falſe witneſs deceit.

[a] ch. 8. 35.
[b] ch. 10. 23.
[c] ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[d] ch. 14. 30.
[e] ch. 1. 11, 18.
[f] ch. 14. 3.
[g] Pſ. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matth. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[h] 1 Sam. 25. 17.
* Heb. *perverſe of heart.*
[i] ch. 13. 7.
[k] Deut. 25. 4.
[l] Or, *bowels.*
[m] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19
* ch. 6. 32.
[2] Or, *the fortreſs.*
* Heb. *The ſnare of the wicked* is *in the tranſgreſſion of lips.*
[n] ch. 18. 7.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[p] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20.
[q] Iſai. 3. 10, 11.
[r] ch. 3. 7. Lu. 18. 11.
[s] ch. 29. 11.
* Heb. *in that day.*
[t] ch. 14. 5.

18 [u] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: [x] but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 [y] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [z] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 [a] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the [3] ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 [b] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [c] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more [4] excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[u] Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[x] Pſ. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9.
[y] ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2.
[a] ch. 10. 4.
[3] Or, *deceitful.*
[b] ch. 15. 13.
[c] Iſai. 50. 4.
[4] Or, *abundant.*

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his father's inſtruction: [a] but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [b] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſors *ſhall eat* violence.

3 [c] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips ſhall have deſtruction.

4 [d] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſome, and cometh to ſhame.

6 [e] Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth * the ſinner.

7 [f] There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ranſom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g] but the [1] lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well adviſed *is* wiſdom.

11 [h] Wealth *gotten* by vanity ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth * by labour ſhall increaſe.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but [i] *when* the deſire cometh *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo [k] deſpiſeth the word ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment [2] ſhall be rewarded.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 25.
[b] ch. 12. 14.
[c] Pſ. 39. 1. ch. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2.
[d] ch. 10. 4.
[e] ch. 11. 5, 5, 6.
* Heb. *ſin.*
[f] ch. 12. 9.
[g] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 24. 20.
[1] Or, *candle.*
[h] ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
* Heb. *with the hand.*
[i] verſe 19.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 16.
[2] Or, *ſhall be in peace.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

14 [l] The law of the wife *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m] the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſors *is* hard.

16 [n] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool * layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but [o] * a faithful ambaſſador *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but [p] he that regardeth reproof ſhall be honoured.

19 [q] The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools * ſhall be deſtroyed.

21 [r] Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s] the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 [t] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgment.

24 [u] He that ſpareth his rod hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſteneth him betimes.

25 [x] The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

[a] EVERY [a] wiſe woman [b] buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs feareth the LORD: [c] but *he that is* perverſe in his ways deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: [d] but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are,* the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 [e] A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f] knowledge *is* eaſy unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [g] Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth * his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 [h] The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 [i] There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man, but [k] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and [l] the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be [m] filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [n] A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [o] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but * the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour ſinneth: [p] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

25 [q] A true witneſs delivereth ſouls: but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 [r] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 [s] *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* * haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but [t] envy [u] the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 [x] He that oppreſſeth the poor reproacheth [y] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but [z] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but [a] *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach * to any people.

35 [b] The king's favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but [b] grievous words ſtir up anger.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c] but the mouth of fools *poureth out foolishness.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 *A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [e] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f] but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [g] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [h] followeth after righteousness.

10 [1] Correction *is* [i] grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [k] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [l] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [m] the hearts of the children of men?

12 [n] A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [o] A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but [p] by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q] but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [r] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [s] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [t] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [u] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.

20 [x] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [y] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* *destitute of wisdom: [z] but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [a] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b] a word *spoken** in due season, how good *is it!*

24 [c] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [d] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [c] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [f] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: [g] but *the words* of the pure *are* * pleasant words.

27 [h] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [i] studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [k] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [l] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 [m] The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth [2] instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that [3] heareth reproof * getteth understanding.

33 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [o] before honour *is* humility.

---

c verse 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.

* Heb. *belcheth*, or, *bubbleth.*

d Job 34. 21. ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.

* Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

e ch. 19. 1.

f ch. 13. 18. ver. 31, 32.

g ch. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Isaiah 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

h ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.

1 Or, *Instruction.*

i 1 Kings 22. 8.

k ch. 5. 12. & 10. 17.

l Job 26. 6. Ps. 139. 8.

m 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.

n Amos 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 3.

o ch. 17. 22.

p ch. 12. 25.

q ch. 17. 22.

r Ps. 37. 16. ch. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

s ch. 17. 1.

t ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.

u ch. 22. 5.

* Heb. *is raised up as a sausey.*

x ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.

y ch. 10. 23. * Heb. *void of heart.* z Eph 5. 15. a ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18. b ch. 25. 11. * Heb. *in his season.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

c Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

d ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

e* Ps. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.

f ch. 6. 16, 18.

g Ps. 37. 30.

* Heb. *words of pleasantness.*

h ch. 11. 19. Isaiah 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.

i 1 Peter 3. 15.

k Ps. 10. 1. & 34. 16.

l Ps. 145. 18, 19.

m verse 5.

2 Or, *correction.*

3 Or, *obeyeth.* * Heb. *possesseth an heart.* n ch. 1. 7. o ch. 18. 12.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] [1] preparations of the heart in man, [b] and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [c] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d] the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [e] * Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [f] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [g] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [h] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [i] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be * unpunished.

6 [k] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and [l] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [m] Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 [n] A man's heart deviseth his way: [o] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 * A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [p] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: * all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

---

a verse 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.

1 Or, *disposings.*

b Matthew 10. 19, 20.

c ch. 21. 2.

d 1 Sam. 16. 7.

e Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matthew 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Peter 5. 7.

* Heb. *Roll.*

f Isaiah 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.

g Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.

h ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.

i ch. 11. 21.

* Heb. *held innocent.*

k Daniel 4. 27. Tobit 12. 9. Luke 11. 41. l ch. 14. 16. m Psal. 37. 16. chap. 15. 16. n verse 1. ch. 19. 21. o Psal. 37. 23. Proverbs 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23. * Heb. *Divination.* p Lev. 19. 36. chap. 11. 1. * Heb. *all the stones.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for [q] the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 [r] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 [s] The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death: but a wiſe man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t] his favour *is* [u] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [x] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding rather to be choſen than ſilver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [y] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 [2] He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo [z] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [a] Underſtanding *is* a wellſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 [b] The heart of the wiſe * teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [c] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [d] * He that laboureth laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth * craveth it of him.

27 * An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [e] A froward man * ſoweth ſtrife: and [f] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [g] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [h] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 [i] *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than an houſe full of [1] ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be * unpuniſhed.

6 [f] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 * Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do * lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* * a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion [2] ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 [3] A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of * underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 * He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath [s] a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

21 [t] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [u] A merry heart doeth good [4] like a medicine: [x] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom [y] to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [z] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

---

[q] ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[r] ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[s] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[t] ch. 19. 12.
[u] Job 19. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[x] ch. 8. 11, 19.
[y] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
[z] Pf. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[a] ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
[b] Pf. 37. 30. Matth. 12. 34.
[c] ch. 14. 12.
[d] See ch. 9. 12. Eccleſ. 6. 7.
[e] ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[f] ch. 17. 9.
[g] ch. 1. 10, &c.
[h] ch. 20. 29.
[i] ch. 19. 11.
[a] ch. 15. 17.
[b] ch. 10. 1. & 19. 26.
[c] Pf. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] ch. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
[f] Pf. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
[g] ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
[h] ch. 10. 12.
[i] ch. 16. 28.
[k] Hoſea 13. 8.
[l] Pf. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[m] ch. 20. 3. 1 Theſſ. 4. 11.
[n] Exodus 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
[o] ch. 21. 25, 26.
[p] Ruth 1. 16. ch. 18. 24.
[q] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[r] ch. 16. 18.
[s] James 3. 8.
[t] chap. 10. 1. & 19. 13. verſe 25.
[u] chap. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
[x] Pf. 22. 15.
[y] Exod. 23. 8.
[z] ch. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14, & 8. 1.

* Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
* Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.*
* Heb. *boweth unto him.*
* Heb. *A man of Belial.*
* Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
[1] Or, *good chear.*
[2] Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*
[3] Or, *A reproof aweth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
[4] Or, *to a medicine.*
* Heb. *held innocent.*
* Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
* Heb. *a lip of lying.*
* Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
* Heb. *heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

25 [a] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also [b] to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 [c] He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of [5] an excellent spirit.

28 [d] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THROUGH [1] desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 [d] A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 [e] The words of a [2] talebearer *are* [3] as wounds, and they go down into the * innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is [f] brother to him that is a great waster.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and * is safe.

11 [h] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that * answereth a matter [k] before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [l] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [m] A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [n] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [o] *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth [p] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [q] and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BETTER [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A false witness shall not be * unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and [f] every man *is* a friend to * him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go [h] far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth * wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding [i] shall find good.

9 [k] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less [l] for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [m] The [1] discretion of a man deferreth his anger; [n] and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [o] The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* [p] as dew upon the grass.

13 [q] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: [r] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 [s] House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and [t] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 [u] Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [x] suffer hunger.

16 [y] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 [z] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and [4] that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 [a] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and and let not thy soul spare [5] for his crying.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[a] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. verse 21.
[b] verse 15. ch. 18. 5.
[c] James 1. 19.
[5] Or, *a cool spirit.*
[d] Job 13. 5.

[1] Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to* his *desire*, and *intermeddleth in every business:* See Jude 19.
[a] ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[b] Pr. 78. 2.
[c] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
[d] ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.
[e] ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
[2] Or, *whisperer.*
[3] Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
* Heb. *chambers.*
[f] ch. 28. 24.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
* Heb. *is set aloft.*
[h] ch. 10. 15.
[i] ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
* Heb. *returneth a word.*
[k] John 7. 51.
[l] Genesis 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27.

Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Hebr. 6. 10.
[a] ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
[m] chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[n] See Matt. 12. 37.
[o] ch. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
[p] James 4. 3.
[q] ch. 17. 17.

[a] ch. 28. 6.
[b] Ps. 37. 7.
[c] ch. 14. 20.
[d] verse 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19.
[e] ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
* Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] ch. 29. 26.
[g] ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
* Heb. *a man of gifts.*
[h] ch. 14. 20.
[i] Ps. 38. 11.
* Heb. *an heart.*
[k] ch. 16. 20.
[l] verse 5.
[m] ch. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
[n] ch. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
[1] Or, *prudence.*
[o] ch. 16. 32.
[p] ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
[q] Hos. 14. 5.
[r] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
[s] ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
[t] 2 Cor. 12. 14.
[u] ch. 18. 22.
[x] ch. 6. 9.
[y] ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
[z] Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
[4] Or, *his deed.*
[5] Or, *to his destruction:* or, *to cause him to die.*
[n] ch. 28. 27. Eccles. 11. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him,* yet thou must * do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise [b] in the latter end.

21 [c] *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 [d] The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [e] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [f] Smite a scorner, and the simple * [g] will beware: and [h] reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [i] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 * An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and [k] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, [l] and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE [a] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger [c] sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [d] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [e] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the [1] cold; [f] *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [g] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [h] Most men will proclaim every one his own [2] goodness: but [i] a faithful man who can find?

7 [k] The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [l] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [m] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [n] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [o] * Divers weights, *and* * divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is [p] known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [q] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made both of them.

13 [r] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [s] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [t] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [u] * Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [x] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: [y] and with good advice make war.

19 [z] He that goeth about *as a* talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him [a] that [3] flattereth with his lips.

20 [b] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [c] his [4] lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [d] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; [e] but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [f] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* [g] wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [h] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and * a false balance is not good.

24 [i] Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [k] after vows to make enquiry.

26 [l] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [m] The spirit of man *is* the [5] candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [n] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [o] the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.

30 The blueness of a wound * cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

---

[a] Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Isai. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
[b] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
[c] ch. 8. 36.
[d] ch. 17. 14.
[e] ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
[1] Or, *winter.*
[f] ch. 19. 15.
[g] ch. 18. 4.
[h] ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2. Lu. 18. 11.
[2] Or, *bounty.*
[i] Pf. 12. 1. Lu. 18. 8.
[k] 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[l] Pf. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
[m] ver. 26.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pf. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
[o] Deut. 25. 13, &c. verse 23. ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11. * Heb. *A stone and a stone.* * Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[p] Matth. 7. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[q] Exodus 4. 11. Pf. 94. 9.
[r] ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
[s] Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[t] ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.
[u] ch. 9. 17.
* Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falsehood.*
[x] ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[y] Luke 14. 31.
[z] ch. 11. 13.
[a] Rom. 16. 18.
[3] Or, *enticeth.*
[b] Exodus 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4.
[c] Job 18. 5, 6. ch. 24. 20.
[4] Or, *candle.*
[d] ch. 28. 20.
[e] Hab. 2. 6.
[f] Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
[g] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[h] verse 10.
* Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[i] Pf. 37. 23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[k] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[l] Pf. 101. 5, &c. verse 8.
[m] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[5] Or, *lamp.*
[n] Pf. 101. 1. ch. 29. 14.
[o] ch. 16. 31.
* Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [b] but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [c] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [d] * An high look, and a proud heart, *and* [1] the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 [e] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only

---

[a] ch. 16. 2.
[b] ch. 24. 12. Lu. 16. 15.
[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pf. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8
[d] ch. 6. 17.
* Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.*
[1] Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[e] ch. 10. 4 & 13. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 [f] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall * destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [g] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with * a brawling woman in * a wide house.

10 [h] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour * findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [i] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [k] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [l] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: [m] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth [2] pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 [n] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 [o] *It is* better to dwell * in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [p] *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [q] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 [r] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [s] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth * in proud wrath.

25 [t] The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [u] righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [x] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it * with a wicked mind?

28 [y] * A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he [3] directeth his way.

30 [z] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [a] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b] [4] safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* [1] loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] [2] By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [5] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [h] [3] Train up a child * in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [i] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant * to the lender.

8 [k] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: [4] and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [l] * He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [m] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 [n] He that loveth pureness of heart, [5] *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth [6] the words of the transgressor.

13 [o] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [p] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [q] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [r] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them * within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, [7] even to thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

f ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Peter 2. 3.

* Heb. *saw them,* or, *dwell with them.*

g verse 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 17. 15.

* Heb. *a woman of contentions.*

* Heb. *an house of society.*

h James 4. 5.

* Heb. *is not favoured.*

i ch. 19. 25.

k Matth. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.

l ch. 17. 8, 23, & 18. 16.

m ch. 10. 29.

2 Or, *sport.*

n ch. 11. 8. Isaiah 43. 3, 4.

o verse 9.

* Heb. *in the land of the desert.*

p Pf. 112. 3. Matthew 25. 3, 4.

q ch. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6.

r Eccles. 9. 14, &c.

s ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. James 3. 2.

* Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*

t ch. 13. 4.

u Pf. 37. 26. & 112. 9.

x Pf. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.

* Heb. *in wickedness?*

y ch. 19. 5, 9. * Heb. *A witness of lies.*

3 Or, *considereth.*

z Isaiah 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9. 23.

a Acts 5. 39. a Pf. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isa. 31. 1.

b Pf. 3. 8. 4 Or, *victory.*

a Eccles. 7. 1.

1 Or, *favour is better than, &c.*

b ch. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21.

c Job 31. 15. ch. 14. 31.

d ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12.

e Pf. 112. 3. Matthew 6. 33.

2 Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*

f ch. 15. 19.

g 1 John 5. 18.

h Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15.

3 Or, *Catechise.*

* Heb. *in his way.*

i Jam. 2. 6.

* Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*

k Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.

4 Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*

l 2 Cor. 9. 6.

* Heb. *Good of eye.*

m Genesis 21. 9, 10. Ps. 101. 5.

n Ps. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13.

5 Or, and hath *grace in his lips.*

6 Or, *the matters.* o ch. 26. 13. p ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.

q Eccles. 7. 26. r ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17. * Heb. *in thy belly.* 7 Or, trust *thou also.*

20 Have not I written to thee [s] excellent things in counſels and knowledge,

21 [t] That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [u] that thou mightest anſwer the words of truth [8] to them that ſend unto thee?

22 [x] Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [y] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 [z] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 [a] Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he [b] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [c] Remove not the ancient [9] landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before * mean *men.*

[s] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15. [b] ch. 20. 16. [c] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
[9] Or, *bound.* * Heb. *obſcure men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 * Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d] an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, [e] ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 [f] Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 [g] Remove not the old [1] landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 [h] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [i] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and [k] ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, [l] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, [2] even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [m] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [n] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long:

18 [o] For ſurely there is an [3] end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and [p] guide thine heart in the way.

20 [q] Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters * of fleſh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and [r] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [s] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 [t] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 [u] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 [x] For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [y] She alſo lieth in wait [4] as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 [z] Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who [a] hath redneſs of eyes?

30 [b] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to ſeek [c] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like [5] an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down * in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 [d] They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* * [e] I felt *it* not: [f] when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

[5] Or, *a cockatrice.* * Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.* [d] Jer. 5. 3. chap. 27. 22. * Heb. *I knew* it *not.* [e] Epheſ. 4. 19. [f] See Deut. 29. 19. Iſaiah 56. 12.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, [b] neither deſire to be with them.

2 [c] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

[b] Prov. 1. 15. [c] Pf. 10. 7.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded; and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 [d] A wiſe man * *is* ſtrong; yea, a man of knowledge * increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [e] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

7 [f] Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [g] deviſeth to do evil ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* * ſmall.

11 [h] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain;

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [i] he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man [k] according to his works?

13 My ſon, [l] eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* ſweet * to thy taſte:

14 [m] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [n] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 [o] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous; ſpoil not his reſting place:

16 [p] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up again: [q] but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 [r] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and * it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [s] [1] Fret not thyſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For [t] there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; [u] the [2] candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, [x] fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with * them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. [y] *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment.

24 [z] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous: him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and * a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips * that giveth a right anſwer.

27 [a] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 [b] Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [c] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding;

31 And, lo, [d] it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* * conſidered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 [e] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as * an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

In this and the four following chapters are contained ſundry maxims and obſervations of Solomon, collected by the men of Hezekiah, about kings, and other ſubjects of both private and publick concern. cir. 700.

[a] THESE *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [b] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* [c] to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings * *is* unſearchable.

4 [d] Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall came forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 [e] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and [f] his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 * Put not forth thyſelf in the preſence of the king: and ſtand not in the place of great *men*.

7 [g] For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 [h] Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 [i] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and [1] diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it* put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [k] A word * fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[d] ch. 21. 22. Eccleſ. 9. 16.

* Heb. *is in ſtrength.*

* Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*

[e] ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.

[f] Pſ. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6.

[g] Rom. 1. 30.

* Heb. *narrow.*

[h] Pſ. 82. 4. Iſai. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.

[i] ch. 21. 2.

[k] Job 34. 11. Pſ. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.

[l] Cant. 5. 1.

* Heb. *upon thy palate.*

[m] Pſ. 19. 10. & 119. 103.

[n] ch. 23. 18.

[o] Pſ. 10. 9, 10.

[p] Job 5. 19. Pſ. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.

[q] Eſth. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.

[r] Job 31. 29. Pſ. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12.

* Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*

[s] Pſ. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17. verſe 1.

[1] Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*

[t] Pſal. 11. 6. [u] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20. [2] Or, *lamp.* [x] Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17. * Heb. *changers.* [y] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24. [z] ch. 17. 15. Iſai. 5. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

* Heb. *a bleſſing of good.*

* Heb. *that anſwereth right words.*

[a] 1 Kings 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.

[b] Epheſ. 4. 25.

[c] ch. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

[d] Geneſis 3. 18.

* Heb. *ſet my heart.*

[e] ch. 6. 9, &c.

* Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.

[b] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.

[c] Job 29. 16.

* Heb. there is *no ſearching.*

[d] 2 Tim. 2. 21.

[e] ch. 20. 8.

[f] ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.

* Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

[g] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

[h] ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25.

[i] Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15.

[1] Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.*

[k] ch. 15. 23. Iſai. 50. 4.

* Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [l] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [m] Whoso boasteth himself * of a false gift *is like* [n] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [o] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [p] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 [2] Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be * weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [q] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that [r] singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [s] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, [t] and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [u] [3] The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance [x] a backbiting tongue.

24 [y] *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [z] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* [a] to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 [b] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

AS snow in summer, [a] and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [b] the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [c] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [d] Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in * his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh [1] damage.

7 The legs of the lame * are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 [2] As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 [3] The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f] *so* a fool * returneth to his folly.

12 [g] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [h] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [i] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; [4] it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* [5] meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth * firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [k] Am not I in sport?

20 * Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [1] where *there is* no [6] talebearer the strife * ceaseth.

21 [m] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [n] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the * innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth [7] dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [o] When he * speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 [8] *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [p] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

BOAST [a] not thyself of * to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [b] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* * heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

l ch. 13. 17.

m ch. 20. 6.

* Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*

n Jude 12.

o Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

p verse 27.

2 Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.*

* Heb. *full of thee.*

q Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.

r Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.

s Exodus 23. 4, 5. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

t 2 Sam. 16. 12.

u Job 37. 21.

3 Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

x Ps. 101. 5.

y ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

z verse 16.

a ch. 27. 2.

b ch. 16. 32.

a 1 Sam. 12. 17.

b Numb. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.

c Ps. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.

d Matt. 16. 1–4. & 21. 24,–27.

* Heb. *his own eyes.*

1 Or, *violence.*

* Heb. *are lifted up.*

2 Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

3 Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

c 2 Pet. 2. 22.

f Exodus 8. 15.

* Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

g ch. 29. 20. Lu. 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.

h ch. 22. 13.

i ch. 19. 24.

4 Or, *he is weary.*

5 Or, *is enraged.*

* Heb. *flames*, or, *sparks.*

k Eph. 5. 4.

* Heb. *Without wood.*

l ch. 22. 10.

6 Or, *whisperer.*

* Heb. *is silent.*

m ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

n ch. 18. 8.

* Heb. *chambers.*

7 Or, *is known.*

o Psal. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8. * Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* 8 Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.* p Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

a Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.

* Heb. *to morrow day.*

b ch. 25. 27.

* Heb. *heaviness.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

4 * Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [c] who *is* able to ſtand before [1] envy?

5 [d] Open rebuke *is* better than ſecret love.

6 [e] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* [2] deceitful.

7 The full ſoul * loatheth an honeycomb; but [f] to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her neſt, ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a man's friend * by hearty counſel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forſake not; neither go into thy brother's houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* [g] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [h] My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, [i] that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.

12 [k] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf; *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

13 [l] Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 [m] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itſelf*.

17 Iron ſharpeneth iron; ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [n] Whoſo keepeth the fig tree ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face, ſo the heart of man to man.

20 [o] Hell and deſtruction are * never full; ſo [p] the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

21 [q] *As* the fining pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 [r] Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtle, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* * look well to thy herds.

24 For * riches are not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* * to every generation?

25 [s] The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth itſelf, and the herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* the * maintenance for thy maidens.

* Heb. *Wrath* is *cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

[c] 1 John 3. 12.

[1] Or, *jealouſy.* ch. 6. 34.

[d] ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.

[e] Pſ. 141. 5.

[2] Or, *earneſt*, or, *frequent.*

* Heb. *treadeth under foot.*

[f] Job 6. 7.

* Heb. *from the counſel of the ſoul.*

[g] ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.

[h] ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.

[i] Pſ. 127. 5.

[k] ch. 22. 3.

[l] See Exod. 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.

[m] ch. 19. 13.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.

[o] ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.

* Heb. *not.*

[p] Eccleſ. 1. & 6. 7.

[q] ch. 17. 3.

[r] Iſai. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. ch. 23. 35.

* Heb. *ſet thy heart.*

* Heb. *ſtrength.*

* Heb. *to generation and generation.*

[s] Pſ. 104. 14.

* Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

Before CHRIST 700.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but [1] by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 [b] A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor *is like* a ſweeping rain * which leaveth no food.

4 [c] They that forſake the law praiſe the wicked: [d] but ſuch as keep the law contend with them.

5 [e] Evil men underſtand not judgment: but [f] they that ſeek the LORD underſtand all *things*.

6 [g] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [h] Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that [2] is a companion of riotous *men* ſhameth his father.

8 [i] He that by uſury and * unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [k] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [l] even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 [m] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: [n] but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe * in his own conceit; but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 [o] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is [3] hidden.

13 [p] He that covereth his ſins ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [q] that feareth alway: [r] but he that hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 [s] *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t] *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 [u] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon ſhall flee to the pit; let no man ſtay him.

18 [x] Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but [y] *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways ſhall fall at once.

19 [z] He that tilleth his land ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons* ſhall have poverty enough.

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pſ. 53. 5.

[1] Or, *by men of underſtanding* and *wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*

[b] Matth. 18. 28.

* Heb. *without food.*

[c] Pſ. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

[d] 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Matth. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.

[e] Pſ. 92. 6.

[f] John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

[g] ch. 19. 1. verſe 18.

[h] ch. 29. 3.

[2] Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

[i] Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 26.

* Heb. *by increaſe.*

[k] Zech. 7. 11.

[l] Pſ. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.

[m] ch. 26. 27.

[n] Matth. 6. 33.

* Heb. *in his eyes.*

[o] verſe 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccleſ. 10. 6.

[3] Or, *ſought for.*

[p] Pſ. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.

[q] Pſ. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17.

[r] Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20. [s] 1 Peter 5. 8. [t] Exod. 1. 14. 16, 22. [u] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14. [x] ch. 10. 9, 25. [y] verſe 6. [z] Mat. 2. 16. ch. 12. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [a] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be [4] innocent.

21 [b] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for [c] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 [5 d] He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [e] He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [f] *is* the companion of * a destroyer.

25 [g] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: [h] but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [i] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 [k] When the wicked rise, [l] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

& 22. 9. [k] verse 12. ch. 29. 2. [l] Job 24. 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

*a HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [b] When the righteous are [1] in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c] the people mourn.

3 [d] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [e] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but * he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [f] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but the* wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 [g] Scornful men [2] bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* [h] turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [i] whether he rage or laugh, *there* is no rest.

10 * [k] The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A [l] fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

[2] Or, *set a city on fire.* [h] Ezekiel 22. 30. [i] Matth. 11. 17. * Heb. *Men of blood.* [k] Genesis 4. 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12. [l] Judges 16. 17. chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

13 The poor and [3] the deceitful man [m] meet together: [n] the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [o] The king that [p] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [q] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [r] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [s] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [t] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 [u] Where *there is* no vision, the people [4] perish: but [x] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty [5] in his words? [y] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [z] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [a] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: [b] he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 [c] The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD * shall be safe.

26 [d] Many seek * the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

[a] Job 22. 29. ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isaiah 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. James 4. 6, 10. 1 Peter 5. 5.
[b] Lev. 5. 1. [c] Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11. * Heb. *shall be set on high.*
[d] See Pf. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6. * Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his own simplicity. The purity of God's word, and danger of adding thereto.* 7 *The two points of Agur's prayer.* 10 *A servant not to be wrongfully accused.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 24 *Four things little, but wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Silence in case of error the way to prevent wrath.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor * have the knowledge of the holy.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

[3] Or, *the usurer.*
[m] ch. 22. 2.
[n] Matth. 5. 45.
[o] ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
[p] Ps. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14.
[q] verse 17.
[r] ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
[s] Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
[t] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
verse 15.
[u] 1 Samuel 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
[4] Or, *is made naked.*
[x] John 13. 17. James 1. 25.
[5] Or, *in his matters.*
[y] ch. 26. 12.
[z] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
[a] ch. 31. 1.
[b] Ps. 73. 22.
* Heb. *knowing.*

4 [c] Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſon's name, if thou canſt tell?

5 ¶ [e] Every word of God *is* * pure: [f] he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 ¶ Two *things* have I required of thee; * deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; [h] feed me with food * convenient for me:

9 [i] Leſt I be full, and * deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 ¶ * Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 ¶ *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation [k] *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [l] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 [m] *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw teeth as knives, [n] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 ¶ The horſeleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, * *It is* enough:

16 [o] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 ¶ [p] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of [1] the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

18 ¶ There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a ſerpent upon a rock; the way of a ſhip in the * midſt of the ſea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [q] For a ſervant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 ¶ There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* * exceeding wiſe:

25 [r] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 [s] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them * by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [t] * greyhound; an he goat alſo; and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 ¶ If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, [t] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's leſſon of temperance and chaſtity.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted, and the poor defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a virtuous woman.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, [b] the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 [c] Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways [d] to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 [e] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes ſtrong drink:

5 [f] Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and * pervert the judgment * of any of the afflicted.

6 ¶ [g] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine unto thoſe that be * of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 [h] Open thy mouth for the dumb [i] in the cauſe of all * ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [k] judge righteouſly, and [l] plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [m] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ſhips; ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 [n] She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

[c] John 3. 13.

[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Pſ. 104. 3, &c. Iſaiah 40. 12, &c.

[e] Pſ. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.

* Heb. *purified.*

[f] Pſ. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.

[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

* Heb. *withhold not from me.*

[h] Matth. 6. 11.

* Heb. *of my allowance.*

[i] Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Job 21. 14, 15, 28. Hoſ. 13. 6.

* Heb. *belie thee.*

* Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

[k] Luke 18. 11.

[l] Pſ. 131. 1, ch. 6. 17.

[m] Job 29. 17. Pſ. 52. 2. & 57. 4. ch. 12. 18.

[n] Pſ. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.

* Heb. *Wealth.*

[o] ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

[p] Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.

[1] Or, *the brook.*

* Heb. *heart.*

[q] ch. 19. 10. Eccleſ. 10. 7.

* Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

[r] ch. 6. 6, &c.

[s] Pſ. 104. 18.

* Heb. *gathered together.*

[t] Or, *horſe.*

* Heb. *girt in the loins.*

[t] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccleſ. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.

cir. 1015.

[a] ch. 30. 1.

[b] Iſai. 49. 15.

[c] ch. 5. 9.

[d] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hoſ. 4. 11.

[e] Eccleſ. 10. 17.

[f] Hoſ. 4. 11.

* Heb. *alter.*

* Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

[g] Pſ. 104. 15.

* Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

[1] Sam. 1. 10.

[h] See Job 29. 15, 16.

[i] 1 Sam. 19. 4. Eſth. 4. 16.

* Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

[k] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16. & 19. 14.

[l] Job 29. 12. Iſaiah 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16. [m] chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. [n] Rom. 12. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

[o] giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and * buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

18 * She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 * [p] She ſtretcheth out her hands to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with [1] ſcarlet.

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry; her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 [q] Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it;* and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children riſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo,* and he praiſeth her.

29 Many daughters [2] have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; OR, THE PRECHER.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

1 *The Preacher ſheweth that all things here below are vain,* 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes,* 9 *and there is nothing new brought forth, but the old things are forgotten.* 12 *He ſheweth it by his own experience to be ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

[a] THE words of the Preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [c] all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

4 ¶ *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 [f] The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and * haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 [g] The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [h] All the rivers run into the ſea; yet the ſea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they * return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* [i] the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 ¶ [k] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ [l] I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [m] this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of man [1] to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 [n] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and * that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten [o] more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart * had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 [p] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

---

o Luke 12. 42.
* Heb. *taketh.*
* Heb. *She taſteth.*
* Heb. *She ſpreadeth.*
p Epheſ. 4. 28. Hebr. 13. 16.
1 Or, *double garments.*
q ch. 12. 4.
2 Or, *have gotten riches.*

a ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
b Pſ. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8.
c Romans 8. 20.
d ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
e Pſ. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
f Pſ. 19. 5, 6.
* Heb. *panteth.*
g John 3. 8.
h Job 38. 10. Pſ. 104. 8, 9.
* Heb. *return to go.*
i Prov. 27. 20.
k ch. 3. 15.
l verſe 1.
m Geneſis 3. 19. ch. 3. 10.
1 Or, *to afflict them.*
n ch. 7. 13.
* Heb. *defect.*
o 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
* Heb. *had ſeen much.*
p ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Theſſ. 5. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

18 For [q] in much wiſdom is much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge increaſeth ſorrow.

[q] ch. 12. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity which the Preacher found in the purſuits of pleaſure.* 12 *Wiſdom excelleth folly, yet a like event happeneth to both.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, the fruit of which muſt ſoon be left to a man knoweth not whom.* 24 *Nothing better than a cheerful uſe of what a man hath gotten; but that is the gift of God to the good only.*

[a] Luke 12. 19.

[a] I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and, behold, [b] this alſo *is* vanity.

[b] ſaiah 50. 11.

2 [c] I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

[c] Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.

3 [d] I ſought in mine heart * to give myſelf unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven * all the days of their life.

[d] ch. 1. 17.

* Heb. *to draw my fleſh with wine.*

* Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works; I builded me houſes; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

* Heb. *ſons of my houſe.*

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had * ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 13. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [e] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men ſingers and women ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* * muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

* Heb. *muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.*

[f] ch. 1. 16.

9 So [f] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem: alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

[g] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g] this was my portion of all my labour.

[h] ch. 1. 3, 14.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* [h] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

[i] ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

12 ¶ And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, [i] and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? [1] *even* that which hath been already done.

[1] Or, *in thoſe things which have been already done.*

13 Then I ſaw * that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

* Heb. *that there is an excellency in wiſdom more than in folly, &c.*

[k] Proverbs 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.

14 [k] The wiſe man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I myſelf perceived alſo that [l] one event happeneth to them all.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[l] Pſ. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it * happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.

* Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is* in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had * taken under the ſun: becauſe [m] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

* Heb. *laboured.*

[m] Pſ. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed myſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein ſhall he * leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity and a great evil.

* Heb. *give.*

[n] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

22 [n] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

[o] Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.

23 For all his days *are* [o] ſorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

[p] ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

24 ¶ [p] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he [2] ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

[2] Or, *delight his ſenſes.*

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto,* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good * in his ſight wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [q] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

* Heb. *before him.* Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6.

[q] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is a fitneſs in God's works, which man cannot thoroughly find out.* 12, 22 *Man's object is to enjoy preſent good, ſo far as God alloweth, whoſe counſels are immutable.* 16 *From the abuſes of human judicatures God's judgment is inferred.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

18 *Men and Beaſts are viſibly alike in their mortal bodies;* 21 *their ſpirits, which go different ways, are unknown.*

[a] verſe 17. ch. 8. 6.

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a [a] time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

* Heb. *to bear.*

2 A time * to be born, and [b] a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

[b] Hebrews 9. 27.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together; a time to embrace, and [c] a time * to refrain from embracing;

[c] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

* Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to [1] get, and a time to loſe; a time to keep, and a time to caſt away;

[1] Or, *ſeek.*

7 A time to rend, and a time to ſew; [d] a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak;

[d] Amos 5. 13.

8 A time to love, and a time to [e] hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

[e] Luke 14. 26.

9 [f] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

[f] ch. 1. 3.

10 [g] I have ſeen the travail, which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it.

[g] ch. 1. 13.

11 ¶ He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that [h] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[h] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.

12 ¶ [i] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

[i] verſe 22.

13 And alſo [k] that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[k] ch. 2. 24.

14 I know that, whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: [l] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it,* that *men* ſhould fear before him.

[l] James 1. 17.

15 [m] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth * that which is paſt.

[m] ch. 1. 9.

* Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover [n] I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[n] ch. 5. 8.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, [o] God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p] a time there for every purpoſe and for every work.

[o] Romans 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7.

[p] verſe 1.

18 ¶ I ſaid in mine heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, [2] that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

[2] Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee, &c.*

19 [q] For that which befalleth the ſons of men befalleth beaſts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

[q] Pſ. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place; [r] all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

[r] Geneſis 3. 19.

21 ¶ [s] Who knoweth the ſpirit * of man that * goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

[s] ch. 12. 7.

* Heb. *of the ſons of man.*

* Heb. *his aſcending.*

22 ¶ [t] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoice in his own works; for [u] that *is* his portion: [x] for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

[t] verſe 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

[u] ch. 2. 10.

[x] ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The vanity of human life increaſed by oppreſſion;* 4 *and by envy.* 5 *The abſurdity of idleneſs.* 6 *The good of contentment.* 7 *The folly and miſery of covetouſneſs.* 9 *The advantages of ſociety.* 13 *The throne of kings is not exempt from vanity and vexation.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the [a] oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the * ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

[a] ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.

* Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

[b] Job 3. 17, &c.

3 [c] Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travail, and * every right work, that * for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

* Heb. *all the rightneſs of work.*

* Heb. *this* is *the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

5 ¶ [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

[d] Proverbs 6. 10. & 24. 33.

6 ¶ [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of ſpirit.

[e] Proverbs 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone,* and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [f] eye ſatisfied with riches; [g] neither *ſaith he,* For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travail.

[f] Proverbs 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.

[g] Pſ. 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two are better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child than an old and fooliſh king, * who will no more be admoniſhed.

* Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign; whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Cautions against abuses in divine service;* 8 *against murmuring at oppression.* 9 *The vanity of riches.* 18 *The cheerful enjoyment of what a man hath is good, and the gift of God, and a blessing to him that hath it.*

[a] See Exod. 3. 5. Isai. 1. 12, &c.

[a] KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* [1] thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

[1] Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d] a fool's voice *is known* by the multitude of words.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

[f] Ps. 66. 13, 14.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [i] fear thou God.

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

8 ¶ If thou [k] seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not * at the matter: for [l] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

[i] ch. 12. 13.

[k] ch. 3. 16.

* Heb. *at the will, or, purpose.*

[l] Ps. 12. 5. & 58. 11. & 82. 1.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

[m] ch. 6. 1.

13 [m] There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [n] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[n] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [o] what profit hath he [p] that hath laboured for the wind?

[o] ch. 1. 3.

[p] Prov. 11. 29.

17 All his days also [q] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

[q] Ps. 127. 2.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r] * *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun * all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [s] for it *is* his portion.

[r] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

* Heb. there is *a good which is comely, &c.*

19 [t] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

* Heb. *the number of the days.*

[s] ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

20 [2] For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

[t] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2. [2] Or, *Though* he give *not* much, yet *he remembereth, &c.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity and misery of riches to one that wanteth an heart to use them;* 3 *to whom, although he hath many children and long life, an untimely birth is preferable.* 7 *The vanity of insatiable desires.* 10 *From the past, which is known, the vanity of man is seen; the future is unknown.*

[a] THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

[a] ch. 5. 13.

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [b] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, [c] yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

[b] Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

[c] Luke 12. 20.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [d] also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [e] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

[d] 2 Kings 9. 35. Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.

[e] Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

[f] Prov. 16. 26.

7 ¶ [f] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the * appetite is not filled.

* Heb. *soul.*

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

* Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes * than the

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

wandering of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [g] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, * all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as [h] a ſhadow? for [i] who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies againſt the vanity of life are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wiſdom, or a conſiderate and prudent conduct.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wiſdom.* 25 *The reſult of the Preacher's reſearches.*

A [a] Good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, than to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 [l] Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [b] for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 [c] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, than for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

6 [d] For as the * crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad; [e] and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing then the beginning thereof: *and* [f] the patient in ſpirit *is* better than the proud in ſpirit.

9 [g] Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better than theſe? for thou doſt not enquire * wiſely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wiſdom [z] *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [h] to them that ſee the ſun.

12 For wiſdom *is* a * defence, and money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God: for [i] who can make *that* ſtraight, which he hath made crooked?

14 [k] In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath * ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: [l] there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 [m] Be not righteous over much; [n] neither make thyſelf over wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou * deſtroy thyſelf?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: [o] why ſhouldeſt thou die * before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this; yea, alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all.

19 [p] Wiſdom ſtrengtheneth the wiſe more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [q] For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth, that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo * take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee:

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth that thou thyſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: [r] I ſaid, I will be wiſe; but it *was* far from me.

24 [s] That which is far off, and [t] exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ¶ * [u] I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

26 [x] And I find more bitter than death the woman, whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: * whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her; but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, ſaith [y] the Preacher, [3] *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: [z] one man among a thouſand have I found; but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [a] that God hath made man upright; but [b] they have ſought out many inventions.

* Heb. he that is *good before God.* [y] ch. 1. 1, 2. [3] Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reaſon.* [z] Job 33. 23. Pſal. 12. 1. [a] Geneſis 1. 27. [b] Geneſis 3. 6, 7.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *True wiſdom inſpireth modeſty.* 2 *Kings are to be reſpected.* 6 *Man's ignorance of futurity;* 8 *his inability in the day of death.* 11 *The common abuſe of God's forbearance.* 12 *Good and bad men will ſurely meet with their deſerts in the end, though it fall out otherwiſe for a time.* 15 *Cheerful enjoyment of preſent good commended.* 16 *God's work is unſearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a man's wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and * [b] the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 ¶ I *counſel thee* to keep the king's com-

[c] See Pſ. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.
[d] Pſ. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2.
[e] Exodus 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[f] Prov. 14. 29.
[g] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
[h] ch. 11. 7.
[i] See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Iſai. 14. 27.
[k] ch. 3. 4. Deut. 28. 47.
[l] ch. 8. 14.
[m] Prov. 25. 16.
[n] Eccl[us] 3. 21, 22. Romans 12. 3.
[o] Job 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
[p] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18.
[q] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
[r] Rom. 1. 22.
[s] Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[t] Rom. 11. 33.
[u] ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[x] Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
[z] Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
[a] Job 33. 23. Pſal. 12. 1.
[b] Deut. 28. 50.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

* Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
* Heb. *found.*
* Heb. *out of wiſdom.*
[2] Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*
* Heb. *ſhadow.*
* Heb. *made*
[3] Or, *Anger.*
* Heb. *the days of his vain life.*
* Heb. *be deſolate.*
* Heb. *not in thy time.*
* Heb. *give not thine heart.*
* Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*
* Heb. *the ſtrength.*

mandment, [c] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [d] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and [e] who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment * shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 Because [f] to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [g] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him [i] when it shall be?

8 ¶ [h] *There is* no man that hath power [i] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no [z] discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 ¶ [k] Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [l] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [m] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men* unto whom it [n] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 ¶ [o] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [p] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [q] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

[c] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
[d] ch. 10. 4.
[e] Job 34. 18.
* Heb. *shall know.*
[f] ch. 3. 1.
[g] Proverbs 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
[i] Or, *how it shall be.*
[h] Ps. 49. 6, 7.
[i] Job 14. 5.
[z] Or, *casting off weapons.*
[k] Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isaiah 26. 10.
[l] Isaiah 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.
[m] Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19. Proverbs 1. 32, 33. Isaiah 3. 10, 11. Matthew 25. 34, 41.
[n] Ps. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.
[o] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
[p] Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[q] Ps. 73. 16.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

1 *Like things happen on earth to good and bad men.* 4 *With the living is hope, but the dead have no more concern with this world.* 7 *An exhortation cheerfully to enjoy the goods of life, and to act with vigour, while the time serveth.* 11 *Human probabilities are not always justified by the event.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this * I considered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

* Heb. *I gave*, or, *set to my heart.*
[a] ch. 8. 14.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[b] Job 21. 7, &c. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

[c] Job 14. 21. Isaiah 63. 16.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isaiah 26. 14.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

[e] ch. 8. 15.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 * Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

* Heb. *See*, or, *enjoy life.*
[f] ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time; as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as

[h] ch. 8. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [n] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

i Proverbs 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Thes. 5. 3.

k See 2 Sam. 20. 16,—22.

l Proverbs 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. verse 18.

m Mark 6. 2, 3.

n verse 16.

o Joshua 7. 1, 11, 12.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations on wisdom and folly;* 16 *on the defects and virtues of governors;* 18 *on slothfulness;* 19 *on money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD * flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, * his wisdom faileth *him,* [a] and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [b] leave not thy place; for [c] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth * from the ruler:

6 [d] Folly is set * in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [e] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [f] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite [g] without enchantment; and a * babbler is no better.

12 [h] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* * gracious; but [i] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of * his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [k] A fool also * is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [l] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [m] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [n] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o] wine * maketh merry: but money answereth all *things.*

20 ¶ [p] Curse not the king, no, not in thy [l] thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

* Heb. *Flies of death.*

* Heb. *his heart.*

a Proverbs 13. 16. & 18. 2.

b ch. 8. 3.

c 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.

* Heb. *from before.*

d Esther 3. 1.

* Heb. *in great heights.*

e Proverbs 19. 10. & 30. 22.

f Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

g Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.

* Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

h Proverbs 10. 32. & 12. 13.

* Heb. *grace.*

i Proverbs 10. 14. & 18. 7.

k Prov. 15. 2.

* Heb. *multiplieth words.*

l ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

m Isaiah 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

n Prov. 31. 4.

o Ps. 104. 15.

* Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

p Exodus 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.

l Or, *conscience,* figure like, Luke 19. 40.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Exhortations to charitableness.* 7 *Death ought to be remembered in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth.*

CAST thy bread [a] * upon the waters: [b] for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether * shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou,

a See Isai. 32. 20.

* Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

b Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6. 9, 10. Heb. 6. 10.

c Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

d Micah 5. 5.

e Ephes. 5. 16.

f John 3. 8.

g Ps. 139. 14, 15.

* Heb. *shall be right.*

h ch. 7. 11.

i Numb. 15. 39.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

that for all theſe *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove [3] ſorrow from thy heart, and [1] put away evil from thy fleſh: [m] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

[k] ch. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6, — 11.

[1] Or, *anger.*

[i] 2 Cor. 7. 1.

2 Tim. 2. 22.

[m] Pſ. 39. 5.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The general concluſion, That Man's chief concern is to fear God, and obey his laws.*

[a] Proverbs 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.

[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

REMEMBER [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and [1] the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened,

[1] Or, *the grinders fail, becauſe they* grind *little.*

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all [c] the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

[c] 2 Sam. 19. 35.

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to [d] his long home, and [e] the mourners go about the ſtreets:

[d] Job 17. 13.

[e] Jer. 9. 17.

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

[f] Geneſis 3. 19. Job 34. 15. Pſ. 90. 3.

7 [f] Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: [g] and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God [h] who gave it.

[g] ch. 3. 21.

[h] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Iſai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

8 ¶ [i] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

[i] Pſ. 62. 9. ch. 1. 2.

9 And [2] moreover, becauſe the Preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* [k] he ſet in order many proverbs.

[2] Or, *the more wiſe the preacher was, &c.*

[k] 1 Kings 4. 32.

10 The Preacher ſought to find out * acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

* Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

[1] ch. 1. 18.

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end; and [1] much [3] ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

[3] Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ [4] Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter: [m] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

[4] Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard,* is.

[m] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.

14 For [n] God ſhall bring every work into judgment, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

[n] ch. 11. 9. Matth. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1014.

1 *The church's love unto Chriſt:* 5 *ſhe confeſſeth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherds' tents:* 9 *and ſhewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promiſes.* 12 *The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.*

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.

[b] ch. 4. 10.

* Heb. *thy loves.*

[c] Hoſ. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.

[d] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.

[e] Pſ. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Epheſ. 2. 6.

THE [a] ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: [b] for * thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c] Draw me, [d] we will run after thee: the king [e] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: [1] the upright love thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[1] Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be [2] as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

[2] Or, *as one that is veiled.*

8 ¶ If thou know not, [f] O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds' tents.

[f] ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, [g] O my love, [h] to a company of horſes in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [i] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 ¶ We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved is unto me *as* a cluſter of [3] camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [k] Behold, thou *art* fair, [4] my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *haſt* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our [5] rafters of fir.

[g] ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.

[h] 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17.

[i] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

[3] Or, *cypreſs*: ch. 4. 13.

[k] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

[4] Or, *my companion*.

[5] Or, *galleries*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Chriſt and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Chriſt's care of the church.* 16 *The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. * I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* ſweet to my * taſte.

4 He brought me to the * banqueting houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, * comfort me with apples: for I *am* ſick of love.

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 * [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills.

9 [d] My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, * ſhewing himſelf through the lattice.

10 ¶ My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, [e] Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. [f] Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

* Heb. *I delighted and ſat down, &c.*

[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.

* Heb. *palate.*

* Heb. *houſe of wine.*

* Heb. *ſtraw me with apples.*

[b] ch. 8. 3.

* Heb. *I adjure you.*

[c] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

[d] verſe 17.

* Heb. *flouriſhing.*

[e] verſe 13.

[f] verſe 10.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains [1] of Bether.

[g] ch. 8. 13.

[h] Pſ. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

[i] ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

[k] ch. 4. 6.

[l] verſe 9. ch. 8. 14.

[1] Or, *of diviſion.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's ſight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY [a] night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

[a] Iſai. 26. 9.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

[b] ch. 5. 7.

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

[c] ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

[d] ch. 8. 5.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf [1] a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

[1] Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *he ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

BEHOLD, [a] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, [1] that appear from mount Gilead.

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d] thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 [g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes, that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 [h] Until the day * break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast [2] ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: [m] honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* [n] like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden * inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; [3] camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [o] living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [p] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

[a] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 12.
[b] ch. 6. 5.
[1] Or, *that eat of, &c.*
[c] ch. 6. 6.
[d] ch. 6. 7.
[e] ch. 7. 4.
[f] Neh. 3. 19.
[g] See Prov. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.
[h] ch. 2. 17.
* Heb. *breathe.*
[i] Ephes. 5. 27.
[k] Deut. 3. 9.
[2] Or, *taken away my heart.*
[l] ch. 1. 2.
[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. ch. 5. 1.
[n] Genesis 27. 27. Hosea 14. 6, 7.
* Heb. *barred.*
[3] Or, *cypress:* ch. 1. 14.
[o] John 4. 10. & 7. 38.
[p] ch. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

[a] ch. 4. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 11.

I [a] Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; [b] I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; [1] yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.
[1] Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

[d] Rev. 3. 20.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved [2] for him.

[2] Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* * sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

* Heb. *passing*, or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [c] I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

[c] ch. 3. 1.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

[f] ch. 3. 3.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, * that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

* Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

[g] ch. 1. 8.

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, * the chiefest among ten thousand.

* Heb. *a standard bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* [3] bushy, *and* black as a raven.

[3] Or, *curled.*

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* * fitly set.

[h] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
* Heb. *sitting in fulness*, that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* [4] sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

[4] Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 * His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

* Heb. *His palate.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love toward her.*

[a] ch. 1. 8.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

b ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

3 b I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

c verſe 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, c terrible as *an army* with banners.

1 Or, *they have puffed me up.*

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for 1 they have overcome me: thy hair *is* d as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

d ch. 4. 1.

e ch. 4. 2.

6 e Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

f ch. 4. 3.

7 f As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun,

e verſe 4.

g *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

h ch. 7. 12.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* h to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

* Heb. *I knew not.*

12 * Or ever I was aware, my ſoul made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

2 Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? As it were the company 3 of two armies.

3 Or, *of Mahanaim,* Gen. 32. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church's graces.*
10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

a Pſ. 45. 13.

HOW beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, a O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

* Heb. *mixture.*

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not * liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat ſet about with lilies.

b ch. 4. 5.

3 b Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

c ch. 4. 4.

4 c Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fiſhpools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damaſcus.

1 Or, *crimſon.*

* Heb. *bound.*

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like 1 Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* * held in the galleries.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes.*

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* * ſweetly, cauſing the lips 2 of thoſe that are aſleep to ſpeak.

* Heb. *ſtraightly.*

2 Or, *of the ancient.*

d ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

10 ¶ d I *am* my beloved's, and c his deſire *is* toward me.

c Pſ. 45. 11.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us f ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape * appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

f ch. 6. 11.

* Heb. *open.*

g Geneſis 30. 14.

13 The g mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates h *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits,* new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

h Matth. 13. 52.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Chriſt's coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother, that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee; yea, * I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

* Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of a ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

a Proverbs 9. 2.

b ch. 2. 6.

3 b His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

c ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5.

4 c I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, * that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he pleaſe.

* Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up,* or, *why,* &c.

d ch. 3. 6.

5 d Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved? I raiſed thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

c Iſaiah 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.

6 ¶ c Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death; jealouſy *is* * cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

* Heb. *hard.*

f Proverbs 6. 35.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: f if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

g Ezekiel 23. 33.

8 ¶ g We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found
* Heb. *peace.* * favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;
b Matth. 21. 33. b he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: i cause me to hear *it*.

i ch. 2. 14.

14 ¶ k * Make haste, my beloved, and l be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

k See Rev. 22. 17, 20.

* Heb. *Flee away.*

l ch. 2. 17.

THE BOOK OF THE

PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah's rebellion:* 5 *their universal corruption and desolation:* 10 *their whole religious service unacceptable because of their sins.* 16 *An exhortation to repentance enforced by promises and threatenings.* 21 *The prophet bewailing their wickedness denounceth God's judgments, mixed with promises of mercy,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [c] I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 [d] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [e] doth not know, my people [f] doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people * laden with iniquity, [g] a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are * gone away backward.

5 ¶ [h] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will * revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [i] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with [l] ointment.

7 [k] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, * as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [m] as a besieged city.

9 [n] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [o] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [p] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [q] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of * he goats.

12 When ye come * [r] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more [s] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, [t] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* [2] iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your [u] new moons and your [x] appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [y] I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And [z] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [a] yea, when ye * make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b] * blood.

16 ¶ [c] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d] cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; [e] seek judgment, [3] relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and [f] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [g] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: [h] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [i] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [k] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 [l] Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m] companions of thieves: [n] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [o] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

a Numb. 12. 6.
b Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.
c ch. 5. 1, 2.
d Jer. 8. 7.
e Jer. 9. 3, 6.
f ch. 5. 12.
* Heb. *of heavinesse.*
g ch. 57. 3, 4. Matt. 3. 7.
* Heb. *alienated*, or, *separated*, Pf. 58. 3.
h ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.
* Heb. *increase revolt.*
i Jer. 8. 22.
l Or, *oil.*
k Deut. 28. 51, 52.
* Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*
l Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6.
m Jer. 4. 17.
n Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
o Genesis 19. 24.
p Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.
q 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pf. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.
* Heb. *great he goats.*
* Heb. *to be seen.*
r Exodus 23. 17. & 34. 23.
s Matth. 15. 9.
t Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
2 Or, *griefs*
u Numb. 28. 11.
x Lev. 23. 2, &c. Lam. 2. 6.
y ch. 43. 24.
z Job 27. 29. Pf. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
a Pf. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
* Heb. *multiply prayer.*
b ch. 59. 3.
* Heb. *bloods.*
c Jer. 4. 14.
d Pf. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
3 Or, *righten.*
e Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.
f ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
g Pf. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
h Numb. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2.
i Jer. 2. 20, 21.
k Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
l Hos. 9. 15.
m Prov. 29. 24.
n Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
o Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and *[q] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges [r] as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [s] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and [t] her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [t] *[u] destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [u] the oaks which ye have desired, [x] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [y] And the strong shall be [z] as tow, [5] and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

[y] Ezekiel 32. 21. [z] chap. 43. 17. [5] Or, *and his work.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſt's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe why God hath forſaken his people.* 10 *The prophet forewarneth them of the terrible day of the LORD.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass [b] in the last days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall [d] be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f] for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [5] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into [7] pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, [h] neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i] walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished [8k] from the east, and [l] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, [m] and they [4] please themselves in the children of strangers.

Jer. 10. 2. [4] Or, *abound with the children*, &c.

7 [n] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 [o] Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself; therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [p] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [q] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted [r] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all [s] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [t] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [u] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all * pleasant pictures.

17 [x] And the loftiness of a man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted [y] in that day.

18 And [5] the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [z] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of * the earth, [a] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [b] to shake terribly the earth.

20 [c] In that day a man shall cast * his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, [6] which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [d] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [e] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [f] Cease ye from man, whose [g] breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

[a] 2 Thess. 1. 9. [b] ch. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Hebr. 12. 26. [c] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27. * Heb. *the idols of his silver*, &c. [6] Or, *which they made for him.* [d] verse 19. [e] ver. 10, 19. [f] Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5. [g] Job 27. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *The calamities coming upon Judah because of ſin.* 10 *The different reward of the righteous and the wicked.* 12 *The oppreſſion of the rulers.* 16 *The puniſhment of the women for their pride.* 25 *The general deſolation.*

[p] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
* Heb. *according to pureneſs.*
[q] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
[r] Jer. 33. 7.
[s] Zech. 8. 3.
* Or, *they that return of her.*
[t] Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
* Heb. *breaking.*
[u] ch. 57. 5.
[x] ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
[a] Micah 4. 1, &c.
[b] Genesis 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.
[c] Ps. 68. 15, 16.
[d] Or, *prepared.*
[d] Ps. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.
[e] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 22, 23.
[f] Luke 24. 47.
[5] Ps. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
[7] Or, *ſcythes.*
[h] Ps. 72. 3, 7.
[i] Eph. 5. 8.
[8] Or, *more than the eaſt.*
[k] Numb. 23. 7.
[l] Deut. 18. 14.
[m] Ps. 106. 35.
[n] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[o] Jer. 2. 28.
[p] ver. 19, 21. Rev. 6. 15.
[q] verſe 17. ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
[r] ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hoſea 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[s] ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[t] ch. 30. 25.
[u] 1 Kings 10. 22.
* Heb. *pictures of deſire.*
[x] verſe 11.
[y] verſe 11.
[5] Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*
[z] verſe 10. Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
* Heb. *the duſt.*
[a] 2 Thess. 1. 9. [b] ch. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Hebr. 12. 26. [c] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27. * Heb. *the idols of his ſilver*, &c. [6] Or, *which they made for him.* [d] verſe 19. [e] ver. 10, 19. [f] Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5. [g] Job 27. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, [a] doth take away from Jeruſalem and from Judah [b] the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the * honourable man, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and the [1] eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he * ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an * healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [e] Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them; and they declare their ſin as [f] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their ſoul! for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, [g] that *it ſhall be* well *with him:* [h] for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [i] *it ſhall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands ſhall be * given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k] children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l 2] they which lead thee cauſe *thee* to err, and * deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up [m] to plead, and and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have [3] eaten up [n] the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [o] beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord God of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched forth necks and * wanton eyes, walking and [4] mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with [p] a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will * [q] diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet,* and *their* [5] cauls, and *their* [r] round tires like the moon,

19 The [6] chains, and the bracelets, and the [7] mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the * tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and noſe jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* inſtead of ſweet ſmell there ſhall be ſtink; and inſtead of a girdle a rent; and inſtead of well ſet hair [s] baldneſs; and inſtead of a ſtomacher a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning inſtead of beauty.

25 ¶ Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy * mighty in the war.

26 [t] And her gates ſhall lament and mourn; and ſhe *being* [8] * deſolate [u] ſhall ſit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The diſtreſs of the times.* 2 *The ſucceeding bleſſings and ſecurity of Chriſt's kingdom.*

AND [a] in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will [b] eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only * let us be called by thy name, [1] to take away [c] our reproach.

2 ¶ In that day ſhall [d] the branch of the LORD be * beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely * for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, [e] ſhall be called holy, *even* every one that is [f] written [2] among the living in Jeruſalem:

4 When [g] the LORD ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies, [h] a cloud and ſmoke by day, and [i] the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for [3] upon all the glory *ſhall be* * a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day time from the heat, and [k] for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

[3] Or, *above.* * Heb. *a covering,* ch. 8. 14. [k] ch. 25. 4.

---

[a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[b] Lev. 26. 26.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.
* Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
[1] Or, *ſkilful of ſpeech.*
[d] Eccleſ. 10. 16.
* Heb. *lift up* the hand, Gen. 14. 22.
* Heb. *binder up.*
[e] Micah 3. 12.
[f] Geneſis 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
[g] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[h] Pſ. 128. 2.
[i] Pſ. 11. 6. Eccleſ. 8. 13.
* Heb. *done to him.*
[k] verſe 4.
[l] ch. 9. 16.
[2] Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.*
* Heb. *ſwallow up.*
[m] Micah 6. 2.
[3] Or, *burnt.*
[n] ch. 5. 7. Matth. 21. 33.
[o] ch. 58. 4. Micah 3. 2, 3.
* Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
[4] Or, *tripping nicely.*
[p] Deut. 28. 27.
Before CHRIST cir. 760.
* Heb. *make naked.*
[q] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
[5] Or, *net works.*
[r] Judges 8. 21.
[6] Or, *ſweet balls.*
[7] Or, *ſpangled ornaments.*
* Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*
[s] ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
* Heb. *might.*
[t] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
[8] Or, *emptied.*
* Heb. *cleanſed.*
[u] Lam. 2. 10.
[a] ch. 2, 11, 17.
[b] 2 Theſſ. 3. 12.
* Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
[1] Or, *take thou away.*
[c] Luke 1. 25.
[d] Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
* Heb. *beauty and glory.*
* Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*
[e] ch. 60. 21.
[f] Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5.
[2] Or, *to life.*
[g] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[h] Exodus 13. 21.
[i] Zech. 2. 5.

CHAP. V.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God justifieth the severity of his dealings with his people:* 8 *his judgments upon their covetousness;* 11 *riot, and disregard of him;* 18 *profaneness;* 20 *perverseness, selfconceit, excess, and injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in * a very fruitful hill:

2 And he [1] fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also * made a winepress therein: [b] and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [c] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [d] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall *be* * trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah * his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold * oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [e] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that * they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 [f 2] In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, * Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [g] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [h] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine [3] inflame them!

12 And [i] the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [k] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 [l] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [m] because *they have* no knowledge: and * their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it. Before CHRIST cir. 760.

15 And [n] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and [4] * God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of [o] the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [p] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it:* and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 ¶ Woe unto them * that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [q] wise in their own eyes, and prudent * in their own sight!

22 [r] Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [s] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [t] as * the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [u] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 [x] Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [y] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* [5] torn in the midst of the streets. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ [a] And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [b] hiss unto them from [c] the end of the earth: and, behold, [d] they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e] shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 [f] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

---

[a] Pf. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

* Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*

[1] Or, *made a wall about it.*

* Heb. *hewed.*

[b] Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3.

[c] Rom. 3. 4.

[d] Pf. 80. 12.

* Heb. *for a treading.*

* Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

* Heb. *a scab.*

[e] Mic. 2. 2.

* Heb. *ye.*

[f] ch. 22. 14.

[2] Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*

* Heb. *If not, &c.*

[g] See Ezek. 45. 11.

[h] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16. verse 22.

[3] Or, *pursue them.*

[i] Amos 6. 5, 6.

[k] Job 34. 27. Pf. 28. 5.

[l] Hos. 4. 6.

[m] ch. 1. 3. Lu. 19. 44.

* Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

[n] ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

[4] Or, *the holy God.*

* Heb. *the God the holy.*

[o] ch. 10. 16.

[p] ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

* Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

[q] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.

* Heb. *before their face.*

[r] verse 11.

[s] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 44.

[t] Exodus 15. 7.

* Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

[u] Job 18. 16 Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.

[x] 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.

[y] Jer. 4. 24.

[5] Or, *as dung.*

[z] Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

[a] ch. 11. 12.

[b] ch. 7. 18.

[c] Deut. 28. 49. Pf. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.

[d] Joel 2. 7.

[e] Dan. 5. 6.

[f] Jer. 5. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them like the roaring of the ſea: and if *one* [g] look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* [6] ſorrow, [7] and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

[g] ch. 8. 22. Jeremiah 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. [6] Or, *diſtreſs.* [7] Or, *when it is light, it ſhall be dark in the deſtructions thereof.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Iſaiah's viſion of the Lord in his glory:* 5 *He is terrified; an angel removeth the ground of his apprehenſions:* 8 *he offereth himſelf, and is ſent to ſhew the obſtinacy of the people unto their deſtruction.* 13 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.*

cir. 758.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died I [b] ſaw alſo the LORD ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and [1] his train filled the temple.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 7. [b] 1 Kings 22. 19. John 12. 41. Rev. 4. 2. [1] Or, *the ſkirts thereof.*

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims: each one had ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

[c] Ezek. 1. 11.

3 And * one cried unto another, and ſaid, [d] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hoſts: * [e] the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

* Heb. *this cried to this.* [d] Rev. 4. 8. * Heb. *his glory is the fulneſs of the whole earth.* [e] Pſ. 72. 19.

4 And the poſts of the * door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [f] the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

* Heb. *thresholds.* [f] Exodus 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.

5 ¶ [g] Then ſaid I, Woe *is* me! for I am * undone; becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

[g] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6. * Heb. *cut off.*

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, * having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off [h] the altar:

* Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.* [h] Rev. 8. 3.

7 And he * [i] laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

* Heb. *caused it to touch.* [i] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.

8 ¶ Alſo I heard the voice of the LORD, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for [k] us? Then ſaid I, * Here *am* I; ſend me.

[k] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.

9 And he ſaid, Go, and tell this people, [1] Hear ye [2] * indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye * indeed, but perceive not.

* Heb. *Behold me.* [1] ch. 43. 8. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. [2] Or, *without ceaſing, &c.* * Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.* * Heb. *in ſeeing*

10 Make [m] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes; [n] leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

[m] Pſal. 119. 70. chap. 63. 17. [n] Jeremiah 5. 21.

11 Then ſaid I, LORD, how long? And he anſwered, [o] Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be * utterly deſolate,

[o] Micah 3. 12. * Heb. *deſolate with deſolation.*

12 [p] And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

[p] 2 Kings 25. 21.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, [3] and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whoſe [4] ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves: ſo* [q] the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 758.

[3] Or, *when* it *is returned, and hath been broused.* [4] Or, *ſtock*, or *ſtem.* [q] Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.

CHAP. VII.

2 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah is comforted by Iſaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to chooſe a ſign, and refuſing it, Chriſt is promiſed for a ſign.* 17 *God's judgments propheſied to come upon Judah by the hand of the Aſſyrians.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up toward Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

cir. 742. [a] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria * is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

* Heb. *reſteth on Ephraim.* [b] ch. 10. 21.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and [1] Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool of the [2] highway of the fuller's field;

[1] That is, *The remnant ſhall return:* See ch. 6. 13. & 10. 21. [c] 2 Kings 18. 17. ch. 36. 2. [2] Or, *cauſey-way.*

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, * neither be fainthearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah.

* Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah, have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and [3] vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal:

[3] Or, *weaken.* [d] Prov. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [d] It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

[c] 2 Sam. 8. 6.

8 [c] For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, * that it be not a people.

* Heb. *from a people.* [f] See 2 Chron. 20. 20.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's ſon. [f 4] If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

[4] Or, *Do ye not believe?* it is *becauſe ye are not ſtable.*

10 ¶ * Moreover the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

* Heb. *And the LORD added to ſpeak.*

11 [g] Aſk thee a ſign of the LORD thy God; [5] aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.

[g] Judg. 6. 36, &c. Mat. 12. 38. [5] Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David? *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord himſelf ſhall give

you a sign; [h] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [i] a son, and [6] shall call his name [k] Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [l] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [m] both her kings.

17 ¶ [n] The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [o] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [p] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in [q] the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all [7] bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a [r] razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left * in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, [s] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth under a type the spoiling of Syria and Israel by the king of Assyria;* 5 *and that Judah also shall be overrun by him.* 9 *God's purposes irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God, and trust in him; but mischief to idolaters.*

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a man's pen concerning * Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I * went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, [1] [d] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [e] Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [f] in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [g] the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [h] he shall reach *even* to the neck; and * the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [i] Immanuel.

9 ¶ [k] Associate yourselves, O ye people, [2] and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;

10 [l] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, [m] and it shall not stand: [n] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me * with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [o] this people shall say, A confederacy; [p] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 [q] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [r] *let* him *be* your fear, and let him *be* your dread.

14 And [s] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [u] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [x] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y] will look for him.

18 [z] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [a] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, [b] Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [c] that peep, and that mutter: should

---

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

h Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34.

i ch. 9. 6.

6 Or, *thou O Virgin, shalt call:* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Samuel 4. 21.

k ch. 8. 8.

l See ch. 8. 4.

m 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

n 2 Chron. 28. 19.

o 1 Kings 12. 16.

p ch. 5. 26.

q ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.

7 Or, *commendable trees.*

r 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. 2 Chron. 28. 20, 21. See Ezek. 5. 1.

* Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

s ch. 5. 6.

a ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.

* Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey*, or, *make speed, &c.*

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

b 2 Kings 16. 10.

* Heb. *approached unto.*

c See ch. 7. 16.

1 Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

cir. 741.

d 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3.

e Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.

f ch. 7. 1, 2, 6.

g ch. 10. 12.

h ch. 30. 28.

* Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

i ch. 7. 14.

k Joel 3. 9, 11.

2 Or, *yet.*

l Job 5. 12.

m ch. 7. 7.

n ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 13.

* Heb. *in strength of hand.*

o ch. 7. 2.

p 1 Peter 3. 14, 15.

q Numb. 20. 12.

r Ps. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.

s Ezek. 11. 16.

t ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

u Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.

x ch. 54. 8.

y Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38.

z Hebr. 2. 13.

a Ps. 71. 7.

b 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3.

c ch. 29. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living [d] to the dead?

20 [e] To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe [f] *there is* * no light in them.

21 And they ſhall paſs through it, hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and [g] curſe their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [h] they ſhall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkneſs, [i] dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

[d] Pſ. 106. 28.
[e] Luke 16. 29.
[f] Micah 3. 6.
* Heb. *no morning.*
[g] Rev. 16. 11.
[h] ch. 5. 30.
[i] ch. 9. 1.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The joy of the church in the birth and kingdom of Chriſt.* 8 *God's judgments upon Iſrael for their pride,* 13 *impenitency,* 18 *and wickedneſs.*

cir. 940.

NEVERTHELESS [a] the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the [b] firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and [c] afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee [1] of the nations.

[a] ch. 8. 22.
[b] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.
[c] Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5. 26.
[1] Or, *populous.*

2 [d] The people that walked in darkneſs have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

[d] Matth. 4. 16. Epheſ. 5. 1, 14.

cir. 771. cir. 740.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* [2] not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoice [e] when they divide the ſpoil.

[2] Or, *to him.*
[e] Judges 5. 30.

4 [3] For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and [f] the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſor, as in the day of [g] Midian.

[3] Or, *When thou brakeſt.*
[f] ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5.
[g] Judges 7. 22. Pſ. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.

5 [4] For every battle of the warrior *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood; [h] [5] but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* * fuel of fire.

[4] Or, *When the whole battle of the Warrior was, &c.*
[h] cir. 738.
[5] Or, *and it was, &c.*
* Heb. *meat.*

6 [i] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [k] ſon is given: and [l] the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called [m] Wonderful, Counſeller, [n] The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, [o] The Prince of Peace.

[i] ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[k] John 3. 16.
[l] Matth. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[m] Judges 13. 18.
[n] Titus 2. 13.
[o] Epheſ. 2. 14.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace [p] *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice from henceforth even for ever. The [q] zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

[p] Daniel 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[q] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

Before CHRIST cir. 738.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and * join his enemies together;

* Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind; and they ſhall devour Iſrael * with open mouth. [r] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

* Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[r] ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8.

13 ¶ For [s] the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

[s] Jer 5. 3. Hoſ. 7. 10.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh, [t] in one day.

[t] ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [u] [6] the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err; and [7] *they that are* led of them *are* * deſtroyed.

[u] ch. 3. 12.
[6] Or, *they that call them bleſſed.*
[7] Or, *they that are called bleſſed of them.*
* Heb. *ſwallowed up.*

17 Therefore the LORD [x] ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: [y] for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth ſpeaketh [8] folly. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[x] Pſ. 147. 10, 11.
[y] Micah 7. 2.
[8] Or, *villany.*
[z] ver. 12, 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs [a] burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

[a] ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is [b] the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the * fuel of the fire: [c] no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

[b] ch. 8. 22.
* Heb. *meat.*
[c] Micah 7. 2, 6.

20 And he ſhall * ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, [d] and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: [e] they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm:

* Heb. *cut.*
[d] Lev. 26. 26.
[e] ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah. [f] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[f] ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's judgments for injuſtice and oppreſſion.* 5 *The Aſſyrian, the inſtrument of God's vengeance, for his pride ſhall be broken.* 20 *The remnant of Iſrael ſhall return after the determined deſolation.* 24 *Judah is comforted with a promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.* 28 *The approach of the Aſſyrian to Jeruſalem, and his deſtruction.*

cir. 713.

WOE unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and [1] that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed;

[a] Pſ. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
[1] Or, *to the writers that write grievouſneſs.*

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs!

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

3 And [b] what will ye do in [c] the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ [2] O * Assyrian, [e] the rod of mine anger, [3] and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against [f] an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [g] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and * to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [h] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 [i] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not [k] Calno [l] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m] as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [n] upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o] I will * punish the fruit * of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 [p] For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants [4] like a valiant *man:*

14 And [q] my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall [r] the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? [5] as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up [6] *itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [s] fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [t] and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [u] his fruitful field, * both soul and body:

and they shall be as when a standard bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of the forest shall be * few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [x] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 [y] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [z] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [a] *yet a* remnant * of them shall return: [b] the consumption decreed shall overflow [7] with righteousness.

23 [c] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, [d] be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, [8] and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [e] Egypt.

25 [f] For yet a very little while, [g] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [h] a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [i] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [k] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [l] his burden * shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of [m] the anointing.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [n] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [o] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 * Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [q] Laish, [r] O poor Anathoth.

31 [s] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [t] at Nob that day: he shall [u] shake his hand *against* the mount of [x] the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and [y] the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall [9] by a mighty one.

---

[b] Job 31. 14.
[c] Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44.
[d] ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.
[2] Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.*
* Heb. *Asher.*
[e] Jer. 51. 20.
[3] Or, *though.*
[f] ch. 19. 17.
[g] Jer. 34. 22.
* Heb. *to lay them a treading.*
[h] Genesis 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c.
[k] Amos 6. 2.
[l] 2 Chron. 35. 20.
[m] 2 Kings 16. 9.
[n] 2 Kings 19. 31.
[o] Jer. 50. 18.
* Heb. *visit upon.*
* Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*
[p] Isai. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30.
[4] Or, *like many people.*
[q] Job 31. 25.
[r] Jer. 51. 20.
[5] Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*
[6] Or, that which is *not wood.*
[s] ch. 5. 17.
[t] ch. 9. 18. & 27. 4.
[u] 2 Kings 19. 23.
* Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*
[7] Or, *in.*
[c] ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
[d] ch. 37. 6.
[8] Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
[e] Exodus 14.
[f] ch. 54. 7.
[g] Dan. 11. 36.
[h] 2 Kings 19. 35.
[i] Judges 7. 25. ch. 9. 4.
[k] Exodus 14. 26, 27.
[l] ch. 14. 25.
* Heb. *shall remove.*
[m] Ps. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
[n] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[o] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
* Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
[p] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[q] Judges 18. 7.
[r] Josh. 21. 18.
[s] Josh. 15. 31.
[9] Or, *mightily.*
[t] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.
[u] chap. 13. 2.
[x] chap. 37. 22.
[y] See Amos 2. 9.

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jeſſe.* 10 *The calling of the Gentiles, and reſtoration of Iſrael.*

[a] AND there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of [b] Jeſſe, and [c] a Branch ſhall grow out of his roots:

2 [d] And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And ſhall make him of * quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD: and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [e] with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and [f] reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall [f] ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And [g] righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 [h] The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed; their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the [z] cockatrice' den.

9 [i] They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for [k] the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ [l] And in that day [m] there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the [n] Gentiles ſeek: and [o] his reſt ſhall be * glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs [p] in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time to recover the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, [q] from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together [r] the diſperſed of Judah from the four * corners of the earth.

13 [s] The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil * them of the eaſt together: [t] * they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; * and the children of Ammon ſhall [u] obey them.

15 And the LORD [x] ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, [y] and make *men* go over * dryſhod.

16 And [z] there ſhall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria; [a] like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

a ch. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
b Acts 13. 23. verſe 10.
c ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
d ch. 61. 1. Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34.
* Heb. *ſcent*, or, *ſmell*.
e Pſal. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
f Or, *argue*.
f Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
g See Eph. 6. 14.
h ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18.
z Or, *adder's*.
i Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9.
k Hab. 2. 14.
l ch. 2. 11.
m verſe 1. Rom. 15. 12.
n Rom. 15. 10.
o Hebr. 4. 1, &c.
* Heb. *glory*.
p ch. 2. 11.
q Zech. 10. 10.
r John 7. 35. James 1. 1.
* Heb. *wings*.
s Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hoſ. 1. 11.
* Heb. *the children of the eaſt*.
t Dan. 11. 41.
* Heb. *Edom and Moab* ſhall be *the laying on of their hand*.
u ch. 60. 14.
x Zech. 10. 11.
y Rev. 16. 12.
* Heb. *in ſhoes*.
z ch. 19. 23.
a Exodus 14. 29. chap. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

[a] AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation; I will truſt, and not be afraid: for the LORD [b] JEHOVAH *is* my [c] ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw [d] water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, [e] Praiſe the LORD, [1] call upon his name, [f] declare his doings among the people, make mention that his [g] name is exalted.

5 [h] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [i] Cry out and ſhout, thou * inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* [k] the Holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

a ch. 2. 11.
b Pſ. 83. 18.
c Exodus 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 14.
d John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
e 1 Chron. 16. 8. Pſ. 105. 1.
1 Or, *proclaim his name*.
f Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 6.
g Pſ. 34. 3.
h Exodus 15. 1, 21. Pſ. 68. 32. & 98. 1.
i chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
* Heb. *inhabitreſs*.
k Pſal. 71. 22. & 89. 18. chap. 41. 14, 16.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God muſtereth the armies of his wrath:* 6 *He threateneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes;* 19 *Her utter deſolation.*

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, [d] ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called [e] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that [f] rejoice in my highneſs.

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, * like as of a great people; a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; [g] for the day of the LORD *is* at

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
a ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
b ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2.
c Jer. 51. 25.
d ch. 10. 32.
e Joel 3. 11.
f Pſ. 149. 2, 5, 6.
* Heb. *the likeneſs of*.
g Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

hand; [h] it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands [1] be faint, and every man's heart ſhall melt:

8 And they ſhall be afraid: [i] pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them; they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they ſhall * be amazed * one at another; their faces *ſhall be as* * flames.

9 Behold, [k] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate: and he ſhall deſtroy [l] the ſinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ſtars of heaven and the conſtellations thereof ſhall not give their light: the ſun ſhall be [m] darkened in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

11 And I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [n] and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [o] Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hoſts, and in [p] the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: [q] they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found ſhall be thruſt through; and every one that is joined *unto them* ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 Their children alſo ſhall be [r] daſhed to pieces before their eyes; their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed.

17 [s] Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver: and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces; and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ [t] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, ſhall be * as when God overthrew [u] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 [x] It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there.

21 [y] But * wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there; and their houſes ſhall be full of * doleful creatures; and [2] * owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there.

22 And * the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their [3] deſolate houſes, and dragons in

* Heb. *daughters of the owl.* * Heb. *lim.* [3] Or, *palaces.*

their pleaſant palaces: [z] and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[z] Jer. 51. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful reſtoration of Iſrael.* 3 *Their triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon.* 24 *God's purpoſe againſt Aſſyria.* 29 *Paleſtina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD [a] will have mercy on Jacob, and [b] will yet chooſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: [c] and the ſtrangers ſhall be joined with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

2 And the people ſhall take them, [d] and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives, * whoſe captives they were; [e] and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors.

3 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

4 That thou [f] ſhalt take up this [1] proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the [2] [g] golden city ceaſed!

5 The LORD hath broken [h] the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with * a continual ſtroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt, *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 [i] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 [k] [3] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the * [4] chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [l] How art thou fallen from heaven, [5] O Lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, [m] I will aſcend into heaven, [n] I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, [o] in the ſides of the north:

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds; [p] I will be like the moſt High.

[a] Pſ. 102. 13.
[b] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[c] ch. 60. 4, 5, 10. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13, &c.
[d] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. 66. 20.
* Heb. *that had taken them captives.*
[e] ch. 60. 14.
[f] ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
[1] Or, *taunting ſpeech.*
[2] Or, *exactreſs of gold.*
[g] Rev. 18. 16.
[h] Pſ. 125. 3.
* Heb. *a ſtroke without removing.*
[i] ch. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
[k] Ezek. 32. 21.
[3] Or, *The grave.*
* Heb. *leaders.*
[4] Or, *great goats.*
[l] ch. 34. 4.
[5] Or, *O day ſtar.*
[m] Matth. 11. 23.
[n] Daniel 8. 10.
[o] Pſ. 48. 2.
[p] ch. 47. 8. 2 Theſ. 2. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 Yet thou [q] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying, Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, and did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* [6] opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [r] the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [s] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [t] the name, and [u] remnant, [x] and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [y] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [z] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [a] purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [b] king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, [c] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a [7] cockatrice, [d] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and [8] none *shall be* alone in his [9] appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [e] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [f] the poor of his people shall [10] trust in it.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[6] Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*

[q] Matth. 11. 23.

[r] Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

[s] Exodus 20. 5. Matthew 23. 35.

[t] Proverbs 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62.

[u] 1 Kings 14. 10.

[x] Job 18. 19.

[y] ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

[z] ch. 10. 27.

[a] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Daniel 4. 31, 35.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.

[c] 2 Chron. 26. 6.

[7] Or, *adder.*

[d] 2 Kings 18. 8.

[8] Or, he shall *not* be *alone.*

[9] Or, *assemblies.*

[e] Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.

[f] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.

[10] Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE [a] burden of Moab. Because in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* [1] brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 [c] He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [d] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, * weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [g] My heart shall cry out for Moab; [2] his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for [i] by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of * destruction.

6 For the waters [k] of Nimrim shall be * desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the [3] brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring * more upon Dimon, [1] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

cir. 726.

[a] Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezekiel 25. 8,—11. Amos 2. 1.

[b] Numb. 21. 28.

[1] Or, *cut off.*

[c] ch. 16. 12.

[d] See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

[e] Jer. 48. 38.

* Heb. *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping.*

[f] ch. 16. 9.

[g] ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31.

[2] Or, *to the borders thereof, even* as *an heifer.*

[h] ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34.

[i] Jer. 48. 5.

* Heb. *breaking.*

[k] Numb. 32. 36.

* Heb. *desolations.*

[3] Or, *valley of the Arabians.* * Heb. *additions.* [1] 2 Kings 17. 25.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Moabite is exhorted to yield obedience to the throne of David.* 6 *He is threatened for his pride with lamentable judgments, and that within three years.*

[a] SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [b] from [1] * Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird [2] cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [c] Arnon.

3 * Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-

[a] 2 Kings 3. 4.

[b] 2 Kings 14. 7.

[1] Or, *Petra.*

* Heb. *a rock.*

[2] Or, *a nest forsaken.*

[c] Numb. 21. 13.

* Heb. *Bring.*

Before CHRIST cir. 726.

day; hide the outcaſts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the * extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, * the oppreſſors are conſumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [d] ſhall the throne be [3] eſtabliſhed: and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [e] judging, and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [f] pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: [g] *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab [h] howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations [i] of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye [4] mourn; ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For [k] the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* [l] the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſs: her branches are [5] ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 Therefore [m] I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [n] O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for [6] the ſhouting for thy ſummer fruits and for thy harveſt is fallen.

10 And [o] gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting; the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage* ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore [p] my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on [q] the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray; but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, [r] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* [7] feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Iſrael are threatened.* 6 *A remnant of Iſrael ſhall forſake idolatry.* 9 *The deſolation of the reſt.* 12 *The rebuke of the enemies of Iſrael.*

cir. 741.

THE [2] burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken: they ſhall be for flocks, which ſhall lie down, and [b] none ſhall make *them* afraid.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

3 [c] The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and [d] the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 [e] And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [f] Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

cir. 741.

7 At that day ſhall a man [g] look to his Maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the Holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect that which his fingers hath made, either the groves, or the [1] images.

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten [h] the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength, therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* [2] a heap in the day of grief and of deſperate ſorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the [3] multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe [i] like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of [4] mighty waters!

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall [k] rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and [l] ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like [5] a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God threateneth to deſtroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An acceſs will from thence be made to the church.*

cir. 714.

WOE [a] to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: 2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even

---

* Heb. *ſcringer.*
* Heb. *the treaders down.*
[d] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
[3] Or, *prepared.*
[e] Pſ. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[f] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
[g] ch. 28. 15.
[h] Jer. 48. 20.
[i] 2 Kings 3. 25.
[4] Or, *mutter.*
[k] ch. 24. 7.
[l] verſe 9.
[5] Or, *plucked up.*
[m] Jer. 48. 32.
[n] ch. 15. 4.
[6] Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*
[o] ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.
[p] ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.
[q] ch. 15. 2.
[r] ch. 21. 16.
[7] Or, *not many.*
[2] Jer. 48. 33. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, fulfilled 740.
2 Kings 16. 9.
[b] Jer. 7. 33.
[c] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.
[d] ch. 10 16.
[e] Jer. 51. 33.
[f] ch. 24. 13.
[g] Mic. 7. 7.
[1] Or, *ſun images.*
[h] Pſ. 68. 19.
[2] Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.*
[3] Or, *noiſe.*
[i] Jer. 6. 23.
[4] Or, *many.*
[k] Pſ. 9. 5.
[l] Pſ. 83. 13. Iſa. 17. 13.
[5] Or, *thiſtle-down.*
[a] ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go, ye ſwift meſſengers, to [b] a nation [1] ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; [2] * a nation meted out and trodden down, [3] whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, [c] when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will [4] conſider in my dwelling place like a clear heat [5] upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

5 For afore the harveſt, when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripening in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time [d] ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts of a people [6] ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

b verſe 7.

1 Or, *outſpread and poliſhed.*

2 Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.*

* Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

3 Or, *whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe.*

c ch. 5. 26.

4 Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.*

5 Or, *after rain.*

d See Pſ. 68. 31. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.

6 Or, *outſpread and poliſhed:* See ver. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confuſion of Egypt.* 11 *The fooliſhneſs of her princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt into the church;* 23 *and God's bleſſing upon her in union with Iſrael and Aſſyria.*

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b] rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt: and [c] the idols of Egypt ſhall be removed at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will * [d] ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt * ſhall fail in the midſt thereof; and I will * deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall [e] ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I [1] give over [f] into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

5 [g] And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks [h] of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.

b Pſ. 18. 10. & 104. 3.

c Exodus 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

* Heb. *mingle.*

d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

* Heb. *ſhall be emptied.*

* Heb. *ſwallow up.*

e ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12.

1 Or, *ſhut up.*

f ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.

g Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12.

h 2 Kings 19. 24.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks, ſhall wither, be driven away, * and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

9 Moreover they that work in [i] fine flax, and they that weave [2] networks, ſhall be confounded.

10 And they ſhall be broken in the * purpoſes thereof, all that make fluices *and* ponds * for fiſh.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k] Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellers of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 [l] Where *are* they: where *are* thy wiſe *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m] the princes of Noph are deceived; they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* [3] * *they that are* the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled * [n] a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [o] the head or tail, branch or ruſh, may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt [p] be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, [q] which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof ſhall be afraid in himſelf, becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt [r] ſpeak * the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts; one ſhall be called, The city [4] of deſtruction.

19 In that day [s] ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [t] it ſhall be for a ſign and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour, and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and [u] ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation; yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt: he ſhall ſmite and heal *it:* and they ſhall return *even* to

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

* Heb. *and ſhall not be.*

i 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.

2 Or, *white works.*

* Heb. *foundations.*

* Heb. *of living things.*

k Numb. 13. 22.

l 1 Cor. 1. 20.

m Jer. 2. 16.

3 Or, *governors.*

* Heb. *corners.*

* Heb. *a ſpirit of perverſeneſs.*

n 1 Kings 22. 22. ch. 29. 10.

o ch. 9. 14.

p Jer. 51. 30. Nahum. 3. 13.

q ch. 11. 15.

r Zeph. 3. 9.

* Heb. *the lip.*

4 Or, *of Heres,* or, *of the ſun.*

s Geneſis 28. 18. Exodus 24. 4. Joſh. 22. 10, 26, 27.

t See Joſh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

u Mal. 1. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

[x] ch. 11.16.

23 ¶ In that day [x] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

[y] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [y] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia,

[a] 2 Kings 18. 17.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

* Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*

2 At the same time spake the LORD * by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose [b] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [c] walking naked and barefoot.

[b] Zech. 13. 4.

[c] 1 Samuel 19. 24. Micah 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d] *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia:

[d] ch. 8. 18.

* Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away * the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the * shame of Egypt.

[e] 2 Samuel 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Micah 1. 11.

* Heb. *nakedness.*

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

[f] 2 Kings 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitants of this [1] isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

[1] Or, *country*, Jer. 47. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *He giveth warning to Edom.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

* Heb. *hard.*

2 A * grievous vision is declared unto me; [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

[b] ch. 33. 1.

[c] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

[d] ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

[e] ch. 13. 8.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: [e] pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it;* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

4 [1] My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: [f] the night of my pleasure hath he * turned into fear unto me.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

[1] Or, *My mind wandered.*

[f] Deut. 28. 67.

* Heb. *put.*

5 [g] Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

[g] Daniel 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

[h] verse 9.

7 [h] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

[2] Or, *cried as a lion.*

8 And [2] he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [i] watchtower in the day time, and I am set in my ward [3] whole nights:

[i] Hab. 2. 1.

[3] Or, *every night.*

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

[k] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

[l] ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

10 [m] O my threshing, and the * corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[m] Jer. 51. 33.

* Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ [n] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obadiah 1.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [o] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [p] of Dedanim.

[o] Jer. 49. 28.

[p] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema [4] brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

[4] Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled [5] * from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

[5] Or, *for fear.*

* Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, [q] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [r] Kedar shall fail:

[q] ch. 16. 14.

[r] Ps. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.

17 And the residue of the number of * archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

* Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry;* 8 *he reproveth their trust in human means, and not in God; and their desperate rioting, when the times called for humiliation.* 15 *He prophesieth the downfal of Shebna,* 20 *and Eliakim's advancement in his room.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

cir. 712.

[a] ch. 32. 13.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are

bound * by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore ſaid I, Look away from me; [b] * I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [d] by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and crying to the mountains.

6 [e] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and [f] Kir * uncovered the ſhield.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* * thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in array [1] at the gate.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour [g] of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 [h] Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [i] Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [k] the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts [l] call to weeping, and to mourning, and [m] to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: [n] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 [o] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity [p] ſhall not be purged from you till ye die, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto [q] Shebna, [r] which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here, [2] *as* he [s] that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, [3] the LORD will carry thee away with * a mighty captivity, [t] and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee *like* a ball into a * large country: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lord's houſe.

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant [u] Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder; ſo he ſhall [x] open, and none ſhall ſhut; and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open.

23 And I will faſten him *as* [y] a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his father's houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his father's houſe, the offſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity, from the veſſels of cups, even to all the [4] veſſels of flagons.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail that is faſtened in the ſure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 15 *Her reſtoration after ſeventy years, and her whoredoms.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be * ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river, *is* her revenue; and [c] ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon: for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [d] As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh; howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your [e] joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her * afar off to ſojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, [f] the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, * to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more * ſtrength.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment [1] againſt * the merchant *city*, to deſtroy the [2] ſtrong holds thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

* Heb. *of the bow.*

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.

* Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

[c] ch. 37. 3.

[d] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.

[e] Jer. 49. 35.

[f] ch. 15. 1.

* Heb. *made naked.*

* Heb. *the choice of thy vallies.*

[1] Or, *toward.*

[g] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.

[h] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

[i] Neh. 3. 16.

[k] See ch. 37. 26.

[l] Joel 1. 13.

[m] See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Micah 1. 16.

[n] ch. 56. 12. Wiſd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[o] ch. 5. 9.

[p] 1 Samuel 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.

[q] 2 Kings 18. 37. ch. 36. 3.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 6.

[2] Or, *O he.*

[s] See 2 Samuel 18. 18. Matthew 27. 60.

[3] Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeouſly, ſhall ſurely, &c.* verſe 18.

* Heb. *the captivity of a man.* [t] Eſther 7. 8. * Heb. *large of ſpaces.* [u] 2 Kings 18. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[x] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

[y] Ezra 9. 8.

[4] Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

cir. 715.

[a] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.

[b] verſe 12.

* Heb. *ſilent.*

[c] Ezekiel 27. 3.

[d] ch. 19. 16.

[e] ch. 22. 2.

* Heb. *from afar off.*

[f] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

* Heb. *to pollute.*

* Heb. *girdle.*

[1] Or, *concerning a merchantman.*

* Heb. *Canaan.*

[2] Or, *ſtrengths.*

Before CHRIST cir. 715.

12 And he said, [g] Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [h] pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [i] them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 [k] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years * shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten: make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and [l] shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [m] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for * durable clothing.

g Rev. 18. 22.

h verse 1.

i Ps. 72. 9.

k verse 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.

* Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

l Rev. 17. 2.

m Zech. 14. 20, 21.

* Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deplorable judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *Amidst the general calamities of the earth God's kingdom shall be set up with glory.*

cir. 712.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and * turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the [1] [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, * the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath [d] the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

* Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

1 Or, *prince.*

a Hos. 4. 9.

b Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

* Heb. *the height of the people.*

c Genesis 3. 17. Numb. 35 33.

d Mal. 4. 6

7 [e] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth [f] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [g] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the [2] fires, *even* [h] the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the * uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, * My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! [i] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [l] the windows from on high are open, and [m] the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [n] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [o] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall * punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, [p] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, * *as* prisoners are gathered in the [3] pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be [4] visited.

23 Then the [q] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [r] reign in [s] mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and [5] before his ancients gloriously.

e ch. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

f Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.

g ch. 17. 5, 6.

2 Or, *vallies.*

h Mal. 1. 11.

* Heb. *wing.*

* Heb. *Leanness to me*, or, *My secret to me.*

i Jer. 5. 11.

k See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

l Genesis 7. 11.

m Ps. 18. 7.

n Jer. 4. 23.

o ch. 19. 14.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

p Ps. 76. 12.

* Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.*

3 Or, *dungeon.*

4 Or, *found wanting.*

q ch. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

r Rev. 19. 4, 6.

s Hebr. 12. 22.

5 Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his past judgments,* 6 *and for his future salvation of his people, and overthrow of their enemies.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [a] I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; [b] for thou haſt done wonderful *things*; [c] *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made [d] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of ſtrangers to be no city; it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people [e] glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, [f] a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [g] this mountain ſhall [h] the LORD of hoſts make unto [i] all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will * deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering * caſt over all people, and [k] the vail that is ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [l] ſwallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [m] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [n] we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, [o] we will be glad and rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be [1] trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is [2] trodden down for the dunghil.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the [p] fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

[a] Exodus 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 28.
[b] Pſ. 98. 1.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.
[d] ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37.
[e] Rev. 11. 13.
[f] ch. 4. 6.
[g] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[h] Prov. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4.
[i] Dan. 7. 14. Matt. 8. 11.
* Heb. *ſwallow up.*
* Heb. *covered.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.
[l] Hoſ. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[m] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[n] Geneſis 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13.
[o] Pſ. 20. 5.
[1] Or, *threſhed.*
[2] Or, *threſhed in Madmenah.*
[p] ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XXVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments upon the adverſary,* 12 *and favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait God's coming to judgment.*

IN [a] that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah; We have a ſtrong city; [b] ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the * truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* * in perfect peace, *whoſe* [1] mind *is* ſtayed *on thee:* becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* * everlaſting ſtrength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: [f] thou, moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, [g] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [h] With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night; yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 [i] Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in [k] the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l] they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy [2] at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works [3] in us.

13 O LORD our God, [m] *other* lords beſide thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, and they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, [n] in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a * prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them.

17 Like as [o] a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [p] the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [q] Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. [r] Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, [s] enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were [t] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

21 For, behold, the LORD [u] cometh out of his

[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] ch. 60. 18.
[c] Pſ. 118. 19, 20.
* Heb. *truths.*
* Heb. *peace, peace,* ch. 57. 19.
[1] Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.*
[d] ch. 45. 17.
* Heb. *the rock of ages,* Deut. 32. 4.
[e] ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
[f] Pſ. 37. 23.
[g] ch. 64. 5.
[h] Pſ. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.
[i] Eccleſ. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4.
[k] Pſ. 143. 10.
[l] Job 34. 27. Pſ. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12.
[2] Or, *toward* thy *people.*
[3] Or, *for us.*
[m] 2 Chron. 12. 8.
[n] Hoſ. 5. 15.
* Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*
[o] ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.
[p] Pſ. 17. 14.
[q] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[r] Dan. 12. 2.
[s] Exod. 12. 22, 23.
[t] Pſ. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[u] Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her * blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

* Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *God's judgment upon the Leviathan;* 2 *his care over his vineyard:* 7 *his chastisements are in measure, and with a view to reformation.* 10 *Desolation threatened for want of knowledge.* 12 *The restoration of the dispersed.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the [1] piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan the crooked serpent; and he shall slay [b] the dragon that *is* in the sea.

[1] Or, *crossing like a bar.*

[a] Ps. 74. 13, 14.

[b] ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

2 ¶ In that day [c] sing ye unto her, [d] A vineyard of red wine.

[c] ch. 5. 1.

[d] Ps. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21.

3 [e] I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

[e] Ps. 121. 4, 5.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set [f] the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would [2] go through them, I would burn them together.

[f] 2 Samuel 23. 6. ch. 9. 18.

[2] Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold [g] of my strength, *that* he may [h] make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

[g] ch. 25. 4.

[h] Job 22. 21.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob [i] to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

[i] ch. 37. 31. Hosea 14. 5, 6.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, * as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

* Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*

8 [k] In measure, [3] when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: [4] he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

[k] Job 23. 6. Ps. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.

[3] Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*

[4] Or, *when he removeth it.*

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and [5] images shall not stand up.

[l] Pf. 78. 38.

[5] Or, *sun images.*

10 ¶ Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: [m] there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

[m] See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for [n] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and [o] he that formed them will shew them no favour.

[n] Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7.

[o] Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [p] And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

[p] ch. 2. 11.

[q] Matth. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatened for pride and drunkenness.* 5 *God will be the glory and strength of the residue.* 7 *They are reproved for their excess,* 9 *untowardness to learn,* 14 *and carnal security.* 16 *Christ, the sure foundation, promised.* 17 *The security of the scorners shall end in destruction.* 23 *The wisdom of God's providence is seen in the discreet labours of the husbandman.*

WOE to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are * overcome with wine!

cir. 725.

[a] verse 3.

[b] verse 4.

* Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, [c] *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

[c] ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.

3 [d] The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden * under feet:

[d] verse 1.

* Heb. *with feet.*

4 And [e] the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he * eateth it up.

[e] verse 1.

* Heb. *swallowed.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [f] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; [g] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

[f] Proverbs 20. 1. Hosea 4. 11.

[g] ch. 56. 10, 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ [h] Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand * doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

[h] Jer. 6. 10.

* Heb. *hearing.*

10 For precept [i] *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

[i] Or, hath been.

11 For with * [j] stammering lips and another tongue [2] will he speak to this people.

* Heb. *stammerings of lips.*

[j] 1 Cor. 14. 21.

[2] Or, *he hath spoken.*

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line

upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: [k] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [1] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 ¶ Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away [m] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be * trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only [3] *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount [n] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [o] Gibeon, that he may do his work, [p] his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [q] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in [4] the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the [5] rie in their * place?

26 [6] [r] For his God doth instruct him in discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [s] *which* is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The distress of Jerusalem by a siege, and the sudden destruction of the invaders by the hand of God.* 9 *The Jews reproved for their insensibility,* 13 *and hypocrisy, which is threatened with judgment.* 17 *A promise of better things in succeeding times.*

WOE [1] [a] to Ariel, to Ariel, [2] the city [b] *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them * kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [c] out of the ground, and thy speech shall * whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [d] strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [e] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [f] at an instant suddenly.

6 [g] Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 [h] And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be [i] as a dream of a night vision.

8 [k] It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; [3] cry ye out, and cry: [l] they are drunken, [m] but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [n] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [o] closed your eyes: the prophets and your * rulers, [p] the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a [4] book [q] that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [r] and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

[k] Amos 2. 4.

1 Genesis 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Matthew 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Peter 2. 6, 7, 8.

[m] verse 15.

* Heb. *a treading down to it.*

[3] Or, when *he shall make* you *to understand doctrine.*

[n] 2 Samuel 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.

[o] Joshua 10. 10, 12. 2 Samuel 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

[p] Lam. 3. 33.

[q] ch. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

[4] Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barley in the appointed* place.

[5] Or, *spelt.*

* Heb. *border?*

[6] Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

[r] Eccles 7. 15.

[s] Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

cir. 712.

[1] Or, O *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

[a] Ezekiel 43. 15, 16.

[2] Or, *of the city.*

[b] 2 Samuel 5. 9.

* Heb. *cut off the heads.*

[c] ch. 8. 19.

* Heb. *peep*, or, *chirp.*

[d] ch. 25. 5.

[e] Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.

[f] ch. 30. 13.

[g] ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.

[h] ch. 37. 36.

[i] Job 20. 8.

[k] Ps. 73. 20.

[3] Or, *take your pleasure, and riot,*

[l] See ch. 28. 7, 8.

[m] ch. 51. 21.

[n] Romans 11. 8.

[o] Ps. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.

* Heb. *heads:* See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.

[p] 1 Samuel 9. 9.

[4] Or, *letter.*

[q] ch. 8. 16.

[r] Daniel 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1, ——5, 9. & 6. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

[s] Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, [s] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by [t] the precept of men:

[t] Col. 2. 22.

[u] Hab. 1. 5.

14 [u] Therefore, behold, * I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [x] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

* Heb. *I will add.*

[x] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 [y] Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [z] they say, [a] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

[y] ch. 30. 1.

[z] Ps. 94. 7.

[a] Eccl[us] 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [b] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

[b] ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

[c] ch. 32. 15.

[d] ch. 35. 5.

18 And [d] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

[e] ch. 61. 1.

* Heb. *shall add.*

[f] Jam. 2. 5.

[g] ch. 28. 14, 22.

[h] Mic. 2. 1.

[i] Amos. 5. 10, 12.

[k] Prov. 28. 21.

[l] Josh. 24. 3.

[m] ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Ephes. 2. 10.

[n] ch. 28. 7.

* Heb. *shall know understanding.*

19 [e] The meek also * shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and [f] the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [g] the scorner is consumed, and all that [h] watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [i] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just [k] for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [l] who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [m] the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also [n] that erred in spirit * shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egyt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies toward his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.*

cir. 713.

[a] ch. 29. 15.

[b] Deut. 29. 19.

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit; [b] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[c] ch. 31. 1.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

[e] ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.

4 For his princes were at [f] Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

[f] ch. 19. 11.

5 [g] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

[g] Jer. 2. 36.

6 [h] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, [i] the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

[h] ch. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.

[i] Deut. 8. 15.

7 [k] For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried [l] concerning this, [l] Their strength *is* to sit still.

[k] Jer. 37. 7.

[l] Or, *to her.*

8 ¶ Now go, [m] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for * the time to come for ever and ever:

[l] verse 15. ch. 7. 4.

[m] Hab. 2. 2.

* Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That [n] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

[n] Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. verse 1.

10 [o] Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, [p] speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

[o] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

[p] 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in [2] oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

[2] Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [q] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [r] cometh suddenly at an instant.

[q] Ps. 62. 3.

[r] ch. 29. 5.

14 And [s] he shall break it as the breaking of * the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

[s] Ps. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11.

* Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; [t] In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: [u] and ye would not.

[t] verse 7. ch. 7. 4.

[u] Matth. 23. 37.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [x] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as [3] a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

[x] Rev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.

[3] Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or, bought: or, a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: [y] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people [z] shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you [a] the bread of adversity, and the water of [4] affliction, yet shall not [b] thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [c] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [d] Ye shall defile also the covering of * thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt * cast them away as a menstruous cloth; [e] thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 [f] Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat [5] * clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be [g] upon every high mountain, and upon every * high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover [h] the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, [6] and the burden *thereof is* * heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And [i] his breath, as an overflowing stream, [k] shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* [l] a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night [m] *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [n] the mountain of the LORD, to the * mighty One of Israel.

30 [o] And the LORD shall cause * his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, [p] and hailstones.

31 For [q] through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, [r] *which* smote with a rod.

32 And * *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall * lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [s] shaking will he fight [7] with it.

33 [t] For Tophet *is* ordained * of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

[s] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16. [7] Or, *against them.* [t] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.
* Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The folly and danger of trusting in Egypt, instead of seeking to God.* 6 *An exhortation to turn to God.* 8 *The fall of Assyria.*

WOE to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help; and [b] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, [c] neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and [d] will not * call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e] men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [f] Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the [1] noise of them: [g] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [h] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; [i] defending also he will deliver *it; and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [k] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [l] cast away his idols of silver, and * his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* [m] a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian [n] fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee [2] from the sword, and his young men shall be [3] * discomfited.

9 And [o] * he shall pass over to [4] his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

* Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*
* Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*

cir. 713.

[a] ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
[b] Ps. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9.
[c] Dan. 9. 13. Hos. 7. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
* Heb. *remove.*
[e] Ps. 146. 3, 5.
[f] Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.
[1] Or, *multitude.*
[g] ch. 42. 13.
[h] Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 91. 4.
[i] Ps. 37. 40.
[k] Hos. 9. 9.
[l] ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
* Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
[m] 1 Kings 12. 30.
[n] See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36.
[2] Or, *for fear of the sword.*
[3] Or, *tributary.*
* Heb. *for melting,* or, *tribute.*
[o] ch. 37. 37.
* Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*
[4] Or, *his strength.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

BEHOLD, [a] a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding place from the wind, and [b] a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a * great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c] the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the * raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak [1] plainly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even [2] when the needy ſpeaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things; and by liberal things ſhall he [3] ſtand.

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women [d] that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 * Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip you, and make you bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for * the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [e] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; [4] yea, upon all the houſes of joy *in* [f] the joyous city.

14 [g] Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken; the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the [5] forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until [h] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 [k] And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace; and the effect of righteouſneſs quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting places;

19 [l] When it ſhall hail, coming down [m] on the foreſt; [6] and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of [n] the ox and the aſs.

[a] ch. 32. 1.
[b] ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
[c] ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
[d] Amos 6. 1.
[e] ch. 34. 13. Hoſea 9. 6.
[f] ch. 22. 2.
[g] ch. 27. 10.
[h] Pſ. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28.
[i] ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2.
[k] James 3. 18.
[l] ch. 30. 30.
[m] Zech. 11. 2.
[n] ch. 30. 24.

* Heb. *heavy.*
[1] Or, *elegantly.*
[2] Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*
[3] Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*
* Heb. *Days above a year.*
* Heb. *the fields of deſire.*
[4] Or, *burning upon, &c.*
[5] Or, *clifts and watch towers.*
[6] Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments againſt the enemies of Zion.*
13 *The conſternation of ſinners, and privileges of the godly.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

WOE to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee! [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [c] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 [d] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of * ſalvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treaſure.

7 Behold, their [1] valiant ones ſhall cry without: [e] the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 [f] The highways lie waſte, the wayfaring man ceaſeth: [g] he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [h] The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* [2] hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs; and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 [i] Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myſelf.

11 [k] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath, *as* fire, ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: [l] *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, [m] ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites. Who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

15 He that [n] walketh * righteouſly, and ſpeaketh * uprightly; he that deſpiſeth the gain of [3] oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from hold-

[a] ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.
[b] Rev. 13. 10.
[c] ch. 25. 9.
[d] Pſ. 97. 9.
[e] 2 Kings 18. 18, 37.
[f] Judges 5. 6.
[g] 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.
[h] ch. 24. 4.
[i] Pſ. 12. 5.
[k] Pſ. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4.
[l] ch. 9. 18.
[m] ch. 49. 1.
[n] Pſ. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

[1] Or, *meſſengers.*
[2] Or, *withered away.*
* Heb. *ſalvations.*
* Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.*
* Heb. *uprightneſſes.*
[3] Or, *deceits.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

ing of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of * blood, and ° ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil;

16 He ſhall dwell on * high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks: bread ſhall be given him; his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold * the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terror. [p] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the * receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [q] Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, [r] a people of deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a [4] ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 [s] Look upon Zion, the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee [t] Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down; [u] not one of [x] the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place * of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [y] * lawgiver, [z] the LORD *is* our king; he will ſave us.

23 [5] Thy tacklings are looſed; they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: [a] the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

[5] Or, *They have forſaken thy tacklings.* [a] Jer. 50. 20.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The indignation wherewith God avengeth his church of her enemies to their utter deſolation.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

[a] COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [b] let the earth hear, and * all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and [c] their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And [d] all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [e] rolled together as a ſcroll: [f] and all their hoſt ſhall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [g] falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For [h] my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [i] ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe, to judgment.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [k] the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the [1] unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land ſhall be [2] ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S [l] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion.

9 [m] And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day; [n] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: ° from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte; none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

11 [p] But the [3] cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it; the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it: and [q] he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And [r] thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof: and [s] it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for [4] ** owls.

14 * The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with * the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow; the [5] ſcreech owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of [t] the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful and flouriſhing ſtate of Chriſt's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged with a view of the bleſſings of the goſpel.*

THE [a] wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them; and the deſert ſhall rejoice, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 [b] It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging: the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[k] ch. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7.

[1] Or, *rhinocerots*

[2] Or, *drunken.*

[l] ch. 63. 4.

[m] See Deut. 29. 23.

[n] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.

° Mal. 1. 4.

[p] ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

[3] Or, *pelican.*

[q] 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

[r] ch. 32. 13. Hoſea 9. 6.

[s] ch. 13. 21, &c.

[4] Or, *oſtriches.*

* Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

* Heb. *Ziim.*

* Heb. *Ijim.*

[5] Or, *night monſter.*

[t] Mal. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[a] ch. 55. 12.

[b] ch. 13. 15.

* Heb. *ſtatute-maker.*

[z] Pf. 89. 18.

[a] Pf. 49. 1.

[b] Deut. 32. 1.

* Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[c] Joel 2. 20.

[d] Pf. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matthew 24. 29.

[e] 2 Pet. 3. 10. [e] Rev. 6. 14.

[f] ch. 14. 12. [g] Rev. 6. 13.

[h] Jer. 46. 10.

[i] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

* Heb. *broad of ſpaces, or, hands.*

[y] James 4. 12.

[x] ch. 54. 2.

[u] ch. 37. 33.

[t] Pf. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

[s] Pf. 48. 12.

[4] Or, *ridiculous.*

[r] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.

[q] 2 Kings 19. 32.

* Heb. *the land of far diſtances.*

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

* Heb. *weigher.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and Sharon, they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

[c] Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

* Heb. *haſty.*

4 Say to them *that are* of a * fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and ſave you.

[d] ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

[e] Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.

[f] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.

6 Then ſhall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [h] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

[g] ch. 32. 4. Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.

[h] ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* [1] graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

[i] ch. 34. 13.

8 And an highway ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called The way of holineſs; [k] the unclean ſhall not paſs over it; [2] but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the wayfaring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein.*

9 [l] No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there; but the redeemed ſhall walk *there*:

10 And the [m] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return, and come to Zion with ſongs and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and [n] ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

[1] Or, *a couri for reeds, &c.* [k] ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. [2] Or, *for he* ſhall be *with them.* [l] Lev. 26. 6. ch. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. [m] ch. 51. 11. [n] ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 2 *He ſendeth Rabſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 13 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſolliciteth the people to revolt.*

713

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

NOW [2] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710.

2 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers' field.

[3] Or, *ſecretary.*

[b] 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's ſon, which was over the houſe, and Shebna the [3] ſcribe, and Joah, Aſaph's ſon, the recorder.

* Heb. *a word of lips.*

[2] Or, but *counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

4 [b] And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* * vain words) [2] *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

Before CHRIST 713.

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [c] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

[3] Or, *hoſtages.*

8 Now therefore give [3] pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and ſpeak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 ¶ Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

[4] Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.*

* Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

[d] Zech. 3. 10.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, [4] * Make *an agreement* with me *by* a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

Before CHRIST 710.

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction ſendeth to deſire Iſaiah's prayers.* 6 *Iſaiah returneth an anſwer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppoſe the king of Ethiopia, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 21 *Iſaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the proſperity of Zion.* 36 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army:* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

AND [a] it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of [1] blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

[1] Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is * left.

* Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

[2] Or, *put a ſpirit into him,*

7 Behold, I will [2] ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

Before CHRIST 710.

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly; and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the * nations, and their countries,

* Heb. *lands.*

19 And have * caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

* Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed; and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

* Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

24 * By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and I will cut down * the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into

* Heb. *the talleſt of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.*

Before CHRIST 710.

the height of his border, *and* [3] the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the [4] besieged places.

26 [5] Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* * of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy [6] abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come into mine ears, therefore [d] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And * the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and * they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with * shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 ¶ Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of * Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

[3] Or, *the forest* and *his fruitful field.*

[4] Or, *fenced and closed.*

[5] Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago,* and *formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste,* and *defenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

* Heb. *short of hand.*

[6] Or, *sitting.*

[d] ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

* Heb. *The escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

* Heb. *the escaping.*

[e] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 9. 7.

* Heb. *shield.*

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6. ch. 38. 6.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35.

* Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Isaiah to prepare for death,* 4 *upon his prayer is promised an addition of fifteen years to his life, and the return of the sun's shadow ten degrees backward for a sign.* 9 *His psalm of thanksgiving.*

Before CHRIST 710.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [b] * Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, [c] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept * sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and [d] I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* [e] a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the * sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, [f] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 [g] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off [1] with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that,* as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [h] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; [2] undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years [i] in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, [3] for peace I had great bitterness:

[a] 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

[b] 2 Samuel 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55.

* Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

[c] Neh. 13. 14.

* Heb. *with great weeping.*

[d] ch. 37. 35.

[e] 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 11.

* Heb. *degrees by,* or, *with the sun.*

[f] Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

[g] Job 7. 6.

[1] Or, *from the thrum.*

[h] ch. 59. 11.

[2] Or, *ease me.*

[i] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.

[3] Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.*

Before CHRIST 713.

but * thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

18 For [k] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: [l] the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For [m] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaiſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover.

22 [n] Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

* Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.*

k Pſ. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccleſ. 9. 10.

l Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Pſ. 78. 3, 4.

m 2 Kings 20. 7.

n 2 Kings 20. 8.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Merodach-baladan ſendeth ambaſſadors to Hezekiah upon his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth them his treaſures. 3 *Iſaiah hearing thereof foretelleth the Baboloniſh captivity.*

cir. 712.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

a 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

2 [b] And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his [1] precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his [2] * armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

b 2 Chron. 32. 31.

1 Or, *ſpicery.*

2 Or, *jewels.*

* Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

712.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

t Jer. 20. 5.

6 Behold, the days come, [c] that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and [3] they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

3 Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

d 1 Samuel 3. 18.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, [d] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. He ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

Before CHRIST 712.

1 *God ſendeth comfort to his people in the remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The glad tidings of the goſpel.* 12 *God's infinite power and wiſdom;* 18 *The vanity of likening him to any other being.* 26 *An exhortation to truſt in God's power and providence without deſponding.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

cir. 712.

2 Speak ye * comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her [1] warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her ſins.

* Heb. *to the heart.*

1 Or, *appointed time.*

a See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

b Matthew 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

c Malachi 3. 1.

d Pſ. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made [2] ſtraight, and the rough places [3] plain:

e ch. 45. 2.

2 Or, *a ſtraight place.*

3 Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

f Job 14. 2. Pſ. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Peter 1. 24.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe [g] the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

g Pſ. 103. 16.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h] the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

h John 12. 34. 1 Peter 1. 25.

9 ¶ [4] O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; [5] O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

4 Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.* ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7.

5 Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

10 Behold, the LORD God will come [6] with ſtrong *hand*, and [i] his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [k] his reward *is* with him, and [7] his work before him.

6 Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*

i ch. 59. 16.

k ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12.

7 Or, *recompence for his work.*

11 He ſhall [l] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe [8] that are with young.

l ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Peter 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.

8 Or, *that give ſuck.*

12 ¶ [m] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in * a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

m Prov. 30. 4.

* Heb. *a tierce.*

13 [n] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* * his counſeller hath taught him?

n Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

* Heb. *man of his counſel.*

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* * inſtructed him, and taught him in the path

* Heb. *made him underſtand.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of * underſtanding?

* Heb. *underſtandings?*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt offering.

o Dan. 4. 34.

17 All nations before him *are* as o nothing; and p they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

p Pſ. 62. 9.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye q liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

q verſe 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.

19 r The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

r ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

20 He that * *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman s to prepare a graven image, *that* ſhall not be moved.

* Heb. is *poor of oblation.*

s ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.

21 t Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

t Pſ. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

22 u *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that v ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

u Or, *Him that ſitteth, &c.*

u Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12.

23 That bringeth the x princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

x Job 12. 21. Pſ. 107. 40.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted; yea, they ſhall not be ſown: yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 y To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the Holy One.

y verſe 18. Deut. 4. 15, &c.

26 ¶ Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſts by number: z he calleth them all by names by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power; not one faileth.

z Pſ. 147. 4.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? a *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding.

a Pſ. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall:

b Pſ. 103. 5.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD b ſhall * renew *their* ſtrength; they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles; they ſhall run, and not be weary; *and* they ſhall walk, and not faint.

* Heb. *change.*

CHAP. XLI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *God diſplayeth his merciful providence in regard of his church:* 10 *to which he exhorteth to truſt in him without fear;* 21 *and challenging the idols to produce like proofs of power and knowledge, he ſheweth their vanity.*

a Zech. 2. 13.

a KEEP ſilence before me, O iſlands; and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near; then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgment.

* Heb. *righteouſneſs.*

b ch. 46. 11.

c See Gen. 14. 14, &c. verſe 25. ch. 45. 1.

2 Who raiſed up * the righteous *man* b from the eaſt, called him to his foot, c gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, and as driven ſtubble to his bow.

* Heb. *in peace.*

d verſe 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10.

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed * ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

e ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

4 d Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the e firſt, and with the laſt; I *am* he.

f ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12.

5 The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

* Heb. *Be ſtrong.*

6 f They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* ſaid to his brother, * Be of good courage.

g ch. 40. 19.

7 g So the carpenter encouraged the 1 goldſmith, *and* he that ſmoothed *with* the hammer 2 him that ſmote the anvil, 3 ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails, h *that* ſhould not be moved.

1 Or, *founder.*

2 Or, *the ſmiting.*

3 Or, *ſaying of the ſoder, It is good.*

h ch. 40. 20.

8 But thou, Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have i choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my k friend.

i Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Pſ. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.

k 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant; I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ l Fear thou not; m for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed; for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs.

l ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5.

m Deut. 31. 6, 8.

11 Behold, all they that were incenſed againſt thee ſhall be n aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing; and * they that ſtrive with thee ſhall periſh.

n Exodus 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.

* Heb. *the men of thy ſtrife.*

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* * them that contended with thee: * they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

* Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, o Fear not; I will help thee.

* Heb. *the men of thy war.*

o verſe 10.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye 4 men of Iſrael; I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael.

4 Or, *few men.*

15 Behold, p I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing inſtrument having * teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

p Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

* Heb. *mouths.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

16 Thou ſhalt [q] fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r] ſhalt glory in the Holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open [s] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the [t] wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah tree, the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will ſet in the deſert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 [u] That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 ¶ * Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

22 [x] Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things, what they *be*, that we may * conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [y] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z] do good, or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [a] ye *are* [b] of nothing, and your work [c] of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun [b] ſhall he call upon my name: [c] and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [d] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [e] The firſt [f] *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [g] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counſeller, that, when I aſked of them, could * anſwer a word.

29 [h] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The miſſion of Chriſt to the Gentiles: his meekneſs and conſtancy.* 5 *God's promiſe to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel.* 13 *God will no longer forbear to manifeſt himſelf, and check idolatry.* 18 *Iſrael reproved and puniſhed for their incredulity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BEHOLD [a] my ſervant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my ſoul [b] delighteth; [c] I have put my ſpirit upon him: he ſhall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and the [1] ſmoaking flax ſhall he not * quench: he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail nor be * diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth: [d] and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; [f] he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 [h] I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k] a light of the Gentiles;

7 [l] To open the blind eyes, to [m] bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in [n] darkneſs out of the priſon houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [o] glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [p] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth, [q] ye that go down to the ſea, and * all that is therein; the iſles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 ¶ The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſy like a man of war: he ſhall cry, [r] yea, roar; he ſhall [2] prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been ſtill, *and* refrained myſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will deſtroy and * devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things * ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

---

[q] Jer. 51. 2.
[r] ch. 45. 25.
[s] ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
[t] Pſ. 107. 35.
[u] Job 12. 9.
* Heb. *Cauſe to come near.*
[x] ch. 45. 21.
* Heb. *ſet our heart upon them.*
[y] ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
[z] Jer. 10. 5.
[a] Pſ. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[b] Or, *worſe than nothing.*
[c] Or, *worſe than of a viper.*
[b] Ezra 1. 2.
[c] verſe 2.
[d] ch. 43. 9.
[e] verſe 4.
[f] ch. 40. 9.
[g] ch. 63. 5.
* Heb. *return.*
[h] verſe 24.

[a] ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matth. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Epheſ. 1. 6.
[c] ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
[1] Or, *dimly burning.*
* Heb. *quench it.*
* Heb. *broken.*
[d] Geneſis 49. 10.
[e] ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[f] Pſ. 136. 6.
[g] Acts 17. 25.
[h] ch. 43. 1.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
[k] ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
[l] ch. 35. 5.
[m] ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
[n] ch. 9. 2.
[o] ch. 48. 11.
[p] Pſ. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
[q] Pſ. 107. 23.
* Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
[r] ch. 31. 4.
[2] Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*
* Heb. *ſwallow, or, ſup up.*
* Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of * understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [o] nothing; and [p] they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [q] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [r] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that * *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [s] to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 [t] Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 [u] *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [v] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [x] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 [y] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 ¶ Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their hosts by number: [z] he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [a] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [b] shall * renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

* Heb. *understandings?*

[o] Dan. 4. 34.
[p] Ps. 62. 9.
[q] verse 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
[r] ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
* Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
[s] ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.
[t] Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
[u] Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.*
[v] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12.
[x] Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.
[y] verse 18. Deut. 4. 15, &c.
[z] Ps. 147. 4.
[a] Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
[b] Ps. 103. 5.
* Heb. *change.*

CHAP. XLI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *God displayeth his merciful providence in regard of his church:* 10 *to which he exhorteth to trust in him without fear;* 21 *and challenging the idols to produce like proofs of power and knowledge, he sheweth their vanity.*

[a] KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up * the righteous *man* [b] from the east, called him to his foot, [c] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed * safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 [d] Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [e] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [f] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, * Be of good courage.

7 [g] So the carpenter encouraged the [1] goldsmith, *and* he that smoothed *with* the hammer [2] him that smote the anvil, [3] saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [h] *that* should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [i] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [l] Fear thou not; [m] for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [n] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and * they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* * them that contended with thee: * they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [o] Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye * men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [p] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having * teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

[a] Zech. 2. 13.
* Heb. *righteousness.*
[b] ch. 46. 11.
[c] See Gen. 14. 14, &c. verse 25. ch. 45. 1.
* Heb. *in peace.*
[d] verse 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10.
[e] ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[f] ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
* Heb. *Be strong.*
[g] ch. 40. 19.
[1] Or, *founder.*
[2] Or, *the smiting.*
[3] Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*
[h] ch. 40. 20.
[i] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
[k] 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.
[l] ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5.
[m] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[n] Exodus 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
* Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
* Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
* Heb. *the men of thy war.*
[o] verse 10.
[4] Or, *few men.*
[p] Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
* Heb. *mouths.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

16 Thou shalt [q] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r] shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

[q] Jer. 51. 2.
[r] ch. 45. 25.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

[s] ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
[t] Ps. 107. 35.

18 I will open [s] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [t] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

[u] Job 12. 9.

20 [u] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

* Heb. *Cause to come near.*

21 ¶ * Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

[x] ch. 45. 21.

22 [x] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may * consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

* Heb. *set our heart* upon them.

[y] ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.

23 [y] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

[z] Jer. 10. 5.

24 Behold, [a] ye *are* [b] of nothing, and your work [c] of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

[a] Ps. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[b] Or, worse *than nothing*.
[c] Or, worse *than of a viper*.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [b] shall he call upon my name: [c] and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

[b] Ezra 1. 2.
[c] verse 2.

26 [d] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

[d] ch. 43. 9.

27 [e] The first [f] *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

[e] verse 4.
[f] ch. 40. 9.

28 [g] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counseller, that, when I asked of them, could * answer a word.

[g] ch. 63. 5.
* Heb. *return.*

29 [h] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

[h] verse 24.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The mission of Christ to the Gentiles: his meekness and constancy.* 5 *God's promise to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 13 *God will no longer forbear to manifest himself, and check idolatry.* 18 *Israel reproved and punished for their incredulity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

BEHOLD [a] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth; [c] I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

[a] ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matth. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.
[c] ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the [1] smoaking flax shall he not * quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

[1] Or, *dimly burning.*
* Heb. *quench it.*

4 He shall not fail nor be * discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

* Heb. *broken.*
[d] Genesis 49. 10.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

[e] ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[f] Ps. 136. 6.
[g] Acts 17. 25.

6 [h] I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k] a light of the Gentiles;

[h] ch. 43. 1.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
[k] ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.

7 [l] To open the blind eyes, to [m] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [n] darkness out of the prison house.

[l] ch. 35. 5.
[m] ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
[n] Heb. 2. 14, 15.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [o] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

[o] ch. 48. 11.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [p] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [q] ye that go down to the sea, and * all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

[p] Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
[q] Ps. 107. 23.
* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, [r] yea, roar; he shall [2] prevail against his enemies.

[r] ch. 31. 4.
[2] Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and * devour at once.

* Heb. *swallow up*, or, *sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things * straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

* Heb. *into straightness.*

17 They shall be [s] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [t] Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, [u] but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make [3] it honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; [4] *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for * a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear * for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: [x] and it hath set him on fire round about, [y] yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *God comforteth the church with gracious promises:* 8 *he calleth the people to witness his omnipotency:* 14 *he foretelleth the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people:* 22 *he reproveth their neglect of his service.*

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, [d] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [e] When thou passest through the waters, [f] I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [g] walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [h] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy [1] life.

5 [i] Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [k] called by my name: for [l] I have created him for my glory, [m] I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [o] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [p] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [q] and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [r] before me there was [2] no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, [s] *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no [t] strange *god* among you: [u] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 [x] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall * [y] let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their * nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [z] maketh a way in the sea, and a [a] path in the mighty waters;

17 Which [b] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [c] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [d] new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? [e] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the [3] * owls: because [f] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [g] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou [h] hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [i] Thou hast not brought me the * small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou

---

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[s] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

[t] ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

[u] Romans 2. 21.

[3] Or, him.

[4] Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.*

* Heb. *a treading.*

* Heb. *for the after time?*

[x] 2 Kings 25. 9.

[y] Hosea 7. 9.

cir. 712.

[a] verse 7.

[b] verse 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.

[c] ch. 44. 6.

[d] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.

[e] Ps. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.

[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8.

[g] Daniel 3. 25, 27.

[h] Proverbs 11. 8. & 21. 18.

[1] Or, *person.*

[i] ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[k] ch. 63. 19. James 2. 7.

[l] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Ephes. 2. 10.

[m] verse 1.

[n] ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

[o] ch. 41. 21, 22, 26.

[p] ch. 44. 8.

[q] ch. 42. 1. & 55. 4.

[r] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6.

[2] Or, *nothing formed of God.*

[s] ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

[t] Deut. 32. 16. Ps. 81. 9.

[u] ch. 44. 8. verse 10.

[x] Ps. 90. 2. John 8. 58.

* Heb. *turn it back?*

[y] Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.

* Heb. *bars.*

[z] Exodus 14. 16, 22. Ps. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10.

[a] Joshua 3. 13, 16.

[b] Exodus 14. 4,—9, 25.

[c] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.

[d] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

[e] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.

[3] Or, *ostriches.*

* Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

[f] ch. 48. 21. [g] Psal. 102. 18. verse 1, 7. Luke 1. 74, 75. Ephes. 1. 5, 6. [h] Malachi 1. 13. [i] Amos 5. 25. * Heb. *lambs,* or, *kids.*

honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou * filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt [k] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions [m] for mine own ſake, [n] and will not remember thy ſins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy * teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

28 Therefore [o] I have profaned the [4] princes of the ſanctuary, [p] and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God again comforteth his church with gracious promiſes.* 9 *The folly of the makers of idols.* 21 *God exhorteth Iſrael to truſt in his mercy, and promiſeth reſtoration by Cyrus.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my ſervant; and Iſrael, whom I have choſen:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant; and thou, [c] Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offſpring:

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water courſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORD's; and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob; and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the King of Iſrael, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts; [f] I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt; and beſide me *there is* no God.

7 And [g] who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come, let them ſhew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſide me? yea, [k] *there is* no * God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their * delectable things ſhall not profit; and they *are* their own witneſſes; [m] they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be [o] aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

12 [p] The ſmith [1] with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he [2] ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth fleſh; he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire:

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known nor underſtood: for [r] he hath * ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

19 And none * [s] conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roaſted fleſh, and eaten *it:* and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to * the ſtock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on aſhes: [t] a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for [u] thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me.

22 [x] I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and, as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me; for [y] I have redeemed thee.

23 [z] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* ſhout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging, ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
* Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtened.*
k ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
l ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
m Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
n ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
* Heb. *interpreters.* Mal. 2. 7, 8.
o ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
4 Or, *holy princes.*
p Pſ. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.

cir. 712.
a verſe 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
b ch. 43. 1, 7.
c Deut. 32. 15.
d ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
e verſe 24. ch. 43. 1, 14.
f ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
g ch. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21.
h ch. 41. 22.
i ch. 43. 10, 12.
k Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5.
* Heb. *rock*, Deut. 32. 4.
l ch. 41. 24, 29.
* Heb. *deſirable.*
m Pſ. 115. 4, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
n Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.
o Pſ. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
p ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c. Wiſdom 13. 11, &c.
1 Or, *with an ax.*
2 Or, *taketh courage.*
q ch. 45. 20.
r 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
* Heb. *daubed.*
* Heb. *ſetteth to his heart.*
s ch. 46. 8.
* Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*
t Hoſea 4. 12. Rom. 1. 27. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
u ver. 1, 2.
x ch. 43. 25.
y ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Peter 1. 18, 19.
z Pſ. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

24 Thus saith the LORD, [a] thy redeemer, and [b] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things;* [c] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That [d] frustrateth the tokens [e] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, [f] and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 [g] That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the * decayed places thereof:

27 [h] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, [i] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake:* 5 *he asserteth his own omnipotency, and promiseth salvation thereby to Israel.* 20 *Idols convinced of vanity.* 22 *God's salvation will extend unto all nations.*

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose [a] right hand I [l] have holden, [b] to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, [c] and make the crooked places straight: [d] I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [e] that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which [f] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For [g] Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [h] not known me.

5 ¶ I [i] *am* the LORD, and [k] *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: [l] I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 [m] That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [n] create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 [o] Drop down, ye heavens from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with [p] his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. [q] Shall the clay say to him that fashioned it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning [r] my sons, and concerning [s] the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [t] I have made the earth, and [u] created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and [x] all their hosts have I commanded.

13 [y] I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will [z] direct all his ways: he shall [z] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [a] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [b] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; [c] in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [d] Surely God *is* in thee; and [e] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [f] that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [g] makers of idols.

17 [h] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD [i] that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k] I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [l] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: [m] I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [n] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: [o] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [p] and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

22 ¶ [q] Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 [r] I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [s] knee shall bow, [t] every tongue shall swear.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] ch. 43. 14. verse 6.
[b] ch. 43. 1.
[c] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.
[d] ch. 47. 13.
[e] Jer. 50. 36.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[g] Zech. 1. 6.
* Heb. *wastes.*
[h] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.
[i] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] ch. 41. 13.
[b] Or, *strengthened.*
[b] ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.
[c] ch. 40. 4.
[d] Ps. 107. 16.
[e] ch. 41. 23.
[f] Exod. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1.
[g] ch. 44. 1.
[h] 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[i] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9.
[k] verse 14, 18, 21, 22.
[l] Ps. 18. 32, 39.
[m] Ps. 102. 15. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11.
[n] Amos 3. 6.
[o] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[p] ch. 64. 8.
[q] ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[r] Jer. 31. 9.
[s] Isai. 29. 23.
[t] ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5.
[u] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[x] Gen. 2. 1.
[y] ch. 41. 2.
[z] Or, *make straight.*
[z] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 44. 28.
[a] ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24.
[b] Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 22, 23.
[c] Ps. 149. 8.
[d] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[e] verse 5.
[f] Ps. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
[g] ch. 44. 11.
[h] ch. 26. 4. verse 25. Rom. 11. 26.
[i] ch. 42. 5.
[k] verse 5.
[l] Deut. 30. 11. ch. 48. 16.
[m] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
[n] ch. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
[o] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[p] ver. 5, 14, 18. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[q] Ps. 22. 27. & 65. 5.
[r] Genesis 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
[s] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[t] Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 65. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

24 [a] Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, in the LORD have I [u] * righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come; and [x] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 [y] In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and [z] ſhall glory.

[a] Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the* LORD *is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.* [u] Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30. * Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* [x] ch. 41. 11. [y] verſe 17. [z] 1 Cor. 1. 31.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves from captivity.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not to be compared with God, who declareth beforehand the purpoſes which he executeth.* 12 *His ſalvation is near at hand.*

BEL [a] boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; [b] *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt.*

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, [c] but * themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, [d] which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age [e] I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [f] will I carry *you*: I have made, and will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ [g] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be alike?

6 [h] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 [i] They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, [k] *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men: [l] bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 [m] Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and [n] *there is* none elſe; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [o] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [p] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [q] from the eaſt, * the man [r] that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, [s] I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [t] ſtouthearted, [u] that *are* far from righteouſneſs:

13 [x] I bring near my righteouſneſs; it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation [y] ſhall not tarry: and I will place [z] ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmerciſulneſs and pride ſhall be irreſiſtible.* 12 *All her ſorceries will not avail her.*

COME [a] down, and [b] ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [c] Take the milſtones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 [d] Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: [e] I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* [f] our redeemer, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, the Holy One of Iſrael.

5 Sit thou [g] ſilent, and get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [h] for thou ſhalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 [i] I was wroth with my people, [k] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them no mercy; [l] upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be [m] a lady for ever: *ſo* that thou didſt not [n] lay theſe *things* to thy heart, [o] neither didſt remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleaſures, that dwelleſt careleſly, that ſayeſt in thine heart, [p] I *am*, and none elſe beſide me; [q] I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children:

9 But [r] theſe two *things* ſhall come to thee [s] in a moment in one day, the loſs of children, and widowhood: they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection [t] for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou [u] haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs: [x] thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me. Thy wiſdom and thy knowledge, it hath [l] perverted thee; [y] and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſide me.

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee; thou ſhalt not know * from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee; thou ſhalt not be able to * put it off: and [z] deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth; if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Jer. 48. 18. [b] ch. 3. 26. [c] Exodus 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41. [d] ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5. [e] Romans 12. 19. [f] ch. 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34. [g] 1 Sam. 2. 9. [h] verſe 7. ch. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37. [i] See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. [k] ch. 43. 28. [l] Deut. 28. 50. [m] verſe 5. Rev. 18. 7. [n] ch. 46. 8. [o] Deut. 32. 29. [p] verſe 10. Zeph. 2. 15. [q] Rev. 18. 7. [r] ch. 51. 19. [s] 1 Theſſ. 5. 3. [t] Nahum 3. 4. [u] Pſ. 52. 7. [x] ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9. [y] verſe 8. * Heb. *the morning thereof.* [z] 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

[r] Or, *cauſed thee to turn away.*

* Heb. *the man of my counſel.* * Heb. *their ſoul.* * Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* * Heb. *expiate.*

13 [a] Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [b] the * astrologers, the stargazers, * the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [c] as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver * themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [d] thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God revealed himself by prophecy, that his works might not be ascribed to idols:* 9 *he saveth his people for his own sake:* 12 *he exhorteth them to obedience because of his power and providence:* 16 *he lamenteth their disobedience:* 20 *he sendeth his people out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g] and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* * obstinate, and [h] thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 [i] I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [k] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [l] For my name's sake [m] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [n] I have refined thee, but not [1] with silver; I have chosen thee [o] in the furnace of affliction.

11 [p] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for [q] how should *my name* be polluted? and [r] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [s] I *am* he; I *am* the [t] first, I also *am* the last.

13 [u] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and [2] my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [x] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [y] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? [z] The LORD hath loved him: [a] he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, [b] I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [c] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d] the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [e] the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, [f] which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [g] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! [h] then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 [i] Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [k] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [l] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [m] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [n] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [o] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

[k] ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4. [l] See ch. 41. 17, 18. [m] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. [n] ch. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ complaineth of the unsuccessfulness of his mission to the Jews:* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love to his church is perpetual.* 18 *Its restoration and enlargement.* 24 *The certainty of its deliverance out of captivity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] ch. 57. 10.
[b] ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
* Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
* Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*
[c] Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
* Heb. *their souls.*
[d] Rev. 18. 11.

[a] Ps. 68. 26.
[b] Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] ch. 52. 1.
[e] Micah 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[f] ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
[g] Joshua 21. 45.
* Heb. *hard.*
[h] Exodus 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
[i] verse 3.

[k] Ps. 58. 3.
[l] Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. verse 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
[m] Ps. 78. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[n] Ps. 66. 10.
[1] Or, *for silver,* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22.
[o] Eccl[us] 2. 5.
[p] verse 9.
[q] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
[r] ch. 42. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 39.
[t] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[u] Ps. 102. 25.
[2] Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
[x] ch. 40. 26.
[y] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 45. 1.
[a] ch. 44. 28.
[b] ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.
[c] ch. 45. 19.
[d] ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
[e] ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. verse 26.
[f] Ps. 32. 8.
[g] Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13.
[h] Ps. 119. 165.
[i] Genesis 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.
[k] Exodus

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

LISTEN, [a] O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [b] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [c] my mouth like a sharp sword; [d] in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [e] a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [g] in whom I will be glorified.

4 [h] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and [i] my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD [i] that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, [2] Though Israel [k] be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, [3] It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the [4] preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [l] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [m] [5] to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [n] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [o] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to [6] establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [q] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [r] hunger nor thirst; [s] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them [t] shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 [u] And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, [x] these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [y] Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 [z] But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 [a] Can a woman forget her sucking child, * that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, [b] yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [c] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; [d] thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, [f] as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee,* as a bride *doeth.*

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, [g] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [h] The children which thou shalt have, [i] after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* to strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [k] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* * arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [l] And kings shall be thy * nursing fathers, and their * queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [m] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [n] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [o] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or * the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the * captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [p] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [q] blood, as with [7] sweet wine: and all flesh [r] shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *The dereliction of the Jews to be imputed to their own sins, and not to God's inability to save.* 4 *Christ's commission to speak comfort to the weary:* 5 *his patient suffering of indignities,* 7 *and confidence in God's help.* 10 *An ex-*

---

[a] ch. 41. 1.
[b] verse 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matthew 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 15, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hosea 6. 5. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[d] ch. 51. 16.
[e] Ps. 45. 5.
[f] ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
[g] ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Ephes. 1. 6.
[h] Ezek. 3. 19.
[i] Or, *my reward,* ch. 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[k] verse 1.
[2] Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c.
[l] Matthew 23. 37.
[3] Or, Art thou *lighter than that thou shouldest,* &c.
[4] Or, *desolations.*
[m] ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[n] ch. 53. 3. Matthew 26. 67.
[5] Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*
[o] Ps. 72. 10, 11.
verse 23.
[6] See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[p] ch. 42. 6.
[6] Or, *raise up.*
[q] ch. 42. 7. Zech. 9 12.
[r] Rev. 7. 16.
[s] Psal. 121. 6.
[t] Psal. 23. 2.
[u] ch. 40. 4.
[x] ch. 43. 5, 6.
[y] ch. 44. 23.
[z] See ch. 40. 27.
[a] See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Matth. 7. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

* Heb. *from having compassion.*
[b] Romans 11. 29.
[c] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
[d] verse 19.
[e] ch. 60. 4.
[f] Proverbs 17. 6.
[g] See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
[h] ch. 60. 4.
[i] Matthew 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.
[k] ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
* Heb. *bosom.*
[l] Ps. 72. 11. verse 7. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
* Heb. *nourishers.*
* Heb. *princesses.*
[m] Ps. 72. 9. Micah 7. 17.
[n] Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[o] Matthew 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
* Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
* Heb. *captivity.*
[p] ch. 9. 20.
[q] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
[7] Or, *new wine.*
[r] Ps. 9. 16, ch. 60. 16.

hortation to truſt in God, and not in human reſources.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities [c] have ye ſold yourſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d] when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? [e] Is my hand ſhortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f] at my rebuke I [g] dry up the ſea, I make the [h] rivers a wilderneſs: [i] their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

3 [k] I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, [l] and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ [m] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* [n] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD [o] hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q] I gave my back to the ſmiters, and [r] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have [s] I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 [t] *He is* near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* * mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he that ſhall condemn me? [u] lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment; [x] the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that [y] walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? [z] let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *yourſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. [a] This ſhall ye have of mine hand; ye ſhall lie down [b] in ſorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The righteous are exhorted by the example of Abraham to truſt in God, who will comfort his church.* 4 *The certainty of his ſalvation.* 7 *The reproach of men ſhould not be feared by the righteous.* 9 *A call upon God's arm to exert itſelf as of old in redeeming his church.* 12 *The vanity of fearing man, and diſtruſting his Maker's power.* 17 *The prophet bewaileth the afflictions of Jeruſalem,* 21 *and promiſeth deliverance.*

[a] HEARKEN to me, [b] ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 [c] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: [d] for I called him alone, and [e] bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD [f] ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places; and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert [g] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [h] for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to reſt [i] for a light of the people.

5 [k] My righteouſneſs *is* near; my ſalvation is gone forth, [l] and mine arms ſhall judge the people; [m] the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and [n] on mine arm ſhall they truſt.

6 [o] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [p] the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, [q] and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

7 ¶ [r] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people [s] in whoſe heart *is* my law; [t] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u] the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wool: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x] Awake, awake, [y] put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, [z] as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [a] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [b] Rahab, *and* wounded the [c] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d] dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

11 Therefore [e] the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion; and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy; *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* [f] he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid [g] of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made [h] *as* graſs;

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, [i] that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and haſt feared continually every day becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he [k] were ready to deſtroy? [l] and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor?

[k] Or, *made* himſelf *ready.* [l] Job 20. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hoſ. 2. 2.
[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1. Mat. 18. 25.
[c] ch. 52. 3.
[d] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 36. 15.
[e] Numb. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
[f] Pſ. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.
[g] Exodus 14. 21.
[h] Joſh. 3. 16.
[i] Exod. 7. 18, 21.
[k] Exodus 10. 21.
[l] Rev. 6. 12.
[m] Exodus 4. 11.
[n] Matt. 11. 28.
[o] Pſ. 40. 6, 7, 8.
[p] Matt. 26. 39. John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.
[q] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.
[r] Lam. 3. 30.
[s] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
[t] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.
* Heb. *the maſter of my cauſe.*
[u] Job 13. 28. Pſ. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
[x] ch. 51. 8.
[y] Pſ. 23. 4.
[z] 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſ. 20. 7.
[a] John 9. 19.
[b] Pſ. 16. 4.

[a] ver. 7.
[b] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.
[c] Rom. 4. 1, 16. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
[d] Gen. 12. 1, 2.
[e] Gen. 24. 1, 35.
[f] Pſ. 102. 13. ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. verſe 12.
[g] Geneſis 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
[h] ch. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
[i] ch. 42. 6.
[k] ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
[l] Pſ. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
[m] ch. 60. 9.
[n] Rom. 1. 16.
[o] ch. 40. 26.
[p] Pſ. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[q] ch. 50. 9.
[r] verſe 1.
[s] Pſ. 37. 31.
[t] Matt. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
[u] ch. 50. 9.
[x] Pſ. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1.
[y] Pſ. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
[z] Pſ. 44. 1.
[a] Job 26. 12.
[b] Pſ. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
[c] Pſ. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
[d] Exodus 14. 21. ch. 43. 16.
[e] ch. 35. 10.
[f] verſe 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3.
[g] Pſ. 118. 6.
[h] ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[i] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, [l] and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [m] divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And [n] I have put my words in thy mouth, and [o] I have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, [p] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [q] Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which [r] haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [s] thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 [t] Theſe two *things* * are come unto thee; who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and * deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: [u] by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 [x] Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [y] but not with wine:

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [z] *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou ſhalt no more drink it again:

23 But [a] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [b] which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *The church is roufed with God's promiſe of free redemption.* 7 *The welcome news of Chriſt's kingdom:* 9 *The church is exhorted to rejoice therein;* 11 *and to flee from bondage and its defilements.* 13 *A prophecy of the glory of Chriſt after his ſufferings.*

AWAKE, [a] awake; put on ſtrength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem, [b] the holy city: for [c] henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed [d] and the unclean.

2 [e] Shake thyſelf from the duſt; ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: [f] looſe thyſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Ye have ſold yourſelves for nought; and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [h] Egypt to ſojourn there; and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, ſaith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [i] blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth ſpeak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [k] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation; that ſaith unto Zion, [l] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice; with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: [m] for the LORD hath comforted his people, [n] he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 [o] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [p] all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ [q] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing;* go ye out of the midſt of her; [r] be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For [s] ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: [t] for the LORD will go before you; [u] and the God of Iſrael *will* * *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, [x] my ſervant ſhall [l] deal prudently, [y] he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtoniſhed at thee; his [z] viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men:

15 [a] So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations; [b] the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* [c] which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of want of faith deſcribeth the humiliation of Chriſt; his ſufferings;* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

WHO [a] hath believed our [l] * report? and to whom is [b] the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [c] he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [d] he hath no form nor comelineſs; and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 [e] He is deſpiſed and rejected of men; a man

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[l] Zech. 9. 11.
[m] Pſ. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
[n] Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
[o] ch. 49. 2.
[p] ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
[q] ch. 52. 1.
[r] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[s] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Pſ. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
[t] ch. 47. 9.
* Heb. *happened.*
* Heb. *breaking.*
[u] Amos 7. 2.
[x] Lam. 2. 11, 12.
[y] See verſe 17. Lam. 3. 15.
[z] Jer. 50. 34.
[a] Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
[b] Pſ. 66. 11, 12.

[a] ch. 51. 9, 17.
[b] Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Mat. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
[c] ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15.
[d] Rev. 21. 27.
[e] See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
[f] Zech. 2. 7.
[g] Pſ. 44. 12. ch. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
[h] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.

[i] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
[k] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
[l] Pſ. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
[m] ch. 51. 3.
[n] ch. 48. 20.
[o] Pſ. 98. 2, 3.
[p] Luke 3. 6.
[q] ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zec. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[r] Lev. 22. 2, &c.
[s] See Exod. 12. 33, 39.
[t] Mic. 2. 13.
[u] Numb. 10. 25. ch. 58. 8. See Exod. 14. 19.
* Heb. *gather you up.*
[x] ch. 42. 1.
[l] Or, *proſper.* ch. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
[y] Phil. 2. 9.
[z] Pſ. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3.
[a] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[b] ch. 49. 7, 23.
[c] ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9.

[a] John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
[l] Or, *doctrine.*
* Heb. *hearing.*
[b] ch. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16.
[c] Pſal. 22. 6.

1 Cor. 1. 18. [c] chap. 11. 1. [d] chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12. chap. 49. 7.

of sorrows, and [f] acquainted with grief: and [g] * we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and [5] we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [h] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* [3] [i] wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [k] * stripes we are healed.

6 [l] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD * hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [m] he opened not his mouth: [n] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before his shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 [4] He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [o] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people * was he stricken.

9 [p] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his * death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: [5] when thou shalt make his soul [r] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [s] he shall prolong *his* days, and [t] the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [u] by his knowledge shall [x] my righteous [y] servant [z] justify many; [a] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [b] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [d] numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [e] made intercession for the transgressors.

[f] Hebrews 4. 15.

[2] Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.*

* Heb. *as an hiding of faces from him,* or, *from us.*

[g] John 1. 10, 11.

[h] Matth. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

[3] Or, *tormented.*

[i] Romans 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 3. 18.

[k] 1 Peter 2. 24.

* Heb. *bruise.*

[l] Pf. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

* Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*

[m] Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.

[n] Acts 8. 32.

[4] Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, &c.*

[o] Dan. 9. 26. * Heb. was *the stroke upon him.* [p] Matth. 27. 57, 58, 60. * Heb. *deaths.* [q] 1 Peter 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. [5] Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* [r] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Peter 2. 24. [s] Rom. 6. 9. [t] Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 1. 11. [u] John 17. 3. 2 Peter 1. 3. [x] 1 John 2. 1. [y] ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3. [z] Rom. 5. 18, 19. [a] verse 4, 5. [b] Ps. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9. [c] Col. 2. 15. [d] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. [e] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The church is comforted with gracious promises of enlargement,* 4 *deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *edification,* 15 *and sure preservation.*

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.

SING [a], O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

[b] 1 Samuel 2. 5.

[c] ch. 49. 19, 20.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

[d] ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; [5] the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

[e] Jer. 3. 14, 20. [f] Luke 1. 32. [5] Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29.

6 For the LORD [h] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[h] ch. 62. 4.

7 [i] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

[i] Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

[2] Cor. 4. 17. [k] ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [l] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

[l] Genesis 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

10 For [m] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [n] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

[m] Ps. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. [n] Ps. 89. 33, 34.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [o] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

[o] 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [p] taught of the LORD; and [q] great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

[p] ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

[q] Ps. 119. 165.

15 ¶ Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [r] and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

[r] ch. 45. 24, 25.

CHAP. LV.

The prophet with the free offers of grace through Christ exhorteth to faith, 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy state of believers.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

HO, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye * spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and [c] come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; [d] and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [e] sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f] a witness to the people, [g] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [h] Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [i] and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [k] for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [l] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 [m] Let the wicked forsake his way, and * the unrighteous man [n] his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [o] and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for * he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [p] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 [q] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [r] as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 [s] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [t] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u] break forth before you into singing, and [x] all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y] Instead of [z] the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD [a] for a name, an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

[a] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[b] Eccl[us] 51. 25. Matthew 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.
* Heb. *weigh.*
[c] Matthew 11. 28.
[d] ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40.
[e] 2 Samuel 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[f] John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5.
[g] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hosea 3. 5. Dan. 9. 25.
[h] ch. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[i] ch. 60. 5.
[k] ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13.
[l] Ps. 32. 6. Matthew 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.
[m] ch. 1. 16.
* Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
[n] Zech. 8. 17.
[o] Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12.
* Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
[p] 2 Samuel 7. 19.
[q] Ps. 103. 11.
[r] Deut. 32. 2.
[s] ch. 54. 9. [t] ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14. [u] Psal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. chap. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11. [x] 1 Chron. 16. 33. [y] chap. 41. 19. [z] Micah 7. 4. [a] Jer. 13. 11.

CHAP. LVI

An exhortation to holiness of life: 3 *God promiseth that it shall be accepted without respect of persons.* 9 *The calamities of the church imputed to blind watchmen.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye [1] judgment, and do justice: [a] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; [b] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in [d] mine house and within my walls a place [e] and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g] their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [h] mine house shall be called an house of prayer [i] for all people.

8 The LORD God [k] which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l] Yet will I gather *others* to him, * beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [m] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea,* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n] blind: they are all ignorant, [o] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; [2] sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* * [p] greedy dogs *which* * [q] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

[1] Or, *equity.*
[a] ch. 46. 13. Matthew 3. 2. & 4. 17. Romans 13. 11, 12.
[b] ch. 58. 13.
[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Peter 1. 1.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[e] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 2. 1 Peter 1. 1, 2.
[g] Romans 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15. 1 Peter 2. 5.
[h] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[i] Mal. 1. 11.
[k] Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 12.
[l] John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
* Heb. *to his gathered.*
[m] Jer. 12. 9.
[n] Matthew 15. 14. & 23. 16. [o] Phil. 3. 2. [2] Or, *dreaming,* or, *talking in their sleep.* * Heb. *strong of appetite.* [p] Micah 3. 11. * Heb. *know not to be satisfied.* [q] Ezek. 34. 2, 3. [r] Psal. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessedness of the righteous in death, who are taken out of the way of evil.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their idolatry:* 13 *he comforteth the penitent with promises of mercy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and *[a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away [1] from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall [2] enter into peace: they shall rest in [c] their beds, *each one* walking [3] *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves [4] with idols [e] under every green tree, [f] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [g] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h] thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and [5] made thee *a covenant* with them; [i] thou lovedst their bed [6] where thou sawest *it*.

9 And [7 k] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [l] *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the [8] life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [m] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [o] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [p] whose name *is* Holy; [q] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [r] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [s] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [t] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [u] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [x] his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [y] I hid me, and was wroth, [z] and he went on * frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and [a] will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to [b] his mourners.

19 I create [c] the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [d] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 [e] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [f] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy, sheweth the difference between a counterfeit fast and a true:* 8 *he declareth what blessings shall attend a godly performance of the duties of the latter,* 13 *and the observance of the sabbath.*

CRY * aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 [a] Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [b] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your [1] * labours.

4 [c] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: [2] ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d] such a fast that I have chosen? [e 3] a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [f] to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, [g] to undo * the heavy burdens, and [h] to let the * oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [i] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are [4] cast out to thy house? [k] when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from [l] thine own flesh?

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

* Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.*
[a] Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 20, &c.
[1] Or, *from that which is evil.*
[2] Or, *go in peace.* Luke 2. 29.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 14.
[3] Or, *before him.*
[d] Matth. 16. 4.
[4] Or, *among the oaks.* ch. 1. 29.
[e] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[g] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
[h] Ezek. 23. 41.
[5] Or, *hewed it for thyself larger than their's*
[i] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, —20.
[6] Or, *that provided room.*
[7] Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
[k] ch. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[l] Jer. 2. 25.
[8] Or, *living.*
[m] ch. 51. 12, 13.
[n] Ps. 50. 21.
[o] ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
[p] Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
[q] Ps. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
[r] Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
[s] Ps. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[t] Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
[u] Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Heb. 12. 9.
[x] Jer. 6. 13.
[y] ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
[z] ch. 9. 13.
* Heb. *turning away.*
[a] Jer. 3. 22.
[b] ch. 61. 2.
[c] Heb. 13. 15.
[d] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
[e] Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.
[f] ch. 48. 22.

* Heb. *with the throat.*
[a] Mal. 3. 14.
[b] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
[1] Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
* Heb. *griefs.*
[c] 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 13.
[2] Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
[d] Zech. 7. 5.
[e] Lev. 16. 29.
[3] Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*
[f] Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
[g] Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
* Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
[h] Jer. 34. 9.
[k] Job 31. 19.

* Heb. *broken.*
[i] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 35.
[4] Or, *afflicted.*
[l] Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

8 ¶ [m] Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; [n] the glory of the LORD * ſhall be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and [o] ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in * drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters * fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee [p] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If [q] thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 [r] Then ſhalt thou delight thyſelf in the LORD; and I will cauſe thee to [s] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [t] for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The calamities of the Jews not owing to want of ſaving power in God, but to their own enormous ſins.* 16 *Salvation cometh of God only.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is not [a] ſhortened, that it cannot ſave; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins [1] have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; [c] they conceive miſchief, and bring forth inquity.

5 They hatch [2] cockatrice' eggs, and weave the ſpider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and [3] that which is cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; waſting and * deſtruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no [4] judgment in their goings: [f] they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein ſhall not know peace.

9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: [g] we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 [h] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [i] mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtify againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k] from the heart words of falſehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil [5] maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and * it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [l] And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and [m] wondered that *there was* no interceſſor: [n] therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him; and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

17 [o] For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſtplate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [p] According to *their* * deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies; to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

19 [q] So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun. When the enemy ſhall come in [r] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD ſhall [6] lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And [s] the Redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 [t] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD; My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[m] Job 11. 17.
[n] Exodus 14. 19. ch. 52. 12.
* Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*
[o] Pſ. 12. 2.
* Heb. *droughts.*
* Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive.*
[p] ch. 61. 4.
[q] ch. 56. 2.
[r] Job 22. 26.
[s] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[t] ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Mic. 4. 4.
[a] Numb. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.
Or, *have made* him *hide.*
[b] ch. 1. 15.
[c] Job. 15. 35. Pſ. 7. 14.
[1] Or, *adders'.*
[2] Or, *that which is ſprinkled* is as if *there brake out a viper.*
[d] Job 8. 14, 15.
[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
* Heb. *breaking.*
[4] Or, *right.*
[f] Pſ. 125. 5. Prov. 2. 15.
[g] Jer. 8. 15.
[h] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.
[i] ch. 38. 14. Ezek. 7. 16.
[k] Matth. 12. 34.
[5] Or, *is accounted mad.*
* Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*
[l] Ezek. 22. 30.
[m] Mark 6. 6.
[n] Pſ. 98. 1, ch. 63. 5.
[o] Wiſd. 5. 18, 19. Epheſ. 6. 14, 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
[p] ch. 63. 6.
* Heb. *recompences.*
[q] Pſ. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[r] Rev. 12. 15.
[6] Or, *put him to flight.*
[s] Rom. 11. 26.
[t] Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed's ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glorious acceſs of the Gentiles into the church.* 15 *The bleſſings of the church after affliction.*

[a] Epheſ. 5. 14.

[1] Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh.*

[b] Malachi 4. 2.

[c] ch. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.

[d] ch. 49. 18.

[e] ch. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.

[f] Romans 11. 25.

[2] Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.*

[3] Or, *wealth*, verſe 11. ch. 61. 6.

[g] Geneſis 25. 4.

[h] Pſ. 72. 10.

[i] ch. 61. 6. Matt. 2. 11.

[k] Geneſis 25. 13.

[l] Haggai 2. 7, 9.

[m] Pſ. 72. 10. Iſaiah 42. 4. & 51. 5.

[n] Gal. 4. 26.

[o] Pſ. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.

[p] Jer. 3. 17.

[q] ch. 55. 5.

[r] Zech. 6. 15.

[s] ch. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24.

[t] ch. 57. 17.

[u] ch. 54. 7, 8.

[x] Rev. 21. 25.

[4] Or, *wealth*, verſe 5.

[y] Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44.

ARISE, [a] [1] ſhine; for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee: all they gather themſelves together, [e] they come to thee: thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe [f] the [2] abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the [3] forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [g] Ephah; all they from [h] Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [i] gold and incenſe; and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [k] Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [l] I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [m] Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [n] to bring thy ſons from far, [o] their ſilver and their gold with them, [p] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Iſrael, [q] becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And [r] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, [s] and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for [t] in my wrath I ſmote thee, [u] but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [x] ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the [4] forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [y] For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 [z] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make [a] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall [b] bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, [c] The Zion of the Holy One of Iſrael.

15 ¶ Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, [d] and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that [e] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call [f] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 The [g] ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and [h] thy God thy glory.

20 [i] Thy ſun ſhall no more go down; neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 [k] Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: [l] they ſhall inherit the land for ever, [m] the branch of my planting, [n] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [o] A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

[z] ch. 35. 2. & 41. 19.

[a] See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 132. 7.

[b] ch. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.

[c] Hebrews 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1.

[d] ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.

[e] ch. 43. 3.

[f] ch. 26. 1.

[g] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

[h] Zech. 2. 5.

[i] See Amos 8. 9.

[k] ch. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27.

[l] Pſ. 37. 11, 22. Matt. 5. 5.

[m] ch. 61. 3. Mat. 15. 13. John 15. 2.

[n] ch. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10.

[o] Matth. 13. 31, 32.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The reſtoration and bleſſedneſs of the church.*

THE [a] Spirit of the LORD God *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD [b] hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me [c] to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim [d] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound;

2 [e] To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and [f] the day of vengeance of our God; [g] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [h] to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, [i] the planting of the LORD, [k] that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall [l] build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

[a] ch. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34.

[b] Pſ. 45. 7.

[c] Pſ. 147. 3. ch. 57. 15.

[d] ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8.

[e] See Lev. 25. 9.

[f] ch. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14. Mal. 4. 1, 3. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7, 8, 9.

[g] ch. 57. 18. Matthew 5. 4.

[h] Pſ. 30. 11.

[i] ch. 60. 21.

[k] John 15. 8.

[l] ch. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezekiel 36. 33, 36.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

5 And [m] strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vine dressers.

6 [n] But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: [o] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 [p] For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For [q] I the LORD love judgment, [r] I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, [s] and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, [t] that they *are* the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 [u] I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [x] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [y] as a bridegroom * decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteousness and [a] praise to spring forth before all the nations.

[m] Ephes. 2. 12.
[n] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Peter 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[o] ch. 60. 5, 11, 16.
[p] ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.
[q] Ps. 11. 7.
[r] ch. 1. 11, 13.
[s] ch. 55. 3.
[t] ch. 65. 23.
[u] Hab. 3. 18.
[x] Ps. 132. 9, 16.
[y] ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
* Heb. *decketh as a priest.*
[z] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[a] ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophet's zeal in interceding for the accomplishment of God's glorious promises to his church.* 6 *The ministers of God are incited to use the like importunity.* 8 *God's gracious promises confirmed by oath.* 10 *The preparation of the gospel salvation.*

[a] FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 [a] And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [b] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [c] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [d] Thou shalt no more be termed [e] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed [f] Desolate: but thou shalt be called [1] Hephzi-bah, and thy land [2] Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and * *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

[a] ch. 60. 3.
[b] See ver. 4, 12. ch. 65. 15.
[c] Zech. 9. 16.
[d] Hosea 1. 10. 1 Peter 2. 10.
[e] ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7.
[f] ch. 54. 1.
[1] That is, *My delight is in her.*
[2] That is, *Married.*
* Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
[g] ch. 65. 19.

6 ¶ [h] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: [3] ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no * rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [i] a praise in the earth.

8 ¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, * Surely I will no more [k] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [l] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [n] lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [o] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [p] reward *is* with him, and his [4] work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [q] not forsaken.

[p] ch. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12. [4] Or, *recompence.* [q] verse 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
[h] Ezekiel 3. 17. & 33. 7.
[3] Or, *ye that are the LORD's remembrancers.*
* Heb. *silence.*
[i] ch. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20.
* Heb. *If I give, &c.*
[k] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
[l] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[m] ch. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[n] ch. 11. 12.
[o] Zech. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth his power to save, and his vengeance upon his enemies.* 7 *A thankful commemoration of God's old loving kindnesses to his people.* 15 *A prayer for the return of his mercy to them.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* * glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have [b] trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

* Heb. *decked.*
[a] Rev. 19. 13.
[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[c] ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[e] John 16. 32.
[f] Ps. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16.
[g] Rev. 16. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs toward the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their Saviour.

9 [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy ſpirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moſes, *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the ſea with the [1] ſhepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes [r] with his glorious arm, [s] dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 [t] That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, [u] to make thyſelf a glorious name.

15 ¶ [x] Look down from heaven, and behold [y] from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, [2] the ſounding [z] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they reſtrained?

16 [a] Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham [b] be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, [3] our redeemer; thy name *is* from everlaſting.

17 O LORD, why haſt thou [c] made us to err from thy ways, *and* [d] hardened our heart from thy fear? [e] Return for thy ſervants' ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [f] The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: [g] our adverſaries have trodden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine:* thou never bareſt rule over them: [4] they were not called by thy name.

[h] Judges 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[i] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
[k] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[l] Exodus 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4.
[m] Exodus 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Pſ. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[n] Pſ. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
[o] Exodus 23. 21.
[p] Exod. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6.
[1] Or, *ſhepherds*, as Pſ. 77. 20.
[q] Numb. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
[r] Exodus 15. 6.
[s] Exodus 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16.
[t] Pſ. 106. 9.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[x] Deut. 26. 15. Pſ. 80. 14.
[y] Pſ. 33. 14.
[2] Or, *the multitude.*
[z] Jer. 31. 20. Hoſ. 11. 8. [a] Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chron. 29. 10. ch. 64. 8. [b] Job 14. 21. Eccleſ. 9. 5. [3] Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting* is *thy name.* [c] Pſal. 119. 10. [d] See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18. [e] Numb. 10. 36. Pſal. 90. 13. [f] Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24. [g] Pſal. 74. 7. [4] Or, *thy name was not called upon them.* ch. 65. 1.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth God to ſhew himſelf with power.* 4 *She acknowledgeth God's mercy to them that ſeek him, and confeſſeth her own unworthineſs.* 9 *She pleadeth for compaſſion toward her deſolate ſtate.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

OH that thou wouldeſt [a] rend the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that [b] the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* * the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence!

3 When [c] thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 ¶ For ſince the beginning of the world [d] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye [1] ſeen, O God, beſide thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoiceth [e] and worketh righteouſneſs, [f] *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have ſinned: [g] in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [h] our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [i] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [k] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt * conſumed us, * becauſe of our iniquities.

8 [l] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, [m] and thou our potter; and we all *are* [n] the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [o] wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, [p] we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, [q] Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 [r] Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burned up with fire: and all [s] our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 [t] Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? [u] wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

[a] Pſ. 144. 5.
[b] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
* Heb. *the fire of meltings.*
[c] Exodus 34. 10. Judges 5. 4, 5. Pſ. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.
[d] Pſ. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[1] Or, *ſeen a God beſide theſe* which *doeth ſo for him, &c.*
[e] Acts 10. 35.
[f] ch. 26. 8.
[g] Mal. 3. 6.
[h] Phil. 3. 9.
[i] Pſ. 90. 5, 6.
[k] Hoſ. 7. 7.
* Heb. *melted.*
* Heb. *by the hand:* as Job 8. 4.
[l] ch. 63. 16.
[m] ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[n] Eph. 2. 10.
[o] Pſ. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8.
[p] Pſ. 79. 13.
[q] Pſ. 79. 1.
[r] 2 Kings 25. 9. Pſ. 74. 7.
[s] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Ezek. 24. 21, 25.
[t] ch. 42. 14.
[u] Pſ. 83. 1.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles, and the rejection of the Jews for their unbelief, idolatry, and hypocriſy.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *Judgment ſhall be for the wicked, but bleſſings for the godly.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I [a] AM ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [b] was not called by my name.

2 [c] I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people [d] that provoketh me to anger con-

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13.
[b] ch. 63. 19.
[c] Rom. 10. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 698

tinually to my face; [e] that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe * upon altars of brick;

4 [f] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, [g] which eat ſwine's fleſh, and [z] broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 [h] Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my [3] noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [i] *it is* written before me: [k] I will not keep ſilence, [l] but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and [m] the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, [n] which have burned incenſe upon the mountains, [o] and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for [p] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants' ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [q] elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And [r] Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [s] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget [t] my holy mountain, that prepare [u] a table for that [4] troop, and that furniſh the drink offering unto that [5] number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [x] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and [y] ſhall howl for * vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name [z] for a curſe unto [a] my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [b] call his ſervants by another name:

16 [c] That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and [d] he that ſweareth in the earth ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [e] new heavens and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor * come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [f] I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people: and the [g] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old; [h] but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And [i] they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them;* and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for [k] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [l] mine elect * ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, [m] nor bring forth for trouble; for [n] they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [o] before they call, I will anſwer; and while they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The [p] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: [q] and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God declareth that he will accept no other ſervice, but that of an humble and contrite ſpirit.* 5 *The faithful are foretold the confuſion of their enemies.* 7 *The marvellous growth of the church,* 10 *and the bleſſings that belong to it.* 15 *God's ſevere judgments againſt the wicked.* 18 *The gathering of the believing Jews and Gentiles into one church, where they ſhall together worſhip God, and ſee the damnation of the wicked.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he ſlew a man; he that ſacrificeth a [1] lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwine's blood; he that * burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol. Yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chooſe their [2] deluſions, and will

---

[e] ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
* Heb. *upon bricks.*
[f] Deut. 18. 11.
[g] ch. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
[z] Or, *pieces.*
[h] See Mat. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
[3] Or, *anger.*
[i] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[k] Pſ. 50. 3.
[l] Pſ. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
[m] Exodus 20. 5.
[n] Ezek. 18. 6.
[o] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[p] Joel 2. 14.
[q] verſe 15, 22. Matt. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
[r] ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
[s] Joſh. 7. 24, 26. Hoſ. 2. 15.
[t] ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13. verſe 25.
[u] Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
[4] Or, *Gad.*
[5] Or, *Meni.*
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Matth. 21. 34,—43.
[y] Matt. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28. * Heb *breaking.*
[z] See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13. [a] verſe. 9, 22. [b] ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26. [c] Pſ. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2. [d] Deut. 6. 13. Pſ. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5. [e] ch. 51. 16. & 65. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. * Heb. *come upon the heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698

[f] ch. 62. 5.
[g] ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[h] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[i] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.
[k] Pſ. 92. 12.
[l] ver. 9, 15.
* Heb. *ſhall make them continue long,* or, *ſhall wear out.*
[m] Deut. 28. 41. Hoſ. 9. 12.
[n] ch. 61. 9.
[o] Pſ. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.
[p] ch. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[q] Geneſis 3. 14.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. verſe 5.
[e] ch. 1. 11.
[1] Or, *kid.*
[f] Deut. 23. 18.
* Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.
[2] Or, *devices.*

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

bring their fears upon them; [g] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

[g] Proverbs 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but [k] he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

[h] verse 2.

[i] ch. 5. 19.

[k] 2 Thess. 1. 10. Titus 2. 13.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 ¶ Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

[3] Or, *beget.*

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not [3] cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the [4] abundance of her glory.

[4] Or, *brightness.*

[l] ch. 48. 18. & 60. 5.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [l] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [m] suck, ye shall be [n] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

[m] ch. 60. 16.

[n] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [o] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

[o] See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.

15 ¶ [p] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

16 For by fire and by [q] his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

[q] ch. 27. 1.

17 [r] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens [5] behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

[r] ch. 65. 3, 4.

[5] Or, *one after another.*

18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [s] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [t] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

[s] Luke 2. 34.

[t] Malachi 1. 11.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [u] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in [6] litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

[u] Romans 15. 16.

[6] Or, *coaches.*

[x] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 61. 6. 1 Peter 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for [x] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

[y] ch. 65. 17. 2 Peter 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

22 For as [y] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

[z] Zech. 14. 16.

23 And [z] it shall come to pass, *that* * from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [a] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

* Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

[a] Ps. 65. 2.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon [b] the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [c] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[b] verse 16.

[c] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 *The time when Jeremiah prophesied.* 4 *His calling and commission.* 11 *His visions of an almond tree and a seething pot, denoting God's speedy judgments against Judah.* 17 *He is encouraged with a promise of God's assistance.*

[a] Joshua 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

[b] ch. 25. 3.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

[c] ch. 39. 2.

[d] ch. 52. 12, 15.

[e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I * ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, [i] Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [k] whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [l] Be not afraid of their faces: for [m] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [n] touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [o] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [p] See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to [q] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [r] a seething pot; and the face thereof *is* * toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [s] north an evil * shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will [t] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall [u] set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, [x] who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [y] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [z] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I [1] confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [a] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; [b] for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

f Isaiah 49. 1, 5. Eccl[us] 49. 7.
g Exodus 33. 12, 17.
h Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
* Heb. *gave.*
i Exodus 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isaiah 6. 5.
k Numb. 22. 20, 38. Matthew 28. 20.
l Ezekiel 2. 6. & 3. 9. verse 17.
m Exodus 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joshua 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Heb. 13. 6.
n Isaiah 6. 7.
o Isaiah 51. 16. ch. 5. 14.
p 1 Kings 19. 17.
q ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
r Ezekiel 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
* Heb. *from the face of the north.*
s ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
* Heb. *shall be opened.*
t ch. 5, 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9.
u ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.
x Deut. 28. 20. ch. 17. 13.
y 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35.
z Peter 1. 13.
a Isaiah 50. 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
1 Or, *break to pieces.*
b verse 8.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

1 *God reminding the Jews of his former kindness expostulateth with them on their causeless and unexampled revolt.* 14 *They are the authors of their own calamities.* 18 *God upbraideth them with their fondness for idolatrous worship.* 35 *The vain confidences of Judah are rejected.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember [1] thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, [b] when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [c] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [d] the firstfruits of his increase: [e] all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 Thus saith the LORD, [f] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [g] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [h] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, and led us through [i] the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into [2k] a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [l] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [m] law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [n] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [o] do not profit.

9 Wherefore [p] I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [q] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass [3] over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [r] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [s] yet no gods? [t] but my people have changed their glory for [u] *that which* doth not profit.

12 [x] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [y] fountain of living

1 Or, *for thy sake.*
a Ezekiel 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
b Deut. 2. 7.
c Exodus 19. 5, 6.
d James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
e ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
f Isaiah 5. 4. Micah 6. 3.
g 2 Kings 17. 15. Jonah 2. 8.
h Isaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
i Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
2 Or, *the land of Carmel.*
k Numb. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
l Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Numbers 35. 33, 34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
m Malachi 2. 6, 7. Romans 2. 20.
n ch. 23. 13.
o verse 11. Hab. 2. 18.
p Ezekiel 20. 35, 36. Micah 6. 2.
q Exodus 20. 5. Lev. 20 5.
3 Or, *over to.*
r Micah 4. 5.
s Ps. 115. 4.
t Ps. 106. 20. Romans 1. 23.
u verse 8.
x Isaiah 1. 2. chap. 6. 19.
y Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14.

Before CHRIST 629.

waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [z] a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he * spoiled?

15 [a] The young lions roared upon him, *and* * yelled, and they made his land waste: and his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [b] Tahapanes [4] have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [c] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [d] he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what hast thou to do [e] in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [f] Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [g] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [h] thou saidst, I will not [5] transgress; when [i] upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, [k] playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [l] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [m] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [n] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [o] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 [p] How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way [q] in the valley, know what thou hast done: [6] *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [r] [7] A wild ass * used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at * her pleasure; in her occasion who can [8] turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [s] thou saidst, [9] There is no hope: no; for I have loved [t] strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [10] brought me forth: for they have turned * *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [u] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [x] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [y] can save thee in the time of thy * trouble: for [z] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [a] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [b] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [c] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. [d] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, * [e] We are lords; [f] we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [g] have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [h] the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by * secret search, but upon all these.

35 ¶ [i] Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [k] I will plead with thee, [l] because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m] Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [n] thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

Before CHRIST 629.

[y] Isai. 45. 20.

* Heb. *evil.*

[z] ch. 11. 13.

[a] verse 23, 35.

[b] Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Matth. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

[d] verse 5.

* Heb. *We have dominion.*

[e] Ps. 12. 4.

[f] Deut. 32. 15.

[g] Psal. 106. 21. ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14.

[h] Psal. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4.

* Heb. *digging.*

[i] verse 23, 29.

[k] verse 9.

[l] Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10. [m] verse 18. ch. 31. 22. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1. [n] Isaiah 30. 3. ch. 37. 7. [o] 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21. [p] 2 Sam. 13. 19.

CHAP. III.

1 *God inviteth Judah to return to him notwithstanding her vile whordom.* 6 *Israel, though rejected for her lewdness, is still less criminal than Judah.* 12 *Both are called to repentance upon the promises of the gospel.* 20 *The people reproached with their unfaithfulness make a solemn confession of their sins.*

THEY * say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a] shall he return unto her again? shall not that [b] land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c] played the harlot with many lovers; [d] yet return again unto me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [e] the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. [f] In the ways hast thou set for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; [g] and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

* Heb. *Saying.*

[a] Deut. 24. 4.

[b] ch. 2. 7.

[c] ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.

[d] ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3.

[e] See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20.

[f] Genesis 38. 14.

Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25. [g] chap. 2. 7. verse 9.

[1] See Exodus 4. 22.

* Heb. *become a spoil?*

[2] Isai. 1. 7. ch. 4. 7.

* Heb. *gave out their voice.*

[b] ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.

[4] Or, *feed on thy crown.* Deut. 33. 20. Isai. 8. 8.

[c] ch. 4. 18.

[d] Deut. 32. 10.

[e] Isai. 30. 1, 2.

[f] Josh. 13. 3.

[g] Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

[h] Exod. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judges 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.

[5] Or, *serve.*

[i] Deut. 12. 2. Isai. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6.

[k] Exod. 34. 15, 16.

[l] Exodus 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isai. 61, &c. & 60. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

[m] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 21. & 5. 4.

[n] Job 9. 30.

[o] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.

[p] Proverbs 30. 12.

[q] ch. 7. 31.

[6] Or, *O swift dromedary.*

[7] Or, *O wild ass, &c.*

* Heb. *taught.*

* Heb. *the desire of her heart.*

[8] Or, *reverse it.*

[s] ch. 18. 12.

[9] Or, *Is the case desperate?*

[t] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13.

[10] Or, *begotten me.*

* Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*

[u] Judg. 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isai. 26. 16.

[x] Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14.

Before CHRIST 629.

3 Therefore the [h] ſhowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadſt a [i] whore's forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [k] the guide of [l] my youth?

5 [m] Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which [n] backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is [o] gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [p] And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me. But ſhe returned not. And her treacherous [q] ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when [r] for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery I had [s] put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [t] yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the [1] lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe [u] defiled the land, and committed adultery with [x] ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me [y] with her whole heart, but * feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [z] The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim theſe words toward [a] the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD; *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [b] merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 [c] Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt [d] ſcattered thy ways to the [e] ſtrangers [f] under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD; [g] for I am married unto you: and I will take you [h] one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [i] paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall [k] feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: [l] neither ſhall it * come to mind: neither ſhall they remember it; neither ſhall they viſit *it*; neither ſhall [2] *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, [m] to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they [n] walk any more after the [3] imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days [o] the houſe of Judah ſhall walk [4] with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of [p] the north to [q] the land that I have [5] given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee [r] a * pleaſant land, * a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, [s] My father; and ſhalt not turn away * from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her * huſband, ſo [t] have ye dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon [u] the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backſliding children, *and* [y] I will heal your backſlidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 [z] Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [a] truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 [b] For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: [c] for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and [d] have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[t] Iſai. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11. [u] Iſaiah 15. 2. [x] verſe 14. Hoſ. 14. 1. [y] Hoſ. 6. 1. & 14. 4. [z] Pſal. 121. 1, 2. [a] Pſal. 3. 8. [b] chap. 11. 13. Hoſ. 9. 10. [c] Ezra 9. 7. [d] chap. 22. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſrael is excited to repentance by promiſes, 3 and Judah by threats of hoſtile invaſion and the calamities of war.* 19 *The prophet lamenteth bitterly the afflictions of his country.*

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

2 [b] And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs; [d] and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they [e] glory.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, [f] Break up your fallow ground, and [g] ſow not among thorns.

4 [h] Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my

[a] ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12. [b] Deut. 10. 20. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8. [c] Iſai. 48. 1. [d] Gen. 22. 18. Pſ. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8. [e] Iſai. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31. [f] Hoſ. 10. 12. [g] Matt. 13. 7, 22. [h] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. ch. 9. 26. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

[e] ch. 31. 32. Hoſ. 2. 19, 20. [h] Rom. 11. 5. [i] ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Epheſ. 4. 11. [k] Acts 20. 28. [l] Iſai. 65. 17. * Heb. *come upon the heart.* [2] Or, it *be magnified.*

[3] Heb. *ſtubbornneſs.*

[4] Or, *to.*

[5] Or, *cauſed your fathers to poſſeſs.*

* Heb. *land of deſire.*

* Heb. *an heritage of glory*, or, *beauty.*

* Heb. *from after me.*

* Heb. *friend.*

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem; and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, [i] Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: [l] retire, ſtay not: for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great * deſtruction.

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and [m] the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [n] to make thy land deſolate; *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without on inhabitant.

8 For this [o] gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes; and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD! [p] ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people and Jeruſalem, [q] ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people and to Jeruſalem, [r] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* [z] a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo [s] will I * give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and [t] his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: [u] his horſes are ſwifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, [x] waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved. How long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth [y] from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come [z] from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 [a] As keepers of a field, are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 [b] Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [c] bowels, my bowels! I am pained at * my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [d] Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are [e] my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me; they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: [f] they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [g] I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [h] without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [i] I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and [k] all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; [l] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [m] ſhall the earth mourn, and [n] the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and [o] will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, [p] though thou renteſt thy * face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair; [q] *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* [r] ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Woe *is* me now! for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews for their univerſal depravity and incorrigibleneſs;* 7 *for their adultery;* 10 *their blaſphemous impiety;* 15 *their worſhip of ſtrange gods;* 20 *their injuſtice and oppreſſion for want of fearing the true God;* 30 *and their prevarication in religion.*

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth; [c] and I will pardon it.

2 And [d] though they ſay, [e] The LORD liveth; ſurely they [f] ſwear falſely.

i ch. 8. 14.
l Or, *ſtrengthen.*
k ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22.
* Heb. *breaking.*
l 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4.
m ch. 25. 9.
n Iſaiah 1. 7. ch. 2. 15.
o Iſaiah 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.
p Ezekiel 14. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
q ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
r ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hoſ. 13. 15.
z Or, *a fuller wind than theſe.*
s ch. 1. 16.
* Heb. *utter judgments.*
t Iſaiah 5. 28.
u Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſea 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
x Iſaiah 1. 16. James 4. 8.
y ch. 8. 16.
z ch. 5. 15.
a 2 Kings 25. 1, 4.
b Pſ. 107. 17. Iſai. 50. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.
c Iſaiah 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. ch. 9. 1, 10. See Luke 19. 42.
* Heb. *the walls of my heart.*
d Pſ. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 692.

e ch. 10. 20.
f Romans 16. 19.
g Iſaiah 24. 19.
h Geneſis 1. 2.
i Iſaiah 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.
k Zeph. 1. 3.
l ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
m Hoſea 4. 3.
n Iſaiah 5. 30. & 50. 3.
o Numb. 23. 19. ch. 7. 16.
p 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
* Heb. *eyes.*
q ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
r Iſaiah 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
a Ezek. 22. 30.
b Geneſis 18. 23, &c. Pſ. 12. 1.
c Geneſis 18. 26.
d Titus 1. 16.
e ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 7. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

3 O LORD, *are* not [g] thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [h] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [i] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for [k] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [l] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [m] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [n] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [o] *and* a wolf of the [t] evenings shall spoil them, [p] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings * are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [q] sworn by *them* [r] *that are* no gods: [s] when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [t] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one [u] neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: [y] and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [z] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For [b] the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [c] They have belied the LORD, and said, [d] *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; [e] neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [f] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 ¶ Lo, I will bring a [g] nation upon you [h] from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [i] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [k] will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [l] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [m] forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [n] shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [o] foolish people, and without * understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 [p] Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [q] bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [r] that giveth rain, both the [s] former and the latter, in his season: [t] he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 [u] Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: [2] they [x] lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a [3] cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [y] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [z] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [a] yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [b] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ [4] A wonderful and [c] horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy [d] falsely, and the priests [5] bear rule by their means; and my people [e] love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[a] Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1. [b] verse 9. Mal. 3. 5. [4] Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.* [c] ch. 23. 14. Hosea 6. 10. [d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6. [5] Or, *take into their hands.* [e] Micah 2. 11.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah are eager to fall upon her.* 6 *God directeth the siege because of her sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the evils that would follow from the corrupt manners that prevailed:* 18 *he proclaimeth God's*

[g] 2 Chron. 16. 9.
[h] Isaiah 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.
[i] ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
[k] ch. 7. 8.
[l] Micah 3. 1.
[m] Ps. 2. 3.
[n] ch. 4. 7.
[o] Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
[t] Or, *deserts.*
[p] Hosea 13. 7.
* Heb. *are strong.*
[q] Joshua 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[r] Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 15.
[t] Ezekiel 22. 11.
[u] ch. 13. 27.
[x] verse 29. ch. 9. 9.
[y] ch. 44. 22.
[z] ch. 39. 8.
[a] ch. 4. 27. verse 18.
[b] ch. 3. 20.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
[d] Isaiah 28. 15.
[e] ch. 14. 13.
[f] ch. 1. 9.
[g] Deut. 28. 49. Isai. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[h] Isaiah 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
[i] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[k] ch. 4. 27.
[l] Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 13.
[n] Deut. 28. 48.
[o] Isaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matthew 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Romans 11. 8.
* Heb. *heart.* Hos. 7. 11.
[p] Rev. 15. 4.
[q] Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 9. Proverbs 8. 29.
[r] Ps. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Matthew 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
[s] Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
[t] Genesis 8. 22.
[u] ch. 3. 3.
[2] Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
[x] Proverbs 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
[3] Or, *coop.*
[y] Deut. 32. 15.
[z] Isaiah 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
[4] Or, *Astonishment.*
[5] Or, *rule by their means.*

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

judgments: 26 *he calleth the people to mourn for the impending calamities.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a
[a] Neh. 3. 14. ſign of fire in [a] Beth-haccerem: [b] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.
[b] ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a [1] comely and delicate *woman*.
[1] Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her; [c] they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about; they ſhall feed every one in his place.
[c] 1 Kings 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17.

4 [d] Prepare ye war againſt her; ariſe, and let us go up [e] at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.
[d] ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
[e] ch. 15. 8.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and [2] caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited; ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.
[2] Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*

7 [f] As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: [g] violence and ſpoil *is* heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.
[f] Iſai. 57. 20.
[g] Pſ. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt [h] my ſoul * depart from thee; leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.
[h] Ezek. 23. 18. Hoſ. 9. 12.
* Heb. *be looſed*, or, *disjointed.*

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [i] ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, [k] the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.
[i] ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Exod. 6. 12.
[k] ch. 20. 8.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [l] I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m] upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.
[l] ch. 20. 9.
[m] ch. 9. 21.

12 And [n] their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.
[n] Deut. 28 30. ch. 8. 10.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them every one *is* given to [o] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſely.
[o] Iſai. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.

14 They have [p] healed alſo the * hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, [q] ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.
[p] ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
* Heb. *bruiſe*, or, *breach.*

15 Were they [r] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time
[q] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
[r] ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

that I viſit them they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the [s] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find [t] reſt for your ſouls. But they ſaid, We will not walk *therein.*
[s] Iſai. 8. 20. ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[t] Matt. 11. 29.

17 Alſo I ſet [u] watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet. But they ſaid, We will not hearken.
[u] Iſai. 21. 11. & 58. 1. ch. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [x] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [y] the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.
[x] Iſai. 1. 2.
[y] Prov. 1. 31.

20 [z] To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe [a] from Sheba, and the ſweet cane from a far country? [b] your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.
[z] Pſ. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Iſai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[a] Iſai. 60. 6.
[b] ch. 7. 21.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [c] north country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.
[c] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d] roareth like the ſea; and they ride upon horſes, ſet in array as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.
[d] Iſai. 5. 30.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [e] anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.
[e] ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [f] gird *thee* with ſackcloth, [g] and wallow thyſelf in aſhes: [h] make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.
[f] ch. 4. 8.
[g] ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10.
[h] Zech. 12. 10.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower *and* [i] a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.
[i] ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

28 [k] They *are* all grievous revolters, [l] walking with ſlanders: *they are* [m] braſs and iron; they *are* all corrupters.
[k] ch. 5. 23.
[l] ch. 9. 4.
[m] Ezek. 22. 18.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is conſumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [n] [3] Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.
[n] Iſai. 1. 22.
[3] Or, *Refuſe ſilver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call the Jews to repentance in order to prevent their captivity.* 8 *Their vain confidence rejected after the example of Shiloh.* 17 *God threateneth them for their*

idolatry: 21 *he requireth not the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *A call to mourning for the abominations in Tophet:* 32 *Judgments denounced because of them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 [a] Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [c] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly [d] execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, [e] neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 [f] Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in [g] the land that I gave to your fathers for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [h] ye trust in [i] lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [k] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [l] walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 [m] And come and stand before me in this house, * [n] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [o] this house, which is called by my name, become a [p] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [q] my place which *was* in Shiloh, [r] where I set my name at the first, and see [s] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [t] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [u] called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [x] Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, [y] as I have cast out all your brethren, [z] *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: [b] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [c] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the [1] queen of heaven, and to [d] pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 [c] Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [f] Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [g] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, * concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [h] Obey my voice, and [i] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [k] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but [l] walked in the counsels *and* in the [2] imagination of their evil heart, and * [m] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [n] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [o] daily rising up early and sending *them:*

26 [p] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [q] hardened their neck: [r] they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore [s] thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [t] nor receiveth [3] correction: [u] truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [y] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [a] burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [b] which I commanded them not, neither * came it into my heart.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[a] ch. 26. 2.
[b] ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[c] Mic. 3. 11.
[d] ch. 22. 3.
[e] Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10.
[f] Deut. 4. 40.
[g] ch. 3. 18.
[h] verse 4.
[i] ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 18. 21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5.
[l] Exodus 20. 3. verse 6.
[m] Ezek. 23. 39.
* Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[n] verse 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
[o] Isai. 56. 7.
[p] Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[q] Josh. 18. 1. Judges 18. 31.
[r] Deut. 12. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psa. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 15. verse 25. ch. 11. 7.
[u] Prov. 1. 24. Isaiah 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[x] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psa. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[y] 2 Kings 17. 23.
[z] Psa. 78. 67, 68.
[a] Exod. 32. 10. chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[b] chap. 15. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[c] ch. 44. 17, 19.
[1] Or, *frame,* or, *workmanship of heaven.*
[d] ch. 19. 13.
[e] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[f] Isai. 1. 11. ch. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psa. 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
* Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
[h] Exodus 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. ch. 11. 4, 7.
[i] Exodus 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[k] Psa. 81. 11. ch. 11. 8.
[l] Deut. 29. 19. Psa. 81. 12.
[2] Or, *stubbornness.*
* Heb. *were.*
[m] ch. 2. 27. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.
[n] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 25. 4. & 29. 19.
[o] verse 13.
[p] verse 24. ch. 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 25. 3, 4.
[q] Neh. 9. 17, 29. ch. 19. 15.
[r] ch. 16. 12.
[s] Ezek. 2. 7.
[t] ch. 5. 3. & 32. 33.
[3] Or, *instruction.*
[u] ch. 9. 3.
[x] Job 1. 20. Isaiah 15. 2. chap. 16. 6. & 48. 37. Mic. 1. 16.
[y] 2 Kings 21. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 33. 4, 5, 7. chap. 23. 11. & 32. 34 Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6, &c. Daniel 9. 27.
[z] 2 Kings 23. 10. chap. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[a] Psa. 106. 38.
[b] See Deut. 17. 3.
* Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c] the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: [d] for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [e] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [f] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g] the land shall be desolate.

[c] ch. 19. 6.
[d] 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 19. 11. Ezek. 6. 5.
[e] Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2. ch. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[f] Isaiah 24. 7, 8. chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hosea 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[g] Lev. 26. 33. Isaiah 1. 7. & 3. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamities of the Jews, both of the dead and the living.* 4 *The prophet upbraideth their stubborn and shameless impenitency:* 13 *he sheweth God's severe judgments against them;* 18 *and bewaileth the misery of his people.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and [a] whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, [b] nor be buried: they shall be for [c] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [d] death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem [e] slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? [f] they hold fast deceit, [g] they refuse to return.

6 [h] I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [i] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [k] the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but [l] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m] and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly [l] in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16.
[b] ch. 22. 19.
[c] 2 Kings 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10. ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
[d] Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15, 16. Rev. 9. 6.
[e] ch. 7. 24.
[f] ch. 9. 6.
[g] ch. 5. 3.
[h] 2 Peter 3. 9.
[i] Isaiah 1. 3.
[k] Cant. 2. 12.
[l] ch. 5. 4, 5.
[m] Romans 2. 17.
[l] Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood,* Isai. 10. 1.

9 [n] [2] The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and * what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [o] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [p] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [q] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [r] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [s] ashamed when they had committed abomination; nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ [3] I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [t] on the vine, nor figs on the [u] fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [x] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [y] water of [4] gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [z] looked for peace, but no good *came;* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [a] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [b] strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and * all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [c] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint * in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people * because of them that dwell in [d] a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they [e] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 [f] For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [g] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [h] balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people * recovered?

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[n] ch. 6. 15.
[2] Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*
* Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
[o] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph 1. 13.
[p] Isaiah 56. 11. ch. 6. 13.
[q] ch. 6. 14.
[r] Ezekiel 13. 10.
[s] ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
[3] Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
[t] Isaiah 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7.
[u] Matthew 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
[x] ch. 4. 5.
[y] ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
[4] Or, *poison.*
[z] ch. 14. 19.
[a] ch. 4. 15.
[b] Judges 5. 22. ch. 47. 3.
* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[c] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.
* Heb. *upon.*
* Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
[d] Isaiah 39. 3.
[e] Deut. 32. 21. Isai. 1. 4.
[f] ch. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17.
[g] Joel 2. 6. Nahum 2. 10.
[h] Genesis 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
* Heb. *gone up.*

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the manifold sins of his people,* 9 *and the judgment coming upon them:* 12 *he sheweth that disobedience is the cause of their calamity:* 17 *he exhorteth them to lament over their desolation;* 23 *and not to trust in human abilities, but in knowing God:* 25 *he threateneth the Jews and their neighbours.*

OH * [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [d] know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [e] Take ye heed every one of his [1] neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [f] walk with slanders.

5 And they will [2] deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [g] I will melt them, and try them; [h] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh [i] deceit: *one* speaketh [k] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but * in heart he layeth [3] his wait.

9 ¶ [l] Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [m] for the [4] habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are [5] burned up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; * [n] both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [o] heaps, *and* [p] a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah * desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [q] Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have [r] walked after the [6] imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [s] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will [t] feed them, *even* this people, [u] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [x] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: [y] and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for [z] the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women,* that they may come:

18 And let us make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that [a] our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [b] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off [c] the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall [d] as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest man, and none shall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [f] let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: [g] for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [h] I will * punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [i] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* * in the [k] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [l] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The great disparity between God and idols.* 17 *The prophet warneth to prepare for a removal out of the land:* 19 *he lamenteth over*

---

* Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*

[a] Isaiah 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.

[b] ch. 5. 7, 8.

[c] Ps. 64. 3. Isai. 59. 4, 13, 15.

[d] 1 Samuel 2. 12. Hosea 4. 1.

[e] ch. 12. 6. Micah 7. 5, 6.

[1] Or, *friend.*

[f] ch. 6. 28.

[2] Or, *mock.*

[g] Isaiah 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3.

[h] Hosea 11. 8.

[i] Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3. verse 3.

[k] Ps. 28. 3. & 55. 21.

* Heb. *in the midst of him.*

[3] Or, *wait for him.*

[l] ch. 5. 9, 29.

[m] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hosea 4. 3.

[4] Or, *pastures.*

[5] Or, *desolate.*

* Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*

[n] ch. 4. 25.

[o] Isaiah 25, 2.

[p] Isaiah 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22.

* Heb. *desolation.*

[q] Ps. 107. 43. Hosea 14. 9.

[r] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24.

[6] Or, *stubbornness.*

[s] Gal. 1. 14.

[t] Ps. 80. 5.

[u] ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.

[x] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.

[y] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12.

[z] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matthew 9. 23.

[a] ch. 14. 17.

[b] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

[c] ch. 6. 11.

[d] ch. 8. 2. & 16. 4.

[e] Eccles. 9. 11.

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

[g] Micah 6. 8. & 7. 18.

[h] Romans 2. 8, 9.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

[i] Judith 14. 10.

* Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners of their hair polled.*

[k] ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32.

[l] Lev. 26. 41. Ezekiel 44. 7. Romans 2. 28, 29.

the spoil and desolation of it: 23 *he prayeth God to correct his people with moderation, and to turn his fury upon the heathen that wasted them.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the * customs of the people *are* vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c] fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, [d] but speak not: they must needs be [e] borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [f] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [g] like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [h] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for [i] to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [i] among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are * altogether [k] brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [l] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: [m] blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all [n] the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the * true God, he *is* [o] the living God, and an * [p] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 * Thus shall ye say unto them, [q] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [r] they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [s] hath made the earth by his power, he hath [t] established the world by his wisdom, and [u] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 [x] When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a [z] multitude of waters in the heavens, and [y] he causeth the vapour to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings [3] with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [z] Every man [4] is [a] brutish in *his* knowledge: [b] every founder is confounded by the graven image: [c] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [d] they shall perish.

16 [e] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [f] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [h] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O * inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [i] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, [k] that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [l] Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [m] Truly this *is* a grief, and [n] I must bear it.

20 [o] My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of [p] the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [q] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [r] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [s] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou * bring me to nothing.

25 [t] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [u] that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [x] devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

[s] Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11. * Heb. *diminish me.* [t] Psal. 79. 6. [u] Job 18. 21. 1 Thes. 4. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8. [x] ch. 8. 16.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The prophet proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews for disobeying it:* 11 *he denounceth evil against them for their idolatries,* 18 *and against the men of Anathoth, who devised his death.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 608.

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
* Heb. *statutes, or, ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isai. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[c] Isai. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[d] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[e] Ps. 115. 7. Isaiah 46. 1, 7.
[f] Isaiah 41. 23.
[g] Exodus 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
[h] Rev. 15. 4.
[i] Or, *it liketh thee.*
[i] Ps. 89. 6.
* Heb. *in one, or, at once.*
[k] Ps. 115. 8. Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zeph. 2. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[l] Dan. 10. 5.
[m] Baruch 6. 12, 72.
[n] Ps. 115. 4.
* Heb. *God of truth.* Ps. 31. 5.
[o] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
* Heb. *king of eternity.*
[p] Ps. 10. 16.
* In the Chaldean language.
[q] See Ps. 96. 5.
[r] verse 15. Isai. 2. 18. Zeph. 2. 11.
[s] Genesis 1. 1, 6, 9. Ps. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c.

[t] Ps. 93. 1. [u] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isaiah 40. 22. [x] Job 38. 34. [y] Or, *noise.* [z] Ps. 135. 7. [3] Or, *for rain.* [4] ch. 51. 17, 18. [a] Or, *is more brutish than to know.* [b] Prov. 30. 2. [c] Isa. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16. [d] Hab. 2. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[d] verse 11.
[e] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
[f] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 74. 2.
[g] Isai. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.
[h] See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
* Heb. *inhabitress.*
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 29. ch. 16. 13.
[k] Ezek. 6. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1.
[m] Ps. 77. 10.
[n] Micah 7. 9.
[o] ch. 4. 20.
[p] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[q] ch. 9. 11.
[r] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[s] Ps. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11. * Heb. *diminish me.* [t] Ps. 79. 6. [u] Job 18. 21. 1 Thes. 4. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8. [x] ch. 8. 16.

[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26 3, 12. ch. 7. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, * So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [e] and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [f] riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 [g] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [h] walked every one in the [i] imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [j] A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to [k] the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they ſhall not be able * to eſcape; and [l] though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and [m] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe: but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their * trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem have ye ſet up altars to *that* * ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore [o] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their * trouble.

15 [p] * What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing* ſhe hath [q] wrought lewdneſs with many, and [r] the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee? [s] when thou doeſt evil, then thou [s] rejoiceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, [t] A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts, [u] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*: and I know *it*: then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter; and I knew not that [x] they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy * the tree with the fruit thereof, [y] and let us cut him off from [z] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that [a] trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [b] that ſeek thy life, ſaying, [c] Propheſy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will * puniſh them: the young men ſhall die by the ſword; their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine:

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d] the year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the proſperity of the wicked prayeth againſt them.* 5 *God ſheweth him what ill uſage he might expect from others, ſeeing his own kindred dealt ſo ill with him.* 7 *God lamenteth the deſolation of his heritage;* 14 *he threateneth their evil neighbours, but promiſeth reſtoration and grace to the penitent.*

RIGHTEOUS [a] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet [l] let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: * they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knoweſt me: thou haſt ſeen me, and [e] tried mine heart * toward thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for [f] the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall [g] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [h] for the wickedneſs of them them that dwell therein? [i] the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds; becauſe they ſaid, He ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [k] the ſwelling of Jordan?

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

[d] Deut. 7. 12, 13. Pſ. 105. 9, 10.

* Heb. *Amen*, Deut. 27. 15,—26.

[e] Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

[f] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15.

[g] ch. 7. 26.

[h] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.

[i] Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

[j] Ezek. 22. 25. Hoſ. 6. 9.

[k] Ezek. 20. 18.

* Heb. *to go forth of.*

[l] Pſ. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38.

* Heb. *evil.*

[n] ch. 2. 28.

* Heb. *ſhame*, ch. 3. 24. Hoſ. 9. 10.

[o] Exodus 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.

* Heb. *evil.*

[p] Pſ. 50. 16. Iſai. 1. 11, &c.

* Heb. *What is to my beloved in my houſe?*

[q] Ezek. 16. 25, &c.

[r] Hagg. 2. 12, 13, 14. Titus 1. 15.

[s] Or, *when thy evil is.* [t] Prov. 2. 14. [t] Pſ. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17. [u] Iſai. 5. 2. chap. 2. 21.

[x] ch. 18. 18.

* Heb. *the ſtalk with his bread.*

[y] Pſ. 83. 4.

[z] Pſ. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.

[a] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

[b] chap. 18. 5, 6.

[c] Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6. & 5. 10. 27.

[d] chap. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. Luke 19. 44.

[l] Or, *let me reaſon the caſe with thee.*

[b] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Pſ. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Malachi 3. 15.

* Heb. *they go on.*

[c] Iſai. 29. 13. Matthew 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

[d] Pſ. 17. 3. & 139. 1.

[e] ch. 11. 20.

* Heb. *with thee.*

[f] James 5. 5.

[g] chap. 23. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3. [h] Pſ. 107. 34. [i] ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3. [k] Joſh. 3. 15. [l] Chron. 12. 15. chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

6 For even [1] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, [2] they have called a multitude after thee: [m] believe them not, though they speak * fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given * the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it [3] * crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a [4] speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, [5] [n] come to devour.

10 Many [o] pastors have destroyed [p] my vineyard, they have [q] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my * pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [r] it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [s] no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [t] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and [6] they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that [u] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will [x] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 [y] And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, [z] and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [a] to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be [b] built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [c] obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Under the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their excess of misery.* 15 *He exhorteth them to prevent their impending judgments by repentance:* 22 *and sheweth that their abominations are the cause of these evils.*

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner [a] will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which [b] walk in the [1] imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that [c] they might be unto me for a people, and [d] for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore shalt thou speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [e] with drunkenness.

14 And [f] I will dash them * one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, * but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [g] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [h] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while

---

[1] ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.

[2] Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

[m] Prov. 26. 25.

* Heb. *good things.*

* Heb. *the love.*

[3] Or, *yelleth.*

* Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

[4] Or, *having talons.*

[5] Or, *cause them to come.*

[n] Isaiah 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.

[o] ch. 6. 3.

[p] Isaiah 5. 1, 5.

[q] Isaiah 63. 18.

* Heb. *portion of desire.*

[r] verse 4.

[s] Isaiah 42. 25.

[t] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

[6] Or, *by.*

[u] Zech. 2. 8.

[x] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 32. 37.

[y] Ezekiel 28. 25.

[z] Amos 9. 14.

[a] ch. 4. 2.

[b] Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Peter 2. 5.

[c] Isaiah 60. 12.

[a] Lev. 26. 19.

[b] ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.

[1] Or, *stubbornness.*

[c] Exodus 19. 5.

[d] ch. 33. 9.

[c] Isaiah 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

[f] Ps. 2. 9.

* Heb. *a man against his brother.*

* Heb. *from destroying them.*

[g] Joshua 7. 19.

[h] Isaiah 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

ye [i] look for light, he turn it into [k] the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride; and [l] mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto [m] the king and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down: for your [z] principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them:* Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them [n] that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall * puniſh thee? for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: ſhall not [o] ſorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, [p] Wherefore come theſe things upon me? For the greatneſs of thine iniquity are [q] thy ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels [3] made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are * accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them [r] as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 [s] This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in [t] falſehood.

26 Therefore [u] will I diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy [x] neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [y] on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jeruſalem! wilt thou not be made clean? * when *ſhall it* once *be?*

[i] Iſaiah 59. 9.
[k] Pſ. 44. 19.
[l] ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.
[m] See 2 Kings 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.
[z] Or, *head tires.*
[n] ch. 6. 22.
* Heb. *viſit upon.*
[o] ch. 6. 24.
[p] ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
[q] Iſaiah 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. verſe 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
[3] Or, *ſhall be violently taken away.*
* Heb. *taught.*
[r] Pſ. 1. 4. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[s] Job 20. 29. Pſ. 11. 6.
[t] ch. 10. 14.
[u] verſe 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.
[x] ch. 5. 8.
[y] Iſai. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13. * Heb. *after when yet.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous dearth.* 7 *The prophet's prayer.* 10 *God will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Both the lying prophets, and the people who believe them, ſhall periſh.* 17 *Jeremiah is commanded to bewail their calamities.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning * the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and [a] the gates thereof languiſh; they are [b] black unto the ground; and [c] the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their veſſels empty; they were [d] aſhamed and confounded, [e] and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And [f] the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtify againſt us, do thou *it* [g] for thy name's ſake: for our backſlidings are many; we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 [h] O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man [i] *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, [k] *art* in the midſt of us, and * we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, [l] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [m] he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [n] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [o] When they faſt, I will not hear their cry; and [p] when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [q] I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

13 ¶ [r] Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine; but I will give you * aſſured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, [s] The prophets prophеſy lies in my name: [t] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they prophеſy unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophеſy in my name, and I ſent them not, [u] yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophеſy ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem becauſe of the famine and the ſword; [x] and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them; [y] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: [z] for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into [a] the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword! and if I enter into the

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
[f] ch. 2. 24.
[g] Pſ. 25. 11.
[h] ch. 17. 13.
[i] Iſaiah 59. 1.
[k] Exodus 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
* Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*
Daniel 9. 18, 19.
[l] See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.
[m] Hoſea 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[n] Exodus 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
[o] Proverbs 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[p] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[q] ch. 9. 16.
[r] ch. 4. 10.
* Heb. *peace of truth.*
[s] ch. 27. 10.
[t] ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
[u] ch. 5. 12, 13.
[x] Pſ. 79. 3.
[y] ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
[z] ch. 8. 21.
[a] Ezekiel 7. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

city, then behold them that are ſick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the prieſt [1] go about into a land that they know not.

19 [b] Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and [c] *there is* no healing for us? [d] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [e] we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: [f] remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [g] Are there *any* among [h] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? [i] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

[1] Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and* men *acknowledge it not.*

[b] Lam. 5. 22.

[c] ch. 15. 18.

[d] ch. 8. 15.

[e] Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

[f] Pſ. 74. 2, 20. & 106. 45.

[g] Zech. 10. 1, 2.

[h] Deut. 32. 21. & 10. 13.

[i] Pſal. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Iſaiah 30. 23. chap. 5. 24.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The determined rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining that he is the object of univerſal hatred, God promiſeth good to him amidſt the general calamity.* 15 *He complaineth of the evils he underwent for God's ſake.* 19 *God promiſes to ſupport and favour him in the due diſcharge of his office.*

cir. 601.

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four * kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And * I will cauſe them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of [h] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For [i] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide * to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 [k] Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art [l] gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; [m] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of [1] children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſince* [n] they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are encreaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them [2] againſt the mother of the young men a ſpoiler at noonday: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [o] She that hath borne ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt; [p] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver unto the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [q] Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt borne me a man of ſtrife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury; *yet* every man of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant; verily [3] I will cauſe [r] the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [s] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies [t] into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [u] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, [x] thou knoweſt: remember me, and viſit me, and [y] revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy longſuffering: know that [z] for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a] eat them; and [b] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for * I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 [c] I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [d] pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me [e] as a liar, *and* [f] *as* waters *that* * fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [g] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt [h] ſtand before me: and if thou [i] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [k] wall: and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [l] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

[1] Or, *whatſoever is dear.*

[n] Iſai. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.

[2] Or, *againſt the mother* city *a young man ſpoiling, &c.* or, *againſt the mother* and *the young men.*

[o] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[p] Amos 8. 9.

[q] Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.

[3] Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

[r] ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.

[s] Pſal. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.

[t] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.

[u] Deut. 32. 22.

[x] ch. 12. 3.

[y] ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.

[z] Pſ. 69. 7.

[a] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.

[b] Job 23. 12. Pſ. 119. 72, 111.

* Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

[c] Pſ. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

[d] ch. 30. 15.

[e] See ch. 1. 18, 19.

[f] Job 6. 15, &c.

* Heb. *be not ſure.*

[g] Zech. 3. 7.

[h] verſe 1.

[i] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

[k] chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

[l] chap. 20. 11, 12.

[a] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.

[b] Exodus 32. 11, 12. Pſ. 99. 6.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 9.

[d] ch. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.

[e] Lev. 26. 16, &c.

* Heb. *families.*

[f] ch. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26.

* Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*

[g] Deut. 28. 25. ch. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.

[h] 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

[i] Iſaiah 51. 19.

* Heb. *to aſk of thy peace.*

[m] Hoſ. 13. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the types of the prophet's abſtaining from marriage, and from the houſes of feaſting and mourning, the utter ruin of the Jews is foreſhewed;* 10 *and that becauſe they were even worſe than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity ſhall be more memorable than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will recompenſe their idolatry double, and the Gentiles ſhall turn to God.*

cir. 601. THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths; they ſhall not be [b] lamented; neither ſhall they be buried; *but* they ſhall be [c] as dung upon the face of the earth: and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine; and their [d] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [e] Enter not into the houſe of [1] mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* lovingkindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, [f] neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [g] cut themſelves, nor [h] make themſelves bald for them:

7 Neither ſhall *men* [2] tear *themſelves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to [i] drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [k] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [l] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, [m] Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [n] worſe than your fathers; for, behold, [o] yé walk every one after the [3] imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 [p] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land [q] into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night; where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [r] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and [s] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [t] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [u] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity and their ſin [x] double; becauſe [y] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, [z] my ſtrength, and my fortreſs, [a] and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [b] wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [c] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, and I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might; and they ſhall know that [d] my name *is* [4] The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her ſin.* 5 *Truſt in man is curſed, in God is bleſſed.* 9 *The heart, though deceitful, cannot impoſe upon God.* 12 *In God alone is ſure ſalvation.* 15 *The prophet complaining of ſcoffers prayeth God to ſupport him:* 19 *he is ſent to exhort to a due obſervation of the ſabbath.*

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the * point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars

---

[a] ch. 15. 2.
[b] ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33.
[c] Pſ. 83. 10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22.
[d] Pſ. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
[e] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23.
[1] Or, *mourning feaſt.*
[f] ch. 22. 18.
[g] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5.
[h] Iſai. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29.
[2] Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. Hoſ. 9. 4. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.
[i] Prov. 31. 6, 7.
[k] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[l] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8.
[m] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.
[n] ch. 7. 26.
[o] ch. 13. 10.
[3] Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
[p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65.
[q] ch. 15. 14.
[r] Iſai. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.
[s] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.
[t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[u] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.
[x] Iſai. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18.
[y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.
[z] Pſ. 18. 2.
[a] ch. 17. 17.
[b] Iſai. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5.
[c] Iſai. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8.
[d] Exodus 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8.
[4] Or, *JEHOVAH.* Pſ. 83. 18.
[a] Job 19. 24.
* Heb. *nail.*
[b] Prov. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy ſubſtance *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even * thyſelf, ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in [e] the land which thou knoweſt not: for [f] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh [h] fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be [i] like the heath in the deſert, and [k] ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, [l] *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 [m] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [n] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green; and ſhall not be careful in the year of [l] drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [o] ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, [p] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge [z] ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [q] ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be [r] a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, [s] the hope of Iſrael, [t] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be [u] written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the [x] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for [y] thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [z] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [a] I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtor * to follow thee: neither have I deſired the woeful day; thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: [b] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [c] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but [d] let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and * [e] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me; Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, [f] Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath day, as I [h] commanded your fathers.

23 [i] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear, nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath day, but hallow the ſabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [k] Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from [l] the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [m] the plain, and from the mountains, and from [n] the ſouth, bringing burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat offerings, and incenſe, and bringing [o] ſacrifices of praiſe, unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day; then [p] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [q] and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is ſhewed God's abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judah is threatened with judgments for her unexampled revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth againſt them that deviſed his death.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potter's houſe, and there will I cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's houſe, and, behold, he wrought a work on the [1] wheels.

4 And the veſſel [2] that he made of clay was

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

[c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chron. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Iſai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20.

[d] ch. 15. 13.

* Heb. *in thyſelf.*

[e] ch. 16. 13.

[f] ch. 15. 14.

[g] Iſaiah 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.

[h] See Iſai. 31. 3.

[i] ch. 48. 6.

[k] Job 20. 17.

[l] Deut. 29. 23.

[m] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 17. 20. Iſai. 30. 18.

[n] Job 8. 16. Pſ. 1. 3.

[l] Or, *reſtraint.*

[o] 1 Samuel 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3. ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.

[p] Pſ. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.

[z] Or, — *gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth.*

[q] Pſ. 55. 23.

[r] Luke 12. 20.

[s] ch. 14. 8.

[t] Pſ. 73. 27. Iſai. 1. 28.

[u] See Luke 10. 20.

[x] ch. 2. 13.

[y] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 109. 1. & 148. 14.

[z] Iſaiah 5. 19. Ezekiel 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Peter 3. 4.

[a] ch. 1. 4, &c.

* Heb. *after thee.*

[b] ch. 16. 19.

[c] Pſ. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

[d] Pſ. 25. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

* Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[e] ch. 11. 20.

[f] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.

[g] Numb. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.

[h] Exodus 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

[i] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.

[k] ch. 22. 4.

[l] ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.

[m] Zech. 7. 7.

[n] Zech. 7. 7.

[o] Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17.

[p] ch. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

[q] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.

cir. 605.

[1] Or, *frames, or, ſeats.*

[2] Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

marred in the hand of the potter: so he * made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done [i] a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave [3] the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten [k] me, they have burned incense to [l] vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [m] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land [n] desolate, *and* a perpetual [o] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 [p] I will scatter them [q] as with an east wind before the enemy; [r] I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, [s] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [t] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him [4] with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 [u] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [x] they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [y] deliver up their children to the famine, and * pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [z] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me * to slay *me*: [a] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests; cir. 605.

2 And go forth into [a] the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of * the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 [b] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [c] tingle.

4 Because they [d] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [e] the blood of innocents;

5 [f] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, [g] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [h] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [i] and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [k] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [l] desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

---

* Heb. *returned and made.*

[a] Isaiah 45. 9. Wisdom 15. 7. Romans 9. 20, 21.

[b] Isaiah 64. 8.

[c] ch. 1. 10.

[d] Ezekiel 18. 21. & 33. 11.

[e] ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.

[f] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

[g] ch. 2. 25.

[h] ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[i] ch. 5. 30.

[3] Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold* waters?

[k] ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.

[l] ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19.

[m] ch. 6. 16.

[n] ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

[o] 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.

[p] ch. 13. 24.

[q] Ps. 48. 7.

[r] See ch. 2. 27.

[s] ch. 11. 19.

[t] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

[4] Or, *for the tongue.*

[u] Ps. 109. 4, 5.

[x] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. verse 22.

[y] Ps. 109. 9, 10.

* Heb. *pour them out.*

[z] verse 20.

* Heb. *for death.*

[a] Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.

* Joshua 15. 8. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 7. 31.

* Heb. *the sun gate.*

[b] ch. 17. 20.

[c] 1 Samuel 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

[d] Deut. 28. 20. Isai. 65. 11. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.

[e] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 2. 34.

[f] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.

[g] Lev. 18. 21.

[h] Joshua 15. 8.

[i] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[k] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

[l] ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m] flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [n] Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [o] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot * be made whole again: and they shall [p] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q] as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [r] roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [s] have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t] the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [u] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

m Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isai. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.
n So ch. 51. 63, 64.
o Pf. 2. 9. Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
* Heb. *be beaked.*
p ch. 7. 32.
q 2 Kings 23. 10.
r 2 Kings 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
s ch. 7. 18.
t See 2 Chron. 20. 5.
u ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah receiveth a new name and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of the persecutions he met with,* 14 *and curseth the day of his birth.*

cir. 605.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but [1] Magormissabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c] prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was [2] deceived: [d] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e] I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [f] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [g] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h] I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ [i] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. * [k] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But [l] the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [o] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, [p] let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for [q] he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ [r] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [s] overthrew, and repented not: and let him [t] hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 [u] Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

18 [x] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [y] see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

Before CHRIST cir. 605.
c ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.
1 Or, *enticed.*
d ch. 1. 6, 7.
e Lam. 3. 14.
f ch. 6. 7.
g Job 32. 18, 19. Pf. 39. 3.
h Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.
i Pf. 31. 13.
* Heb. *Every man of my peace.*
k Job 19. 19. Pf. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 11. 53, 54.
l ch. 1. 8, 19.
m ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
n ch. 23. 40.
o ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
p Pf. 54. 7. & 59. 10.
q Pf. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
r Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 30.
s Genesis 19. 25.
t ch. 18. 22.
u Job 3. 10, 11.
x Job 3. 20.
y Lam. 3. 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sending to Jeremiah to enquire the*

1 That is, *fear round about.* Pf. 31. 13. verse 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
b 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12, 16. & 25. 13, &c. ch 3. 24.

event of Nebuchadrezzar's war againſt him, 3 the prophet foretelleth a calamitous ſiege, and deſolation in the end; 8 he counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans: he enhorteth the king's houſe to execute right judgment, with threats againſt thoſe that truſted in the ſtrength of their ſituation.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

cir. 589. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto
[a] ch. 38. 1. him [a] Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and [b] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,
[b] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3. 2 [c] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war
[c] ch. 37. 3, 7. againſt us; if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah:

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and [d] I will aſſemble
[d] Iſai. 13. 4. them into the midſt of this city.

5 And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an
[e] Exodus 6. 6. [e] outſtretched hand and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

[f] ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9. 7 And afterward, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and ſuch as are left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life: and he
[g] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17. ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword; [g] he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

[h] Deut. 30. 19. 8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [h] I ſet before you the
[i] ch. 38. 2, 17, 18. way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that [i] abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:
[k] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5. but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans
[l] Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4. that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [k] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

[m] ch. 38. 3. 10 For I have [l] ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD: [m] it
[n] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13. ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall [n] burn it with fire.

cir. 609. 11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

[o] ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9. * Heb. *Judge.* [p] Pſ. 101. 8. 12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD; [o] * Execute judgment [p] in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, [q] I *am* againſt thee, O * inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, [r] Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

[q] Ezek. 13. 8. * Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

14 But I will * puniſh you according to the
[s] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and [t] it ſhall devour all things round about it.

[r] ch. 49. 4. * Heb. *viſit upon.* [s] Prov. 1. 31. Iſai. 3. 10, 11. [t] 2 Chron. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to the king's houſe to execute juſtice without oppreſſion, enforced with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

cir. 609. THUS ſaith the LORD; Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

[a] ch. 17. 20. 2 And ſay, [a] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates:

[b] ch. 21. 12. 3 Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and [c] do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

[c] See ver. 17.

[d] ch. 17. 25. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d] then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe kings ſitting * upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people.

* Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

[e] Hebr. 6. 13, 17. 5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, [e] I ſwear by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the king's houſe of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons: and they ſhall cut down [f] thy choice cedars, [g] and caſt *them* into the fire.

[f] Iſai. 37. 24. [g] ch. 21. 14.

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[h] Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9.

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, [i] Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 17. 2 Chron. 34. 25.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k] the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep ſore for him [l] that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

[k] 2 Kings 22. 20. [l] verſe 11.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD touching [m] Shallum the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned inſtead of Joſiah his father, [n] which went forth out of this place; He ſhall not return thither any more:

[m] See 1 Chron. 3. 15. with 2 Kings 23. 30. [n] 2 Kings 23. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [o] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [p] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and * large chambers, and cutteth him out [l] windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? [q] did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then [r] *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 [s] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for [z] violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t] They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u] Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [x] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy * prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [y] This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [z] thy pastors, and [a] thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O * inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [b] the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [c] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 [e] And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [f] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they * desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [g] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 [h] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i] childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [k] sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth judgment upon the evil pastors, and restoration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ, the righteous Branch, is promised.* 9 *God's fearful judgments against false prophets,* 33 *and against those that mocked at the threatenings of the true ones.*

599. WOE [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And [c] I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [d] shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, [e] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [f] and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 [g] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel [h] shall dwell safely: and [i] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, * THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, [k] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, [l] and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; [m] all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [n] the land is full of adulterers; for [o] because of [l] swearing the land mourneth; [p] the

---

[o] 2 Kings 23. 35. verse 28.

[p] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.

* Heb. *through-aired.*

[l] Or, *my windows.*

[q] 2 Kings 23. 25.

[r] Ps. 128. 2. Isai. 3. 10.

[s] Ezekiel 19. 6.

[z] Or, *incursion.*

[t] ch. 16. 4, 6.

[u] See 1 Kings 13. 30.

Fulfilled 599.

[x] 2 Chron. 36. 6. ch. 36. 30.

599.

* Heb. *prosperities.*

[y] ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.

[z] ch. 23. 1.

[a] verse 20.

* Heb. *inhabitress.*

[b] ch. 6. 24.

[c] See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1.

[d] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

[e] ch. 34. 20.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

* Heb. *lift up their mind.*

ch. 44. 14.

Before CHRIST 609.

[g] Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.

[h] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Micah 1. 2.

[i] See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Matthew 1. 12.

[k] ch. 36. 30.

599.

[a] ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

[b] Exodus 32. 34.

[c] ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.

[d] ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.

[e] Isaiah 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.

[f] Ps. 72. 2. Isai. 32. 1, 18. & 9. 7.

[g] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.

[h] ch. 32. 37.

[i] ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

* Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

[k] ch. 16. 14, 15.

[l] Isaiah 43. 5, 6. verse 3.

[m] See Hab. 3. 16.

[n] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.

[o] Hosea 4. 2, 3.

[l] Or, *cursing.*

[p] ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.

Before CHRIST 599.

pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their [2] courſe is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For [q] both prophet and prieſt are profane; yea, [r] in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 [s] Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [t] will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen [3] * folly in the prophets of Samaria; [u] they prophefied in Baal, and [x] cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem [4] an horrible thing: [y] they commit adultery, and [z] walk in lies: they [a] ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as [b] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [c] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is [5] profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophefy unto you: they make you vain: [d] they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, [e] Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the [6] imagination of his own heart, [f] No evil ſhall come upon you.

18 For [g] who hath ſtood in the [7] counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [h] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [i] anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [k] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly.

21 [l] I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran: I have not ſpoken to them, yet they prophefied.

22 But if they had [m] ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have [n] turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [o] hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD. [p] Do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that prophefy lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophefy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [q] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet * that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, [r] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, [8] that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that prophefy falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies, and by [s] their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt, ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* [t] the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? [u] I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people, that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even * puniſh that man and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every man's word ſhall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſince ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Becauſe ye ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [x] will utterly forget you, and [y] I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence:

40 And I will bring [z] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

---

[2] Or, *violence.*
[q] ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
[r] ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
[s] Pſ. 35. 6. Proverbs 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.
[t] ch. 11. 23.
[3] Or, *an abſurd thing.*
* Heb. *unſavoury.*
[u] ch. 2. 8.
[x] Iſaiah 9. 16.
[4] Or, *filthineſs.*
[y] ch. 29. 23.
[z] verſe 26.
[a] Ezekiel 13. 23.
[b] Deut. 32. 32. Iſaiah 1. 9, 10.
[c] ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
[5] Or, *hypocriſy.*
[d] ch. 14. 14. verſe 21.
[e] ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
[6] Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* ch. 13. 10.
[f] Micah 3. 11.
[g] Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[7] Or, *ſecret.*
[h] ch. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
[i] ch. 30. 24.
[k] Geneſis 49. 1.
[l] ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[m] verſe 18.
[n] Jer. 25. 5.
[o] Pſal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[p] 1 Kings 8. 27. Pſal. 139. 7.
[q] Judges 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
* Heb. *with whom is.*
[r] Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 14, 15.
[8] Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*
[s] Zeph. 3. 4.
[t] Mal. 1. 1.
[u] verſe 39.
* Heb. *viſit upon.*
[x] Hoſea 4. 6.
[y] verſe 33.
[z] ch. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs* 4 *the prophet foreſheweth the reſtoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſidue of Jeruſalem.*

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

THE [a] LORD ſhewed me, and, behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b] king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths, from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, * they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? And I ſaid, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge * them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and [d] I will bring them again to this land: and [e] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [f] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they ſhall be [g] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me [h] with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil [i] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil; ſurely thus ſaith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem that remain in this land, and [k] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them * to [l] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [m] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [n] and a curſe, in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

cir. 598.
[a] Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1.
[b] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[c] See ch. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2.
* Heb. *for badneſs.*
* Heb. *the captivity.*
[d] ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10.
[e] ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10.
[f] Deut. 30. 6. ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[g] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
[h] ch. 29. 13.
[i] ch. 29. 17.
[k] See ch. 43. & 44.
* Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
[l] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.
[m] Pſal. 44. 13, 14.
[n] ch. 29. 18, 22.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah, reproving the Jews for diſregarding God's meſſages by his prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years' captivity,* 12 *and the ſucceeding deſtruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the figure of the cup of God's fury he foreſheweth the overthrow of divers nations.* 34 *The howling of the ſhepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; [c] but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [d] riſing early and ſending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might [f] provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [g] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [h] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [i] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover * I will take from them the [k] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l] the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, [m] when * ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will * puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n] and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophefied againſt all the nations.

14 [o] For many nations [p] and great kings ſhall

Before CHRIST cir. 598.
607. Ending.
606. Beginning.
[a] ch. 36. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 2. From 619 till 606.
[c] ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
[d] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[f] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
[g] ch. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1. ch. 40. 2.
[i] ch. 18. 16.
* Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*
[k] Iſai. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[l] Eccleſ. 12. 4.
[m] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
* Beginning cir. 606.
2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
* Heb. *viſit upon.*
[n] Iſai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
[o] ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
[p] ch. 50. 41, & 51. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[q] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: [r] and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the [s] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And [t] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit,* Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [u] a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and [x] a curſe; as *it is* this day;

19 [y] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all [z] the mingled people, and all the kings of [a] the land of Uz, [b] and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [c] the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [d] Edom, and [e] Moab, and the children of [f] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [g] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the [1] iſles which *are* beyond the [h] ſea,

23 [i] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all * *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And [k] all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [l] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [m] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [n] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [o] and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [p] Drink ye, and be [q] drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, [r] I begin to bring evil on the city * [s] which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for [t] I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [u] roar from on high, and utter his voice from [x] his holy habitation; he ſhall mightily roar upon [y] his habitation; he ſhall give [z] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes,* againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath [a] a controverſy with the nations, [b] he will plead with all fleſh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [c] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 [d] And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [e] lamented, [f] neither gathered, nor buried; they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [g] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry; and wallow yourſelves *in the aſhes,* ye principal of the flock: for * the days of your ſlaughter and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed; and ye ſhall fall like * a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And * the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *ſhall be heard:* for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken [h] his covert, as the lion: for their land is * deſolate becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorting the people with ſevere threats to repentance* 8 *is apprehended, and arraigned before the princes for ſo doing:* 12 *his apology:* 16 *he is acquitted by the example of Micah and Urijah, and the aſſiſtance of Ahikam.*

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

610. Ending. 609. Beginning.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD; Stand in [a] the court of the LORD's houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORD's houſe, [b] all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [c] diminiſh not a word:

3 [d] If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [e] repent me of the evil, which I purpoſe to do unto them becauſe of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [f] If ye will not hearken unto me, to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, [g] whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early, and ſending *them,* but ye have not hearkened;

---

[q] ſerve] Or, *region by the ſea ſide.*
[r] ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[s] Job 21. 20. Pſal. 75. 8. Iſai. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 10.
[t] ch. 51. 7. Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.
[u] ver. 9, 11.
[x] ch. 24. 9.
[y] ch. 46. 2, 25.
[z] verſe 24.
[a] Job 1. 1.
[b] ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[c] See Iſai. 20. 1.
[d] ch. 49. 7, &c.
[e] ch. 48. 1.
[f] ch. 49. 1.
[g] ch. 47. 4.
[1] Or, *region by the ſea ſide.*
[h] ch. 49. 23.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
* Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled;* ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 14.
[l] See verſe 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
[m] ch. 49. 34.
[n] ch. 50. 9.
[o] ch. 54. 41.
[p] Hab. 2. 16.
[q] Iſai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[r] Prov. 11. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
* Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[s] Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[t] Ezek. 38. 21.
[u] Iſai. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[x] Pſal. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.
[y] 1 Kings 9. 3. Pſ. 132. 14.
[z] Iſai. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.
[a] Hoſ. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Iſai. 66. 16. Joel 3. 2.
[c] ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
[d] Iſai. 66. 19.
[e] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[f] Pſ. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.
[g] ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
* Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*
* Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*
* Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.* Amos 2. 14.
[h] Pſ. 76. 2.
* Heb. *a deſolation.*
[a] ch. 19. 14.
[b] Ezek. 3. 10. Matth. 28. 20.
[c] Acts 20. 27.
[d] ch. 36. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.
[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.
[g] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

6 Then will I make this houſe like [h] Shiloh, and will make this city [i] a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

[h] 1 Samuel 4. 10, 11. Pſ. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.

[i] Iſaiah 65. 15. ch. 24. 9.

7 So the prieſts and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts and the prophets and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the king's houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down [l] in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *houſe*.

[l] Or, *at the door.*

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, ſaying, [*] This man *is* worthy to die; [k] for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

[*] Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

[k] ch. 38. 4.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah to all the princes and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe and againſt this city all the words that ye have heard.

[l] ch. 7. 3.

13 Therefore now [l] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [m] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

[m] ver. 3, 19.

14 As for me, behold, [n] I *am* in your hand: do with me [*] as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

[n] ch. 38. 5.

[*] Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely bring innocent blood upon yourſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes and all the people unto the prieſts and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

[o] See Acts 5. 34, &c.

17 [o] Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

[p] Micah 1. 1. cir. 710.

18 [p] Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [q] Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of a foreſt.

[q] Micah 3. 12.

[r] 2 Chron. 32. 26.

[*] Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

[s] Exodus 32. 14. 2 Samuel 24. 16.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? [r] did he not fear the LORD, and beſought [*] the LORD, and the LORD [s] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? [t] Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

[t] Acts 5. 39.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city and againſt this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the [*] common people.

cir. 609.

[*] Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 Nevertheleſs [u] the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

[u] 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes Jeremiah propheſieth the ſubjection of the neighbouring kings to Nebuchadnezzar, and exhorteth them to ſubmit quietly, and to give no heed to falſe prophets:* 12 *he adviſeth the like to Zedekiah:* 16 *he warneth the prieſts and the people not to credit lying prophecies;* 19 *and ſheweth that the remainder of the ſacred veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah [a] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

cir. 598.

[a] See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. ch. 28. 1.

2 Thus [1] ſaith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

[1] Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

[b] ch. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. & 24. 3, &c.

4 And command them [2] to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters;

[2] Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outſtretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

[c] Pſ. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Iſai. 45. 12.

6 [e] And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant; and [g] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

[d] Pſ. 115. 16. Daniel 4. 17, 25, 32.

[e] ch. 28. 14.

[f] ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

[g] ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

7 [h] And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, [i] until the very time of his land come: [k] and then many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your * dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 [l] For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [m] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 [n] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy [o] a lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy * a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

16 ¶ Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, [p] the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [q] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem;

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem;

22 They ſhall be [s] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [t] viſit them, ſaith the LORD; then [u] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's falſe prophecy of the return of the veſſels and captives from Babylon within two years.* 5 *Jeremiah, wiſhing it to be true, appealeth to the event.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh the yoke off Jeremiah's neck.* 12 *Jeremiah under the type of an iron yoke confirmeth the prophecy of the ſubjection of the nations to the king of Babylon.* 15 *He foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken [b] the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 [c] Within * two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the * captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

Before CHRIST 598.

cir. 596.

Before CHRIST cir. 596.

9 [c] The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

[c] Deut. 18. 22.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

[f] ch. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[g] ch. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and [i] I have given him the beasts of the field also.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 4, 7.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but [k] thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

[k] ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [l] * rebellion against the LORD.

[l] Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32.

* Heb. *revolt.*

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month. cir. 595.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah by letter adviseth the captives in Babylon to live quietly there,* 8 *and not to believe the illusions of their false prophets:* 10 *he assureth them of a gracious return after seventy years,* 15 *and foretelleth the destruction of those that remained at Jerusalem.* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of two of their lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah having written a letter from Babylon against Jeremiah,* 30 *his doom is likewise foretold.*

cir. 599.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the [b] eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4.

[b] Or, *chamberlains.*

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 [b] Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

[b] verse 28.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

[c] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

[d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6.

9 [e] For they prophesy * falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

[e] verse 31.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [f] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

cir. 606.

* Heb. *in a lie.*

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an * expected end.

12 Then shall ye [g] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

* Heb. *end and expectation.*

[g] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And [h] ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me [i] with all your heart.

[h] Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c.

14 And [k] I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [l] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

[i] ch. 24. 7.

[k] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Isai. 55. 6.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

[l] ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

[m] ch. 24. 10.

[n] ch. 24. 8.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the [m] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [n] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

[o] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [o] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, * to be [p] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach,

* Heb. *for a curse.*

[p] ch. 26. 6. & 42. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my
[q] ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33. words, ſaith the LORD, which [q] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them;* but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes;

[r] See Gen. 48. 20. Iſai. 65. 15. 22 [r] And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah
[s] Dan. 3. 6. and like Ahab, [s] whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire;

[t] ch. 23. 14. 23 Becauſe [t] they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

598. 24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah
[2] Or, *dreamer.* the [2] Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſa-
[u] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 21. 1. lem, [u] and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be
[x] ch. 20. 1. [x] officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man
[y] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. *that is* [y] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt [z] put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks.

[z] ch. 20. 2. 27 Now therefore why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon,
[a] verſe 5. ſaying, This *captivity is* long: [a] build ye houſes, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; becauſe that Shemaiah hath pro-
[b] ch. 28. 15. pheſied unto you, [b] and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD; [c] becauſe he hath taught * rebellion againſt the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[c] ch. 28. 16.

* Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews,* 4 *and their deliverance out of their trouble:* 10 *he comforteth Jacob,* 18 *and promiſeth the Jews a gracious reeſtabliſhment in their ancient privileges.* 23 *Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

[a] verſe 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15. 2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD; that
[a] I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD: [b] and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

[b] ch. 16 15.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael and concerning Judah.

[1] Or, there is *fear, and not peace.* 5 For thus ſaith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, [1] of fear, and not of peace.

* Heb. *a male.* 6 Aſk ye now, and ſee whether * a man doth travail with child? Wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, [c] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

[c] ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. [d] Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. 7 [d] Alas! for that day *is* great, [e] ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble? but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

[e] Dan. 12. 1. [f] Iſai. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hoſ. 3. 5. 8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him:

[g] Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. 9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [f] David their king, whom I will [g] raiſe up unto them.

[h] Iſai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28. 10 ¶ Therefore [h] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD; neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael: for, lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed [i] from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt, and be quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[i] ch. 3. 18. [k] Amos 9. 8. [l] ch. 4. 27. [m] Pſ. 6. 1. Iſai. 27. 8. ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28. 11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: [k] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, [l] yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [m] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18. 12 For thus ſaith the LORD, [n] Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

* Heb. *for binding up,* or, *preſſing.* 13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, * that thou mayeſt be bound up: [o] thou haſt no healing medicines.

[o] ch. 8. 22. [p] Lam. 1. 2. [q] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. [r] Job 30. 21. [s] ch. 5. 6. 14 [p] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they ſeek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [q] of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement [r] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [s] *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

15 Why [t] crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [u] ſhall be devoured; and all thine adverſaries, every one of them, ſhall go into captivity; and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 [x] For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD; becauſe they called thee an Outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [y] I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [z] have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city ſhall be builded upon her own [2] heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And [a] out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving and the voice of them that make merry: [b] and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be [c] as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, [d] and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them; and I will [e] cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be [f] my people, and I will be your God.

23 ¶ Behold, the [g] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a * continuing whirlwind: it ſhall [3] fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [h] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtoration of Iſrael.* 15 *Rahel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is received into favour.* 22 *The miracle of Chriſt's birth promiſed as a means of bleſſing to Judah.* 27 *God's care for his church.* 29 *Every man ſhall anſwer for his own ſin only.* 31 *The new covenant with Iſrael.* 35 *The ſtability of God's favour to them.* 38 *The extent of the city when it ſhall be built.*

[a] AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, [b] will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when [c] I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared * of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, [d] I have loved thee with [e] an everlaſting love: therefore [1] with lovingkindneſs have I [f] drawn thee.

4 Again [g] I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [h] [2] tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [i] Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall * eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, [k] Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD; [l] Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people, the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them [m] from the north country, and [n] gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company ſhall return thither.

9 [o] They ſhall come with weeping, and with [3] ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk [p] by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way, wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim *is* my [q] firſtborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael [r] will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [s] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him [t] from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in [u] the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to [x] the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a [y] watered garden; [z] and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; [a] A voice was heard in [b] Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe [c] they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD;

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

* Heb. *from afar.*

[a] Matth. 2. 17, 18. [b] Joſh. 18. 25. [c] Gen. 42. 13.

---

[t] ch. 15. 18.

[u] Exodus 23. 22. Iſai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.

[x] ch. 33. 6.

[y] verſe 3. ch. 33. 7, 11.

[z] Pſ. 102. 13.

[2] Or, *little hill.*

[a] Iſaiah 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11.

[b] Zech. 10. 8.

[c] Iſaiah 1. 26.

[d] Geneſis 49. 10.

[e] Numb. 16. 5.

[f] ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.

[g] ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

* Heb. *cutting.*

[3] Or, *remain.*

[h] Geneſis 49. 1.

[b] ch. 30. 24.

[b] ch. 30. 22.

[c] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Pſ. 95. 11. Iſai. 63. 14.

[1] Or, *have I extended lovingkindneſs unto thee.*

[f] Hoſea 11. 4.

[g] ch. 33. 7.

[h] Exodus 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Pſ. 149. 3.

[2] Or, *timbrels.*

[i] Iſaiah 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.

* Heb. *profane them.* Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30.

[k] Iſaiah 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

[l] Iſaiah 12. 5, 6.

[m] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 23. 8.

[n] Ezekiel 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.

[o] Pſ. 126. 5, 6.

[p] Iſaiah 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11.

[q] Exodus 4. 22.

[r] Iſaiah 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14.

[s] Iſaiah 44. 23. & 48. 20.

[t] Iſaiah 49. 24, 25.

[u] Ezekiel 17. 23. & 20. 40.

[x] Hoſ. 3. 5.

[y] Iſaiah 58. 11.

[z] Iſaiah 35. 10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

and [d] they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus;* Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:* [e] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [f] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [g] therefore my bowels * are troubled for him; [h] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: [i] set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k] go about, O thou [l] backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; [m] The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* [n] mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [o] in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [p] I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have [q] watched over them, [r] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, [s] to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 ¶ [t] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 [u] But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [x] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [y] I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, [4] although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [c] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 [h] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [i] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And [l] the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, [n] *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28. [n] Joel 3. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[4] Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

[d] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.
[e] Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Deut. 30. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8.
* Heb. *sound.*
[h] Isaiah 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4.
[i] ch. 50. 5.
[k] ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[l] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22.
[m] Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Isai. 1. 26.
[n] Zech. 8. 3.
[o] ch. 33. 12, 13.
[p] Ezekiel 36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.
[q] ch. 44. 27.
[r] ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.
[s] ch. 24. 6.
[t] Ezekiel 18. 2, 3.
[u] Gal. 6. 5, 7.
[x] ch. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Hebr. 8. 8,—12. & 10. 16, 17.
[y] Deut. 1. 31.
[z] ch. 32. 40.
[a] Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[b] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38.
[c] Isaiah 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.
[d] ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Romans 11. 27.
[e] Genesis 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89.
[f] Isaiah 51. 15.
[g] ch. 10. 16.
[h] Ps. 148. 6. Isaiah 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20.
[i] ch. 33. 22.
[k] Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.
[l] Ezekiel 40. 8. Zech. 2. 1.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah, imprisoned by Zedekiah for foretelling the taking of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans,* 6 *by God's direction buyeth Hanameel's field.* 13 *Baruch is charged to keep the evidences safe, as tokens of the people's return.* 16 *Jeremiah in prayer expostulateth with God.* 26 *God confirmeth his threats against Judah for their sins,* 56 *and his promise of a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

cir. 590.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. Jer. 39. 1.
[b] Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſy, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it;

[c] ch. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [d] ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes;

[d] ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be [e] until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: [f] though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

[e] ch. 27. 22.

[f] ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[g] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's ſon came to me in the court of the priſon according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyſelf. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h] weighed him the money, *even* [1] ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

[h] Geneſis 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12.

[1] Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces of ſilver.*

10 And I * ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

* Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both* that which was ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto [i] Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncle's *ſon*, and in the preſence of the [k] witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

[i] ch. 36. 4.

[k] See Iſai. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both which is ſealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Houſes and fields and vineyards [l] ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

[l] verſe 37, 43.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [m] thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* [n] there is nothing [2] too hard for thee:

[m] 2 Kings 19. 15.

[n] Geneſis 18. 14. verſe 27. Luke 1. 37.

[2] Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou ſheweſt [o] lovingkindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the Great, [p] the Mighty God, [q] the LORD of hoſts, *is* his name,

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[o] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.

19 [r] Great in counſel, and mighty in * work: for thine [s] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men: [t] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

[p] Iſai. 9. 6.

[q] ch. 10. 16.

[r] Iſai. 28. 29.

* Heb. *doing.*

[s] Job 34. 21. Pſ. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17.

[t] ch. 17. 10.

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and among *other* men; and haſt made thee [u] a name, as at this day;

[u] Exodus 9. 16. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Iſai. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.

21 And [x] haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael out of the land of Egypt with ſigns, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror;

[x] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Pſal. 136. 11, 12.

22 And haſt given them this land, which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, [y] a land flowing with milk and honey;

[y] Exodus 3. 8, 17. ch. 11. 5.

23 And they came in, and poſſeſſed it; but [z] they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them:

[z] Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10,—14.

24 Behold the [3] mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city [a] is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight againſt it, becauſe of [b] the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence: and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs; and, behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

[3] Or, *engines of ſhot.* ch. 33. 4.

[a] verſe 25, 36.

[b] ch. 14. 12.

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes; [4] for [c] the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

[4] Or, *though.*

[c] verſe 24.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [d] God of all fleſh: [e] is there any thing too hard for me?

[d] Numb. 16. 22.

[e] verſe 17.

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [f] I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it:

[f] verſe 3.

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and [g] ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, [h] upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[g] ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13.

[h] ch. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Iſrael and the children of Judah [i] have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

[i] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22,—26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* * a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [k] that I ſhould remove it from before my face,

* Heb. *for my anger.*

[k] 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael and of the children of Judah, which they

have done to provoke me to anger, [l] they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the * [m] back, and not the face: though I taught them, [n] riſing up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive inſtruction.

34 But they [o] ſet their abominations in the houſe, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to [p] cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto [q] Molech; [r] which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination, to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, [s] It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence;

37 Behold, I will [t] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them [u] to dwell ſafely:

38 And they ſhall be [x] my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me * for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And [z] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away * from them, to do them good; but [a] I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [b] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [c] I will plant them in this land * aſſuredly with my whole heart and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD; [d] Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And [e] fields ſhall be bought in this land, [f] whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in [g] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for [h] I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe to the captive Jews of a gracious return,* 10 *a joyful ſtate,* 12 *and ſettled peace.* 15 *Chriſt, the Branch of righteouſneſs, is promiſed,* 17 *and a perpetuity of the kingdom and prieſthood.* 19 *The ſtability of God's covenant with David and with the Levites;* 23 *and of his promiſe to bring back Iſrael and Judah.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, while he he was yet [a] ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it; [1] [c] the LORD *is* his name;

3 [d] Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and [2] mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [e] the mounts, and by the ſword;

5 [f] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [g] I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [h] I will cauſe the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them, [i] as at the firſt.

8 And I will [k] cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me; and I will [l] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

9 [m] And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall [n] fear and tremble for all the goodneſs and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; Again there ſhall be heard in this place, [o] which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, that are deſolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beaſt,

11 The [p] voice of joy, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, [q] Praiſe the LORD of hoſts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that ſhall bring [r] the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD. For [s] I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [t] Again in this place, which is deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof, ſhall

---

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

l Iſaiah 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.

* Heb. *neck.*

m ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

n ch. 7. 13.

o ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

p ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.

q Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.

r ch. 7. 31.

s verſe 24.

t Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.

u ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.

x ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.

y ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.

* Heb. *all days.*

z Iſai. 55. 3. ch. 31. 31.

* Heb. *from after them.*

a ch. 31. 33.

b Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.

c ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.

* Heb. *in truth,* or, *ſtability.*

d ch. 31. 28.

e verſe 15.

f ch. 33. 10.

g ch. 17. 26.

h ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

cir. 590.

a ch. 32. 2, 3.

b Iſai. 37. 26.

1 Or, YEHOVAH.

c Exodus 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.

d Pſ. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12.

2 Or, *hidden.*

Iſai. 48. 6.

e ch. 34. 24.

f ch. 32. 5.

g ch. 30. 17.

h ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44. verſe 11.

i Iſai. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.

k Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.

l ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

m Iſaiah 62. 7. ch. 13. 11.

n Iſaiah 60. 5.

o ch. 32. 43.

p ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.

q 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Pſ. 136. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.

r Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17.

s verſe 7.

t Iſai. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

[a] ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

13 [a] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, ſhall the flocks [x] paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

[x] Lev. 27. 32.

[y] ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.

[z] ch. 29. 10.

14 [y] Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that [z] I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael and to the houſe of Judah.

* Iſaiah 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5.

[b] ch. 23. 6.

* Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time, will I cauſe the * Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David; and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land.

16 [b] In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, * The LORD our righteouſneſs.

* Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off from David.*

[c] 2 Samuel 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Pſ. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD; * David ſhall never [c] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael;

[d] Romans 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Peter 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites want a man before me to [d] offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

[e] Pſ. 89. 37. Iſai. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36. verſe 25.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD; [e] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon;

[f] Pſ. 89. 34.

21 *Then* may alſo [f] my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

[g] Geneſis 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37.

22 As [g] the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

[h] ver. 21, 22.

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, [h] The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

[i] verſe 20. Geneſis 8. 22.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD; If [i] my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [k] appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

[k] Pſ. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. ch. 31. 35, 36.

[l] ch. 31. 37.

26 [l] Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for [m] I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

[m] ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, and the fate of Zedekiah.* 8 *The princes and people having according to covenant let their bondſervants go free, afterward reaſſume them:* 12 *Jeremiah proclaimeth liberty to the ſword, the peſtilence, and the famine, and propheſieth the return of the Babylonians to execute vengeance upon them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b] all the kingdoms of the earth * of his dominion, and all the people, fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof, ſaying,

cir. 591.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

[b] ch. 1. 15.

* Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; Go and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [c] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d] he ſhall burn it with fire:

[c] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.

[d] ch. 32. 29. verſe 22.

3 And [e] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and * he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

[e] ch. 32. 4.

* Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword:

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with [f] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [g] ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee; and [h] they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

[f] See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

[g] Daniel 2. 46.

[h] See ch. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah that were left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for [i] theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

[i] 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 11. 5, 9.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim [k] liberty unto them;

cir. 591.

[k] Exodus 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14.

9 [l] That every man ſhould let his manſervant, and every man his maidſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free; [m] that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

[l] Neh. 5. 11.

[m] Lev. 25. 39,—46.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his manſervant, and every one his maidſervant, go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

cir. 590.

11 But [n] afterward they turned, and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

[n] See verſe 21. ch. 37. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondmen, ſaying,

14 At the end of [o] ſeven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which [1] hath been ſold unto thee; and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were * now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p] made a covenant before me [q] in the houſe * which is called by my name.

16 But ye turned and [r] polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s] behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, [t] to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine; and I will make you * to be [u] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [x] they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land, which paſſed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life: and their [y] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z] which are gone up from you.

22 [a] Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city; and they ſhall fight againſt it, [b] and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c] I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

[o] Exodus 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

[1] Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

* Heb. *to day.*

[p] So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.

[q] ch. 7. 10.

* Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

[r] Exodus 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.

[s] Matthew 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. James 2. 13.

[t] ch. 32. 24, 36.

* Heb. *for a removing.*

[u] Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.

[x] See Geneſis 15. 10, 17.

[y] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.

[z] See ch. 37. 5, 11.

[a] ch. 37. 8, 10.

[b] ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.

[c] ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites to their father's command* 12 *the diſobedience of the Jews to God's commands is condemned.* 18 *God bleſſeth the Rechabites.*

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Go unto the houſe of the [a] Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of [b] the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan, the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, [c] the keeper of the * door:

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [d] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever:

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents; [e] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not [f] receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g] notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, [h] riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 [i] I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants

[a] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.

[b] 1 Kings 6. 5.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19.

* Heb. *threſhold,* or, *veſſel.*

[d] 2 Kings 10. 15.

[e] Exodus 20. 12. Epheſ. 6 2, 3.

[f] ch. 32. 33

[g] 1 Chron. 36. 15.

[h] ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.

[i] ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [k] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

[k] ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5, 6.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: [l] because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

[l] Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

* Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; * Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to [m] stand before me for ever.

[m] ch. 35. 19.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write all his threatening prophecies in a roll of a book, and to read them publickly.* 11 *The princes send for Baruch to bring the roll, who readeth it before them: they are afraid, and counsel Baruch and Jeremiah to hide themselves:* 20 *they tell the king of the roll, who having heard part of it casteth it into the fire.* 27 *Jeremiah is commanded to write the same in another roll, and denounceth a heavy judgment against the king.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy with additions.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

[a] Isai. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1.

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [d] Josiah, even unto this day.

[b] ch. 30. 2.

[c] chap. 25. 15, &c.

[d] ch. 25. 3.

3 [c] It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [e] return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

[e] verse 7. ch. 26. 3.

[f] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.

4 Then Jeremiah [g] called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [h] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

[g] ch. 32. 12.

[h] See ch. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon [i] the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

[i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27,—32. Acts 27. 9.

7 [k] It may be * they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

[k] verse 3.

* Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

cir. 606.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the [l] entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

[l] Or, *door.*

[l] ch. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

[m] See Amos 3. 15.

22 Now the king ſat in [m] the winter houſe in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

[n] 2 Kings 22. 11. Iſai. 36. 22. & 37. 1.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

[2] Or, *of the king.*

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon [2] of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

cir. 605.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt burned this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

[o] ch. 22. 30.

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [o] He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David: and his dead body

[p] ch. 22. 19.

ſhall be [p] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[*] Heb. *viſit upon.* ch. 23. 34.

31 And I will [*] puniſh him and his ſeed and his ſervants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added beſides unto them many [*] like words.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

[*] Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having cauſed the Chaldeans to raiſe the ſiege of Jeruſalem, Zedekiah ſendeth to deſire Jeremiah's prayers.* 6 *Jeremiah propheſieth the certain return and victory of the Chaldeans:* 11 *he is taken up for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon:* 16 *he aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity, and intreating for his liberty obtaineth ſome indulgence.*

cir. 599.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned inſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake [*] by the prophet Jeremiah.

ch. 22. 24.

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.

[*] Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah and [c] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

[c] ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24.

590.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then [d] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

[e] verſe 11. ch. 34. 21.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, [f] that ſent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

[f] ch. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

[g] ch. 34. 22.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD; Deceive not [*] yourſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

[*] Heb. *ſouls.*

10 [h] For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* [*] wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

[h] chap. 21. 4, 5.

[*] Heb. *thruſt through.*

11 ¶ [i] And it came to paſs, that when the army of the Chaldeans was [*] broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

[i] verſe 5.

[*] Heb. *made to aſcend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, [1] to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

[1] Or, *to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

was Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* * falſe; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

* Heb. *falſehood, or, a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, [k] and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe: for they had made that the priſon.

[k] ch. 38. 26.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [1] the dungeon, and into the [2] cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

[1] ch. 38. 6.

[2] Or, *cells.*

589.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out: and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophefied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: * let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

* Heb. *let my ſupplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah [m] into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' ſtreet, [n] until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

[m] ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28.

[n] ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, accuſed of diſheartening the people by his prophecies, is caſt into the dungeon of Malchiah; 7 out of which he is taken at the ſuit of Ebed-melech.* 14 *In a ſecret conference he counſelleth the king to ſave himſelf and the city by ſubmitting to the Chaldeans.* 24 *By the king's inſtructions he concealeth from the princes the matter of the conference.*

[a] ch. 37. 3.

[b] ch. 21. 1.

[c] ch. 21. 8.

THEN Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and [a] Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and [b] Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, [c] heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

[d] ch. 21. 9.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which ſhall take it.

Before CHRIST 589.

[e] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, [f] let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the * welfare of this people, but the hurt.

[f] See ch. 26. 11.

* Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 [g] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon [1] of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[g] ch. 37. 21.

[1] Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ [h] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin;

[h] ch. 39. 16.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and * he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

* Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men * with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

* Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 [i] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [k] in the court of the priſon.

[i] verſe 6.

[k] ch. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the [2] third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD: and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

[2] Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, [l] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

[l] Iſaiah 57. 16.

Before CHRIST 589.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If thou wilt aſſuredly [m] go forth [n] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burned with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and [o] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they [p] mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee.* Obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's houſe *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, * Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and [q] thy children to the Chaldeans: and [r] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and * thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [s] I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return [t] to Jonathan's houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So * they left off ſpeaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [u] Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

[m] 2 Kings 24. 12.
[n] ch. 39. 3.
[o] ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. verſe 23.
[p] 1 Samuel 31. 4.
* Heb. *Men of thy peace.*
[q] ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
[r] verſe 18.
* Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*
[s] ch. 37. 20.
[t] ch. 37. 15.
* Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*
[u] ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, and, his eyes being put out, is ſent in chains to Babylon.* 8 *The city is laid in ruins;* 9 *and the people carried away captive, except a few poor labourers.* 11 *By Nebuchadrezzar's orders Jeremiah meeteth with kind uſage.* 15 *God's promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

Before CHRIST 590.

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1,—4. chap. 52. 4,—7.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up. 588.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

[b] ch. 38. 17.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c.
[d] ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23.

5 But the Chaldeans' army purſued after them, and [d] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [e] Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he * gave judgment upon him.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 33.
* Heb. *ſpake with him judgments.* ch. 4. 12.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

[f] Ezekiel 12. 13. compared with chap. 32. 4.

7 Moreover [f] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him * with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

* Heb. *with two braſen chains,* or, *fetters.*

8 ¶ [g] And the Chaldeans burned the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13.

9 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the [i] * captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

[h] 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c.
[i] Or, *chief marſhal.*
* Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *ſlaughtermen:* And ſo ver. 10, 11, &c. See Gen. 37. 26.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields * at the ſame time.

* Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to * Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and * look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

* Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they ſent, [i] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him [k] unto Gedaliah the ſon of [l] Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

[i] ch 38. 28.
[k] ch. 40. 5.
[l] ch. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto

Before CHRIST 588. Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to [m] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [n] I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD: and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but [o] thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee: [p] becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

[m] ch. 38. 7, 12.
[n] Dan. 9. 12.
[o] ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5.
[p] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Pſ. 37. 40.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being ſet at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews reſort to Gedaliah.* 13 *Johanan revealing Iſhmael's conſpiracy is not believed.*

588. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in [1] chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: [c] becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which [2] *were* upon thine hand. [d] If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and * I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e] all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, [f] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 [g] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to [h] Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ [i] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [k] the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[a] ch. 39. 14.
[1] Or, *manicles.*
[b] ch. 50. 7.
[c] Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11.
[2] Or, are *upon thine hand.*
[d] ch. 39. 12.
* Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*
[e] Geneſis 20. 15.
[f] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.
[g] ch. 39. 14.
[h] Judges 20. 1.
[i] 2 Kings 25. 23, &c.
[k] ch. 39. 10.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

Before CHRIST 580.

[l] ch. 41. 1.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, * to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

* Heb. *to ſtand before.* Deut. 1. 38.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that [m] Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah * to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

[m] See ch. 41. 10.
* Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul?*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant in Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Iſhmael having treacherouſly ſlain Gedaliah and others purpoſeth to flee with the reſt unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan goeth againſt him, and having recovered all the captives is minded to flee into Egypt.*

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, [a] *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

Before CHRIST 588.

with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [c] having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d] the house of the LORD.

[c] Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isai. 15. 2.

[d] See 2 Kings 25. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 7.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, * weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

* Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [e] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

[e] So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain [1] * because of Gedaliah, *was* it [f] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

[1] Or, *near Gedaliah.*

* Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

[f] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [g] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [h] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [i] the Ammonites.

[g] ch. 43. 6.

[h] ch. 40. 7.

[i] ch. 40. 14.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [k] the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

[k] ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [l] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[l] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

Before CHRIST 588.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [m] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[m] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [n] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

[n] ch. 40. 5.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan and the other captains desire Jeremiah to enquire of God for them, promising implicit obedience to his directions.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth them of safety in Judah, and of destruction in Egypt:* 19 *he reproveth their hypocrisy in asking counsel of God, which they meant not to follow.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

[a] ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, [1] Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [b] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

[1] Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isai. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16.

[c] Lev. 26. 22.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [d] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

[d] Ezra 8. 21.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [e] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [f] keep nothing back from you.

[e] 1 Kings 22. 14.

[f] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g] The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

[g] Genesis 31. 50.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [h] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[h] Deut. 6. 3. & ch. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then [i] will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: [l] for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [m] I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 But if [n] ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If ye [o] wholly ſet [p] your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword, [q] which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, * ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die.

17 * So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there; they ſhall die [r] by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and [s] none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; As mine anger and my fury hath been [t] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and [u] ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; [x] Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have * admoniſhed you this day.

20 For [2] ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, [y] Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [z] ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire [3] to go *and* to ſojourn.

i ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7.
k Deut. 32. 36. ch. 18. 8.
l Iſaiah 43. 5. Romans 8. 31.
m Pſ. 106. 45, 46.
n ch. 44. 16.
o Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.
p Luke 9. 51.
q Ezekiel 11. 8.
* Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*
* Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*
r ch. 24. 10. verſe 22.
s See ch. 44. 14, 28.
t ch. 7. 20.
u ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
x Deut. 17. 16.
* Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*
2 Or, *ye have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*
y verſe 2.
z verſe 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
3 Or, *to go to ſojourn.*

CHAP. XLIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

1 *Johanan and the captains diſcrediting Jeremiah's prophecy carry him and the reſt of the people into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah by a type propheſieth the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 [a] Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there:

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b] all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [c] and the king's daughters, [d] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [e] Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid; and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [g] And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h] ſuch *as are* for death to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of [i] the gods of Egypt; and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd

a ch. 42. 1.
b ch. 40. 11, 12.
c ch. 41. 10.
d ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
e ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1. called *Hanes*, Iſai. 30. 4. 588 ending.
f ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
g ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
h ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
i ch. 46. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

putteth on his garment; and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the * images of [1] Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

* Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.*

[1] Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah, having ſhewn the deſolation which had befallen Judah for idolatry, reproveth the Jews in Egypt for perſiſting therein,* 11 *and propheſieth their deſtruction.* 15 *Their inflexible obſtinacy.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them with ſevere judgments,* 29 *and for a ſign foretelleth the ruin of the king of Egypt.*

587.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a] Migdol, and at [b] Tahpanhes, and at [c] Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

[a] Exodus 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.

[b] ch. 43. 7.

[c] Iſaiah 19. 13.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [d] a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

[d] ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [e] to burn incenſe, *and* to [f] ſerve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

[e] ch. 19. 4.

[f] Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.

4 Howbeit [g] I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [h] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem; and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

[h] ch. 42. 18.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i] againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling, * out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

[i] Numb. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.

* Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*

8 In that ye [k] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourſelves off, and that ye might be [l] a curſe and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

[k] ch. 25. 6, 7.

[l] ch. 42. 18. verſe 12.

9 Have ye forgotten the * wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

* Heb. *wickednеſſes*, or, *puniſhments*, &c.

10 They are not * humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [m] feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you and before your fathers.

* Heb. *contrite*, Pſ. 51. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[m] Prov. 28. 14.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [n] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

[n] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and [o] they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and [p] they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

[o] ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.

[p] ch. 42. 18.

13 [q] For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

[q] ch. 43. 11.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they * have a deſire to return to dwell there: for [r] none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

* Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*

[r] verſe 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [s] we will not hearken unto thee.

[s] So ch. 6. 16.

17 But we will certainly do [t] whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the [1] [u] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of * victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

[t] Numb. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36. See ver. 25.

[1] Or, *frame of heaven.*

[u] ch. 7. 18.

* Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

19 [x] And when we burned incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our [2] men?

[x] ch. 7. 18.

[2] Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear,

Before CHRIST 587.

because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [y] a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, without an inhabitant, [z] as at this day.

[y] ch. 25. 11, 18, 38.

[z] verſe 6.

23 Becauſe ye have burned incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies; [a] therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

[a] Dan. 9. 11, 12.

24 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah [b] that *are* in the land of Egypt:

[b] ch. 43. 7. verſe 15.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying; [c] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

[c] verſe 15, &c.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, [d] I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that [e] my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[d] Geneſis 22. 16.

[e] Ezek. 20. 39.

27 [f] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt [g] ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[f] ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

[g] verſe 12.

28 Yet [h] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe [i] words ſhall ſtand, * mine, or their's.

[h] verſe 14. Iſai. 27. 13.

[i] verſe 17, 25, 26.

* Heb. *from me, or them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall [k] ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil:

589.

[k] Pſ. 33. 11.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [l] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life; as I gave [m] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that ſought his life.

[l] ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c.

[m] ch. 39. 5.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed, Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

THE [a] word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

cir. 607.

[a] ch. 36. 1, 4, 32.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didſt ſay, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

4 Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus; Behold, [b] *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

[b] Iſai. 5. 5.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thyſelf? ſeek *them* not: for, behold, [c] I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [d] for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

[c] ch. 25. 26.

[d] ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *he comforteth Jacob in his captivity.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt [a] the Gentiles;

cir. 607.

[a] ch. 25. 15, &c.

2 Againſt Egypt, [b] againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

[b] 2 Kings 33. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 29. Fulfilled preſently.

3 [c] Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

[c] So ch. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

* Heb. *broken in pieces.*

4 Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets; furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

* Heb. *fled a flight.*

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are * beaten down, and are * fled apace, and look not back: *for* [d] fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

[d] ch. 6. 25. & 49. 29.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall [e] ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

[e] Dan. 11. 19.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f] as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

[f] See Iſai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

* Heb. *Cuſh.*

* Heb. *Put.*

[g] Iſai. 66. 19.

[h] Iſai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1.

9 Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; * the Ethiopians and * the Libyans, that handle the ſhield; and the Lydians, [g] that handle *and* bend the bow.

[i] Deut. 32. 42. Iſai. 34. 6.

10 For this *is* [h] the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and [i] the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [k] hath a ſacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

[k] Iſai. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

11 [l] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines; *for* * [n] thou ſhalt not be cured.

[l] ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8.

[m] Iſaiah 47. 1.

* Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

[n] Ezek. 30. 21.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, ſhould come *and* [o] ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, [p] Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for [q] the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He * made many to fall, yea, [r] one fell upon another: and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe; he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the king, [s] whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O [t] thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, * furniſh thyſelf [u] to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [x] heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh; it cometh [y] out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her like * fatted bullocks; for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe [z] the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 [a] The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent; for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall [b] cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more than [c] the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded; ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of [d] the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaith; Behold, I will puniſh the [1] * multitude of [e] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him:

26 [g] And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and [h] afterward it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ [i] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael: for, behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [k] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure; yet will I [2] not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] againſt the Philiſtines, [b] before that Pharaoh ſmote * Gaza.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [c] waters riſe up [d] out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and * all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the [e] noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands.

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from [f] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, [g] the remnant of * the country of [h] Caphtor.

5 [i] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza; [k] Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l] cut thyſelf?

6 O thou [m] ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? * put up thyſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt, and be ſtill.

7 * How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath [n] given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea ſhore? there hath he [o] appointed it.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[k] ch. 25. 20. [i] ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37. [m] Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5. * Heb. *gather thyſelf.* * Heb. *How canſt thou?* [n] Ezek. 14. 17. [o] Mic. 6. 9.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for preſuming upon her wealth,* 11 *her uninterrupted proſperity,* 14 *and her ſtrength for war,* 26 *and for her contempt of God, and inſult toward his people.* 47 *The reſtoration of Moab.*

AGAINST [a] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Woe unto [b] Nebo! for it is ſpoiled: [c] Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: [1] Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 [d] *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in [e] Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Alſo thou ſhalt [2] be cut down, O Madmen; the ſword ſhall * purſue thee.

3 [f] A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

cir. 600.

[a] Iſai. 15, & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2. [b] Numb. 32. 38. & 33. 47. Iſai. 15. 2. [c] Numb. 32. 37.

[1] Or, *The high place.* [d] Iſaiah 16. 14. [e] Iſaiah 15. 4. [2] Or, *be brought to ſilence.* Iſaiah 15. 1. * Heb. *go after thee.* [f] verſe 5.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [g] For in the going up of Luhith * continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [h] Flee, save your lives, and be like [s] the [i] heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [k] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [l] priests and his princes together.

8 And [m] the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 [n] Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee, and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [o] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD [t] deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [p] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste * remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q] Chemosh, as the house of Israel [r] was ashamed of [s] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [t] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [u] Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and * his chosen young men are [x] gone down to the slaughter, saith [y] the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, [z] How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [a] Thou daughter that dost inhabit [b] Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c] the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O * inhabitant of [d] Aroer, [e] stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [f] howl and cry; tell ye it in [g] Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon [h] the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [i] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [k] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For [n] was not Israel a derision unto thee? [o] was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou [s] skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like [q] the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [r] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not *be* so; [s] [6] his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore [t] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [u] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [x] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 [y] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [z] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be * desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [a] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [b] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [c] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [d] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard * clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and [e] upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [f] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the * back with

---

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[g] Isaiah 15. 5.

* Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

[h] ch. 51. 6.

[s] Or, *a naked tree.*

[i] ch. 17. 6.

[k] Numb. 21. 29. Judges 11. 24. See Isaiah 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.

[l] ch. 49. 3.

[m] ch. 6. 26. verse 18.

[n] Ps. 55. 6. verse 28.

[o] See Judges 5. 23. 1 Samuel 15. 3, 9. 1 Kings 20. 42.

[t] Or, *negligently.*

[p] Zeph. 1. 12.

* Heb. *stood.*

[q] Judges 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.

[r] Hosea 10. 6.

[s] 1 Kings 12. 29.

[t] Isaiah 16. 6.

[u] ver. 8, 9, 18.

* Heb. *the choice of.*

[x] ch. 50. 27.

[y] ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.

[z] See Isaiah 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.

[a] Isaiah 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.

[b] Numb. 21. 30. Isai. 15. 2.

[c] verse 8.

* Heb. *inhabitress.*

[d] Deut. 2. 36. [e] 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16. [f] Isaiah 16. 7. [g] See Numbers 21. 13. [h] verse 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[i] verse 41. Amos 2. 2.

[k] Ps. 75. 10.

[l] See Ezek. 30. 21.

cir. 600.

[m] ch. 25. 15, 27.

[n] Zeph. 2. 8.

[o] See ch. 2. 26.

[s] Or, *movedst thyself.*

[p] Ps. 55. 6, 7. verse 9.

[q] Cant. 2. 14.

[r] Isaiah 16. 6, &c.

[s] Isaiah 16. 6. ch. 50. 36.

[6] Or, *those on whom he slayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*

[t] Isaiah 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11

[u] Isaiah 16. 8, 9.

[x] Isaiah 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.

[y] Isaiah 15. 4, 5, 6.

[z] Isaiah 15. 5, 6. verse 5.

* Heb. *desolations.*

[a] Isaiah 15. 2. & 16. 12.

[b] Isaiah 15. 5. & 16. 11.

[c] Isaiah 15. 7.

[d] Isaiah 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.

* Heb. *diminished.*

[e] Genesis 37. 34.

[f] ch. 22. 28.

* Heb. *neck.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [s] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall [h] spread his wings over Moab.

41 [i] [7] Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [k] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed [l] from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [m] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [n] I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but [o] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [p] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the * tumultuous ones.

46 [q] Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken * captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [r] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

s Deut. 28. 49. ch. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

h Isaiah 8. 8.

i verse 24.

7 Or, *The cities.*

k Isaiah 13. 8. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Micah 4. 9.

l Ps. 83. 4. Isaiah 7. 8.

m Isaiah 24. 17, 18.

n See ch. 11. 23.

o Numb. 21. 28.

p Numb. 24. 17.

* Heb. *children of noise.*

q Numb. 21. 29.

* Heb. *in captivity.*

r chap. 49. 6, 39.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites;* 6 *their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

CONCERNING [1] [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth [2] their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for [3] their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, [4] thy flowing valley, O [f] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [g] *saying,* Who shall come unto me?

cir. 600.

1 Or, *against.*

a Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.

2 Or, *Melcom.*

b Amos 1. 13.

c Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.

d Isaiah 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

3 Or, *Melcom.*

1 Kings 11. 5, 33.

e ch. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.

4 Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

f ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.

g ch. 21. 13.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 ¶ And [h] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [i] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; [k] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [l] is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [m] Flee ye, [5] turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [n] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [o] grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy * till they have enough.

10 [p] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [q] he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [r] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For [s] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [t] Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [u] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [x] though thou shouldest make thy [y] nest as high as the eagle, [z] I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [a] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [b] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [d] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for [e] who *is* like me? and who will [6] appoint me the time? and [f] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

h So ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47.

i Ezekiel 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.

k Obad. 8.

l See Isai. 19. 11.

m ver. 30.

5 Or, *they are turned back.*

n ch. 25. 23.

o Obad. 5.

* Heb. *their sufficiency.*

p Mal. 1. 3.

q Isaiah 17. 14.

r ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.

s Genesis 22. 16. Isai. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.

t Isaiah 34. 6. & 63. 1.

u Obad. 1, 2, 3.

x Obad. 4.

y Job 39. 27.

z Amos 9. 2.

a ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.

b Genesis 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.

c ch. 50. 44, &c.

d ch. 12. 5.

e Exodus 15. 11.

6 Or, *convent me in judgment.*

f Job 41. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

20 [s] Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [h] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the * Red sea.

22 Behold, [i] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [k] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are * fainthearted; [l] *there is* sorrow [7] on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [m] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [n] the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [o] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [p] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [q] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [r] the men of the east.

29 Their [s] tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [t] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [u] Flee, * get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [x] the [8] wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [y] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z] scatter into all winds [a] them *that are* * in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [b] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: [c] there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [d] Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break [e] the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [f] will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [g] and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will [h] set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD,

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i] in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans * by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and * set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [d] For out of the north there cometh up [e] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [f] they and the children of Judah together, [g] going and weeping: they shall go, and [h] seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward: *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [i] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been [k] lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [l] the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their * resting place.

7 All that found them have [m] devoured them: and [n] their adversaries said, [o] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [p] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [q] the hope of their fathers.

8 [r] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [s] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come

---

[s] ch. 49. 45.
[h] ch. 50. 46.
* Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[i] ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
cir. 600.
[k] Isai. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
* Heb. *melted.*
[l] Isai. 57. 20.
[7] Or, *as on the sea.*
[m] Isaiah 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. verse 22.
[n] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
[o] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
[p] Amos 1. 4.
cir. 600.
[q] Isai. 21. 13.
[r] Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
[s] Ps. 120. 5.
[t] ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[u] verse 8.
* Heb. *flit greatly.*
[x] Ezek. 38. 11.
[8] Or, *that is at ease.*
[y] Numb. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.
[z] Ezek. 5. 10. verse 36.
[a] ch. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
* Heb. *cut off into corners, or, that have the corners of their hair polled.*
598.
[b] ch. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3. [c] verse 18. [d] ch. 25. 25.
[e] See Isai. 22. 6.
[f] verse 32.
[g] ch. 9. 16. & 48. 2.
[h] See ch. 43. 10.
[i] ch. 48. 47. verse 6.
595.
[a] Isai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
* Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
[b] Isai. 46. 1. ch. 51. 44.
[c] See ch. 43. 12, 13.
[d] ch. 51. 48.
[e] Isai. 13. 17, 18, 20. ver. 39, 40.
[f] Hos. 1. 11.
[g] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[h] Hos. 3. 5.
[i] ch. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 40.
[k] Isai. 53. 6. verse 17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[l] ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.
* Heb. *place to lie down in.*
[m] Ps. 79. 7.
[n] ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[o] See ch. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16. [p] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1. [q] Ps. 22. 4. 20. ch. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4. [r] ch. 15. 14. & 51. 27. ver. 3, 41. [s] ch. 15. 14.

Before CHRIST 595.

up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [t] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty [1] expert man; [u] none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 [y] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown * fat [z] as the heifer at grass, and [2] bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [a] but it shall be wholly desolate: [b] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [c] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [d] that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [e] given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f] her walls are thrown down: for [5] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [h] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the [3] sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [i] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [k] a scattered sheep; [l] the lions have driven *him* away: first [m] the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this [n] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 [o] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [p] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them [q] whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land [4] of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [r] [5] Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [s] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 [t] A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y] the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her * from the utmost border, open her storehouses: [6] cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [z] bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of [a] their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [b] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c] all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: [e] for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* * most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for [g] thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And * the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h] I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i] Their redeemer *is* strong; [k] the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l] upon her princes, and upon [m] her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n] upon the [7] * liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [o] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [p] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r] graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [s] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert

---

[t] ver. 14, 29.
[1] Or, *destroyer.*
[u] 2 Sam. 1. 22.
[x] Rev. 17. 16.
[y] Isai. 47. 6.
* Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent.*
[z] Hos. 10. 11.
[2] Or, *neigh as steeds.*
[a] ch. 25. 12.
[b] ch. 49. 17.
[c] verse 9. ch. 51. 2.
[d] ch. 49. 35. verse 29.
[e] 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
[f] ch. 51. 58.
[g] ch. 51. 6, 11.
[h] Ps. 137. 8. verse 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[3] Or *scythe.*
[i] Isai. 13. 14. ch. 51. 9.
[k] verse 6.
[l] ch. 2. 15.
[m] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 10, 14.
[o] Isai. 65. 10. ch. 33. 12. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
[p] ch. 31. 34.
[q] Isai. 1. 9.
[4] Or, *of the rebels.*
[r] Ezek. 23. 23.
[5] Or, *visitation.*
[s] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. ch. 34. 22.
[t] ch. 51. 54.
[u] Isai. 14. 6. ch. 51. 20.

Before CHRIST 595.

[x] ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.
[y] Isai. 13. 5.
* Heb. *from the end.*
[6] Or, *tread her.*
[z] Ps. 22. 12. Isai. 34. 7. ch. 46. 21.
[a] ch. 48. 44. verse 31.
[b] ch. 51. 10, 11.
[c] verse 14.
[d] verse 15. ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Isai. 47. 10.
[f] ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.
* Heb. *pride.*
[g] verse 27.
* Heb. *pride.*
[h] ch. 21. 14.
[i] Rev. 18. 8.
[k] Isai. 47. 4.
[l] Dan. 5. 30.
[m] Isai. 47. 13.
[n] Isai. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30.
[7] Or, *chief stays.*
* Heb. *bars.*
[o] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5.
[p] ch. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
[q] Isai. 44. 27. ch. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
[r] verse 2. ch. 51. 44, 47, 52.
[s] Isai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.

Before CHRIST 595.

with the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: [t] and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever; neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD; *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

41 [x] Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 [y] They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: [z] they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: [a] their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c] Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will [s] appoint me the time? and [d] who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye [e] the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon; and his purpoſes, that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 [f] At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the * midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, [a] a deſtroying wind;

2 And will ſend unto Babylon [b] fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth [d] let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine: and ſpare ye not her young men; [e] deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [f] and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

6 [g] Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for [h] this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; [i] he will render unto her a recompence.

7 [k] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: [l] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations [m] are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [n] fallen and deſtroyed: [o] howl for her; [p] take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and [q] let us go every one into his own country: [r] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

10 The LORD hath [s] brought forth our righteouſneſs: come, and let us [t] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [u] Make * bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: [x] the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: [y] for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* [z] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [a] Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the * ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [b] O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 [c] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn * by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d] as with caterpillers; and they ſhall * lift [e] up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 [f] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [g] hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 [h] When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a [1] multitude of waters in the heavens; and [i] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

17 [k] Every man [2] is brutiſh by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [l] for his molten image is falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 [m] They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 [n] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[t] Iſaiah 13. 20. ch. 25. 12.
[u] Geneſis 19. 25. Iſai. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 51. 26.
[x] verſe 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.
[y] ch. 6. 22.
[z] Iſaiah 13. 18.
[a] Iſaiah 5. 30.
[b] ch. 49. 24.
[s] ch. 49. 19, &c.
[c] Or, *convent me to plead.*
[d] Job 41. 10. ch. 49. 19.
[e] Iſaiah 14. 24, &c. ch. 51. 11.
[f] Rev. 18. 9.
* Heb. *heart.*
[a] 2 Kings 19. 7. ch. 4. 11.
[b] ch. 15. 7.
[c] ch. 50. 14.
[d] ch. 50. 14.
[e] ch. 50. 21.
[f] ch 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.
[g] ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
[h] ch. 50. 15, 28.
[i] ch. 25. 14.
[k] Rev. 17. 4.
[l] Rev. 14. 8.
[m] ch. 25. 16.
[n] Iſaiah 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[o] ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
[p] ch. 46. 11.
[q] Iſaiah 13. 4. ch. 50. 16.
[r] Rev. 18. 5.
[s] Pſ. 37. 6.
[t] ch. 50. 28.
[u] ch. 46. 4.
* Heb. *pure.*
[x] Iſaiah 13. 17. verſe 28.
[y] ch. 50. 45.
[z] ch. 50. 28.
[a] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
* Heb. *liers in wait.*
[b] Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[c] ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8.
* Heb. *by his ſoul.*
[d] Nah. 3. 15.
* Heb. *utter.*
[e] ch. 50. 15.
[f] Geneſis 1. 1, 6. ch. 10. 12, &c.
[g] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22.
[h] ch. 10. 13.
[1] Or, *noiſe.*
[i] Pſal. 135. 7.
[k] ch. 10. 14.
[2] Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
[l] ch. 50. 2.
[m] ch. 10. 15.
[n] ch. 10. 16.

Before CHRIST 595.

20 [o] Thou *art* my battle ax *and* weapons of war: for [3] with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 [q] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, [r] O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth: and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [s] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations; [t] but thou ſhalt be * deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

27 [u] Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [x] prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her [y] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz; appoint a captain againſt her; cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with [z] the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, [a] to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; [b] they became as women: they have burned her dwelling places; [c] her bars are broken.

31 [d] One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [e] the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f] like a threſhing floor, [g 4] *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, [h] and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [i] devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 * The violence done to me and to my [5] fleſh *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the * inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [k] I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee; [l] and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 [m] And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, [n] an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall [6] yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and [o] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [p] Sheſhach taken! and how is [q] the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

42 [r] The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [s] Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land, and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 [t] And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [u] the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 [x] My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And [7] leſt your heart faint, and ye fear [y] for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land; a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [z] I will * do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

48 Then [a] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: [b] for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 [8] As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall, ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all [9] the earth.

50 [c] Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 [d] We are confounded, becauſe we have

Before CHRIST 595.

* Heb. *My violence.*

[5] Or, *remainder.*

* Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

[6] Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

[7] Or, *let not.*

* Heb. *viſit upon.*

[8] Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

[9] Or, *the country*

* Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*

[4] Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*

* Heb. *ſhame.*

o Iſaiah 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23.
3 Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*
p So 2 Chron. 36. 17.
q ch. 50. 15, 29.
r Iſaiah 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
s Rev. 8. 8.
t ch. 50. 40.
u Iſaiah 13. 2.
x ch. 25. 14.
y ch. 50. 41.
z ver. 11.
a ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.
b Iſaiah 19. 16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37.
c Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.
d ch. 50. 24.
e ch. 50. 38.
f Iſaiah 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.
g Iſaiah 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12.
h Iſaiah 17. 5, &c. Hoſ. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
i ch. 50. 17.
k ch. 50. 34.
l ch. 50. 38.
m Iſaiah 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
n ch. 25. 9, 18.
o ver. 57.
p ch. 25. 26.
q Iſaiah 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.
r See Iſai. 8. 7, 8.
s ch. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.
t Iſaiah 46. 1. ch. 50. 2.
u ver. 58.
x ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
y 2 Kings 19. 7.
z ch. 50. 2. verſe 52.
a Iſaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.
b ch. 50. 36, 41.
c Iſa. 44. 28.
d Pſ. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.

Before CHRIST 595. heard reproach: ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuary of the LORD's houſe.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, [c] that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

[c] verſe 47.

[f] ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.

53 [f] Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortify the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

[g] ch. 50. 22.

54 [g] A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered:

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: [h] for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

[h] Pſ. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29. verſe 24.

[i] verſe 39.

57 [i] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men,* her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith [k] the king, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

[k] ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.

[20] Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*

[l] verſe 44.

[21] Or, *made naked.*

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [20] [l] The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly [21] broken, and her high gates ſhall be burned with fire; and [m] the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

595.

[m] Hab. 2. 13.

[22] Or, *on the behalf of.*

[23] Or, *prince of Meſhech, or, chief chamberlain.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went [22] with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was a* [23] quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words that are written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words;

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that [n] none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be * deſolate for ever.

[n] ch. 50. 3, 39. verſe 29.

* Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be, when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, ° *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates:

° See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: [p] and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[p] verſe 58.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah's wicked reign, and rebellion againſt the king of Babylon.* 4 *Jeruſalem beſieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah is made priſoner, and his ſons and nobles being firſt ſlain, and his own eyes put out, is carried in chains to Babylon.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple, and laid the city in ruins, carrieth all the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon:* 17 *he ſpoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 24 *The nobles of Judah are ſlain at Riblah.* 28 *The number of the Jews who at different times were carried captives to Babylon.* 31 *Evil-merodach ſheweth kindneſs to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

Before CHRIST 599.

ZEDEKIAH *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he * began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 599.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 18.

* Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about. 590.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 1,—27. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land. 588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

[c] ch. 32. 4.

[d] Ezek. 12. 13.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

* Heb. *blinded.*

[1] Or, *fetters.*

11 Then he * put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in [1] chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in * priſon till the day of his death.

* Heb. *houſe of the wards.*

[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, [f] which *was* the nineteenth

[f] See verſe 29.

Before CHRIST 588.

year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g] came Nebuzar-adan, [2] * captain of the guard, *which* * ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burned the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedreſſers and for huſbandmen.

17 ¶ [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the [3] ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the [4] bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the [5] firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: [m] * the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a * fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it; and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs. The ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide; *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, [q] and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the * door:

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that * were near the king's perſon, which were found in the city; and the [6] principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 ¶ [r] This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the [s] ſeventh year [t] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two * perſons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *firſt* year of his reign [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake * kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, * every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

[2] Or, *chief marſhal.*

* Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.* And ſo verſe 14, &c.

* Heb. *ſtood before.*

[3] Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.*

[4] Or, *baſons.*

[5] Or, *cenſers.*

* Heb. *their braſs.*

* Heb. *thread.*

[6] Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

* Heb. *threſhold.*

* Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.*

* Heb. *good things with him.*

* Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

[g] ch. 39. 9.

[h] ch. 39. 8, 9.

[i] ch. 27. 19.

[k] See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

[l] Exodus 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16.

[m] 1 Kings 7. 47.

[n] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.

[o] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

[p] 2 Kings 25. 18.

[q] ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

[r] 2 Kings 24. 2.

[s] See 2 Kings 24. 12.

[t] See 2 Kings 24. 14.

[u] See verſe 12. ch. 39. 9.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30.

[y] Geneſis 40. 13, 20.

[z] 2 Sam. 9. 13.

Before CHRIST 588.

600.

590.

585.

562.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

1 *The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin:* 12 *ſhe bemoaneth her afflictions:* 18 *ſhe confeſſeth God's judgments to be juſt, and prayeth againſt her inſulting enemies.*

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b] princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

2 She [c] weepeth ſore in the [d] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [e] among all her lovers [f] ſhe hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 [g] Judah is gone into captivity becauſe of affliction, and * becauſe of great ſervitude: [h] ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her adverſaries [i] are the chief, her enemies proſper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [k] for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions: her [l] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miſeries all her [1] pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

8 [m] Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned; therefore ſhe * is removed: all that honoured her deſpiſe her, becauſe [n] they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts; ſhe [o] remembereth not her laſt end; therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: [p] ſhe had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf.*

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon [q] all her [2] pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* [r] the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* [s] they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people ſigh, [t] they ſeek bread; they have given their pleaſant things for meat [3] to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ [4] *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that * paſs by? behold, and ſee [u] if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath [x] ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [y] The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me to cruſh my young men: [z] the LORD hath trodden [5] the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepreſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep; [a] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe [b] the comforter that ſhould * relieve my ſoul is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 [c] Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and* [d] *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [e] righteous; for I have [f] rebelled againſt his * commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [g] they deceived me: my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, [h] while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in diſtreſs: my [i] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievouſly rebelled: [k] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh: [l] *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou haſt done *it:* thou wilt bring [m] the day *that* thou haſt [6] called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

---

[a] Iſaiah 47. 7, 8.
[b] Ezra 4. 20.
[c] Jer. 13. 17.
[d] Job 7. 3. Pſ. 6. 6.
[e] Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. verſe 19.
[f] ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
[g] Jer. 52. 27.
* Heb. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.*
[h] Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9.
[i] Deut. 28. 43, 44.
[k] Jer. 30. 14, 15. Daniel 9. 7, 16.
[l] Jer 52. 28.
[1] Or, *deſirable,* verſe 10.
[m] 1 Kings 8. 46.
* Heb. *is become a removing,* or, *wandering.*
[n] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſea 2. 10.
[o] Deut. 32. 29. Iſai. 47. 7.
[p] ver. 2, 17, 21.
[q] ver. 7.
[2] Or, *deſirable.*
[r] Jer. 51. 51.
[s] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[t] Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
[3] Or, *to make the ſoul to come again.*
[4] Or, It is *nothing.*
* Heb. *paſs by the way.*
[u] Daniel 9. 12.
[x] Ezekiel 12. 13. & 17. 20.
[y] Deut. 28. 48.
[z] Iſaiah 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[5] Or, *the winepreſs of the virgin, &c.*
[a] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17.
[b] ver. 2, 9.
* Heb. *bring back.*
[c] Jer. 4. 31.
[d] ver. 2, 9.
[e] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14.
[f] 1 Samuel 12. 14, 15.
* Heb. *mouth.*
[g] verſe 2. Jer. 30. 14.
[h] verſe 11.
[i] Job 30. 27. Iſai. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 2. 11. Hoſ. 11. 8.
[k] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[l] verſe 2.
[m] Iſaiah 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c.
[6] Or, *proclaimed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

22 [n] Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [o] my heart *is* faint.

[n] Pſ. 109. 15.
[o] ch. 5. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem:* 20 *he complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth [b] the beauty of Israel, and remembered not [c] his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [d] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath * brought *them* down to the ground: [e] he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: [f] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [g] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 [h] He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew * [i] all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 [k] The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, [l] he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [m] taken away his [l] tabernacle, [n] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [o] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath * given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [q] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from * destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and [r] broken her bars: [s] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t] the law *is* no *more;* her [u] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x] sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [y] cast up dust upon their heads; they have [z] girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

[a] Matthew 11. 23.
[b] 2 Samuel 1. 19.
[c] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[d] ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43.
* Heb. *made to touch.*
[e] Pſ. 89. 39.
[f] Pſ. 74. 11.
[g] Pſ. 89. 46.
[h] Iſaiah 63. 10. verſe 5.
* Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.*
[i] Ezekiel 24. 25.
[k] verſe 4. Jer. 30. 14.
[l] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.
[m] Pſ. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſai. 5. 5.
[n] Or, *hedge.*
[o] Iſaiah 1. 8. ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
* Heb. *shut up.*
[p] Pſ. 74. 4.
[q] 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſai. 34. 11.
* Heb. *swallowing up.*
[r] Jer. 51. 30.
[s] Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20.
[t] 2 Chron. 15. 3.
[u] Pſ. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[x] Job 2. 13. Iſai. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28.
[y] Job 2. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

11 [a] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b] my bowels are troubled, [c] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [d] the children and the sucklings [z] swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? [e] what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [f] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not [g] discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 [h] All that pass * by [i] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [k] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is* this the city that *men* call [l] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 [m] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, [n] We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, [o] we have seen *it.*

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [p] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [q] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to [r] rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O [s] wall of the daughter of Zion, [t] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, [u] cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger [z] in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [a] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children [3] of a span long? [b] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 [c] The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in

[z] Iſaiah 51. 20. chap. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
[a] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. chap. 4. 10. Ezekiel 5. 10.
[3] Or, *swaddled with their hands.*
[b] chap. 4. 13, 16.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 17.

[a] Iſaiah 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
[a] Pſ. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48, &c.
[b] ch. 1. 20.
[c] Job 16. 13. Pſ. 22. 14.
[d] verſe 19. ch. 4. 4.
[a] Or, *faint.*
[c] ch. 1. 12. Daniel 9. 12.
[f] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[g] Iſaiah 58. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19. Eccl[us] 12. 18.
* Heb. *by the way.*
[i] Ezekiel 25. 6.
[k] 2 Kings 19. 21. Pſ. 44. 14.
[l] Pſ. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[m] Job 16. 9, 10. Pſ. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.
[n] Pſ. 56. 2.
[o] Pſ. 35. 21.
[p] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[q] verſe 2.
[r] Pſ. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
[s] verſe 8.
[t] Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16.
[u] Pſ. 119. 147.
[x] Pſ. 62. 8.
[y] verſe 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

the day of thine anger; [d] thou haſt killed, *and* not pitied.

[d] ch. 3. 43.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day [e] my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORD's anger none eſcaped nor remained: [f] thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up hath mine enemy conſumed.

[e] Pſ. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

[f] Hoſ. 9. 12, 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The prophet bewaileth his own calamities:* 22 *he acknowledgeth God's mercies and truth to be a proper ground of patient hope:* 37 *he maketh humble confeſſion of the ſins which had drawn down God's ſevere judgments:* 55 *he prayeth to be avenged of his enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

[a] Job 16. 8.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

[b] Pſ. 51. 8. Iſai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.

4 [a] My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old; he hath [b] broken my bones.

[c] Pſ. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

[d] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hoſ. 2. 6.

6 [c] He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

[e] Job 30. 20. Pſ. 22. 2.

7 [d] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

[f] Job 10. 16. Iſai. 38. 13. Hoſ. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

8 Alſo [e] when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone, he hath made my paths crooked.

[g] Hoſ. 6. 1.

[h] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Pſ. 38. 2.

10 [f] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

[i] Job 6. 4.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and [g] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

* Heb. *ſons.*

[k] Jer. 20. 7.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [h] ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

[l] Job 30. 9. Pſ. 69. 12. verſe 63.

13 He hath cauſed [i] the * arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

[m] Jer. 9. 15.

14 I was a [k] deriſion to all my people; *and* [l] their ſong all the day.

* Heb. *bitterneſſes.*

15 [m] He hath filled me with * bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

[n] Prov. 20. 17.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth [n] with gravel ſtones, he hath [l] covered me with aſhes.

[l] Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat * proſperity.

* Heb. *good.*

[o] Pſ. 31. 22.

18 [o] And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

[l] Or, *Remember.*

19 [l] Remembering mine affliction andmy miſery, [p] the wormwood and the gall.

[p] Jer. 9. 15.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is * humbled in me.

* Heb. *bowed.*

21 This I * recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

* Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

22 ¶ [q] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

[q] Mal. 3. 6.

23 *They are* new [r] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[r] Iſai. 33. 2.

24 The LORD *is* my [s] portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him.

[s] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [t] wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

[t] Pſ. 130. 6. Iſai. 30. 18. Micah 7. 7.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope [u] and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

[u] Pſ. 37. 7.

27 [x] *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

[x] Pſ. 90. 12. & 119. 71.

28 [y] He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne *it* upon him.

[y] Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10.

29 [z] He putteth his mouth in the duſt; if ſo be there may be hope.

[z] Job 42. 6.

30 [a] He giveth his cheek to him that ſmiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

[a] Iſai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

31 [b] For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

[b] Pſ. 94. 14.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

[c] Ezek. 33. 11. Hebr. 12. 10.

33 For [c] he doth not afflict * willingly nor grieve the children of men.

* Heb. *from his heart.*

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of [3] the moſt High,

[3] Or, *a ſuperior.*

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, [d] the LORD [4] approveth not.

[d] Hab. 1. 13.

[4] Or, *ſeeth not.*

37 ¶ Who *is* he [e] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

[e] Pſ. 33. 9.

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [f] evil and good?

[f] Job 2. 10. Iſai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

39 [g] Wherefore doth a living man [5] complain, [h] a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

[g] Prov. 19. 3.

[5] Or, *murmur.*

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

[h] Mic. 7. 9.

41 [i] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

[i] Pſ. 86. 4.

42 [k] We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled: thou haſt not pardoned.

[k] Dan. 9. 5.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: [l] thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

[l] ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.

44 Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, [m] that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

[m] verſe 8.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [n] offſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

[n] 1 Cor. 4. 13.

[o] ch. 2. 16.

46 [o] All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

[p] Iſa. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.

47 [p] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, [q] deſolation and deſtruction.

[q] Iſai. 51. 19.

48 [r] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

[r] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 11.

[s] Pſ. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16.

49 [s] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion,

[t] Iſai. 63. 15.

50 Till the LORD [t] look down, and behold from heaven.

* Heb. *my ſoul.*

51 Mine eye affecteth * mine heart [6] becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

[6] Or, *more than all.*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore, like a bird, [u] without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life [x] in the dungeon, and [y] caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 [z] Waters flowed over mine head; *then* [a] I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [b] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 [c] Thou haſt heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [d] dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt [e] pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul; [f] thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong: [5] judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance *and* all their [h] imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their [i] ſitting down, and their riſing up; [k] I *am* their muſick.

64 [l] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them [7] ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger [m] from under the [n] heavens of the LORD.

[u] Pſal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[x] Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
[y] Dan. 6. 17.
[z] Pſ. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[a] Pſ. 31. 22. Iſai. 38. 10, 11. verſe 18.
[b] Pſ. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[c] Pſ. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
[d] James 4. 8.
[e] Pſ. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36.
[f] Pſ. 71. 23.
[g] Pſ. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
[h] Jer. 11. 19.
[i] Pſ. 139. 2.
[k] verſe 14.
[l] Pſal. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[7] Or, *obſtinacy of heart.*
[m] Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11. [n] Pſ. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the wretched condition of Zion;* 21 *he threateneth Edom, and comforteth Zion.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the [1] ſea monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 [d] The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: [e] the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are deſolate in the ſtreets: they that were brought up in ſcarlet [f] embrace dunghils.

6 For the [2] puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, that was [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

8 Their viſage is [*] [h] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the ſtreets: [i] their ſkin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe [*] pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [k] The hands of the [l] pitiful women have ſodden their own children: they were their [m] meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury; [n] he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [o] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entered into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 [p] For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, [q] that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, [r] they have polluted themſelves with blood, [3] [s] ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; [4] *it is* [t] unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The [5] anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: [u] they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [w] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 [x] They hunt our ſteps, that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [y] our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are [z] ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The [a] breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD, [b] was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [c] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; [d] the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thyſelf naked.

22 [e] [6] The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [f] he will viſit thine

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[*] Heb. *darker than blackneſs.*
[h] ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[i] Pſ. 102. 5.
[*] Heb. *flow out.*
[k] ch. 2. 20.
[l] Iſai. 49. 15.
[m] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.
[n] Jer. 7. 20.
[o] Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.
[p] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Matt. 23. 31, 37.
[r] Jer. 2. 34.
[3] Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*
[s] Numb. 19. 16.
[4] Or, *ye polluted.*
[t] Lev. 13. 45.
[5] Or, *face.*
[u] ch. 5. 12.
[w] 2 Kings 24. 7. Iſai. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
[x] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
[y] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[z] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
[a] Geneſis 2. 7. ch. 2. 9.
[b] Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
[c] Like Eccleſ. 11. 9. [d] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10. [e] Iſaiah 40. 2.
[6] Or, *Their iniquity.* [f] Pſ. 137. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 588. iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will [7] discover thy sins.

[7] Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

[a] REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold [b] our reproach.

2 [c] Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood * is sold unto us.

5 [d] * Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [e] We have given the hand [f] *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [g] Our fathers have sinned, *and* [h] *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [i] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [k] skin was black like an oven because of the [l] terrible famine.

11 [l] They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [m] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [n] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [o] * The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [p] our heart is faint; [q] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [r] remainest for ever; [s] thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [t] Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us * so long time?

21 [u] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 [z] But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

* Pf. 89. 50, 51.

[a] ch. 2. 15. Pf. 79. 4.

[b] Pf. 79. 1.

* Heb. *cometh for price.*

[d] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.

* Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

[e] Geneſis 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.

[f] Hoſea 12. 1.

[g] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

[h] Geneſis 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5.

[i] Neh. 5. 15.

[k] Job 30. 30. Pſ. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8.

[l] Or, *terrors*, or, *ſtorms.* Iſaiah 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.

[m] Iſaiah 47. 6. ch. 4. 16.

[n] Judges 16. 21.

[o] Job 19. 9. Pſ. 89. 39.

* Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

[p] ch. 1. 22.

[q] Pſ. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11.

[r] Pſ. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

[s] Pſ. 45. 6. [t] Pſ. 13. 1. * Heb. *for length of days?* [u] Pſ. 89. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18. [z] Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiel's prophecy by the river Chebar. 4 His viſion of four cherubims and four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God above them.

NOW it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the * captives [a] by the river of Chebar, *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I ſaw [c] viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [d] king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto [e] * Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, [f] a whirlwind came [g] out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire * infolding itſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 [h] Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And [i] this *was* their appearance; they had [k] the likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* * ſtraight feet; the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calf's foot: and they ſparkled [l] like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

8 [m] And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [n] Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o] they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for [p] the likeneſs of their faces, they four [q] had the face of a man, [r] and the face of a lion, on the right ſide: [s] and they four had the

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

[a] verſe 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.

[b] So Matthew 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

[c] ch. 8. 3.

[d] 2 Kings 24. 12, 15.

* Heb. *captivity.*

* Heb. *Jehezkel.*

[e] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1.

[f] Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32.

[g] Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1.

* Heb. *catching itſelf.*

[h] Rev. 4. 6, &c.

[i] ch. 10. 8, &c.

[k] ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21.

* Heb. *a ſtraight foot.*

[l] Daniel 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.

[m] ch. 10. 18, 21.

[n] verſe 11.

[o] verſe 12. ch. 10. 11.

[p] See Rev. 4. 7.

[q] Numb. 2. 10.

[r] Numb. 2. 3. [s] Numb. 2. 18.

face of an ox on the left side; [t] they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* [1] stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [u] two covered their bodies.

12 And [x] they went every one straight forward: [y] whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [z] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [a] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [b] ran and returned [c] as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [d] one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [e] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [f] like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [g] *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their [2] rings *were* [h] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [i] when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [k] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: [l] for the spirit [3] of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [m] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit [4] of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [n] And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [o] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [p] like the noise of great waters, as [q] the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [r] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, [s] as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 [t] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 [u] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [x] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [y] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission:* 6 *his instructions.* 9 *The roll of heavy judgments spread before him.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, [a] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And [b] the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious * nation that hath rebelled against me: [c] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [d] For *they are* * impudent children and stiff-hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 [e] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [f] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [g] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [1] [h] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [i] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [k] though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 [l] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [m] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* * most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [n] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o] an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, [p] a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

[t] Numb. 2. 25.
[1] Or, *divided above.*
[u] Isaiah 6. 2.
[x] verse 9. ch. 10. 22.
[y] ver. 20.
[z] ver. 9, 17.
[a] Rev. 4. 5.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Matthew 24. 27.
[d] ch. 10. 9.
[e] ch. 10. 9, 10.
[f] Daniel 10. 6.
[g] ver. 12.
[2] Or, *strakes.*
[h] ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10.
[i] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[k] verse 12.
[l] ch. 10. 17.
[3] Or, *of life.*
[m] ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17.
[4] Or, *of life.*
[n] ch. 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 5.
[p] ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
[q] Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.
[r] ch. 10. 1.
[s] Exodus 24. 10.
[t] ch. 8. 2.
[u] Rev 4. 3. & 10. 1.
[x] ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.
[y] ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[a] Daniel 10. 11.
[b] ch. 3. 24.
* Heb. *nations.*
[c] Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18, 21, 30.
[d] ch. 3. 7.
* Heb. *hard of face.*
[e] ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
[f] ch. 33. 33.
[g] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
[1] Or, *rebels.*
[h] Isaiah 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
[i] ch. 3. 9. 1 Peter 3. 14.
[k] ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
[l] Jer. 1. 7, 17.
[m] verse 5.
* Heb. *rebellion.*
[n] Rev. 10. 9.
[o] ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
[p] ch. 3. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel is made to eat the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him in the diſcharge of his office:* 15 *he is carried by the ſpirit to Tel-abib; and is there admoniſhed of his duty as a watchman to Iſrael.* 22 *God farther inſtructeth him concerning his typical bands, and the ſhutting and opening of his mouth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

[a] ch. 2. 8, 9.
[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
[c] Pſ. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[*] Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo verſe 6.
[*] Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
[1] Or, *If I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
[d] Matt. 11. 21, 23.
[e] John 15. 20.
[f] ch. 2. 4.
[*] Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*
[g] Iſai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
[h] Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.
[i] ch. 2. 5, 7. verſe 27.
[k] verſe 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.
[*] Heb. *kiſſed.*
[l] verſe 12. ch. 8. 3.
[*] Heb. *bitter.*
[*] Heb. *hot anger.*
[m] 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.

MOREOVER he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; [a] eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*; and it was in my mouth [c] as honey for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people [*] of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

6 Not to many people [*] of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand. [1] Surely, [d] had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; [e] for they will not hearken unto me: [f] for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* [*] impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [g] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [h] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, [i] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [k] the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that [*] touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So [l] the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went [*] in bitterneſs, in the [*] heat of my ſpirit; but [m] the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [n] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[n] Job 2. 13. Pſ. 137. 1.

17 [o] Son of man, I have made thee [p] a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

[o] ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
[p] Iſai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to ſave his life; the ſame wicked *man* [q] ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[q] ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; [r] but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

[r] Iſaiah 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.

20 Again, When a [s] righteous *man* doth turn from his [*] righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumblingblock before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[s] ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
[*] Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Nevertheleſs if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin, he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned; alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ [t] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth [u] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[t] verſe 14. ch. 1. 3.
[u] ch. 8. 4.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, [x] the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I [y] ſaw by the river Chebar: [z] and I fell on my face.

[x] ch. 1. 28.
[y] ch. 1. 1.
[z] ch. 1. 28.

24 Then [a] the ſpirit entered into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe.

[a] ch. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, [b] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them:

[b] ch. 4. 8.

26 And [c] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them [*] a reprover: [d] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[c] ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
[*] Heb. *a man reproving.*
[d] ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [e] But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [f] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [g] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[e] ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[f] verſe 11.
[g] ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The prophet is directed to repreſent a mock ſiege of Jeruſalem for a ſign to the Jews:* 4 *and to lie before it in one poſture for a ſet number of days, in order to denote the time of their ſins for which God did viſit:* 9 *His*

Before CHRIST 594.

allotted proviſions, with deſign to prefigure the people's defilement among the Gentiles, 16 *and the ſcarcity they ſhould be reduced to by the ſiege.*

THOU alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem:

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet [1] *battering* rams againſt it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee [2] an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it. [a] This *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. Ending cir. 585.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [b] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee * each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

8 [c] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee * from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and [3] fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide, three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [d] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, [e] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [f] that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [g] abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 ¶ Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [h] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall [i] eat bread by weight, and with care; and they ſhall [k] drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [l] conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of the prophet's hair,* 5 *is ſhewed God's judgment upon Jeruſalem,* 12 *by peſtilence, by famine, by the ſword, and by diſperſion.*

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barber's raſor, [a] and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife: and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind; and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 [e] Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy * ſkirts.

4 Then take of them again, and [f] caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, [g] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee in the ſight of the nations.

9 [h] And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [i] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [k] ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD; Surely, becauſe thou haſt [l] defiled my ſanctuary with all thy [m] deteſtable things, and with all

Before CHRIST 595.

594.

[1] Or, *chief leaders.* ch. 21. 22.

[2] Or, *a flat plate,* or, *ſlice.*

[a] ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.

[b] Numb. 14. 34.

* Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

[c] ch. 3. 25.

* Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

[3] Or, *ſpelt.*

[d] Hoſ 9. 3.

[e] Acts 10. 14.

[f] Exodus 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.

[g] Deut. 14. 3. Iſai. 65. 4.

[b] Lev. 26. 26. Pſ. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

[i] verſe 10. ch. 12. 19.

[k] verſe 11.

[l] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23.

[a] See Lev. 21. 5. Iſai. 7. 20. ch. 44. 20.

[b] verſe 12.

[c] ch. 4. 1.

[d] ch. 4. 8, 9.

[e] Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.

* Heb. *wings.*

[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.

[g] Jer. 2, 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.

[h] Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Amos 3. 2.

[i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 25. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

[k] verſe 12. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. ch. 12. 14. Zech. 2. 6.

[l] 2 Chron. 36. 14. ch. 7. 20. & 8. 5, &c. & 23. 38.

[m] ch. 11. 21.

Before CHRIST 594.

thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee;* [n] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [o] A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and [p] I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and [q] I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger [r] be accompliſhed, and I will [s] cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, [t] and I will be comforted: [u] and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover [x] I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [y] reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in [z] furious rebukes. I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

16 When I ſhall [a] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [b] ſtaff of bread:

17 So will I ſend upon you famine and [c] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and [d] peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee; and I will bring the ſword upon thee. I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

[n] ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[o] See verſe 2. Jer. 15. 2. & 21. 9. ch. 6. 12.
[p] Jer. 9. 16. ver. 2, 10. ch. 6. 8.
[q] Lev. 26. 33. verſe 2. ch. 12. 14.
[r] Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8.
[s] ch. 21. 17.
[t] Deut. 32. 36. Iſai. 1. 24.
[u] ch. 36. 6. & 38. 19.
[x] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Neh. 2. 17.
[y] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Pſ. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Lam. 2. 15.
[z] ch. 25. 17.
[a] Deut. 32. 23, 24.
[b] Lev. 26. 26. ch. 4. 16. & 14. 13.
[c] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24. ch. 14. 21. & 33. 27. & 34. 25.
[d] ch. 38. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *The prophet is directed to lament their abominations and calamities.*

594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [a] ſet thy face toward the [b] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſy againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a ſword upon you, and [c] I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your [1] images ſhall be broken: and [d] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will * lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols; and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

Before CHRIST 594.

[a] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2.
[b] ch. 36. 1.
[c] Lev. 26. 30.
[1] Or, *ſun images*, and ſo verſe 6.
[d] Lev. 26. 30.
* Heb. *give.*

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and [e] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [f] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe [g] I am broken with their whoriſh heart, which hath departed from me, and [h] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [i] they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Smite [k] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael! [l] for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence; and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword; and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: [m] thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then [n] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, [o] upon every high hill, [p] in all the tops of the mountains, and [q] under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I [r] ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate, yea, [2] more deſolate than the wilderneſs toward [s] Diblath, in all their habitations: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] verſe 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 15.
[f] Jer. 44. 28. ch. 5. 2, 12. & 12. 16. & 14. 22.
[g] Pſ. 78. 40. Iſai. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10.
[h] Numb. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24.
[i] Lev. 26. 39. Job 42. 6. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[k] ch. 21. 14.
[l] ch. 5. 12.
[m] ch. 5. 13.
[n] verſe 7.
[o] Jer. 2. 20.
[p] Hoſea 4. 13.
[q] Iſaiah 57. 5.
[r] Iſaiah 5. 25.
[2] Or, *deſolate from the wilderneſs.*
[s] Numb. 33. 46 Jer. 48. 22.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final deſolation of Iſrael.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 20 *The enemies are permitted to defile the ſanctuary becauſe of the abominations practiſed in it.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is ſhewed the miſerable captivity of all orders of men.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael; [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will * recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

[a] ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14.
[b] ver. 8, 9.
* Heb. *give.*

Before CHRIST 594.

4 And [c] mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee: [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it * watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the [1] founding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I ſhortly [g] pour out my fury upon thee, and accompliſh mine anger upon thee: [h] and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [i] mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: I will recompenſe * thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midſt of thee; [k] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD that ſmiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [l] the morning is gone forth; the rod hath bloſſomed, pride hath budded.

11 [m] Violence is riſen up into a rod of wickedneſs: none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their [2] multitude, nor of any of [3] their's: [n] neither *ſhall there be* wailing for them.

12 [o] The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the ſeller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold, * although they were yet alive: for the viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return; neither ſhall any ſtrengthen himſelf [4] in * the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [p] The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that is in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him.

16 ¶ But [q] they that eſcape of them ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [r] hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall * be weak *as* water.

18 They ſhall alſo [s] gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and [t] horror ſhall cover them; and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be * removed: their [u] ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall not ſatisfy their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: [5] becauſe it is [x] the ſtumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: [y] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I [6] ſet it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil; and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place:* for the [7] robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z] the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe; and [8] their holy places ſhall be defiled.

25 * Deſtruction cometh; and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

26 [a] Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour; [b] then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet; but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and * according to their deſerts will I judge them; [c] and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel is brought in a viſion of God to Jeruſalem,* 5 *and ſhewed the image of jealouſy ſet up in the temple,* 7 *the worſhip of the ancients in their chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 16 *and the worſhippers of the ſun.* 17 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to paſs in the fifth year, in the fifth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and [a] the elders of Judah ſat before me, that [b] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me. 594.

2 [c] Then I beheld, and lo a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, [d] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [e] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and [f] the ſpirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and [g] brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; [h] where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſy, which [i] provoketh to jealouſy.

---

[1] Or, *ecchо.*
[2] Or, *tumult.*
[3] Or, *their tumultuous perſons.*
[4] Or, *whoſe life is in his iniquity.*
[5] Or, *becauſe their iniquity is* their *ſtumblingblock.*
[6] Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
[7] Or, *burglers.*
[8] Or, *they ſhall inherit their holy places.*

* Heb. *upon thee.*
* Heb. *Cutting off.*
* Heb. *go into water.*
* Heb. *with their judgments.*
* Heb. *bis iniquity.*
* Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
* Heb. *awaketh againſt thee.*
* Heb. *for a ſeparation*, or, *uncleanneſs.*

[a] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 26, 27.
[d] ch. 1. 4.
[e] Dan. 5. 5.
[f] ch. 3. 14.
[g] ch. 11. 1, 24 & 40. 2.
[h] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
[i] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[c] verſe 9. ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] verſe 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
[e] verſe 10.
[f] verſe 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
[g] ch. 20. 8, 21.
[h] verſe 3.
[i] verſe 4.
[k] verſe 4.
[l] verſe 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 7.
[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
[o] verſe 7.
[p] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
[q] ch. 6. 8.
[r] Iſaiah 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
[s] Iſaiah 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[t] Pſal. 55. 5.
[u] Proverbs 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccl[us] 5. 8.
[x] ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
[y] Jer. 7. 30.
[z] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 11. 6.
[a] Pſ. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. ch. 20. 1, 3.
[b] Pſ. 74. 9. Jer. 4. 20.

Before CHRIST 594.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k] saw in the plain.

[k] ch. 1. 28. & 3, 22, 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [l] The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

[l] ch. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [m] between the porch and the altar, [n] *were* about five and twenty men, [o] with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [p] the sun toward the east.

[m] Joel 2. 17. [n] ch. 11. 1. [o] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33. [p] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? [r] Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [q] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

[r] Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.* [q] ch. 9. 9.

18 [s] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [t] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

Before CHRIST 594.

[s] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10. [t] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11 & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[r] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The prophet in the vision seeth a mark set upon some,* 5 *and the destruction of all the rest.*
8 *God rejecteth his intercession.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

cir. 594.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, * which lieth toward the north, and every man * a slaughter weapon in his hand; [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn * by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

* Heb. *which is turned.* * Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.* [a] Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6. * Heb. *upon his loins.*

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

[b] See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and * set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

* Heb. *mark a mark.* [c] Exodus 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4. [d] Psal. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in * mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

* Heb. *mine ears.* [e] verse 10. ch. 5. 11.

6 [f] Slay * utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [g] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [h] begin at my sanctuary. [i] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 17. * Heb. *to destruction.* [g] Rev. 9. 4. [h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17. [i] ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [k] fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [l] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

[k] Numb. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6. [l] ch. 11. 13.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [m] the land is * full of blood, and the city full of [2] perverseness: for they say, [n] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [o] the LORD seeth not.

[m] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 8. 17. * Heb. *filled with.* [2] Or, *wresting of judgment.* [n] ch. 8. 12. [o] Psal. 10. 11. Isaiah 29. 15. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

10 And as for me also, mine [p] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [q] I will recompense their way upon their head.

[p] chap. 5. 11. [q] chap. 11. 21. * Heb. *returned the word.*

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, * reported the

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, which are ordered to be taken from between the cherubims, and scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims and the glory of God removing from the temple.*

[a] ch. 1. 22, 26.

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a] firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

[b] ch. 9. 2, 3.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill * thine hand with [c] coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [d] scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

* Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

[c] ch. 1. 13.

[d] See Rev. 8. 5.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

[e] See verse 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3.

4 [e] Then the glory of the LORD * went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [f] the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

* Heb. *was lifted up.*

[f] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5.

5 And the [g] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h] the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

[g] ch. 1. 24.

[h] Psal. 29. 3, &c.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

* Heb. *sent forth.*

7 And *one* cherub * stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed within linen: who took *it*, and went out.

[i] ch. 1. 8. verse 21.

8 ¶ [i] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

[k] ch. 1. 15.

9 [k] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [l] beryl stone.

[l] ch. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

[m] ch. 1. 17.

11 [m] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

* Heb. *flesh.*

[n] ch. 1. 18.

[1] Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel,* or, *galgal.*

12 And their whole * body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, [1] it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [o] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Before CHRIST 594.

[o] ch. 1. 6, 10.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [p] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

[p] ch. 1. 5.

16 [q] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

[q] ch. 1. 19.

17 [r] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also:* for the spirit [2] of the living creature *was* in them.

[r] ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.

[2] Or, *of life.*

18 Then [s] the glory of the LORD [t] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

[s] verse 4.

[t] Hos. 9. 12.

19 And [u] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

[u] ch. 11. 22.

20 [x] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [y] by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

[x] ch. 1. 22. verse 15.

[y] ch. 1. 1.

21 [z] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [a] and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

[z] ch. 1. 6. verse 14.

[a] ch. 1. 8. verse 8.

22 And [b] the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c] they went every one straight forward.

[b] ch. 1. 10.

[c] ch. 1. 12.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Ezekiel is shewed the presumption of the princes of Judah:* 4 *he declareth their sin, and the manner of their punishment.* 13 *He is terrified at the sudden death of Pelatiah.* 14 *God sheweth him his purpose of restoring the captives with favour, and of punishing the idolaters.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel carried back by the spirit prophesieth to them of the captivity.*

[a] ch. 3. 12. 14. & 8. 3. verse 24.

MOREOVER [a] the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [b] the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

[b] ch. 10. 19.

[c] See ch. 8. 16.

[1] Or, *It is not* for us *to build houses near.*

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

[d] ch. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

3 Which say, [1] *It is* not [d] near; let us build houses: [e] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

[e] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 24. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST 594.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſy againſt them, propheſy, O ſon of man.

[f] ch. 2. 2, & 3. 24.

5 And [f] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak; Thus ſaith the LORD; Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

[g] ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.

6 [g] Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

[h] ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i] but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

[i] verſe 9.

8 Ye have feared the ſword; and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and [k] will execute judgments among you.

[k] ch. 5. 8.

10 [l] Ye ſhall fall by the ſword; I will judge you in [m] the border of Iſrael; [n] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[l] 2 Kings 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.

11 [o] This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael:

[m] 1 Kings 8. 65. 2 Kings 14. 25.

12 And [p] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: [z] for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but [q] have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

[n] Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.

[o] See verſe 3.

[p] verſe 10.

[z] Or, *which have not walked.*

[q] Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut. 12. 30, 31. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, when I propheſied, that [r] Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died. Then [s] fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

[r] verſe 1. Acts 5. 5.

[s] ch. 9. 8.

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

[t] Pſ. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Iſai. 8. 14.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countries, [t] yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countries where they ſhall come.

[u] Jer. 24. 5. ch. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [u] I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

[x] ch. 37. 23.

[y] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and [x] they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

[z] Pſ. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. ch. 18. 31.

19 And [y] I will give them one heart, and I will put [z] a new ſpirit within you; and I will take [a] the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and I will give them an heart of fleſh:

Before CHRIST 594.

20 [b] That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [c] and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

[a] Zech. 7. 12.

[b] Pſ. 105. 45.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things and their abominations, [d] I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[c] Jer. 24. 7. ch. 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [e] lift up their wings, and the wheels beſide them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

[d] ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.

23 And [f] the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood [g] upon the mountain [h] which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the city.

[e] ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.

24 Afterwards [i] the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in a viſion by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

[f] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.

[g] See Zech. 14. 4.

[h] ch. 43. 2.

[i] ch. 8. 3.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Under the type of Ezekiel's removing of his houſehold ſtuff is ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah and his people.* 17 *Under another type of his eating and drinking with trembling and anxiety is ſignified the conſternation of the people and deſolation of the land.* 21 *The prophet reproveth the preſumptuous proverb of the Jews:* 26 *he repeateth the reproof.*

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying, 594.

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of [a] a rebellious houſe, which [b] have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[a] ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.

[b] Iſaiah 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matthew 13. 13, 14.

3 Therefore, thou ſon of man, prepare thee [1] ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight; and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight: it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

[c] ch. 2. 5.

[1] Or, *inſtruments.*

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight * as they that go forth into captivity.

* Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 * Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

* Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy ſhoulders, and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face, that thou ſee not the ground: [d] for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

[d] Iſaiah 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24. verſe 11.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I * digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

* Heb. *digged for me,*

Before CHRIST 594.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [e] the rebellious house, said unto thee, [f] What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This [g] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, [h] I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: *[i] they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [k] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [l] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [m] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [n] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [o] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 [p] And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 [q] But I will leave * a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [r] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; they shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may [s] be desolate from * all that is therein, [t] because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [u] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, [x] The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [y] there shall be no more any [z] vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [a] the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [b] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [c] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 [d] Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *False prophets reproved, and their daubing with untempered morter;* 17 *the propheteſſes alſo reproved with their impoſtures under the title of pillows and kerchiefs.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a] * them that prophesy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that * follow their own spirit, [1] and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the [1] gaps, neither * made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine eye shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [3] assembly of my people, [f] neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [g] neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [h] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [i] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up [4] a wall, and, lo, others [k] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with un-

Before CHRIST 594.

[a] Isaiah 55. 11. verse 28. Daniel 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.

[b] verse 22.

[c] 2 Peter 3. 4.

[d] ver. 23, 25.

[a] verse 17.

* Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

[b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.

* Heb. *walk after.*

[1] Or, *and* things which *they have not seen.*

[c] Cant. 2. 15.

[d] Ps. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.

[2] Or, *breaches.*

* Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

[e] verse 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

[3] Or, *secret*, or, *council.*

[f] Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Ps. 69. 28.

[g] ch. 20. 38.

[h] ch. 11. 10, 12.

[i] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.

[4] Or, *a slight wall.*

[k] ch. 22. 28.

Before CHRIST 594.

tempered *morter*, that it shall fall: [l] there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

l ch. 38. 22. Eccl[us] 49. 9.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

m verse 9. 21, 23. ch. 14. 8.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which [n] see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

n Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9.

o ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, [o] set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [p] which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

p verse 2.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all [s] armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye [q] hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

s Or, *elbows*.

q 2 Pet. 2. 14.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

r See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls [6] to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

6 Or, *into gardens*.

s verse 9.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [s] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

t Jer. 23. 14.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [t] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, [7] * by promising him life:

7 Or, *that I should save his life*.

* Heb. *by quickening him*.

23 Therefore [u] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: [x] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

u verse 6, &c. ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.

x verse 9. ch. 14. 8. & 25. 7.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 594.

1 *God reproveth those hypocrites, who come to enquire of him with idolatry in their hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of his judgments.* 12 *No intercession shall save the guilty land from God's judgment of famine,* 15 *noisome beasts,* 17 *the sword,* 19 *the pestilence,* 21 *or from the four judgments together.* 22 *A remnant shall be left for the instruction and consolation of others.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

cir. 594.

a ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put [b] the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [c] should I be enquired of at all by them?

b ch. 7. 19. verse 4, 7.

c 2 Kings 3. 13.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols:

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn [1] *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

1 Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And [d] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [e] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

d Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7.

e Numb. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37. ch. 5. 15.

f ch. 6. 7.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [g] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

g 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

h 2 Pet. 2. 15.

11 That the house of Israel may [h] go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [i] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

i ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [k] ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it:

14 [l] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls [m] by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cauſe [n] noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they [z] ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

16 [o] *Though* theſe three men *were* * in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* [p] I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I [q] cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 [r] Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend [s] a peſtilence into that land, and [t] pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 [u] Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [3] How much more when [x] I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ [y] Yet, behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and [z] ye ſhall ſee their way and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done [a] without a cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By the unfitneſs of the vine branch for any work* 6 *is ſhewed the utter rejection of Jeruſalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burned. * Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was * meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt them; [c] they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them; [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have * committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the ſimilitude of an helpleſs expoſed infant is repreſented the original ſtate of Jeruſalem,* 6 *whom God is deſcribed to have bred up, married, and treated with kind indulgence:* 15 *her unnatural whoredoms:* 35 *God threateneth her with ſevere judgment:* 44 *her ſin, equal to her mother's, the Hittite, and exceeding that of her ſiſters, Sodom and Samaria, ſhall not go unpuniſhed.* 60 *A promiſe of mercy in the end.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 594.

2 Son of man, [a] cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem; Thy * birth [b] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; [c] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [d] in the day thou waſt born thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water [y] to ſupple *thee;* thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee [z] polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 [e] I have * cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to * excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [f] and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and [g] thou becameſt mine.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

k Lev. 26. 26. Iſai. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

l Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16. 18, 20. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

m Prov. 11. 4.

n Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17.

z Or, *bereave.*

o verſe 14, 18, 20.

* Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

p Lev. 26. 25. ch. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 38. 21.

q ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3.

r verſe 14.

s 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 38. 22.

t ch. 7. 8.

u verſe 14.

3 Or, *Alſo when.*

x ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.

y ch. 6. 8.

z ch. 20. 43.

a Jer. 22. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

a John 15. 6.

* Heb. *Will it proſper?*

* Heb. *made* fit.

b Lev. 17. 10. ch. 14. 8.

c Iſaiah 24. 18.

d ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 11. 10. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

* Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

a ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.

* Heb. *cutting out,* or, *habitation.*

b ch. 21. 30.

c verſe 45.

d Hoſ. 2. 3.

y Or, *when I looked* upon thee.

z Or, *trodden under foot.*

e Exodus 1. 7.

* Heb. *made thee a million.*

* Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

f Ruth 3. 9.

g Exodus 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2.

Before CHRIST 594.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water; yea, I throughly waſhed away thy * blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

* Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers' ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I [h] put bracelets upon thy hands, [i] and a chain on thy neck.

[h] Geneſis 24. 22, 47.

[i] Proverbs 1. 9.

12 And I put a jewel on thy * forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

* Heb. *noſe*; See Iſai. 3. 21.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; [k] thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou waſt exceeding [l] beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

[k] Deut. 32. 13, 14.

[l] Pſ. 48. 2.

14 And [m] thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs, which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[m] Lam. 2. 15.

15 ¶ [n] But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, [o] and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

[n] See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11.

[o] Iſaiah 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hoſ. 1. 2.

16 [p] And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

[p] 2 Kings 23. 7. ch. 7. 20. Hoſ. 2. 8.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images * of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

* Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

[q] Hoſ. 2. 8.

19 [q] My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for * a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

20 [r] Moreover thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt borne unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them * to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

[r] 2 Kings 16. 3. Pſ. 106. 37, 38. Iſai. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.

* Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

[s] Jer. 2. 2. ver. 43, 60. Hoſ. 11. 1.

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy [s] youth, [t] when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

[t] ver. 4, 5, 6.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (woe, woe unto thee! ſaith the Lord God;)

[u] ver. 31.

24 *That* [u] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an [3] eminent place, and [x] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

[3] Or, *brothel houſe.*

[x] Iſaiah 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place [y] at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

[y] Proverbs 9. 14.

Before CHRIST 594.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with [z] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

[z] ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.

27 Behold, therefore I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [a] the [4] daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. verſe 57.

[4] Or, *cities.*

28 [b] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable; yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [c] unto Chaldea; and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman;

[c] ch. 23. 14, &c.

31 [5] In that [d] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet; and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire;

[5] Or, *In thy daughters* is *thine*, &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband!

[d] ver. 24, 39.

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [e] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and * hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

[e] Iſaiah 30. 3. Hoſea 8. 9.

* Heb. *bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

[f] verſe 20. Jer. 2. 34.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

[g] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [f] the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

* Heb. *with judgments of.*

37 Behold, therefore [g] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

[h] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.

38 And I will judge thee, * as [h] women that break wedlock and [i] ſhed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

[i] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. See ver. 20, 36.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [k] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: [l] they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take * thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

[k] ver. 24, 31. Ich. 23. 26. Hoſ. 2. 3.

* Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

Before CHRIST 594.

40 [m] They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [n] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall [o] burn thine houſes with fire, and [p] execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to [q] ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So [r] will I make my fury toward thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe [s] thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things;* behold, therefore [t] I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD: and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her huſband and her children; and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their huſbands and their children: [u] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [x] * thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, [6] as *if that were* a very little *thing,* [y] thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [z] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, [a] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [b] committed abomination before me: therefore [c] I took them away as I ſaw *good.*

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [d] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo, which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 [e] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [f] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art [g] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not * mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy * pride,

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [h] reproach of the daughters of * Syria, and all *that are* round about her, [i] the daughters of the Philiſtines, which [7] deſpiſe thee round about.

58 [k] Thou haſt * borne thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt [l] deſpiſed [m] the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs I will [n] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee [o] an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then [p] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [q] daughters, [r] but not by thy covenant.

62 [s] And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt [t] remember, and be confounded, [u] and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[s] Hoſea 2. 19, 20. [t] verſe 61. [u] Romans 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,*
11 *is ſhewed God's judgment upon Zedekiah for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *A promiſe of Chriſt's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, cir. 594.
ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [a] A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had * divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [b] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and * planted it in [c] a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it [d] *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine

---

m ch. 23. 10, 47.
n John 8. 5, 7.
o Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.
p ch. 5. 8. & 23. 10, 48.
q ch. 23. 27.
r ch. 5. 13.
s verſe 22. Pſ. 78. 42.
t ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.
u verſe 3.
x Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10.
* Heb. *leſſer than thou.*
6 Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall* thing.
y 2 Kings 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.
z Matthew 10. 15. & 11. 24.
a Geneſis 13. 10.
b Geneſis 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.
c Geneſis 19. 24.
d Jer. 3. 11. Matthew 12. 41, 42.
e See Iſaiah 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.
f Jer. 20. 16.
g ch. 14. 22, 23.
* Heb. *for a report,* or, *hearing.*
* Heb. *prides,* or, *excellencies.*
h 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
* Heb. *Aram.*
i verſe 27.
7 Or, *ſpoil.*
k ch. 23. 49.
* Heb. *borne them.*
l ch. 17. 13, 16.
m Deut. 29. 12, 14.
n Pſ. 106. 45.
o Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
p ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
q Iſaiah 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c.
r Jer. 31. 31, &c.
a See ver. 12, &c.
* Heb. *embroidering.*
b 2 Kings 24. 12.
* Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.*
c Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
d Iſaiah 44. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[c] of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

[c] verse 14.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, [f] this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

[f] verse 15.

8 It was planted in a good * soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

* Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? [g] shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 7.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [h] shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

[h] ch. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to [i] the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, [k] the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

[i] ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9.

[k] verse 3. 2 Kings 24. 11,—16.

13 [l] And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [m] and hath * taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

[l] 2 Kings 24. 17.

[m] 2 Chron. 36. 13.

* Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be [n] base, that it might lift itself up, * *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

[n] verse 6. ch. 29. 14.

* Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But [o] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [p] that they might give him horses and much people. [q] Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[o] 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13.

[p] Deut. 17. 16. Isai. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [r] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

[q] verse 9.

[r] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11. ch. 12. 13.

17 [s] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [t] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

[s] Jer. 37. 7.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [u] given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

[t] Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

[u] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

20 And I will [x] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [y] will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

[x] ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

[y] ch. 20. 36.

21 And [z] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[z] ch. 12. 14.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest [a] branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [b] a tender one, and will [c] plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

[a] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8.

[b] Isai. 53. 2.

[c] Ps. 2. 6.

23 [d] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [e] under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

[d] Isaiah 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

[e] See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD [f] have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: [g] I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

[f] Luke 1. 52.

[g] ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God disalloweth the parable of sour grapes:* 5 *he sheweth his dealing with a just man,* 10 *with the wicked son of a just father,* 14 *and with the just son of a wicked father:* 19 *he declareth that the treatment of both son and father shall be according to their respective deserts:* 21 *and that the wicked, if he repent, shall live;* 24 *but he that revolteth from his righteousness shall die:* 25 *he defendeth the equity of his dealings:* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [b] the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

[b] verse 20. Rom. 6. 23.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do * that which is lawful and right,

* Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 [c] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [d] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [e] a menstruous woman,

[c] ch. 22. 9.

[d] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10.

[e] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

7 And hath not [f] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [g] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [h] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

[f] Exodus 22. 21. Lev. 19. 13. & 25. 14.

[g] Exodus 22. 26. Deut. 14. 12, 13.

[h] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Isai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35, 36.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [i] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath with-

[i] Exodus 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5.

drawn his hand from iniquity, [k] hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely [l] live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a [l] robber, [m] a ſhedder of blood, and [2] *that* doeth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n] committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations; he ſhall ſurely die; [o] his * blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a ſon, that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 [p] *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, * hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [q] he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? [r] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? When the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 [s] The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die. [t] The ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon: [u] the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, [x] and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 ¶ But [y] if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 [z] All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done he ſhall live.

23 [a] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But [b] when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? [c] All his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, [d] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 [e] When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done ſhall he die.

27 Again, [f] when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he [g] conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 [h] Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [i] Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD. [k] Repent, and turn [3] *yourſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [l] Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed; and make you a [m] new heart and a new ſpirit: for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For [n] I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn [4] *yourſelves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit; 10 *and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.*

MOREOVER [a] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? A lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: [b] it became a lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [c] Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took [d] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [e] And he went up and down among the lions,

Before CHRIST 594.

[k] Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.

[l] ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4.

[l] Or, *breaker up of an houſe.*

[m] Geneſis 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31.

[2] Or, *that doeth to his brother beſides any of theſe.*

[n] ch. 8. 6, 17.

[o] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6.

* Heb. *bloods.*

[p] ver. 6, &c.

* Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*

[q] ch. 3. 18.

[r] Exodus 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

[s] verſe 4.

[t] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

[u] Iſaiah 3. 10, 11.

[x] Rom. 2. 9.

[y] verſe 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.

[z] ch. 33. 16.

[a] verſe 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

Before CHRIST 594.

[b] ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 20.

[d] verſe 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.

[e] verſe 24.

[f] verſe 21.

[g] verſe 14.

[h] verſe 25.

[i] ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.

[k] Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5.

[3] Or, *others.*

[l] Eph. 4. 22, 23.

[m] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

[n] Lam. 3. 33. verſe 23. ch. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[4] Or, *others.*

594.

[a] ch. 26. 17. & 27. 2.

[b] verſe 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

[d] 2 Kings 23. 34.

[e] Jer. 22. 13,—17.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

f verse 3.

1 Or, *their widows.*

g 2 Kings 24. 2.

h verse 4.

i 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.

2 Or, *in books.*

k Ezekiel 6. 2.

l ch. 17. 6.

3 Or, *in thy quietness,* or, *in thy likeness.*

m Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.

n So ch. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.

o ch. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

p Judges 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.

q Lam. 4. 20.

f he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew [1] their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 [g] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: [h] he was taken in their pit.

9 [i] And they put him in ward [2] in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [k] the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [l] like a vine [3] in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was [m] fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her [n] stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [o] east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [p] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that he hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [q] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 4 *he rehearseth the rebellions of their ancestors in Egypt,* 13 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the promised land:* 30 *he reproacheth the present generation with the like corrupt manners.* 33 *He threateneth to rule over them with rigour, but with promise to gather them, to purge out the rebels, and accept the services of the faithful in his church.* 45 *The destruction of Jerusalem prophesied under the name of a forest.*

cir. 593.

a ch. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month,* the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

b verse 31. ch. 14. 3.

1 Or, *plead for them.*

c ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

d ch. 16. 2.

e Exodus 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6.

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

4 ¶ Wilt thou [1] [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* [d] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when [e] I chose Israel, and lifted [f] up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [f] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [g] I *am* the LORD your God;

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

2 Or, *sware:* and so ver. 6, &c. Exod. 6. 8.

f Exodus 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34.

g Exodus 20. 2.

h Exodus 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22.

i Ps. 48. 2. verse 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14.

k ch. 18. 31.

l 2 Chron. 15. 8.

m Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14.

n ch. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21.

o See Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. ch. 36. 21, 22.

p Exodus 13. 18.

q Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 19, 20.

* Heb. *made them to know.*

r Lev. 18. 5. ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

s Exodus 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14.

t Numb. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, [h] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [i] which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them: [k] Cast ye away every man [1] the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [m] the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will [n] pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [o] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I [p] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 [q] And I gave them my statutes, and * shewed them my judgments, [r] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [s] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 ¶ But the house of Israel [t] rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they [u] despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [x] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [y] wilderness, to consume them.

14 [z] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [a] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them,* flowing with milk and honey, [b] which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [c] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for [d] their heart went after their idols.

17 [e] Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

[u] ver. 16, 24. Proverbs 1. 25. [x] Exodus 16. 27. [y] Numbers 14. 29. & 26. 65. Psal. 106. 23. [z] ver. 9, 22. [a] Numbers 14. 28. Psal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. [b] verse 6. [c] ver. 13, 24. [d] Numbers 15. 39. Psal. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43. [e] Psal. 78. 38.

Before CHRIST 593.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile yourſelves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f] walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 [g] And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding [h] the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [i] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid, [k] I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 [l] Neverthelеſs I withdrew mine hand, and [m] wrought for my name's ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that [n] I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 [o] Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and [p] their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore [q] I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs [r] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they [s] might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [t] blaſphemed me, in that they have * committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [u] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [x] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then [3] I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 ¶ Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer [y] your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute yourſelves with all your idols, even unto this day: and [z] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that [a] which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and [b] with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there [c] will I plead with you face to face.

36 [d] Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to [e] paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into [4] the bond of the covenant:

38 And [f] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [g] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: [h] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [i] Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: [k] but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [l] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there [m] will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the [5] firſtfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your * [n] ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [o] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, [p] when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [q] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [r] ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [s] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you [t] for my name's ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

f Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.

g verſe 12. Jer. 17. 22.

h Numb. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31. 27.

i ver. 11, 13.

k ver. 8, 13.

l Pſ. 78. 38. verſe 17.

m ver. 9, 14.

n Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Pſ. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.

o ver. 13, 16.

p See ch. 6. 9.

q See Pſ. 81. 12. verſe 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

r 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.

s ch. 6. 7.

t Romans 2. 24.

* Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

u Iſaiah 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.

x ch. 16. 19.

3 Or, *I told them what the high place* was, or, *Bamah.*

y verſe 26.

z verſe 3.

a ch. 11. 5.

b Jer. 21. 5.

c Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20.

d See Numbers 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.

e Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13.

4 Or, *a delivering.*

f ch. 34. 17, 20. Matthew 25. 32, 33.

g Jer. 44. 14.

h ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

i Judges 10. 14. Pſ. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.

k Iſaiah 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39.

l Iſaiah 2. 2, 3. ch. 17. 23. Micah 4. 1.

m Iſaiah 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.

5 Or, *chief.*

* Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

n Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.

o ver. 38, 44. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 23.

p ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.

q ch. 16. 61.

r Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

s verſe 38. ch. 24. 24.

t ch. 36. 22.

Before CHRIST 593.

46 [u] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [x] I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [y] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [z] from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth the ſword of the Lord againſt all fleſh in the land of Iſrael, ſighing bitterly for a ſign.* 8 *Another prophecy of a bright and ſharp ſword, commiſſioned to deſtroy.* 18 *The ſword of the king of Babylon, in ſuſpence which of two ways to take, by divination is directed the way to Jeruſalem.* 25 *The fall of the profane prince of Iſrael, and of his kingdom for a time.* 28 *The deſtruction of the Ammonites.*

593. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee [c] the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh [d] from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it [e] shall not return any more.

6 [f] Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and [g] all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees * shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [h] A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? [i] it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of [i] the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: [2] terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [k] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 [3] Because *it is* [l] a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? [m] it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [n] smite *thine* * hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their [o] privy chambers.

15 I have set the [4] point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! [p] *it is* made bright, *it is* [5] wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [q] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, * *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [r] smite mine hands together, and [s] I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [t] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the * parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* [6] arrows bright, he consulted with * images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint [7] * captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to [u] lift up the voice with shouting, [x] to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, [8] to them that [y] have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

[a] ch. 20. 46.
[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.
[c] Job 9. 22.
[d] ch. 20. 47.
[e] So Isaiah 45. 23. & 55. 11.
[f] Isai. 22. 4.
[g] ch. 7. 17.
* Heb. *shall go into water.*
[h] Deut. 32. 41. ver. 15, 28.
[i] 1 Kings 20. 30. & 22. 25.
[4] Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*
[p] verse 10, 28.
[5] Or *sharpened.*
[q] ch. 14. 17.
* Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*
[r] verse 14. ch. 22. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 13.
[t] Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
* Heb. *mother of the way.*
[6] Or, *knives.*
* Heb. *teraphim.*
[7] Or, battering *rams*, ch. 4. 2.
* Heb. *rams.*
[u] Jer. 51. 14. [x] ch. 4. 2. [8] Or, *for the oaths made unto them.* [y] ch. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.

Before CHRIST 593.

25 ¶ And thou, [z] profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [a] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame: [b] exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 * I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: [c] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [d] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even ſay thou, [e] The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [f] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked, [g] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 [9] [h] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? [i] I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [k] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [l] pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m] blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of [10] brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land; [n] thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[z] Genesis 15. 14. ch. 16. 38. [k] ch. 16. 3. [l] ch. 7. 8. & 14. 19. & 22. 22. [m] ch. 22. 20, 21. [10] Or, *burning*. [n] ch. 25. 10.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins committed in Jeruſalem, and the diſperſion of the Jews becauſe of them.* 17 *God will burn them as droſs in the furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of all orders of men, for which God's wrath is poured out upon them.*

593.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou [1] judge, wilt thou judge [b] the * bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt * ſhew her all her abominations.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; the city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt herſelf to defile herſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [c] ſhed; and haſt defiled thyſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made; and thou haſt cauſed the days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* * infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, [e] the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their * power to ſhed blood.

7 In thee have they [f] ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they [g] dealt by [2] oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt [h] deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt [i] profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are * [k] men that carry tales to ſhed blood: [l] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they [m] diſcovered their father's nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was [n] ſet apart for pollution.

11 And [3] one hath committed abomination [o] with his neighbour's wife; and [4] another [p] hath [5] lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q] ſiſter, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [r] have they taken gifts to ſhed blood; [s] thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t] haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore I have [u] ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 [x] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong, in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? [y] I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [z] I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and [a] will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou [6] ſhalt take thine inheritance in thyſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, [c] the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs: all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace; they are *even* the * droſs of ſilver.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 * *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

[e] Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35. [u] ch. 21. 17. [x] See ch. 21. 7. [y] ch. 17. 24. [z] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 22. 14, 15. [a] ch. 23. 27, 48. [6] Or, *ſhalt be profaned*. [b] Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. [c] Iſaiah 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Pſal. 119. 119. * Heb. *droſſes*. * Heb. According *to the gathering*. [d] ch. 22. 20, 21, 22.

Before CHRIST 593.

* Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

[e] Iſai. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3.

* Heb. *arm.*

[f] Deut. 27. 16.

[g] Exod. 22. 21, 22.

[2] Or, *deceit.*

[h] verſe 26.

[i] Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38.

* Heb. *men of ſlanders.*

[k] Exodus 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.

[l] ch. 18. 6, 11.

[m] Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[n] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch. 18. 6.

[3] Or, *every one.*

[o] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18. 11.

[4] Or, *every one.*

[p] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.

[5] Or, *by lewdneſs.*

[q] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.

[r] Exodus 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.

[s] Exodus 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13.

Before CHRIST 593.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [c] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [f] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [g] have devoured souls; [h] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 [i] Her priests have * violated my law, and have [k] profaned mine holy things: they have put no [l] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [m] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [n] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [o] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 [p] The people of the land have used [7] oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q] oppressed the stranger * wrongfully.

30 [r] And I sought for a man among them, that should [s] make up the hedge, and [t] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [u] poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[c] ch. 20. 8, 33. verse 31.
[f] Hosea 6. 9.
[g] Matthew 23. 14.
[h] Micah 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
[i] Mal. 2. 8.
* Heb. *offered violence to.*
[k] Lev. 22. 2, &c. 1 Samuel 2. 29.
[l] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23.
[m] Isaiah 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Micah 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
[n] ch. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29.
[p] Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. ch. 18. 12.
[7] Or, *deceit.*
[q] Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7.
* Heb. *without right.*
[r] Jer. 5. 1.
[s] ch. 13. 5.
[t] Ps. 106. 23.
[u] verse 22.
[x] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah shall be punished by her own lovers.* 36 *Their adulteries reproved,* 45 *and their judgments declared.*

593.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [c] their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [d] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* [1] Aholah, and Jerusalem [2] Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [e] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she * committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* * the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* [f] from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [g] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [h] discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became * famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [i] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [k] * she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms * more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [l] Assyrians *her* neighbours, [m] captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [n] And * as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the * Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [o] her mind was * alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [p] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q] wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [r] whose

[a] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46.
[b] Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8.
[c] ch. 16. 22.
[d] ch. 16. 8, 20.
[1] That is, *His tent*, or, *tabernacle.*
[2] That is, *My tabernacle in her.*
[e] 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hosea 8. 9.
* Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*
[f] verse 3.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
[h] ch. 16. 37, 41.
* Heb. *a name.*
[i] Jer. 3. 8.
[k] Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51.
* Heb. *She corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
* Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*
[l] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 16, 23.
[m] ch. 16. 28. ver. 6, 23.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 2. ch. 16. 29.
* Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
* Heb. *children of Babel.*
[o] ver. 22. 28.
* Heb. *loosed*, or, *disjointed.*
[p] Jer. 6. 8.
[q] verse 3.
[r] ch. 16. 26.

Before CHRIST 593.

flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; [s] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [t] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [u] all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [x] They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy * fair jewels.

27 Thus [y] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and [z] thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [a] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [b] from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [c] shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [d] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [e] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: [f] thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [g] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [h] hast forgotten me, and [i] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [k] [3] judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [l] declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [n] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [o] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [p] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men * to come from far, [q] unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst [r] wash thyself, [s] paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a * stately [t] bed, and a table prepared before it, [u] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men * of the common sort *were* brought [4] Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit * whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [x] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and [y] blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [z] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them * to be removed and spoiled.

47 [a] And the company shall stone them with stones, and [5] dispatch them with their swords; [b] they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [c] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, [d] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall [e] bear the sins of your idols: [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By the parable of a boiling pot is shewed the destruction of Jerusalem, the bloody city.* 15

Before CHRIST 593.

[s] ch. 16. 37. verse 28.

[t] Jer. 50. 21.

[u] verse 12.

[x] ch. 16. 39.

* Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

[y] ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15.

[z] ver. 3, 19.

[a] ch. 16. 37.

[b] verse 17.

[c] ch. 16. 39. verse 26.

[d] ch. 6. 9.

[e] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

[f] ch. 22. 4, 5.

[g] Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.

[h] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.

[i] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

[k] ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2.

[3] Or, *plead for.*

[l] Isaiah 58. 1.

[m] ch. 16. 38. verse 45.

[n] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

[o] ch. 22. 8.

[p] 2 Kings 21. 4.

* Heb. *coming.*

[q] Isaiah 57. 9.

[r] Ruth 3. 3.

[s] 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.

* Heb. *honourable.*

[t] Esther 1. 6. Isai. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

[u] Proverbs 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.

* Heb. *of the multitude of men.*

[4] Or, *drunkards.*

* Heb. *her whoredoms.*

[x] ch. 16. 38.

[y] verse 37.

[z] ch. 16. 40.

* Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

[a] ch. 16. 41.

[5] Or, *single them out.*

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21.

[c] ch. 22. 15. verse 27.

[d] Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

[e] verse 35.

[f] ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

Ezekiel is forbidden to mourn for the death of his wife, 19 *to denote that the calamity of the Jews shall be beyond all expressions of sorrow.* 25 *In that day of affliction the prophet's mouth shall be opened to their conviction.*

Before CHRIST 593.

590.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

3 [b] And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and [1] burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seeth the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to [d] the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no [e] lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; [f] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; [g] I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [i] the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, [k] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 [l] I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [m] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears * run down.

17 * Forbear to cry, [n] make no mourning for the dead, [o] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [p] put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and [q] cover not *thy* * lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, [r] Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, [t] the desire of your eyes, and * that which your soul pitieth; [u] and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [x] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet; [y] ye shall not mourn nor weep; but [z] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus [a] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: [b] and when this cometh, [c] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 ¶ Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [d] their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and * that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* [e] he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [f] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and [g] thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.* [c] ch. 33. 21, 22. [f] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22. [g] verse 24.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Sier,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines, for their declared malevolence to the Jews.*

590.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face [b] against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[b] ch. 17. 12.
[c] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.
[1] Or, *heap.*
[d] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37. verse 9.
[e] See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[f] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
[g] Matth. 7. 2.
[h] verse 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.
[i] ch. 22. 15.
[k] ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.
[l] 1 Sam. 15. 29.
[m] ch. 5. 11.
[n] Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7.
[o] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[q] Mic. 3. 7.
* Heb. *upper lip:* And so verse 22. Lev. 13. 45.
[r] ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18.
[s] Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22.
[t] Ps. 27. 4.
* Heb. *the pity of your soul.*
[u] ch. 23. 47.
[x] Jer. 16. 6, 7. verse 17.
[y] Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64.
[z] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 33. 10.
[a] Isai. 20. 3. ch. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11.
[b] Jer. 17. 15. John 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[c] ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
[d] verse 21.
[a] ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2.
[b] Jer. 49. 1, &c. ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
[c] Prov. 17. 5. ch. 26. 2.

Before CHRIST 590.

the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the * men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [d] Rabbah [e] a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou [g] haſt clapped *thine* * hands, and ſtamped with the * feet, and [h] rejoiced in * heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

7 Behold, therefore I will [i] ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for [1] a ſpoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countries: I will deſtroy thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe that [k] Moab and [l] Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the * ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 [m] Unto the men of the eaſt [2] with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites [n] may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [o] Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah * by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them;

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it; and I will make it deſolate from Teman; and [3] they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And [p] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael: and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [q] Becauſe [r] the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* [4] for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the [t] Cherethims, [u] and deſtroy the remnant of the [5] ſea coaſts.

17 And I will [x] execute great * vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [y] and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

Before CHRIST 590.

[y] Pſ. 9. 16.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for inſulting over the diſtreſs of Jeruſalem is threatened with deſtruction,* 7 *of which Nebuchadrezzar ſhall be made the inſtrument.* 15 *The conſternation and mourning of the iſles and princes of the ſea for her fall.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 588.

2 Son of man, [a] becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, [b] Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me: I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

[a] Iſai. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

[b] ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and [c] make her like the top of a rock.

[c] verſe 14.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets [d] in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD: and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

[d] ch. 27. 32.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword; [e] and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] ch. 25. 5.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [f] a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

[f] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field: and he ſhall [g] make a fort againſt thee, and [1] caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

[g] ch. 21. 22.

[1] Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee: thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, * as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

* Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe: and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy * thy pleaſant houſes: and they ſhall lay thy ſtones and thy timber and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

* Heb. *houſes of thy deſire.*

Amos 2. 1. [f] ch. 35. 2, 5, 12. * Heb. *ſhoulder of Moab.* [m] verſe 4. 590. [2] Or, *againſt the children of Ammon.* [n] ch. 21. 32. [o] 2 Chron. 28. 17. Pſ. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c. ch. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Eſdr. 4. 45. 590. * Heb. *by revenging revengement.* [3] Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.* [p] See Iſai. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17. [q] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 1, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6. [r] 2 Chron. 28. 18. [4] Or, *with perpetual hatred.* [s] Zeph. 2. 4, &c. [t] 1 Sam. 30. 14. [u] Jer. 47. 4. [5] Or, *haven of the ſea.* [x] ch. 5. 15. * Heb. *vengeances.*

Before CHRIST 588.

13 [h] And I will cauſe the noiſe of [i] thy ſongs to ceaſe; and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And [k] I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the iſles [l] ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the [m] princes of the ſea ſhall [n] come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with * trembling; [o] they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and [p] ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and [q] be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a [r] lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, *that waſt* inhabited * of ſeafaring men, the renowned city, which waſt [s] ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now ſhall [t] the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down [u] with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory [x] in the land of the living;

21 [y] I will make thee * a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*: [z] though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The riches and large commerce of Tyrus.* 26 *Her great and irrecoverable fall.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now, thou ſon of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, [b] O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* [c] a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, [d] I *am* * of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the * midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have * made all thy *ſhip* boards of fir trees of [e] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars; [1] * the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [f] the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; [2] blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [g] Gebal and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy [3] * calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia and of Lud and of [h] Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee; they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about; they have made [i] thy beauty perfect.

12 [k] Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l] Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m] the perſons of men and veſſels of braſs in thy [4] market.

14 They of the houſe of [n] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes and horſemen and mules.

15 The men of [o] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of * the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and * agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Iſrael, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [p] wheat of [q] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [r] [5] balm.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan alſo and Javan [6] going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [s] Dedan *was* thy merchant in * precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [t] Kedar, * they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [u] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy

[u] Geneſis 10. 7. 1 Kings 10. 1, 2. Pſ. 72. 10, 15. Iſai. 60. 6.

---

[h] Iſaiah 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

[i] Iſaiah 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.

[k] ver. 4, 5.

[l] Jer. 49. 21. verſe 18. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16.

[m] Iſaiah 23. 8.

[n] Jonah 3. 6.

* Heb. *tremblings.*

[o] Job 2. 13.

[p] ch. 32. 10.

[q] ch. 27. 35.

[r] ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9.

* Heb. *of the ſeas.*

[s] Iſaiah 23. 4.

[t] verſe 15.

[u] ch. 32. 18, 24.

[x] ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32.

[y] ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19.

* Heb. *terrors.*

[z] Pſ. 37. 36.

[a] ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.

[b] ch. 28. 2.

[c] Iſaiah 23. 3.

[d] ch. 28. 12.

* Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

* Heb. *heart.*

* Heb. *built.*

[e] Deut. 3. 9.

[1] Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*

* Heb. *the daughter.*

[f] Jer. 2. 10.

[2] Or, *purple and ſcarlet.*

[g] 1 Kings 5. 18. Pſ. 83. 7.

[3] Or, *ſtoppers of chinks.*

* Heb. *ſtrengtheners.*

[h] Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5.

[i] verſe 3.

[k] Geneſis 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.

[l] Geneſis 10. 2.

[m] Rev. 18. 13.

[4] Or, *merchandiſe.*

[n] Geneſis 10. 3. ch. 38. 6.

[o] Geneſis 10. 7.

* Heb. *thy works.*

* Heb. *chryſopraſe.*

[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.

[q] Judges 11. 33.

[r] Jer. 8. 22.

[5] Or, *roſin.*

[6] Or, *Meuzal.*

[s] Geneſis 25. 3.

* Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

[t] Geneſis 25. 13. Iſai. 60. 7.

* Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

Before CHRIST 588.

fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 [x] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [y] Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in [7] all ſorts *of things*, in blue * clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandiſe.

25 [z] The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market: and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious [a] in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b] the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the * midſt of the ſeas.

27 Thy [c] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, [8] and in all thy company which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the * midſt of the ſeas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The [9] ſuburbs [d] ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [e] all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall [f] caſt up duſt upon their heads, they [g] ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes:

31 And they ſhall [h] make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall [i] take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, [k] What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 [l] When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people; thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* [m] thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters [n] thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 [o] All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [p] ſhall hiſs at thee; [q] thou ſhalt be a * terror, and * never *ſhalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted and fallen through ſin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The reſtoration of Iſrael.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, Before CHRIST 588.

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and [a] thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, [b] in the * midſt of the ſeas; [c] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [d] thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 * [e] By thy great wiſdom *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, [f] the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet [g] ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God; but thou *ſhalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that [1] ſlayeth thee.

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of [h] the uncircumciſed by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, [i] take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [k] Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in [l] Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the [2] ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the [3] beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the [4] emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of [m] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou waſt created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed [n] cherub that covereth; and I have ſet thee *ſo:* thou waſt upon [o] the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, [p] O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

[x] Geneſis 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12.
[y] Geneſis 25. 3.
[7] Or, *excellent things.*
* Heb. *foldings.*
[z] Pſ. 48. 7. Iſai. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
[a] verſe 4.
[b] Pſ. 48. 7.
* Heb. *heart.*
[c] Proverbs 11. 4.
[8] verſe 34. Rev. 18. 9, &c.
[9] Or, *even with all.*
* Heb. *heart.*
[9] Or, *waves.*
[d] ch. 26. 15, 18.
[e] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
[f] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[g] Eſther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[h] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[i] ch. 26. 17. verſe 2.
[k] Rev. 18. 18.
[l] Rev. 18. 19.
[m] ch. 26. 19.
[n] verſe 27.
[o] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[p] Jer. 18. 16.
[q] ch. 26. 21.
* Heb. *terrors.*
* Heb. ſhalt *not be forever.*

[a] verſe 9.
[b] ch. 27. 3, 4.
* Heb. *heart.*
[c] Iſaiah 31. 3.
[d] Zech. 9. 2.
* Heb. *By the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*
[e] Pſ. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.
[f] ch. 30. 11. & 31. 18. & 32. 12.
[g] verſe 2.
[1] Or, *woundeth.*
[h] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.
[i] ch. 27. 2.
[k] ch. 27. 3. verſe 3.
[l] ch. 31. 8, 9.
[2] Or, *ruby.*
[3] Or, *chryſolite.*
[4] Or, *chryſopraſe.*
[m] ch. 26. 13.
[n] See Exodus 25. 20. verſe 16.
[o] ch. 20. 40.
[p] verſe 14.

Before CHRIST 588.

17 [q] Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

[q] ver. 2, 5.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

[r] ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [r] thou shalt be * a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

* Heb. *terrors.*

[s] ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[t] Isaiah 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30.

21 Son of man, [s] set thy face [t] against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

[u] Exodus 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u] Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [x] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be [y] sanctified in her.

[x] Ps. 9. 16.

[y] ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23. verse 25.

23 [z] For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[z] ch. 38. 22.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [a] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[a] Numb. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have [b] gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be [c] sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

[b] Isaiah 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.

[c] verse 22.

26 And they shall [d] dwell [1] safely therein, and shall [e] build houses, and [f] plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that [2] despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

[d] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.

[1] Or, *with confidence.*

[e] Isaiah 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.

[f] Jer. 31. 5.

[2] Or, *spoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment upon Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt, and restoration of it after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar's service against Tyrus.* 21 *Israel shall flourish again.*

589.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[a] ch. 28. 21.

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [b] against all Egypt:

[b] Isai. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;

[c] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [d] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [e] which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

Before CHRIST 589.

[c] Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22. verse 10.

[d] Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. ch. 32. 2.

4 But [f] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

[e] See ch. 28. 2.

[f] Isaiah 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the * open fields; [g] thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [h] I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

* Heb. *face of the field.*

[g] Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [i] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

[h] Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

[i] 2 Kings 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.

7 [k] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

[k] Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring [l] a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

[l] ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, [m] and I will make the land of Egypt * utterly waste *and* desolate, [1] [n] from the tower of * Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

[m] ch. 30. 12.

* Heb. *wastes of waste.*

[1] Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* Exod. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1.

11 [o] No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

[n] ch. 30. 6.

* Heb. *Seveneh.*

[o] ch. 32. 13.

12 [p] And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

[p] ch. 30. 7, 26.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the [q] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

[q] Isaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their [2] habitation; and they shall be there a * [r] base kingdom.

[2] Or, *birth.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

* Heb. *low.*

[r] ch. 17. 6, 14.

16 And it shall be no more [s] the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[s] Isaiah 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6.

572.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and

twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [t] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and * take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt [z] *for* his labour wherewith he [u] served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day [x] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [y] the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For [b] the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great [1] pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [c] shall take away her multitude, and [d] her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and * Libya, and Lydia, and [e] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the * men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [2] [f] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 [g] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be * destroyed.

9 In that day [h] shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [k] the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And [l] I will make the rivers * dry, and [m] sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and * all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also [n] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [o] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [p] and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make [q] Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [r] [3] Zoan, [s] and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon [4] Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [t] I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will [u] set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of [5] Aven and of [6] Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 [x] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be [7] darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [y] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [z] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [a] break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 [b] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and [c] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 [d] And I will scatter the Egyptians among

Before CHRIST 572.

[t] Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8.

* Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

[3] Or, for *his hire.*

[u] Jer. 25. 9.

[x] Ps. 132. 17.

[y] ch. 24. 27.

572.

[a] Isai. 13. 6.

[b] ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

[1] Or, *fear.*

[c] ch. 29. 19.

[d] Jer. 50. 15.

* Heb. *Phut.* ch. 27. 10.

[e] Jer. 25. 20, 24.

* Heb. *children.*

[2] Or, *from Migdol to Syene.*

[f] ch. 29. 10.

[g] ch. 29. 12.

* Heb. *broken.*

[h] Isaiah 18. 1, 2.

[i] ch. 29. 19.

[k] ch. 28. 7.

Before CHRIST 572.

[l] Isaiah 19. 5, 6.

* Heb. *drought.*

[m] Isai. 19. 4.

* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[n] Isai. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.

[o] Zech. 10. 11.

[p] Isaiah 19. 16.

[q] ch. 29. 14.

[r] Ps. 78. 12, 43.

[3] Or, *Tanis.*

[s] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

[4] Or, *Pelusium.*

[t] Jer. 46. 25.

[u] verse 8.

[5] Or, *Heliopolis.*

[6] Or, *Pubastum.*

[x] Jer. 2. 16.

[7] Or, *restrained.*

588.

[y] Jer. 48. 25.

[z] Jer. 46. 11.

[a] Ps. 37. 17.

[b] verse 26. ch. 29. 12.

[c] Ps. 9. 16.

[d] verse 23. ch 29. 12.

Before CHRIST 588.

the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A recital to Pharaoh of the Aſſyrian's greatneſs, and of his fall for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction ſhall be for Pharaoh.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 [b] Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon * with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 [c] The waters [1] made him great, the deep [2] ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her [3] little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore [d] his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches become long becauſe of the multitude of waters, [4] when he ſhot forth.

6 All the [c] fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [f] garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and [g] his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; * he ſhall ſurely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers, [h] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [i] upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 [k] Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees [5] ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for [l] they are all delivered unto death, [m] to the nether parts of the earth, in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I cauſed a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: and I cauſed Lebanon * to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to [n] ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I [o] caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and [p] all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, [q] ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* [r] dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ [s] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [t] thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.

2 Son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, [b] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [c] and thou *art* as a [1] whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and [d] fouledſt their rivers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [e] ſpread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then [f] will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and [g] will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh [h] upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood [2] the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

---

[a] verſe 18.

[b] Daniel 4. 10.

* Heb. *fair of branches.*

[c] Jer. 51. 36.

[1] Or, *nouriſhed.*

[2] Or, *brought him up.*

[3] Or, *conduits.*

[d] Daniel 4. 11.

[4] Or, *when it ſent them forth.*

[c] ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.

[f] Geneſis 2. 8. & 13. 10. ch. 28. 13.

[g] Daniel 5. 20.

* Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

[h] ch. 28. 7.

[i] ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.

[k] Iſaiah 18. 6. ch. 32. 4.

Before CHRIST 588.

[5] Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

[l] Pſ. 82. 7.

[m] ch. 32. 18.

* Heb. *to be black.*

[n] ch. 26. 15.

[o] Iſaiah 14. 15.

[p] Iſaiah 14. 8.

[q] ch. 32. 31.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

[s] verſe 2. ch. 32. 19.

[t] ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

[a] ch. 27. 2. verſe 16.

[b] ch. 19. 3, 6. & 38. 13.

[c] ch. 29. 3.

[1] Or, *dragon.*

[d] ch. 34. 18.

[e] ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hoſ. 7. 12

[f] ch. 29. 5.

[g] ch. 31. 13.

[h] ch. 31. 12.

[2] Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

7 And when I ſhall [s] put thee out, [t] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark; I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

8 All the * bright lights of heaven will I make * dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 I will alſo * vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people [k] amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them; and [l] they ſhall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ [m] For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, [n] the terrible of the nations, all of them: and [o] they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſide the great waters; [p] neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oil, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be * deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, [q] then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the [r] lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [s] caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [t] Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? [u] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: [4] ſhe is delivered to the ſword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 [x] The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are [y] gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 [z] Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword:

23 [a] Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which [b] cauſed [5] terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [c] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are [d] gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, [e] which cauſed their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they borne their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* [f] Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them [g] uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

27 [h] And they ſhall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell * with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain by the ſword.

29 There *is* [i] Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are * laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 [k] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [l] Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain; with their terror they are aſhamed of their might; and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be [m] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman in warn-*

---

[s] Or, *extinguiſh.*

[t] Iſaiah 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Matth. 24. 29.

* Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

* Heb. *them dark.*

* Heb. *provoke to anger,* or, *grief.*

[k] ch. 27. 35.

[l] ch. 26. 16.

[m] Jer. 46. 26. ch. 30. 4.

[n] ch. 28. 7.

[o] ch 29. 19.

[p] ch. 29. 11.

* Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

[q] Exodus 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.

[r] verſe 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 35. 25. ch. 26. 17. 587.

[s] ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.

[t] ch. 31. 2, 18.

[u] ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.

[4] Or, *the ſword is laid.*

[x] Iſaiah 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. verſe 27.

[y] ver. 19, 25, &c.

[z] ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

[a] Iſaiah 14. 15.

[b] ch. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.

[5] Or, *diſmaying.*

[c] Jer. 49. 34, &c.

[d] verſe 21.

[e] verſe 23.

[f] Geneſis 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2.

[g] ver. 19, 20, &c.

[h] verſe 21. Iſaiah 14. 18, 19.

* Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

[i] ch. 25. 12, &c.

* Heb. *given,* or, *put.*

[k] ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.

[l] ch. 28. 21.

[m] ch. 31. 16.

ing the people, Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty in warning ſinners. 10 *God ſheweth the manner of his dealings with the righteous that revolteth, and with the returning ſinner.* 17 *He maintaineth the equity of his proceeding.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jeruſalem Ezekiel propheſieth the deſolation of the land.* 30 *The hypocriſy of the captive Jews reproved.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

587.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[a] ch. 3. 11.

2 Son of man, ſpeak to [a] the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, [b] * When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their [c] watchman:

[b] ch. 14. 17.

* Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon her.*

[c] 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17.

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then * whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, [d] his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

verſe 7. Hoſ. 9. 8.

* Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

[d] ch. 18. 13.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood ſhall be upon him. But he that taketh warning ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the ſword come, and take *any* perſon from among them, [e] he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

[e] verſe 8.

[f] ch. 3. 17, &c.

7 [f] So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael; therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael; Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [g] pine away in them, [h] how ſhould we then live?

[g] ch. 24. 23.

[h] So Iſaiah 49. 14. ch. 37. 11.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [i] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

[i] 2 Sam. 14. 14. ch 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[k] ch. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [l] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his trangreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, [m] he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for his *righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

[l] ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24, 26, 27.

[m] 2 Chron. 7. 14.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live; [n] if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſſes ſhall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he ſhall die for it.

[n] ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

14 Again, [o] when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turn from his ſin, and do * that which is lawful and right;

[o] ch. 3. 18, 19. & 18. 27.

* Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

15 *If* the wicked [p] reſtore the pledge, [q] give again that he had robbed, walk in [r] the ſtatutes of life, without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

[p] ch. 18. 7.

[q] Exodus 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5.

16 [s] None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

[s] Numb. 5. 6, 7. Luke 19. 8.

[r] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 20. 11, 13, 21.

17 ¶ [t] Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

[t] ch. 18. 29.

18 [u] When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

[u] ch. 18. 26 27.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

[x] verſe 17. ch. 18. 25, 29.

20 Yet ye ſay, [x] The way of the LORD is not equal. O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

[y] ch. 1. 2.

[z] ch. 24. 26.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year [y] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z] *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem came unto me, ſaying, [a] The city is ſmitten.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 4.

[b] ch. 1. 3.

[c] ch. 24. 27.

[d] ch. 34. 2.

22 Now [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

[e] verſe 27 ch. 36. 4.

[f] Iſai. 51. 2. Acts 7. 5.

[g] See Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, [d] they that inhabit thoſe [e] waſtes of the land of Iſrael ſpeak, ſaying, [f] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

[h] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Ye eat with the blood, and [i] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [k] ſhed blood: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

[i] ch. 18. 6.

[k] ch. 22. 6, 9.

26 [l] Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye [m] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

[l] Wiſd 2. 11.

[m] ch. 18. 6. & 22. 11.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, ſurely [n] they that *are* in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that *is* in the open field [o] will I give to the beaſts * to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p] in the caves ſhall die of the peſtilence.

[n] verſe 24.

[o] ch. 39. 4.

* Heb. *to devour him.*

[p] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

28 [q] For I will lay the land * moſt deſolate, and the [r] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe; and [s] the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo, thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking [1] againſt thee by the walls and in the doors of the houſes, and [t] ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [u] they come unto thee * as the people cometh, and [2] they [x] ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y] for with their mouth * they ſhew much love, *but* [z] their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as * a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a] And when this cometh to paſs, (lo it will come,) then [b] ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

[q] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 12. ch. 36. 34, 35.
* Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.*
[r] ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
[s] ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.
[1] Or, *of thee.*
[t] Iſaiah 29. 13.
[u] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
* Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
[2] Or, *my people ſit before thee.*
[x] ch. 8. 1.
[y] Pſal. 78. 36, 37. Iſaiah 29. 13. * Heb. *they make loves*, or, *jeſts.*
[z] Matt. 13. 22. * Heb. *a ſong of loves.* [a] 1 Sam. 3. 20. [b] ch. 2. 5.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the ſhepherds of Iſrael.* 7 *God's judgment againſt them:* 11 *his providence over his flock.* 20 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.*

587.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſy againſt the [a] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſy, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds; [b] Woe *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves! ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed that which was ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f] ſought that which was loſt; but with [g] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [h] And they were [i] ſcattered [1] becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: [k] and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

[a] ch. 33. 24.
[b] Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
[c] Iſaiah 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
[d] ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[e] verſe 16. Zech. 11. 16.
[f] Luke 15. 4.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[h] ch. 33. 21, 28.
[i] 1 Kings 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
[1] Or, *without a ſhepherd*, and ſo verſe 8.
[k] Iſai. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9. verſe 8.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD; Before CHRIST 587.

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock [l] became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, [m] but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds; and [n] I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock; neither ſhall the ſhepherds [o] feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

12 * As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in [p] the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [q] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [r] I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: [s] there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 [t] I will ſeek that which was loſt, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen that which was ſick: but I will deſtroy [u] the fat and the ſtrong; I will feed them [x] with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [y] Behold, I judge between * cattle and cattle, between the rams and the * he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them; [z] Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſhed all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they

[l] verſe 5, 6.
[m] ver. 2, 10.
[n] ch. 3. 18. Hebr. 13. 17.
[o] ver. 2, 8.
* Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*
[p] ch. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2.
[q] Iſaiah 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24 & 37. 21, 22.
[r] Pſ. 23. 2.
[s] Jer. 33. 12.
[t] See verſe 4. Iſai. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matt. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
[u] Iſaiah 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
[x] Jer. 10. 24.
[y] ch. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Matt. 25. 32, 33.
* Heb. *ſmall cattle of lambs and kids.*
* Heb. *great he goats.*
[z] verſe 17.

Before CHRIST 587.

shall no more be a prey; and [a] I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one [b] shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [c] *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And [d] I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David [e] a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And [f] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [g] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they [h] shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about [i] my hill [k] a blessing; and I will [l] cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be [m] showers of blessing.

27 And [n] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [o] broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [p] served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more [q] be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but [r] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [s] plant [t] of renown, and they shall be no more * consumed with hunger in the land, [t] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that [u] I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[a] verse 17. [b] Isaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Peter 2. 25. & 5. 4. [c] Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hosea 3. 5. [d] verse 30. Exodus 29. 45. ch. 37. 27. [e] ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33. [f] ch. 37. 26. [g] Lev. 26. 6. Isai. 11. 6, ——9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18. [h] verse 28. Jer. 23. 6. [i] Isaiah 56. 7. ch. 20. 40. [k] Genesis 12. 2. Isai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13. [l] Lev. 26. 4. [m] Ps. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10. [n] Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Isai. 4. 2. [o] Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20. [p] Jer. 25. 14. [q] See verse 8. ch. 36. 4. [r] verse 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27. [s] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. [t] Or, *for renown.* * Heb. *taken away.* [u] ch. 36. 3, 6, 15. [x] verse 24. ch. 37. 27. [x] Ps. 100. 3. John 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel, and insulting over their distress.*

587.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against [b] mount Seir, and [c] prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [d] I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee * most desolate.

4 [e] I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [f] Because thou hast had a [t] perpetual hatred, and hast * shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the * force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [g] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [h] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir * most desolate, and cut off from it [i] him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 [k] And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [l] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [n] possess it; [z] whereas [o] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [p] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [q] And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us * to consume.

13 Thus [r] with your mouth ye have * boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [s] When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [t] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: [u] thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] See verse 8. ch. 36. 4. [f] verse 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27. [t] Or, *perpetual hatred of old,* * Heb. *poured out the children.* [g] verse 9. [h] ch. 25. 12. Obadiah 10. [i] Or, *hatred of old,* * Heb. *by the hands of the sword.* [g] Ps. 137. 7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11. [h] Ps. 109. 17. [i] Judges 5. 6. ch. 29. 11. [k] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 5. [l] Jer. 49. 17, 18. verse 4. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4. [m] ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11. [n] Ps. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13. [z] Or, *though the LORD was there.* [o] Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48. 35. [p] Matthew 7. 2. James 2. 13. [q] ch. 6. 7. Ps. 9. 16. * Heb. *to devour.* [r] 1 Samuel 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6. * Heb. *magnified.* [s] Isaiah 65. 13, 14. [t] Obadiah 12, 15. [u] ver. 3, 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted with a prospect of the ruin of its spiteful neighbours, and of its own blessings promised by God.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin, and shall be restored with blessings for the sake of God's name only.*

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [b] the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places [d] are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; * Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that

587.

[a] ch. 6. 2, 3. [b] ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2. [c] Deut. 32. 13. [d] ch. 35. 10. * Heb. *Because for because.*

Before CHRIST 587.

ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, [e] and [1] ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the [2] rivers, and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities that are forſaken, which [f] became a prey and [g] deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Surely in the fire of my jealouſy have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, againſt all Idumea, [i] which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds, to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſy therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſy and in my fury, becauſe ye have [k] borne the ſhame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I have [l] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it: and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and [m] the waſtes ſhall be builded:

11 And [n] I will multiply upon you man and beaſt; and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit: and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [o] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael; [p] and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth [q] bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe they ſay unto you, [r] Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither [3] bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 [s] Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, [t] they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as [u] the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them [x] for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I [y] ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: [z] according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a] profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity [b] for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, [c] but for mine holy name's ſake which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be [d] ſanctified in you before [4] their eyes.

24 For [e] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 [f] Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: [g] from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols, will I cleanſe you.

26 A [h] new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you: and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

27 And I will put my [i] ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

28 [k] And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [l] and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo [m] ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes: and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

30 [p] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [q] ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [r] ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 [s] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 587.

[e] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 16.

[1] Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

[2] Or, *bottoms*, or, *dales.*

[f] ch. 34. 28.

[g] Pſ. 79. 4.

[h] Deut. 4. 24. ch. 38. 19.

[i] ch. 35. 10, 12.

[k] Pſ. 123. 3, 4. ch. 34. 29. verſe 15.

[l] ch. 20. 5.

[m] verſe 33. Iſai. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.

[n] Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.

[o] ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

[p] Obadiah 17, &c.

[q] See Jer. 15. 7.

[r] Numb. 13. 32.

[3] Or, *cauſe to fall.*

[s] ch. 34. 29.

[t] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.

[u] Lev. 15. 19, &c.

[x] ch. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.

[y] ch. 22. 15.

[z] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.

[a] Iſaiah 52. 5. Romans 2. 24.

[b] ch. 20. 9, 14.

[c] Pſ. 106. 8.

[d] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.

[4] Or, *your.*

[e] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.

[f] Iſaiah 52. 15. Hebrews 10. 22.

[g] Jer. 33. 8.

[h] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19.

[i] ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.

[k] ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.

[l] Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.

[m] Matth. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.

[n] See Pſ. 105. 16.

[o] ch. 34. 29.

[p] ch. 34. 27.

[q] ch. 16. 61, 63.

[r] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.

[s] Deut. 9. 5. verſe 22.

Before CHRIST 587.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities
[t] verse 10. I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t] and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

[u] Isai. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [u] Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

[x] ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: [x] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

[y] See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [y] I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [z] increase them with men like a flock.

[z] verse 10.

[*] Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the [*] holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones the revival of the lost hope of Israel is prefigured.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks is shewed the incorporation of Israel with Judah.* 21 *Their blessings in union under Christ their king.*

cir. 587.

[a] ch. 1. 3.

[b] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [b] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

[1] Or, *champaign.*

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open [1] valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [c] thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

[d] Ps. 104. 30. verse 9.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will [d] cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

[e] ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

[2] Or, *breath.*

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

[f] Ps. 104. 30. verse 5.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [2] wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g] and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

[g] Rev. 11. 11.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [h] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

[h] Ps. 141. 7. Isai. 49. 14.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [k] bring you into the land of Israel.

[i] Isai. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.

[k] ch. 36. 24. verse 25.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And [l] shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

[l] ch. 36. 27.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

[m] See Num. 17. 2.

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [n] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephrain, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

[n] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

[o] See ver. 22, 24.

17 And [o] join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [p] Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

[p] ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.

[q] Zech. 10. 6.

19 [q] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take [r] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

[r] verse 16, 17.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [s] before their eyes.

[s] ch. 12. 3.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [t] I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

[t] ch. 36. 24.

[u] Isaiah 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11.

22 And [u] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [x] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[x] ch. 34. 23, 24.

[y] John 10. 16.

23 [y] Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but

[y] ch. 36. 25.

[z] ch. 36. 28, 29.

[z] I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

24 And [a] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [b] they all shall have one shepherd: [c] they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 [d] And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [e] for ever: and [f] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [g] covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [h] multiply them, and will set my [i] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 [k] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [l] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 [m] And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [n] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

[a] Isaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
[b] verse 22. John 10. 16.
[c] ch. 36. 27.
[d] ch. 36. 28.
[e] Isaiah 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15.
[f] verse 24. John 12. 34.
[g] Ps. 89. 3. Isai. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25.
[h] ch. 36. 10, 37. [i] 2 Cor. 6. 16. [k] Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7 John 1. 14.
[l] ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28. [m] ch. 36. 23. [n] ch. 20. 12.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army of Gog:* 8 *his evil attempts in the latter years:* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, [b] set thy face against [c] Gog, the land of Magog, [1] the chief prince of [d] Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And [e] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [f] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and [2] Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 [g] Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [h] Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 [i] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [k] After many days [l] thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [m] *and is* gathered out of many people, against [n] the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall [o] dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come [p] like a storm, thou shalt be [q] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

[a] ch. 39. 1.
[b] ch. 35. 2, 3.
[c] Rev. 20. 8.
[1] Or, *prince of the chief.*
[d] ch. 32. 26.
[e] 2 Kings 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
[f] ch. 23. 12.
[2] Or, *Phut.* ch. 27. 10. & 30. 5.
[g] Genesis 10. 2.
[h] ch. 27. 14.
[i] Like Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
[k] Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. verse 16.
[l] Isai. 29. 6.
[m] verse 12. ch. 34. 13.
[n] ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
[o] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. verse 11.
[p] Isai. 28. 2.
[q] Jer. 4. 13. verse 16.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt [3] think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [r] go to them that are at rest, [s] that dwell [4] safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 * To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon [t] the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [u] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the * midst of the land.

13 [x] Sheba, and [y] Dedan, and the merchants [z] of Tarshish, with all [a] the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] In that day when my people of Israel [c] dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 [d] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, [e] and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 [f] And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [g] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [h] that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time * by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come up against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [i] in my jealousy [k] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, [l] Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [m] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [n] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the [5] steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [o] call for [p] a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [q] every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will [r] plead against him with [s] pestilence and with blood; and [t] I will rain upon him,

[3] Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*
[r] Jer. 49. 31.
[s] verse 8.
[4] Or, *confidently.*
* Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*
[t] ch. 29. 19.
[u] ch. 36. 34, 35.
[u] verse 8.
* Heb. *navel.* Judg. 9. 37.
[x] ch. 27. 22, 23.
[y] ch. 27. 15, 20.
[z] ch. 27. 12.
[a] See ch. 19. 3, 5.
[b] Isai. 4. 1.
[c] verse 8.
[d] ch. 39. 2.
[e] verse 6.
[f] verse 9.
[g] verse 8.
[h] Exodus 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
* Heb. *by the hands.*
[i] ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25.
[k] Ps. 89. 46.
[l] Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.
[m] Hos. 4. 3.
[n] Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
[5] Or, *towers*, or, *stairs.*
[o] Ps. 105. 16.
[p] ch. 14. 17.
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
[r] Isai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
[s] ch. 5. 17.
[t] Ps. 11. 6. Isai. 29. 6. & 30. 30.

and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and [u] great hailſtones, fire, and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I magnify myſelf, and [x] ſanctify myſelf; [y] and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog:* 8 *The loſs of the enemy denoted by the multitude of weapons burned by Iſrael.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feaſt upon the ſlain proclaimed to the fowls and beaſts.* 21 *The heathen ſhall ſee God's judgment, and know that he plagued Iſrael for their ſins;* 25 *but he will gather them again with everlaſting favour.*

THEREFORE, [a] thou ſon of man, propheſy againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and [1] leave but the ſixth part of thee, [b] and will cauſe thee to come up from * the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael:

3 And I will ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 [c] Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [d] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every * ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field * to be devoured.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon * the open field: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 [e] And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell [2] careleſly in [f] the iſles: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael; and I will not *let them* [h] pollute my holy name any more: [i] and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One of Iſrael.

8 ¶ [k] Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day [l] whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the [3] handſtaves, and the ſpears, and they ſhall [4] burn them with fire ſeven years:

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts; for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire: [m] and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the [5] *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they ſhall call *it* The valley of [6] Hamon-gog.

12 And ſeven months ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, [n] that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them;* and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that [o] I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 And they ſhall ſever out * men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth, [p] to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a man's bone, then ſhall he * ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* [7] Hamonah. Thus ſhall they [q] cleanſe the land.

17 ¶ And, thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [r] Speak * unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, [s] Aſſemble yourſelves, and come; gather yourſelves on every ſide to my [8] ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice [t] upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

18 [u] Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of * goats, of bullocks, all of them [x] fatlings of Baſhan.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 [y] Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, [z] with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ [a] And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgment that I have executed, and [b] my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 [c] So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 [d] And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore [e] hid I my face from them, and [f] gave them into the hand of their enemies: ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 [g] According to their uncleanneſs and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the [i] whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 [k] After that they have borne their ſhame,

[i] ch. 20. 40. Hoſea 1. 11. [k] Daniel 9. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[u] ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.
[x] ch. 36. 23.
[y] Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7. verſe 16.
[z] ch. 38. 2, 3.
[1] Or, *ſtrike thee with ſix plagues;* or, *draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth,* as ch. 38. 4.
[b] ch. 38. 15.
* Heb. *the ſides of the north.*
[c] ch. 38. 21. verſe 17.
[d] ch. 33. 27.
* Heb. *wing.*
* Heb. *to devour.*
* Heb. *the face of the field.*
[e] ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
[2] Or, *confidently.*
[f] Pſ. 72. 10.
[g] verſe 22.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 20. 39.
[i] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[k] Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
[l] ch. 38. 17.
[3] Or, *javelins.*
[4] Or, *make a fire of them.*
[m] Iſaiah 14. 2.
[5] Or, *mouths.*
[6] That is, *The multitude of Gog.*
[n] Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.
[o] ch. 28. 22.
* Heb. *men of continuance.*
[p] verſe 12.
* Heb. *build.*
[7] That is, *the multitude.*
[q] verſe 12.
[r] Rev. 19. 17.
* Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*
[s] Iſaiah 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.
[8] Or, *ſlaughter.*
[t] verſe 4.
[u] Rev. 19. 18.
* Heb. *great goats.*
[x] Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 22. 12.
[y] Pſ. 76. 6. ch. 38. 4.
[z] Rev. 19. 18.
[a] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[b] Exodus 7. 4.
[c] ver. 7, 28.
[d] ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.
[e] Deut. 31. 17. Iſai. 59. 2.
[f] Lev. 26. 25.
[g] ch. 36. 19.
[h] Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 21.

and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they [l] dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 [m] When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and [n] am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations;

28 [o] Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, * which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 [p] Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [q] poured out my ſpirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[l] Lev. 26. 5, 6.

[m] ch. 28. 25, 26.

[n] ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16.

[o] ch. 34. 30. verſe 22.

* Heb. *by my cauſing of them, &c.*

[p] Iſaiah 54. 8.

[q] Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Ezekiel's viſion of the model of a city, and of an angel with a line and meaſuring reed taking the dimenſions of the temple.* 6 *The deſcription of the eaſt gate of the outer court,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *and of the ſouth gate;* 27 *of the ſouth gate of the inner court,* 32 *of the eaſt gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *The eight tables.* 44 *The chambers for the ſingers and for the prieſts in waiting.* 48 *The porch of the houſe.*

574. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was ſmitten, in the ſelfſame day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

[a] ch. 33. 21.

[b] ch. 1. 3.

2 [c] In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, [d] and ſet me upon a very high mountain, [1] by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth.

[c] ch. 8. 3.

[d] Rev. 21. 10.

[1] Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* [e] like the appearance of braſs, [f] with a line of flax in his hand, [g] and a meaſuring reed; and he ſtood in the gate.

[e] ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.

[f] ch. 47. 3.

[g] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, [h] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee; for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: [i] declare all that thou ſeeſt to the houſe of Iſrael.

[h] ch. 44. 5.

[i] ch. 43. 10.

5 And behold [k] a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about, and in the man's hand a meaſuring reed of ſix cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

[k] ch. 42. 20.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate * which looketh toward the eaſt, and went up the ſtairs thereof, and meaſured the threſhold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threſhold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

* Heb. *whoſe face* was *the way toward the eaſt.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threſhold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

Before CHRIST 574.

8 He meaſured alſo the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then meaſured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the poſts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eaſtward *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide; they three *were* of one meaſure: and the poſts had one meaſure on this ſide and on that ſide.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The * ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this ſide,* and the ſpace *was* one cubit on that ſide: and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this ſide, and ſix cubits on that ſide.

* Heb. *limit,* or, *bound.*

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door againſt door.

14 He made alſo poſts of threeſcore cubits, even unto the poſt of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* [1] * narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the [2] arches: and windows *were* round about [3] inward: and upon *each* poſt *were* palm trees.

[1] 1 Kings 6. 4.

* Heb. *cloſed.*

[2] Or, *galleries,* or, *porches.*

[3] Or, *within.*

17 Then brought he me into [m] the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [n] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [o] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

[m] Rev. 11. 2.

[n] 1 Kings 6. 5.

[o] ch. 45. 5.

18 And the pavement by the ſide of the gates over againſt the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he meaſured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court [4] without, an hundred cubits eaſtward and northward.

[4] Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court * that looked toward the north, he meaſured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

* Heb. *whoſe face* was.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide and three on that ſide; and the poſts thereof and the [5] arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

[5] Or, *galleries,* or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the meaſure of the

Before CHRIST 574.

gate that looketh toward the eaſt; and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt; and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold a gate toward the ſouth: and he meaſured the poſts thereof and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide, upon the poſts thereof.

27 ¶ And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth: and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth gate: and he meaſured the ſouth gate according to theſe meaſures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

[p] See ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36.

30 And the arches round about *were* [p] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits * broad.

* Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt: and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to theſe meaſures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the poſts thereof, on this ſide, and on that ſide: and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they waſhed the burnt offering.

Before CHRIST 574.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt offering and [q] the ſin offering and [r] the treſpaſs offering.

[q] Lev. 4. 2, 3.

[r] Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.

40 And at the ſide without, [6] as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

[6] Or, *at the ſtep.*

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *were* [7] hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about: and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

[7] Or, *endirons,* or, *the two hearth-ſtones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [s] the ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north gate; and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth: one at the ſide of the eaſt gate *having* the proſpect toward the north.

[s] 1 Chron. 6. 31.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts, [t] the keepers of the [8] charge of the houſe.

[t] Lev. 8. 35. Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23. 2 Chron. 13. 11. Pſ. 134. 1.

[8] Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance:* And ſo verſe 46.

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north *is* for the prieſts, [u] the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of [x] Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to miniſter unto him.

[u] Numb. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15.

[x] 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, fourſquare; and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

49 [y] The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [z] pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

[y] 1 Kings 6. 3.

[z] 1 Kings 7. 21.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the [1] door *was* ten cubits; and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits

[1] Or, *entrance.*

Before CHRIST 574.

on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the door, two cubits; and the door, ſix cubits; and the breadth of the door, ſeven cubits.

[a] 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8.

4 So [a] he meaſured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place*.

5 After he meaſured the wall of the houſe, ſix cubits; and the breadth of every ſide chamber, four cubits, round about the houſe on every ſide.

[b] 1 Kings 6. 5, 6.

* Heb. *ſide chamber over ſide chamber.*

[2] Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*

6 [b] And the ſide chambers *were* three, * one over another, and [2] thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the houſe for the ſide chambers round about, that they might * have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the houſe.

* Heb. *be holden.*

[#] Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.*

[c] 1 Kings 6. 8.

7 And * [c] *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about ſtill upward to the ſide chambers: for the winding about of the houſe went ſtill upward round about the houſe: therefore the breadth of the houſe *was ſtill* upward, and ſo increaſed *from* the loweſt *chamber* to the higheſt by the midſt.

[d] ch. 40. 5.

8 I ſaw alſo the height of the houſe round about: the foundations of the ſide chambers *were* [d] a full reed of ſix great cubits.

9 The thickneſs of the wall, which *was* for the ſide chambers without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the ſide chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideneſs of twenty cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

11 And the doors of the ſide chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the ſouth: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits thick round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the ſeparate place at the end toward the weſt *was* ſeventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he meaſured the houſe, an hundred cubits long; and the ſeparate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Alſo the breadth of the face of the houſe, and of the ſeparate place toward the eaſt, an hundred cubits.

[3] Or, *ſeveral walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

15 And he meaſured the length of the building over againſt the ſeparate place which *was* behind it, and the [3] galleries thereof on the one ſide and on the other ſide, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

[e] ch. 40. 16. verſe 26.

16 The door poſts, and [e] the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three ſtories, over againſt the door, * cieled with wood round about, [4] from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

Before CHRIST 574.

* Heb. *cieling of wood.*

[4] Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner houſe, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by * meaſure.

* Heb. *meaſures.*

[f] 1 Kings 6. 29.

18 And *it was* made [f] with cherubims and palm trees, ſo that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

[g] See ch. 1. 10.

19 [g] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one ſide, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other ſide: *it was* made through all the houſe round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

* Heb. *poſt.*

21 The * poſts of the temple *were* ſquared, *and* the face of the ſanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

[h] Exodus 30. 1.

22 [h] The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he ſaid unto me, This *is* [i] the table that *is* [k] before the LORD.

[i] ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

[k] Exodus 30. 8.

[l] 1 Kings 6. 31,—35.

23 [l] And the temple and the ſanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

[m] ch. 40. 16. verſe 16.

26 And *there were* [m] narrow windows and palm trees on the one ſide and on the other ſide, on the ſides of the porch, and *upon* the ſide chambers of the houſe, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the prieſts.* 13 *The uſe thereof.* 15 *The meaſures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into [a] the chamber that *was* over againſt the ſeparate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

[a] ch. 41. 12, 15.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over againſt the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over againſt the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* [b] gallery againſt gallery in three *ſtories*.

[b] ch. 41. 16.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

Before CHRIST 574.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries [1] were higher than these, [2] than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

[1] Or, *did eat of these.*

[2] Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

[3] Or, *from the place.*

[4] Or, *he that brought me.*

9 And [3] from under these chambers *was* [4] the entry on the east side, [5] as one goeth into them from the utter court.

[5] Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

[c] verse 4.

11 And [c] the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [d] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [e] the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

[d] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.

[e] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Numbers 18. 9, 10.

14 [f] When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

[f] ch. 44. 19.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east * side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

* Heb. *wind.*

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: [g] it had a wall round about, [h] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

Before CHRIST 574.

[g] ch. 40. 5.

[h] ch. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The glory of God returneth into the temple.* 7 *God promiseth to dwell there, if the people will put away their sins.* 10 *In order to incite them to repentance, the prophet sheweth them the model and law of the house.* 13 *The measures of the altar;* 18 *The ordinances thereof.*

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [a] that looketh toward the east:

[a] ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.

2 [b] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c] his voice *was* like the noise of many waters: [d] and the earth shined with his glory.

[b] ch. 11. 23.

[c] ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

[d] ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.

3 And *it was* [e] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw [1] when I came [f] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g] by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

[e] ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.

[1] Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5.

4 [h] And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

[f] So Jer. 1. 10.

5 [i] So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [k] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

[g] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23.

[h] See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and [l] the man stood by me.

[i] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.

[k] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4.

[l] ch. 40. 3.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [m] the place of my throne, and [n] the place of the soles of my feet, [o] where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel [p] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [q] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

[m] Ps. 99. 1.

[n] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.

[o] Exodus 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[p] ch. 39. 7.

[q] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 [r] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, [2] and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

[r] See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and [s] the carcases of their kings, far from me, [t] and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [u] shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the [3] pattern.

[s] verse 7.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all

[2] Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.*

[t] verse 7. [u] ch. 40. 4. [3] Or, *sum*, or, *number.*

Before CHRIST 574.

the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

[x] ch. 40. 2.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon [x] the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the houſe.

[y] ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits: [y] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the * bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the * edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan: and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

* Heb. *boſom.*

* Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ſettle *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

* Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

15 So * the altar *ſhall be* four cubits; and from * the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

* Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.* Iſai. 29. 1.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof; and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about; and [z] his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

[z] See Exodus 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [a] ſprinkle blood thereon.

[a] Lev. 1. 5.

[b] ch. 44. 15.

19 And thou ſhalt give to [b] the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] a young bullock for a ſin offering.

[c] Exodus 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

[d] Exodus 29. 14.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin offering, and he [d] ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe, [e] without the ſanctuary.

[e] Hebrews 13. 11.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin offering; and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

[f] Lev. 2. 13.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, [f] and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[g] Exodus 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33.

25 [g] Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purify it; and they ſhall * conſecrate themſelves.

Before CHRIST 574.

* Heb. *fill their hands.* Exodus 29. 24.

27 [h] And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your [4] peace offerings; and I will [i] accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[h] Lev. 9. 1.

[4] Or, *thank offerings.* [i] Job 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. [i] Peter 2. 5.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 4 *The people reproved for ſuffering ſtrangers to pollute the ſanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters declared incapable of the prieſt's office.* 15 *The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary [a] which looketh toward the eaſt; and it *was* ſhut.

[a] ch. 43. 1.

[b] ch. 43. 4.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; [b] becauſe the LORD, the God of Iſrael, hath entered in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

[c] Geneſis 31. 54. [i] Cor. 10. 18.

[d] ch. 46. 2, 8.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it, to [c] eat bread before the LORD; [d] he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

[c] ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

[f] ch. 1. 28.

[g] ch. 40. 4.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the houſe: and I looked, and, [e] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD: [f] and I fell upon my face.

* Heb. *ſet thine heart.*

[h] ch. 2. 5.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [g] Son of man, * mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

[i] ch. 45. 9. [i] Peter 4. 3.

[k] ch. 43. 8. verſe 9. Acts 21. 28.

* Heb. *children of a ſtranger.*

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the [h] rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; O ye houſe of Iſrael, [i] let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

[l] Levi 22. 25.

[m] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51.

7 [k] In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* * [l] ſtrangers, [m] uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer [n] my bread, [o] the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant becauſe of all your abominations.

[n] Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.

[o] Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.

8 And ye have not [p] kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my [1] charge in my ſanctuary for yourſelves.

[p] Lev. 22. 2, &c.

[1] Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And ſo verſe 14, & 16, & ch. 40. 45.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [q] No ſtranger, uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh, ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

[q] verſe 7.

10 [r] And the Levites that are gone away far

[r] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11

Before CHRIST 574.

from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [s] *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: [t] they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [u] they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [w] * caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [x] lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [y] And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall [z] bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a] keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [b] But the priests the Levites, [c] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary [d] when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they [e] shall stand before me to offer unto me [f] the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [g] my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h] they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [i] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* [2] * with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [l] not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [m] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 [n] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a * widow, nor her that is * put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow * that had a priest before.

23 And [p] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [q] in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and [r] they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [s] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [t] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, [u] unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [x] he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I [y] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 [z] They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and [a] every [3] dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the [4] [b] first of all the firstfruits of all *things,* and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priests: ye [c] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, [d] that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shall not eat of any thing that is [c] dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

Before CHRIST 574.

[q] Deut. 17. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.
[r] See ch. 22. 26.
[s] Lev. 21. 1, &c.
[t] Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
[u] verse 17.
[x] Lev. 4. 3.
[y] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9 & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
[z] Lev. 6. 18, 29. & 7. 6.
[a] Lev. 27. 21, 28. compared with Numb 18. 14.
[3] Or, *devoted.*
[4] Or, *chief.*
[b] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12, 13.
[c] Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
[d] Prov. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.
[e] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOREOVER, * when ye shall [a] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [b] offer an oblation unto the LORD, * an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds,* and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [c] five hundred *in length,* with five hundred *in breadth,* square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the [1] suburb thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: [d] and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place.*

4 [e] The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 [f] And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [g] twenty chambers.

* Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
[a] ch. 47. 22.
[b] ch. 48. 8.
* Heb. *holiness.*
[c] ch. 42. 20.
[1] Or, *void places.*
[d] ch. 48. 10.
[e] verse 1. ch. 48. 10, &c.
[f] ch. 48. 13.
[g] See ch. 40. 17.

Before CHRIST 574.

6 ¶ [h] And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long, over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

[h] ch. 48. 15.

7 ¶ [i] And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward: and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

[i] ch. 48. 21.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael: and [k] my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people; and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

[k] ch. 46. 18. See Jer. 22. 17. ch. 22. 27.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [l] Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: [m] remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgment and juſtice, take away your * exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[l] ch. 44. 6.

[m] Jer. 22. 3.

* Heb. *expulſions.*

10 Ye ſhall have juſt [n] balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

[n] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the [o] ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels, ſhall be your maneh.

[o] Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

[2] Or, *kid.*

15 And one [2] lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for [3] peace offerings, [p] to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[3] Or, *thank offerings.*

[p] Lev. 1. 4.

16 All the people of the land * ſhall give this oblation [4] for the prince in Iſrael.

* Heb. *ſhall be for.*

[4] Or, *with.*

17 And it ſhall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all the ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the [5] peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

[5] Or, *thank offerings.*

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and [q] cleanſe the ſanctuary:

[q] Lev. 16. 16.

[r] ch. 43. 20.

19 [r] And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

Before CHRIST 574.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month [s] for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

[s] Lev. 4. 27.

21 [t] In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days; unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

[t] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf and for all the people of the land [u] a bullock *for* a ſin offering.

[u] Lev. 4. 14.

23 And [x] ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams without blemiſh daily the ſeven days; [y] and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin offering.

[x] Lev. 23. 8

[y] See Numb. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.

24 [z] And he ſhall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

[z] ch. 46. 5, 7.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, ſhall he do the like in the [a] feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

[a] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt ſhall be ſhut the ſix working days; but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it ſhall be opened.

2 [a] And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

[a] ch. 44. 3. verſe 8.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD in the ſabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that [b] the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath day *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

[b] ch. 45. 17.

5 [c] And the meat offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs * as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

[c] ch. 45. 29. ver. 7, 11.

* Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

Deut. 16. 17.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram,

Before CHRIST 574.

and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

[d] verſe 2.

8 [d] And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

[e] Exodus 23. 14,—17. Deut. 16. 16.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [e] ſhall come before the LORD in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate; and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth gate ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

[f] verſe 5.

11 And in the feaſts and in the ſolemnities [f] the meat offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, [g] *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the ſabbath day: then he ſhall go forth; and after his going forth *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

[g] ch. 44. 3. verſe 2.

[h] Exodus 29. 38. Numbers 28. 3.

13 [h] Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb * of the firſt year without blemiſh: thou ſhalt prepare it * every morning.

* Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

* Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and a third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons'; it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

[i] Lev. 25. 10.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to [i] the year of liberty; after it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons' for them.

[k] ch. 45. 8.

18 Moreover [k] the prince ſhall not take of the people's inheritance by oppreſſion, to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſtward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall [l] boil the treſpaſs offering and the ſin offering, where they ſhall [m] bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, [n] to ſanctify the people.

Before CHRIST 574.

[l] 2 Chron. 35. 13.

[m] Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7.

[n] ch. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court; and, behold, * in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

* Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts [l] joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: theſe * corners *were* of one meaſure.

[l] Or, *made with chimneys.*

* Heb. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall [o] boil the ſacrifice of the people.

[o] See verſe 20.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The diviſion of it by lot.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the houſe; and, behold, [a] waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood toward* the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth *ſide* of the altar.

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſtward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

[b] ch. 40. 3.

3 And when [b] the man that had the line in his hand went forth eaſtward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the * waters *were* to the ancles.

* Heb. *waters of the ancles.*

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand; *and, it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, * waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

* Heb. *waters of ſwimming.*

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* Then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the * bank of the river *were* very many [c] trees on the one ſide and on the other.

* Heb. *lip.*

[c] verſe 12. Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt country, and go down into the [l] deſert, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

[l] Or, *plain:* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Joſh. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 574.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the * rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [d] of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof [2] shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And [e] by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, * shall grow all trees for meat, [f] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth [3] new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof [4] for [5] medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [h] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I [5] [i] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall [k] fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, [l] the way of Hethlon, as men go to [m] Zedad;

16 [n] Hamath, [o] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; [6] Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [p] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure * from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [q] the waters of [7] strife *in* Kadesh, the [8] river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side [9] southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [r] and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: [s] and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; * a *portion for* Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] [1] *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my [2] charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is of-

Before CHRIST 574.

[5] Romans 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

[a] ch. 47. 15, &c.

* Heb. *one* portion.

[b] chap. 45. 1,——6.

[c] ch. 44. 15.

[1] Or, *The sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests.*

[2] Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance.*

[d] ch. 44. 10.

* Heb. *two rivers.*

[d] Numb. 34. 6. Josh. 23. 4. ch. 48. 28.

[2] Or, *and* that which *shall not be healed.*

[e] verse 7.

* Heb. *shall come up.*

[f] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

[3] Or, *principal.*

[4] Or, *for bruises and sores.*

[5] Rev. 22. 2.

[h] Genesis 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.

[5] Or, *sware.*

[i] Genesis. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42.

[k] ch. 48. 29.

[l] ch. 48. 1.

[m] Numb. 34. 8.

[n] Numb. 34. 8.

[o] 2 Samuel 8. 8.

[6] Or, *the middle village.*

[p] Numb. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.

* Heb. *from between.*

[q] Numb. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 7. ch. 48. 28.

[7] Or, *Meribah.*

[8] Or, *valley.*

[9] Or, *toward Teman.*

[r] See Ephes. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST 574.

fered ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

[c] Exodus 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.

14 [c] And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſtfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[f] ch. 45. 6.

15 ¶ [f] And the five thouſand, that are left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty

[g] ch. 42. 20.

thouſand, ſhall be [g] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for ſuburbs: and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſtward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

[h] ch. 45. 6.

19 [h] And they that ſerve the city ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation fourſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

[i] ch. 45. 7.

21 ¶ [i] And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince, on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt border, over againſt the portions for the

[k] ver. 8, 10.

prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation; [k] and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

Before CHRIST 574.

22 Moreover from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide Benjamin *ſhall have* * a *portion.*

* Heb. *one* portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *ortion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth ſide ſouthward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* [l] the waters of * ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

[l] ch. 47. 19.

* Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.*

29 [m] This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[m] ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 [n] And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

[n] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

32 And at the eaſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

[o] Jer. 33. 16.

33 And at the ſouth ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

* Heb. *Jehovah-ſhammah:* See Exod. 17. 15. Judges 6. 24.

34 At the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

[p] Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures:* [o] and the name of the city from *that* day *ſhall be,* * [p] The LORD *is* there.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *By the king of Babylon's order the maſter of the eunuchs taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah, to inſtruct them, and changeth their names:* 8 *they refuſing to eat of the king's meat thrive upon pulſe and water:* 17 *their proficiency in wiſdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b] part of the veſſels of the houſe of God: which he carried [c] into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god; [d] and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring * *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the king's ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children [e] in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the king's palace, and [f] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the king's meat, and of * the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [g] ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 [h] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [i] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart that he would not defile himſelf [k] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now [l] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces * worſe liking than the children which *are* of your [1] ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to [2] Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days; and let them give us * pulſe * to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink, and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, [m] God gave them [n] knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and [3] Daniel had [o] underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore [p] ſtood they before the king.

20 [q] And in all matters of * wiſdom *and* underſtanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [r] And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream requireth of the Chaldeans by threats and promiſes to make it known to him.* 10 *They acknowledge their inability; all the wiſe men are ſentenced to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaineth ſome reſpite; the dream is revealed to him; he bleſſeth God:* 24 *he ſtayeth the decree, and is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream, and the interpretation.* 46 *The honours paid to Daniel; his own and his friends' advancement.*

603.

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and [b] his ſleep brake from him.

2 [c] Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers,

---

[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6. cir. 606.

[b] Jer. 27. 19, 20.

[c] Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. Iſai. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11.

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 7.

* Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Iſai. 39. 7.

[e] See Lev. 24. 19, 20.

[f] Acts 7. 22.

* Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

[g] verſe 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8.

[h] Geneſis 41. 45. 2 Kings 24. 17.

[i] ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

[k] Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hoſ. 9. 3.

[l] See Gen. 39. 21. Pſ. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

* Heb. *ſadder.*

[1] Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*

[2] Or, *the ſteward.*

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

* Heb. *of pulſe.*

* Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

[m] 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.

[n] Acts 7. 22.

[3] Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.*

[o] Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.

[p] Geneſis 41. 46. verſe 5. 603.

[q] 1 Kings 10. 1.

* Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.*

[r] ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to ſee that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is uſed, Pſ. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

603.

[a] Gen. 41. 8. ch. 4. 5.

[b] Eſt. 6. 1. ch. 6. 18.

[c] Gen. 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.

Before CHRIST 603

and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams. So they came and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [d] O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be [e] * cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghil.

6 [f] But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and [1] rewards and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would * gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [g] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, [h] except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel * anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the [2]* captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon:

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [i] That they would deſire mercies * of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; [3] that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel [k] in a night viſion. Then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, [l] Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: [m] for wiſdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [n] the times and the ſeaſons: [o] he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: [p] he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding:

22 [q] He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: [r] he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and [s] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we [t] deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe *men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him; Deſtroy not the wiſe men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, * I have found a man of the * captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded cannot the wiſe men, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers, ſhew unto the king;

28 [u] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and * maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [x] what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts * came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: [y] and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known to thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 [z] But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, [4] but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, [a] and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, * ſaweſt, and behold a great image. This great image, whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

Before CHRIST 603.

[3] Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.*

[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

[e] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. ch. 3. 29.

* Chald. *made pieces.*

[f] ch. 5. 16.

[1] Or, *fee*, ch. 5. 17. verſe 48.

* Chald. *buy*, Eph. 5. 16.

[g] Eſther 4. 11.

[h] verſe 28. ch. 5. 11.

* Chald. *returned.*

[2] Or, *chief marſhal.*

* Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen*, Geneſis 37. 36.

[i] Matthew 18. 12.

* Chald. *from before God.*

[k] Numb. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16.

[l] Pſ. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

[m] Jer. 32. 19.

[n] Eſther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6.

[o] Job 12. 18. Pſ. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. ch. 4. 17.

[p] James 1. 5.

[q] Job 12. 22. Pſ. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29.

[r] Pſ. 139. 11, 12. Hebr. 4. 13.

[s] ch. 5. 11, 14. James 1. 17.

[t] verſe 18.

* Chald. *That I have found.*

* Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

[u] Geneſis 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 18, 47. Amos 4. 13.

* Chald. *hath made known.*

[x] Geneſis 49. 1.

* Chald. *came up.*

[y] ver. 22, & 28.

[z] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12

[4] Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*

[a] ver. 47. * Chald. *waſt ſeeing.*

Before CHRIST 603.

32 [b] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his [5] thighs of braſs,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out [6] [c] without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [d] like the chaff of the ſummer threſhingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that [e] no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image [f] became a great mountain, [g] and filled the whole earth.

36 This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [h] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [i] for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 [k] And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [l] Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe [m] another kingdom [n] inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, [o] which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And [p] the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and ſubdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt [q] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom ſhall be divided; but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly [7] broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave * one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in * the days of theſe kings [r] ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, [s] which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the * kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, [t] *but* it ſhall break in pieces and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 [u] Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain [8] without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs * hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 ¶ [x] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation [y] and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [z] and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [a] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [b] chief of the governors over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, [c] and and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [d] *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar ſetting up an image commandeth all perſons to worſhip it.* 8 *Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, are accuſed of diſobeying the command.* 13 *The king threateneth them; their reſolute anſwer.* 19 *They are caſt into the fiery furnace.* 24 *God delivereth them unhurt out of it, which Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing bleſſeth God, and acknowledgeth his power.* 30 *Their advancement.*

cir. 580. NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herald cried * aloud, To you * it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, [1] * dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the

---

[5] Or, *ſides.*

[6] Or, *which* was *not in hands:* as verſe 45.

[7] Or, *brittle.*

[8] Or, *which* was *not in hand.*

* Chald. *this with this.*

* Chald. *their days.*

* Chald. *kingdom thereof.*

* Chald. *after this.*

* Chald. *with might.*

* Chald. *they command.*

[1] Or, *finging.*

* Chald. *ſymphony.*

[a] verſe 32.

[o] 1 Mac. 1. 3.

[p] ch. 7. 7, 23.

[q] verſe 33.

[r] verſe 28.

[s] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.

[t] Pſ. 2. 9. Iſai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.

[u] verſe 35. Iſai. 28. 16.

[x] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.

[y] Ezra 6. 10.

[z] verſe 28.

[a] verſe 6.

[b] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.

[c] ch. 3. 12.

[d] Eſther 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25.

[b] Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [c] came near, and accused the Jews.

[c] ch. 6. 12.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d] O king, live for ever.

[d] ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

[c] ch. 2. 49.

12 [c] There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, * have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

* Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* [z] true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

[z] Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [f] *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; [g] and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

[f] 25 Exod. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9.

[g] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h] we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

[h] Matth. 10. 19.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 [i] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

[i] 2 Mac. 7. 2.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar * full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

* Chald. *filled.*

20 And he commanded the * most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

* Chald. *mighty of strength.*

21 Then these men were bound in their [y] coats, their hosen, and their [z] hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

[y] Or, *mantles.*

[z] Or, *turbans.*

22 Therefore because the king's * commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the [5] flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

* Chald. *word.*

[5] Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his [6] counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

[6] Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [k] walking in the midst of the fire, and * they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [l] the Son of God.

[k] Isai. 43. 2.

* Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

[l] Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7. verse 28.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the * mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

* Chald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, [m] upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

[m] Hebr. 11. 34.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [n] trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

[n] Psal. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23.

29 [o] Therefore * I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak * any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [p] * cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil: [q] because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

[o] ch. 6. 26.

* Chald. *a decree is made by me.*

* Chald. *error.*

[p] ch. 2. 5.

* Chald. *made pieces.*

[q] ch. 6. 27.

30 ¶ Then the king * promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

* Chald. *made to prosper.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion:* 4 *he relateth a dream which the magicians could not interpret:* 8 *Daniel hearing the dream,* 19 *interpreteth it.* 28 *The dream fulfilled in Nebuchadnezzar's loss of dignity and reason for a time; which being restored to him, he glorifieth God.*

cir. 570.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

[a] ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

2 * I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

* Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

[b] ch. 3. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

3 [c] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[c] ch. 6. 27.
[d] verſe 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head [f] troubled me.

[e] ch. 2. 28, 29.
[f] ch. 2. 1.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [g] Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[g] ch. 2. 2.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, [h] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, [i] and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *ſaying,*

[h] ch. 1. 7.
[i] Iſai. 63. 11. verſe 18. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.

9 O Belteſhazzar, [k] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

[k] ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; * I ſaw, and behold [l] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

* Chald. *I was ſeeing.*
[l] Ezek. 31. 3, &c. verſe 20.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [m] the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

[m] Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [n] a watcher and [o] an holy one came down from heaven;

[n] Pſ. 103. 20. ver. 17, 23.
[o] Deut. 33. 2. ch. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.

14 He cried * aloud, and ſaid thus, [p] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: [q] let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

* Chald. *with might.*
[p] Matt. 3. 10.
[q] Ezek. 31. 12.

15 Nevertheleſs leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beaſt's heart be given unto him; and let ſeven [r] times paſs over him.

[r] ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [s] that the living may know [t] that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

[s] Pſ. 9. 16.
[t] ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25, 32.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen. Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u] foraſmuch as all the wiſe *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [x] for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.
[u] Geneſis 41. 8, 15. ch. 5. 8, 15.
[x] verſe 8.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, [y] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, [z] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[y] verſe 8.
[z] See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.

20 [a] The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

[a] verſe 10, 11, 12.

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 [b] It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c] and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

[b] ch. 2. 38.
[c] Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.

23 [d] And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [e] and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

[d] verſe 13.
[e] ch. 5. 21.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall [f] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee [g] to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, [h] till thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomſoever he will.

[f] verſe 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.
[g] Pſ. 106. 20.
[h] ver. 17, 32. Pſ. 83. 18.
[i] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the [k] heavens do rule.

[k] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and [l] break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor; [m] if it may be [1n] a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

[l] 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[m] Pſ. 41. 1, &c.
[1n] Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

[n] 1 Kings 21. 29.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked [2] in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

[2] Or, *upon.*

30 The king [o] ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the houſe of

[o] Prov. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

31 [p] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q] a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

cir. 569.

32 And [r] they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And [s] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him [t] that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* [u] an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And [x] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [y] he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [z] none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, [a] What doeſt thou?

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me; [b] and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellers and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was [c] added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, [d] all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: [e] and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

[p] ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.
[q] verſe 24.
[r] verſe 25.
[s] verſe 26.
[t] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10.
[u] Pſ. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
[x] Iſaiah 40. 15, 17.
[y] Pſ. 115. 3. & 135. 6.
[z] Job 34. 29.
[a] Job 9. 12. Iſai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[b] verſe 26.
[c] Job 42. 12. Prov. 22. 4. Matth. 6. 33.
[d] Pſ. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
[e] Exodus 18. 11. ch. 5. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzar's impious feaſt.* 5 *The handwriting on the wall, which the magicians could not explain, troubleth him:* 13 *At the recommendation of the queen Daniel is brought in:* 17 *he reproveth the king of pride, profaneneſs, and idolatry:* 25 *he readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *Belſhazzar ſlain; the kingdom tranſlated to the Medes.*

cir. 538.

BELSHAZZAR the king [a] made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels [b] which his [1] father Nebuchadnezzar had * taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, [c] and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

5 ¶ [d] In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the king's palace: and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's * countenance * was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the [2] * joints of his loins were looſed, and his [e] knees ſmote one againſt another.

7 [f] The king cried * aloud to bring in [g] the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers. *And* the king ſpake, and ſaid to the wiſe *men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with [3] ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h] and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wiſe *men:* [i] but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly [k] troubled, and his * countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet houſe: *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, [l] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 [m] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy [4] father light and underſtanding, and wiſdom, like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy [5] father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made [n] maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

12 [o] Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, [6] interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and [7] diſſolving of * doubts, were found in the ſame Daniel, [p] whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my [8] father brought out of Jewry?

[1] Or, *grandfather:* As Jer. 27. 7.
[2] 2 Sam. 9. 7.
[a] Eſther 1. 3.
[b] ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19.
[c] Rev. 9. 20.
[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] Chald. *brightneſſes.* verſe 9.
[f] Chald. *changed it.*
[g] Or, *girdles.* Iſaiah 5. 27.
[h] Chald. *bindings,* or, *knots.*
[i] Nahum 2. 10.
[k] ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6.
[l] Chald. *with might.*
[m] Iſaiah 47. 13.
[n] ch. 4. 9.
[o] ch. 6. 3.
[p] ch. 1. 7.
[3] Or, *purple.*
[4] Or, *grandfather.* verſe 2.
[5] Or, *grandfather.* verſe 2.
[6] Or, *of an interpreter, &c.*
[7] Or, *of a diſſolver.*
[8] Or, *grandfather.*

* Chald. *brought forth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

14 I have even heard of thee, that [q] the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

[q] ver. 11, 12.

15 And now [r] the wiſe *men,* the aſtrologers, have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing:

[r] ver. 7, 8.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt * make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: [s] now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

* Chald. *interpret.*

[s] verſe 7.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyſelf, and give thy [9] rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

[9] Or, *fee,* as ch. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, [t] the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour:

[t] ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, [u] all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he ſet up; and whom he would he put down.

[u] Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4.

20 [x] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened [10] in pride, he was * depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

[x] ch. 4. 30, 37.

[10] Or, *to deal proudly.* Exodus 18. 11.

21 And he was [y] driven from the ſons of men; and [11] his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [z] till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

* Chald. *made to come down.*

[y] ch. 4. 32, &c.

[11] Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.*

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, [a] haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all this;

[z] ch. 4. 17, 25.

23 [b] But haſt lifted up thyſelf againſt the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver, and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, [c] which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is,* [d] and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified:

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.

[b] ver. 3, 4.

[c] Pſ. 115. 5, 6.

[d] Jer. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL; [e] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [f] Medes, and [g] Perſians.

[e] Job 31. 6. Pſ. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and make a proclamation concerning him, [h] that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[f] Foretold, Iſai. 21. 2. verſe 31. ch. 9. 1.

[g] ch. 6. 28.

30 ¶ [i] In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

cir. 538.

[h] verſe 7.

31 [k] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, * *being* [12] about threeſcore and two years old.

[i] Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

[k] ch. 9. 1.

* Chald. he as *the ſon of, &c.* [12] Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the preſidents and princes of the realm:* 4 *they conſpire againſt him, and obtain an enſnaring decree:* 10 *Daniel, accuſed of the breach thereof, againſt the king's will is caſt into the lions' den:* 18 *the king findeth him miraculouſly ſaved:* 24 *his adverſaries are caſt in and devoured.* 25 *Darius by a decree magnifieth God.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

cir. 538.

[a] Eſther 1. 1.

2 And over theſe three preſidents; of whom Daniel *was* firſt: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, [b] becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

[b] ch. 5. 12.

4 ¶ [c] Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occaſion nor fault; foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

cir. 537.

[c] Eccleſ. 4. 4.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes [1] aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, [d] King Darius, live for ever.

[1] Or, *came tumultuouſly.*

[d] Neh. 2. 3. verſe 21. ch. 2. 4.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellers, and the captains, have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm [2] decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any god or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

[2] Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e] law of the Medes and Perſians, which * altereth not.

[e] Eſther 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.

* Chald. *paſſeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [f] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [g] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Pſ. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.

[g] Pſ. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying and making ſupplication before his God.

[h] ch. 3. 8.

12 [h] Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the king's decree; Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered and ſaid, The thing *is* true, [i] according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

[i] verſe 8.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel, [k] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

[k] ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.

[l] ch. 3. 12.

14 Then the king, when he heard *theſe* words, [m] was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun to deliver him.

[m] So Mark 6. 26.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that [n] the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, That no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth may be changed.

[n] verſe 8.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

[o] Lam. 3. 53.

17 [o] And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p] and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

[p] So Matt. 27. 66.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were [3] inſtruments of muſick brought before him: [q] and his ſleep went from him.

[3] Or, *table.*

[q] ch. 2. 1.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, [r] is thy God, whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

[r] ch. 3. 15.

[s] ch. 2. 4.

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, [s] O king, live for ever.

[t] ch. 3. 28.

[u] Hebr. in. 33.

22 [t] My God hath ſent his angel, and hath [u] ſhut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [x] becauſe he believed in his God.

[x] Hebr. in. 33.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [y] and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt them into the den of lions, them, [z] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

[y] Deut. 19. 19.

[z] Eſth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

25 ¶ [a] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

[a] ch. 4. 1.

26 [b] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [c] tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [d] for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be [e] deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

[b] ch. 3. 29.

[c] Pſ. 99. 1.

[d] ch. 4. 34.

[e] ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, [f] and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the * power of the lions.

[f] ch. 4. 3.

* Heb. *hand.*

[g] ch. 1. 21.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, [g] and in the reign of [h] Cyrus the Perſian.

[h] Ezra 1. 1, 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's viſion of the four beaſts,* 9 *and of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

cir. 555.

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon [a] Daniel * had a dream and [b] viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the [1] matters.

[a] Numb. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.

* Chald. *ſaw.*

[b] ch. 2. 28.

[1] Or, *words.*

2 Daniel ſpake and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts [c] came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

[c] Rev. 13. 1.

4 The firſt *was* [d] like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, [2] and it was liſted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

[d] Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7. 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.

[2] Or, *wherewith.*

5 [c] And behold another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and [3] it raiſed up itſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

[c] ch. 2. 39.

[3] Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beaſt had alſo [f] four heads: and dominion was given to it.

[f] ch. 8. 8, 22.

7 After this I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold [g] a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverſe

[g] ch. 2. 40. ver. 19, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

from all the beasts that *were* before it; [h] and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [i] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [k] of man, [l] and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ [m] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and [n] the Ancient of days did sit, [o] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [p] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [q] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [r] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: [s] the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [t] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet * their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [u] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [x] the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [y] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [z] people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [a] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [b] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* * body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 [c] These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [d] the saints of the * most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of [e] the fourth beast, which was diverse * from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails of brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [f] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 [g] Until the Ancient of days came, [h] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be [i] the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [k] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [l] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall [m] wear out the saints of the most High, and [n] think to change times and laws: and [o] they shall be given into his hand [p] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [q] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [r] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, [s] whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [t] and all [z] dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [u] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I [x] kept the matter in my heart.

[h] ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
[i] verse 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
[k] Rev. 9. 7.
[l] Ps. 12. 3. verse 25. Rev. 13. 5.
[m] Rev. 20. 4.
[n] Ps. 90. 2. ver. 13, 22.
[o] Ps. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[p] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
[q] Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isai. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
[r] 1 Kings 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
[s] Rev. 20. 4, 12.
[t] Rev. 19. 20.
* Chald, *a prolonging in life was given them.*
[u] Ezek. 1. 26. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
[x] verse 9.
[y] Ps. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
[z] ch. 3. 4.
[a] Ps. 145. 13. ch. 2. 44. verse 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.
[b] verse 28.
* Chald. *sheath.*
[c] verse 3. 26, 27. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[d] Isaiah 60. 12, 13, 14. verse 22, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rev. 2.
[e] verse 7.
* Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*
* Chald. *from all those.*

Before CHRIST cir. 555.

[f] ch. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. & 19. 19.
[g] verse 9.
[h] verse 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
[i] ch. 2. 40.
[k] ver. 7, 8, 20. Rev. 17. 12.
[l] Isai. 37. 23. ch. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[m] Rev. 17. 6. & 18. 24.
[n] ch. 2. 21.
[o] Rev. 13. 7.
[p] ch 12 7. Rev. 12. 14.
[q] ver. 10, 22.
[r] ver. 14, 18, 22.
[s] ch. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Rev. 11. 15.
[t] Isai. 60. 12.
[z] Or, *rulers.*
[u] verse 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
[x] Luke 2. 19, 51.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat.* 13 *The days of suspension of the daily sacrifice, and desolation of the sanctuary.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [b] Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than * the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that

cir. 553.

[a] ch. 7. 1.
[b] Esth. 1. 2.
* Heb. *the second.*

could deliver out of his hand; [c] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was conſidering, behold, an he goat came from the weſt on the face of the whole earth, and [1] touched not the ground: and the goat *had* * [d] a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had ſeen ſtanding before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I ſaw him come cloſe unto the ram, and he was moved with choler againſt him, and ſmote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to ſtand before him, but he caſt him down to the ground, and ſtamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was ſtrong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up [e] four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [f] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [g] toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, and toward the [h] pleaſant *land*.

10 [i] And it waxed great, *even* [2] to [k] the hoſt of heaven; and [l] it caſt down *ſome* of the hoſt and of the ſtars to the ground, and ſtamped upon them.

11 Yea, [m] he magnified *himſelf* even [3] to [n] the prince of the hoſt, [o] and [4] by him [p] the daily *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his ſanctuary was caſt down.

12 And [q] [5] an hoſt was given *him* againſt the daily *ſacrifice* [r] by reaſon of tranſgreſſion, and it caſt down [s] the truth to the ground; and it [t] practiſed, and proſpered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [u] one ſaint ſpeaking, and and another ſaint ſaid unto [6] * that certain *ſaint* which ſpake, How long *ſhall be* the viſion *concerning* the daily *ſacrifice*, and the tranſgreſſion [7] of deſolation, to give both the ſanctuary and the hoſt to be trodden under foot?

14 And he ſaid unto me, Unto two thouſand and three hundred * days; [x] then ſhall the ſanctuary be * cleanſed.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when I, *even* I Daniel, had ſeen the viſion, and [y] ſought for the meaning, then, behold, there ſtood before me [z] as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice [a] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and ſaid, [b] Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [c] fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man: for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 [d] Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: [e] but he touched me, and * ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: [f] for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be*.

20 [g] The ram which thou ſaweſt having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 [h] And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [i] *is* the firſt king.

22 [k] Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [l] when the tranſgreſſors * are come to the full, a king [m] of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences, [n] ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty, [o] but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, [p] and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, [q] and ſhall deſtroy the mighty and the * holy people.

25 And [r] through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand; [s] and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, [t] and by [8] peace ſhall deſtroy many: [u] he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the Prince of princes; but he ſhall be [x] broken without hand.

26 [y] And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [z] wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion; for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 [a] And I Daniel fainted, and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up, [b] and did the king's buſineſs; and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, [c] but none underſtood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel, conſidering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confeſſion of his people's ſins,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks, and of the time and death of the Meſſiah, and of the ſucceeding troubles.*

IN the firſt year [a] of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, [1] which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the firſt year of his reign I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I ſet my face unto the Lord GOD,

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

[c] ch. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16.

[1] Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.*

* Heb. *a horn of fight.*

[d] verſe 21.

[e] ch. 7. 6. & 11. 4. verſe 22.

[f] ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21.

[g] ch. 11. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 16,—19.

[h] Pſ. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. ch. 11. 16, 41, 45.

[i] ch. 11. 28.

[2] Or, *againſt the hoſt.*

[k] So Iſai. 14. 13.

[l] Rev. 12. 4.

[m] Jer. 48. 26, 42. ch. 11. 36. verſe 25.

[3] Or, *againſt.*

[n] Joſhua 5. 14.

[o] ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44,—64.

[4] Or, *from him.*

[p] Exodus 29. 38. Numbers 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13.

[q] ch. 11. 31.

[5] Or, *the hoſt was given over for the tranſgreſſion againſt the daily* ſacrifice.

[r] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13,—17.

[s] Pſ. 119. 43, 142. Iſai. 59. 14. [t] verſe 4. ch. 11. 28, 36. [u] ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6. 1 Peter 1. 12. [6] Or, *the numberer of ſecrets*; or, *the wonderful numberer.* * Heb. *Palmoni.* [7] Or, *making deſolate*, ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 54. * Heb. *evening morning.* [x] 1 Mac. 4. 36, &c. * Heb. *juſtified.* [y] See ch. 12. 8. 1 Peter 1. 10, 11. [z] Ezek. 1. 26. [a] ch. 12. 6, 7. [b] ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26. [c] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 553.

[d] ch. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.

[e] Ezekiel 2. 2.

* Heb. *made me ſtand upon my ſtanding.*

[f] ch. 9. 27. & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12 7. Hab. 2. 3.

[g] verſe 3.

[h] verſe 5.

[i] ch. 11. 3.

[k] verſe 8. ch. 11. 4.

[l] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15.

* Heb. *are accompliſhed.*

[m] Deut. 28. 50.

[n] verſe 6.

[o] Rev. 17. 13, 17.

[p] ver. 12. ch. 11. 36.

[q] ver. 10. ch. 7. 25.

* Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

[r] ch. 11. 21, 23, 24. [s] verſe 11. ch. 11. 36. 2 Mac. 9. 4, 7, 8, 11. [t] 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c. [8] Or, *proſperity.* [u] verſe 11. ch. 11. 36. [x] Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45. 1 Mac. 6. 8,—13. 2 Mac. 9. 9, &c. [y] ch. 10. 1. [z] Ezek. 12. 27. ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10. [a] ch. 7. 28, & 10. 8, 16. [b] ch. 6. 2, 3. [c] See verſe 16.

[a] ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28.

[1] Or, *in which he, &c.*

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10.

[c] Neh. 1. 4. ch. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. James 4. 8, 9, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 [e] We have ſinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 [f] Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, [g] righteouſneſs [2] *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [h] confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 [i] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him;

10 [k] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he ſet before us by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, [l] all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [m] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath [n] confirmed his words, which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [o] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done unto Jeruſalem.

13 [p] As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: [q] yet * made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [r] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [s] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t] for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [u] that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt * gotten thee [x] renown, as at this day; [y] we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [z] according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, [a] thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, [b] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [c] Jeruſalem and thy people [d] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, [e] and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary [f] that is deſolate, [g] for the Lord's ſake.

18 [h] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [i] and behold our deſolations, and the city [k] * which is called by thy name: for we do not * preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [l] for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [m] And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [n] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to fly * ſwiftly, [o] touched me [p] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth * to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the * commandment came forth, and [q] I am come to ſhew *thee*; [r] for thou *art* * greatly beloved: therefore [s] underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, [3] to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and [4] to make an end of ſins, [t] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [u] and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and * prophecy, [x] and to anoint the moſt Holy.

25 [y] Know therefore and underſtand, *that* [z] from the going forth of the commandment [5] to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem unto [a] the Meſſiah [b] the Prince *ſhall be* ſeven weeks, and threeſcore and two weeks: the ſtreet * ſhall be built again, and the [6] wall, [c] even * in troublous times.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

[d] Exodus 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Pſ. 106. 6. Iſaiah 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. verſe 15. Baruch 1. 17, 18.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. verſe 10.

[g] Neh. 9. 33. Baruch 1. 15.

[2] Or, *thou* haſt, &c.

[h] verſe 7. Baruch 1. 15.

[i] Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 130. 4, 7.

[k] verſe 6.

[l] Iſaiah 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10.

[m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17.

[n] Zech. 1. 6.

[o] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.

[p] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

[q] Iſaiah 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hoſea 7. 7, 10.

* Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.* [r] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. [s] Neh. 9. 33. verſe 7. [t] verſe 10. [u] Exodus 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. * Heb. *made thee a name.* [x] Exodus 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. [y] verſe 5.

[z] 1 Samuel 12. 7. Pſ. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Micah 6. 4, 5.

[a] verſe 20. Zech. 8. 3.

[b] Exodus 20. 5.

[c] Lam. 2. 15, 16.

[d] Pſ. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4.

[e] Numb. 6. 25. Pſ. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.

[f] Lam. 5. 18.

[g] verſe 19. John 16. 24.

[h] Iſaiah 37. 17.

[i] Exodus 3. 7. Pſ. 80. 14, &c.

[k] Jer. 25. 29.

* Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*

* Heb. *cauſe to fall.* Jer. 36. 7.

[l] Pſ. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16.

[m] Pſ. 32. 5. Iſai. 65. 24.

[n] ch. 8. 16.

* Heb. *with wearineſs*, or, *flight.*

[o] ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16.

[p] 1 Kings 18. 36.

* Heb. *to make thee ſkilful of underſtanding.*

* Heb. *word.* [q] ch. 10. 12. [r] ch. 10. 11, 19. * Heb. a man *of deſires.* [s] Matth. 24. 15. * They begin from 20th of Artaxerxes. See Numbers 14. 34. Ezekiel 4. 6. [3] Or, *to reſtrain.* [4] Or, *to ſeal up*, Lam. 4. 22. [t] Iſaiah 53. 10. [u] Iſaiah 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. * Heb. *prophet.* [x] Pſal. 45. 7. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 41. Hebrews 9. 11. [y] verſe 23. Matth. 24. 15. [z] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8. [5] Or, *to build again Jeruſalem:* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Pſal. 72. 20. [a] John 1. 41. & 4. 25. [b] Iſaiah 55. 4. * Heb. *ſhall return and be builded.* [6] Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.* [c] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. * Heb. *in ſtrait of times*, Neh. 6. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks [d] ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, [e 7] but not for himſelf: [8] and [f] the people of the prince that ſhall come [g] ſhall deſtroy the city [h] and the ſanctuary; [i] and the end thereof *ſhall be* [k] with a flood, and unto the end of the war [9] deſolations are determined.

27 And he ſhall confirm [10] [l] the covenant with [m] many for one week: and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, [11] and for the overſpreading of [n] abominations he ſhall make *it* deſolate, [o] even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured [12] upon the deſolate.

[d] Iſaiah 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46.
[e] 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18.
[7] Or, *and ſhall have nothing*, John 14. 30.
[8] Or, *and [the Jews] they ſhall be no more his people.* ch. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's [Meſſiah's*, verſe 25.*] future people.*
[f] Matth. 22. 7.
[g] Luke 19. 44.
[h] Matth. 24. 2.
[i] Matth. 24. 6, 14.
[k] Iſaiah 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8.
[9] Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations.*
[10] Or, *a.*
[l] Iſaiah 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62.
[m] Iſaiah 53. 11. Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Hebr. 9. 28.
[11] Or, *and upon the battlements ſhall be the idols of the deſolator.*
[n] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
[o] See Iſaiah 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26.
[12] Or, *upon the deſolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel, having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a glorious viſion, and is troubled with fear:* 10 *an angel conforteth him, and telling him of the oppoſition of the prince of Perſia, the aſſiſtance he had from Michael, and the coming in of the prince of Grecia, promiſeth him farther information.*

cir. 534. IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [a] whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar; [b] and the thing *was* true, [c] but the time appointed *was* * long: and [d] he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion.

[a] ch. 1. 7.
[b] ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.
[c] verſe 14.
* Heb. *great.*
[d] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three * full weeks.

* Heb. *weeks of days.*

3 I ate no * pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, [e] neither did I anoint myſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

* Heb. *bread of deſires.*
[e] Matth. 6. 17.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* [f] Hiddekel;

[f] Geneſis 2. 14.

5 Then [g] I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [h] behold * a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* [i] girded with [k] fine gold of Uphaz:

[g] Joſh. 5. 13.
[h] ch. 12. 6, 7.
* Heb. *one man.*
[i] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6.
[k] Jer. 10. 9.

6 His body alſo *was* [l] like the beryl, and his face [m] as the appearance of lightning, [n] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [o] and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, [p] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

[l] Ezek. 1. 16.
[m] Ezek. 1. 14.
[n] Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12.

7 And I Daniel [q] alone ſaw the viſion: for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion; but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, [r] and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my [1 s] comeline ſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

[o] Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15.
[p] Ezek. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15.
[q] 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
[r] ch. 8. 27.
[1] Or, *vigour.*
[s] ch. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

[t] ch. 8. 18.

10 ¶ [u] And, behold, an hand touched me, which * ſet me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

[u] Jer. 1. 9. ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
* Heb. *moved.*

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, [x] * a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and * ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

[x] ch. 9. 23.
* Heb. *a man of deſires.*
* Heb. *ſtand upon thy ſtanding.*

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [y] Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, [z] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

[y] Rev. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23.

13 [a] But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [b] Michael, [2] one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

Acts 10. 4.
[a] verſe 20.
[b] verſe 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
[2] Or, *the firſt.*

14 Now am I come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people [c] in the latter days: [d] for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

[c] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 2. 28.
[d] ch. 8. 26. verſe 1. Hab. 2. 3.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, [e] I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

[e] verſe 9.

16 And, behold, [f] *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men [g] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion [h] my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

ch. 8. 18.
[f] ch. 8. 15.
[g] verſe 10. Jer. 1. 9.
[h] verſe 8.

17 For how can [3] the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

[3] Or, *this ſervant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me,

19 [i] And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, [k] fear not: peace be unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

[i] verſe 11.
[k] Judg. 6. 23.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [l] with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

[l] verſe 13.
* Heb. *ſtrengtheneth himſelf.*

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that * holdeth with me in theſe things, [m] but Michael your prince.

[m] verſe 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia, whoſe empire ſhall be divided.* 5 *Leagues and*

Before CHRIST 534.

conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 21 *The exploits of one of the latter princes,* 30 *who, being checked in his progress by the ships of Chittim, shall turn his fury against the holy land.* 36 *An impious tyranny set up.* 40 *Events that shall take place in the latter times.*

[a] ch. 9. 1. [b] ch. 5. 31. ALSO I [a] in the first year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

[c] ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5. [d] ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36. 3 And [c] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and [d] do according to his will.

[e] ch. 8. 8. 4 And when he shall stand up, [e] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [f] ch. 8. 22. [f] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

* Heb. *shall associate themselves.* 6 And in the end of years they * shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make * an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and [1] he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

[1] Or, *whom she brought forth.* 7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up [2] in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

[2] Or, *in his place,* or, *office.* verse 20. 8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with * their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

* Heb. *vessels of their desire.* 9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

[3] Or, *shall war.* [g] Isai. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26. [4] Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.* [h] verse 7. 10 But his sons [3] shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come [g] and overflow, and pass through: [4] then shall he return, and be stirred up, [h] *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come * after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

* Heb. *at the end of times, even years.* ch. 4. 16. & 12. 7.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also * the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

* Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take * the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither * his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

* Heb. *the city of munitions.* * Heb. *the people of his choices.*

[i] ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36. [k] Josh. 1. 5. 16 But he that cometh against him [i] shall do according to his own will, and [k] none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the [5] * glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

[5] Or, *goodly land,* ch 8. 9. ver. 41, 45.

17 He shall also [1] set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and [6] upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, * corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* [m] neither be for him.

* Heb. *the land of ornament.* [1] 2 Chron. 20. 3. [6] Or, *much uprightness:* or, *equal conditions.* * Heb. *to corrupt.* [m] ch. 9. 26.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince * for his own behalf shall cause * the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

* Heb. *for him.* * Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [n] and not be found.

[n] Job. 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.

20 Then shall stand up [7] in his estate * a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in * anger, nor in battle.

[7] Or, *in his place.* verse 7. * Heb. *one that causeth an exacter to pass over.* * Heb. *angers.*

21 ¶ And [8] in his estate [o] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

Fulfilled cir. 171. [8] Or, *in his place.* [o] ch. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.

22 [p] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [q] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

[p] verse 10. Fulfilled cir. 170. [q] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter [9] peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [s] he shall scatter among them the prey, and the spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall * forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

[r] ch. 8. 25. [9] Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.* [s] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c. * Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty

army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall [t] overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings' * hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for [u] yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land [x] with great riches; and [y] his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant; and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth; [z] but it ſhall not be as the former, [a] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [b] For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [c] againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do; he ſhall even return, [d] and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, [e] and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, [f] and they ſhall place the abomination that [10] maketh deſolate.

32 [g] And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant ſhall he [11] corrupt by flatteries: [h] but the people that do know their God ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

33 [i] And they that underſtand among the people ſhall inſtruct many: [k] yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, [l] they ſhall be holpen with a little help: [m] but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall, [n] to try [12] them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [o] *even* to the time of the end: [p] becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king [q] ſhall do according to his will; and he ſhall [r] exalt himſelf, and magnify himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things [s] againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper [t] till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined ſhall be done.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the God of his fathers, [u] nor the deſire of women, [x] nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnify himſelf above all.

38 [13] But * in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of [14] * forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not ſhall he honour with gold, ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and * pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he do in the * moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for * gain.

40 ¶ [y] And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him: and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him [z] like a whirlwind, with chariots, [a] and with horſemen, and with many ſhips; and he ſhall enter into the countries, [b] and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the [15] * glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, [c] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall * ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries: and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* [d] at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the ſeas in [e] the [16] * glorious holy mountain; [f] yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael out of trouble: the general reſurrection and recompence of the juſt and unjuſt.* 5 *Daniel heareth the times, but underſtandeth not: he is bid to wait the end, which ſhall be in his favour.*

AND at that time ſhall [a] Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people: [b] and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people [c] ſhall be delivered, every one that ſhall be found [d] written in the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, [e] ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame [f] *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be [1] wiſe ſhall [h] ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament; [i] and they that turn many to righteouſneſs [k] as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to [n] the time of the end:

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

[t] ver. 10, 22.

* Heb. *their hearts.*

[u] ver. 29, 35, 40. ch. 8. 19.

[x] 1 Mac. 1. 19.

[y] verſe 22. 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, &c.

[z] verſe 23.

[a] verſe 25.

[b] Numb. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10.

[c] verſe 28. 1 Mac. 1. 30, 44, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 24, &c.

Fulfilled cir. 169.

Fulfilled cir. 168.

[d] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 5. 15, 23.

[e] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 37, 39, 41, 45, 46.

[f] 1 Mac. 1. 54, 59. & 4. 38.

[10] Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

[g] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 4. 13, 14. & 5. 15.

[11] Or, *cauſe to diſſemble.*

[h] 1 Mac. 1. 62. & 2. 41, 42, 43. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19, 20. & 7. 1, &c.

[i] Mal. 2. 7.

[k] Hebrews 11. 35, &c.

[l] 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.

[m] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21. [n] ch. 12. 10. 1 Peter 1. 7. [12] Or, *by them.* [o] ch. 8. 17, 19. verſe 40. [p] verſe 29. [q] verſe 16. [r] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Theſſ. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6. [s] ch. 8. 11, 24, 25. [t] ch. 9. 27. [u] 1 Tim. 4. 3. [x] Iſaiah 14. 13. 2 Theſſ. 2. 4. [13] Or, *But in his ſtead.* * Heb. *as for the almighty God, in his ſeat he ſhall honour, yea, he ſhall honour a god, whom, &c.* [14] Or, *munitions.* * Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *Gods protectors.* * Heb. *things deſired.* Iſaiah 44. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.

* Heb. *fortreſſes of munitions.*

* Heb. *a price.*

[y] verſe 35.

[z] Iſaiah 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14.

[a] Ezekiel 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.

[b] ver. 10, 22.

[15] Or, *goodly land*, verſe 16.

* Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*

[c] Iſaiah 11. 14.

* Heb. *ſent forth.*

[d] Exodus 11. 8. Judges 4. 10.

[c] Pſ. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. 2 Theſſ. 2. 4.

[16] Or, *goodly.* * Heb. *mountain of delight of holineſs.* [f] 1 Mac. 6. 8, 16. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.

[a] ch. 10. 13, 21.

[b] Iſaiah 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Matthew 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.

[c] Romans 11. 26.

[d] Exodus 32. 32. Pſ. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

[c] Matthew 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. [f] Iſaiah 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21. [g] chap. 11. 33, 35. [1] Or, *teachers.* [h] Proverbs 4. 18. Wiſd. 3. 7. Matth. 13. 43. [i] James 5. 20. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42. [l] chap. 8. 26. verſe 9. [m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. [n] chap. 10. 1. verſe 9.

Before CHRIST 534.

many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the * bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank [o] of the river.

6 And *one* ſaid to [p] the man clothed in linen, which *was* [2] upon the waters of the river, [q] How long *ſhall it be to* the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [r] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him [s] that liveth for ever [t] that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and [3] an half; [u] and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of [x] the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things*?

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed [y] till the time of the end.

10 [z] Many ſhall be purified, and made white, and tried; [a] but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand; but [b] the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time [c] *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and * the abomination that [4] maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [d] go thou thy way till the end *be:* [5e] for thou ſhalt reſt, [f] and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

o ch. 10. 4.
p ch. 10. 5.
1 Or, *from above.*
q ch. 8. 13.
r Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6.
s ch. 4. 34.
t ch 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 22. 14.
3 Or, *part.*
u Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7.
x ch. 8. 24.
y verſe 4.
z ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.
a Hoſ. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11.
b ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37.
c ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31.
* Heb. *to ſet up the abomination, &c.*
4 Or, *aſtoniſheth.*
d ver. 9.
5 Or, *and thou, &c.*
e Iſai. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13.
f Pſ. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

CHAP. I.

1 *The times in which Hoſea propheſied.* 2 *To ſhew the idolatrous whoredoms of the land, he marrieth a wife of whoredom, and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The reſtoration of Judah and Iſrael under one head.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh, king of Iſrael.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea. And the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* [c] and I will * avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, [d] and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 [e] And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

a So ch. 3. 1.
b Deut. 31. 16. Pſ. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.
c 2 Kings 10. 11.
* Heb. *viſit.*
d 2 Kings 15. 10, 12.
e 2 Kings 15. 29.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name [1] Lo-ruhamah: [f] for * I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; [2] but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g] But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [h] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God,* Call his name [3] Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet [i] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered; [k] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [4] in the place where it was ſaid unto them, [l] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* [m] the the ſons of the living God.

11 [n] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

1 That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*
f 2 Kings 17. 6, 23.
* Heb. *I will not add any more to.*
2 Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*
g 2 Kings 19. 35.
h Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
3 That is, *Not my people.*
i Geneſis 32. 12. Romans 9. 27, 28.
k Romans 9. 25, 26. 1 Peter 2. 10.
4 Or, *inſtead of that.*
l ch. 2. 23.
m John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
n Iſaiah 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezekiel 34. 23. & 37. 16,—24.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

1 *The people are exhorted to forsake idolatry, which is threatened with severe judgments.* 14 *God alloureth them with promises of reconciliation.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, [1] Ammi; and to your sisters, [2] Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest [c] I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [d] born, and make her [e] as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [f] thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the [g] children of whoredoms.

5 [h] For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [i] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my * drink.

6 Therefore, behold, [k] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and * make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, [l] I will go and return to my [m] first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not [n] know that [o] I gave her corn, and * wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, [3] which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and [p] take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will [4] recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now [q] will I discover her * lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 [r] I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her [s] feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will * destroy her vines and her fig trees, [t] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [u] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she [x] decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [y] bring her into the wilderness, and speak [5] * comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her vineyards from thence, and [z] the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in [a] the days of her youth, and [b] as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me [6] Ishi; and shalt call me no more [7] Baali.

17 For [c] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [c] I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to [f] lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and [g] thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [h] I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; [i] and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And [k] I will sow her unto me in the earth; [l] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I [m] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the prophet taking unto him an adulteress is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [b] friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of * wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an * half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [c] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [d] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without * an image, and without an [e] ephod, and *without* [f] teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [g] seek the LORD their God, and [h] David their

---

[1] That is, *My people.*
[2] That is, *having obtained mercy.*
[a] Isaiah 50. 1.
[b] Ezek. 16. 25.
[c] Jer. 13. 22. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39.
[d] Ezek. 16. 4.
[e] Ezek. 19. 13.
[f] Amos 8. 11, 13.
[g] John 8. 41.
[h] Isaiah 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c.
[i] ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
* Heb. *drinks.*
[k] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
* Heb. *wall a wall.*
[l] ch. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18.
[m] Ezek. 16. 8.
[n] Isai. 1. 3.
[o] Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19.
* Heb. *new wine.*
[3] Or, wherewith *they made Baal.* ch. 8. 4.
[p] verse 3.
[4] Or, *take away.*
[q] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
* Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*
[r] Amos 8. 10.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 32. Amos 8. 5.
* Heb. *make desolate.*
[t] ver. 5.
[u] Ps. 80. 12, 13. Isai. 5. 5.
[x] Ezek. 23. 40, 42.
[y] Ezek. 20. 35.
[5] Or, *friendly.*
* Heb. *to her heart.*
[z] Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.
[a] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
[b] Exodus 15. 1.
[6] That is, *My husband.*
[7] That is, *My lord.*
[c] Exodus 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
[d] Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6, —9. Ezek. 34. 25.
[e] Ps. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4.
[f] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.
[g] Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.
[h] Zech. 8. 12.
[i] ch. 1. 4.
[k] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[l] ch. 1. 6.
[m] ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9.
[a] ch. 1. 2.
[b] Jer. 3. 20.
* Heb. *of grapes.*
* Heb. *lethech.*
[c] Deut. 21. 13.
[d] ch. 10. 3. Song of the three children, verse 15.
* Heb. *a standing*, or, *statue*, or, *pillar*, Isai. 19. 19.
[e] Exodus 28. 6.
[f] Judg. 17. 5.
[g] Jer. 15. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6.
[h] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24.

king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [i] latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b] knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and * blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [c] shall the land mourn, and [d] every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they [e] that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall [f] in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will * destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [g] My people are * destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 [h] As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [i] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they * set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, [k] like people, like priest: and I will * punish them for their ways, and * reward them their doings.

10 For [l] they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [m] take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their [n] stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for [o] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [p] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [q] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 [r] I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* [r] doth not understand shall [2] fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [s] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [t] Beth-aven, [u] nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel [x] slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y] let him alone.

18 Their drink * is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: [z] her * rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [a] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [b] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes, of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because [a] ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [b] profound to make slaughter, [1] though I *have been* * a rebuker of them all.

3 [c] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, [d] thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 * [2] They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [e] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [f] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [g] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him;* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [h] dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [i] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [k] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [l] cry aloud *at* [m] Beth-aven, [n] after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [o] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

---

[i] Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.

cir. 780.

[a] Isaiah 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

[b] Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.

* Heb. *bloods.*

[c] Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.

[d] Zeph. 1. 3.

[e] Deut. 17. 12.

[f] See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.

* Heb. *cut off.*

[g] Isai. 5. 13.

* Heb. *cut off.*

[h] ch. 13. 6.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 9.

* Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

[k] Isai. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.

* Heb. *visit upon.*

* Heb. *cause to return.*

[l] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

[m] Isaiah 28. 7. See Eccles. 7. 7.

[n] Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.

[o] Isaiah 44. 20. ch. 5. 4.

[p] Isai. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.

[q] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

[r] Or, *Shall I not, &c.*

[r] ver. 1, 6.

[2] Or, *be punished.*

[s] ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.

[t] 1 Kings 12. 29. ch. 10. 5.

[u] Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5.

[x] Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11.

[y] Matth. 15. 14.

* Heb. *is gone.*

[z] Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.

* Heb. *shields.* Ps. 74. 9.

[a] Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1.

[b] Isai. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.

[a] ch. 6. 9.

[b] Isaiah 29. 15.

[1] Or, *and, &c.*

* Heb. *a correction.*

[c] Amos 3. 2.

[d] Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 17.

* Heb. *They will not give.*

[2] Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them.

[e] ch. 4. 12.

[f] ch. 7. 10.

[g] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.

[h] Isaiah 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. ch. 6. 7. Mal 2. 11.

[i] Zech. 11. 8.

[k] ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1.

[l] Isaiah 10. 30.

[m] Josh. 7. 2. ch. 4. 15.

[n] Judges 5. 14.

[o] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

11 Ephraim *is* [p] oppreſſed *and* broken in judgment, becauſe he willingly walked [q] after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the houſe of Judah [r] as [3] rottenneſs.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, and Judah *ſaw* his [s] wound, then went Ephraim [t] to the Aſſyrian, [u] and ſent [4] to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [x] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: [y] I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, * [z] till they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face: [a] in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

[p] Deut. 28. 33.
[q] 1 Kings 12. 28. Micah 6. 16.
[r] Proverbs 12. 4.
[3] Or, *a worm.*
[s] Jer. 30. 12.
[t] 2 Kings 15. 19. ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[u] ch. 10. 6. [4] Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king* that *ſhould plead.*
[x] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 13. 7, 8. [y] Pſal. 50. 22. * Heb. *till they be guilty.*
[z] Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezekiel 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[a] Pſal. 78. 34.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint againſt Iſrael and Judah for perſiſting ſtill in their wickedneſs.*

cir. 780.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and [b] he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [c] After two days he will revive us: in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight.

3 [d] Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared [e] as the morning; and [f] he ſhall come unto us [g] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain upon the earth.

4 ¶ [h] O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your [1] goodneſs *is* [i] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k] by the prophets; I have ſlain them by [l] the words of my mouth: [2] and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I deſired [m] mercy, and [n] not ſacrifice; and the [o] knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they [3] like men [p] have tranſgreſſed the covenant: there [q] have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

8 [r] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* [4] polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* [5] the company of prieſts murder in the way * by conſent: for they commit [5] lewdneſs.

10 I have ſeen [t] an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* [u] the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo, O Judah, [x] he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, [y] when I returned the captivity of my people.

cir. 780.
[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. ch. 5. 14.
[b] Jer. 30. 17.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[d] Iſaiah 54. 13.
[e] 2 Samuel 23. 4.
[f] Pſ. 72. 6.
[g] Job 29. 23.
[h] ch. 11. 8.
[1] Or, *mercy*, or, *kindneſs.*
[i] ch. 13. 3.
[k] Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
[l] Jer. 23. 29. Hebrews 4. 12.
[2] Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.*
[m] 1 Samuel 15. 22. Eccleſ. 5. 1. Micah 6. 8. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[n] Pſ. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Iſai. 1. 11.
[o] Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3.
[3] Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33.
[p] chap. 8. 1.
[q] chap. 5. 7.
[r] chap. 12. 11.
[4] Or, *cunning for blood.*
[s] Jer. 11. 9. Ezekiel 22. 25. chap. 5. 1, 2.
* Heb. *with* one *ſhoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*
[5] Or, *enormity.*
[t] Jer. 5. 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

[u] ch. 4. 12, 13, 17.
[x] Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[y] Pſ. 126. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Iſrael reproved for manifold ſins.* 11 *God's wrath againſt them for their hypocriſy.*

WHEN I would have healed Iſrael, then the iniquity of Ephraim was diſcovered, and the * wickedneſs of Samaria: for [a] they commit falſehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers * ſpoileth without.

cir. 780.
* Heb. *evils.*
[a] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 10.

2 And they * conſider not in their hearts *that* I [b] remember all their wickedneſs: now [c] their own doings have beſet them about; they are [d] before my face.

* Heb. *ſtrippeth.*
* Heb. *ſay not to.*
[b] Jer. 17. 1.
[c] Pſ. 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[d] Pſ 90. 8.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes [e] with their lies.

4 [f] They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, [1] *who* ceaſeth [2] from raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* ſick [3] with bottles of wine; he ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners.

6 For they have [4] made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker ſleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [g] all their kings [h] are fallen: [i] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [k] hath mixed himſelf among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [l] Strangers have devoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are * here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [m] pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face: and [n] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor ſeek him for all this.

11 ¶ [o] Ephraim alſo is like a ſilly dove without heart: [p] they call to Egypt, they go to Aſſyria.

12 When they ſhall go, [q] I will ſpread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chaſtiſe them, [r] as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: * deſtruction unto them! becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though [s] I have redeemed them, yet they have ſpoken lies againſt me.

14 [t] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds:

[e] Jer. 9. 2.
[1] Or, *the raiſer will ceaſe.*
[2] Or, *from waking.*
Fulfilled cir. 773.
[3] Or, *with heat through wine.*
[4] Or, *applied.*
[g] ch. 8. 4.
[h] 2 Kings 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
[i] Iſaiah 64. 7.
[k] Pſ. 106. 35.
[l] ch. 8. 7.
* Heb. *ſprinkled.*
[m] ch. 5. 5.
[n] Iſaiah 9. 13.
[o] ch. 11. 11.
[p] See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
[q] Ezek. 12. 13.
[r] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kings 17. 13, 18.
* Heb. *ſpoil.*
[s] Micah 6. 4.
[t] Job 35. 9, 10. Pſal. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.

they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I [s] have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

[s] Or, *chastened.*

[u] ch. 11. 7.

16 [u] They return, *but* not to the most High: [x] Ps. 78. 57. they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall [y] Ps. 73. 9. fall by the sword for the [y] rage of their tongue: [z] ch. 9. 3, 6. this *shall be* their derision [z] in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened both to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

cir. 760.

SET [a] the trumpet to * thy mouth. *He shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

[a] ch. 5. 8.

* Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

[b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.

2 [d] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [e] we know thee.

[c] ch. 6. 7.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

[d] Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15.

4 [f] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [g] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

[e] Titus 1. 16.

[f] 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, 25, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [h] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

[g] ch. 2. 8. & 13. 2.

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

[h] Jer. 13. 27.

7 For [i] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no [l] stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [k] the strangers shall swallow it up.

[i] Proverbs 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.

[l] Or, *standing corn.*

[k] ch. 7. 9.

8 [l] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [m] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

[l] 2 Kings 17. 6.

9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired * lovers.

cir. 771.

[m] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [q] will I gather them, and they shall [2] sorrow [3] a little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.

[g] 2 Kings 15. 19.

[o] Jer. 2. 24.

[p] Isaiah 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.

* Heb. *loves.*

[q] Ezekiel 16. 37. ch. 10. 10.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u] [4] They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [y] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.

[2] Or, *begin.* [3] Or, *in a little while,* as Haggai 2. 6. [r] Isaiah 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37. [s] chap. 12. 11. [t] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119, 18. & 147. 19, 20. [u] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6. [4] Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.* [x] Jer. 14. 10, 12. chap. 5. 6. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22. [y] chap. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7. [z] Deut. 28. 68. chap. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and [c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

[a] Deut. 32. 18.

[b] Isai. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10. [c] 1 Kings 12. 31. [d] Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou [a] hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [b] reward [1] upon every cornfloor.

[a] ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.

[b] Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.

[1] Or, *in, &c.*

2 [c] The floor and the [2] winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

[c] ch. 2. 9, 12.

[2] Or, *winefat.*

3 They shall not dwell in [d] the LORD's land; [e] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f] they shall eat unclean *things* [g] in Assyria.

[d] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.

4 [h] They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, [i] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [k] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

[e] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.

5 What will ye do in [m] the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

[f] Ezekiel 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.

6 For, lo, they are gone because of * destruction: [n] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: [3] * the pleasant *places* for their silver, [o] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

[g] 2 Kings 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.

[h] ch. 3. 4.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, * [p] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

[i] Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.

[k] Deut. 26. 14.

[l] Lev. 17. 11.

8 The [q] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred [4] in the house of his God.

[m] ch. 2. 11.

* Heb. *spoil.*

9 [r] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [s] Gibeah: [t] therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

[n] ch. 7. 16. verse 3.

[3] Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [u] the firstripe in the fig tree [x] at the first time: *but* they went to [y] Baal-peor, and [z] separated themselves [a] unto *that* shame; [b] and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

* Heb. *the desire.*

[o] Isaiah 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [c] Though they bring up their children, yet [d] will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, [e] woe also to them when I [f] depart from them!

* Heb. *man of the spirit.* [p] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Micah 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4. [q] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7. [4] Or, *against.* [r] Isaiah 31. 6. ch. 10. 9. [s] Judg. 19. 22. [t] ch. 8. 13. [u] Isaiah 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1. [x] See ch. 2. 15. [y] Numb. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28. [z] ch. 4. 14. [a] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32. [b] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5. [c] Job 27. 14. [d] Deut. 28. 41, 62. [e] Deut. 31. 17. 2 Kings 17. 18. ch. 5. 6. [f] See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

13 Ephraim, [g] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: [h] but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [i] a * miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [k] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: [l] for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [m] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [n] though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* * the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [o] wanderers among the nations.

[g] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.
[h] verse 16. ch. 13. 16.
[i] Luke 23. 29.
* Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
[k] ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
[l] ch. 1. 6.
[m] Isaiah 1. 23.
[n] verse 13.
* Heb. *the desires.* Ezek. 24. 21. [o] Deut. 28. 64, 65.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry, and exhorted to repentance.

ISRAEL *is* [a] [1] an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c] they have made goodly * images.

2 [2] Their heart is [d] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall * break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [f] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g] the calves of [h] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and [3] the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [i] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [k] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l] of his own counsel.

7 [m] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon * the water.

8 [n] The high places also of Aven, [o] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

cir. 740.
[a] Nah. 2. 2.
[1] Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
[b] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[c] ch. 8. 4.
* Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
[2] Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
[d] 1 Kings 18. 21. Matth. 6. 24.
* Heb. *behead.*
[e] ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. verse 7.
[f] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 3. 23. Hebr. 12. 15.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6.
[h] ch. 4. 15.
[3] Or, *Chemarim*, 2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4. [i] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11. [k] ch. 5. 13. [l] ch. 11. 6. [m] verse 3, 15. * Heb. *the face of the water.* [n] ch. 4. 15. [o] Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30. [p] ch. 9. 6. [q] Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6. [r] ch. 9. 9. [s] See Judg. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

10 [t] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [u] the people shall be gathered against them, [4] when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [x] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon * her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [y] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [z] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [c] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of * your great wickedness: in a morning [e] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

[t] Deut. 28. 63.
[u] Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 25. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10.
[4] Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
[x] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
* Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[y] Prov. 18. 21.
[z] Jer. 4. 3.
[a] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
[b] ch. 13. 16.
[c] 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.
[d] ch. 13. 16.
* Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
[e] verse 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Israel's ingratitude to God for his benefits:* 5 *God's judgment upon them:* 8 *His mercy toward them.* 12 *Ephraim's falsehood, and Judah's fidelity.*

WHEN [a] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b] called my [c] son out of Egypt.

cir. 740.
[a] ch. 2. 15.
[b] Matth. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

[c] Exodus 4. 22, 23.

3 [e] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [f] I healed them.

[d] 2 Kings 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g] I was to them as they that * take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h] I laid meat unto them.

[e] Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3.

5 ¶ [i] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k] because they refused to return.

cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanasser.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them,* [l] because of their own counsels.

[f] Exodus 15. 26.

7 And my people are bent to [m] backsliding from me: [n] though they called them to the most High, * none at all would exalt *him.*

[g] Lev. 26. 13.
* Heb. *lift up.*

8 ¶ [o] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [p] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim?

[h] Ps. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8.
[i] See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3. [k] 2 Kings 17. 13, 14. [l] ch. 10. 6. [m] Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16. [n] ch. 7. 16. * Heb. *together they exalted not.* [o] Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4. [p] Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.

[q] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim: [r] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midſt of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: [s] he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble [t] from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [u] and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: [x] and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 ¶ [y] Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful [1] with the ſaints.

[q] Deut. 32. 36. Iſai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
[r] Numb. 23. 19. Iſaiah 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
[s] Iſai. 31 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[t] Zech. 8. 7.
[u] Iſaiah 60. 8. ch. 7. 11.
[x] Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25.
[y] ch. 12. 1.
[1] Or, *with the moſt holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ephraim and Judah are both reproved.* 3 *In conſideration of God's former favours to Jacob they are exhorted to repent,* 7 *Ephraim's ſins and ingratitude provoke God.*

cir. 725.

EPHRAIM [a] feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation; [b] and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, and [c] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d] The LORD hath alſo a controverſy with Judah, and will * puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he * [f] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made ſupplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts; the LORD *is* his [h] memorial.

6 [i] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and [k] wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* [1] a merchant, [l] the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to [2] oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, [m] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: [3] *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me * that *were* ſin.

9 And [n] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [o] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſts.

10 [p] I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, * by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 [q] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? ſurely they are vanity: they ſacrifice bullocks in [r] Gilgal; yea, [s] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [t] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [u] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep.*

13 [x] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 [y] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger * moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his * blood upon him, [z] and his [a] reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

[a] ch. 8. 7.
[b] 2 Kings 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11.
[c] Iſai. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
[d] ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
* Heb. *viſit upon.*
[e] Geneſis 25. 26.
* Heb. *was a prince,* or, *behaved himſelf princely.*
[f] Geneſis 32. 24, &c.
[g] Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15.
[h] Exodus 3. 15.
[i] ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
[k] Pſ. 37. 7.
[l] Or, *Canaan:* See Ezek. 16. 3.
[1] Proverbs 11. 1. Amos 8. 5.
[2] Or, *deceive.* [m] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17. [3] Or, *all my labours ſuffice me not:* he ſhall have *puniſhment of iniquity in whom* is *ſin.* * Heb. *which.*
[n] ch. 13. 4. [o] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16. [p] 2 Kings 17. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

[x] Exodus 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Pſal. 77. 20. Iſaiah 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4.
[y] 2 Kings 17. 11,—18. * Heb. *with bitterneſſes.* * Heb. *bloods:* See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8.
[z] Dan. 11. 18. [a] Deut. 28. 37.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory vaniſheth by reaſon of idolatry.* 4 *God's former care of his people: for their abuſe of his benefits he will deſtroy them.* 9 *A promiſe of mercy and redemption from the grave.* 15 *The judgment of Samaria for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but [a] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now * they ſin more and more, and [b] have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let [1] the men that ſacrifice [c] kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be [d] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, [e] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet [f] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no god but me: for [g] *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 [h] I did know thee in the wilderneſs, [i] in the land of * great drought.

6 [k] According to their paſture, ſo were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [l] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [m] I will be unto them as a lion: as [n] a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them:*

8 I will meet them [o] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps,* and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: * the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, [p] thou haſt deſtroyed thyſelf; [q] but in me * *is* thine help.

cir. 725.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 16, 18. ch. 11. 2.
* Heb. *they add to ſin.*
[b] ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
[1] Or, *the ſacrifices of men.*
[c] 1 Kings 19. 18.
[d] ch. 6. 4.
[e] Dan. 2. 35.
[f] Iſaiah 43. 11. ch. 12. 9.
[g] Iſai. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[h] Deut. 2. 7. & 32. 10.
[i] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
* Heb. *droughts.*
[k] Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15.
[l] ch. 8. 14.
[m] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 5. 14. [n] Jer. 5. 6. [o] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
* Heb. *the beaſt of the field.* [p] Prov. 6. 32. ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9. [q] ver. 4.
* Heb. *in thy help.*

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

10 [2] I will be thy king: [r] where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [s] thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 [t] I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [u] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his ſin *is* hid.

13 [x] The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him: he *is* [y] an unwiſe ſon; for he ſhould not [z] ſtay * long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [a] I will ranſom them from * the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [b] O death, I will be thy plague; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction: [c] repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [d] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e] an eaſt wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all * pleaſant veſſels.

16 [3] Samaria ſhall become deſolate; [f] for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: [g] they ſhall fall by the ſword: their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ripped up.

[2] Rather *Where is thy king?* King Hoſea being then in priſon. 2 Kings 17. 4.
[r] Deut. 32. 38. ch. 10. 3. verſe 4.
[s] 1 Samuel 8. 5, 19.
[t] 1 Samuel 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. ch. 10. 3.
[u] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17.
[x] Iſaiah 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
[y] Proverbs 22. 3.
[z] 2 Kings 19. 3.
* Heb. *a time.*
[a] Iſaiah 25. 8. Ezek. 37. 12. * Heb. *the hand.* [b] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. [c] Jer. 15. 6. Romans 11. 29. [d] See Geneſis 41. 52. & 48. 19. [e] Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12. ch. 4. 19. * Heb. *veſſels of deſire.* Nahum 2. 9. [3] Fulfilled, cir. 721. 2 Kings 17. 6. [f] 2 Kings 18. 12. [g] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 15. 16. Iſai. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of God's bleſſing.*

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

O Iſrael, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and [1] receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Aſhur ſhall not ſave us; [e] we will not ride upon horſes: [f] neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: [g] for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [h] their backſliding, I will love them [i] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [k] the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall [2] grow as the lily, and * caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches * ſhall ſpread, and [l] his beauty ſhall be as the olive tree, and [m] his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 [n] They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return; they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and [3] grow as the vine: the [4] ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay,* [o] What have I to do any more with idols? [p] I have heard *him,* and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir tree. [q] From me is thy fruit found.

9 [r] Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things?* prudent, and he ſhall know them? for [s] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

[a] ch. 12. 6. Joel 2. 13.
[b] ch. 13. 9.
[1] Or, *give good.*
[c] Hebrews 13. 15.
[d] Jer. 31. 18, &c. ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[e] Deut. 17. 16. Pſ. 33. 17. Iſaiah 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 17. verſe 8.
[g] Pſ. 10. 14. & 68. 5.
[h] Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. ch. 11. 7.
[i] Epheſians 1. 6.
[k] Job 29. 19. Proverbs 19. 12.
[2] Or, *bloſſom.*
* Heb. *ſtrike.*
* Heb. *ſhall go.*
[l] Pſal. 52. 8. & 128. 3. Eccl[us] 50. 10. [m] Geneſis 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11. [n] Pſal. 91. 1. [3] Or, *bloſſom.* [4] Or, *memorial.* [o] verſe 3. [p] Jer. 31. 18. [q] James 1. 17. [r] Pſal. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Daniel 12. 10. Eccl[us] 39. 24, 27. John 8. 47. & 18. 37. [s] Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Peter 2. 7, 8.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declareth the deſtruction of the fruits of the earth by noxious inſects,* 8 *and by a long drought.* 14 *He recommendeth a ſolemn faſting with prayer to deprecate theſe judgments.*

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [a] Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [b] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [c] * That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine; [d] for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [e] a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, [f] whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath [g] laid my vine waſte, and * barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

[a] ch. 2. 2.
[b] Pſ. 78. 4.
[c] Deut. 28. 38. ch. 2. 25.
* Heb. *The reſidue of the palmerworm.*
[d] Iſaiah 32. 10.
[e] So Proverbs 30. 25, 26, 27. ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.
[f] Rev. 9. 8.
[g] Iſaiah 5. 6.
* Heb. laid *my fig tree for a barking.*

8 ¶ [h] Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for [i] the huſband of her youth.

9 [k] The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts, the LORD's miniſters, mourn.

10 The field is waſted, [l] the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: [m] the new wine is [l] dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 [n] Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen; howl, O ye vinedreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 [o] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languiſheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree alſo, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: becauſe [p] joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 [q] Gird yourſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for [r] the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

14 ¶ [s] Sanctify ye a faſt, call [t] a [2] ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders *and* [u] all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [x] Alas for the day! for [y] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* [z] joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The * ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do [a] the beaſts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, [b] to thee will I cry: for [c] the fire hath devoured the [3] paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field [d] cry alſo unto thee: for [e] the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.
h Iſaiah 22. 12.
i Proverbs 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.
k verſe 13. ch. 2. 14.
l Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.
m Iſaiah 24. 7. verſe 12.
l Or, *aſhamed.*
n Jer. 14. 3, 4.
o verſe 10.
p Iſaiah 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Pſ. 4. 7. Iſaiah 9. 3.
q verſe 8. Jer. 4. 8.
r verſe 9.
s 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. ch. 2. 15, 16.
t Lev. 23. 36.
2 Or, day of *reſtraint.*
u 2 Chron. 20. 13.
x Jer. 30. 7.
y Iſaiah 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 1.
z See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
* Heb. *grains.*
a Hoſea 4. 3.
b Pſal. 50. 15.
c Jer. 9. 10. & 145. 15.
3 Or, *habitations.*
d Job 38. 41. Pſal. 104. 21.
e 1 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prophet deſcribeth the locuſts as a mighty army led by God to deſtroy the land:* 12 *he exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *preſcribeth a general faſt and humiliation,* 18 *and promiſeth mercy from God:* 21 *he comforteth Zion with preſent bleſſings,* 28 *and propheſieth the effuſion of the holy Spirit, and other bleſſings of the Goſpel.*

[a] BLOW ye the [1] trumpet in Zion, and [b] ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [c] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [d] A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: [e] a great people and a ſtrong; [f] there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years * of many generations.

3 [g] A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [h] the garden of Eden before them, [i] and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs; yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 [k] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 [l] Like as the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, [m] as a ſtrong people ſet in battle array.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: [n] all faces ſhall gather * blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men; they ſhall climb the wall like men of war; and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks:

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another; they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the [2] ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city; they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes; they ſhall [o] enter in at the windows [p] like a thief.

10 [q] The earth ſhall quake before them; the heavens ſhall tremble: [r] the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining:

11 [s] And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before [t] his army: for his camp *is* very great: [u] for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the [x] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and [y] who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, [z] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a] rend your heart, and not [b] your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [c] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [d] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [e] a bleſſing behind him; *even* [f] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

Before CHRIST cir. 800.
a Jer. 4. 5. verſe 15.
1 Or, *cornet.*
b Numb. 10. 5, 9.
c ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph 1. 14, 15.
d Amos 5. 18, 20.
e ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6.
f Exodus 10. 14.
* Heb. *of generation and generation.*
g ch. 1. 19, 20.
h Geneſis 2. 8. & 13. 10. Iſai. 51. 3.
i Zech. 7. 14.
k Rev. 9. 7.
l Rev. 9. 9.
m verſe 2.
n Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10.
* Heb. *pot.*
2 Or, *dart.*
o Jer. 9. 21.
p John 10. 1.
q Pſ. 18. 7.
r Iſaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. verſe 31. ch. 3. 15. Matthew 24. 29.
s Jer. 25. 30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
t verſe 25.
u Jer. 30. 34. Rev. 18. 8.
x Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
y Numb. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2.
z Jer. 4. 1. Hoſea 12. 6. & 14. 1.
a Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
b Gen. 37. 34. 2 Samuel 1. 11. Job 1. 20.
c Exodus 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
d Joſhua 14. 12. 2 Samuel 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
e Iſaiah 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.
f ch. 1. 9, 13.

15 ¶ [g] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [h] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [i] sanctify the congregation, [k] assemble the elders, [l] gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [m] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [n] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, [o] Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should [s] rule over them: [p] Wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD [q] be jealous for his land, [r] and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you [s] corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [t] I will remove far off from you [u] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face [x] toward the east sea, and his hinder part [y] toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because * he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [z] ye beasts of the field: for [a] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b] rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you [4] the former rain * moderately, and he [c] will cause to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [e] that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, [f] my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall [g] eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [h] And ye shall know that I *am* [i] in the midst of Israel, and *that* [k] I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; [n] and your sons and [o] your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon [p] the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [q] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [r] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, [s] before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [t] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for [u] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in [x] the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

Mark. 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12. [s] Mal. 4. 5. [t] Rom. 10. 13. [u] Isaiah 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom. 11. 26. [x] Isaiah 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5, 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people:* 18 *his blessing upon the church.*

FOR, behold, [a] in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 [b] I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into [c] the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [d] will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have [e] cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [f] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? [g] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my * goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto * the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, [h] I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head;

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the [i] Sabeans, to a people [k] far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 [l] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; * Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 [m] Beat your plowshares into swords, and your [1] pruninghooks into spears: [n] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 [o] Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round

[o] verse 2.

---

[a] Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.
[b] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 26. verse 12.
[d] Isaiah 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22.
[e] Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[f] Amos 1. 6, 9.
[g] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17.
[h] Isai. 43. 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 23. 8.
[i] Ezek. 23. 42.
[k] Jer. 6. 20.
[l] See Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7.
[m] See Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
[n] Zech. 12. 8.

[g] Numb. 10. 3. verse 1.
[h] ch. 1. 14.
[i] Exodus 19. 10, 22.
[k] ch. 1. 14.
[l] 2 Chron. 20. 13.
[m] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[n] Ezek. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 35.
[o] Exodus 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26, —29.
[p] Ps. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
[q] Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2.
[r] Deut 32. 36. Isai. 60. 10.
[s] See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[t] See Exodus 10. 19.
[u] Jer. 1. 14.
[x] Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8.
[y] Deut. 11. 24.
[z] ch. 1. 18, 20.
[a] Zech. 8. 12.
[b] Isaiah 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7.
[c] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12.
[d] Jam. 5. 7.
[e] ch. 1. 4.
[f] verse 11.
[g] Lev. 26. 5. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.
[h] ch. 3 17.
[i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28.
[k] Isaiah 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28.
[l] Isaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
[n] Isaiah 54. 13.
[o] Acts 21. 9.
[p] 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[q] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 11, 25.
[r] verse 10. Isai. 13. 9, 10. ch. 3. 1, 15. Matth. 24. 29.

[4] Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
* Heb. *according to righteousness.*
* Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*
* Heb. *desirable:* Dan. 11. 38.
* Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*
* Heb. *Sanctify.*
[1] Or, *scythes.*

about: thither [2] cause [p] thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [q] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [r] judge all the heathen round about.

13 [s] Put ye in the sickle, for [t] the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [u] press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [x] the valley of [3] decision: for [y] the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [z] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [a] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [b] the heavens and the earth shall shake: [c] but the LORD *will be* the * hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So [d] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [e] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be * holy, and there shall no [f] strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [g] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, [h] and all the rivers of Judah shall * flow with waters, and [i] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [k] the valley of Shittim.

19 [l] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [m] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall [4] dwell [n] for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [o] cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: [p] [5] for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[a] Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*
[p] Ps. 103. 20. Isai. 13. 3.
[q] verse 2.
[r] Ps. 69. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Isai. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3.
[s] Matt. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[t] Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11.
[u] Isaiah 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. or, *threshing.*
[x] verse 2. [3] Or, *concision,*
[y] ch. 2. 1. [z] ch. 2. 10, 31. [a] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11.
[b] Hag. 2. 6. [c] Isaiah 51. 5, 6. * Heb. *place of repair,* or, Amos 1. 2. *harbour.*
[d] ch. 2. 27.
[e] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3.
* Heb. *holiness.*
[f] Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
[g] Amos 9. 13.
[h] Isaiah 30. 25.
* Heb. *go.*
[i] Ps. 46. 4.
[k] Numb. 25. 1. [l] Isai. 19. 1, &c.
[m] Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10. [4] Or, *abide.*
[n] Amos 9. 15. [o] Isaiah 4. 4. [p] Ezek. 48. 35. verse 17. Rev. 21. 3.
[5] Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 787.

1 *The time when Amos prophesied.* 3 *He sheweth God's judgments upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

[a] ch. 7. 14.
[b] 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[a] 2 Chron. 20. 20.
[c] Hos. 1. 1.
[d] ch. 7. 10.
[e] Zech. 14. 5.
[f] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[g] 1 Sam. 25. 2. Isai. 33. 9.
[h] Isai. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
[1] Or, *sea, for four.*

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [c] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [e] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [f] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of [g] Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [h] Damascus, [1] and for four, I will not [2] turn away *the punishment* thereof: [i] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 [k] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the [1] bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from [3] the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [4] the house of Eden: and [m] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [n] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [o] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they [5] carried away captive the whole captivity, [p] to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [q] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will [s] turn mine hand against Ekron: and [t] the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [u] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: [x] because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not * the brotherly covenant:

10 [y] But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [z] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did

Before CHRIST 787.

[2] Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* and so verse 6, &c.
[i] 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
[k] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. verse 7, 10, 12. ch. 2. 2, 5.
[l] Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.
[3] Or, *Bikathaven.*
[4] Or, *Beth-eden.*
[m] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 16. 9.
[n] ch. 9. 7.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
[5] Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity,* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
[p] verse 9.
[q] Jer. 47. 1.
[r] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[s] Ps. 81. 14. [t] Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16. [u] Isai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5. [x] verse 6. * Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,—14. [y] verse 4, 7, &c.
[z] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST 787.

pursue [a] his brother [b] with the sword, and * did cast off all pity, [c] and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [d] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [e] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have [6f] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, [g] that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [h] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, [i] with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [k] their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

[a] Genesis 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
[b] 2 Chron. 28. 17.
* Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*
[c] Ezekiel 35. 5.
[d] Obadiah 9. 10.
[e] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
[6] Or, *divided the mountains.* [f] Hos. 13. 16. [g] Jer. 49. 1. Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5. [i] ch. 2. 2. [k] Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgments upon Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of Israel's ingratitude for past kindnesses, and threateneth them for it.*

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a] Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he [b] burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [c] Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, [d] with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [e] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; [f] because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and [g] their lies caused them to err, [h] after the which their fathers have walked:

5 [i] But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [k] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [l] turn aside the way of the meek: [m] and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* [1] maid; [n] to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [o] laid to pledge [p] by every altar, and they drink the wine of [q] the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q] Amorite before them, [r] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [t] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [u] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [x] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [y] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [z] Behold, [3] I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [a] Therefore flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [b] neither shall the mighty deliver * himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [c] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* * courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

[a] Isaiah 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
[b] 2 Kings 3. 27.
[c] Jer. 48. 41.
[d] ch. 1. 14.
[e] Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 7.
[f] Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
[g] Isaiah 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
[h] Ezekiel 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.
[i] Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14.
[k] Isaiah 29. 21. ch. 8. 6.
[l] Isaiah 10. 2. ch. 5. 12.
[m] Ezekiel 22. 11.
[1] Or, *young woman.*
[n] Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.
[o] Exod. 22. 26. [p] Ezek. 23. 41. [1] Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
[q] Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*
[q] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
[r] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.
[s] Isaiah 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
[t] Exodus 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
[u] Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
[x] Numb. 6. 2. Judges 13. 5.
[y] Isaiah 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. ch. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[z] Isaiah 1. 14.
[3] Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.* [a] ch. 9. 1, &c Jer. 9. 23. [b] Psal. 33. 16. * Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.* [c] Psal. 33. 17. * Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel:* 9 *the publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will * punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion * cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people [1] not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, [2] and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matthew 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Peter 4. 17.
* Heb. *visit upon.*
* Heb. *give forth his voice.*
[1] Or, *not run together.*
[c] Isaiah 45. 7.
[2] Or, *and shall not the LORD do* somewhat? [d] Genesis 6. 13. & 18. 17. Psal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.

Before CHRIST 787.

8 [c] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, [f] who can but propheſy?

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble yourſelves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the [3] oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they [g] know not to do right, ſaith the LORD, who ſtore up violence and [4] robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [h] An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD: As the ſhepherd * taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and [5] in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtify in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall [6] viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite [i] the winter houſe with [k] the ſummer houſe; and [l] the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſrael reproved for oppreſſion, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that, lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſhhooks.

3 And [d] ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and [1] ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and tranſgreſs; at [f] Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and [g] bring your ſacrifices every morning, [h] *and* your tithes after * three years:

5 [i] And * offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh [k] the free offerings: [l] for * this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [m] yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt: and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: [n] yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 [o] I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew: [2] when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increaſed, [p] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence [3] [q] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, * and have taken away your horſes; and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: [r] yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew [s] Sodom and Gomorrah, [t] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [u] yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, [x] prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the [4] wind, [y] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [z] that maketh the morning darkneſs, [a] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [b] The LORD, The God of hoſts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Iſrael.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice.*

HEAR ye this word which I [a] take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen; ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land; *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thouſand ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred ſhall leave ten, to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, [b] Seek ye me, [c] and ye ſhall live:

5 But ſeek not [d] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to [e] Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and [f] Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

6 [g] Seek the LORD, and ye ſhall live; leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

---

[f] ch. 1. 2.
[f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
[3] Or, *oppreſſions.*
[g] Jer. 4. 22.
[4] Or, *ſpoil.*
[h] 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
* Heb. *delivereth.*
[5] Or, *on the bed's feet.*
[6] Or, *puniſh Iſrael for.*
[i] Jer. 36. 22.
[k] Judges 3. 20.
[l] 1 Kings 22. 39.
[a] Pf. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[b] Pf. 89. 35.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezekiel 12. 5, 12.
[1] Or, *ye ſhall caſt away the things of the palace.*
[e] Ezekiel 20. 39.
[f] Hoſea 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[g] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[h] Deut. 14. 28.
* Heb. *three years of days.*
[i] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
[k] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
[l] Pf. 81. 12.
* Heb. *offer by burning*
* Heb. *ſo ye love.*
[m] Iſai. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9.
[n] ver. 6, 10, 11.
[o] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
[2] Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.*
[p] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
[3] Or, *in the way.*
[q] Exodus 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Pſ. 78. 50.
* Heb. *with the captivity of your horſes.*
2 Kings 13. 7.
[r] verſe 6.
[s] Geneſis 19. 24, 25. Iſaiah 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18.
[t] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[u] verſe 6.
[x] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
[4] Or, *ſpirit.*
[y] Pf. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
[z] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.
[a] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[b] Iſaiah 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.
[a] Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.
[b] 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. verſe 6.
[c] Iſaiah 55. 3.
[d] ch. 4. 4.
[e] ch. 8. 14.
[f] Hoſea 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[g] verſe 4.

Before CHRIST 787.

7 Ye who [h] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, [k] and maketh the day dark with night: that [l] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [m] The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the * spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [n] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they [o] abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [p] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted * pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q] they afflict the just, they take [t] a bribe, and they [r] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [s] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t] as ye have spoken.

15 [u] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [x] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [a] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? [b] the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [c] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [d] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [e] I will not [2] smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 [f] Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the [3] peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 [g] But let judgment * run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne [4] the tabernacle [i] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [k] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [l] whose name *is* The God of hosts.

See Isaiah 43. 23. [4] Or, *Sicceuth your king.* [i] 1 Kings 11. 33. 17. 6. [l] ch. 4. 13.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The voluptuousness of Israel* 7 *shall be punished with desolation.* 12 *Their perversion of justice and vain confidence shall end in affliction.*

WOE [a] to them *that* [1] *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] [2] chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e] Hamath the great: then go down to [f] Gath of the Philistines: [3] *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [h] put far away the [i] evil day, [k] and cause [l] the [3] seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and [4] stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [m] That [5] chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [n] like David;

6 That drink [6] wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [o] but they are not grieved for the * affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [p] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [q] the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all * that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that [r] burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [r] Hold thy tongue: [s] for [7] we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, [t] the LORD commandeth,

ch. 8. 7. * Heb. *the fulness thereof.* [r] ch. 5. 13. [s] ch. 8. 3. [7] Or *they will not*, or, *have not.* [t] Isaiah 55. 11.

---

[h] Amos 5. 7.

[i] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

[k] Ps. 104. 20.

[l] Job 38. 34. ch 9. 6.

[m] ch. 4. 13.

* Heb. *spoil.*

[n] Isai. 29. 21.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 8.

[p] Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

* Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

[q] ch. 2. 26.

[t] Or, *a ransom.*

[r] Isai. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7.

[s] ch. 6. 10.

[t] Micah 3. 11.

[u] Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

[x] Exodus 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.

[y] Jer. 9. 17.

[z] Exodus 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12.

[a] Isaiah 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

[b] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

[c] Jer. 48. 44.

[d] Prov. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11, —16. Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.

[e] Lev. 26. 31.

[2] Or, *smell your holy days.*

[f] Isai. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7. [3] Or, *thank offerings.*

Before CHRIST 787.

[g] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8.

* Heb. *roll.*

[h] Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 6.

[a] Luke 6. 24.

[1] Or, *are secure.*

[b] Ex. 19. 5.

[2] Or, *firstfruits.* Taken cir. 794.

[c] Jer. 2. 10.

[d] Isai. 10. 9.

[e] 2 Kings 18. 34.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 6.

[g] Nah. 3. 8.

[h] Ezek. 12. 27.

[i] ch. 5. 18. & 9. 10.

[k] ch. 5. 12. verse 12.

[l] Ps. 94. 20.

[3] Or, *habitation.*

[4] Or, *abound with superfluities.*

[m] Isai. 5. 12.

[5] Or, *quaver.*

[n] 1 Chron. 23. 5.

[6] Or, *in bowls of wine.*

[o] Gen. 37. 25.

* Heb. *breach.*

[p] Jer. 51. 14. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.

[q] Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. 21.

[7] Or *thy*

Before CHRIST 787.

[u] and he will smite the great house with [s] breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [x] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, [y] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [z] entering in of Hamath unto the [9] river of the wilderness.

[u] ch. 3. 15.
[s] Or, *droppings.*
[x] Hosea 10. 4. ch. 5. 7.
[y] Jer. 5. 15.
[z] Numb. 34. 8. 1 Kings 8. 65.
[9] Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgment of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the intercession of Amos.* 7 *By a wall and plumbline is signified the desolation of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos, and forbiddeth him to prophesy at Bethel.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and the judgment upon Amaziah.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed [1] grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [a 2] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by them any more:

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

[1] Or, *green worms.*
[a 2] Isaiah 51. 19. verse 5.
[2] Or, *who* of (or, for,) *Jacob shall stand?*
[b] Deut. 32. 36. verse 6. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.
[c] ver. 2, 3.
[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
[e] ch. 8. 2. Mic. 7. 18.
[f] Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
[g] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.
[h] 1 Kings 12. 32.
[i] 2 Kings 14. 23.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the king's [3] chapel, and it *is* the * king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of [4] sycamore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me * as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [q] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

Before CHRIST 787.

[k] ch. 2. 12.
[l] 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
[3] Or, *sanctuary.*
* Heb. *house of the kingdom.*
[m] 1 Kings 20. 35. 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
[n] ch. 1. 1. Zech 13. 5.
[4] Or, *wild figs.*
* Heb. *from behind.*
[o] Ezek. 21. 2. Micah 2. 6.
[p] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
[q] Isai. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the near approach of Israel's end.* 4 *Their oppression of the poor shall cause their joy to be turned into mourning.* 11 *A famine of God's word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel; [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And [c] the songs of the temple * shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [d] they shall cast *them* forth * with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [e] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the [1] new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [f] the sabbath, that we may * set forth wheat, [g] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and * falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [h] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by [i] the excellency of Jacob, Surely [k] I will never forget any of their works.

8 [l] Shall not the land tremble for this, and

[a] Ezek. 7. 2.
[b] ch. 7. 8.
[c] ch. 5. 23.
* Heb. *shall howl.*
[d] ch. 6. 9, 10.
* Heb. *be silent.*
[e] Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.
[1] Or, *month.*
[f] Neh. 13. 15, 16.
* Heb. *open.*
[g] Mic. 6. 10, 11.
* Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*
Hos. 12. 7.
[h] ch. 2. 6.
[i] ch. 6. 8.
[k] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[l] Hos. 4. 3.

Before CHRIST 787.

every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [m] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, [n] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 [o] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [p] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [q] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r] of hearing the words of the Lord:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [s] swear by [t] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The * manner [u] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

[m] ch. 9. 5.

[n] Job 5. 14. Isaiah 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

[o] Tobit 2. 6.

[p] Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.

[q] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

[r] 1 Samuel 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

[s] Hosea 4. 15.

[t] Deut. 9. 21.

* Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.

[u] ch. 5. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of Israel's desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Israel.*

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the [1] lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and [2] [a] cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [b] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [c] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [d] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [e] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [f] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

[1] Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.

[2] Or, *wound them*.

[a] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.

[b] ch. 2. 14.

[c] Ps. 139. 8, &c.

[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.

[e] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.

[f] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord God of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall [g] melt, [h] and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his [3] * [i] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his [4] troop in the earth; he that [k] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [l] The Lord *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the Lord. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [m] Philistines from [n] Caphtor, and the Syrians from [o] Kir?

8 Behold, [p] the eyes of the Lord God *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I [q] will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will * sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least * grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [r] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ [s] In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and * close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [t] That they may possess the remnant of [u] Edom, and of all the heathen, * which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this.

13 Behold, [w] the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that * soweth seed; [x] and the mountains shall drop [5] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 [y] And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [z] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and [a] they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

[3] Or, *spheres*.

* Heb. *ascensions*.

[g] Micah 1. 4.

[h] ch. 8. 8.

[i] Ps. 104. 3, 13.

[4] Or, *bundle*.

[k] ch. 5. 8.

[l] ch. 4. 13.

[m] Jer. 47. 4.

[n] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.

[o] ch. 1. 5.

[p] verse 4.

[q] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obadiah 16, 17.

* Heb. *cause to move*.

* Heb. *stone*.

[r] ch. 6. 3.

[s] Acts 15. 16, 17.

* Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall*.

[t] Obadiah 19.

[u] Numb. 24. 18.

* Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.

[w] Lev. 26. 5.

* Heb. *draweth forth*.

[x] Joel 3. 18.

[5] Or, *new wine*.

[y] Jer. 30. 3.

[z] Isaiah 61. 4. & 65. 21. Ezek. 36. 33,—36.

[a] Isaiah 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

OBADIAH.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their unnatural behaviour in Jacob's diſtreſs.* 17 *The ſalvation and victories of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom; [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwelleſt in the clefts [c] of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high; [d] that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 [c] Though thou exalt *thyſelf* as the eagle, and though thou [f] ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 If [g] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, [h] would they not leave *ſome* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hidden things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: * [i] the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee; * *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [k] *there is* none underſtanding [2] in him.

8 [l] Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy [m] mighty *men,* O [n] Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [o] violence againſt thy brother Jacob ſhame ſhall cover thee, and [p] thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers [3] carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q] caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

12 But [4] thou ſhouldeſt not have [r] looked on [s] the day of thy brother in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have [t] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have * ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their [5] ſubſtance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſsway, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have [6] delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 [u] For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [x] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee: thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 [y] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall [7] ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [z] But upon mount Zion [a] ſhall be [8] deliverance, [9] and there ſhall be holineſs; and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

18 And the houſe of Jacob [b] ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them; and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

19 And *they of* the ſouth [c] ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; [d] and *they of* the plain the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* the Canaanites, *even* [e] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem, [10] which *is* in Sepharad, [f] ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

21 And [g] ſaviours ſhall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau; and the [h] kingdom ſhall be the LORD's.

---

[a] Iſaiah 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezekiel 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.

[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.

[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.

[d] Iſaiah 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.

[e] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.

[f] Hab. 2. 9.

[g] Jer. 49. 9.

[h] Deut. 24. 21. Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.

[i] Or, *gleanings.*

* Heb. *the men of thy peace.*

[i] Jer. 38. 22.

* Heb. the men *of thy bread.*

[k] Iſaiah 19. 11, 12.

[2] Or, *of it.*

[l] Job 5. 12, 13. Iſaiah 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

[m] Pſ. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.

[n] Jer. 49. 7. [o] Geneſis 27. 11. Pſal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11. [p] Ezek. 35. 9. Malachi 1. 4. [3] Or, *carried away his ſubſtance.* [q] Joel 3. 3. Nahum 3. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[4] Or, *do not behold, &c.*

[r] Pſ. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Micah 4. 11. & 7. 10.

[s] Pſ. 37. 13. & 137. 7.

[t] Job 31. 29. Micah 7. 8. Proverbs 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18.

* Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

[5] Or, *forces.*

cir. 585.

[6] Or, *ſhut up.* Pſ. 32. 8.

[u] Ezekiel 30. 3. Joel 3. 14.

[x] Ezekiel 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.

[y] Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. 1 Peter 4. 17.

[7] Or, *ſup up.*

[z] Joel 2. 32.

[a] Amos 9. 8.

[8] Or, *they that eſcape.*

[9] Or, *it ſhall be holy.* Joel 3. 17.

[b] Iſaiah 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.

[c] Amos 9. 12. [d] Zeph. 2. 7. [e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10. [10] Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which* is *in Sepharad.* [f] Jer. 32. 44. [g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. [h] Pſ. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah, ſent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh:* 4 *he is overtaken by a tempeſt, and diſcovered;* 11 *thrown into the ſea,* 17 *and ſwallowed by a fiſh.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] [1] Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry againſt it; for [c] their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarſhiſh [f] from the preſence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But [g] the LORD * ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip * was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [h] caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down [i] into the ſides of the ſhip; and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhipmaſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, [k] call upon thy God, [l] if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [m] caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, [n] Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear [2] the LORD, the God of heaven, [o] which hath made the ſea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men * exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea * may be calm unto us? for the ſea [3] * wrought, and was tempeſtuous.

12 And he ſaid unto them, [p] Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheleſs the men * rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [q] but they could not: for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this man's life, and [r] lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [s] haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea: [t] and the ſea * ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men [u] feared the LORD exceedingly, and * offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah. And [x] Jonah was in the * belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25.
[1] Called Matthew 12. 39, *Jonas*.
[b] Geneſis 10. 11, 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11.
[c] Geneſis 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5.
[d] ch. 4. 2.
[e] Joſh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Geneſis 4. 16. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[g] Pſ. 107. 25.
* Heb. *caſt forth.*
* Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[h] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[k] Pſ. 107. 28.
[l] Joel 2. 14.
[m] Joſh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26.
[n] Joſh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
[2] Or, JEHOVAH.
[o] Pſ. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24.
* Heb. *with great fear.*
* Heb. *may be ſilent from us.*
[3] Or, *grew more and more tempeſtuous.*
* Heb. *went.*
[p] John 11. 50.
[q] Prov. 21. 30.
[r] Deut. 21. 8.
[s] Pſ. 115. 3.
[t] Pſ. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
* Heb. *ſtood.*
[u] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
* Heb. *ſacrificed a ſacrifice unto the LORD,* *and vowed vows.*
* Heb. *bowels.*
[x] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered out of the belly of the fiſh.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſh's belly,

2 And ſaid, I [a] cried [1] by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, [b] and he heard me; out of the belly of [2] hell cried I, and thou heardeſt my voice.

3 [c] For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the * midſt of the ſeas; and the floods compaſſed me about: [d] all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 [e] Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again [f] toward thy holy temple.

5 The [g] waters compaſſed me about, *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the * bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life [h] from [3] corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: [i] and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that obſerve [k] lying vanities forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will [l] ſacrifice unto thee with the voice

[a] Pſ. 120. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
[1] Or, *out of mine affliction.*
[b] Pſ. 65. 2.
[2] Or, *the grave.* Iſai. 14. 9.
[c] Pſ. 88. 6.
* Heb. *heart.*
[d] Pſ. 42. 7.
[e] Pſ. 31. 22.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 38.
[g] Pſ. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
* Heb. *cuttings off.*
[h] Pſ. 16. 10.
[3] Or, *the pit.*
[i] Pſ. 18. 6.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 15. Pſ. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.
[l] Pſ. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

of thankſgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [m] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

[m] Pſ. 3 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah, being ſent again, preacheth the overthrow of Nineveh.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth him of the evil.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an * exceeding great city of three days' journey.

* Heb. *of God:* So Gen. 30. 8. Pſ. 36. 6. & 80. 10.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journy, and [a] he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days, and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

[a] See Deut. 18. 22.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

[b] Matth. 12, 41. Luke 11. 32.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with ſackcloth, [c] and ſat in aſhes.

[c] Job 2. 8.

7 [d] And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed and * publiſhed through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his * nobles, ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.

* Heb. *ſaid.*

* Heb. *great men.*

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, [e] let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [f] the violence that *is* in their hands.

[e] Iſaiah 58. 6.

[f] Iſai. 59. 6.

9 [g] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14.

10 ¶ [h] And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had ſaid that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

[h] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

Before CHRIST cir. 862.

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

[a] ch. 1. 3.

[b] Exodus 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

[c] 1 Kings 19. 4.

[d] verſe 8.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, [1] Doeſt thou well to be angry?

[1] Or, *Art thou greatly angry.*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a [2] * gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah * was exceeding glad of the gourd.

[2] Or, *palmeriſt.*

* Heb. *Kikajon.*

* Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

[3] Or, *ſilent.*

8 And it came to paſs, when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a [3] vehement eaſt wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed himſelf to die, and ſaid, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

[e] verſe 3.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, [4] Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, [5] I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

[4] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

[5] Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt [6] had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow; which * came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

[6] Or, *ſpared.*

* Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh, [f] that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons [g] that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand; and *alſo* much [h] cattle?

[f] ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.

[g] Deut. 1. 39.

[h] Pſ. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Micah prophesied.* 2 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Israel and Judah for idolatry.* 10 *A lamentation for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 ¶ * Hear, all ye people: [c] hearken, O earth, and * all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d] be witness against you, the LORD from [e] his temple.

3 For, behold, [f] the LORD cometh forth out of his [g] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [h] high places of the earth.

4 And [i] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down * a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [k] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [l] discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m] hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [n] I will wail and howl, [o] I will go stripped and naked: [p] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the * owls.

9 For [q] her wound *is* incurable: for [q] it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [r] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of [z] Aphrah [s] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, [3] thou * inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [t] shame naked: the inhabitant of [4] Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of [5] Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth [6] waited carefully for good: but [u] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of [x] Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou [y] give presents [7] to Moresheth-gath: the houses of [8 z] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of [a] Mareshah: [9] he shall come unto [b] Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [c] bald, and poll thee for thy [d] delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

---

[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
* Heb. *Hear, ye people, all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isaiah 1. 2.
* Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[d] Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[e] Ps. 11. 4. Jonah 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[f] Isaiah 26. 21.
[g] Ps. 115. 3.
[h] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[i] Judges 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Isaiah 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
* Heb. *a descent.*
[k] 2 Kings 19. 25. ch. 3. 12.
[l] Ezekiel 13. 14.
[m] Hosea 2. 5, 12.
[n] Isaiah 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
[o] Isaiah 20. 2, 3, 4.
[p] Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6. * Heb. *daughters of the owl.* [q] Or, she is *grievously sick of her wounds.* [q] 2 Kings 18. 13. Isai. 8. 7, 8. [r] 2 Sam. 1. 20. [z] That is, *dust.* [s] Jer. 6. 26. [3] Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.* * Heb. *inhabitress.* [t] Isaiah 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
[4] Or, *the country of flocks.*
[5] Or, *a place near.*
[6] Or, *was grieved.*
[u] Amos 3. 6.
[x] 2 Kings 18. 14, 17.
[y] 2 Samuel 8. 2. 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16.
[7] Or, *for.*
[8] That is, *a lie.*
[z] Joshua 15. 44. [a] Joshua 15. 44. [9] Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.* [b] 2 Chron. 11. 7. [c] Job 1. 20. Isaiah 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29, & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37. [d] Lam. 4. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgment against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation for the removal of his people.* 7 *A reproof for their injustice and delight in false prophets.* 12 *A promise of restoration.*

WOE to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because [c] it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [d] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they [1] oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against [e] this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: [f] for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [g] take up a parable against you, and [h] lament * with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [i] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! [2] turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [k] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 [3] * [l] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that*

---

[a] Hosea 7. 6.
[b] Ps. 36. 4.
[c] Genesis 31. 29.
[d] Isaiah 5. 8.
[1] Or, *defraud.*
[e] Jer. 8. 3.
[f] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16.
[g] Hab. 2. 6.
[h] 2 Samuel 1. 17.
* Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[i] ch. 1. 15.
[2] Or, *instead of restoring.*
[k] Deut. 32. 8, 9. [3] *Prophesy not* as *they prophesy.* * Heb. *Drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2. [l] Isaiah 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 730.

prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD [4] straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh * uprightly?

8 Even * of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe * with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The [5] women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [m] rest: because it is [n] polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man [6] [o] walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [p] I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [q] as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: [r] they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [s] their king shall pass before them, [t] and the LORD on the head of them.

[4] Or, *shortened.*
* Heb. *upright.*
* Heb. *yesterday.*
* Heb. *over against a garment.*
[5] Or, *wives.*
[m] Deut. 12. 9.
[n] Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2.
[6] Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*
[o] Ezekiel 13. 3.
[p] ch. 4. 6, 7.
[q] Jer. 31. 10.
[r] Ezekiel 36. 37.
[s] Hosea 3. 5.
[t] Isaiah 52. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *Micah reproveth the cruelty of the princes,* 5 *and the falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *His zeal in shewing the sins of the princes, priests, and prophets, and their ill grounded security.*

710. AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

[b] Ps. 14. 4.

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

[c] Ezekiel 11. 3, 7.
[d] Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

[e] Isaiah 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

[f] ch. 2. 11. Matth. 7. 15.
[g] Ezekiel 13. 18, 19.

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, * that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, * that ye shall not divine; [i] and the sun

[h] Isaiah 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4.
* Heb. *from a vision.* * Heb. *from divining.* [i] Amos 8. 9.

shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

Before CHRIST 710.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their * lips; [k] for *there is* no answer of God.

* Heb. *upper lip.*
[k] Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [l] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

[l] Isaiah 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [m] They build up Zion with [n] * blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[m] Jer. 22. 13.
[n] Ezekiel 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3.
* Heb. *bloods.*

11 [o] The heads thereof judge for reward, and [p] the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [q] yet will they lean upon the LORD, * and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[o] Isaiah 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hosea 4. 18. ch. 7. 3.
[p] Jer. 6. 13.
[q] Isaiah 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.
* Heb. *saying.*

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [r] plowed *as* a field, [s] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and [t] the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

[r] Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6. [s] Ps. 79. 1. [t] ch. 4. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The eſtabliſhment of Chriſt's kingdom;* 3 *the peace of it.* 6 *The reſtoration,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isaiah 2. 2, &c. Ezekiel 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

[b] Isaiah 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [b] plowshares, and their spears into [1] pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, [c] neither shall they learn war any more.

[1] Or, *scythes.*
[c] Ps. 72. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

4 [d] But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[e] Jer. 2. 11.
[f] Zech. 10. 12.

5 For [e] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [f] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[g] Ezekiel 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, [g] will I assemble her that halteth, [h] and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

[h] Ps. 147. 2. Ezekiel 34. 13. & 37. 21.

7 And I will make her that halted [i] a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and

[i] ch. 2. 12, & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18.

Before CHRIST 710.

the LORD [k] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 And thou, O tower of [2] the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [1] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for [m] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [n] Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye [o] look upon Zion.

12 But they know not [p] the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them [q] as the sheaves into the floor.

13 [r] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [s] beat in pieces many people: [t] and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [u] the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ foretold:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his complete conquest over his enemies.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall [a] smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [b] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [c] among the [d] thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [e] ruler in Israel; [f] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from * everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* [g] she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [h] the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and [1] feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now [k] shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [l] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and * eight principal men.

6 And they shall * waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [m] Nimrod [2] in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [n] deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And [o] the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [p] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of [3] sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [q] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r] soothsayers:

13 [s] Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy [4] standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt [t] no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy [5] cities.

15 And I will [u] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God's controversy with his people for ingratitude.* 6 *What service is acceptable to him.* 10 *He reproveth them for their injustice,* 16 *and idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou [1] before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 [a] Hear ye, O mountains, [b] the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 [e] For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [f] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [g] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know [h] the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I

---

[k] Isai. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.
[2] Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21.
[l] Jer. 8. 19.
[m] Isai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.
[n] Lam. 2. 16.
[o] Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10.
[p] Isai. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[q] Isai. 21. 10.
[r] Isaiah 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
[s] Dan. 2. 44.
[t] Isai. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9.
[u] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

[a] Lam. 3. 30. Mat. 5. 39. & 27. 30.
[b] Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[d] Exodus 18. 25.
[e] Genesis 49. 10. Isai. 9. 6.
[f] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1.
* Heb. *the days of eternity.*
[g] ch. 4. 10.
[h] ch. 4. 7.
[1] Or, *rule.*
[i] Isai. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23.
[k] ch. 7. 14.
[l] Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32.
[m] Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11.
[2] Or, *with her own naked swords.*
[n] Luke 1. 71.
[o] verse 3.
[p] Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3.
[3] Or, *goats.*
[q] Zech. 9. 10.
[r] Isai. 2. 6.
[s] Zech. 13. 2.
[4] Or, *statues.*
[t] Isai. 2. 8.
[5] Or, *enemies.*
[u] Ps. 149. 7. verse 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

[1] Or, *with.*
[a] Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isai. 1. 2.
[b] Hos. 12. 2.
[c] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.
[d] Jer. 2. 5, 31.
[e] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
[f] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
[g] Numb. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
[h] Judg. 5. 11.

Before CHRIST 710.

come before him with burnt offerings, with calves * of a year old?

7 [i] Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of [k] rivers of oil? [l] ſhall I give my firſtborn *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my * body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath [m] ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [n] to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to * walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and [2] *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 [3] Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the * ſcant meaſure [o] *that is* abominable?

11 [4] Shall I count *them* pure with [p] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and [q] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I [r] make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, and in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 [s] Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied; and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee; and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt [t] ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap; thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oil; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For [5] the ſtatutes of [u] Omri are [x] kept, and all the works of the houſe of [y] Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels; that I ſhould make thee [z] a [6] deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the [a] reproach of my people.

[4] Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.* [p] Hoſ. 12. 7. [q] Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8. [r] Lev. 26. 16. Pſal. 107. 17, 18. [s] Lev. 26. 26. Hoſ. 4. 10. [t] Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6. [5] Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.* [u] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26. [x] Hoſ. 5. 11. [y] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3. [z] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8. [6] Or, *aſtoniſhment.* [a] Iſaiah 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of the ſcarcity of good men,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth not confidence in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth in hopes of reſtoration after affliction.* 14 *She prayeth to God:* 15 *God anſwereth her with promiſes of confounding her enemies.* 18 *God's mercies to his people.*

WOE is me! for I am as * when they have gathered the ſummer fruits, as [a] the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: [b] my ſoul deſireth the firſtripe fruit.

2 The [c] [1] good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [d] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, [e] the prince aſketh, [f] and the judge *aſketh* for a reward; and the great *man,* he uttereth * his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them [g] *is* a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [h] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For [i] the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore [k] I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [l] Rejoice not againſt me, O mine enemy: [m] when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, [n] the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 [o] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: [p] he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 [2] Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it,* and [q] ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [r] Where is the LORD thy God? [s] mine eyes ſhall behold her: now * ſhall ſhe be trodden down [t] as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy [u] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [x] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, [3] and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 [4] Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [y] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ [5] Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* [z] the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ¶ [a] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous *things.*

16 The nations [b] ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: [c] they ſhall lay *their* hands upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the [d] duſt like a ſerpent, [e] they ſhall move out of their holes like [6] worms of the earth: [f] they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

[4] Or, *After that it hath been.* [y] Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12. Pſ. 28. 9. ch. 5. 4. [z] Iſai. 37. 24. [a] Pſ. 68. 22. & 78. 12. [b] Iſaiah 26. 11. [c] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. [d] Pſ. 72. 9. Iſaiah 49. 23. [e] Pſal. 18. 45. [6] Or, *creeping things.* [f] Jer 33. 9. [5] Or, *Rule.*

* Heb. *meaſure of leanneſs,* Amos 8. 5.

[o] Deut. 25. 13,—16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.

* Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*

[a] Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.

[b] Iſai. 28. 4. Hoſ. 9. 10.

[c] Pſ. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Iſai. 57. 1.

[1] Or, *godly,* or, *merciful.*

[2] Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.*

[3] Or, Is there *yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked, &c.*

[4] Heb. *Shall I be pure with,* &c.

[5] Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*

[6] Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*

[1] Or, *even to.*

Before CHRIST 710.

18 ¶ [g] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [h] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of [i] the remnant of his heritage? [k] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depth of the sea.

20 [l] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [m] which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[g] Exodus 15. 11. [h] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20. [i] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. [k] Ps. 103. 9. Isaiah 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. [l] Luke 1. 72, 73. [m] Ps. 105. 9, 10.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 [1] God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and * *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and [e] great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [f] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [g] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [h] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [i] The mountains quake at him, and [k] the hills melt, and [l] the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [m] who can * abide in the fierceness of his anger? [n] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [o] The LORD *is* good, a [2] strong hold in the day of trouble; and [p] he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [q] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 [r] What do ye imagine against the LORD? [s] he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together [t] *as* thorns, [u] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x] they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13. [1] Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.* [b] Exodus 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Joshua 24. 19. [c] Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Isaiah 59. 18. * Heb. *that hath fury.* [d] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2. [e] Job 9. 4. [f] Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12. [g] Ps. 106. 9. Isaiah 50. 2. Matth. 8. 26. [h] Isaiah 33. 9. [i] Ps. 68. 8. [k] Judges 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Micah 1. 4. [l] 2 Peter 3. 10. [m] Mal. 3. 2. * Heb. *stand up.* [n] Rev. 16. 1. [o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psal. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25. [2] Or, *strength.* [p] Psal. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19. [q] Daniel 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40. [r] Psal. 2. 1. [s] 1 Samuel 3. 12. [t] 2 Samuel 23. 6, 7. [u] chap. 3. 11. [x] Malachi 4. 1.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y] that imagineth evil against the LORD, * a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD; [3] Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus [z] shall they be * cut down, when he shall [a] pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I [b] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [c] I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [d] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, * keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for * [e] the wicked shall no more pass through thee; [f] he is utterly cut off.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[y] 2 Kings 19. 22, 23. * Heb. *a counseller of Belial.* [3] Or, *If* they would have been *at peace, so* should they have been *many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.* [z] 2 Kings 19. 35, 37. * Heb. *shorn.* [a] Isaiah 8. 8. Daniel 11. 10. [b] Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8. [c] 2 Kings 19. 37. [d] Isaiah 52. 7. Romans 10. 15. * Heb. *feast.* * Heb. *Belial.* [e] ver. 11, 12. [f] verse 14.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE [1] [a] that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [c] For the LORD hath turned away [2] the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [d] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made [e] red, the valiant men *are* [3] in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with [4] flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

[1] Or, *The dispersor,* or, *hammer.* [a] Jer. 50. 23. [b] Jer. 51. 11, 12. ch. 3. 14. [c] Isaiah 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. [2] Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.* [d] Psal. 80. 12. Hosea 10. 1. [e] Isaiah 63. 2, 3. [3] Or, *dyed scarlet.* [4] Or, *fiery torches.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

4 The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways: * they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his [5] worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk; they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the * defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be [6] diſſolved.

7 And [7] Huzzab ſhall be [8] led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of [f] doves, tabering upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh *is* [9] of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry;* but none ſhall [10] look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: [11] for *there is* none end of the ſtore *and* glory out of all the * pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte: and the [5] heart melteth, and [h] the knees ſmite together, [i] and much pain *is* in all loins, and [k] the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of [l] the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 [m] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [n] thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

5 [d] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and [e] I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, [f] and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and [g] make thee vile, and will ſet thee as [h] a gazingſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee [i] ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte: [k] who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 [l] Art thou better than [1] * populous [m] No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were * thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [n] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces [o] at the top of all the ſtreets; and they [p] caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [q] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [r] fig trees with the firſtripe figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [s] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies: the fire ſhall devour thy [t] bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [u] fortify thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brickkiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee; the ſword ſhall cut thee off, it ſhall eat thee up like [x] the cankerworm: make thyſelf many as the cankerworm, make thyſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the cankerworm [2] ſpoileth, and fleeth away.

17 [y] Thy crowned are as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

18 [z] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O [a] king of Aſſyria: thy [3] nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt:* thy people is [b] ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

19 *There is* no * healing of thy bruiſe; [c] thy wound is grievous: [d] all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruin of Nineveh.

* Heb. *city of bloods.*

WOE to the * [a] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noiſe of a whip, and [b] the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both * the bright ſword and the glittering ſpear: and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, [c] the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

---

[5] Or, *gallants.*

* Heb. *covering,* or, *coverer.*

[6] Or, *molten.*

[7] Or, *that which was eſtabliſhed,* or, *there was a ſtand made.*

[8] Or, *diſcovered.*

[9] Or, *from the days* that *ſhe* hath been.

[10] Or, *cauſe* them *to turn.*

[11] Or, *and* their *infinite ſtore, &c.*

* Heb. *veſſels of deſire.*

[1] Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2,—7.

[1] * Heb. *No Amon.*

[1] Or, *nouriſhing.*

[2] Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

[3] Or, *valiant ones.*

* Heb. *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*

* Heb. *wrinkling.*

[a] Ezekiel 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

[b] Jer. 47. 3.

[c] Iſaiah 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

[d] ch. 2. 13.

[e] Iſaiah 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.

[f] Hab. 2. 16.

[g] Mal. 2. 9.

[h] Hebrews 10. 33.

[i] Rev. 18. 10

[k] Jer. 15. 5.

[l] Amos 6. 2.

[m] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14,—16.

[n] Pſ. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16.

[o] Lam. 2. 19.

[p] Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11.

[q] Jer. 25. 17, 27. ch. 1. 10.

[r] Rev. 6. 13.

[s] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

[t] Pſ. 147. 13.

[u] ch. 2. 1.

[x] Joel 1. 4.

[y] Rev. 9. 7.

[z] Exodus 15. 16. Pſ. 76. 6.

[a] Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 17.

[c] Micah 1. 9.

[d] Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Iſaiah 14. 8, &c.

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *he complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.*

[a] Lam. 3. 8.
[b] Job 21. 7. Pſ. 94. 3, &c. Jer. 12. 1.
[1] Or, *wreſted.*
[c] Iſaiah 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
[d] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
[2] Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.
* Heb. *breadths.*
[3] Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.*
* Heb. *ſharp.*
[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[f] Jer. 4. 13.
[4] Or, *the ſupping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.*
* Heb. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.*
[g] Dan. 5. 4.
[h] Pſ. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
[i] 2 Kings 19. 25. Pſ. 17. 13. Iſai. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, [a] and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [b] wicked doth compaſs about the righteous; therefore [1] wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [c] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelloufly: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you.*

6 For, lo, [d] [2] I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the * breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: [3] their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more * fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far; [f] they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: [4] * their faces ſhall ſup up as the eaſt wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes ſhall be a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold; for they ſhall heap duſt, and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, [5] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ [h] *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we ſhall not die. O LORD, [i] thou haſt ordained them for judgment; and, O * mighty God, thou haſt * eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 [k] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on [5] iniquity: [1] wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the [6] creeping things, *that have* no rule over them?

15 They [m] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their [7] drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [n] they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag; becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat [8] * plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

[5] Or, *grievance.*
[1] Jer. 12. 1.
[6] Or, *moving.*
[m] Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
[7] Or, *flue net.*
[n] Deut. 8. 17. Iſaiah 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.
[8] Or, *dainty*
* Heb. *fat.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer,* 2 *is ſhewed that he muſt wait in faith.* 5 *The judgment of the Chaldeans for inſatiableneſs,* 9 *ambition,* 12 *cruelty,* 15 *treacherous dealing,* 18 *and idolatry.*

[a] Iſaiah 21. 8, 11.
* Heb. *fenced place.*
[b] Pſ. 85. 8.
[1] Or, *in me.*
[2] Or, *when I am argued with.*
* Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.*
[c] Iſai. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
[d] Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27, 35.
[e] Hebr. 10. 37.
[f] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.
[3] Or, *How much more.*
[g] Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
[h] Mic. 2. 4.
[4] Or, *Ho, he.*
[i] Iſai. 33. 1.
[k] verſe 17.

I WILL [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the * tower, [b] and will watch to ſee what he will ſay [1] unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer [2] * when I am reproved.

2 ¶ And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [c] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon the tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [d] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will [e] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [f] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ [3] Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [g] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe [h] take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, [4] Woe to *him* that increaſeth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay!

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [i] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; [k] be-

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

cause of men's * blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [1] [s] coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may [m] set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the * power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the [6] beam out of the timber shall [7] answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [n] * blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, [o] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves [8] for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled [9] with the [p] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy [q] bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [r] look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled [10] with shame for glory: [s] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [t] because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [u] What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [x] teacher of lies, that * the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [y] dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, [z] and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [a] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: * [b] let all the earth keep silence before him.

* Heb. *bloods.*
1 Jer. 22. 13.
s Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
m Jer 49. 16. Obad. 4.
* Heb. *palm of the hand.*
7 Or, *piece*, or, *fastening.*
6 Or, *witness against it.*
n Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Mic. 3. 10. Nah. 3. 1.
* Heb. *bloods.*
o Jer. 51. 58.
8 Or, *in vain.*
9 Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.*
p Isai. 11. 9.
q Hos. 7. 5.
r Gen. 9. 22.
10 Or, *more with shame than with glory.*
s Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.
t verse 8.
u Isai. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.
x Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
* Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*
y Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
z Ps. 135. 17.
a Ps. 11. 4.
* Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*
b Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk's prayer: 3 he describeth God's majesty, and wonders wrought in his people's behalf: 17 he professeth his unshaken trust in God.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] [1] upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard * thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, [2] [b] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from [3] Teman, [c] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; and he had [4] horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [d] Before him went the pestilence, and [5] [e] burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; [f] and the [g] everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of [6] Cushan [7] in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [h] that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* [8] thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. [9] [i] Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [k] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* [l] lifted up his hands on high.

11 [m] The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: [10] at the light of thine [n] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [o] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [p] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, * by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they * came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 [q] Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the [11] heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r] my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will [12] invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall * fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [s] Yet I will [t] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* [u] my strength, and he will make my feet like [x] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [y] walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my * stringed instruments.

a Ps. 7, title.
1 Or *according to variable songs*, or, *tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*
2 Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing.*
3 Or, *the south.*
b Ps. 85. 6.
c Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
4 Or, *bright beams out of his side.*
d Nah. 1. 3.
5 Or, *burning diseases.* Deut. 32. 24.
e Ps. 18. 8.
f Nah. 1. 5.
g Genesis 49. 26.
6 Or, *Ethiopia.*
7 Or, *under affliction*, or, *vanity.*
h Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3. verse 15.
8 Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*
9 Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*
i Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41.
k Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
l Exodus 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
m Josh. 10. 12, 13.
10 Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*
n Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.
o Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
p Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12.
q verse 8.
11 Or, *mud.*
r Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
12 Or, *cut them in pieces.*
s Job 13. 15.
t Isaiah 41. 16. & 61. 10.
u Ps. 27. 1.
x 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
y Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
* Heb. *making naked.* * Heb. *were tempestuous.* * Heb. *lie.* * Heb. *neginoth*, Ps. 4, title.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Zephaniah prophesied.* 2 *God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.*

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ * I will utterly consume all *things* from off * the land, saith the LORD.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the [1] stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; [f] and them that worship *and* [g] that swear [2] by the LORD, and that swear [h] by Malcham;

6 And [i] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that [k] have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [l] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: [m] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [n] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath * bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will * punish [o] the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from [p] the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 [q] Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are * [r] settled on their lees: [s] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [t] not inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, but [u] not drink the wine thereof.

14 [x] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [y] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of [z] the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall [a] walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and [b] their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh [c] as the dung.

18 [d] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be [e] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for [f] he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[d] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. [e] ch. 3. 8. [f] ver. 2, 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia* 13 *and of Assyria.*

[a] GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation [1] not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [b] as the chaff, before [c] the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 [d] Seek ye the LORD, [e] all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [f] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

5 ¶ For [g] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [h] at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [i] the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [k] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, [l] and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for [m] the remnant

[a] Joel 2. 16. [1] Or, *not desirous.* [b] Job 21. 18. Psl. 1. 4. Isaiah 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3. [c] 2 Kings 23. 26. [d] Psl. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6. [e] Psl. 76. 9. [f] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. [g] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1, 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6. [h] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8. [i] Ezek. 25. 16. [k] Joshua 13. 3. [l] See Isaiah 17. 2. verse 14. [m] Isaiah 11. 11. Micah 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Haggai 1. 12. & 2. 2. verse 9.

[a] Jer. 4. 25. [1] Or, *idols.* [b] Ezekiel 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Matth. 13. 41. [c] Fulfilled, cir. 624. 2 Kings 23. 4, 5. [d] Hosea 10. 5. [e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13. [f] 1 Kings 18. 21. 2 Kings 17. 33, 41. [g] Isaiah 48. 1. Hosea 4. 15. [2] Or, *to the LORD.* [h] Joshua 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33. [i] Isaiah 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6. [k] Hosea 7. 7. [l] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. [m] Isaiah 13. 6. [n] Isaiah 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17. * Heb. [1] *sanctified,* or, *prepared.* * Heb. *visit upon.* [o] Jer. 39. 6. [p] 2 Chron. 33. 14. [q] James 5. 1. * Heb. *curded,* or, *thickened.* [r] Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1. [s] Psl. 94. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

of the houſe of Judah; they ſhall feed thereupon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: [z] for the LORD their God ſhall [n] viſit them, and [o] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ [p] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [q] the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [r] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely [s] Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and [t] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [u] *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſaltpits, and a perpetual deſolation: [x] the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have [y] for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will * famiſh all the gods of the earth; [z] and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all [a] the iſles of the heathen.

12 ¶ [b] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye *ſhall be* ſlain by [c] my ſword.

13 ¶ And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and [d] deſtroy Aſſyria; and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And [e] flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all [f] the beaſts of the nations: both the [3] [g] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the [4] upper lintels of it; *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows; deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: [5] for he ſhall uncover the [h] cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [i] that dwelt careleſly, [k] that ſaid in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her [l] ſhall hiſs, *and* [m] wag his hand.

[n] Exodus 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[o] Pſ. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
[p] Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
[q] Ezekiel 25. 3, 6.
[r] Jer. 49. 1.
[s] Iſaiah 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
[t] Amos 1. 13.
[u] Geneſis 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
[x] verſe 7.
[y] Iſaiah 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
* Heb. *make lean.*
[z] Malachi 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[a] Geneſis 10. 5.
[b] Iſaiah 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
[c] Pſ. 17. 13. [d] Iſaiah 10. 12. Ezekiel 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18. [e] verſe 6. [f] Iſaiah 13. 21, 22. [3] Or, *pelican.* [g] Iſaiah 34. 11, 14. [4] Or, *knops, or, chapiters.* [5] Or, *when he hath uncovered.* [h] Jer. 22. 14. [i] Iſaiah 47. 8. [k] Rev. 18. 7. [l] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36. [m] Nahum 3. 19.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtoration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoice for their ſalvation by God.*

[1] Or, *gluttonous.*
* Heb. *craw.*

WOE to [1] * her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city!

2 She [a] obeyed not the voice; ſhe [b] received not [2] correction; ſhe truſted not in the LORD; ſhe drew not near to her God.

[a] Jer. 22. 21.
[b] Jer. 5. 3.
[2] Or, *inſtruction.*

3 [c] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [d] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

[c] Ezekiel 22. 27. Micah 3. 9, 10, 11. [d] Hab. 1. 8.

4 Her [e] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [f] violence to the law.

5 [g] The juſt LORD [h] *is* in the midſt thereof; he will not do iniquity: * every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [i] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their [3] towers are deſolate; I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 [k] I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive inſtruction; ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* [l] corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore [m] wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to [n] gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [o] ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſy.

9 For then will I turn to the people [p] a pure * language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one * conſent.

10 [q] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed, ſhall bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that [r] rejoice in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty * becauſe of my holy mountain.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee [s] an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

13 [t] The remnant of Iſrael [u] ſhall not do iniquity, [x] nor ſpeak lies; neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for [y] they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [z] Sing, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O Iſrael; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: [a] the king of Iſrael, *even* the LORD, [b] *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

16 In that day [c] it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [d] Let not thine hands be [4] ſlack.

17 The LORD thy God [e] in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, [f] he will rejoice over thee with joy; * he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

[e] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Lam. 2. 14. Hoſea 9. 7.
[f] Ezekiel 22. 26.
[g] Deut. 32. 4.
[h] ver. 15, 17. See Micah 3. 11.
* Heb. *morning by morning.*
[i] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
[3] Or, *corners.*
[k] So Jer. 8. 6.
[l] Geneſis 6. 12.
[m] Pſ. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
[n] Joel 3. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 18.
[p] Iſaiah 19. 18.
* Heb. *lip.*
* Heb. *ſhoulder.*
[q] Pſ. 68. 31. Iſaiah 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.
[r] Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matth. 3. 9.
* Heb. *in my holy.*
[s] Iſaiah 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Matth. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. James 2. 5.
[t] Micah 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.
[u] Iſaiah 60. 21.
[x] Iſaiah 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
[y] Ezekiel 34. 28. Micah 4. 4. & 7. 14. [z] Iſaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9. [a] John 1. 49. [b] ver. 5, 17. Ezekiel 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4. [c] Iſaiah 35. 3, 4. [d] Hebrews 12. 12. [4] Or, *faint.* [e] verſe 15. [f] Deut. 30. 9. Iſai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41. * Heb. *he will be ſilent.*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

18 I will gather *them that* [g] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* * the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that [h] halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and * I will get them praise and fame in every land * where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time [i] will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.

[g] Lam. 2. 6.

* Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach. for a praise.*

[h] Ezek. 34. 16. Micah 4. 6, 7.

* Heb. *I will set them*

Before CHRIST cir. 630.

* Heb. *of their shame.*

[i] Isai. 11. 12. & 27. 12. & 56. 8.

HAGGAI

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

1 *The time when Haggai prophesied.* 2 *Haggai reproveth the people's delay in building the temple:* 7 *he inciteth them to set about it:* 12 *he promiseth them, being forward of themselves, God's assistance.* 14 *The work is set forward.*

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD * by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to [c] Joshua the son of [d] Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 ¶ Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD [e] by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [f] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; * [g] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [h] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [i] he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag * with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 [k] Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l] I did [2] blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [m] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [n] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [o] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [p] Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then speak Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [q] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ And [r] the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [s] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; [t] and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

* Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra. 3. 2. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.

[1] Or, *captain.*

[c] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.

[d] 1 Chron. 6. 15.

[e] Ezra 5. 1.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.

* Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

[g] Lam. 3. 40. verse 7.

[h] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.

[i] Zech. 8. 10.

* Heb. *pierced through.*

[k] ch. 2. 16.

[l] ch. 2. 17.

[2] Or, *blow it away.*

[m] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. 1 Kings 8. 35.

[n] 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[o] ch. 2. 17.

[p] Ezra 5. 2.

[q] Matt. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.

[r] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.

[s] ch. 2. 21.

[t] Ezra 5. 2, 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *Haggai encourageth the people to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 13 *Under the type of things holy and unclean he sheweth that their sins had kept back God's blessings, which he promiseth them from that time.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD * by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jo-

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] Ezra 3. 12.

[b] Zech. 4. 10.

[c] Zech. 8. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

ſedech, the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

d Exod. 29. 45, 46. e Neh. 9. 20. Iſai. 63. 11.

5 [d] *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo [e] my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

f verſe 21. Hebr. 12. 26. g Joel. 3. 16.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [f] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [g] I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry *land;*

h Geneſis 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, [h] and the deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

i John 1. 14.

9 [i] The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give [k] peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

k Pſal. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month,* in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

l Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [l] Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

m Numb. 19. 11.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, if *one that is* [m] unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

n Titus 1. 15.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [n] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

15 And now, I pray you, [o] conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD:

o ch. 1. 5.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, [p] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures,* there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſsfat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

p ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.

17 [q] I ſmote you with blaſting and with mildew and with hail [r] in all the labours of your hands; [s] yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

q Deut. 28. 22. r 1 Kings 8. 37. ch. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9. s Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.

18 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month, even* from [t] the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider *it.*

t Zech. 8. 9.

19 [u] Is the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you.*

u Zech. 8. 12.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

x ch. 1. 14.

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x] governor of Judah, ſaying, [y] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;

y ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26.

22 And [z] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [a] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

z Dan. 2. 44. Matt. 24. 7. a Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, [b] and will make thee as a ſignet: for [c] I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

b Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24. Eccl[us] 49. 11. c Iſai. 42. 1. & 43. 10.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *His viſion of the horſes and their angelic riders* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns and the four carpenters.*

a Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1. b Ezra 5. 1. Mat. 23. 35.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

* Heb. *with diſpleaſure.* c Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luke 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8.

2 The LORD hath been * ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Turn [c] ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, [d] unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

d 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. e Iſai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But [f] my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not [1] take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, [g] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways,

f Iſai. 55. 11.

1 Or, *overtake.*

g Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 520. and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

cir. 519. 7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

h Joshua 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4. 8 I saw by night, and behold h a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* i red horses, 2 speckled, and white.

i ch. 6. 2, —7. 2 Or, *bay.* 9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

k Hebrews 1. 14. 10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, k These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

l Ps. 103. 20, 21. 11 l And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

m Ps. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10. 12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, m O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation n these threescore and ten years?

n Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5. o Jer. 29. 10. 13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* o good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the

p Joel 2. 18. ch. 8. 2. LORD of hosts; I am p jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for q I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

q Isaiah 47. 6. r Isaiah 12. 1. & 54. 8. ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; r I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and s a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

s ch. 2. 1, 2. 17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through * prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; t and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and u shall yet choose Jerusalem.

* Heb. *good.* t Isaiah 51. 3. u Isaiah 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2. 18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, x These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

x Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3. 20 And the LORD shewed me the four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which y lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

y Ps. 75. 4, 5.

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

1 *The vision of an angel sent to measure Jerusalem, and it's flourishing state under God's protection foretold.* 6 *The people warned to quit Babylon before it's fall.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

a Ezekiel 40. 3. I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a a man with a measuring line in his hand.

b Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, b To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

c Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11. 3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

d Isaiah 26. 1. ch. 9. 8. 4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, c Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

e Isaiah 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. 5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her d a wall of fire round about, e and will be the glory in the midst of her.

f Isaiah 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee f from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have

g Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21. g spread you abroad as the four winds of heaven, saith the LORD.

h Rev. 18. 4. 7 h Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

i Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that i toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

k Isaiah 11. 15. & 19. 16. 9 For, behold, I will k shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and l ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

l ch. 4. 9. m Isaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. 10 ¶ m Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I n will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

n Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 11 o And many nations shall be joined to the LORD p in that day, and shall be q my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and r thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

o Isaiah 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8. 22, 23. 12 And the LORD shall s inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and t shall choose Jerusalem again.

p ch. 3. 10. 13 u Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up x out of * his holy habitation.

q Exodus 12. 49. r Ezek. 33. 33. verse 9. s Deut. 32. 9. t chap. 1. 17. u Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7. x Ps. 68. 5. Isaiah 57. 15. * Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*, Deut. 26. 15. Isaiah 63. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua the high priest receiving clean garments,* 6 *and a covenant of promise from God,* 8 *Christ, the Branch and corner stone, is foretold.*

Before CHRIST 519.

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] [1] Satan standing at his right hand * to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [f] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [h] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [i] keep my [2] charge, then thou shalt also [k] judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee * places to walk among these that [l] stand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [m] * men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth [n] my servant the [o] BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; [p] upon one stone *shall be* [q] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [r] I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [s] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [t] under the vine, and under the fig tree.

[a] Haggai 1. 1.
[b] Pf. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.
[1] That is, *an adversary.*
* Heb. *to be his adversary.*
[c] Jude 9.
[d] ch. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33.
[e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.
[f] Isaiah 64. 6.
[g] Isaiah 61. 10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15. 22.
[h] Exodus 29. 6. ch. 6. 11.
[i] Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kings 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 16.
[2] Or, *ordinance.*
[k] Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
* Heb. *walks.*
[l] ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

[m] Pfal. 71. 7. Isaiah 8. 18. & 20. 3. * Heb. *men of wonder*, or *sign*, as Ezekiel 12. 11. & 24. 24. [n] Isaiah 42. 1. & 49. 3, 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezekiel 34. 23, 24. [o] Isaiah 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78. [p] Pfal. 118. 22. Isaiah 28. 16. [q] chap. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [r] Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Micah 7. 18, 19. chap. 13. 1. [s] chap. 2. 11. [t] 1 Kings 4. 25. Isaiah 36. 16. Micah 4. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation;* 11 *by the two olive trees the two anointed ones.*

[a] AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, [b] as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [c] a candlestick all *of* gold, * with a bowl upon the top of it, [d] and his seven lamps thereon, and [1] seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 [c] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [f] Not by [2] might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [g] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [h] the head stone *thereof* [i] *with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [l] shall also finish it; and [m] thou shalt know that the [n] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [o] small things? [3] for they shall rejoice, and shall see the * plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [p] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [q] two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which * through the two golden pipes [4] empty * the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [r] These *are* the two * anointed ones, [s] that stand by [t] the LORD of the whole earth.

[a] ch. 2. 3.
[b] Daniel 8. 18.
[c] Exodus 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12.
* Heb. *with her bowl.*
[d] Exodus 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5.
[1] Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*

[c] ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4.
[f] Hosea 1. 7.
[2] Or, *army.*
[g] Jer. 51. 25. Matthew 21. 21.
[h] Pf. 118. 22.
[i] Ezra 3. 11, 13.
[k] Ezra 3. 10.
[l] Ezra 6. 15.
[m] ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
[n] Isaiah 48. 16. ch. 2. 8.
[o] Haggai 2. 3.
[3] Or, *since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*
* Heb. *stone of tin.*
[p] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9.
[q] verse 3.
* Heb. *by the hand.*
[r] Rev. 11. 4.
[4] Or, *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.* * Heb. *the gold.* * Heb. *sons of oil.* [s] ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19. [t] See Josh 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers.* 5 *By a woman in an ephah, pressed under a weight, and carried away to Shinar, is denoted wickedness, and the judgment of it.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying [a] roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [b] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole

[a] Ezekiel 2. 9.
[b] Malachi 4. 6.

Before CHRIST 519.

earth: for [1] every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [c] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [d] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a [2] talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [e] build it an house in [f] the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

[1] Or, *every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.*

[c] Lev. 19. 12. ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5.

[d] See Lev. 14. 45.

[2] Or, *weighty piece.*

[e] Jer. 29. 5, 28.

[f] Genesis 10. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua the high priest are shewed Christ the branch, and his church and kingdom.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses; and in the second chariot [b] black horses;

3 And in the third chariot [c] white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and [1] bay horses.

4 Then I answered [d] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, [e] These *are* the four [2] spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [f] standing before the LORD of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into [g] the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might [h] walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

[a] ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.

[b] Rev. 6. 5.

[c] Rev. 6. 2.

[1] Or, *strong.*

[d] ch. 5. 10.

[e] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14.

[2] Or, *winds.*

[f] 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

[g] Jer. 1. 14.

[h] Genesis 13. 17. ch. 1. 10.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my [i] spirit in the north country.

Before CHRIST 519.

[i] Judg. 8. 3. Eccles. 10. 4.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [k] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [l] the man whose name *is* The [m] BRANCH; and he shall [3] grow up out of his place, [n] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he [o] shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and [p] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, [q] for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [r] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [s] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[k] Exod. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5.

[l] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.

[m] ch. 3. 8.

[3] Or, *branch up from under him.*

[n] ch. 4. 9. Matth. 16. 18. Ephes. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3.

[o] Isaiah 22. 2.

[p] Ps. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 1.

[q] Exodus 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.

[r] Isai. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Ephes. 2. 13, 19.

[s] ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Jews having sent to enquire concerning the set fasts,* 4 *Zechariah reproveth the hypocrisy of their fasts.* 8 *They are exhorted by repentance to remove the cause of their calamity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day of* the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; 518.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, * to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to [a] speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [b] the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [c] fasted and mourned in the fifth [d] and seventh *month*, [e] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [f] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did

* Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD;*

[a] 1 Sam. 13. 12. ch. 8. 21.

[b] Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7. Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19.

[c] Isai. 58. 5.

[d] Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19.

[e] ch. 1. 12.

[f] See Rom. 14. 6.

drink, [1] did not ye eat *for yourſelves*, and drink *for yourſelves*?

7 [2] *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried * by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited [g] the ſouth and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, [h] * Execute true judgment, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother:

10 And [i] oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor; [k] and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart.

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and [l] * pulled away the ſhoulder, and * [m] ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

12 Yea, they made their [n] hearts *as* an adamant ſtone, [o] leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his ſpirit * by the former prophets: [p] therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

13 Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; ſo [q] they cried, and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

14 But [r] I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations [s] whom they knew not. Thus [t] the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid [u] the * pleaſant land deſolate.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; If it be [1] marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, [h] ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, [i] I will ſave my people from the eaſt country, and from * the weſt country;

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: [k] and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God, [l] in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [m] Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of [n] the prophets, which *were* in [o] the day *that* the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days [2] there was no [p] hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt; [q] neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 [r] For the ſeed *ſhall be* * proſperous; the vine ſhall give her fruit, and [s] the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and [t] the heavens ſhall give their dew; and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were [u] a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and [x] ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* [y] let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [z] As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [a] and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; [b] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; * execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 [c] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and [d] love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] The faſt of the fourth *month*, [f] and the faſt of the fifth, [g] and the faſt of the ſeventh, [h] and the faſt of the tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Judah [i] joy and gladneſs, and chearful [3] feaſts; [k] therefore love the truth and peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 9 *The people are encouraged to build the temple by a promiſe of God's bleſſing.* 16 *Truth and juſtice required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement of the church promiſed.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] I am returned unto Zion, and [c] will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and Jeruſalem [d] ſhall be called a city of truth; and [e] the mountain of the LORD of hoſts [f] the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [g] There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand * for very age.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

Before CHRIST 518.

[1] Or, be *not ye they that, &c.*

[2] Or, Are *not* theſe *the words.*

* Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*

[g] Jer. 17. 26.

[h] Iſai. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23.

* Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

[i] Exodus 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Iſai. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.

[k] Pſ. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17.

[l] Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hoſ. 4. 16.

* Heb. *they gave a backſliding ſhoulder.*

[m] Acts 7. 57.

[n] Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

[o] Neh. 9. 29, 30.

* Heb. *by the hand of.*

[p] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11.

[q] Prov. 1. 24,---28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

[r] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6.

[s] Deut. 28. 33.

[t] Lev. 26. 22.

[u] Dan. 8. 9.

* Heb. *land of deſire.*

318.

[a] Nah. 1. 2. ch. 1. 14.

[b] ch. 1. 16.

[c] ch. 2. 10.

[d] Iſaiah 1. 21, 26.

[e] Iſaiah 2. 2, 3.

[f] Jer. 31. 23.

[g] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Iſai. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11,---14.

* Heb. *for multitude of days.*

Before CHRIST 518.

[1] Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*

[h] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.

[i] Iſai. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21. Amos 9. 14, 15.

* Heb. *the country of the going down of the ſun:* See Pſ. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.

[k] Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. ch. 13. 9.

[l] Jer. 4. 2.

[m] Hag. 2. 4. verſe 18.

[n] Ezra 5. 1, 2.

[o] Hag. 2. 18.

[2] Or, *the hire of man became nothing, &c.*

[p] Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.

[q] 2 Chron. 15. 5.

[r] Hoſ. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.

* Heb. *of peace.*

[s] Pſ. 67. 6.

[t] See Hag. 1. 10.

[u] Jer. 42. 18.

[x] Geneſis 12. 2. Ruth 4. 11, 12. Iſaiah 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.

[y] verſe 9.

[z] Jer. 31. 28.

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 6.

[b] ch. 7. 9. verſe 19. Epheſ. 4. 25.

* Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace.*

[c] Prov. 3. 29. ch. 7. 10.

[d] ch. 5. 3, 4.

[e] Jer. 52. 6, 7.

[f] Jer. 52. 12, 13. ch. 7. 3, 5.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.

[h] Jer. 52. 4.

[i] Eſther 8. 17. Iſaiah 35. 10.

[3] Or, *ſolemn*, or, *ſet times.*

[k] ver. 16.

Before CHRIST 518.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [l] Let us go [4] * speedily * to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, [m] many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall [n] take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard [o] *that* God *is* with you.

[l] Isaiah 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
[4] Or, *continually.*
* Heb. *going.*
* Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.* ch. 7. 2.
[m] Isaiah 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
[n] Isaiah 3. 6. & 4. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Amidst the judgments of the neighbouring nations God will defend his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defence.*

cir. 587.

THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [b] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when [c] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And [d] Hamath also shall border thereby; [e] Tyrus, and [f] Zidon, though it be very [g] wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and [h] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [i] the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite [k] her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [l] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [m] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his * blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And [n] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and [o] no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now [p] have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [q] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, [r] thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and [1] having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I [s] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak [t] peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [u] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, [2] by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy [x] prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, [y] ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* [z] I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and [a] his arrows shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [b] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and [3] subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they [4] shall be filled like bowls, *and* as [c] the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for [d] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [e] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For [f] how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! [g] corn shall make the young men [5] cheerful, and new wine the maids.

[o] Isaiah 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24. [p] Exodus 3. 7. [q] Isaiah 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matthew 21. 5. John 12. 15. [r] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38. [1] Or, *saving himself.*
[s] Hosea 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[t] Eph. 2. 14, 17.
[u] Ps. 72. 8.
[2] Or, *whose covenant* is *by blood*, Exodus 24. 8. Hebrews 10. 29. & 13. 20.
[x] Isaiah 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.
[y] Isaiah 49. 9.
[z] Isaiah 61. 7.
[a] Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
[b] Isaiah 21. 1.
[3] Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
[4] Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
[c] Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27. [d] Isai 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17. [e] Isai. 11. 12. [f] Ps. 31. 19. [g] Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14. [5] Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 3 *As he visited his flock for sin, so will he save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make [1] bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] * idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they [2] were troubled, [f] because *there was* no shepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [g] and I * punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts [h] hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [i] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [k] the corner, out of him [l] the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
[1] Or, *lightnings*, Jer. 10. 13.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
* Heb. *teraphims*, Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 4.
[2] Or, *answered that, &c.*
[f] Ezekiel 34. 5.
[g] Ezekiel 34. 17. * Heb. *visited upon.* [h] Luke 1. 68. [i] Cant. 1. 9. [k] Numb. 24. 17. 1 Sam. 14. 38. Isaiah 19. 13. [l] Isaiah 22. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

5 And they ſhall be as mighty *men,* which [m] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle: and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and [3] the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and [n] I will bring them again to place them; for I [o] have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and [p] will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty *man,* and their [q] heart ſhall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it,* and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [r] hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [s] and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And [t] I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall [u] remember me in far countries; and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [x] I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon: and [y] *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 [z] And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and [a] the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and [b] the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD; and [c] they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 4 *Under the type of Zechariah is ſhewed Chriſt's care for the flock, the Jews; and their rejection for ingratitude and light eſtimation of him.* 15 *The type and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

[a] OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the [1] mighty is ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan; [b] for [2] the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD my God; [c] Feed the flock of the ſlaughter;

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and [d] hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them [e] ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but, lo, I will * deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

7 And I will [f] feed the flock of ſlaughter, [3] *even* you, [g] O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called [4] Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off [h] in one month; and my ſoul * lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: [i] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat every one the fleſh * of another.

10 And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and [5] ſo [k] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, * If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [l] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the [m] potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* [6] Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, [n] Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit thoſe that be [7] cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor [8] feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [o] Woe to the idle ſhepherd that leaveth the flock! the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling, and burdenſome ſtone to the confuſion of her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.* 10 *The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundations of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

Hoſ. 12. 8.

[m] Pſ. 18. 42.
[3] Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*
[n] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
[o] Hoſea 1. 7.
[p] ch. 13. 9.
[q] Pſ. 104. 15.
[r] Iſaiah 5. 26.
[s] Iſaiah 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37.
[t] Hoſea 2. 23.
[u] Deut. 30. 1.
[x] Iſaiah 11. 11, 16. Hoſea 11. 11.
[y] Iſaiah 49. 20.
[z] Iſaiah 11. 15, 16.
[a] Iſaiah 14. 25.
[b] Ezekiel 30. 13.
[c] Micah 4. 5.

[a] ch. 10. 10.

[1] Or, *gallants.*
[b] Iſaiah 32. 19.
[2] Or, *the defenced foreſt.*

[c] verſe 7.

[d] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[e] Deut. 29. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

* Heb. *make to be found.*
[f] verſe 4.
[3] Or, *verily the poor.*
[g] Zeph. 3. 12. Matthew 11. 5.
[4] Or, *Binders.*
[h] Hoſea 5. 7.
* Heb. *was ſtraitened for them.*
[i] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
* Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*
[5] Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*
[k] Zeph. 3. 12. verſe 7.
* Heb. *If* it be *good in your eyes.*
[l] Matthew 26. 15. See Exod. 21. 32.
[m] Matth. 27. 9, 10.
[6] Or, *Binders.*
[n] Ezekiel 34. 2, 3, 4.
[7] Or, *hidden.*
[8] Or, *bear.*
[o] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.

[a] Iſaiah 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.
[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſaiah 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of [1] trembling unto all the people round about, [2] when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 [d] And in that day will I make Jeruſalem [e] a burdenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs: and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, [3] The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and [h] he that is [4]* feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to [i] deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 ¶ [k] And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications: and they ſhall [l] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, [m] as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſtborn.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [n] mourning in Jeruſalem, [o] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [p] And the land ſhall mourn, * every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of [q] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family [5] of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

[c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22, 23.
[1] Or, *ſhumeer*, or, *poiſon*.
[2] Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhall he be *which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem*.
[d] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.
[e] Matth. 21. 44.
[f] Pſ. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
[3] Or, There is *ſtrength to me* and *to the inhabitants*, &c.
[g] Joel 3. 16.
[5] Obad. 18.
[h] Joel 3. 10.
[4] Or, *abject*.
* Heb. *fallen*.
[i] Hag. 2. 22. verſe 3.
[k] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.
[l] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
[m] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[n] Acts 2. 37.
[o] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[p] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
* Heb. *families, families*.
[q] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
[5] Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem.* 2 *The extirpation of idolatry and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the ſaving of a third part after a ſevere trial.*

IN [a] that day there ſhall be [b] a fountain opened to the houſe of David and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem for ſin and for * uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [c] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe [d] the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother that begat him ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him [e] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [f] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [g] * a rough garment * to deceive:

5 [h] But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt [i] my ſhepherd, and againſt the man [k] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [l] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon [m] the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off *and* die; [n] but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part [o] through the fire, and will [p] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [q] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: [r] I will ſay, It *is* my people: and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

[a] ch. 12. 3.
[b] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
* Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs*.
[c] Exodus 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſ. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſ. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13.
[d] 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[e] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
[f] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[g] 2 Kings 1. 8. Iſai. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4.
* Heb. *a garment of hair*.
* Heb. *to lie*.
[h] Amos 7. 14.
[i] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.
[k] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[l] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[m] Matth. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32. [n] Rom. 11. 5. [o] Iſaiah 48. 10. [p] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. [q] Pſ. 50. 15. & 91. 15. ch. 10. 6. [r] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hoſ. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The coming of Chriſt, the graces of his kingdom, and the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 12 *The plague of Jeruſalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant ſhall turn to the LORD.* 20 *The holineſs of all that belongeth to them.*

BEHOLD, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For [b] I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and [c] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed; and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

[a] Iſai. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20.
[b] Joel 3. 2.
[c] Iſaiah 13. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day [d] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [e] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of [1] the mountains; [2] for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [f] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [g] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* [h] all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, [3] *that* the light shall not be * clear, *nor* * dark:

7 But [4] it shall be [i] one day [k] which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [l] evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [m] waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the [5] former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be [n] king over all the earth: in that day shall there be [o] one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be [6] turned [p] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [q 7] inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, [r] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be [s] no more utter destruction; [t] but Jerusalem [8] shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [u] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [x] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And [9] Judah also shall fight [10] at Jerusalem; [y] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And [z] so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in the tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even [a] go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep [b] the feast of tabernacles.

17 [c] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, * [d] that *have* no *rain;* there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the [11] punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the [12] bells of the horses, [e] HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [f] Canaanite in [g] the house of the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[d] See Ezek. 11. 23.
[e] Joel 3. 12, 14.
[1] Or, *my mountains.*
cir. 787.
[2] Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains, to the place he separated.*
[f] Amos 1. 1.
[g] Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14.
[h] Joel 3. 11.
[3] *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.
* Heb. *precious.*
* Heb. *twicekness.*
[4] Or, *the day shall be one.*
[i] Rev 22. 5.
[k] Matth. 24. 36.
[l] Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.
[m] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
[5] Or, *eastern,* Joel 2. 20.
[n] Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 11. 15.
[o] Eph. 4. 5, 6.
[6] Or, *compassed.*
[p] Isaiah 40. 4.
[q] ch. 12. 6.
[7] Or, *shall abide.*
[r] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38.
[s] Jer. 31. 40.
[t] Jer. 23. 6.
[8] Or, *shall abide.*
[u] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[x] Judg. 7. 12. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.
[9] Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
[10] Or, *against.*
[y] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.
[z] verse 12.
[a] Isai. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.
[b] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[c] Isai. 60. 12.
* Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*
[d] Deut. 11. 10.
[11] Or, *sin.*
[12] Or, *bridles.*
[e] Isai. 23. 18.
[f] Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
[g] Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

1 *God by Malachi complaineth of Israel's ingratitude,* 6 *and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.* 14 *The curse of corrupt offerings.*

* Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel * by Malachi.

2 [a] I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [b] I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [c] laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15, Obad. 10, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

[a] Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.
[b] Romans 9. 13.
[c] Jer. 49. 18

Before CHRIST cir. 397

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places; thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and, The people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, [d] The LORD will be magnified [1] * from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon [e] honoureth his father, and a ſervant his maſter: [f] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name. [g] And ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 [2] Ye offer [h] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, [i] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [k] if ye offer the blind * for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleaſed with thee, or [l] accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 And now, I pray you, beſeech * God that he will be gracious unto us: [m] this hath been * by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought*? [n] neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [o] neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For [p] from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame my name *ſhall be* great [q] among the Gentiles; [r] and in every place [s] incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [t] for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, [u] The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it!* [3] and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: [x] ſhould I accept this of your hand? ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ But curſed *be* [y] the deceiver, [4] which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [z] I *am* a great king, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

d Pſ. 35. 27.
1 Or, *upon.*
* Heb. *from upon.*
e Exodus 20. 12.
f Luke 6. 46.
g ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
2 Or, *Bring unto, &c.*
h Deut. 15. 21.
i Ezek. 41. 22. verſe 12.
k Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. verſe 14.
* Heb. *to ſacrifice.*
l Job 42. 8.
* Heb. *the face of God.*
m Hoſea 13. 9.
* Heb. *from your hand.*
n 1 Cor. 9. 13.
o Iſaiah 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
p Pſ. 113. 3. Iſaiah 59. 19.
q Iſaiah 60. 3, 5.
r John 4. 21, 23. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
s Rev. 8. 3.
t Iſaiah 66. 19, 20.
u verſe 7.
3 Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*
x Lev. 22. 20, &c.
y verſe 8.
4 Or, *in whoſe flock is.*
z Pſal. 47. 2. 1 Tim. 6. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prieſts are ſharply reproved for profaning the covenant which was given them;* 10 *and the people for marrying ſtrange wives,* 13 *and treacherouſly putting away their former ones;* 17 *and for impiety.*

Before CHRIST cir. 397

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will [1] corrupt your ſeed, and * ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts; and [2] *one* ſhall [b] take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 [c] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [d] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [e] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [f] turn many away from iniquity.

7 [g] For the prieſt's lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth: [h] for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [i] have cauſed many to [3] ſtumble at the law; [k] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore [l] have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but [4] * have been partial in the law.

10 ¶ [m] Have we not all one father? [n] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our forefathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem; for Judah hath profaned the holineſs of the LORD which he [5] loved, [o] and hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, [6] the maſter and the ſcholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [p] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
1 Or, *reprove.*
* Heb. *ſcatter.*
2 Or, *it ſhall take you away to it.*
b 1 Kings 14. 10.
c Numb. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.
d Deut. 33. 8, 9.
e Deut. 33. 10.
f Jer. 23. 22. James 5. 20.
g Deut. 17. 9, 10. 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
h Gal. 4. 14.
i 1 Samuel 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
3 Or, *fall in the law.*
k Neh. 13. 29.
l 1 Samuel 2. 30.
4 Or, *lifted up the face againſt.*
* Heb. *accepted faces.*
m 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
n Job 31. 15.
5 Or, *ought to love.*
o Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
6 Or, *him that waketh, and him that anſwereth.*
p Neh. 13. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [q] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r] yet *is* the thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [s] did not he make one? Yet had he the [7] residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek *[t] a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal [8] treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [u] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith [9] that he hateth * putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [x] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

[q] Proverbs 5. 18.
[r] Proverbs 2. 17.
[s] Matthew 19. 4, 5.
[7] Or, *excellency.*
* Heb. *a seed of God.*
[t] Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[8] Or, *unfaithfully.*
[u] Deut. 24. 1. Matthew 5. 32. & 19. 8.
[9] Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.* * Heb. *to put away.*
[x] Isaiah 43. 24. Amos 2. 13. chap. 3. 13, 14, 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *The forerunner, and coming of the Messiah to cleanse his church, and to judge the wicked.* 7 *The people are warned to repent, and turn from their sins,* 8 *particularly their sacrilege,* 13 *and impious blasphemy.* 16 *God's blessing promised to those that fear him.*

[a] Matthew 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[b] Isaiah 40. 3.
[c] Isaiah 63. 9.
[d] Haggai 2. 7.
[e] ch. 4. 1.
[f] Rev. 6. 17.
[g] See Isaiah 4. 4. Matthew 3. 10, 11, 12.
[h] Isaiah 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
[i] 1 Peter 2. 5.
[k] ch. 1. 11.
[1] Or, *ancient.*
[l] Zech. 5. 4. James 5. 4, 12. 1. 17.
[2] Or, *defraud.*
[m] Numbers 23. 19. Romans 11. 29. James
[n] Lam. 3. 22.

BEHOLD, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [d] he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [e] the day of his coming? and [f] who shall stand when he appeareth? for [g] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And [h] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may [i] offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [k] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in [1] former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [l] and against false swearers, and against those that [2] oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [m] I change not; [n] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [o] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them.* [p] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. [q] But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [r] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [s] Bring ye all the tithes into [t] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [u] windows of heaven, and *[x] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke [y] the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not * destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be [z] a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [a] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so* much against thee?

14 [b] Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept * his ordinance, and that we have walked * mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [c] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness * are set up; yea, *they that* [d] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [e] that feared the LORD [f] spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it,* and [g] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [h] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my [3] [i] jewels; and [k] I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 [l] Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.
[o] Acts 7. 51.
[p] Zech. 1. 3.
[q] ch. 1. 6.
[r] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[s] Proverbs 3. 9, 10.
[t] 1 Chron. 26. 20. 2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12.
[u] Genesis 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
* Heb. *empty out.*
[x] 2 Chron. 31. 10.
[y] Amos 4. 9.
* Heb. *corrupt.*
[z] Daniel 8. 9.
[a] ch. 2. 17.
[b] Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
* Heb. *his observation.*
* Heb. *in black.*
[c] Ps. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17.
* Heb. *are built.*
[d] Ps. 95. 9.
[e] Ps. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2.
[f] Hebrews 3. 13.
[g] Ps. 56. 8. Isaiah 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
[h] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Titus 2. 14. 1 Peter 2. 9.
[3] Or, *special treasure.*
[i] Isaiah 62. 3.
[k] Ps. 103. 13.
[l] Ps. 58. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good:* 4 *he exhorteth to the study of the law;* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR, behold, [a] the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all [b] the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [c] stubble: and

[a] Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2. 2 Peter 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 18.
[c] Obad. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [d] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that [e] fear my name shall the [f] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 [g] And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [h] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [i] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [k] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [l] Elijah the prophet [m] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And [n] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [o] smite the earth with [p] a curse.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

d Amos 2. 9.
e ch. 3. 16.
f Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Peter 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
g 2 Samuel 22. 43. Micah 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
h Exodus 20. 3, &c.
i Deut. 4. 10.
k Ps. 147. 19.
l Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
m Joel 2. 31. n Eccl[us] 48. 10. o Zech. 14. 12. p Zech. 5. 3.

THE END OF THE PROPHETS.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

1 *Josias causeth a solemn passover to be kept:* 25 *He goeth to fight with the king of Egypt; is slain, and much lamented.* 34 *His successors unto Zedechias, in whose reign the temple and city of Jerusalem are destroyed, and the people that survived carried captives to Babylon.*

[a] 2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1, &c.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month;

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

[1] Or, *Jehiel*, 2 Chron. 35. 8.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and [1] Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

[2] Or, *five hundred calves*, 2 Chron. 35. 9.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and [2] seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

[b] 2 Chron. 35. 12, *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they [c] roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans [3] with a good savour,

[c] Exodus 12. 8.

[3] Or, *with good speed*, or, *willingly*, 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron,

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [d] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [e] of the king's retinue.

[d] 2 Chron. 35. 15, *of David and Asaph.*

[e] 2 Chron. 35. 15, *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and [4] did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him [5] exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

[4] Or, *were ungodly.*

[5] Or, *sensibly.*

cir. 610.

25 ¶ [f] Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt

[f] 2 Chron. 35. 20, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 610. came to raiſe war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Joſias went out againſt him.

26 But the king of Egypt ſent to him, ſaying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not ſent out from the Lord God againſt thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me haſting me forward: depart from me, and be not againſt the Lord.

28 Howbeit Joſias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot; and being brought back to Jeruſalem died, and was buried in his father's ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

cir. 610. 34 ¶ [g] And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king inſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

[g] 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

cir. 610. 39 Five and twenty years old was [h] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem; and he did evil before the Lord.

[h] 2 Chron. 36. 4, 5. *Jeboiakim*, or, *Eliakim.*

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him into Babylon.

cir. 606.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old; cir. 599.

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem; and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon with the holy veſſels of the Lord;

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: 599.

47 And [i] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. [i] Jer. 52. 2, &c.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael. 593.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and, look, when the Lord ſpake unto them, they make a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the king's treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, and ſet fire upon her towers: cir. 588.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the [k] word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy: [k] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe [l] reſt, until the full term of ſeventy years. [l] Or, *keep ſabbath.*

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.* 8 *The Jews provide for their return.* 10 *Cyrus reſtoreth the holy veſſels.* 16 *Artaxerxes moved by letters from the enemies of the Jews putteth a ſtop to the building.*

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

[a] IN the firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed, that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians; The Lord of Iſrael, the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: [1] for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

[1] Or, *this.*

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin ſtood up; the prieſts alſo, and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with * horſes and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto.

* Heb. *ſubſtance.* Ezra 1. 6.

10 ¶ King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels, which Nabuchodnoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

* Gr. *Shaſhbazar: the firſt part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before.* Ezra 1. 8.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to * Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

* Heb. *knives,* Ezra 1. 9.

13 And this was the number of them; A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, * cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver [b] two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

[b] Ezra 1. 10, *but four hundred and ten.*

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were [c] five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

[c] Ezra 1. 11, *but five thouſand four hundred.*

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 522.

16 ¶ [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and * Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and * Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem theſe letters following;

[d] Ezra 4. 7.

* *Babumus, and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former,* Ezra 4. 9.

* *Shimſhai,* Ezra 4. 8.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy ſervants, Rathumus the ſtorywriter, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their council, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

21 But to ſpeak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the wall thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtorywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings;

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it;

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, re-

Before CHRIST cir. 522. moving in haſte toward Jeruſalem with a troop of horſemen and a [2] multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians.

[2] Or, *a great number of ſoldiers.*

cir. 520.

CHAP. III.

1 *Darius maketh a great feaſt.* 4 *Three young men of his guard contend in wiſe ſpeeches:* 13 *the king and his princes ſit in judgment upon them.* 18 *The firſt declareth the ſtrength of wine.*

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and to all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 ¶ Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, ſpake one to another;

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence: he that ſhall overcome, and whoſe ſentence ſhall ſeem wiſer than the others, unto him ſhall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to ſleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And ſhall ſit next to Darius becauſe of his wiſdom, and ſhall be called Darius his couſin.

8 And then every one wrote his ſentence, ſealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow;

9 And ſaid that, when the king is riſen, ſome will give him the writings; and of whoſe ſide the king and the three princes of Perſia ſhall judge that his ſentence is the wiſeſt, to him ſhall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The firſt wrote, Wine is the ſtrongeſt.

11 The ſecond wrote, The king is ſtrongeſt.

12 The third wrote, Women are ſtrongeſt: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was riſen up, they took their writings, and delivered unto him, and ſo he read them:

14 And ſending forth he called all the princes of Perſia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers;

[1] Or, *council.*

15 And ſat him down in the [1] royal ſeat of judgment; and the writings were read before them.

16 And he ſaid, Call the young men, and they ſhall declare their own ſentences. So they were called, and came in. Before CHRIST cir. 520.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the firſt, who had ſpoken of the ſtrength of wine;

18 ¶ And ye ſaid thus, O ye men, how exceeding ſtrong is wine! it cauſeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherleſs child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembereth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſecond declareth the might of a king.* 13 *The third, who is Zorobabel, declareth the power of women,* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *He is judged victorious, and obtaineth letters of the king for building Jeruſalem.* 58 *He bleſſeth God, and ſheweth his brethren the joyful news.*

THEN the ſecond, that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in ſtrength, that [1] bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

[1] Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath dominion over them; and whatſoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make war one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſoldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe huſbandry, when they have reaped again that which they have ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command

to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare;

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he command to build, they build;

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep watch round about him, neither [2] may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

[2] Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that * excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

* Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bare rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men; theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her than unto ſilver or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

[a] Gen. 2. 24.

20 [a] A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticketh not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo ye muſt know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs: and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

[3] Or, *grown deſperate.*

26 Yea, many there be that have [3] run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned, for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable [4] Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,

[4] Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 3. *Rabſaces Themaſus.*

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtruck the king with her left hand.

31 And yet [5] for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might [6] be reconciled to him again.

[5] Or, *hereat.*

[6] Or, *be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?

33 ¶ Then the king and the princes looked upon one another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger than all things.

[7] Or, *praiſeth the truth,* Athanaſius.

36 All the earth [7] calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it: all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always ſtrong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons or rewards; but ſhe doeth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs; and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty, of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace. And all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Aſk what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt; and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou haſt vowed to build Jeruſalem, in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were

taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple, [b] which the Edomites burned when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

[b] Pſ. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up, and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor [g] treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

[g] Or, *ſteward.*

50 And that all the country which they hold ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen:

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city ſhould have free liberty, as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts' veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city [g] penſions and wages.

[g] Or, *portions of land.*

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon, that Cyrus had ſet apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, that ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 ¶ Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou, who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers, becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

CHAP. V.

1 *The return of the Jews.* 4 *The names and number of them that returned.* 47 *The altar ſet up, and ſacrifices renewed.* 56 *The foundation of the temple is laid.* 66 *The enemies of the Jews offer to join in building it, and, being refuſed, hinder it for a time.*

AFTER this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and ſons and daughters, with their menſervants and maidſervants, and their cattle. cir. 536.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts, the ſons of Phinees the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Sarais, and [1] Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel, of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, [c] Aſpharaſus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, ſons of [e] Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two; the ſons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred ſeventy and two:

[1] *Joachim and Zorobabel:* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

[a] *Zorobabel.*

[b] *Saraiah.*

[c] Or, *Miſpar.*

[d] Or, *Reelaiah.*

[e] *Paroſh,* Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

[f] *Shephatiah.*

[g] Or, *three hundred ſeventy two.*

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the ſons of [i] Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred forty and eight:

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of [k] Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The ſons of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of [l] Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The ſons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirty two: and the ſons of [n] Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand and five: the ſons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethſamos, forty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred forty and three: and they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix:

22 The ſons of [y] Calamolalus and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The ſons of [z] Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſons of [a] Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſons of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [b] Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two:

25 The ſons of [c] Phaſſaron, a thouſand forty and ſeven: the ſons of [d] Carme, [e] a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſons of [f] Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſons of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of [g] Salum, the ſons of [h] Jatal, the ſons of Talmon, the ſons of [i] Dacobi, the ſons of [k] Teta, the ſons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſons of [m] Eſau, the ſons of [n] Aſipha, the ſons of Tabaoth, the ſons of [o] Ceras, the ſons of [p] Sud, the ſons of [q] Phaleas, the ſons of Labana, the ſons of [r] Graba,

30 The ſons of [s] Acua, the ſons of Uta, the ſons of [t] Cetab, the ſons of Agaba, the ſons of [u] Subai, the ſons of Anan, the ſons of [x] Cathua, the ſons of [y] Geddur,

31 The ſons of [z] Airus, the ſons of [a] Daiſan, the ſons of [b] Noeba, the ſons of Chaſeba, the ſons of [c] Gazera, the ſons of [d] Azia, the ſons of [e] Phinees, the ſons of Azara, the ſons of [f] Baſtai, the ſons of [g] Aſana, the ſons of [h] Meani, the ſons of [i] Naphiſi, the ſons of [k] Acub, the ſons of [l] Acipha, the ſons of [m] Aſſur, the ſons of Pharacim, the ſons of [n] Baſaloth,

32 The ſons of [o] Meeda, the ſons of Coutha, the ſons of [p] Charea, the ſons of [q] Charcus, the ſons of [r] Aſerer, the ſons of [s] Thomoi, the ſons of [t] Naſith, the ſons of Atipha.

33 The ſons of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſons of [u] Azaphion, the ſons of [x] Pharira, the ſons of [y] Jeeli, the ſons of [z] Lozon, the ſons of [a] Iſdael, the ſons of [b] Sapheth,

34 The ſons of [c] Hagia, the ſons of [d] Phacareth, the ſons of Sabi, the ſons of Sarothie, the ſons of Maſias, the ſons of Gar, the ſons of Addus, the ſons of Suba, the ſons of Apherra, the ſons of Barodis, the ſons of Sabat, the ſons of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerſas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar;

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſons of [e] Ladan, the ſon of [f] Ban, the ſons of [g] Necodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found: the ſons of [h] Obdia, the ſons of [i] Accoz, the ſons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men were ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood:

40 For unto them ſaid [2] Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt clothed with * doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thouſand, beſide menſervants and womenſervants two thouſand three hundred and ſixty.

42 Their [l] menſervants and handmaids were ſeven thouſand three hundred forty and ſeven:

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

[m] Zich.
[n] Haſupha.
[o] Keros.
[p] Siaha.
[q] Padon.
[r] Agaba.
[s] Akkub.
[t] Hagab.
[u] Shamlai.
[x] Giddel.
[y] Gahar.
[z] Reaiah.
[a] Rezin.
[b] Necodah.
[c] Gazam.
[d] Huzza.
[e] Paſeah.
[f] Beſai.
[g] Aſnah.
[h] Meunim.
[i] Nephuſin.
[k] Bakbuk.
[l] Hacupa.
[m] Harhur.
[n] Bazluth.
[o] Mehida.
[p] Harſha.
[q] Barcos.
[r] Siſera.
[s] Thamai.
[t] Neziah.
[u] Sophereth.
[x] Peruda.
[y] Jaalah.
[z] Darcon.
[a] Giddel.
[b] Shephatiah.
[c] Hatti.
[d] Phoceretb, Hazzebaim, Ezra 2. 57.
[e] Delajah.
[f] Tobiah.
[g] Necodah.
[h] Hobajah.
[i] Cos.
[k] Barzelai.
[l] Nehemias, who alſo is Atharias: two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1. * Heb. Urim and Thummim. [1] See Neh. 7. 67.

[a] Bezai.
[b] Bethlehem.
[c] Azmaveth.
[d] Kiriathjarim.
[e] Rama.
[f] Gaba.
[g] Michmas.
[h] Bethel.
[i] Maghbis.
[k] Lodhadid.
[l] Senaah.
[m] Jedaiah.
[n] Immar.
[o] Paſhur.
[p] Harim.
[q] Or, two hundred and ſeventeen, according to ſome copies.
[r] Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40. the ſons of Jeſhua, and Cadmiel, of the ſons of Hodaviah.
[s] Shallum.
[t] Ater.
[u] Akkub.
[x] Hatita.
[y] Shobai.

[h] Zattu.
[i] Zacchai.
[k] Aſgar.
[l] Bigui.
[m] Aterbezekiah.

Before CHRIST cir. 536. the finging men and finging women, two hundred forty and five:

[m] Ezra 2. 67. 43 [m] Four hundred thirty and five camels, feven thouſand thirty and ſix horſes, two hundred forty and five mules, five thouſand five hundred twenty and five [3] beaſts uſed to the yoke.

[3] *aſſes.*

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treaſury of the works a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, and an hundred prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts and the Levites and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the country, the ſingers alſo and the porters; and all Iſrael in their villages.

535. 47 ¶ But when the ſeventh month was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt [4] gate which is toward the eaſt.

[4] Or, *before the eaſt gate.*

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppreſſed them; and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

[5] Or, *daily ſacrifice.*

52 And after that, the [5] continual oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feaſts.

[*] Gr. *hallowed.*

53 And all they that had [*] made any vow to God began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with chearfulneſs.

55 Unto them of Zidon alſo and Tyre they gave carrs, that they ſhould bring cedar trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Perſians.

56 ¶ And in the ſecond year and ſecond month after his coming to the temple of God at Jeruſalem began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity:

Before CHRIST cir. 535.

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

[n] See Ezra 3. 8, 9, &c.

58 [n] And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then ſtood up Jeſus, and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord [6] ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

[6] Or, *overſeers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.*

59 And the prieſts ſtood arrayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments and trumpets; and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, [7] according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

[7] Or, *after the manner of David king of Iſrael.*

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord, becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for rearing up the houſe of the Lord.

[o] Ezra 3. 12, 13.

63 [o] Alſo the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be [8] heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

[8] Or, *diſcerned.*

[p] Ezra 4. 1, &c.

66 ¶ [p] Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of [9] Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

[9] Or, *Eſarhaddon,* Ezra 4. 2.

cir. 534.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy

Before CHRIST cir. 534. upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindered their building;

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſuaſions and commotions, they hindered the finiſhing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindered from building for the ſpace of two years, [10] until the reign of Darius.

[10] Or, *until the ſecond year of Darius*, Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7, 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple, their neighbours in vain interpoſing.* 7 *The copy of the letter ſent to Darius concerning it.* 23 *Darius after inquiry ſendeth letters to further the work.*

cir. 520. NOW [a] in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the ſon of [1] Addo, the prophets, propheſied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jeruſalem in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael, [2] which was upon them.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1, &c.

[1] Or, *Iddo.*

[2] Or, *which was called on them.*

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

[b] Ezra 5. 3. 3 [b] At the ſame time came unto them [3] Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with [4] Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

[3] Or, *Tatnai.*

[4] Or, *Shethar-boznai.*

4 By whoſe appointment do ye build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour, becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity;

6 And they were not hindered from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

cir. 515. 7 ¶ The copy of the letter which Siſinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then aſked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

16 Who pulled down the houſe, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to [5] Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

[5] Or, *Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler*, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem; and that the temple of the Lord be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem; and from that time to this being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the [6] records of king Cyrus:

[6] Or, *rolls.*

22 And if it be found that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignify unto us thereof.

[c] Ezra 6. 1, &c. 23 ¶ [c] Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a [7] roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

[7] Or, *place.*

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again, where they do ſacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus:

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished:

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is,* to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil; and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

[s] Or, *drink offerings.*

31 That [s] offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnes and others assisting, the temple is finished, and dedicated.* 10 *The passover is kept.*

[a] Ezra 6. 13.

THEN [a] Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with [t] the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

[t] Or, *the decree.*

cir. 515.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in [*] the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

Before CHRIST 515.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

[*] Heb. *the third day,* Ezra 6. 15.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the [u] chief of the tribes of Israel.

[u] Or, *tribes.*

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their [*] kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

[*] Heb. *divisions,* Ezra 6. 18.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel [x] that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

[x] Or, *with those that, &c.*

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord,

[y] Or, *mind.*

15 For that he had turned the [y] counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras goeth up to Jerusalem.* 8 *The commission of Artaxerxes to him:* 25 *He blesseth God.* 28 *The number and names of those that went with him:* 50 *their fast:* 54 *the holy treasures given in charge to the priests.* 61 *The arrival of Esdras with his company at Jerusalem.* 68 *He lamenteth the strange marriages;* 92 *and is encouraged to reform the abuse.*

cir. 457.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of [a] Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

[a] *Azarias.* [b] *Ozias.* [c] *Meraioth.* [d] *Uzzi:* Some copies want these three names. [*] Heb. *was first,* Ezra 7. 1.

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of [b] Ezias, the son of [c] Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of [d] Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron [*] the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and [1] miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

[1] Or, *Nethinims.*

[2] See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In [2] the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's ſeventh year; for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the [3] proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

[3] Or, *ſucceſs.*

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgments.

[4] Or, *decree.*

8 ¶ Now the copy of the [4] commiſſion, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

457.

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord ſendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me and my ſeven friends the counſellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the country of Babylon can be [5] found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem,

[5] Or, *got.*

14 With that alſo which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

[6] Or, *with the reſt of.* Ezra 7. 18.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do [6] with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord, which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God, which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the king's treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

Before CHRIST 457.

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred [7] cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

[7] Or, *meaſures*, or, *ſalt*, Ezra 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition, of any of the prieſts, or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice * all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not thou ſhalt teach.

* Heb. *of thoſe that know*, Ezra 7. 25.

24 And [c] whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death, or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

[c] Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king, to glorify his houſe that is in Jeruſalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king, and his counſellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

28 ¶ And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

[f] Or, *Daniel.*

[g] Or, *Chattus.*

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, [f] Gamael: of the ſons of David, [g] Lettus [h] the ſon of Sechenias:

[h] Ezra 8. 3. *of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pareſh.*

30 Of the ſons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

[i] *Zerahiah.*

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the ſon of [i] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

[k] Or, *of the ſons of Shechaniah the ſon of Jehaziel.*

32 [k] Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him * two hundred and fifty men:

* Heb. *fifty men.*

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of [l] Gotholias, and with him ſeventy men:

[l] Or, *Athaliah.*

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, [m] Zaraias' ſon of Michael, and with him [n] threeſcore and ten men:

[m] Or, *Zebadiah.*

[n] Or, *fourſcore men.*

Before CHRIST 457.

35 Of the ſons of Joab, [o] Abadias ſon of [p] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [q] twelve men:

36 [r] Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of [s] Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* [t] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonikam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and [u] Samaias, and with them [x] ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of * Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with him ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together [y] to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then [z] I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and [a] Iduel, and [b] Maſman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [c] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto [d] Saddeus the captain, [e] who was in the place of [f] the treaſury:

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to [g] his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts' office in the houſe of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us ſkilful men of the ſons of [h] Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, [i] Aſebebia, and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 [k] And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias his brother, of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons, were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the ſervice of the Levites, to wit, the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 ¶ And there I [g] vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the * cattle:

51 For I was aſhamed to aſk the king footmen, and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, [l] Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

Before CHRIST 745.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Iſrael, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and ſixty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and * twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael, in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites, who had received the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 ¶ And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the [q] beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *ſo* we came to Jeruſalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and the ſilver that was weighed was delivered in the houſe of our Lord on the fourth day [10] unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu and [11] Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 * Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's ſtewards, and to the governors of Celoſyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

68 ¶ Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts and Levites, have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

[o] Or, *Abadiah.*
[p] Or, *Jebiel.*
[q] Or, *eighteen men.*
[r] Or, *of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſiphiah.*
[s] Or, *Azgad.*
[t] Or, *Catan.*
[u] Or, *Shemaia.*
[x] Or, *ſixty men.*
* Heb. *Bigvai.*
[y] Or, *to the river called Ahava,* Ezra 8. 15.
[z] Or, *be numbered the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi.*
[a] Or, *Ariel.*
[b] Or, *Shemaiah.*
[c] Or, *Jarib* Theſe men's names with their generations are rightly diſtinguiſhed, Ezra 8. 16.
[d] Or *Iddo.*
[e] Or, *of.*
[f] Or, *Caſiphia.*
[g] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Caſiphia.*
[h] Or, *Machli.*
[i] Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezra 8. 18.
[k] Or, *alſo Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.
[l] Or, *proclaimed.* * Heb. *ſubſtance.*
* Heb. *two veſſels,* Ezra 8. 27.
[q] Or, *dangers in the way.*
[10] Or, *unto Merimoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.*
[11] Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.*
* Heb. *Seventy-ſeven lambs, twelve he goats for a ſin offering,* Ezra 8. 35.

Before CHRIST 457.

70 [m] For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

[m] Ezra 9. 2.

71 And as ſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Iſrael aſſembled unto me, whilſt I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs until the evening ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded and aſhamed before thy face;

[11] Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our ſins [12] are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our prieſts were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame, unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewn unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us * food in the time of our ſervitude.

* Heb. *life,* Ezra 9. 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forſaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments, which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land, which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not join your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover ye ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

Before CHRIST 457.

86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great ſins: for thou, O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle ourſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

88 [13] Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

[13] Or, *Be not angry, &c.*

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 [n] And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

[n] Ezra 10. 1.

92 ¶ Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael, called out, and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael [14] aloft.

[14] Or, *exalted,* Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites * of all Iſrael to do after theſe things; and *ſo* they ſware.

* Heb. *and all Iſrael,* Ezra 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eſdras aſſembleth and exhorteth the people.* 10 *They promiſe to put away their ſtrange wives.* 14 *The reformation is made.* 18 *The names of thoſe that had married ſtrange wives.* 38 *The law is read and expounded to the people:* 49 *the people weep, and are comforted becauſe of the feaſt.*

[a] THEN Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

[a] Ezra 10. 6, &c.

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle ſhould be ſeized

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

to the use of the temple, and himself [1] cast out from them that were of the captivity.

[1] *utterly destroyed,* Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 ¶ Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

[2] Or, *stand.*

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude [2] stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 ¶ Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together, to examine the matter.

[b] Or, *Maasias.*

cir. 456.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month.

[c] Or, *Jarib.*

[d] Or, *Gedaliah.*

[*] Heb. *a ram.*

[e] Or, *purification.*

[f] *Harim.*

[g] *Maasiah.*

[h] *Jehiel.*

[i] *Uzziah.*

[k] *Pashur.*

[l] *Jozabad.*

[m] *Elasah.*

[n] *Kelaiah.*

[o] *Kelitah.*

[p] *Pethahiah*

18 ¶ And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found;

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; [b] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [c] Joribus, and [d] Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer [*] rams to make reconcilement for their [e] errors.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [f] Eanes, and [g] Sameius, and [h] Hiereel, and [i] Azarias.

22 And of the sons of [k] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [l] Ocidelus, and [m] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [n] Colius, who was called [o] Calitas, and [p] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; [q] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [r] Tolbanes.

[q] *Eliashib.*

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [s] Phoros; [t] Hiermas, and [u] Eddias, and Melchias, and [w] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [x] Afibias, and Baanias.

[r] *Telem.*

[s] *Parosh.*

[t] *Ramiah.*

[u] *Jeshiah.*

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [y] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [z] Aedias.

[w] *Miamin.*

[x] *Malchiah.*

28 And of the sons of [a] Zamoth; [b] Eliadas, [c] Elisimus, [d] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [e] Sabatus, and [f] Sardeus.

[y] *Jehiel.*

[z] *Abdi.*

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [g] Josabad, and [h] Amatheis.

[a] *Zattu.*

[b] *Elioenai.*

30 Of the sons of [i] Mani; [k] Olamus, [l] Mamuchus, [m] Jedeus, Jasubus, [n] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

[c] *Eliashib.*

[d] *Mattaniah.*

31 * And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

[e] *Zabad.*

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

[f] *Aziza.*

[g] *Zabbai.*

[h] *Athlai.*

33 And of the sons of Asom; [o] Altaneus, and [p] Matthias, and [q] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

[i] *Bani.*

[k] *Mesbullam.*

34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Ezril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus.

[l] *Malluch.*

[m] *Adaiah.*

[n] *Sheal.*

[*] Of the names in ver. 31, 32, 34, 35, See Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.

35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

[o] *Mattenai.*

[p] *Mattithiah.*

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their [3] habitations.

[q] *Zobad.*

[3] Or, *villages.*

cir. 445.

38 ¶ [r] And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:

[r] Neh. 8. 1.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose.*

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias,

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [s] Ezecias, [t] Balaſamus, upon the right hand:

44 And upon his left hand ſtood [u] Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, [x] Lothaſubus, and [y] Nabarias.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat * honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt High, the God of hoſts, Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, [z] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to underſtand it.

49 ¶ [4] Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)

51 [a] Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to [5] them that have nothing;

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not ſorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great chear;

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

[a] Neh. 8. 10.

[5] Or, *the poor.*

[s] Or, *Hilkiah.*

[t] Or, *Maaſiah.*

[u] Or, *Pedaiah.*

[x] Or, *Haſhum.*

[y] See Neh. 8. 4.

* Heb. *above them all.*

[z] Or, *Hodijah.*

[4] *Then Nehemiah, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Eſdras is ſent to reprove the people for their ſins.* 24 *God threateneth to caſt them off,* 35 *and give their houſes to others better than they.*

[a] Ezra 7. 1. THE ſecond book of the prophet [a] Eſdras, the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Azarias, the ſon of Helchias, the ſon of [1] Sadamias, the ſon of Sadoc, the ſon of Achitob,

[1] Or, *Shallum.*

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

[b] Iſaiah 58. 1. 5 Go thy way, and [b] ſhew my people their ſinful deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their children's children:

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them, unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; [c] Pharaoh with his ſervants and all his power have I ſmitten down.

[c] Exodus 14. 28.

11 [d] All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt † have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

[d] Numb. 21. 24. Joſh. 8, & 10, & 12.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 [e] I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe [2] paſſage; [f] I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt.

[e] Exodus 14. 29.

[2] Or, *ſtreet.*

[f] Exodus 3. 10. & 4. 14.

14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

[g] Exodus 13. 21.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your ſafeguard: nevertheleſs ye murmured there,

[h] Exodus 16. 13. Pſ. 105. 40.

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, [i] did ye not cry unto me,

[i] Numb. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] ſo ye did eat angels' bread.

20 [l] When ye was thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out [3] to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines, before you: [m] what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderneſs, [4] in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, [n] Juda, wouldeſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 [o] Whenſoever ye ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit manſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, [5] and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 [q] When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new moons, and your circumciſions, have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, [r] Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful; for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoice in gladneſs: and [s] though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that come from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called alſo an [t] angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people;* 10 *yet directeth Eſdras to comfort them.* 33 *They refuſing to hear, the Gentiles are called.* 42 *Eſdras's viſion of the Son of God, and of thoſe that are crowned by him.*

THUS ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs; but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my [1] covenant.

8 Woe be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe [b] the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

[k] Wiſd. 16. 20.
[l] Numb. 20. 11. Wiſd. 11. 4.
[3] Or, *abundantly.*
[m] Iſai. 5. 4.
[4] Or, *at the bitter waters,* or, *waters of Marah,* Exod. 15. 23, 25.
[n] Exodus 32. 8.
[o] Iſai. 1. 15.
[5] Or, *as I am your God.*
[p] Matth. 23. 37.
[q] Iſai. 1. 13, 14.
[r] Matth. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35.
[s] John 20. 29.
[t] Mal. 3. 1.
[1] Or, *ſacrament,* or, *oath.*
[a] Geneſis 19. 24.
[b] Luke 16. 9.

[c] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

12 They ſhall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour; they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhortened: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

[d] Matth. 25. 34.

[e] Mark. 13. 37.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

[2] Or, *bring them up with gladneſs, as a dove make their feet faſt: for, &c.*

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and [2] bring them up with gladneſs, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known [3] my name in Iſrael.

[3] Or, *thy name, O Iſrael.*

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

[f] Tobit 1. 17, 18.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, * take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

* *ſigning bury them.*

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

[g] John 17. 12.

26 [g] As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and [4] ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

[4] Or, *preach.*

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them, they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you [h] everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

[h] Matth. 11. 29.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee [i] the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtify my Saviour openly.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold [k] the number of thoſe that be ſealed [5] in [l] the feaſt of the Lord;

[k] Rev. 7. 3, 4.

[5] Or, *for.*

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and [m] have received glorious garments of the Lord.

[l] Matth. 22. 1, &c. Rev. 19. 9.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and * ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

[m] Rev. 3. 4 & 7. 14.

* Lat. *conclude.*

41 [n] The number of thy children, whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

[n] Rev. 6. 11.

42 [o] I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.

[o] Rev. 7. 9.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So [p] I aſked the angel, and ſaid, [6] Sir, what are theſe?

[p] Rev. 7. 14.

[6] Or, *Lord.*

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord.

[q] Rev. 2. 10.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eſdras, troubled in thought, expoſtulateth with God, confeſſing the ſins of the people, but complaining that the heathen, who were more wicked, were lords over them.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, and that thyſelf alone, and commandedſt the people,

[a] Geneſis 2. 7.

5 [a] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

[b] Geneſis 6. 12.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

[c] Geneſis 7. 10.

9 [c] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

[d] 1 Peter 3. 20.

11 Nevertheleſs one of them thou lefteſt, namely, [d] Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the firſt.

[e] Geneſis 12. 1.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [e] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [f] Abraham.

[f] Geneſis 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

[g] Geneſis 21. 2, 3.

16 [g] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [h] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

[h] Geneſis 25. 25, 26.

[i] Malachi 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sinai.

[k] Exodus 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, [1] and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

[1] Or, *and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.*

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus [1] infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

[1] Romans 7. 8, &c.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

[m] 1 Samuel 16. 13.

24 [n] Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

[n] 2 Samuel 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart:

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 [2] I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

[2] Or, *I conceive.*

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſide Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they [3] flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

[3] Or, *abound.*

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and their's alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people have ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel ſheweth Eſdras his inability to comprehend God's ways, and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 22 *Eſdras aſketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord. And he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt aſk ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould aſk thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs now have I aſked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the [1] corruption that is evident in my ſight?

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the [a] trees took counſel,

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they both have deviſed, for [2] the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his [3] floods.

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thyſelf alſo?

21 For like as [4] the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo [b] they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth upon the heavens may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then anſwered I and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding:

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come [5] to none effect,

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of theſe things have I aſked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt, the more thou ſhalt marvel; for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for [c] this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou aſkeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown

[1] Or, *incorruption.*

[a] Judges 9. 8. 2 Chron. 25 18.

[2] Or, *the land.*

[3] Or, *waves.*

[4] Or, *the land.*

[b] Iſaiah 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

[5] Or, *no where.*

[c] 1 John 5. 19.

in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the [6] time of threſhing come?

[6] Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thyſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous aſk queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

[7] Or, *Jeremiel.*

36 And unto theſe things [7] Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and aſk of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning, look, what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is paſt, or more paſt than is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood, and ſaw, and, behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm; and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thyſelf; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the ſmoke; but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the [8] quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

[8] Or, *meaſure.*

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or [9] what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

[9] Or, *who ſhall be?* Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee; for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigns of the times to come.* 16 *Eſdras ſendeth Salathiel away, and faſteth ſeven days.* 21 *He aſketh why God, chooſing but one people, did caſt them off:* 31 *He is taught that God's judgments are unſearchable, and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEVERTHELESS as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth [1] ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

[1] Or, *ſhall be found with great wealth.*

2 But [2] iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

[2] Matt. 24. 12.

3 And the land, [2] that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

[2] Or, *that thou treadeſt upon and ſeeſt.*

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

5 And blood ſhall drop out of wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled:

6 And even he ſhall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together:

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft [3] ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters:

[3] Or, *ſtaked.*

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide itſelf, and underſtanding withdraw itſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not [4] proſper.

[4] Or, *be directed.*

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been? and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven days ſo it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all the lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thyſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitudes of people thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and [5] upon the root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

[5] Or, *over.*

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in mind for Iſrael's ſake: [b] loveſt thou that people better than he that made them? [b] ch. 8. 47.

34 And I ſaid, No, Lord: but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not. And I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travail of Jacob, and the weariſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he [c] that hath not his dwelling with men? [c] Dan. 2. 11.

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou aſkeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before, or we that be now, or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou, which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt

created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Aſk the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth are of one faſhion, and they that be born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Eſdras is taught that God's purpoſe is eternal.* 7 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 11 *What ſhall fall out in latter times.* 29 *He is promiſed more knowledge, and faſteth other ſeven days:* 36 *he reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth of the preſent condition of God's people.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the [1] earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

[1] Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were liſted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacob's hand held [2] firſt the heel of Eſau.

[a] Geneſis 25. 26.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

[2] Or, *from the beginning.*

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, aſk thou not.

11 I anſwered then and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great [3] motion; but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

[3] Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I ſtood upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled;

20 And when the world, that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be [4] finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together:

[4] Or, *ſealed.*

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they ſhall live, and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear

unſown, the full ſtorehouſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty:

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 52. 23 And [b] the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me; I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

[5] See ch. 13. 52. 31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things [5] by day than I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

[c] Geneſis 1. 1. 38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaidſt thus; [c] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſs and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of man's voice was not yet formed.

[d] Geneſis 1. 3. 40 [d] Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

[e] Geneſis 1. 6. 41 [e] Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

[f] Geneſis 1. 9. 42 [f] Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled might ſerve thee.

43 For as ſoon as thy word went forth the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

[g] Geneſis 1. 14. 45 [g] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order:

[h] Geneſis 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19. 46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [h] ſervice unto man, that was to be made.

[i] Geneſis 1. 20. 47 Upon the fifth day thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part, [i] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs.

48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

[6] Behemoth. 49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt [6] Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part, which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills:

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely, the moiſt; and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

[k] Geneſis 1. 24. 53 [k] Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

[l] Geneſis 1. 26. 54 [l] And after theſe, Adam alſo, whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people, which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle: and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen,

which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people, whom thou haſt called thy firſtborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

The angel ſheweth that the entrances of this world are narrow and difficult: he accounteth for God's judgments; 26 *foretelling the manifeſtation of Chriſt, his death, and reſurrection, and the general judgment.* 36 *The reaſons why in that day there ſhall be no interceſſion.* 46 *Eſdras ſuppoſing that Man had better not have been, his doubts are cleared up.* 62 *Eſdras acknowledgeth God's moral perfections.*

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing; A city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a [1] dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

[1] Or, *deep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſrael's portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I make the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

[2] Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the [2] elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thyſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh. [a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheleſs the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds; and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the [3] former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

[3] Or, *firſt beginning.*

31 And after ſeven days the world, that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long ſuffering ſhall have an end:

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

37 [d] And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of [4] Achan:

38 And [e] Samuel and [f] David for the deſtruction: and [g] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

39 And [h] Helias for thoſe that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And [i] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me, and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe, when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for me now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [k] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas ourſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led [5] a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is [6] ſecurity and medicine, ſince we ſhall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the [7] condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

58 That, if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [l] Chooſe thee life, that thou mayeſt live.

60 Nevertheleſs they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſuaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that [m] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; [n] for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities might be eaſed of them, the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are [8] cured with his word, and put out the multitude of [9] contentions,

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few ſaved.* 5 *Eſdras expoſtulateth with God, and prayeth for his people.* 37 *He is told that all ſeed cometh not to good.* 42 *He prayeth again,* 46 *and is anſwered that good will be to him, and to ſuch as be like him, but evil to the wicked.*

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee,

b Gen. 18. 23.
c Exodus 32. 11.
d Joſh. 7. 6, 7.
4 Or, *Achor.*
e 1 Sam. 7. 9.
f 2 Sam. 24. 17.
g 2 Chron. 6. 14.
h 1 Kings 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45.
i 2 Kings 19. 15.
k Rom. 5. 18.
5 Or, *a chaſte life.*
6 Or, *fulneſs.*
7 Or, *intent.*
l Deut. 30. 19.
m Rom. 2. 4.
n Pſ. 130. 3.
8 Or, *created.*
9 Or, *contempts.*

that it giveth much mould whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

[a] Matthew 20. 16.

3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

4 So anſwered I and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſy: for thou haſt no longer ſpace than only to live.

[1] Or, *to give us.*

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant, that we may pray before thee, and [1] thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

[2] Or, *how is the body faſhioned.*

8 For [2] when the body is faſhioned now in the mother's womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

[b] Job 10. 8. Pſal. 139. 14, &c.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak; touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt; but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled;

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above things in the heaven and in the air;

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable; whoſe glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

[c] Pſ. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.

22 [c] Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire; whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant; whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful;

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people; but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe than beaſts; but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

[3] Or, *are ſick.*

31 For we and our fathers [3] do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners thou ſhalt be called merciful.

[4] Or, *be willing.*

32 For if thou [4] haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

33 For the juſt, which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

[d] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36.

35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiſs.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the [5] confidence of good works.

[5] Or, *ſubſtance.*

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction:

[e] Geneſis 4. 4.

39 But [e] I will rejoice over the diſpoſition of

the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward, that they ſhall have.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the huſbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world; they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the huſbandman's ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the huſbandman's ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come for ſuch as be to come.

[f] ch. 5. 33. 47 For [f] thou comeſt far ſhort that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have ofttimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thyſelf, as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thyſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thyſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into [6] hell to be forgotten:

[6] Or, *the grave.*

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And [5] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die. [5] Pſ. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought:

60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eſdras is taught who ſhall be ſaved, and who not.* 14 *He replieth, and is told that the world is corrupted, but God will ſpare a few.* 23 *He is ſent into a field, where after ſeven days he complaineth that thoſe which received the law periſh:* 38 *He ſeeth a woman lamenting.*

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in itſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world: [a] Matthew 24. 7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then [1] ſhall they be in pitiful caſe, which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully ſhall dwell in torments. [1] Or, *they ſhall marvel.*

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter, that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the huſbandman is himſelf, ſo is his huſbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

18 [2] And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

19 For then every one obeyed: [3] but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable rid themſelves.

20 So I conſidered the world, and, behold, there was peril becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw, and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a [4] grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain; and let my [5] grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more, (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thyſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man [6] treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael; and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For, behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And, lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſworn or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown, or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right [c] ch.10.44.
ſide I ſaw [c] a woman, and, behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an huſband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woman in the field ſheweth the cauſe of her grief.* 5 *Eſdras chiding and comforting her,* 25 *ſhe vaniſheth, and a city appeareth in her place.* 28 *At his requeſt the angel explaineth the viſion.*

[2] *And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

[3] *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never failing harveſt, and a law unſearchable.*

[4] Or, *grain.*

[5] Or, *grain.*

[b] Exodus 19. 9. & 24. 10. Deut. 4. 12.

[6] Or, *cometh.*

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my [1] neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

3 And it came to paſs, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then roſe I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to faſt until I die.

5 Then left I [2] the meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now, ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For aſk the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and, behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly [3] rooted out.

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning than ſhe, that hath loſt ſo great a multitude; and not thou, which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 [4] But the earth *not ſo:* for the multitude preſent in it according to the courſe of the earth is gone, as it came:

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour; even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever ſince the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thyſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine huſband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed;

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed; our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak;

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour; for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And, behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed itſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall [5] into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have ſeen, and yet ſee, that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

[1] Or, *countrymen*, Lat. *citizens.*

[2] Or, *ſpeeches.*

[3] Or, *aboliſhed.*

[4] *But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the preſent multitude is gone again, as it came out.*

[5] Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

[a] ch. 4. 1.

[b] ch. 5. 20.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore I beſeech thee that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this [6] viſion.

[6] Or, *trance.*

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

[7] Or, *purpoſe.*

39 He hath ſeen that thy [7] way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganneſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

[8] Or, *interpretation.*

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon; this is the [8] ſolution:

44 This woman, whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded,

45 Whereas, *I ſay,* ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And, behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganneſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded:

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no man's building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee:

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and art [9] called with the Higheſt; and ſo are but few.

[9] Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here;

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the [10] high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

[10] Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Eſdras ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THEN ſaw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and, behold, the ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted * it with the reſidue.

* Lat. *ſtic.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe:

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and, behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt borne rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and, lo, in proceſs of time the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo; and ſome of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt; for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midſt ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right ſide devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth with much wicked oppreſſion; and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle is deſtroyed.* 7 *Eſdras prayeth;* 10 *the viſion is interpreted to him:* 37 *he is bid to write his viſions, and to wait for more.* 40 *The people come to him in grief for his abſence, he comforteth and diſmiſſeth them.*

AND it came to paſs, whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall, and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there

in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle, whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in
[a] Dan. 7. 7. the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignify, which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe times ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh, the middle time approaching: four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they, whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble, as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion, whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs with all the words which thou haſt heard;

32 This is the * anointed, which the Higheſt hath kept for them and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty. * Lat. *unctus*, or, *ſpirit.*

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them, and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thyſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee, whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, that when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the [1] prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt. [1] Or, *people.*

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better

had it been for us, if we alſo had been burned in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael; and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eſdras in a dream ſeeth a man coming out of the ſea.* 25 *The meaning of the viſion:* 54 *he is commended, and promiſed more inſtruction.*

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

[1] *a certain man as the wind*, Junius.

2 And, lo, there aroſe [1] a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the [2] thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

[2] *clouds.*

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And, lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war:

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixed together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward ſaw I the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought [3] of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

[3] Junius. *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, woe unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days! and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger to come into [4] theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

[4] Or, *this day.*

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more bleſſed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion: Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him

deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

[a] Matthew 24. 7.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battle they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come, and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes, which were carried away priſoners out of their own land in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 3.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

[c] Exodus 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called [1] Arſareth.

[1] Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon earth ſee my Son, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High becauſe of his wonders, which he did in time;

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *telling him that the world waxeth old.* 19 *He prayeth, becauſe the law was burned, that he may write all anew,* 23 *and is ordered to get ſwift writers.* 27 *He exhorteth the people.* 37 *He and the writers are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *He is charged to publiſh a part of what was written, and to conceal part.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord. And I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal myſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt:

[a] Exodus 3. 2, &c.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my [x] Son, and with ſuch as be like thee, until the times be ended.

[x] Or, *counſel.*

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

[b] Matthew 24. 8.

16 For [b] yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen ſhall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come, which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the Holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

[z] Or, *box tables to write on:* See verſe 44.

24 But look thou prepare thee many [z] box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, [a] Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly;

[a] Or, *Banus.*

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

[c] Geneſis 47. 4.

30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

[d] Acts 7. 53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourſelves, have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And foraſmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that ye will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when we ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, [e] open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

[e] Ezekiel 3. 1.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſdom grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthened my memory:

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

[d] Or, *nine hundred and four.*

44 In forty days they wrote [d] two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to paſs, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people:

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and [e] the ſtream of knowledge.

[e] Or, *the light of knowledge*

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The certainty of the prophecy.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 10 *and upon Egypt.* 14 *The judgment of the world.* 28 *An horrible viſion from the eaſt.* 43 *Babylon and Aſia are threatened.*

BEHOLD, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord:

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

[a] John 3. 36.

4 For [a] all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death, and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the

[b] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

[b] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand and ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail through the blaſting and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, and the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods, becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus; to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God;

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners, like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that ſin, and keep not my commandments! ſaith the Lord.

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and join battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife [1] among their kings.

[1] Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt and from the north unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and [c] they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and [d] blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

[c] Matth. 24. 29.

[d] Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camel's [2] hough.

[2] Or, *paſtern*, or, *litter.*

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it; and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible ſtar,

41 Fire, and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities and walls, and mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and [3] make her afraid.

[3] Or, *deſtroy.*

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her: then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

[4] Or, *like unto Babylon.*

46 And thou, Aſia, that art [4] partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thyſelf like unto her; and haſt decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have always deſired to commit whoredom with thee!

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

[e] Rev. 18. 7, 8.

49 [e] I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſy have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their * dead, when thou waſt drunken,

* Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire;

62 And ſhall conſume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and [5] mar the beauty of thy face.

[5] Or, *bleminſh.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with deſolation.* 40 *The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles:* 51 *and not hide their ſins,* 74 *but leave them; and they ſhall be delivered.*

WOE be unto thee, Babylon, and Aſia! woe be unto thee, Egypt, and Syria!

2 Gird up yourſelves with cloths of ſack and hair, bewail your children, and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs, when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils! what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh, are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of the ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall [1] evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

[1] Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth ſhall periſh of famine; and the other, that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 [a] As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives; [a] Iſaiah 17. 6.

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no huſbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their huſbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in thoſe evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 [b] He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe: [b] See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31.

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour labour in vain:

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for [2] in captivity and famine ſhall they get children. [2] Or, *for.*

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities,

their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh herſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [c] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

[c] Luke 16. 15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made; [d] and it was made: Let the heaven be made: and it was created.

[d] Geneſis 1. 1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the [e] number of them.

[e] Pſ. 147. 4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault; [f] upon the waters hath he founded it.

[f] Pſ. 24. 2.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

[g] Geneſis 2. 7.

61 [g] He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life, and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, [3] being idle, with things offered unto idols.

[3] Or, *being unable to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like mad men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known, who are my choſen; and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, ſaith the Lord God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

78 It is [4] left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith.

[4] Or, *ſhut out.*

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit's deſcent and piety from his youth:* 9 *his marriage, captivity, and advancement;* 14 *he leaveth money in truſt with Gabael in Media:* 16 *his alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *he is accuſed, fleeth, and is ſpoiled of his goods:* 22 *he returneth to Nineve.*

THE book of the [1] words of Tobit, ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

2 Who in the time of [2] Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians [a] was led captive out of Thiſbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called [3] properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many almſdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, [b] all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the moſt High was conſecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali, ſacrificed [4] unto the [c] heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, [d] as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, [e] having the firſt-fruits and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe I gave to the ſons of [5] Aaron, who miniſtered at Jeruſalem: [f] another tenth part I ſold away, and went, and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [g] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and thoſe that were of my kindred did eat of the [h] bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept * myſelf from eating;

12 Becauſe I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his * purveyor.

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, [6] at Rages a city of Media ten talents of ſilver.

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; * whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar I gave many alms to my brethren, [i] and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt [7] about the walls of Nineve, [k] I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and [l] fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew myſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſide my wife Anna and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days, before two of his ſons [m] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and [8] Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's ſon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and [9] Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's ſon.

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead;* 9 *he becometh blind:* 11 *his wife taketh in work to get her living:* 13 *they fall out about a kid.*

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is [a] the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go and bring what poor man ſoever

[1] Or, *acts.*

[2] Or, *Shalmaneſer.*

[a] 2 Kings 17. 3, 23.

[3] Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Joſh. 20. 7. Judges 4. 6.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 19, 20, 28.

[4] Or, *to the power of Baal,* or, *the god Baal.*

[c] 1 Kings 12. 30.

[d] Deut. 16. 16.

[e] Exodus 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

[5] Or, *Levi.* Numb. 18. 21.

[f] Deut. 14. 25, 26.

[g] Numb. 36. 7.

[h] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8.

* Or. *my ſoul.*

* Or, *buyer.*

[6] Or, *in the land,* or, *country of Media.*

* Or, *the ways of whom were unſettled.*

[i] See Job 31. 17, 19, 20.

[7] Or, *behind the walls.*

[k] 2 Eſdr. 2. 23.

[l] 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. Iſai. 37. 36, 37. Eccl[us] 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

[m] 2 Kings 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21.

[8] Or, *Eſar-haddon.*

[9] Or, *Eſar-haddon.*

[a] Exodus 34. 22. Deut. 16. 10, 11.

thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market place.

4 Then before I had taſted of my meat, I ſtarted up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed myſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembering that prophecy of [b] Amos, as he ſaid, [c] Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [d] who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my courtyard, [e] being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were [1] ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and [2] a whiteneſs came into mine eyes; and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna [3] did take women's works to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent [4] them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners; [f] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

14 But ſhe replied unto me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but made her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. [5] But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? [5] behold, thou and all thy works are known.

b Amos 8. 8, 10.

c 1 Mac. 1. 39.

d ch. 1. 19.

e Numb. 19. 11.

1 Or, *ſwallows.*

2 Or, *white films.*

3 Or, *was hired to ſpin in the women's rooms.*

4 Or, *her work.*

f Deut. 22. 1.

g Job 2. 9.

5 Or, *lo, all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Tobit grieved with his wife's taunts, prayeth.* 7 *Sara reproached by her father's maids prayeth at the ſame time.* 16 *An angel is ſent to their relief.*

THEN I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou haſt delivered us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins and my fathers': becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be [1] diſſolved, and become earth: [b] for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her father's maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven huſbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine huſbands? thou haſt had already ſeven huſbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled herſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near [2] kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep myſelf for a wife: my ſeven huſbands are already dead; and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe thee not that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both,

a Deut. 28. 15, 37.

1 Or, *diſmiſſed*, or, *delivered.*

b Jonah 4. 3.

2 Or, *brother.*

that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to
[c] ch. 6. 11. bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit; [c] becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelfſame time came Tobit home, and entered into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of the money left with Gabael in Media.*

[a] ch. 1. 14. IN that day Tobit remembered [a] the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My
[b] Proverbs 23. 22. ſon, when I am dead, bury me; and [b] deſpiſe not thy mother, [c] but honour her all the days
[c] Exodus 20. 12. Eccl[us] 7. 27. of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

[d] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 3. 9. Eccl[us] 4. 1, 4, 5. & 14. 13. verſe 16. Luke 11. 41. & 14. 13. 7 [d] Give alms of thy ſubſtance; and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

[e] Eccl[us] 35. 10. 8 If thou haſt abundance, [e] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

[f] 1 Tim. 6. 19. 9 For thou [f] layeſt up a good treaſure for thyſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

[g] Eccl[us] 29. 12, 13. 10 [g] Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the ſight of the moſt High.

[h] 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. 12 Beware of all [h] whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

[i] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. 14 Let not the [i] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: [k] be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

[k] Exodus 23. 13. Epheſ. 5. 15. [l] Matthew 7. 12. Luke 6. 31. 15 [l] Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

[m] chap. 1. 16, 17. Luke 14. 13. 16 [m] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [n] give alms; and [o] let not thine eye be envious, when thou giveſt alms.

[n] verſe 8. Matthew 6. 1. [o] verſe 7. 17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Aſk counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel; [p] but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

[p] James 1. 17. 20 And now I ſignify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael [q] the *ſon* of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

[q] ch. 1. 14 *the brother.* 21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: [r] for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

[r] 1 Tim. 6. 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *Tobias going to ſeek a guide meeteth the angel, who agreeth to go with him:* 7 *he bringeth him to his father, who is ſatisfied with the account given by the angel of his kindred:* 16 *Tobias departeth with the angel:* 17 *his mother is grieved; Tobit comforteth her.*

TOBIAS then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me:

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family: for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, ſons
[a] ch. 1. 6, 7. of that great Samaias, [a] as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſtborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not
[b] ch 1. 4, 5. ſeduced with [b] the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachm a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thyſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

[1] *Let not money be added, but be the offſpring of our ſon.* 18 [1] Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

[2] *Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.* 19 [2] For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth ſuffice us.

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The angel biddeth Tobias to preſerve the liver, heart, and gall, of a fiſh he had taken;* 6 *and ſheweth the uſe of them:* 9 *he adviſeth Tobias to marry Sara, Raguel's daughter;* 15 *and teacheth him how to drive away the evil ſpirit that infeſted her.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh. And the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and [1] drew it to land.

[1] Or, *caſt it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roaſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

[2] Or, *inheritance.* 11 For to thee doth the [2] [a] right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

[a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8. 12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt, if I go in unto her, I die, as

the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her: wherefore I alſo fear leſt I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life becauſe of me to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldeſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage chamber, thou ſhalt take the [3] aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it:

[3] Or, *embers.*

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee. Moreover I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was [4] effectually joined to her.

[4] Or, *vehemently.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Tobias is kindly received by Raguel:* 9 *he aſketh for Sara, and is told what had happened unto her:* 12 *ſhe is given to him in marriage:* 16 *her mother bringing her to her chamber comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel aſked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? and they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept,

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them chearfully; and after that they had killed [1] a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

[1] *a ſucking ram,* or, *lamb,* Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldeſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the [2] manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

[2] Or, *law.*

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father. And he bleſſed them;

[a] Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants,* and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither: and ſhe wept, and ſhe [3] received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

[3] Or, *licked.*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Tobias driveth away the evil ſpirit, as he was taught:* 4 *he and his wife riſe up and pray.* 9 *Raguel, thinking he was dead, maketh a grave, but finding him alive,* 15 *he praiſeth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding feaſt.*

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the [1] aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith.*

[1] Or, *embers.*

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou,

O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee, and all thy creatures.

[a] Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22. 6 [a] Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankind: thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money:* 6 *The angel bringeth Gabael to the wedding.*

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and [1] Tobias bleſſed his wife.

[1] Or, *Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife*, Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife are anxious for their ſon.* 10 *Raguel ſendeth away Tobias and his wife, giving him half his goods,* 11 *and his bleſſing.*

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead. And ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may re-

joice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee [1] of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

[1] Or, *to be ſafely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Tobias on his return is eſpied by his mother.* 7 *The angel adviſeth him how to heal his father;* 10 *who meeting him at the door recovereth his ſight.* 14 *He praiſeth God, and welcometh his daughter in law.* 18 *The wedding is kept with joy.*

AFTER theſe things Tobias went his way, praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father:

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about toward the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee, my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father: and he ſtrake of the gall on his father's eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever; and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged, and haſt taken pity *on me:* for, behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing, and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, [1] and Naſbas his brother's ſon, came:

[1] Junius, *who is alſo called Naſbas.*

19 And Tobias' wedding day was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Tobit at his ſon's motion offereth the angel half of what he had brought.* 16 *The angel exhorteth them, and diſcovering himſelf appeareth to them no more.*

THEN Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him, and magnify him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and [1] honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

[1] Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. [a] Do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

[a] 1 Peter 3. 13.

8 Prayer is good with faſting and alms and righteouſneſs. [b] A little with righteouſneſs is better than much with unrighteouſneſs. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

[b] Pſ. 37. 16.

9 [c] For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs ſhall be filled with life:

[c] ch. 4. 10.

10 But they that ſin are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, It was good to keep cloſe the ſecret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy

One: and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, * to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

* Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 [d] All theſe days did I appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did ſee a viſion.

d Geneſis 18. 8 & 19. 3. Judges 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thankſgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and ſaid, Bleſſed be God that liveth for ever, and bleſſed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth ſcourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

a Deut. 32. 39. 1 Samuel 2. 6. Wiſdom 16. 13.

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, [b] and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

b Deut. 30. 3.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the Lord of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinful nation. O ye ſinners, turn and do juſtice before him: [c] who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

c Jonah 3. 9.

7 I will extol my God, and my ſoul ſhall praiſe the King of heaven, and ſhall rejoice in his greatneſs.

8 Let all men ſpeak, and let all praiſe him for *his* righteouſneſs.

9 O Jeruſalem, the holy city, [1] he will ſcourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the ſons of the righteous.

1 Or, *he will lay a ſcourge upon the works of thy children.*

10 Give praiſe to the Lord, *for he is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and [2] let him make joyful there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

2 Or, *to make.*

11 [d] Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

d Pſ. 72. 10, 11.

12 Curſed are all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the Lord of the juſt.

14 [e] O bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoice in thy [3] peace: bleſſed *are* [f] they which have been ſorrowful for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoice for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

e Pſ. 122. 6. 3 Or, *proſperity.* f Iſaiah 66. 10.

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great King.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Tobit in his old age inſtructeth his ſon, and chargeth him to leave Nineve.* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried by Tobias; who removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and dieth there, having firſt heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he [1] increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

1 Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which [a] Jonas the prophet ſpake of

a Jonah 3. 4.

Nineve, that it ſhall be overthrown; and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land: and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

[b] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

5 [b] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it [2] for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

[2] *for ever* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice ſhall rejoice, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thyſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was [3] ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. [4] Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death [5] which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

[3] Or, *preſerved.*

[4] Junius readeth, *Nitzba.*

[5] Rom. *which he had ſet.*

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doeth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and [6] he buried him honourably.

[6] Or, *they*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourabl, and he [7] inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobit's.

[7] Or, *poſſeſſed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

1 Arphaxad fortifieth Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt him, and calleth the nations to his aid: 11 they ſlight his meſſage; he threateneth them: 13 he defeateth and killeth Arphaxad, and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city: in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of ſtones hewn three cubits broad and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in array of his footmen:

5 Even in thoſe days king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſtward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea coaſt,

8 And to thoſe among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis,

and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadors from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this country, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battle array with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nabuchodonoſor reſolved on vengeance ſendeth Holofernes againſt the weſt country, with orders to ſpare none that will not yield:* 15 *his army and proviſion.* 21 *The places which he won and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was [*] next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

[*] Gr, *ſecond man.*

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me [1] earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

[1] After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and ſea, *Herodotus.*

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur;

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback;

16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep and oxen and goats without number for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the king's houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſtward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great number alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen,

and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheepcotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus in the time of wheat harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Aſcalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 *They of the ſea coaſts ſue for peace, and receive Holofernes:* 8 *yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only:* 9 *He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet garriſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt [1] Eſdraelon near unto [2] Judea, over againſt the * great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

[1] Or, *Eſdrelom.*
[2] Or, *Dotea, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17.
* Gr. *great ſaw.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Jews are afraid of Holofernes,* 4 *and fortify the hills:* 6 *They of Bethulia are charged to keep the paſſages:* 9 *All Iſrael betake themſelves to faſting and prayer.*

NOW the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people [1] of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels, and the altar, and the houſe, were ſanctified after the profanation.

[1] Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt, which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham, which is over againſt [2] Eſdraelon toward the [3] open country, near to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſy to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, [4] for two men at the moſt.

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the [5] ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loins.

[2] Or, *Eſdrelom.*
[3] Or, *plain.*
[4] Or, *two againſt all.*
[5] Or, *governors.*

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and the free gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

1 *At Holofernes' enquiry Achior relateth who the Jews are, and what God hath done for them, and adviſeth not to meddle with them.* 22 *All that heard him are greatly offended at him.*

THEN was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill country, and had fortified * all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

* Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the ſea coaſt,

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army;

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt.

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior, the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

[a] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

[b] Geneſis 11. 31.

8 For they [l] left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

[l] Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattle.

[c] Geneſis 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, [d] they went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, [e] and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

[d] Geneſis 46. 6.
[e] Exodus 1. 7.

11 [f] Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them ſlaves.

[f] Exodus 1. 8,—14.

12 [g] Then they cried unto their God, and [h] he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the [i] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

[g] Exodus 2. 23.
[h] Exodus 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.

13 And [k] God dried the Red ſea before them,

14 And [l] brought them * to mount Sina, and [m] Cades-Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

[i] Exodus 12. 31, 33.
[k] Exodus 14. 21.
[l] Exodus 19. 1.
* Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina.*
[m] Numb. 20. 1.

15 [n] So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and [o] paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill country.

[n] Numb. 21. 24, 25.
[o] Joſhua 3. 16.

16 [p] And they caſt forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

[p] Joſhua 12. 8.

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But [q] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battles very ſore, [r] and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

[q] Judges 2. 11. & 3. 7, 8.
[r] 2 Kings 25. 9, 10, 11.

19 But [s] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and [a] are ſeated in the hill country; for it was deſolate.

[s] Ezra 1. 1, 3.
[a] Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend

them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for, lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power * for a ſtrong battle.

* Gr. *againſt a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes with impious vaunting* 5 *threateneth Achior,* 10 *and ſendeth him to the Bethulians:* 14 *They receive and hear him:* 18 *They betake themſelves to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied among us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth: for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages:

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh, till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſuade thyſelf in thy mind that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling kept them from coming up by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs having got privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days Ozias the ſon of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias aſked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders; and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia.* 8 *By advice of the captains of the neighbouring nations he cutteth off the water from the beſieged:* 19 *The diſtreſs of the Bethulians:* 23 *They murmur againſt their governors,* 30 *who promiſe to give up the city, if not relieved within five days.*

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come

to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforehand the aſcents of the hill country, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſides the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves [1] over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto * Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, [a] Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the vallies, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet garriſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battle array, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward; becauſe they rebelled, and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the [2] ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be [b] judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, than to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our

[1] *from Dothaim*, Junius.

* Gr. *bean field.*

[a] Numb. 22. 4.

[2] Or, *pits.*

[b] Exodus 5. 21.

fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins and the ſins of our fathers, [3] that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

[3] Or, *leſt he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judith's family: her behaviour in her widowhood:* 9 *She ſendeth for the governors of the city, blameth their raſh promiſe, and adviſeth them to truſt in God:* 28 *They excuſe themſelves, and intreat her prayers:* 32 *She promiſeth to do ſomething for them:* 35 *They bleſs her, and depart home.*

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of [1] Samael, the ſon of Salaſadai, the ſon of Iſrael.

[1] Or, *Samaliel.*

2 And Manaſſes was her huſband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four months.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feaſts and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her huſband Manaſſes had left her gold, and ſilver, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and cattle, and lands; [2] and ſhe remained upon them.

[2] Or, *and ſhe kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard [a] all the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days;

[a] ch. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting woman, that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye have made and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and ſtand inſtead of God among the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye ſhall never know any thing.

14 [b] For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and [c] know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

[b] 1 Cor. 2. 11.

[c] 1 Cor. 2. 16.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not [3] bind the counſels of the Lord our God: for [d] God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

[3] Or, *engage.*

[d] Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe, nor family, nor [4] people, nor city among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, [e] as hath been aforetime.

[4] Or, *town.*

[e] Judges 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the [5] ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads

[5] Or, *ſcar.*

among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage; and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar, reſt upon us.

25 Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

[f] Geneſis 22. 1.

26 Remember what things he did to [f] Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to [g] Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother.

[g] Geneſis 28. 7.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him, to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon ourſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which ſhall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

33 Ye ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting woman: and within the days that ye have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judith humbleth herſelf, and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem in the houſe of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo; and yet they did ſo:

[a] Geneſis 34. 2, 25, &c.

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For, behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield, and ſpear, and bow, and ſling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

[b] Judges 4. 21. & 5. 26.

11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

[c] Judges 7. 2. 1 Samuel 17. 47. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of

the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

1 *Judith adorneth herſelf:* 6 *The governors marvel at her beauty, and wiſh her ſucceſs.* 10 *She and her maid go forth unto the Aſſyrian camp, and are taken, and conducted to Holofernes' tent.*

NOW after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in which ſhe abode in the ſabbath days, and in her feaſt days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed herſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a * tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

* Gr. *mitre.*

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oil, and filled a bag with parced corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe [1] folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

[1] Or, *wrapped, or, packed.*

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem. Then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof ye have ſpoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her,

12 And took her, and aſked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will ſhew him a way, whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill country, and without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſtened to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men [2] to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

[2] Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her com-*

ing: 5 She telleth him by what means he may prevail, and promiſeth to let him know the fit time: 20 He is much taken with her wiſdom and beauty.

THEN ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee; and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, ſhall live by thy power under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art [1] excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

[1] Or, *in favour.*

9 Now as concerning the matter, which [a] Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia [2] ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

[a] ch. 5. 5.

[2] Or, *got him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſtfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had ſanctified, and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their preſence; and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem; and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof; and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and [b] a dog ſhall not ſo much as [3] open his mouth at thee: for [4] theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

[b] Exodus 11. 7.

[3] Or, *bark.*

[4] Or, *theſe things have I ſpoken.*

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants; and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

1 Judith excuſeth herſelf from eating Holofernes' meat. 5 She aſketh leave to go forth to pray, and doeth ſo for three ſucceſſive nights: 10 On the fourth day Holofernes maketh a feaſt, and inviteth Judith: 15 She goeth to him, who for joy of her company drinketh largely.

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was ſet; and bade that

they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

[a] Geneſis 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit 1. 11.

2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was toward the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed herſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For, lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked herſelf with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Judith left alone with Holofernes in the tent prayeth God to give her ſtrength: 6 She cutteth off his head while he ſlept, and returneth with it to Bethulia: 12 The men of the city ſeeing it bleſs God and Judith.

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

[a] Eccl[us] 31. 20, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom unto prayer: and when they paſſed the

camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, I ſay, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruin, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Judith adviſeth how to give ſhe alarm to the Aſſyrians: 5 She ſendeth for Achior, who hearing and ſeeing what was done is circumciſed. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up, and the camp alarmed: 14 Holofernes is found dead, which cauſeth great lamentation.

THEN ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls. [a] 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians; but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come, and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people all that ſhe had done, from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreſkin, and was joined unto the houſe of Iſrael unto this day.

11 And as ſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the [1] ſtraits of the mountain. [1] Or, *aſcents.*

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battle, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the

door of the tent; for he thought that he had ſlept with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

[2] *Then.* 16 [2] Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for, behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians' army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Aſſyrians flee, are chaſed, and ſlain.* 8 *The high prieſt and elders of Iſrael come to ſee Judith, and bleſs her.* 11 *All the ſtuff of Holofernes is given her.* 12 *The women attend her in the dance, and crown her and her maid with garlands.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warrior among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fell upon them with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, [1] chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus and the borders thereof.

[1] Or, *overcame.*

6 And the reſidue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſong of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the ſtuff of Holofernes.* 21 *After a life of honour ſhe dieth at Bethulia, and is lamented by all Iſrael ſeven days.*

THEN Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her [1] this ſong of praiſe.

[1] Or, *this praiſing.*

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God with timbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a [2] new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

[2] Or, *pſalm and praiſe.*

3 For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the [2] multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and their horſemen have covered the hills.

[2] ch. 2. 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and

dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a * tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

* Gr. *mitre.*

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the sauchion passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were [3] daunted at her hardiness.

[3] Or, *confounded.*

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but [4] they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

[4] *the Assyrians.*

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord [5] a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

[5] Or, *a song of praise.*

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the [6] cave of her husband Manasses.

[6] Or, *sepulchre.*

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [b] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

[b] Genesis 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

THE REST OF THE CHAPTERS OF THE BOOK OF ESTHER,

FOUND NEITHER IN THE HEBREW, NOR IN THE CHALDEE.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THEN Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

[a] See ch. 11. 2, &c.

5 For I remember a [a] dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and

great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 *The stock and quality of Mardocheus:* 6 *he dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream:

5 Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus,* 5 *for which he is entertained in the king's service, and rewarded.* 6 *Aman seeketh to molest him and the Jews.*

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them. [a] Esther 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the king's letters to destroy the Jews:* 8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom [1] peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men. [1] Or, *mild.*

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us, cannot [2] go forward. [2] Or, *be settled.*

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws,

and evil affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly eſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is [3] next unto us, ſhall all, with their wives and children, be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

[3] Or, *ſecond from us.*

7 That they, who of old and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee:

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion, which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and [4] deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

[4] Or, *ſhut*, or, *ſtop not.*

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt * earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

* Gr. *mightily.*

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for herſelf and her people.

QUEEN Eſther alſo, being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and inſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 [a] For my danger is in mine hand.

[a] 1 Samuel 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſ. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the * idols, and to magnify a fleſhly king for ever.

* Gr. *vain things.*

11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that * be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example, that hath begun this againſt us.

* Gr. *be not.*

12 Remember, O Lord, make thyſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O king of the [1] nations, and Lord of all power.

[1] Or, *gods.*

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other help but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of * all the heathen.

* Gr. *every ſtranger.*

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my * high eſtate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I ſhew myſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am * private by myſelf,

* Gr. *pride.*

* Gr. *quiet*, or, *private.*

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the king's feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy ſince

* Gr, *of my change.*

the day * that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Esther cometh into the king's presence: 7 he looketh angrily, and she fainteth.* 8 *The king taketh her up, and comforteth her.*

AND upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

[c] Or, *delicately.*

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself [1] daintily;

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

[2] Or, *rose-coloured.*

[3] Or, *as amiable, or, smiling.*

5 And she was [2] ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearful and [3] very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went [4] before her.

[4] Or, *with her, or, by her.*

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who * in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

* Gr, *in an agony.*

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:

[5] Or, *as well thine as mine.*

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment [5] be general: come near.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

[6] Or, *she fell in a swoon.*

15 And as she was speaking, [6] she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The letter of Artaxerxes, wherein he setteth forth Aman's wicked designs.* 17 *revoketh the letters sent forth against the Jews,* 22 *and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all [1] our faithful subjects, greeting. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

[1] Or, *well affected to our state.*

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of * their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

* Gr, *their benefactors.*

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good;

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of [2] lewd persons, [3] that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

[2] Or, *needy.*

[3] Or, *that never tasted prosperity.*

5 Oftentimes also fair speech [4] of those, that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities:

[4] Or, *of our friends, put in trust to manage the affairs.*

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now you may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruc-

tion, are no evildoers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath [5] ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

[5] Or, *proſpered.*

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he, that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 Ye ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not only unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *An exhortation to love righteouſneſs, and ſeek God.* 4 *Who they are with whom wiſdom will not dwell.* 6 *An evil ſpeaker cannot be hid.* 12 *A caution not to procure our own deſtruction:* 13 *God is not the author of death.*

[a] Deut. 1. 16. 1 Kings 3. 3. Pſ. 45. 7. Iſai. 56. 1.

[a] LOVE righteouſneſs, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not [b] diſtruſt him.

[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power, when it is tried, [1] reproveth the unwiſe.

[1] Or, *maketh manifeſt.*

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

[c] Jer. 4. 22.

5 [c] For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and [2] will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

[2] Or, *is rebuked, or, ſheweth itſelf.*

6 For wiſdom is a [d] loving ſpirit; and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his [3] words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

[d] Gal. 5. 22.

[3] Or, *lips.*

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which [4] containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

[4] Or, *upholdeth.*

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord for the [5] manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

[5] Or, *reproving.*

10 For the ear of jealouſy heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that [6] belieth ſlayeth the ſoul.

[6] Or, *ſlandereth.*

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourſelves [e] deſtruction with the works of your hands.

[e] Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For God made not death: [f] neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

[f] Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being; [g] and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:

[g] Geneſis 1. 31.

15 (For righteouſneſs is immortal:)

16 But ungodly men with their works and words call *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ungodly reaſoning of the ſhortneſs of life, and man's final extinction by death,* 6 *encourage themſelves in ſenſuality,* 10 *and in oppreſſing the juſt.* 21 *What that is which blindeth them.*

[a] Job 7. 2.

FOR the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, [a] Our life is ſhort and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no

[b] Matth. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

[c] Eccles. 3. 20.

3 Which being extinguished, [c] our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish

[1] Or, *moist.*

as the [1] soft air,

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and

[2] Or, *oppressed.*

[2] overcome with the heat thereof.

[d] 1 Chron. 29. 15.

5 [d] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for

[3] Or, *be.*

[3] it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things

[e] Isaiah 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[e] that are present: and let us

[4] Or, *earnestly.*

[4] speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:

8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered:

[5] Or, *jollity.*

9 Let none of us go without his part of our [5] voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

[f] Matthew 27. 43. John 19. 7.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and [f] he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

[g] John 7. 7. Ephes. 5. 13.

14 He was made [g] to reprove our thoughts.

[h] Isaiah 53. 3.

15 [h] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.

[6] Or, *false coin.*

16 We are esteemed of him as [6] counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: [i] he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

[i] Numb. 23. 10.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

[k] Ps. 22. 8, 9. Matth. 27. 43.

18 For if the just man be the [k] son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

[l] Jer. 11. 19.

19 Let us [l] examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor * discerned a reward for blameless souls.

* Gr. *preferred,* or, *esteemed the reward.*

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [m] image of his own eternity.

[m] Genesis 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccl[us] 17. 3.

24 [n] Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

[n] Genesis 3. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The righteous are happy in their death,* 4 *and in the consequence of their afflictions.* 10 *The unhappiness of the wicked in their labours, and in their families.* 13 *The pure, though childless, are blessed.* 16 *The seed of the adulterer shall perish.*

[a] Deut. 33. 3.

BUT [a] the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

[b] ch. 5. 4.

2 [b] In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

[c] Romans 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Peter 1. 13.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

[1] Or, *benefited.*

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly [1] rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them [2] worthy for himself.

[d] Exodus 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.

[2] Or, *meet.*

6 [e] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

[e] Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3. Eccl[us] 2. 5.

7 And in the time of their visitation [f] they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

[f] Matthew 13. 43.

8 They [g] shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

[g] Matthew 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: [3] and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: [h] for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

[3] Or, *and such as be faithful shall remain with him in love.*

10 But the [i] ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

[h] ch. 4. 15.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, and their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

[i] Matthew 25. 41.

12 Their wives are [4] foolish, and their children wicked:

[4] Or, *light,* or, *unchaste.*

13 Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she [k] shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

[k] Isaiah 5. 65.

14 And *blessed is* the [l] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor ima-

[l] Isaiah 56. 4, 5.

gined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given * the ſpecial gift of faith, and an [5] inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

* Gr. *the choſen.*

[5] Or, *among the people.*

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not [6] come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

[6] Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of [7] trial.

[7] Or, *hearing.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Virtue is better than children.* 3 *Baſtard ſlips ſhall not thrive, but ſhall witneſs againſt their parents.* 7 *The juſt, if he die young, is nevertheleſs happy.* 18 *The contrary ſtate of the wicked.*

BETTER it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is [1] known with God, and with men.

[1] Or, *approved.*

2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they deſire it: [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

[a] ch. 5. 16. James 1. 12. 1 Peter 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; [b] yet ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

[b] Matth. 7. 19.

5 The [c] imperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

[c] ch. 3. 16.

6 For children begotten of unlawful * beds are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

* Gr. *ſleeps.*

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 For honourable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

10 [d] He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living among ſinners he was tranſlated.

[d] Geneſis 5. 24. Hebrews 11. 5. See Iſaiah 57. 1.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure things that are honeſt; and the wandering of concupiſcence doth * undermine the ſimple mind.

* Gr. *pervert.*

13 He, being made [2] perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time:

[2] Or, *ſanctified*, or, *conſummated*, Hebr. 12. 23.

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the Lord: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, [c] That his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

[c] ch. 3. 9.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead ſhall [f] condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

[f] Matthew 22. 41, 42.

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath ſet him in ſafety.

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him; but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn: and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs; and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation; and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow; and their memorial ſhall periſh.

20 And [3] when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

[3] Or, *to the caſting up of the account.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked amazed at the unexpected ſalvation of the righteous ſhall confeſs their error, and the vanity of their own lives.* 15 *The reward of the juſt from God; who will war againſt the wicked.*

THEN ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguiſh of ſpirit ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he, whom we had ſometimes in derision, and a [1] proverb of reproach:

[1] Or, *parable.*

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs, and his end to be without honour:

[a] ch. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We [2] wearied ourſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

[2] Or, *filled ourſelves*, or, *ſurfeited.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 2. 5.

9 All those things are [b] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;

[c] Prov. 30. 19.

10 And [c] as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

[d] Prov. 30. 19.

[3] Or, *flieth.*

11 [d] Or as when a bird [3] hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

[e] Job 8. 14.

[*] Gr. *thistle-down.*

[4] Or, *chaff.*

[f] Psal. 1. 4. & 103. 16. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

14 [e] For the hope of the ungodly is like [*] dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the [4] smoke which is [f] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

[g] Genesis 15. 1. Rev. 22. 12.

15 But the righteous live for evermore; [g] their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

[5] Or, *palace:* unless the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.

[h] ch. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Rev. 4. 4. & 9. 7.

[i] Isai. 59. 16, 17.

[6] Or, *equity.*

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious [5] kingdom, and [h] a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect him.

17 [i] He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of *his* enemies.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

19 He shall take [6] holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Kings and rulers are admonished that they have their power from God, who will punish them severely for their abuse of it:* 9 *They are exhorted to seek wisdom, which is easy to be found, and of especial use to princes.*

[a] Ps. 2. 10.

[a] HEAR therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

[b] Rom. 13. 1, 2.

3 For [b] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God;

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

[c] Luke 12. 47, 48.

6 For [c] mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

[d] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Eccl[us] 35. 12,—16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no [d] man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

[1] Or, *justified.*

[2] Or, *a defence.*

10 For they that kept holiness holily shall be [1] judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find [2] what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

[e] Deut. 30. 11, &c. John 7. 17.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [e] she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

[3] Or, *nurture.*

17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of [3] discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy; for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All men have their beginning and end alike.* 7 *The author preferred wiſdom before all things elſe.* 15 *God gave him all the knowledge he had.* 22 *The praiſe of wiſdom.*

I Myſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mother's womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with [b] ſleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [c] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore [d] I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

8 [e] I preferred her before ſceptres and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any * precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her inſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

11 [f] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned * diligently, and do communicate *her* * liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe [1] become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 [2] God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as it is meet for the things that [3] are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wiſdom alſo, and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom, [g] which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, * one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure, and moſt ſubtil, ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving than any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

25 For ſhe is the [4] breath of the power of God, and a pure [5] influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For ſhe is the [h] brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirror of the power of God, and [i] the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in herſelf, ſhe [6] maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful than the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The valuable advantages of wiſdom,* 21 *which coming from God only, the author addreſſeth himſelf to God in prayer.*

[a] Job 10. 10.
[b] ch. 4. 6.
[c] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 3. 7, &c.
[e] Job 28. 15, &c. Prov. 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11.
* Gr. *ſtone of ineſtimable price.*
[f] 1 Kings 3. 13. Prov. 3. 16. Matth. 6. 33.
* Gr. *without guile.*
* Gr. *without envy.*
[1] Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*
[2] Or, *God grant.*
[3] Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*
[g] ch. 8. 5.
* Gr. *only begotten.*
[4] Or, *vapour.*
[5] Or, *dream.*
[h] Heb. 1 3.
[i] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
[6] Or, *createth.*

[1] Or, *profitably.*

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another mightily: and [1] ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

[2] Or, *to marry her to myſelf.*

2 I loved her, and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired [2] to make *her* my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himſelf loved her.

[3] Or, *teacher.*

[4] Or, *chooſer.*

4 For ſhe is [3] privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a [4] lover of his works.

[a] ch. 7. 8, 9.

[b] ch. 7. 22.

[c] Exodus 31. 3, 6.

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; [a] what is richer than wiſdom, [b] that worketh all things?

6 And if [c] prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than ſhe?

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours are virtues: for ſhe teacheth temperance and prudence, juſtice and fortitude: which are ſuch things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man deſire much experience, ſhe knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: ſhe knoweth the ſubtilties of ſpeeches, and can expound dark ſentences: ſhe foreſeeth ſigns and wonders, and the events of ſeaſons and times.

9 Therefore I purpoſed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that ſhe * would be a counſeller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

* Gr. *will.*

10 For her ſake I ſhall have eſtimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

[d] 1 Kings 3. 28.

11 [d] I ſhall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and ſhall be admired in the ſight of great men.

[e] Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

12 [e] When I hold my tongue, they ſhall bide my leiſure, and when I ſpeak, they ſhall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they ſhall lay their hands upon their mouth.

[f] verſe 17.

13 Moreover [f] by the means of her I ſhall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlaſting memorial to them that come after me.

[5] Or. *govern.*

14 I ſhall [5] ſet the people in order, and the nations ſhall be ſubject unto me.

[6] Or, *appear.*

15 Horrible tyrants ſhall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I ſhall [6] be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

[7] Or, *Being entered into mine houſe.*

16 [7] After I am come into mine houſe, I will repoſe myſelf with her: for her converſation hath no bitterneſs; and to live with her hath no ſorrow, but mirth and joy.

[8] Proverbs 7. 3.

[h] verſe 13.

17 Now when I conſidered theſe things in myſelf, and [8] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wiſdom [h] is immortality;

18 And great pleaſure it is to have her friendſhip; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exerciſe of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a [9] good report; I went about ſeeking how to [9] take her to me.

[9] Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good ſpirit.

20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheleſs, when I perceived that I could not otherwiſe obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wiſdom alſo to know whoſe gift ſhe was; I [10] prayed unto the Lord, and beſought him, and with my whole heart I ſaid,

[10] Or, *went.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wiſdom,* 6 *without which the moſt perfect man will be nothing regarded.* 9 *God by her made the world:* 11 *She knoweth, but without her man knoweth not, how to pleaſe God.*

[a] Geneſis 1. Pſ. 33. 9. John 1. 3.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who haſt made all things with thy word,

[b] Geneſis 1. 28. Pſ. 8. 6.

2 And ordained man through thy wiſdom, that he ſhould [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou haſt made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteouſneſs, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

[c] 1 Kings 3. 9.

4 Give [c] me wiſdom, that ſitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:

[d] Pſ. 86. 16. & 116. 16.

5 For I [d] thy ſervant and ſon of thine handmaid am a feeble perſon, and of a ſhort time, and too young for the underſtanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never ſo perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wiſdom be not with him, he ſhall be nothing regarded.

[e] 1 Chron. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 1. 9

7 Thou haſt choſen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy ſons and daughters:

[f] 2 Samuel 7. 12, 13.

[g] Hebrews 8. 5.

8 [f] Thou haſt commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwelleſt, [g] a reſemblance of the holy tabernacle, [h] which thou haſt prepared from the beginning.

[h] Matth. 25. 34. Hebrews 11. 10.

[i] Proverbs 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.

9 And [i] wiſdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was preſent when thou madeſt the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy ſight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O ſend her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being preſent ſhe may labour with me, that I may know what is pleaſing unto thee.

[1] Or, *by her power,* or, *glory.*

11 For ſhe knoweth and underſtandeth all things, and ſhe ſhall lead me ſoberly in my doings, and preſerve me [1] in her power.

[k] Iſaiah 40. 13. Eccluſ. 1. 6. Romans 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

12 So ſhall my works be acceptable, and then ſhall I judge thy people righteouſly, and be worthy to ſit in my father's ſeat.

13 For [k] what man is he that can know the counſel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

[2] Or, *fearful.*

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are [2] miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

[1] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [1] the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are * before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?

[*] Gr. *at hand.*

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 10.

17 And thy counsel who hath known, [m] except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wisdom did for Adam,* 5 *against Cain,* 4 *for Noe,* 5 *Abraham,* 6 *Lot, and against the five cities,* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joseph,* 15 *the Israelites, and Moses.*

SHE preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

[a] Genesis 1. 28.

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

[b] Genesis 4. 8.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

[c] Genesis 7. 19, 21, 22, 23. [c] 2 Peter 2. 5.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

[d] Genesis 11. 9.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong [1] against his tender compassion toward his son.

[e] Genesis 22. 10.

[1] Or, *in.*

[f] Genesis 19. 16.

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered [g] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon * the five cities.

[g] 2 Peter 2. 7.

[*] Gr. *Pentapolis.*

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and [h] a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

[h] Genesis 19. 26.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

[i] Genesis 28. 5, 12.

10 When [i] the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 [k] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.

[k] Genesis 31.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and [l] in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

[l] Genesis 32. 24.

[m] Genesis 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.

13 [m] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: [n] she went down with him into the pit,

[n] Genesis 39. 21. & 41. 14, 40, 41.

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and [2] power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

[2] Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*

[o] Exodus 1. 12. & 12. 42.

15 [o] She delivered the [3] righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

[3] Or, *holy.*

[p] Exodus 3. 10.

16 [p] She entered into the soul of [q] the servant of the Lord, and [r] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs;

[q] Joshua 1. 1. Ps. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5.

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, [s] and was unto them for a cover by day, and a [4] light of stars in the night season;

[r] Exodus 5. 1. & 7. 10. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12, & 13. Ps. 105. 27, &c.

18 [t] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water:

[s] Ps. 105. 39.

[4] Or, *flame.*

[t] Exodus 14. 21, 22, 29. Ps. 78. 13.

19 [u] But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

[u] Exodus 14. 27, 28.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [x] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.

[x] Exodus 15. 1.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What wisdom did for the Israelites in the wilderness, who were benefited by that whereby the Egyptians were punished;* 15 *and were afterward plagued by the things wherein they themselves had sinned.* 17 *God wanted not other means to have destroyed them:* 23 *but is merciful to all.*

SHE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

[a] Exodus 16. 1.

2 [a] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

[b] Exodus 17. 10, 11, 13.

3 [b] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

[c] Exodus 17. 6. Numbers 20. 11.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

[d] Exodus 7. 17.

6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifeſt reproof of [e] that commandment, whereby the infants were ſlain, thou gaveſt unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

[e] Exodus 1. 22. ch. 18. 5.

8 Declaring by that thirſt then [f] how thou hadſt puniſhed their adverſaries.

[f] Exodus 7. 20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner than the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try, as a father: but the other, as a ſevere king, thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they [1] had ſome feeling of the Lord.

[1] Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn, when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance;

[g] ch. 12. 23.

16 That they might know, that [g] wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beaſts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcent of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure and number and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

[h] Iſai. 40. 15.

22 For the whole world before thee is [h] as a [2] little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

[2] Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men, becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But [i] thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

[i] ch. 11. 26.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God did not deſtroy the Canaanites at once;* 9 *not for want of power,* 12 *for he is uncontroulable;* 13 *but for the inſtruction of his own people.* 23 *They were puniſhed with their falſe gods.*

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers both thoſe [1] old inhabitants of thy holy land,

[1] Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of [2] witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

[2] Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of men's fleſh, and the feaſts of blood,

[a] ch. 14. 23.

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, [b] that killed with their own hands ſouls deſtitute of help:

[b] Deut. 12. 31.

7 That the land, which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy [3] colony of God's children.

[3] Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend [c] waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

[c] Exodus 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [d] curſed ſeed from the beginning; neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[d] Geneſis 9. 25.

12 For who ſhall ſay, [e] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand [4] againſt thee, [5] to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

[e] Rom. 9. 20.

[4] Or, *in thy preſence.*

[5] Or, *a revenger.*

13 For neither is there any God but thou that [f] careſt for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright.

[f] ch. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 Foraſmuch then as thou art righteous thyſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: [g] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and [h] becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a [6] full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if [i] thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore, whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we ourſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, [k] thou haſt tormented them with their own [7] abominations.

24 [l] For they went aſtray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived, as children of no underſtanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were puniſhed, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They are vain and inexcuſable who worſhip any of God's works as God;* 10 *but moſt wretched are they who worſhip the works of men's hands.*

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are ſeen know him that is: neither by conſidering the works did they acknowledge the workmaſter;

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift air, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whoſe beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and virtue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 [c] For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err, ſeeking God, and deſirous to find him.

7 For being [d] converſant in his works they [1] ſearch *him* diligently, and believe their ſight: becauſe the things are beautiful that are ſeen.

8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know ſo much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not ſooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miſerable are they, and in [9] dead things is their hope, who called them gods, [f] which are the works of men's hands, gold and ſilver, to ſhew art in, and reſemblances of beaſts, or a ſtone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 [g] Now [2] a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath ſawn down a tree meet for the purpoſe, and taken off all the bark ſkilfully round about, and hath wrought it handſomely, and made a veſſel thereof fit for the ſervice of man's life;

12 And after ſpending the [3] refuſe of his work to dreſs his meat, hath filled himſelf;

13 And taking the very refuſe among thoſe which ſerved to no uſe, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing elſe to do, and formed it by the ſkill of his underſtanding, and faſhioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like ſome vile beaſt, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every ſpot therein;

15 And [h] when he had made a convenient room for it, ſet it in a wall, and made it faſt with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itſelf; for it is an image, and hath need of help:

[g] Job 10. 2.
[h] ch. 11. 26.
6 Or, *perfect.*
[i] Rom. 9. 22.
[k] ch. 11. 16. & 16. 1.
7 Or, *abominable idols.*
[l] ch. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.
[a] Rom. 1. 19, 20.
[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.
[c] Rom. 1. 20.
[d] Rom. 1. 21.
1 Or, *ſeek.*
[9] verſe 18. ch. 15. 17.
[f] Pſ. 115. 4. & 135. 15.
[g] Iſai. 44. 13, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
2 Or, *timber upright.*
3 Or, *chips.*
[h] Iſai. 46. 7.

17 [i] Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that [k] which is dead: for aid humbly beseecheth * that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Men about to sail pray to their idols, who are less able than their ships to save them.* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them.* 12 *The beginning of idolatry,* 22 *and the effects of it.* 30 *God will punish those that swear falsely by idols.*

AGAIN, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the [1] vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised [2] that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou [a] hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves;

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore [e] even [3] upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [f] * stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a [4] snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For [5] the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus * in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of [5] kings.

17 Whom men could not honour [6] in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance * of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable [7] name.

22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they [h] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 [i] So that there reigned in all men [8] without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of [9] kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

27 [k] For the worshipping of idols * not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

---

i Isaiah 44. 17, 19.

k verse 10.

* Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

1 Or, *ship.*

2 Or, *vessel,* or, *ship.*

a Exodus 14. 22.

b Genesis 6. 4. & 7. 18. 21, 22.

c Ps. 115. 8. Bar. 6. 4.

d Ps. 5. 5.

e See Isaiah 46. 1. Jer. 46. 25. & 49. 3.

3 Or, *to,* or, *by.*

f Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.

* Gr. *scandals.*

4 Or, *trap.*

5 verse 27.

* Gr. *in time.*

5 Or, *tyrants.*

6 Or, *in sight.*

7 Or, *of God.*

h Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. ch. 12. 5, 6.

i Romans 1. 29, &c.

8 Or, *confusedly.*

9 Or, *sex.*

k Romans 1. 25, 26.

* Gr. *nameless.* Exod. 23. 13.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, [10] giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

[10] Or, *devoted.*

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *An acknowledgment of the true God.* 6 *The folly of the makers of idols,* 14 *and of the enemies of God's people:* 15 *becauſe they worſhipped lifeleſs idols,* 18 *and vile beaſts.*

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true, longſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitleſs labour;

[1] Or, *turneth a reproach to the fooliſh.*

5 The ſight whereof [1] enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

[a] Romans 9. 21.

7 For the [a] potter, tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame, out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

[b] Luke 12. 20.

[2] Or, *be ſick,* or, *die.*

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall [2] have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel goldſmiths and ſilverſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

[c] Geneſis 2. 7.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and * our time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

* Gr. *life.*

[3] Or, *So.*

13 [3] For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle veſſels and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw [4] breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

[d] Pſ. 115. 5, 6, 7. & 135. 16, 17.

[4] Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh [e] a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better than the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once,* but they never.

[e] ch. 13. 10, 18.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hateful: for being compared together, ſome are worſe than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *God gave quails to his people to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies to create a lothing:* 5 *The one were ſtung with ſerpents, but ſoon healed with mercy: the other killed by flies and graſhoppers.* 12 *God's word hath power to ſave and to deſtroy.* 16 *Strange plagues fell upon the ungodly.* 17 *The creatures altered their nature to favour God's people, and to offend their enemies.*

THEREFORE [a] by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts [b] tormented.

[a] ch. 12. 23.

[b] Numb. 21. 6. ch. 11. 15, 16.

2 Inſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even [c] quails to ſtir up their appetite:

[c] Numb. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they, deſiring food, might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them lothe even that, which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe, ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny ſhould come penury, which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould only be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

[1] Or, *thy people.*

5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon [1] theſe, and they periſhed with the [d] ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

[d] Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having [e] a ſign of

[e] Numb. 21. 9.

ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himſelf toward it was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

f Exod. 8. 24. & 10.4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.

9 For [f] them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

* Gr. *ſtung.*

11 For they were * pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words; and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be [2] continually mindful of thy goodneſs.

[2] Or, *never drawn from.*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter, that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

g Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pſal. 105. Tobit 13. 2.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou [5] leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the ſoul received up cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

h Exodus 9. 23.

16 [h] For the ungodly, [i] that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers, were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

i Exodus 5. 2.

k ch. 19. 20.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondered at, [k] the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world [1] fighteth for the righteous.

l Judg. 5. 20. See ver. 24.

18 For ſometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly; but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

m Exodus 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Pſ. 78. 25. John 6. 31.

20 [m] Inſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels' food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

n Judg. 6. 4.

[3] Or, *manna.*

21 For thy [n] [3] ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, [4] tempered itſelf to every man's liking.

[4] Or, *was tempered.*

o ch. 19. 21.

22 [o] But ſnow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.

24 For [p] the creature that ſerveth thee, who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

p ch. 19. 6.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all [5] faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire [6] of them that had need:

[5] Or, *things.*

[6] Or, *of them that prayed.*

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know, that [q] it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word, which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

q Deut. 8. 3. Matthew 4. 4.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, [r] being warmed with a little ſunbeam, ſoon melted away:

r Exodus 16. 21.

28 That it might be known, that [s] we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the dayſpring to pray unto thee.

s Pſ. 88. 13.

29 For the hope of the unthankful ſhall melt away as the winter's hoar froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs.* 4 *The terrors of that darkneſs.* 11 *The terrors of an evil conſcience.*

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore [1] unnurtured ſouls have erred.

[1] Or, *ſouls that will not be reformed.*

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the whole nation; [a] they being ſhut up [2] in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] [3] exiled from the eternal providence.

a Exodus 10. 22.

[2] Or, *under their roofs.*

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered [4] under a dark veil of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with [ſtrange] [5] apparitions.

[3] Or, *fugitives.*

[4] Or, *in.*

[5] Or, *ſights.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noiſes [as waters] falling down ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw to be worſe than the ſight they ſaw not.

b Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 18. & 9. 11.

7 [b] As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they, that promiſed to drive away terrors and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them;

yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

[6] Or, *refuſing to look upon.*

10 They died for fear, [6] denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſs, condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſting grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within, being leſs, counteth the ignorance more than the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, [7] which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

[7] Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whoſoever there fell down was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were huſbandman, or ſhepherd, or labourer in the [8] field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

[8] Or, *deſert.*

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

[9] Or, *hideous.*

19 Or a [9] terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

[c] Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, an image of [c] that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous than the darkneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs,* 5 *and with the death of their children.* 18 *They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof.* 20 *God alſo plagued his own people.* 21 *By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

[a] Exodus 10. 23.

NEVERTHELESS thy ſaints had a very great [a] light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

[b] Exodus 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſ. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now,* of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

3 [b] Inſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the [1] uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

[1] Or, *incorruptible.*

[c] Exodus 1. 16.

5 [c] And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, [d] one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, [e] thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and [f] deſtroyedſt, them altogether in a mighty water.

[d] Exodus 2. 3, 5.

[e] Exodus 12. 29.

[f] Exodus 14. 24, &c.

[g] Exodus 11. 4.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorify us, whom thou hadſt called.

[h] Exod. 12. 21,—28.

9 [h] For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made [2] a holy law, that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

[2] Or, *a covenant of God,* or, *league:* See Pſ. 50. 5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

[i] Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

11 [i] The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner; and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offspring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reaſon of the enchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſtborn, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

[3] Or, *imaginations.*

17 Then ſuddenly [3] viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the [k] multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

[k] Numb. 16. 46, &c.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ſtayed the wrath, and [4] parted the way to the living.

[4] Or, *cut off.*

[l] Exodus 28. 6, 9, 36.

24 [l] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only taſted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egyptians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worſe than the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderful agreement of the creatures to ſerve God's people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, [a] they would repent and purſue them.

[a] Exodus 14. 5, &c.

3 For whilſt they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom they had [1] intreated to be gone.

[1] Or, *caſt out by intreaty.*

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

[b] Exodus 14. 28, 29.

5 [b] And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might find a ſtrange death.

[c] See ch. 16. 24, 25.

6 For [c] the whole creature in his proper kind was faſhioned again anew, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

7 *As namely,* a cloud ſhadowing the camp; and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red ſea a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth [2] flies inſtead of cattle, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs inſtead of fiſhes.

[2] Or, *lice.*

11 But [d] afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they aſked delicate meats.

[d] Exodus 16. 13. Numbers 11. 31.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea for their [3] contentment.

[3] Or, *comfort.*

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour toward ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe, whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not only ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly:

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them, whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as [e] thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

[e] Geneſis 19. 11.

18 For the elements were changed * in themſelves by a kind harmony, like as in a pſaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds; which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

* Gr. *by themſelves.*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 [f] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

[f] ch. 16. 17.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; [g] neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

[g] ch. 16. 22.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didſt magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF SIRACH, OR ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanaſius, becauſe it is found in his *Synopſis*.

THIS Jeſus was the ſon of Sirach, and grandchild to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus, as he himſelf witneſſeth, was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men, that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus died, leaving this book almoſt [1] perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular antient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

[1] Or, *collected.*

The Prologue of the Wiſdom of Jeſus *the Son of* Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not only the readers muſt needs become ſkilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn be able to profit them which are [1] without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom; to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not only theſe things, but the law itſelf, and the * prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall [2] difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a [3] book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me to beſtow ſome diligence and travail to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs and ſkill in that ſpace to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

[1] Or, *of another nation.*

* Gr. *prophecies.*

[2] Or, *excellency.* cir. 133.

[3] Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God:* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him:* 11 *The fear of God is full of many bleſſings:* 18 *Againſt hypocriſy.*

ALL [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt high is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?]

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared, the Lord ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all fleſh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladneſs, and a crown of rejoicing.

[a] 1 Kings 3. 9. James 1. 5.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 13. Wiſdom 9. 13. Romans 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladneſs, and a long life.

13 Whoſo feareth the Lord, it ſhall go well with him at the laſt, and he [1] ſhall find favour in the day of his death.

[1] Or, *ſhall be bleſſed.*

14 [c] To fear the Lord is the beginning of wiſdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

[c] Pſ. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

15 She hath built an everlaſting foundation with men, and ſhe ſhall continue [d] with their ſeed.

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord is fulneſs of wiſdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their houſe with things deſirable, and the garners with her increaſe.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wiſdom, making peace and perfect health to flouriſh; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wiſdom raineth down ſkill and knowledge of underſtanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her faſt.

20 The root of wiſdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away ſins: and where it is preſent, it turneth away wrath.

[2] Or, *eſcape puniſhment.*

22 A furious man cannot [2] be juſtified; for the ſway of his fury ſhall be his deſtruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If thou deſire wiſdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord ſhall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wiſdom and inſtruction: and faith and meekneſs are his delight.

[3] Or, *Be not diſobedient to.*

28 [3] Diſtruſt not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor, and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the ſight of men, and take good heed what thou ſpeakeſt.

30 Exalt not thyſelf, leſt thou fall, and bring diſhonour upon thy ſoul, and ſo God diſcover thy ſecrets, and caſt thee down in the midſt of the congregation, becauſe thou cameſt not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's ſervants muſt look for trouble, and with patience truſt in him.* 12 *Woe to them that do not ſo.* 15 *The obedience and humility of ſuch as fear God.*

[a] Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

MY ſon, if [a] thou come to ſerve the Lord, prepare thy ſoul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and conſtantly endure, and [1] make not haſte in time of trouble.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[1] Or, *haſte not.*

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayeſt be increaſed at thy laſt end.

4 Whatſoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low eſtate.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adverſity.

[b] Wiſdom 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

6 [c] Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and truſt in him.

[c] Pſ. 37. 3, 5.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, [d] wait for his mercy; and go not aſide, leſt ye fall.

[d] Pſ. 37. 7.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe in him; and your reward ſhall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlaſting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and ſee; [e] did ever any truſt in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forſaken? or whom did he ever deſpiſe, that called upon him?

[e] Pſ. 37. 25.

11 [f] For the Lord is full of compaſſion and mercy, longſuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth ſins, and ſaveth in time of affliction.

[f] Pſ. 86. 15. & 145. 8.

12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the ſinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore ſhall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have loſt patience! and what will ye do when the Lord ſhall viſit you?

15 They that fear the Lord will not diſobey his word; and [g] they that love him will keep his ways.

[g] John 14. 23.

16 They that fear the Lord will ſeek that which is wellpleaſing unto him; and they that love him ſhall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their ſouls in his ſight,

18 *Saying,* We will [h] fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majeſty is, ſo is his mercy.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 14.

CHAP. III.

1 *Children muſt honour and help their parents.* 17 *The bleſſings of meekneſs.* 21 *We muſt not be curious to know all things.* 26 *The evil of ſtubbornneſs.* 30 *The benefit of almſgiving and gratitude.*

HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be ſafe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the [1] authority of the mother over the ſons.

[a] Exodus 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matthew 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Epheſ. 6. 2.

[1] Or, *judgment.*

3 Whoſo honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his ſins:

4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treaſure.

5 Whoſo honoureth his father ſhall have joy

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

of *his own* children; and when he maketh his prayer, he ſhall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father ſhall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord ſhall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord will honour his father, and will do ſervice unto his parents, as to his maſters.

b verſe 2.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a bleſſing may come upon thee from them.

c Gen. 27. 27, 28, 29. Deut. 33. 1.

9 For [c] the bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children; but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the diſhonour of thy father; for thy father's diſhonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in diſhonour is a reproach to the children.

12 My ſon, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him; and deſpiſe him not when thou art [z] in thy full ſtrength.

z Or, *in all thine ability.*

14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and inſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembered; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father is as a blaſphemer; and he that angereth his mother is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs; ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

d Phil. 2. 3.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thyſelf, and thou ſhalt find favour before the Lord.

e Pſ. 25. 9, 14.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

f Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee; neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon *with reverence;* for it is not needful for thee *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee than men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil ſuſpicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt; and he that loveth danger ſhall periſh therein.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows; and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

3 Or, *The proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.*

28 [3] In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable; and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

g Pſ. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matthew 5. 7.

30 [g] Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The poor and fatherleſs are not to be deſpiſed.* 11 *Wiſdom is to be ſought.* 20 *Falſe ſhame is to be avoided, and the truth not to be gainſaid.* 29 *Cautions againſt haſty ſpeaking, ungoverned fury in our families, and ſordidneſs.*

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful; neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and [a] defer not to give to him that is in need.

a Prov. 3. 27, 28.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

b Tobit 4. 7. Matth. 5. 42.

5 [b] Turn not away thine eye from [1] the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 [c] For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

1 Or, *him that aſketh.*

c Deut. 15. 9.

7 Get thyſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

d Jer. 22. 3. Iſai. 1. 17.

9 [d] Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong from the hand of the oppreſſor; and be not fainthearted when thou ſitteſt in judgment.

e Job 29. 16. & 31. 18. Iſai. 1. 17. Jam. 1. 27.

10 [e] Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and inſtead of an huſband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

f Prov. 3. 18.

12 [f] He that loveth her loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory; and whereſoever ſhe entereth, the Lord will bleſs.

2 Or, *in the ſanctuary.*

14 They that ſerve her ſhall miniſter [2] to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin; and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

* Gr. *in time of ſaving.*

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, * when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty.

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth; but be abaſhed of the error of thine ignorance.

[3] Or, *and ſtrive not againſt the ſtream.*

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins; [3] and force not the courſe of the river.

27 Make not thyſelf an underling to a fooliſh man; neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

[g] James 1. 19.

29 [g] Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants.

[h] Acts 20. 35.

31 [h] Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhouldeſt [4] repay.

[4] Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 *We muſt not preſume upon our wealth and ſtrength, nor let God's mercy tempt us to ſin.* 8 *Ill gotten goods will not profit.* 9 *Advice concerning the uſe of the tongue.*

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 17. [b] Luke 12. 15, 19.

[a] SET not thy heart upon thy goods; and ſay not, [b] I have enough for my life.

[c] Proverbs 3. 5. [d] Eccleſ. 8. 11. [e] 2 Peter 3. 9. [f] Exodus 34. 7. ch. 16 13. [g] ch. 21. 1. [h] ch. 16. 11, 12.

2 [c] Follow not thine own mind and thy ſtrength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall controul me for my works? for the Lord will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 [d] Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? [e] for the Lord is long-ſuffering, [f] he will in no wiſe let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [g] be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin:

6 And ſay not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: [h] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

[i] Proverbs 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

8 [i] Set not thine heart upon goods unjuſtly gotten; for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy underſtanding; and let thy word be the ſame.

[k] James 1. 19.

11 [k] Be ſwift to hear; and let thy life be ſincere; [l] and with patience give anſwer.

[l] 1 Peter 3. 15.

12 If thou haſt underſtanding, anſwer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

[m] Matth. 12. 37.

13 [m] Honour and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

[n] Romans 1. 29.

14 [n] Be not called a whiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a ſmall.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of conſtancy and ſincerity in friendſhip.* 2 *Againſt ſelf-conceit:* 4 *The miſchief of a wicked ſoul.* 5 *Concerning friends.* 18 *Wiſdom is to be ſought betimes, which though grievous to the fooliſh, yet is pleaſant and honourable to thoſe that have her.* 32 *We muſt be diligent to learn from wiſe men,* 37 *and attentive to God's law.*

INSTEAD of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame, and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thyſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

* Gr. *A ſweet throat.*

5 * [a] Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings.

[a] ch. 20. 13.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſeller of a thouſand.

[1] Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

7 If thou wouldeſt get a friend, [1] prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife will diſcover thy reproach.

[b] ch. 37. 4, 5.

10 [b] Again, ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thyſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thyſelf from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

[1] Or, heart.

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without [2] underſtanding will not remain with her.

[c] Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a [c] mighty ſtone of trial; and he will caſt her from him ere it be long.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

[3] Or, collar.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her [3] chain.

[d] Matthew 11. 29.

25 Bow [d] down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search, and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

[4] Or, a ribband of blue ſilk, Numb. 15. 38.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are [4] purple lace,

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour, and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[e] ch. 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [e] elders; and cleave unto him that is wiſe.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe; and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

[f] Pſ. 1. 2.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [f] meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire.

CHAP. VII.

1 Diſſuaſives againſt injuſtice, 4 ambition, 8 preſumption in ſinning, 10 fainting in prayer, and neglect of almſgiving, 11 inſult toward the poor, 12 lying, 14 loquacity, 15 ſloth. 16 Wrath will overtake the ſinner. 18 How to act with reſpect to a friend, 19 a good woman, 20 an honeſt ſervant, 22 cattle, 23 children, 26 a good wife, 27 parents, 29 the Lord and his prieſts, 32 the poor and afflicted. 36 The end ſhould be kept in mind.

[a] 1 Peter 3. 13.

DO no evil, [a] ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

[b] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8.

3 My ſon, [b] ſow not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſevenfold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

[c] Job 9. 20. Pſ. 143. 2. Eccleſ. 7. 16.

5 [c] Juſtify not thyſelf before the Lord; and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

[d] Luke 18. 11. [d] Lev. 19. 15.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; leſt at any time [d] thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thyſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another; for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

[e] Proverbs 21. 27.

9 [e] Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not fainthearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

[f] 1 Samuel 2. 7.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for [f] there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

[*] Gr. *Plot not.*

12 [*] Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, [s] and make not [1] much babbling when thou prayeſt.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither huſbandry, [h] which the moſt High hath * ordained.

16 Number not thyſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wiſe and good woman: [i] for her grace is above gold.

20 [k] Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 [l] Haſt thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? [m] inſtruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thyſelf cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: but give not thyſelf over to a [2] light woman.

27 [n] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begotten of them; and how canſt thou recompenſe them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 [o] Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength, [p] and forſake not his miniſters.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the prieſt; and give him his portion, [q] as it is commanded thee; the firſtfruits, and the treſpaſs offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of ſanctification, and the firſtfruits of the holy things.

32 [r] And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that [3] thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living; for the dead detain it not.

34 [t] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 [u] Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

Leſſons of prudence reſpecting our conduct toward others.

STRIVE not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is [1] full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtors be diſgraced.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

6 [d] Diſhonour not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thyſelf with their proverbs: for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 [e] Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up [in anger] at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait [2] to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his [3] honour.

15 [f] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

16 [g] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is as nothing in his ſight; and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Conſult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret thing before a ſtranger; for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 *How a man ſhould behave toward his own wife, and other women.* 10 *An old friend is not to be forſaken.* 11 *The glory of ſinners not to be envied or deſired.* 13 *Againſt familiarity with men in power.* 14 *Our converſe ſhould be with wiſe and juſt men.*

BE not jealous over the wife of thy boſom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thyſelf.

Ecclef. 5. 2. Matthew 6. 7.

[1] Or, *vain repetition.*

[h] Geneſis 3. 19, 23.

* Gr. *created.*

[i] Prov. 31. 10.

[k] Lev. 19. 13. ch. 33. 30. & 34. 22.

[l] Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 25, &c.

[m] Prov. 22. 6. Eph. 6. 4.

[2] Or, *hateful.*

[n] Tob. 4. 3. ch. 3. 2, &c.

[o] Deut. 6. 5.

[p] Deut. 12. 19.

[q] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 9, 34. Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8,—19.

[r] Deut. 15. 8, 10.

[3] Or, *thy liberality.*

[s] Rom. 12. 15.

[t] Matth. 25. 36, 39, 43.

[a] Matth. 5. 25.

[b] ch. 31. 6.

[1] Or, *of an evil tongue.*

[c] 2 Cor 2. 6. Gal 6. 2.

[d] Lev. 19. 32.

[e] ch. 6. 34.

[2] Or, *for thy mouth.*

[3] Or, *opinion.*

[f] Geneſis 4. 8.

[g] Prov. 22. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot upon thy ſubſtance.

[a] Prov. 7. 5, &c.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that [1] is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

[1] Or, *playeth upon inſtruments.*

[b] Job 31. 1.

5 [b] Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

[c] Geneſis 34. 2. [d] 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. & 12. 16. Matth. 5. 28.

8 [c] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her in the wine; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction.

10 Forſake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou ſhalt drink it with pleaſure.

[d] Pſ 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3, 17.

11 [d] Envy not the glory of a ſinner: for thou knoweſt not what ſhall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleaſure in; but remember they ſhall not go unpuniſhed unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; ſo ſhalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, leſt he take away thy life preſently: remember that thou goeſt in the midſt of ſnares, and that thou walkeſt upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canſt, gueſs at thy neighbour, and conſult with the wiſe.

[e] Pſ. 1. 2.

15 Let thy talk be with the wiſe, [e] and all thy communication in the law of the moſt High.

16 And let juſt men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work ſhall be commended: and the wiſe ruler of the people for his ſpeech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rath in his talk ſhall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 *The advantages of a wiſe ruler:* 4 *God ſetteth him up.* 6 *Againſt malice, pride, injuſtice, and covetouſneſs.* 19 *The advantages of fearing the Lord.* 25 *Divers moral maxims.*

A Wiſe judge will inſtruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himſelf, ſo are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, ſuch are all they that dwell therein.

[a] Prov. 29. 12.

3 An unwiſe king deſtroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city ſhall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will ſet over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the proſperity of man: and upon the [1] perſon of the ſcribe ſhall he lay his honour.

[1] Or, *face.*

[b] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 21.

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Becauſe of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is tranſlated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and aſhes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for ſuch an one ſetteth his own ſoul to ſale; becauſe while he liveth he caſteth away his bowels.

10 The phyſician cutteth off a long diſeaſe; and he that is to day a king to morrow ſhall die.

[c] Iſai. 14. 11.

11 For when a man is dead, he ſhall inherit [c] creeping things, beaſts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of ſin, and he that hath it ſhall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them ſtrange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Luke 1. 52.

14 [d] The Lord hath caſt down the thrones of proud princes, and ſet up the meek in their ſtead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and deſtroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took ſome of them away, and deſtroyed them, and hath made their memorial to ceaſe from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a ſure ſeed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a diſhonourable ſeed; they that tranſgreſs the commandments are a [2] deceivable ſeed.

[2] Or, *unſtable generation.*

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable; ſo are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before [3] the obtaining of authority: but roughneſs and pride is the loſing thereof.

[3] Or, *principality.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

[c] Proverbs 17. 2.

25 [c] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge

[f] 2 Samuel 12. 13. Proverbs 15. 5.

[f] will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

[g] Proverbs 12. 9.

27 [g] Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

1 *The benefit of wisdom.* 2 *We must not judge by outward appearances,* 4 *nor vaunt ourselves,* 7 *nor blame or answer rashly,* 9 *nor strive officiously,* 10 *nor be overmeddling.* 11 *Wealth and all other good things are from God:* 21 *we should therefore labour, trusting in God.* 28 *None to be judged blessed before death.* 29 *Advice not to bring every man into our houses.*

[1] Or, *of the lowly.*

WISDOM lifteth up the head [1] of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to sit among great men.

[a] Genesis 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

[b] Acts 12. 21.

4 [b] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for [c] the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

[c] Psal. 139. 14.

[*] Gr. *tyrants.*

5 Many [*] kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

[d] 1 Samuel 15. 28. Esther 7. 10.

6 [d] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

[e] Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.

7 [e] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

[f] Proverbs 18. 13.

8 [f] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and [g] sit not [2] in judgment with sinners.

[g] Ps. 1. 1.

[2] Or, *in the judgment of sinners.*

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou [3] escape by fleeing.

[3] Or, *escape hurt*

11 [h] There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

[h] Proverbs 10. 3.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [i] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

Matthew 19. 22. [i] 1 Tim. 6. 9. [i] Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 [k] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

[k] 2 Samuel 2. 7. Job 1. 21. Ezekiel 28. 4, &c.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, [l] I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall [4] come upon him, and that [m] he must leave those things to others, and die.

[l] Luke 12. 19.

[4] Or, *pass.*

[m] Psal. 49. 10.

20 [n] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

ch. 14. 4. [n] Matth. 10. 22.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is [5] in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

[5] Or, *for a reward.*

23 Say not, [o] What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

[o] Mal. 3. 14.

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpy, watcheth he for thy fall:

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man, for he worketh wickedneſs; leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In acts of liberality proper objects ſhould be regarded.* 8 *Adverſity is the teſt of true friendſhip.* 10 *An enemy and a wicked man are not to be truſted.*

[a] Matthew 7. 6.

WHEN thou wilt do good, [a] know to whom thou doeſt it; ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby: for [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adverſity even a friend will depart.

Or, *braſs.*

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as [1] iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickedneſs.

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him as if thou hadſt wiped a lookingglaſs, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt, when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wild beaſts? Before CHRIST cir. 200.

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is [2] defiled with him in his ſins, who will pity? [2] Or, *mingled.*

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [b] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be ſatisfied with blood. [b] Jer. 41. 6.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt find him there firſt; and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he [3] undermine thee. [3] Or, *ſupplant.*

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *We muſt not keep company with the proud, or with one mightier than ourſelves.* 15 *Like loveth to conſort with its like.* 21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A man's heart will change his countenance.*

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith; and [a] he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man ſhall be like unto him. [a] Deut. 7. 2.

2 Burden not thyſelf above thy power while thou liveſt; and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer than thyſelf: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? * for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken. * Gr. *this ſhall ſmite againſt it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee; yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward, when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down [1] in thy jollity. [1] Or, *by thy ſimplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſs thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back; ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten. [2] Or, *Forbear not.*

11 [2] Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, [3] and believe not his many words: for [3] Or, *but.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee will get out thy ſecrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not ſpare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve, and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

b 2 Cor. 6. 14. 17 [b] What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

c Jam. 2. 6. 19 As the wild aſs is the lion's prey in the wilderneſs: ſo [c] the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: ſo doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up by his friends: but a poor man being down is thruſt alſo away by his friends.

d Eccleſ. 9. 15, 16. 22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he ſpeaketh things not to be ſpoken, and yet men juſtify him: the poor man ſlipped, and yet they rebuked him too; [d] he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

c Job 29. 9. 23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, [c] every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he ſaith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, What fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

f Prov 15. 13. 25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and [f] a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity; and the finding out of parables is a weariſome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A good conſcience maketh men happy.* 13 *The niggard doeth good neither to himſelf nor to others.* 11 *Exhortations to do good while we can.* 20 *He is happy that draweth near to wiſdom.*

a ch. 19. 16. & 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2. 1 Or, *ſorrow.* BLESSED [a] is the man that hath not ſlipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the [1] multitude of ſins.

b Rom. 14. 22. 2 [b] Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

1 John 3. 21. 3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul [c] gathereth for others, that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

c ch. 11. 29. verſe 15. 5 He that is evil to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe than he that envieth himſelf; and this is a recompence of his wickedneſs.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſs.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

d Prov. 27. 20. 9 A [d] covetous man's eye is not ſatisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul.

e Prov. 23. 6, 7. 10 [e] A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſon, according to thy ability do good to thyſelf, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

f Tobit 4. 7. Luke 14. 13. 13 [f] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him.

g Eccleſ. 5. 18, &c. & 6. 1, &c. 14 [g] Defraud not thyſelf of [2] the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſs thee.

2 Or, *the feaſt day.* 15 [h] Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

h verſe 4. 16 Give, and take, and ſanctify thy ſoul; for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

i Pſ. 102. 26. Iſai. 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 17 [i] All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, [k] Thou ſhalt die the death.

k Gen. 2. 17. & 3. 19. 18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, ſome fall, and ſome grow; ſo is the generation of fleſh and blood, [l] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

l Eccleſ. 1. 4. 19 Every work rotteth and conſumeth away, and the worker thereof ſhall go withal.

m Pſ. 1. 2. 20 [m] Bleſſed is the man that doth meditate good things in wiſdom, and that reaſoneth of holy things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her ways in his heart ſhall alſo have underſtanding in her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows ſhall alſo hearken at her doors.

3 Or, *ſtake.* 24 He that doth lodge near her houſe ſhall alſo faſten a [3] pin in her walls.

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her ſhelter, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

n Wiſd. 10. 16. 27 [n] By her he ſhall be covered from heat, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

1 *The bleſſings of wiſdom to him that feareth God.* 7 *The wicked ſhall not obtain her.* 9 *Praiſe belongeth not to ſinners.* 11 *We muſt not charge God with our faults;* 14 *for he made us free to chooſe good or evil.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law ſhall obtain her.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of underſtanding ſhall ſhe feed him, and give him the water of wiſdom to drink.

4 He ſhall be ſtayed upon her, and ſhall not be moved; and ſhall rely upon her, and ſhall not be confounded.

5 She ſhall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midſt of the congregation ſhall ſhe open his mouth.

6 He ſhall find joy and a crown of gladneſs, and ſhe ſhall cauſe him to inherit an everlaſting name.

7 But fooliſh men ſhall not attain unto her, and ſinners ſhall not ſee her.

8 For ſhe is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 [a] [1] Praiſe is not ſeemly in the mouth of a ſinner, for [2] it was not ſent him of the Lord.

10 For [3] praiſe ſhall be uttered in wiſdom, and the Lord will proſper it.

11 [b] Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to err: for he hath no need of the ſinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himſelf [c] made man from the beginning, [d] and left him in the hand of his counſel;

15 If thou wilt, [e] to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſs.

16 [f] He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 [g] Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh ſhall be given him.

18 [h] For the wiſdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And [i] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to ſin.

[a] Pſ. 33. 1. Prov. 26. 7.
[1] Or, *A parable.*
[2] Or, *he was not ſent of, &c.*
[3] Or, rather *a parable.*
[b] Jam. 1. 13.
[c] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[d] Gen. 2. 16, 17.
[e] Matth. 19. 17.
[f] Deut. 30. 19. Joſh. 24. 15.
[g] Jer. 21. 8.
[h] Pſ. 147. 5.
[i] Pſ. 33. 18. & 34. 15. Heb. 4. 13

CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have no children, than ungodly ones.* 6 *The wicked are not ſpared by God.* 12 *Both the wrath of God and his mercy are great.* 17 *None can be hid from him.* 20 *God's works are incomprehenſible.* 24 *The praiſe of them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

DESIRE not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly ſons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Truſt not thou in their life, neither reſpect their multitude: for one that is juſt is better than a thouſand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath underſtanding ſhall the city be repleniſhed: but the [1] kindred of the wicked ſhall ſpeedily become deſolate.

[1] Or, *tribe.*

5 Many ſuch things have I ſeen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than theſe.

6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly ſhall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath [2] is ſet on fire.

[a] ch. 21. 9.
[2] Or, *hath been.*

7 [b] He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the ſtrength of their fooliſhneſs.

8 [c] Neither ſpared he the place where Lot ſojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

[b] Geneſis 6. 4. Wiſdom 14. 6.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their ſins:

[c] Geneſis 19. 24.

10 [c] Nor the ſix hundred thouſand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardneſs of their hearts.

[d] Ezek. 16. 49, 50.

11 And if there be one ſtiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he eſcape unpuniſhed; for [e] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out diſpleaſure.

[c] Num. 14. 15, 35. & 16. 21. & 21. 6. & 26. 64.
[e] ch. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, ſo is his correction alſo: [f] he judgeth a man according to his works.

[f] Pſ. 62. 12.

13 The ſinner ſhall not eſcape with his ſpoils: and the patience of the godly ſhall not be fruſtrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man ſhall find according to his works.

15 [g] The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he ſhould not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

[g] Exod. 7. 3. & 14. 4, 8. Rom. 9. 17, 18.

16 His mercy is manifeſt to every creature; and [i] he hath ſeparated his light from the darkneſs with an [3] adamant.

[i] Geneſis 1. 4.
[3] Or, *ſtrong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide myſelf from the Lord: ſhall any remember me from above? I ſhall not be remembered among ſo many people: for what is my ſoul among ſuch an infinite number of creatures?

18 [k] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, ſhall be moved when he ſhall viſit.

[k] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

19 The mountains alſo and foundations of the earth ſhall be ſhaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon theſe things worthily: [l] and who is able to conceive his ways?

[l] Rom. 11. 33.

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding will think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring imagineth follies.

24 My ſon, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

m Pſ. 111. 7, 8.

26 m The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

4 Or, *beginnings.*

27 He garniſhed his works for ever, and in his hand are the 4 chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor ceaſe from their works.

n Pſ. 148. 8.

28 None of them hindereth another, n and they ſhall never diſobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his bleſſings.

o Geneſis 1. 25.

30 o With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; p and they ſhall return into it again.

p Eccleſ. 3. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and endowed man,* 11 *giving him knowledge, and a law againſt ſin.* 15 *He ſeeth all the ways of man, and will recompenſe them.* 24 *The benefit of turning to him with repentance.*

a Geneſis 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 5. 2. Eccleſ 3. 20. Wiſdom 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6.

THE Lord a created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

b Job 14. 1.

2 b He gave them few days, and a ſhort time, and power alſo over the things therein.

c Geneſis 1. 26. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Coloſ. 3. 10.

3 He endued them with ſtrength by themſelves, and c made them according to his image,

1 Or, *of him.*

4 And put the fear 1 of man upon all fleſh, d and gave him dominion over beaſts and fowls.

d Geneſis 1. 28.

5 [They received the uſe of the five operations of the Lord, and in the ſixth place he imparted them underſtanding, and in the ſeventh ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counſel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to underſtand.

7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of underſtanding, and ſhewed them good and evil.

8 He ſet his eye upon their hearts, that he might ſhew them the greatneſs of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with underſtanding.

10 And the elect ſhall praiſe his holy name.

11 Beſide this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlaſting covenant with them, and ſhewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes ſaw the majeſty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Beware of all unrighteouſneſs; and he e gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

e Exodus 20. & 21, & 22, & 23.

15 f Their ways are ever before him, and ſhall not be hid from his eyes.

f ch. 15. 19. verſe 19. Heb. 4. 13.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themſelves fleſhy hearts for ſtony.

17 For g in the diviſion of the nations of the whole earth he ſet a h ruler over every people; but i Iſrael is the Lord's portion:

g Deut. 32. 8, 9.

h Romans 13. 1.

18 Whom, k being his firſtborn, he nouriſheth with diſcipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forſake him.

i Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15.

19 l Therefore all their works are as the ſun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

k Exodus 4. 22.

l verſe 15.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their ſins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanſhip, m neither left nor forſook them, but ſpared them.

m Deut. 31. 6

22 The n alms of a man is as a ſignet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, o as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his ſons and daughters.

n ch. 29. 12, 13.

o Pſ. 17. 8.

23 p Afterwards he will riſe up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

p Matthew 25. 34, 35.

24 q But unto them that repent, he granted return, and comforted thoſe that failed in patience.

q Acts 3. 19.

25 r Return unto the Lord, and forſake thy ſins, make thy prayer before his face, and 2 offend leſs.

r Jer. 3. 12.

2 Or, *leſſen thy offence.*

26 Turn again unto the moſt High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkneſs into the 3 light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

3 Or, *illumination.*

27 s Who ſhall praiſe the moſt High in the grave, inſtead of them which live and give thanks?

s Pſ. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſaiah 38. 18, 19. Baruch 2. 17.

28 Thankſgiving periſheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and found in heart ſhall praiſe the Lord.

29 How great is the lovingkindneſs of the Lord our God, and his compaſſion unto ſuch as turn unto him in holineſs!

30 For all things cannot be in men, becauſe the ſon of man is not immortal.

31 t What is brighter than the ſun? yet the light thereof faileth: and fleſh and blood will imagine evil.

t Job 25. 5, 6.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and aſhes.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God created and governeth all things.* 4 *His works are not to be told.* 8 *The ſhortneſs of man's life.* 11 *God is merciful.* 15 *Good*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

deeds muſt not be blemiſhed with ill words. 19 *The benefit of timely precaution.* 30 *We muſt not follow our luſts.*

[a] Geneſis 1. 1.

HE that liveth for ever [a] created all things in general.

[b] Deut. 4. 35.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and [b] there is none other but he,

[c] ch. 42. 23.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, [c] and all things obey his will: for he is

[d] Lev. 10. 10.

the King of all, by his power [d] dividing holy things among them from profane.

[e] Pſ. 106. 2.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [e] and who ſhall find out his noble acts?

5 Who ſhall number the ſtrength of his majeſty? and who ſhall alſo tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he ſhall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto ſerveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

[f] Pſ. 90. 10.

9 [f] The number of a man's days at the moſt are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the ſea, and a gravelſtone in compariſon of the ſand; ſo are a

[g] Pſ. 90. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 8.

[g] thouſand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He ſaw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compaſſion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; [h] but the mercy of the Lord is upon all

[h] Pſ. 145. 9.

fleſh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth,

[i] Jer. 31. 10.

and bringeth again, [i] as a ſhepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive diſcipline, and that diligently ſeek after his judgments.

[k] ch. 41. 22.

15 [k] My ſon, blemiſh not thy good deeds, neither uſe uncomfortable words when thou giveſt any thing.

16 Shall not the dew aſſwage the heat? ſo is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churliſhly, and a gift of the envious conſumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou ſpeak, and uſe phyſick or ever thou be ſick.

[l] 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31.

20 Before judgment [l] examine thyſelf, and in the day of viſitation thou ſhalt find mercy.

[m] ch. 7. 17.

21 [m] Humble thyſelf before thou be ſick, and in the time of ſins ſhew repentance.

[n] Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

22 [n] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be juſtified.

23 Before thou prayeſt, prepare thyſelf; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[o] ch. 7. 17, 36.

24 [o] Think upon the wrath that ſhall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he ſhall turn away his face.

25 When thou haſt enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are ſoon done before the Lord.

[p] Proverbs 28. 14.

27 [p] A wiſe man will fear in every thing, and in the day of ſinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not obſerve time.

28 Every man of underſtanding knoweth wiſdom, and will give praiſe unto him that found her.

29 They that were of underſtanding in ſayings became alſo wiſe themſelves, and poured forth exquiſite parables.

[q] Romans 6. 6. & 13. 14.

30 [q] Go not after thy luſts, but refrain thyſelf from thine appetites.

31 If thou giveſt thy ſoul the deſires that pleaſe her, ſhe will make thee a laughingſtock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleaſure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou haſt nothing in thy purſe: for thou ſhalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Sundry moral maxims.* 7 *We muſt not rehearſe all that we hear.* 13 *Rules for the admonition of friends.* 18 *The wiſdom of fearing the Lord.* 22 *There is no wiſdom in wickedneſs.* 29 *A man may be known by his outward appearance.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenneſs ſhall not be rich: and he that contemneth ſmall things ſhall fall by little and little.

[a] Geneſis 9. 21. & 19. 32, &c.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of underſtanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 1, 4.

3 Moths and worms ſhall have him to heritage, and a bold man ſhall be taken away.

[c] Joſhua 22. 11.

4 [c] He that is haſty to give credit is light-minded; [d] and he that ſinneth ſhall offend againſt his own ſoul.

[d] Proverbs 8. 36.

5 Whoſo taketh pleaſure in wickedneſs ſhall be condemned: but he that reſiſteth pleaſures crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue ſhall live without ſtrife; and he that hateth babbling ſhall have leſs evil.

[e] ch. 41. 23.

7 [e] Rehearſe not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou ſhalt fare never the worſe.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 Whether it be [1] to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canſt without offence, reveal them not.

[1] Or, *of friend or foe.*

9 For he heard and obſerved thee, and when time cometh he will [2] hate thee.

[2] Or, *ſhew his hatred.*

10 If thou haſt heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burſt thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that ſticketh in a man's thigh, ſo is a word within a fool's [3] belly.

[3] Or, *heart.*

13 [f] Admoniſh a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he hath done it, that he do it no more.

[f] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

14 [4] Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

[4] Or, *Reprove.*

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not [5] from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [6] tongue?

[5] Or, *willingly.*

[6] ch. 14. 1. & 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2.

17 [6] Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

[6] Or, *Reprove.*

18 [h] The fear of the Lord is the firſt ſtep [7] to be accepted [of him,] and wiſdom obtaineth his love.

[h] Prov. 1. 7. ch. 40. 26.

[7] Or, *of receiving him.*

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things to pleaſe him ſhall [i] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[i] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wiſdom; and in wiſdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 [k] If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nouriſheth him.

[k] Matth. 21. 29.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſs is not wiſdom, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſs, and the ſame an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wiſdom.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wiſdom, and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt; and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgment appear; and there is a wiſe man that [8] juſtifieth in judgment.

[8] Or, *judgeth.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head [9] ſadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

[9] Or, *in black.*

27 Caſting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a miſchief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from ſinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath underſtanding by his countenance, when thou meeteſt him. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 A man's attire, and [1] exceſſive laughter, and gait, ſhew what he is. [1] ch. 21. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of ſilence and ſpeaking.* 9 *Of gain and gifts.* 18 *The danger of ſlipping with the tongue.* 21 *Want preſerveth innocence.* 22 *The evil of baſhfulneſs.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Sundry moral obſervations.*

THERE is a reproof that is not [1] comely: again, ſome man holdeth his tongue, and he is wiſe. [1] Or, *ſeaſonable.*

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry ſecretly: [a] and he that confeſſeth his fault ſhall be preſerved from hurt. [a] Prov. 28. 13.

3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to ſhew repentance! for ſo ſhalt thou eſcape wilful ſin.

4 As is the luſt of [b] an eunuch to deflower a virgin; ſo is he that executeth judgment with violence. [b] ch. 30. 20.

5 There is one that keepeth ſilence, and is found wiſe: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, becauſe he hath not to anſwer: and ſome keepeth ſilence, [c] knowing his time. [c] Eccleſ. 3. 7.

7 A wiſe man will hold his [d] tongue till he ſee opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time. [d] ch. 32. 4.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himſelf authority therein ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſs in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loſs.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee; and there is a gift whoſe recompence is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſevenfold.

13 [c] A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the [2] graces of fools ſhall be [3] poured out. [c] ch. 6. 5. [2] Or, *pleaſant conceits.* [3] Or, *loſt,* or, *ſplit.*

14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it; neither yet of the envious for his neceſſity: * for he looketh to receive many things for one. * Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive.*

15 He giveth little, and [f] upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aſk it again: ſuch an one is to be hated of God and man. [f] ch. 41. 22.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhall he be laughed to ſcorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon the pavement is better than to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

[a] Or, *An unpleaſant fellow.*

19 [a] An unſeaſonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not ſpeak in due ſeaſon.

21 There is that is hindered from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he [*] ſhall not be troubled.

[*] Gr. *ſhall not be pricked.*

[e] ch. 42. 1.

22 [e] There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſs, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſs promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

[h] ch. 25. 2.

24 [h] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

[5] Or, *ignominy.*

26 The diſpoſition of a liar is [5] diſhonourable, and his ſhame is ever with him.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf *to honour* with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

[i] Prov. 12. 11. & 28. 19.

28 [i] He that tilleth his land ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men ſhall get pardon for iniquity.

[k] Exodus 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

29 [k] Preſents and gifts blind the eyes of the wiſe, and [6] ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

[6] Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*

30 Wiſdom that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

[l] ch. 41. 15.

31 [l] Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The duty of repentance and fleeing from ſin.* 4 *The curſe of oppreſſion.* 6 *Other moral obſervations.* 12 *The difference between the fool and the wiſe.*

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but [a] aſk pardon for thy former ſins.

[a] Pſ. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh ſpeedily.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[b] Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23. Pſ. 34. 6.

6 [c] He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of ſinners: but he that feareth the Lord will [*] repent from his heart.

[c] Prov. 12. 1. & 15. 10.

[*] Gr. *be converted.*

7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 [d] He that buildeth his houſe with other men's money is like one that gathereth himſelf ſtones for the tomb of his burial.

[d] Jer. 22. 13.

9 [e] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to deſtroy them.

[e] ch. 16. 6.

10 The way of ſinners is made plain with ſtones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 [f] He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the underſtanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wiſdom.

[f] John 7. 17.

12 [g] He that is not [1] wiſe will not be taught: [h] but there is a wiſdom which multiplieth bitterneſs.

[g] Prov. 1. 7.

[1] Or, *witty.*

13 The [2] knowledge of a wiſe man ſhall abound like a flood: and his counſel is like a pure fountain of life.

[h] Eccleſ. 1. 18.

[2] Or, *ſubtilty.*

14 [i] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken veſſel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

[i] ch. 33. 5.

15 If a ſkilful man hear a wiſe word, he will commend it, and [k] add unto it: but as ſoon as one of no underſtanding heareth it, it diſpleaſeth him, and he caſteth it behind his back.

[k] Prov. 9. 9.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace ſhall be found in the lips of the wiſe.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wiſe man in the congregation, and they ſhall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a houſe that is deſtroyed, ſo is wiſdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwiſe is as talk [3] without ſenſe.

[3] Or, *not to be enquired after.*

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

[l] ch. 19. 30.

20 [l] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wiſe man doth ſcarce ſmile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wiſe man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh man's foot is ſoon in his [neighbour's] houſe: but a man of experience is aſhamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the houſe: but he that is well nurtured will ſtand without.

24 It is the rudeneſs of a man to hearken at the door: but a wiſe man will be grieved with the diſgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling ſuch things as pertain not unto them: but the words

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

of ſuch as have underſtanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wiſe is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curſeth Satan, he curſeth his own ſoul.

[m] ch. 28. 13.

28 [m] A whiſperer defileth his own ſoul, and is hated whereſoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the ſlothful man,* 3 *and a fooliſh daughter.* 7 *Fools cannot be taught.* 9 *Of good and bad children.* 11 *Fools to be lamented rather than the dead.* 13 *Fools not to be meddled with.* 16 *A wiſe heart will not fear.* 20 *What will cauſe the loſs of a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy ſtone, and every one will hiſs him out to his diſgrace.

2 A ſlothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up will ſhake his hand.

3 An evilnurtured ſon is the diſhonour of his father that begat him: and a [fooliſh] daughter is born to his loſs.

[a] Proverbs 13. 22.

[1] Or, *ſhall be the heir of her huſband.*

4 [a] A wiſe daughter [1] ſhall bring an inheritance to her huſband: but ſhe that liveth diſhoneſtly is her father's heavineſs.

5 She that is bold diſhonoureth both her father and her huſband, but they both ſhall deſpiſe her.

6 A tale out of ſeaſon [is as] muſick in mourning: but ſtripes and correction of wiſdom are never out of time.

7 Whoſo teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potſherd together, and as he that waketh one from a ſound ſleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool ſpeaketh to one in a ſlumber: when he hath told his tale, he will ſay, What is the matter?

[2] Or, *an art.*

9 If children live honeſtly, and have [2] wherewithal, they ſhall cover the baſeneſs of their parents.

10 But children, being haughty, through diſdain and want of nurture do ſtain the nobility of their kindred.

[b] ch. 38. 16.

11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath loſt the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth underſtanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at reſt: but the life of the fool is worſe than death.

[c] Geneſis 50. 10.

12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

[d] ch. 12. 12.

[3] Or, *when he ſhakes off his filth.*

[4] Or, *wearied.*

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no underſtanding: [d] beware of him, leſt thou have trouble, and thou ſhalt never be defiled [3] with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou ſhalt find reſt, and never be [4] diſquieted with madneſs.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

15 [e] Sand, and ſalt, and a maſs of iron, is eaſier to bear, than a man without underſtanding.

[e] Proverbs 27. 3.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be looſed with ſhaking: ſo the heart that is ſtabliſhed by adviſed counſel ſhall fear at no time.

17 A heart ſettled upon a thought of underſtanding is as a fair plaiſtering [5] on the wall of a gallery.

[5] Or, *of a poliſhed wall.*

18 Pales ſet on a high place will never ſtand againſt the wind: ſo a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot ſtand againſt any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to ſhew her knowledge.

20 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that [f] upbraideth his friend breaketh friendſhip.

[f] ch. 41. 22.

21 Though thou dreweſt a ſword at thy friend, yet deſpair not; for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou haſt opened thy mouth againſt thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or [g] diſcloſing of ſecrets, or a treacherous wound: for for theſe things every friend will depart.

[g] ch. 27. 17. & 41. 23.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayeſt rejoice in his proſperity: abide ſtedfaſt unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayeſt be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean eſtate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is fooliſh to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and ſmoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; ſo reviling before blood.

25 I will not be aſhamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myſelf from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [h] Who ſhall ſet a watch before my mouth, and a ſeal of wiſdom upon my lips, that I fall not ſuddenly by them, and that my tongue deſtroy me not.

[h] Pſ. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee from ſin.* 7 *The advantage of good diſcipline.* 9 *Againſt ſwearing.* 14 *Parents to be reverenced.* 15 *Opprobrious ſpeakers will not be reformed.* 16 *Of three ſorts of ſinners, and particularly fornicators.* 22 *Of an adulterous wife, her ſin, and puniſhment.*

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counſels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will ſet ſcourges over my thoughts, and the diſcipline of wiſdom over mine heart?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

that they ſpare me not for mine ignorances, and it paſs not by my ſins:

3 Leſt mine ignorances increaſe, and my ſins abound to my deſtruction, and I fall before mine adverſaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whoſe hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy ſervants always [1] a haughty mind.

[1] Or, *a giantlike.*

5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiſcence, and thou ſhalt hold him up that is deſirous always to ſerve thee.

6 Let not the greedineſs of the belly nor luſt of the fleſh take hold of me; and give not over me thy ſervant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the diſcipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it ſhall never be taken in his lips.

8 The ſinner ſhall be leſt in his fooliſhneſs: both the evil ſpeaker and the proud ſhall fall thereby.

[a] Exodus 20. 7. ch. 23. 14. Matthew 5. 33, 34.

9 [a] Accuſtom not thy mouth to ſwearing; neither uſe thyſelf to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten ſhall not be without a blue mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence: and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be * innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

* Gr. *juſtified.*

[b] Lev. 24. 15, 16.

12 [b] There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the ungodly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to intemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtom become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and [c] curſe the day of thy nativity.

[c] Job 3. 1, &c.

[d] 2 Samuel 16. 7.

15 [d] The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicator in the body of his fleſh will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

[e] Proverbs 9. 17.

17 [e] All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

[f] Job 24. 15. Pſ. 10. 11. Iſaiah 29. 15.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying thus in his heart, [f] Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and no body ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt High will not remember my ſins:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thouſand times brighter than the ſun, [g] beholding all the ways of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

[g] ch. 15. 19.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; [h] ſo alſo after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

[h] Geneſis 1. 31.

21 [i] This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

[i] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her huſband, and bringeth in an heir by [2] another.

[2] Or, *a ſtranger.*

23 For firſt, ſhe hath diſobeyed the [k] law of the moſt High; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own huſband; and thirdly, ſhe hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

[k] Exodus 20. 14.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and [3] inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

[3] Or, *viſitation.*

25 Her [l] children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

[l] Wiſdom 4. 3.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproach ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing ſweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wiſdom praiſeth herſelf; 3 ſhewing her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, and fair offſpring, 19 her rich bleſſings to thoſe that ſeek her, 28 her unſearchable perfection.*

The praiſe of Wiſdom.

WISDOM ſhall praiſe herſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as a [1] cloud.

[1] Or, *a miſt.*

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

[a] Job 22. 14.

[b] Pſ. 104. 3.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

[c] Prov. 8. 22.

9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

[d] Exodus 31. 3.

10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him; and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

[e] Pſ. 132. 8, 13, 14.

11 [e] Likewiſe in the [2] beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

[2] Or, *holy.*

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

[3] Or, *Cades.*

14 I was exalted like a palm tree in [3] Engaddi, and as a roſe plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane tree

[4] Or, *in the water.*

[4] by the water.

15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, and as the fume of

[f] Exodus 30. 34, 36.

[f] frankincenſe in the tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

[g] John 15. 1.

17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleaſant ſavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are

[5] Or, *choſen.*

[5] named of him.

[h] Iſai. 55. 1.

19 [h] Come unto me, all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill yourſelves with my fruits.

[i] Pſ. 19. 10, 11.

20 For my memorial is [i] ſweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

[k] Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 4. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1. & 33. 4.

23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt high God, *even* the [k] law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

[l] Iſai. 45. 21.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: [l] for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſide him there is no other Saviour.

[m] Geneſis 2. 11.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as [m] Phiſon and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

[n] Joſh. 3. 15.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [n] Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the ſea, and her counſels profounder than the great deep.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[6] Or, *drain*, or, *ditch.*

30 I alſo came out as a [6] brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

[o] ch. 33. 17.

34 [o] Behold that I have not laboured for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Three things lovely, and three hateful.* 4 *What is becoming in old age.* 7 *Ten things that make happy* 13 *Nothing worſe than a wicked woman.*

[1] Or, *gloried.*

IN three things I [1] was beautified, and ſtood up beautiful before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

[a] Geneſis 13. 8. Pſ. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counſel!

5 O how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy:

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not [b] ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy than himſelf:

[b] ch. 14. 1. & 19. 16. Jam. 3. 2.

[2] Or, *a friend.*

9 Well is him that hath found [2] prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

[c] Prov. 3. 13.

10 [c] O how great is he that findeth wiſdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

[3] Or, *to whom.*

11 But the love of the Lord paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, [3] whereto ſhall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

the heart: [d] and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent: and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [e] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep houſe with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedneſs of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance [4] like ſackcloth.

18 Her huſband ſhall ſit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it ſhall ſigh bitterly.

19 [f] All wickedneſs is but little to the wickedneſs of a woman: let the portion of a ſinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing up of a ſandy way is to the feet of the aged, ſo is a wife [5] full of words to a quiet man.

21 [g] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and deſire her not for pleaſure.

22 A woman, if ſhe maintain her huſband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her huſband in diſtreſs maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of [h] the woman came the beginning of ſin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no paſſage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If ſhe go not as thou wouldeſt have her, cut her off from thy fleſh, and [i] give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

d verſe 19.

e Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

4 Or, *like a bear.*

f verſe 13.

5 Or, *ſcolding.*

g 2 Sam. 11. 2. ch. 42. 12.

h Geneſis 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

i Deut. 24. 1. Mark 10. 4.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The bleſſings of a good wife,* 4 *and a good conſcience.* 5 *Four things to be feared, but a wicked woman is the worſt of all.* 13 *The excellency of a good woman.* 19 *An exhortation to be faithful to the marriage bed.* 22 *Good and bad women oppoſed to each other.* 28 *Three things that cauſe grief.* 29 *Merchants and huckſters are rarely free from ſin.*

[a] BLESSED is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her huſband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart fareth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: * the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe than death.

a Prov. 31. 10, &c.

b Prov. 18. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

* Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is [1] a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a ſcorpion.

1 Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

10 [c] If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe herſelf through overmuch liberty.

c ch. 42. 11.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth, as a thirſty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every [2] hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

2 Or, *ſtake.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her huſband, and her diſcretion will fatten his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth * in the high heaven; ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the [3] ordering of her houſe.

* Gr. *in the higheſt places of the Lord.*

3 Or, *ornament.*

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick; ſo is the beauty of the face [4] in ripe age.

4 Or, *in conſtant age.*

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver; ſo are the [5] fair feet with a conſtant [6] heart.

5 Or, *comely.*

6 Or, *breaſt.*

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound; and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as [7] ſpittle; but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her huſband.

7 Or, *a ſwine.*

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog; but ſhe that is ſhamefaced will fear the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

[c] Prov. 8. 22.

9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

[d] Exodus 31. 3.

10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him; and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

[e] Pſ. 132. 8, 13, 14.

11 [e] Likewiſe in the [2] beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

[2] Or, *holy.*

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

[3] Or, *Cades.*

14 I was exalted like a palm tree in [3] Engaddi, and as a roſe plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane tree

[4] Or, *in the water.*

[4] by the water.

15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, and as the fume of

[f] Exodus 30. 34, 36.

[f] frankincenſe in the tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

[g] John 15. 1.

17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleaſant favour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are

[5] Or, *choſen.*

[5] named of him.

[h] Iſai. 55. 1.

19 [h] Come unto me, all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill yourſelves with my fruits.

[i] Pſ. 19. 10, 11.

20 For my memorial is [i] ſweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

[k] Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 4. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1. & 33. 4.

23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt high God, *even* the [k] law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

[l] Iſai. 45. 21.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: [l] for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſide him there is no other Saviour.

[m] Geneſis 2. 11.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as [m] Phiſon and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

[n] Joſh. 3. 15.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [n] Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the ſea, and her counſels profounder than the great deep.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[6] Or, *drain*, or, *ditch.*

30 I alſo came out as a [6] brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

[o] ch. 33. 17.

34 [o] Behold that I have not laboured for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Three things lovely, and three hateful.* 4 *What is becoming in old age.* 7 *Ten things that make happy* 13 *Nothing worſe than a wicked woman.*

[1] Or, *gloried.*

IN three things I [1] was beautified, and ſtood up beautiful before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

[a] Geneſis 13. 8. Pſ. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counſel!

5 O how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy:

[b] ch. 14. 1. & 19. 16. Jam. 3. 2.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not [b] ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy than himſelf:

[2] Or, *a friend.*

9 Well is him that hath found [2] prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

[c] Prov. 3. 13.

10 [c] O how great is he that findeth wiſdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

[3] Or, *to whom.*

11 But the love of the Lord paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, [3] whereto ſhall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of

the heart: [d] and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent: and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [e] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep houſe with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedneſs of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance [4] like ſackcloth.

18 Her huſband ſhall ſit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it ſhall ſigh bitterly.

19 [f] All wickedneſs is but little to the wickedneſs of a woman: let the portion of a ſinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing up of a ſandy way is to the feet of the aged, ſo is a wife [5] full of words to a quiet man.

21 [g] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and deſire her not for pleaſure.

22 A woman, if ſhe maintain her huſband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her huſband in diſtreſs maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of [h] the woman came the beginning of ſin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no paſſage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If ſhe go not as thou wouldeſt have her, cut her off from thy fleſh, and [i] give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The bleſſings of a good wife,* 4 *and a good conſcience.* 5 *Four things to be feared, but a wicked woman is the worſt of all.* 13 *The excellency of a good woman.* 19 *An exhortation to be faithful to the marriage bed.* 22 *Good and bad women oppoſed to each other.* 28 *Three things that cauſe grief.* 29 *Merchants and huckſters are rarely free from ſin.*

BLESSED is the man that hath [a] a virtuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her huſband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart fear-

d verſe 19.

e Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

4 Or, *like a bear.*

f verſe 13.

5 Or, *ſcolding.*

g 2 Sam. 11. 2. ch. 42. 12.

h Geneſis 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

i Deut. 24. 1. Mark 10. 4.

a Prov. 31. 10, &c.

b Prov. 18. 22.

eth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: * the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe than death.

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is [1] a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a ſcorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

10 [c] If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe herſelf through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth, as a thirſty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every [2] hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her huſband, and her diſcretion will fatten his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth * in the high heaven; ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the [3] ordering of her houſe.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick; ſo is the beauty of the face [4] in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver; ſo are the [5] fair feet with a conſtant [6] heart.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound; and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as [7] ſpittle; but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her huſband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog; but ſhe that is ſhamefaced will fear the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

* Gr. *an evil report.*

1 Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

c ch. 42. 11.

2 Or, *ſtake.*

* Gr. *in the higheſt places of the Lord.*

3 Or, *ornament.*

4 Or, *in conſtant age.*

5 Or, *comely.*

6 Or, *breaſt.*

7 Or, *a ſwine.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; and [d] men of understanding that are not set by; and [e] one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

[d] Eccles. 9. 15.

[e] Ezekiel 18. 24.

[f] ch. 27. 2.

29 [f] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The danger of sin in buying and selling.* 4 *A man's speech is the trial of him.* 8 *Righteousness and sin will be according to men's pursuit of them.* 11 *The different discourse of godly and of foolish men.* 16 *A friend is lost by betraying secrets.* 22 *The wickedness of him that treacherously winketh with the eyes.* 25 *Mischief shall fall upon him that deviseth it.*

[a] Proverbs 28. 21.

[1] Or, *a thing indifferent.*

[b] Proverbs 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

MANY [a] have sinned for [1] a small matter; and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

[2] Or, *thought.*

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of a man in his [2] talk.

[c] Proverbs 27. 21.

[d] Matthew 7. 17.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heareſt him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.

[e] ch. 23. 9.

14 [e] The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

[f] ch. 22. 22.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

[g] Proverbs 10. 10.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will [3] writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

[3] Or, *alter his speech.*

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26 [h] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and [i] he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

[h] Pf. 7. 15. Proverbs 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but [k] vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

[i] Pf. 9. 15. & 35. 8.

[k] Deut. 32. 35. Romans 12. 19.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge,* 8 *strife,* 13 *and backbiting.*

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Romans 12. 19.

HE [a] that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

[b] Matthew 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

[c] See Matthew 18. 23, &c.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

d ch. 8. 1.

8 [d] Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhalt diminiſh thy ſins: for a furious man will kindle ſtrife.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

e Proverbs 26. 21.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a man's ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riſeth; and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire: and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn: if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched: and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

f ch. 21. 28.

13 [f] Curſe the whiſperer and doubletongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

[1] Or, *third.*

15 A [1] backbiting tongue hath caſt out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoſo hearkeneth unto it ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh: but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword: but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burned with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the Lord ſhall fall into it; and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched; it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold,

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Of lending, and borrowing with good faith.*
9 *Of liberality to the poor.* 14 *Of ſuretiſhip.*
22 *It is better to live at home than in another man's houſe.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[a] HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

a Pſ. 37. 26.

2 [b] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

b Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will ſpeak ſubmiſsly: but when he ſhould repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

[1] Or, *If he be able.*

6 [1] If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings; and for honour he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

c Deut. 15. 11.

9 Help the poor for [c] the commandment's ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

d ch. 20. 30.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and [d] let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

c Daniel 4. 27. Matthew 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Timothy 6. 18, 19.

11 [c] Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and [f] it ſhall bring thee more profit than gold.

f Matthew 19. 21.

12 [g] Shut up alms in thy ſtorehouſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

g Tobit 4. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. ch. 17. 22.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies better than a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

[2] Or, *fail.*

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will [2] forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandered among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's buſineſs for gain ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyſelf fall not into the ſame.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

21 The [h] chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

[h] ch. 39. 26.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's houſe.

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

23 Be it little or much, [i] hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready.

27 Give place, thou ſtranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding; upbraiding of houſeroom, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The benefit of correcting children.* 7 *The miſchief of fondly indulging them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 21 *The evil of giving way to ſorrow.*

Of children.

HE [a] that loveth his ſon cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

[a] Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon ſhall have [1] joy in him, and ſhall rejoice of him among his [2] acquaintance.

[1] Or, *good by him.*

[2] Or, *kinſfolk.*

[b] Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that [b] teacheth his ſon grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

[c] Pſ. 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he [c] ſaw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon ſhall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh headſtrong: and a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee [3] afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

[3] Or, *aſtoniſhed.*

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.

[d] ch. 7. 23.

11 [d] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.

13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labour, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

Of health.

15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

19 [c] What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is [4] perſecuted of the Lord.

[c] Bel and Dragon 7.

[4] Or, *afflicted.*

20 He ſeeth with his eyes and groaneth, [f] as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and ſigheth.

[f] ch. 20. 4.

21 [g] Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thyſelf in thine own counſel.

[g] Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the [5] joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.

[5] Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: [h] for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

[h] 2 Cor. 7. 10.

24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.

25 [6] A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

[6] Or, *A noble.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the deſire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and exceſs in eating and drinking.*

WATCHING for [a] riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he reſteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate; and when he leaveth off, he is ſtill needy.

5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption ſhall have enough thereof.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.

[b] ch. 8. 2.

7 It is a ſtumblingblock unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.

8 [c] Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.

[c] Luke 6. 24.

9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend,

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

d Pf. 141.4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. ch. 37. 29.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, d* be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

* Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

13 Remember that e a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth [1] upon every occasion.

e Matth. 6. 23. & 20. 15.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.

[1] Or, *before every thing that is presented.*

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

f ch. 37. 29.

17 Leave off first for manners' sake; f and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

[2] Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, [2] and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

g Prov. 22. 9.

23 g Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

h Isai. 5. 22. i Judith 13. 2, 8.

25 Shew not thy h valiantness in wine; i for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

k Pf. 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6, 7.

27 k Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:

29 But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of the duty of him that is master of a feast.* 3 *Of the guests.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel and circumspection in our ways.* 23 *Of confidence in ourselves, and in God.*

IF thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not musick.

a Eccles. 3. 7. ch. 20. 7.

4 a Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

b Job 32. 6.

9 b If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.
22 And beware of thine own children.
23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.
24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that truſteth in him [1] ſhall fare never the worſe.

[1] Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The ſafety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *Of wiſe men and fools.* 7 *Of things which God hath ſet in oppoſition to each other.* 16 *Advice to retain power in our own hands.* 24 *Of ſervants.*

[a] Proverbs 12. 21. [b] 1 Peter 3. 13.

[a] THERE ſhall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; [b] but in temptation even again he will deliver him.
2 A wiſe man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ſhip in a ſtorm.
3 A man of underſtanding truſteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, [1] as an oracle.
4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.
5 The * heart of the [c] fooliſh is like a cart-wheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.
6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.
7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?
8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were diſtinguiſhed: and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.
9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them,* and ſome of them hath he [2] made ordinary days.
10 And all men are from the ground, and [d] Adam was created of earth.
11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverſe.
12 Some of them hath he bleſſed and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their [3] places.
13 [e] As the clay is in the potter's hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him to render to them as liketh him beſt.
14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.
15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High; and [f] there are two and two, one againſt another.
16 I waked up laſt of all, as one that [4] gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the bleſſing of the Lord I profited, and filled my winepreſs like a gatherer of grapes.

[1] Or, *as the aſking of Urim.*
* Gr. *bowels.*
[c] ch. 21. 14.
[2] Or, *ordained for the number of days.*
[d] Geneſis 1. 27. & 2. 7.
[3] Or, *ſtandings.*
[e] Iſaiah 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wiſdom 15. 7, 8. Romans 9. 20, 21.
[f] ch. 42. 24.
[4] Or, *gleaneth.*

17 [g] Conſider that I laboured not for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek learning.
18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.
19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.
20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, [5] give not thyſelf over to any.
21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, than that thou ſhouldeſt [6] ſtand to their courteſy.
22 In all thy works keep to thyſelf the pre-eminence; leave not a ſtain in thine honour.
23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſs; and bread, correction, and work, for a ſervant.
25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt find reſt: but if thou let him go idle, he ſhall ſeek liberty.
26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.
27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleneſs teacheth much evil.
28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
29 But be not exceſſive toward any; and without diſcretion do nothing.
30 [h] If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thyſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him * with a price.
31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.
[g] ch. 24. 34.
[5] Or, *ſell not.*
[6] Or, *look to their hands.*
Of ſervants.
[h] ch. 7. 20.
* Gr. *in blood.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 9 *The advantage of travelling.* 13 *The praiſe and bleſſing of them that fear God.* 18 *The offerings of the wicked God accepteth not.*

Of dreams.

THE hopes of a man void of underſtanding are vain and falſe: and dreams lift up fools.
2 Whoſo [1] regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the wind.
3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeneſs of a face to a face.
4 [b] Of an unclean thing what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe what truth can come?
5 Divinations, and ſoothſayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

[1] Or, *hath his mind upon.*
[a] Proverbs 27. 19.
[b] Job 14. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, [2] ſet not thy heart upon them.

[2] Or, *regard them not.*

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.

8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wiſdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I ſaw many things; and I underſtand more than I can expreſs.

12 I was ofttimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.

13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the Lord ſhall live; for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his ſtrength?

[c] Pſ. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and an help from falling.

[d] Pſ. 61. 2, 3, 4. & 91. 1, 2, 3, 4.

17 He raiſeth up the ſoul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſſing.

[e] Proverbs 21. 27.

18 [e] He that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and [3] the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.

[3] Or, *the mockeries.*

[f] Proverbs 15. 8.

19 [f] The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin by the multitude of ſacrifices.

20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the ſon before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living ſlayeth him; and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodſhedder.

[g] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. ch. 7. 20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the Lord hear?

[h] Numb. 19. 11, 12.

25 [h] He that waſheth himſelf after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?

[i] 2 Peter 2. 20, &c.

26 [i] So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again, and doeth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Of ſacrifices well pleaſing to God.* 13 *He will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed, the fatherleſs, the widow, and the humble, and will judge their cauſe.* 20 *The ſeaſonableneſs of mercy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

HE [a] that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering.

[a] 1 Samuel 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7. Hoſea 6. 6. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8. Mark 12. 33.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms ſacrificeth praiſe.

3 [b] To depart from wickedneſs is a thing pleaſing to the Lord; and to forſake unrighteouſneſs is a propitiation.

[b] Daniel 4. 27.

4 [c] Thou ſhalt not appear empty before the Lord.

[c] Exodus 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavour thereof *is* before the moſt High.

7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof ſhall never be forgotten.

8 [d] Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſtfruits of thine hands.

[d] Proverbs 3. 9.

9 [e] In all thy gifts ſhew a cheerful countenance, and [1] dedicate thy tithes with gladneſs.

[e] 2 Cor. 9. 7.

[1] Or, *ſet apart.*

10 [f] Give unto the moſt High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou haſt gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

[f] Tobit 4. 8.

11 [g] For the Lord recompenſeth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.

[g] Proverbs 19. 17.

12 [2] Do not think to corrupt with gifts; [h] for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is [i] no reſpect of perſons.

2 Cor. 9. 8.

[2] Or, *Diminiſh nothing of thy offerings.*

[h] Lev. 22. 20, 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.

13 He will not accept any perſon againſt a poor man, but [k] will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.

[i] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wiſd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Romans 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17.

14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſs; nor the widow, when ſhe poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?

16 He that ſerveth the Lord ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgment.

[k] Exodus 22. 23, 27.

18 [l] For the Lord will not be ſlack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have ſmitten in ſunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the [3] proud, and broken the ſceptre of the unrighteous;

[l] 2 Peter 3. 9.

[3] Or, *cruel oppreſſors.*

19 Till he have [m] rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

[m] Romans 2. 6.

20 Mercy is * ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

* Gr. *fair.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

1 *A prayer for the church againſt the enemies thereof.* 18 *Of a wiſe heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAVE mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.

[a] Jer. 10. 25.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand [1] againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

[1] Or, *upon.*

[b] Ezek. 20. 41. & 28. 25. & 36. 23. & 39. 27.

4 As thou waſt [b] ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 43, 60.

5 And [c] let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.

[d] Pſ. 79. 6.

7 Riſe up in indignation, and [d] pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.

* Gr, *oath.*

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the * covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that eſcapeth be conſumed by the rage of the fire; and let them periſh that oppreſs the people.

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

[e] Jer. 31. 10.

11 [e] Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

[f] Dan. 9. 18, 19.

12 O Lord, [f] have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Iſrael, [g] whom thou haſt named thy firſtborn.

[g] Exodus 4. 22.

13 O be merciful unto Jeruſalem, thy holy city, [h] the place of thy reſt.

[h] 2 Chron. 6. 41. Pſ. 132. 14.

14 Fill Sion [2] with thine unſpeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

[2] Or, *that it may magnify thine oracles.*

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up [3] prophets that have been in thy name.

[3] Or, *prophecies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

[4] Or, *ſupplians.*

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy [4] ſervants, according to the [i] bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, [k] that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

[i] Numb. 6. 23.

[k] 1 Kings 8. 60.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

[l] Job. 34. 3.

19 [l] As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her huſband like [5] other men.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[5] Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife beginneth [6] a poſſeſſion, [m] a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

[6] Or, *to thrive.*

[m] Geneſis 2. 18.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well appointed, that ſkippeth from city to city? ſo [who will believe] a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Of friends and counſellers.* 19 *Of him that is unprofitably wiſe, and him that is truly wiſe.* 27 *Of ſelf government in reſpect of meats.*

EVERY friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

[a] ch. 6. 10.

4 [a] There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the proſperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler [1] againſt the enemy.

[1] Or, *in preſence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſeller extolleth counſel; but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſeller, and know before [2] what need he hath; for he will counſel for himſelf; leſt he caſt the lot upon thee,

[2] Or, *what uſe there is of him.*

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of ſelling; nor with an envious man of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindneſs; nor with the ſlothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant of much buſineſs: hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the Lord, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ſtand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is ſometime wont to tell him more than ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterprize, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all [3] food.

[1] Or, *wiſdom.*

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord; becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf; and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people; and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not.

24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing; and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Iſrael are innumerable.

[b] Prov. 3. 35.

26 [b] A wiſe man ſhall inherit [4] glory among his people, and his name ſhall be perpetual.

[4] Or, *credit.*

27 My ſon, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.

[c] ch. 31. 12, 17.

29 [c] Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

[5] Or, *variety of meats.*

30 For [5] exceſs of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By ſurfeiting have many periſhed; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to a phyſician, and the reaſon thereof.* 16 *Of mourning for the dead.* 24 *Of the wiſdom of the learned, and the occupations of the huſbandman and artificer; their uſefulneſs in civil life.*

HONOUR a phyſician with the honour due unto him for the uſes which ye may have of him: [a] for the Lord hath created him.

[a] verſe 12.

2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive [1] honour of the king.

[1] Or, *a gift.*

3 The ſkill of the phyſician ſhall lift up his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wiſe will not abhor them.

5 [b] Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

[b] Exodus 15. 25.

7 With ſuch doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of ſuch doth the apothecary make a confection? and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My ſon, in thy ſickneſs be not negligent: but [c] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

[c] Iſai. 38. 2.

10 Leave off from ſin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſs.

11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, [2] as not being.

[2] Or, *as a dead man.*

12 Then give place to the phyſician, [d] for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him.

[d] verſe 1.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſs.

14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the Lord, that he would proſper that, which they give for eaſe and [3] remedy to prolong life.

[3] Or, *curing.*

15 He that ſinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the phyſician.

16 My ſon, [e] let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thyſelf; and then cover his body according to the cuſtom, and neglect not his burial.

[e] ch. 22. 11, 1 Theſ. 4. 13.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and uſe lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evil ſpoken of: and then comfort thyſelf for thy heavineſs.

18 [f] For of heavineſs cometh death, and the heavineſs of the [g] heart breaketh ſtrength.

[f] ch. 30. 23. 2 Cor. 7. 10.

[g] Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.

20 Take no heavineſs to heart: drive it away, and remember the laſt end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thyſelf.

22 Remember [4] my judgment: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo; yeſterday for me, and to day for thee.

[4] Or, *the ſentence upon him.*

23 [h] When the dead is at reſt, let his remembrance reſt; and be comforted for him, when his ſpirit is departed from him.

[h] 2 Sam. 12. 20.

24 The wiſdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leiſure: and he that hath little buſineſs ſhall become wiſe.

25 How can he get wiſdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whoſe talk is * of bullocks?

* Gr. *of the breed of bullocks?*

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and workmaſter, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave ſeals, and are diligent to make great va-

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

riety, and give themſelves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finiſh a work:

28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvil, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he ſetteth his mind to finiſh his work, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly:

29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and [i] turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully ſet at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

[i] Jer. 18. 3.

30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and [s] boweth down his ſtrength before his feet; he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

[s] Or, *tempereth it with his feet.*

31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.

32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publick counſel, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the judges' ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgment: they cannot declare juſtice and judgment; and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.

34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and [all] their deſire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe.* 12 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtil parables are, he will be there alſo.

3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.

4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through ſtrange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſins.

6 When the great Lord will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He ſhall direct his counſel and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many ſhall commend his underſtanding; and ſo long as the world endureth, it ſhall not be blotted out; his memorial ſhall not depart away, and his name ſhall live from generation to generation.

10 [a] Nations ſhall ſhew forth his wiſdom, and the congregation ſhall declare his praiſe. [a] ch. 44. 15.

11 If he die, he ſhall leave a greater name than a thouſand: and if he live, he ſhall [t] increaſe it. [t] Or, *gain unto it.*

12 Yet have I more to ſay, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a roſe growing by the [u] brook of the field: [u] Or, *rivers of water.*

14 And give ye a ſweet ſavour as frankincenſe, and flouriſh as a lily, ſend forth a ſmell, and ſing a ſong of praiſe, bleſs the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and ſhew forth his praiſe with the ſongs of your lips, and with harps, and in praiſing him ye ſhall ſay after this manner:

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and [c] whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon. [b] Geneſis 1. 31. verſe 33. Mark 7. 37. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 4. [c] Numb. 23. 19.

17 [d] And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: [e] at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters. [d] Romans 9. 20. [e] Pſ. 33. 6, 7. & 147. 15, 18.

18 [f] At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him; and none can hinder, when he will ſave. [f] Pſ. 135. 6.

19 [g] The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes. [g] Hebrews 4. 13.

20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.

22 His bleſſing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into ſaltneſs: ſo ſhall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 [h] As his ways are plain unto the holy; ſo are they ſtumblingblocks unto the wicked. [h] Hoſea 14. 9.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: [i] ſo evil things for ſinners. [i] ch. 40. 10.

26 [k] The principal things for the whole uſe of man's life are water, fire, iron, and ſalt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and [l] the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing. [k] ch. 29. 21. [l] Geneſis 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. ch. 40. 20. & 50. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

27 [m] All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 [n] Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 [o] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, [p 3] serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 [q] They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 [r] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

m Romans 8. 28. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

n ch. 40. 9.

o Deut. 32. 24.

p Wisdom 16. 5.

3 Or, *vipers.*

q Job 38. 35. Ps. 148. 8.

r Genesis 1. 31. verse 16.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries incident to man's life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *Many things are good and pleasant, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggar's life is hateful.*

[a] GREAT travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, [1] unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.

a Genesis 3. 19. Eccles. 1. 3.

1 Or, *to the porter.*

9 [b] Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

12 All * bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water and [g] bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as [2] a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is [i 3] a fruitful garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

b ch. 39. 25, 29, 30.

c Genesis 6. 13. & 7. 11.

d Genesis 3. 19. ch. 41. 10.

e Eccles. 1. 7.

* Gr. *bribes.*

f Job 8. 11. & 18. 16.

g Genesis 41. 3.

2 Or, *a garden that is blessed:* as ver. 27.

h Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

i verse 17.

3 Or, *a garden that is blessed.*

k Isaiah 4. 5.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *To whom the remembrance of death is bitter, and to whom acceptable.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The curse of the ungodly.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is not to be hid.* 16 *Of what things a man should be ashamed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at reſt in his poſſeſſions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath proſperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy ſentence unto the needy, and unto him whoſe ſtrength faileth, that is now in the laſt age, and [1] is vexed with all things, and to him that deſpaireth, and hath loſt patience!

[1] Or, *to whom every thing is troubleſome.*

3 Fear not the ſentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the ſentence of the Lord over all fleſh.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt High? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand years.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners' children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God! for if ye increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction:

9 And if ye be born, ye ſhall be born to a curſe: and if ye die, a curſe ſhall be your portion.

[a] ch. 40. 11. 10 [a] All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

[b] Prov. 22. 1. 12 Have regard to thy name; for [b] that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

[c] ch. 20. 30. 14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for [c] wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both?

[d] ch. 20. 31. 15 [d] A man that hideth his fooliſhneſs is better than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

16 Therefore be ſhamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefacedneſs; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of ſcorning to give and take;

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or [e] to gaze upon another man's wife;

[e] Matth. 5. 28.

22 Or to be overbuſy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends; and [f] after thou haſt given, upbraid not;

[f] ch. 20. 15.

23 Or of [g] iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard; and of revealing of ſecrets.

[g] ch. 19. 7.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Of what things we ſhould not be aſhamed.* 9
The care of a father for his daughter. 12
Familiarity with women to be avoided. 15
The works and greatneſs of God.

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and [a] accept no perſon to ſin thereby:

[a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23. ch. 20. 22.

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant; and of judgment to juſtify the ungodly;

3 [1] Of reckoning with thy partners and [2] travellers; or [3] of the gift of the heritage of friends;

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

[1] Or, *Of thy partner's ſpeech.*

5 And of merchants' [4] indifferent ſelling; of much correction of children; and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

[2] Or, *companions.*

6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and ſhut up, where many hands are.

[3] Or, *of the giving.*

7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou [5] giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

[4] Or, *without profit.*

8 Be not aſhamed to [6] inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged [7] that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

[5] Or, *dealeſt for.*

[6] Or, *rebuke.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

[7] Or, *that is accuſed of fornication.*

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled and gotten with child in her father's houſe; and having an huſband, leſt ſhe ſhould miſbehave herſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

11 [b] Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughingſtock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

[b] ch. 26. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

12 Behold not every body's [c] beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedneſs.

14 Better is the [8] churliſhneſs of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 [e] The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for [9] the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 [f] No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 [g] All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, in earth, and in the ſea, are exceedingly glorious and wonderful:* 28 *yet is God himſelf in greatneſs and power above them all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous [1] inſtrument, the work of the moſt High:

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment [2] it runneth haſtily.

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this [e] the treaſures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth [3] to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers:

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoarfroſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, [4] it lieth on the top ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſtplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily:* a dew coming [5] after heat refreſheth.

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 [f] They that ſail on the ſea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 [g] For therein be ſtrange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and [h] by his word all things conſiſt.

27 We may ſpeak much, and [i] yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

[8] Or, *wickedneſs.*

[9] Or, *the Higheſt.*

[1] Or, *veſſel.*

[2] Or, *he ſtayeth his courſe.*

[3] Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

[4] Or, *it is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.*

[5] Or, *upon the heat.*

[a] Gen. 1. 14, 16. Pſ. 104. 19.

[b] Exodus 12. 2.

[c] Geneſis 9. 13.

[d] Iſai. 40. 12, &c.

[e] Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Pſ. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

[f] Pſ. 107. 23, 24.

[g] Pſ. 104. 25, 26.

[h] Col. 1. 17.

[i] ch. 42. 17.

[c] ch. 25. 21.

[d] Gen. 3. 6.

[e] ch. 43. 27.

[f] Job 42. 2. Iſai. 29. 15.

[g] ch. 33. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

[k] Ps. 96. 4. & 14 7. 5.

29 [k] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

[l] Ps. 106. 2. John 1. 18. & 5. 37. & 6. 46.

31 [l] Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men:* 16 *of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Isaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praise of the fathers.

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions:

[t] Or, *ditties.*

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited [t] verses in writing:

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

[a] Genesis 7. 22.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial; [a] who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

[u] Or, *after them.*

12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children [u] for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore.

[b] ch. 39. 10.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

[c] Genesis 5. 24. ch. 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5.

16 [c] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

[d] Genesis 6. 9. & 7. 1. Heb. 11. 7.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[e] Genesis 9. 11.

18 An [e] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

[f] Genesis 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

[g] Genesis 17. 10, 11. & 21. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in [g] his flesh; and when he was [h] proved, he was found faithful.

[h] Genesis 22. 1.

[i] Genesis 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3 8.

21 Therefore he assured him by an [i] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

[k] Genesis 26. 3, 4, 5.

22 [k] With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

[l] Genesis 27. 28. & 28. 14.

23 And made it rest upon the head of [l] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even [a] Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

[a] Exodus 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

[b] Exodus 7, 8, 9, 10, chapters.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him [b] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and [c] shewed him part of his glory.

[c] Exodus 34. 6.

[d] Numb. 12. 3.

4 [d] He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

[e] Exodus 24. 18.

[f] Exodus 19. 7. Deut. 6. 1, 2.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and [e] brought him into the dark cloud, and [f] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

[g] Exodus 4. 14.

6 He [g] exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

[h] Exodus 28. 1, 2, 4.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and [h] gave him the priesthood among the people; * he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

* Gr. *he blessed.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with * rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

* Heb. *vessels,* or, *instruments.*

[i] Exodus 28. 33.

9 And he compassed him with [i] pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a [k] sound, and a noise made that it might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

[k] Exodus 28. 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue ſilk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, [l] with a breaſtplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

[l] Exodus 28. 15, 30.

11 With twiſted ſcarlet, the work of the cunning workman, [m] with precious ſtones graven like ſeals, and ſet in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

[m] Exodus 28. 17.

12 [n] He ſet a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holineſs, an ornament of honour, coſtly work, the deſires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

[n] Exodus 28. 36.

13 Before him there were none ſuch, neither did ever any ſtranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

14 [o] Their ſacrifices ſhall be wholly conſumed every day twice continually.

[o] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

15 [p] Moſes conſecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlaſting covenant, and to his ſeed, ſo long as the heavens ſhould remain, that they ſhould miniſter unto him, and execute the office of the prieſthood, and [q] bleſs the people in his name.

[p] Lev. 8.

[q] Numb. 6. 23, 24.

16 [r] He choſe him out of all men living to offer ſacrifices to the Lord, incenſe, and a ſweet ſavour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

[r] Numb. 17. 5. 1 Samuel 2. 28.

17 [s] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the ſtatutes of judgments, that he ſhould teach Jacob the teſtimonies, and inform Iſrael in his laws.

[s] Deut. 17. 10, 11. & 21. 5. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

18 [t] Strangers conſpired together againſt him, and maligned him in the wilderneſs, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's ſide, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

[t] Numb. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord ſaw, and it diſpleaſed him, and in his wrathful indignation were they conſumed: he did wonders upon them, to conſume them with the fiery flame.

20 [u] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, [x] and divided unto him the firſtfruits of the increaſe; eſpecially he prepared bread in abundance:

[u] Numb. 17. 8.

[x] Numb. 18. 12, 13.

21 [y] For they eat of the ſacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his ſeed.

[y] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

22 [z] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himſelf is his portion and inheritance.

[z] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2.

23 [a] The third in glory is Phinees the ſon of Eleazar, becauſe he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and ſtood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Iſrael.

[a] Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the prieſthood for ever:

25 [b] According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[b] 2 Samuel 7. 12, &c.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praiſe of Joſhua,* 9 *of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

JESUS [a] the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

[a] Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 32. 9. Joſh. 1. 2. & 12. 7.

2 How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities!

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the Lord himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

4 [b] Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

[b] Joſhua 10. 12, 13, 14.

5 He called upon the moſt high Lord, when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide; and the great Lord heard him.

6 [c] And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent [of Bethhoron] he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty one.

[c] Joſhua 10. 11.

7 [d] In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and withheld the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

[d] Numb. 14. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 55, 56.

8 [e] And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

[e] Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36.

9 [f] The Lord gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his ſeed obtained it for an heritage;

[f] Numb. 14. 38. Joſhua 14 11.

10 That all the children of Iſrael might ſee that it is good to [g] follow the Lord.

[g] Joſhua 14. 8, 9.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whoſe heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be bleſſed.

12 Let their bones [h] flouriſh out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

[h] ch. 49. 10.

13 [i] Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

[i] 1 Samuel 10. 1. & 16. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 [k] By his faithfulneſs he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the [l] ſucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

19 And before his long ſleep he made [m] proteſtations in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

20 And after his death [n] he propheſied, and ſhewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedneſs of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praiſe of Nathan,* 2 *of David,* 12 *of Solomon; his glory, and infirmities;* 23 *his end and puniſhment.*

AND after him roſe up [a] Nathan to propheſy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

3 [1] He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone in the ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high Lord; and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warrior, and ſet up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 [e] For he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and [2] brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and brake their horn aſunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praiſed the Holy One moſt high with words of glory; with his whole heart he ſung ſongs, and loved him that made him.

9 [f] He ſet ſingers alſo before the altar, that by their voices they might make ſweet melody, and daily ſing praiſes in their ſongs.

10 He beautified their feaſts, and ſet in order the ſolemn times [3] until the end, that they might praiſe his holy name, and that the temple might ſound from morning.

11 [g] The Lord took away his ſins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne [4] of glory in Iſrael.

12 After him roſe up a wiſe ſon, and for his ſake he dwelt at large.

13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an houſe in his name, and prepare his ſanctuary for ever.

14 [i] How wiſe waſt thou in thy youth, and, as a flood, filled with underſtanding!

15 Thy ſoul covered the whole earth, and thou filledſt it with dark parables.

16 [k] Thy name went far unto the iſlands; and for thy peace thou waſt beloved.

17 [l] The countries marvelled at thee for thy ſongs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Iſrael, thou didſt [m] gather gold as tin, and didſt multiply ſilver as lead.

19 [n] Thou didſt bow thy loins unto women, and [5] by thy body thou waſt brought into ſubjection.

20 Thou didſt ſtain thy honour, and pollute thy ſeed: ſo that thou broughteſt wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

21 [o] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [p] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, [q] and of his ſeed he left behind him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who [r] turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who [s] cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that [t] they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſs, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praiſe of Elias,* 12 *of Eliſeus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THEN ſtood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his words burned like a lamp.

2 [b] He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he [1] ſhut up the heaven, [c] and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [d] Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death,

[k] 1 Sam. 3. 19, 20.
[l] 1 Sam. 7. 9, 10.
[m] 1 Sam. 12. 3.
[n] 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 2, 3. & 12. 1. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[1] Or, *He ſmote lions.*
[b] 1 Sam. 17. 34.
[c] 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50. 51.
[d] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c.
[2] Or, *contemned.*
[f] 1 Chron. 16. 4.
[3] Or, *perfectly.*
[g] 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[4] Or, *of a kingdom.*
[h] 1 Kings 4. 21, 24, 25. & 5. 4, 5.
[i] 1 Kings 4. 29, 30.
[k] 1 Kings 4. 34. & 10. 1.
[l] 1 Kings 4. 31, 32.
[m] 1 Kings 10. 22, 27.
[n] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[5] Or, *in.*
[o] 1 Kings 12. 15, 16, 17, 20.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Pſ. 89. 33.
[q] 1 Kings 11. 43.
[r] 1 Kings 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 30.
[t] 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
[a] 1 Kings 17. 1.
[b] James 5. 17.
[1] Or, *made heaven to hold up.*
[c] 1 Kings 18. 30. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
[d] 1 Kings 17. 21, 22.

and his ſoul from the [2] place of the dead, by the word of the moſt High:

6 [c] Who brought kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their [3] bed:

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [f] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

8 [g] Who anointedſt kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after [4] him:

9 [h] Who waſt taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes:

10 Who waſt [5] ordained [i] for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to [6] reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and [7] ſlept in love; for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 [k] Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whilſt he lived, [l] he was not moved *with the preſence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 [8] No word could overcome him; [m] and after his death his body prophefied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, [n] till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing *to God*, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 [o] Ezekias fortified his city, and [p] brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [q] Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lifted up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

20 [r] But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and ſtretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the [9] miniſtry of Eſay.

21 [s] He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 [t] For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 [u] In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion,

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praiſe of Joſias,* 6 *of Jeremy,* 8 *of Ezekiel,* 11 *Zorobabel,* 12 *Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec,* 13 *Neemias,* 14 *and of Enoch, Joſeph, Sem, Seth, and Adam.*

THE remembrance of [a] Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is ſweet as honey in all mouths, and as muſick at a banquet of wine.

2 He [1] behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, [b] and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [c] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God.

4 All, except David and Ezekias and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt High, *even* the kings of Judah failed.

5 [d] Therefore he gave their [2] power unto others, and their glory to a ſtrange nation.

6 [e] They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary, and made the ſtreets deſolate, [3] [f] according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they [g] entreated him evil, who nevertheleſs was a prophet, [h] ſanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and deſtroy; and that he might build up alſo, and plant.

8 [i] It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion, which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [k] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and [4] directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be bleſſed, and [l] let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope.

11 How ſhall we magnify [m] Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand:

12 So was [n] Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time builded the houſe, and ſet up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlaſting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown was great, [o] who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates and the bars, and raiſed up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [p] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [q] Joſeph, a governor of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[2] Or, *grave.*

[c] 2 Kings 1. 16.

[3] Or, *ſeat.*

[f] 1 Kings 19. 8, &c.

[g] 1 Kings 19. 15, 16.

[4] Or, *thee.*

[h] 2 Kings 2. 11.

[5] Or, *written of.*

[i] Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17.

[6] Or, *eſtabliſh.*

[7] Or, *were adorned with love.*

[k] 2 Kings 2. 11, 15.

[l] 2 Kings 3. 14.

[8] Or, *Nothing.*

[m] 2 Kings 13. 21

[n] 2 Kings 18. 11, 12.

[o] 2 Chron. 32. 5.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 20.

[q] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. Iſai. 36. 1.

[r] 2 Kings 19. 15, 20.

[9] Or, *hand.*

[s] 2 Kings 19. 35. Iſai. 37. 36. Tobit 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

[t] 2 Kings 18. 3.

[u] 2 Kings 20. 10, 11. Iſai. 38. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[a] 2 Kings 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.

[1] Or, *proſpered.*

[b] 2 Kings 23. 4, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 3, 33.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 3, 25.

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 17.

[2] Or, *horn.*

[e] 2 Kings 25. 9. 2 Chron. 36. 19.

[3] Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*

[f] Jer. 37. 8.

[g] Jer. 38. 6.

[h] Jer. 1. 5, 10.

[i] Ezek. 1. 3, 4, 15.

[k] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.

[4] Or, *did good.*

[l] ch. 46. 12.

[m] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 2. 23.

[n] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

[o] Neh. 7. 1.

[p] Geneſis 5. 24. ch. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

[q] Gen. 41. 43. & 42. 6. & 45. 8. & 50. 25. Exodus 13. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

16 [r] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

[r] Genesis 5. 3, 32. & 11. 10.

CHAP. L.

1 *The praise of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *An exhortation to bless God.* 25 *Three nations that are abominable.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SIMON the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:

[a] 1 Kings 7. 23.

3 In his days the [a] ciftern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:

* Gr. *the house of the veil.*

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of * the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

[b] Deut. 32. 14. ch. 39. 26.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of [b] the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweetsmelling savour unto the most high King of all.

[c] Numb. 10. 8, 10.

[t] Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and [c] sounded the [t] silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

[d] Ps. 72. 18.

22 Now therefore [d] bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people which dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Jesus the Son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatness of thy name, from * the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

* Gr. *the gnashing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

from the midſt of the fire which I kindled not;
5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.
6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.
7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccour of men, but there was none.
8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou delivereſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.
9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.
10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.
11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; [1] and ſo my prayer was heard:
12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.
13 When I was yet young, or ever I [2] went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.
14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.
15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.
16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.
17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.
18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.
19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.
20 [3] I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.
21 My [4] heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.
22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.
23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.
24 Wherefore are ye ſlow, and what ſay ye of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?
25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, [a] Buy her for yourſelves without money.
26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction: [b] ſhe is hard at hand to find.
27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.
28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.
29 Let your ſoul rejoice in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.
30 Work your work betimes, [d] and in his time he will give you your reward.

[1] Or, *becauſe my prayer.*

[2] Or, *went aſtray.*

[3] Or, *I got underſtanding.*

[4] Or, *bowels.*

[a] Iſaiah 55. 1.

[b] Deut. 30. 14.

[c] ch. 6. 19.

[d] Romans 2. 6, 7.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The book which Baruch wrote in Babylon, and read to the Jews there.* 5 *They weep with faſting and prayer, and ſend money and the book to their brethren at Jeruſalem, deſiring their prayers, and confeſſing the ſins of the nation.*

Jer. 36. 4

AND theſe are the words of the book, which [a] Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Checias, wrote in Babylon,
2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.
3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of [1] Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,
4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.
5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, and [2] prayed before the Lord.
6 They made alſo a collection of money according to every man's power:
7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto [3] Joachim the high prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

[1] Or, *Joacim.*

[2] Or, *and vowed vows.*

[3] Or, *Joacim.*

[b] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

8 At the ſame time when he received [b] the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the [a] captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

[a] Or, *priſoners.*

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and ſin offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye [*] manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

[*] Gr. corruptly for *mincha*, that is, *a meat offering.*

11 And [c] pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Belthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

[c] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live [d] under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Belthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

[d] Ezek. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12, 21.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

[e] Dan. 9. 7. ch. 2. 6. See Neh. 9. 32, &c.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, [e] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

[f] Dan. 9. 5.

17 For we have [f] ſinned before the Lord,

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

[g] Deut. 28. 15. Dan. 9. 11.

20 [g] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe, which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

[h] Dan. 9. 10.

21 [h] Nevertheleſs we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

1 *A continuation of the confeſſion and prayer, which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent to Jeruſalem.*

[a] Dan. 9. 12, 13.

[a] THEREFORE the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes;

[b] Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.

3 That a man ſhould [b] eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

[c] 2 Kings 24. 2.

4 Moreover he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to [c] all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as [d] a reproach and [c] deſolation among the people round about where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

[d] Iſai. 43. 28.

[c] Jer. 25. 38. & 44. 6, 22.

5 Thus we [*] [f] were caſt down, and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

[*] Gr. *were beneath, and not above.*

6 [g] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

[f] Deut. 28. 43, 44.

[g] ch. 1. 15.

7 [h] *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

[h] Dan. 9. 11, 12. ch. 1. 20.

8 [i] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

[i] Dan. 9. 13, &c.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath ſet before us.

[k] Dan. 9. 15.

11 [k] And now, O Lord God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm; and with ſigns, and with wonders, and with great power, and [l] haſt gotten thyſelf a name, as *appeareth* this day:

[l] Neh. 9. 10.

12 O Lord our God, we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

[m] Dan. 9. 16, &c.

13 [m] Let thy wrath turn from us: for [n] we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

[n] Jer. 42. 2.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away:

[o] Iſai. 37. 20.

15 [o] That all the earth may know that thou

art the Lord our God, becauſe * [p] Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, [q] look down from thine holy houſe, and conſider us: [r] bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes, and behold; [s] for the dead that are in the graves, whoſe * ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praiſe nor righteouſneſs:

18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry ſoul, will give thee praiſe and righteouſneſs, O Lord.

19 [t] Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteouſneſs of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

21 [u] Thus ſaith the Lord, Bow down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to ſerve the king of Babylon,

23 [x] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore haſt thou made good [y] the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, ſhould be taken out of their places.

25 And, lo, [z] they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name haſt thou laid waſte, as *it is to be ſeen* this day, for the wickedneſs of the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah.

27 O Lord our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſs, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

29 [a] If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely, * this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall *number* among the nations, where I will ſcatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiffnecked people: but [b] in the land of their captivities they ſhall [1] remember themſelves,

31 [c] And ſhall know that I am the Lord their God: for [d] I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their ſtiff * neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord.

34 [e] And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And [f] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: [g] and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The concluſion of the confeſſion and prayer which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent to Jeruſalem.* 9 *The cauſe of Iſrael's calamities was the forſaking of wiſdom.* 14 *An exhortation to ſeek her.* 15 *She was hid from the heathen, but made known to Jacob, and was ſeen upon earth.*

O Lord Almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit, crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For [a] thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee in our captivity: for [b] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that ſinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproach and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in

* Gr. *thy name is called upon Iſrael.*
[p] Dan. 9. 19.
[q] Deut. 26. 15. Iſai. 63. 15.
[r] Dan. 9. 18.
[s] Pſal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſaiah 38. 18, 19. Eccl[us] 17. 27, 28.
* Gr. *ſpirit*, or, *life.*
[t] Dan. 9. 18.
[u] Jer. 27. 11.
[x] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
[y] Jer. 8. 1, 2.
[z] Jer. 36. 30.
[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, 62.
* Gr. *this great ſwarm.*
[b] Lev. 26. 32, &c.
[1] Or, *come to themſelves.*
[c] Pſ. 9. 16.
[d] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 24. 7. & 32. 39.
* Or, *back.*
[e] Jer. 16. 15.
[f] Jer. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 38, 40.
[g] Lam. 4. 22.
[a] Pſ. 102. 26.
[b] Deut. 30. 1.

a ſtrange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

[c] Pſ. 28. 1. 11 That thou art [c] counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

[d] Pſ. 81. 13, 14. 13 [d] For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

[e] Job 28. 12, 20. 15 [e] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth;

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold, wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

[f] Jer. 49. 7. 22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, [f] neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

[1] Or, *expounders* 23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the [1] authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding; none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God! and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

[g] Deut. 30. 12, 13. Romans 10. 6, 7. 29 [g] Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beaſts:

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it *again*, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoiced: when [h] he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them. [h] Pſ. 147. 4.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

37 [i] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men. [i] Proverbs 8. 31. John 1. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of the commandments is that wiſdom which was commended in the foregoing chapter.* 2 *The Jews are exhorted to lay hold on it, and are comforted with hopes of deliverance.*

THIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *ſhall come* to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk * in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated. * Gr. *to the ſhining before the light thereof.*

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

[a] Iſaiah 50. 1. & 52. 3. 6 [a] Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by [b] ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God. [b] Deut. 32. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jeruſalem, that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate; becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths [1] of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

[1] Or, of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For [c] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

[c] Deut. 28. 49, 50.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.

[2] Or, proſperity.

20 I have put off the clothing of [2] peace, and put upon me the ſackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlaſting [3] [d] in my days.

[3] Or, in the time of mine affliction.

[d] Pſ. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he ſhall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlaſting, that he will ſave you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, becauſe of the mercy which ſhall ſoon come unto you from the Everlaſting our Saviour.

23 For I ſent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladneſs for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have ſeen your captivity: ſo ſhall they ſee ſhortly your ſalvation from our God, which ſhall come upon you with great glory, and brightneſs of the Everlaſting.

25 My children, ſuffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath perſecuted thee; but ſhortly thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, and ſhalt tread upon his neck.

[4] Or, My darlings.

26 [4] My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye ſhall be remembered of him that brought theſe things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go aſtray from God: ſo, being returned, ſeek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought theſe plagues upon you ſhall bring you everlaſting joy again with your ſalvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jeruſalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miſerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miſerable are the cities which thy children ſerved: miſerable is ſhe that received thy ſons.

33 For as ſhe rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: ſo ſhall ſhe be grieved for her own deſolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride ſhall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire ſhall come upon her from the Everlaſting, long to endure; and ſhe ſhall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 [e] O Jeruſalem, look about thee toward the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

[e] ch. 5. 5.

37 Lo, thy ſons come, whom thou ſenteſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeruſalem is moved to rejoice at her own glorious reſtoration,* 5 *and to behold the glad return of her children out of captivity.*

PUT off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever The peace of righteouſneſs, and The glory of God's worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on high, and [a] look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

[a] ch. 4. 36.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance, ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 4.

8 Moreover even the woods and every ſweet-ſmelling tree ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

The Epiſtle of JEREMY.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jeremy certifieth the people that the cauſe of*

their captivity is their ſin, and ſheweth the time of it's duration. 4 *They are warned againſt the vain idolatry which they would ſee practiſed in Babylon.*

A copy of an epiſtle, which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

BECAUSE of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely, ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

[a] Pſ. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Iſai. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46. 5, 6, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10. 2 Mac. 2. 2.

4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold; [b] yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſ. 135. 16.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

[1] Or, *which proſtitute themſelves openly.*

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the [1] common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a ſceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth is nothing worth when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the [2] doors are made ſure on every ſide upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

[2] Or, *courts.*

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are * gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

* Gr. *licked.*

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for [3] a moſt high price.

[3] Or, *any price.*

26 [c] They are borne upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

[c] Iſai. 46. 7, verſe 4.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither, if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet [4] gifts before them, as unto dead men.

[4] Or, *offerings.*

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and [5] abuſe; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

[5] Or, *ſpend.*

29 Menſtruous women and women in childbed [d] eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

[d] Lev. 12. 4.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they [6] bring him, and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

[6] Or, *bid him call upon Bel.*

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no [7] knowledge.

[7] Or, *ſenſe.*

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him, ſhe reproacheth her fellow, that ſhe was not thought as worthy as herſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

[c] Iſai. 44. 12, 13, &c.

45 [c] They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe than the workmen will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war, nor from plague?

[f] Pſ. 115. 4. Wiſd. 13. 10.

50 [f] For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe:

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burned aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, than ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſy to be ſeen; and [8] after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

[8] Or, *the ſame wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings:

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body, that is caſt into the dark.

72 And ye ſhall know them to be no gods by the [9] bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

[9] Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN,

Which followeth in the third chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.*—Verſe 23. That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—Verſe 24.

2 *The prayer and confeſſion of Azarias in the midſt of the fire.* 23 *The flame deſtroyeth the Chaldeans that were about the furnace, but the three children within it are not hurt.* 28 *Their ſong of praiſe in the fiery furnace.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed and glorified for evermore:

[a] Daniel 9. 14. 4 [a] For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and [b] all thy judgments truth.

[b] Pſ. 25. 10.

5 In all the things that thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaac's ſake, and for thy holy Iſrael's ſake;

[c] Geneſis 22. 17. & 26. 4. 13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, [c] that thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſeaſhore.

[d] Baruch 2. 13. 14 [d] For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

[e] Baruch 2. 18. 16 [e] Nevertheleſs in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: [f] ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for [g] they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

[f] Pſ. 51. 17.

[g] Pſ. 25. 2, 3.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded [1] in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

[1] Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 ¶ And the king's ſervants, that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with [2] roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

[2] Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 103.*

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burned thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

27 And made the midſt of the furnace as it had been a [3] moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

[3] Or, *cool.*

28 ¶ Then the three, as out of one mouth,

praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed, God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

[h] Pſ. 103. 22. 35 [h] O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and [4] exalt him above all for ever.

[4] Or, *highly exalt:* and ſo in the reſt.

[i] Pſ. 148. 4. 36 [i] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[k] Pſ. 148. 2. 37 [k] O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[l] Pſ. 148. 4. 38 [l] O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[m] Pſ. 148. 3. 40 [m] O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[n] Pſ. 148. 3. 41 [n] O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[o] Pſ. 148. 8. 43 [o] O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[p] Pſ. 148. 8. 44 [p] O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[q] Pſ. 148. 9. 53 [q] O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[r] Pſ. 148. 10. 58 [r] O all ye fowls of the * air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

* Gr. *heaven.*

[s] Pſ. 148. 10. 59 [s] O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[t] Pſ. 134. 1. 62 [t] O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye [5] holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[5] Or, *ſaints.*

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from [6] hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us.

[6] Or, *the grave.*

[u] Pſ. 136. 1. 67 [u] O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA,

Set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of * *Bel and the Dragon.*

* Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

1 *The family of Suſanna.* 5 *Two judges ſeek to gratify their luſt with her.* 15 *They find her alone in the garden, and ſolicit her with threats, but cannot prevail.* 28 *They accuſe her falſely, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery.* 42 *Her appeal to God.* 45 *Daniel examineth the matter again, and convicteth the judges of falſe witneſs: they are put to death, and the innocent ſaved.*

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his houſe: and to him reſorted the Jews; becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 ¶ The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacim's houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her huſband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking; ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place; and after that they had aſked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 ¶ And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in * as before with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh herſelf in the garden: for it was hot.

* Gr. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oil and waſhing balls, and ſhut the garden doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at [1] privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid.

[1] Or, *ſide doors.*

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee; therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitened on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death;

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that ſaw her wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the midſt of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who was there hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we aſked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtify.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 ¶ Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have borne falſe witneſs againſt me, and, behold, I muſt die; whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 ¶ Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel:

46 Who cried with a loud voice, [a] I am clear from the blood of this woman. [a] Matth. 27. 24.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed are come *to light:*

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord ſaith, [b] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay. [b] Exodus 23. 7.

54 Now then, if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a * maſtick tree. * Gr. *lentiſk tree.*

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under an [1] holm tree. [1] Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well; thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God, who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth:

62 And according to the law of Moſes [c] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day. [c] Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her huſband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

THE DESTRUCTION OF * BEL AND THE DRAGON,

CUT OFF FROM THE END OF DANIEL.

* Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

1 *Daniel's favour with king Cyrus.* 3 *He refuſeth to worſhip Bel, and ſheweth the king the vanity of his idol.* 8 *The king examineth the prieſts of Bel:* 14 *Daniel detecteth their fraud; and deſtroyeth the idol and his temple.* 23 *He deſtroyeth the Dragon which the Babylonians worſhipped.* 28 *They cauſe him to be caſt into the den of lions.* 33 *Habbacuc bringeth him a dinner.* 40 *The king, finding him ſafe on the ſeventh day, acknowledgeth the God of Daniel, taketh Daniel out, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.*

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

[1] Or, *lived with the king.*

2 And Daniel [1] converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there was ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath the ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living God? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

[a] Eccl^us 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, beſide their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet;

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death: or elſe Daniel, that ſpeaketh falſely againſt us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and conſumed thoſe things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out, and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the king's ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children, as they were wont to to do, and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as ſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

23 [2] And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

[2] Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canſt not ſay that he is no living god: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I ſhall ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair,

and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid,
[3] Or, *Behold what ye worſhip.* [3] Lo, theſe are the gods ye worſhip.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore, being conſtrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them:
[b] Daniel 6. 16.

31 Who caſt him into the lions' den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day [4] two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.
[4] Or, *two ſlaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had [5] made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.
[5] Or, *ſod.*

34 But the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou haſt into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

35 And Habbacuc ſaid, Lord, I never ſaw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his ſpirit ſet him in Babylon over the den.
[c] Ezekiel 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, ſaying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath ſent thee.
[d] 1 Kings 17. 4.

38 And Daniel ſaid, Thou haſt remembered me, O God: neither haſt thou forſaken them that ſeek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel aroſe, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſide thee.

42 [e] And he drew him out, [f] and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.
[e] Jer. 37. 17.
[f] Daniel 6. 24.

THE PRAYER OF MANASSES KING OF JUDAH,
When he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 676. O LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous ſeed; who haſt made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandment; who haſt ſhut up the deep, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majeſty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward ſinners is importable: but thy merciful promiſe is unmeaſurable and unſearchable; for thou art
[a] Pſ. 86. 15. Joel 2. 13. the moſt high Lord, [a] of great compaſſion, long-ſuffering, very merciful, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſs haſt promiſed repentance and forgiveneſs to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners, that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee; but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: my tranſgreſſions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, [1] neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace. I have ſinned, O Lord, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beſeech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſs: for thou wilt ſave me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.
Before CHRIST cir. 676.
[1] Or, *neither take my breath.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 323.

1 *The acts of Alexander, ſon of Philip, the Macedonian, his death, and ſucceſſors.* 10 *In the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes certain wicked Jews get leave to ſet up Gentile faſhions in Jeruſalem.* 16 *Antiochus, having ſmitten Egypt,* 20 *ſpoileth the temple in Jeruſalem:* 25 *Great mourning cauſed thereby.* 29 *After two years he taketh Jeruſalem, burneth it, buildeth a fort in the city of David, and layeth waſte the ſanctuary.* 41 *The Jews are forbidden to exerciſe their religion, and enjoined Gentile cuſtoms on pain of death.* 54 *The abomination of deſolation ſet up in the holy place:* 56 *The books of the law burned;* 60 *and thoſe who obſerved it put to death.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of [1] Chettiim, and had ſmitten Darius king of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

[1] Or, *Chethiim.*

2 And made many wars, and won many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon [2] he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

[2] Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countries, and nations, and [3] kings, who became tributaries unto him.

[3] Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived * that he ſhould die.

* Or, *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crowns *upon themſelves;* ſo did their ſons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

cir. 176.

cir. 175.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael wicked men, who perſuaded many, ſaying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them * we have had much ſorrow.

174.

Before CHRIST 174.

12 So this device pleaſed them all.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

* Gr. *many evils have found us.*

14 Whereupon [a] they [4] built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

[a] 2 Mac. 4. 12.

[4] Or, *ſet up an open ſchool at Jeruſalem.*

15 And [b] made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joined themſelves to the heathen, and [c] were ſold to do miſchief.

[b] 1 Cor. 7. 18.

[c] 1 Kings 21. 25.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

170.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy,

[d] Dan. 11. 25.

18 And made war againſt Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and [e] went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

[e] Dan. 8. 12.

21 And [f] entered proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof,

[f] Dan. 11. 31.

22 And the table of the ſhewbread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, [5] all which he pulled off.

[5] Or, *he pilled all things.*

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the * precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſure which he found.

* Gr. *deſirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſat in the marriage chamber was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabi-

Before CHRIST cir. 170. 168. [f] 2 Mac. 5. 24.

tants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.

29 And after two years fully expired [f] the king ſent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her; and her own children left her.

[h] Tob. 2. 6. 2 Mac. 6. 6.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, [h] her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow [e] the ſtrange laws of the land,

[e] Or, *the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwine's fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs and profanation:

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

[i] 2 Mac. 6. 9.

50 And [i] whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.

[k] 2 Mac. 5. 22.

51 In the ſelfſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law; and ſo they committed evils in the land;

[7] Or, *And they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccour.*

53 [7] And [l] drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up [m] the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

cir. 168.

[l] 2 Mac. 6. 11. Hebr. 11. 38.

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

See ch. 2. 31, 36, 41.

[m] Dan. 11. 31.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtimony, or if any conſented to the law, * the king's commandment was, that they ſhould put him to death.

* Gr. *the king's commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

cir. 168.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did ſacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God.

[n] 2 Mac. 6. 10.

60 At which time according to the commandment [n] they put to death certain women, * that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

* Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

cir. 167.

62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves not to eat any unclean thing.

[o] 2 Mac. 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.

63 Wherefore they [o] choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 *Mattathias and his five ſons dwell at Modin:* 6 *He lamenteth the deſolation of Jeruſalem:* 15 *He refuſeth to forſake his religion for the king's commandment:* 23 *He ſlayeth a Jew that was about to ſacrifice to idols, and the king's commiſſioner likewiſe:* 27 *He fleeth with his ſons and many others into the wilderneſs:*

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

31 *Some of them making no reſiſtance on the ſabbath day are maſſacred.* 39 *Mattathias and his friends reſolve to repel force on the ſabbath day:* 42 *Being joined by numbers they maintain the law proſperouſly:* 49 *Mattathias inſtructeth his ſons, and appointeth Judas Maccabeus to be their captain:* 69 *He dieth.*

168.

IN thoſe days [1] aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of [a] Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan, [2] called [3] Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thaſſi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called [4] Avaran: and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 [b] Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman ſhe is become a bondſlave.

12 And, behold, our [5] ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the king's officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthened with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 [c] Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the king's commiſſioner, who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [d] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgment went down into the wilderneſs, to * dwell there:

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; becauſe * afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the king's ſervants, and [e] the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into [f] the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do [g] the king's commandment, to profane the ſabbath day.

35 So then they gave [6] them the battle with all ſpeed.

36 Howbeit they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our * innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

[c] Joſhua 24. 15.

[d] Numb. 25. 7, 8.

[e] ch. 1. 33, 34.

[f] ch. 1. 53.

[g] ch. 1. 45.

[1] Or, *Mattathias the ſon of John, &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem*, or, *out of Jeruſalem.*

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

[2] Or, *who was called:* and ſo afterward in the reſt.

[3] *Gaddis.*

[4] Or, *Avaron*, or *Abaron:* See ch. 6. 43.

[b] ch. 1. 23, 24.

[5] Or, *holy thing.*

[6] Or, *the Jews.*

* Gr. *fit*, or, *abide.*

* Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

* Gr. *ſimplicity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand * people.

* Gr. *souls of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; [h] neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

[h] verse 38.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised [7] valiantly.

[7] Or, *by force.*

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither * suffered they the sinner to triumph.

* Gr. *gave they the horn to the sinner.*

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

cir. 166.

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

* Gr. *generations.*

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their * time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name.

[i] Genesis 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 21, 22, 23.

52 [i] Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

[k] Genesis 41. 40.

53 [k] Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

[l] Numb. 25. 13. Eccl[us] 45. 23, 24.

54 [l] Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

[m] Joshua 1. 2.

55 [m] Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel.

[n] Numb. 14. 6, 7, 24. Joshua 14. 9, 13.

56 [n] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

57 [o] David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

[o] 2 Samuel 2. 4. & 7. 16.

58 [p] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

[p] 2 Kings 2. 11.

59 [q] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

[q] Daniel 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 [r] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

[r] Daniel 6. 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is [s] returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

[s] Genesis 3. 19. Ps. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory.

65 And, behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and [8] fight the battle of the people.

[8] Or, *fight ye the battle of the people*

67 Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

166.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus:* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria,* 13 *and of Syria.* 27 *Antiochus, having raised a great army, goeth into Persia, leaving half of his forces with Lysias:* 38 *Lysias sendeth a great power against Judea:* 42 *Judas and his men, having fasted and prayed, prepare to meet the enemy.*

THEN his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

* Gr, *gathered together.*

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he * received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius' ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company:

17 Who, when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

* 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, * It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company:

19 For the victory of battle ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt; but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

[2] Or, *unto us.*

* Gr. *in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.*

20 They come [2] againſt us * in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

23 Now as ſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

* Gr. *in the going down.*

24 And they purſued them * from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready * whenſoever he ſhould need them.

* Gr. *at every need.*

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and * that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſention and plague, which he had brought upon the land [2] in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

* Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.*

[2] Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*

30 He feared * that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

* Gr. *that he ſhould not have.*

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, and there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:

35 *To wit,* that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, * his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

* Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand footmen, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with [3] ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria and of the land [4] of the Philiſtines joined themſelves unto them.

[3] Or, *fetters.*

[4] Or, *of ſtrangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders; for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them;

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and aſk mercy and compaſſion.

[b] ch. 1. 38, 39.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void [b] as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was trodden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

[5] Or, *Mitzpa.*

[c] Judges 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to [5] Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for [c] in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

[6] Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent ſearch, that they might paint therein the likeneſs of their idols.*

48 And laid open the book of the law, [6] wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

[d] Numb. 6. 2, 13.

49 They brought alſo the prieſts' garments, and the firſtfruits, and the tithes: and the [d] Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And, lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God,* be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

[e] Deut. 20. 5, &c.

56 But as for ſuch as [e] were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [f] were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm yourſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations, that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, [g] as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

[g] 2 Sam. 10. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Judas defeateth the plot of Gorgias, routeth the forces ſent by Lyſias, and getteth much ſpoil.* 26 *Lyſias hearing thereof cometh with a great hoſt, and is overthrown by Judas.* 36 *Judas cleanſeth the ſanctuary, pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetting up a new one reſtoreth God's worſhip.* 60 *Mount Sion and Bethſura fortified.*

THEN took Gorgias five thouſand footmen, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But as ſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither [1] armour nor ſwords to their minds.

[1] Or, *targets.*

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how [a] our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

[a] Exodus 14. 30.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

11 [b] That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

[b] 1 Samuel 17. 46.

12 Then the ſtrangers lifted up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto * Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them about a three thouſand men.

* Gr. *Aſſaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again to his hoſt from purſuing them,

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, inaſmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents; for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done:

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold, and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: [c] becauſe [2] it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[c] Pſ. 136. 1.

[2] Or, *be.*

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped came and told Lyſias what had happened:

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

cir. 165.

28 The next year therefore following Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, [d] who didſt quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of [3] ſtrangers into the hands of [e] Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armourbearer;

[d] 1 Samuel 17. 50, 51.

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

[3] Or, *Philiſtines.*

[e] 1 Samuel 14. 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen:

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to * fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction:

* Gr. *melt.*

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joined battle; and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas' ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe and [4] dedicate the ſanctuary.

[4] Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a foreſt, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the prieſts' chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt [f] thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

[f] ch. 1. 34.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [g] until there ſhould come a prophet to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

[g] ch. 9. 27. & 14. 41.

47 Then they took whole ſtones [h] according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;

[h] Exodus 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burned incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they ſet the loaves upon the table, and [5] ſpread out the veils, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

[5] Or, *ſpread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the veils.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which *is called* the month Caſleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of [6] deliverance and praiſe.

[6] Or, *peace offerings.*

57 They decked alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates and the chambers they [7] renewed, and [8] hanged doors upon them.

[7] Or, *dedicated.*

[8] Or, *made doors for them.*

58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Iſrael ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, [i] as they had done before.

[i] ch. 1. 31.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it, and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it; that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

1 The nations around fall upon the Jews: 3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, 4 Bean, 6 and Ammon. 9 The Jews at Galaad and in Galilee imploring aid at the ſame time, Simon is ſent to Galilee, and ſmiteth the enemies there. 24 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 46 Being denied a paſſage through Ephron, he raſeth the city. 52 He returneth to Judea without loſing a man. 55 Some who had fought in his abſence againſt his orders are ſlain in battle. 65 Other exploits of Judas.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much. cir. 164.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at [1] Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

[1] Or, *Arabatthane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.*

4 Alſo he remembered the [2] injury of the children of [3] Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

[2] Or, *malice.*

[3] Or, *Hakan*, Geneſis 36. 27. Numbers 33. 31, 32.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them; but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema,

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain:

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of [4] Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children alſo they have carried away captives, and borne away their ſtuff; and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

[4] Or, *Tubin.*

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that ye make not war againſt the heathen until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

[5] Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And [5] thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him,* and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderneſs,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

[6] Or, *Boſorra.*

[7] Or, *Chaſcor,* or, *Caſphon,* as verſe 36.

26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in [6] Boſora, and Boſor, Alema, [7] Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all theſe cities are ſtrong and great:

[8] Or, *the heathen.*

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow [8] they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

[9] Or, *Bſor.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto [9] Boſora; and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burned the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.

[*] Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

30 And betimes in the morning they [*] looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortreſs: for [10] they aſſaulted them.

[10] Or, *the heathen aſſaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter; ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha; and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and took [a] Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

[a] See verſe 26.

37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent *men* to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight againſt thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him; for he will mightily prevail againſt us:

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being diſcomfited before him, caſt away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

[11] *Judas and his company.*

44 But [11] they took the city, and burned the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives, and their children, and their ſtuff, a very great hoſt, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but muſt needs paſs through the midſt of it.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own country, and none ſhall do you any hurt; we will only paſs through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſoldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethſan.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that [12] came behind, and [13] exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered [14] burnt offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garriſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garriſon that was with them, they went toward Jamnai.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city * to fight againſt them.

60 And ſo it was, that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen, whereſoever their name was heard of;

64 Inſomuch that the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the * towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of * the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain prieſts, deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Antiochus repulſed from Elymais, and hearing bad news from Judea, falleth ſick;* 10 *he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem;* 14 *and appointing Philip guardian of his ſon and kingdom dieth.* 17 *Lyſias ſetteth up Antiochus Eupator.* 18 *Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower of Jeruſalem; they ſend to the king;* 28 *who bringeth a mighty army to their aid.* 42 *Judas fighteth with him.* 43 *The heroic act of Eleazar.* 48 *The king beſiegeth Sion,* 55 *but on Philip's approach maketh peace with the Jews:* 62 *yet pulleth down the walls of Sion in breach of his oath.* 63 *He taketh Antioch from Philip.*

ABOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard ſay, that Elymais in the country of Perſia was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver, and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were [1] coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and [2] ſhields, which Alexander, *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city, having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies, which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias, who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down [a] the abomination, which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed and ſore moved: whereupon he

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

* Gr. *daughters.*

* Gr. *ſtrangers.*

[1] Or, *ſhields.*

[2] Or, *armour.*

[a] ch. 1. 54.

[11] Or, *went hindmoſt,* Numb. 10. 25.

[13] Or, *comforted,* or, *encouraged.*

[14] Or, *peace offerings,* Joſeph. Antiq. 12. 12.

* Gr. *to meet them in battle.*

Before CHRIST cir. 164. laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that [b] I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and [c] ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

[b] ch. 1. 21, &c.

[c] ch. 1. 57.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end [a] he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

[a] Or, *he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.*

164. Niſan. 16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

cir. 163. 18 About this time they that were in the tower ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt, and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas, purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

163. 20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joined themſelves:

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou exeeute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

[d] ch. 7. 22, 44, 51.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And, behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo and [e] Bethſura have they fortified.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

[e] ch. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battle.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the king's camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſide this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts were there ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men, that fought upon them, beſide the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide and that ſide at the two parts of the hoſt, [4] giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

[4] Or, *ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the vallies.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entered into battle, and there were ſlain of the king's army ſix hundred men.

f ch. 2. 5.

43 [f] Eleazar alſo, *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageouſly through the midſt of the battle, ſlaying on the right hand and on the left, [5] ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

[5] Or, *ſo that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 Then the king's army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents [6] againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

[6] Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: [7] for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

[7] Add out of Joſephus, *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and [8] ſet there artillery with engines and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

[8] Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon [9] they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battle a long ſeaſon.

[9] Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt, their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore;)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king,

56 Was returned out of Perſia and Media, and the king's hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king and the captains of the hoſt and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

58 Now therefore let us * be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

* Gr. *give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: ſo he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is ſlain; Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead.* 5 *Alcimus and others complain of Judas to the king.* 8 *Bacchides ſent into Judea treacherouſly ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans, and many others:* 20 *He leaveth the country to Alcimus, who doeth much miſchief, but is curbed by Judas.* 26 *Nicanor is ſent to deſtroy Iſraël: his treachery is diſcovered and diſappointed.* 31 *Judas defeateth him at Capharſalama.* 33 *Nicanor's blaſphemy and threats againſt the temple.* 36 *The prieſts pray to God.* 43 *Nicanor is defeated and ſlain.* 49 *The day of this victory is made an anniverſary feſtival.*

cir. 162.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto [1] a city of the ſea coaſt, and reigned there.

[a] 2 Mac. 14. 1.

[1] *Tripolis,* Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

2 And as he entered into the * palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias, to bring them unto him.

* Gr. *houſe of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus, who was deſirous to be high prieſt, for their captain:

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of [2] scribes, to require justice.

[2] Or, *officers, governors, chief men,* or, *men in authority.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them:

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

[a] Ps. 79. 2, 3.

17 [b] The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out,* and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor * righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

* Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, [c] *he cast them* into the great pit.

[c] Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

[3] Or, *laboured to defend his high priesthood.*

21 But Alcimus [3] contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

[4] Or, *fled from him to the enemy.*

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

[5] Or, *invade the country.*

24 He went out into the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had [4] revolted from him, so that they durst no more [5] go forth into the country.

[6] Or, *were grown very strong.*

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company [6] had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able * to abide

* Gr. *to abide them.*

their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

26 [d] Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

[d] 2 Mac. 14. 12.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with * friendly words, saying,

cir. 161.

* Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may * see you in peace.

* Gr. *see your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit,* that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to * fight against Judas beside [7] Capharsalama:

* Gr. *meet Judas in battle.*

[7] Or, *Carphasalama.*

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and * abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

* Gr. *defiled them.*

35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again * in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

* Gr *in peace.*

36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord,* didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people:

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [e] *O Lord,* when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.

[e] 2 Kings 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36 Eccl[us] 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19. & 15. 22.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hoſts joined battle: but Nicanor's hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

[g] Or, *the Jews.*

45 Then [g] they purſued after them a day's journey, from Adaſa unto Gazera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in; ſo that they, turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

[f] 2 Mac. 15. 36.

49 Moreover [f] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

[g] ch. 9. 57. & 14. 4.

50 Thus [g] the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas, informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 17 *ſendeth ambaſſadors, and maketh a league with them.* 22 *The articles of that league.*

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joined themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts

[1] Or, *Frenchmen.*

which they had done among the [1] Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered [2] all the place, though it were

[2] Or, *every place.*

very far from them; and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

5 Beſide this, how they had diſcomfited in battle Philip, and Perſeus, king of the [3] Citims,

[3] Or, *Macedonians.*

with others that lifted up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and ſuch as reigned after him ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day:

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends and ſuch as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Alſo that, whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover how they had made for themſelves a ſenate houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in council daily, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them; for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtered your confederates and friends.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.
22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which *the ſenate* wrote back again in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:
23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.
24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,
25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart:
26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.
27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them:
28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.
29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.
30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away ſhall be ratified.
31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?
32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 5 *Judas, deſerted by his troops, is defeated and ſlain.* 23 *The wicked practiſe great oppreſſion;* 28 *Jonathan is made captain in the room of Judas.* 35 *He revengeth the blood of his brother John upon the Jambrites.* 43 *He fighteth with Bacchides, and paſſeth over Jordan in the face of the enemy.* 50 *Bacchides fortifieth the ſtrong places in Judea.* 54 *Alcimus, pulling down the walls of the ſanctuary, is plagued, and dieth.* 57 *Bacchides, puſhed on by wicked men, is at length defeated by Jonathan and Simon.* 70 *He maketh peace with Jonathan.*

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

FURTHERMORE when Demetrius heard Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battle, * he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them [1] the chief ſtrength of his hoſt:

* Gr. *he added,* or, *proceeded to ſend.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to [2] Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

[1] Or, *the right wing.*

[2] Or, *Galilea.*

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year they encamped before Jeruſalem:
4 From whence they removed, and went to [3] Berea, with twenty thouſand footmen and two thouſand horſemen.

[3] Or, *Berretho,* Joſeph.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him:
6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great were ſore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.
7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battle preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.
8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.
9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: [4] let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

[4] We follow here the Roman Copy.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and * let us not ſtain our honour.

* Gr. *let us not leave any juſt cauſe behind us, why our glory ſhould be ſpoken againſt.*

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt [5] them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.
12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

[5] Or, *the Jews.*

13 They alſo of Judas' ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.
14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with them all the hardy men,
15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

[a] ch. 13. 26.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and [a] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with [6] them.

[6] *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and * used them despitefully.

* Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time [b] that a prophet was not seen among them.

[b] ch. 4. 46.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

[7] Or, *Which when Bacchides understood, on the sabbath day he came near.*

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

[8] Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

34 [7] Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

* Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage*, or, *stuff.*

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [8] *John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, * that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

36 But the children of * Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

* Gr. *Ambri.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from [9] Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

[9] Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with [10] drums, and [11] instruments of musick, and many weapons.

[10] Or, *timbrels.*

[11] Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about * a thousand men.

* *two thousand men*, Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and [12] repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and [13] Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

[12] Or, *built.*

[13] Joseph. *Tecoa.*

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

52 He fortified alſo * the city Bethſura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and proviſion of victuals.

* Gr. *the city in Bethſura.*

53 Beſides, he took the chief men's ſons in the country for hoſtages, and put them into the tower of Jeruſalem to be kept.

cir. 160.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the ſecond month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the ſanctuary ſhould be pulled down; he pulled down alſo the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was ſtopped, and he was taken with a palſy, ſo that he could no more ſpeak any thing, nor give order concerning his houſe.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides ſaw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon [c] the land of Judea was in reſt two years.

[c] ch. 7. 50.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, ſaying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at eaſe, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who ſhall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and conſulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great hoſt, and ſent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they ſhould take Jonathan and thoſe that were with him: howbeit they could not, becauſe their counſel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that miſchief, about fifty perſons, and ſlew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſs, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it ſtrong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word [14] to them that were of Judea.

[14] Or, *to ſuch of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi; and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himſelf into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

[15] Or, *Odonarra.*

66 And he ſmote [15] Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore: for his counſel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel to come into the country, inſomuch as he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own country.

Before CHRIST cir. 158.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to the end he ſhould make peace with him, and deliver them the priſoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and ſware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had reſtored unto him the priſoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither * came he any more into their borders.

* Gr. *added hereto come any more.*

73 Thus the ſword ceaſed from Iſrael: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to * govern the people; and he deſtroyed the ungodly men out of Iſrael.

* Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius, to make head againſt Alexander, ſeeketh peace with Jonathan.* 7 *Jonathan ſettleth himſelf in Jeruſalem, and fortifieth it.* 15 *Alexander courting his friendſhip ordaineth him high prieſt.* 22 *Demetrius writeth letters to the Jews.* 46 *Jonathan maketh a league with Alexander.* 48 *Demetrius is defeated and ſlain.* 51 *Alexander maketh a league with the king of Egypt, and marrieth his daughter.* 59 *Jonathan is ſent for, and in ſpite of his accuſers is highly careſſed by the king.* 67 *He defeateth the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.* 88 *Alexander heapeth more honours upon him.*

cir. 153.

IN the hundred and ſixtieth year Alexander, [1] the *ſon* of Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

[1] Joſeph. *the ſon of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, Let us firſt make peace with him, before he join with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were ſore afraid, when they heard

Before CHRIST cir. 153. that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers, that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away;

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him, according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan ſendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewith he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

153. 21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews ſendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joining yourſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for the things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake releaſe all the Jews, from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown taxes, Before CHRIST cir. 153.

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and *I will* that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore *I will* that all the feaſts, and ſabbaths, and new moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews of my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the king's ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and *I will* that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they * live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. * Gr. walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſt's.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary of Jeruſalem for the neceſſary expences [2] of the ſanctuary. [2] Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the king's accounts to the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given toward the works of the temple.

42 And beſide this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even

Before CHRIST cir. 153. those things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary expences ſhall be given out of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the king's accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembered the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

cir. 150. 48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battle very ſore until the ſun went down: and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country;

53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom:

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſateſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is. Before CHRIST cir. 150.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and [3] partaker of his dominion.

[3] Or, *governor of a province.*

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

67 Furthermore in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers: cir. 148.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteſt up thyſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached: and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore, if thou truſteſt in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aſk and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe:

Before CHRIST cir. 148. but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a garriſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen, with a great hoſt *of footmen,* and went to Azotus [4] as one that journeyed, and therewithal [5] drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the [6] enemies' horſes were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen, (for the horſemen were ſpent,) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo, being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

85 Thus there were burned and ſlain with the ſword well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the king's blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

[4] Or, *as though he would paſs through it.*

[5] Or, *led his company.*

[6] Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The treacherous deſigns of king Ptolemee:* 12 *He taketh his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom.* 15 *Alexander is defeated and ſlain;* 18 *Ptolemee dieth three days after.* 20 *Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem:* 23 *He goeth to king Demetrius, who ſheweth him and the Jews great honour.* 38 *The ſubjects of Demetrius conſpire againſt him in Antioch; he is reſcued by the Jews.* 54 *Antiochus the younger winneth Antioch, and honoureth Jonathan.* 60 *Divers exploits of Jonathan.*

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own. Before CHRIST cir. 146.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a garriſon of ſoldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and * lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea unto Seleucia upon the ſea coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt,* and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

* Gr. *ſlept.*

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, * and they that were in the ſtrong holds were ſlain one of another.

* Or, *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill:* and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

[a] ch. 10. 61, &c.

25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

[b] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 38. verſe 57.

27 And [b] confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting:

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that ye might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes ſendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to go to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will toward us.

[1] Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

34 [1] Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, inſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

[c] ch. 10. 42.

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtoms pertaining unto us, as alſo [d] the ſaltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we diſcharge them of them all for their relief.

[d] ch. 10. 29.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copy of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom he had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity ſerve.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well, if thou ſend me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the paſſages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the city ſlew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the city, and gat many ſpoils that day, and delivered the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

49 So when they of the city ſaw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying,

[1] Or, *Be friends with us.*

50 [1] Grant us peace, and let the Jews ceaſe from aſſaulting us and the city.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jeruſalem, having great ſpoils.

52 So king Demetrius ſat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheleſs he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very ſore.

cir. 144.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

* Gr. *beaſts.*

56 Moreover Tryphon took the * elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

* Gr. *and ſervice.*

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels * to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

[2] Or, *went beyond the river, and paſſed through the cities,* or, *went and paſſed beyond the river and through the cities,* Gr.

60 Then Jonathan [2] went forth, and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

[3] Or, *the places thereabout.*

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned [3] the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

* Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, * he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

[4] Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing [4] to remove him out of the country,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a garriſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Genneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And, behold, the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* of Dalphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlain of the heathen that day about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth the league with the Romans and Lacedemonians.* 24 *The forces of Demetrius, which thought to have ſurpriſed Jonathan, finding him prepared, flee away.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the ſtrong holds in Judea.* 48 *Tryphon by fraud maketh him priſoner in Ptolemais.*

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, [a] for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them. [a] ch. 8. 1, 20.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews, ſent us unto you, to the end ye ſhould renew the friendſhip, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them lettters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting:

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

Onias the high prieſt from [1] Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth ſpecify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the [2] league and friendſhip.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince ye ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in theſe wars:

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters [3] which Oniares ſent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high prieſt, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, ſince this is come to our knowledge, ye ſhall do well to write unto us of your * proſperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadors* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpite [4] to enter his country.

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth centinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and [5] they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called * Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, [6] foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him; wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battle, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan

[1] *Areus:* See Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

[2] Or, *kindred.* Joſeph. Antiq.

[3] Read out of Joſeph. *which Areus ſent to Onias.*

* Gr. *peace.*

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

[4] Or, *to ſet foot in his country:* or, *to invade his country.*

[5] Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 9. *they went away.*

* Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans,* or, *Zabatheans.*

[6] Or, According to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he * sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

* Gr. *left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut up the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Simon encourageth the people, and is made captain in Jonathan's room.* 12 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonathan's sons into his hands, and slayeth their father.* 25 *Jonathan is buried and much lamented.* 27 *The sepulchre which Simon erected for his family.* 31 *Tryphon slayeth Antiochus, and usurpeth the kingdom.* 33 *Simon sendeth to king Demetrius, who favoureth him and the Jews.* 43 *Simon winneth Gaza,* 49 *and the tower at Jerusalem.*

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, Before CHRIST cir. 144.

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste [a] to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. [a] See ch. 12. 36.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, [1] concerning the business that was committed unto him. [1] Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices, that he had*, or, *the necessary uses which he had.*

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the

Before CHRIST cir. 144. hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* diſſembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and deſtroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his hoſt marched againſt him in every place, whereſoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower ſent meſſengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he ſhould haſten his coming unto them by the wilderneſs, and ſend them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horſemen to come that night: but there fell a very great ſnow, by reaſon whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Baſcama, he ſlew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

cir. 143. 25 Then ſent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

[b] ch. 9. 20. 26 And [b] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon alſo built a monument upon the ſepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raiſed it aloft to the ſight, with hewn ſtone behind and before.

28 Moreover he ſet up ſeven pyramids, one againſt another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in theſe he made cunning devices, about the which he ſet great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ſhips carved, that they might be ſeen of all that ſail on the ſea.

30 This is the ſepulchre which he made at Modin, and it ſtandeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and ſlew him.

32 And he reigned in his ſtead, and crowned himſelf king of Aſia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the ſtrong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals * therein.

34 Moreover Simon choſe men, and ſent to king Demetrius, to the end he ſhould give the land an immunity, becauſe * all that Tryphon did was to ſpoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius anſwered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high prieſt, and friend of kings, as alſo unto the elders and nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting:

37 The golden crown, and the ſcarlet robe, which ye ſent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a ſtedfaſt peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted. Before CHRIST cir. 144.

38 And whatſoever covenants we have made with you ſhall ſtand; and the ſtrong holds, which ye have builded, ſhall be your own.

39 As for any overſight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax alſo, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jeruſalem, it ſhall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Iſrael in the hundred and ſeventieth year.

42 Then the people of Iſrael began [c] to write in their inſtruments and contracts, In the firſt year of Simon the high prieſt, the governor and leader of the Jews. [c] ch. 14. 27.

43 In thoſe days Simon camped againſt Gaza, and beſieged it round about; he made alſo an engine of war, and ſet it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Inſomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beſeeching Simon * to grant them peace.

46 And they ſaid, Deal not with us according to our wickedneſs, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeaſed toward them, and fought no more againſt them, but put them out of the city, and cleanſed the houſes wherein the idols were, and ſo entered into it with ſongs and thankſgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanneſs out of it, and placed ſuch men there as would keep the law, and made it ſtronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himſelf.

49 They alſo of the tower of Jeruſalem were kept ſo ſtrait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor ſell: wherefore they were in great diſtreſs for want of victuals, and a great number of them periſhed through famine. cir. 142.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beſeeching him [2] to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleanſed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the ſecond month, in the hundred ſeventy and firſt year, with thankſgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and ſongs: becauſe there was deſtroyed a great enemy out of Iſrael.

52 He ordained alſo that that day ſhould be kept every year with gladneſs. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made

* Gr. *in the ſtrong holds.*

* Gr. *all Tryphon's doings were robberies.*

* Gr. *to give them his right hand.*

[2] Or, *to make peace with them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 142. ſtronger than it was, and there he dwelt himſelf with his company.

53 And when Simon ſaw that John his ſon was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the [d] ch. 16. 1. hoſts; and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Demetrius is taken captive by the king of Perſia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 16 *The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their league with him.* 27 *A memorial of his acts is ſet up in Zion.*

cir. 141. NOW in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight againſt Tryphon.

2 But when Arſaces, the king of Perſia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he ſent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and ſmote the hoſt of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arſaces, by whom he was put in ward.

[a] ch. 7. 50. 4 As for the land *of Judea*, [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he ſought the good of his nation in ſuch wiſe, as that evermore his authority and honour pleaſed them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, ſo in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the iſles of the ſea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethſura, and the tower, out of which he took all uncleanneſs, neither was there any that reſiſted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increaſe, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men ſat all in the ſtreets, communing together of [1] good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

[1] Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and ſet in them all manner of munition, ſo that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoiced with great joy:

[b] 1 Kings 4. 25. Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. 12 For [b] every man ſat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe days.

14 Moreover he ſtrengthened all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the ſanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very ſorry. Before CHRIST cir. 141.

17 But as ſoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high prieſt in his ſtead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of braſs, to renew the friendſhip and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jeruſalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [c] Simon the high prieſt, and the elders, and prieſts, and reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *ſend* greeting: [c] See ch. 12. 6.

21 The ambaſſadors that were ſent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the [2] council of the people in this manner; Numenius *ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews' ambaſſadors, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us. [2] Or, *publick records.*

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this Simon ſent Numenius to Rome with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in tables of braſs, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

28 At [3] Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts, and the people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were theſe things notified unto us. [3] Or, *Jeruſalem*, peradventure by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters; or, as ſome think, *the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of eſtate.*

29 Foraſmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias, of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people,

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary:

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed [4] the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

[4] Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the [5] armour of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a garriſon of Jews there:

[5] Or, *weapons.*

34 Moreover he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the ſea, and [6] Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

[6] Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore, ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued, and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt [7] in the holy place:

[7] Or, *unto religion.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

[d] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 57.

38 King Demetrius alſo [d] confirmed him in the high prieſthood according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

[e] ch. 8. 20. & 12. 3.

40 For he had heard ſay, that [e] the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambaſſadors of Simon honourably;

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governor and

[f] ch. 4. 46.

high prieſt for ever, [f] until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that, *I ſay*, he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſide this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that [8] he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

[8] ch. 10. 20, 89. & 11. 58.

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold:

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain and governor of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews.* 10, 25 *He beſiegeth Tryphon in Dora.* 15 *The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 26 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and ſendeth forces to annoy Judea.*

MOREOVER Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea unto Simon the prieſt and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; cir. 140.

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign ſoldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war,

4 My meaning alſo being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem and the ſanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation,

Before CHRIST cir. 140. and thy temple, with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139. 10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea ſide:

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joined ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written theſe things:

16 Lucius, conſul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews' ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews:

[a] ch. 14. 24. 18 [a] And they brought a ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to [1] Ariarathes, and Arſaces,

[1] Or, *Arathes.*

[2] Or, *Sampſaces.* Lat. *Lampſacus.*

23 And to all the countries, and to [2] Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and [3] Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

[3] Or, *Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

[*] Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, [*] aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him; ſilver alſo, and gold, and much armour. Before CHRIST cir. 139.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, Ye withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion [4] without the borders of Judea:

[4] Or, *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and [5] fight againſt you.

[5] Or, *ſubdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the king's meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other men's lands, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandeſt Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the ſea coaſt, and gave him an hoſt of footmen and horſemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his hoſt toward Judea: alſo he commanded him to build up [6] Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war againſt the people; but as for the king *himſelf*, he purſued Tryphon.

[6] Or, *Gedor.*

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people priſoners, and ſlay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he ſet horſemen there, and an hoſt *of footmen*, to the end that iſſuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

1 *Simon ſendeth forth his ſons Judas and John, who defeat the forces of Antiochus.* 11 *The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his ſons into his caſtle, and treacherouſly murdereth them.* 19 *He ſendeth ſome to kill John, who eſcapeth, and killeth thoſe that came to deſtroy him.*

[a] ch. 13. 53. THEN came up John from [a] Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldeſt [b] ch. 14. 26. ſons, Judas and John, and ſaid unto them, [b] I, and my brethren, and my father's houſe, have ever from our youth unto this day fought againſt [c] ch. 3. 6. & 14. 36. the enemies of Iſrael; and [c] things have proſpered ſo well in our hands, that we have delivered Iſrael oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by *God's* mercy, are of a ſufficient age: be ye inſtead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he choſe out of the country twenty thouſand men of war with horſemen, who went out againſt Cendebeus, and reſted that night at Modin.

5 And when they roſe in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great hoſt both of footmen and horſemen came againſt them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over againſt them: and when he ſaw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went firſt over himſelf, and then the men ſeeing him paſſed through after him.

7 *That done,* he divided his men, and ſet the horſemen in the midſt of the footmen: for the enemies' horſemen were very many.

8 Then ſounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoſt were put to flight, ſo that many of them were ſlain, and the remnant gat them to the ſtrong hold.

[1] Or, *Which when he had ſet on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were ſlain, &c.*

9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John ſtill followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebus* had built.

10 [1] So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: ſo that there were ſlain of them about two thouſand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace. Before CHRIST cir. 139. cir. 135.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of ſilver and gold:

12 For he was the high prieſt's ſon in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himſelf, and thereupon conſulted deceitfully againſt Simon and his ſons to deſtroy them.

14 Now Simon was viſiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himſelf to Jericho with his ſons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:

15 Where the *ſon* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Ðocus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his ſons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men roſe up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon in the banqueting place, and ſlew him, and his two ſons, and certain of his ſervants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara to kill John: and unto the * tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.

* Gr. *captains of thouſands.*

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and, *quoth he, Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: ſo he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, theſe are written in the chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter from the Jews at Jeruſalem to them of Egypt informing them of the death of Antiochus,* 18 *and of the fire that was hidden in a pit, and diſcovered by Neemias.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144. THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jeruſalem in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace:

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

cir. 144. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that [a] Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

[a] ch. 4. 7.

8 And burned the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

[b] Lev. 23. 34. 9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [b] tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus' maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in the name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entered with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple as ſoon as Antiochus was come in:

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [d] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certify you thereof, that ye alſo might keep *it, as the feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 59. ch. 2. 16.

[d] Lev. 23. 24, 27, 34. Num. 29. 1.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias, being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, *I ſay,* both the prieſts, and all *the* reſt, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, almighty, and everlaſting, thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctify them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctify it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [c] as Moſes hath ſpoken.

[c] Deut. 30. 5. ch. 2. 18.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place, where the prieſts that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that [1] Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

[1] Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king, incloſing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *The exhortations of Jeremy the prophet, and how he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.*
13 *The collections made by Neemias and Judas.*
19 *The author's deſign to abridge in one volume what Jaſon wrote in five books.*

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were [a] carried away to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been ſignified: [a] ch. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, [b] when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments. [b] Baruch 6. 4.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God. [c] Deut. 32. 49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo, [d] as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and [e] as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified. [d] Exodus 34. 5. [e] 1 Kings 8. 10.

9 It was alſo declared, that he being wiſe [f] offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple. [f] 1 Kings 8. 62, &c.

10 And [g] as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even [h] ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offerings. [g] Lev. 9. 23, 24. [h] 2 Chron. 7. 1.

11 And [i] Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed. [i] Lev. 10. 16, &c.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that [1] were loſt by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us. [1] Or, *fell out during the war.*

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well, if ye keep the ſame days. [k] ch. 1. 18.

17 * We hope alſo, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, * Gr. *Now God it is that ſaved all his people, and rendered the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

18 [l] As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place. [l] ch. 1. 29.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And [m] the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſm: ſo that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chaſed barbarous multitudes, [m] ch. 3. 24. & 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things, I ſay,* being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others; yet [2] for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

[2] Or, *to deserve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the Gentile princes.* 4 *Simon informeth concerning the treasures laid up in the temple:* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to fetch them away:* 14 *The agony of the people on that account.* 24 *Heliodorus is smitten of God, but healed at the prayer of Onias.*

cir. 187. NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. Before CHRIST cir. 137.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

[a] Exodus 22. 7, &c.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses [1] to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

[1] Or, *to make general supplication.*

19 And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, and making ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the * fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

* Gr. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the [2] Lord of ſpirits, and the Prince of all power, cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid.

[2] Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe had complete harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God:

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord, that had miraculouſly honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the moſt High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt, ſuſpecting leaſt the king ſhould miſconceive that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men in the ſame clothing appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life:

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered ſacrifices unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king aſked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be ſent yet once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Simon ſlandereth Onias, who goeth to the king.* 7 *Jaſon by corruption getteth to be made high prieſt, and introduceth Greek faſhions.* 21 *Antiochus is entertained at Jeruſalem by Jaſon.* 23 *Menelaus outbidding Jaſon getteth the office of high prieſt.* 32 *He robbeth the temple, and giving part to Andronicus perſuadeth him to murder Onias.* 36 *The king, informed of the murder, putteth Andronicus to death.* 39 *The wickedneſs of Lyſimachus, who is ſtoned by the people.* 43 *Menelaus accuſed before the king eſcapeth by corrupting the king's miniſters.*

THIS Simon now, [a] of whom we ſpake afore, having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and had been the worker of theſe evils. cir. 187. [a] ch. 3. 4.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deſerved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, did rage, and increaſe Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countrymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high prieſt, cir. 175.

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion

Before CHRIST cir. 175. three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue of eighty talents:

9 Beſide this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to ſet him up a [b] place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

[b] 1 Mac. 1. 14.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews by the means of [c] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law:

[c] See 1 Mac. 8. 17.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower itſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and the increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon, that ungodly wretch, and no high prieſt;

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of [2] Diſcus called them forth;

[2] Or, *the Diſcus*, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

cir. 174. 18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent,

[*] Gr, *who were religious ambaſſadors.* 19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent [*] ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges.

20 This money then, in regard of the ſender, was appointed to Hercules' ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

cir. 173. 21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt for the [2] coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus, underſtanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem:

[2] Or, *enthronizing.*

Before CHRIST cir. 175.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

cir. 172. 23 Three years afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus, the aforeſaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more than Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

cir. 171. 27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold in Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſuaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations, took great in-

Before CHRIST cir. 171. dignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

cir. 171. 38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

cir. 170. 39 Now when many ſacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence; one [3] Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

[3] Or, *Tyrannus.*

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next in hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtruck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himſelf, him they killed beſide the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate pleaded the cauſe before him:

[d] 1 Mac. 3. 38. 45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promiſed [d] Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who, if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried. Before CHRIST cir. 170.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigns and tokens ſeen at Jeruſalem.* 5 *Jaſon's wickedneſs and end.* 11 *Antiochus perſecuteth the Jews, and ſpoileth the temple.* 27 *Judas Maccabeus with others fleeth into the wilderneſs.*

ABOUT the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt: cir. 170.

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſoldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in array, encountering and running one againſt another, with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of [1] pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts.

[1] Or, *ſtaves.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy, not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a moſt unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen, whom he conquered.

7 Howbeit for all this, he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open [2] enemy of his country and countrymen, he was caſt out into Egypt.

[2] Or, *executioner.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred:

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 170.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 10, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold than ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man, as ſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury.

[b] ch. 3. 25, 26.

19 Nevertheleſs God did not chooſe the people for the place's ſake, but the place for the people's ſake.

20 And therefore the place itſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the Lord: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

[c] 1 Mac. 1. 51.

22 And [c] he left governors to vex the nation: at Jeruſalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that ſet him there;

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe than all the reſt bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countrymen the Jews.

cir. 168.

[d] 1 Mac. 1. 29.

24 He ſent alſo [d] that deteſtable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women and the younger ſort:

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus * with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

* Gr. *who was the tenth.*

[e] 1 Mac. 1. 53. Hebrews 11. 38.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are required under pain of death to forſake the law, and the temple is polluted.* 10 *Cruelties exerciſed upon thoſe who adhered to the law.* 12 *An exhortation not to be diſcouraged for theſe calamities.* 18 *The courage of Eleazar, who was cruelly tortured to death for the cauſe of religion.*

NOT long after this the king ſent an old man of [1] Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

[1] *Antioch:* the Latin interpreters.

2 And to pollute alſo the temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of ſtrangers, [2] as they did deſire that dwelt in the place.

[2] Out of Joſeph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that brought in things that were not lawful.

5 [a] The altar alſo was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 47.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep ſabbath days or ancient feaſts, or to profeſs himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the * heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolemee, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices:

* Gr. *Grecians.*

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles ſhould be put

Before CHRIST cir. 168. to death. Then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down headlong from the wall.

[b] 1 Mac. 1. 60.

11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the ſabbath day ſecretly, being diſcovered by Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to themſelves for the honour of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that, being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

cir. 167. 17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar, one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a wellfavoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwine's fleſh.

19 But he, chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, [c] Hebr. 11. 35. ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to [c] the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, *ſaid he*, in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar, being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion; Before CHRIST cir. 167.

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſy, and deſire to live a little time and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will ſhew myſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young to die willingly and courageouſly for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment:

29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from [3] a deſperate mind.

[3] Or, *madneſs*, or, *pride*.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwine's fleſh at the king's commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo, that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwine's fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot:

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus,

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking ſtock: and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid courageouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them; and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God;

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for ourſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou, that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own ſelves for his laws' ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing herſelf toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that [b] God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou, that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtening and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgment of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlaſting life: but thou, through the

Before CHRIST cir. 167. judgment of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation; and that [c] thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 13. ch. 9. 12, &c.

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worſe than all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an army: his ſucceſsful attempts.* 8 *Nicanor ſent againſt him ſetteth to ſale the captives beforehand:* 12 *his approach cauſeth a great alarm.* 16 *Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight.* 27 *They praiſe God, and divide the ſpoils.* 30 *Other enemies are defeated.* 34 *Nicanor fleeth with diſgrace to Antioch.*

cir. 166. THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews' religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and alſo pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name; and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patroclus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer than twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of [a] the captive Jews, as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

[a] 1 Mac. 3. 41. ver. 25, 34.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto thoſe that were with him that the army was at hand,

13 [b] They that were fearful, and diſtruſted the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed themſelves away.

[b] 1 Mac. 3. 56.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and withal beſought the Lord to deliver them, being ſold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's ſake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them [c] not to be ſtricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully againſt them; but to fight manfully,

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 8.

17 And to ſet before their eyes the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, ſaid he, truſt in their weapons and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and [d] how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed.

[d] 1 Mac. 7. 41. ch. 15. 22.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the buſineſs, with four thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand deſtroyed an hundred and twenty thouſand

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

[c] ver. 10, 11, 34.

25 And took [c] their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

[1] That is, *the enemies' armour.*

27 So when they had gathered [1] their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

[2] Or, *lamed with tortures.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the [2] maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the

[3] Or, *lamed.*

[3] maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

[d] verse 25.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants [d] to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

[e] verse 10.

36 Thus he, that [e] took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persepolis:* 3 *he is filled with rage against the Jews; but being smitten suddenly with a sore disease,* 11 *he retracteth his proud speeches, and promiseth to become a Jew.* 19 *His letter to the Jews.* 28 *He dieth miserably.*

ABOUT that time came Antiochus [1] with dishonour [a] out of the country of Persia.

cir. 164.

[1] Or, *disorderly.*

[a] 1 Mac. 6. 1, &c.

2 For he had entered the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remedilesss came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

[b] 1 Mac. 6. 8, 9, 13.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſelitter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

[c] Acts 12. 23.

9 So that [c] the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himſelf* by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, ſaying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haſte, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would ſet at liberty:

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy ſo much as to be buried, but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beaſts, he would make them

[2] Or, *Anticeh.*

all equals to the citizens of [2] Athens:

16 And the holy temple, which before he had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and

[d] So Ezra 6. 9. 1 Mac. 10. 39, 40.

[d] out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices:

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgment of God was come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a ſupplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wiſheth much joy, health, and proſperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſary to care for the common ſafety of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſs.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſor,

24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom [3] the ſtate was left, might not be troubled:

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

[3] Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpecial, and that every man will be ſtill faithful to me and my ſon.

27 For I am perſuaded that he [4] underſtanding my mind will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

[4] Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he entreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 *Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple.* 10 *The reign of Antiochus Eupator.* 12 *Ptolemeus accuſed of favouring the Jews poiſoneth himſelf.* 14 *Gorgias vexeth the Jews: Judas aſſaulteth the Idumeans, and winneth many of their ſtrong holds.* 24 *He diſcomfiteth Timotheus, who fleeth to Gazara.* 33 *Gazara taken, and Timotheus ſlain.*

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city: 165.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple, [a] they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhewbread.

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 47.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now [b] upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

[b] 1 Mac. 4. 52, 54.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 56.

6 [c] And they kept eight days with gladneſs,

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

as in the feaſt of tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

[d] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

8 [d] They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

cir. 164. beginning.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews for the wrongs that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the king's* friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, [1] and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

[1] Or, *and not bearing his authority as becometh a nobleman.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the [2] holds, he hired ſoldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

[2] Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain, who were no leſs than nine thouſand, were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

[3] Or, *Simon.*

20 Now [3] they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſuaded for money through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle, and took ſeventy thouſand drachms, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men, that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, [c] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

[c] 1 Mac. 5. 6, 7.

25 But when he drew near, [4] they that were with Maccabeus turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth,

[4] Or, *Maccabeus, and they that were with him.*

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [f] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

[f] Exodus 23. 22. Deut. 28. 7.

27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge alſo unto the Lord for a [5] pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

[5] Or, *warrant, or, ſurety.*

29 But when the battle waxed ſtrong, [g] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

[g] See ch. 2. 21.

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs courageouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Lyſias thinking to take Jeruſalem is put to flight by Judas.* 13 *He entereth into a treaty with Judas.* 16 *Letters of Lyſias to the Jews:* 22 *of the king to Lyſias;* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *and of the Romans to the Jews.*

* Gr. *tutor.*

NOT long after this, Lyſias the king's * protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 28.

2 [a] And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation

[1] Or, *Grecians.*

of the [1] Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

[2] *Maccabeus and his company.*

6 Now when [2] they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

[b] ch. 2. 21. & 10. 29.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [b] there appeared before them on horſeback one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight. Before CHRIST cir. 164.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſuaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and *promiſed* [c] that he would perſuade the king that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 58, 59, 60.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting:

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. cir. 163.

19 If then ye will keep yourſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* [3] Dioſcorinthius.

[3] Or, *Dioſcorus.*

22 Now the king's letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting:

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be at reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and [4] grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

[4] Or, *give them aſſurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation

Before CHRIST cir. 163. of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the council, and the reſt of the Jews:

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire; we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, *and* the fifteenth day of *the month* [5] Xanthicus.

[5] Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, [6] ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

[6] Or, *conſuls.*

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the king's couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The king's lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *The men of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 5 *Judas is avenged upon them;* 8 *and upon the Jamnites.* 10 *He defeateth the Arabians, and maketh peace with them.* 13 *He taketh Caſpis.* 17 *Timotheus' armies are overthrown.* 26 *The exploits of Judas at Carnion and Ephron.* 29 *He thanketh the Scythopolitans for their kindneſs to the Jews.* 32 *He defeateth Gorgias, but loſeth ſome men in the battle.* 39 *The ſin of thoſe that were ſlain.*

WHEN theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their huſbandry.

cir. 164.

2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, [a] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hyeronimus, and Demophon, and beſide them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

[a] See ch. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, [1] as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

[1] Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thouſand *men on foot* and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battle; but Judas' ſide by the help of God got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattle, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they [2] departed to their tents.

[2] Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, [b] who without any rams or engines of war did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua, gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

[b] Joſhua 6. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong garriſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

[3] *Doſitheus and Soſipater.*

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet [3] them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called [c] Carnion: for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſy to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.

[c] 1 Mac. 5. 43. *Carnaim.*

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies, being ſmitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of [4] Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

[4] That is, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt toward Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſion of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies, they won the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo theycame unto Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feaſt,* called Pentecoſt, they went forth againſt Gorgias the governor of [5] Idumea,

[5] Or, *Jamnia,* 1 Mac. 5. 58.

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot, and four hundred horſemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time Doſitheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horſeback, a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him [6] ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

[6] Or, *put by his arm:* or, *wounded him in the ſhoulder:* or, *ſtruck him in the ſhoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with [7] Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper and leader of the battle.

[7] Or, *Eſdrin*

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves, as the cuſtom was, and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

39 And upon the day following, [8] as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers' graves.

[8] Or, *at ſuch time, &c.*

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [d] the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

[d] Deut 7. 25, 26.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the ſum of two thouſand drachms of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin offering, doing therein very well and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that

Before CHRIST cir. 164. were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 3 *Menelaus is put to death.* 9 *Judas attacketh the king's camp, and ſlayeth many.* 18 *Eupator, failing in his purpoſes, maketh an honourable peace with Judas.*

cir. 163. IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

[a] ch. 11. 1. 2 And with him [a] Lyſias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joined himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the country, but becauſe he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument, which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth; and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inaſmuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worſe to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

[b] Or, *had had a little reſpite.* 11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that [b] had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the merciful Lord with weeping and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in readineſs. Before CHRIST cir. 163.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's hoſt ſhould enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the [c] Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſoldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

[c] Or, *Lord.*

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and ſlew in the camp about four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched toward Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, [d] was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

[d] Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed, becauſe they would make their covenants void:

26 Lyſias went up to the judgment ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Demetrius having conquered Antiochus, Alcimus accuſeth Judas unto him.* 12 *Nicanor is ſent againſt Judas, but maketh peace with him.* 23 *Nicanor, ſhewing kindneſs to Judas, is*

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

accuſed by Alcimus, and ordered by the king to ſend Judas priſoner to Antioch. 28 *Nicanor ſeeketh to take him, but is prevented by Judas: he ſweareth to raze the temple, if Judas be not given up to him.* 34 *The prieſts pray to God.* 37 *Nicanor ſeeketh to take Razis, who to avoid falling into his hands killeth himſelf.*

cir. 162.

AFTER three years was Judas informed, [a] that Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

[a] 1 Mac. 7. 1.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now [b] one Alcimus, who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar,

[b] 1 Mac. 7. 5.

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were [1] uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

[1] Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his fooliſh enterprize, *and* being called into counſel by Demetrius, and aſked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intended, he anſwered thereunto:

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans, whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus, nouriſh war, and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine anceſtors' honour, I mean the high prieſthood, am now come hither:

8 Firſt, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, [c] he ſent him forth,

[c] 1 Mac. 7. 26.

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen [2] were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

[2] Or, *were joined to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs Nicanor, hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the courageouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and [3] took part of this life.

[3] Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, [d] came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts, that were offering their uſual ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

[d] 1 Mac. 7. 33, &c.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as * a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

* Gr. *bound.*

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lifted up their hands toward heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner;

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him:

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide fell upon his ſword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe than beſeemed his noble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully among the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up; and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Nicanor's impious reſolution and blaſphemy.* 7 *Judas encourageth his men, and telleth them his viſion.* 17 *They prepare to meet the enemy boldly.* 21 *Maccabeus prayeth to God.* 25 *Nicanor is defeated and ſlain.* 29 *The Jews praiſe God,* 36 *and inſtitute an anniverſary feaſt in memory of the deliverance.* 38 *The concluſion.*

BUT Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath day.

2 Nevertheleſs the Jews that were compelled to go with him ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he, that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs above *other days.*

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's buſineſs. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſide that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his viſion: That Onias, who had been high prieſt, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethen, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city and the ſanctuary and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now, when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in array, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner; O Lord, [a] thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand:

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;

[a] 1 Mac. 7. 40, 41. ch. 8. 19.

24 And through the might of thine arm let thoſe be ſtricken with terror, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

[b] 1 Mac. 7. 43.

29 Then they made a great ſhout and noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to [c] ſtrike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

[c] 1 Mac. 7. 47.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [d] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

[d] ch. 14. 33.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And [e] they ordained all with a common decree in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [f] Mardocheus' day.

[e] 1 Mac. 7. 49.

[f] Eſther 9. 17, 21.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo ſpeech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

15 JY 62

THE END OF THE APOCRYPHA.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR

Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ,

TRANSLATED OUT OF

THE ORIGINAL GREEK:

AND WITH THE

FORMER TRANSLATIONS

DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED,

BY HIS MAJESTY's SPECIAL COMMAND.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD:

PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS,

BY DAWSON, BENSLEY, AND COOKE, PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY:

AND SOLD AT THE OXFORD BIBLE WAREHOUSE, IN PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

1800.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt from Abraham to Joſeph.* 18 *The miraculous conception of Mary; Joſeph's doubts are ſatisfied by an angel, who declareth the name and office of Chriſt: Jeſus is born.*

THE book of the [a] generation of Jeſus Chriſt, [b] the ſon of David, [c] the ſon of Abraham.

2 [d] Abraham begat Iſaac; and [e] Iſaac begat Jacob; and [f] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And [g] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and [h] Phares begat Eſrom; and Eſrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naaſſon; and Naaſſon begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jeſſe;

6 And [i] Jeſſe begat David the king; and [k] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And [l] Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Aſa;

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat; and Joſaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And [m] Ezekias begat Manaſſes; and Manaſſes begat Amon; and Amon begat Joſias;

11 And [l n] Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were [o] carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [p] Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat [q] Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joſeph the huſband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus, who is called Chriſt.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [r] birth of Jeſus Chriſt was on this wiſe: When as his mother Mary was eſpouſed to Joſeph, before they came together, ſhe was found with child [s] of the Holy Ghoſt.

19 Then Joſeph her huſband, being a juſt *man*, and not willing [t] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on theſe things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, ſaying, Joſeph, thou ſon of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: [u] for that which is * conceived in her is of the Holy Ghoſt.

21 [x] And ſhe ſhall bring forth a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name [z] Jeſus: for [y] he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying,

23 [z] Behold, a virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, and [3] they ſhall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joſeph being raiſed from ſleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till ſhe had brought forth [a] her firſtborn ſon: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſe men from the eaſt come to Jeruſalem to enquire after Chriſt.* 3 *Herod is alarmed.* 9 *The wiſe men are directed by a ſtar to Chriſt, and worſhip him, offering gifts.* 11 *Joſeph warned by an angel fleeth with the young child and his mother into Egypt.* 16 *Herod's maſſacre of the children in Bethlehem and round about.* 19 *Upon the death of Herod Chriſt is brought out of Egypt, and dwelleth at Nazareth.*

NOW when [a] Jeſus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe men [b] from the eaſt to Jeruſalem,

2 Saying, [c] Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have ſeen [d] his ſtar in the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him.

3 ¶ When Herod the king had heard *theſe things*, he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him.

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

a Luke 3 23.
b Pſ. 132. 11. Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3.
c Geneſis 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
d Geneſis 21. 2, 3.
e Geneſis 25. 26.
f Geneſis 29. 35.
g Geneſis 38. 27.
h Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c.
i 1 Samuel 16. 1. & 17. 12.
k 2 Samuel 12. 24.
l 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c.
m 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.
n Some read, *Joſias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*
o See 1 Chron. 3. 15, 16.
p 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 27. 20. & 39. 9. & 52. 11, 15, 28, 29, 30. Dan. 1. 2.
q 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh. 12. 1. Hag. 1. 1.
r Luke 1. 27.
s Luke 1. 35.
t Deut. 24. 1.
u Luke 1. 35.
* Gr. *begotten,*
x Luke 1. 31.
z That is, *Saviour,* Heb.
y Acts 4. 12. & 5. 31. & 13. 23, 38.
z Iſaiah 7. 14.
3 Or, *his name ſhall be called.*
a Exodus 13. 2. Luke 2. 7, 21.
a Luke 2. 4, 6, 7.
b Geneſis 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30.
c Luke 2. 11.
d Numb. 24. 17. Iſaiah 60. 3.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

4 And when he had gathered all [c] the chief priests and [f] scribes of the people together, [g] he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [h] And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, [i] that shall [1] rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 ¶ When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, [k] they [2] presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God [l] in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [m] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [n] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside [o] into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [p] Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [q] which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching of John the Baptist; his office, and manner of living:* 5 *he baptizeth in Jordan,* 7 *and rebuketh the Pharisees.* 13 *Christ is baptized, and receiveth a witness from heaven.*

IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching [b] in the wilderness of Judea, A. D. 26.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for [c] the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, [e] Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And [f] the same John [g] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [h] locusts and [i] wild honey.

5 ¶ [k] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 [l] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [m] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [n] the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits [1] meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, [o] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [p] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [q] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to

[1] Or, *answerable to amendment of life.*

[a] Mark 1. 4, 15. Luke 3. 2, 3. John 1. 28.
[b] Josh. 14. 10.
[c] Dan. 2. 44. ch. 4. 17. & 10. 7.
[d] Isai. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[e] Luke 1. 76.
[f] Mark 1. 6.
[g] 2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4.
[h] Lev. 11. 22.
[i] 1 Sam. 14. 25, 26.
[k] Mark 1. 5. Luke 3. 7.
[l] Acts 19. 4, 18.
[m] ch. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7, 8, 9.
[n] Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[o] John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26. Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.
[p] chap. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 6.
[q] Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26, 33. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 14.
[f] 2 Chron. 34. 13.
1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.
[g] Mal. 2. 7.
[h] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.
[i] Rev. 2. 27.
[1] Or, *feed.*
[k] Ps. 72. 10. Isai. 60. 6.
[2] Or, *offered.*
[l] ch. 1. 20.
[m] Hos. 11. 1.
[n] Jer. 31. 15.
[o] ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.
[p] John 1. 45.
[q] Judges 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

Anno DOMINI 26.

bear: [r] he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

12 [s] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will [t] burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [u] Then cometh Jesus [x] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 [y] And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [z] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 [a] And lo a voice from heaven, saying, [b] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[a] John 12. 28. [b] Psal. 2. 7. Isai. 42. 1. chap. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth forty days, is tempted by the devil, and ministered unto by angels.* 12 *He dwelleth in Capernaum:* 17 *beginneth to preach;* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John;* 23 *teacheth in the synagogues, and healeth the diseased.*

[c] THEN was [a] Jesus led up of [b] the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [c] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [d] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, [e] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [f] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [g] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, [h] angels came and ministered unto him.

Anno DOMINI 27.

12 ¶ [i] Now when Jesus had heard that John was [l] cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [k] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 [l] The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [m] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [n] Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [o] And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [p] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and [q] I will make you fishers of men.

20 [r] And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [s] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [t] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching [u] the gospel of the kingdom, [x] and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of diseases among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 [y] And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon upon the mount, declaring who are blessed:* 13 *he calleth his disciples the salt of the earth, the light of the world, and by the similitudes of a city on an hill, and of a candle, he urgeth upon them the necessity of setting a good example.* 17 *He came not to destroy, but to fulfil, the law.* 21 *He extendeth the precepts against murder,* 27 *adultery,* 33 *and false swearing:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong patiently,* 43 *to love our enemies,* 48 *and to aim at perfection.*

[r] Isai. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 12. 13.

A. D. 27.

[s] Mal. 3. 3.

[t] Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 30.

[u] Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

[x] ch. 2. 22.

[y] Mark 1. 10.

[z] Isai. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.

[c] Mark 1. 12, &c. Luke 4. 1, &c.

[b] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. & 43. 5. Acts 8. 39.

[c] Deut. 8. 3.

[d] Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isai. 48. 2. & 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.

[e] Ps. 91. 11, 12.

[f] Deut. 6. 16.

[g] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

A. D. 30.

[h] Hebr. 1. 14.

[i] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.

[l] Or, *delivered up.*

[k] Isai. 9. 1, 2.

[l] Isai. 42. 7. Luke 2. 32.

A. D. 31.

[m] Mark 1. 14. 15.

[n] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 7.

[o] Mark 1. 16, 17, 18. Luke 5. 2.

[p] John 1. 42.

[q] Luke 5. 10, 11.

[r] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

[s] Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10.

[t] ch. 9. 35. Mark 1. 21, 39. Luke 4. 15, 44.

[u] ch. 24. 14. Mark 1. 14.

[x] Mark 1. 34.

[y] Mark 3. 7.

Anno DOMINI 31.

AND seeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [b] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 [d] Blessed *are* the meek: for [e] they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [f] for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [g] for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [h] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [k] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousnes' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l] Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [m] evil against you * falsely, for my sake.

12 [n] Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under [t] a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, [s] that they may see your good works, and [t] glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ [u] Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, [w] Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [x] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [y] *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said [z] by them of old time, [z] Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That [a] whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [3 b] Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [e] Agree with thine adversary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [g] Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [h] looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [i] And if thy right eye [4] offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, [l] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That [m] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is [r] God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is [s] the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[a] Or, *to them.*

[z] Exodus 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

[a] 1 John 3. 15.

[3] That is, *vain fellow*, 2 Sam. 6. 20.

[b] James 2. 20.

[c] ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

[d] See Job 42. 8. ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Peter 3. 7.

[e] Proverbs 25. 8. Luke 12. 58, 59.

[f] See Ps. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6.

[g] Exodus 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.

[h] Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. See Gen. 34. 2. 2 Samuel 11. 2.

[i] ch. 18. 8, 9 Mark 9. 43,—47.

[4] Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

[k] See ch. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.

[l] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 1. See ch. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.

[m] ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

[n] ch. 23. 16.

[o] Exodus 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.

[p] Deut. 23. 23. [q] chap. 23. 16, 18, 22. James 5. 12. [r] Isaiah 66. 1. [s] Psal. 48. 2. & 87. 3.

[a] Mark 3. 13. 20.

[b] Luke 6. 20. See Ps. 51. 17. Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

[c] Isaiah 61. 2, 3. Luke 6. 21. John 16. 20. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 21. 4.

[d] Ps. 37. 11.

[e] See Rom. 4. 13.

[f] Isaiah 55. 1. & 65. 13.

[g] Ps. 41. 1. ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Heb. 6. 10. James 2. 13.

[h] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Heb. 12. 14.

[i] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2, 3.

[k] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Peter 3. 14.

[l] Luke 6. 22.

[m] 1 Peter 4. 14.

* Gr. *lying.*

[n] Luke 6. 23. Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. James 1. 2. 1 Peter 4. 13.

[o] Neh. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

[p] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34, 35. [q] Prov. 4. 18. Phil. 2. 15. [r] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33. [t] The word in the original signifieth a *measure containing about a pint less than a peck.* [s] 1 Peter 2. 12. [t] John 15. 8. 1 Cor. 14. 25. [u] Romans 3. 31. & 10. 4. Gal. 3. 24. [w] Luke 16. 17. [x] James 2. 10. [y] Romans 9. 31. & 10. 3.

Anno DOMINI 31.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil: [y] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever [z] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [a] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for [f] he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [g] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 ¶ [h] Be ye therefore perfect, even [i] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

t Col. 4. 6. James 5. 12.
u Exodus 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
x Proverbs 20. 22. & 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Romans 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Peter 3. 9.
y Isaiah 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
z ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
a Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 30, 35.
b Lev. 19. 18.
c Deut. 23. 6. Ps. 41. 10.
d Luke 27. 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20.
e Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13.
f Job 25. 3. g Luke 6. 32. h Genesis 17. 1. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Luke 6. 36. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. James 1. 4. 1 Peter 1. 15, 16. i Ephes. 5. 1.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continuing his sermon giveth directions about almsgiving,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *laying up treasure in heaven,* 22 *keeping a single eye:* 24 *and exhorteth not to be anxious about worldly things, but principally to seek God's kingdom and righteousness.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your [1] alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward [2] of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, [3] do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, [d] use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* [e] for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. [g] Thy will be done in earth, [h] as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [i] daily bread.

12 And [k] forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 [l] And lead us not into temptation, but [m] deliver us from evil: [n] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 ¶ [o] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But [p] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover [q] when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [r] anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [s] Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 [t] But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ¶ [u] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

Anno DOMINI 31.

b Luke 14. 14.
c 2 Kings 4. 33.
d Eccles. 5. 2. Eccl[us] 7. 14.
e 1 Kings 18. 26, 29.
f Luke 11. 2, &c.
g ch. 26. 39, 42. Acts 21. 14.
h Ps. 103. 20, 21.
i See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.
k ch. 18. 21, &c.
l ch. 26. 41. Luke 22. 40, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Peter 2. 9. Rev. 3. 10.
m John 17. 15.
n 1 Chron. 29. 11.
o Eccl[us] 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25, 26. Ephes. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
p ch. 18. 35. James 2. 13.
q Isaiah 58. 5.
r Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.
s Proverbs 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Heb. 13. 5. James 5. 1, &c.
t Eccl[us] 29. 11. ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 33, 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Peter 1. 4.
u Luke 11. 34, 36.

1 Or, *righteousness.* Dent. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.
2 Or, *with.*
a Romans 12. 8.
3 Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

24 ¶ [x] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. [y] Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [z] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [a] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [b] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ proceedeth in his sermon to condemn rash judgment;* 6 *forbiddeth the prostitution of holy things;* 7 *recommendeth prayer;* 13 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate;* 15 *to beware of false prophets, who may be known by their fruits;* 21 *and not to be his disciples in profession only, but in practice;* 24 *he compareth doers of the word to houses built on a rock, those that are hearers only to houses built on the sand.* 28 *Christ endeth his sermon; the people are astonished at his doctrine.*

JUDGE [a] not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [f] every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 [g] Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, [h] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [k] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 [l] Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of false prophets, [n] which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye shall know them by their fruits. [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken

---

x Luke 16. 13.
y Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
z Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22, 23. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
a Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24, &c.
b See 1 Kings 3. 13. Ps. 37. 25. Mark 10. 30. Luke 12. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
c Luke 6. 41, 42.
d Prov. 9. 7, 8. & 23. 9. Acts 13. 45, 46.
e ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9, 10. & 18. 1. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15.
f Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12, 13.
g Luke 11. 11, 12, 13.
h Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
i Tob. 4. 15. Luke 6. 31.
k Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
l Luke 13. 24.
m Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 22. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Ephes. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3.
n Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
o Acts 20. 29, 30.
p ver. 20. ch. 12. 33.
q Luke 6. 43, 44.
r Jer. 11. 19. ch. 12. 33.
s ch. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. John 15. 2, 6.
t Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12.
u Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
x ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27.
y Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. ch. 25. 41.
z Luke 6. 47, &c.
2 Tim. 2. 19.
1 Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. James 4. 11, 12.
b Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.

him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 [b] For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper; 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased; 18 sheweth how he is to be followed; 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea; 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [l] his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [o] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 [p] And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [q] suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [r] And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came unto *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [s] he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ [t] And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

Anno DOMINI 31.

[a] Mark 1. 40, &c. Luke 5. 12, &c.

[b] ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

[c] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

[d] Luke 7. 1, &c.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21.

[f] Ps. 107. 20.

[g] Genesis 12. 3. Mal. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29. Acts 10. 45. & 11. 18. & 14. 27. Rom. 15. 9, &c. Eph. 3. 6.

[h] ch. 21. 43.

[i] ch. 13. 42. 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

[k] Mark 1. 29, 30, 31. Luke 4. 38, 39.

[l] 1 Cor. 9. 5.

[m] Mark 1. 32, &c. Luke 4. 40, 41.

[n] Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

[o] Luke 9. 57, 58.

[p] Luke 9. 59, 60.

[q] See 1 Kings 19. 20.

[r] Mark 4. 37, &c. Luke 8. 23, &c.

[s] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. & 107. 29.

[t] Mark 5. 1, &c. Luke 8. 26, &c.

Anno DOMINI 31.

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

[u] See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, [u] they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ cureth one sick of the palsy;* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom;* 10 *justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners,* 14 *and his disciples for not fasting;* 18 *is intreated by a ruler to go and heal his daughter;* 20 *healeth by the way a woman of an inveterate issue of blood;* 23 *raiseth to life the ruler's daughter;* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men;* 32 *healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil;* 36 *hath compassion on the multitudes, and teacheth his disciples to pray that God would send forth labourers into his vineyard.*

[a] ch. 4. 13.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, [a] and came into his own city.

[b] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.

[c] ch. 8. 10.

2 [b] And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: [c] and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

[d] Ps. 139. 2. ch. 12. 25. Mark 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17.

4 And Jesus [d] knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

[e] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

9 ¶ [e] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

[f] Mark 2. 15, &c. Luke 5. 29, &c.

10 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with [g] publicans and [h] sinners?

[g] ch. 11. 19. Luke 5. 30. & 15. 2.

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

[h] Gal. 2. 15.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [i] I will have mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [k] but sinners to repentance.

[i] Hosea 6. 6. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 12. 7.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [l] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

[k] 1 Tim. 1. 15.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [m] the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and [n] then shall they fast.

[l] Mark 2. 18, &c. Luke 5. 33, &c. & 18. 12.

[m] John 3. 29.

16 No man putteth a piece of [1] new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

[n] Acts 13. 2, 3. & 14. 23. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

[1] Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*

18 ¶ [o] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and and she shall live.

[o] Mark 5. 22, &c. Luke 8. 41, &c.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ [p] And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

[p] Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [q] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

[q] Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.

23 ¶ [r] And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [s] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

[r] Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.

24 He said unto them, [t] Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

[s] See 2 Chron. 35. 25.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

[t] Acts 20. 10.

26 And [2] the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

[2] Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [u] *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

[u] ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith

Anno DOMINI 31.

unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, [x] See *that* no man know *it*.

31 [y] But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [z] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, [a] He caſteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 [b] And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, [c] teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 ¶ [d] But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they [3] fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, [e] as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, [f] The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few;

38 [g] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

[f] Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35. [g] 2 Theſſ. 3. 1.

[x] ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.

[y] Mark 7. 36.

[z] See ch. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.

[a] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

[b] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

[c] ch. 4. 23.

[d] Mark 6. 34.

[3] Or, *were tired and lay down.*

[e] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his twelve apoſtles with power to do miracles.* 5 *He inſtructeth them;* 16 *and forewarning them of perſecutions, ſuggeſteth motives of comfort and conſtancy;* 40 *he promiſeth a bleſſing to thoſe who ſhould receive them.*

[a] Mark 3. 13, 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.

AND [a] when he had called unto *him* his twelve diſciples, he gave them power [1] *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs and all manner of diſeaſe.

[1] Or, over.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; The firſt, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

[b] John 1. 42.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus;

[c] Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.

4 [c] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d] Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

[d] John 13. 26.

[e] ch. 4. 15.

5 ¶ Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, [e] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [f] the Samaritans enter ye not:

[f] See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.

6 [g] But go rather to the [h] loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 [i] And as ye go, preach, ſaying, [k] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: [l] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [m] [2] Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor [n] braſs in your purſes,

10 Nor ſcrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet * ſtaves: [o] for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 [p] And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 [q] And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: [r] but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [s] And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that houſe or city, [t] ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, [u] It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [x] Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: [y] be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and [z] [3] harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men: for [a] they will deliver you up to the councils, and [b] they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues;

18 And [c] ye ſhall be brought before governors and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 [d] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak: for [e] it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 [f] For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Spirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 [g] And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And [h] ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake: [i] but he that endureth to the end ſhall be ſaved.

23 But [k] when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not [4] have gone over the cities of Iſrael, [l] till the Son of man be come.

24 [m] The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

[g] ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.

[h] Iſaiah 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6, 17. Ezek. 34. 5, 6, 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

[i] Luke 9. 2.

[k] ch. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.

[l] Acts 8. 18, 20.

[m] 1 Samuel 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.

[2] Or, *Get.*

[n] See Mark 6. 8.

* Gr. *a ſtaff.*

[o] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

[p] Luke 10. 8.

[q] Luke 10. 5.

[r] Pſ. 35. 13.

[s] Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 10, 11.

[t] Neh 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

[u] ch. 11. 22, 24.

[x] Luke 10. 3.

[y] Romans 16. 19. Epheſ. 5. 15.

[z] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.

[3] Or, *ſimple.*

[a] ch. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 12. [b] Acts 5. 40. [c] Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16. [d] Mark 13. 11, 12, 13. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14, 15. [e] Exodus 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7. [f] 2 Samuel 23. 2. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17. [g] Micah 7. 6. ver. 35, 36. Luke 21. 16. [h] Luke 21. 17. [i] Daniel 12. 12, 13. ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13. [k] ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6. [4] Or, *end*, or, *finiſh.* [l] ch. 16. 28. [m] Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.

Anno DOMINI 31.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord. If [n] they have called the maſter of the houſe * Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold.

26 Fear them not therefore: [o] for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the houſetops.

28 [p] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a [s] farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [q] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 [r] Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, [s] him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [t] But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [u] Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance [x] againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

36 And [y] a man's foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 [z] He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 [a] And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [b] He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake ſhall find it.

40 ¶ [c] He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that ſent me.

41 [d] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet ſhall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man ſhall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 [e] And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

* Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[s] *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny:* See on ch. 18. 28.

[n] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. John 8. 48, 52.

[o] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2, 3.

[p] Iſai. 8. 12, 13. Luke 12. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 14.

[q] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.

[r] Luke 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.

[s] Rev. 3. 5.

[t] Mark. 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

[u] Luke 12. 49, 51, 52, 53.

[x] Mic. 7. 6.

[y] Pſ. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.

[z] Luke 14. 26.

[a] ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

[b] ch. 16. 25. Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

[c] ch. 18. 5. Luke 9. 48. & 10, 16. John 12. 44. & 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.

[d] 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.

[e] ch. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Hebr. 6. 10.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt.* 7 *Chriſt's teſtimony concerning John.* 16 *The perverſe judgments of the people concerning both John and Chriſt.* 20 *Chriſt upbraideth the cities of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum, with their long unfruitfulneſs and impenitency.* 25 *He thanketh the Father for revealing his Goſpel to the ſimple only;* 28 *and inviteth the weary to partake of his reſt.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ [a] Now when John had heard [b] in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou [c] he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 [d] The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and [e] the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

6 And bleſſed is *he,* whoſoever ſhall not [f] be offended in me.

7 ¶ [g] And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? [h] A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft *clothing* are in kings' houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, [i] and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he,* of whom it is written, [k] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 [l] And from the days of John the Baptiſt until now the kingdom of heaven [l] ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [m] For all the prophets and the law prophefied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it,* this is [n] Elias, which was for to come.

15 [o] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [p] But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

[a] Luke 7. 18, 19, &c.

[b] ch. 14. 3.

[c] Geneſis 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 24. John 6. 14.

[d] Iſai. 29. 18. & 35. 4, 5, 6. & 42. 7. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.

[e] Pſ. 22. 26. Iſai 61. 1. Luke 4 18. Jam. 2. 5.

[f] Iſai. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

[g] Luke 7. 24.

[h] Epheſ. 4. 14.

[i] ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 26.

[k] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.

[l] Luke 16. 16.

[l] Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thruſt men.*

[m] Mal. 4. 6.

[n] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.

[o] ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.

[p] Luke 7. 31.

Anno DOMINI 31.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, [q] a friend of publicans and sinners. [r] But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ [s] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [t] in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, [u] It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [x] which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, [y] That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [z] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because [a] thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, [b] and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [c] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; [d] neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [e] and learn of me; for I am meek and [f] lowly in heart: [g] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [h] For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ alledgeth scripture in excuse of his disciples, whom the Pharisees charged with breaking the sabbath in plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.* 9 *He appealeth to reason, and healeth the withered hand on the sabbath day.* 14 *The Pharisees seek to destroy him: a prophecy of Esaias fulfilled in him.* 22 *He healeth one possessed of a devil, who was blind and dumb;* 24 *and confuting the absurd charge of his casting out devils by Beelzebub, he sheweth that blasphemy against the Holy Ghost is an unpardonable sin, and that every idle word must be accounted for:* 38 *he rebuketh those that sought of him a sign,* 46 *and sheweth whom he regardeth as his nearest relations.*

AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat [c] the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ¶ [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Pharisees went out, and [l] held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himself from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And [o] charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 [p] Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, [q] in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he

Anno DOMINI 31.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

[c] Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5.

[d] Exodus 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

[e] Numb. 28. 9. John 7. 22.

[f] 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.

[g] Hos. 6. 6. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 9. 13.

[h] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

[i] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

[k] See Exodus 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.

[l] ch. 27. 1. Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11.

[m] John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.

[n] Or, *took counsel.*

[o] See ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.

[p] ch. 19. 2.

[q] ch. 9. 30.

[r] Isai. 42. 1.

[s] ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

[r] See ch. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.

[q] ch. 9. 10.

[r] Luke 7. 35.

[s] Luke 10. 13, &c.

[t] Jonah 3. 7, 8.

[u] ch. 10. 15. verse 24.

[x] See Isai. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.

[y] ch. 10. 15.

[z] Luke 10. 21.

[a] See Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

[b] ch. 16. 17.

[c] ch. 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. 1 Cor. 15. 27.

[d] John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.

[e] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.

[f] Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.

[g] Jer. 6. 16.

[h] 1 John 5. 3.

[a] Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

Anno DOMINI 31.

healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

[s] ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

24 ¶ [s] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by * Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

* Gr. *Beelzebul*: and ſo ver. 27.

25 And Jeſus [t] knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to deſolation; and every city or houſe divided againſt itſelf ſhall not ſtand:

[t] ch. 9. 4. John 2. 25. Rev. 2. 23.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then [u] the kingdom of God is come unto you.

[u] Daniel 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. & 11. 20. & 17. 20, 21.

29 [x] Or elſe how can one enter into a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

[x] Iſaiah 49. 24. Luke 11. 21, 22, 23.

30 He that is not with me is againſt me; and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I ſay unto you, [y] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: [z] but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *Holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

[y] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Hebr. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 29. [z] 1 John 5. 16.

32 And whoſoever [a] ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [b] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

[a] Acts 7. 51.

33 Either make the tree good, and [c] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

[a] ch. 11. 19. & 13. 55. John 7. 12, 52.

34 O [d] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [e] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

[b] 1 Tim. 1. 13.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure bringeth forth evil things.

[c] ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

[d] ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

[e] Luke 6. 45.

38 ¶ [f] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

[f] ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, An evil and [g] adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas:

[g] Iſaiah 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. John 4. 48.

40 [h] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

[h] Jonah 2. 17.

41 [i] The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and [k] ſhall condemn it: [l] becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[i] Luke 11. 32.

[k] See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27.

[l] Jon. 3. 5.

42 [m] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[m] 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.

43 [n] When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, [o] he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

[n] Luke 11. 24.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

[o] Job 1. 7. 1 Peter 5. 8.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: [p] and the laſt *ſtate* of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

[p] Hebrews 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Peter 2. 20, 21, 22.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [q] behold, *his* mother and [r] his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

[q] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20, 21.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

[r] ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren!

[s] See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. Heb. 2. 11.

50 For [s] whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The parable of the ſower.* 10 *Why Chriſt taught in parables.* 18 *The expoſition of the parable of the ſower.* 24 *The parable of the tares;* 31 *of the grain of muſtard ſeed;* 33 *of the leaven.* 36 *The parable of the tares expounded.* 44 *The parable of the hidden treaſure;* 45 *of one pearl of great price;* 47 *of a net caſt into the ſea.* 53 *Chriſt's countrymen are offended in him.*

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, [a] and ſat by the ſea ſide.

[a] Mark 4. 1.

2 [b] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that [c] he went into a ſhip, and ſat; and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

[b] Luke 8. 4. [c] Luke 5. 3.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, [d] Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow;

[d] Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they

Anno DOMINI 31.

had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched; and becauſe they had no root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns; and the thorns ſprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome [e] an hundredfold, ſome ſixtyfold, ſome thirtyfold.

9 [f] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe [g] it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [h] For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing ſee not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, [i] By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed groſs, and *their* ears [k] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But [l] bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, [m] That many prophets and righteous *men* have deſired to ſee *thoſe things* which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them;* and to hear *thoſe things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ [n] Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word [o] of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart. This is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon [p] with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by [q] he is offended.

22 [r] He alſo that received ſeed [s] among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it;* which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, ſome an hundredfold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

Anno DOMINI 31.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [t] gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, [u] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard ſeed, which a man took, and ſowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree, ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [x] Another parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three * meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [y] All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [z] I will open my mouth in parables; [a] I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed is the Son of man;

38 [b] The field is the world; the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [c] the children of the wicked *one;*

39 The enemy that ſowed them is the devil; [d] the harveſt is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

[e] Geneſis 26. 12.

[f] ch. 11. 15. Mark 4. 9.

[g] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.

[h] ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

[i] Iſaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.

[k] Hebrews 5. 11.

[l] ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29.

[m] Hebrews 11. 13. 1 Peter 1. 10, 11.

[n] Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11.

[o] ch. 4. 23.

[p] Iſaiah 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. John 5. 35.

[q] ch. 11. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 15.

[r] ch. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.

[s] Jer. 4. 3.

[t] ch. 3. 12.

[u] Iſaiah 2. 2, 3. Micah 4. 1. Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18, 19.

[x] Luke 13. 20.

* The word in the Greek *is a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.*

[y] Mark 4. 33, 34.

[z] Pſ. 78. 2.

[a] Romans 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

[b] ch. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15, 20. Luke 24. 47. Romans 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.

[c] Geneſis 3. 13. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

[d] Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

Anno DOMINI 31.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, [c] and they shall gather out of his kingdom all [1] things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 [f] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [g] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [h] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [i] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [k] selleth all that he hath, and [l] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found [m] one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [n] gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [o] sever the wicked from among the just,

50 [p] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [q] *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [r] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 [s] Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [t] his brethren, [u] James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they [x] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [y] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [z] he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 *The cause and manner of John the Baptist's death.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place, and feedeth there five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walketh on the sea to his disciples:* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret healeth the sick who touched but the hem of his garment.*

Anno DOMINI 32. beginning.

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works [1] do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced * before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus had heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 [g] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and

[1] Cant. 7. 13.

[r] ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.

[s] Isai. 49. 7. Mark 6. 3. Luke 3. 23. John 6. 42.

[t] ch. 12. 46.

[u] Mark 15. 40.

[x] ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3, 4.

[y] Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

[z] Mark 6. 5, 6.

[a] Mark 1. 14. Luke 9. 7.

[1] Or, *are wrought by him.*

A. D. 30.

[b] Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 19, 20.

[c] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

[d] ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.

* Gr. *in the midst.*

A. D. 32.

[e] ch. 10. 23. & 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 1, 2.

[f] ch. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

[g] Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

[h] ch. 15. 36.

Anno DOMINI 32.

they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

i Mark 6. 46. 23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray:

k John 6. 16. [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

l Job 9. 8. 26 And when the disciples saw him [l] walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

[2] Or, *strong.* 30 But when he saw the wind [2] boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

m Ps. 2. 7. Mark 1. 1. ch. 16. 16. & 26. 63. Luke 4. 41. John 1. 49. & 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4. 32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth [m] thou art the Son of God.

n Mark 6. 53. 34 ¶ [n] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

o ch. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12. 35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [o] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for setting their own traditions above the commandments of God.* 10 *He teacheth that not that which goeth into the mouth, but that which cometh out of it, defileth a man.* 21 *He healeth the daughter of a woman of Canaan;* 29 *and great multitudes near the sea of Galilee.* 32 *He feedeth four thousand and upwards with seven loaves and a few small fishes.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

THEN [a] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

a Mark 7. 1. 2 [b] Why do thy disciples transgress [c] the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

b Mark 7. 5. c Col. 2. 8. 3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

d Exodus 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Prov. 23. 22. Ephes. 6. 2. 4 For God commanded, saying, [d] Honour thy father and mother: and, [e] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

e Exodus 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. & 30. 17. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [f] *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

f Mark 7. 11, 12. 6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

g Mark 7. 6. h Isai. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31. 7 [g] *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 [h] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [i] teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

i Isai. 29. 13. Col. 2. 18, —22. Tit. 1. 14. 10 ¶ [k] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

k Mark 7. 14. 11 [l] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

l Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. 12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

m John 15. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 12, &c. 13 But he answered and said, [m] Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

n Isai. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39. 14 Let them alone: [n] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

o Mark 7. 17. 15 [o] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

p ch. 16. 9. Mark 7. 18. 16 And Jesus said, [p] Are ye also yet without understanding?

q 1 Cor. 6. 13. 17 Do not ye yet understand, that [q] whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

r Jam. 3. 6. 18 But [r] those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

s Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. Mark 7. 21. 19 [s] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

t Mark 7. 24. 21 ¶ [t] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

Anno DOMINI 32.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

u chap. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.

24 But he answered and said, u I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to

x ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2.

x dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

y Mark 7. 31.

29 ¶ y And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh

z ch. 4. 18.

z unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

a Isaiah 35. 5, 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

30 a And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

b Mark 8. 1.

32 ¶ b Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

c 2 Kings 4. 43.

33 c And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

d ch. 14. 19.

36 And d he took the seven loaves and the

e 1 Samuel 9. 13. Luke 22. 19.

fishes, and e gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

f Mark 8. 10.

39 f And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 5 *Jesus warneth his disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, and explaineth his meaning.* 13 *The people's opinion, and Peter's confession, of Christ.* 21 *Jesus foreshewth his own death, and rebuketh Peter for dissuading him from it.* 24 *He sheweth that his followers must deny themselves in prospect of a future reward.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

THE a Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

a ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. & 12. 54,—56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

b ch. 12. 39.

4 b A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

c Mark 8. 14.

5 ¶ And c when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

d Luke 12. 1.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, d Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

c ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.

9 c Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

f ch. 15. 34.

10 f Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

g Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

h ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, g Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

i ch. 14. 33. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. Heb. 1. 2, 5.

14 And they said, h Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

k Eph. 2. 8.

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, i Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

l 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 16.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: k for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but l my Father which is in heaven.

m John 1. 42.

n Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

o Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18. Isai. 38. 10.

18 And I say also unto thee, That m thou art Peter, and n upon this rock I will build my church; and o the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

p ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23.

19 p And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou

Anno DOMINI 32.

shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [q] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [r] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, * Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [s] Satan: [t] thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [u] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [x] whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [y] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [z] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father [a] with his angels; [b] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [c] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

[q] ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.

[r] ch. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.

* Gr. *Pity thyself.*

[s] See [a] Sam. 19. 22.

[t] Romans 8. 7.

[u] ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. [a] Tim. 3. 12.

[x] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

[y] Ps. 49. 7, 8.

[z] ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26.

[a] Daniel 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. ch. 25. 31. Jude 14.

[b] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Peter 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. [c] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 10 *he instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

AND [a] after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

[b] 2 Peter 1. 17.

[c] ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.

[d] Isaiah 42. 1.

[e] Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things.

12 [l] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but [m] have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise [n] shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [o] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [p] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [q] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 [r] ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [s] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received [t] tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the

Anno DOMINI 32.

[f] 2 Peter 1. 18.

[g] Daniel 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

[h] ch. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. & 9. 9.

[i] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

[k] Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.

[l] ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12, 13.

[m] ch. 14. 3, 10.

[n] ch. 16. 21.

[o] ch. 11. 14.

[p] Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.

[q] ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

[r] ch. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30, 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.

[s] Mark 9. 33.

[t] Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

Anno DOMINI 32.

kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up; and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find [2] a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

[2] Or, *a ſtater.* It is half an ounce of ſilver, in value 2*s.* 6*d.* after 5*s.* the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Chriſt propoſeth a little child to his diſciples for a pattern of innocence and humility;* 7 *he warneth them to avoid offences, though at the expence of an hand, a foot, or an eye:* 10 *and not to deſpiſe the little ones, whom it is the Father's will to ſave:* 15 *he teacheth how to treat an offending brother,* 21 *and how oft to forgive him, by the parable of a king, who puniſhed one of his ſervants for refuſing that mercy to his fellow, which he had experienced from his lord in a larger degree.*

[a] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

AT [a] the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jeſus called a little child unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

[b] Pſ. 131. 2. ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[c] ch. 20. 27. & 23. 11.

4 [c] Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

[d] ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48.

5 And [d] whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little child in my name receiveth me.

[e] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

6 [e] But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

[f] Luke 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world becauſe of offences! for [f] it muſt needs be that offences come; but [g] woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

[h] ch. 26. 24. [i] ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire.

[l] Pſ. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Hebr. 1. 14. [k] Eſther 1. 14. Luke 1. 19. [l] Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

10 ¶ Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, That in heaven [l] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [l] For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 [m] How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

Anno DOMINI 32. [m] Luke 15. 4.

13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

[n] Lev. 19. 17. Eccluſ. 19. 13. Luke 17. 3. [o] James 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

15 ¶ Moreover [n] if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, [o] thou haſt gained thy brother.

[p] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, then take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

[q] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

[r] ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, [r] Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth ſhall be looſed in heaven.

[s] ch. 5. 24. [t] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

19 [s] Again I ſay unto you, That if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, [t] it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

[u] Luke 17. 4. [x] ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? [u] till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: [x] but, Until ſeventy times ſeven.

[y] *A talent is* 750 *ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is* 187*l.* 10*s.*

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thouſand [y] talents.

[y] 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be ſold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

[z] Or, *beſought him.*

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and [z] worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

[a] *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce is ſeven pence halfpenny.* ch. 20. 2.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellowſervants, which owed him an hundred [a] pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

Anno DOMINI 32.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

z Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.

35 z So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ healeth the sick in Judea:* 3 *answereth the question of the Pharisees concerning divorce, and the objection of his disciples to the expediency of marriage:* 13 *receiveth little children with tenderness:* 16 *instructeth a young man how to attain eternal life, and how to become perfect:* 23 *sheweth how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God:* 27 *and promiseth great rewards to his disciples, and to all who have forsaken ought to follow him.*

A.D. 33.

a Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.

AND it came to pass, a *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan;

b ch. 12. 15.

2 b And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, c that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

c Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.

5 And said, d For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and c they twain shall be one flesh?

d Genesis 2. 24. Mark 10. 5,—9. Ephes. 5. 31.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

e 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.

7 They say unto him, f Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

f Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31.

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

g ch. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

9 g And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 His disciples say unto him, h If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

h Prov. 21. 19.

11 But he said unto them, i All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

i 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and k there be eunuchs which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

k 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15.

13 ¶ l Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

l Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for m of such is the kingdom of heaven.

m ch. 18. 3.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ n And, behold, one came and said unto him, o Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

n Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

17 And he said unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

o Luke 10. 25.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, p Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

p Exodus 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

19 q Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, r Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

q ch. 15. 4.

r Lev. 19. 18.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

ch. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, s go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me,

s ch. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9, Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That t a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

t ch. 13. 22. Mark 10. 24.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

1 Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

u Genesis 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but u with God all things are possible.

Anno DOMINI 32.

27 ¶ [x] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, [y] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [z] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 [a] And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [b] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

[x] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

[y] Deut. 33. 9. ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

[z] ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.

[a] Mark 10. 29, 30. Luke 18. 29, 30.

[b] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The parable of the labourers who were hired at different hours to work in the vineyard.* 17 *Jesus foretelleth his own passion and resurrection:* 20 *answereth the petition of the mother of Zebedee's children, and checketh the indignation of the other disciples thereat.* 29 *He giveth sight to two blind men.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a [1] penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

[1] *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny.* ch. 18. 28.

12 Saying, These last [2] have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, [n] Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [o] give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [p] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But [q] it shall not be so among you: but [r] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 [s] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 [t] Even as the [u] Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [x] but to minister, and [y] to give his life a ransom [z] for many.

29 ¶ [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

[2] Or, *have continued one hour only.*

[a] Romans 9. 21.

[b] Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. ch. 6. 23.

[c] ch. 19. 30.

[d] ch. 22. 14.

[e] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.

[f] ch. 16. 21.

[g] ch. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1, 16, &c. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.

[h] Mark 10. 35.

[i] ch. 4. 21.

[k] ch. 19. 28.

[l] ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.

[m] Luke 12. 50.

[n] Acts 12. 2. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 9.

[o] ch. 25. 34.

[p] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.

[q] 1 Peter 5. 3.

[r] ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.

[s] ch. 18. 4.

[t] John 13. 4.

[u] Phil. 2. 7.

[x] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.

[y] Isaiah 53. 10, 11. Daniel 9. 24, 26. John 11. 51, 52. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Titus 2. 14. 1 Peter 1. 19.

[z] ch. 26. 28. Romans 5. 15, 19. Hebr. 9. 28.

[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

30 And, behold, [b] two blind men ſitting by the way ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

[b] ch. 9. 27.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem upon an aſs amidſt the acclamations of the multitude.* 12 *He driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple, and healeth the diſeaſed there.* 15 *His reply to the prieſts and ſcribes who took offence at the Hoſannahs of the people.* 17 *He curſeth the barren fig tree, which preſently withereth:* 23 *he ſilenceth the prieſts and elders who queſtioned his authority.* 28 *The parable of the two ſons whom their father ſent to work in his vineyard.* 33 *The parable of the vineyard let out to wicked huſbandmen.*

[a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

[b] Zech. 14. 4.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

[c] Iſaiah 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

3 And if any *man* ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

[d] Mark 21. 4.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

[e] 2 Kings 9. 13.

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

[f] See Lev. 23. 40. 1 Mac. 13. 51, &c. 2 Mac. 10. 7. John 12. 13.

6 [d] And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and [e] put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

[g] Pſ. 118. 25.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

[h] Pſ. 118. 26. ch. 23. 39.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, ſaying, [g] Hoſanna to the ſon of David: [h] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hoſanna in the higheſt.

[i] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

[k] ch. 2. 23. Luke 7. 16. John 6. 14. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus [k] the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l] And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [m] money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[l] Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.

13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, [n] My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer; [o] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

[m] Deut. 14. 25.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

[n] Iſaiah 56. 7.

15 ¶ And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

[o] Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [p] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

[p] Pſ. 8. 2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [q] Bethany; and he lodged there.

[q] Mark 11. 11. John 11. 18.

18 [r] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 [s] And when he ſaw * a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig tree withered away.

[r] Mark 11. 12.

[s] Mark 11. 13.

* Gr. *one fig tree.*

20 [t] And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig tree withered away!

[t] Mark 11. 20.

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [u] If ye have faith, and [x] doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, [y] but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

[u] ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.

[x] James 1. 6.

[y] 1 Cor. 13. 2.

22 And [z] all things, whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer believing, ye ſhall receive.

[z] ch. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. James 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

23 ¶ [a] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [b] ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

[a] Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

[b] Exodus 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

[c] ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. Luke 20. 6.

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people; [c] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two ſons; and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 [d] He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [e] Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [f] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [g] but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, [h] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [i] went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [k] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 [l] And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [m] This is the heir; [n] come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 [o] And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [p] They say unto him, [q] He will miserably destroy those wicked men, [r] and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [s] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [t] The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever [u] shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [x] it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [y] they took him for a prophet.

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son: the unworthiness of those that were first bidden: others called in their room: the punishment of one that came without a wedding garment.* 15 *The captious question proposed concerning paying tribute to Cesar, and Christ's answer.* 23 *He confuteth the Sadducees who questioned him touching the resurrection.* 34 *He sheweth which are the chief commandments of the law.* 41 *He proposeth to the Pharisees a knotty question concerning Christ.*

AND Jesus answered [a] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [c] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he unto his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not [d] worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [e] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [f] which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [g] into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [h] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [i] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God

---

[d] Eccl[us] 19. 21.
[e] Luke 7. 29, 30.
[f] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[g] Luke 3. 12, 13.
[h] Ps. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Isai. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[i] ch. 25. 14, 15.
[k] Cant. 8. 11, 12.
[l] 2 Chron. 24. 21. & 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52 1 Thess. 2. 15. Hebr. 11. 36, 37.
[m] Ps. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2.
[n] Ps. 2. 2. ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 4. 27.
[o] ch. 26. 50, &c. Mark 14. 46, &c. Luke 22. 54, &c. John 18. 12, &c. Acts 2. 23.
[p] See Luke 20. 16.
[q] Luke 21. 24. Hebr. 2. 3.
[r] Acts 13. 46. & 15. 7. & 18. 6. & 28. 28. Rom. 9, & 10, & 11.
[s] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
[t] ch. 8. 12.
[u] Isaiah 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[x] Isaiah 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.
[y] verse 11. Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.
[a] Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.
[b] Prov. 9. 2.
[c] Dan. 9. 26. Luke 19. 27.
[d] ch. 10. 11, 13. Acts 13. 46.
[e] ch. 13. 38, 47.
[f] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.
[g] ch. 8. 12.
[h] ch. 20. 16.
[i] Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

Anno DOMINI 33.

in truth, neither careſt thou for any *man:* for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a [1] penny.

[1] In value ſeven pence halfpenny: ch. 20. 2.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and [2] ſuperſcription?

[2] Or, *inſcription.*

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſar's. Then ſaith he unto them, [k] Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which are Ceſar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

[k] ch. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.

22 When they had heard *theſe words,* they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [l] The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, [m] which ſay there is no reſurrection, and aſked him,

[l] Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

[m] Acts 23. 8.

24 Saying, Maſter, [n] Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

[n] Deut. 25. 5.

25 [o] Now there were with us ſeven brethren: and the firſt, when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and, having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother:

[o] Tob. 3. 8.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the * ſeventh.

* Gr. *ſeven.*

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, [p] not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

[p] John 20. 9.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but [q] are as the angels of God in heaven.

[q] 1 John 3. 2.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

[r] Exodus 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.

32 [r] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

[s] ch. 7. 28.

33 And when the multitude heard *this,* [s] they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

[t] Mark 12. 28.

34 ¶ [t] But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

[u] Luke 10. 25.

35 Then one of them, *which was* [u] a lawyer, aſked *him a queſtion,* tempting him, and ſaying,

[x] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

[y] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 19 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [x] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, [y] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

[z] ch. 7. 12. [a] Tim. 1. 5.

40 [z] On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [a] While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus aſked them,

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

[a] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit [b] call him Lord, ſaying,

[b] Eccl[us] 51. 10.

44 [c] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

[c] Pſ. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 [d] And no man was able to anſwer him a word, [e] neither durſt any *man* from that day forth aſk him any more *queſtions.*

[d] Luke 14. 6.

[e] Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Chriſt exhorteth to obſerve the doctrine, but not to follow the evil examples, of the ſcribes and Phariſees; and particularly not to imitate their ambition:* 13 *he pronounceth divers woes againſt them for their blindneſs and hypocriſy:* 34 *and prophecieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

THEN ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

[a] Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7. Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.

2 Saying, [a] The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes' ſeat:

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they ſay, and do not.

[b] Rom. 2. 19, &c.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's ſhoulders; but they *themſelves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

[c] Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.

5 But [d] all their works they do for to be ſeen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

[d] ch. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.

[e] Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.

6 [f] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

[f] Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt; and all ye are brethren.

3 John 9.

[g] Jam. 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 3.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

[h] Mal. 1. 6.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But [i] he that is greateſt among you ſhall be your ſervant.

[i] ch. 20. 26, 27.

12 [k] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf ſhall be exalted.

[k] Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33. & 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

13 ¶ But [l] woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in *yourſelves,* neither ſuffer ye them that are entering to go in.

[l] Luke 11. 52.

Anno DOMINI 33.

14 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [m] for ye devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourſelves.

16 Woe unto you, [n] *ye* blind guides, which ſay, [o] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 *Ye* fools and blind; for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is [1] guilty.

19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [t] for ye pay tithe of mint and * aniſe and cummin, and [u] have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [x] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 *Thou* blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [y] for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity.

29 [z] Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* ſerpents, *ye* [c] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore, behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes: and [e] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify; and [f] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 [g] That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [h] from the blood of righteous Abel unto [i] the blood of Zacharias ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [k] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, *thou* that killeſt the prophets, [l] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [m] I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [n] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [o] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[m] Deut. 32. 11, 12. 2 Eſdras 1. 30. [n] Pſal. 17. 8. & 91. 4. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *he ſheweth what ſigns and calamities ſhall go before it; and what ſhall happen at the time of his coming.* 32 *By a parable of the fig tree he marketh the certainty of the prediction.* 36 *No man knoweth the day and hour, which ſhall come ſuddenly.* 42 *We ought therefore to watch, like good ſervants who expect their maſter's coming.*

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple: and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, [d] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [f] many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; [g] and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
[b] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
[c] Mark 13. 3.
[d] 1 Theſſ. 5. 1.
[e] Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8, 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.
[f] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21, 25. verſe 24.
[g] verſe 11.

[r] 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2. Pſ. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
[s] ch. 5. 34. Pſ. 11. 4. Acts 7. 49.
[t] Luke 11. 42.
* Gr. ἄνηθον, *dill.*
[u] 1 Samuel 15. 22. Hoſea 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[x] Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.
[y] Luke 11. 44. Acts 23. 3.
[z] Luke 11. 47.
[a] Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Theſſ. 2. 15.

[1] Or, *debtor*, or, *bound.*
[q] Exodus 29. 37.
[o] ch. 5. 33, 34.
[p] Exodus 30. 29.
[n] ch. 15. 14. verſe 24.
[m] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.

[o] Pſal.

Anno DOMINI 33.

7 For [h] nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [i] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many [k] be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And [l] many false prophets shall rise, and [m] shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 [n] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [o] gospel of the kingdom [p] shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 [q] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [r] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, ([s] whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And [t] woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For [u] then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: [x] but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 [y] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For [z] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, [a] if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 [b] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [c] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 [d] Immediately after the tribulation of those days [e] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 [f] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [g] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [h] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [i] And he shall send his angels [1] with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 ¶ Now learn [k] a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [1] that [2] it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [m] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [n] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [o] But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [p] but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [q] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [r] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [s] Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [t] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known at what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 [u] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 [x] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [y] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That [z] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

[h] 2 Chron. 15. 6. Isai. 19. 2. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
[i] ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Acts 4. 2, 3. & 7. 59. & 12. 1, &c. 1 Peter 4. 16. Rev. 2. 10, 13.
[k] ch. 11. 6. & 13. 57. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16.
[l] ch. 7. 15. Acts 20. 29. 2 Peter 2. 1.
[m] 1 Tim. 4. 1. ver. 5, 24.
[n] ch. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Hebrews 3. 6, 14. Rev. 2. 10.
[o] ch. 4. 23. & 9. 35.
[p] Romans 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23.
[q] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
[r] Daniel 9. 27. & 12. 11.
[s] Daniel 9. 23, 25.
[t] Luke 23. 29.
[u] Daniel 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2.
[x] Isaiah 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2, 3.
[y] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[z] Deut. 13. 1. ver. 5, 11. 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.
[a] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[b] Luke 17. 24.
[c] Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.
[d] Daniel 7. 11, 12.
[e] Isaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.
[f] Daniel 7. 13.
[g] Zech. 12. 12.
[h] ch. 16. 27. Mark 13. 26. Rev. 1. 7.
[i] ch. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[1] Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*
[k] Luke 21. 29.
[1] James 5. 9.
[2] Or, *he.*
[m] ch. 16. 28. & 23. 36. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32.
[n] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36.
[o] Mark 13. 32. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[p] Zech. 14. 7.
[q] Genesis 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Peter 3. 20.
[r] Luke 17. 34, &c.
[s] ch. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36.
[t] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[u] ch. 25. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6.
[x] Luke 12. 42. Acts 20. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Hebr. 3. 5.
[y] Rev. 16. 15.
[z] ch. 25. 21, 23. Luke 22. 29.

Anno DOMINI 33.

51 And shall [3] cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [a] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[3] Or, *cut him off.*

[a] ch. 8. 12, & 25. 30.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins;* 14 *and of the talents, which a king distributed among his servants to be improved by them.* 31 *A description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a] the bridegroom.

[a] Ephes. 5. 29, 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.

2 [b] And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

[b] ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [c] they all slumbered and slept.

[c] 1 Thess. 5. 6.

6 And at midnight [d] there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

[d] ch. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [e] trimmed their lamps.

[e] Luke 12. 35.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are [1] gone out.

[1] Or, *going out.*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and [f] the door was shut.

[f] Luke 13. 25.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [g] Lord, Lord, open to us.

[g] ch. 7. 21, 22, 23.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, [h] I know you not.

[h] Ps. 5. 5. Hab. 1. 13. John 9. 31.

13 [i] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

[i] ch. 24. 42, 44. Mark 13. 33, 35. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

14 ¶ [k] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [l] as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

[k] Luke 19. 12.

[l] ch. 21. 33.

15 And unto one he gave five [2] talents, to another two, and to another one; [m] to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

[2] A talent is 187*l.* 10*s.* [m] ch. 18. 24. Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11, 29. Eph. 4. 11.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents,

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

Anno DOMINI 33.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, [n] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [o] the joy of thy lord.

[n] ch. 24. 47. ver. 34, 46. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

[o] Heb. 12. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 8.

23 His lord said unto him, [p] Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

[p] verse 21.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

[q] ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

[r] ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

[s] Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [q] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

[t] Rom. 14. 10. [2] Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [r] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [s] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

[u] Ezek 20. 38. & 34. 17, 20. ch. 13. 49.

32 And [t] before him shall be gathered all nations: and [u] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

[x] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 4, 9. & 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7.

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

[y] ch. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [x] inherit the kingdom [y] prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

[z] Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 1. 27.

35 [z] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [a] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

[a] Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.

36 [b] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [c] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

[b] Jam. 2. 15, 16.

[c] 2 Tim. 1. 16.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, say-

Anno DOMINI 33.

ing, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [d] Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [e] Depart from me, ye cursed, [f] into everlasting fire, prepared for [g] the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [h] Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [i] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

[d] Prov. 14. 31. & 19. 17. ch. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
[e] Pf. 6. 8. ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
[f] ch. 13. 40, 42.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
[h] Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 5.
[i] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Rom. 2. 7, &c.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Christ again foretelleth his own death.* 3 *The rulers conspire against him.* 6 *A woman poureth precious ointment upon his head.* 14 *Judas bargaineth to betray him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover, and pointeth out the traitor:* 26 *he instituteth his last supper:* 30 *foretelleth the desertion of his disciples, and Peter's denial of him.* 36 *His agony and prayer in the garden.* 47 *He is betrayed and apprehended.* 51 *One of the servants of the high priest hath his ear cut off; Jesus forbiddeth opposition:* 57 *he is carried to Caiaphas, falsely accused, examined, pronounced guilty, and treated with indignity.* 69 *Peter's denial and repentance.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 ¶ [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be an uproar among the people.

[a] Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.
[b] Pf. 2. 2. John 11. 49. Acts 4. 25, &c.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat.*

8 [e] But when his disciples saw *it,* they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it,* he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you; but [g] me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called [i] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them,* [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 [m] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [n] He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth [o] as it is written of him: but [p] woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [q] And as they were eating, [r] Jesus took bread, and [s] blessed *it,* and brake *it,* and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; [t] this is my body.

[c] Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
[d] ch. 21. 17.
[e] John 12. 4.
[f] Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8.
[g] See ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20. John 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11.
[h] Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. John 13. 2, 30.
[i] ch. 10. 4.
[k] Zech. 11. 12. ch. 27. 3.
[l] Exodus 12. 6, 18. Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.
[m] Mark 14. 17,—21. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.
[n] Pf. 41. 9. Luke 22. 21. John 13. 18.
[o] Pf. 22. Isai. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3.
[p] John 17. 12.
[q] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[r] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25.
[s] Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* See Mark 6. 41.
[t] 1 Cor. 10. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [t] Drink ye all of it;

28 For [u] this is my blood [x] of the new testament, which is shed [y] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [z] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [a] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 ¶ [b] And when they had sung an [2] hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [c] All ye shall [d] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [e] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [f] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [g] Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [h] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and [i] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, [k] My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and [l] prayed, saying, [m] O my Father, if it be possible, [n] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless [o] not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [p] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [q] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; [r] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, [s] Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 ¶ And, behold, [t] one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [u] for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me [x] more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [y] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [z] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [a] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [b] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, were the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though [c] many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came [d] two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [e] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [f] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [g] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [h] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [i] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [k] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [l] Then the high priest rent his clothes,

[l] 2 Kings 18. 37. & 19. 1.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[t] Mark 14. 23.
[u] See Exodus 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11.
[x] Jer. 31. 31.
[y] ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. Heb. 9. 22.
[z] Mark 14. 25. Luke 22. 18.
[a] Acts 10. 41.
[b] Mark 14. 26.
[2] Or, *psalm.*
[c] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[d] ch. 11. 6.
[e] Zech. 13. 7.
[f] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
[g] Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[h] Mark 14. 32,—35. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] John 12. 27.
[l] Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Hebr. 5. 7.
[m] John 12. 27.
[n] ch. 20. 22.
[o] John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[p] Mark 13. 33. & 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Ephes. 6. 18.
[q] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. Acts 1. 16.
[r] 2 Samuel 20. 9.
[s] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13.
[t] John 18. 10.
[u] Genesis 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.
[x] 2 Kings 9. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[y] Isaiah 53. 7, &c. verse 24. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.
[z] Lam. 4. 20. verse 54.
[a] See John 18. 15.
[b] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.
[c] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11. Mark 14. 55. So Acts 6. 13.
[d] Deut. 19. 15.
[e] ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
[f] Mark 14. 60.
[g] Isaiah 53. 7. ch. 27. 12, 14.
[h] Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
[i] Daniel 7. 13. ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Luke 21. 27. & 25. 31. John 1. 51. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
[k] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.

Anno DOMINI 33.

saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [m] He is guilty of death.

67 [n] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and [o] others smote *him* with [3] the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [p] Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [q] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy [r] speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then [s] began he to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, [t] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

m Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
n Isaiah 50. 6. & 53. 3. ch. 27. 30.
o Luke 22. 63. John 19. 3.
3 Or, *rods.*
p Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
q Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 17, 25.
r Luke 22. 59.
s Mark 14. 71.
t verse 34. Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 61, 62. John 13. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 11 *Christ's silence before Pilate.* 15 *Pilate's custom at the feast, and proposal to the people:* 19 *his wife's message:* 20 *being urged by the multitude, he washeth his hands in his own justification, and releasing Barabbas delivereth Jesus to be crucified.* 27 *Christ is mocked of the soldiers, crowned with thorns,* 33 *crucified between two thieves,* 39 *reviled,* 45 *and calling upon God expireth.* 51 *The astonishing events which attended his death: the centurion's confession.* 57 *Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and burieth it.* 62 *His sepulchre is sealed, and a watch set over it.*

WHEN the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and [b] delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [c] Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

a Ps. 2. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
b ch. 20. 19. Acts 3. 13.
c ch. 26. 14, 15.

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [d] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [e] The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [f] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, [1] whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor: [g] and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [h] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [i] he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, [k] Heares thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ¶ [l] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 ¶ [m] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he

Anno DOMINI 33.

d 2 Samuel 17. 23. Acts 1. 18.
e Acts 1. 19.
f Zech. 11. 12, 13.
1 Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*
g Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. John 18. 33.
h John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
i ch. 26. 63. John 19. 9.
k ch. 26. 62. John 19. 10.
l Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
m Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[n] took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [o] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [p] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 ¶ [q] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the [2] common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and [r] put on him a scarlet robe.

29 [s] And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30 And [t] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, [u] and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 [x] And as they came out, [y] they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ [z] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 [a] They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [b] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [c] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 [d] And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And [e] set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [f] Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [g] they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [h] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. [i] If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him,

43 [k] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [l] The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 ¶ [m] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [n] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [o] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [p] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 [q] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 ¶ And, behold, [r] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [s] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, [t] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 [u] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ¶ [x] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [y] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [z] After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto

---

[n] Deut. 21. 6.
[o] Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Acts 5. 28.
[p] Isai. 53. 5. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16, 24, 25. John 19. 1, 16.
[q] Mark 15. 16. John 19. 2.
[2] Or, *governor's house*.
[r] Luke 23. 11.
[s] Ps. 69. 19. Isai. 53. 3.
[t] Isai. 50. 6. ch. 26. 67.
[u] Isai. 53. 7.
[x] Numb. 15. 35. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. Heb. 13. 12.
[y] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
[z] Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
[a] Ps. 69. 21. See verse 48.
[b] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
[c] Ps. 22. 18.
[d] ver. 54.
[e] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.
[f] Isai. 53. 12. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18.
[g] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
[h] ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19.
[i] ch. 26. 63.
[k] Ps. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.
[l] Mark 15. 32. Luke 23. 39.
[m] Amos 8. 9. Mark 15. 33. Luke 23. 44.
[n] Heb. 5. 7.
[o] Ps. 22. 1.
[p] Ps. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.
[q] Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46.
[r] Exodus 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38. Luke 23. 45.
[s] ver. 36. Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.
[t] Luke 8. 2, 3.
[u] Mark 15. 40.
[x] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
[y] Isai. 53. 9.
[z] ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 26. 61. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6, 7. John 2. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33. the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, [a] sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

[a] Daniel 6. 17.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to them.* 11 *The chief priests bribe the soldiers to report that he was stolen by the disciples.* 16 *Christ appeareth to the eleven in Galilee;* 18 *and sendeth them to teach and baptize all nations.*

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene [b] and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

[a] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

[b] ch. 27. 56.

2 And, behold, there [1] was a great earthquake: for [c] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

[1] Or, *had been.*

[c] See Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.

3 [d] His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

[d] Dan. 10. 6.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men.*

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

[c] ch. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [c] as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

[f] ch. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, [f] he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [g] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[g] See Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [h] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

[h] See John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

[i] ch. 26. 32. verse 7.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

[k] Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Ephes. 1. 10, 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14.

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught; and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [i] where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 ¶ And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [k] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 [l] Go ye therefore, and [m] [2] teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

[l] Mark 16. 15.

[m] Isai. 52. 10. Luke 24. 47. Acts 2. 38, 39. Rom. 10. 18.

20 [n] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

[n] Acts 2. 42.

[2] Or, *make disciples*, or, *Christians of all nations.*

Col. 1. 23.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

1 *The gospel beginneth with the preaching of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized, witnessed so from heaven;* 12 *and tempted of the devil:* 14 *preacheth in Galilee;* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one possessed of an unclean spirit,* 29 *Simon's mother in law,* 32 *and divers other diseased persons:* 35 *prayeth alone, and goeth on to preach:* 40 *cleanseth a leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [a] the Son of God;

[a] Matt. 14. 33. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 34.

2 As it is written in the prophets, [b] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

[b] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.

3 [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[c] Isai. 40. 3. Matt. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15. 23

4 [d] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance [1] for the remission of sins.

[d] Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23.

[1] Or, *unto.*

5 [e] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

[e] Matt. 3. 5.

Anno DOMINI 26 ending.

6 And John was [f] clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loins; and he did eat [g] locuſts and wild honey;

7 And preached, ſaying, [h] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 [i] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you [k] with the Holy Ghoſt.

9 ¶ [l] And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 [m] And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens [z] opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, [n] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

12 ¶ [o] And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beaſts; [p] and the angels miniſtered unto him.

14 ¶ [q] Now after that John was put in priſon, Jeſus came into Galilee, [r] preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, [s] The time is fulfilled, and [t] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel.

16 ¶ [u] Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon and Andrew his brother caſting a net into the ſea: for they were fiſhers.

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway [x] they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 [y] And when he had gone a little farther thence, he ſaw James the *ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 [z] And they went into Capernaum; and ſtraightway on the ſabbath day he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught.

22 [a] And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

23 ¶ [b] And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [c] what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus [d] rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit [e] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

Anno DOMINI 27.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 ¶ [f] And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entered into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtered unto them.

32 ¶ [g] And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils; and [h] ſuffered not the devils [3] to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 ¶ And [i] in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All *men* ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, [k] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for [l] therefore came I forth.

39 [m] And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 ¶ [n] And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus, moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſy departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thyſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things [o] which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

45 [p] But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: [q] and they came to him from every quarter.

---

[f] Matthew 3. 4.
[g] Lev. 11. 22.
[h] Matthew 3. 11. John 1. 27. Acts 13. 25.
[i] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
A. D. 27.
[k] Iſaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 10. 45. & 11. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[l] Matthew 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.
A. D. 30. ending.
[m] Matthew 3. 16. John 1. 32.
[z] Or, *cloven, or, rent.*
[n] Pſ. 2. 7. Matth. 3. 17. ch. 9. 7.
[o] Matthew 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.
[p] Matthew 4. 11.
[q] Matthew 4. 12.
[r] Matthew 4. 23.
A. D. 31.
[s] Daniel 9. 25. Gal. 4. 4. Epheſ. 1. 10.
[t] Matthew 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[u] Matthew 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.
[x] Matthew 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.
[y] Matthew 4. 21.
[z] Matthew 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.
[a] Matthew 7. 28.
[b] Luke 4. 33.
[c] Matthew 8. 29.
[d] verſe 34.
[e] ch. 9. 20.
[f] Matthew 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.
[g] Matthew 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.
[h] ch. 3. 12. Luke 4. 41. See Acts 16. 17, 18.
[3] Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*
[i] Luke 4. 42.
[k] Luke 4. 43.
[l] Iſaiah 61. 1. John 16. 28. & 17. 4.
[m] Matthew 4. 23. Luke 4. 44.
[n] Matthew 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.
[o] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.
[p] Luke 5. 15.
[q] ch. 2. 13.

CHAP. II.

Anno DOMINI 31.

1 *Christ, followed by multitudes,* 3 *healeth one sick of the palsy:* 13 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom:* 15 *justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners:* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting:* 23 *and vindicateth them for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.*

[a] Matthew 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.

AND again [a] he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 ¶ And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

[b] Job 14. 4. Isai. 43. 25.

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

[c] Matthew 9. 4.

8 And immediately [c] when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

[d] Matthew 9. 5.

9 [d] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

[e] Matthew 9. 9.

13 ¶ [e] And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

[f] Matthew 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.

14 [f] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting [t] at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

[t] Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

[g] Matthew 9. 10.

15 ¶ [g] And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, [h] They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[h] Matthew 9. 12, 13. & 18. 11. Luke 5. 31, 32. & 19. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

18 ¶ [i] And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

[i] Matthew 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

[s] Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought.*

21 No man also seweth a piece of [s] new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

[k] Matthew 12. 1. Luke 6. 1.

23 ¶ [k] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, [l] to pluck the ears of corn.

[l] Deut. 23. 25.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

[m] 1 Samuel 21. 6.

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [m] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

[n] Exodus 29. 32, 33. Lev. 24. 9.

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, [n] which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

[o] Matthew 12. 8.

28 Therefore [o] the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ appealing to reason healeth the withered hand on the sabbath day.* 6 *The Pharisees conspire his death: he retireth to the sea side, and healeth many:* 13 *he chooseth his twelve apostles:* 20 *his friends look upon him as beside himself:* 22 *he confuteth the blasphemous absurdity of the Pharisees in ascribing his casting out of devils to the power of Beelzebub.* 31 *Those who do the will of God he regardeth as his nearest relations.*

[a] Matthew 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

AND [a] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would

Anno DOMINI 31.

heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, * Stand forth.

* Gr, *Arise*, stand forth *in the midst.*

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the [1] hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

[1] Or, *blindness.*

[b] Matth. 12. 14.

6 ¶ [b] And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with [c] the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

[c] Matth. 22. 16.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, [d] and from Judea,

[d] Luke 6. 17.

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they [2] pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

[2] Or, *rushed.*

[e] ch. 1. 23, 24. Luke 4. 41.

11 [e] And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, [f] Thou art the Son of God.

[f] Matth. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1.

12 And [g] he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

[g] ch. 1. 25, 34. Matth. 12. 16.

13 ¶ [h] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

[h] Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

[i] John 1, 42.

16 And Simon [i] he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

[3] Or, *home.*

[k] ch. 6. 31.

[4] Or, *kinsmen.*

[l] John 7. 5. & 10. 20.

[m] Matth. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7, 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 22.

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went [3] into an house.

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, [k] so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his [4] friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: [l] for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, [m] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 [n] And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

[n] Matth. 12. 25.

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

[o] Isai. 49. 24. Matth. 12. 29.

27 [o] No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

[p] Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 [p] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

[q] Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

31 ¶ [q] There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower.* 10 *Why Christ taught in parables* 14 *The exposition of the parable.* 21 *The light of knowledge is given to be communicated to others.* 26 *The kingdom of God likened to the seed which groweth imperceptibly:* 30 *and to a grain of mustard seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth a tempest by his word.*

[a] Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

AND [a] he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [b] and said unto them in his doctrine,

[b] ch. 12. 38.

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

Anno DOMINI 31.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched; and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

[c] John 15. 5. Col. 1. 6.

8 And other fell on good ground, [c] and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed; and brought forth, ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[d] Matth. 13. 10. Luke 8. 9, &c.

10 ¶ [d] And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve aſked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto [e] them that are without, all theſe things are done in parables:

[e] 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 [f] That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

[f] Iſai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ [g] The ſower ſoweth the word.

[g] Matth. 13. 19.

15 And theſe are they by the way ſide, where the word is ſown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs;

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the word's ſake, immediately they are offended.

[h] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns; ſuch as hear the word,

[i] Matth 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

19 And the cares of this world, [h] and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

[l] The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure, as Matth. 5. 15.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground; ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirtyfold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ [i] And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a [l] buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

[k] Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

22 [k] For there is nothing hid, which ſhall not be manifeſted; neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

[l] Matth. 11. 15. verſe 9.

23 [l] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[m] Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

24 And he ſaith unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [m] with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

[n] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

25 [n] For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

Anno DOMINI 31.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, [o] So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground;

[o] Matth. 13. 24.

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herſelf; firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

[2] Or, *ripe*.

29 But when the fruit is [2] brought forth, immediately [p] he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

[p] Rev. 14. 15.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, [q] Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

[q] Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard ſeed, which, when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth:

Acts 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & 19. 20.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches; ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 [r] And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

[r] Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 12.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 ¶ [s] And the ſame day, when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

[s] Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip. And there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill. And the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt caſteth out the legion of devils, and ſuffereth them to enter into the herd of ſwine:* 21 *he is intreated by Jairus to go and heal his daughter:* 25 *by the way he healeth a woman of an inveterate iſſue of blood:* 35 *he raiſeth Jairus' daughter to life.*

Matth. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

AND [a] they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

Anno DOMINI 31.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

[b] Matthew 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

[c] Luke 8. 38.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [c] he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

[d] Matthew 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

21 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

Anno DOMINI 31.

22 [e] And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

[e] Matthew 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

[f] Lev. 15. 25. Matthew 9. 20.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, [f] which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

[g] Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

[h] Matthew 9. 22. ch. 10. 52. Acts 14. 9.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

[i] Luke 8. 49.

35 ¶ [i] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [k] sleepeth.

[k] John 11. 11.

[l] Acts 9. 40.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. [l] But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and

Anno DOMINI 31.

ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damſel, I ſay unto thee, ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked; for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

[m] Matthew 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. ch. 3. 12. Luke 5. 14.

43 And [m] he charged them ſtraitly that no man ſhould know it; and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt is ſlighted by his own countrymen:* 7 *he ſendeth out the twelve with power over unclean ſpirits.* 14 *The opinions of Herod and others concerning him.* 16 *John the Baptiſt impriſoned and beheaded by Herod at the inſtigation of Herodias.* 30 *The apoſtles return from their miſſion.* 34 *The miracle of five thouſand fed with five loaves and two fiſhes.* 45 *Chriſt walketh on the ſea to his diſciples;* 53 *he landeth at Genneſaret, and healeth the ſick who but touched the hem of his garment.*

[a] Matthew 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his diſciples follow him.

[b] John 6. 42.

2 And when the ſabbath day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, [b] From whence hath this *man* theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

[c] See Matthew 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19. [d] Matthew 11. 6. [e] Matthew 13. 57. John 4. 44.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, [c] the brother of James, and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? And they [d] were offended at him.

[f] See Geneſis 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matthew 13. 58. ch. 9. 23. [g] Iſaiah 59. 16. [h] Matthew 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And [g] he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

[i] Matthew 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1. [j] The word ſignifieth *a piece of braſs money, in value ſomewhat leſs than a farthing,* Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money,* Luke 9. 3.

7 ¶ [i] And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean ſpirits;

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff only; no ſcrip, no bread, no [j] money in *their* purſe:

[k] Acts 12. 8.

9 But [k] *be* ſhod with ſandals; and not put on two coats.

[l] Matthew 10. 11. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 1.

10 [l] And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

[m] Matthew 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.

11 [m] And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [n] ſhake off the duſt under your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom * and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

[n] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6. * Gr. *or.*

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

[o] James 5. 14.

13 And they caſt out many devils, [o] and anointed with oil many that were ſick, and healed *them.*

[p] Matthew 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

14 ¶ [p] And king Herod heard *of him;* (for his name was ſpread abroad:) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

[q] Matthew 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.

15 [q] Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

A. D. 30.

[r] Matthew 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.

16 ¶ [r] But when Herod heard *thereof,* he ſaid, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is riſen from the dead.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias' ſake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

[s] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, [s] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

[t] Matthew 14. 5. & 21. 6.

19 Therefore Herodias had [2] a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him; but ſhe could not:

20 For Herod [t] feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and [3] obſerved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

[2] Or, *an inward grudge.* [3] Or, *kept him,* or, *ſaved him.*

[u] Matthew 14. 6. [x] Geneſis 40. 20.

A. D. 32.

21 [u] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod [x] on his birthday made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief *eſtates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

[y] Eſther 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.

23 And he ſware unto her, [y] Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptiſt.

[z] Matthew 14. 9.

26 [z] And the king was exceeding ſorry; *yet* for his oath's ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

[4] Or, *one of his guard.*

27 And immediately the king ſent [4] an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and

Anno DOMINI 32.

gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpſe, and laid it in a tomb.

[a] Luke 9. 10.

30 ¶ [a] And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

[b] Matth. 14. 13.

31 [b] And he ſaid unto them, Come ye yourſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for [c] there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat.

[c] ch. 3. 20.

[d] Matth. 14. 13.

32 [d] And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

[e] Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

34 ¶ [e] And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and [f] he began to teach them many things.

[f] Luke 9. 11.

[g] Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.

35 [g] And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

[h] Numb. 11. 13, 22. 2 Kings 4. 43.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, [h] Shall we go and buy two hundred [5] pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

[5] The Roman penny is ſeven pence halfpenny; as Matth. 18. 28.

38 He ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, [i] Five, and two fiſhes.

[i] Matth. 14. 17. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. See Matt. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, [k] and bleſſed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

[k] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matth. 26. 26.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baſkets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thouſand men.

[l] Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17.

45 ¶ [l] And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before [6] unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

[6] Or, *over againſt Bethſaida.*

[m] Matth. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [m] And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and [n] would have paſſed by them.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[n] See Luke 24. 28.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out:

50 For they all ſaw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip; and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondered.

[o] ch. 8. 17, 18.

52 For [o] they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their [p] heart was hardened.

[p] ch. 3. 5. & 16. 14.

53 ¶ [q] And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſaret, and drew to the ſhore.

[q] Matth. 14. 34.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

[r] Matth. 9. 20. ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 11.

56 And whitherſoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that [r] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched [7] him were made whole.

[7] Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Phariſees finding fault with his diſciples for eating with unwaſhen hands, Chriſt reproveth them of hypocriſy, and of making void the commandments of God by the traditions of men:* 14 *he teacheth that a man is defiled, not by that which entereth in, but by that which cometh out of him:* 24 *he healeth the daughter of a Syro-phenician woman;* 31 *and a man that was deaf and had an impediment in his ſpeech.*

[a] Matth. 15. 1.

THEN [a] came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem.

[1] Or, *common.*

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with [1] defiled, that is to ſay, with unwaſhen, hands, they found fault.

[2] Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fiſt:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands [2] oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

[3] Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups, and [3] pots, braſen veſſels, and of [4] tables.

[4] Or, *beds.*

[b] Matth. 15. 2.

5 [b] Then the Phariſees and ſcribes aſked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

Anno DOMINI 32.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

[c] Isai. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

[5] Or, *frustrate.*

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye [5] reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

[d] Exodus 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4.

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

[e] Exodus 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

[f] Matth. 15. 5. & 23. 18.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

[g] Matth. 15. 10.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people *unto him,* he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you,* and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

[h] Matth. 11. 15.

16 [h] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[i] Matth. 15. 15.

17 [i] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

[k] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth 15. 19.

21 [k] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

[*] Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.*

22 Thefts, * covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

[l] Matth. 15. 21.

24 ¶ [l] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

Anno DOMINI 32.

26 The woman was a [6] Greek, a Syro-phenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

[6] Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

[m] Matth. 15. 29.

31 ¶ [m] And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

[n] Matth. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14.

32 And [n] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

[o] ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o] he spit, and touched his tongue;

[p] ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41. & 17. 1.

34 And [p] looking up to heaven, [q] he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

[q] John 11. 33, 38.

[r] Isai. 35. 5, 6. Matth. 11. 5.

35 [r] And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

[s] ch. 5. 43.

36 And [s] he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it;*

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ miraculously feedeth four thousand persons:* 10 *he refuseth the Pharisees a sign:* 14 *he warneth his disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod, and explaineth his meaning:* 22 *he giveth a blind man sight.* 27 *The people's opinions, and Peter's confession of him:* 31 *he foresheweth his own death, and rebuketh Peter for dissuading him from it:* 34 *he sheweth his followers that they must deny themselves, and not be ashamed of him and his gospel.*

[a] Matth. 15. 32.

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him,* and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

Anno DOMINI 32.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

[b] Matthew 15. 34. See ch. 6. 38.

5 [b] And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.

[c] Matthew 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c] he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

[d] Matthew 15. 39.

10 ¶ And [d] straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[e] Matthew 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

11 [e] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

[f] Matthew 16. 5.

14 ¶ [f] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

[g] Matthew 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

15 [g] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [h] because we have no bread.

[h] Matthew 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

[i] ch. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

[k] Matthew 14. 20. ch. 6. 43. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

[l] Matthew 15. 37. verse 8.

20 And [l] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that [m] ye do not understand?

[m] ch. 6. 52. verse 17.

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [n] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

[n] ch. 7. 33.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

Anno DOMINI 32.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [o] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

[o] Matthew 8. 4. ch. 5. 43.

27 ¶ [p] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

[p] Matthew 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, [q] John the Baptist: but some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

[q] Matthew 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, [r] Thou art the Christ.

[r] Matthew 16. 6. John 6. 69. & 11. 27.

30 [s] And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

[s] Matthew 16. 20.

31 ¶ And [t] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

[t] Matthew 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, [u] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

[u] Matthew 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

35 For [x] whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

[x] John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

[y] Matthew 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. & 12. 9.

38 [y] Whosoever therefore [z] shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

[z] See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 12.

CHAP. IX.

2 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 11 *he instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *he casteth out a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *he foretelleth his own death and resurrection;* 33 *checketh the ambition of his disciples;* 38 *bidding them to hinder no one from working miracles in his name, and warning them to avoid offences.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen [b] the kingdom of God come with power.

[a] Matthew 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.

[b] Matthew 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 22. 18.

2 ¶ [c] And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

[c] Matthew 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding [d] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

[d] Daniel 7. 9. Matthew 28. 3.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

[c] Matthew 17. 9.

9 [c] And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [f] that Elias must first come?

[f] Malachi 4. 5. Matthew 17. 10.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [g] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [h] be set at nought.

[g] Ps. 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 2, &c. Daniel 9. 26.

[h] Luke 23. 11. Phil. 2. 7.

13 But I say unto you, That [i] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

[i] Matthew 11. 14. & 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.

14 ¶ [k] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

[k] Matthew 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye [l] with them?

[l] Or, *among yourselves?*

17 And [l] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

[l] Matthew 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he [z] teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

[z] Or, *dasheth him.*

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

Anno DOMINI 32.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [m] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

[m] ch. 1. 26. Luke 9. 42.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [n] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

[n] Matthew 17. 20. ch. 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. John 11. 40.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 [o] And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

[o] Matthew 17. 19.

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 [p] For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

[p] Matthew 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [q] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

[q] Matthew 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [r] If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

[r] Matthew 20. 26, 27. ch. 10. 43.

36 And [s] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

[s] Matthew 18. 2. ch. 10. 16.

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [t] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

[t] Matthew 10. 40. Luke 9. 48.

Anno DOMINI 32.

38 ¶ [a] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [x] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [y] he that is not against us is on our part.

41 [z] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward,

42 [a] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [b] And if thy hand [3] offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [c] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye [4] offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [d] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [e] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [f] Have salt in yourselves, and [g] have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ teacheth in Judea:* 2 *answereth the Pharisees' question concerning divorce:* 13 *blesseth the children that were brought unto him:* 17 *instructeth a rich man how to attain eternal life:* 23 *sheweth how hard it is for the rich to enter into the kingdom of God:* 28 *promiseth rewards to all who have forsaken ought for his gospel's sake:* 32 *foretelleth his own death and resurrection:* 35 *putteth by the ambitious suit of the sons of Zebedee; and checketh the indignation of the other disciples thereat:* 46 *giveth sight to blind Bartimeus.*

A. D. 33.

AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ [b] And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [c] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [d] God made them male and female.

7 [e] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [f] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [g] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [h] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [i] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [k] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [l] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [m] treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved, for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ [n] And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

[a] Numb. 11. 28. Luke 9. 49.
[x] 1 Cor. 12. 3.
[y] See Matth. 12. 30.
[z] Matth. 10. 42.
[a] Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.
[b] Deut. 13. 6. Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8.
[3] Or, *cause thee to offend:* and so ver. 45, 47.
[c] Isai. 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.
[4] Or, *cause thee to offend.*
[d] Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.
[e] Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.
[f] Ephes. 4. 29. Col. 4. 6.
[g] Rom. 12. 8. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Hebr. 12. 14.
[a] Matth. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.
[b] Matth. 19. 3.
[c] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2.
[e] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.
[f] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[g] Matth. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[i] Matth. 18. 3.
[k] Matth. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
[l] Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
[m] Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
[n] Matth. 19. 23. Luke 18. 24.

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [o] that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

[o] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [p] with God all things are possible.

[p] Jer. 32. 17. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.

28 ¶ [q] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

[q] Matth. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

[r] 2 Chron. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.

30 [r] But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

[s] Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

31 [s] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ [t] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [u] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

[t] Matth. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

[u] ch. 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

[x] Matth. 20. 20.

35 ¶ [x] And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they say unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

Anno DOMINI 33.

41 [y] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

[y] Matth. 20. 24.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, [z] Ye know that they which [1] are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

[z] Luke 22. 25.

[1] Or, *think good*

43 [a] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

[a] Matth. 20. 26, 28. ch. 9. 35. Luke 9. 48.

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even [b] the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and [c] to give his life a ransom for many.

[b] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.

[c] Matth. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

46 ¶ [d] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

[d] Matth. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

[c] Matth. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [c] thy faith hath [2] made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

[2] Or, *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem in triumph:* 12 *curseth a barren fig tree:* 15 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple.* 20 *The cursed fig tree is dried up: Christ exhorteth to faith in prayer, and to forgiveness of enemies:* 27 *and silenceth the priests and others, who called in question his authority.*

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

[a] Matth. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye

Anno DOMINI 33.

this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there ſaid unto them, What do ye, looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him.

[b] Matthew 21. 8.

8 [b] And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, [c] Hoſanna; Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

[c] Pſ. 118. 26.

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: [d] Hoſanna in the higheſt.

[d] Pſ. 148. 1.

[c] Matthew 21. 12.

11 [c] And Jeſus entered into Jeruſalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[f] Matthew 21. 18.

12 ¶ [f] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

[g] Matthew 21. 19.

13 [g] And ſeeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

[h] Matthew 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.

15 ¶ [h] And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves;

[i] Iſaiah 56. 7.

[l] Or, *an houſe of prayer for all nations?*

[k] Jer. 7. 11.

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry *any* veſſel through the temple.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, [i] My houſe ſhall be called [l] of all nations the houſe of prayer? but [k] ye have made it a den of thieves.

[l] Matthew 21. 45, 46. Luke 19. 47.

[m] Matthew 7. 28. ch. 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

18 And [l] the ſcribes and chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: for they feared him, becauſe [m] all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

[n] Matthew 21. 19.

20 ¶ [n] And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

[o] Or, *Have the faith of God.*

21 And Peter calling to remembrance ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig tree which thou curſedſt is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, [o] Have faith in God.

23 For [o] verily I ſay unto you, That whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs; he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] Matthew 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, [p] What things ſoever ye deſire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

[p] Matthew 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. James 1. 5, 6.

25 And when ye ſtand praying, [q] forgive, if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

[q] Matthew 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.

26 But [r] if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

[r] Matthew 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: [s] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders,

[s] Matthew 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one [s] queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

[s] Or, *thing.*

30 The baptiſm of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; they feared the people: for [t] all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

[t] Matthew 3. 5. & 14. 5. ch. 6. 20.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In the parable of the vineyard let out to wicked huſbandmen Chriſt foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles:* 13 *his reply to the inſidious queſtion concerning paying tribute to Ceſar:* 18 *he confuteth the Sadducees who queſtioned him concerning the reſurrection:* 28 *he ſheweth which are the two great commandments of the law:* 35 *he propoſeth a difficulty to the ſcribes concerning the character of Chriſt:* 38 *he cautioneth the people againſt their ambition and hypocriſy;* 41 *and valueth the poor widow's two mites above all the gifts of the rich.*

AND [a] he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the wineſat, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and went into a far country.

[a] Matthew 21. 33. Luke 22. 9.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the huſband-

Anno DOMINI 33.

men a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

[b] Ps. 118. 22.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

[c] Matthew 21. 45, 46. ch. 11. 18. John 7. 25, 30, 44.

12 [c] And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

[d] Matthew 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

13 ¶ [d] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

[a] Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, *as* Matth. 18. 28.

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a [a] penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they say unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

[e] Matthew 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [f] Acts 23. 8. [g] Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ [e] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [f] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [g] Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

Anno DOMINI 33.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [h] are as the angels which are in heaven.

[h] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [i] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

[i] Exodus 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [k] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

[k] Matthew 22. 35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [l] Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

[l] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment.

[m] Lev. 19. 18. Matthew 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [m] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

[n] Deut. 4. 39. Isai. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; [n] and there is none other but he:

[o] 1 Samuel 15. 22. Hosea 6. 6. Micah 6. 6, 7, 8.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [o] is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

[p] Matthew 22. 46.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [p] And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

[q] Matthew 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

35 ¶ [q] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

[r] 2 Samuel 23. 1. [s] Ps. 110. 1.

36 For David himself said [r] by the Holy Ghost, [s] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

[t] ch. 4. 2.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

[u] Matthew 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46. [x] Luke 11. 43.

38 ¶ And [t] he said unto them in his doctrine, [u] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [x] *love* salutations in the marketplaces,

Anno DOMINI 33.

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

40 [y] Which devour widows' houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [z] And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt [2] money [a] into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two [3] mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called *unto him* his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, That [b] this poor widow hath caſt more in, than all they which have caſt into the treaſury:

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance; but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, [c] *even* all her living.

[y] Matth. 23. 14.

[z] Luke 21. 1.

[2] *A piece of braſs money:* See Matt. 10. 9.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 9.

[3] It is the ſeventh part of one piece of that braſs money.

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

[c] Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple; 3 ſheweth what ſigns and calamities ſhould go before, 24 and what ſhould happen at the time of his coming: 32 No man knoweth the day or hour; we muſt therefore watch and pray, that we may not be found unprepared.*

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? [b] there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives over againſt the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew aſked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them began to ſay, [d] Take heed leſt any *man* deceive you:

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in divers places, and there ſhall be famines and troubles: [e] theſe *are* the beginnings of [1] ſorrow.

9 But [f] take heed to yourſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils: and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten: and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

[a] Matth. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

[b] Luke 19. 44.

[c] Matth. 24. 3. Luke 21. 7.

[d] Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Theſſ. 2. 3.

[e] Matth. 24. 8.

[1] The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

[f] Matth. 10. 17, 18. & 24. 9. Rev. 2. 10.

10 And [g] the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 [h] But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, [i] but the Holy Ghoſt.

12 Now [k] the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon; and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

13 [l] And ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake: but [m] he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 [n] But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, [o] ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth underſtand,) then [p] let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the houſetop not go down into the houſe, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his houſe:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 [q] But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 [r] For *in* thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortened thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elect's ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortened the days.

21 [s] And then if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For falſe Chriſts and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if *it were* poſſible, even the elect.

23 But [t] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [u] But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light,

25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

26 [x] And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 [y] Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:

Anno DOMINI 33.

[g] Matth. 24. 14.

[h] Matth. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.

[i] Acts 2. 4. & 4. 8, 31.

[k] Mic. 7. 6. Matth. 10. 21. & 24. 10. Luke 21. 16.

[l] Matth. 24. 9. Luke 21. 17.

[m] Dan. 12. 12. Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rev. 2. 10.

[n] Matth. 24. 15.

[o] Dan. 9. 27.

[p] Luke 21. 21.

[q] Luke 21. 23. & 23. 29.

[r] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Matth. 24. 21.

[s] Matth. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

[t] 2 Pet. 3. 17.

[u] Dan. 7. 10. Zeph. 1. 15. Matth. 24. 29, &c. Luke 21. 25.

[x] Dan. 7. 13, 14. Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 30. ch. 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.

[y] Matth. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29, &c.

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [z] my words shall not pass away.

[z] Isai. 40. 8.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

[a] Matth. 24. 42, & 25. 13. Luke 12. 40. & 21. 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 6.

33 [a] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

[b] Matth. 24. 43. & 25. 14.

34 [b] *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

[c] Matth. 24. 42, 44.

35 [c] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ.* 3 *A woman poureth precious ointment on his head.* 10 *Judas covenanteth to betray him.* 12 *Christ eateth the passover, and sheweth that one of his disciples should betray him:* 22 *he instituteth his last supper:* 26 *foretelleth the desertion of all his disciples, and Peter's denial of him:* 32 *his agony and prayer in the garden.* 43 *He is betrayed by Judas, and apprehended: his disciples flee:* 53 *he is carried before the council, falsely accused, examined, pronounced guilty, and treated with indignity.* 66 *Peter's denial, and repentance.*

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

AFTER [a] two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

[b] Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3. See Luke 7. 37.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of [1] spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

[1] Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

[2] See Matth. 18. 28.

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred [2] pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

[c] Deut. 15. 11.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

Anno DOMINI 33.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

[d] Matth. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3, 4.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they [3] killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

[3] Or, *sacrificed*.

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[f] Matth. 26. 20, &c.

17 [f] And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

[g] Matth. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22.

21 [g] The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

[h] Matth. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

22 ¶ [h] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

[i] Matth. 26. 30.

26 [i] And when they had sung an [4] hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

[4] Or, *psalm*.

[k] Matth. 26. 31.

27 [k] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [l] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

[l] Zech. 13. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 But [m] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [n] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ [o] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, [p] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [q] Abba, Father, [r] all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: [s] nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. [t] The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, [u] the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 [x] Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [y] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [z] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but [a] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 [b] And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [c] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [d] And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [e] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 [f] And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 But [g] he held his peace, and answered nothing. [h] Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [i] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [k] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [l] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

[m] ch. 16. 7.
[n] Matthew 26. 33, 34. Luke 22. 33, 34. John 13. 37, 38.
[o] Matthew 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[p] John 12. 27.
[q] Romans 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6.
[r] Hebrews 5. 7.
[s] John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[t] Romans 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.
[u] John 13. 1.
[x] Matthew 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.
[y] Matthew 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[z] Matthew 26. 55. Luke 22. 52.
[a] Ps. 22. 6. Isaiah 53. 7, &c. Luke 22. 37. & 24. 44.
[b] Ps. 88. 8, verse 27.
[c] Matthew 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.
[d] Matthew 26. 59.
[e] ch. 15. 29. John 2. 19.
[f] Matthew 26. 62.
[g] Isaiah 53. 7.
[h] Matthew 26. 63.
[i] Matthew 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
[k] Matthew 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
[l] Matthew 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.

70 And he denied it again. [m] And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [n] for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 [o] And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And [6] when he thought thereon, he wept.

[6] Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus is brought bound and accuſed before Pilate: his ſilence before the governor.* 6 *Pilate, prevailed upon by the clamours of the people, releaſeth Barabbas, and giveth up Jeſus to be crucified.* 16 *Chriſt is mocked of the ſoldiers, crowned with thorns, and led to the place of crucifixion:* 24 *he is crucified between two thieves,* 29 *reviled,* 33 *and calling upon God expireth.* 38 *The veil of the temple rent.* 39 *The centurion's confeſſion.* 42 *Joſeph of Arimathea beggeth the body, and burieth it.*

AND [a] ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 [b] And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt *it*.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

4 [c] And Pilate aſked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 [d] But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 ¶ Now [e] at *that* feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy.

11 But [f] the chief prieſts moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 [g] And *ſo* Pilate, willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 ¶ [h] And the ſoldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 [i] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 [k] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a ſcull.

23 [l] And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 ¶ And when they had crucified him, [m] they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 And [n] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And [o] the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And [p] with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, [q] And he was numbered with the tranſgreſſors.

29 ¶ And [r] they that paſſed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, [s] thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thyſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the King of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And [t] they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And [u] when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [x] Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

[a] Pſ. 2. 2. Matthew 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. & 4. 26.
[b] Matthew 27. 11.
[c] Matthew 27. 13.
[d] Iaiah 53. 7. John 19. 9.
[e] Matthew 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[f] Matthew 27. 20. Acts 3. 14.
[g] Matthew 27. 26. John 19. 1, 16.
[h] Matthew 27. 27.
[i] Matthew 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.
[k] Matthew 27. 33. Luke 23. 33.
[l] John 19. 17.
[m] Matthew 27. 34. Pſ. 22. 18. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23.
[n] See Matthew 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
[o] Matthew 27. 37. John 19. 19.
[p] Matthew 27. 38.
[q] Iſaiah 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.
[r] Pſ. 22. 7.
[s] ch. 14. 58. John 2. 19.
[t] Matthew 27. 44. Luke 23. 39.
[u] Matthew 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. Pſ. 22. 1. Matthew 27. 46.

Anno DOMINI 33.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [y] one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [z] gave him to drink, saying; Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [a] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 ¶ And [b] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And [c] when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [d] There were also women looking on [e] afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, [f] followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ [g] And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also [h] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 [i] And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by angels to the two Maries and Salome.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene;* 12 *to two of his disciples going into the country;* 14 *and to the eleven; whom he commissioneth to preach the gospel to all the world:* 19 *his ascension into heaven; the gospel is preached every where, the Lord confirming the word with signs.*

AND [a] when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, [b] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [c] And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 [d] And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 [e] And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [f] as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [g] neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, [h] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [i] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 [k] *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [l] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form [m] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [n] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat [1] at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [o] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, [p] and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [q] He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; [r] but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [s] In my name shall they cast out devils; [t] they shall speak with new tongues;

18 [u] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [x] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then [y] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [z] received up into heaven, and [a] sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, [b] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[y] Matth. 27. 48. John 19. 29.
[z] Ps. 69. 21.
[a] Matth. 27. 50. Luke 23. 46. John 19. 30.
[b] Matth. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
[c] Matth. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
[d] Matth. 27. 55. Luke 23. 49.
[e] Ps. 38. 11.
[f] Luke 8. 2, 3.
[g] Matth. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
[h] Luke 2. 25, 38.
[i] Matth. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 40.
[a] Matth. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[b] Luke 23. 56.
[c] Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[d] Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
[e] Matth. 28. 5, 6, 7.
[f] Matth. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
[g] See Matth. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
[h] John 20. 14.
[i] Luke 8. 2.
[k] Luke 24. 10. John 20. 18.
[l] Luke 24. 11.
[m] Luke 24. 13.
[n] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[1] Or, *together.*
[o] Matth. 28. 19. John 15. 16.
[p] Col. 1. 23.
[q] John 3. 18, 36. Acts 2. 38. & 16. 30, 31, 32. Rom. 10. 9.
[r] 1 Pet. 3. 21. John 12. 48.
[s] Luke 10. 17.
[t] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
[u] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5.
[x] Acts 5. 15, 16. & 9. 17. & 28. 8. James 5. 14, 15.
[y] Acts 1. 2, 3.
[z] Luke 24. 51.
[a] Psal. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
[b] Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5. Hebr. 2. 4.

CHAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *An angel appeareth to Zacharias, and promiſeth him a ſon in his old age:* 18 *Zacharias doubting is ſtruck dumb for a ſign:* 24 *his wife Eliſabeth conceiveth.* 26 *The angel's viſit to Mary.* 39 *Eliſabeth ſaluted by Mary prophefieth.* 46 *Mary's ſong of thankſgiving.* 57 *The birth and circumciſion of John the Baptiſt: Zacharias' mouth is opened:* 67 *his prophecy.*

[a] Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

[b] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eyewitneſſes, and miniſters of the word;

[c] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40.

3 [c] It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] moſt excellent Theophilus,

[d] Acts 11. 4.

[e] Acts 1. 1.

[f] John 20. 31.

4 [f] That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things, wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the ſixth Year.

[g] Matth. 2. 1.

5 THERE was [g] in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, [h] of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

[h] 1 Chron. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.

[i] Gen. 7. 1. & 17. 1. 1 Kings 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Job 1. 1. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. Phil. 3. 6.

6 And they were both [i] righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

[k] 1 Chron. 24. 19. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 31. 2.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſt's office before God [k] in the order of his courſe,

[l] Exodus 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. 2 Chron. 29. 11.

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſt's office, his lot was [l] to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

[m] Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

10 [m] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incenſe.

[n] Exodus 30. 1.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord ſtanding on the right ſide of [n] the altar of incenſe.

[o] Judges 6. 22. & 13. 22. Dan. 10. 8. verſe 29. chap. 2. 9. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him,* [o] he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and [p] thou ſhalt call his name John.

[p] ver. 60, 63.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs; and [q] many ſhall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and [r] ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the Holy Ghoſt, [s] even from his mother's womb.

16 [t] And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [u] And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, [x] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient [1] to the wiſdom of the juſt; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 ¶ And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, [y] Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am [z] Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God; and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

[a] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22, 23. Matth. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.

20 And, behold, [a] thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

[a] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

[b] See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.

23 And it came to paſs, that, as ſoon as [b] the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 ¶ And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid herſelf five months, ſaying,

[c] Gen. 30. 23. Iſai. 4. 1. & 54. 1, 4.

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me,* to [c] take away my reproach among men.

[d] Matth. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4, 5.

26 ¶ And in the fifth month the angel Gabriel was ſent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

[e] Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.

27 To a virgin [d] eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

[1] Or, *graciouſly accepted,* or, *much graced*: See verſe 30.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, [e] Hail, *thou that art* [1] highly favoured, [f] the Lord *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women.

[f] Judg. 6. 12.

29 And when ſhe ſaw *him,* [g] ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

[g] ver. 12.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

31 [h] And, behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and [i] ſhalt call his name JESUS.

32 He ſhall be great, [k] and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt: and [l] the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [m] And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, [n] The Holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee ſhall be called [o] the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the fifth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [p] with God nothing ſhall be impoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill country with haſte, [q] into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs, that, when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Eliſabeth was filled with the Holy Ghoſt:

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, [r] Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For, lo, as ſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe [2] that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary ſaid, [s] My ſoul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For [t] he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth [u] all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty [w] hath done to me great things; and [x] holy *is* his name.

50 And [y] his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 [z] He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm; [a] he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [b] He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [c] He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, [d] in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 [e] As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own houſe.

57 ¶ Now Eliſabeth's full time came that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and [f] they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to paſs, that [g] on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, [h] Not *ſo;* but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he aſked for a writing table, and wrote, ſaying, [i] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 [k] And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed,* and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe [3] ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all [l] the hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them* [m] laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And [n] the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias [o] was filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 [p] Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael; for [q] he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 [r] And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 [s] As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began:

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 [t] To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 [u] The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might [x] ſerve him without fear,

[h] Iſaiah 7. 14. Matthew 1. 21.
[i] ch. 2. 21.
[k] Mark 5. 7.
[l] 2 Samuel 7. 11, 12. Iſaiah 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. Pſ. 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.
[m] Daniel 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7.
[n] Matthew 1. 20.
[o] Matthew 14. 33. & 26. 63, 64. Mark 1. 1. John 1. 34. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[p] Geneſis 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matthew 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. ch. 18. 27. Romans 4. 21.
[q] Joſhua 21. 9, 10, 11.
[r] verſe 28. Judges 5. 24.
[2] Or, *which believed that there.*
[s] 1 Samuel 2. 1. Pſ. 34. 2, 3. & 35. 9. Hab. 3. 18.
[t] 1 Samuel 1. 11. Pſ. 138. 6.
[u] Malachi 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.
[w] Pſ. 71. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
[x] Pſ. 111. 9.
[y] Geneſis 17. 7. Exodus 20. 6. Pſal. 103. 17, 18.
[z] Pſal. 98. 1. & 118. 15. Iſaiah 40. 10. & 51. 9. & 52. 10.
[a] Pſal. 33. 10. 1 Peter 5. 5.
[b] 1 Samuel 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Pſ. 113. 6.
[c] 1 Samuel 2. 5. Pſ. 34. 10.
[d] Pſ. 98. 3. Jer. 31. 3, 20.
[e] Geneſis 17. 19. Pſ. 132. 11. Romans 11. 28. Gal. 3. 16.
[f] verſe 14.
[g] Geneſis 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
[h] verſe 13.
[i] verſe 13.
[k] verſe 20.
[3] Or, *things.*
[l] verſe 39.
[m] ch. 2. 19, 51.
[n] Geneſis 39. 2. Pſ. 80. 17. & 89. 21. Acts 11. 21.
[o] Joel 2. 28.
[p] 1 Kings 1. 48. Pſ. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48.
[q] Exodus 3. 16. & 4. 31. Pſ. 111. 9. ch. 7. 16.
[r] Pſ. 132. 17.
[s] Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 30. 10. Daniel 9. 24. Acts 3. 21. Romans 1. 2.
[t] Lev. 26. 42. Pſ. 98. 3. & 105. 8, 9. & 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. verſe 54.
[u] Geneſis 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16, 17. Hebrews 6. 13, 17. 6. 18, 22. Hebrews 9. 14.
[x] Romans

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

75 [y] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for [z] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people [a] [4] by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the [5] tender mercy of our God; whereby the [6] dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 [b] To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [c] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [d] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

y Jer. 32. 39, 40. Eph. 4. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Titus 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 4.

z Isaiah 40. 3 Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Matthew 11. 10.

verse 17. [a] Mark 1. 4. ch. 3. 3. [4] Or, *for*. [5] Or, *bowels of the mercy*. [6] Or, *sunrising*, or, *branch*. Numbers 24. 17. Isaiah 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2. [b] Isaiah 9. 2. & 42. 7. & 49. 9. Matth. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. [c] ch. 2. 40. [d] Matthew 3. 1. & 11. 7.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire: Joseph goeth with Mary to be taxed at Bethlehem.* 6 *The birth of Christ:* 8 *An angel bringeth news thereof to the shepherds: the heavenly host praise God.* 15 *The shepherds, finding it to be as the angel had said, glorify God.* 21 *The circumcision of Christ.* 22 *The purifying of Mary.* 25 *Simeon's prophecy,* 36 *and Anna's, concerning Christ.* 39 *Jesus groweth, and increaseth in wisdom.* 41 *At twelve years of age he goeth with his parents to Jerusalem, and questioneth with the doctors in the temple:* 51 *he is obedient to his parents.*

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be [1] taxed.

2 ([a]*And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; ([c] because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary [d] his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [e] she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping [2] watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: [f] and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, [g] which shall be to all people.

11 [h] For unto you is born this day in the city of David [i] a Saviour, [k] which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 [l] And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [m] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [n] peace, [o] good will toward men.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, * the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [p] But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ [q] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [r] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

22 ¶ And when [s] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [t] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [u] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [x] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy

1 Or, *inrolled*.

a Acts 5. 37.

b 1 Samuel 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42.

c Matthew 1. 16. ch. 1. 27.

d Matthew 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.

e Matthew 1. 25.

2 Or, *the night watches*.

f ch. 1. 12.

g Genesis 12. 3. Matthew 28. 19. Mark 1. 15. ver. 31, 32. ch. 24. 47. Col. 1. 23.

h Isaiah 9. 6.

i Matthew 1. 21.

k Matthew 1. 16. & 16. 16. ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11.

l Genesis 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14. Rev. 5. 11.

m ch. 19. 38. Eph. 1. 6. & 3. 10, 21. Rev. 5. 13.

n Isaiah 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 17. Col. 1. 20.

o John 3. 16. Eph. 2. 4, 7. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10.

* Gr. *the men the shepherds.*

p Genesis 37. 11. ch. 1. 66. verse 51.

q Genesis 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 59.

r Matthew 1. 21, 25. chap. 1. 31. s Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6. 2. & 22. 29. & 34. 19. Numbers 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 15. t Exodus 13. 2. u Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8. x Isaiah 40. 1. Mark 15. 43. verse 48.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

Ghoſt, that he ſhould not [y] ſee death, before he had ſeen the Lord's Chriſt.

27 And he came [z] by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

29 Lord, [a] now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes [b] have ſeen thy ſalvation,

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people;

32 [c] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is ſet for the [d] fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael; and for [e] a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt;

35 (Yea, [f] a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer: ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an huſband ſeven years from her virginity;

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers [g] night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them that [h] looked for redemption in [3] Jeruſalem.

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [i] And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jeruſalem [k] every year at the feaſt of the paſſover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinſfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

46 And it came to paſs, that after three days they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and aſking them queſtions.

47 And [l] all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about [m] my Father's buſineſs?

50 And [n] they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 ¶ And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother [o] kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus [p] increaſed in wiſdom and [4] ſtature, and in favour with God and man.

Anno DOMINI 26.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptiſm of John:* 15 *his teſtimony of Chriſt:* 19 *Herod impriſoneth John for his free reproof.* 21 *Chriſt is baptized, and receiveth teſtimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogy of Chriſt from Joſeph upwards.*

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene, A. D. 26

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John the ſon of Zacharias in the wilderneſs.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance [c] for the remiſſion of ſins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

5 Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways *ſhall be* made ſmooth;

6 And [e] all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [f] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits [1] worthy of repentance, and begin not to ſay within yourſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, That God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

9 And now alſo the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: [g] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

Anno DOMINI 26.

10 And the people aſked him, ſaying, [h] What ſhall we do then?

11 He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, [i] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe.

12 Then [k] came alſo publicans to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do?

13 And he ſaid unto them, [l] Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſoldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid unto them, [2] Do violence to no man, [m] neither accuſe *any* falſely; and be content with your [3] wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were [4] in expectation, and all men [5] muſed in their hearts of John, whether he were the Chriſt, or not;

16 John anſwered, ſaying unto *them* all, [n] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt and with fire:

17 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and [o] will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ [p] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, [q] it came to paſs, that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleaſed.

23 ¶ And Jeſus himſelf began to be [r] about thirty years of age, being (as was ſuppoſed) [s] the ſon of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Heli,

24 Which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Janna, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph,

25 Which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Amos, which was *the ſon* of Naum, which was *the ſon* of Eſli, which was *the ſon* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the ſon* of Maath, which was *the ſon* of Mattathias, which was *the ſon* of Semei, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Juda,

27 Which was *the ſon* of Joanna, which was *the ſon* of Rheſa, which was *the ſon* of Zorobabel, which was *the ſon* of Salathiel, which was *the ſon* of Neri,

28 Which was *the ſon* of Melchi, which was *the ſon* of Addi, which was *the ſon* of Coſam, which was *the ſon* of Elmodam, which was *the ſon* of Er,

29 Which was *the ſon* of Joſe, which was *the ſon* of Eliezer, which was *the ſon* of Jorim, which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi,

30 Which was *the ſon* of Simeon, which was *the ſon* of Juda, which was *the ſon* of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Jonan, which was *the ſon* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the ſon* of Melea, which was *the ſon* of Menan, which was *the ſon* of Mattatha, which was *the ſon* of [t] Nathan, [u] which was *the ſon* of David,

32 [x] Which was *the ſon* of Jeſſe, which was *the ſon* of Obed, which was *the ſon* of Booz, which was *the ſon* of Salmon, which was *the ſon* of Naaſſon,

33 Which was *the ſon* of Aminadab, which was *the ſon* of Aram, which was *the ſon* of Eſrom, which was *the ſon* of Phares, which was *the ſon* of Juda,

34 Which was *the ſon* of Jacob, which was *the ſon* of Iſaac, which was *the ſon* of Abraham, [y] which was *the ſon* of Thara, which was *the ſon* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the ſon* of Saruch, which was *the ſon* of Ragau, which was *the ſon* of Phalec, which was *the ſon* of Heber, which was *the ſon* of Sala,

36 [z] Which was *the ſon* of Cainan, which was *the ſon* of Arphaxad, [a] which was *the ſon* of Sem, which was *the ſon* of Noe, which was *the ſon* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the ſon* of Mathuſala, which was *the ſon* of Enoch, which was *the ſon* of Jared, which was *the ſon* of Maleleel, which was *the ſon* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the ſon* of Enos, which was *the ſon* of Seth, which was *the ſon* of Adam, [b] which was *the ſon* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt faſteth forty days, and is tempted of the devil.* 14 *He beginneth to preach:* 16 *The people of Nazareth wonder at his gracious words, but being offended go about to kill him: he eſcapeth by miracle.* 33 *He caſteth out a devil:* 38 *healeth Simon's mother in law,* 40 *and many other diſeaſed perſons:* 41 *the devils acknowledging him are ſilenced:* 42 *he preacheth through the cities of Galilee.*

AND [a] Jeſus being full of the Holy Ghoſt returned from Jordan, and [b] was led by the Spirit into the wilderneſs,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And [c] in thoſe days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

h Acts 2. 37.
i ch. 11. 41. 2 Cor. 8. 14. James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
k Matth. 21. 32. ch. 7. 29.
l ch. 19. 8.
1 Or, *Put no man in fear.*
m Exodus 23. 1. Lev. 19. 11.
2 Or. *allowance.*
3 Or, *in ſuſpence.*
4 Or, *reaſoned.* or, *debated.*
n Matth. 3. 11.
o Micah 4. 12. Matth 13. 30.
A. D. 30.
p Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
A. D. 27.
q Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
r See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
s Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
t Zech. 12. 12.
u 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
x Ruth. 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 10, &c.
y Geneſis 11. 24, 26.
z See Gen. 11. 12.
a Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.
b Geneſis 5. 1, 2.
a Matth. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
b verſe 14. ch. 2. 27.
c Exodus 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8.

Anno DOMINI 26.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

[d] Deut. 8. 3.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [d] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [e] that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

[e] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Rev. 13. 2, 7.

7 If thou therefore wilt [1] worship me, all shall be thine.

[1] Or, *fall down before me.*

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [f] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[f] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

9 [g] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

[g] Matthew 4. 5.

10 For [h] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

[h] Ps. 91. 11.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[i] Deut. 6. 16.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, [i] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[k] John 14. 30. Hebrews 4. 15.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [k] for a season.

A. D. 30.

14 ¶ [l] And Jesus returned [m] in the power of the Spirit into [n] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

[l] Matthew 4. 12. John 4. 43.

[m] verse 1.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

[n] Acts 10. 37.

A. D. 31.

16 ¶ And he came to [o] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [p] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

[o] Matthew 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

[p] Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2.

18 [q] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

[q] Isaiah 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

[r] Ps. 45. 2. Matthew 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47.

22 And all bare him witness, and [r] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [s] Is not this Joseph's son?

Anno DOMINI 31.

[s] John 6. 42.

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [t] Capernaum, do also here in [u] thy country.

[t] Matthew 4. 13. & 11. 23.

[u] Matthew 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [x] prophet is accepted in his own country.

[x] Matthew 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [y] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

[y] 1 Kings 17. 9. & 18. 1. James 5. 17.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 [z] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

[z] 2 Kings 5. 14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the [2] brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

[2] Or, *edge.*

30 But he [a] passing through the midst of them went his way,

[a] John 8. 59. & 10. 39.

31 And [b] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

[b] Matthew 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [c] for his word was with power.

[c] Matthew 6. 28, 29. Titus 2. 15.

33 ¶ [d] And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

[d] Mark 1. 23.

34 Saying, [3] Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [e] I know thee who thou art; [f] the Holy One of God.

[3] Or, *Away.*

[e] verse 41.

[f] Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [g] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

[g] Matthew 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ [h] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

[h] Matthew 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

41 ¶ [i] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the

[i] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.

Anno DOMINI 31.

Son of God. And [k] he rebuking *them* suffered them not [4] to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

[k] Mark 1. 25, 34. ver. 34, 35.

[4] Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

42 ¶ [l] And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

[l] Mark 1. 35.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

[m] Mark 1. 39.

44 [m] And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Simon's ship.* 4 *The miraculous draught of fishes: Simon and the two sons of Zebedee follow him.* 12 *Christ cleanseth a leper;* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness:* 17 *answereth the reasonings of the scribes and Pharisees concerning his forgiving sins, and healeth the sick of the palsy:* 27 *calleth Levi from the receipt of custom:* 29 *justifieth his eating with publicans and sinners:* 33 *excuseth his disciples from fasting for the present;* 36 *and illustrateth the matter by a twofold parable.*

[a] Matthew 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.

AND [a] it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

[b] John 21. 6.

4 ¶ Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [b] Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

[c] 2 Samuel 6. 9. 1 Kings 17. 18.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [c] Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

[d] Matthew 4. 19. Mark 1. 17.

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, [e] they forsook all, and followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[e] Matthew 4. 20. & 19. 27. Mark 1. 18. ch. 18. 28.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

[f] Matthew 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

[g] Matthew 8. 4.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, [h] according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

[h] Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: [i] and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

[i] Matthew 4. 25. Mark 3. 7. John 6. 2.

16 ¶ [k] And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

[k] Matthew 14. 23. Mark 6. 46.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

[l] Matthew 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.

18 [l] And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

[m] Matthew 9. 3. Mark 2. 6, 7.

21 [m] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [n] Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

[n] Ps. 32. 5. Isaiah 43. 25.

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

[o] Matthew 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.

27 ¶ [o] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

Anno DOMINI 31.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 ¶ [p] And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and [q] there was a great company of publicans and of others that ſat down with them.

[p] Matth. 9. 10. Mark 2. 15.

[q] ch. 15. 1.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick.

[r] Matth. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

32 [r] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

[s] Matth. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [s] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

[t] Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

36 ¶ [t] And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine* ſtraightway defireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt alledgeth ſcripture in defence of his diſciples plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath day:* 6 *he appealeth to reaſon, and healeth the withered hand on the ſabbath.* 12 *He ſpendeth the night in prayer, and chooſeth the twelve apoſtles:* 17 *he healeth divers diſeaſed:* 20 *pronounceth bleſſings and woes:* 27 *teacheth to return good for evil, and other leſſons of moral duty:* 46 *and admoniſheth to be his diſciples in practice, and not in profeſſion only.*

[a] Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

AND [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn fields; and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

[b] Exodus 20. 10.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that [b] which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath days?

[c] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 And Jeſus anſwering them ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, [c] what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhewbread, and gave alſo to them that were with him; [d] which it is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

Anno DOMINI 31.

[d] Lev. 24. 9.

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

[c] Matth. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1. See ch. 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

6 ¶ [c] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entered into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath day; that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing; Is it lawful on the ſabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

[f] Matth. 14. 23.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

[g] Matth. 10. 1.

13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his diſciples: [g] and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles;

[h] John 1. 42.

14 Simon, ([h] whom alſo he named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

[i] Jude 1.

16 And Judas [i] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, [k] and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

[k] Matth. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7.

[l] Matth. 14. 36.

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

[m] Mark 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.

19 And the whole multitude [l] ſought to touch him: for [m] there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

[n] Matth. 5. 3. & 11. 5. James 2. 5.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, [n] Bleſſed *be ye* poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

[o] Iſai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. Matt. 5. 6.

21 [o] Bleſſed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. [p] Bleſſed *are ye* that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

[p] Iſai. 61. 3. Matt. 5. 4.

[q] Matth. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14.

22 [q] Bleſſed are ye, when men ſhall hate you, and when they [r] ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of man's ſake.

[r] John 16. 2.

Anno DOMINI 31.

23 [s] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [t] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [u] But woe unto you [x] that are rich! for [y] ye have received your consolation.

25 [z] Woe unto you that are full,! for ye shall hunger. [a] Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 [b] Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [c] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good unto them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [d] pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [e] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; [f] and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [g] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 [h] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [i] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [k] And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [l] love ye your enemies, and do good, and [m] lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [n] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 [o] Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 [p] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [q] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your [r] bosom. For [s] with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [t] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [u] The disciple is not above his master: but every one [v] that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 [x] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [y] cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [z] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [a] every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they * grapes.

45 [b] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for [c] of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [d] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [e] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ admireth the centurion's singular faith, and healeth his absent servant:* 11 *he raiseth to life the widow's son at Nain:* 18 *and sendeth back the messengers of John with an account of the miracles they had seen wrought by him:* 24 *his testimony of John:* 31 *he reproveth the perverseness of the people, who were not to be won either by the manners of John or himself:* 36 *he suffereth his feet to be washed and anointed by a woman who had been a sinner; and in a parable sheweth that even the worst of sinners may be forgiven upon the terms of a hearty and sincere repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

Anno DOMINI 31.

[s] Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24. James 1. 2.
[t] Acts 7. 51.
[u] Amos 6. 1. Eccl[us] 31. 8. James 5. 1.
[x] ch. 12. 21.
[y] Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16. ch. 16. 25.
[z] Isai. 65. 13.
[a] Prov. 14. 13.
[b] John 15. 19. 1 John 4. 5.
[c] Exodus 23. 4. Prov. 25. 2. Matth. 5. 44. verse 35. Rom. 12. 20.
[d] ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
[e] Matth. 5. 39.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10. Prov. 21. 26. Matt. 5. 42.
[h] Tob. 4. 15. Matt. 7. 12.
[i] Matth. 5. 46.
[k] Matth. 5. 42.
[l] verse 27.
[m] Ps. 37. 26. verse 30.
[n] Matth. 5. 45.
[o] Matth. 5. 48.
[p] Matth. 7. 1.
[q] Prov. 19. 17.
[r] Ps. 79. 12.
[s] Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24. Jam. 2. 13.
[t] Matth. 15. 14.
[u] Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[v] Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
[x] Matth. 7. 3.
[y] See Prov. 18. 17.
[z] Matth. 7. 16, 17.
[a] Matth. 12. 33.
* Gr. *a grape.*
[b] Matth. 12. 35.
[c] Matth. 12. 34.
[d] Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21. & 25. 11. ch. 13. 25.
[e] Matth. 7. 24.
[a] Matth. 8. 5.

Anno DOMINI 31.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto * one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

* Gr. *this man.*

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

[1] Or, *coffin.*

14 And he came and touched the [1] bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [b] Arise.

[b] ch. 8. 54. John 11. 43. Acts 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

Rom. 4. 17.

16 [c] And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [d] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [c] That God hath visited his people.

[c] ch. 1. 65.

[d] ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

[e] ch. 1. 68.

[f] Matthew 11. 2.

18 ¶ [f] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in the same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

[g] Matthew 11. 5.

[h] Isaiah 35. 5.

22 [g] Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; [h] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [i] to the poor the gospel is preached.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[i] ch. 4. 18.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [k] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

[k] Matthew 11. 7.

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [l] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

[l] Malachi 3. 1.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, [m] being baptized with the baptism of John.

[m] Matthew 3. 5. ch. 3. 12.

[2] Or, *frustrated.*

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers [2] rejected [n] the counsel of God [3] against themselves, being not baptized of him.

[n] Acts 20. 27.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [o] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

[3] Or, *within themselves.*

[o] Matthew 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [p] John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

[p] Matthew 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 1. 15.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 [q] But wisdom is justified of all her children.

[q] Matthew 11. 19.

36 ¶ [r] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

[r] Matthew 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [s] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

[s] ch. 15. 2.

Anno DOMINI 31.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [4] pence, and the other fifty.

[4] See Matthew 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

[t] Ps. 23. 5.

46 [t] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

[u] 1 Tim. 1. 14.

47 [u] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

[x] Matthew 9. 2. Mark 2. 5.

48 And he said unto her, [x] Thy sins are forgiven.

[y] Matthew 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, [y] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

[z] Matthew 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

50 And he said to the woman, [z] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ preacheth through the cities, attended by his disciples, and ministered unto by devout women of their substance.* 4 *The parable of the sower.* 9 *Why Christ taught in parables.* 11 *The parable expounded.* 16 *Light is given to be improved and communicated.* 19 *Christ sheweth whom he regardeth as his nearest relations:* 22 *stilleth a tempest on the sea with his word:* 26 *casteth out the legion of devils, and suffereth them to enter into the herd of swine: is intreated by the Gadarenes to depart, and refuseth the attendance of him whom he had healed:* 41 *is besought by Jairus to go and heal his daughter:* 43 *by the way he healeth a woman of an inveterate issue of blood:* 49 *he raiseth Jairus' daughter to life.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

[a] Matthew 27. 55, 56.

2 And [a] certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went seven devils,

[b] Mark 16. 9.

Anno DOMINI 31.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

[c] Matthew 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[d] Matthew 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

9 ¶ [d] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

[e] Isaiah 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

[f] Matthew 13. 18. Mark 4. 14.

11 ¶ [f] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

[g] Matthew 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.

16 ¶ [g] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

[h] Matthew 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.

17 [h] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

[i] Matthew 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he [l] seemeth to have.

[l] Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

[k] Matthew 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

Anno DOMINI 31.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

[1] Matth. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

22 ¶ [1] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not

[n] Rev. 20. 3. command them to go out [n] into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

Anno DOMINI 31.

37 [o] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about [p] besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

[o] Matth. 8. 34.

[p] Acts 16. 39.

38 Now [q] the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

[q] Mark 5. 18.

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [r] And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

[r] Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ [s] And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

[s] Matth. 9. 20.

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [t] virtue is gone out of me.

[t] Mark 5. 30. ch. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ [u] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

[u] Mark 5. 35.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, [x] but sleepeth.

[x] John 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took

Anno DOMINI 33.

her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, [y] ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but [z] he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

[y] ch. 7. 14. John 11. 43.

[z] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles and preach the goſpel.* 7 *Herod deſireth to ſee him.* 10 *The apoſtles return:* 12 *Chriſt feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes.* 18 *The different opinions concerning Chriſt; Peter's confeſſion of him: Chriſt foretelleth his own death and reſurrection:* 23 *he ſheweth his followers the neceſſity of ſelfdenial, and that they muſt not be aſhamed of owning his goſpel:* 28 *he is transfigured:* 37 *healeth a demoniac:* 43 *again foreſheweth his ſufferings:* 46 *checketh the ambitious diſputes of his diſciples:* 49 *will not have them forbid any one to work miracles in his name:* 51 *reproveth the fiery zeal of James and John againſt the Samaritans who would not receive him:* 57 *and propoſeth terms to three perſons who offer to follow him.*

[a] Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.

THEN [a] he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

[b] Matth. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 9.

2 And [b] he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

[c] Matth. 10. 9. Mark 6. 8. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 35.

3 [c] And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

[d] Matth. 10. 11. Mark 6. 10.

4 [d] And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

[e] Matth. 10. 14.

5 [e] And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [f] ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

[f] Acts 13. 51.

6 [g] And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32.

[g] Mark 6. 12.

[h] Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

7 ¶ [h] Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead;

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear ſuch things? [i] And he deſired to ſee him.

[i] ch. 23. 8.

[k] Mark 6. 30.

[l] Matth. 14. 13.

10 ¶ [k] And the apoſtles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [l] And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[m] Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.

12 ¶ [m] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a deſert place.

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baſkets.

[n] Matth. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.

18 ¶ [n] And it came to paſs, as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

[o] Matth. 14. 2. ver. 7, 8.

19 They anſwering ſaid, [o] John the Baptiſt; but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? [p] Peter anſwering ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

[p] Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69.

21 [q] And he ſtraitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

[q] Matth. 16. 20.

22 Saying, [r] The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

[r] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22.

[s] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.

23 ¶ [s] And he ſaid to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily, and follow me.

24 For whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

[t] Matth. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.

25 [t] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

[u] Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

26 [u] For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

[x] Matth. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.

27 [x] But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the kingdom of God.

[y] Matth. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.

28 ¶ [y] And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe [1] ſayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

[1] Or, *things*.

29 And as he prayed, the faſhion of his coun-

Anno DOMINI 32.

tenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [z] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

[z] Daniel 8. 18. & 10. 9.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [a] This is my beloved Son: [b] hear him.

[a] Matthew 3. 17.

[b] Acts 3. 22.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [c] And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

[c] Matthew 17. 9.

37 ¶ [d] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

[d] Matthew 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

[e] Matthew 17. 22.

44 [e] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

[f] Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34.

45 [f] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

[g] Matthew 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ [g] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

[h] Matthew 10. 40. & 18. 5. Mark 9. 37. John 12. 44. & 13. 20.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, [h] Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: [i] for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[i] Matthew 23. 11, 12.

49 ¶ [k] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

[k] Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [l] he that is not against us is for us.

[l] See Matthew 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that [m] he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

[m] Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And [n] they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

[n] John 4. 4, 9.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [o] Elias did?

[o] 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For [p] the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

[p] John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

57 ¶ [q] And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

[q] Matthew 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [r] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

[r] Matthew 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [s] I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

[s] See 1 Kings 19. 20.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out the seventy disciples to work miracles and to preach:* 13 *he pronounceth a woe against Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum.* 17 *The seventy return with joy; Christ sheweth them wherein to rejoice:* 21 *he thanketh his Father for having revealed his gospel to the simple only:* 23 *he sheweth the blessedness of those that were called into his church:* 25 *he teacheth a lawyer how to attain eternal life; and by the parable of the good Samaritan sheweth whom we are to consider as our neighbour:* 38 *he commendeth Mary's attention to his doctrine in preference to Martha's busy care to entertain him.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and [a] sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: [d] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 [e] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [f] salute no man by the way.

5 [g] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 [h] And in the same house remain, [i] eating and drinking such things as they give: for [k] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 [l] And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [m] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 [n] Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that [o] it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 ¶ [p] Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! [q] for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 [r] And thou, Capernaum, which art [s] exalted to heaven, [t] shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [u] He that heareth you heareth me: and [x] he that despiseth you despiseth me; [y] and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And [z] the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, [a] I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, [b] I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [c] your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ [d] In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 [e] [1] All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [f] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [g] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, [h] that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [i] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, [k] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; [l] and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and [m] thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to [n] justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, [o] he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [p] Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two [2] pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

[a] Matthew 10. 1. Mark 6. 7.
[b] Matthew 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.
[c] 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[d] Matthew 10. 16.
[e] Matthew 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. ch. 9. 3.
[f] 2 Kings 4. 29.
[g] Matthew 10. 12.
[h] Matthew 10. 11.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 27.
[k] Matthew 10. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[l] ch. 9. 2.
[m] Matthew 3. 2. & 4. 17. & 10. 7. verse 11.
[n] Matthew 10. 14. ch. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[o] Matthew 10. 15. Mark 6. 11.
[p] Matthew 11. 21.
[q] Ezekiel 3. 6.
[r] Matthew 11. 23.
[s] See Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28. Isai. 14. 13. Jer. 51. 53.
[t] See Ezek. 26. 20. & 32. 18.
[u] Matthew 10. 40. Mark 9. 37. John 13. 20.
[x] 1 Thess. 4. 8.
[y] John 5. 23.
[z] verse 1. 18. Acts 28. 5.
[a] John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Rev. 9. 1. & 12. 8, 9.
[b] Mark 16.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[c] Exodus 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Isai. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Hebr. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[d] Matthew 11. 25.
[e] Matthew 28. 18. John 3. 35 & 5. 27. & 17. 2.
[1] Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*
[f] John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.
[g] Matthew 13. 16.
[h] 1 Peter 1. 10.
[i] Matthew 19. 16. & 22. 35.
[k] Deut. 6. 5.
[l] Lev. 19. 18.
[m] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5.
[n] ch. 16. 15.
[o] Ps. 38. 11.
[p] John 4. 9.
[2] See Matthew 20. 2.

Anno DOMINI 32.

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named [q] Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [r] which also [s] sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But [t] one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

[q] John 11. 1. & 12. 2. 3.

[r] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c.

[s] Luke 8. 35. Acts 22. 3.

[t] Ps. 27. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, assuring that God will give all good things to them that ask him:* 14 *he casteth out a devil, and reproveth the blasphemy of the Pharisees, who ascribed the miracle to the power of Beelzebub:* 27 *he sheweth who are the truly blessed;* 29 *and the inexcuseableness of not believing his gospel;* 37 *he reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, and pronounceth woes against them and the scribes and lawyers.*

A. D. 33.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us [1] day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine [2] in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

[a] Matth. 6. 9.

[1] Or, *for the day.*

[2] Or, *out of his way.*

[b] ch. 18. 1, &c.

[c] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he * offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through * Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him,* [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 [h] But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 [n] He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [q] Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea [r] rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ [s] And when the people were gathered

[d] Matth. 7. 9.

* Gr. *give.*

[e] Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

[f] Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

* Gr. *Beelzebul,* and so ver. 18, 19.

[g] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

[h] Matth. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24.

[i] John 2. 25.

[k] Exodus 8. 19.

[l] Matth. 12. 29. Mark 3. 27.

[m] Isai. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

[n] Matth. 12. 30.

[o] Matth. 12. 43.

[p] John 5. 14. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

[q] ch. 1. 28, 48.

[r] Matth. 7. 21. ch. 8. 21. James 1. 25.

[s] Matth. 12. 38, 39.

Anno DOMINI 33.

thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given it, but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

[t] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

30 For as [t] Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

[u] 1 Kings 10. 1.

31 [u] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[x] Jonah 3. 5.

32 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for [x] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

[y] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 8. 16.

33 [y] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a [3] buſhel, but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

[3] See Matth. 5. 15.

[z] Matth. 6. 22.

34 [z] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo *is* full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when * the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

* Gr. *a candle by it's bright ſhining.*

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him: and he went in, and ſat down to meat.

[a] Mark 7. 3.

38 And [a] when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

[b] Matth. 23. 25.

39 [b] And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter; but [c] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

[c] Tit. 1. 15.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within alſo?

[d] Iſai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 12. 33.

41 [d] But rather give alms [4] of ſuch things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

[4] Or, *as you are able.*

[e] Matth. 23. 23.

42 [e] But woe unto you, Phariſees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgment and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[f] Matth. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.

43 [f] Woe unto you, Phariſees! for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

[g] Matth. 23. 27.

44 [g] Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [h] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*

[h] Pſ. 5. 9.

45 Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying thou reproacheſt us alſo.

Anno DOMINI 33.

46 And he ſaid, Woe unto you alſo, *ye* lawyers! [i] for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[i] Matth. 23. 4.

47 [k] Woe unto you! for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

[k] Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, [l] I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

[l] Matth. 23. 34.

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

[m] Geneſis 4. 8.

51 [m] From the blood of Abel unto [n] the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be required of this generation.

[n] 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

[o] Matth. 23. 13.

52 [o] Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye enter not in yourſelves, and them that were entering in ye [5] hindered.

[5] Or, *forbad.*

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

[p] Mark 12. 13.

54 Laying wait for him, and [p] ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Chriſt teacheth his diſciples to avoid hypocriſy, and not to be fearful in publiſhing his doctrine:* 13 *he refuſeth to be judge in a civil cauſe, and warneth the people to beware of covetouſneſs by the parable of a rich man, who boaſted himſelf in his multiplied ſtores:* 22 *he exhorteth not to be over anxious about the proviſions of this life; but to ſeek the kingdom of God;* 33 *to lay up treaſure in heaven by giving alms;* 35 *and to be always ready againſt our Lord's coming.* 41 *By the parable of a good and a wicked ſteward he ſheweth the duty of his miniſters in particular:* 49 *he foretelleth the diviſions on account of the goſpel:* 54 *reproveth the people for not diſcerning the times:* 57 *and ſheweth the danger of neglecting the means of reconciliation offered them.*

[a] Matth. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15.

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, [b] Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſy.

[b] Matth. 16. 12.

[c] Matth. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that ſhall

Anno DOMINI 33.

not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

[d] Matthew 10. 28. Isai. 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8.

4 [d] And I say unto you [e] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

[e] John 15. 14, 15.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

[1] See Matthew 10. 29.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two [1] farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

[f] Matthew 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 23.

8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God:

[g] Matthew 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.

10 And [g] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

[h] Matthew 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, *and* unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

[i] John 18. 36.

14 And he said unto him, [i] Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

[k] 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.

15 And he said unto them, [k] Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

[l] Eccles. 11. 9. Eccl[us] 11. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32. James 5. 5.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

[1] Or, *do they require thy soul.*

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

[m] Job 20. 22. & 27. 8. Ps. 52. 7. James 4. 14.

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

[n] Ps. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.

19 And I will say to my soul, [l] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

[o] Matthew 6. 20. verse 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. James 2. 5.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night [2] [m] thy soul shall be required of thee: [n] then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, [o] and is not rich toward God.

Anno DOMINI 33.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

[p] Matthew 6. 25.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

[q] Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9.

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, [3] neither be ye of doubtful mind.

[3] Or, *live not in careful suspence.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

[r] Matthew 6. 33.

31 [r] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

[s] Matthew 11. 25, 26.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

[t] Matthew 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34. [u] Matthew 6. 20. ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

33 ¶ [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms; [u] provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

[x] Ephes. 6. 14. 1 Peter 1. 13. [y] Matthew 25. 1, &c.

35 ¶ [x] Let your loins be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

[z] Matthew 24. 46. [a] Matthew 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Peter 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 [z] Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

[b] Matthew 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 2 Peter 3. 12.

39 [a] And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [b] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 And the Lord ſaid, [c] Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

44 [d] Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 [e] But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the menſervants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will [4] cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And [f] that ſervant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 [g] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more.

49 ¶ [h] I am come to ſend fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [i] I have a baptiſm to be baptized with; and how am I [5] ſtraitened till it be accompliſhed!

51 [k] Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [l] but rather diviſion:

52 [m] For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father; the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother; the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, [n] When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 [o] When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, [p] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt paid the very laſt [6] mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt ſheweth that temporal calamities are no ſure ſigns of ſinfulneſs, but that others ſhould take warning by them, and repent* 6 *The parable of the fig tree that was ordered to be cut down for being fruitleſs.* 10 *Chriſt healeth a woman that had been long bowed together, and putteth the hypocritical ruler of the ſynagogue to ſilence:* 18 *he likeneth the progreſs of the goſpel to a grain of muſtard ſeed;* 20 *and to leaven:* 23 *being aſked of the number of the ſaved, he exhorteth to ſtrive to enter in at the ſtrait gate:* 31 *he will not be diverted from his courſe through fear of Herod; and lamenteth over the approaching deſolation of Jeruſalem.*

THERE were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were [1] ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable; [a] A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *herſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her to him*, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] Matthew 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

[d] Matthew 24. 47.

[e] Matthew 24. 48.

[4] Or, *cut him off*, Matthew 24. 51.

[f] Numb. 15. 30. Deut. 25. 2. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Acts 17. 30. James 4. 17.

[g] Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[h] verſe 51.

[i] Matthew 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.

[5] Or, *pained*.

[k] Matthew 10. 34. verſe 49.

[l] Micah 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

[m] Matthew 10. 35.

[n] Matthew 16. 2.

[o] Proverbs 25. 8. Matthew 5. 25.

[p] See Pſ. 32. 6. Iſai. 55. 6.

[6] See Mark 12. 42.

[1] Or, *debtors*, Matthew 18. 24. ch. 11. 4.

[a] Iſaiah 5. 2. Matthew 21. 19.

[b] Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, [c] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [d] not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [g] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three [z] measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, [i] are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 [k] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for [l] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 [m] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [n] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [p] I know you not, whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [q] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [r] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 [s] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [t] when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [u] And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* [x] I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [y] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, [z] your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the *time* come when ye shall say, [a] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath, and justifieth his doing so:* 7 *he recommendeth humility;* 12 *and hospitality toward the poor.* 15 *The parable of the marriage supper, and of the guests, who making excuses were excluded, and their rooms filled by others:* 25 *he adviseth those who are willing to be his disciples to examine beforehand their resolution in case of persecutions.* 34 *The unprofitableness of salt, when it hath lost it's savour.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, [b] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend,

[c] Exodus 20. 9.
[d] Matth. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3.
[e] ch. 14. 5.
[f] ch. 19. 9.
[g] Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.
[z] See Matth. 13. 33.
[h] Matth. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.
[i] 2 Esdr. 8. 1, 3.
[k] Matth. 7. 13.
[l] See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom 9. 31.
[m] Pf. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6.
[n] Matth. 25. 10.
[o] ch. 6. 46.
[p] Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 12.
[q] Matth. 7. 23. &. 25. 41. verse 25.
[r] Pf. 6. 8. Matth. 25. 41.
[s] Matth 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.
[t] Matth. 8. 11.
[u] Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.
[x] Hebr. 2. 10.
[y] Matth. 23. 37.
[z] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Pf. 69. 25. Isai. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 27. Micah 3. 12.
[a] Pf. 118. 26. Matth. 21. 9. Mark 11. 10. ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13.
[a] Matth. 12. 10.
[b] Exodus 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. ch. 13. 15.
[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whoſoever exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

[d] Job 22. 29. Pſ. 18. 27. Prov. 29. 23. Matth. 23. 12. ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tob. 2. 2. & 4. 7.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 And when one of them that ſat at meat with him heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him,

[f] Rev. 19. 9.

[f] Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

[g] Matth. 22. 2.

16 [g] Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

17 And [h] ſent his ſervant at ſupper time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

[i] Matth. 21. 43. & 22. 8. Acts 13. 46.

24 For I ſay unto you, [i] That none of thoſe men which were bidden ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

[k] Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Matth. 10. 37.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

[l] Rom. 9. 13.

26 [k] If any *man* come to me, [l] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, [m] yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

[m] Rev. 12. 11.

[n] Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.

27 And [n] whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

[o] Prov. 24. 27.

28 For [o] which of you, intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it*?

29 Leſt haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

Anno DOMINI 33.

31 Or what king, going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

[p] Matth. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 ¶ [p] Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Phariſees murmur at Chriſt for receiving ſinners.* 3 *The parable of the loſt ſheep,* 8 *and piece of ſilver;* 11 *and of the prodigal ſon.*

[a] Matth. 9. 10.

THEN [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

[b] Acts 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, [b] and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

[c] Matth. 18. 12.

4 [c] What man of you, having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my ſheep [d] which was loſt.

[d] 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

[e] ch. 5. 32.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten [1] pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

[1] *Drachma* here tranſlated *a piece of ſilver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe, I ſay unto you, there is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that

Anno DOMINI 33.

falleth *to me.* And he divided unto them [f] *his* living.

f Mark 12. 44.

13 And not many days after the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

g Acts 2. 39. Epheſ. 2. 13, 17.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, [h] and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

h Pſ. 51. 4.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

24 [i] For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

i verſe 32. Epheſ. 2. 1. & 5. 14. Rev. 3. 1.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: [k] for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k verſe 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſy of the Phariſees, who were covetous, and derided him.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip; for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig; to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him,* and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred [1] meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy biſl, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred [2] meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than [a] the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, [b] Make to yourſelves friends of the [3] mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is leaſt is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous [4] mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 [d] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 ¶ And the Phariſees alſo, [e] who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which

1 The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

2 The word here interpreted a *meaſure* in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

a John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Theſſ. 5. 5.

b Daniel 4. 27. Matthew 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

3 Or, *riches.*

c Matthew 25. 21. ch. 19. 27.

4 Or, *riches.*

d Matthew 6. 24.

e Matthew 23. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] justify yourselves before men; but [g] God knoweth your hearts: for [h] that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [i] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [k] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [l] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple, and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [m] cool my tongue; for I [n] am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [o] remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [p] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [q] neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid giving occasions of offence:* 3 *and to forgive one another.* 5 *The power of faith, and defect of merit toward God in our best services.* 11 *Christ healeth ten lepers:* 20 *sheweth the spiritual nature of the kingdom of God;* 22 *and instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of the Son of man.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him,* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, [g] as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, [h] which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them,* he said unto them, [i] Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

Anno DOMINI 33.

19 [k] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not [l] with observation:

[l] Or, *with outward shew.*

21 [l] Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, [m] the kingdom of God is [2] within you.

[l] verse 23.

[m] Rom. 14. 17.

[2] Or, *among you,* John 1. 26.

22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, [n] The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it.*

[n] See Matt. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

23 [o] And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them,* nor follow *them.*

[o] Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21. 8.

24 [p] For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

[p] Matth. 24. 27.

25 [q] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

[q] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. ch. 9. 22.

26 [r] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

[r] Gen. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 [s] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

[s] Genesis 19.

29 But [t] the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

[t] Genesis 19. 16, 24

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [u] is revealed.

[u] 2 Thess. 1. 7.

31 In that day, he [x] which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[x] Matth. 24. 17. Mark 13. 15.

32 [y] Remember Lot's wife.

[y] Genesis 19. 26.

33 [z] Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

[z] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25.

34 [a] I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

[a] Matth. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 [3] Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[3] This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [b] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be gathered together.

[b] Job 39. 30. Matth. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The parable of the unjust judge and the importunate widow.* 9 *The parable of the Pharisee and publican.* 15 *Christ's tenderness to the little children that were brought unto him.* 18 *He teacheth a ruler how to attain eternal life:* 24 *he sheweth how hard it is for the rich to enter into the kingdom of God:* 28 *promiseth rewards to those who have forgone ought for the gospel's sake:* 31 *foretelleth his own death and resurrection:* 35 *and giveth sight to a blind man.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought [a] always *to* pray, and not to faint;

[a] ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was * in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

* Gr. *in a certain city.*

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 [b] Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

[b] ch. 11. 8.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And [c] shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

[c] Rev. 6. 10.

8 I tell you [d] that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

[d] Hebr. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain [e] which trusted in themselves [1] that they were righteous, and despised others:

[e] ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15.

[1] Or, *as being righteous.*

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee [f] stood and prayed thus with himself, [g] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

[f] Ps. 135. 2.

[g] Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

[h] Job 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. ch. 14. 11. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: [h] for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ [i] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it,* they rebuked them.

[i] Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him,* and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [k] of such is the kingdom of God.

[k] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

17 [l] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

[l] Mark 10. 15.

18 ¶ [m] And a certain ruler asked him, say-

[m] Matth. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

ing, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good, ſave one, *that is,* God.

n Exodus 20. 12, 16. Deut. 5. 16, ...20. Rom. 13. 9.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, n Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, o Honour thy father and thy mother.

o Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: p ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

p Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 ¶ And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, q How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

q Prov. 11. 28. Matth. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

r Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. ch. 1. 37.

27 And he ſaid, r The things which are impoſſible with men are poſſible with God.

28 ¶ s Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

s Matth. 19. 27.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, t There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's ſake,

t Deut. 33. 9.

30 u Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

u Job 42. 10.

31 ¶ x Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things y that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

x Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.

y Pſ. 22. Iſai. 53.

32 For z he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully intreated, and ſpitted on:

z Matth. 27. 2. ch. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him,* and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 a And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

a Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 9. 45. John 10. 6. & 12. 16.

35 ¶ b And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way ſide begging:

b Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, *thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

Anno DOMINI 33.

40 And Jeſus ſtood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he aſked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: c thy faith hath ſaved thee.

c ch. 17. 19.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, d glorifying God: and all the people, when they ſaw *it,* gave praiſe unto God.

d ch. 5. 26. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Chriſt viſiteth Zaccheus the publican.* 11 *The parable of a nobleman who left money with his ſervants to trade with in his abſence.* 28 *Chriſt rideth in triumph into Jeruſalem:* 41 *he weepeth over the city:* 45 *driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple:* 47 *teacheth daily therein: the rulers ſeek to deſtroy him.*

AND *Jeſus* entered and paſſed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was; and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycamore tree to ſee him: for he was to paſs that *way.*

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up, and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it,* they all murmured, ſaying, a That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

a Matth. 9. 11. ch. 5. 30.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by b falſe accuſation, c I reſtore *him* fourfold.

b ch. 3. 14. c Exodus 22. 1. 1 Sam. 12. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 6.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as d he alſo is e a ſon of Abraham.

d Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.

10 f For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt.

e ch. 13. 16.

11 ¶ And as they heard theſe things, he added and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe g they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

f Matth. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

g Acts 1. 6.

Anno DOMINI 33.

12 [b] He ſaid therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten [l] pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the * money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been [k] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 [l] For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou layedſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, [m] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked ſervant. [n] Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow:

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury?

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they ſaid unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I ſay unto you, [o] That unto every one which hath ſhall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him.

27 But thoſe mine enemies, which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, [p] he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

29 [q] And it came to paſs, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you*; in the which at your entering ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him hither*.

31 And if any man aſk you, Why do ye looſe *him*? thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were ſent went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jeſus: [r] and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon.

36 [s] And as they went, they ſpread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoice and praiſe God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had ſeen;

38 Saying, [t] Bleſſed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [u] peace in heaven, and glory in the higheſt.

39 And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude ſaid unto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples.

40 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I tell you that, if theſe ſhould hold their peace, [x] the ſtones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and [y] wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadſt known, even thou, at leaſt in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days ſhall come upon thee, that thine enemies ſhall [z] caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide,

44 And [a] ſhall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [b] they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another; [c] becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation.

45 ¶ [d] And he went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, [e] It is written, My houſe is the houſe of prayer: but [f] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 ¶ And he taught daily in the temple. But [g] the chief prieſts and the ſcribes and the chief of the people ſought to deſtroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people [z] were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt ſilenceth thoſe who queſtioneth his authority.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard let out to wicked huſbandmen.* 19 *The chief prieſts*

---

[l] Mina, here tranſlated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five ſhillings the ounce is three pounds two ſhillings and ſixpence.

[i] John 1. 11.

* Gr. *ſilver*, and ſo verſe 23.

[k] Matthew 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.

[l] Matthew 25. 24.

[m] 2 Samuel 1. 16. Job 15. 6. Matthew 12. 37.

[n] Matthew 25. 26.

[o] Matthew 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.

[p] Mark 10. 32.

[q] Matthew 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

[r] 2 Kings 9. 13. Matthew 21. 7. Mark 11. 7. John 12. 14.

[s] Matthew 21. 8.

[t] Pſ. 118. 26. ch. 13. 35.

[u] ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

[x] Hab. 2. 11.

[y] John 11. 35.

[z] Iſaiah 29. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 3, 6. ch. 21. 20.

[a] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Micah 3. 12.

[b] Matthew 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. ch. 21. 6.

[c] Daniel 9. 24. ch. 1. 68, 78. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

[d] Matthew 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15. John 2. 14, 15.

[e] Iſaiah 56. 7.

[f] Jer. 7. 11.

[g] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37.

[z] Or, *hanged on him*, Acts 16. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

and scribes seek matter against him: his reply to their insidious question concerning paying tribute to Cesar. 27 *He confuteth the Sadducees concerning the resurrection:* 41 *he propoundeth a difficulty concerning the character of Christ:* 45 *he warneth his disciples against the ambition and hypocrisy of the scribes.*

[a] Matthew 21. 23. AND [a] it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

[b] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27. 2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [b] by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

[c] Matthew 14. 5. & 21. 26. ch. 7. 29. 6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: [c] for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

[d] Matthew 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. 9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; [d] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

[e] Ps. 118. 22. Matthew 21. 42. 17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [e] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but [f] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[f] Daniel 2. 34, 35. Matthew 21. 44. 19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

[g] Matthew 22. 15. 20 [g] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

[h] Matthew 22. 16. Mark 12. 14. 21 And they asked him, saying, [h] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God [1] truly:

[1] Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

[2] See Matthew 18. 28. 24 Shew me a [2] penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

[i] Matthew 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. 27 ¶ [i] Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, [k] which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

[k] Acts 23. 6, 8. 28 Saying, Master, [l] Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

[l] Deut. 25. 5. 29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

[m] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2. 36 Neither can they die any more: for [m] they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, [n] being the children of the resurrection.

[n] Romans 8. 23. [o] Exodus 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, [o] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

Anno DOMINI 33.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [p] all live unto him.

[p] Rom. 6. 10, 11.

39 Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that they durſt not aſk him any *queſtion at all.*

41 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, [q] How ſay they that Chriſt is David's ſon?

[q] Matth. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.

42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of Pſalms, [r] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

[r] Pſ. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his ſon?

45 ¶ [s] Then in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

[s] Matth. 23. 1. Mark 12. 38.

46 [t] Beware of the ſcribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and [u] love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts;

[t] Matth. 23. 5. [u] ch. 11. 43.

47 [x] Which devour widows' houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation.

[x] Matth. 23. 14.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt valueth the poor widow's two mites above all the larger offerings of the rich:* 5 *foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 7 *the ſigns and calamities that ſhould precede and accompany it;* 25 *and what ſhould happen at the time of the Son of man's coming:* 34 *he exhorteth to watchfulneſs and prayer.*

[a] Mark 12. 41.

AND he looked up, [a] and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury.

2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow caſting in thither two [1] mites.

[1] See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath caſt in more than they all.

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

4 For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had.

5 ¶ [c] And as ſome ſpake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly ſtones and gifts, he ſaid,

[c] Matth. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1

6 *As for* theſe things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which [d] there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

[d] ch. 19. 44.

7 ¶ And they aſked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs?

[e] Matth. 24. 4. Mark 13. 5. Eph. 5. 6. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3.

8 And he ſaid, [e] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt;* [2] and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

[2] Or, *and, The time,* Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

9 But when ye ſhall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs; but the end *is* not by and by.

[f] Matth. 24. 7.

10 [f] Then ſaid he unto them, Nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

Anno DOMINI 33.

11 And great earthquakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences; and fearful ſights and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 [g] But before all theſe, they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you,* delivering *you* up to [h] the ſynagogues, and [h] into priſons, [i] being brought before kings and rulers [k] for my name's ſake.

[g] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10. [h] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. [i] Acts 25. 23. [k] 1 Pet. 2. 13.

13 And [l] it ſhall turn to you for [a] teſtimony.

[l] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Theſſ. 1. 5.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye ſhall anſwer:

[m] Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 12. 11.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, [n] which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay nor reſiſt.

[n] Acts 6. 10.

16 [o] And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends; and [p] *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

[o] Mic. 7. 6. Mark 13. 12. [p] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.

17 And [q] ye ſhall be hated of all *men* for my name's ſake.

[q] Matth. 10. 22.

18 [r] But there ſhall not a hair of your head periſh.

[r] Matth. 10. 30.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 [s] And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

[s] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

[t] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.

23 [u] But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck, in thoſe days! for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

[u] Matth. 24. 19.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [x] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

[x] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7 Rom. 11. 25.

25 ¶ [y] And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun, and in the moon, and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity; the ſea and the waves roaring;

[y] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24.

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: [z] for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

[z] Matth. 24. 29.

27 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man [a] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

[a] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [b] your redemption draweth nigh.

[b] Rom. 8. 19, 23.

29 [c] And he ſpake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

[c] Matth. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

Anno DOMINI 33.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [d] Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

34 ¶ And [e] take heed to yourſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and *ſo* that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [f] as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [g] Watch ye therefore, and [h] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and [i] to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 [k] And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and [l] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

d Matth. 24. 35.
e Rom. 13. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
f 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
g Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33.
h ch. 18. 1.
i Pf. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.
k John 8 1, 2.
l ch. 22. 39.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The chief prieſts and ſcribes conſpire againſt Chriſt:* 3 *Judas covenanteth to betray him.* 7 *The apoſtles ſent to prepare the paſſover: Chriſt eateth it with them;* 19 *and inſtituteth his laſt ſupper:* 21 *he covertly pointeth out the traitor:* 24 *checketh the ambitious ſtrife of his diſciples, and promiſeth them a ſhare in his kingdom:* 31 *he telleth Peter of Satan's deſire to ſift him; but that his faith ſhould be ſupported; and yet he ſhould thrice deny him:* 35 *he adviſeth his diſciples to provide neceſſaries and a ſword:* 39 *his agony and prayer in the garden:* 47 *he is betrayed;* 50 *healeth a ſervant of the high prieſt, whoſe ear was cut off;* 54 *is led to the high prieſt's houſe; Peter thrice denieth him.* 63 *Chriſt is ſcornfully uſed;* 66 *and brought before the council, where confeſſing himſelf to be the ſon of God, he is pronounced guilty of blaſphemy.*

NOW [a] the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Paſſover.

2 And [b] the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then entered Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and [d] covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them [1] in the abſence of the multitude.

a Matth. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.
b Pſ. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.
c Matth. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. John 13. 2, 27.
d Zech. 11. 12.
1 Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ [e] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entereth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the goodman of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſtchamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

14 [f] And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, [2] With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer:

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [g] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among yourſelves:

18 For [h] I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 ¶ [i] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: [k] this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, [l] This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ [m] But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 [n] And truly the Son of man goeth, [o] as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 [p] And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ [q] And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

25 [r] And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 [s] But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: [t] but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 [u] For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but [x] I am among you as he that ſerveth.

e Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.
f Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
2 Or, *I have heartily deſired.*
g ch. 14. 15. Acts 10. 41. Rev. 19. 9.
h Matth. 26. 29. Mark. 14. 25.
i Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.
k 1 Cor. 11. 24.
l 1 Cor. 10. 16.
m Pſ. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.
n Matth. 26. 24.
o Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.
p Matth. 26. 22. John 13. 22, 25.
q Mark 9. 34. Luke 9. 46.
r Matth. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.
s Matth. 20. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
t ch. 9. 48.
u ch. 12. 37.
x Matth. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [y] my temptations.

29 And [z] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That [a] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [b] and ſit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, [c] Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may [d] ſift *you* as wheat:

32 But [e] I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: [f] and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into priſon, and to death.

34 [g] And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

35 ¶ [h] And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now, he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is wtitten muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, [i] And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [k] And he came out, and [l] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

40 [m] And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [n] And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtone's caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be * willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs [o] not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared [p] an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthening him.

44 [q] And being in an agony he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and [r] pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, [s] behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus to kiſs him.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 ¶ And [t] one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [u] Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: [x] but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

54 ¶ [y] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſt's houſe. [z] And Peter followed afar off.

55 [a] And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 [b] And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 [c] And about the ſpace of one hour after another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately, while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. [d] And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, [e] Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [f] And the men that held Jeſus mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtruck him on the face, and aſked him, ſaying, Propheſy, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 ¶ [g] And as ſoon as it was day, [h] the elders of the people and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council, ſaying,

67 [i] Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I alſo aſk *you*, ye will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [k] Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, [l] Ye ſay that I am.

71 [m] And they ſaid, What need we any further witneſs? for we ourſelves have heard of his own mouth.

---

[y] Hebrews 4. 15.
[z] Matthew 24. 47. ch. 12. 32. 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[a] Matthew 8. 11. ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.
[b] Pſ. 49. 14. Matthew 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21.
[c] 1 Peter 5. 8.
[d] Amos 9. 9.
[e] John 17. 9, 11, 15.
[f] Pſ. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.
[g] Matthew 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.
[h] Matthew 10. 9. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 4.
[i] Iſaiah 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.
[k] Matthew 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1.
[l] ch. 21. 37.
[m] Matthew 6. 13. & 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. verſe 46.
[n] Matthew 26. 39. Mark 14. 35.
* Gr. *willing to remove.*
[o] John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[p] Matthew 4. 11.
[q] John 12. 27. Hebr. 5. 7.
[r] verſe 40.
[s] Matthew 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.
[t] Matthew 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.
[u] Matthew 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.
[x] John 12. 27.
[y] Matthew 26. 57.
[z] Matthew 26. 58. John 18. 15.
[a] Matthew 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. John 18. 17, 18.
[b] Matthew 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. John 18. 25.
[c] Matthew 26. 73. Mark 14. 70. John 18. 26.
[d] Matthew 26. 75. Mark 14. 72.
[e] Matthew 26. 34, 75. John 13. 38.
[f] Matthew 26. 67, 68. Mark 14. 65.
[g] Matthew 27. 1.
[h] Acts 4. 26. See Acts 22. 5.
[i] Matthew 26. 63. Mark 14. 61.
[k] Matthew 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
[l] Matthew 26. 64. Mark 14. 62.
[m] Matthew 26. 65. Mark 14. 63.

CHAP. XXIII.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, who sendeth him to Herod.* 8 *Herod disappointed in his expectations mocketh him, and sendeth him back.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 13 *Pilate, willing to release Jesus, is prevailed on by the clamours of the people to release Barabbas, and give Jesus to be crucified.* 26 *Being led to the place of execution, Jesus biddeth the women who lamented him to weep rather for themselves and their children:* 32 *he is crucified between two malefactors:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies;* 35 *is scoffed at;* 39 *reviled by one of the malefactors, but confessed by the other, to whom he promiseth a place in paradise.* 44 *The unusual darkness, and rending of the veil of the temple:* 46 *Christ crieth unto God, and expireth:* 47 *the centurion's confession of him.* 50 *Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and burieth it.* 55 *The women prepare spices against the end of the sabbath.*

[a] Matthew 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

[b] Acts 17. 7.

[c] See Matthew 17. 27. & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17.

[d] John 19. 12.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, [d] that he himself is Christ a King.

[e] Matthew 27. 11. [f] 1 Tim. 6. 13. [f] 1 Peter 2. 22.

3 [e] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, [f] I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

[g] ch. 3. 1.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [g] Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

[h] ch. 9. 9. [i] Matthew 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [h] he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because [i] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

[k] Isaiah 53. 3.

11 [k] And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

[l] Acts 4. 27.

12 ¶ And the same day [l] Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

[m] Matthew 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.

13 ¶ [m] And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, [n] Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, [o] I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

[n] ver. 1, 2. [o] verse 4.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [p] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

[p] Matthew 27. 26. John 19. 1.

17 [q] (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

[q] Matthew 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.

18 And [r] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

[r] Acts 3. 14.

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

[s] Matthew 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

[t] Or, *assented*, Exod. 23. 2.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

[t] Matthew 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. See John 19. 17.

24 And [s] Pilate [t] gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

[u] Matthew 24. 19. ch. 21. 23.

[x] Isaiah 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

26 ¶ [t] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

[y] Proverbs 11. 31. Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4. 1 Peter 4. 17.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

[z] Isaiah 53. 12. Matthew 27. 38.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 [u] For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

[a] Matthew 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.

30 [x] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

[z] Or, *the place of a scull.*

31 [y] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

[b] Matthew 5. 44. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12.

32 ¶ [z] And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

[c] Acts 3. 17.

33 And [a] when they were come to the place which is called [2] Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

[d] Matthew 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [b] forgive them; for [c] they know not what they do. And [d] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

Anno DOMINI 33.

35 ¶ And [c] the people stood beholding. And the [f] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 [g] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ [h] And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 ¶ [i] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the [3] earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and [k] the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [l] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [m] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 ¶ [n] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 [o] And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ [p] And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: [q] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 [r] And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [s] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the women also, [t] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and [u] beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and [x] prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day [y] according to the commandment.

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that came to the sepulchre, who report it to others, but are not believed.* 12 *Peter visiteth the sepulchre.* 13 *Christ appeareth to two disciples going to Emmaus;* 36 *and to the apostles, eating before them, and explaining the scriptures concerning himself:* 49 *he promiseth them the Holy Ghost,* 50 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

NOW [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, [b] bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 [c] And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 [d] And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, [e] behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [1] the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: [f] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [g] they remembered his words,

9 [h] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [i] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 [k] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 ¶ [l] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ [m] And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, [n] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But [o] their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

---

[c] Pſ. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
[f] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
[g] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
[h] Matth. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.
[i] Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
[3] Or, *land.*
[k] Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
[l] Pſ. 31. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[m] Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
[n] Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
[o] Pſ. 38. 11. Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. See John 19. 25.
[p] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
[q] Mark 15. 43. ch. 2. 25, 38.
[r] Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46.
[s] Matth. 27. 62.
[t] ch. 8. 2.
[u] Mark 15. 47.
[x] Mark 16. 1.
[y] Exodus 20. 10.

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 2.
[b] ch. 23. 56.
[c] Matth. 28. 2. Mark 16. 4.
[d] ver. 23. Mark 16. 5.
[e] John 20. 12. Acts 1. 10.
[1] Or, *him that liveth?*
[f] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. ch. 9. 22.
[g] John 2. 22.
[h] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.
[i] ch. 8. 3.
[k] Mark 16. 11. verſe 25.
[l] John 20. 3, 6.
[m] Mark 16. 12.
[n] Matth. 18. 20. verſe 36.
[o] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 And the one of them, [p] whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [q] which was a prophet [r] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 [s] And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [t] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and [u] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And [x] certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 [y] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 [z] And beginning at [a] Moses and [b] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [c] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [d] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, [e] he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he [2] vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [f] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [g] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [h] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [i] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [k] for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [l] Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 [m] And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [n] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then [o] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [p] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [q] remission of sins should be preached in his name [r] among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [s] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [t] And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [u] as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [x] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [y] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: and were continually [z] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

[p] John 19. 25. [q] Matth. 21. 11. ch. 7. 16. John 3. 2. & 4. 19. & 6. 14. Acts 2. 22. [r] Acts 7. 22. [s] ch. 23. 1. Acts 13. 27, 28. [t] ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Acts 1. 6. [u] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. ver. 9, 10. John 20. 18. [x] verse 12. [y] verse 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11. [z] verse 45. [a] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Numb. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15. [b] Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 132. 11. Isai. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 53. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. [c] See on John 1. 45. [d] See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48. [e] Genesis 19. 3. Acts 16. 15. [f] Matth 14. 19. [2] Or, *ceased to be seen of them.* See chap. 4. 30. John 8. 59. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 5.

[g] Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5. [h] Mark 6. 49. [i] John 20. 20, 27. [k] Genesis 45. 26. [l] John 21. 5. [m] Acts 10. 41. [n] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31. verse 6. [o] Acts 16. 14. [p] verse 26. Ps. 22. Isai. 50. 6. & 53. 2, &c. Acts 17. 3. [q] Dan. 9. 24. Acts 13. 38, 46. 1 John 2. 12. [r] Genesis 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Isai. 49. 6, 22. Jer. 31. 34. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4 2. Mal. 1. 11. [s] John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. [t] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. John 14. 16, 26. & 15, 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c [u] Acts 1. 12.

[x] 2 Kings 2. 11. Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. Ephes. 4. 8. [y] Matth. 28. 9, 17. [z] Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity of Chriſt.* 6 *The miſſion of John, and end of Chriſt's coming.* 14 *The incarnation of the Word.* 15 *Chriſt's ſuperior dignity witneſſed by John, and evinced by his gracious diſpenſation.* 19 *John's record of himſelf to the meſſengers of the Jews:* 29 *His public teſtimony to the perſon of Chriſt:* 35 *Two of his diſciples hearing it follow Jeſus: Simon is brought to Chriſt, and ſurnamed Cephas.* 43 *Philip is called, who bringeth Nathanael to Jeſus.*

[a] Proverbs 8. 22, 23, &c. Col. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 1. Rev. 1. 2. & 19. 13.

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, [c] and the Word was God.

[b] Proverbs 8. 30. ch. 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2.

[c] Phil. 2. 6. 1 John 5. 7.

2 [d] The ſame was in the beginning with God.

[d] Geneſis 1. 1. A. D. 26.

3 [e] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

[e] Pſ. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. verſe 10. Eph. 3. 9. Hebr. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.

4 [f] In him was life; and [g] the life was the light of men.

[f] ch. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.

5 And [h] the light ſhineth in darkneſs; and the darkneſs comprehended it not.

[g] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46.

6 ¶ [i] There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name *was* John.

[h] ch. 3. 19.

[i] Malachi 3. 1. Matthew 3. 1. Luke 3. 2. verſe 33.

7 [k] The ſame came for a witneſs, to bear witneſs of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

[k] Acts 19. 4.

8 He was not that Light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſs of that Light.

9 [l] *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

[l] verſe 4. Iſai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8.

10 He was in the world, and [m] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

[m] verſe 3. Hebr. 1. 2. & 11. 3.

11 [n] He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

[n] Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. [o] Iſaiah 56. 5. Romans 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Peter 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1. [p] Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*. [q] ch. 3. 5. James 1. 18. 1 Peter 1. 23. [r] Matth. 1. 16, 20. Luke 1. 31, 35. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16. [s] Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4. [t] Hebr. 2. 11, 14, 16, 17. [u] Iſaiah 40. 5. Matth. 17. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. 2 Peter 1. 17. [w] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9. [x] ver. 32. ch. 3. 32. & 5. 33. [y] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ver. 27, 30. ch. 3. 31.

12 But [o] as many as received him, to them gave he [l] power to become the ſons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

[o] Iſaiah 56. 5. Romans 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Peter 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1.

13 [p] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

[p] Judges 7. 24. ch. 10. 40. [q] Exodus 12. 3. Iſaiah 53. 7. verſe 36. Acts 8. 32. 1 Peter 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, &c. [r] Iſaiah 53. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 4. Hebr. 1. 3. & 2. 17. & 9. 28. 1 Peter 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 2. 2. & 3. 5. & 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5. [s] Or, *beareth*. [t] ver. 15, 27. [u] Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 3. 6. Luke 1. 17, 76, 77. & 3. 3, 4. [w] Matth. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. ch. 5. 32.

14 ¶ [q] And the Word [r] was made [s] fleſh, and dwelt among us, (and [t] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [u] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [w] John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, [x] He that cometh after me is preferred before me: [y] for he was before me.

16 And of his [z] fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [a] the law was given by Moſes, *but* [b] grace and [c] truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 [d] No man hath ſeen God at any time; [e] the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [f] the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to aſk him, Who art thou?

20 And [g] he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they aſked him, What then? Art thou [h] Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou [i] [2] that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us. What ſayeſt thou of thyſelf?

23 [k] He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as [l] ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent were of the Phariſees.

25 And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, [m] I baptize with water: [n] but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [o] He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoe's latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done [p] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold [q] the Lamb of God, [r] which [3] taketh away the ſin of the world.

30 [s] This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, [t] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [u] And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me

Anno DOMINI 26.

[y] ch. 8. 58. Col. 1. 17.

[z] ch. 3. 34. Epheſ. 1. 6, 7, 8. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.

A. D. 30.

[a] Exodus 20. 1, &c. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4.

[b] Romans 3. 24. & 5. 21. & 6. 14.

[c] ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6.

[d] Exodus 33. 20. Deut. 4. 12. Matthew 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 6. 46. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12, 20.

[e] verſe 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. 1 John 4. 9.

[f] ch. 5. 33.

[g] Luke 3. 15. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.

[h] Malachi 4. 5. Matthew 17. 10.

[i] Deut. 18. 15, 18.

[2] Or, *a prophet.*

[k] Matthew 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. ch. 3. 28.

[l] Iſaiah 40. 3.

Anno DOMINI 30.

to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending, and remaining on him, [x] the ſame is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghoſt.

[x] Matthew 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. & 2. 4. & 10. 44. & 19. 6.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John ſtood, and two of his diſciples;

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, [y] Behold the Lamb of God!

[y] verſe 29.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter,) where [4] dwelleſt thou?

[4] Or, *abideſt.*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was [5] about the tenth hour.

[5] *That was two hours before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was [z] Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

[z] Matthew 4. 18.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, [6] the Chriſt.

[6] Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: [a] thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, [7] A ſtone.

[a] Matthew 16. 18.

[7] Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [b] Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

[b] ch. 12. 21.

45 Philip findeth [c] Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him, of whom [d] Moſes in the law, and the [e] prophets, did write, Jeſus [f] of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

[c] ch. 21. 2.

[d] Geneſis 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.

[e] Iſaiah 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Micah 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, [g] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

[f] Matthew 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold [h] an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

[g] ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig tree, I ſaw thee.

[h] Pſ. 32. 2. & 73. 1. ch. 8. 39. Romans 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, [i] thou art the Son of God; thou art [k] the King of Iſrael.

[i] Matthew 14. 33.

[k] Matthew 21. 5. & 27. 11, 42. ch. 18. 37. & 19. 3.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, [l] Hereafter ye ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

[l] Geneſis 28. 12. Matthew 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt turneth water into wine in Cana of Galilee:* 12 *he goeth to Capernaum;* 13 *thence to Jeruſalem, where he driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple:* 18 *he giveth his own death and reſurrection for a ſign:* 23 *Many believe in him becauſe of his miracles, but he would not truſt himſelf unto them.*

Anno DOMINI 30.

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there:

[a] See Joſhua 19. 28.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, [b] Woman, [c] what have I to do with thee? [d] mine hour is not yet come.

[b] ch. 19. 26.

[c] So 2 Sam. 16. 10. & 19. 22.

[d] ch. 7. 6.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix waterpots of ſtone, [e] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

[e] Mark 7. 3.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted [f] the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the ſervants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

[f] ch. 4. 46.

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, [g] and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him.

[g] ch. 1. 14.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [h] his brethren, and his diſciples: and they continued there not many days.

[h] Matthew 12. 46.

13 ¶ [i] And the Jews' paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

[i] Exodus 12. 14. Deut. 16. 1, 16. verſe 23. ch. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 11. 55.

14 [k] And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen and ſheep and doves, and the changers of money ſitting:

[k] Matthew 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not [l] my Father's houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

[l] Luke 2. 49.

17 And his diſciples remembered that it was written, [m] The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

[m] Pſ. 69. 9.

Anno DOMINI 30.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, [n] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [o] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake [p] of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [q] his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for [r] he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ in a conference with Nicodemus teacheth him the necessity of regeneration;* 14 *the efficacy of faith in his death;* 16 *God's great love to mankind in sending his son for their salvation;* 18 *and the condemnation for unbelief.* 22 *Jesus baptizeth in Judea,* 23 *as doth John in Ænon.* 25 *John's doctrine concerning Christ.*

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except [c] God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born [1] again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [e] Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born [2] again.

8 [f] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [g] How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [h] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and [i] ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And [k] no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [m] must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but [n] have eternal life.

16 ¶ [o] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 [p] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For [s] every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be [3] reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to [u] Salim, because there was much water there: [x] and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [y] John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [z] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, [a] A man can [4] receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [b] I am not the Christ, but [c] that I am sent before him.

29 [d] He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [e] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of

---

[n] Matth. 12. 38. ch. 6. 30.
[o] Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.
[p] Col. 2. 9. Heb. 8. 2. So 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[q] Luke 24. 8.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Matth 9. 4. Mark 2. 8. ch. 6. 64. & 16. 30. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
[a] ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
[b] ch. 9. 16, 33. Acts 2. 22.
[c] Acts 10. 38.
[d] ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. Tit. 3. 5. James 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. 1 John 3. 9.
[1] Or, *from above.*
[e] Mark 16. 16. Acts 2. 38.
[2] Or, *from above*
[f] Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[g] ch. 6. 52, 60.
[h] Matth. 11. 27. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.
[i] verse 32.
[k] Prov. 30. 4. ch. 6. 33, 38, 51, 62. & 16. 28. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Ephes. 4. 9, 10.
[l] Numb. 21. 9.
[m] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 32.
[n] verse 36. ch. 6. 47.
[o] Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9.
[p] Luke 9. 56.
[q] ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
[r] ch. 1. 4, 9, 10, 11. & 8. 12.
[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Ephes. 5. 13.
[3] Or, *discovered.*
[t] ch. 4. 2.
[u] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[x] Matth. 3. 5, 6.
[y] Matth. 14. 3.
[z] ch 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.
[a] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Hebr. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
[4] Or, *take unto himself.*
[b] ch. 1. 20, 27.
[c] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.
[d] Matth. 22. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25, 27. Rev. 21. 9.
[e] Cant. 5. 1.

Anno DOMINI 30.

the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 [f] He that cometh from above [g] is above all: [h] he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [i] he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And [k] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony [l] hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 [m] For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [n] by measure *unto him.*

35 [o] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [p] He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

f verse 13. ch. 8. 23.
g Matth. 28. 18. ch. 1. 15, 27. Rom. 9. 5.
h 1 Cor. 15. 47.
i ch. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9.
k verse 11. ch. 8. 26. & 15. 15.
l Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.
m ch. 7. 16.
n ch. 1. 16.
o Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. ch. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Hebr. 2. 8.
p Hab. 2. 4. ch. 1. 12. 6. 47. & ver. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 17. 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her:* 27 *his disciples marvel; the woman calleth the men of her city to see him:* 31 *Christ sheweth his own zeal to do God's work, and the blessedness of his disciples, who were to reap the fruit of his labours.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He goeth into Galilee, and healeth a nobleman's son who lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [i] this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet in Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, [r] he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [s] I that speak unto thee am *he.*

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, [t] which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

a ch. 3. 22, 26.
b Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
c 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10. 28.
d Isai. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Jer. 2. 13. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8.
e ch. 6. 35, 58.
f ch. 7. 38.
g See ch. 6. 34. & 17. 2, 3. Rom. 6. 23. 1 John 5. 20.
h Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19.
i ch. 6. 14. & 7. 40. Judg. 9. 7.
k Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
l Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
m 2 Kings 17. 29.
n Isai. 2. 3. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
o Phil. 3. 3.
p ch. 1. 17.
q 2 Cor. 3. 17.
r verse 29, 39.
s ch. 9. 37. Matth. 26. 63, 64. Mark 14. 61, 62.
t verse 25.

Anno DOMINI 30.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

[u] Job 23. 12. ch. 6. 38. & 17. 4. & 16. 30.

34 Jesus saith unto them, [u] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [x] for they are white already to harvest.

[x] Matthew 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

[y] Daniel 12. 3.

36 [y] And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

[z] verse 29.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him [z] for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

[a] ch. 17. 8. 1 John 4. 14.

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [a] we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

[b] Matthew 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

44 For [b] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

[c] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 2.

[d] Deut. 16. 16.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, [c] having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [d] for they also went unto the feast.

[e] ch. 2. 1, 11.

[1] Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [e] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain [1] nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 22.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [f] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

Anno DOMINI 30.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ cureth an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda on the sabbath day:* 10 *the Jews cavil, and persecute him for it;* 17 *He justifieth himself by the example of God his Father:* 19 *and asserteth the power and judgment committed unto him by the Father:* 31 *He appealeth to the testimony of John,* 36 *of the Father,* 39 *and of the scriptures:* 41 *he sheweth that his humility caused their rejection of him;* 45 *but that in disbelieving him they disbelieved Moses also.*

A. D. 31.

[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13.

AFTER [a] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

[b] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39.

[1] Or, gate.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [b] by the sheep [1] *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

[c] Matthew 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

[d] ch. 9. 14.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d] on the same day was the sabbath.

[e] Exodus 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matthew 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

[2] Or, *from the multitude that was.*

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, [2] a multitude being in *that* place.

[f] Matthew 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

Anno DOMINI 31.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, [i] making himself equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; [m] even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but [n] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [o] He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [p] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [q] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [r] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [s] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [t] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 [u] And shall come forth; [x] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [y] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [z] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ¶ [a] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 [b] There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [c] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [d] a shining light: and [e] ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But [f] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [g] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, [h] hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [i] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [k] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and [l] they are they which testify of me.

40 [m] And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 ¶ [n] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [o] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [p] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 ¶ Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [q] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [r] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

[f] ch. 9. 4. & 14. 10.
[h] ch. 7. 19.
[i] ch. 10. 30, 33. Philip 2. 6.
[k] verse 30. ch. 8. 28. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[l] Matthew 3. 17. ch. 3. 35. 2 Peter 1. 17.
[m] Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. ch. 11. 25, 43.
[n] Matthew 11. 27. & 28. 18. verse 27. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 17. 31. 1 Peter 4. 5.
[o] 1 John 2. 23.
[p] ch. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. & 20. 31.
[q] 1 John 3. 14.
[r] verse 28. Ephes. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13.
[s] verse 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
[t] Daniel 7. 13, 14.
[u] Isaiah 26. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[x] Daniel 12. 2. Matthew 25. 32, 33, 46.
[y] verse 19.
[z] Matthew 26. 39. ch. 4. 34. & 6. 38.
[a] See ch. 8 14. Rev. 3. 14.
[b] Matthew 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 9.
[c] ch. 1, 15, 19, 27, 32.
[d] 2 Peter 1 19.
[e] See Matthew 13. 20. & 21. 26. Mark 6. 20.
[f] 1 John 5. 9.
[g] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.
[h] Matthew 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.
[i] Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 12.
[k] Isaiah 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. verse 46. Acts 17. 11.
[l] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 22. 27. ch. 1. 45.
[m] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 19.
[n] verse 34. 1 Thes. 2. 6.
[o] ch. 12. 43. [p] Rom. 2. 29. [q] Rom. 2. 12. [r] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 45. Acts 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes:* 15 *he withdraweth himself from the people, who would have made him a king, and walketh on the sea:* 22 *the multitude flocking to him, he reproveth their carnal views, and requireth their faith in him whom God hath sent.* 30 *They ask a sign like that of the manna in the wilderness; he declareth himself to be the bread of life from heaven, and that none can live but by eating his flesh and drinking his blood.* 60 *Many of his disciples taking offence thereat, he sheweth his meaning to be spiritual.* 66 *Many leaving him, Peter in the name of the twelve professeth stedfast faith in him; Jesus pronounceth one of them to be a devil.*

Anno DOMINI 32.

AFTER [a] theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed.

3 And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples.

4 [b] And the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh.

5 [c] When Jeſus then lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread, that theſe may eat?

6 And this he ſaid to prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do.

7 Philip anſwered him, [d] Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: [e] but what are they among ſo many?

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baſkets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth [f] that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

16 [g] And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea,

17 And entered into a ſhip, and went over the ſea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid.

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entered, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.

27 [l] Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but [h] for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give you: [i] for him hath God the Father ſealed.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [k] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent.

30 ¶ They ſaid therefore unto him, [l] What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? what doſt thou work?

31 [m] Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, [n] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [o] Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, [p] I am the bread of life: [q] he that cometh to me ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me ſhall never thirſt.

36 [r] But I ſaid unto you, That ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 [s] All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and [t] him that cometh to me I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, [u] not to do mine own will, [x] but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath ſent me, [y] that of all which he hath given me I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again in the laſt day.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[a] Matth. 14. 13. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 10, 12.

[b] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1.

[c] Matth. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.

[d] See Numb. 11. 21, 22.

[e] 2 Kings 4. 43.

[f] Geneſis 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Matth. 11. 3. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19, 25. & 7. 40.

[g] Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

[l] Or, *Work not.*

[h] verſe 54. ch. 4. 14.

[i] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1 17.

[k] 1 John 3. 23.

[l] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

[m] Exodus 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Wiſd. 16. 20. 1 Cor 10. 3.

[n] Pſal. 78. 24, 25.

[o] See ch. 4. 15.

[p] ver. 48. 58.

[q] ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.

[r] verſe 26, 64.

[s] verſe 45.

[t] Matth. 24. 24. ch. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[u] John 2. 19.

[x] Matth. 26. 39. ch. 5. 30.

[x] ch. 4. 34.

[y] ch. 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.

Anno DOMINI 32.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, [z] that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they ſaid, [a] Is not this Jeſus, the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jeſus therefore anſwered and ſaid unto them, Murmur not among yourſelves.

44 [b] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 [c] It is written of the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. [d] Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [e] Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, [f] ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, [g] He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 [h] I am that bread of life.

49 [i] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 [k] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread [l] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever: and [m] the bread that I will give is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [n] ſtrove among themſelves, ſaying, [o] How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Except [p] ye eat of the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [q] Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, [r] dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.

58 [s] This is this bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 ¶ [t] Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying; who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [u] *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 [x] It is the ſpirit that quickeneth; the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But [y] there are ſome of you that believe not. For [z] Jeſus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore [a] ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ [b] From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt [c] the words of eternal life.

69 [d] And we believe and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, [e] Have not I choſen you twelve, [f] and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

[z] verſe 27, 47, 54. ch. 3. 15, 16. & 4. 14.

[a] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

[b] Cant. 1. 4. verſe 65.

[c] Iſai. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Micah 4. 2. Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

[d] verſe 37.

[e] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 37.

[f] Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.

[g] ch. 3. 16, 18, 36. verſe 40.

[h] verſe 33, 35.

[i] verſe 31.

[k] verſe 51, 58.

[l] ch. 3. 13.

[m] Hebr. 10. 5, 10.

[n] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

[o] ch. 3. 9.

[p] Matth. 26. 26, 28.

[q] verſe 27, 40, 63. ch. 4. 14.

[r] 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.

[s] verſe 49, 50, 51.

[t] verſe 66. Matth. 11. 6.

[u] ch. 3. 13. Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.

[x] 2 Cor. 3. 6.

[y] verſe 36.

[z] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.

[a] verſe 44, 45.

[b] verſe 60.

[c] Acts 5. 20.

[d] Matth. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20.

[e] ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.

[f] Luke 6. 13. ch. 13. 27.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus, exhorted by his unbelieving kinſmen to ſhew himſelf at Jeruſalem at the feaſt of tabernacles, refuſeth, but afterward goeth up in ſecret.* 11 *The Jews ſeek him, and differ in their ſentiments of him.* 14 *He teacheth in the temple;* 30 *ſome are ready to lay hands on him, others believe; the rulers ſend officers to apprehend him.* 33 *Chriſt foretelleth his departure to the Father, and promiſeth the Holy Spirit to believers.* 40 *Divers opinions concerning him.* 45 *The officers ſtruck with his diſcourſe return without him, and are rebuked by the Phariſees, who chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a] becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews' feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly. If thou do theſe things, ſhew thyſelf to the world.

5 For [d] neither did his brethren believe in him.

[a] ch. 5. 16, 18.

[b] Lev. 23. 34.

[c] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.

[d] Mark 3. 21.

Anno DOMINI 32.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, [e] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [f] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [g] becauſe I teſtify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt; [h] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.

11 ¶ Then [i] the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And [k] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: [l] ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man ſpake openly of him [m] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 [n] And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man [l] letters, having never learned?

16 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, [o] My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.

17 [p] If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of myſelf.

18 [q] He that ſpeaketh of himſelf ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 [r] Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [s] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, [t] Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [u] Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion; (not becauſe it is of Moſes, [x] but of the fathers;) and ye on the ſabbath day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath day receive circumciſion, [z] that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken; are ye angry at me, becauſe [y] I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath day.

24 [z] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he, whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But, lo, he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him. [a] Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 [b] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple as he taught, ſaying, [c] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [d] I am not come of myſelf, but he that ſent me [e] is true, [f] whom ye know not.

29 But [g] I know him: for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 ¶ Then [h] they ſought to take him: but [i] no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

31 And [k] many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him; and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, [l] Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.

34 Ye [m] ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto [n] the diſperſed among the [3] Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 [o] In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, [p] If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [q] He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, [r] out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

39 ([s] But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him ſhould receive: for the Holy Ghoſt was not yet *given;* becauſe that Jeſus was not yet [t] glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is [u] the Prophet.

41 Others ſaid, [x] This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come [y] out of Galilee?

42 [z] Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [a] where David was?

43 So [b] there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And [c] ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, [d] Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

---

[e] ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. ver. 8, 30.
[f] ch. 15. 19.
[g] ch. 3. 19.
[h] ch. 8. 30. verſe 6.
[i] ch. 11. 56.
[k] ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[l] Matthew 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. ch. 6. 14. verſe 40.
[m] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
[n] Matthew 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. Luke 4. 22. Acts 2. 7.
[l] Or, *learning.*
[o] ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.
[p] Eccl[us] 21. 11. ch. 8. 43.
[q] ch. 5. 41. & 8. 50.
[r] Exodus 24. 3. Deut. 33. 4. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
[s] Matthew 12. 14. Mark 3. 6. ch. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 31, 39. & 11. 53.
[t] ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
[u] Lev. 12. 3.
[x] Geneſis 17. 10.
[z] Or, *without breaking the law of Moſes.*
[y] ch. 5. 8, 9, 16.
[z] Deut. 1. 16, 17. Proverbs 24. 23. ch. 8. 15. James 2. 1.
[a] verſe 48.
[b] Matthew 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[c] See ch. 8. 14.
[d] ch. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
[e] ch. 5. 32. & 8. 26. Rom. 3. 4.
[f] ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55.
[g] Matthew 11. 27. ch. 10. 15.
[h] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19.
verſe 19. ch. 8. 37.
[i] verſe 44. ch. 8. 20.
[k] Matthew 12. 23. ch. 3. 2. & 8. 30.
[l] ch 13. 33. & 16. 16.
[m] Hoſea 5. 6. ch. 8. 21. & 13. 33.
[n] Iſaiah 11. 12. James 1. 1. 1 Peter 1. 1.
[3] Or, *Greeks.*
[o] Lev. 23. 36.
[p] Iſaiah 55. 1. ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.
[q] Deut. 18. 15.
[r] Proverbs 18. 4. Iſaiah 12. 3. & 44. 3. ch. 4. 14.
[s] Iſaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7. Acts 2. 17, 33, 38.
[t] ch. 12. 16. & 16. 7.
[u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
[x] ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69.
[y] verſe 52. ch. 1. 46.
[z] Pſ. 132. 11. Jer. 23. 5. Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[a] 1 Samuel 16. 1, 4.
[b] verſe 12. ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[c] verſe 30.
[d] Matth. 7. 29.

48 [c] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, ([f]he that came * to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 [g] Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [h] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ letteth go uncondemned the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *he declareth himself to be the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine against the Pharisees:* 31 *he promiseth freedom, through knowledge of the truth to those Jews who believed on him:* 33 *confuteth their vain boast of being Abraham's seed, and the children of God:* 48 *answereth their reviling by shewing his authority and dignity;* 59 *and by miracle rescueth himself from their attempts to stone him.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [a] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [b] He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it,* [c] being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, [d] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and [e] sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [f] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [g] Thou beareſt record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [h] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 [i] Ye judge after the flesh; [k] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [l] I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [m] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and [n] the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [o] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [p] if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in [q] the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and [r] no man laid hands on him; for [s] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and [t] ye shall seek me, and [u] shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, [x] Ye are from beneath; I am from above: [y] ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 [z] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: [a] for if ye believe not that I am *he,* ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? and Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but [b] he that sent me is true; and [c] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [d] lifted up the Son of man, [e] then shall ye know that I am *he,* and [f] *that* I do nothing of myself; but [g] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And [h] he that sent me is with me: [i] the Father hath not left me alone; [k] for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, [l] many believed on him.

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which

Anno DOMINI 32.

[c] ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8.
[f] ch. 3. 2.
* Gr. *to him.*
[g] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.
[h] Isaiah 9. 1, 2. Matthew 4. 15. ch. 1. 46. verse 41.
[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[b] Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
[c] Romans 2. 22.
[d] Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ch. 3. 17.
[e] ch. 5. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[f] ch. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.
[g] ch. 5. 31.
[h] See ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29.
[i] ch. 7. 24.
[k] ch 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.
[l] verse 29. ch. 16. 32.
[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matthew 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebrews 10. 28.
[n] ch. 5. 37.
[o] verse 55. ch. 16. 3.
[p] ch. 14. 7.
[q] Mark 12. 41.
[r] ch. 7. 30.
[s] ch. 7. 8.
[t] ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33.
[u] verse 24.
[x] ch. 3. 31.
[y] ch. 15. 19. & 17. 16. 1 John 4. 5.
[z] verse 21.
[a] Mark 16. 16.
[b] ch. 7. 28.
[c] ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
[d] ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
[e] Romans 1. 4.
[f] ch. 5. 19, 30.
[g] ch. 3. 11.
[h] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[i] verse 16.
[k] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[l] ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45.

Anno DOMINI 32.

believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and [m] the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, [n] We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [o] Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And [p] the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 [q] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but [r] ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [s] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, [t] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [u] If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 [x] But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, [y] which I have heard of God: this did not Ahraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; [z] we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, [a] If God were your Father, ye would love me: [b] for I proceeded forth and came from God; [c] neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 [d] Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 [e] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and [f] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [g] He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [h] hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [i] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [l] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, [m] If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: [n] it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet [o] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [p] rejoiced to see my day: and [q] he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [r] I am.

59 ¶ Then [s] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [t] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A man that was born blind receiveth sight:* 8 *he relateth to his neighbours the means of his cure:* 13 *he is brought to the Pharisees, who examine strictly into the fact, and are offended with his acknowledgment of the divine mission of the author:* 34 *they excommunicate him:* 35 *he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him:* 39 *Christ taxeth the Pharisees with spiritual blindness.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, [a] who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [b] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [c] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [d] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [e] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he [f] anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash [f] in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) [g] He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

---

[m] Rom. 6. 14, 18, 22. & 8. 2. Jam. 1. 25. & 2. 12.

[n] Lev. 25. 42. Matth. 3. 9. verse 39.

[o] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

[p] Gal. 4. 30.

[q] Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.

[r] ch. 7. 19. verse 40.

[s] ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.

[t] Matth. 3. 9. verse 33.

[u] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. Gal. 3. 7, 29.

[x] verse 37.

[y] verse 26.

[z] Isai. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.

[a] 1 John 5. 1.

[b] ch. 16. 27. & 17. 8, 25.

[c] ch. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.

[d] ch. 7. 17.

[e] Matth. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.

[f] Jude 6.

[g] ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.

[h] ch. 7. 20. & 10. 20. verse 32.

[i] ch. 5. 41. & 7. 18.

[k] ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.

[l] Zech. 1. 5. Hebr. 11. 13.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[m] ch. 5. 31.

[n] ch. 5. 41. & 16. 14. & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13.

[o] ch. 7. 28, 29.

[p] Luke 10. 24.

[q] Heb. 11. 13.

[r] Exodus 3. 14. Isai. 43. 13. ch. 17. 5, 24. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8.

[s] ch. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8.

[t] Luke 4. 30.

[a] verse 34.

[b] ch. 11. 4.

[c] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 11. 9. & 12. 35. & 17. 4.

[d] ch. 1. 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.

[e] Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.

[f] Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

[g] See 2 Kings 5. 14.

[f] Neh. 3. 15.

Anno DOMINI 32.

10 Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

[h] ver. 6, 7.

11 He anſwered and ſaid, [h] A man that is called Jeſus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and waſh: and I went and waſhed, and I received ſight.

12 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is he? He ſaid, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the ſabbath day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo aſked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath day. Others ſaid, [i] How can a man that is a ſinner do ſuch miracles? And [k] there was a diviſion among them.

[i] verſe 33. ch. 3. 2.

[k] ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.

17 They ſay unto the blind man again, What ſayeſt thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, [l] He is a prophet.

[l] ch. 4. 19. & 6. 14.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight.

19 And they aſked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon, who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee?

20 His parents anſwered them and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; aſk him: he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe *words* ſpake his parents, becauſe [m] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he [n] ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

[n] ch. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age; aſk him.

[a] ver. 34. ch. 16. 2.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and ſaid unto him, [o] Give God the praiſe: [p] we know that this man is a ſinner.

[o] Joſh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 5.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Whether he be a ſinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I ſee.

[p] verſe 16.

26 Then ſaid they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are Moſes' diſciples.

29 We know that God ſpake unto Moſes: *as* [q] *for* this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is.

[q] ch. 8 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, [r] Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

[r] ch. 3. 10.

31 Now we know that [s] God heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

[s] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pſ. 18. 41. & 34. 15. & 66. 18. Prov. 1. 28. & 15. 29. & 28. 9. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mich 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [t] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

[t] verſe 16.

34 ¶ They anſwered and ſaid unto him, [u] Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they [z] caſt him out.

[u] verſe 2.

[z] Or, *excommunicated him*, verſe 22.

35 ¶ Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out; and when he had found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou believe on [x] the Son of God?

[x] Matth. 14. 33. & 16. 16. Mark 1. 1. ch. 10. 36. 1 John 5. 13.

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and [y] it is he that talketh with thee.

[y] ch. 4. 26.

38 And he ſaid, Lord, I believe. And he worſhipped him.

39 ¶ And Jeſus ſaid, [z] For judgment I am come into this world, [a] that they which ſee not might ſee; and that they which ſee might be made blind.

[z] ch. 5. 22, 27.

40 And *ſome* of the Phariſees which were with him heard theſe words, [b] and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo?

See ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47.

41 Jeſus ſaid unto them, [c] If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth.

[a] Matth. 13. 13.

[b] Rom. 2. 19.

[c] ch. 15. 22, 24.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt declareth himſelf to be the door, and the good ſhepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions concerning him.* 22 *He proveth to the Jews by his works that he is the Chriſt, and aſſerteth his unity with the Father.* 31 *The Jews go about to ſtone him; he juſtifieth his doctrine;* 39 *and eſcaping from them goeth beyond Jordan, where many believe on him.*

VERILY, verily, I ſay unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the ſheepfold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the ſhepherd of the ſheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own ſheep, he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them: but

Anno DOMINI 32.

they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [b] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: [f] and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [g] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [h] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [i] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I [k] have power to take it again. [l] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [m] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, [n] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil? [o] Can a devil [p] open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the [q] feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [r] in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou [t] make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [s] the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But [t] ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 [u] My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and [x] they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 [y] My Father, [z] which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 [a] I and *my* Father are one.

31 ¶ Then [b] the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [c] makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, [d] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [e] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, [f] whom the Father hath sanctified, and [g] sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [h] because I said, I am [i] the Son of God?

37 [k] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [l] believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, [m] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 ¶ [n] Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place [o] where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: [p] but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 [q] And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The sickness and death of Lazarus: Jesus raiseth him to life after he had been dead four days: many Jews believe.* 47 *The Pharisees hold a council against Christ: Caiaphas prophesieth: Jesus retireth from places of publick resort.* 55 *At the approach of the passover the Jews enquire about him: the rulers give orders to apprehend him.*

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a] Mary and her sister Martha.

2 ([b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

---

[z] ch. 14. 6. Ephes. 2. 18.

[b] Isaiah 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Peter 2. 25. & 5. 4.

[c] Zech. 11. 16, 17.

[d] 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[e] Matthew 11. 27.

[f] ch. 15. 13.

[g] Isaiah 56. 8.

[h] Ezekiel 37. 22. Ephes. 2. 14. 1 Peter 2. 25.

[i] Isaiah 53. 7, 8, 12. Hebr. 2. 9.

[k] ch. 2. 19.

[l] ch. 6. 38. & 15. 10. Acts 2. 24, 32.

[m] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16.

[n] ch. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

[o] Exodus 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. & 146. 8.

A. D. 33.

[p] ch. 9. 6, 7, 32, 33.

[q] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

[r] Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

[t] Or, *hold us in suspense.*

[s] verse 38. ch. 3. 2. & 5. 36.

[t] ch. 8. 47. 1 John 4. 6.

[u] ver. 4, 14.

[x] ch. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.

[y] ch. 14. 28.

[z] ch. 17. 2, 6, &c.

[a] ch. 17. 11, 22.

[b] ch. 8. 59.

[c] ch. 5. 18.

[d] Ps. 82. 6.

[e] Romans 13. 1.

[f] ch. 6. 27.

[g] ch. 3. 17. & 5. 36, 37. & 8. 42.

[h] ch. 5. 17, 18.

verse 30.

[i] Luke 1. 35. ch. 9. 35, 37.

[k] ch. 15. 24.

[l] ch. 5. 36. & 14. 10, 11.

[m] ch. 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21.

[n] ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.

[o] ch. 1. 28.

[p] ch. 3. 30.

[q] ch. 8. 30 & 11. 45.

[a] Luke 10. 38, 39.

[b] Matthew 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. ch. 12. 3.

[c] ch. 9. 3. verse 40.

Anno DOMINI 33.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was
[d] ch. 10. 40. ſick, [d] he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

[e] ch. 10. 31. 8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, [e] the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours
[f] ch. 9. 4. in the day? [f] If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

[g] ch. 12. 35. 10 But [g] if a man walk in the night he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that he
[h] So Deut. 31. 16. Dan. 12. 2. Matthew 9. 24. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 15. 18, 51. ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h] ſleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, If he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheleſs let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdiſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

[i] That is, *about two miles.* 18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, [i] about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as ſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

[j] ch. 9. 31. [k] Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29. [l] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 39, 40, 44. [m] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 35. & 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11. [n] ch. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c. [o] Matthew 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 14, 69.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, [j] whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, [k] I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am [l] the reſurrection, and the [m] life: [n] he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: [o] I believe that thou art the Chriſt, the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 As ſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

[p] verſe 19. 31 [p] The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary, that ſhe roſe up haſtily and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, [q] Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

[q] verſe 21. 33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and * was troubled,

* Gr. *he troubled himſelf.* 34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſaid unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

[r] Luke 19. 11. 35 [r] Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

[s] ch. 9. 6. 37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, [s] which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

[t] ver. 4, 23. 40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt [t] ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lifted up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

[u] ch. 12. 30. 42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but [u] becauſe of the people which ſtand by I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

[x] ch. 20. 7. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and [x] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

[y] ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11, 18. 45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [y] and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

[z] Pſ. 2. 2. Matthew 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2. 46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

[a] ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16. 47 ¶ [z] Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, [a] What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

Anno DOMINI 33.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

[b] Luke 3. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.

49 And one of them, *named* [b] Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

[a] ch. 18. 14.

50 [c] Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

[d] Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2.

52 And [d] not for that nation only, [e] but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

[e] ch. 10. 16. Ephes. 2. 14, 15, 16, 17.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

[f] ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.

54 Jesus [f] therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [g] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

[g] See 2 Chron. 13. 19.

55 ¶ [h] And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

[h] ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.

[i] ch. 11. 7.

56 [i] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Mary anointeth the feet of Jesus: Judas murmureth at the cost.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus: the chief priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Jesus rideth into Jerusalem in triumph.* 20 *Certain Greeks desire to see him.* 23 *He sheweth the benefit of his death to believers; prayeth to his Father; is answered by a voice from heaven; signifieth the manner of his death; and exhorteth to make good use of the present light.* 37 *The generality of the Jews believe not:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but dare not confess him:* 44 *he urgeth faith in his divine mission.*

[a] ch. 11. 1, 43.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, [a] where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

[b] Matth 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

2 [b] There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

[c] Luke 10. 38, 39 ch. 11. 2.

3 Then took [c] Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

Anno DOMINI 33.

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, [d] and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

[d] ch. 13. 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [e] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

[e] Matth. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [f] whom he had raised from the dead.

[f] ch. 11. 43, 44.

10 [g] But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

[g] Luke 16. 31.

11 [h] Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

[h] ch. 11. 45.

12 ¶ [i] On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

verse 18.

[i] Matth. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35, 36, &c.

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [k] Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[k] Ps. 118. 25, 26.

14 [l] And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

[l] Matth. 21. 7.

15 [m] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on ass's colt.

[m] Zech. 9. 9.

16 These things [n] understood not his disciples at the first: [o] but when Jesus was glorified, [p] then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

[n] Luke 18. 34.

[o] ch. 7. 39.

[p] ch. 14. 26.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 [q] For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

[q] verse 11.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [r] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

[r] ch. 11. 47, 48.

20 ¶ And there [s] were certain Greeks among them [t] that came up to worship at the feast:

[s] Acts 17. 4.

[t] 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [u] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

[u] ch. 1. 44.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [x] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

[x] ch. 13. 32. & 17. 1.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [y] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

[y] 1 Cor. 15. 36.

25 [z] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

[z] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me;

and [a] where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [b] Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: [c] but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. [d] Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundered: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, [e] This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall [f] the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, [g] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [h] all *men* unto me.

33 [i] This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

34 The people anſwered him, [k] We have heard out of the law that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while [l] is the light with you. [m] Walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for [n] he that walketh in darkneſs knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [o] the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and [p] did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, [q] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 [r] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee *with* their eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 [s] Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs among the chief rulers alſo many believed on him; but [t] becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue:

43 [u] For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried and ſaid, [x] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And [y] he that ſeeth me ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 [z] I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, [a] I judge him not: for [b] I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 [c] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [d] the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For [e] I have not ſpoken of myſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, [f] what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth his diſciples' feet, and exhorteth them to follow his example of humility and charity:* 18 *he foretelleth the treachery of Judas, and pointeth him out to John by a token:* 31 *he ſpeaketh of his glorification as near at hand, and commandeth his diſciples to love one another:* 36 *he forewarneth Peter that he ſhall thrice deny him.*

NOW [a] before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that [b] his hour was come that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended, [c] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, to betray him;

3 Jeſus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and [e] that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 [f] He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments; and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and * Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, [g] doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; [h] but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, [i] If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto him, He that is waſhed needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [k] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [l] he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Theſſ. 4. 17.
[b] Matth. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.
[c] Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.
[d] Matth. 3. 17.
[e] ch. 11. 42.
[f] Matth. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Epheſ. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[g] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28.
[h] Rom. 5. 18. Hebr. 2. 9.
[i] ch. 18. 32.
[k] Pſ. 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Iſai. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
[l] ch. 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. verſe 46.
[m] Jer. 13. 16. Epheſ. 5. 8.
[n] ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11.
[o] Luke 16. 8. Epheſ. 5. 8. 1 Theſſ. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11.
[p] ch. 8. 59. & 12. 36.
[q] Iſai. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.
[r] Iſai. 6. 9, 10. Matth. 13. 14.
[s] Iſai. 6. 1.
[t] ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
[u] ch. 5. 44.
[x] Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[y] ch. 14. 9.
[z] verſe 35, 36. ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15, 26.
[b] ch. 3. 17.
[c] Luke 10. 16.
[d] Deut. 18. 19. Mark 16. 16.
[e] ch. 8. 38. & 14. 10.
[f] Deut. 18. 18.

[a] Matth. 26. 2.
[b] ch. 12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.
[c] Luke 22. 3. verſe 27.
[d] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8.
[e] ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28.
[f] Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
* Gr. *he.*
[g] See Matth. 3. 14.
[h] verſe 12.
[i] ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Epheſ. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Hebr. 10. 22.
[k] ch. 15. 3.
[l] ch. 6. 64.

Anno DOMINI 33.

had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [m] Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [n] If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; [o] ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For [p] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [q] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 [r] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [s] He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 [t] Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [u] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 [x] When Jesus had thus said, [y] he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [z] one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now [a] there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast said unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a [2] sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 [b] And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [c] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, [d] Now is the Son of man glorified, and [e] God is glorified in him.

32 [f] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and [g] shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [h] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 [i] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [k] By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [l] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [m] lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14. 29. 30, 31. Luke 22. 33, 34.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the promise of a heavenly mansion:* 5 *he professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life;* 8 *and that he is one with the Father:* 12 *he promiseth them power to do greater works than his own, and the grant of all that they should ask in his name;* 15 *he requireth their obedience as a proof of their love, and giveth them a promise of the Comforter, the Holy Ghost:* 27 *he leaveth his peace with them.*

LET [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [c] I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that [d] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [e] the way, [f] the truth, and [g] the life: [h] no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 [i] If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 ¶ Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

Anno DOMINI 33.

[m] Matthew 23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
[n] Luke 22. 27.
[o] Romans 12. 10. Gal. 6. 1, 2. 1 Peter 5. 5.
[p] Matthew 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Peter 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[q] Matthew 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 15. 20.
[r] James 1. 25.
[s] Ps. 41. 9. Matthew 26. 23. verse 21.
[t] ch. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
[1] Or, *From henceforth.*
[u] Matthew 10. 40. & 25. 40. Luke 10. 16.
[x] Matthew 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
[y] ch. 12. 27.
[z] Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.
[a] ch. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[2] Or, *morsel.*
[b] Luke 22. 3. ch. 6. 70.
[c] ch. 12. 6.
[d] ch. 12. 23.
[e] ch. 14. 13. 1 Peter 4. 11.
[f] ch. 17. 1, 4, 5, 6.
[g] ch. 13. 32.

[h] ch. 7. 34. & 8. 21.
[i] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 9. James 2. 8. 1 Peter 1. 22. 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[k] 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20.
[l] ch. 21. 18. 2 Peter 1. 14.
[m] Matthew 26. 33, 34, 35. Mark

[a] verse 27. ch. 16. 33. 22.
[b] ch. 13. 33, 36.
[c] ver. 18, 28. Acts 1. 11.
[d] ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
[e] Hebrews 9. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 32.
[g] ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[h] ch. 10. 9.
[i] ch. 8. 19.
[k] ch. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 Believest thou not that [l] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you [m] I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: [n] or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 ¶ [o] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 [p] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [q] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [r] he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [s] the Spirit of truth; [t] whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, [u] and shall be in you.

18 [x] I will not leave you [l] comfortless: [y] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but [z] ye see me: [a] because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that [b] I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 [c] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 [d] Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [e] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [f] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and [g] the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [h] the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [i] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 ¶ [k] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [l] Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [m] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, [n] I go unto the Father: for [o] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [p] now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [q] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [r] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Under the parable of a vine Christ setteth forth God's government of his church, and exhorteth his disciples to abide in his faith and doctrine:* 12 *he commandeth them to love one another, according to the great love he had shewed for them:* 18 *forewarneth them of the hatred and persecution of the world:* 26 *and telleth them of the testimony which the Holy Ghost, and they also, should bear to him.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much [d] fruit: for [l] without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [h] so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [i] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [k] *that* your joy might be full.

12 ¶ [l] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[l] verse 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.
[m] ch 5. 19. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
[n] ch. 5. 36. & 10. 38.
[o] Matthew 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. Luke 10. 17.
[p] Matthew 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[q] ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.
[r] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Romans 8. 15, 26.
[s] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6.
[t] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[u] 1 John 2. 27.
[x] Matthew 28. 20.
[l] Or, *orphans*.
[y] ver. 3, 28.
[z] ch. 16. 16.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 20.
[b] verse 10. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.
[c] ver. 15, 23. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[d] Luke 6. 16.
[e] verse 15.
[f] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20.
[m] ver. 3, 18.
[n] verse 12. ch. 16. 16. & 20. 17.
[o] See ch. 5. 18. & 10. 30. Phil. 2. 6.
[p] ch. 13. 19. & 16. 4.
[q] ch. 12. 31. & 16. 11.
[r] ch. 10. 18. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 5. 8.
[a] Matthew 15. 13.
[b] ch. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Peter 1. 22.
[c] Col. 1. 23. 1 John 2. 6.
[d] Hosea 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. 4. 13.
[l] Or, *severed from me*, Acts 4. 12.
[e] Matthew 3. 10. & 7. 19.
[f] verse 16. ch. 14. 13, 14. & 16. 23.
[g] Matthew 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
[h] ch. 8. 31. & 13. 35.
[i] ch. 14. 15, 21, 23.
[k] ch. 16. 24. & 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
[l] ch. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Peter 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.

[l] verse 10. ch. 5. 19, 38. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. [h] verse 16. Luke 24. 49. ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. [i] ch. 2. 22. & 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [k] Phil. 4. 7. Col. 3. 15. [l] verse 1.

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 [m] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [n] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [o] for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [p] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [q] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: and that [r] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [s] These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 ¶ [t] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [u] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [x] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [y] The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; [z] if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But [a] all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [b] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [c] but now they have no [2] cloke for their sin.

23 [d] He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them [e] the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is writren in their law, [f] They hated me without a cause.

26 ¶ [g] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, [h] he shall testify of me:

27 And [i] ye also shall bear witness, because [k] ye have been with me from the beginning.

[m] ch. 10. 11, 15. Rom. 5. 7, 8. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16.
[n] ch. 14. 15, 23. See Matth. 12. 50.
[o] See Gen. 18. 17. ch. 17. 26. Acts 20. 27.
[p] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. 1 John 4. 10, 19.
[q] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6.
[r] verse 7. ch. 14. 13.
[s] verse 12.
[t] 1 John 3. 1, 13.
[u] 1 John 4. 5.
[x] ch. 17. 14.
[y] Matth. 10. 24 Luke 6. 40. ch. 13. 16.
[z] Ezek. 3. 7.
[a] Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. ch. 16. 3.
[b] ch. 9. 41.
[c] Rom. 1. 20. Jam. 4. 17.
[2] Or, *excuse*.
[d] 1 John 2. 23.
[e] ch. 3. 2. & 7. 31. & 9. 32. [f] Psal. 35. 19. & 69. 4. [g] Luke 24. 49. ch. 14 17, 26. & 16. 7, 13. Acts 2. 33. [h] 1 John 5. 6. [i] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 4. 20, 33. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. & 13. 31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16. [k] Luke 1. 2. [r] John 1. 1, 2.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples of their sufferings for his sake:* 5 *he comforteth them by a promise of the Holy Ghost:* 16 *he intimateth his death, resurrection, and ascension, telling them that their sorrow should soon be succeeded by joy, and that their prayers in his name would be accepted of the Father:* 29 *his disciples confess their faith in him; he foretelleth their desertion of him, and promiseth them peace in him amidst their tribulation in the world.*

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, [c] that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [d] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father nor me.

4 But [e] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [f] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 ¶ But now [g] I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, [h] sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [i] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [k] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will [l] reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of [l] sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [m] Of righteousness, [n] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [o] Of judgment, because [p] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [q] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, [r] the Spirit of truth, is come, [s] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [t] All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shew *it* unto you.

16 ¶ [u] A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, [w] because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice:

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Matth. 11. 6. & 24. 10. & 26. 31.
[b] ch. 9. 22, 34. & 12. 42.
[c] Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26. 9, 10, 11.
[d] ch. 15. 21. Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[f] See Matth. 9. 15.
[g] verse 10, 16. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 3. & 14. 28.
[h] verse 22. ch. 14. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[k] Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
[l] Or, *convince*.
[l] Acts 2. 22,—37.
[m] Acts 2. 32.
[n] ch. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
[o] Acts 26. 18.
[p] Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14.
[q] Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
[r] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 26.
[s] ch. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[t] Matth. 11. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 10.
[u] verse 10. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
[w] verse 28. ch. 13. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [x] A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 [y] And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [z] your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. [a] Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [b] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [2] proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in [3] proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [c] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 [d] For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [e] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [f] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no [4] proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [g] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [h] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [i] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [k] every man to [5] his own, and shall leave me alone: and [l] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [m] in me ye might have peace. [n] In the world ye shall have tribulation: [o] but be of good cheer; [p] I have overcome the world.

[p] Rom. 8. 37. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him;* 6 *and to preserve his apostles in unity of faith,* 15 *and from all evil;* 17 *and to sanctify them with the word of truth:* 20 *and for the perfect union of all believers, and their admission to a share of his glory in heaven.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee [e] the only true God, and Jesus Christ, [f] whom thou hast sent.

4 [g] I have glorified thee on the earth: [h] I have finished the work [i] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory [k] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 ¶ [l] I have manifested thy name unto the men [m] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [n] which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, [o] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [p] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [q] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 [r] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [s] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [t] that they may be one, [u] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [x] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [y] none of them is lost, [z] but the son of perdition; [a] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 [b] I have given them thy word; [c] and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, [d] even as I am not of the world.

15 ¶ I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [e] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 [f] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ [g] Sanctify them through thy truth: [h] thy word is truth.

18 [i] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [k] for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be [l] sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Isai. 26. 17.
[y] verse 6.
[z] Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 14. 1, 27. & 20. 20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[a] Matth. 7. 7. ch. 14. 13. & 15. 16.
[b] ch. 15. 11.
[2] Or, *parables.*
[3] Or, *parables.*
[c] verse 23.
[d] ch. 14. 21, 23.
[e] verse 30. ch. 3. 13. & 17. 8.
[f] ch. 13. 3.
[4] Or, *parable.*
[g] ch. 21. 17.
[h] verse 27. ch. 17. 8.
[i] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[k] ch. 20. 10.
[5] Or, *his own home.*
[l] ch. 8. 29. & 14. 10, 11.
[m] Isai. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[n] ch. 15. 19, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[o] ch. 14. 1.

[a] ch. 12. 23. & 13. 32.
[b] Dan. 7. 14. Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25, 27. Phil. 2. 10. Hebr. 2. 8.
[c] verse 6, 9, 24. ch. 6. 37.
[d] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
[e] 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[f] ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, 37. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 10. 36. & 11. 42.
[g] ch. 13. 31. & 14. 13.
[h] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 36. & 9. 3. & 19. 30.
[i] ch. 14. 31. & 15. 10.
[k] ch. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15, 17. Hebr. 1. 3, 10.
[l] verse 26. Psa. 22. 22.
[m] verse 2, 9, 11. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 15. 19.
[n] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[o] verse 25. ch. 16. 27, 30.
[p] 1 John 5. 19.
[q] ch. 16. 15.
[r] ch. 13. 1. & 16. 28.
[s] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.
[t] verse 21, &c.
[u] ch. 10. 30.
[x] ch. 6. 39. & 10. 28 Hebr. 2. 13.
[y] ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19.
[z] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18.
[a] Psa. 109. 8. Acts 1. 20.
[b] verse 8.

[c] ch. 15. 18, 19. 1 John 3. 13. [d] ch. 8. 23. verse 16. [e] Matth. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 1 John 5. 18. [f] verse 14. [g] ch. 15. 3 Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [h] 2 Sam. 7. 28. Psa. 119. 142, 151. ch. 8. 40. [i] ch. 20. 21. [k] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Hebr. 10. 10. [l] Or, *truly sanctified.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

21 [l] That they all may be one; as [m] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me I have given them; [n] that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, [o] that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

24 [p] Father, I will that they alſo, whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou haſt given me: [q] for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [r] the world hath not known thee: but [s] I have known thee, and [t] theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 [u] And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [x] wherewith thou haſt loved me may be in them, and I in them.

[l] ver. 11, 22, 23. ch. 10. 16. Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28.
[m] ch. 10. 38. & 14. 11.
[n] ch. 14. 20. 1 John 1. 3. & 3. 24.
[o] Col. 3. 14.
[p] ch. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Theſſ. 4. 17.
[q] verſe 5.
[r] ch. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
[s] ch. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15.
[t] verſe 8. ch. 16. 27.
[u] verſe 6. ch. 15. 15.
[x] ch. 15. 9.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus: the officers and ſoldiers at Chriſt's word fall to the ground:* 10 *Peter cutteth off Malchus' ear:* 12 *Jeſus is led bound to Annas and Caiaphas:* 15 *Peter denieth him:* 19 *Jeſus is examined by the high prieſt, and ſtruck by one of the officers:* 25 *Peter denieth him the ſecond and third time:* 28 *Jeſus brought before Pilate, and examined, confeſſeth his kingdom not to be of this world: Pilate teſtifying his innocence, and offering to releaſe him, the Jews preſer Barabbas.*

WHEN Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, [a] he went forth with his diſciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo, which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jeſus oftimes reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 [d] Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jeſus therefore, knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas alſo, which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 As ſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then aſked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, [e] Of them which thou gaveſt me have I loſt none.

10 ¶ [f] Then Simon Peter having a ſword drew it, and ſmote the high prieſt's ſervant, and and cut off his right ear. The ſervant's name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas firſt; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year.[1]

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple: that diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

16 [m] But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple, which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this man's diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then aſked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, [n] I ſpake openly to the world; I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort; and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why aſkeſt thou me? aſk them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by [o] ſtruck Jeſus [2] with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 [p] Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 ¶ And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf. [q] They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo *one* of his diſciples? He denied *it,* and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt, being *his* kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off, ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

[a] Matthew 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
[b] 2 Samuel 15. 23.
[c] Luke 21. 37. & 22. 39.
[d] Matthew 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.
[e] ch. 17. 12.
[f] Matthew 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.
[g] Matthew 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
[h] See Matthew 26. 57.
[i] Luke 3. 2.
[1] *And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt,* verſe 24.
[k] ch. 11. 50.
[l] Matthew 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
[m] Matthew 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 54.
[n] Matthew 26. 55. Luke 4. 15. ch. 7. 14, 26, 28. & 8. 2.
[o] Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2.
[2] Or, *with a rod.*
[p] Matthew 26. 57.
[q] Matthew 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.

27 Peter then denied again: and [r] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [s] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto [3] the hall of judgment: and it was early; [t] and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [u] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [x] Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 [y] Jesus answered, [z] My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that [a] is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [b] I find in him no fault *at all*.

39 [c] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 [d] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [e] Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jesus is scourged, crowned with thorns, mocked, and buffeted by the soldiers.* 4 *Pilate declareth his innocence: the Jews charge him with assuming the title of the Son of God.* 8 *Pilate upon farther examination is more desirous to release him, but overcome with the clamours of the Jews delivereth him to be crucified.* 17 *He is led to Golgotha, and crucified between two malefactors.* 19 *Pilate's inscription on his cross.* 23 *The soldiers part his garments.* 25 *He commendeth his mother to John;* 28 *receiveth vinegar to drink, and dieth.* 31 *The legs of the others are broken, and the side of Jesus pierced.* 38 *Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and assisted by Nicodemus burieth it.*

THEN [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 ¶ Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b] that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 [c] When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him:* for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [d] We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [e] he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? [f] But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, [g] Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [h] If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: [i] whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And [k] it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, [l] We have no king but Cesar.

16 [m] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 ¶ [n] And he bearing his cross [o] went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ [p] And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ [q] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, [t] woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [r] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ [s] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of [2 t] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [u] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [x] Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [y] unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [z] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [a] they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [b] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 ¶ The Jews therefore, [c] because it was the preparation, [d] that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [e] came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, [f] that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, [g] They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [h] And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [i] for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [k] Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [l] wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 [m] There laid they Jesus therefore [n] because of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

[n] Matth. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 21, 22. Luke 23. 26, 33.
[o] Numb. 15. 36. Hebr. 13. 12.
[p] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
[q] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
[t] Or, *wrought*.
[r] Ps. 22. 18.
[s] Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
[2 t] Or, *Clopas*.
[u] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2. & 21. 7. 20, 24.
[x] ch. 2. 4.
[y] ch. 1. 11. & 16. 32.
[z] Ps. 69. 21.
[a] Matth. 27. 48.
[b] ch. 17. 4.
[c] verse 42. Mark 15. 42.
[d] Deut. 21. 23.
[e] 1 John 5. 6, 8.
[f] Exodus 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.
[g] Ps. 22. 16, 17. Zech. 12. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[h] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50.
[i] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
[k] ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.
[l] Acts 5. 6.
[m] Isai. 53. 9.
[n] verse 31.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary Magdalene, seeing the stone taken away from the sepulchre, runneth to tell Peter and John, who go thither, and find not the body.* 11 *Mary seeth two angels sitting in the sepulchre; Jesus himself appeareth to her.* 19 *He appeareth to his disciples:* 24 *The incredulity of Thomas.* 26 *Jesus appeareth again to the disciples, and satisfieth the doubts of Thomas; who confesseth him.* 30 *The sufficiency of what is written for a ground of faith unto salvation.*

THE [a] first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him,

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.
[b] ch. 13. 23. & 19. 26. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[c] Luke 24. 12.
[d] ch. 19. 40.

Anno DOMINI 33

and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie,

[c] ch. 11. 44.

7 And [c] the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple, which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

[f] Pſ. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25, —31. & 13. 34, 35.

9 For as yet they knew not the [f] ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

[g] Mark 16. 5.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre weeping; and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down, *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had lain.

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

[h] Matth. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9.

14 [h] And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned herſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and [i] knew not that it was Jeſus.

[i] Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? She, ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned herſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni; which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to [k] my brethren, and ſay unto them, [l] I aſcend unto my Father, and your father; and *to* [m] my God, and your God.

[k] Pſ. 22. 22. Matth. 28. 10. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

[l] ch. 16. 28.

[m] Epheſ. 1. 17.

18 [n] Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and *that* he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

[n] Matth. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10.

19 ¶ [o] Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

[o] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. [p] Then were the diſciples glad, when they ſaw the Lord.

[p] ch. 16. 22.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [q] as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

[q] Matth. 28. 18. ch. 17. 18, 19. Hebr. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghoſt:

[r] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.

23 [r] Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

[s] ch. 11. 16.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [s] called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

Anno DOMINI 33.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [t] reach hither thy hand, and thruſt *it* into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

[t] 1 John 1. 1.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: [u] bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

[u] 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8.

30 ¶ [x] And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book:

[x] ch. 21. 25.

31 [y] But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt, the Son of God; [z] and that believing ye might have life through his name.

[y] Luke 1. 4.

[z] ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt appeareth to his diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias, and maketh himſelf known by a great draught of fiſhes:* 12 *he eateth before them:* 15 *he thrice repeateth his charge to Peter to feed his flock; foretelleth the manner of his death; and rebuketh his curioſity concerning John.* 24 *John aſſerteth the truth of his teſtimony, and that Jeſus did many acts beſides, too numerous to be recorded.*

AFTER theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

[a] ch. 1. 45.

[b] Matth. 4. 21.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples [c] knew not that it was Jeſus.

[c] ch. 20. 14.

5 Then [d] Jeſus ſaith unto them, [1] Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

[d] Luke 24. 41.

[1] Or, *Sirs,*

6 And he ſaid unto them, [e] Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

[e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.

7 Therefore [f] that diſciple whom Jeſus loved ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt

[f] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

his fiſher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 As ſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

[e] Acts 10. 41.

12 ¶ Jeſus ſaith unto them, [e] Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

[h] See ch. 20. 19, 26.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. [i] He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

[i] Acts 20. 28. Hebrews 13. 20. 1 Peter 2. 25. & 5. 2, 4.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, [k] thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[k] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 16. 30.

18 [l] Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thyſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

[l] ch. 13 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying [m] by what death he ſhould glorify God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

[m] 2 Peter 1. 14.

20 Then Peter, turning about, ſeeth the diſciple [n] whom Jeſus loved following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

[n] ch. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

21 Peter ſeeing him ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do?*

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry [o] till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

[o] Matthew 16. 27, 28. & 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 25. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 20.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 ¶ This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and [p] we know that his teſtimony is true.

[p] ch. 19. 35. 3 John 12.

25 [q] And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which, if they ſhould be written every one, [r] I ſuppoſe that even the world itſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

[q] ch. 20. 30.

[r] Amos 7. 10.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 Chriſt after his reſurrection, having given inſtructions to his apoſtles, and commanded them to wait in Jeruſalem the coming of the Holy Ghoſt, aſcendeth into heaven in their ſight. 10 Two angels warn them to depart, and to look for his ſecond coming: 12 they return, and give themſelves unto prayer. 15 Peter exhorting to fill up the place of the traitor Judas, Matthias is choſen by lot to be an apoſtle.

[a] Luke 1. 3.

THE former treatiſe have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

[b] Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. & 24. 51. verſe 9. 1 Tim. 3. 16.

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghoſt [c] had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen:

[c] Matthew 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. ch. 10. 41, 42.

3 [d] To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

4 [e] And, [1] being aſſembled together with *them*, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, [f] which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

[e] Luke 24. 43, 49.

[1] Or, *eating together with him.*

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt not many days hence.

[f] Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. ch. 2. 33.

6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time [k] reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

[g] Matthew 3. 11. ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4. [h] Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15. [i] Matthew 24. 3. [k] Iſaiah 1. 26. Daniel 7. 27. Amos 9. 11. [l] Matthew 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Theſſ. 5. 1.

7 And he ſaid unto them, [l] It is not for you

Anno DOMINI 33.

to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye shall receive [2] power, [n] after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 ¶ And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ [u] Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with [c] the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [d] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number [e] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [f] which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [g] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [h] he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of [i] this ministry.

18 [k] Now this man purchased a field with [l] the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [m] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and [n] his [3] bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 [o] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that [p] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained [q] to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [r] Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [s] which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 [t] That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The descent of the Holy Ghost upon the apostles on the day of Pentecost: they speak divers languages to the general amazement, but some deride them.* 14 *Peter sheweth that the inspiration spoken of by Joel was now fulfilled; that Jesus, whom they had crucified, was now risen from the dead, and ascended into heaven, according to David's predictions, and had shed forth the promise of the holy Spirit in full proof of his being the Messias.* 37 *A great number are converted by Peter's preaching;* 41 *who, being baptized, converse devoutly and charitably together, the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing the church.*

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And [d] they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now * when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were [1] confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [f] Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in

---

[a] Jude 1.
[b] ch. 2. 1, 46.
[c] Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.
[d] Matthew 13. 55.
[e] Rev. 3. 4.
[f] Ps. 41. 9. John 13. 18.
[g] Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[h] Matthew 10. 4. Luke 6. 16.
[i] verse 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[k] Matthew 27. 5, 7, 8.
[l] Matthew 26. 15. 2 Peter 2. 15.
[m] Ps. 69. 25.
[n] Ps. 109. 8.
[2] Or, *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*
[3] Or, *office*, or, *charge.*

[m] ch. 2. 1, 4.
[n] Luke 24. 49.
[o] Luke 24. 48. John 15. 27. verse 22. ch. 2. 32.
[p] Luke 24. 51. John 6. 62.
[q] verse 2.
[r] Matthew 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. ch. 10. 30.
[s] ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
[t] Daniel 7. 13. Matthew 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 10. & 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[u] Luke 24. 52.
[x] ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[y] Matthew 10. 2, 3, 4.
[z] Luke 6. 15.
[a] Jude 1.
[b] ch. 2. 1, 46.
[c] Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.
[d] Matthew 13. 55.
[e] Rev. 3. 4.
[f] Ps. 41. 9. John 13. 18.
[g] Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[h] Matthew 10. 4. Luke 6. 16.
[i] verse 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[k] Matthew 27. 5, 7, 8.
[l] Matthew 26. 15. 2 Peter 2. 15.
[m] Ps. 69. 25.
[n] Ps. 109. 8.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[o] Mark 1. 1.
[p] verse 9.
[q] John 15. 27. verse 8. ch. 4. 33.
[r] ch. 15. 22.
[s] 1 Samuel 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] verse 17.

[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9. ch. 20. 16.
[b] ch. 1. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 31.
[d] ch. 1. 5.
[e] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.

* Gr. *when this voice was made.*

[1] Or, *troubled in mind.*

[f] ch. 1. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, ſtanding up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, [g] ſeeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel;

17 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, ſaith God, [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and [k] your daughters ſhall propheſy, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my Spirit; [l] and they ſhall propheſy:

19 [m] And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke:

20 [n] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [o] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord ſhall be ſaved.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you [p] by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye yourſelves alſo know:

23 Him, [q] being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, [r] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 [s] Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [t] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover alſo my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope:

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, [z] let me freely ſpeak unto you [u] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [x] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt to ſit on his throne;

31 He ſeeing this before ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [y] that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

32 [z] This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, [a] whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore [b] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [c] having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he [d] hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [e] The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God [f] hath made that ſame Jeſus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this,* [g] they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do?

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, [h] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and [i] to your children, and [k] to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.

40 And with many other words did he teſtify and exhort, ſaying, Save yourſelves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.

42 [l] And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles' doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every ſoul: and [m] many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [n] had all things common;

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and [o] parted them to all *men,* as every man had need.

46 [p] And they, continuing daily with one accord [q] in the temple, and [r] breaking bread [3] from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart,

47 Praiſing God, and [s] having favour with all the people. And [t] the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

1 *The lame man healed by Peter and John:* 12 *Peter declareth to the people that this cure was*

---

[g] 1 Theſſ. 5. 7.

[h] Iſai. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.

[i] ch. 10. 45.

[k] ch. 21. 9.

[l] ch. 21. 4, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.

[m] Joel 2. 30, 31.

[n] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

[o] Rom. 10. 13.

[p] John 3. 2. & 14. 10, 11. ch. 10. 38. Hebr. 2. 4.

[q] Matth. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22. & 24. 44. ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28.

[r] ch. 5. 30.

[s] ver. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Epheſ. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

[t] Pf. 16. 8.

[z] Or, *I may.*

[u] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 13. 36.

[x] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Pf. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32, 69. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

[y] Pf. 16. 10. ch. 13. 35.

[z] verſe 24.

[a] ch. 1. 8.

[b] ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. Hebr. 10. 12.

[c] John 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7, 13. ch. 1. 4.

[d] ch. 10. 45. Epheſ. 4. 8.

[e] Pf. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 13.

[f] ch. 5. 31.

[g] Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30.

[h] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 19.

[i] Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25.

[k] ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Epheſ. 2. 13, 17.

[l] verſe 46. ch. 1. 14. Rom. 12. 12. Epheſ. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. Heb. 10. 25.

[m] Mark 16. 17. ch. 4. 33. & 5. 12.

[n] ch. 4. 32, 34.

[o] Iſai. 58. 7.

[p] ch. 1. 14.

[q] Luke 24. 53. ch. 5. 42.

[r] ch. 20. 7.

[3] Or, *at home.*

[s] Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18.

[t] ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24.

Anno DOMINI 33.

not wrought by any power or holineſs in himſelf or John, but by the power of God through faith in the name of Jeſus, whom they had ignorantly crucified, but whom God had raiſed from the dead according to the ſcriptures; and exhorteth them by faith to ſeek remiſſion of ſins and ſalvation in Jeſus, whoſe coming had been ſpoken of by Moſes and all the prophets.

[a] ch. 2. 46. [b] Pſ. 55. 17. NOW Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

[c] ch. 14. 8. 2 And [c] a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the [d] John 9. 8. gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to aſk alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an alms.

4 And Peter, faſtening his eyes upon him with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee: [e] In the [e] ch. 4. 10. name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth riſe up and walk.

[f] Iſai. 35. 6. [g] ch. 4. 16, 21. [h] Like John 9. 8. [i] John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12. [k] ch. 5. 30. [l] John 7. 39. & 12. 16. & 17. 1. [m] Matth. 27. 2. [n] Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18, 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. ch. 13. 28. [o] Pſ. 16. 10. Mark 1. 24. Luke 1. 35. ch. 2. 27. & 4. 27. [p] ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14. [1] Or, *Author*, Hebr. 2. 10. & 5. 9. [1] John 5. 11. [q] ch. 2. 24. [r] ch. 2. 32. [s] Matth. 9. 22. ch. 4. 10. & 14. 9.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received ſtrength.

8 And he [f] leaping up ſtood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praiſing God.

9 [g] And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God:

10 And they knew that it was he which [h] ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [i] that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 [k] The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our Fathers, [l] hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye [m] delivered up, and [n] denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [o] the Holy One [p] and the Juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [1] Prince of life, [q] whom God hath raiſed from the dead; [r] whereof we are witneſſes.

16 [s] And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [t] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But [u] thoſe things, which God before had ſhewed [x] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 [y] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord;

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 [z] Whom the heavens muſt receive until the times of [a] reſtitution of all things, [b] which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, [c] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of their brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul, which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 [d] Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, [e] And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed.

26 [f] Unto you firſt God, having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, [g] ſent him to bleſs you, [h] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

[t] Luke 23. 34. [u] Luke 24. 44. ch. 26. 22. [x] Pſ. 22. Iſai. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. [y] ch. 2. 38. [z] ch. 1. 11. [a] Matth. 17. 11. [b] Luke 1. 70. [c] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. ch. 7. 37. [d] ch. 2. 39. Rom. 9. 4, 8. & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 26. [e] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8. [f] Matth. 10. 5. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33, 46. [g] verſe 22. [h] Matth. 1. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews, offended with the teaching of Peter and John, impriſon them.* 5 *Being brought before the council, Peter boldly avoucheth the late cure to have been wrought in the name of Jeſus, and that men can be ſaved by no other name.* 13 *The council, ſtruck with the boldneſs of the two apoſtles, after conſering together diſmiſs them with a threatening charge to ſpeak no more in the name of Jeſus.* 23 *The church betaketh itſelf to prayer.* 31 *The preſence of the Holy Ghoſt is ſignified by the houſe ſhaking, and the apoſtles thereby emboldened to ſpeak the word;* 32 *The unity and charity of the church, who have their poſſeſſions in common.*

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts, and the [1] captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 [a] Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put

[1] Or, *ruler*, Luke 22. 4. [a] ch. 5. 24. [a] Matth. 22. 23. Acts 23. 8.

Anno DOMINI 33.

them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

[b] Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.

6 And [b] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

[c] Exodus 2. 14. Matthew 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [c] By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

[d] Luke 12. 11, 12.

8 [d] Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

[e] ch. 3. 6, 16.

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, [e] that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [f] whom

[f] ch. 2. 24.

God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

[g] Ps. 118. 22. Isaiah 28. 16. Matthew 21. 42.

11 [g] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

[h] Matthew 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.

12 [h] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

[i] Matthew 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, [i] and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

[k] ch. 3. 11.

14 And beholding the man which was healed [k] standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

[l] John 11. 47.

16 Saying, [l] What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* [m] manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

[m] ch. 3. 9, 10.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

[n] Again, ch. 5. 40.

18 [n] And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

[o] ch. 5. 29.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [o] Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

[p] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32.

20 [p] For we cannot but speak the things which [q] we have seen and heard.

[q] ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [r] because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for [s] that which was done.

Anno DOMINI 33.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

[r] Matthew 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2.

23 ¶ And being let go, [t] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

[s] ch. 3. 7, 8. [t] ch. 12. 12.

24 And when they had heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, [u] thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

[u] 2 Kings 19. 15.

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [x] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

[x] Ps. 2. 1. [y] Matthew 26. 3. Luke 22. 2. & 23. 1, 8.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

[z] Luke 1. 35.

27 For [y] of a truth against [z] thy holy child Jesus, [a] whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

[a] Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36.

28 [b] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

[b] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, [c] that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

[c] ver. 13, 31. ch. 9. 27. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 19. 8. & 26. 26. & 28. 31. Ephes. 6. 19.

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; [d] and that signs and wonders may be done [e] by the name of [f] thy holy child Jesus.

[d] ch. 2. 43. & 5. 12. [e] ch. 3. 6, 16. [f] verse 27.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [g] the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, [h] and they spake the word of God with boldness.

[g] ch. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26. [h] verse 29.

32 And the multitude of them that believed [i] were of one heart and of one soul: [k] neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

[i] ch. 5. 12. Rom. 15. 5, 6. [k] ch. 2. 44.

33 And with [l] great power gave the apostles [m] witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [n] great grace was upon them all.

[l] 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 1. 27. [m] ch. 1. 22. [n] ch. 2. 47.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: [o] for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

[o] ch. 2. 45. 1 Peter 3. 8.

35 [p] And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: [q] and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

[p] verse 37. ch. 5. 2. [q] ch. 2. 45. & 6. 1.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 [r] Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

[r] ver. 34, 35. ch. 5. 1, 2.

CHAP. V.

1 *Ananias and Sapphira, profanely tempting the Holy Ghost with a lie, at Peter's rebuke fall down dead.* 12 *The apostles work many miracles to the great increase of faith.* 17 *They*

Anno DOMINI 33.

are all impriſoned, but releaſed by an angel, and ſent to preach openly in the temple: being brought before the council, 29 *they ſupport their witneſs with great freedom.* 33 *The council are reſtrained from killing them by the advice of Gamaliel, but beat and diſmiſs them with a charge not to ſpeak in the name of Jeſus.* 41 *They rejoice in their ſufferings, and ceaſe not to preach Chriſt both in publick and private.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it,* [a] and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles' feet.

3 [b] But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath [c] Satan filled thine heart [1] to lie to the Holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words [d] fell down, and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, [e] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much? And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together [f] to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 [g] Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her huſband.

11 [h] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And [i] by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; ([k] and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And [l] of the reſt durſt no man join himſelf to them: [m] but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick [2] into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [n] that at the leaſt the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by might overſhadow ſome of them.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing [o] ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ [p] Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with [3] indignation,

18 [q] And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But [r] the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people [s] all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. [t] But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt and [u] the captain of the temple and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: [x] for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt aſked them,

28 Saying, [y] Did not we ſtraitly command you that ye ſhould not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, [z] and intend to bring this man's [a] blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, [b] We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 [c] The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and [d] hanged on a tree.

31 [e] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* [f] a Prince and [g] a Saviour, [h] for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

32 And [i] we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the Holy Ghoſt, [k] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ [l] When they heard *that,* they were cut *to the heart,* and took counſel to ſlay them.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named [m] Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace;

[a] ch. 4. 37.

[b] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

[c] Luke 22. 3.

[1] Or, *to deceive.* verſe 9.

[d] ver. 10, 11.

[e] John 19. 40.

[f] verſe 3. Matthew 4. 7.

[g] verſe 5.

[h] verſe 5. ch. 2. 43. & 19. 17.

[i] ch. 2. 43. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Romans 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Hebrews 2. 4.

[k] ch. 3. 11. & 4. 32.

[l] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

[m] ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21.

[2] Or, *in every ſtreet.*

[n] Matthew 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

[o] Mark 16. 17, 18. John 14. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[p] ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.

[3] Or, *envy.*

[q] Luke 21. 12.

[r] ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

[s] John 6. 68. & 17. 8. 1 John 5. 11.

[t] ch. 4. 5, 6.

[u] Luke 22. 4. ch. 4. 1.

[x] Matthew 21. 26.

[y] ch. 4. 18.

[z] ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 15. & 7. 52.

[a] Matthew 23. 35. & 27. 25.

[b] ch. 4. 19.

[c] ch. 3. 13, 15. & 22. 14.

[d] ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Peter 2. 24.

[e] ch. 2. 33, 36. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 10. & 12. 2.

[f] ch. 3. 15.

[g] Matthew 1. 21.

[h] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26. & 13. 38. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.

[i] John 15. 26, 27.

[k] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 44.

[l] ch. 2. 37. & 7. 54.

[m] ch. 22. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to yourſelves what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

* The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain; and all, as many as [t] obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought.

[t] Or, *believed.*

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

[n] Prov. 21. 30. Iſai. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: [n] for if this counſel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

[o] Luke 21. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 25.

39 [o] But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even to [p] fight againſt God.

[p] ch. 7. 51. & 9. 5. & 23. 9.

[q] ch. 4. 18.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [q] called the apoſtles, [r] and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

[r] Matth. 10. 17. & 23. 34. Mark 13. 9.

[s] Matth. 5. 12. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 1. 29. Hebr. 10. 34. James 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, [s] rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

[t] ch. 2. 46.

42 And daily [t] in the temple, and in every houſe, [u] they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles, that the poor might not be neglected, recommend,* 5 *and with the church's conſent ordain ſeven choſen deacons.* 7 *The word of God prevaileth.* 8 *Stephen, full of faith and the Holy Ghoſt, confuting thoſe with whom he diſputed, is brought before the council, and by ſuborned evidence falſely accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.*

[u] ch. 4. 20, 29.

[a] ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & verſe 7.

AND in theſe days, [a] when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the [b] Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected [c] in the daily miniſtration.

[b] ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.

[c] ch. 4. 35.

[d] Exodus 18. 17.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples *unto them*, and ſaid, [d] It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

[e] Deut. 1. 13. ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [e] look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

[f] ch. 2. 42.

4 But we [f] will give ourſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

[g] ch. 11. 24.

[h] ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.

[i] Rev. 2. 6, 15.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, [g] a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghoſt, and [h] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [i] Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and [k] when they had prayed, [l] they laid *their* hands on them.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[k] ch. 1. 24.

[l] ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.

7 ¶ And [m] the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company [n] of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

[m] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

[n] John 12. 42.

9 Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

[o] Luke 21. 15. ch. 5. 39. See Exod. 4. 12. Iſai. 54. 17.

10 And [o] they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and ſpirit by which he ſpake.

[p] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matth. 26. 59, 60.

11 [p] Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law:

[q] ch. 25. 8.

14 [q] For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall [r] deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the [s] cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

[r] Dan. 9. 26.

[s] Or, *rites.*

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen, called upon to anſwer the charge againſt him, relateth how God called Abraham, and gave him and his ſeed the land of Canaan by promiſe;* 9 *how Joſeph was ſold by his brethren, and Jacob with his family went down into Egypt;* 17 *how, when they were oppreſſed by the Egyptians, Moſes was born, and ſent to deliver Iſrael out of Egypt;* 37 *that this ſame Moſes witneſſed of Chriſt, received the law, and experienced the diſobedience and idolatry of their foreſathers;* 44 *who had the tabernacle of witneſs, till Solomon built the temple;* 51 *he reproacheth his hearers with imitating their father's rebellion againſt God, and perſecution of his prophets, by having themſelves murdered Chriſt, and tranſgreſſed the law they had received.* 54 *Stung with the reproach, they ſtone him, looking up with faith unto God, and calling upon Jeſus to receive his ſoul, and forgive his perſecutors.*

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

[a] ch. 22. 1.

2 And he ſaid, [a] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

[b] Geneſis 12. 1.

3 And ſaid unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy

Anno DOMINI 33.

country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: [d] yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, [e] That his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land; and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and [g] ſerve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: [i] and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day; [k] and Iſaac *begat* Jacob; and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 ¶ [m] And the patriarchs, moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: [n] but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [o] and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his houſe.

11 [p] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

12 [q] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt.

13 [r] And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren; and Joſeph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 [s] Then ſent Joſeph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [t] all his kindred, threeſcore and fifteen ſouls.

15 [u] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [w] and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And [x] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [y] the ſepulchre that Abraham bought for a ſum of money of the ſons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 ¶ But when [z] the time of the promiſe drew nigh, which God had ſworn to Abraham, [a] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king aroſe, which knew not Joſeph.

19 The ſame dealt ſubtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [b] ſo that they caſt out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [c] In which time Moſes was born, and [d] was [1] exceeding fair, and nouriſhed up in his father's houſe three months:

21 And [e] when he was caſt out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nouriſhed him for her own ſon.

22 And Moſes was learned in all the wiſdom of the Egyptians, and was [f] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [g] And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to viſit his brethren the children of Iſrael.

24 And ſeeing one *of them* ſuffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppreſſed, and ſmote the Egyptian:

25 [2] For he ſuppoſed his brethren would have underſtood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they underſtood not.

26 [h] And the next day he ſhewed himſelf unto them as they ſtrove, and would have ſet them at one again, ſaying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thruſt him away, ſaying, [i] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddeſt the Egyptian yeſterday?

29 [k] Then fled Moſes at this ſaying, and was a ſtranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two ſons.

30 [l] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſs of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a buſh.

31 When Moſes ſaw *it*, he wondered at the ſight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [m] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moſes trembled, and durſt not behold.

33 [n] Then ſaid the Lord to him, Put off thy ſhoes from thy feet: for the place where thou ſtandeſt is holy ground.

34 [o] I have ſeen, I have ſeen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will ſend thee into Egypt.

35 This Moſes whom they refuſed, ſaying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the ſame did God ſend *to be* a ruler and a deliverer [p] by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the buſh.

36 [q] He brought them out, after that he had [r] ſhewed wonders and ſigns in the land of Egypt, [s] and in the Red ſea, [t] and in the wilderneſs forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moſes, which ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [u] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of your brethren, [3] like unto me; [x] him ſhall ye hear.

38 [y] This is he, that was in the church in the wilderneſs with [z] the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers:

[c] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.
[d] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3.
[e] Geneſis 15. 13, 16.
[f] Exodus 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
[g] Exodus 3. 12.
[h] Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
[i] Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
[k] Geneſis 25. 26.
[l] Geneſis 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 23.
[m] Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Pſ. 105. 17.
[n] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
[o] Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.
[p] Geneſis 41. 54.
[q] Geneſis 42. 1.
[r] Geneſis 45. 4, 16.
[s] Geneſis 45. 9, 27.
[t] Geneſis 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[u] Geneſis 46. 5.
[w] Geneſis 49. 33. Exod. 1. 6.
[x] Exodus 13. 19. Joſh. 24. 32.
[y] Gen. 23. 16. & 35. 19.
[z] Geneſis 15. 13. verſe 6.
[a] Exodus 1. 7, 8, 9. Pſ. 105. 24, 25.
[b] Exodus 1. 22.
[c] Exod. 2. 2.
[d] Hebr. 11. 23.
[1] Or, *fair to God.*
[e] Exod. 2. 3.—10.
[f] Luke 24. 19.
[g] Exodus 2. 11, 12.
[2] Or, *Now.*
[h] Exodus 2. 13.
[i] See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.
[k] Exod. 2. 15, 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
[l] Exod. 3. 2.
[m] Matth. 22. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
[n] Exodus 3. 5. Joſh. 5. 15.
[o] Exodus 3. 7.
[p] Exodus 14. 19. Numb. 20. 16.
[q] Exodus 12. 41. & 33. 1.
[r] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. Pſ. 105. 27.
[s] Exod. 14. 21, 27, 28, 29.
[t] Exodus 16. 1, 35.
[u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
[3] Or, *as myſelf.*
[x] Matth. 17. 5.
[y] Exodus 19. 3, 17.
[z] Iſai. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] who received the lively [b] oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [c] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 [d] And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [e] God turned, and gave them up to worſhip [f] the hoſt of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [g] O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts and ſacrifices *by the ſpace of* forty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 ¶ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed, [4] ſpeaking unto Moſes, [h] that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen.

45 [i] Which alſo our fathers [5] that came after brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, [k] whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 [l] Who found favour before God, and [m] deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [n] But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit [o] the moſt High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

49 [p] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 Ye [q] ſtiffnecked and [r] uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the Holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 [s] Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of [t] the Juſt One; of whom ye have been the betrayers and murderers:

53 [u] Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [x] When they heard theſe things they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, [y] being full of the Holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, [z] I ſee the heavens opened, and the [a] Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [b] caſt *him* out of the city, [c] and ſtoned *him:* and [d] the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, [e] calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, [f] receive my ſpirit.

60 And he [g] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [h] Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

Anno DOMINI 33.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The diſciples being diſperſed by reaſon of a great perſecution at Jeruſalem, a church is planted by Philip in Samaria;* 9 *Simon the ſorcerer is baptized with many others.* 14 *Peter and John are ſent thither, who by prayer and impoſition of hands give the Holy Ghoſt.* 18 *Simon offereth money for the like power, is ſharply reproved by Peter for his wickedneſs and hypocriſy, and admoniſhed to repent: the apoſtles return to Jeruſalem, having preached the word.* 26 *Philip is ſent by an angel to convert and baptize an Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a] Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and [b] they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles. A. D. 34.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [c] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [d] he made havock of the church, entering into every houſe, and haling men and women committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore [e] they that were ſcattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [f] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [g] unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them:* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 ¶ But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the ſame city [h] uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, [i] giving out that himſelf was ſome great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

---

[a] Exodus 21. 1. Deut. 5. 27, 31. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
[b] Romans 3. 2.
[c] Exodus 32. 1.
[d] Deut. 9. 16. Pſ. 106. 19.
[e] Pſ. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
[f] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13.
[g] Amos 5. 25, 26.
[4] Or, *who ſpake.*
[h] Exodus 25. 40. & 26. 30. Hebr. 8. 5.
[i] Joſhua 3. 14.
[5] Or, *having received.*
[k] Neh. 9. 24. Pſ. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.
[l] 1 Samuel 16. 1. 2 Samuel 7. 1. Pſ. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 8. 17. 1 Chron. 22. 7. Pſ. 132. 4, 5.
[n] 1 Kings 6. 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chron. 17. 12. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
[o] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.
[p] Iſaiah 66. 1, 2. Matth. 5. 34, 35. & 23. 22.
[q] Exodus 32. 9. & 33. 3. Iſaiah 48. 4.
[r] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 9.
[s] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Matth. 21. 35. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Theſſ. 2. 15.
[t] ch. 3. 14.
[u] Exod. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Hebr. 2. 2.
[x] ch. 5. 33.
[y] ch. 6. 5.
[z] Ezek. 1. 1. Matth. 3. 16. ch. 10. 11.
[a] Daniel 7. 13.
[b] 1 Kings 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Hebrews 13. 12.
[c] Lev. 24. 16.
[d] Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
[e] ch. 9. 14.
[f] Pſal. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
[g] chap. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5.
[h] Matth. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34.
[a] ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
[b] ch. 11. 19.
[c] Geneſis 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Samuel 3. 31.
[d] ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13, 21. & 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] Matthew 10. 23. ch. 11. 19.
[f] ch. 6. 5.
[g] Mark 16. 17.
[h] ch. 13. 6.
[i] ch. 5. 36.

Anno DOMINI 34.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things [k] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the * miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, [l] that they might receive the Holy Ghoſt:

16 (For [m] as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [n] they were baptized in [o] the name of the Lord Jeſus.)

17 Then [p] laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghoſt.

18 ¶ And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles' hands the Holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe [q] thou haſt thought that [r] the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, [s] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [t] the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, [u] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and, behold, [x] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and [y] had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and join thyſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt? Anno DOMINI 34.

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? And he deſired Philip that he would come up and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read was this, [z] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, [a] and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; [b] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, [c] If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, [d] I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the ſon of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [e] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going toward Damaſcus is encompaſſed with a light from heaven, falleth to the earth, is called by Chriſt, and led blind to Damaſcus.* 13 *Ananias is ſent to him, by whom he is reſtored to ſight, and baptized: he ſtraightway preacheth Chriſt boldly.* 23 *The Jews of Damaſcus ſeek to kill him;* 26 *he goeth to Jeruſalem, and is brought to the apoſtles by Barnabas; preaching boldly againſt the Grecians, he is again in danger of his life, and is ſent to Tarſus.* 31 *The church hath reſt, and is multiplied.* 32 *Peter cureth Eneas of the palſy at Lydda;* 36 *and raiſeth Tabitha to life at Joppa.*

A. D. 35.

AND [a] Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any * of this

---

[k] ch. 1. 3.

* Gr. *ſigns and great miracles.*

[l] ch. 2. 38.

[m] ch. 19. 2.

[n] Matthew 28. 19. ch. 2. 38.

[o] ch. 10. 48. & 19. 5.

[p] ch. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Hebr. 6. 2.

[q] Matthew 10. 8. See 2 Kings 5. 16.

[r] ch. 2. 38. & 10. 45. & 11. 17.

[s] Daniel 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.

[t] Hebrews 12. 15.

[u] Geneſis 20. 7, 17. Exod. 8. 8. Numbers 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Job 42. 8. James 5. 16.

[x] Zeph. 3. 10.

[y] John 12. 20.

[z] Iſaiah 53. 7, 8.

[a] Luke 24. 27. ch. 18. 28.

[b] ch. 10. 47.

[c] Matthew 28. 19. Mark 16. 16.

[d] Matthew 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 9. 35, 38. & 11. 27. ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5, 13.

[e] 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezekiel 3. 12, 14.

[a] ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

* Gr. *of the way:* So ch. 19. 9, 23.

Anno DOMINI 35.

way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And [b] as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c] why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: [d] *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [e] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [f] the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [g] named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, [h] of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all [k] that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [l] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [m] the Gentiles, and [n] kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For [o] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 [p] And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and [q] putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r] be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. [s] Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [t] that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; [u] Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, [x] and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, A.D. 37. [y] the Jews took council to kill him:

24 [z] But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [a] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 ¶ And [b] when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 [c] But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, [d] and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [e] he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [f] Grecians: [g] but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 [h] Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed A.D. 38. [i] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, [k] Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and [l] Saron saw him, and [m] turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called [l] Dorcas: this woman was full [n] of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [o] an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not [2] delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them.

[b] ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[c] Matth. 25. 40, &c.
[d] ch. 5. 39.
[e] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.
[f] Dan. 10. 7. See ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13.
[g] ch. 22. 12.
[h] ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3.
[i] verse 1.
[k] verse 21. ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[l] ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. Ephes. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[m] Rom. 15. 5. & 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8.
[n] ch. 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, &c.
[o] ch. 20. 23. & 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.
[p] ch. 22. 12, 13.
[q] ch. 8. 17.
[r] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. & 8. 17. & 13. 52.
[s] ch. 26. 20.
[t] ch. 8. 37.
[u] ch. 8. 3. verse 1. Gal. 1. 13, 23.
[x] ch. 18. 28.
[y] ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3.
[z] 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[a] So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.
[b] ch. 22. 17. Gal. 1. 17, 18.
[c] ch. 4. 36. & 13. 2.
[d] verse 20, 22.
[e] Gal. 1. 18.
[f] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.
[g] verse 23. 2 Cor. 11, 26.
[h] See ch. 8. 1.
[i] ch. 8. 14.
[k] ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10.
[l] 1 Chron. 5. 16.
[m] ch. 11. 21.
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 10. Titus 3. 8.
[o] ch. 1. 13.

[1] Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*.
[2] Or, *be grieved*.

Anno DOMINI 38.

When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter [p] put them all forth, and [q] kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body [r] ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the ſaints and widows, he preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; [s] and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [t] Simon a tanner.

[p] Matth. 9. 25.
[q] ch. 7. 60.
[r] Mark 5. 41, 42. John 11. 43.
[s] John 11. 45. & 12. 11.
[t] ch. 10. 6.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout centurion, being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter;* 9 *who in the mean time is prepared by an heavenly viſion:* 17 *and, receiving a command from the Spirit, goeth with the meſſengers to Ceſarea.* 25 *Cornelius receiveth him with great reſpect, and ſheweth the occaſion of his ſending for him.* 34 *Peter preacheth Chriſt to him and his company:* 44 *the Holy Ghoſt falleth on them, whereupon they are baptized.*

A.D. 41. THERE was a certain man in Ceſarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that [b] feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 [c] He ſaw in a viſion evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [d] Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea ſide: [e] he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his houſhold ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [f] Peter went up upon the houſetop to pray about the ſixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [g] ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; [h] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, [i] What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 ¶ Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean, behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the viſion, [k] the Spirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 [l] Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, [m] Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and [n] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, [o] and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Ceſarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 ¶ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, [p] Stand up; I myſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how [q] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [r] God hath ſhewed me that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, as ſoon as I was ſent for: I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me?

Anno DOMINI 41.

[a] verſe 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12.
[b] verſe 35.
[c] verſe 30. ch. 11. 13.
[d] ch. 9. 43.
[e] ch. 11. 14.
[f] ch. 11. 5, &c.
[g] ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.
[h] Lev. 11. 4. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 3, 7. Ezek. 4. 14.
[i] Matth. 15. 11. verſe 28. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[k] ch. 11. 12.
[l] ch. 15. 7.
[m] verſe 1. 2, &c.
[n] ch. 22. 12.
[o] ver. 45. ch. 11. 12.
[p] ch. 14. 14, 15. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.
[q] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14.
[r] ch. 15. 8, 9. Epheſ. 3. 6.

Anno DOMINI 41.

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and, behold, [s] a man ſtood before me [t] in bright clothing,

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, [u] thy prayer is heard, [x] and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner by the ſea ſide: who, when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I ſent to thee; and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, [y] Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

35 But [z] in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children of Iſrael, [a] preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt: ([b] he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I ſay*, ye know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and [c] began from Galilee, after the baptiſm which John preached;

38 How [d] God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghoſt and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil; [e] for God was with him.

39 And [f] we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeſalem; [g] whom they ſlew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [h] God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly;

41 [i] Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes choſen before of God, *even* to us, [k] who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead.

42 And [l] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtify [m] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [n] of quick and dead.

43 [o] To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name [p] whoſoever believeth in him ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, [q] the Holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

45 [r] And they of the circumciſion which believed were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, [s] becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnify God. Then anſwered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghoſt [t] as well as we?

48 [u] And he commanded them to be baptized [x] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter, being accuſed for converſing with the Gentiles, maketh his defence; the church is ſatisfied, and glorifieth God.* 19 *The goſpel having ſpread as far as Phenice, Cyprus, and Antioch,* 22 *Barnabas is ſent thither, who fetcheth Saul from Tarſus; many people are taught at Antioch, where the diſciples are firſt called Chriſtians.* 27 *Agabus propheſieth a dearth; the diſciples ſend relief from Antioch to the brethren in Judea by Barnabas and Saul.*

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, [a] they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, [c] and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* [d] by order unto them, ſaying,

5 [e] I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had faſtened mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw fourfooted beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And [f] the ſpirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover [g] theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's houſe:

13 [h] And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto

Anno DOMINI 41.

[s] ch. 1. 10.
[t] Matthew 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.
[u] verſe 4, &c. Daniel 10. 12.
[x] Hebrews 6. 10.
[y] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17.
[z] ch. 15. 9. Romans 2. 13, 27. & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6.
[a] Iſaiah 57. 19. Epheſ. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
[b] Matthew 28. 18. Romans 10. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Epheſ. 1. 20, 22. 1 Peter 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[c] Luke 4. 14.
[d] Luke 4. 18. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 27. Hebr. 1. 9.
[e] John 3. 2.
[f] ch. 2. 32.
[g] ch. 5. 30.
[h] ch. 2. 24.
[i] John 14. 17, 22. ch. 13. 31.
[k] Luke 24. 30, 43. John 21. 13.
[l] Matthew 28. 19, 20. ch. 1. 8.
[m] John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31.
[n] Rom. 14. 9, 19. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Peter 4. 5.
[o] Iſaiah 53. 11. Jer. 31. 34. Daniel 9. 24. Micah 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1. Malachi 4. 2. ch. 26. 22.
[p] ch. 15. 9. & 26. 18. Rom. 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22.
[q] ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16, 17. & 11. 15.
[r] verſe 23.
[s] ch. 11. 18. Gal. 3. 14.

Anno DOMINI 41.

[t] ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Romans 10. 12.
[u] 1 Cor. 1. 17.
[x] ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16.
[a] ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12.
[b] ch. 10. 28.
[c] Gal. 2. 12.
[d] Luke 1. 3.
[e] ch. 10. 9, &c.
[f] John 16. 13. ch. 10. 19. & 15. 7.
[g] ch. 10. 23.
[h] ch. 10. 30.

Anno DOMINI 41.

him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter;

14 Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the Holy Ghoſt fell on them, [i] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, [k] John indeed baptized with water; but [l] ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt.

17 [m] Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt; [n] what was I, that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, [o] Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [p] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto [q] the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And [r] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and [s] turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth [t] Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and [u] exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and [x] full of the Holy Ghoſt and of faith: [y] and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [z] Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves [1] with the church, and taught much people. And the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came [a] prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named [b] Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend [c] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 [d] Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

i ch. 2. 4.

k Matthew 3. 11. John 1. 26, 33. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.

l Iſaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.

m ch. 15. 8, 9.

n ch. 10. 47.

o Romans 10. 12, 13. & 15. 9, 16.

p ch. 8. 1.

q ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29.

r Luke 1. 66. ch. 2. 47.

s ch. 9. 35 A. D. 42.

t ch. 9. 27.

u ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

x ch. 6. 5.

y verſe 21. ch. 5. 14. A. D. 43.

z ch. 9. 30.

1 Or, *in the church.*

a ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9. 1 Cor. 12. 28. Epheſ. 4. 11.

b ch. 21. 10.

c Romans 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1.

d ch. 12. 25. A. D. 44.

CHAP. XII.

Anno DOMINI 44.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, who upon the prayers of the church is delivered by an angel.*
20 *Herod, in his pride aſſuming the glory due to God, is ſmitten by an angel, and dieth miſerably.*
24 *After his death the word of God proſpereth.*
25 *Barnabas and Saul return to Antioch.*

NOW about that time Herod the king [1] ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in priſon, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him; intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon: but [2] prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And, behold, [d] the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thyſelf, and bind on thy ſandals. And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and [e] wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought [f] he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; [g] which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that [h] the Lord hath ſent his angel, and [i] hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, [k] he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of [l] John, whoſe ſurname was Mark; where many were gathered together [m] praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came [3] to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peter's voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

1 Or, *began.*

a Matthew 4. 21. & 20. 23.

b Exodus 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15.

c John 21. 18.

2 Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.* 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17.

d ch. 5. 19.

e Pſ. 126. 1.

f ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5.

g ch. 16. 26.

h Pſ. 34. 7. Daniel 3. 28. & 6. 22. Hebrews 1. 14.

i Job 5. 19. Pſ. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 22. & 41. 2. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Peter 2. 9.

k ch. 4. 23.

l ch. 15. 37.

m verſe 5.

3 Or, *to aſk who was there.*

Anno DOMINI 44.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, [n] It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he, [o] beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as ſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod [t] was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blaſtus [*] the king's chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe [p] their country was nouriſhed by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a ſet day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [q] ſmote him, becauſe [r] he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But [s] the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 ¶ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* [5] miniſtry, and [t] took with them [u] John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

[n] Geneſis 48. 16. Matth. 18. 10.

[o] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.

[t] Or, *bare an hoſtile mind, intending war.*

[*] Gr. *that was over the king's bedchamber.*

[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.

[q] 1 Sam. 25. 38. 2 Sam. 24. 17.

[r] Pf. 115. 1.

[s] Iſai. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

[5] Or, *charge.*

[t] ch. 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37.

[u] verſe 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Barnabas and Saul, being ſet apart with faſting and prayer, are ſent forth by the Holy Ghoſt to the work of their calling.* 6 *At Paphos Elymas the ſorcerer oppoſing the goſpel is ſmitten with blindneſs, and the deputy Sergius Paulus converted to the faith.* 13 *Paul and his company come to Antioch in Piſidia: Paul preacheth Chriſt, and the neceſſity of faith in him unto juſtification.* 42 *The Gentiles deſire to hear the word again: many are converted.* 44 *The envious Jews gainſay and blaſpheme: the apoſtles profeſs to turn to the Gentiles, of whom many believe.* 50 *The Jews raiſe a perſecution, and expel Paul and Barnabas, who go to Iconium.*

A.D. 45.

NOW there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as

[a] ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35.

[b] Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [c] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manean, [1] which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they miniſtered to the Lord, and faſted, the Holy Ghoſt ſaid, [d] Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work [e] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [f] when they had faſted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 So they, being ſent forth by the Holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to [g] Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, [h] they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo [i] John to *their* miniſter.

6 ¶ And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found [k] a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But [l] Elymas the ſorcerer, (for ſo is his name by interpretation,) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who alſo *is called* Paul,) [m] filled with the Holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, [n] *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, [o] the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [p] John departing from them returned to Jeruſalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and [q] went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath day, and ſat down.

15 And [r] after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have [s] any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and [t] beckoning with *his* hand ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and [u] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael [x] choſe our fathers, and exalted the people [y] when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, [z] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

Anno DOMINI 45.

[b] ch. 11. 22,—26.

[c] Rom 16. 21.

[1] Or, *Herod's foſterbrother.*

[d] Numb. 8. 14. ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9.

[e] Matth. 9. 38. ch. 14. 26. Rom. 10. 15. Epheſ. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Hebr. 5. 4.

[f] ch. 6. 6.

[g] ch. 4. 36.

[h] verſe 46.

[i] ch. 12. 25. & 15. 37.

[k] ch. 8. 9.

[l] Exodus 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.

[m] ch. 4. 8.

[n] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.

[o] Exodus 9. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 6.

[p] ch. 15. 38.

[q] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4.

[r] Luke 4. 16. verſe 27.

[s] Hebr. 13. 22.

[t] ch. 12. 17.

[u] verſe 26, 42, 43. ch. 10. 35.

[x] Deut. 7. 6, 7.

[y] Exodus 1. 1. Pſ. 105. 23, 24. ch. 7. 17.

[z] Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.

Anno DOMINI 45

18 And [a] about the time of forty years * suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [b] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [c] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [d] he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, [e] until Samuel the prophet.

21 [f] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And [g] when he had removed him, [h] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [i] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, [k] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [l] Of this man's seed hath God according [m] to *his* promise raised unto Israel [n] a Saviour, Jesus:

24 [o] When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [p] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [q] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [r] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [s] which are read every sabbath day, [t] they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [u] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, [x] yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 [y] And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [z] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [a] But God raised him from the dead:

31 And [b] he was seen many days of them which came up with him [c] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [d] who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that [e] the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [f] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [g] I will give you the sure * mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [h] Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, [2] after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [i] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption:

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [k] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And [l] by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in [m] the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man delare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them * the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, [n] persuaded them to continue in [o] the grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [p] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [q] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [r] seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [s] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [t] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: [u] and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 ¶ But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [x] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [y] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

Anno DOMINI 45.

[a] Exodus 16. 35. Numb. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36.

* Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth her child*, Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the LXX. and so Chrysostom.

[b] Deut. 7. 1.

[c] Josh. 14. 1, 2. Ps. 78. 55.

[d] Judg. 2. 16.

[e] 1 Sam. 3. 20.

[f] 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16. 1. Hos. 13. 11.

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3.

[i] Ps. 89. 20.

[k] 1 Sam. 13. 14. ch. 7. 46.

[l] Isai. 11. 1. Luke 1. 32, 69. ch. 2. 30. Rom. 1. 3.

[m] 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11.

[n] Matth. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.

[o] Matth. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3.

[p] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.

[q] Matth. 10. 6. Luke 24. 47. verse 46. ch. 3. 26.

[r] Luke 23. 34. ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[s] verse 14, 15. ch. 15. 21.

[t] Luke 24. 20, 44. ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

[u] Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13, 14. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6, 15.

[x] ch. 3. 13, 14.

[y] Luke 18. 31. & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37.

[z] Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.

[a] Matth. 28. 6. ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13, 15, 26. & 5. 30.

[b] Matth. 28. 16. ch. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7.

[c] ch. 1. 11.

[d] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32.

[e] Genesis 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 22. 18. ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

[f] Ps. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5.

[g] Isai. 55. 3.

* Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the LXX. both in the place of Isai. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.

[h] Ps. 16. 10. ch. 2. 31.

[2] Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God*.

verse 22. Ps. 78. 72.

[i] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 2. 29.

[k] Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.

[l] Isai. 53. 11. Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 19.

[m] Isai. 29. 14. Heb. 1. 5.

* Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between*.

[n] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22.

[o] Tit. 2. 11. Hebr. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12.

[p] ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Jude 10.

[q] Matth. 10. 6. ch. 3. 26. verse 26. Rom. 1. 16.

[r] Exodus 32. 10. Deut. 32. 21. Isaiah 55. 5. Matth. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.

[s] ch. 18. 6. & 28. 28.

[t] Isaiah 42. 6. & 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.

[u] ch. 2. 47.

[x] 2 Tim. 3. 11.

[y] Matth. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. ch. 18. 6.

Anno DOMINI 45.

52 And the diſciples [z] were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghoſt.

[z] Matthew 5. 12. John 16. 22. ch. 2. 46.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium by the malice of the unbelieving Jews.* 8 *At Lyſtra they heal an impotent man, and refuſe divine honours with abhorrence.* 19 *Paul is ſtoned at the inſtigation of the Jews, but eſcapeth alive with Barnabas to Derbe.* 21 *Having paſſed through divers places, and confirmed the churches in faith and patience, they return to Antioch, and give an account of their miniſtry.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and alſo of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

[a] Mark 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 4.

A. D. 46.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apoſtles.

[b] ch. 13. 3.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews with their rulers, [c] to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

[c] 2 Tim. 3. 11.

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

[d] Matthew 10. 23.

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

[e] ch. 3. 2.

8 ¶ [e] And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

[f] Matthew 8. 10. & 9. 28, 29.

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

[g] Iſaiah 35. 6.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

[h] ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

[i] Daniel 2. 46.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [k] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

[k] Matthew 26. 65.

15 And ſaying, Sirs, [l] why do ye theſe things? [m] We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from

[l] ch. 10. 26. [m] James 5. 17. Rev. 19. 10.

[n] theſe vanities [o] unto the living God, [p] which made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

Anno DOMINI 46.

[n] 1 Samuel 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Amos 2. 4. 1 Cor. 8. 4.

[o] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

[p] Geneſis 1. 1. Pſ. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.

16 [q] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

[q] Pſ. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Peter 4. 3.

17 [r] Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and [s] gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

[r] ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.

[s] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Pſ. 65. 10. & 68. 9. & 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Matthew 5. 45.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [t] And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſuaded the people, [u] and, having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

[t] ch. 17. 5.

[u] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 ¶ And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, [x] and * had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

[x] Matthew 28. 19.

* Gr. *had made many diſciples.*

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* [y] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [z] we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

[y] ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.

[z] Matthew 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. & 3. 12.

23 And when they had [a] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

[a] Titus 1. 5.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, [b] from whence they had been [c] recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

[b] ch. 13. 1, 3. [c] ch. 15. 40.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [d] they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had [e] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

[d] ch. 15. 4, 12. & 21. 19. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſions ariſe about circumciſing the Gentiles: Paul and Barnabas are ſent to conſult the apoſtles and elders at Jeruſalem.* 5 *The matter is debated in a council there;* 7 *Peter declareth his opinion:* 12 *Paul and Barnabas report the miracles they had wrought among the Gentiles.* 13 *James pronounceth ſentence in favour of the Gentiles, requiring of them abſtinence only in a few particulars.* 22 *Letters are ſent with the determination by meſſengers to the churches, which are received with joy.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas propoſe to viſit together the churches they had planted, but diſagree, and travel different ways.*

Anno DOMINI 51.

AND [a] certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, [b] Except ye be circumciſed [c] after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that [d] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And [e] being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice and Samaria, [f] declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and [g] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 ¶ But there [i] roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, [h] That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 ¶ And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up, and ſaid unto them, [i] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God, [k] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [l] giving them the Holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us;

9 [m] And put no difference between us and them, [n] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [o] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [p] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt we ſhall be ſaved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [q] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [r] James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 [s] Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [t] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [u] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles [x] are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [y] from pollutions of idols, and [z] *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, [a] and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [b] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed [c] Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apoſtles and elders and brethren *ſend* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that [d] certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 [e] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by * mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 [f] That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and [g] from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the [z] conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets alſo themſelves, [h] exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let [i] go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 [k] Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

Anno DOMINI 52.

[a] Gal. 2. 12.
[b] John 7. 22. verſe 5. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
A. D. 52.
[c] Geneſis 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
[d] Gal. 2. 1.
[e] Romans 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11.
[f] ch. 14. 27.
[g] verſe 12. ch. 14. 27. & 21. 19.
A. D. 52.
[i] Or, *roſe up*, ſaid they, *certain*.
[h] verſe 1.
[i] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[k] 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 1. 24.
[l] ch. 10. 44.
[m] Romans 10. 11.
[n] ch. 10. 15, 28, 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Peter 1. 22.
[o] Matthew 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[p] Romans 3. 24. Eph. 2. 8. Titus 2. 11. & 3. 4, 5.
[q] ch. 14. 27.
[r] ch. 12. 17.
[s] verſe 7.
[t] Amos 9. 11, 12.
[u] See verſe 28.
[x] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
[y] Geneſis 35. 2. Exodus 20. 3. 23. Ezekiel 20. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 1. Rev. 2. 14, 20. & 10. 20, 28.
[z] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18. Gal. 5. 19. Epheſ. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 3. 1 Peter 4. 3.
[a] Geneſis 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. Deut. 12. 16, 23.
[b] ch. 13. 15, 27.
[c] ch. 1. 23.
[d] verſe 1. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Titus 1. 10, 11.
[e] ch. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 23, 26.
* Gr. *word*.
[f] verſe 20. ch. 21. 25. Rev. 2. 14, 20.
[g] Lev. 17. 14.
[z] Or, *exhortation*.
[h] ch. 14. 22. & 18. 23.
[i] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Hebr. 11. 31.
[k] ch. 13. 1.

Anno DOMINI 53.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren [l] in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

[l] ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [m] John, whose surname was Mark.

[m] ch. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [n] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

[n] ch. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

[o] ch. 14. 26.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, [o] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [p] confirming the churches.

[p] ch. 16. 5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy, and taken him for his companion, passeth through divers countries,* 9 *and is directed by a vision to go into Macedonia.* 14 *He converteth Lydia,* 16 *and casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *He and Silas are whipped and imprisoned:* 25 *the prison doors are thrown open by an earthquake at midnight; the jailor, prevented by Paul from killing himself, is converted:* 35 *they are released by the magistrates.*

[a] ch. 14. 6.

THEN came he to [a] Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

[b] ch. 19. 22. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.

[c] 2 Tim. 1. 5.

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

[d] ch. 6. 3.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

[e] 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

[f] ch. 15. 28, 29.

5 And [g] so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

[g] ch. 15. 41.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

[h] 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.

8 And they passing by Mysia [h] came down to Troas.

[i] ch. 10. 30.

9 ¶ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a [i] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

Anno DOMINI 53.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go [k] into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

[k] 2 Cor. 2. 13.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to [l] Philippi, which is [1] the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

[l] Phil. 1. 1.

[1] Or. *the first.*

13 And on the * sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

* Gr. *sabbath day.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [m] heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

[m] Luke 24. 45.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there.* And [n] she constrained us.

[n] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Hebr. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [o] possessed with a spirit [2] of divination met us, which brought her masters [p] much gain by soothsaying:

[o] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

[2] Or, *of Python.*

[p] ch. 19. 24.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

[q] See Mark 1. 25, 34.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, [q] being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [r] And he came out the same hour.

[r] Mark 16. 17.

19 ¶ And [s] when her master saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [t] they caught Paul and Silas, and [u] drew *them* into the [3] marketplace unto the rulers,

[s] ch. 19. 25, 26.

[t] 2 Cor. 6. 5.

[u] Matth. 10. 18.

[3] Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [x] do exceedingly trouble our city,

[x] 1 Kings 18. 17. ch. 17. 6.

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [y] and commanded to beat *them.*

[y] 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 [z] And suddenly there was a great earth-

[z] ch. 4. 31.

Anno DOMINI 53.

quake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately [a] all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were looſed.

[a] ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7, 10.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf: ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thyſelf no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

[b] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, [b] Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

[c] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

31 And they ſaid, [c] Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

[d] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, [d] he ſet meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 ¶ And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſerjeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

[e] ch. 22. 25.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [e] being Romans, and have caſt *us* into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſerjeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

[f] Matth. 8. 34.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and [f] deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

[g] verſe 14.

40 And they went out of the priſon, [g] and entered into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preaching in the ſynagogue at Theſſalonica, ſome believe, both Jews and Greeks.* 5 *The unbelieving Jews raiſe an uproar.* 10 *Paul and Silas are ſent to Berea: the Berean Jews are commended for ſearching the ſcriptures.* 13 *The Jews of Theſſalonica follow and drive Paul from Berea.* 16 *At Athens Paul diſputing is carried before the court of Areopagus:* 22 *he preacheth the living God, to the Athenians unknown; his general call to repentance; the reſurrection of Chriſt; and his coming to judgment.* 32 *Some mock, others believe.*

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews:

Anno DOMINI 53.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a] went in unto them, and three ſabbath days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

[a] Luke 4. 16. ch. 9. 20. & 13. 5, 14. & 14. 1. & 16. 13. & 19. 8.

3 Opening and alledging, [b] that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead; and that this Jeſus, [1] whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46. ch. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 1.

4 [c] And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and [d] Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[1] Or, *whom*, ſaid he, *I preach.*

[c] ch. 28. 24.

[d] ch. 15. 22, 27, 32, 40.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of [e] Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

[e] Rom. 16. 21.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f] Theſe that have turned the world upſide down are come hither alſo;

[f] ch. 16. 20.

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, [g] ſaying that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 15.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

[h] ch. 9. 25. verſe 14.

10 ¶ And [h] the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and [i] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

[i] Iſai. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

12 Therefore many of them believed; alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 ¶ But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

[k] Matth. 10. 23.

14 [k] And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

[l] ch. 18. 5.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and [l] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

A. D. 54.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, [m] his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city [2] wholly given to idolatry.

[m] 2 Pet. 2. 8.

[2] Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

Anno DOMINI 54.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this [3] babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto [4] Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of [5] Mars hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your [6] devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [n] God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is [o] Lord of heaven and earth, [p] dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, [q] as though he needeth any thing, seeing [r] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [s] the bounds of their habitation;

27 [t] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [u] though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [x] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [y] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [z] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And [a] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [b] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which [c] he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath [7] given assurance unto all *men*, in that [d] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

[3] Or, *base fellow.*

[4] Or, *Mars hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

[5] Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

[6] Or, *gods that ye worship,* 2 Thes. 2. 4.

[n] ch. 14. 15.

[o] Matthew 11. 25.

[p] ch. 7. 48.

[q] Ps. 50. 8.

[r] Genesis 2. 7. Numbers 16. 22. Job 12. 10. & 27. 3. & 33. 4. Isaiah 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

[s] Deut. 32. 8.

[t] Romans 1. 20.

[u] ch. 14. 17.

[x] Col. 1. 17. Hebr. 1. 3.

[y] Titus 1. 12.

[z] Isaiah 40. 18.

[a] ch. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.

[b] Luke 24. 47. Titus 2. 11, 12. 1 Peter 1. 14. & 4. 3.

[c] ch. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10.

[7] Or, *offered faith.*

[d] ch. 2. 24.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anno DOMINI 54.

1 *Paul worketh for his subsistence, and preacheth Christ at Corinth, first to the Jews, and, upon their opposing and blaspheming, to the Gentiles with more success:* 9 *he is encouraged by the Lord in a vision, and abideth there a long time.* 12 *The Jews accuse him before Gallio the deputy, who will have nothing to do with them.* 18 *Paul passeth from city to city, confirming the disciples.* 24 *Apollos, instructed more perfectly in the Christian doctrine by Aquila and Priscilla, preacheth it at Ephesus, and afterward in Achaia, with great efficacy.*

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought; for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 [c] And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And [d] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was [e] pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus [1] *was* Christ.

6 And [f] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [g] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [h] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [i] I am clean: [k] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 [l] And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 ¶ Then [m] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 [n] For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he * continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [o] If it were

[a] Romans 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.

[b] ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

[c] ch. 17. 2.

[d] ch. 17. 14, 15.

[e] Job 32. 18. ch. 17. 3. verse 28.

[1] Or, is *the Christ.*

[f] ch. 13. 45.

1 Peter 4. 4.

[g] Neh. 5. 13. Matthew 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.

[h] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12. 2 Samuel 1. 16. Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4.

[i] Ezekiel 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9. ch. 20. 26.

[k] ch. 13. 46. & 28. 28.

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 14.

[m] ch. 23. 11.

* A. D. 55. ending.

[n] Jer 1. 18, 19. Matthew 28. 20.

* Gr. *sat* there.

[o] ch. 23. 29. & 25. 11, 19.

Anno DOMINI 55. ending.

a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it;* for I will be no judge of such *matters.*

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 1.

17 Then all the Greeks took [p] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having [q] shorn *his* head in [r] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

[q] Numb. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.

[r] Romans 16. 1.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

[s] ch. 19. 21. & 20. 16.

21 But bade them farewel, saying, [s] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [t] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Hebr. 6. 3. James 4. 15.

A. D. 56.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over *all* the country of [u] Galatia and Phrygia in order, [x] strengthening all the disciples.

[u] Gal. 1. 2. & 4. 14.

[x] ch. 14. 22. & 15. 32, 41.

24 ¶ [y] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

[y] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6. & 4. 6. Titus 3. 13.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being [z] fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [a] knowing only the baptism of John.

[z] Romans 12. 11.

[a] ch. 19. 3.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, [b] helped them much which had believed through grace:

[b] 1 Cor. 3. 6.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, [c] shewing by the scriptures that Jesus [2] was Christ.

[c] ch. 9. 22. & 17. 3. & verse 5.

[2] Or, *is the Christ.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The Holy Ghost is conferred by Paul on twelve of John's disciples.* 8 *He preacheth at Ephesus, first in the synagogue, and afterward in a private school for two years; God confirming the word by special miracles.* 13 *Certain Jewish exorcists, attempting to cast out a devil in the name of Jesus, are sent off naked and wounded: the gospel gaineth credit, and magical books are burned.* 21 *Paul proposing to depart soon, Demetrius and the silversmiths raise an uproar against him, which is with some difficulty appeased.*

Anno DOMINI 56.

AND it came to pass, that, while [a] Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through [b] the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6.

[b] 1 Mac. 3. 37, & 6. 1.

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, [c] We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

[c] ch. 8. 16. See 1 Samuel 3. 7.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, [d] Unto John's baptism.

[d] ch. 18. 25.

4 Then said Paul, [e] John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

[e] Matthew 3. 11. John 1. 15, 27, 30. ch. 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 13. 24, 25.

5 When they heard *this,* they were baptized [f] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

[f] ch. 8. 16.

6 And when Paul had [g] laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and [h] they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

[g] ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.

[h] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 46.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 ¶ [i] And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things [k] concerning the kingdom of God.

[i] ch. 17. 2. & 18. 4.

A. D. 57.

[k] ch. 1. 3. & 28. 23.

9 But [l] when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil [m] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

[l] 2 Tim. 1. 15. 2 Peter 2. 2. Jude 10.

[m] See ch. 9. 2. & 22. 4. & 24. 14. verse 23.

10 And [n] this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

[n] See ch. 20. 31.

11 And [o] God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

[o] Mark 16. 20. ch. 14. 3.

12 [p] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

[p] ch. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29.

13 ¶ [q] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [r] took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

[q] Matthew 12. 27.

[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

[s] Luke 1. 65. & 7. 16. ch. 2. 43. & 5. 5, 11.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and [s] fear fell

Anno DOMINI 58.

on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [t] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 [u] So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

A. D. 59.

21 ¶ [x] After these things were ended, Paul [y] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [z] I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [a] them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and [b] Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And [c] the same time there arose no small stir about [d] that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [e] no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that [f] they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught [g] Gaius and [h] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [i] Alexander [k] beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

Anno DOMINI 59.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is * a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

* Gr. *the temple-keeper.*

36 Seing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, [l] the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

[l] Or, *the court days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a [2] lawful assembly.

[2] Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia, and having passed over divers countries cometh to Troas; 7 where as he preached long, Eutychus falleth out of a window, and is taken up dead: Paul restoreth him to life.* 13 *He continueth his travels;* 17 *at Miletus he calleth to him the elders of the church of Ephesus, and taketh a solemn and affectionate leave of them, exhorting them to look well to their charge, and commending them to God's grace:* 36 *he prayeth with them, and departeth.*

AND after the uproar had ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them,* and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

A. D. 60.

3 And *there* abode three months. And [b] when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [c] Aristarchus and Secundus; and [d] Gaius of Derbe, and [e] Timotheus; and of Asia, [f] Tychicus and [g] Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after [h] the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [i] to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 ¶ And upon [k] the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together [l] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights [m] in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [n] fell on him, and embracing *him* ſaid, [o] Trouble not yourſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for [p] he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, [q] to be at Jeruſalem [r] the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, [s] from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befel me [t] by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [u] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto* you, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 [x] Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, [y] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now, behold, [z] I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that [a] the Holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying that bonds and afflictions [l] abide me.

24 But [b] none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myſelf, [c] ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, [d] and the miniſtry, [e] which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtify the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, [f] I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* [g] pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For [h] I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all [i] the counſel of God.

28 [k] Take heed therefore unto yourſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghoſt [l] hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, [m] which he hath purchaſed [n] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [o] ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo [p] of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that [q] by the ſpace of three years I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [r] to the word of his grace, which is able [s] to build you up, and to give you [t] an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 [u] I have coveted no man's ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourſelves know, [x] that theſe hands have miniſtered unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, [y] how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he [z] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and [a] fell on Paul's neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words [b] which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

k 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10.
l ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.
m ch. 1. 13.
n 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34.
o Matth. 9. 24.
p ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 21. 4, 12.
q ch. 24. 17.
r ch. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 8.
s ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.
t verſe 3.
u verſe 27.
x ch. 18. 5.
y Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38.
z ch. 19. 21.
a ch. 21. 4, 11. 1 Theſſ. 3. 3.
l Or, *wait for me.*
b ch. 21. 13. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
c 2 Tim. 4. 7.
d ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
e Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
f verſe 38. Rom. 15. 23.
g ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
h verſe 20.
i Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.
k 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l 1 Cor. 12. 28.
m Epheſ. 1. 7, 14. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
n See Heb. 9. 14.
o Matth. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
p 1 Tim. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 19.
q ch. 19. 10.
r Hebr. 13. 9.
s ch. 9. 31.
t ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
u 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 17.
x ch. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.
y Rom. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9, 12. & 12. 13. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Theſſ. 4. 11. & 5. 14. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.
z ch. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
a Geneſis 45. 14. & 46. 29.
b verſe 25.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Paul journeying to Jeruſalem calleth at the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, whoſe four daughters propheſied.* 10 *Agabus foretelling what ſhould befal him at Jeruſalem, he will not be diſſuaded from going thither.* 17 *Arriving at Jeruſalem, he is perſuaded to purify himſelf in the temple,* 27 *where he is ſet upon by the Jews of Aſia, and in danger of loſing his life in an uproar, but is reſcued by the chief captain, and carried to the caſtle in chains;* 37 *he requeſteth, and is permitted, to ſpeak to the people.*

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the

Anno DOMINI 60.

day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: [a] who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

[a] verſe 12. ch. 20. 23.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

[b] ch. 20. 36.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned [c] home again.

[c] John 1. 11.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Ceſarea: and we entered into the houſe of Philip [d] the evangeliſt, [e] which was *one* of the ſeven; and abode with him.

[d] Epheſ. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[e] ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26, 40.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, [f] which did propheſy.

[f] Joel 2. 28. ch. 2. 17.

10 ¶ And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

[g] ch. 11. 28.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the Holy Ghoſt, [h] So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

[h] verſe 33. ch. 20. 23.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we, and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, [i] What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the name of the Lord Jeſus.

[i] ch. 20. 24.

14 And when he would not be perſuaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

[k] Matthew 6. 10. & 26. 42. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

[l] ch. 15. 4.
[m] ch. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9.

17 ¶ [l] And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [m] James; and all the elders were preſent.

[n] ch. 15. 4, 12. Romans 15. 18, 19.
[o] ch. 1. 27. ch. 20. 24.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, [n] he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [o] by his miniſtry.

20 And when they had heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [p] zealous of the law:

Anno DOMINI 60.

[p] ch. 22. 3. Romans 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [q] ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

[q] Numb. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [r] we have written *and* concluded that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

[r] ch. 15. 20, 29.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them [s] entered into the temple, [t] to ſignify the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

[s] ch. 24. 18.
[t] Numb. 6. 13.

27 ¶ And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, [u] the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and [x] laid hands on him,

[u] ch. 24. 18.
[x] ch. 26. 21.

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: This is the man, [y] that teacheth all *men* every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

[y] ch. 24. 5, 6.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city [z] Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

[z] ch. 20. 4.

30 And [a] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

[a] ch. 26. 21.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 [b] Who immediately took ſoldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

[b] ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and [c] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

[c] verſe 11. ch. 20. 23.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another,

Anno DOMINI 60.

among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was, that he was borne of the ſoldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [d] Away with him.

37 ¶ And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 [e] Art not thou that Egyptian, which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, [f] I am a man *which* am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and [g] beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul delareth at large the manner of his converſion and call to the apoſtleſhip.* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles the people exclaim furiouſly againſt him: whereupon the chief captain ordereth to examine him by ſcourging:* 25 *which he avoideth by pleading the privilege of a Roman citizen.* 30 *He is brought before the Jewiſh council.*

MEN, [a] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith,)

3 [b] I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught [e] according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [f] was zealous toward God, [g] as ye all are this day.

4 [h] And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and [i] all the eſtate of the elders: [k] from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And [l] it came to paſs, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth, whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And [m] they that were with me ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus; and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And [n] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [o] having a good report of all the [p] Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, [q] The God of our fathers [r] hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and [s] ſee [t] that Juſt One, and [u] ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 [x] For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men of [y] what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, [z] and waſh away thy ſins, [a] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [b] it came to paſs, that, when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And [c] ſaw him ſaying unto me, [d] Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, [e] they know that I impriſoned and [f] beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee:

20 [g] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and [h] conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: [i] for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and ſaid, [k] Away with ſuch a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that [l] he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging; that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 ¶ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, [m] Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt: for this man is a Roman.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ch. 7. 2.
[b] ch. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[c] Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39.
[d] ch. 5. 34.
[e] ch. 26. 5.
[f] ch. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14.
[g] Romans 10. 2.
[h] ch. 8. 3. & 26. 9, 10, 11. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[i] Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5.
[k] ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 12.
[l] ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12, 13.

[d] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ch. 22. 22.
This Egyptian roſe A. D. 55.
[e] See ch. 5. 36.
[f] ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.
[g] ch. 12. 17.

[m] ch. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.
[a] ch. 9. 17.
[o] ch. 10. 22.
[p] 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[q] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30.
[r] ch. 9. 15. & 26. 16.
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
[t] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
[u] 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
[x] ch. 23. 11.
[y] ch. 4. 20. & 26. 16.
[z] ch. 2. 38. Hebrews 10. 22.
[a] ch. 9. 14. Romans 10. 13.
[b] ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] verſe 14.
[d] Matthew 10. 14.
[e] verſe 4. ch. 8. 3.
[f] Matthew 10. 17.
[g] ch. 7. 58.
[h] Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1. Romans 1. 32.
[i] ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17. Romans 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8. Epheſians 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[k] ch. 21. 36.
[l] ch. 25. 24.
[m] ch. 16. 37.

Anno DOMINI 60.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free* born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have [1] examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

[1] Or, *tortured him.*

30 ¶ On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Paul pleading his integrity is ſmitten at the command of the high prieſt, whom he reproveth of injuſtice.* 6 *By declaring himſelf a Phariſee, and queſtioned for the hope of the reſurrection, he cauſeth a diviſion in the council:* 10 *he is carried back to the caſtle, and encouraged by the Lord in a viſion.* 12 *A conſpiracy againſt him is diſcovered to the chief captain;* 23 *who ſendeth him under a guard with a letter to Felix the governor at Ceſarea.*

[a] ch. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Hebr. 13. 18.

AND Paul, earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conſcience before God until this day.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him [b] to ſmite him on the mouth.

[c] Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, *thou* whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

[d] ch. 24. 17. [e] Exodus 22. 28. Eccleſ. 10. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.

4 And they that ſtood by ſaid, Revileſt thou God's high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, [d] I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: for it is written, [e] Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

[f] ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5. [g] ch. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 6. & 28. 20. [h] Matth 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f] I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: [g] of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion.

[i] ch. 25. 25. & 26. 31. [k] ch. 22. 7, 17, 18. [l] ch. 5. 39.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h] For the Sadducees ſay there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit: but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees' part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, [i] We find no evil in this man: but [k] if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, [l] let us not fight againſt God.

10 ¶ And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the caſtle.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[m] ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24.

11 And [m] the night following the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

[n] verſe 21, 30. ch. 25. 3.

12 ¶ And when it was day, [n] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves [1] under a curſe, ſaying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

[1] Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council ſignify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's ſiſter's ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

[o] verſe 12.

20 And he ſaid, [o] The Jews have agreed to deſire thee that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto *him* two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may

Anno DOMINI 60.

ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governor Felix *ſendeth* greeting.

[p] ch. 21. 33. & 24. 7.

27 [p] This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

[q] ch. 22. 30.

28 [q] And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

[r] ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19.

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed [r] of queſtions of their law, but [s] to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

[s] ch. 26. 31.

[t] verſe 20.

30 And [t] when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and [u] gave commandment to his accuſers alſo to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

[u] ch. 24. 8. & 25. 6.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle:

33 Who, when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that *he was* of [x] Cilicia;

[x] ch. 21. 39.

[y] ch. 24. 1, 10. & 25. 16.

35 [y] I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in [z] Herod's judgment hall.

[z] Matth. 27. 27.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul is accuſed before Felix by Tertullus in the name of the Jews:* 10 *he anſwereth in defence of his life and doctrine.* 22 *The hearing is deferred.* 24 *Paul preaching freely before the governor and his wife, Felix trembleth.* 26 *Felix hopeth for a bribe to releaſe Paul, but in vain; and going out of his office leaveth him bound.*

[a] ch. 21. 27.

[b] ch. 23. 2, 30, 35. & 25. 2.

AND after [a] five days [b] Ananias the high prieſt deſcended *with* the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

[c] Luke 23. 2. ch. 6. 13. & 16. 20. & 17. 6. & 21. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15.

5 [c] For we have found this man *a* peſtilent *fellow*, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

Anno DOMINI 60.

[d] ch. 21. 28.

[e] John 18. 31.

6 [d] Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would [e] have judged according to our law.

[f] ch. 21. 33.

7 [f] But the chief captain Lyſias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

[g] ch. 23. 30.

8 [g] Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for myſelf:

A. D. 53. *Felix* made procurator over *Judea.*

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem [h] for to worſhip.

[h] verſe 17. ch. 21. 26.

[i] ch. 25. 8. & 28. 17.

12 [i] And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

[k] See Amos 8. 14. ch. 9. 2. [l] 2 Tim. 1. 3.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after [k] the way which they call hereſy, ſo worſhip I the [l] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [m] the law and in the prophets:

[m] ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

[n] ch. 23. 6. & 26. 6, 7. & 28. 20.

[o] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.

15 And [n] have hope toward God, which they themſelves alſo allow, [o] that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And [p] herein do I exerciſe myſelf, to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

[p] ch. 23. 1.

[q] ch. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.

17 Now after many years [q] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

[r] ch. 21. 26, 27. & 26. 21.

18 [r] Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

[s] ch. 23. 30. & 25. 16.

19 [s] Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

[t] ch. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, [t] Touching the reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When [u] Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

[u] verſe 7.

[x] ch. 27. 3. & 28. 16.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [x] that he

Anno DOMINI 60.

ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

[y] Exodus 23. 8.

26 ¶ He hoped alſo that [y] money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

A.D. 62.

[z] Exodus 23. 2. ch. 12. 3. & 25. 9, 14.

27 But after two years Porcius Feſtus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [z] willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Jews accuſe Paul to Feſtus, firſt at Jeruſalem, and afterward at Ceſarea:* 8 *he anſwereth for himſelf, and appealeth to Ceſar: his appeal is admitted.* 13 *Feſtus being viſited by king Agrippa openeth the matter to him, who deſireth to hear Paul.* 23 *Paul is brought forth; Feſtus declareth he found nothing in him worthy of death.*

NOW when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

[a] ch. 24. 1. verſe 15.

2 [a] Then the high prieſt and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, [b] laying wait in the way to kill him.

[b] ch. 23. 12, 15.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, [c] if there be any wickedneſs in him.

[c] ch. 18. 14. verſe 18.

6 And when he had tarried among them [1] more than ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea; and the next day ſitting on the judgment ſeat commanded Paul to be brought.

[1] Or, as ſome copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem ſtood round about, [d] and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove.

[d] Mark 15. 3. Luke 23. 2, 10. ch. 24. 5, 13.

8 ¶ While he anſwered for himſelf, [e] Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar, have I offended any thing at all.

[e] ch. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.

9 But Feſtus, [f] willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, [g] Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

[f] ch. 24. 27.

[g] verſe 20.

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſar's judgment ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

Anno DOMINI 62.

11 [h] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. [i] I appeal unto Ceſar.

[h] verſe 25. ch. 18. 14. & 23. 29. & 26. 31.

[i] ch. 26. 32. & 28. 19.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the council, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Paul's cauſe unto the king, ſaying, [k] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

[k] ch. 24. 27.

15 [l] About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgment againſt him.

[l] ver. 2, 3.

16 [m] To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

[m] ver. 4, 5.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, [n] without any delay on the morrow I ſat on the judgment ſeat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

[n] verſe 6.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 [o] But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

[o] ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29.

20 And becauſe [2] I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I aſked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

[2] Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the [3] hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

[3] Or, *judgment.*

22 Then [p] Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man myſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

[p] See ch. 9. 15.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Feſtus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom [q] all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and *alſo* here, crying that he ought [r] not to live any longer.

[q] ver. 2, 3.

[r] ch. 22. 22.

25 But when I found that [s] he had committed nothing worthy of death, [t] and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

[s] ch. 23. 9, 29. & 26. 31.

[t] ver. 11, 12.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him

Anno DOMINI 62.

forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignify the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Paul in the preſence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, his wonderful converſion, and call to the apoſtleſhip, and his preaching of Chriſt according to the ſcripture doctrine.* 24 *Feſtus chargeth him with madneſs; his modeſt reply, and addreſs to Agrippa, who confeſſeth himſelf almoſt a Chriſtian.* 30 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

[a] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.

THEN Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thyſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf:

[b] ch. 23. 6.

2 I think myſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for myſelf this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

[c] Geneſis 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Samuel 7. 12. Pſ. 132. 11. Iſaiah 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15, 16. Ezekiel 34. 23 & 37. 24. Daniel 9. 24. Micah 7. 20. ch. 13. 32. Romans 15. 8. Titus 2. 13.

3 Eſpecially *becauſe I know* thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews;

[d] James 1. 1.

5 Which knew me from the beginning, If they would teſtify, that after [a] the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion I lived a Phariſee.

[*] Gr. *night and day.*

6 [b] And now I ſtand and am judged for the hope of [c] the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

[e] Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Theſſ. 3. 10.

7 Unto which *promiſe* [d] our twelve tribes, inſtantly ſerving *God* * [e] day and night, [f] hope to come. For which hope's ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

[f] Phil. 3. 11.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

[g] John 16. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

9 [g] I verily thought with myſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

[h] ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13.

10 [h] Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority [i] from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice againſt *them.*

[i] ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5.

11 [k] And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

[k] ch. 22. 19.

12 [l] Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts,

[l] ch. 9. 3. & 22. 6.

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

Anno DOMINI 62.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

[m] ch. 22. 15.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, [m] to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

[n] Iſaiah 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Theſ. 5. 5.

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, [n] unto whom now I ſend thee,

[o] Iſaiah 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Theſ. 5. 5.

18 [o] To open their eyes, *and* [p] to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, [q] that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and [r] inheritance among them which are [s] ſanctified by faith that is in me.

[p] 2 Cor. 6. 14. Epheſ. 4. 18. & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Peter 2. 9, 25.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

[q] Luke 1. 77.

20 But [t] ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do [u] works meet for repentance.

[r] Epheſ. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.

21 For theſe cauſes [x] the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me.*

[s] ch. 20. 32.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe [y] which the prophets and [z] Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

[t] ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 11. 26. & 13, & 14, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21.

23 [a] That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* [b] that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and [c] ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

[u] Matthew 3. 8.

24 ¶ And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, [d] thou art beſide thyſelf; much learning doth make thee mad.

[x] ch. 21. 30, 31.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

[y] Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 24. 14. & 28. 23. Romans 3. 21.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſuaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

[z] John 5. 46.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

[a] Luke 24. 26, 46.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſuadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

29 And Paul ſaid, [e] I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

[c] Luke 2. 32.

30 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them:

[d] 2 Kings 9. 11. John 10. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 13, 14. & 4. 10.

[e] 1 Cor. 7. 7.

Anno DOMINI 62.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [f] This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

[f] ch. 23. 9, 29. & 25. 25.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [g] if he had not appealed unto Cesar,

[g] ch. 25. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul is conducted in a ship toward Rome:* 9 *he foretelleth the danger of the voyage, but is not credited:* 12 *the ship setting sail against his advice is tossed with a tempest:* 21 *Paul comforteth his fellow travellers with assurances of having their lives saved, but foretelleth a shipwreck: all which is verified by the event.*

[a] ch. 25. 12, 25.

AND when [a] it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of

[b] ch. 19. 29.

Asia; *one* [b] Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

[c] ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under [1] Crete, over against Salmone;

[1] Or, *Candy.*

8 And, hardly passing by it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

[d] The Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, [d] because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with [2] hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

[2] Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 ¶ And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

Anno DOMINI 62.

14 But not long after there [3] arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

[3] Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* [c] we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

[c] Jonah 1. 5.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 [f] For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and [g] whom I serve,

[f] ch. 23. 11.

[g] Dan. 6. 16. Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: [h] for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

[h] Luke 1. 45. Rom. 4. 20, 21. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

26 Howbeit [i] we must be cast upon a certain island.

[i] ch. 28. 1.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day

Anno DOMINI 62.

is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat: for this is for your health: for [k] there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [l] gave thanks to God in the preſence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen [m] ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had [4] taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the mainſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, [n] they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers' counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe; and commanded that they which could ſwim ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt *into the ſea*, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip. And ſo it came to paſs, [o] that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

k 1 Kings 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30. Luke 12. 7. & 21. 18.

l 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matth. 15. 36. Mark 8. 6. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

m ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

4 Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

n 2 Cor. 11. 25.

o verſe 22.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul and his company after their ſhipwreck are kindly entertained by the barbarians of Melita:* 3 *a viper faſtening on his hand without hurting him, the people, who at firſt thought ill of him, believe him a god:* 7 *he healeth the father of Publius, and other ſick perſons in the iſland.* 11 *Paul and his company depart, and arrive at Rome; where Paul is left with a guard in a houſe of his own.* 17 *He calleth the Jews together, and ſheweth the occaſion of his coming:* 23 *he preacheth Chriſt to them, of whom ſome believe, others believe not:* 30 *he continueth for two whole years to preach the goſpel without interruption.*

a ch. 27. 26.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that [a] the iſland was called Melita.

b Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.

2 And the [b] barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

Anno DOMINI 62.

3 ¶ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the *venomous* beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and [c] felt no harm.

c Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [d] ſaid that he was a god.

d ch. 14. 11.

7 ¶ In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs, that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and [e] prayed, and [f] laid his hands on him, and healed him.

e James 5. 14, 15.

f Mark 6. 5. & 7. 32. & 16. 18. Luke 4. 40.

9 So when this was done, others alſo, which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many [g] honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

g Matth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

A. D. 63.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but [h] Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf with a ſoldier that kept him.

h ch. 24. 25. & 27. 3.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, [i] though I have committed nothing againſt the people, or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet [k] was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

i ch. 24. 12, 13. & 25. 8.

k ch. 21. 33.

18 Who, [l] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

l ch. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.

Anno DOMINI 63.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [m] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore I have called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [n] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [o] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where [p] it is spoken against.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodgings; [q] to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [r] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [s] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [t] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [u] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 [x] Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Anno DOMINI 63.

[m] ch. 25. 11.
[n] ch. 26. 6, 7.
[o] ch. 26. 29. Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Phil. 10, 13.
[p] Luke 2. 34. ch. 24. 5, 14. 1 Peter 2. 12. & 4. 14.
[q] Luke 24. 27. ch. 17. 3. & 19. 8.
[r] See on ch. 26. 6, 22.
[s] ch. 14. 4. & 17. 4. & 19. 9.
[t] Isaiah 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matthew 13. 14, 15. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Romans 11. 8.
[u] Matthew 21. 41, 43. ch. 13. 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Romans 11. 11.

A. D. 65.

[x] ch. 4. 31. Ephes. 6. 19.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commending to the Romans his calling, greeteth them,* 8 *and professeth his concern for, and desire of coming to see, them.* 16 *He sheweth that the gospel is for the justification of all mankind through faith; and having premised that sinners in general are obnoxious to God's wrath, he describeth at large the corruptions of the Gentile world.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, [a] called *to be* an apostle, [b] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 ([c] Which he had promised afore [d] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [e] which was [f] made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And [*g] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [h] to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [i] we have received grace and apostleship, [l] for [k] obedience to the faith among all nations, [l] for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [m] called *to be* saints: [n] Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [o] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [p] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [q] God is my witness, [r] whom I serve [2] with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [s] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 [t] Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [u] by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [x] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together [3] with you by [y] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that [z] oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [a] was let hitherto,) that I might have some [b] fruit [4] among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [c] I am debtor both to the Greeks, and

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Acts 22. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 11. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[b] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] See on Acts 26. 6. Titus 1. 2.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
[e] Matthew 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] John 1. 14. Gal. 4. 4. [*g] Gr. *determined.* [g] Acts 13. 33. [h] Hebr. 9. 14. ch. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Ephes. 3. 8. [i] Or, *to the obedience of faith.* [k] Acts 6. 7. ch. 16. 26. [l] Acts 9. 15.
[m] ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thes. 4. 7.
[n] 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thes. 1. 2. Philem. 4.
[p] ch. 16. 19. 1 Thes. 1. 8.
[q] ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[r] Acts 27. 23. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[2] Or, *in my spirit,* John 4. 23, 24. Phil. 3. 3.
[s] 1 Thes. 3. 10.
[t] ch. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thes. 3. 10. [u] James 4. 15. [x] ch. 15. 29. [3] Or, *in you.* [y] Titus 1. 4. 2 Peter 1. 1. [z] ch. 15. 23. [a] See Acts 16. 7. 1 Thes. 1. 18. [b] Phil. 4. 17. [4] Or, *in you.* [c] 1 Cor. 9. 16.

Anno DOMINI 60.

to the Barbarians; both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For [d] I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for [e] it is the power of God unto ſalvation to every one that believeth; [f] to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For [g] therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [h] The juſt ſhall live by faith.

18 [i] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs;

19 Becauſe [k] that which may be known of God is manifeſt [5] in them; for [l] God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

20 For [m] the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; [6] ſo that they are without excuſe:

21 Becauſe that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but [n] became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkened.

22 [o] Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [p] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beaſts, and creeping things.

24 [q] Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs through the luſts of their own hearts, [r] to diſhonour their own bodies [s] between themſelves:

25 Who changed [t] the truth of God [u] into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature [7] more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto [x] vile affections: for even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another; men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 [y] And even as they did not like [8] to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to [9] a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things [z] which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventors of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenantbreakers, [10] without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who [a] knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit ſuch things [b] are worthy of death, not only do the ſame, but [11] [c] have pleaſure in them that do them.

Anno DOMINI 60.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that condemn ſin in others, and are guilty of the like themſelves, cannot eſcape God's judgment;* 6 *which will be according to every man's deſerts, without diſtinction of Jew or Gentile.* 14 *The Gentiles are not left without a rule of conduct.* 17 *The Jew, who boaſteth of greater light, is doubly criminal in ſinning againſt it;* 25 *nor will circumciſion profit him, except he keep the law.*

THEREFORE thou art [a] inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: [b] for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thyſelf; for thou that judgeſt doeſt the ſame things.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou [c] the riches of his goodneſs and [d] forbearance and [e] longſuffering; [f] not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart [g] treaſureſt up unto thyſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [h] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing ſeek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguiſh, upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [k] firſt, and alſo to the * Gentile;

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the * Gentile:

[5] Or, *to them.* [6] Or, *that they may be.* [7] Or, *rather.* [8] Or, *to acknowledge.* [9] Or, *a mind void of judgment.* [10] Or, *unſociable.* [11] Or, *conſent with them*

[a] 2 Kings 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Epheſ. 4. 17, 18. [b] Jer. 10. 14. [c] Deut. 4. 16, &c. Pſ. 106. 20. Iſaiah 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezekiel 8. 10. Acts 17. 29. [d] Pſ. 81. 12. Wiſdom 12. 23. Acts 7. 42. Epheſ. 4. 18, 19. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12. [e] 1 Cor. 6. 18 1 Theſ. 4. 4. 1 Peter 4. 3. [f] Lev. 18. 22. [g] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20. [h] Iſaiah 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4. [i] Wiſdom 14. 22, 23, &c. [k] Epheſ. 5. 4. [l] Epheſ. 5. 12. Jude 10. [m] Pſ. 19. 1, &c. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27. [n] Pſ. 106. 20. Iſaiah 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezekiel 8. 10. Acts 17. 29. [o] Pſ. 81. 12. Wiſdom 12. 23. Acts 7. 42. Epheſ. 4. 18, 19. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12. [p] Deut. 4. 16, &c. Pſ. 106. 20. Iſaiah 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezekiel 8. 10. Acts 17. 29. [q] Wiſdom 14. 22, 23, &c. [r] Lev. 18. 22. [s] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20. [t] Iſaiah 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4. [u] Iſaiah 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. [x] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Epheſ. 5. 12. [y] Wiſdom 14. 22, 23, &c. [z] Epheſ. 5. 4. [a] ch. 1. 20. [b] 2 Samuel 12. 5, 6, 7. Matthew 7. 1, 2. John 8. 9. [c] ch. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7. [d] ch. 3. 25. [e] Exodus 34. 6. [f] Iſaiah 30. 18. 2 Peter 3. 9, 15. [g] Deut. 32. 34. James 5. 3. [h] Job 34. 11. Pſ. 62. 12. Proverbs 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matthew 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 20. 12. & 22. 12. [i] Job 24. 13. [k] ch. 1. 18. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. [l] Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Peter 4. 17. * Gr. *Greek.* [1] 1 Peter 1. 7. * Gr. *Greek.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

11 For [m] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, [1] their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts [2] the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 [o] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [p] by Jesus Christ [q] according to my gospel.

17 Behold, [r] thou art called a Jew, and [s] restest in the law, [t] and makest thy boast of God,

18 And [u] knowest *his* will, and [3 x] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And [y] art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [z] which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [a] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, [b] dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [c] makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is [d] written.

25 [e] For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore [f] if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, [g] judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [h] he *is* not a Jew, [i] which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [i] which is one inwardly; and [k] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [l] in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; [m] whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[n] Matth. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22, 23, 25. 1 John 3. 7.

[1] Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*

[2] Or, *between themselves.*

[o] Eccles. 12. 14. Matth. 25. 31. John 12. 48. ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12.

[p] John 5. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 5.

[q] ch. 16. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

[r] Matth. 3. 9. John 8. 33. ch. 9. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 11. 22.

[s] Mic. 3. 11. ch. 9. 4.

[t] Isai. 45. 25. & 48. 2. John 8. 41.

[u] Deut. 4 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.

[3] Or, *triest the things that differ.*

[x] Phil. 1. 10.

[y] Matth. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 34, 40, 41.

[z] ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5. [a] Ps. 50. 16, &c. Matth. 23. 3, &c. [b] Mal. 3. 8. [c] verse 17. [d] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. [e] Gal. 5. 3. [f] Acts 10. 34, 35. [g] Matth. 12. 41, 42. [h] Matth. 3. 9. John 8. 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 15. Rev. 2. 9. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 4. [k] Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3. [l] ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6. [m] 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.

CHAP. III.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *The Jew's prerogative:* 3 *which is not vacated by the unbelief of some;* 5 *nor is God's justice impeached in punishing their sinfulness.* 9 *The law itself convinceth the Jews also universally of sin;* 20 *so that no flesh is justified by the deeds of the law;* 21 *but all indiscriminately by God's grace through faith in Christ:* 31 *yet without annulling the obligations of the law.*

WHAT advantage then hath a Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] some did not believe? [c] shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [d] God forbid: yea, let [e] God be true, but [f] every man a liar; as it is written, [g] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([h] I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [i] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) [k] Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before * proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [l] they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [m] There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [n] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [o] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [p] Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 [q] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 [r] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever [s] the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [t] every mouth may be stopped, and [u] all the world may become [1] guilty before God.

20 Therefore [x] by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [y] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

[a] Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4.

[b] ch. 10. 16. Hebr. 4. 2.

[c] Numb. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 13.

[d] Job 40. 8.

[e] John 3. 33.

[f] Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.

[g] Ps 51. 4.

[h] ch. 6. 19. Gal. 3. 15.

[i] Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3. & 34. 17.

[k] ch. 5. 20. & 6. 1, 15.

* Gr. *charged*, ch. 1. 28, &c. & 2. 1, &c.

[l] verse 23. Gal. 3. 22.

[m] Ps. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.

[n] Ps. 5. 9. Jer. 5. 16.

[o] Ps. 140. 3.

[p] Ps. 10. 7.

[q] Prov. 1. 16. Isai. 59. 7, 8.

[r] Ps. 36. 1.

[s] John 10. 34. & 15. 25.

[t] Job 5. 16. Ps. 107. 42. Ezek. 16 63. ch. 1. 20. & 2. 1.

[u] verse 9, 23. ch. 2. 2.

[1] Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*

[x] Ps. 143. 2. Acts 13. 39. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 5.

[y] ch. 7. 7.

Anno DOMINI 60.

21 But now [z] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, [a] being witnessed by the law [b] and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* [c] by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for [d] there is no difference:

23 For [e] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [f] by his grace [g] through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath [z] set forth [h] to be a propitiation through faith [i] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [k] for the [3] remission of [1] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [m] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude [n] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [o] *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

[z] Acts 15. 11. ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. Hebr. 11. 4, &c. [a] John 5. 46. Acts 26. 22. [b] ch. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 10. [c] chap. 4. throughout. [d] ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. [e] verse 9. ch. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22. [f] ch. 4. 16. Ephes. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 5, 7. [g] Matth. 20. 28. Ephes. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. [z] Or, *foreordained*. [h] Lev. 16. 15. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. [i] Col. 1. 20. [k] Acts 13. 38, 39. 1 Tim. 1. 15. [3] Or, *passing over*. [1] Acts 17. 30. Hebr. 9. 15. [m] ch. 2. 17, 23. & 4. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Ephes. 2. 9. [n] Acts 13. 38, 39. ver. 20, 21, 22. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. [o] ch. 10. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 8, 20, 28.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham himself was justified by faith:* 9 *which was imputed to him for righteousness before circumcision, that he might be the common father of believers, whether circumcised or not.* 13 *The promise was not given him through the law, else had it been void from the very nature of the law; but being of faith by grace is sure to all the destined seed, and not to those of the law only.* 18 *The acceptableness of Abraham's faith;* 23 *which stands recorded not for his sake only, but for the sake of all who shall profess a like faith in God through Christ.*

[a] Isai. 51. 2. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22.

WHAT shall we then say that [a] Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth [e] the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

Anno DOMINI 60.

7 *Saying,* [f] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [g] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [h] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [i] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [k] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because [l] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [m] by grace; [n] to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; [o] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [p] I have made thee a father of many nations,) [1] before him whom he believed, *even* God, [q] who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those [r] things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, [s] So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [t] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, [u] he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [x] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be im-

[f] Ps. 32. 1, 2. [g] Genesis 17. 10. [h] Luke 19. 9. ver. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7. [i] Genesis 17. 4, &c. Gal. 3. 29. [k] Gal. 3. 18. [l] ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10, 19. [n] John 3. 4. [m] ch. 3. 24. [n] Gal. 3. 22. [o] Isai. 51. 2. ch. 9. 8. [p] Genesis 17. 5. [1] Or, *like unto him.* [q] ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 1, 5. [r] ch. 9. 26. 1 Cor. 1. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 10. [s] Genesis 15. 5. [t] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12. [u] Ps. 115. 3. Luke 1. 37, 45. Heb. 11. 19. [x] ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

Anno DOMINI 60.

puted, if we believe [y] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 [z] Who was delivered for our offences, and [a] was raised again for our justification.

[y] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.

[z] Isaiah 53. 5, 6. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Peter 2. 24. & 3. 18. Hebr. 9. 28. [a] 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Peter 1. 21.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God:* 2 *we glory in our hopes;* 3 *and in present afflictions;* 6 *from the past experience of God's love looking with more assurance for final salvation:* 11 *we glory in God also, to whom we are reconciled by Christ.* 12 *As sin and death came upon all men by Adam, so the grace of God, which justifieth unto life, cometh more abundantly unto all mankind through Christ.* 20 *Under the law sin abounded unto death; but grace hath much more abounded unto life.*

[a] Isaiah 32. 17. John 16. 33. ch. 3. 28, 30.

THEREFORE [a] being justified by faith, we have [b] peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

[b] Ephes. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

2 [c] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace [d] wherein we stand, and [e] rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

[c] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Hebrews 10. 19.

3 And not only *so,* but [f] we glory in tribulations also: [g] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

[d] 1 Cor. 15. 1.

4 [h] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

[e] Hebrews 3. 6.

5 [i] And hope maketh not ashamed; [k] because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

[f] Matthew 5. 11, 12. Acts 5. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. James 1. 2. 12. 1 Peter 3. 14. [g] James 1. 3. [h] James 1. 12.

6 For when we were yet without strength, [l] in due time [l] Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [m] God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified [n] by his blood, we shall be saved [o] from wrath through him.

10 For [p] if, when we were enemies, [q] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [r] by his life.

11 And not only *so,* but we also [s] joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the [2] atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [t] by one man sin entered into the world, and [u] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, [3] for that all have sinned:

[i] Phil. 1. 20. [k] 2 Cor. 1. 22. Gal. 4. 6. Ephes. 1. 13, 14. [2] Or, *according to the time,* Gal. 4. 4.

[l] verse 8. ch. 4. 25. [m] John 15. 13. 1 Peter 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9, 10. [n] ch. 3. 25. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. [o] ch. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 1. 10. [p] ch. 8. 32. [q] 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21. [r] John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. [s] ch. 2. 17. & 3. 29, 30. Gal. 4. 9. [2] Or, *reconciliation,* verse 10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. [t] Genesis 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [u] Genesis 2. 17. ch. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [3] Or, *in whom.*

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [x] sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, [y] who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [z] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if [4] by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as [5] by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so [6] by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [a] upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover [b] the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much [c] more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

[x] ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. [y] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45. [z] Isaiah 53. 11. Matthew 20. 28. & 26. 28. [4] Or, *by one offence.* [5] Or, *by one offence.* [6] Or, *by one righteousness.* [a] John 12. 32. Hebrews 2. 9. [b] John 15. 22. ch. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23. [c] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Though justified by grace, we may not live in sin; since the very figure of baptism requireth us to die with Christ unto sin, that we may lead a new life of holiness unto God.* 14 *The dispensation of grace freeth us from the dominion of sin; but we are still the servants of sin, if we obey it; therefore being freed from sin, we are bound unto holiness.* 21 *The end and wages of sin is death; but the fruit of holiness through God's grace is eternal life.*

WHAT shall we say then? [a] Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are [b] dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [c] so many of us as [1] were baptized into Jesus Christ [d] were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [e] buried with him by baptism into death: that [f] like as Christ was raised up from the dead by [g] the glory of the Father, [h] even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 [i] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

[a] ch. 3. 8. verse 15. [b] verse 11. ch. 7. 4. Gal. 2. 19. & 6. 14. Col. 3. 3. 1 Peter 2. 24. [1] Or, *are.* [d] 1 Cor. 15. 29. [e] Col. 2. 12. [f] ch. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 13. 4. [g] John 2. 11. & 11. 40.

[h] Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 10. [i] Phil. 3. 10, 11.

Anno DOMINI 60.

6 Knowing this, that [k] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [l] the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For [m] he that is dead is * freed from sin.

8 Now [n] if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [o] Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [p] he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [q] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [r] dead indeed unto sin, but [s] alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [t] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [u] members *as* * instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [x] yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [y] sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [z] because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [a] to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart [b] that form of doctrine * which was delivered you.

18 Being then [c] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were [d] the servants of sin, ye were free * from righteousness.

21 [e] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for [f] the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now [g] being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [h] the wages of sin *is* death; but [i] the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

[k] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 9.
[l] Col. 2. 11.
[m] 1 Peter 4. 1.
* Gr. *justified.*
[n] 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[o] Rev. 1. 18.
[p] Hebrews 9. 27, 28.
[q] Luke 20. 38.
[r] verse 2.
[s] Gal. 2. 19.
[t] Ps. 19. 13. & 119. 133.
[u] ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1.
* Gr. *arms*, or, *weapons.*
[x] ch. 12. 1. 1 Peter 2. 24. & 4. 2.
[y] ch. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.
[z] 1 Cor. 9. 21.
[a] Matthew 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Peter 2. 19.
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 13.
* Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
[c] John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal 5. 1. 1 Peter 2. 16.
[d] John 8. 34.
* Gr. *to righteousness.*
[e] ch. 7. 5. 1. 15.
[f] ch. 1. 32. [g] John 8. 32. [h] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. James 2. 7. & 5. 17, 21. [i] 1 Peter 1. 4.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law having power over a person longer than he liveth, 4 we therefore, being become dead to the law by the body of Christ, are left free to place ourselves under a happier dispensation.* 5 *For the law through the prevalency of corrupt passions could only serve as an instrument of sin unto death; although it be in itself holy, and just, and good;* 14 *as is manifest by our reason approving the precepts of it, whilst our depraved nature is unable to put them in practice.* 24 *The wretchedness of man in such a situation, and God's mercy in his deliverance from it through Christ.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth.

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the * motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, [l] that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known [2] lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 39.
[b] Matthew 5. 32.
[c] ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18. Ephes. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14.
[d] Gal. 5. 22.
* Gr. *passions.*
[e] ch. 6. 13.
[f] ch. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 19. James 1. 15.
[l] Or, *being dead to that*, ch. 6. 2. verse 4.
[g] ch. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[h] ch. 3. 20.
[2] Or, *concupiscence.*
[i] Exodus 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.
[m] Acts 26. 33. ch. 13. 9.
[k] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 20.
[n] 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[m] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.
[n] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 38, 137. 1 Tim. 1. 8.
[o] 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 2 Kings 17. 17. 1 Mac. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 For that which I do I * allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q] in me, (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I [r] delight in the law of God after [s] the inward man:

23 But [t] I see another law in [u] my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from [3] the body of this death?

25 [x] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Under the gospel we are free from condemnation, walking after the Spirit.* 5 *The evil of being carnally minded, and the good of being spiritually minded.* 9 *Christians have God's Spirit to guide and assist them;* 12 *by which if they mortify the flesh, they shall live.* 14 *For they that are led by the Spirit are sons of God, and heirs of glory;* 19 *whose manifestation the world hath long earnestly looked for, hoping to be rescued thereby from the bondage of corruption;* 23 *and even they who have the firstfruits of the Spirit do still long after it;* 24 *being hitherto saved by hope only;* 26 *the Spirit in the mean time aiding their infirmities in prayer.* 28 *Nevertheless the final good of them that fear God is all along pursued, being foreordained of God, and brought about according to the course of his providence.* 31 *The ground and assurance of the Christian's hope.*

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from [d] the law of sin and death.

3 For [e] what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, [f] God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and [1] for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, [g] who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [h] they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit [i] the things of the Spirit.

6 For [k] * to be carnally minded *is* death; but * to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because *[l] the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [m] neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [n] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [o] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [p] him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, [q] he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies [2] by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 [r] Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [s] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [t] mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [u] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [x] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [y] to fear; but ye have received the [z] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [a] Abba, Father.

16 [b] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [c] heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [d] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that [e] the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [f] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the [g] manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [h] the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that [3] the whole creation [i] groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have [k] the firstfruits of the Spirit, [l] even we

---

[1] Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

[2] Or, *because of his Spirit.*

[3] Or, *every creature,* Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 23.

[a] verse 4. Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] John 8. 36. ch. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[d] ch. 7. 24, 25.
[e] Acts 13. 39. ch. 3. 20. Heb. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
[f] Gal. 3. 13. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[g] verse 1.
[h] John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[i] Gal. 5. 22, 25.
[k] ch. 6. 21. verse 13. Gal 6. 8.
[l] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[m] Pf. 1. 2.
[n] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
[o] Gal. 5. 17.
[p] ch. 6. 13, 19.
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 57.
[r] Pf. 1. 2.
[s] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
[t] Gal. 5. 17.
[u] ch. 6. 13, 19.
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 57.
[y] 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. [z] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13. [a] 1 Pet. 3. 13. [b] 1 John 3. 2. [c] verse 22. Genesis 3. 19. [d] Jer. 12. 11. [e] 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14. [f] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[g] verse 1.
[h] John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[i] Gal. 5. 22, 25.
[k] ch. 6. 21. verse 13. Gal 6. 8.
[l] Gal. 5. 18.
[m] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[n] Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19.
[o] John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[p] Acts 2. 24.
[q] ch. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Ephes. 2. 5.
[r] ch. 6. 7, 14.
[s] verse 6. Gal. 6. 8.
[t] Ephes. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[u] Gal. 5. 18.
[x] 1 Cor. 2. 12. Heb. 2. 15.
[y] 2 Tim. 1. 7. 1 John 4. 18.
[z] Isai. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
[a] Mark 14. 36.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
[c] Acts 26. 18. Gal. 4. 7.
[d] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29.

Anno DOMINI 60.

ourſelves groan within ourſelves, [m] waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [n] redemption of our body.

24 For we are ſaved by hope: but [o] hope that is ſeen is not hope: for what a man ſeeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewiſe the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities: for [p] we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought: but [q] the Spirit itſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [r] he that ſearcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, [4] becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints [s] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them [t] who are the called according to *his* purpoſe.

29 For whom [u] he did foreknow, [x] he alſo did predeſtinate [y] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [z] that he might be the firſtborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predeſtinate, them alſo [a] he called: and whom he called, them he alſo [b] juſtified: and whom he juſtified, them he alſo [c] glorified.

31 What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things? [d] If God *be* for us, who *can be* againſt us?

32 [e] He that ſpared not his own Son, but [f] delivered him up for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things?

33 Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [g] *It is* God that juſtifieth.

34 [h] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea rather, that is riſen again, [i] who is even at the right hand of God, [k] who alſo maketh interceſſion for us.

35 Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation, or diſtreſs, or perſecution, or famine, or nakedneſs, or peril, or ſword?

36 As it is written, [l] For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

37 [m] Nay, in all theſe things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am perſuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [n] principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God, which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

[m] Luke 20. 36. [n] Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30. [o] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1. [p] Matth. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3. [q] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18. [r] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 Theſ. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23. [4] Or, *that*. [s] 1 John 5. 14. [t] ch. 9. 11, 23, 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [u] See Exodus 33. 12, 17. Pſ. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [x] Epheſ. 1. 5, 11. [y] John 17. 22. 1 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2. [z] Col. 1. 15, 18. Hebr. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5. [a] ch. 1. 6. & 9. 24. Eph. 4. 4. Hebr. 9 15. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 6. 11. [c] John 17. 22. Eph. 2. 6. [d] Numb. 14. 9. Pſ. 118. 6. [e] ch. 5. 6, 10. [f] ch. 4. 25. [g] Iſai. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11. [h] Job 34. 29. [i] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 1. 1 Peter 3. 22. [k] Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1. [l] Pſ. 44. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11. [n] Epheſ. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul profeſſeth an unfeigned ſorrow for the Jewiſh nation;* 6 *but proveth by inſtances from ſcripture that the promiſe of Abraham did not neceſſarily include all his deſcendants:* 14 *aſſerting that there is no unrighteouſneſs in God's beſtowing his unmerited bounty on whom he pleaſeth:* 19 *and that he was unqueſtionably free to ſuſpend his judgments, where deſerved, either for the more ſignal diſplay of his power in taking vengeance on ſome, or of his mercy in calling others to glory.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews, foretold.* 30 *Accordingly the Gentiles have attained the rigteouſneſs of faith; which the Jews refuſed.* 32 *The cauſe of ſuch refuſal.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

I [a] Say the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the Holy Ghoſt,

2 [b] That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wiſh that myſelf were [1] accurſed from Chriſt for my brethren, my kinſmen according to the fleſh:

4 [d] Who are Iſraelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and [g] the [2] covenants, and [h] the giving of the law, and [i] the ſervice *of God*, and [k] the promiſes;

5 [l] Whoſe *are* the fathers, and [m] of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, [n] who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. Amen.

6 [o] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [p] they *are* not all Iſrael, which are of Iſrael:

7 [q] Neither, becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [r] Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God: but [s] the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

9 For this *is* the word of promiſe, [t] At this time will I come, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

10 And not only *this;* but when [u] Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of [x] him that calleth;)

12 It was ſaid unto her, [y] The [3] elder ſhall ſerve the [4] younger.

13 As it is written, [z] Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.

14 What ſhall we ſay then? [a] *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.

15 For he ſaith to Moſes, [b] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

[a] ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. [b] ch. 10. 1. [c] Exodus 32. 32. [1] Or, *ſeparated*. [d] Deut. 7. 6. [e] Exodus 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. [f] 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kings 8. 11. Pſ. 63. 2. & 78. 61. [g] Acts 3. 25. Heb. 8. 8, 9, 10. [2] Or, *teſtaments*. [h] Pſ. 147. 19. [i] Heb. 9. 1. [k] Acts 13. 32. ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12. [l] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 11. 28. [m] Luke 3. 23. ch. 1. 3. [n] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Hebr. 1. 8. 1 John 5. 20. [o] Numb. 23. 19. ch. 3. 3. [p] John 8. 39. ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal 6. 16. [q] Gal. 4. 23. [r] Geneſis 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18. [s] Gal. 4. 28. [t] Geneſis 18. 10, 14. [u] Geneſis 25. 21. [x] ch. 4. 17. & 8. 28. [y] Geneſis 25. 23. [3] Or, *greater*. [4] Or, *leſſer*. [z] Mal. 1. 2, 3. See Deut. 21. 15. Prov. 13. 24. Matth. 10. 37. Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25. [a] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Pſ. 92. 15. [b] Exodus 33. 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For [c] the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, [d] Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For [e] who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that [5] replieſt againſt God? [f] Shall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [g] potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make [h] one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longſuffering [i] the veſſels of wrath [6] [k] fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that he might make known [l] the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had [m] afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, [n] not of the Jews only, but alſo of the Gentiles?

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, [o] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [p] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, [q] Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [r] a remnant ſhall be ſaved:

28 For he will finiſh [7] the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: [s] becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, [t] Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a ſeed, [u] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? [x] That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, [y] even the righteouſneſs which is of faith.

31 But Iſrael, [z] which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, [a] hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For [b] they ſtumbled at that ſtumblingſtone;

33 As it is written, [c] Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumblingſtone and rock of offence: and [d] whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be [8] aſhamed.

[c] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[d] Exodus 9. 16.
[e] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Daniel 4. 35.
[5] Or, *anſwereſt again*, or, *diſputeſt with God?*
[f] Iſaiah 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8
[g] Proverbs 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wiſdom 15. 7.
[h] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[i] 1 Theſſ. 5. 9.
[6] Or, *made up.*
[k] 1 Peter 2. 8. Jude 4.
[l] ch. 2. 4. Epheſ. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
[m] ch. 8. 28, 29, 30.
[n] ch. 3. 29.
[o] Hoſea 2. 23. 1 Peter 2. 10.
[p] Hoſea 1. 10.
[q] Iſaiah 10. 22, 23.
[r] ch. 11. 5.
[7] Or, *the account.*
[s] Iſaiah 28. 22.
[t] Iſaiah 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
[u] Iſaiah 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
[x] ch. 4. 11. & 10. 20.
[y] ch. 1. 17.
[z] ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[a] Gal. 5. 4.
[b] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[c] Pſ. 118. 22. Iſaiah 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Peter 2. 6, 7, 8.
[d] ch. 10. 11.
[8] Or, *confounded.*

CHAP. X.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Paul's prayer for Iſrael, who were miſled by blind zeal.* 4 *The difference between juſtification by the law and by faith explained from ſcripture.* 11 *Salvation open to all that believe, both Jews and Gentiles.* 14 *The neceſſity of preaching to the Gentiles inferred.* 19 *God's acceptance of the Gentiles known before to the Jews;* 21 *as alſo their own refuſal of his offered mercy.*

BRETHREN, my heart's deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of [b] God's righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own [c] righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For [d] Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, [e] That the man which doeth thoſe things ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith ſpeaketh on this wiſe, [f] Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chriſt down *from above:*)

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Chriſt again from the dead.)

8 But what ſaith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That [h] if thou ſhalt confeſs with my mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs; and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.

11 For the ſcripture ſaith, [i] Whoſoever believeth on him ſhall not be aſhamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek; for [l] the ſame Lord over all [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whoſoever ſhall call [o] upon the name of the Lord ſhall be ſaved.

14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith, [s] Lord, who hath believed * our [1] report?

[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See ch. 9. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 17. & 9. 30.
[c] Phil. 3. 9.
[d] Matthew 5. 17. Gal. 3. 24.
[e] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
[f] Deut. 30. 12, 13.
[g] Deut. 30. 14.
[h] Matthew 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Acts 8. 37.
[i] Iſaiah 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.
[k] ch. 3. 22. Acts 15. 9. Gal. 3. 28.
[l] Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[m] Epheſ. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[n] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
[o] Acts 9. 14.
[p] Titus 1. 3.
[q] Iſaiah 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
[r] ch. 3. 3. Hebr. 4. 2.
[s] Iſaiah 53. 1. John 12. 38.
* Gr. *the hearing of us.*
[1] Or, *preaching?*

Anno DOMINI 60.

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [t] their ſound went into all the earth, [u] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt Moſes ſaith, [x] I will provoke you to jealouſy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a [y] fooliſh nation I will anger you.

20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, [z] I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that aſked not after me.

21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, [a] All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

[t] Pſ. 19. 4. Matthew 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6, 23.

[u] See 1 Kings 18. 10. Matthew 4. 8.

[x] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 11. 11.

[y] Titus 3. 3. [z] Iſaiah 65. 1. ch. 9. 30. [a] Iſaiah 65. 2.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not ſo far caſt off all Iſrael, but that a remnant is ſaved by grace, not by works.* 7 *The judicial blindneſs of the reſt is propheſied of in ſcripture.* 11 *The conſequence both of their fall and converſion with regard to the Gentile world.* 17 *The Gentiles are cautioned not to inſult the Jews, but to make a proper uſe of the example both of God's goodneſs and ſeverity.* 23 *The Jews may, and ſhall in time, believe and be ſaved.* 33 *God's judgments and ways are unſearchable.*

I Say then, [a] Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For [b] I alſo am an Iſraelite, of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not caſt away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith * of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.

4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? [e] I have reſerved to myſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were [1] blinded

8 (According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the ſpirit of [2] ſlumber, [k] eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David ſaith, [l] Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

[a] 1 Samuel 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

[c] ch. 8. 29.

* Gr. *in Elias?*

[d] 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.

[e] 1 Kings 16. 18.

[f] ch. 9. 27.

[g] ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4, 5.

[h] ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

[1] Or, *hardened*, 2 Cor. 3. 14.

[i] Iſaiah 29. 10.

[2] Or, *remorſe.*

[k] Deut. 29. 4. Iſaiah 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matthew 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27.

[l] Pſ. 69. 22.

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.

11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the [3] diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulneſs?

13 For I ſpeak unto you Gentiles, inaſmuch as [o] I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and [p] might ſave ſome of them.

15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if [q] the firſtfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.

17 And if [r] ſome of the branches be broken off, [s] and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in [4] among them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive tree;

18 [t] Boaſt not againſt the branches. But if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. [u] Be not highminded, but [x] fear:

21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodneſs and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but toward thee, goodneſs, [y] if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe [z] thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.

23 And they alſo, [a] if they abide not in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature in a good olive tree: how much more ſhall theſe, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery, leſt ye ſhould be [b] wiſe in your own conceits; that [c] [5] blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, [d] until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, [e] There ſhall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob:

27 [f] For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

[m] Pſ. 69. 23.

[n] Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 22. 18, 21. & 28. 24, 28. ch. 10. 19.

[3] Or, *decay*, or, *loſs.*

[o] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. ch. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 7, 8, 9. Epheſ. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

[p] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.

[q] Lev. 23. 10. Numbers 15. 18, 19, 20, 21.

[r] Jer. 11. 16.

[s] Acts 2. 39. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13.

[4] Or, *for them.*

[t] 1 Cor. 10. 12.

[u] ch. 12. 16.

[x] Proverbs 28. 14. Iſaiah 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.

[y] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Hebrews 3. 6, 14.

[z] John 15. 2.

[a] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

[b] ch. 12 16.

[c] verſe 7. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

[5] Or, *hardneſs.*

[d] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.

[e] Iſaiah 59. 20. See Pſ. 14. 7.

[f] Iſaiah 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

Anno DOMINI 60.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* [s] beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [h] without repentance.

30 For as ye [i] in times past have not [6] believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not [7] believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [k] God hath [8] concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [l] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [m] his ways past finding out!

34 [n] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or [o] who hath been his counseller?

35 Or [p] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [q] of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: [r] to * whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

[s] Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15.
[h] Numb. 23. 19.
[i] Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7.
[6] Or, *obeyed.*
[7] Or, *obeyed.*
[k] ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
[8] Or, *shut them all up together.*
[l] Ps. 36. 6.
[m] Job 11. 7. Ps. 92. 5.
[n] Job 15. 8. Isai. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wis. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[o] Job 36. 22. [p] Job 35. 7. & 41. 11. [q] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. [r] Gal. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Hebr. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. * Gr. *him.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul exhorteth to holiness and conformity to God's will: and to think soberly of the gifts allotted every man respectively.* 4 *We are all members of one body in Christ,* 6 *and should diligently exercise our several gifts for the common benefit.* 9 *Sundry practical duties recommended.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden, and to do good for evil injoined.*

I [a] Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, and acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e] be not conformed to this world: but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think * soberly, according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [m] we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts differing [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that [1] giveth, *let him do it* [2] with simplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u] with cheerfulness.

9 [x] *Let* love be without dissimulation. [y] Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another [3] with brotherly love; [a] in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [b] Rejoicing in hope; [c] patient in tribulation; [d] continuing instant in prayer;

13 [e] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [f] given to hospitality.

14 [g] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 [h] Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 [i] *Be* of the same mind one toward another. [k] Mind not high things, but [4] condescend to men of low estate. [l] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [m] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [n] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [o] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [p] avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, [q] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [r] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

[a] 2 Cor. 10. 1.
[b] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[c] Ps. 50. 13, 14. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 13, 20.
[d] Hebr. 10. 20.
[e] 1 Pet. 1. 14. 1 John 2. 15.
[f] Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10. & 15. 10.
[g] Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[h] ch. 1. 5. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 10. & 15. 10. Gal. 2. 9. Ephes. 3. 2, 7, 8.
[i] Prov. 25. 27. Eccles. 7. 16. ch. 11. 20. * Gr. *to sobriety.*
[k] 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Ephes. 4. 7.
[l] 1 Cor. 12. 12. Ephes. 4. 16.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 17. & 12. 20, 27. Ephes. 1. 23. & 4. 25.
[n] 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[o] verse 3.
[p] Acts 11. 27. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 6, 29, 31.
[q] Acts 13. 1. Eph. 4. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[r] Acts 15. 32. 1 Cor. 14. 3.
[s] Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3.
[t] Or, *imparteth.*
[1] Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2.
[u] Acts 20. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Hebr. 13. 7, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[u] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[x] 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[y] Psal. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15.
[2] Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[3] Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
[a] Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[b] Luke 10. 20. ch. 5. 2. & 15. 13.
[c] Luke 21. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Hebr. 10. 36. & 12. 1. James 1. 4. & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20.
[d] Luke 18. 1. Acts 2. 42. & 12. 5. Col. 4. 2. Ephes. 6 18. 1 Thess. 1. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 16 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Hebr. 6. 10. & 13. 16. 1 John 3. 17.
[f] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Titus 1. 8. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[g] Matth. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[h] 1 Cor. 12. 26.
[i] ch. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[k] Ps. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5.
[4] Or, *be contented with mean things.*
[l] Prov. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Isai. 5. 21. ch. 11. 25.
[m] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[n] ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[o] Mark 9. 50. ch. 14. 19. Hebr. 12. 14.
[p] Lev. 19. 18. Prov. 24. 29. Eccl[us] 28. 1, &c. verse 17.
[q] Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30.
[r] Exod. 23. 4, 5. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matth. 5. 44.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection to magistrates enforced.* 7 *We must render to all their dues:* 8 *only love is a debt we must always owe, and virtually containeth the whole law.* 11 *Rioting, drunkenness, and other works of darkness, must be put away, as much out of season under the gospel.*

LET every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are [1] ordained of God.

[a] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[b] Prov. 8. 15, 16. Dan. 2. 21. & 4. 32. Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11.
[1] Or, *ordered.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power; [d] do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but [f] also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but love one another: for [h] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk [2] honestly, as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenness, [r] not in chambering and wantonness, [s] not in strife and envying.

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

[2] Or, *decently.* [q] Prov. 23. 20. Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [r] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Ephes. 5. 5. [s] James 3. 14. [t] Gal. 3. 27. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. [u] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Directions to treat a weak brother kindly, and not to despise or censure one another in matters of indifference.* 7 *Christ's right to our best services, whether we live or die.* 10 *We must all be answerable for our respective conduct at his judment seat.* 13 *We must be careful not to use our Christian liberty to the hurt or offence of tender consciences.*

HIM that [a] is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* [1] not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he [b] may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and [c] let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [d] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [e] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be [2] fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that [f] [3] regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [g] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [h] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For [i] to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be [k] Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [l] we shall all stand beforet he judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [m] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then [n] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [o] no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, [p] that *there is* nothing * unclean of itself: but [q] to him that esteemeth any thing to be * unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not * charitably. [r] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 [s] Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 [t] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ [u] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 [x] Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [y] one may edify another.

20 [z] For meat destroy not the work of God. [a] All things indeed *are* pure; [b] but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [c] flesh, nor to

[x] Ps. 34. 14. [y] ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 11. [z] verse 15. [a] Matt. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. verse 14. Tit. 1. 15. [b] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12. [c] 1 Cor. 8. 13.

[a] ch. 15. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22.

[1] Or, *not to judge* his *doubtful thoughts.*

[b] verse 14. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[c] Col. 2. 16.

[d] James 4. 12.

[e] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16.

[2] Or, *fully assured.*

[f] Gal. 4. 10.

[3] Or, *observeth.*

[g] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[h] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

[i] 2 Cor. 5. 15.

[k] Acts 10. 36.

[l] Matth. 25. 31, 32. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15.

[m] Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

[n] Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 5.

[o] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13. & 10. 32.

[p] Acts 10. 15. ver. 2, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

* Gr. *common.*

[q] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.

* Gr. *common.*

* Gr. *according to charity.*

[r] 1 Cor. 8. 11.

[s] ch. 12. 17.

[t] 1 Cor. 8. 8.

[u] 2 Cor. 8. 21.

Anno DOMINI 60.

drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have *it* to thyſelf before God. [d] Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that [4] doubteth is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for [c] whatſoever *is* not of faith is ſin.

[d] 1 John 3. 21.

[4] Or, *diſcerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

[c] Titus 1. 15.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We ought, in condeſcenſion to the weak, to give up our own will for our neighbour's good, after the example of Chriſt.* 4 *The intent of the ſcriptures.* 5 *Paul prayeth for unanimity among Chriſtians,* 7 *exhorteth to receive one the other, as Chriſt did all, both Jews, and Gentiles;* 13 *and wiſheth them all joy, peace, and hope.* 14 *He apologiſeth for his freedom in admoniſhing them, as he was the apoſtle of the Gentiles;* 17 *and ſheweth the ſucceſs and extenſiveneſs of his labours.* 22 *He excuſeth his not coming to them before, and promiſeth them a viſit on his return from Jeruſalem.* 30 *He requeſteth their prayers.*

[a] Gal. 6. 1.

[b] ch. 14. 1.

[c] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.

[d] ch. 14. 9.

[e] Matthew 26. 39. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

[f] Pſ. 69. 9.

[g] ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.

[h] ch. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.

[i] Or, *after the example of.*

[i] Acts 4. 24, 32.

[k] ch. 14. 1, 3.

[l] ch. 5. 2.

[m] Matthew 15. 24. John 1. 11. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46.

WE [a] then that are ſtrong ought to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe ourſelves.

2 [c] Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

3 [e] For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but, as it is written, [f] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For [g] whatſoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 [h] Now the God of patience and conſolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another [i] according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may [i] with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

7 Wherefore [k] receive ye one another, [l] as Chriſt alſo received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay that [m] Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, [n] to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

9 And [o] that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [p] For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

10 And again he ſaith, [q] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, [r] Praiſe the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, Eſaias ſaith, [s] There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles; in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [t] joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghoſt.

14 And [u] I myſelf alſo am perſuaded of you, my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, [w] filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, [x] becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [y] I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtering the goſpel of God, that the [2] [z] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the Holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt [a] in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things [b] which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, [c] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 [d] Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, [e] leſt I ſhould build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [f] To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo [g] I have been [3] much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and [h] having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, [i] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled * with your *company*.

25 But now [k] I go unto Jeruſalem to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For [l] it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them verily; and their debtors they are. For [m] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, [n] their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them [o] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

[n] Deut. 32. 43.

[r] Pſ. 117. 1.

[s] Iſaiah 11. 1, 10. Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16.

[t] ch. 12. 12. & 14. 17.

[u] 2 Peter 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.

[w] 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10.

[x] ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Gal. 1. 15. Epheſ. 3. 7, 8.

[y] ch. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.

[2] Or, *ſacrificing.*

[z] Iſaiah 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.

[a] Hebrews 5. 1.

[b] Acts 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8.

[c] ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.

[d] Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.

[e] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.

[f] Iſaiah 52. 15.

[g] ch. 1. 13. 1 Theſſ. 2. 17, 18.

[3] Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes.*

[h] Acts 19. 21. verſe 32. ch. 1. 11.

[i] Acts 15. 3.

* Gr. *with you*, verſe 32.

[k] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17.

[l] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 9. 2, 12.

[m] ch. 11. 17.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.

[o] Phil. 4. 17.

Anno DOMINI 60.

29 [p] And I am ſure that, when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſt's ſake, and [q] for the love of the Spirit, [r] that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [s] That I may be delivered from them that [4] do not believe in Judea; and that [t] my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem may be accepted of the ſaints;

32 [u] That I may come unto you with joy [x] by the will of God, and may with you be [y] refreſhed.

33 Now [z] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

[p] ch. 1. 11. [q] Phil. 2. 1. [r] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12. [s] 2 Theſſ. 3. 2. [4] Or, *are diſobedient.* [t] 2 Cor. 8. 4. [u] ch. 1. 10. [x] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15. [y] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Philem. 7. 20. [z] chap. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. [a] 1 Theſſ. 5. 23. 2 Theſſ. 3. 16. Hebrews 13. 20.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul commendeth Phebe to the Chriſtians at Rome,* 3 *and ſendeth ſalutations to many by name.* 17 *He warneth them to take heed of thoſe who cauſe diviſions and offences.* 21 *After ſundry ſalutations,* 25 *he concludeth with praiſe to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at [a] Cenchrea:

2 [b] That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of myſelf alſo.

3 Greet [c] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewiſe *greet* [d] the church that is in their houſe. Salute my wellbeloved Epenetus, who is [e] the firſtfruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinſmen, and my fellowpriſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo [f] were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus' [1] *houſhold.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the [2] *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

[a] Acts 18. 18. [b] Phil. 2. 29. 3 John 5, 6. [c] Acts 18. 2, 18, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 19. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 15. [f] Gal. 1. 22. [1] Or, friends. [2] Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Ruſus [g] choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them [i] which cauſe diviſions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [k] avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [l] their own belly; and [m] by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For [n] your obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [o] wiſe unto that which is good, and [3] ſimple concerning evil.

20 And [p] the God of peace [q] ſhall [4] bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. [r] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

21 [s] Timotheus my workfellow, and [t] Lucius, and [u] Jaſon, and [x] Soſipater, my kinſmen, ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 [y] Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. [z] Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [a] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [b] to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you [c] according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, [d] according to the revelation of the myſtery, [e] which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But [f] now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for [g] the obedience of faith:

27 To [h] God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

[g] 2 John 1. [h] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſſ. 5. 26. 1 Peter 5. 14. [i] Acts 15. 1, 5, 24. 1 Tim. 6. 3. [k] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Titus 3. 10. 2 John 10. [l] Phil. 3. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 5. [m] Col. 2. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Titus 1. 10. 2 Peter 2. 3. [n] ch. 1. 8. [o] Matthew 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. [3] Or, *harmleſs.* [p] ch. 15. 33. [q] Geneſis 3. 15. [4] Or, *tread.* [r] verſe 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Phil 4. 23. 1 Theſſ. 5. 28. 2 Theſſ. 3. 18. Rev. 22. 21. [s] Acts 16. 1. Col. 1. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thef. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Hebrews 13. 23. [t] Acts 13. 1. [u] Acts 17. 5. [x] Acts 20. 4. [y] 1 Cor. 1. 14. [z] Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20. [a] verſe 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 28. [b] Epheſ. 3. 20. 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. 2 Theſſ. 2. 17. & 3. 3. Jude 24. [c] ch. 2. 16. [d] Epheſ. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5. Col. 1. 27. [e] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Epheſ. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. [f] Epheſ. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Titus 1. 2, 3. 1 Peter 1. 20. [g] Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *After ſaluting the church at Corinth,* 4 *and thanking God for his grace toward them,* 10 *Paul exhorteth them to unity,* 11 *and reproveth their diſſenſions.* 17 *The plain doctrine of the goſpel, how fooliſh ſoever in the eyes of the world, is the power and wiſdom of God to the ſalvation of believers.* 26 *God, to take away human boaſting, hath not called the wiſe, the mighty, the noble; but the fooliſh, the weak, the deſpiſed among men.* 30 *Chriſt is our wiſdom, righteouſneſs, ſanctification, and redemption.*

[a] Rom.1.1. [b] 2Cor.1.1. Epheſ.1.1. Col. 1. 1. [c] Acts18.17. [d] Jude 1. [e] John 17. 19. Acts 15.9. [f] Rom.1.7. 2 Tim.1.9. [g] Acts9.14, 21.&22.16. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [h] ch. 8. 6. [i] Rom. 3. 22.&10.12. [k] Rom.1.7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Epheſ. 1.2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [l] Rom.1.8. [m] ch. 12.8. 2 Cor.8.7. [n] ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim.1.8. Rev. 1. 2. [o] Phil.3.20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3.12. [*] Gr. *revelation.* [p] Col. 3. 4. [q] 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. [r] Col. 1. 22. 1 Theſſ. 5. 23. [s] Iſai.49.7. ch. 10. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. [t] 2Theſſ.3.3. Hebr. 10. 23.

PAUL, [a] called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [b] through the will of God, and [c] Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, [d] to them that [e] are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, [f] called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place [g] call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt [h] our Lord, [i] both their's and our's:

3 [k] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [l] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [m] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as [n] the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [o] waiting for the * coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [p] Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, [q] *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 [r] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [s] the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [t] that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no * diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the ſame mind and in the ſame judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, [u] that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul; and I of [x] Apollos; and I of [y] Cephas; and I of Chriſt.

13 [z] Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [a] Criſpus and [b] Gaius;

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of [c] Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: [d] not with wiſdom of [1] words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to [e] them that periſh [f] fooliſhneſs; but unto us [g] which are ſaved it is the [h] power of God.

19 For it is written, [i] I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 [k] Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? [l] hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 [m] For after that in the wiſdom of God the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

22 For the [n] Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, [o] unto the Jews a ſtumbling block, and unto the Greeks [p] fooliſhneſs;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt [q] the power of God, and [r] the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that [s] not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*

27 But [t] God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea,* and [u] things which are not, [x] to bring to nought things that are:

29 [y] That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us [z] wiſdom, and [a] righteouſneſs, and [b] ſanctification, and [c] redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [d] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Acts 18.8. [b] Rom. 16. 23. [c] ch. 16. 15, 17. [d] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet.1.16. [1] Or, *ſpeech.* [e] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [f] Acts 17. 18. ch. 2. 14. [g] ch. 15. 2. [h] Rom. 1. 16. verſe 24. [i] Job 5. 12, 13. Iſai. 29. 14. Jer. 8. 9. [k] Iſai. 33. 18. [l] Job 12. 17, 20, 24. Iſai. 44.25. Rom.1.22. [m] Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Matth. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21. [n] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. John 4. 48. [o] Iſai. 8. 14. Matth. 11. 6. & 15.57. Luke 2.34. John 6. 66, 66. Rom.9.32. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8. [p] ver. 18. ch. 2. 14. [q] Rom. 1. 4, 16. verſe 18. [r] Col. 2. 3. [s] John 7. 48.

[t] Matth. 11. 25. James 2. 5. See Pſ. 8. 2. [u] Rom. 4. 17. [x] ch. 2. 6. [y] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9. [z] verſe 24. [a] Jer. 23. 5, 6. Rom. 4. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Phil. 3. 9. [b] John 17. 19. [c] Eph. 1. 7. [d] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

[*] John 15. 4. & 17. 21 [1] John 1. 3. & 4. 13. [t] Romans 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. * Gr. *ſchiſms.* ch. 11. 18. [u] ch. 3. 4. [x] Acts 18. 24. & 19. 1. ch. 16. 12. [y] John 1. 42. [z] 2 Cor. 11. 4 Eph. 4. 5.

CHAP. II.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *Paul declareth that he uſed not human learning and eloquence in preaching the goſpel to his converts, that their faith, being built on the teſtimony of the ſpirit, and on miracles, might be ſolely aſcribed to God.* 6 *The goſpel doth contain God's wiſe, but ſecret, counſel for bringing men to glory; which no natural abilities could diſcover, but the ſpirit of God only, by which it was revealed to the apoſtles.* 14 *Upon this account both the doctrine and its teachers are held in diſeſteem by the mere natural man, who is not duly qualified to judge of and diſcern them.*

[a] ch. 1. 17. ver. 4, 13. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6.
[b] ch. 1. 6.
[c] Gal. 6. 14. Phil. 3. 8.
[d] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 10. 1, 10. & 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
[f] verſe 1. ch. 1. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[1] Or, *perſuaſible.*
[g] Rom. 15. 19. 1 Theſſ. 1. 5.
* Gr. *be.*
[h] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[i] ch. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15. Hebr. 5. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 20. & 3. 19. ver. 1, 13. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Jam. 3. 15.
[l] ch. 1. 28.
[m] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[n] Matth. 11. 25. John 7. 48. Acts 13. 27. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[o] Luke 23. 34. Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[p] Iſai. 64. 4.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of ſpeech or of wiſdom, declaring unto you [b] the teſtimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [c] ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.

3 And [d] I was with you [e] in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my ſpeech and my preaching [f] *was* not with [1] enticing words of man's wiſdom, [g] but in demonſtration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith ſhould not * ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but [h] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we ſpeak wiſdom among them [i] that are perfect: yet not [k] the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, [l] that come to nought:

7 But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom,* [m] which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 [n] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [o] had they known *it,* they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [p] Eye hath not ſeen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [q] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [r] ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? [s] even ſo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but [t] the ſpirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [u] Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which man's wiſdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghoſt teacheth; comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual.

14 [x] But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: [y] for they are fool-

[q] Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17. John 14. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 27. [r] Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9. [s] Rom. 11. 33, 34. [t] Rom. 8. 15. [u] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See ch. 1. 17. ver. 4. [x] Matt. 16. 23. [y] ch. 1. 18, 23.

iſhneſs unto him: [z] neither can he know *them,* becauſe they are ſpiritually diſcerned.

15 [a] But he that is ſpiritual [2] judgeth all things, yet he himſelf is [3] judged of no man.

16 [b] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he * may inſtruct him? [c] But we have the mind of Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul ſheweth that he could not inſtruct the Corinthians in the higher doctrines of Chriſtianity becauſe of their carnal mind;* 3 *which temper diſcovered itſelf in their factions.* 5 *The moſt eminent preachers of the goſpel are but inſtruments employed by God in building his church.* 10 *Paul hath laid the only true foundation, Chriſt Jeſus; and others muſt take heed what they build thereon.* 16 *Chriſtians are God's temple, not to be defiled.* 18 *Worldly wiſdom is fooliſhneſs with God.* 21 *They that are Chriſt's muſt not glory in men.*

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto [a] ſpiritual, but as unto [b] carnal, *even* as unto [c] babes in Chriſt.

2 I have fed you with [d] milk, and not with meat: [e] for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [f] whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtriſe, and [1] diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk * as men?

4 For while one ſaith, [g] I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [h] miniſters by whom ye believed, [i] even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 [k] I have planted, [l] Apollos watered; [m] but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then [n] neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increaſe.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [o] and every man ſhall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For [p] we are labourers together with God: ye are God's [2] huſbandry, *ye are* [q] God's building.

10 [r] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſterbuilder, I have laid [s] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [t] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than [u] that is laid, [x] which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble;

13 [y] Every man's work ſhall be made manifeſt:

[z] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.
[a] Prov. 28. 5. 1 Theſſ. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
[2] Or, *diſcerneth.*
[3] Or, *diſcerned.*
[b] Job 15. 8. Iſai. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.
* Gr. *ſhall.*
[c] John 15. 15.
[a] ch. 2. 15.
[b] ch. 2. 14.
[c] Heb. 5. 13.
[d] Hebr. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[e] John 16. 12.
[f] ch. 1. 11. & 11. 18. Gal. 5. 20, 21. Jam. 3. 16.
[1] Or, *factions.*
* Gr. *according to man.*
[g] ch. 1. 12.
[h] ch. 4. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[i] Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[k] Acts 18. 4, 8, 11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15.
[l] Acts 18. 24, 27. & 19. 1.
[m] ch. 1. 30. & 15. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[n] 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 6. 3.
[o] Pſ. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 4, 5. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.

[p] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1. [2] Or, *tillage.* [q] Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5. [r] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. [s] Rom. 15. 20. verſe 6. ch. 4. 15. Rev. 21. 14. [t] 1 Pet. 4. 11. [u] Iſai. 28. 16. Matth. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 4. Gal. 1. 7. [x] Eph. 2. 20. [y] ch. 4. 5.

for the day [z] shall declare it, because [a] it * shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, [b] he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; [c] yet so as by fire.

16 [d] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man [3] defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [e] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For [f] the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [h] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore [i] let no man glory in men. For [k] all things are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And [l] ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul sheweth in what account such as he should be held, of whose fidelity it should be left to God to judge.* 6 *He dissuadeth the Corinthians from valuing themselves in one teacher above another, since all had their respective distinctions from God.* 8 *To their self-sufficient vanity he opposeth his own despised and afflicted state;* 14 *warning them as their only father in Christ, and urging them to follow him.* 17 *For the same cause he sent Timotheus, and meant soon to follow in person, when he would enquire into the authority of such as opposed him.*

LET a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, [b] and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's * judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [e] who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and [f] then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [g] I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; [h] that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you [i] be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who * maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [k] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [l] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth [1] us the apostles last, [m] as it were appointed to death: for [n] we are made a * spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [o] We *are* [p] fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [q] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [r] Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [s] are naked, and [t] are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 [u] And labour, working with our own hands: [x] being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: [y] we are made as the filth of the earth, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [z] as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [a] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [b] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [c] Timotheus, [d] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [e] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [f] teach every where [g] in every church.

18 [h] Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [i] But I will come to you shortly, [k] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [l] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [m] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

---

[a] Matthew 24. 45. ch. 3. 5. & 9. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25.

[b] Luke 12. 42. Titus 1. 7. 1 Peter 4. 10.

[c] Job 9. 2. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Proverbs 21. 2. Romans 3. 20. & 4. 2.

[d] Matthew 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. & 14. 4, 10, 13. Rev. 20. 12. [e] ch. 3. 13. Romans 2. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

[x] Matthew 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Romans 12. 14, 20. 1 Peter 2. 23. & 3. 9. [y] Lam. 3. 45. [z] 1 Thess. 2. 11. [a] Acts 18. 11. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 3. 6. Gal. 4. 19. Philem. 10. James 1. 18. [b] ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9. [c] Act 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. [e] ch. 11. 2. [f] ch. 7. 17. [g] ch. 14. 33. [h] ch. 5. 2. [i] Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 23. [k] Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Hebr. 6. 3. James 4. 15. [l] ch. 2. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 5. [m] 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[z] 1 Peter 1. 7. & 4. 12.

[a] Luke 2. 35.

* Gr. *is revealed.*

[b] ch. 4. 5.

[c] Jude 23.

[d] ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6. 1 Peter 2. 5.

[3] Or, *destroy.*

[e] Proverbs 5. 7. Isaiah 5. 21.

[f] ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6.

[g] Job 5. 13.

[h] Ps. 94. 11.

[i] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6. ver. 4, 5, 6.

[k] 2 Cor. 4. 5, 15.

[l] Romans 14. 8. ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.

* Gr. *day*, ch. 3. 13.

[1] Or, *us the last apostles, as.*

[m] Ps. 44. 22. Romans 8. 36. ch. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11. & 6. 9.

[n] Hebrews 10. 33.

* Gr. *theatre.*

[o] ch. 2. 3.

[p] Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18, &c. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See 2 Kings 9. 11.

[q] 2 Cor. 13. 9.

[r] 2 Cor. 4. 8. & 11. 23,—27. Phil. 4. 12.

[s] Job 22. 6. Romans 8. 35. Acts 23. 2.

[t] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 4. 10.

[u] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34.

[x] Matthew 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Romans 12. 14, 20.

[y] Lam. 3. 45.

[z] 1 Thess. 2. 11.

[a] Acts 18. 11.

[b] ch. 11. 1.

[c] Act 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil.

[d] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.

[e] ch. 11. 2.

[f] ch.

[g] ch. 14. 33.

[h] ch. 5. 2.

[i] Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 23.

[k] Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Hebr. 6. 3. James 4. 15.

[l] ch. 2. 4.

[3] Or, 12. 1.

[4] ch. 18. 17.

[2] Mark

[b] Deut.

CHAP. V.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *Paul reproveth a ſcandalous inceſt committed and protected from cenſure in the church at Corinth;* 3 *and by his authority in Chriſt excommunicateth the offender.* 6 *The neceſſity of purging out the old leaven.* 9 *Chriſtians guilty of notorious crimes are not to be conſorted with.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication as is not ſo much as [a] named among the Gentiles, [b] that one ſhould have his [c] father's wife.

2 [d] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather [e] mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 [f] For I verily, as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have [1] judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, [g] with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 [h] To deliver ſuch an one unto [i] Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

6 [k] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that [l] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [m] Chriſt our [n] paſſover [2] is ſacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [o] let us keep [3] the feaſt, [p] not with old leaven, neither [q] with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle [r] not to company with fornicators:

10 [s] Yet not altogether with the fornicators [t] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go [u] out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, [x] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with ſuch an one [y] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [z] them alſo that are without? do not ye judge [a] them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [b] put away from among yourſelves that wicked perſon.

a Epheſ. 5. 3.
b Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20.
c 2 Cor. 7. 12.
d ch. 4. 18.
e 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10.
f Col. 2. 5.
1 Or, *determined.*
g Matthew 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10.
h Job 2. 6. Pſ. 109. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
i Acts 26. 18.
k verſe 2. ch. 3. 21. & 4. 19. James 4. 16.
l ch. 15. 33. Gal. 5. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 17.
m Iſaiah 53. 7. John 1. 29. ch. 15. 3. 1 Peter 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, 12.
n John 19. 14.
2 Or, *is ſlain.*
o Exodus 12. 15. & 13. 6.
3 Or, *holy day.* p Deut. 16. 3. q Matth. 16. 6, 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. r See ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Epheſ. 5. 11. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. s ch. 10. 27. t ch. 1. 20. u John 17. 15. 1 John 5. 19. x Matthew 18. 17. Romans 16. 17. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10. y Gal. 2. 12. z Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7. a ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. b Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

CHAP. VI.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *The Corinthians are reproved for bringing their controverſies before heathen judges, which they ought to decide among themſelves.* 7 *There would be no occaſion for lawſuits, if men acted up to the principles of the goſpel,* 9 *which exclude from the kingdom of God all notorious tranſgreſſors of the moral law.* 12 *All lawful things are not expedient;* 15 *but fornication is a groſs offence againſt our bodies, which are members of Chriſt, temples of the Holy Ghoſt, and not our own to diſpoſe of otherwiſe than to God's glory.*

DARE any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall [b] judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [c] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man among you; no, not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another. [d] Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *ſuffer yourſelves to* be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, [e] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [f] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were [g] ſome of you: [h] but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [i] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not [1] expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [k] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but [l] for the Lord; [m] and the Lord for the body.

14 And [n] God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us [o] by his own power.

a Pſ. 49. 14. Daniel 7. 22. Matthew 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
b 2 Peter 2. 4. Jude 6.
c ch. 5. 12.
d Proverbs 20. 22. Matthew 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Romans 12. 17, 19. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15.
e 1 Theſſ. 4. 6.
f ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebrews 12. 14. & 13. 4. Rev. 22. 15.
g ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 22. & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Titus 3. 3.
h ch. 1. 30. Hebrews 10. 22.
i ch. 10. 23.
1 Or, *profitable.*
k Matthew 15. 17. Romans 14. 17. Coloſ. 2. 22, 23.
l ver. 15, 19, 20. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3, 7.
m Epheſ. 5. 23.
n Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14. o Epheſ. 1. 19, 20.

Anno DOMINI 59.

15 Know ye not that [p] your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for [q] two, ſaith he, ſhall be one fleſh.

17 [r] But he that is joined unto the Lord is one ſpirit.

18 [s] Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication ſinneth [t] againſt his own body.

19 What? [u] know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, [x] and ye are not your own?

20 For [y] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are God's.

[p] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30. [q] Geneſis 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31. [r] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30. [s] Rom. 6. 12, 13. Hebr. 13. 4. [t] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Theſſ. 4. 4. [u] ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [x] Romans 14. 7, 8. [y] Acts 20. 28. ch. 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Marriage is to be uſed as a remedy againſt fornication.* 10 *Chriſt hath forbidden to diſſolve the bond thereof.* 12 *Directions how to act where one of the parties is an unbeliever.* 17 *Every man muſt abide in and fulfil the duties of the ſtate wherein he was called.* 25 *Directions concerning the marriage of virgins, reſpecting the diſtreſs of the times;* 39 *and concerning the ſecond marriage of widows.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband.

3 [b] Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband: and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give yourſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that [d] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, [e] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I myſelf. But [h] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, [i] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [k] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

[a] verſe 8, 26. [b] Exodus 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7. [c] Joel 2. 16. Zech. 7. 3. See Exod. 19. 15 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. [d] 1 Theſſ. 3. 5. [e] verſe 12, 25. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17. [f] Acts 26. 29. [g] ch. 9. 5. [h] Matth. 19. 11. ch. 12. 11. [i] verſe 1, 26. [k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.

10 And unto the married I command, [l] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [m] Let not the wife depart from *her* huſband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband: and let not the huſband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, [n] not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the huſband: elſe [o] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes:* but God hath called us [p] * to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [q] ſave *thy* huſband? or * how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk. And [r] ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him [s] not become uncircumciſed. Is any called in uncircumciſion? [t] let him not be circumciſed.

19 [u] Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but [x] the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it: but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is [y] the Lord's * freeman; likewiſe alſo he that is called, *being* free, is [z] Chriſt's ſervant.

23 [a] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, [b] let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins [c] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one [d] that hath obtained mercy in the Lord [e] to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent [1] diſtreſs, *I ſay,* [f] that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned. Nevertheleſs ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh: but I ſpare you.

29 But [g] this I ſay, brethren, the time is

Anno DOMINI 52.

[l] See ver. 12, 25, 40. [m] Mal. 2. 14, 16. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18. [n] verſe 6. [o] Mal. 2. 15. [p] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. ch. 14. 33. Heb. 12. 14. * Gr. *in peace.* [q] 1 Pet. 3. 1. * Gr. *what.* [r] ch. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 28. [s] 1 Mac. 1. 15. [t] Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2. [u] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. [x] John 15. 14. 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24. [y] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. Philemon 16. * Gr. *made free.* [z] ch. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16. [a] ch. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. See Lev. 25. 22. [b] verſe 20. [c] verſe 6, 10, 40. 1 Cor. 8. 8, 10. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 16. [e] ch. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12. [1] Or, *neceſſity.* [f] ver. 1, 8. [g] Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

Anno DOMINI 59.

short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not [h] abusing *it:* for [i] the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. [k] He that is unmarried careth for the things * that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman [l] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 [m] So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 [n] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; [o] only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, [p] after my judgment: and [q] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

h ch. 9. 18.
i Ps. 39. 6. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. & 4. 7. 1 John 2. 17.
k 1 Tim. 5. 5.
* Gr. *of the Lord*, as ver. 34.
l Luke 10. 40, &c.
m Heb. 13. 4.
n Rom. 7. 2.
o 2 Cor. 6. 14.
p verse 25.
q 1 Thess. 4. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The preference of charity to knowledge.* 4 *An idol is nothing in the esteem of those who have right notions of one God, and of one Lord Jesus Christ.* 7 *But it is sin in those, who by an indiscreet use of their knowledge, in eating meats offered to idols, tempt weaker consciences to offend.*

NOW [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, [g] and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [h] called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But [i] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [k] of whom *are* all things, and we [l] in him; and [l] one Lord Jesus Christ, [m] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [n] with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is [o] defiled.

8 But [p] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, [2] are we the better; neither, if we eat not, [3] are we the worse.

9 But [q] take heed lest by any means this [4] liberty of your's become [r] a stumbling block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in [s] the idol's temple, shall not [t] the conscience of him which is weak be * emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And [u] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But [x] when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [y] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

Anno DOMINI 59.
e Exodus 33. 12, 17. Nah. 1 7. Mat. 7. 23. Gal. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
f Isai 41. 24. ch. 10. 19.
g Deut. 4. 39. & 6. 4. Isai. 44. 8. Mark 12. 29. verse 6. Eph 4. 6. 1 Tim. 2 5.
h John 10. 34.
i Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
k Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36.
l Or, *for him.*
l John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. ch. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11.
m John 1. 3. Col. 1. 6. Heb. 1. 2.
n ch. 10. 28, 29.
o Rom. 14. 14, 23.
p Rom. 14. 17.
q Galatians 5. 13.
r Rom. 14. 13, 20.
s 1 Mac. 1. 47.
t chap. 10. 28, 32.
u Rom. 14. 15, 20.
x Matth. 25. 40, 45.
y Rom. 14. 21.
a Or, *have we the more.*
3 Or, *have we the less.*
4 Or, *power.*
* Gr. *edified.*
2 Cor. 11. 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul vindicateth his apostolical character,* 3 *and right to a maintenance from the churches;* 15 *though he relinquisheth that right for the furtherance of the gospel, not content with doing only his indispensable duty;* 19 *but voluntarily subjecting himself in many points, where he was otherwise free, in order thereby to win over more converts to Christ.* 24 *Those who contend for a corruptible crown use much labour and abstinence;* 26 *so doth the apostle strive for one that is incorruptible.*

[a] AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [b] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [c] are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [d] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 26. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
b Acts 9. 3, 17. & 18. 9. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. ch. 15. 8.
c ch. 3. 6. & 4. 15.
d 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

Anno DOMINI 59.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me is this,

4 [c] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter, a [1] wife, as well as other apoſtles, and *as* [f] the brethren of the Lord, and [g] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [h] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [i] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [k] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [l] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, [m] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or ſaith he *it* altogether for our ſakes? For our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [n] he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 [o] If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [p] Nevertheleſs we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things, [q] leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

13 [r] Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things [2] live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even ſo [s] hath the Lord ordained [t] that they which preach the goſpel ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But [u] I have uſed none of theſe things: neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for [x] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for [y] neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the goſpel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, [z] I have a reward: but if againſt my will, [a] a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, [b] when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I [c] abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be [d] free from all *men*, yet have [e] I made myſelf ſervant unto all, [f] that I might gain the more.

20 And [s] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [h] To [i] them that are without law, as without law, ([k] being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [l] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [m] I am made all things to all *men*, [n] that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpel's ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? [o] So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [p] ſtriveth for the maſtery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we [q] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, [r] not as uncertainly; ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [s] But I keep under my body, and [t] bring *it* into ſubjection: leſt that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myſelf ſhould be [u] a caſtaway.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[q] 2 Tim. 4. 8. James 1. 12. 1 Peter 1. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11. [r] 2 Tim. 2. 5. [s] Romans 8. 13. Col. 3. 5. [t] Romans 6. 18, 19. [u] Jer. 6. 30. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews who came out of Egypt had all ſacraments typical of our's, yet many of them periſhed through ſin.* 6 *Their examples ſhould ſerve, as they were intended, for our admonition.* 13 *God will not ſuffer his ſervants to be tempted beyond their ſtrength.* 14 *Chriſtians muſt flee idolatry, and not by partaking of idol ſacrifices own fellowſhip with devils.* 23 *Even in the uſe of things lawful we ſhould conſult the good of others,* 31 *and refer all we do to God's glory,* 32 *careful to give none offence, after the apoſtle's own example.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all paſſed through [b] the ſea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud and in the ſea;

3 And did all eat the ſame [c] ſpiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the ſame [d] ſpiritual drink: for they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that [1] followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 Now theſe things were * our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as [f] they alſo luſted.

[a] Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 34. Numbers 9. 18. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Pſ. 78. 14. & 105. 39. [b] Exodus 14. 22. Numbers 33. 8. Joſhua 4. 23. Pſ. 78. 13. [c] Exodus 16. 15, 35. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Pſal. 78. 24. [d] Exodus 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 78. 15. [1] Or, *went with them*, Deut. 9. 21. Pſal. 105. 41. [e] Numb. 14. 29, 32, 35. & 26. 64, 65. Pſal. 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5. * Gr. *our figures*. [f] Numb. 11. 4, 33, 34. Pſal. 106. 14.

[x] 2 Cor. 11. 10. [y] Romans 1. 14. [z] ch. 3. 8, 14. [a] ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. Col. 1. 25. [b] ch. 10. 33. 2 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 7. [c] ch. 7. 31. [d] verſe 1. [e] Gal. 5. 13. [f] Matthew 18. 15. 1 Peter 3. 1. [g] Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.

[c] verſe 14. 1 Theſ. 2. 6. 2 Theſ. 3. 9. [1] Or, *woman*. [f] Matthew 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19. [g] Matthew 8. 14. [h] 2 Theſſ. 3. 8, 9. [i] 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7. [k] Deut. 20. 6. Proverbs 27. 18. ch. 3. 6, 7, 8. [l] John 21. 15. 1 Peter 5. 2. [m] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18. [n] 2 Tim. 2. 6. [o] Romans 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6. [p] Acts 20. 33. verſ. 15, 18. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. 1 Theſ. 2. 6. [q] 2 Cor. 11. 12. [r] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, &c. Numbers 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8,—20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. [2] Or, *feed*. [s] Matthew 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. [t] Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. [u] verſe 12. Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. ch. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

Anno DOMINI 59.

7 [g] Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [h] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 [i] Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [k] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [l] some of them also tempted, and [m] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [n] some of them also murmured, and [o] were destroyed of [p] the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for [q] ensamples: and [q] they are written for our admonition, [r] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [s] let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but [3] such as is comman to man: but [t] God *is* faithful, [u] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [x] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [y] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to [z] wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 [a] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? [b] The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For [c] we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [d] Israel [e] after the flesh: [f] are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? [5] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [h] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 [i] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [k] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [l] provoke the Lord to jealousy? [m] are we stronger than he?

23 [n] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 [o] Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 [p] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For [q] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [r] whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [s] for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for [t] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for [u] why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by [4] grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [x] for which I give thanks?

31 [y] Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [z] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the * Gentiles, nor to [a] the church of God:

33 Even as [b] I please all *men* in all *things*, [c] not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

Anno DOMINI 59.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to follow him, as he did Christ.* 2 *He praiseth them for observing the rules he had given them;* 3 *and forbiddeth men to pray or prophesy with heads covered, and women with heads uncovered; the covering of the head being a token of subjection.* 17 *He blameth them for abuses in their religious assemblies, particularly for their divisions,* 20 *and profanation of the Lord's supper.* 23 *He remindeth them of the first institution thereof, and sheweth the danger of partaking of it unworthily.*

BE [a] ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [b] that ye remember me in all things, and [c] keep the [1] ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Christ; and [e] the head of the woman *is* the man; and [f] the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or [g] prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [h] every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were [i] shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [k] a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

---

[a] Exodus 32. 6.
[b] ch. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 14.
[k] Numb. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.
[l] Exodus 17. 2, 7. Numbers 21. 5. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. & 106. 14.
[m] Numb. 21. 6.
[n] Exodus 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numbers 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41.
[o] Numb. 14. 37. & 16. 49.
[p] Exodus 12. 23. 2 Samuel 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[3] Or, *types*.
[q] Romans 15. 4. ch. 9. 10.
[r] ch. 7. 29. Phil. 4. 5. Hebrews 10. 25, 37. 1 John 2. 18.
[s] Romans 11. 20.
[4] Or, *moderate*.
[t] ch. 1. 9.
[u] Ps. 125. 3. 2 Peter 2. 9.
[x] Jer. 29. 11.
[y] verse 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
[z] ch. 8. 1.
[a] Matthew 26. 26, 27, 28.
[b] Acts 2. 42, 46. ch. 11. 23, 24.
[c] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27.
[d] Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16.
[e] Rom. 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 11. 18.
[f] Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15.
[g] ch. 8. 4.
[h] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16.
[k] Deut. 32. 38.
[l] Deut. 32. 21.
[m] Ezek. 22. 14.
[n] chap. 6. 12.
[o] Rom. 15. 1, 2. verse 33. chap. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.
[p] Baruch 6. 28. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[q] Exodus 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. verse 28.
[r] Luke 10 7.
[s] ch. 8. 10, 12.
[t] Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. verse 26.
[u] Romans 14. 16.
[4] Or, *thanksgiving*.
[x] Romans 14. 6. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[y] Col. 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[z] Rom. 14. 13. ch. 8. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.
* Gr. *Greeks*.
[a] Acts 20, 28. ch. 11. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 5.
[b] Rom. 15. 2. ch. 9. 19, 22.
[c] verse 24.
[a] ch. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 1. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
[b] ch. 4. 17.
[c] ch. 7. 17.
[1] Or, *traditions*.
2 Thes. 2. 15. & 3. 6.
[d] Ephes. 5. 23.
[e] Genesis 3. 16. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
1 Peter 3. 1, 5, 6.
[f] John 14. 28. ch. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
[g] ch. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.
[h] Acts 21. 9.
[i] Deut. 21. 12.
[k] Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.

Anno DOMINI 59.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as [1] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [m] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [n] Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman [o] to have [2] power on *her* head [p] becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs [q] neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman; [r] but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itſelf teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a [3] covering.

16 But [s] if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, [t] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praiſe *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, [u] I hear that there be [4] diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [x] there muſt be alſo [5] hereſies among you, [y] that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, [6] *this* is not to eat the Lord's ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and [z] another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye [a] the church of God, and [b] ſhame [7] them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 For [c] I have received of the Lord that which alſo I delivered unto you, [d] That the Lord Jeſus the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do [8] in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, [9] ye do ſhew the Lord's death [e] till he come.

27 [f] Wherefore whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [g] let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh [10] damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For [h] if we would judge ourſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [i] we are chaſtened of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [k] hunger, let him eat at [1] home; that ye come not together unto [11] condemnation. And the reſt [m] will I ſet in order when [n] I come.

[h] Pſ. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9. [i] Pſ. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5,—11. [k] ver. 21. [1] verſe 12. [11] *judgment.* [m] ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5. [n] ch. 4. 19.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul teacheth that none can own Chriſt but by the Holy Ghoſt; whoſe gifts are diverſe,* 7 *and dealt out to different perſons to profit withal.* 12 *As many members make up one natural body, ſo Chriſtians in general form one myſtical body:* 14 *and as every member is equally a part of the natural body, and hath a neceſſary function allotted it;* 27 *ſo is it with Chriſt's body, the church; to the ſeveral members of which God hath aſſigned different gifts and offices for the general good.*

NOW [a] concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe [c] dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, [d] that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jeſus [1] accurſed: and [e] *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghoſt.

4 Now [f] there are diverſities of gifts, but [g] the ſame Spirit.

5 [h] And there are differences of [2] adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God [i] which worketh all in all.

7 [k] But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit [l] the word of wiſdom; to another [m] the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

[g] Epheſ. 4. 4. [h] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Epheſ. 4. 11. [2] Or, *miniſteries.* [i] Epheſ. 1. 23. [k] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. ch. 14. 26. Epheſ. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. [l] ch. 2. 6, 7. [m] ch. 1. 5. & 13. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 7.

[1] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.
[m] Geneſis 2. 21, 22.
[n] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23.
[o] Geneſis 24. 64.
[2] That is, *a covering, in ſign that ſhe is under the power of her huſband.*
[p] Eccleſ. 5. 6.
[q] Gal. 3. 28.
[r] Rom. 11. 36.
[3] Or, *veil.*
[s] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[t] ch. 7. 17. & 14. 33.
[u] ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3.
[4] Or, *ſchiſms.*
[x] Matth. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[5] Or, *ſects.*
[y] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3.
[6] Or, *ye cannot eat.*
[z] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.
[a] ch. 10. 32.
[b] James 2. 6.
[7] Or, *them that are poor.*
[c] ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 1, 11, 12.
[d] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[8] Or, *for a remembrance.*
[9] Or, *ſhew ye.*
[e] John 14. 3. & 21. 22. Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ 1. 10. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
[f] Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. ch. 10. 21.
[g] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.
[10] Or, *judgment,* Rom. 13. 2.
[a] ch. 14. 1, 37.
[b] ch. 6. 11. Epheſ. 2. 11, 12. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[c] Pſ. 115. 5.
[d] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[1] Or, *anathema.*
[e] Matth. 16. 17. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[f] Rom. 11. 4, &c. Hebr. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.

Anno DOMINI 59.

9 [n] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [o] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [p] To another the working of miracles; to another [q] prophecy; [r] to another discerning of spirits; to another [s] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, [t] dividing to every man severally [u] as he will.

12 For [x] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [y] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [z] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [a] whether *we be* Jews or * Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [b] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [c] God set the members every one of them in the body, [d] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we [3] bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no [4] schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now [e] ye are the body of Christ, and [f] members in particular.

28 And [g] God hath set some in the church, first [h] apostles, secondarily [i] prophets, thirdly teachers, after that [k] miracles, then [l] gifts of healings, [m] helps, [n] governments, [5] diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all [6] workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [o] covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

[5] Or, *kinds*, verse 10. [6] Or, *powers*. [o] ch. 14. 1, 39.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, how excellent soever, without charity are nothing worth.* 4 *The praises of charity,* 13 *and its preference to faith and hope.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity [1] vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [e] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [f] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoiceth [2] in the truth;

7 [h] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 [i] For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I [3] thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [k] now we see through a glass, * darkly; but then [l] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy for its greater tendency to edification is preferred before speaking with tongues.* 6 *Tongues not understood, like indistinct musical sounds, are of no service to the hearers.* 12 *All gifts should be referred to edification.* 21 *Tongues are of use for the conviction of unbe-*

Anno DOMINI 59.

[n] Numb. 11. 17.
[n] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Hebr. 13. 17, 24.
[a] ch. 12. 8, 9, 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] See Matt. 7. 22. Matth. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6.
[c] Matth. 6. 1, 2.
[d] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[1] Or, *is not rash.*
[e] ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
[f] Pf. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
[g] 2 John 4.
[2] Or, *with the truth.*
[h] Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
ch. 8. 2.
[3] Or, *reasoned.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
* Gr. *in a riddle.*
Matth. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.

[a] Rom. 6. 5.
[a] Gal. 3. 28. Ephes. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
* Gr. *Greeks.*
[b] John 6. 63. & 7. 37, 38, 39.
[c] verse 28.
[d] Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5. verse 11.
[3] Or, *put on.*
[4] Or, *division.*
[e] Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
[f] Ephes. 5. 30.
[g] Ephes. 4. 11.
[h] Ephes. 2. 20. & 3. 5.
[i] Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 6.
[k] verse 10.
[l] verse 9.

[n] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [o] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [p] To another the working of miracles; to another [q] prophecy; [r] to another discerning of spirits; to another [s] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, [t] dividing to every man severally [u] as he will.

12 For [x] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [y] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [z] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [a] whether *we be* Jews or * Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [b] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [c] God set the members every one of them in the body, [d] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we [3] bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no [4] schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now [e] ye are the body of Christ, and [f] members in particular.

28 And [g] God hath set some in the church, first [h] apostles, secondarily [i] prophets, thirdly teachers, after that [k] miracles, then [l] gifts of healings, [m] helps, [n] governments, [5] diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all [6] workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [o] covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

[5] Or, *kinds*, verse 10. [6] Or, *powers*. [o] ch. 14. 1, 39.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, how excellent soever, without charity are nothing worth.* 4 *The praises of charity,* 13 *and its preference to faith and hope.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity [1] vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [e] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [f] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoiceth [2] in the truth;

7 [h] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 [i] For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I [3] thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [k] now we see through a glass, * darkly; but then [l] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy for its greater tendency to edification is preferred before speaking with tongues.* 6 *Tongues not understood, like indistinct musical sounds, are of no service to the hearers.* 12 *All gifts should be referred to edification.* 21 *Tongues are of use for the conviction of unbe-*

Anno DOMINI 59.

lievers; 23 but in the aſſemblies of the church prophecy is more uſeful. 26 Rules for the orderly exerciſe of ſpiritual gifts in the church. 34 Women are forbidden to ſpeak there. 39 An exhortation to uſe each gift freely, but with decency and order.

[a] ch. 12. 31.
[b] Numb. 11. 25, 29.
[c] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.
* Gr. *heareth.* Acts 22. 9.

FOLLOW after charity, and [a] deſire ſpiritual *gifts,* [b] but rather that ye may propheſy.

2 For he that [c] ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man * underſtandeth *him;* howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

3 But he that propheſieth ſpeaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himſelf; but he that propheſieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

[d] verſe 26.

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the [1] ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

[1] Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words * eaſy to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

* Gr. *ſignificant.*

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous * of ſpiritual *gifts,* ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

* Gr. *of ſpirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

[e] Epheſ. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[f] Pſ. 47. 7.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: [e] I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing [f] with the underſtanding alſo.

[g] ch. 11. 24.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned ſay Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than ye all:

Anno DOMINI 59.

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in underſtanding: howbeit in malice [i] be ye children, but in underſtanding be * men.

[h] Pſ. 131. 2. Matthew 11. 25. & 18. 3. & 19. 14. Romans 16. 19. ch. 3. 1. Eph. 4. 14. Hebrews 5. 12, 13.
[i] Matthew 18. 3. 1 Peter 2. 2.
* Gr. *perfect,* or, *of a ripe age.* ch. 2. 6.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

[k] John 10. 34.
[l] Iſaiah 28. 11, 12.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in *thoſe that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not ſay that ye are mad?

[m] Acts 2. 13.

24 But if all propheſy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

[n] Iſaiah 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face he will worſhip God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

[o] verſe 6. ch. 12. 8, 9, 10.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [p] Let all things be done unto edifying.

[p] ch. 12. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 19. Epheſ. 4. 12.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and *that* by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and [q] let the other judge.

[q] ch. 12. 10.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, [r] let the firſt hold his peace.

[r] 1 Theſſ. 5. 19, 20.

31 For ye may all propheſy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

[s] 1 John 4. 1.

32 And [s] the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

* Gr. *tumult,* or, *unquietneſs.*

33 For God is not *the author* of * confuſion, but of peace, [t] as in all churches of the ſaints.

[t] ch. 11. 16.

34 [u] Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but [x] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the [y] law.

[u] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[x] ch. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1.
[y] Geneſis 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

[z] 2 Cor. 10. 7.

37 [z] If any man think himſelf to be a prophet,

1 John 4. 6.

Anno DOMINI 59.

or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

[a] ch. 12. 31. 1 Thess. 5. 20.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [a] covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

[b] verse 33.

40 [b] Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

1 *From the truth of Christ's resurrection Paul inferreth the necessity of our own.* 20 *Christ, the firstfruits, being raised, shall be followed in due order by those that are his;* 24 *till having subdued all enemies he shall give up the kingdom to God the Father.* 29 *If there be no resurrection of the dead, in vain is it for any one to risk his life, as the apostle did, continually.* 35 *The manner of the resurrection.* 51 *The change which shall be wrought at the last day in the bodies both of the dead and the living.* 58 *An exhortation to stedfast faith and perseverance in our duty.*

[a] Gal. 1. 11.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you,

[b] Romans 5. 2.

which also ye have received, and [b] wherein ye

[c] Romans 1. 16. ch. 1. 21.

stand;

2 [c] By which also ye are saved, if ye [1] keep in memory * what I preached unto you, unless [d] ye have believed in vain.

[1] Or, *hold fast.*

* Gr. *by what speech.*

[d] Gal. 3. 4.

3 For [e] I delivered unto you first of all that [f] which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [g] according to the scriptures;

[e] ch. 11. 2, 23.

[f] Gal. 1. 12.

[g] Ps. 22. 15, &c. Isaiah 53. 5, 6, &c. Daniel 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 3. 18. & 26. 23. 1 Peter 1. 11. & 2. 24.

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [h] according to the scriptures;

[h] Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Isai. 53. 10. Hosea 6. 2. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 2. 25,—31, & 13. 33, 34, 35. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Peter 1. 11.

5 [i] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve:

[i] Luke 24. 34.

[k] Matthew 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then [l] of all the apostles.

[l] Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.

8 [m] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of [2] one born out of due time.

[m] Acts 9. 4, 17. & 22. 14, 18. ch. 9. 1.

[2] Or, *an abortive.*

9 For I am [n] the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [o] I persecuted the Church of God.

[n] Ephesians 3. 8.

[o] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

[p] Ephes. 2. 7, 8.

[q] 2 Cor. 11. 23.

[r] Matthew 10. 20. Romans 15. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Gal. 2. 8. Ephes. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

Anno DOMINI 59.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

[s] 1 Thess. 4. 14.

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [s] then is Christ not risen:

[t] Acts 2. 24, 32. & 4. 10, 33. & 13. 30.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

[u] Romans 4. 25.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

[x] 2 Tim. 3. 12.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

[y] 1 Peter 1. 3.

[z] Acts 26. 23. verse 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [u] ye are yet in your sins.

[a] Romans 5. 12, 17.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

[b] John 11. 25. Romans 6. 23.

19 [x] If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

[c] verse 20. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.

20 But now [y] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [z] the firstfruits of them that slept.

[d] Daniel 7. 14, 27.

21 For [a] since by man *came* death, [b] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

[e] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34, 35. Ephes. 1. 22. Hebrews 1. 13. & 10. 13.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

[f] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.

23 But [c] every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

[g] Ps. 8. 6. Matthew 28. 18. Hebr. 2. 8. 1 Peter 3. 22.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up [d] the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

[h] Phil. 3. 21.

25 For he must reign, [e] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

[i] ch. 3. 23. & 11. 3.

26 [f] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

[k] 2 Cor. 11. 26. Gal. 5. 11.

27 For he [g] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under *him, it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

[3] Some read, *our.*

28 [h] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [i] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

[l] 1 Thess. 2. 19.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

[m] Romans 8. 36. ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. & 11. 23.

30 And [k] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

[4] Or, to speak *after the manner of men.*

31 I protest by [3] your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [m] I die daily.

[n] 2 Cor. 1. 8.

32 If [4] after the manner of men [n] I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [o] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

[p] ch. 5. 6.

33 Be not deceived: [p] evil communications corrupt good manners.

[o] Isaiah 22. 13. & 56. 12. Eccles. 2. 24. Wisd. 2. 6. Luke 12. 19.

Anno DOMINI 59.

34 [q] Awake to righteouſneſs, and ſin not; [r] for ſome have not the knowledge of God: [s] I ſpeak *this* to your ſhame.

35 But ſome *man* will ſay, [t] How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, [u] that which thou ſoweſt is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain:*

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars: for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 [x] So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. It is ſown in corruption; it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 [y] It is ſown in diſhonour; it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs; it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body; it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam [z] was made a living ſoul; [a] the laſt Adam *was made* [b] a quickening ſpirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 [c] The firſt man *is* of the earth, [d] earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord [e] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: [f] and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And [g] as we have borne the image of the earthy, [h] we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that [i] fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery; [k] We ſhall not all ſleep, [l] but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt trump: [m] for the trumpet ſhall ſound, and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and [n] this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, [o] Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

55 [p] O death, where *is* thy ſting? O [s] grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and [q] the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 [r] But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [s] the victory through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 [t] Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know [u] that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul directeth the Corinthians how to proceed in their collections for the relief of the brethren at Jeruſalem.* 5 *He mentioneth his deſign of viſiting them,* 10 *and commendeth Timothy, who was coming to them.* 13 *After ſome ſeaſonable admonitions,* 19 *he cloſeth the epiſtle with divers ſalutations.*

NOW concerning [a] the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 [b] Upon the firſt *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, [c] whomſoever ye ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your * liberality unto Jeruſalem.

4 [d] And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [e] when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: for I do paſs through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may [f] bring me on my journey whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way; but I truſt to tarry a while with you, [g] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For [h] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [i] *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now, [k] if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for [l] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

11 [m] Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth [n] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [o] Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 [p] Watch ye, [q] ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, [r] be ſtrong.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[n] Acts 15. 33. [o] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5. [p] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. [q] ch. 15. 1. Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1. 1 Theſſ. 3. 8. 2 Theſſ. 2. 15. [r] Eph. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.

[x] Dan. 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43.
[y] Phil. 3. 21.
[z] Gen. 2. 7.
[a] Rom. 5. 14.
[b] John 5. 21. & 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
[c] John 3. 31.
[d] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
[e] John 3. 13, 31.
[f] Phil. 3. 20, 21.
[g] Gen. 5. 3.
[h] Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[i] Matth. 16. 17. John 3. 3, 5.
[k] 1 Theſſ. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[l] Phil. 3. 21.
[m] Zech. 9. 14. Matth. 24. 31. John 5. 25. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 4.

[o] Iſai. 25. 8. Hebr. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14.
[p] Hoſ. 13. 14.
[s] Or, *hell.*
[q] Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13.
[r] Rom. 7. 25.
[s] 1 John 5. 4, 5.
[t] 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[u] ch. 3. 8.

[a] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10.
[b] Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
[c] 2 Cor. 8. 19.
* Gr. *gift,*
[d] 2 Cor. 8. 4, 6, 19.
[e] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[f] Acts 15. 3. & 17. 15. & 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[g] Acts 18. 21.
[h] ch. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[i] Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
[k] Acts 19. 22. ch. 4. 17.
[l] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2.
[m] Tim. 4. 12.

14 [s] Let all your things be done with charity.
15 I beſeech you, brethren, (ye know [t] the houſe of Stephanas, that it is [u] the firſtfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to [x] the miniſtry of the ſaints,)
16 [y] That you ſubmit yourſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and [z] laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: [a] for that which was lacking on your part they have ſupplied.
18 [b] For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and your's: therefore [c] acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.
19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the Lord, [d] with the church that is in their houſe.
20 All the brethren greet you. [e] Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs.
21 [f] The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man [g] love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [h] let him be Anathema [i] Maran-atha.
23 [k] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.
24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.
¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[s] ch. 14. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[t] ch. 1. 16.
[u] Rom. 16. 5.
[x] 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1. Heb. 6. 10.
[y] Hebr. 13. 17.
[z] Heb. 6. 10.
[a] 2 Cor. 11. 9. Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.
[b] Col. 4. 8.
[c] 1 Theſſ. 5. 12. Phil. 2. 29.
[d] Rom. 16. 5, 15. Philem. 2.
[e] Rom. 16. 16.
[f] Col. 4. 18. 2 Theſſ. 3. 17.
[g] Eph. 6. 24.
[h] Gal. 1. 8, 9.
[i] Jude 14, 15.
[k] Rom. 16. 20.

Anno DOMINI 59.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul ſaluteth the Corinthians; 3 and bleſſeth God for the comforts and deliverances given him, not ſolely for his own ſake, but for the comfort and encouragement of others alſo. 8 He telleth them of a deliverance he had lately had from a great danger in Aſia, and expreſſeth his truſt in God's protection for the future through their prayers. 12 He calleth both his own conſcience and theirs to witneſs his ſincerity in preaching the goſpel; 15 and excuſeth his not coming to them, as not proceeding from lightneſs, 23 but from lenity toward them.

PAUL, [a] an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [b] with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:
2 [c] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
3 [d] Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;
4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble by the comfort, wherewith we ourſelves are comforted of God.
5 For as [e] the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.
6 And whether we be afflicted, [f] *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which [1] is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.
7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing, that [g] as ye are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.
8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [h] our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:
9 But we had the [2] ſentence of death in ourſelves, that we ſhould [i] not truſt in ourſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead:
10 [k] Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*;
11 Ye alſo [l] helping together by prayer for us, that [m] for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.
12 For our rejoicing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and [n] godly ſincerity, [o] not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.
13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I truſt ye ſhall acknowledge even to the end;
14 As alſo ye have acknowledged us in part, [p] that we are your rejoicing, even as [q] ye alſo *are* our's in the day of the Lord Jeſus.
15 And in this confidence [r] I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have [3] a ſecond [3] benefit;
16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and [t] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.
17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe,

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1.
[b] Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
[c] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. Gal. 1. 3. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Theſſ. 1. 1. 2 Theſſ. 1. 2. Philem. 3.
[d] Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[e] Acts 9. 4. ch. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
[f] ch. 4. 15.
[1] Or, *is wrought.*
[g] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[h] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 9.
[2] Or, *anſwer.*
[i] Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[l] Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22.
[m] ch. 4. 15.
[n] ch. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[p] ch. 5. 12.
[q] Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19, 20.
[r] 1 Cor. 4. 19.
[s] Rom. 1. 11.
[3] Or, *grace.*
[t] 1 Cor. 16. 5, 6.

Anno DOMINI 60.

do I purpoſe [u] according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our [4] word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For [x] the Son of God, Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, [y] but in him was yea.

20 [z] For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and [a] hath anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who [b] hath alſo ſealed us, and [c] given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover [d] I call God for a record upon my ſoul, [c] that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [f] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [g] by faith ye ſtand.

[u] ch. 10. 2.
[4] Or, *preaching*.
[x] Mark 1. 1. Luke 1. 35. Acts 9. 20.
[y] Hebrews 13. 8.
[z] Romans 15. 8, 9.
[a] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[b] Epheſ. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.
[c] ch. 5. 5. Epheſ. 1. 14.
[d] Rom. 1. 9. ch. 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[f] 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Peter 5. 3.
[g] Rom. 11. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul having ſhewn a motive of tenderneſs for not coming to Corinth, as alſo for writing his former epiſtle,* 6 *declareth himſelf ſatisfied with the cenſure inflicted on the inceſtuous perſon, and deſireth them to forgive and comfort him,* 10 *as he himſelf had forgiven him in Chriſt's name.* 12 *His uneaſineſs for not finding Titus at Troas had cauſed him to go forthwith into Macedonia.* 14 *He bleſſeth God for the ſucceſsfulneſs of his labours every where,* 17 *profeſſing his ſincerity and diſintereſtedneſs before God.*

BUT I determined this with myſelf, [a] that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt, when I came, [b] I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; [c] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; [d] not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [e] if any have cauſed grief, he hath not [f] grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this [1] puniſhment, which *was inflicted* [g] of many.

7 [h] So that contrariwiſe ye *ought* rather to forgive *him,* and comfort *him,* leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [i] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it,* for your ſakes *forgave I it* [2] in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [k] when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſt's goſpel, and [l] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 [m] I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt [n] the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, [o] in them that are ſaved, and [p] in them that periſh:

16 [q] To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other the ſavour of life unto life. And [r] who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many, which [3] [s] corrupt the word of God: but as [t] of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we [4] in Chriſt.

[a] ch. 1. 23. & 12. 20, 21. & 13. 10.
[b] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
[d] ch. 7. 8, 9, 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[f] Gal. 4. 12.
[1] Or, *cenſure*.
[g] 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[h] Gal. 6. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
[2] Or, *in the ſight*.
[k] Acts 16. 8. & 20. 6.
[l] 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[m] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[n] Cant. 1. 3.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[p] ch. 4. 3.
[q] Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Peter 2. 7, 8.
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 3. 5, 6.
[3] Or, *deal deceitfully with*.
[s] ch. 4. 2. & 11. 13. 2 Peter 2. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 2.
[4] Or, *of*.

CHAP. III.

1 *To obviate the imputation of vain glory, Paul ſheweth that the gifts and graces of the Corinthians were a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtry,* 4 *the efficacy of which he aſcribeth entirely to God.* 6 *He proveth the ſuperior excellency of the goſpel miniſtry to that of the law;* 12 *and thereupon juſtifieth his plain ſpeaking, as under a diſpenſation of greater light and liberty than that of Moſes.*

DO [a] we begin again to commend ourſelves? or need we, as ſome *others,* [b] epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Foraſmuch as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt [d] miniſtered by us, written not with ink, but with the ſpirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of ſtone, but [f] in fleſhy tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 [g] Not that we are ſufficient of ourſelves to

[a] ch. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12. & 12. 11.
[b] Acts 18. 27.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[e] Exodus 24. 12. & 34. 1.
[f] Pſ. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Heb. 8. 10.
[g] John 15. 5. ch. 2. 16.

Anno DOMINI 60.

think any thing as of ourselves; but [h] our sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able [i] ministers of [k] the new testament; not [l] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the spirit [l] giveth life.

7 But if [o] the ministration of death, [p] written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, [q] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not [r] the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [s] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which was done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, [t] we use great [2] plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, [u] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to [x] the end of that which is abolished:

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless [z] when it shall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now [b] the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding [c] as in a glass [d] the glory of the Lord, [e] are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as [3] by the Spirit of the Lord.

[h] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Phil. 2. 13.
[i] 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 15. 10. ch. 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 25, 29. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[k] Jer. 31. 31. Matthew 26. 28. Hebrews 8. 6, 8.
[l] Romans 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
[m] Romans 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 9, 10, 11. Gal. 3. 10.
[n] John 6. 63. Romans 8. 2.
[l] Or, *quickeneth.*
[o] Romans 7. 10.
[p] Exodus 34. 1, 28. Deut. 10. 1, &c.
[q] Exodus 34. 29, 30, 35.
[r] Gal. 3. 5.
[s] Romans 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[t] ch. 7. 4. Ephes. 6. 19.
[2] Or, *boldness.* [u] Exodus 34. 33, 35. [x] Romans 10. 4. Galat. 3. 23. [y] Isaiah 6. 10. Matth. 13. 11, 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 7, 8, 25. ch. 4. 4. [z] Exodus 34. 34. Romans 11. 23, 26. [a] Isaiah 25. 7. [b] verse 6. 1 Cor. 15. 45. [c] 1 Cor. 13. 12. [d] ch. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11. [e] Romans 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10. [3] Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul declareth his unwearied zeal and integrity in preaching the gospel;* 3 *so that if any see not the truth of it, it must be owing to their corrupt hearts, not to want of clear light.* 7 *The weakness and sufferings he was exposed to redounded to the praise of God's power.* 12 *That which animated him in undergoing them for the church's sake was the assurance of a more exceeding and eternal reward.*

[a] ch. 3. 6.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

THEREFORE seeing we have [a] this ministry, [b] as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of [*] dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by [d] manifestation of the truth [e] commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the god of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest [i] the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 [l] For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [m] ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, [n] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, * hath [o] shined in our hearts, to *give* [p] the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [q] earthen vessels, [r] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* [s] troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but [l] not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [t] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 [u] Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, [x] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [y] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [z] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [a] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [b] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that [c] he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [d] all things *are* for your sakes, that [e] the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [f] the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For [g] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 [h] While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[*] Gr. *shame.*
Romans 1, 16. & 6. 21.
[c] ch. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.
[d] ch. 6. 4, 7. & 7. 14.
[e] ch. 5. 11.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 18. ch. 2. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 10.
[g] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.
[h] Isaiah 6. 10. John 12. 40. ch. 3. 14.
[i] ch. 3. 8, 9, 11, 18. verse 6.
[k] John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Hebrews 1. 3.
[l] 1 Cor. 1. 13, 23. & 10. 33.
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 1. 24.
[n] Genesis 1. 3.
[*] Gr. *is he who hath.*
[o] 2 Peter 1. 19.
[p] verse 4. 1 Peter 2. 9.
[q] ch. 5. 1.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 5 ch. 12. 9.
[s] ch. 7. 5.
[l] Or, *not altogether without help*, or, *means.*
[t] Ps. 37. 24.
[u] 1 Cor. 15. 31. ch. 1. 5, 9. Gal. 6. 17. Phil. 3. 10. [x] Romans 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Peter 4. 13. [y] ch. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49. [z] ch. 13. 9. [a] Romans 1. 12. 2 Peter 1. 1. [b] Psal. 116. 10. [c] Romans 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. [d] 1 Cor. 3. 21. chap. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. [e] ch. 1. 11. & 8. 19. & 9. 11, 12. [f] Romans 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Peter 3. 4. [g] Matthew 5. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Peter 1. 6. & 5. 10. [h] Romans 8. 24. ch. 5. 7. Hebrews 11. 1.

CHAP. V.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Paul declareth that in assured hope of a blessed immortality hereafter he was indifferent to life, and laboured only to approve himself to Christ:* 10 *that knowing the general judgment that would follow, and the terrors of it, he was sollicitous to persuade men:* 12 *that this was said not by way of boasting, but purely to furnish the Corinthians with a reply in his justification against false pretenders:* 14 *that moved by the love of Christ, he was become dead to all former regards;* 17 *and all things being now made new by God in Christ reconciling the world to himself,* 20 *he, as ambassador for Christ, besought men to embrace the offered reconciliation.*

[a] Job 4. 19. ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.

FOR we know that if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

[b] Rom. 8. 23.

2 For in this [b] we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

[c] Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.

3 If so be that [c] being clothed we shall not be found naked.

[d] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. [e] Isai. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

[f] Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

[g] Rom. 8. 24, 25. ch. 4. 18. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Hebr. 11. 1. [h] Phil. 1. 23.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

[i] Or, *endeavour.* [i] Matth. 25. 31, 32. Rom. 14. 10. [k] Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.

9 Wherefore we [i] labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

[l] Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Jude 23. [m] ch. 4. 2. [n] ch. 3. 1. [o] ch. 1. 14. * Gr. *in the face.* [p] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11. [q] Rom. 5. 15.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [n] we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory * in appearances, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[r] Rom. 6. 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 6. 19. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

[s] Matth. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Col. 3. 11. [t] John 6. 63.

17 Therefore if any man [u] *be* in Christ, [z] he *is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

[u] Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7. Gal. 6. 15. [z] Or, let him be. [x] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. [y] Isai. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath * committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

[a] Or, let him be.

20 Now then we are [b] ambassadors for Christ, as [c] though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

[d] Isai. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5. [e] Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [e] the righteousness of God in him.

Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5. [z] Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. [a] Rom. 3. 24, 25. * Gr. *put in us.* [b] Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20. [c] ch. 6. 1. [d] Isai. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5. [e] Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul intreateth the Corinthians not to frustrate God's grace:* 3 *setting forth his own inoffensive, painful, and patient, demeanour in the discharge of his ministry:* 11 *of which he telleth them he spake more freely out of the great love he bare them;* 13 *challenging the like affection from them in return.* 14 *He dissuadeth from any intimate connections with unbelievers.* 16 *Christians are the temples of the living God.*

[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9. [b] ch. 5. 20. [c] Hebr. 12. 15. [d] Isai. 49. 8. [e] Rom. 14. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 12. & 10. 32. * Gr. *commending.* ch. 4. 2. [f] 1 Cor. 4. 1. [g] ch. 11. 23, &c. [i] Or, *in tossings to and fro.* [h] ch. 4. 2. & 7. 14. [i] 1 Cor. 2. 4. [k] ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7.

WE then, *as* [a] workers together *with him,* [b] beseech *you* also [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* * approving ourselves [f] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, [i] in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 [h] By the word of truth, by [i] the power of God, by [k] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

Anno DOMINI 60.

9 As unknown, and [l] *yet* well known; [m] as dying, and behold, we live; [n] as chaſtened, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [o] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitened in us, but [p] ye are ſtraitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, ([q] I ſpeak as unto *my* children,) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 [r] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [s] what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [t] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, [u] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them;* and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 [x] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing;* and I will receive you,

18 [y] And will be a Father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

[l] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 11. 6. [m] 1 Cor. 4. 9. ch. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11. [n] Pſ. 118. 18. [o] ch. 7. 3. [p] ch. 12. 15. [q] 1 Cor. 4. 14. [r] Deut. 7. 2, 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 7. 39. [s] 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. [t] 1 Kings 18. 21. Eccluſ 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11. [u] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6. [x] Exodus 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 26, &c. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9. [x] Iſai. 52. 11. ch. 7. 1. Rev. 18. 4. [y] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to purity of life,* 2 *and to receive him, who had done nothing to forfeit their eſteem:* 3 *he repeateth the aſſurance of his love for them, and ſheweth what comfort he had received in all his troubles from the report which Titus had brought of their good diſpoſitions toward him:* 8 *ſo that upon the whole he did not repent of having grieved them a little by letter, conſidering the good effects which that godly ſorrow had produced.* 13 *Above all he rejoiced to obſerve the good impreſſions which their behaviour, ſo anſwerable to his former boaſtings of them, had left in the mind of Titus.*

[a] ch. 6. 17, 18. [1] John 3. 3. HAVING [a] therefore theſe promiſes, dearly beloved, let us cleanſe ourſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

[b] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 17. [c] ch. 6. 11, 12. 3 I ſpeak not *this* to condemn *you:* for [c] I have ſaid before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

[d] ch. 3. 12. 4 [d] Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, [e] great *is* my glorying of you: [f] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[e] 1 Cor. 1. 4. ch. 1. 14.

5 For, [g] when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, [h] but we were troubled on every ſide; [i] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

[f] ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24. [g] ch. 2. 13. [h] ch. 4. 8. [i] Deut. 32. 25.

6 Nevertheleſs [k] God, that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by [l] the coming of Titus;

[k] ch. 1. 4. [l] See ch. 2. 13.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, [m] though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle hath made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

[m] ch. 2. 4.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry [1] after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

[1] Or, *according to God.*

10 For [n] godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: [o] but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

[n] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Matth. 26. 75. [o] Prov. 17. 22.

11 For behold this ſelfſame thing, that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, [p] but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

[p] ch. 2. 4.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit [q] was refreſhed by you all.

[q] Rom. 15. 32.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

* Gr. *bowels.*

15 And his * inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembereth [r] the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

[r] ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.

16 I rejoice therefore that [s] I have confidence in you in all *things.*

[s] 2 Theſſ. 3. 4. Philem. 8. 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Paul extolleth the liberal contributions of the Macedonian churches for the relief of the brethren in Judea:* 6 *and recommendeth the like charity to the Corinthians, as well beſeeming their other graces,* 9 *enforced by Chriſt's example,* 10 *conſiſtent with the alacrity they had*

Anno DOMINI 60.

already expreſſed therein, 13 *and a precedent which might in time be of uſe to themſelves.* 16 *He letteth them know the willingneſs of Titus to come and further this good work among them; and commendeth him to their love, together with the brethren, men of ſpecial worth, who were ſent with him on the ſame errand.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and [a] their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of * their liberality.

3 For to *their* power I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themſelves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowſhip of the miniſtering to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that [c] we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame [1] grace alſo.

7 Therefore, as [d] ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *ſee* [e] that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 [f] I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [g] that, though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein [h] I give *my* advice: for [i] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be * [k] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which ye have.

12 For [l] if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [m] He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted [n] the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him [o] the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was alſo [p] choſen of the churches to travel with us with this [2] grace, which is adminiſtered by us [q] to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtered by us:

21 [r] Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which [3] *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [s] the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [t] boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul ſheweth the reaſon why, though he knew the forwardneſs of the Corinthians, he had ſent the brethren beforehand to make up their collections againſt his coming.* 6 *He ſtirreth them up to give bountifully and cheerfully, as a likely means to increaſe their ſtore,* 12 *and as productive of many thankſgivings unto God.*

FOR as touching [a] the miniſtering to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know [b] the forwardneſs of your mind, [c] for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that [d] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 [e] Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, ye) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your * bounty, [1] whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

6 [f] But this *I ſay,* He which ſoweth ſparingly ſhall reap alſo ſparingly; and he which ſoweth bountifully ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in

---

[a] Mark 12. 44.

* Gr. *ſimplicity.* ch. 9. 11.

[b] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Romans 15. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4. ch. 9. 1.

[c] verſe 17. ch. 12. 18.

[1] Or, *gift.* ver. 4, 19.

[d] 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 13.

[e] ch. 9. 8.

[f] 1 Cor. 7. 6.

[g] Matthew 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 25.

[i] Proverbs 19. 17. Matthew 10. 42. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Hebrews 13. 16.

* Gr. *willing.*

[k] ch. 9. 2.

[l] Mark 12. 43, 44. Luke 21. 3.

[m] Exodus 16. 18.

[n] verſe 6.

[o] ch. 12. 18.

[p] 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.

[2] Or, *gift.* ver. 4, 6, 7. ch. 9. 8.

[q] ch. 4. 15.

[r] Romans 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Peter 2. 12.

[3] Or, he hath.

[s] Phil. 2. 25.

[t] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

[a] Acts 11. 29. Romans 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. ch. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.

[b] ch. 8. 19.

[c] ch. 8. 24.

[d] ch. 8. 10.

[e] ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.

* Gr. *bleſſing.* Geneſis 33. 11. 1 Samuel 25. 27. 2 Kings 5. 15.

[1] Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

[f] Proverbs 11. 24. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.

Anno DOMINI 60.

his heart, *ſo let him give;* [g] not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for [h] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [i] And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all ſufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [k] He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [l] miniſtereth ſeed to the ſower both miniſter bread for *your* food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your [m] righteouſneſs;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all [2] * bountifulneſs, [n] which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice not only [o] ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they [p] glorify God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for *your* liberal [q] diſtribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding [r] grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God [s] for his unſpeakable gift.

[g] Deut. 15. 7. [h] Exodus 25. 2. & 35. 5. Proverbs 11. 25. Eccl[us] 35. 9, 10. Romans 12. 8. ch. 8. 12. [i] Proverbs 11. 24, 25. & 28. 27. Phil. 4. 19. [k] Pſ. 112. 9. [l] Iſaiah 55. 10. [m] Hoſea 10. 12. Matthew 6. 1. [2] Or, *liberality.* * Gr. *ſimplicity.* ch. 8. 2. [n] ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15. [o] ch. 8. 14. [p] Matth. 5. 16. [q] Hebr. 13. 16. [r] ch. 8. 1. [s] James 1. 17.

CHAP. X.

1 *Paul intreateth the Corinthians not to leave him cauſe to exert againſt them that ſpiritual power, with which he was armed, and meant to chaſtiſe thoſe, who undervalued his perſon and apoſtolical character.* 12 *He pointeth out the difference between thoſe, who for want of looking beyond themſelves were arrogant and vain, intruding into, and taking merit from, the labours of others, and himſelf, who kept ſtrictly within the province allotted him by God, and avoiding ſelf-commendation ſought honour from the commendation of Chriſt.*

NOW [a] I Paul myſelf beſeech you by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, [b] who [1] in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you:

2 But I beſeech *you,* [c] that I may not be bold when I am preſent with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome, which [3] think of us as if we walked according to the fleſh.

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 ([d] For the weapons [e] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [f] mighty [3] through God [g] to the pulling down of ſtrong holds;)

5 [h] Caſting down [4] imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt;

6 [i] And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when [k] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 [l] Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [m] If any man truſt to himſelf that he is Chriſt's, let him of himſelf think this again, that, as he *is* Chriſt's, even ſo *are* [n] we Chriſt's.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more [o] of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction, [p] I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, * ſay they, *are* weighty and powerful; but [q] *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* [r] ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that, ſuch as we are in word by letters when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo in deed when we are preſent.

12 [s] For we dare not make ourſelves of the number, or compare ourſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves among themſelves, [5] are not wiſe.

13 [t] But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the [6] rule which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you.

14 For we ſtretch not ourſelves beyond *our meaſure,* as though we reached not unto you: [u] for we are come as far as to you alſo in *preaching* the goſpel of Chriſt:

15 Not boaſting of things without *our* meaſure, *that is,* [x] of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increaſed, that we ſhall be [7] enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the goſpel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boaſt in another man's [8] line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [y] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [z] not he that commendeth himſelf is approved, but [a] whom the Lord commendeth.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Romans 12. 1. [b] verſe 10. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. [1] Or, *in outward appearance.* [c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 13. 2, 10. [2] Or, *reckon.* [d] Epheſ. 6. 13. [1] Theſ. 5. 8. [e] 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3. [f] Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 3, 4. [3] Or, *to God.* [g] Jer. 1. 10. [h] 1 Cor. 1. 19. & 3. 19. [4] Or, *reaſonings.* [i] ch. 13. 2, 10. [k] ch. 2. 9. & 7. 15. [l] John 7. 24. [m] ch. 5. 12. & 11. 18. [n] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6. [o] ch. 13. 10. [p] ch. 7. 14. & 12. 6. * Gr. *ſaith be.* [q] 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4. verſe 1. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. Gal. 4. 13. [r] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. ch. 11. 6. [s] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12. [5] Or, *underſtand* it *not.* [t] verſe 15. [6] Or, *line.* [u] 1 Cor. 3. 5, 10. & 4. 15. & 9. 1. [x] Romans 15. 20. [7] Or, *magnified in you.* [8] Or, *rule.* [y] Iſaiah 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. [z] Proverbs 27. 2. [a] Romans 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul unwillingly entereth upon a commendation of himſelf, out of jealouſy leſt the Corinthians ſhould be perverted by falſe apoſtles from the pure doctrine of Chriſt.* 5 *He ſheweth that he was in all reſpects equal to the chieſeſt apoſtles;* 7 *that he declined being chargeable to them not for want of love toward them, but to cut off occaſion from thoſe deceitful workers of taking ſhelter under his example:* 16 *that he was not inferior to thoſe, whom they ſo patiently ſubmitted to, in any of their boaſted prerogatives,*

Anno DOMINI 60

23 *but as a minister of Christ, in labours and sufferings for the gospel's sake, was abundantly their superior.*

[a] verse 16. ch. 5. 13.
[1] Or, *ye do bear with me.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly: and indeed [1] bear with me.

[b] Gal. 4. 17, 18.
[c] Hosea 2. 19, 20.
[d] Cor. 4. 15.
[e] Col. 1. 28.
[f] Lev. 21. 13.
[f] Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.
[g] Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[i] Gal. 1. 7, 8.
[2] Or, *with me.*

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [c] I have espoused you to one husband, [d] that I may present *you* [e] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [f] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear [2] with *him.*

5 For I suppose [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

[i] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
[k] 1 Cor 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10.
[l] Eph. 3. 4.
[m] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
[n] Acts 18. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1.
[o] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
[p] Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16.
[q] ch. 12. 14, 16.
[r] Rom. 9. 1.
[*] Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[t] ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [l] in knowledge; but [m] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself [q] from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 [r] As the truth of Christ is in me, [*] [s] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? [t] because I love you not? God knoweth.

[u] 1 Cor. 9. 12. [x] Acts 15. 24. Romans 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Peter 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2, 2 [y] chap. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11. [z] Gal. 1. 8. [a] chap. 3. 9. [b] Phil. 3. 19. [c] verse 1. chap. 12. 6, 11. [3] Or. *suffer.*

12 But what I do, that I will do, [u] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [x] *are* false apostles, [y] deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [z] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [a] ministers of righteousness; [b] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [c] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool [3] receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, [d] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, [e] in this confidence of boasting.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[e] ch. 9. 4.
[f] Phil. 3. 3, 4.
[g] 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[h] Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
[i] ch. 10. 10.
[k] Phil. 3. 4.
[l] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[n] Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11.
[o] ch. 6. 4, 5.
[p] Deut. 25. 3.
[q] Acts 16. 22.
[r] Acts 14. 19.
[s] Acts 27. 41.
[t] Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 28. 10, 11. & 25. 3.
[u] Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23.
[x] Acts 20. 31. ch. 6. 5.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[z] See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
[a] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22. Gal. 1. 2.

18 [f] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, [g] seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, [h] if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [i] as though we had been weak. Howbeit [k] whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [l] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; [m] in labours more abundant, [n] in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [o] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [p] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [q] beaten with rods, [r] once was I stoned, thrice I [s] suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, [t] *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, [u] *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, [x] in watchings often, [y] in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [z] the care of all the churches.

29 [a] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [b] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [c] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [d] which is blessed for ever more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [e] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

[b] chap. 12. 5, 9, 10. [c] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. chap. 1. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 5. [d] Rom. 9. 5. [e] Acts 9. 24, 25.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul sheweth that, though he had been favoured with visions and revelations,* 5 *yet for commendation of his apostleship he chose rather to glory in his infirmities:* 11 *blaming the Corinthians, who had seen in him all the signs of an apostle, for forcing him to such vain boasting.* 14 *He telleth them of his design of visit-*

Anno DOMINI 60.

ing them with the same disinterestedness and fatherly affection as before. 16 *He justifieth himself from any crafty extortion by his messengers;* 20 *and expresseth his fears, lest, both to his sorrow and theirs, he should find many notorious disorders still unredressed among them.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. * I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man [a] in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one [b] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [c] paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not [i] lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [d] yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [e] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [f] thorn in the flesh, [g] the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [h] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore [i] will I rather glory in my infirmities, [k] that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [l] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: [m] for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [n] a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [o] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [p] I be nothing.

12 [q] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 [r] For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [s] I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me [t] this wrong.

14 [u] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for [x] I seek not your's, but you: [y] for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [z] I will very gladly spend and be spent [a] for * you; though [b] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [c] I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [d] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [e] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [f] brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [g] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [h] we speak before God in Christ: [i] but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such I would, and *that* [k] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God [l] will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many [m] which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and [n] fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul threateneth to vindicate his authority at his coming by punishing severely unreclaimed offenders.* 5 *He adviseth the Corinthians to try if they had as good proofs of their faith, as he trusted to have of his mission.* 7 *He wisheth that by a blameless conversation they might prevent him from using sharpness toward them, whatever became of his proofs.* 11 *He concludeth with an exhortation, salutation, and prayer.*

THIS *is* [a] the third *time* I am coming to you. [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them [d] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [e] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [g] in you.

4 [h] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [i] he liveth by the power of God. For [k] we also are weak [j] in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [l] Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, [m] how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [n] reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not

Anno DOMINI 60.

[z] 1 Thess. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 17.
[a] John 10. 11. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
* Gr. *your souls.*
[b] ch. 6. 13, 13.
[c] ch. 11. 9.
[d] ch. 7. 2.
[e] ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
[f] ch. 8. 18.
[g] ch. 5. 12.
[h] Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[k] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.
[l] ch. 2. 1, 4.
[m] ch. 13. 2.
[n] 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[a] ch. 12, 14.
[b] Numb. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18 16. John 8. 17. Hebr. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 1. 23.
[f] Matth. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[h] Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[i] Rom. 6. 4.
[k] See ch. 10. 3, 4.
[j] Or, *with him.*
[l] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[m] Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 10.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 27.

* Gr. *For I will come.*
[a] Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.
[b] Acts 22. 17. A. D. 46. at *Lystra,* Acts 14. 6.
[c] Luke 23. 43.
[i] Or, *possible.*
[d] ch. 11. 30.
[e] ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[f] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
[g] Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.
[h] See Deut. 3. 23,—27. Matth. 26. 44.
[i] ch. 11. 30.
[k] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[l] Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
[m] ch. 13. 4.
[n] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
[o] ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[q] Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
[t] ch. 11. 7.
[u] ch. 13. 1.
[x] Acts 20. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.

Anno DOMINI 60

23 *but as a minister of Christ, in labours and sufferings for the gospel's sake, was abundantly their superior.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly: and indeed [1] bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [c] I have espoused you to one husband, [d] that I may present *you* [e] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [f] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear [2] with *him*.

5 For I suppose [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [l] in knowledge; but [m] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself [q] from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 [r] As the truth of Christ is in me, * [s] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? [t] because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [u] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [x] *are* false apostles, [y] deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [z] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [a] ministers of righteousness; [b] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [c] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool [3] receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, [d] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, [e] in this confidence of boasting.

18 [f] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, [g] seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, [h] if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [i] as though we had been weak. Howbeit [k] whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [l] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; [m] in labours more abundant, [n] in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [o] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [p] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [q] beaten with rods, [r] once was I stoned, thrice I [s] suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, [t] *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, [u] *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, [x] in watchings often, [y] in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [z] the care of all the churches.

29 [a] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [b] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [c] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [d] which is blessed for ever more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [e] In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul sheweth that, though he had been favoured with visions and revelations,* 5 *yet for commendation of his apostleship he chose rather to glory in his infirmities:* 11 *blaming the Corinthians, who had seen in him all the signs of an apostle, for forcing him to such vain boasting.* 14 *He telleth them of his design of visit-*

---

[a] verse 16. ch. 5. 13. [1] Or, *ye do bear with me.* [b] Gal. 4. 17, 18. [c] Hosea 2. 19, 20. [d] Cor. 4. 15. [e] Col. 1. 28. [f] Lev. 21. 13. [f] Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44. [g] Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17. [i] Gal. 1. 7, 8. [2] Or, *with me.* [i] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6. [k] 1 Cor 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10. [l] Eph. 3. 4. [m] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12. [n] Acts 18. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1. [o] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9. [p] Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16. [q] ch. 12. 14, 16. [r] Rom. 9. 1. * Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.* [s] 1 Cor. 9. 15. [t] ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15. [u] 1 Cor. 9. 12. [x] Acts 15. 24. Romans 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Peter 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2. 2 [y] chap. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11. [z] Gal. 1. 8. [a] chap. 3. 9. [b] Phil. 3. 19. [c] verse 1. chap. 12. 6, 11. [3] Or. *suffer.*

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12. [e] ch. 9. 4. [f] Phil. 3. 3, 4. [g] 1 Cor. 4. 10. [h] Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9. [i] ch. 10. 10. [k] Phil. 3. 4. [l] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 10. [n] Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. [o] 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31, 32. [p] Deut. 25, 3. [q] Acts 16. 22. [r] Acts 14. 19. [s] Acts 27. 41. [t] Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 28. 10, 11. & 25. 3. [u] Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23. [x] Acts 20. 31. [y] 1 Cor. 4. 11. [z] See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14. [a] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22. Gal. 1. 2.

[b] chap. 12. 5, 9, 10. [c] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. chap. 1. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 5. [d] Rom. 9. 5. [e] Acts 9. 24, 25.

ing them with the same disinterestedness and fatherly affection as before. 16 *He justifieth himself from any crafty extortion by his messengers;* 20 *and expresseth his fears, lest, both to his sorrow and theirs, he should find many notorious disorders still unredressed among them.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. * I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man [a] in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one [b] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [c] paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not [l] lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [d] yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [e] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [f] thorn in the flesh, [g] the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [h] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore [i] will I rather glory in my infirmities, [k] that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [l] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: [m] for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [n] a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [o] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [p] I be nothing.

12 [q] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 [r] For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [s] I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me [t] this wrong.

14 [u] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for [x] I seek not your's, but you: [y] for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [z] I will very gladly spend and be spent [a] for * you; though [b] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [c] I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [d] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [e] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [f] brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [g] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [h] we speak before God in Christ: [i] but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such I would, and *that* [k] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God [l] will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many [m] which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and [n] fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul threateneth to vindicate his authority at his coming by punishing severely unreclaimed offenders.* 5 *He adviseth the Corinthians to try if they had as good proofs of their faith, as he trusted to have of his mission.* 7 *He wisheth that by a blameless conversation they might prevent him from using sharpness toward them, whatever became of his proofs.* 11 *He concludeth with an exhortation, salutation, and prayer.*

THIS *is* [a] the third *time* I am coming to you. [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them [d] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [e] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [g] in you.

4 [h] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [i] he liveth by the power of God. For [k] we also are weak [l] in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [l] Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, [m] how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [n] reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not

Anno DOMINI 60.

* Gr. *For I will come.*

[a] Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.
[b] Acts 22. 17. A. D. 46. at *Lystra*, Acts 14. 6.
[c] Luke 23. 43.
[l] Or, *possible.*
[d] ch. 11. 30.
[e] ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[f] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
[g] Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.
[h] See Deut. 3. 23,—27. Matth. 26. 44.
[i] ch. 11. 30.
[k] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[l] Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
[m] ch. 13. 4.
[n] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
[o] ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[q] Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
[t] ch. 11. 7.
[u] ch. 13. 1.
[x] Acts 20. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.

[z] 1 Thess. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 17.
[a] John 10. 11. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
* Gr. *your souls.*
[b] ch. 6. 12, 13.
[c] ch. 11. 9.
[d] ch. 7. 2.
[e] ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
[f] ch. 8. 18.
[g] ch. 5. 12.
[h] Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[k] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.
[l] ch. 2. 1, 4.
[m] ch. 13. 2.
[n] 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[a] ch. 12, 14.
[b] Numb. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. Hebr. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 1. 23.
[f] Matth. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[h] Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[i] Rom. 6. 4.
[k] See ch. 10. 3, 4.
[l] Or, *with him.*
[l] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[m] Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 10.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 27.

Anno DOMINI 60.

that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though [o] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the the truth.

9 For we are glad, [p] when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, [q] *even* your perfection.

10 [r] Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent [s] I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, [t] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [u] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [x] and peace ſhall be with you.

12 [y] Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 [z] The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and [a] the communion of the Holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

[o] ch. 6. 9. [p] 1 Cor. 4. 10. ch. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10. [q] 1 Theſſ. 3. 10. [r] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21. [s] Titus 1. 13. [t] ch. 10 8.

[u] Romans 12. 16, 18. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Peter 3. 8. [x] Romans 15. 33. [y] Romans 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. [z] Romans 16. 24. [a] Phil. 2. 1. 1 Theſſ. 5. 26. 1 Peter 5. 14.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

Anno DOMINI 58.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſaluting the churches of Galatia,* 6 *Paul teſtifieth his ſurpriſe that they ſhould ſo ſoon have forſaken the truth of the goſpel which he had taught them;* 8 *and pronounceth thoſe accurſed who preach any other goſpel.* 10 *He ſheweth that his doctrine was not concerted to pleaſe men, but came to him by immediate revelation from God.* 13 *To confirm which he relateth his converſation before his calling,* 15 *and what ſteps he had taken immediately thereupon.*

PAUL, an apoſtle, ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, [c] who raiſed him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 [g] Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us [h] from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are ſo ſoon removed [i] from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt unto another goſpel:

7 [k] Which is not another; but there be ſome [l] that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though [m] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you [n] than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For [o] do I now [p] perſuade men, or God? or [q] do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 [r] But I certify you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For [s] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it,* but [t] by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt in the Jews' religion, how that [u] beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and [x] waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my * equals in mine own nation, [y] being more exceedingly zealous [z] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, [a] who ſeparated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [b] To reveal his Son in me, that [c] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [d] fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years [e] I [1] went up to Jeruſalem to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [f] other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave [g] James the Lord's brother.

[a] ver. 11, 12. [b] Acts 9. 6. & 22. 10, 15, 21. & 26. 26. Titus 1. 3. [c] Acts 2. 24. [d] Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [f] Romans 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Theſ. 1. 1. 2 Theſ. 1. 2. 2 John 3. [g] Matthew 20. 28. Romans 4. 25. ch. 2. 20. Titus 2. 14. [h] See Iſaiah 65. 17. John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Hebr. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19. [i] ch. 5. 8. [k] 2 Cor. 11. 4. [l] Acts 15, 1, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 11. 13. ch. 5. 10, 12. [m] 1 Cor. 16. 22.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[n] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Proverbs 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. [o] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4. [p] 1 Samuel 24. 7. Matthew 28. 14. 1 John 3. 9. [q] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4. James 4. 4. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 1. [s] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. verſe 1. [t] Eph. 3. 3. A. D. 35. [u] Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. & 26. 11. 1 Tim. 1. 13. [x] Acts 8. 3. * *Gr. equals in years.* A. D. 38. [y] Acts 22. 3. & 26. 9. Phil. 3. 6. [z] Jer. 9. 14. Matthew 15. 2. Mark 7. 5. [a] Iſaiah 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 14, 15. Rom. 1. 1. [b] 2 Cor. 4. 6. [c] Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8. [d] Matth. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50. Eph. 6. 12. [e] Acts 9. 26. [1] Or, *returned.* [f] 1 Cor. 9. 5. [g] Matthew 13. 55. Mark 6. 3.

Anno DOMINI 58.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [h] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [i] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face [k] unto the churches of Judea which [l] were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard only, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul ſheweth for what purpoſe after many years he went to Jeruſalem;* 3 *that Titus, who went with him, was not circumciſed, and that on purpoſe to aſſert the freedom of the Gentile converts from the bondage of the law;* 6 *that no new knowledge was added to him in conference with the three chief apoſtles, but that he received from them a publick acknowledgment of his divine miſſion to the Gentiles;* 11 *that he openly withſtood Peter for diſſimulation with reſpect to Gentile communion,* 14 *expoſtulating with him, why he, who believed that juſtification came by the faith of Chriſt, acted as though it came by the works of the law;* 21 *which was in effect to fruſtrate the grace of God.*

A.D. 52.

THEN fourteen years after [a] I went up again to Jeruſalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b] and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but [1] privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means [c] I ſhould run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed:

4 And that becauſe of [d] falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our [e] liberty which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no, not for an hour; that [g] the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of thoſe [h] who ſeemed to be ſomewhat, whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [i] God accepteth no man's perſon: for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat* [k] in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwiſe, [l] when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion [m] was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion *was* unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, [n] the ſame was [o] mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip; that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Only *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor; [r] the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him; inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

14 But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly according to [u] the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 [z] We *who are* Jews by nature, and not [a] ſinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jeſus Chriſt, even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified.

17 But if, while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we ourſelves alſo are found [e] ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make myſelf a tranſgreſſor.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Chriſt: nevertheleſs I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[a] Acts 15. 2.
[b] Acts 15. 12.
[1] Or, *ſeverally.*
[c] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Theſſ. 3. 5.
[d] Acts 15. 1. 24. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[e] ch. 3. 25. ch. 5. 1, 13.
[f] 2 Cor. 11. 20. ch. 4. 3, 9.
[g] verſe 14. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16.
[h] ch. 6. 3.
[i] Acts 10. 34. Romans 2. 11.
[k] 2 Cor. 12. 11.
[l] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[m] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.
[n] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 1. 16. Col. 1. 29.
[o] ch. 3. 5.
[p] Matthew 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[q] Romans 1. 5. & 12. 3, 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.
[r] Acts 11. 30. & 24. 17. Romans 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9 chap.
[s] Acts 15. 35.
[t] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[u] verſe 5.
[x] 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[y] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[z] Acts 15. 10, 11.
[a] Matthew 9. 11. Epheſ. 2. 3, 12.
[b] Acts 13. 38, 39.
[c] Romans 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. ch. 3. 24. Hebrews 7. 18, 19.
[d] Pſ. 143. 2. Romans 3. 20. ch. 3. 11.
[e] 1 John 3. 8, 9.
[f] Romans 8. 2.
[g] Romans 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.
[h] Romans 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Theſſ. 5. 10. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Peter 4. 2.
[i] Romans 6. 6. chap. 5. 24. & 6. 14.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Theſſ. 5. 10. 1 Peter 4. 2.
[l] chap. 1. 4. Epheſ. 5. 2. Titus 2. 14.
[m] chap. 3. 21. Hebrews 7. 11. See Romans 11. 6. chap. 5. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul aſketh what had moved the Galatians to depend on the law, having already received the ſpirit through faith.* 6 *As Abraham was juſtified by faith, ſo they who are of faith inherit his bleſſing.* 10 *The law brought men*

Anno DOMINI 58.

under a curse, and could not justify. 13 *Christ hath freed us from the curse, and laid open the blessing to all believers.* 15 *Supposing that the law justified, God's covenant with Abraham would be void.* 19 *But the law was only a temporary provision against sin till Christ's coming, and in no wise contrary to God's promises:* 23 *serving as a schoolmaster to prepare men for Christ.* 25 *But faith being come, the law is at an end, and all believers are without distinction become children of God, and heirs of the promise.*

[a] ch. 5. 7. [b] ch. 2. 14. & 5. 7. [c] Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 47. & 15. 8. verse 14. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4. [d] Rom. 10. 16, 17. [e] ch. 4. 9. [f] Heb. 7. 16. & 9. 10. [g] Heb. 10. 35, 36. 2 John 8. [1] Or, *so great.* [h] 2 Cor. 3. 8. [i] Genesis 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3, 9, 21, 22. Jam. 2. 23. [2] Or, *imputed* [k] John 8. 39. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. [l] See Rom. 9. 17. verse 22. [m] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Acts 3. 25. [n] Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3. [o] ch. 2. 16. [p] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38. [q] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6. [r] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. [s] Rom. 8 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 4. 5. [t] Deut. 21. 23. [u] Rom. 4. 9, 16. [x] Isai. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. Acts 2. 33. [y] Heb. 9. 17. [3] Or, *testament.*

O Foolish Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [b] the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [c] the Spirit by the works of the law, [d] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? [e] having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by [f] the flesh?

4 [g] Have ye suffered [1] so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [h] that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [i] Abraham believed God, and it was [2] accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that [k] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [l] the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying,* [m] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [n] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [o] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [p] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [q] the law is not of faith: but, [r] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [s] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [t] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 [u] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [x] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [y] Though *it be* but a man's [3] covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [z] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as one, And to thy seed, which is [a] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [b] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [c] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if [d] the inheritance *be* of the law, [e] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [f] it was added because of transgressions, till [g] the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [h] ordained by angels in the hand [i] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, [k] but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: [l] for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [m] the scripture hath concluded [n] all under sin, [o] that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [p] the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, [q] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [r] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [s] as many of you as have been baptized in Christ [t] have put on Christ.

28 [u] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [x] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [y] if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and [z] heirs according to the promise.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[z] Gen. 12. 3, 7. & 17. 7. verse 8. [a] 1 Cor. 12. 12. [b] Exodus 12. 40, 41. [c] Rom. 4. 13, 14. verse 21. [d] Rom. 8. 17. [e] Rom. 4. 14. [f] John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8, 13. [g] verse 16. [h] Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2. [i] Exodus 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. [k] Rom. 3. 29, 30. [l] ch. 2. 21. [m] verse 8. [n] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32. [o] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. [p] Matth. 5. 17. Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 17. Hebr. 9. 9, 10. [q] Acts 13. 39. ch. 2. 16. [r] John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 14, 15, 16. ch. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1, 2. [s] Rom. 6. 3. [t] Rom. 13. 14. [u] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [x] John 10. 16. & 17. 20, 21. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. & 4. 4, 15. [y] Gen. 21. 10, 12. Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18. [z] Rom. 8. 17. ch. 4. 7, 28. Eph. 3. 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Jews were for a while held under the law, as an heir under his guardian till he be of age.* 4 *But Christ came to redeem those that were under the law, and to give both to Jew and Gentile the adoption, and consequently the freedom, of sons.* 8 *Paul therefore reproveth the Galatians, who from serving idols had been received of God, for falling back to the bondage of legal observances.* 11 *He expresseth his fears and tender regard for them, and calleth to*

Anno DOMINI 58.

mind their former reſpect and good will to him, from which he admoniſheth them not to be ſeduced in his abſence. 21 *He allegorically deſcribeth the Jewiſh and Chriſtian churches under the types of Agar and Sara, and inferreth that we, being children of the freewoman, are free.*

[a] verſe 9. ch. 2. 23. & 5. 1. Col. 2. 8, 20. Hebr. 9. 10.

NOW I ſay, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

[1] Or, *rudiments.*

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, [a] were in bondage under the [1] elements of the world:

[b] Geneſis 49. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10.

4 But [b] when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son, [c] made [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

[c] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7. Heb. 2. 14.

5 [f] To redeem them that were under the law, [g] that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

[d] Geneſis 3. 15. Iſai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth [h] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

[e] Matth. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; [i] and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

[f] Matth. 20. 28. ch. 3. 13. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 12. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

8 Howbeit then, [k] when ye knew not God, [l] ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

[g] John 1. 12. ch. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.

9 But now, [m] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [n] how turn ye [2] again to [o] the weak and beggarly [3] elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage?

[h] Rom. 5. 5. & 8. 15.

10 [p] Ye obſerve days, and months, and times, and years.

[i] Rom. 8. 16, 17. ch. 3. 29.

11 I am afraid of you, [q] leſt I have beſtowed upon you labour in vain.

[k] Epheſ. 2. 12. 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* [r] ye have not injured me at all.

[l] Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Epheſ. 2. 11, 12. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

13 Ye know how, [s] through infirmity of the fleſh I preached the goſpel unto you [t] at the firſt.

[m] 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected; but received me [u] as an angel of God, [x] *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

[a] ch. 3. 3. [2] Or, *back.* [o] Rom. 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 18. [3] Or, *rudiments,* verſe 3. [p] Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16. [q] chap. 2. 2. & 5. 2, 4. [r] 1 Theſſ. 3. 5. [r] 2 Cor. 2. 5. [s] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 7, 9. [t] ch. 1. 6. [u] 2 Sam. 19. 27. Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8. [x] Matt. 10. 40. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. 1 Theſſ. 2. 13. [4] Or, *What was then?* [y] ch. 2. 5, 14. [z] Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 2. [5] Or, *us.*

15 [4] Where is then the bleſſedneſs ye ſpake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [y] becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They [z] zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude [5] you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in *a* good *thing,* and not only when I am preſent with you.

19 [a] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Chriſt be formed in you,

Anno DOMINI 58.

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice; for [6] I ſtand in doubt of you.

[a] Cor. 4. 15. Philemon 10. Jam. 1. 18.

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two ſons, [b] the one by a bondmaid, [c] the other by a freewoman.

[6] Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman [d] was born after the fleſh; [e] but he of the freewoman *was* by promiſe.

[b] Geneſis 16. 15.

24 Which things are an allegory: for theſe are the two [7] covenants; the one from the mount [*f] Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

[c] Geneſis 21. 2.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and [8] anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

[d] Rom. 9. 7, 8.

26 But [g] Jeruſalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

[c] Geneſis 18. 10, 14. & 21. 1, 2. Hebr. 11. 11.

27 For it is written, [h] Rejoice, *thou* barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children than ſhe which hath an huſband.

[7] Or, *teſtaments.*

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are [i] the children of promiſe.

[*] Gr. *Sina.*

29 But as then [k] he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [l] even ſo *it is* now.

[f] Deut. 33. 2.

30 Nevertheleſs what ſaith [m] the ſcripture? [n] Caſt out the bondwoman and her ſon: for [o] the ſon of the bondwoman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the freewoman.

[8] Or, *is in the ſame rank with.*

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, [p] but of the free.

[g] Iſai. 2. 2. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.

[h] Iſai. 54. 1.

[i] Acts 3. 25. Rom. 9. 8. ch. 3. 29.

[k] Geneſis 21. 9. [l] ch. 5. 11. & 6. 12. [m] ch. 3. 8, 22. 10, 12. [o] John 8. 35. [p] John 8. 36. ch. 5. 1, 13.

[a] Geneſis 21. 10.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Gentiles to maintain their Chriſtian liberty,* 2 *and ſheweth that by being circumciſed they would forfeit their hopes in Chriſt.* 7 *He diſclaimeth the preaching of circumciſion himſelf, and condemneth it in others.* 13 *He adviſeth them not to abuſe their liberty, but to ſerve one another in love, which comprehendeth the whole law.* 16 *The oppoſition between the fleſh and the ſpirit:* 19 *The works of the fleſh:* 22 *The fruits of the ſpirit.* 25 *Advice to walk in the ſpirit, and not in vainglorious emulation.*

STAND faſt therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not entangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

[a] John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 16.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that [c] if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

[b] Acts 15. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 4. 9.

3 For I teſtify again to every man that is circumciſed, [d] that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

[c] Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.

[d] ch. 3. 10.

Anno DOMINI 58.

4 [e] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [f] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit [g] wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [h] in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [i] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [k] did run well; [l] who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him [m] that calleth you.

9 [n] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [o] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [p] he that troubleth you [q] shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 [r] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [s] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [t] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [u] I would they were even cut off [x] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [y] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [z] by love serve one another.

14 For [a] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [c] Walk in the Spirit, and [2] ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [d] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: [e] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [f] if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [g] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that [h] they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [i] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, [k] gentleness, [l] goodness, [m] faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [n] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's [o] have crucified the flesh with the [3] affections and lusts.

25 [p] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [q] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul adviseth them to reform the faulty with gentleness,* 2 *and to bear one another's burdens.* 3 *A caution against vanity.* 6 *He exhorteth to be liberal toward spiritual instructers:* 9 *and not to be weary in doing good.* 12 *He sheweth the carnal views of those who preached circumcision,* 14 *and his own professed dependence on Christ only, regardless of the world.* 8 *He concludeth with a prayer.*

BRETHREN, [a] [1] if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual, restore such an one [c] in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [d] lest thou also be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [f] the law of Christ.

3 For [g] if a man think himself to be something, when [h] he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [i] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and [k] not in another.

5 For [l] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [m] Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [n] Be not deceived; [o] God is not mocked: for [p] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [q] For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And [r] let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, [s] if we faint not.

10 [t] As we have therefore opportunity, [u] let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of [x] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [y] they constrain you to be circumcised; [z] only lest they should [a] suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [b] But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, [1] by whom

Anno DOMINI 58.

[p] Romans 8. 4, 5. verse 16.

[q] Phil. 2. 3.

[a] Romans 14. 1. & 15. 1. Hebrews 12. 13. James 5. 19.

[1] Or, *although.*

[b] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1.

[c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 25.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 5. & 10. 12.

[e] Romans 15. 1. ch. 5. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 14.

[f] John 13. 14, 15, 34. & 15. 12. James 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21.

[g] Romans 12. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6.

[h] 2 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 11.

[i] 1 Cor. 11. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5.

[k] See Luke 18. 11.

[l] Romans 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8.

[m] Romans 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14. [n] 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33. [o] Job 13. 9. [p] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6. [q] Job 4. 8. Proverbs 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hosea 8. 7. & 10. 12. [r] Rom. 8. 13. James 3. 18. [r] 2 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 58. [s] Matthew 24. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. & 10. 36. & 12. 3, 5. Rev. 2. 10. [t] John 9. 4. & 12. 35. [u] 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Titus 3. 8. [x] Ephes. 2. 19. Hebrews 3. 6. [y] chap. 2. 3, 14. [z] Phil. 3. 18. [a] chap. 5. 11. [b] Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8. [1] Or, *whereby.*

[e] Romans 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 21.

[f] Hebrews 12. 15.

[g] Romans 8. 24, 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8.

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 3. 28. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

[i] 1 Thess. 1. 3. James 2. 18, 20, 22.

[k] 1 Cor. 9. 24.

[l] ch. 3. 1.

[2] Or, *who did drive you back?*

[m] ch. 1. 6.

[n] 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 15. 33.

[o] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.

[p] ch. 1. 7.

[q] 2 Cor. 10. 6.

[r] ch. 6. 12.

[s] 1 Cor. 15. 30. ch. 4. 29. & 6. 17.

[t] 1 Cor. 1. 23.

[u] Joshua 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9.

[x] Acts 15. 1, 2, 24.

[y] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Peter 2. 16. 2 Peter 2. 19. Jude 4.

[z] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2.

[a] Matthew 7. 12. & 22. 40. James 2. 8.

[b] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.

[c] Romans 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4, 12. & 13. 14. verse 25. 1 Peter 2. 11.

[2] Or, *fulfil not.*

[d] Romans 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.

[e] Romans 7. 15, 19.

[f] Romans 6. 14. & 8. 2.

[g] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Ephes. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. James 3. 14, 15.

[h] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.

[i] John 15. 2. Eph. 5. 9.

[k] Col. 3. 12. James 3. 17.

[l] Rom. 15. 14.

[m] 1 Cor. 13. 7. [n] 1 Tim. 1. 9.

[o] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14. ch. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[3] Or, *passions.*

Anno DOMINI 58.

the world is [c] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [d] in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [e] a new creature.

16 [f] And as many as walk [g] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [h] the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [i] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, [k] the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

[c] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Romans 6. 6. ch. 2. 20. [d] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [e] Romans 2. 29. & 4. 12. & 9. 6, 7, 8. ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3. [f] Pſ. 125. 5. [g] Phil. 3. 16. [h] 2 Cor. 1. 24. [i] 2 Cor. 1. 5. & 4. 10. & 11. 23. ch. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. [k] 2 Tim. 4. 22. Philem. 25.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſaluting the Epheſians,* 3 *Paul bleſſeth God for his ſpiritual bleſſings on thoſe whom he had choſen in Chriſt, and predeſtinated to the adoption of children;* 7 *for our redemption by his grace, according to his revealed purpoſe of gathering together all in one under Chriſt;* 11 *for the inheritance already obtained by thoſe who firſt truſted in Chriſt;* 13 *and for the ſpirit given to after believers, as an earneſt of the ſame.* 15 *He declareth his continual thankfulneſs to God for their faith, and his prayers that God would perfect them in the knowledge of thoſe things, which concerned their ſtate in Chriſt,* 20 *to whom God had raiſed up, and exalted to be the ſupreme head of his body the church.*

PAUL, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [a] by the will of God, [b] to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, [c] and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 [d] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [e] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly [l] *places* in Chriſt:

4 According as [f] he hath choſen us in him [g] before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould [h] be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predeſtinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, [l] according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, [m] wherein he hath made us accepted in [n] the beloved.

7 [o] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to [p] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence;

9 [q] Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure [r] which he hath purpoſed in himſelf:

10 That in the diſpenſation of [s] the fulneſs of times [t] he might gather together in one [u] all things in Chriſt, both which are in * heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 [x] In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, [y] being predeſtinated according to [z] the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 [a] That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, [b] who firſt [2] truſted in Chriſt.

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted,* after that ye heard [c] the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, [d] ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 [e] Which is the earneſt of our inheritance [f] until the redemption of [g] the purchaſed poſſeſſion, [h] unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 Wherefore I alſo, [i] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 [k] Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [l] the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, [m] may give unto you the ſpirit of wiſdom and revelation [3] in the knowledge of him:

18 [n] The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is [o] the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [p] inheritance in the ſaints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, [q] according to the working * of his mighty power,

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] Romans 1. 7. [2] Cor. 1. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2. [d] Gal. 1. 3. Titus 1. 4. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Peter 1. 3. [l] Or, things, ch. 6. 12. [f] Romans 8. 28. 2 Theſſ. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. James 2. 5. 1 Peter 1. 2. & 2. 9. [g] 1 Peter 1. 20. [h] Luke 1. 75. ch. 2. 10. & 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. Titus 2. 12. [i] Romans 8. 29, 30. verſe 11. [k] John 1. 12. Romans 8. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 18. Gal. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1. [l] Matthew 1. 26. Luke 12. 32. 1 Cor. 1. 21. verſe 9. [m] Romans 3. 24. & 5. 15. [n] Matthew 3. 17. & 17. 5. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. [o] Acts 20. 28. Romans 3. 24. Col. 1. 14. Hebrews 9. 12. 1 Peter 1. 18, 19. Rev. 5. 9. [p] Romans 2. 4. & 3. 24. & 9. 23. ch. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19. [q] Romans 16. 25. ch. 3. 4, 9. Col. 1. 26. [r] ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [s] Gal. 4. 4. Hebrews 1. 2. & 9. 10. 1 Peter 1. 20. [t] 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. & 11. 3. ch. 2. 15 & 3. 15. [u] Phil. 2 9, 10. Col. 1. 20 * Gr. *heavens.* [x] Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Romans 8. 17. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Titus 3. 7. James 2. 5. 1 Peter 1. 4. [y] verſe 5. [z] Iſaiah 46. 10, 11. [a] ver. 6, 14. 2 Theſſ. 2. 13. [b] James 1. 18. [2] Or, *hoped.* [c] John 1. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. [d] 2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 4. 30. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. [f] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30. [g] Acts 20. 28. [h] ver. 6, 12. 1 Peter 2. 9. [i] Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. [k] Romans 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. Col. 1. 3. 1 Theſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſ. 1. 3. [l] John 20. 17. [m] Col. 1. 9. [3] Or, *for the acknowledgment.* Col. 2. 2. [n] Acts 26. 18. [o] ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4. [p] verſe 11. [q] ch. 3. 7. Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12. * Gr. *of the might of his power.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [r] he raised him from the dead, and [s] set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [t] Far above all [u] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [x] hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him [y] *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 [z] Which is his body, [a] the fulness of him [b] that filleth all in all.

[r] Acts 2. 24, 33. [s] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55, 56. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 10. 12. [t] Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 4. [u] Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. [x] Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8. [y] ch. 4. 15, 16. Col. 1. 18. Heb. 2. 7. [z] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. ch. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24. [a] Col. 2. 10. [b] 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul setteth before the Ephesians their former corrupt heathen state,* 4 *and God's rich mercy in their deliverance.* 8 *We are saved by grace, not of works, yet so as to be created in Christ unto good works.* 11 *They who were once strangers, and far from God, are now brought near by Christ's blood, who having abolished the ritual law, the ground of distinction between Jew and Gentile, hath united both in one body, and gained them equal access to the Father.* 19 *So that the Gentiles are henceforth equally priviledged with the Jews, and together with them constitute an holy temple for the habitation of God's spirit.*

AND [a] you *hath he quickened,* [b] who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [c] Wherein in time passed ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [d] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [e] the children of disobedience:

3 [f] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in [g] the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling * the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [h] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [i] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [k] Even when we were dead in sins, hath [l] quickened us together with Christ, ([l] by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together [m] in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in [n] *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 [o] For by grace are ye saved [p] through faith; and that not of yourselves: [q] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [r] Not of works, lest any man should boast.

[a] John 5. 24. Col. 2. 13. [b] verse 5. ch. 4. 18. [c] 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 John 5. 19. [d] ch. 6. 12. [e] ch. 5. 6. Col. 3 6. [f] Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [g] Gal. 5 16. * Gr. *the wills.* [h] Ps. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. [i] Rom. 10. 12. ch. 1. 7. verse 7. [k] Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. verse 1. [l] Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3. [l] Or, *by* whose *grace:* See Acts 15. 11. verse 8. Tit. 3. 5. [m] ch. 1. 20. [n] Tit. 3. 4. [o] verse 5. Rom. 3. 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [p] Rom. 4. 16. [q] Matth. 16. 17. John 6. 44, 65. Romans 10. 14, 15, 17. ch. 1. 19. Phil. 1. 29. [r] Romans 3. 20, 27, 28. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5.

10 For we are [s] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, [t] which God hath before [z] ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [u] remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called [x] the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 [y] That at that time ye were without Christ, [z] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [a] the covenants of promise, [b] having no hope, [c] and without God in the world:

13 [d] But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were [e] far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [f] he is our peace, [g] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us;*

15 [h] Having abolished [i] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [k] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might [l] reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, [m] having slain the enmity [3] thereby:

17 And came [n] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [o] them that were nigh.

18 For [p] through him we both have access [q] by one spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [r] fellow citizens with the saints, and of [s] the household of God;

20 And are [t] built [u] upon the foundation of the [x] apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [y] the chief corner *stone;*

21 [z] In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto [a] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [b] In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

[s] Deut. 32. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Isai. 19. 25. & 29. 23. & 44. 21. John 3. 3, 5. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ch. 4. 24. Tit. 2. 14. [t] ch. 1. 4. [z] Or, *prepared.* [u] 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. & 2. 13. [x] Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col 2. 11. [y] ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21. [z] See Ezek. 13. 9. John 10. 16. [a] Rom. 9. 4, 8. [b] 1 Thess. 4. 13. [c] Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5. [d] Gal. 3. 28. [e] Acts 2. 39. verse 17. [f] Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 1. 20. [g] John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28. [h] Col. 2. 14, 20. [i] Col. 1. 22. [k] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 4. 24. [l] Col. 1. 20, 21, 22. [m] Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14. [3] Or, *in himself.* [n] Isaiah 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Acts 2. 39. & 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. verse 13, 14. [o] Psal. 148. 14. [p] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Rom. 5. 2 ch. 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. 1 Pet. 3. 18. [q] 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 4. 4. [r] Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23. [s] Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 15. [t] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. ch. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. [u] Matth. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 14. [x] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 4. 11. [y] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. [z] ch. 4. 15, 16. [a] 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [b] 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul, in bonds for preaching Christ to the Gentiles, sheweth that the mystery of their calling, heretofore hidden, had been revealed to him,* 7 *that by his ministry God's gracious purpose might be universally known, and the Gentiles be assured of their acceptance by faith.* 13 *He desireth his Ephesian converts not to be discouraged at his sufferings on their account;* 14 *and prayeth that God would strengthen their faith and knowledge of the infinite love of Christ.* 20 *He giveth glory to God for his power in the church by Christ Jesus.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

FOR this cause I Paul, [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ [b] for you Gentiles,

2 (If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God [d] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery; [h] (as I wrote [i] afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ,)

5 [k] Which in other ages was made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto the holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellowheirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel:

7 [p] Whereof I was made a minister, [q] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by [r] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, [s] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [t] I should preach among the Gentiles [u] the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of [x] the mystery, [y] which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [z] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [a] To the intent that now [b] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* [c] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [d] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [e] access [f] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [g] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [h] for you, [i] which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom [k] the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [l] according to the riches of his glory, [m] to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in [n] the inner man;

17 [o] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, [p] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 [q] May be able to comprehend with all saints [r] what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled [s] with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [t] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly [u] above all that we ask or think, [x] according to the power that worketh in us,

21 [y] Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth to those virtues which become the Christian calling, particularly to unity:* 7 *declaring that Christ gave his gifts differently, that his body the church might be built up and perfected in the true faith by the co-operation of the several members with one another, and with him their head.* 17 *He calleth men off from the vain and impure conversation of the heathen world,* 22 *to renounce the old, and to put on the new, man:* 25 *to discard lying,* 26 *and sinful anger;* 28 *to leave off dishonest practices, and to gain by honest labour what they have occasion for;* 29 *to use no corrupt talk,* 30 *nor grieve God's Spirit;* 31 *to put away all expressions of ill will, and to practice mutual kindness and forgiveness.*

I Therefore, [a] the prisoner [1] of the Lord,) beseech you that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one [g] hope of your calling;

5 [h] One Lord, [i] one faith, [k] one baptism,

6 [l] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [m] through all, and in you all.

7 But [n] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [o] when he ascended up on high, [p] he led [2] captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 [q] (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also [r] that ascended up far above all heavens, [s] that he might [3] fill all things.)

11 [t] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [u] evangelists; and some, [x] pastors and [y] teachers;

12 [z] For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, [a] for the edifying of [b] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come [4] in the unity of the faith, [c] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto [d] a perfect man, unto the measure of the [5] stature of the fulness of Christ:

---

[a] Acts 21. 33. & 28. 17, 20. ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philemon 1, 9.

[b] Gal. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.

[c] Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 4. 7. Col. 1. 25.

[d] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Rom. 12. 3. Gal. 1. 16. verse 8.

[e] Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 17, 18.

[f] Gal. 1. 12.

[g] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26, 27.

[h] ch. 1. 9, 10.

[i] Or, *a little before.*

[i] 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19.

[k] Acts 10. 28. Rom. 16. 25. verse 9.

[l] ch. 2. 20.

[m] Gal. 3. 28, 29. ch. 2. 14.

[n] ch. 2. 15, 16.

[o] Gal. 3. 14.

[p] Rom. 15. 16. Col. 1. 23, 25.

[q] Rom. 1. 5.

[r] Rom. 15. 18. ch. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29.

[s] 1 Cor 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15.

[t] Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

[u] ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.

[x] verse 3. ch. 1. 9.

[y] Rom. 16. 25. verse 5. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Col. 1. 26.

[z] Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2.

[a] 1 Pet. 1. 12.

[b] Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[c] 1 Cor. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.

[d] ch. 1. 9.

[e] ch. 2. 18.

[f] Heb. 4. 16.

[g] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3.

[h] verse 1.

[i] 2 Cor. 1. 6.

[k] ch. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 9, 10, 11.

[l] Rom. 9. 23. ch. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27.

[m] ch. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.

[n] Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.

[o] John 14. 23. ch. 2. 22.

[p] Col. 1. 23. & 2. 7,

[q] ch. 1. 18.

[r] Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12.

[s] John 1. 16. ch. 1. 23. Col. 2. 9, 10.

[t] Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.

[u] 1 Cor. 2. 9.

[x] verse 7. Col. 1. 29.

[y] Rom. 11. 36. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 21.

[a] ch. 3. 1. Philemon 1, 9.

[1] Or, *in the Lord.*

[b] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

[c] Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13.

[d] Col. 3. 14.

[e] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16.

[f] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11.

[g] ch. 1. 18.

[h] 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4.

[i] Jude 3. verse 13.

[k] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6.

[l] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6.

[m] Rom. 11. 36.

[n] Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11.

[o] Ps. 68. 18.

[p] Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15.

[2] Or, *a multitude of captives.*

[q] John 3. 13. & 6. 33, 62.

[r] Acts 1. 9, 11. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.

[s] Acts 2. 33.

[3] Or, *fulfil.*

[t] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20.

[u] Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.

[x] Acts 20. 28.

[y] Rom. 12. 7.

[z] 1 Cor. 12. 7.

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 26.

[b] ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24.

[4] Or, *into the unity.*

[c] Col. 2. 2.

[d] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28.

[5] Or, *age.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

14 That we *henceforth* be no more [c] children, [f] toſſed to and fro, and carried about with every [g] wind of doctrine, by the ſleight of men, *and* cunning craftineſs, [h] whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But [i 6] ſpeaking the truth in love, [k] may grow up into him in all things, [l] which is the head, *even* Chriſt:

16 [m] From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint ſupplieth, according to the effectual working in the meaſure of every part, maketh increaſe of the body unto the edifying of itſelf in love.

17 This I ſay therefore, and teſtify in the Lord, that [n] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [o] in the vanity of their mind,

18 [p] Having the underſtanding darkened, [q] being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, becauſe of the [r 7] blindneſs of their heart:

19 [s] Who being paſt feeling [t] have given themſelves over unto laſciviouſneſs, to work all uncleanneſs with greedineſs.

20 But ye have not ſo learned Chriſt;

21 [u] If ſo be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jeſus:

22 That ye [x] put off concerning [y] the former converſation [z] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful luſts;

23 And [a] be renewed in the ſpirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [b] put on the new man, which after God [c] is created in righteouſneſs and [s] true holineſs.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [d] ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour: for [e] we are members one of another.

26 [f] Be ye angry, and ſin not: let not the ſun go down upon your wrath:

27 [g] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that ſtole ſteal no more: but rather [h] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have [9] to give [i] to him that needeth.

29 [k] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [l] that which is good [10] to the uſe of edifying, [m] that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers.

30 And [n] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [o] whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of [p] redemption.

31 [q] Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and [r] evil ſpeaking, be put away from you, [s] with all malice:

32 And [t] be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, [u] forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſt's ſake hath forgiven you.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul exhorteth to the imitation of God, and of the love of Chriſt:* 3 *to avoid fornication and all uncleanneſs,* 5 *which exclude from the kingdom of God, and draw down God's wrath on unbelievers:* 7 *with whoſe works of darkneſs Chriſtians, that have better light to inform and influence them, ſhould have no fellowſhip:* 15 *to walk with prudence and circumſpection;* 18 *not to drink wine to exceſs, but to be filled with the ſpirit, ſinging pſalms, and giving thanks to God;* 21 *and being in due ſubordination to one another.* 22 *The duty of wives toward their huſbands,* 25 *and of huſbands toward their wives, enforced by the example of Chriſt and his church*

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us an offering and a ſacrifice to God [d] for a ſweetſmelling ſavour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, [f] let it not be once named among you, as becometh ſaints;

4 [g] Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, [h] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man, [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things [n] cometh the wrath of God [o] upon the children of [1] diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [p] For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now [q] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [r] children of light:

9 (For [s] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs and righteouſneſs and truth;)

10 [t] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [u] have no fellowſhip with [x] the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather [y] reprove *them.*

12 [z] For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

---

[c] Iſaiah 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[f] Hebrews 13. 9.
[g] Matthew 11. 7.
[h] Romans 16. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 17.
[i] Zech. 8. 16.
2 Cor. 4. 2. verſe 25. 1 John 3. 18.
[6] Or, *being ſincere.*
[k] ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21.
[l] Col. 1. 18.
[m] Col. 2. 19.
[n] ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. verſe 22. Col. 3. 7. 1 Peter 4. 3.
[o] Romans 1. 21.
[p] Acts 26. 18.
[q] ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.
[r] Romans 1. 21.
[7] Or, *hardneſs.*
[s] 1 Tim. 4. 2.
[t] Romans 1. 24, 26. 1 Peter 4. 3.
[u] ch. 1. 13.
[x] Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8, 9. Hebrews 12. 1. 1 Peter 2. 1.
[y] ch. 2. 2, 3. verſe 17. Col. 3. 7. 1 Peter 4. 3.
[z] Romans 6. 6.

[a] Romans 12. 2. Col. 3. 10. [b] Romans 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10. [c] ch. 2. 10. [s] Or, *holineſs of truth.* [d] Zech. 8. 16. verſe 15. Col. 3. 9. [e] Romans 12. 5. [f] Pſal. 4. 4. & 37. 8. [g] 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11. James 4. 7. 1 Peter 5. 9. [h] Acts 20. 35. 1 Theſſ. 4. 11. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8, 11, 12. [9] Or, *to diſtribute.* [i] Luke 3. 11. [k] Matth. 12. 36. ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8. [l] Col. 4. 6. 1 Theſſ. 5. 11. [10] Or, *to edify profitably.* [m] Col. 3. 16. [n] Iſaiah 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ezek. 16. 43. 1 Theſ. 5. 19. [o] ch. 1. 13. [p] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 14. [q] Col. 3. 8, 19. [r] Titus 3. 2. James 4. 11. 1 Peter 2. 1. [s] Titus 3. 3.

[a] Matthew 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. ch. 4. 32.
[b] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Theſ. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[c] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Hebrews 7. 27. & 9. 14, 26. & 10. 10, 12. 1 John 3. 16.
[d] Geneſis 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 15.
[e] Romans 6. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 21. ch. 4. 19, 20. Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3, &c.
[f] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[g] Matthew 12. 35. ch. 4. 29.

[h] Romans 1. 28. [i] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. [k] Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17. [l] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 22. 15. [m] Jer. 29. 8. Matthew 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3 [n] Romans 1. 18. [o] ch. 2. 2. [1] Or, *unbelief,* Col. 3. 6. [p] Iſaiah 9. 2. Matth. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. Rom. 1. 21. ch. 2. 11, 12. & 4. 18. Titus 3. 3. 1 Peter 2. 9. [q] John 8. 12. & 12. 46. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 6. 1 Theſſ. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9. [r] Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36. [s] Gal 5. 22. [t] Romans 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Theſſ. 5. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 3. [u] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. & 10. 20. 2 Cor. 6 14. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. [x] Romans 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8. [y] Lev. 19. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 20. [z] Romans 1. 24, 26. verſe 3.

13 But [a] all things that are [2] reproved are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt is light.

14 Wherefore [3] he ſaith, [b] Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and [c] ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 [d] See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 [e] Redeeming the time, [f] becauſe the days are evil.

17 [g] Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but [h] underſtanding [i] what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And [k] be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourſelves [l] in pſalms and hymns and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 [m] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [n] in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 [o] Submitting yourſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [p] Wives, ſubmit yourſelves unto your own huſbands, [q] as unto the Lord.

23 For [r] the huſband is the head of the wife, even as [s] Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the ſaviour of [t] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their huſbands [u] in every thing.

25 [x] Huſbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and [y] gave himſelf for it;

26 That he might ſanctify and cleanſe it [z] with the waſhing of water [a] by the word,

27 [b] That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, [c] not having ſpot, or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; [d] but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [e] we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 [f] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joined unto his wife, and they [g] two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs [h] let every one of you in particular ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe [i] reverence *her* huſband.

[a] John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13.
[2] Or, *diſcovered.*
[3] Or, *it.*
[b] Iſaiah 60. 1. Romans 13. 11, 12.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Theſ. 5. 6.
[d] John 5. 25. Romans 6. 4, 5. ch. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1.
[e] Col. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 10.
[f] Eccleſ. 11. 2. & 12. 1. John 12. 35. ch. 6. 15.
[g] Col. 4. 5.
[h] Romans 12. 2.
[i] 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. & 5. 18.
[k] Proverbs 20. 1. & 23. 29, 30. Iſaiah 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34.
[l] Acts 16. 25. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. James 5. 13.
[m] Pſ. 34. 1. Iſaiah 63. 7. Col. 3. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 18. 2 Theſ. 1. 3.
[n] Hebrews 13. 15. 1 Peter 2. 5. & 4. 11.
[o] Phil. 2. 3. 1 Peter 5. 5.
[p] Geneſis 3. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 34. Col. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1.
[q] ch. 6. 5.
[r] 1 Cor. 11. 3.
[s] ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18.
[t] ch. 1. 23.
[u] Col. 3. 20, 22. Titus 2. 9.
[x] Col. 3. 19. 1 Peter 3. 7.
[y] Acts 20. 28. Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. verſe 2.
[z] John 3. 5. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22. 1 John 5. 6.
[a] John 15. 3. & 17. 17.
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Col. 1. 22.
[c] Cant. 4. 7.
[d] ch. 1. 4.
[e] Geneſis 2. 23. Romans 12. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27.
[f] Geneſis 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 16.
[h] verſe 25. Col. 3. 19.
[i] 1 Peter 3. 6.

CHAP. VI.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *The relative duties of children,* 4 *and parents;* 5 *of ſervants,* 9 *and maſters.* 10 *Paul exhorteth the brethren to reſiſt ſpiritual enemies by putting on the whole armour of God,* 18 *and by perſeverance in prayer, which he requireth for all ſaints, and particularly for himſelf, that he might preach the goſpel with due boldneſs.* 21 *He commendeth Tychicus,* 23 *and concludeth with good wiſhes to all ſincere Chriſtians.*

CHILDREN, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother; which is the firſt commandment with promiſe;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And, [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, [f] with fear and trembling, [g] in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt;

6 [h] Not with eyeſervice, as menpleaſers; but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [i] Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, [k] whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye [l] maſters, do the ſame things unto them, [l] [m] forbearing threatening: knowing that [2] [n] your Maſter alſo is in heaven; [o] neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and [p] in the power of his might.

11 [q] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt * [r] fleſh and blood, but againſt [s] principalities, againſt powers, againſt [t] the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt [3] ſpiritual wickedneſs in [4] high *places*.

13 [u] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand [x] in the evil day, and [5] having done all, to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, [y] having your loins girt about with truth, and [z] having on the breaſtplate of righteouſneſs;

15 [a] And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;

[a] Proverbs 23. 22. Col. 3. 20.
[b] Exodus 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16.
[c] Jer. 35. 18. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 1. 6. Eccl[us] 3. 8. Matthew 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
[d] Geneſis 18. 19. Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7, 20. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 4. Proverbs 19. 18. & 22. 6. & 29. 17.
[e] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Titus 2. 9. 1 Peter 2. 18.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 15. Phil. 2. 12.
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 17. Col. 3. 22.
[h] Col. 3. 22, 23.
[i] Romans 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24.
[k] Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[l] Col. 4.
[l] Or, *moderating.*
[m] Lev. 25. 43.
[2] Some read, *both your and their maſter.*
[n] John 13. 13. 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[o] Wiſdom 6. 7. Eccl[us] 35. 12. Romans 2. 11. Col. 3. 25.
[p] ch. 1. 19. & 3. 16. Col. 1. 11.
[q] Romans 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. verſe 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
* Gr. *blood and fleſh.*
[r] Matthew 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50.
[s] Romans 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 2. 15.
[t] Luke 22. 53. John 12. 31. & 14. 30. ch. 2. 2. Col. 1. 13.
[3] Or, *wicked ſpirits.*
[4] Or, *heavenly,* as ch. 1. 3.
[u] 2 Cor. 10, 4. verſe 11.
[x] chap. 5. 16
[5] Or, *having overcome all.*
[y] Iſaiah 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Peter 1. 13.
[z] Iſaiah 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
[a] Iſaiah 52. 7. Romans 10. 15

Anno DOMINI 64.

16 Above all, taking [b] the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [c] take the helmet of ſalvation, and [d] the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [e] Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and [f] watching thereunto with all perſeverance and [g] ſupplication for all ſaints;

19 [h] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [i] boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel,

20 For which [k] I am an ambaſſador [l 6] in bonds: that [7] therein [m] I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.

21 But [n] that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [o] Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:

22 [p] Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 [q] Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [r 8] in ſincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Epheſians by Tychicus.

b 1 John 5. 4.
c Iſai. 59. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 8.
d Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
e Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17.
f Matth. 26. 41. Mark 13. 33.
g ch. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 1.
h Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſſ. 3. 1.
i 2 Cor. 3. 12.
k 2 Cor. 5. 20.
l Acts 26. 29. & 28. 20. ch. 3. 1. Phil 1. 7, 13, 14. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10.
6 Or, *in a chain.*
7 Or, *thereof.*
m Acts 28. 31. Phil. 1. 20. 1 Theſſ. 2. 2.
n Col. 4. 7.
o Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Titus 3. 12.
p Col. 4. 8.
q 1 Pet. 5. 14.
r Tit. 2. 7.
8 Or, *with incorruption.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul ſaluteth the Philippians, 3 and teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God for their uninterrupted fellowſhip in the goſpel: 8 his affection for them, 9 and prayer for their ſpiritual improvement. 12 He informeth them that his bonds at Rome had turned out to the advancement of the goſpel, which many were thereby induced to preach, though with different views: 21 that conſidering how ſerviceable his life might be to the cauſe of Chriſt, though for himſelf it were happier to die, he was doubtful in his choice: 25 but that he knew he ſhould ſoon be at liberty to viſit them again for their comfort. 27 He exhorteth them to walk worthy of their profeſſion, and to be ſteady and unanimous in the faith, for which they had already been fellowſufferers with him.

PAUL and Timotheus, the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints [a] in Chriſt Jeſus which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons:

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every [1] remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy,

5 [d] For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [e] a good work in you [2] will perform *it* [f] until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe [3] I have you [g] in my heart; inaſmuch as both in [h] my bonds, and in [i] the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, [k] ye all are [4] partakers of my grace.

8 For [l] God is my record, [m] how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, [n] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all [5] judgment;

10 That [o] ye may [6] approve things that [7] are excellent; [p] that ye may be ſincere and without offence [q] till the day of Chriſt;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, [r] which are by Jeſus Chriſt, [s] unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel;

13 So that my bonds [8] in Chriſt are manifeſt [t] in all [9] the palace, and [10] in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and [u] ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will:

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for [x] the defence of the goſpel.

a 1 Cor. 1. 2.
b Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
c Rom. 1. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Epheſ. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Theſſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3.
1 Or, *mention.*
d Rom. 12. 13. & 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 1. ch. 4. 14, 15.
e John 6. 29. 1 Theſſ. 1. 3.
2 Or, *will finiſh* it.
f verſe 10.
g 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 7. 3.
h Epheſ. 3. 1. & 6. 20. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
i verſe 17.
k ch. 4. 14.
4 Or, *partakers with me. of grace.*
l Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 20. 1 Theſſ. 2. 5.
m ch. 2. 26. & 4. 1.
n 1 Theſſ. 3. 12. Philem. 6.
5 Or, *ſenſe.*
o Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10.
6 Or, *try.*
Or, *differ.*
p Acts 24. 16. 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
q 1 Cor. 1. 8.
r John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. Col. 1. 6.
s John 15. 8. Epheſ. 1. 12, 14.
8 Or, *for Chriſt.*
t ch. 4. 22.
9 Or, *Ceſar's court.*
10 Or, *to all others.*
u ch. 2. 3.
x verſe 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

18 What then? notwithſtanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation [y] through your prayer, and the ſupply of [z] the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 According to my [a] earneſt expectation and *my* hope, that [b] in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* [c] with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe I wot not.

23 For [d] I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to [e] depart, and be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs to abide in the fleſh *is* more needful for you.

25 And [f] having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That [g] your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [h] let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, [i] that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, [k] with one mind [l] ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: [m] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [n] but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [o] it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, [p] not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 [q] Having the ſame conflict [r] which ye ſaw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

[y] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[z] Rom. 8. 9.
[a] Rom. 8. 19.
[b] Rom. 5. 5.
[c] Eph. 6. 19, 20.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 8.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[f] ch. 2. 24.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
[h] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Theſſ. 2. 12. & 4. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 1.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 10.
[l] Jude 3.
[m] 2 Theſſ. 1. 5.
[n] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[o] Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5 3.
[p] Eph. 2. 8.
[q] Col. 2. 1.
[r] Acts 16. 19, &c. 1 Theſſ. 2. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul earneſtly recommendeth to the Philippians mutual love and union,* 3 *lowlineſs of mind,* 4 *and that charitable condeſcenſion for the good of others, exemplified in the life and death of Chriſt,* 9 *for which God had exalted him to be Lord of all.* 12 *He exhorteth them to carefulneſs in working out their own ſalvation,* 14 *to obey the will of God cheerfully and univerſally, that ſo they might diſtinguiſh themſelves from the reſt of the world by a bright example of virtue;* 16 *and by their ſteadineſs give him cauſe to rejoice in the ſucceſs of his labours, who would gladly lay down his life to ſerve them.* 19 *He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them ſhortly, whom he greatly commendeth;* 21 *as he doth the affections and zeal of Epaphroditus, whom he ſendeth with this epiſtle.*

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any [b] bowels and mercies,

2 [c] Fulfil ye my joy, [d] that ye be likeminded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [e] *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife or vainglory; but [f] in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves.

4 [g] Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 [h] Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who, [i] being in the form of God, [k] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [l] But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form [m] of a ſervant, and [n] was made in the [1] likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and [o] became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo [p] hath highly exalted him, and [q] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [r] That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [s] *that* every tongue ſhould confeſs that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, [t] as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence, work out your own ſalvation with [u] fear and trembling.

13 For [x] it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things [y] without murmurings and [z] diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and [2] harmleſs, [a] the ſons of God, without rebuke, [b] in the midſt of [c] a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom [3] [d] ye ſhine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [e] I may rejoice in the day of Chriſt, that [f] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [g] I be * offered upon the ſacrifice [h] and ſervice of your faith, [i] I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 [4] But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus to ſend [k] Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 14.
[b] Col. 3. 12.
[c] John 3. 29.
[d] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 11.
[e] Gal. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15, 16. Jam. 3. 14.
[f] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5.
[h] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[i] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3.
[k] John 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[l] Pſ. 22. 6. Iſai. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Rom. 15. 3.
[m] Iſai. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. Matth. 20. 28. Luke 22. 27.
[n] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3 & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2 14, 17.
[1] Or, *habit.*
[o] Matth. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Hebr. 5. 8. & 12. 2.

[p] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 2. 9. [q] Eph. 1. 20, 21. Heb. 1. 4. [r] Iſai. 45. 23. Matth. 28. 18. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13. [s] John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. [t] ch. 1. 5. [u] Eph. 6. 5. [x] 2 Cor. 3. 5. Hebr. 13. 21. [y] 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9. [z] Rom. 14. 1. [2] Or, *ſincere.* [a] Matth. 5. 45. Epheſ. 5. 1. [b] 1 Pet. 2. 12. [c] Deut. 32. 5. [3] Or, *ſhine ye.* [d] Matth. 5. 14, 16. Epheſ. 5. 8. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19. [f] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Theſſ. 3. 5. [g] 2 Tim. 4. 6. * Gr. *poured forth.* [h] Rom. 15. 16. [i] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24. [4] Or, *Moreover.* [k] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2.

Anno DOIMNI 64.

20 For I have no man [15] likeminded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all [m] ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſt's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [n] that, as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But [o] I truſt in the Lord that I alſo myſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſe it neceſſary to ſend to you [p] Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and [q] fellowſoldier, [r] but your meſſenger, and [s] he that miniſtered to my wants.

26 [t] For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladneſs; and [6] [u] hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, [x] to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul exhorteth to rejoice in the Lord, and to beware of the falſe teachers of the circumciſion:* 4 *ſhewing that as a Jew he had better grounds of confidence than they;* 7 *but that he diſclaimed them all, truſting only to the juſtification which is of God by faith, and hoping to partake of the reſurrection through Chriſt.* 12 *He acknowledgeth his preſent imperfection, and that he was ſtill anxiouſly ſtriving for the prize:* 15 *exhorting others to be likeminded,* 17 *and to follow his example;* 18 *for many were enemies to the goſpel, being earthly minded;* 20 *but his converſation and views were heavenly.*

[a] FINALLY, my brethren, [a] rejoice in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are [e] the circumciſion, [f] which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and [g] rejoice in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh.

4 Though [h] I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more:

5 [i] Circumciſed the eighth day, [k] of the ſtock of Iſrael, [l] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, [m] an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [n] a Phariſee;

6 [o] Concerning zeal, [p] perſecuting the church; [q] touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, [r] blameleſs.

7 But [s] what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things *but* loſs [t] for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having [u] mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but [x] that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and [y] the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might [z] attain unto the reſurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [a] attained, either were already [b] perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not myſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* [c] forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and [d] reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 [e] I preſs toward the mark for the prize of [f] the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [g] perfect, [h] be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheleſs, whereunto we have already attained, [i] let us walk [k] by the ſame rule, [l] let us mind the ſame thing.

17 Brethren, [m] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo as [n] ye have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [o] the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt:

19 [p] Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, [q] whoſe God *is their* belly, and [r] *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, [s] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [t] our converſation is in heaven; [u] from whence alſo we [x] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

21 [y] Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, [z] according to the working whereby he is able [a] even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

Anno DOMINI 59.

---

[15] Or, *ſo dear unto me.*

[6] Or, *honour ſuch.*

---

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 4. 4. 1 Theſſ. 5. 16.

[b] Iſaiah 56. 10. Gal. 5. 15

[c] 2 Cor. 11. 13.

[d] Romans 2. 28. Gal. 5. 2.

[e] Deut. 10 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.

[f] John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 7. 6.

[g] Gal. 6. 14.

[h] 2 Cor. 11. 18, 21.

[i] Genesis 17. 12.

[k] 2 Cor. 11. 22.

[l] Romans 11. 1.

[m] 2 Cor. 11. 22.

[n] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.

[o] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.

[p] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.

[q] Romans 10. 5.

[r] Luke 1. 6.

[s] Matthew 13. 44.

[t] Iſaiah 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 2.

[u] Romans 10. 3, 5.

[x] Romans 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 3, 6. Gal. 2. 16.

[y] Romans 6. 3, 4, 5. & 8. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Peter 4. 13.

[z] Acts 26. 7.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 12.

[b] Hebrews 12. 23.

[c] Pſ. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62. 2 Cor. 5. 16.

[d] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Hebr. 6. 1.

[e] 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. Heb. 12. 1.

[f] Hebrews 3. 1.

[g] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.

[h] Gal. 5. 10.

[i] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. [k] Gal. 6. 16. [l] ch. 2. 2. [m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. ch. 4. 9. 1 Theſ. 1. 6. [n] 1 Peter 5. 3. [o] Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 21. & 6. 12. ch. 1. 15, 16. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. [q] Rom. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. [r] Hoſea 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13. [s] Rom. 8. 5. [t] Epheſ. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3. [u] Acts 1. 11. [x] 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10. Titus 2. 13. [y] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2. [z] Eph. 1. 19. [a] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

CHAP. IV.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *Paul exciteth to ſtedfaſtneſs in Chriſt,* 2 *and after ſome particular admonitions,* 3 *exhorteth generally to religious joy,* 5 *moderation,* 6 *truſt in God with prayer,* 8 *and to every branch of moral goodneſs.* 10 *He teſtifieth his joy in the care ſhewn by the Philippians for his ſupply in priſon, though being always content he was above want;* 15 *and commendeth their former liberality to him, not for his own ſake, but for the good that would redound to them from it.* 18 *He acknowledgeth the receipt of their late bounty, aſſuring them that God would both accept and reward it.* 20 *He giveth glory to God, and concludeth with ſalutations, and a bleſſing.*

[a] THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, ſo [c] ſtand faſt in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, [d] that they be of the ſame mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee alſo, true yokefellow, help thoſe women which [e] laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whoſe names *are* in [f] the book of life.

4 [g] Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I ſay, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [h] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [i] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving let your requeſts be made known unto God.

7 And [k] the peace of God, which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are* [l] honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, [l] whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things.

9 [m] Thoſe things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and ſeen in me, do: and [n] the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt [o] your care of me [2] hath flouriſhed again; wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned, in whatſoever ſtate I am, [p] *therewith* to be content.

12 [q] I know both how to be abaſed, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am inſtructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things [r] through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding ye have well done, that [s] ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, [t] no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire [u] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But [3] I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [x] of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, [y] an odour of a ſweet ſmell, [z] a ſacrifice acceptable, wellpleaſing to God.

19 But my God [a] ſhall ſupply all your need [b] according to his riches in glory by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 [c] Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren [d] which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, [e] chiefly they that are of Ceſar's houſhold.

23 [f] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 14. ch. 2. 16. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19, 20.
[c] ch. 1. 27.
[d] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
[e] Romans 16. 3. ch 1. 27.
[f] Exodus 32. 32. Pſ. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 10. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[g] Romans 12. 12. ch. 3. 1. 1 Theſſ. 5. 16. 1 Peter 4. 13.
[h] Hebr. 10. 25. James 5. 8, 9. 1 Peter 4. 7. 2 Peter 3. 8, 9. See 2 Theſ. 2. 2.
[i] Pſ. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Peter 5. 7.
[k] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15.
[l] Or, *venerable.*
[l] 1 Theſ. 5. 22.
[m] ch. 3. 17.
[n] Romans 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Theſ. 5. 23. Hebrews 13. 20.
[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
[2] Or, *is revived.*
[p] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27.
[r] John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[s] ch. 1. 7.
[t] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[u] Romans 15. 28. Titus 3. 14.
[3] Or, *I have received all.*
[x] ch. 2. 25.
[y] Hebrews 13. 16.
[z] 2 Cor. 9. 12.
[a] Pſ. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9 8.
[b] Epheſ. 1. 7. & 3. 16.
[c] Romans 16. 27. Gal. 1. 5.
[d] Gal. 1. 2.
[e] ch. 1. 13.
[f] Romans 16. 24.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſaluting the ſaints at Coloſſe,* 3 *Paul teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God for the good account he had heard of their faith and love;* 9 *and his continual prayers for their improvement in ſpiritual knowledge, right practice, and thankſgiving to God for the benefits of redemption by his ſon.* 15 *He ſheweth them the exalted nature and mediatorial office of Chriſt,* 21 *by whom they, who were once enemies, were now reconciled, if they continued true to the goſpel,* 23 *whereof he Paul was made a miniſter to preach it to the Gentiles.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, [a] an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints [b] and faithful brethren in Chriſt which are at Coloſſe: [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [d] We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you,

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of [f] the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints,

5 For the hope [g] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel;

6 Which is come unto you, [h] as *it is* in all the world; and [i] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew [k] the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye alſo learned of [l] Epaphras our dear fellowſervant, who is for you [m] a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your [n] love in the Spirit.

9 [o] For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire [p] that ye might be filled with [q] the knowledge of his will [r] in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding;

10 [s] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [t] unto all pleaſing, [u] being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 [x] Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, [y] unto all patience and longſuffering [z] with joyfulneſs;

12 [a] Giving thanks unto the Father which hath made us meet to be partakers of [b] the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [c] the power of darkneſs, [d] and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of * his dear Son:

14 [e] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins:

15 Who is [f] the image of the inviſible God, [g] the firſtborn of every creature:

16 For [h] by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or [i] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [k] by him, and for him:

17 [l] And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And [m] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [n] the firſtborn from the dead; that [1] in all *things* he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father* that [o] in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And, [2] [p] having made peace through the blood of his croſs, [q] by him to reconcile [r] all things unto himſelf; by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, [s] that were ſometime alienated and enemies [3] in *your* mind [t] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 [u] In the body of his fleſh through death, [x] to preſent you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith [y] grounded and ſettled, and *be* [z] not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, [a] *and* which was preached [b] to every creature which is under heaven; [c] whereof I Paul am made a miniſter;

24 [d] Who now rejoice in my ſufferings [e] for you, and fill up [f] that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh for [g] his body's ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter, according to [h] the diſpenſation of God which is given to me for you, [4] to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [i] the myſtery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, [k] but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 [l] To whom God would make known what *is* [m] the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt [5] in you [n] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [o] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom; [p] that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 [q] Whereunto I alſo labour, [r] ſtriving [s] according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul teſtifieth his ſollicitude for the churches which had not ſeen him, that they might be united in love, and attain a perfect knowledge of the Chriſtian revelation,* 4 *not being ſeduced from their ſtedfaſtneſs in the faith,* 8 *nor corrupted through philoſophy and human traditions.* 9 *He ſheweth that they were already complete in Chriſt, having obtained the true circumciſion figured in baptiſm;* 13 *that God had quickened them with Chriſt, and both aboliſhed the law of ordinances, that was*

[a] Epheſ. 1. 1. [b] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Epheſ. 6. 21. [c] Gal. 1. 3. [d] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Epheſ. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6. [e] verſe 9. Epheſ. 1. 15. Philem. 5. [f] Heb. 6. 10. [g] 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4. [h] Matth. 24. 14. Mark 16. 15. Rom. 10. 18. verſe 23. [i] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16. Phil. 1. 11. [k] 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2. Tit. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 12. [l] ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23. [m] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6. [n] Rom. 15. 30. [o] Epheſ. 1. 15, 16. verſe 3, 4. [p] 1 Cor. 1. 5. [q] Rom. 12. 2. Epheſ. 5. 10, 17. [r] Eph. 1. 8. [s] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Theſſ. 2. 12. [t] 1 Theſſ. 4. 1.

[u] John 15. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Titus 3. 1. Hebr. 13. 21. [x] Epheſ. 3. 16. & 6. 10. [y] Epheſ. 4 2. [z] Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. [a] Epheſ. 5. 20. chap. 3. 15. [b] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 1. 11. [c] Eph. 6. 12. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [d] 1 Theſſ. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11. * Gr. *the Son of his love.* Matth. 3. 17. Epheſ. 1. 6. [e] Epheſ. 1. 7. [f] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Hebr. 1. 3. [g] Rev. 3. 14. [h] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph 3. 9. Hebr. 1. 2. [i] Rom. 8. 38. Epheſ. 1. 21. chap. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22. [k] Romans 11. 36. Hebr. 2. 10. [l] John 1. 1, 3. & 17. 5. 1 Cor 8. 6. [m] Epheſ. 1. 10, 22. & 4. 15. & 5. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 3. [n] Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[1] Or, *among all.*

[o] John 1. 16. & 3. 34. ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11.

[2] Or, *making peace.*

[p] Epheſ. 2. 14, 15, 16 [q] 2 Cor. 5. 18. [r] Epheſ. 1. 10. [s] Epheſ. 2. 1, 2, 12, 19. & 4. 18.

[3] Or, *by* your *mind in wicked works.*

[t] Titus 1. 15, 16. [u] Epheſ. 2. 15, 16. [x] Luke 1. 75. Epheſ. 1. 4. & 5. 27. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Jude 24. [y] Epheſ. 3. 17. ch. 2. 7. [z] John 15. 6. [a] Rom. 10. 18. [b] verſe 6. [c] Acts 1. 17.

2 Cor. 3. 6. & 4. 1. & 5. 18. Epheſ. 3. 7. verſe 25. 1 Tim. 2. 7. [d] Romans 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4. [e] Epheſ. 3. 1, 13. [f] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. Phil. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10. [g] Epheſ. 1. 23. [h] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Epheſ. 3. 2. verſe 23. [4] Or, *fully to preach the word of God,* Romans 15. 19. [i] Romans 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Epheſ. 3. 9 [h] Matthew 13. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10. [l] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [m] Romans 9. 23. Epheſ. 1. 7. & 3. 8. [5] Or, *among you.* [n] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [o] Acts 20. 20, 27, 31. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 2. [r] Epheſ. 5. 27. verſe 22. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 10. [r] ch. 2. 1. [s] Epheſ. 1. 19. & 3. 7, 20.

against them, 15 *and also spoiled principalities and powers.* 16 *He therefore urged them not to submit to legal ordinances, which were but a shadow of Christ; nor to the worship of angels, and other vain practices of human devising.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great [1 a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [d] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 [2 e] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [f] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the [i] stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [k] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 [l] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [m] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [n] the tradition of men, after the [3 o] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For [p] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [q] And ye are complete in him, [r] which is the head of all [s] principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are [t] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [u] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [x] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also [y] ye are risen with *him* through [z] the faith of the operation of God, [a] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [b] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [c] Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And* [d] having spoiled [e] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them [5] in it.

16 Let no man therefore [f] judge you [6 g] in meat, or in drink, or [7] in respect [h] of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days:*

17 [i] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [k] Let no man [8] beguile you of your reward * in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [l] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding [m] the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

23 Wherefore if ye be [n] dead with Christ from [o] the [9] rudiments of the world, [p] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 ([q] Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) [r] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [s] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [t] will worship, and humility, and [10] neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle exhorteth to be heavenly minded,* 5 *to mortify carnal lusts, and to put away all malice and ill dealing in respect of one another,* 12 *as becometh Christians;* 12 *he recommendeth brotherly kindness, charity, and other general duties.* 18 *The relative duties of wives,* 19 *and husbands:* 20 *of children,* 21 *and parents:* 22 *and of servants toward their masters.*

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your [1] affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, [d] and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [e] When Christ, *who* is [f] our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in [g] glory.

5 [h] Mortify therefore [i] your members which are upon the earth; [k] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [l] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [m] which is idolatry:

6 [n] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on [o] the children of disobedience:

7 [p] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 [q] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [r] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [s] Lie not one to another, [t] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

Anno DOMINI 64.

[1] Or, *fear,* or, *care.*

[a] ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

[b] [2] Cor. 1. 6.

[c] ch. 3. 14.

[d] Phil. 3. 8. ch. 1. 9.

[2] Or, *Wherein.*

[e] 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 2. 6, 7. Ephes. 1. 8. ch. 1. 9.

[f] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 13. Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. verse 8, 18.

[g] 1 Cor. 5. 3. 1 Thess. 2. 17.

[h] 1 Cor. 14. 40.

[i] 1 Pet. 5. 9.

[k] 1 Thess. 4. 1, Jude 3.

[l] Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. ch. 1. 23.

[m] Jer. 29. 8. Rom. 16. 17. Ephes. 5. 6. verse 18. Hebr. 13. 9.

[n] Matth. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. verse 22.

[3] Or, *elements.*

[o] Gal. 4. 3, 9. verse 20.

[p] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 19.

[q] John 1. 16.

[r] Ephes. 1. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[s] ch. 1. 16.

[t] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3.

[u] Rom. 6. 6. Ephes. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9.

[x] Rom. 6. 4.

[y] ch. 3. 1.

[z] Ephes. 1. 19. & 3. 7.

[a] Acts 2. 24.

[b] Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11.

[c] Eph. 2. 15, 16.

[d] Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Isai. 53. 12. Matth. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. & 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Ephes. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14.

[e] Ephes. 6. 12.

[5] Or, *in himself.*

[f] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.

[6] Or, *for eating and drinking.*

[g] Rom. 14. 2, 17. 2 Cor. 8. 1.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[7] Or, *in part.*

[h] Rom. 14. 5. Gal. 4. 10.

[i] Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1.

[k] verse 4.

[8] Or, *judge against you.*

* Or, *being a voluntary in humility.* verse 23.

[l] Ezek. 13. 3.

[1] Tim. 1. 7.

[m] Ephes. 4. 15, 16.

[n] Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Eph. 2. 15.

[o] verse 8.

[9] Or, *elements.*

[p] Gal. 4. 3, 9.

[q] 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[r] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 9. Titus 1. 14.

[s] Tim. 4. 8.

[t] verse 8.

[10] Or, *punishing,* or, *not sparing.*

[a] Rom. 6. 5. Ephes. 2. 6. ch. 2. 12.

[b] Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20.

[1] Or, *mind.*

[c] Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. ch. 2. 20.

[d] 2 Cor. 5. 7. ch. 1. 5.

[e] 1 John 3. 2.

[f] John 11. 25. & 14. 6.

[g] 1 Cor. 15. 43. Phil. 3. 21.

[h] Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 5. 24.

[i] Rom. 6. 13.

[k] Eph. 5. 3.

[l] 1 Thess. 4. 5.

[m] Eph. 5. 5.

[n] Rom. 1. 18. Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.

[o] Ephes. 2. 2.

[p] Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Ephes. 2. 2. Tit. 3. 3.

[q] Eph. 4. 22.

[r] Eph. 4. 29. & 5. 4.

[s] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25.

[t] Eph. 4. 22, 24.

Anno DOMINI 64.

10 And have put on the new *man*, which [u] is renewed in knowledge [x] after the image of him that [y] created him:

11 Where there is neither [z] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: [a] but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [b] Put on therefore, [c] as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [d] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 [c] Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a [z] quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [f] And above all these things [g] *put on* charity, which is the [h] bond of perfectness.

15 And let [i] the peace of God rule in your hearts, [k] to the which also ye are called [l] in one body; [m] and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another [n] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing [o] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [p] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [q] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [r] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [s] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [t] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [u] bitter against them.

20 [x] Children, obey *your* parents [y] in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [z] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [a] Servants, obey [b] in all things *your* masters [c] according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 [d] And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [c] Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: [f] for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [g] there is no respect of persons.

[l] Eph. 2. 16, 17. & 4. 4. [m] ch. 2. 7. verse 17. [n] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19. [o] ch. 4. 6. [p] 1 Cor. 10. 31. [q] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 1. 12. & 2. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 18. Hebr. 13. 15. [r] Ephes. 5. 22. Titus 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1. [s] Eph. 5. 3. [t] Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. 1 Peter 3. 7. [u] Eph. 4. 31. [x] Eph. 6. 1. [y] Eph. 5. 24. Titus 2. 9. [z] Eph. 6. 4. [a] Eph. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Titus 2. 9. 1 Peter 2. 18. [b] verse 20. [c] Philem. 16. [d] Eph 16. 6, 7. [e] Eph. 6. 8. [f] 1 Cor. 7. 22. [g] Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Peter 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The duty of masters toward their servants.* 2 *A general exhortation to perseverance in prayer,* 5 *discreet conduct,* 6 *and well ordered speech.* 7 *The apostle commendeth Tychicus and Onesimus, by whom he sent this epistle:* 10 *and concludeth with divers salutations, and a blessing.*

MASTERS [a], give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same [c] with thanksgiving;

3 [d] Withal praying also for us, that God would [e] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [f] the mystery of Christ, [g] for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [h] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [i] redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway [k] with grace, [l] seasoned with salt, [m] that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 [n] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 [o] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [p] Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [q] Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [r] Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [s] Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always [1] [t] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [u] perfect and [2] complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [x] Luke, the beloved physician, and [y] Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [z] the church which is in his house.

16 And when [a] this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [b] Archippus, Take heed to [c] the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [d] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [e] Remember my bonds. [f] Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

[1] Or, *striving.* [2] Or, *filled.* [x] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [y] 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24. [z] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. [a] 1 Thes. 5. 27. [b] Philem. 2. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 6. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Thes. 3. 17. [e] Hebrews 13. 3. [f] Hebrews 13. 25.

[a] Ephes. 6. 9.
[b] Luke 18. 1. Romans 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 17, 18.
[c] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 15.
[d] Ephes. 6. 19.
[e] 2 Thes. 3. 1.
[f] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[g] Matthew 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1, Eph. 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2.
[h] Ephes. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7.
[i] Ephes. 5. 15. 1 Thes. 4. 12.
[k] Eccles. 10. 12. ch. 3. 16.
[l] Mark 9. 50.
[m] 1 Peter 3. 15.
[n] Ephes. 6. 21.
[o] Ephes. 6. 22.
[p] Philem. 10.
[q] Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. & 27. 2. Philem. 24.
[r] Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[s] ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23.
[t] Romans 15. 30.
[u] Matthew 5. 48. 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſalutation.* 2 *Paul ſheweth his thankful remembrance of the Theſſalonians in his prayers on account of their faith, charity, and patience;* 5 *applauding them for their exemplary reception of the goſpel, and improvement under it.*

Anno DOMINI 54.

PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [d] Remembering without ceaſing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren [1] beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and [i] in the Holy Ghoſt, [k] and in much aſſurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the Holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you [o] ſounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo [p] in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad; ſo that we need not ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us [q] what manner of entering in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols to ſerve the living and true God;

10 And [s] to wait for his Son [t] from heaven, [u] whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus, which delivered us [x] from the wrath to come.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1, 19. 2 Theſ. 1. 1. 1 Peter 5. 12.
[b] Eph. 1. 2.
[c] Romans 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4.
[d] ch. 2. 13.
[e] John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. ch. 3. 6. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3, 11. James 2. 17.
[f] Romans 16. 6. Hebrews 6. 10.
[1] Or, *beloved of God, your election.*
[g] Col. 3. 12. 2 Theſ. 2. 13.
[h] Mark 16. 20. 1 Cor. 2. 4. & 4. 20.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 6.
[k] Col. 2. 2. Hebr. 2. 3.
[l] ch. 2. 1, 5, 10, 11. 2 Theſ. 3. 7.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. ch. 2. 14. 2 Theſ. 3. 9.
[n] Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34.
[o] Romans 10. 18.
[p] Romans 1. 8. 2 Theſ. 1. 4.
[q] chap. 2. 1.
[r] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Romans 2. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Titus 2. 13. 2 Peter 3. 12. Rev. 1. 7.
[t] Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 16. 2 Theſ. 1. 7.
[u] Acts 2. 24.
[x] Matthew 3. 7. Romans 5. 9. chap. 5. 9.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul ſetteth forth in what manner he had preached the goſpel to the Theſſalonians,* 13 *and they had received and ſuffered for it.* 17 *He ſheweth his deſire of coming to them, and the cauſe which had hitherto prevented him;* 19 *teſtifying his joy and ſatisfaction in them.*

FOR [a] yourſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God [d] to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak; [i] not as pleaſing men, but God, [k] which trieth our hearts.

5 For [l] neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; [m] God *is* witneſs:

6 [n] Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when [o] we might have [1] been [p] burdenſome, [q] as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But [r] we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing [s] to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo [t] our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for [u] labouring night and day, [x] becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 [y] Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, [z] how holily and juſtly and unblameably we behaved ourſelves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 [a] That ye would walk worthy of God, [b] who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God [c] without ceaſing, becauſe, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [d] not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [e] of the churches of God which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for [f] ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, [g] even as they *have* of the Jews:

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] ch. 1. 5, 9.
[b] Acts 16. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 5.
[d] Acts 17. 2.
[e] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 2. verſe 5. 2 Peter 1. 16.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[1] 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Titus 1. 3.
[i] Gal. 1. 10.
[k] Proverbs 17. 3. Romans 8. 27.
[l] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.
[m] Romans 1. 9.
[n] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12, 18. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 13. 10. 2 Theſ. 3. 9. Philemon 8, 9.
[1] Or, *uſed an authority.*
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.
[q] 1 Cor. 9. 1, 2, 5.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 3. & 9. 22. 2 Cor. 13. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[s] Romans 1. 11. & 15. 29.
[t] 2 Cor. 12. 15.
[u] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.
[x] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14.
[y] ch. 1. 5.
[z] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Theſ. 3. 7.
[a] Epheſ. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. ch. 4. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch 5. 24. 2 Theſ. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 1. 3.
[d] Matthew 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Peter 3. 2.
[e] Gal. 1. 22.
[f] Acts 17. 5, 13.
[g] Heb. 10. 33, 34.

15 [h] Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and [i] their own prophets, and have [2] perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, [k] and are contrary to all men:

16 [l] Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles that they might be ſaved, [m] to fill up their ſins alway: [n] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time [o] in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [p] to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but [q] Satan hindered us.

19 For [r] what *is* our hope, or joy, or [s] crown of [3] rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [t] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

[m] Geneſis 15. 16. Matth. 23. 32. [n] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [o] 1 Cor. 5. 3. Col. 2. 3. [p] ch. 3. 10. [q] Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22. [r] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. [s] Prov. 16. 31. [3] Or, *glorying*. [t] 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 7. & 22. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apoſtle ſheweth that out of his great care for the Theſſalonians he had ſent Timothy to comfort and ſtrengthen them in the faith;* 6 *whoſe good report of them had been a great conſolation to him in his diſtreſſes.* 9 *He teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and earneſt deſire to ſee them;* 11 *praying God to guide him to them, and for their increaſe in love and holineſs unto the end.*

WHEREFORE [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And ſent [c] Timotheus, our brother, and miniſter of God, and our fellowlabourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 [d] That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for yourſelves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe, [g] when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, [h] leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, [l] as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, [m] we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye [n] ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 [o] For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God;

10 [p] Night and day [q] praying exceedingly [r] that we might ſee your face, [s] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [1] [t] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [u] make you to increaſe and abound in love [x] one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may [y] ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [z] with all his ſaints.

[x] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1 7. [y] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. 2 Theſſ. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20, 21. [z] Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Theſſalonians to proceed in their endeavours to pleaſe God by a holy and juſt converſation.* 9 *He commendeth their love to one another, intreating them to abound in it,* 11 *and quietly to follow their reſpective callings.* 13 *And that they might not ſorrow for the dead, as men without hope, he briefly deſcribeth the reſurrection of the juſt, and Chriſt's ſecond coming.*

FURTHERMORE then we [1] beſeech you, brethren, and [2] exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, [a] that as ye have received of us [b] how ye ought to walk [c] and to pleaſe God, *ſo* ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your ſanctification, [f] that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 [g] That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 [h] Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, [i] even as the Gentiles [k] which know not God:

6 [l] That no *man* go beyond and [3] defraud his brother [4] in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord [m] *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, [n] but unto holineſs.

8 [o] He therefore that [5] deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, [p] who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love [q] ye need not that I write unto you: for [r] ye yourſelves are taught of God [s] to love one another.

1 Or, *requeſt.*
2 Or, *beſeech.*
[a] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 2. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 12.
[c] Col. 1. 10.
[d] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.
[e] Eph. 5. 27.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.
[g] Rom. 6. 19. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18.
[h] Col. 3. 5. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[i] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Gal. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 12. & 4. 18.

2 Theſſ. 1. 8. [l] Lev. 19. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 6. 8. [3] Or, *oppreſs*, or, *overreach.* [4] Or, *in the matter.* [m] 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. [n] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15. [o] Luke 10. 16. [5] Or, *rejecteth.* [p] 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40. 1 John 3. 24. [q] ch. 5. 1. [r] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [s] Matth. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Epheſ. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.

Anno DOMINI 54

[h] Acts 2. 23. & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52.
[i] Matth. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33, 34. Acts 7. 52.
[2] Or, *chaſed us out.*
[k] Eſt. 3. 8.
[l] Luke 11. 52. Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. & 22. 21, 22.

[*] verſe 5.
[b] Acts 17. 15.
[c] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[d] Epheſ. 3. 13.
[e] Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[f] Acts 20. 24.
[g] verſe 1.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[i] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16.
[k] Acts 18. 1, 5.
[l] Phil. 1. 8.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 4. & 7. 6, 7, 13.
[n] Phil. 4. 1.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[o] ch. 1. 2.
[p] Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[q] Rom. 1. 10, 11. & 15. 32.
[r] ch. 2. 17.
[s] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. Col. 4. 12.
[1] Or, *guide.*
[t] Mark 1. 3.
[u] ch. 4. 10. ch. 5. 23.

Anno DOMINI 54.

10 [t] And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [u] that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [x] to do your own business, and [y] to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 [z] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack [6] of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [a] even as others [b] which have no hope.

14 For [c] if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so [d] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [e] by the word of the Lord, that [f] we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [g] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [h] the trump of God: [i] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [k] Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them [l] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [m] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [n] Wherefore [7] comfort one another with these words.

[t] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [u] ch. 3. 12. [x] 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15. [y] Acts 20. 33. Eph. 4. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8, 12. [z] Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Col. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 12. [6] Or, *of no man.* [a] See Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20. [b] Eph. 2. 12. [c] 1 Cor. 15. 13. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. ch. 3. 13. [e] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 51. [g] Matthew 24. 30, 31. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thess. 1. 7. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 52. [i] 1 Cor 15. 23, 52. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 51. [l] Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12. [m] John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24. [n] ch. 5. 11. [7] Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The apostle proceedeth to shew that Christ's coming will be sudden, exhorting Christians to watch and be sober, so as not to be taken by surprize.* 12 *He beseecheth them to respect their spiritual guides;* 14 *and giveth divers other precepts;* 23 *concluding with a prayer and salutations.*

[a] Matth. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7. [b] ch. 4. 9. [c] Matth. 24. 43, 44. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 39, 40. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [d] Isai. 13. 6, ——9. Luke 17. 27, 28, 29. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Thess. 1. 9. [e] Jer. 13. 21. Hos. 13. 13. [f] Rom. 13. 12, 13. 1 John 2. 8. [g] Eph. 5. 8.

BUT of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that [c] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [e] as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 [f] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [g] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [h] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but [i] let us watch and be sober.

7 [k] For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken [l] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [m] putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [n] God hath not appointed us to wrath, [o] but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [p] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [q] Wherefore [1] comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [r] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. [s] *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we [2] exhort you, brethren, [t] warn them that are [3] unruly, [u] comfort the feeble minded, [x] support the weak, [y] be patient toward all *men.*

15 [z] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever [a] follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*

16 [b] Rejoice evermore.

17 [c] Pray without ceasing.

18 [d] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [e] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [f] Despise not prophesyings.

21 [g] Prove all things; [h] hold fast that which is good.

22 [i] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [k] the very God of peace [l] sanctify you wholly; and. *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body [m] be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [n] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it.*

25 Brethren, [o] pray for us.

26 [p] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I [4] charge you by the Lord that [q] this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[h] Matth. 25. 5. [i] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12, 13. 1 Pet. 5. 8. [k] Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. [l] Acts 2. 15. [m] Isai. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17. [n] Rom. 9. 22. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. [o] 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14. [p] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15. [q] ch. 4. 18. [1] Or, *exhort.* [r] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 7. Hebr. 13. 7, 17. [s] Mark 9. 50. [2] Or, *beseech.* [t] 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12. [3] Or, *disorderly.* [u] Heb. 12. 12. [x] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2. [y] Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 2.

[z] Lev. 19. 18. Prov. 20. 22. & 24. 29 Matth. 5. 39. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [a] Gal. 6. 10. chap. 3. 12. [b] 2 Cor. 6. 10. Phil. 4. 4. [c] Luke 18. 1. & 21. 36. Romans 12. 12. Ephes. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7. [d] Ephes. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17. [e] Ephes. 4. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30. [f] 1 Cor. 14. 1, 39. [g] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1. [h] Phil. 4. 8. [i] ch. 4. 12. [k] Phil. 4. 9. [l] ch. 3. 13. [m] 1 Cor. 1. 8. [n] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 3. [o] Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1. [p] Rom. 16. 16. [4] Or, *adjure.* [q] Col. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 14. [r] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 54.

1 *The ſalutation.* 3 *Paul certifieth the Theſſalonians of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience;* 6 *of the righteous judgment of God in puniſhing their enemies, and recompenſing their ſufferings;* 11 *and of his prayers that God would fulfil his gracious purpoſe in them.*

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 19.

PAUL, [a] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto

[b] 1 Theſſ. 1. 1.

the church of the Theſſalonians [b] in God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 3.

2 [c] Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[d] 1 Theſſ. 1. 2, 3. & 3. 6, 9. ch. 2. 13.

3 [d] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

[e] 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Theſſ. 2. 19, 20.

4 So that [e] we ourſelves glory in you in the

[f] 1 Theſſ. 1. 3.

churches of God [f] for your patience and faith

[g] 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.

[g] in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

[h] Phil. 1. 28.

5 *Which is* [h] a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [i] for which ye alſo ſuffer:

[i] 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.

[k] Rev. 6. 10.

6 [k] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you;

[l] Rev. 14. 13.

7 And to you who are troubled [l] reſt with us,

[m] 1 Theſ. 4. 16. Jude 14.

when [m] the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven with * his mighty angels,

* Gr. *the angels of his power.*

[n] Hebrews 10. 27. & 12. 29. 2 Peter 3. 7. Rev. 21. 8.

8 [n] In flaming fire [1] taking vengeance on them [o] that know not God, and [p] that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

[1] Or, *yielding.*

[q] Pſ. 79. 6. 2 Theſ. 1. 5.

9 [q] Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and

[p] Romans 2. 8.

[r] from the glory of his power;

[q] Phil. 3. 19 2 Peter 3. 7.

10 [s] When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, [t] and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would [2] [u] count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and [x] the work of faith with power:

12 [y] That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[r] Deut. 33. 2. Iſaiah 2. 19. ch. 2. 8. [s] Pſ. 89. 7. [t] Pſ. 68. 35. [2] Or, *vouchſafe.* [u] verſe 5. [x] 1 Theſ 1. 3. [y] 1 Peter 1. 7. & 4. 14.

CHAP. II.

Anno DOMINI 54.

1 *Paul warneth the Theſſalonians againſt a groundleſs ſurmiſe that the day of Chriſt was near at hand;* 3 *ſhewing that it would be preceded by a great apoſtaſy, and that the man of ſin would be firſt revealed, and by his wicked impoſtures draw many into perdition.* 13 *He repeateth his good hopes concerning them,* 15 *exhorting them to ſtand faſt in his doctrine, and praying God to comfort and ſtabliſh them in all goodneſs.*

[a] 1 Theſ. 4. 16.

NOW we beſeech you, brethren, [a] by the

[b] Matthew 24. 31. Mark 13. 27. 1 Theſ. 4. 17.

coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

[c] Matthew 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1.

2 [c] That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

[d] Matthew 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come,* [e] except there come a falling away firſt, and [f] that man of ſin be revealed, [g] the ſon of perdition;

[e] 1 Tim. 4. 1.

[f] Daniel 7. 25. 1 John 2. 18. Rev. 13. 11, &c. See 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62.

4 Who oppoſeth and [h] exalteth himſelf [i] above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

[g] John 17. 12.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

[h] Iſaiah 14. 13. Ezek. 28. 2, 6, 9. Daniel 7. 25. & 11. 36. Rev. 13. 6.

6 And now ye know what [1] withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

[i] 1 Cor. 8. 5.

[1] Or, *holdeth.*

7 For [k] the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.

[k] 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 3.

[l] Daniel 7. 10, 11.

8 And then ſhall that Wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord ſhall conſume [m] with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy [n] with the brightneſs of his coming:

[m] Job 4. 9. Iſaiah 11. 4. Hoſea 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 20, 21.

9 *Even him,* whoſe coming is [o] after the working of Satan with all power and [p] ſigns and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs in [q] them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And [r] for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, [s] that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but [t] had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

[n] ch. 1. 8, 9. Hebrews 10. 27. [o] John 8. 41. Epheſ. 2. 2. [p] See Deut 13. 1. Matth. 24. 24. Rev. 13. 13. & 19. 21. [q] 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3. [r] Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 Kings 22. 22. Ezek. 14. 9. [s] Matth. 24. 5, 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. [t] Rom. 1. 32. Rev. 18. 23.

Anno DOMINI 54.

13 But [u] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God [x] hath [y] from the beginning chosen you to salvation [z] through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [a] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, [b] stand fast, and hold [c] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [d] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, [e] which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and [f] good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [g] and stablish you in every good word and work.

[u] ch. 1. 3. [x] 1 Thess. 1. 4. [y] Eph. 1. 4. [z] Luke 1. 75. 1 Peter 1. 2. [a] John 17. 22. 1 Thess. 2. 12. 1 Peter 5. 10. [b] 1 Cor. 16. 13. Phil. 4. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 11. 2. ch. 3. 6. [d] ch. 1. 1, 2. [e] 1 John 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5. [f] 1 Peter 1. 3. [g] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Peter 5. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle desireth the Thessalonians to pray for him,* 3 *testifying his confidence in them,* 5 *and praying God to direct them.* 6 *He censureth the idle and disorderly, and requireth others to abstain from their company:* 16 *concluding with prayer and salutation.*

[a] Ephes. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25.

FINALLY, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord * may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from * unreasonable and wicked men: [c] for all *men* have not faith.

3 But [d] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [e] keep you from evil.

4 And [f] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And [g] the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and [1] into the patient waiting for Christ.

* Gr. *may run.* [b] Romans 15. 31. * Gr. *abfurd.* [c] Acts 28. 24. Romans 10. 16. [d] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 24. [e] John 17. 15. 2 Peter 2. 9. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 16. Gal. 5. 10. [g] 1 Chron. 29. 18. [1] Or, *the patience of Christ.* 1 Thess. 1. 3.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [h] that ye withdraw yourselves [i] from every brother that walketh [k] disorderly, and not after [l] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know [m] how ye ought to follow us: for [n] we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but [o] wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [p] Not because we have not power, but to make [q] ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [r] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [s] which walk among you disorderly, [t] working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 [u] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [x] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [y 2] be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word [3] by this epistle, note that man, and [z] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [a] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [b] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [c] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [d] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [e] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[h] Romans 16. 17. verse 14. 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 John 10. [i] 1 Cor 5. 11, 13. [k] 1 Thess. 4. 11. & 5. 4. ver. 11, 12, 14. [l] ch. 2. 15. [m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 6, 7. [n] 1 Thess. 2. 10. [o] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Thes. 2. 9. [p] 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Thes. 2. 9. [q] verse 7. [r] Genesis 3. 19. 1 Thess. 4, 11. [s] verse 6. [t] 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Peter 4. 15. [u] 1 Thess. 4. 11. [x] Ephes. 4. 28. [y] Gal. 6. 9. [2] Or, *faint not.* [3] Or, *signify that man by an epistle.* [z] Matthew 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. verse 6. [a] Lev. 19. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 14. [b] Titus 3. 10. [c] Romans 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13, 11. 1 Thess. 5. 23. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18. [e] Romans 16. 24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 3 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge before given him by Paul.* 5 *The end of the commandment is charity, from which some have turned aside to teach the law which they understood not.* 8 *The scope of the law was to condemn wickedness, which is the design of the gospel also.* 12 *Paul blesseth God for calling him to the ministry notwithstanding his great demerit, whereby all penitent sinners that believe are assured of mercy through Christ.* 18 *He urgeth Timothy to a due discharge of his trust, warning him of some who had deserted the truth, of whom Hymeneus and Alexander had been delivered by him unto Satan.*

Anno DOMINI 65.

PAUL, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own ſon in the faith: [f] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables and endleſs genealogies, [k] which miniſter queſtions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 Now [l] the end of the commandment is charity [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which ſome [l] having ſwerved have turned aſide unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law; [o] underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [p] the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;

9 [q] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for menſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [r] to ſound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious goſpel of [s] the bleſſed God, [t] which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, [u] who hath enabled me, [x] for that he counted me faithful, [y] putting me into the miniſtry;

13 [z] Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, becauſe [a] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 [b] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [c] with faith [d] and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 [e] This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [f] Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cauſe [g] I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long ſuffering, [h] for a pattern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

17 Now unto [i] the King eternal, [k] immortal, [l] inviſible, [m] the only wiſe God, [n] *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [o] I commit unto thee, ſon Timothy, [p] according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mighteſt [q] war a good warfare;

19 [r] Holding faith, and a good conſcience; which ſome having put away concerning faith [s] have made ſhipwreck:

20 Of whom is [t] Hymeneus and [u] Alexander; whom I have [x] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to [y] blaſpheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men, for kings and magiſtrates eſpecially.* 4 *God willeth the ſalvation of all men.* 7 *Paul's commiſſion to teach the Gentiles.* 8 *He directeth how women ſhould be attired;* 11 *permitteth them not to teach;* 15 *but promiſeth that they ſhall be ſaved in childbearing on certain conditions.*

I [1] Exhort therefore, that, firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and [b] *for* all that are in [2] authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſs and honeſty.

3 For this *is* [c] good and acceptable in the ſight [d] of God our Saviour;

4 [e] Who will have all men to be ſaved, [f] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 [g] For *there is* one God, and [h] one mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus;

6 [i] Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, [k 3] to be teſtified [l] in due time.

7 [m] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apoſtle, ([n] I ſpeak the truth in Chriſt, *and* lie not;) [o] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [p] every where, [q] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner alſo, that [r] women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhamefacedneſs and ſobriety; not with [4] broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array;

10 [s] But (which becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in ſilence with all ſubjection.

12 But [t] I ſuffer not a woman to teach, [u] nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence.

13 For [x] Adam was firſt formed, then Eve.

14 And [y] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the tranſgreſſion.

---

[a] ch. 6. 4, 20.
[b] ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. Jude 25.
[c] Col. 1. 27.
[d] Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſ. 3. 2.
[e] Tit. 1. 4.
[f] Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[g] Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24.
[h] Gal. 1. 6, 7. ch. 6. 3, 10.
[i] ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.
[k] ch. 6. 4.
[l] Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[1] Or, *not aiming at.*
[n] ch. 6. 4, 20.
[o] ch. 6. 4.
[p] Rom. 7. 12.
[q] Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23.
[r] ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1.
[s] ch. 6. 15.
[t] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. 1 Theſ. 2. 4. ch. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 1. 3.
[u] 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [y] 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. & 4. 1. Col. 1. 25. [z] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. [a] Luke 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9. [b] Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10. [c] 2 Tim. 1. 13. [d] Luke 7. 47. [e] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8. [f] Matth. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5. [g] 2 Cor. 4. 1. [h] Acts 13. 39. [i] Pſ. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Dan. 7. 14. ch. 6. 15, 16. [k] Rom. 1. 23. [l] John 1. 18. Hebr. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12. [m] Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25. [n] 1 Chron. 29. 11.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[o] ch. 6. 13, 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[p] Eccl[us] 46. 1. ch. 4. 14.
[q] ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7.
[x] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[y] Acts 13. 45.
[1] Or, *deſire.*
[a] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7.
[b] Rom. 13. 1.
[2] Or, *eminent place.*
[c] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 5. 4.
[d] ch. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[e] Ezek. 18. 23. John 3. 16, 17. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[f] John 17. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[g] Rom. 3. 29, 30. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20.
[h] Hebr. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
[i] Matth. 20. 28 Mark 10. 45. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[3] Or, *a teſtimony.*
[k 3] Rom. 5. 6. Gal. 4. 4. Epheſ. 1. 9. & 3. 5. Tit. 1. 3.
[m] Epheſ. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[n] Romans 9. 1.
[o] Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16.
[p] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[q] Pſ. 134. 2. Iſai. 1. 15.
[r] 1 Pet. 3. 3.
[4] Or, *plaited.*
[s] 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[t] 1 Cor. 14. 34.
[u] Epheſ. 5. 24.
[x] Gen. 2. 27. & 2. 18, 22. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[y] Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

Anno DOMINI 65.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *The office of a bishop is to be esteemed a good work.* 2 *The qualifications requisite in a bishop,* 8 *and in deacons.* 14 *Why Paul wrote these instructions to Timothy.* 16 *The important truths of the Christian revelation.*

[a] ch. 1. 15.

[b] Acts 20. 28. Phil. 1. 1.

[c] Ephes. 4. 12.

[d] Tit. 1. 6, &c.

[e] ch. 5. 9.

[1] Or, *modest.*

[f] 2 Tim. 2. 24.

[g] verse 8. Tit. 1. 7.

[2] Or, *Not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

[h] 2 Tim. 2. 24.

[i] 1 Pet. 5. 2.

[k] 2 Tim. 2. 24.

[l] Tit. 1. 6.

[3] Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

[m] Isai. 14. 12.

[n] Acts 22. 12. 1 Cor. 5. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 12.

[o] ch. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26.

[p] Acts 6. 3.

[q] verse 3. Lev. 10. 9. Ezek. 44. 21.

[r] ch. 1. 19.

[s] Tit. 2. 3.

[t] See Matth. 25. 21.

[4] Or, *ministered.*

[u] Ephes. 2. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 2. 20.

[5] Or, *stay.*

[x] John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 2.

* Gr. *manifested.*

THIS [a] *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a [b] bishop, he desireth a good [c] work.

2 [d] A bishop then must be blameless, [e] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, [1] of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [f] apt to teach;

3 [g] [2] Not given to wine, [h] no striker, [i] not greedy of filthy lucre; but [k] patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l] having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not [3] a novice, lest being lifted up with pride [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report [n] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach [o] and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [p] the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, [q] not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 [r] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [s] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For [t] they that have [4] used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself [u] in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and [5] ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: [x] God was * manifest in the flesh, [y] justified in the Spirit, [z] seen of angels, [a] preached unto the Gentiles, [b] believed on in the world, [c] received up into glory.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[y] Matth. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 9. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 5. 6, &c.

[z] Matth. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12. Ephes. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1 12.

[a] Acts 10. 34. & 13. 46, 48. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 27, 28. ch. 2. 7.

[b] Col. 1. 6, 23.

[c] Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul foretelleth and describeth a great apostasy to happen in the latter times.* 6 *He directeth Timothy what doctrines to teach,* 12 *and by what rules to regulate his conduct, so as to save both himself and his hearers.*

NOW the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that [b] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to seducing spirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 [e] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; [f] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [g] Forbidding to marry, [h] *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [i] to be received [k] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [l] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [m] nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [n] refuse profane and old wives' fables, and [o] exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [p] bodily exercise profiteth [1] little: [q] but godliness is profitable unto all things, [r] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [s] This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore [t] we both labour and suffer reproach, because we [u] trust in the living God, [x] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [y] These things command and teach.

12 [z] Let no man despise thy youth; but [a] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [b] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which

[a] John 16. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 4, 18.

[b] 1 Pet. 1. 20.

[c] 2 Tim. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 14.

[d] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20.

[e] Matth. 7. 15. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 3.

[f] Ephes. 4. 19.

[g] 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Col. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 13. 4.

[h] Rom. 14. 3, 17.

[i] 1 Cor. 8. 8. Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3.

[k] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30.

[l] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15.

[m] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.

[n] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. & 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14.

[o] Heb. 5. 14.

[p] 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 23.

[1] Or, *for a little time.*

[q] ch. 6. 6.

[r] Ps. 37. 4. & 84. 11. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Matth. 6. 33. & 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28.

[s] ch. 1. 15.

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 11, 12.

[u] ch. 6. 17.

[x] Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 6, &c.

[y] ch. 6. 2.

[z] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.

[a] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.

[b] 2 Tim. 1. 6.

Anno DOMINI 65.

was given thee [c] by prophecy, [d] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear [2] to all.

16 [e] Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [f] save thyself, and [g] them that hear thee.

[c] Acts 20. 28. [f] Ezek. 33 9. [g] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor 9. 22. James 5 20

CHAP. V.

1 *Directions to Timothy how to admonish persons of different conditions.* 3 *Concerning widows.* 17 *Elders, if they do well, are to be doubly honoured;* 19 *and are not to be censured without full proof; and then openly and impartially.* 22 *A caution not to ordain any one precipitately.* 23 *Advice respecting Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's characters are more easily discerned than those of others.*

[a] Lev. 19. 32.

REBUKE [a] not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew [1] piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: [d] for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [e] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and [f] continueth in supplications and prayers [g] night and day.

6 [h] But she that liveth [2] in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 [i] And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, [k] and specially for those of his own [3] house, [l] he hath denied the faith, [m] and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be [4] taken into the number under threescore years old, [n] having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [o] lodged strangers, if she have [p] washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 [q] And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

[b] ver. 5, 16. [1] Or, *kindness.* [c] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matthew 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 1, 2. [d] ch. 2. 3. [e] 1 Cor. 7. 32. [f] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1. [g] Acts 26. 7. [h] James 5. 5. [2] Or, *delicately.* [i] ch. 1. 3. & 4. 11. & 6. 17. [k] Isaiah 58. 7. Gal. 6. 10. [3] Or, *kindred.* [l] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Titus 1. 16. [m] Matthew 18. 17. [4] Or, *chosen.* [n] Luke 2. 36. ch. 3. 2.

[o] Acts 16. 15. Hebrews 13. 2. 1 Peter 4. 9. [p] Genesis 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14. [q] 2 Thess. 3. 11.

14 [r] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, [s] give none occasion to the adversary * to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [t] them that are widows indeed.

17 [u] Let the elders that rule well [x] be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [y] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [z] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but [5] [a] before two or three witnesses.

20 [b] Them that sin rebuke before all [c] that others also may fear.

21 [d] I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things [6] without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [e] Lay hands suddenly on no man, [f] neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine [g] for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 [h] Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

[r] 1 Cor. 7. 9. [s] ch. 6. 1. Titus 2. 8. * Gr. *for their railing.* [t] ver. 3, 5. [u] Romans 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. Hebrews 13. 7, 17. [x] Acts 28. 10. [y] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. [z] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Matthew 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. [5] Or, *under.* [a] Deut. 19. 15. [b] Gal. 2. 11, 14. Titus 1. 13. [c] Deut. 13. 11. [c] Acts 6. [h] Gal. 5. 21.

[d] ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14 & 4. 1. [6] Or, *without prejudice.* & 13. 3. ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. [f] 2 John 11. [g] Ps. 104. 15.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of servants.* 3 *Those who teach not according to the apostle's doctrine are to be avoided, as corrupters of Christianity.* 6 *The gain of godliness with content.* 9 *The evil of covetousness.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow and perform.* 17 *A charge to the rich not to be proud and confident in their riches, but to be beneficent and liberal.* 20 *Timothy is injoined to adhere to the true faith, and to shun profane and vain controversies.*

LET as many [a] servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, [b] that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* [c] because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are [1] faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [d] These things teach and exhort.

[a] Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Titus 2. 9. 1 Peter 2. 18. [b] Isaiah 52. 5. Romans 2. 24 Titus 2. 5, 8. [c] Col. 4. 1. [1] Or, *believing.* [d] ch. 4. 11.

Anno DOMINI 65.

3 If any man [c] teach otherwise, and consent [f] not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g] and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is [2] proud, [h] knowing nothing, but [3] doting about [i] questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [k] [4] Perverse disputings of [l] men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [m] supposing that gain is godliness: [n] from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [o] godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For [p] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [q] having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But [r] they that will be rich fall into temptation [s] and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, [t] which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 [u] For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have [5] erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [x] But thou, [y] O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [z] Fight the good fight of faith, [a] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, [b] and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 [c] I give thee charge in the sight of God, [d] who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [e] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good [6] confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, [f] until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* [g] the blessed and only Potentate, [h] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [i] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [k] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [l] to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, [m] nor trust in [*] [n] uncertain riches, but in [o] the living God, [p] who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that [q] they be rich in good works, [r] ready to distribute, [7] [s] willing to communicate;

19 [t] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [u] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [x] keep that which is committed to thy trust, [y] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing [z] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[c] Matthew 27. 11. Joh. 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5. & 3. 14.

[6] Or, *profession.*

[f] Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.

[g] ch. 1. 11, 17.

[h] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.

[i] ch. 1. 17.

[k] Exodus 33. 20. John 6. 46.

[l] Ephes. 3. 21. Phil. 4. 20. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. & 4. 11. & 7. 12.

[m] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21.

[c] ch. 5. 21. [d] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Samuel 2. 6. John 5. 21.

[e] Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. & 27. 23. Romans 1. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 2. & 3. 10. [g] ch. 4. 9, 21.

[p] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. Prov. 27. 24. Eccles. 5. 15. [q] Genesis 28. 20. Hebr. 13 5. [r] Prov. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Matth. 13. 22. James 5. 1. [s] ch. 3. 7. [t] ch. 1. 19. [u] Exodus 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. [5] Or, *been seduced.* [x] 2 Tim. 2. 22. [y] Deut. 33. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 17. [z] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. ch. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7. [a] Phil. 3. 12, 14. verse 19. [b] Hebr. 13. 23.

[*] Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.* [a] Proverbs 23. 5. [o] 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. [p] Acts 14. 17. & 17. 25. [q] Luke 12. 21. ch. 5. 10. Titus 3. 8. James 2. 5. [r] Romans 12. 13. [7] Or, *sociable.* [s] Gal. 6. 6. Hebrews 13. 16. [t] Matthew 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. [u] verse 12. [x] 2 Tim. 1. 14. Titus 1. 9. Rev. 3. 3. [y] ch. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Titus 1. 14. & 3. 9. [z] ch. 1. 6, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 18.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul affectionately saluteth Timothy,* 3 *assuring him of his constant prayers for him, and remembrance of that sincere faith which had been derived to Timothy from his mother and grandmother.* 6 *He exhorteth him to stir up the gift of God which was in him;* 8 *and not to be ashamed of the testimony of the gospel, but to be ready to suffer for it according to his example:* 13 *and to hold fast the form of sound words which he had learned.* 15 *He putteth him in mind of the general defection of the converts in Asia,* 16 *and commendeth Onesiphorus for his repeated kindness toward him.*

Anno DOMINI 66.

PAUL, [a] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to [b] the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 [c] To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [d] I thank God, [e] whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that [f] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 [g] Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1.

[b] Ephes. 3. 6. Titus 1. 2. Hebrews 9. 15.

[c] 1 Tim. 1. 2.

[d] Romans 1. 8. Ephes. 1. 16.

Gal. 1. 14.

Anno DOMINI 66.

5 When I call to remembrance [h] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and [i] thy mother Eunice; and I am perſuaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [k] that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [l] God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; [m] but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 [n] Be not thou therefore aſhamed of [o] the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me [p] his priſoner: [q] but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel according to the power of God;

9 [r] Who hath ſaved us, and [s] called *us* with an holy calling, [t] not according to our works, but [u] according to his own purpoſe and grace, which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus [x] before the world began;

10 But [y] is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, [z] who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the goſpel:

11 [a] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [b] For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things: nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: [c] for I know whom I have [1] believed, and am perſuaded that he is able to [d] keep that which I have committed unto him [c] againſt that day.

13 [f] Hold faſt [g] the form of [h] ſound words, [i] which thou haſt heard of me, [k] in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 [l] That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghoſt [m] which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that [n] all they which are in Aſia be [o] turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord [p] give mercy unto [q] the houſe of Oneſiphorus; [r] for he oft refreſhed me, and [s] was not aſhamed of [t] my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him [u] that he may find mercy of the Lord [x] in that day: and in how many things he [y] miniſtered unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

[1] Or, *truſted*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Timothy is exhorted to conſtancy and perſeverance in the diſcharge of his duty, as a good ſoldier of Chriſt, looking for a certain reward of his fatigues and ſufferings;* 15 *to divide the word of truth rightly, and to ſhun profane and vain babblings.* 17 *The dangerous error of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of God ſtandeth ſure.* 20 *Of veſſels honourable and diſhonourable.* 22 *Timothy is taught what to flee, and what to follow, and how the ſervant of Chriſt muſt behave toward all men.*

Anno DOMINI 66.

THOU therefore, [a] my ſon, [b] be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 [c] And the things that thou haſt heard of me [1] among many witneſſes, [d] the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be [e] able to teach others alſo.

3 [f] Thou therefore endure hardneſs, [g] as a good ſoldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [h] No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſoldier.

5 And [i] if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 [k] [2] The huſbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt [l] of the ſeed of David [m] was raiſed from the dead [n] according to my goſpel:

9 [o] Wherein I ſuffer trouble, as an evil doer, [p] *even* unto bonds; [q] but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [r] I endure all things for the elect's ſakes, [s] that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus with eternal glory.

11 [t] *It is* a faithful ſaying: For [u] if we be dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

12 [x] If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: [y] if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

13 [z] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: [a] he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, [b] charging *them* before the Lord [c] that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thyſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [d] ſhun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

17 And their word will eat as doth a [3] canker: of whom is [e] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [f] concerning the truth have erred, [g] ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Nevertheleſs [h] the foundation of God ſtandeth [4] ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord [i] know-

[2] Or, *The huſbandman, labouring firſt, muſt be partaker of the fruits.*

[3] Or, *gangrene.*

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 1. 2. [b] Epheſ. 6. 10. [c] ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [e] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. [f] ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5. [g] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [h] 1 Cor. 9. 25. [i] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. [k] 1 Cor. 9. 10. [l] Rom. 1. 3, 4. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 4, 20. [n] Rom. 2. 16. [o] Acts 9. 16. ch. 1. 12. [p] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18. [q] Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. Phil. 1. 13, 14. [r] Epheſ. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24. [s] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [t] 1 Tim. 1. 15. [u] Romans 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10. [x] Romans 8. 17. 1 Peter 4. 13. [y] Matthew 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 9. [z] Romans 3. 3. & 9. 6. [a] Numb. 23. 19. [b] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. chap. 4. 1. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9, 11. [d] 1 Tim. 4. 7. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14. [e] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [f] 1 Tim. 6. 21. [g] 1 Cor. 15. 12. [h] Matth. 24. 24. Rom. 8. 35. 1 John 2. 19. [i] Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14, 27. See Numb. 16. 5.

[4] Or, *ſteady.*

[h] 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6. [i] Acts 16. 1. [k] 1 Theſſ. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14. [l] Rom. 8. 15. [m] Luke 24. 49. Acts 1. 8. [n] Rom. 1. 16. [o] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Rev. 1. 2. [p] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. [q] Col. 1. 24. ch. 4. 5. [r] 1 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 3. 4. [s] 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. Heb. 3. 1. [t] Rom. 3. 20 & 9. 11. Tit. 3. 5. [u] Rom. 8. 28. [x] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [y] Rom. 16. 26. Eph. 1. 9. Col. 1. 26. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [z] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Hebr. 2. 14. [a] Acts 9. 15. Epheſ. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. ch. 4. 17. [b] Eph. 3. 1. ch. 2. 9. [c] 1 Pet. 4. 19.

Anno DOMINI 66.

eth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

20 [k] But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold and of ſilver, but alſo of wood and of earth; [l] and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 [m] If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified, and meet for the maſter's uſe, *and* [n] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts: but [o] follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that [p] call on the Lord [q] out of a pure heart.

23 But [r] fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And [s] the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all *men*, [t] apt to teach, [5] patient,

25 [u] In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; [x] if God peradventure will give them repentance [y] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And *that* they may * recover themſelves [z] out of the ſnare of the devil, who are * taken captive by him at his will.

k 1 Tim. 3. 15.
l Rom. 9. 21.
m See Iſai. 52. 11.
n ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1.
o 1 Tim. 6. 11.
p Acts 9. 14.
q 1 Cor. 1. 2.
r 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. & 6. 4. verſe 16. Tit. 3. 9.
s Tit. 3. 2.
t 1 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Tit. 1. 9.

5 Or, *forbearing.* u Gal. 6. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 15. x Acts 8. 22. y 1 Tim. 2. 4. ch. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 1. * Gr. *awake.* z 1 Tim. 3. 7. * Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The apoſtle foretelleth the evil characters that ſhould appear in the laſt days.* 6 *He deſcribeth the enemies of the truth:* 10 *propoundeth unto Timothy his own example,* 14 *and exhorteth him to abide in the doctrine he had learned, commending unto him the manifold uſe of the holy ſcriptures.*

THIS know alſo, that [a] in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be [b] lovers of their ownſelves, [c] covetous, [d] boaſters, [e] proud, [f] blaſphemers, [g] diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 [h] Without natural affection, [i] trucebreakers, [1] falſe accuſers, [k] incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 [l] Traitors, heady, highminded, [m] lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but [n] denying the power thereof: [o] from ſuch turn away.

6 For [p] of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able [q] to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [r] Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: [s] men of corrupt minds, [t] [2] reprobate concerning the faith.

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 4. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
b Phil. 2. 21.
c 2 Pet. 2. 3.
d Jude 16.
e 1 Tim. 6. 4.
f 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10.
g Rom. 1. 30.
h Rom. 1. 31.
i Rom. 1. 31.
1 Or, *make bates.* Tit. 2. 3.

k 2 Pet. 3. 3. l 2 Pet. 2. 10. m Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 13, &c. Jude 4, 19. n 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16. o 2 Theſſ. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 6. 5. p Matth. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. q 1 Tim. 2. 4. r Exod. 7. 11. s 1 Tim. 6. 5. t Rom. 1. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Tit. 1. 16. 2 Or, *of no judgment.*

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, [u] as their's alſo was

10 [x] But [3] thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, longſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me [y] at Antioch, [z] at Iconium, [a] at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but [b] out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [c] all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 [d] But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [e] continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them;*

15 And that from a child thou haſt known [f] the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 [g] All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, [h] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

17 [i] That the man of God may be perfect, [4] [k] throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

u Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11.
x Phil. 2. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 6.
3 Or, *thou haſt been a diligent follower of.*
y Acts 13. 45, 50.
z Acts 14. 2, 5.
a Acts 14. 19, &c.
b Pſ. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 4. 7.
c Pſ. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22.
d 2 Theſſ. 2. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 2. 16.
e ch. 1. 13. & 2. 2.
f John 5. 39.
g 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
h Rom. 15. 4.
i 1 Tim. 6. 11.
4 Or, *perfected.*
k ch. 2. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul giveth Timothy a ſolemn charge to do his duty with all care and diligence;* 6 *certifieth him of his approaching end, and of the glorious proſpect he had in view.* 9 *He deſireth him to haſten his coming, and to bring Mark with him, and certain other things:* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander:* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his firſt apology:* 19 *and concludeth with ſalutations, and a benediction.*

I [a] Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, [c] rebuke, [d] exhort with all longſuffering and doctrine.

3 [e] For the time will come when they will not endure [f] ſound doctrine; [5] but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [h] ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [i] endure afflictions, do the work of [k] an evangeliſt, [l] make full proof of thy miniſtry.

6 For [l] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [m] my departure is at hand.

a 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 2. 14.
b Acts 10. 42.
c 1 Tim. 5. 20. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
d 1 Tim. 4. 13.
e ch. 3. 1.
f 1 Tim. 1. 10.
g ch. 3. 6.
h 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 1. 14.
i ch. 1. 8. & 2. 3. Col. 1. 23
k Acts 21. 8. Epheſ. 4. 11. l Or, *fulfil,* Romans 15. 19. & 4. 17. l Phil. 2. 17. m Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.

5 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 5. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13. Heb. 2. 14. Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2. 1 Cor. 15. 26. 54, 55. Heb. 2. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11. Heb. 12. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 5. Rev. 14. 13. Luke 2. 29. Phil. 1. 23. 1 Theſſ. 4. 17. Rev. 22. 20. Heb. 10. 37. 2 Tim. 1. 18. Heb. 6. 10. Matth. 10. 41, 42. Rev. 22. 12. 1 Cor. 16. 12. Heb. 13. 23. Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 14. Acts 4. 13. Phil. 1. 12. Acts 23. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Exod. 20. 11. Pſ. 146. 6. Acts 14. 15. Rev. 14. 7. Acts 7. 60. Luke 23. 34. Acts 27. 23. Pſ. 22. 21. Heb. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Heb. 2. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 13. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 5. Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 2. 18. Tit. 3. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 22. Tit. 3. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 22. Tit. 3. 15.

Anno DOMINI 66.

7 [n] I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed *my* courſe, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [o] a crown of righteouſneſs, which the Lord, the righteous judge, ſhall give me [p] at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me:

10 For [q] Demas hath forſaken me, [r] having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica; Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [s] Only [t] Luke is with me. Take [u] Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtry.

12 And [x] Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments.

14 [y] Alexander the copperſmith did me much evil: [z] the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood [2] our words.

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, [a] but all *men* forſook me: [b] *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [c] Notwithſtanding the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; [d] that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [e] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 [f] And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [h] Priſca and Aquila, and [i] the houſehold of Oneſiphorus.

20 [k] Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but [l] Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 [m] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [n] The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before * Nero the ſecond time.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Hebrews 12. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 25. James 1. 12. 1 Peter 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
[p] ch. 1. 12.
[q] Col. 4. 15. Philem. 24.
[r] 1 John 2. 15.
[s] See ch. 1. 15.
[t] Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[u] Acts 12. 25. & 15. 37. Col. 4. 10.
[x] Acts 20. 4. Ephes. 6. 12. Col. 4. 7. Titus 3. 12.
[y] Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[z] 2 Samuel 3. 39. Pſ. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.
[2] Or, *our preachings*.
[a] ch. 1. 15.
[b] Acts 7. 60.
[c] Matthew 10. 19. Acts 23. 11. & 27. 23.
[d] Acts 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. Eph. 3. & 6.
[e] Pſ. 22. 21. 2 Peter 2. 9.
[f] Pſ. 121. 7.
[g] Romans 11. 36. Gal. 1. 5. Hebrews 13. 21.
[h] Acts 18. 2. Romans 16. 3.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[k] Acts 19. 22. Romans 16. 23.
[l] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[m] verſe 9.
[n] Gal. 6. 18. Philemon 25.
* Gr. *Ceſar Nero*, or, *the emperor Nero*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſalutation.* 5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they ſhould be qualified who are ordained to the miniſtry.* 10 *The mouths of evil teachers muſt be ſtopped.* 12 *The bad character of the Cretians.*

PAUL, a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of God's elect, and [a] the acknowledging of the truth [b] which is after godlineſs;

2 [1] [c] In hope of eternal life, which God, [d] that cannot lie, promiſed [e] before the world began;

3 [f] But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, [g] which is committed unto me [h] according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To [i] Titus, [k] *mine* own ſon after [l] the common faith: [m] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldeſt [n] ſet in order the things that are [2] wanting, and [o] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 [p] If any be blameleſs, [q] the huſband of one wife, [r] having faithful children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as [s] the ſteward of God; not ſelfwilled, not ſoon angry, [t] not given to wine, no ſtriker, [u] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [x] But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of [3] good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 [y] Holding faſt [z] the faithful word [4] as he hath been taught, that he may be able [a] by ſound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For [b] there are many unruly and vain talkers and [c] deceivers, [d] ſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped, [e] who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not, [f] for filthy lucre's ſake.

12 [g] One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

Anno DOMINI 65

[a] 2 Tim. 3. 25.
[b] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3.
[1] Or, *For*.
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 3. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[e] Romans 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Peter 1. 20.
[f] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[g] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[i] 2 Cor. 2. 13. & 7. 13. & 8. 6, 16, 23. & 12. 18. Gal. 2. 3.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[l] Romans 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Peter 1. 1.
[m] Epheſ. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[n] 1 Cor. 11. 34.
[2] Or, *left undone*.
[o] Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[p] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.
[q] 1 Tim. 3. 12.
[r] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.
[s] Matthew 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
[t] Lev. 10. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Eph. 5. 18.
[u] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. 1 Peter 5. 2.
[x] 1 Tim. 3. 2.
[3] Or, *good things*.
[y] 2 Theſſ. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[z] 1 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 9. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[4] Or, *in teaching*.
[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 2. 1.
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 6.
[c] Romans 16. 18.
[d] Acts 15. 1.
[e] Matth. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[g] Acts 17. 28.

Anno DOMINI 65.

13 This witneſs is true. [h] Wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be [i] ſound in the faith;

14 [k] Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and [l] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [m] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [n] unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God; but [o] in works they deny *him*, *being* abominable, and diſobedient, [p] and unto every good work [5] reprobate.

[h] 2 Cor. 13. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 2. [i] ch. 2. 2. [k] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4. [l] Iſaiah 29. 13. Matthew 15. 9. Col. 2. 22. [m] Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 40. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. [n] Romans 14. 23. [o] 2 Timothy 3. 5. Jude 4. [p] Romans 1. 28. 2 Timothy 3. 8. [5] Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *The duty of ſervants.* 11 *The goſpel teacheth all men to renounce wickedneſs, and to lead ſober, righteous, and godly, lives.*

BUT ſpeak thou the things which become [a] ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be [1] ſober, grave, temperate, [b] ſound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 [c] The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh [2] holineſs, not [3] falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be [4] ſober, [d] to love their huſbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, [e] obedient to their own huſbands, [f] that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be [5] ſober minded.

7 [g] In all things ſhewing thyſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, [h] ſincerity,

8 [i] Sound ſpeech, that cannot be condemned; [k] that he that is of the contrary part [l] may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* [m] ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well [n] in all *things*; not [6] anſwering again;

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; [o] that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [p] the grace of God [7] that bringeth ſalvation [q] hath appeared to all men,

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ch. 1. 9. [1] Or, *vigilant.* [b] ch. 1. 13. [c] 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 11. 1 Peter 3. 3, 4. [2] Or, *holy women.* [3] Or, *makebates,* 2 Tim. 3. 3. [4] Or, *wife.* [d] 1 Tim. 5. 14. [e] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Epheſ. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11. 1 Peter 3. 1, 5. [f] Romans 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1. [5] Or, *diſcreet.* [g] 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Peter 5. 3. [h] Epheſ. 6. 24. [i] 1 Tim. 6. 3. [k] Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Peter 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. [l] 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. [m] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Peter 2. 18. [n] Epheſ. 5. 24. [6] Or, *gainſaying.* [o] Matthew 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15. [p] Romans 5. 15. ch. 3. 4, 5. 1 Peter 5. 12. [7] Or, *that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.* [q] Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 4.

12 Teaching us [r] that, denying ungodlineſs [s] and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly, in this preſent world;

13 [t] Looking for that bleſſed [u] hope, and the glorious [x] appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt;

14 [y] Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [z] and purify unto himſelf [a] a peculiar people, [b] zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak, and [c] exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [d] Let no man deſpiſe thee.

Anno DOMINI 55.

[r] Luke 1. 75. Romans 6. 19. Epheſians 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. [s] 1 Peter 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16. [t] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. 2 Peter 3. 12. [u] Acts 24. 15. Col 1. 5, 23. ch. 1. 2. & 3 7. [x] Col. 3. 4. 2 Tim. 4 1, 8. Hebr. 9. 28. 1 Peter 1. 7. 1 John 3. 2. [y] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Epheſ. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 6. [z] Hebrews 9. 14. [a] Exodus 15. 16. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 1 Peter 2. 9. [b] Epheſ. 2. 10. ch. 3. 8. [c] 2 Tim. 4. 2. [d] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſtians are admoniſhed to be ſubject to civil powers, and of a peaceable and quiet demeanour.* 3 *They are ſaved from their ſins by God's mercy through Chriſt, but muſt maintain good works.* 9 *Genealogies and contentions about the law are to be avoided;* 10 *and obſtinate hereticks to be rejected.* 12 *Paul appointeth Titus when and where to come to him;* 14 *recommendeth acts of mercy to Chriſtians;* 15 *and concludeth with ſalutations and a benediction.*

PUT them in mind [a] to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, [b] to be ready to every good work,

2 [c] To ſpeak evil of no man, [d] to be no brawlers, *but* [e] gentle, ſhewing all [f] meekneſs unto all men.

3 For [g] we ourſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [h] the kindneſs and [1] love of [i] God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [k] Not by works of righteouſneſs which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us, by [l] the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt;

6 [m] Which he ſhed on us * abundantly through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour;

7 [n] That being juſtified by his grace, [o] we ſhould be made heirs [p] according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [q] *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful [r] to maintain good works. Theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

[a] Romans 13. 1. 1 Peter 2. 13. [b] Col. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. Hebrews 13. 21. [c] Epheſ. 4. 31. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25. [e] Phil. 4. 5. [f] Epheſ. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. [g] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 Peter 4. 3. [h] chap. 2. 11. [1] Or, *pity.* [i] 1 Tim. 2. 3. [k] Romans 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Gal. 2. 16. Epheſ. 2. 4, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [l] John 3. 3, 5. Epheſ. 5. 26. 1 Peter 3. 21. [m] Ezekiel 36. 25. Joel 2. 28. John 1. 16. Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Romans 5. 5. * Gr. *richly.* [n] Romans 3. 24. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 2. 11. [o] Romans 8. 23, 24. [p] ch. 1. 2. [q] 1 Timothy 1. 15. ch. 1. 9. [r] ver. 1, 14. ch. 2. 14.

Anno DOMINI 65.

9 But [s] avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; [t] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick [u] after the firſt and ſecond admonition [x] reject.

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch is ſubverted, and ſinneth, [y] being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or [z] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [a] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let our's alſo learn [b] to [2] maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be [c] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

[s] 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. ch. 1. 14. [t] 2 Tim. 2. 14. [u] 2 Cor. 13. 2. [x] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10. [y] Acts 13. 46. [z] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. [a] Acts 18. 24.

[b] verſe 8.

[2] Or, *profeſs honeſt trades.* Epheſ. 4. 28.

[c] Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. Col. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *The ſalutation.* 4 *Paul declareth his joy in hearing of the love and faith of Philemon;* 8 *earneſtly intreating him to receive into his favour his once fugitive ſervant Oneſimus, now become a faithful Chriſtian.* 22 *He deſireth him to provide a lodging for himſelf, who was in expectation of a ſpeedy releaſe;* 23 *and concludeth with ſalutations and a benediction.*

PAUL, [a] a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow-ſoldier, and to [e] the church in thy houſe:

3 [f] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [g] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [h] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual [i] by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints [k] are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [l] though I might be much bold in Chriſt to injoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch an one as Paul the aged, [m] and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon [n] Oneſimus, [o] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [p] that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtered unto me in the bonds of the goſpel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [q] that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 [r] For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, [s] a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, [t] both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore [u] a partner, receive him as myſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: [x] refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [y] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging: for [z] I truſt that [a] through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee [b] Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 [c] Marcus, [d] Ariſtarchus, [e] Demas, [f] Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 [g] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

[a] Epheſ. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. verſe 9. [b] Phil. 2. 25. [c] Col. 4. 17. [d] Phil. 2. 25. [e] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. [f] Eph. 1. 2. [g] Eph. 1. 16. 1 Theſſ. 1. 2 [h] 2 Theſſ. 1. 3. [i] Epheſ. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4. [k] Phil. 1. 9, 11. [l] 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. verſe 20. [m] 1 Theſſ. 2. 6. [n] verſe 1. [o] Col. 4. 9. [p] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.

[p] 1 Cor 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.

[q] 2 Cor. 9. 7.

[r] So Gen. 43. 5, 8.

[s] Matth. 23. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 2.

[t] Col. 3. 22.

[u] 2 Cor. 8. 23.

[x] verſe 7.

[y] 2 Cor. 7. 16.

[z] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 11.

[b] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.

[c] Acts 12. 12, 25.

[d] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.

[e] Col. 4. 14.

[f] 2 Tim. 4. 11.

[g] 2 Tim. 4. 22.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days:* 4 *his preeminence above the angels in office.*

GOD, who at sundry times and [a] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom also he made the worlds;

3 [f] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 [l] And again, when he bringeth in [n] the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And * of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith,* [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of * righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, [r] hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [s] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 [t] They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [u] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [x] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be [y] heirs of salvation?

[a] Numb. 12. 6, 8.
[b] Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[c] John 1. 17. & 15. 15. ch. 2. 3.
[d] Ps. 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. Rom. 8. 17.
[e] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
[f] Wisd. 7. 26. John 1. 14. & 14. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
[g] John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
[h] ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 14, 16.
[i] Ps. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[k] Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
[l] Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89. 26, 27.
[n] Or, *When he bringeth again.* Rom. 8. 29. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[o] Deut. 32. 43, LXX. Ps. 97. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

* Gr. *unto.*
[p] Ps. 104. 4.
[q] Ps. 45. 6, 7.
* Gr. *rightness*, or, *straightness.*
[r] Isai. 61. 1. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 38.
[s] Ps. 102. 25, &c.
[t] Is. 34. 4. & 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. Rev. 21. 1.
[u] Ps. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. ch. 10. 12. verse 3.
[x] Genesis 19. 16. & 32. 1, 2, 24. Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 3. 28. & 7. 10. & 10. 11. Matth. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. & 2. 9, 13. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 27. 23.
[y] Rom. 8. 17. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

CHAP. II.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 *The obligation we are under to give more earnest heed to the gospel doctrine.* 5 *The dominion of the world to come was not granted to angels, but to the son of man, whom it behoved to undergo a previous course of humiliation and suffering.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should * let *them* slip.

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of the reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him;*

4 [f] God also bearing them witness, [g] both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and [l] [h] gifts of the Holy Ghost, [i] according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [k] the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [l] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him [z] a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 [m] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [n] we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [o] who was made a little lower than the angels [3] for the suffering of death, [p] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [q] for every man.

10 [r] For it became him, [s] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [t] the captain of their salvation [u] perfect through sufferings.

11 For [x] both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified [y] *are* all of one: for which cause [z] he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [a] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*
[a] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
[b] Numb. 15. 30, 31, Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26.
[c] ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25.
[d] Matth. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2.
[e] Luke 1. 2.
[f] Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[g] Acts 2. 22, 43.
[l] Or, *distributions.*
[h] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
[i] Ephes. 1. 5, 9.
[k] ch. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[l] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3.
[z] Or, *a little while inferior to.*
[m] Matth. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. ch. 1. 13.

[n] 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[o] Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
[3] Or, *by.*
[p] Acts 2. 33.
[q] John 3. 16. & 12. 32. Romans 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 John 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9.
[r] Luke 24. 46.
[s] Rom. 11. 36.
[t] Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31. ch. 12. 2.
[u] Luke 13. 32. ch. 5. 9.
[x] ch. 10. 10, 14.
[y] Acts 17. 26.
[z] Matth. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[a] Ps. 22. 22, 25.

Anno DOMINI 64.

13 And again, [b] I will put my trust in him. And again, [c] Behold I and the children [d] which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he [e] also himself likewise took part of the same; [f] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [g] through fear of death were all their life time subject to bondage.

16 For verily * he took not on *him* the *nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [h] to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be [i] a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 [k] For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

[b] Ps. 18. 2. Isai. 12. 2.
[c] Isaiah 8. 18.
[d] John 20. 29. & 17. 6, 9, 11, 12.
[e] John 1. 14. Rom. 8. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
[f] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[g] Luke 1. 74. Romans 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
* Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*
[h] Phil. 2. 7.
[i] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.
[k] ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is shewed to be more worthy than Moses: 7 we must be careful therefore not to follow the example of the obstinate and unbelieving Israelites in the wilderness.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, consider [b] the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that * appointed him, as also [c] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [d] he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 [f] And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as [g] a servant, [h] for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as [i] a son over his own house; [k] whose house are we, [l] if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as [m] the Holy Ghost saith, [n] To day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

[a] Romans 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Thess. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 2 Peter 1. 10.
[b] Romans 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. & 10. 21.
* Gr. *made*, 1 Samuel 12. 6.
[c] Numb. 12. 7. verse 5.
[d] Zech. 6 12. Matthew 16. 18.
[e] Ephes. 2. 10. & 3. 9. ch 1. 2.
[f] verse 2. [g] Exod. 14. 31. Numb. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 1. 2. & 8. 31.
[h] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. [i] ch. 1. 2. [k] 1 Cor. 3. 16 & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Peter 2. 5. [l] verse 14. Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 35. [m] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 1. 16. [n] verse 15. Ps. 95. 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, * They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [o] if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, [p] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 [q] For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [r] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And [s] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not.

19 [t] So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

* Gr. *If they shall enter.*
[o] verse 6.
[p] verse 7.
[q] Numb. 14. 2, 4, 11, 24, 30. Deut. 1. 34, 36, 38.
[r] Numb. 14 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Psal. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Jude 5.
[s] Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.
[t] ch. 4 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians to be attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *Having Jesus the son of God for our high priest, we must hold fast our profession, and come boldly unto the throne of grace.*

LET [a] us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them; but * the word preached did not profit them, [1] not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 [b] For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [c] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [d] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, [e] and they to whom [2] it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [f] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

[a] ch. 12. 15.
* Gr. *the word of hearing.*
[1] Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*
[b] ch. 3. 14.
[c] Ps. 95. 11. ch. 3. 11.
[d] Genesis 2. 2. Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17.
[e] ch. 3. 19.
[2] Or, *the gospel was first preached.*
[f] Ps 95. 7. ch. 3 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

8 For if [3] Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a [4] reſt to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his reſt, he alſo hath ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall [5] after the ſame example of [5] unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [h] quick, and powerful, and [i] ſharper than any [k] twoedged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [l] a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [m] Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked [n] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [o] a great high prieſt, [p] that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, [q] let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion.

15 For [r] we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [s] was in all points tempted like as *we are*, [t] *yet* without ſin.

16 [u] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

[3] That is, *Joſhua.*

[4] Or, *keeping of a ſabbath.*

[5] Or, *diſobedience.*

[h] Iſaiah 49. 2. Jer. 23. 29 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. 1 Peter 1. 23. [i] Proverbs 5. 4. [k] Epheſ. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. [l] 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25. [m] Pſ. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12. [n] Job 26. 6. & 34. 21. Proverbs 15. 11. [o] ch. 3. 1. [p] chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24. [q] chap. 10. 23. [r] Iſaiah 53. 3. chap. 2. 18. [s] Luke 22. 28. [t] 2 Cor. 5. 21. chap. 7. 26. 1 Peter 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. [u] Epheſ. 2. 18. & 3. 12. chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.

CHAP. V.

1 *Concerning the office of high prieſts taken from among men:* 5 *wherewith Chriſt's prieſthood is compared, and its privileges ſet forth:* 11 *a farther account of which is deferred, and for what reaſon.*

FOR every high prieſt taken from among men [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins:

2 [d] Who [1] can have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [e] he himſelf alſo is compaſſed with infirmity.

3 And [f] by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo for himſelf, to offer for ſins.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is called of God, as [h] *was* Aaron.

5 [i] So alſo Chriſt glorified not himſelf to be made an high prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

[a] ch. 8. 3. [b] ch. 2. 17. [c] ch. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 11. & 11. 4. [d] ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15. [1] Or, *can reaſonably bear with.* [e] ch. 7. 28. [f] Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 16, 17. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7. [g] 2 Chron. 26. 18. John 3. 27. [h] Exodus 28. 1. Numb. 16. 5, 40. 1 Chron. 23. 13. [i] John 8. 54. [k] Pſal. 2. 7. ch. 1. 5.

6 As he ſaith alſo in another *place*, [l] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

7 Who in the days of his fleſh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and ſupplications [n] with ſtrong crying and tears unto him [o] that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard [2] [p] in that he feared;

8 [q] Though he were a Son, yet learned he [r] obedience by the things which he ſuffered;

9 And [s] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high prieſt [t] after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 Of whom [u] we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered, ſeeing ye are [x] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* [y] the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of [z] milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

13 For every one that uſeth milk * *is* unſkilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is [a] a babe.

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are [3] of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon [4] of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed [b] to diſcern both good and evil.

[l] Pſ. 110. 4. ch. 7. 17, 21. [m] Matthew 26. 39, 42, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. John 17. 1. [n] Pſ. 22. 1. Matthew 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37. [o] Matthew 26. 53. Mark 14. 36. [2] Or, *for his piety.* [p] Matthew 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27. [q] ch. 3. 6. [r] Phil. 2. 8. [s] ch. 2. 10. & 11. 40. [t] verſe 6. ch. 6. 20. [u] John 16. 12. 2 Peter 3. 16. [x] Matthew 13. 15. [y] ch. 6. 1. [z] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3. * Gr. *hath no experience.* [a] 1 Cor. 13. 11. & 14. 20. Epheſ. 4. 14. 1 Peter 2. 2. [3] Or, *perfect.* 1 Cor. 2. 6. Epheſ. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15. [4] Or, *of an habit*, or, *perfection.* [b] Iſaiah 7. 15. 1 Cor. 2. 14, 15.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The higher doctrines of Chriſtianity are propoſed to be treated of.* 4 *The guilt and danger of apoſtaſy.* 10 *Charitable deeds will not be forgotten of God.* 11 *An exhortation diligently to imitate the faith and patience of thoſe who inherit the promiſes.* 13 *The promiſe of God to Abraham a ſure ground of hope.*

THEREFORE [a] leaving [1] the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptiſms, [d] and of laying on of hands, [e] and of reſurrection of the dead, [f] and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [g] if God permit.

4 For [h] *it is* impoſſible for thoſe [i] who were once enlightened, and have taſted of [k] the heavenly gift, and [l] were made partakers of the Holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of [m] the world to come,

[a] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 12. [1] Or, *the word of the beginning of Chriſt.* [b] ch. 9. 14. [c] Acts 19. 4, 5. [d] Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17. & 19. 6. [e] Acts 17. 31, 32. [f] Acts 24. 25. Rom 2. 16. [g] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor 4. 19. [h] Matth 12. 31, 32. ch. 10. 26. 2 Peter 2. 20, 21. 1 John 5. 16. [i] ch. 10. 32. [k] John 4. 10. & 6. 32. Epheſ. 2. 8. [l] Gal. 3. 2, 5. ch. 2. 4. [m] ch. 2. 5.

Anno DOMINI 64.

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; [n] seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

[n] ch. 10. 29.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them [2] by whom it is dressed, [o] receiveth blessing from God:

[2] Or, *for*.
[o] Ps. 65. 10.

8 [p] But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

[p] Isai. 5. 6.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [q] For [r] God *is* not unrighteous to forget [s] your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have [t] ministered to the saints, and do minister.

[q] Prov. 14. 31. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20.
[r] Rom. 3 4. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[s] 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[t] Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 18.

11 And we desire that [u] every one of you do shew the same diligence [x] to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

[u] ch. 3. 6, 14.
[x] Col. 2. 2.

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience [y] inherit the promises.

[y] ch. 13. 36.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [z] he sware by himself,

[z] Genesis 22. 16, 17. Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73.

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [a] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

[a] Exodus 22. 11.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto [b] the heirs of promise [c] the immutability of his counsel, * confirmed *it* by an oath:

[b] ch. 11. 9.
[c] Rom. 11. 29.
* Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope [d] set before us:

[d] ch. 12. 1.

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, [e] and which entereth into that within the veil;

[e] Lev. 16. 15. ch. 9. 7.

20 [f] Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, [g] made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

[f] ch. 4. 14. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
[g] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 6, 10. & 7. 17.

CHAP. VII.

Christ, a priest after the order of Melchisedec, is proved to be of a more excellent order than that of Aaron, 1 from the character of Melchisedec, and his confessed superiority to Abraham and Levi; 11 from the imperfection of the Levitical priesthood, which induced the necessity of a change to one more perfect; 20 from the confirmation of Christ's priesthood by an oath; 23 from the unchangeableness, 26 and spotless innocence, of the person.

Anno DOMINI 64.

FOR this [a] Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

[a] Genesis 14. 18, &c.

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, * without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

* Gr. *without pedigree.*

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, [b] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

[b] Genesis 14. 20.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

[c] Numb. 18. 21, 26.

6 But he whose [1] descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, [d] and blessed [e] him that had the promises.

[1] Or, *pedigree.*
[d] Genesis 14. 19.
[e] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, [f] of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

[f] ch. 5. 6. & 6. 20.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 [g] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

[g] Gal. 2. 21. ver. 18, 19. ch. 8. 7.
[h] Isai. 11. 1. Matth. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rom. 1. 3. Rev. 5. 5.

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

[i] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 5. 6, 10. & 6. 20.

14 For *it is* evident that [h] our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

[k] Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9.
[l] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 28. & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 9. 9.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

[2] Or, *but* it was *the bringing in*, Gal. 3. 24.

17 For he testifieth, [i] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for [k] the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

[m] ch. 6. 18. & 8. 6.
[n] Rom. 5. 2. Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 4. 16. & 10. 19.

19 For [l] the law made nothing perfect, [2] but the bringing in of [m] a better hope *did*; by the which [n] we draw nigh unto God.

Anno DOMINI 64.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those priests were made [3] without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, [o] The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much [p] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath [4] an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them [5] to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [q] to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, [r] *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [s] and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [t] first for his own sins, [u] and then for the people's: for [x] this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh [y] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [z] who is * consecrated for evermore.

[3] Or, *without swearing of an oath.*
[o] Ps. 110. 4.
[p] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24.
[4] Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*
[5] Or, *evermore.*
[q] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[r] ch. 4. 15.
[s] Ephes. 1. 20. & 4. 10. ch. 8. 1.
[t] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 11. ch. 5. 3. & 9. 7.
[u] Lev. 16. 15.
[x] Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12. [y] ch. 5. 1, 2. [z] ch. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
* Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ, our great high priest in the heavens, hath a more excellent ministry than the priests on earth:* 6 *as he is also the mediator of a better covenant than that which was given to Moses.*

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister [1] of [b] the sanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that [2] there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [g] for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better [3] covenant, which was established upon better promises.

[a] Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.
[1] Or, *of holy things.*
[b] ch. 9. 8, 12, 24.
[c] ch. 9. 11.
[d] ch. 5. 1.
[e] Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14.
[2] Or, *they are priests.*
[f] Col. 2. 17. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1.
[g] Exodus 25. 40. & 26. 30 & 27. 8. Numb. 8. 4. Acts 7. 44.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6, 8, 9. ch. 7. 22.
[3] Or, *testament.*

7 [i] For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [k] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For [l] this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their mind, and write them [4] in their hearts: and [m] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [n] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, [o] and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [p] In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

[i] ch. 7. 11, 18.
[k] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.
[l] ch. 10. 16.
* Gr. *give.*
[4] Or, *upon.*
[m] Zech. 8. 8.
[n] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
[o] Rom. 11. 27. ch. 10. 17.
[p] 2 Cor. 5. 17.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The service and sacrifices of the first tabernacle were far less perfect and efficacious to purge the conscience than the blood of Christ.* 15 *The necessity of Christ's death for the confirmation of the new covenant:* 23 *and of better sacrifices than those legal ones to purify the heavenly things.* 25 *Christ was offered once for all.*

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also [1] ordinances of divine service, and [a] a worldly sanctuary.

2 [b] For there was a tabernacle made; the first, [c] wherein *was* [d] the candlestick, and [e] the table, and the shewbread; which is called [2] the sanctuary.

3 [f] And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [g] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [h] the golden pot that had manna, and [i] Aaron's rod that budded, and [k] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [l] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [m] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest

[1] Or, *ceremonies.*
[a] Exodus 25. 8.
[b] Exodus 26. 1.
[c] Exodus 26. 35. & 40. 4.
[d] Exodus 25. 31.
[e] Exodus 25. 23, 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[2] Or, *holy.*
[f] Exod. 26. 31, 33. & 40. 3, 21. ch. 6. 19.
[g] Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33. & 40. 3, 21.
[h] Exodus 16. 33, 34. [i] Numb. 17. 10. [k] Exodus 25. 16, 21. & 34. 29. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kings 8. 9, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 10. [l] Exodus 25. 18, 22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 6, 7. [m] Numb. 28. 3. Dan. 8. 11.

Anno DOMINI 64.

alone [n] once every year, not without blood, [o] which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 [p] The Holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that [q] the way into the holieſt of all was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices, [r] that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience;

10 *Which ſtood* only in [s] meats and drinks, and [t] divers waſhings, [u] and carnal [3] ordinances, impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Chriſt being come [x] an high prieſt [y] of good things to come, [z] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building;

12 Neither [a] by the blood of goats and calves, but [b] by his own blood he entered in [c] once into the holy place, [d] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [e] the blood of bulls and of goats, and [f] the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh:

14 How much more [g] ſhall the blood of Chriſt, [h] who through the eternal Spirit [i] offered himſelf without [4] ſpot to God, [k] purge your conſcience from [l] dead works [m] to ſerve the living God?

15 [n] And for this cauſe [o] he is the mediator of the new teſtament, [p] that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions *that were* under the firſt teſtament, [q] they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is,* there muſt alſo of neceſſity [5] be the death of the teſtator.

17 For [r] a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all while the teſtator liveth.

18 [s] Whereupon neither the firſt *teſtament* was [6] dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [t] he took the blood of calves and of goats, [u] with water, and [7] ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, [x] This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath injoined unto you.

21 Moreover [y] he ſprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and [z] without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that [a] the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For [b] Chriſt is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [c] the true; but into heaven itſelf, now [d] to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as [e] the high prieſt entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world: but now [f] once [g] in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 [h] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, [i] but after this the judgment:

28 So [k] Chriſt was once [l] offered to bear the ſins [m] of many; and unto them that [n] look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time without ſin unto ſalvation.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Exodus 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 11, 12, 15, 34. verſe 25.
[o] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 27.
[p] ch. 10. 19, 20.
[q] John 14. 6.
[r] Gal. 3. 21. ch. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 11.
[s] Lev. 11. 2. Col 2. 16.
[t] Numb. 19. 7, &c.
[u] Epheſ. 2. 15. Col. 2. 20. ch. 7. 16.
[3] Or, *rites,* or, *ceremonies.*
[x] ch. 3. 1.
[y] ch. 10. 1.
[z] ch. 8. 2.
[a] ch. 10. 4.
[b] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Peter 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[c] Zech. 3. 9. ver. 26, 28. ch. 10. 10.
[d] Daniel 9. 24.
[e] Lev. 16. 14, 16.
[f] Numb. 19. 2, 17, &c.
[g] 1 Peter 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[h] Romans 1. 4. 1 Peter 3. 18.
[i] Epheſ. 2. 5. Titus 2. 14. ch. 7. 27.
[4] Or, *fault.* [k] ch. 1. 3. & 10. 22. [l] ch. 6. 1. [m] Luke 1. 74. Rom. 6. 13, 22. 1 Peter 4. 2. [n] 1 Tim. 2. 5. [o] chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6. & 12. 24. [p] Romans 3. 25. & 5. 6. 1 Peter 3. 18. [q] ch. 3. 1. [5] Or, *be brought in.* [r] Gal. 3. 15. [s] Exodus 24. 6, &c. [6] Or, *purified.* [t] Exodus 24. 5, 6, 8. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18. [u] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52. [7] Or, *purple.* [x] Exodus 24. 8. Matthew 26. 28. [y] Exodus 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[z] Lev. 17. 11.
[a] ch. 8. 5.
[b] ch. 6. 20.
[c] ch. 8. 2.
[d] Romans 8. 34. ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.
[e] verſe 7.
[f] verſe 14. ch. 7. 27. & 10. 10. 1 Peter 3. 18.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Epheſ. 1. 10.
[h] Geneſis 3. 19. Eccleſ. 3. 20.

[1] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20 12, 13. [k] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Peter 3. 18. [l] 1 Peter 2. 24. 1 John 3. 5. [m] Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15. [n] Titus 2. 13. 2 Peter 3. 12.

CHAP. X.

1 *The ſacrifices of the law, being often repeated, could not take away ſins.* 5 *The abolition of them, and ſubſtitution of Chriſt's body in their ſtead, foretold by the Pſalmiſt:* 10 *by the offering of which body once for all we obtain perfect remiſſion.* 19 *An exhortation to ſtedfaſtneſs in the faith, and to love and good works.* 26 *The danger of a wilful relapſe after having received the knowledge of the truth;* 32 *and of forfeiting the reward of a good beginning for want of perſeverance.*

FOR the law having [a] a ſhadow [b] of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [c] can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto [d] perfect.

2 For then [1] would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 [e] But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For [f] *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, [g] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body [2] haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

[a] Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
[b] ch. 9. 11.
[c] ch. 9. 9.
[d] verſe 14.
[1] Or, *they would have ceaſed to be offered, becauſe, &c.*
[e] Lev. 16. 21. ch. 9. 7.
[f] Micah 6. 6, 7. ch. 9. 13. verſe 11.
[g] Pſ. 40. 6, &c. & 50. 8, &c. Iſaiah 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.
[2] Or, *thou haſt fitted me.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

8 Above when he ſaid, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein;* which are offered by the law;

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 [h] By the which will we are ſanctified [i] through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all.*

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth [k] daily miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, [l] which can never take away ſins:

12 [m] But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [n] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering [o] he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 [p] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 * And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is, there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [q] [3] boldneſs to enter [r] into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By [s] a new and living way, which he hath [4] conſecrated for us, [t] through the veil, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* [u] an high prieſt over [x] the houſe of God;

22 [y] Let us draw near with a true heart [z] in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled [a] from an evil conſcience, and [b] our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 [c] Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of *our* faith without wavering; (for [d] he *is* faithful that promiſed;)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 [e] Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and [f] ſo much the more, as ye ſee [g] the day approaching.

26 For [h] if we ſin wilfully [i] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [k] fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 [l] He that deſpiſed Moſes' law died without mercy [m] under two or three witneſſes:

29 [n] Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and [o] hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, [p] and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, [q] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, [r] The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 [s] *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [t] call to remembrance the former days, in which, [u] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [x] a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilſt ye were made [y] a gazingſtock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilſt [z] ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me [a] in my bonds, and [b] took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing [5] in yourſelves that [c] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, [d] which hath great recompence of reward.

36 [e] For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, [f] ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For [g] yet a little while, and [h] he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [i] the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them [k] who draw back unto perdition; but of them that [l] believe to the ſaving of the ſoul.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[5] Or, *that ye have in yourſelves,* or, *for yourſelves.*

CHAP. XI.

The nature of faith, and it's acceptableneſs with God, ſet forth in the examples of many excellent perſons of old time.

NOW faith is the [1] ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not ſeen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead [e] [2] yet ſpeaketh.

[1] Or, *ground,* or, *confidence.*

[a] Romans 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7.

[b] verſe 39.

[c] Gen. 1. 1 Pſ. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2.

[d] Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12.

[e] Gen. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. ch. 12. 24.

[2] Or, *is yet ſpoken of.*

[a] Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

[b] Matthew 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.

[c] Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

[d] Matth. 5. 12. & 10. 32.

[e] Luke 21. 19. Gal. 6. 9. chap. 12. 1.

[f] Col. 3. 24. chap. 9. 15. 1 Peter 1. 9.

[g] Luke 18. 8. 2 Peter 3. 9.

[h] Hab. 2. 3, 4.

[i] Romans 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

[k] 2 Peter 2. 20, 21.

[l] Acts 16. 30, 31. 1 Theſ. 5. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 14.

[3] Or, *liberty.*

[4] Or, *new made.*

[5] Or, *that ye have in yourſelves,* or, *for yourſelves.*

[a] ch. 9. 14.

[b] Ezekiel 36. 25. 2 Cor. 7. 1.

[c] ch. 4. 14.

[d] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſ. 3. 3. ch. 11. 11.

[e] Acts 2. 42. Jude 19.

[f] Romans 13. 11.

[g] Phil. 4. 5. 2 Peter 3. 9, 11, 14.

[h] Numb. 15. 30. ch. 6. 4.

[i] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

[k] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Theſ. 1. 8. ch. 12. 29.

[l] ch. 2. 2.

[m] Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

[n] ch. 2. 3. & 12. 25.

[o] 1 Cor. 11. 29. ch. 13. 20.

[p] Matthew 12. 31, 32. Epheſ. 4. 30.

[q] Deut. 32. 35. Romans 12. 19.

[r] Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 50. 4. & 135. 14.

[s] Luke 12. 5.

[t] Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.

[u] ch. 6. 4.

[x] Phil. 1. 29, 30. Col. 2. 1.

[y] 1 Cor. 4. 9.

[z] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.

[a] Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

[b] Matthew 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.

[c] Gen. 1. 1 Pſ. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2.

[d] Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12.

Anno DOMINI 64.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [g] Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, [3] moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [k] Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, [l] dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, [m] the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for [n] a city which hath foundations, [o] whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also [p] Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and [q] was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him [r] faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [s] him as good as dead, [t] *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died * in faith, [u] not having received the promises, but [x] having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* and [y] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things [z] declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country,* that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [a] to be called their God: for [b] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [c] Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises [d] offered up his only begotten *son,*

18 [4] Of whom it was said, [e] That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God [f] *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [g] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [h] blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [i] worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [k] Joseph, when he died, [5] made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [l] Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's [m] commandment.

24 By faith [n] Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [o] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming [p] the reproach [6] of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto [q] the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith [r] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [s] seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith [t] he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith [u] they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith [x] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [y] the harlot Rahab perished not with them [7] that believed not, when [z] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [a] Gedeon, and *of* [b] Barak, and *of* [c] Samson, and *of* [d] Jephthae; *of* [e] David also, and [f] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, [g] obtained promises, [h] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [i] Quenched the violence of fire, [k] escaped the edge of the sword, [l] out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, [m] turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [n] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [o] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 [p] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover [q] of bonds and imprisonment:

37 [r] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [s] they wandered about [t] in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:)

f Genesis 5. 22, 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Eccl[us] 44. 16. & 49. 14.
g Genesis 6. 13, 22. Eccl[us] 4. 17.
3 Or, *being wary.*
h 1 Pet. 3. 20.
i Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9.
k Genesis 12. 1, 4. Acts 7. 2, 3, 4.
l Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9.
m ch. 6. 17.
n ch. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
o ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
p Gen. 17. 19. & 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2.
q See Luke 1. 36.
r Rom. 4. 21. ch. 10. 23.
s Rom. 4. 19.
t Genesis 22. 17. Romans 4. 18.
* Gr. *according to faith.*
u verse 39.
x verse 27. John 8. 56.
y Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
z ch. 13. 14
a Exodus 3. 6, 15. Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
b Phil. 3. 20. ch. 13. 14.
c Genesis 22. 1, 9.
d James 2. 21.
4 Or. *To.*
e Genesis 21. 12. Romans 9. 7.
f Romans 4. 17, 19, 21.
g Genesis 27. 27, 39.
h Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
i Genesis 47. 31.
k Genesis 50. 24, 25. Exodus 13. 19.
5 Or, *remembered.*
l Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.
m Exodus 1. 16, 22.
n Exodus 2. 10, 11.
o Ps. 84. 10.
p ch. 13. 13.
6 Or, *for Christ.*
q ch. 10. 35.
r Exodus 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18.
s verse 13.
t Exodus 12. 21, &c.
u Exodus 14. 22, 29.
x Josh. 6. 20.
y Josh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.
7 Or, *that were disobedient.*
z Josh. 1. 1.
a Judges 6. 11.
b Judg. 4. 6.
c Judges 13. 24.
d Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
e 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45.
f 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
g 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.
h Judges 14. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35. Dan. 6. 22.
i Dan. 3. 25.
k 1 Sam. 20. 1.

1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16. l 2 Kings 20. 7, &c. Job 42. 10. Ps. 6. 8. m Judges 15. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 14. 13, &c. & 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c. n 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35. o 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25. p 2 Mac. 7. 1, 7. q Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15. r 1 Kings 21. 13. 2 Chron. 24. 21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19. s 2 Kings 1. 8. Matt. 3. 4. t Zech. 13. 4.

Anno DOMINI 64.

they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [u] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, [x] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having [8] provided [y] some better thing for us, that they without us should not be [z] made perfect.

[u] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 9.
[x] verse 2. 13.
[8] Or. *foreseen.* [y] chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6. [z] chap. 5. 9. & 12. 23. Rev. 6. 11.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to patience and constancy enforced by the example of Christ.* 5 *The benefit of God's chastisements.* 14 *Exhortation to peace and holiness.* 18 *The dispensation of the law compared with the privileges of the gospel.* 25 *The danger of refusing the word from heaven.*

[a] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[c] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36.
[1] Or, *beginner.*
[d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2 8, &c.
[e] Ps. 110. 1. ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[f] Matth. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20.
[g] Gal. 6. 9.
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 13. ch. 10. 32, 33, 34.
[i] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.
[k] Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 75. Prov. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 8. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Prov. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13.
[m] Ps. 73. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[n] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[2] Or, as seemed *good*, or, *meet* to them. [o] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16. [p] James 3. 18. [q] Job 4. 3, 4. Isaiah 35. 3. See Eccl[us] 25. 23.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a] let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the [1] author and finisher of *our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 [f] For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, [g] lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [h] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [i] My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For [k] whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [l] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [m] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [n] the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* [2] after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, [o] that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth [p] the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [q] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 [r] And make [3] straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; [s] but let it rather be healed.

14 [t] Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, [u] without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [x] Looking diligently [y] lest any man [4] fail of the grace of God; [z] lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [a] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [b] who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [c] when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: [d] for he found no [5] place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the [e] mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard [f] intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [g] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 [h] And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come [i] unto mount Sion, [k] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [l] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of [m] the firstborn, [n] which are [6] written in heaven, and to God [o] the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men [p] made perfect,

24 And to Jesus [q] the mediator of the new [7] covenant, and to [r] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [s] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For [t] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 [u] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [x] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [y] the removing of those things that [8] are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, [9] let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For [z] our God *is* a consuming fire.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[r] Prov. 4. 26, 17.
[3] Or, *even.*
[s] Gal. 6. 1.
[t] Ps. 34. 14. Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[u] Matt. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Eph. 5. 5.
[x] 2 Cor. 6. 1.
[y] Gal. 5. 4.
[4] Or, *fall from.*
[z] Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12.
[a] Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3.
[b] Genesis 25. 33.
[c] Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.
[d] ch. 6. 6.
[5] Or, *way to change his mind.*
[e] Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19. & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
[f] Exodus 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.
[g] Exodus 19. 13.
[h] Exodus 19. 16.
[i] Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[k] Phil. 3. 20.
[l] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Jude 14.
[m] Exodus 4. 22. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[n] Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 13. 8
[6] Or, *enrolled.*
[o] Genesis 18. 25. Ps. 94. 2.

[p] Phil. 3. 12. ch. 11. 40. [q] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. [7] Or, *testament.* [r] Exodus 24. 8. ch. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [s] Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4. [t] ch. 2. 2, 3. & 3. 17. & 10. 28, 29. [u] Exod. 19. 18. [x] Hag. 2. 6. [y] Ps. 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1. [8] Or, *may be shaken.* [9] Or, *let us hold fast.* [z] Exodus 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3. Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isaiah 66. 15. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ch. 10. 27.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Exhortation to charity,* 2 *hospitality,* 3 *pity for the afflicted,* 4 *chastity,* 5 *contentment;* 7 *to regard the preachers of God's word;* 9 *to avoid strange doctrines;* 10 *to confess Christ;* 15 *to offer up our praises to God by him;* 16 *to do good and to communicate;* 17 *to obey spiritual rulers;* 18 *and to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The epistle endeth with a prayer and salutations.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

LET [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: [e] but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and* [f] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [g] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [h] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [i] Remember them which [1] have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: [k] whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation:

8 Jesus Christ [l] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [m] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; [n] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [o] We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [p] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, [q] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [r] his reproach.

14 [s] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [t] By him therefore let us offer [u] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [x] the fruit of *our* lips * giving thanks to his name.

16 [y] But to do good and to communicate forget not: for [z] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [a] Obey them that [2] have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for [b] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 [c] Pray for us: for we trust we have [d] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* [e] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [f] the God of peace, [g] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [h] that great shepherd of the sheep, [i] through the blood of the everlasting [3] covenant,

21 [k] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, [4] working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [m] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for [n] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that [o] *our* brother Timothy [p] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them [q] that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 [r] Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Romans 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Peter 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Peter 1. 7. 1 John 3. 11, &c. & 4. 7, 20, 21.

[b] Matthew 25. 35. Romans 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. 1 Peter 4. 9.

[c] Genesis 18. 3. & 19. 2.

[d] Matthew 25. 36. Romans 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. Col. 4. 18. 1 Peter 3. 8.

[e] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. Ephesians 5. 5. Col. 3. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.

[f] Matthew 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

[g] Genesis 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joshua 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20. Psal. 37. 25. [h] Psal. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6. [i] verse 17. [1] Or, *are the guides.* [k] ch. 6. 12. [l] John 8. 58. ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4. [m] Ephesians 4. 14. & 5. 6. Col. 2. 4, 8. 1 John 4. 1. [n] Romans 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3. [o] 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18. [p] Exodus 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 9. 11. & 16. 27. Numb. 19. 3.

[q] John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.

[r] ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14.

[s] Micah 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16. & 12. 22.

[t] Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Peter 2. 5.

[u] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. & 116. 17.

[x] Hosea 14. 2.

* Gr. *confessing to.*

[y] Romans 12. 13.

[z] 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18. ch. 6. 10.

[a] Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. verse 7.

[2] Or, *guide.*

[b] Ezekiel 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Acts 20. 26, 28.

[c] Romans 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thes. 3. 1.

[d] Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. [e] Philem. 22. [f] Romans 15. 33. 1 Thess. 5. 23. [g] Acts 2. 24, 32. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 1 Peter 1. 21. [h] Isaiah 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14. 1 Peter 1. 25. & 5. 4. [i] Zech. 9. 11. ch. 10. 22. [3] Or, *testament.* [k] 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10. [4] Or, *doing.* [l] Phil. 2. 13. [m] Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6. [n] 1 Peter 5. 12. [o] 1 Thes. 3. 2. [p] 1 Tim. 6. 12. [q] ver. 7, 17. [r] Titus 3. 15.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle's address to the dispersed Jews.* 2 *He recommendeth patience and joy in afflictions,* 5 *and prayer with faith.* 9 *He giveth advice to the poor and to the rich.* 12 *The reward of those that are proof under trial.* 13 *Our own lusts, and not God, tempt us to sin.* 17 *God is the unchangeable author of all good to his creatures.* 19 *We must receive the word with purity and meekness, and not only hear, but do it.* 26 *The necessity of governing the tongue.* 27 *The essential duties of true religion.*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] JAMES, [b] a ſervant of God and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [c] to the twelve tribes [d] which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [e] count it all joy [f] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [g] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [h] If any of you lack wiſdom, [i] let him aſk of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and [k] it ſhall be given him.

6 [l] But let him aſk in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea driven with the wind and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [m] A double minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree [1] rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe [n] as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is no ſooner riſen with a burning heat, but it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [o] Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive [p] the crown of life, [q] which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with [2] evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then [r] when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin, when it is finiſhed, [s] bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [t] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [u] with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 [x] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [y] that we ſhould be a kind of [z] firſtfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a] let every man be ſwift to hear, [b] ſlow to ſpeak, [c] ſlow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore [d] lay apart all filthineſs and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, [e] which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But [f] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For [g] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [h] whoſo looketh into the perfect [i] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [k] this man ſhall be bleſſed in his [3] deed.

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and [l] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [m] To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, [n] and to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[a] Acts 12. 17. & 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. Jude 1.
[b] Titus 1. 1.
[c] Acts 26. 7.
[d] Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5. & 8. 1. 1 Peter 1. 1.
[e] Matthew 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Hebrews 10. 34. 1 Peter 4. 13, 16.
[f] 1 Peter 1. 6.
[g] Romans 5 3.
[h] 1 Kings 3. 9, 11, 12. Prov. 2. 3.
[i] Matthew 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23.
[k] Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[l] Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[m] ch. 4. 8.
[1] Or, *glory*.
[n] Job 14. 2. Pſ. 37. 2. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Iſaiah 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. ch. 4. 14. 1 Peter 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
[o] Job 5. 17. Proverbs 3. 11, 12 Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5. 1 Peter 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. [q] Matth. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5. [2] Or, *evils*. [r] Job 15. 35. Pſal. 7. 14. [s] Rom. 6. 21, 23. [t] John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [u] Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. [x] John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Peter 1. 23. [y] Epheſ. 1. 12. [z] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. [a] Eccleſ. 5. 1. [b] Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccleſ. 5. 2. [c] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Eccleſ. 7. 9.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

[d] Col. 3. 8. 1 Peter 2. 1
[e] Acts 13. 26. Romans 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Epheſ. 1. 13. Titus 2. 11. Hebr. 2. 3. 1 Peter 1. 9.
[f] Matthew 7. 21. Luke 6. 46. & 11. 28. Romans 2. 13. 1 John 3. 7.
[g] Luke 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 18.
[i] chap. 2. 12. [k] John 13. 17. [3] Or, *doing*. [l] Pſal. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Peter 3. 10. [m] Iſaiah 1. 16, 17. & 58. 6, 7. Matth. 25. 36. [n] Romans 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. 1 John 5. 18.

CHAP. II.

1 *It is not agreeable to the chriſtian profeſſion to regard the rich, and deſpiſe the poor.* 10 *The guilt of any one breach of the law.* 13 *The obligation to mercy.* 14 *Faith without works is dead.* 20 *We are juſtified, as Abraham and Rahab were, by works, and not by faith only.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] reſpect of perſons.

2 For if there come unto your * aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here [1] in a good place; and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] Hath not God choſen the poor of this world [d] rich in faith, and heirs of [2] the kingdom [e] which he hath promiſed to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, [g] and draw you before the judgment ſeats?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Proverbs 24. 23. & 28. 21. Matthew 22. 16. verſe 9. Jude 16.
* Gr. *ſynagogue*.
[1] Or, *well*, or, *ſeemly*.
[c] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
[2] Or, *that*. [e] Exodus 20. 6. 1 Samuel 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matth. 5. 3. Luke 6 20. & 12. 32. 1 Cor 2. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 1. 12. [f] 1 Cor. 11. 22. [g] Acts 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. ch. 5. 6.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

scripture, [h] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But [i] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For [3] he that said, [l] Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy [4] rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being * alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith [5] without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u] when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 [6] Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the [7] spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

[h] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.
[i] verse 1.
[k] Deut. 27. 26. Matth. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
[3] Or, *that* law *which said.*
[l] Exodus. 20. 13, 14.
[m] ch. 1. 25.
[n] Job 22. 6, &c. Prov. 21. 13. Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
[4] Or, *glorieth.*
[p] Matth. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
[q] See Job 31. 19, 20. Luke 3. 11.
[r] 1 John 3. 18.
* Or, *by itself.*
[5] Some copies read, *by thy works.*
[s] ch. 3. 13.
[t] Matth. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 34. Acts 16. 17. & 19. 15.
[u] Genesis 22. 9, 12.

[6] Or, *Thou seest.* [x] Hebr. 11. 17. [y] Genesis 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. [z] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Isaiah 41. 8. [a] Josh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31. [7] Or, *breath.*

CHAP. III.

1 *We must not rashly take upon ourselves to reprove others.* 2 *The importance, difficulty, and duty, of governing the tongue.* 13 *True wisdom will shew itself in meekness, peaceableness, and charity, in opposition to strife and envying.*

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater [1] condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold, how great [2] a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And [i] the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that [k] it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the * course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every * kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of * mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, [l] full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [m] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same [3] place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 [n] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation [o] his works [p] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [q] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [r] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [s] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, [4] sensual, devilish.

16 For [t] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* * confusion and every evil work.

17 But [u] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, [5] without partiality, [x] and without hypocrisy.

18 [y] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.
[a] Matth. 23. 8, 14. Rom. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
[1] Or, *judgment.*
[c] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[d] Ps. 34. 13. Eccl[us] 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. ch. 1. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[e] Matth. 12. 37.
[f] Ps. 32. 9.
[g] Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
[h] Ps. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
[2] Or, *wood.*
[i] Prov. 16. 27.
[k] Matth. 15. 11, 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
* Gr. *wheel.*
* Gr. *nature.*
* Gr. *nature of man.*
[l] Ps. 140. 3.
[m] Gen. 1. 26. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.
[3] Or, *hole.*
[n] Gal. 6. 4.
[o] ch. 2. 18.
[p] ch. 1. 21.
[q] Rom. 13. 13.
[r] Rom. 2. 17, 23.
[s] ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 19.
[4] Or, *natural,* Jude 19
[t] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20. * Gr. *tumult,* or, *unquietness.*
[u] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7. [5] Or, *without wrangling.* [x] Romans 12. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1. 1 John 3. 18. [y] Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Matth. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Hebr. 12. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Our evil lusts and passions tend to breed quar-*

rels among ourselves, and to set us at enmity with God. 7 *The way to overcome them, and recover God's favour.* 11 *Against detraction and censoriousness.* 13 *We must not presume on the future, but commit ourselves to God's providence.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

FROM whence *come* wars and [1] fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [2] lusts [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye [3] kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your [4] lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth [5] to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [i] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [l] Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [m] purify your hearts, *ye* [n] double minded.

9 [o] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [p] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [q] Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [r] and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, [s] who is able to save and to destroy: [t] who art thou that judgest another?

13 [u] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what is your life? [6 x] It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [y] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: [z] all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [a] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

[a] Or, *brawlings.*
[b] Or, *pleasures.* So ver. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[3] Or, *envy.*
[b] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pf. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[c] Pf. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[4] Or, *pleasures.*
[d] Psal. 73. 27.
[e] 1 John 2. 15.
[f] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
[g] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Numb. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10.
[5] Or, *enviously.*
[h] Job 22. 29. Pf. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. & 29. 23. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 1. 52. & 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[i] Eph. 4. 27. & 6. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[k] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[l] Isai. 1. 16.
[m] 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[n] 1 John 3. 3.
[a] ch. 1. 8.
[o] Matth. 5. 4.
[p] Job 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Peter 5. 6.
[q] Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. [r] Matth. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Romans 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [s] Matth. 10. 28. [t] Romans 14. 4, 13. [u] Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18, &c. [6] Or, *For it is.* [x] Job 7. 7. Pf. 102. 3. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17. [y] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Hebr. 6. 3. [z] 1 Cor. 5. 6. [a] Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.

CHAP V.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

1 *Wicked rich men are warned of God's impending judgments.* 7 *The brethren are exhorted to patience after the example of the prophets and of Job:* 12 *to abstain from swearing;* 13 *pray in affliction and sickness, and sing psalms in prosperity:* 16 *to acknowledge mutually their faults, and to pray for one another:* 19 *and to endeavour to reclaim sinners.*

GO [a] to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you.*

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. [c] Ye have heaped treasures together for the last days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 [1] Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [i] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k 2] Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [l] standeth before the door.

10 [m] Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [n] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [o] the patience of Job, and have seen [p] the end of the Lord; that [q] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [r] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [s] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [t] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick,

[a] Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[b] Job 13. 28. Matth. 6. 20. ch. 2. 2.
[c] Romans 2. 5.
[d] Lev. 19. 13. Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Mal. 3. 5. Eccl[us] 34. 21, 22.
[e] Deut. 24. 15.
[f] Job 21. 13. Amos 6. 1, 4. Luke 16. 19, 25. 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[g] ch. 2. 6.
[1] Or, *Be long patient,* or, *Suffer with long patience.*
[h] Deut. 11. 14. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[i] Phil. 4. 5. Hebr. 10. 25, 37. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[k] ch. 4. 11.
[2] Or, *Groan,* or, *grieve not.*
[l] Matth. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[m] Matth. 5. 12. Heb. 11. 35, &c.
[n] Pf. 94. 12. Matth. 5. 10, 11. & 10. 22. [o] Job 1. 21, 22. & 2. 10. [p] Job 42. 10, &c. [q] Numb. 14. 18. Pfal. 103. 8. [r] Matth. 5. 34, &c. [s] Ephes. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16. [t] Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; [u] and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [x] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [y] ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and [z] he prayed [3] earneſtly that it might not rain: [a] and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months.

18 And [b] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [c] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way [d] ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and [e] ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

[u] Iſaiah 53. 24. Matthew 9. 2.
[x] Geneſis 20. 17. Numbers 11. 2.
Deut. 9. 18, 19, 20. Joſh. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 18. 1 Kings 13. 6. 2 Kings 4. 33. & 19. 15, 20. & 20. 2, 4, &c. Pſal. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Proverbs 15. 29. & 28. 9 John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.
[y] Acts 14. 15.
[z] 1 Kings 17. 1.
[3] Or, *in prayer*.
[a] Luke 4. 25.
[b] 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.
[c] Matthew 18. 15.
[d] Romans 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22.
1 Tim. 4. 16.
[e] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Peter 4. 8.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apoſtle's addreſs to the ſtrangers elect in Chriſt, diſperſed throughout the leſſer Aſia.* 3 *He bleſſeth God for having raiſed them to the hope of a bleſſed immortality.* 10 *He ſheweth that their ſalvation in Chriſt had been foretold by the prophets of old;* 13 *and exhorteth them to a vigilant and holy converſation, ſuitable to their calling, and redemption by the blood of Chriſt; and to mutual love.*

PETER, an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers [a] ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 [b] Elect [c] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [d] through ſanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and [e] ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: [f] Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 [g] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which [h] according to his * abundant mercy [i] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope [k] by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [l] and that fadeth not away, [m] reſerved in heaven [1] for you,

5 [n] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 [o] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now [p] for a ſeaſon, if need be, [q] ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:

7 That [r] the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though [s] it be tried with fire, [t] might be found unto praiſe and honour and glory at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [u] Whom having not ſeen, ye love; [x] in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving [y] the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 [z] Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [a] the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified beforehand [b] the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 [c] Unto whom it was revealed, that [d] not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you with the [e] Holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; [f] which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore [g] gird up the loins of your mind, [h] be ſober, and hope * to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you [i] at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

14 As obedient children, [k] not faſhioning yourſelves according to the former luſts [l] in your ignorance:

15 [m] But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [n] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [o] who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every man's work, [p] paſs the time of your [q] ſojourning *here* in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know [r] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.
[a] John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5, 9, 10. James 1. 1.
[b] Epheſ. 1. 4. ch. 2. 9.
[c] Romans 8. 29. & 11. 2.
[d] 2 Theſſ. 2. 13.
[e] Hebrews 10. 22. & 12. 24.
[f] Romans 1. 7. 2 Peter 1. 2. Jude 2.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
[h] Titus 3. 5.
* Gr. *much*.
[i] John 3. 3, 5. James 1. 18.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Theſſ. 4. 14. ch. 3. 21.
[l] chap. 5. 4.
[m] Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[1] Or, *for us*.
[n] John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
[o] Matth. 5. 12. Romans 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13.
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 5. 10.
[q] James 1. 2.
[r] James 1. 3, 12 ch. 4. 12
[s] Job 23. 10. Pſ. 66. 10. Prov. 17. 3. Iſaiah 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9. 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[t] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Theſ. 1. 7,–12.
[u] 1 John 4. 20.
[x] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebrews 11. 1, 27.
[y] Romans 6. 22.
[z] Geneſis 49. 10. Daniel 2. 44. Hag. 2. 7. Zech. 6. 12. Matthew 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. 2 Peter 1. 19, 20, 21.
[a] ch. 3. 19. 2 Peter 1. 21.
[b] Pſ. 22. 6. Iſaiah 53. 2, &c. Daniel 9. 26. Luke 24. 25, 26, 44, 46. John 12. 41. Acts 26. 22, 23.
[c] Daniel 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13.
[d] Hebrews 11. 13, 39, 40.
[e] Acts 2. 4.
[f] Exodus 25. 20. Daniel 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Epheſ. 3. 10.
[g] Luke 12. 35. Epheſ. 6. 14.
[h] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6, 8. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8.
* Gr. *perfectly*.
[i] Luke 17. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7.
[k] Romans 12. 2. ch. 4. 2.
[l] Acts 17. 30. 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.
[m] Luke 1. 74, 75. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3, 4, 7. Hebr. 12. 14. 2 Peter 3. 11.
[n] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.
[o] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[p] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2, 12. Hebr. 12. 28.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11.
[r] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

gold, from your vain conversation [s] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [t] with the precious blood of Christ, [u] as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [x] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [y] in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, [z] that raised him up from the dead, and [a] gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [b] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [c] love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [d] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [e] by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 [2] For [f] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [g] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. [h] And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

[s] Ezekiel 20. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[t] Acts 20. 28. Ephes. 1. 7. Hebrews 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9.
[u] Exodus 12. 5. Isaiah 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[x] Romans 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Ephes. 3. 9, 11. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Titus 1. 2, 3. Rev. 13. 8.
[y] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Hebr. 1. 2. & 9. 26.
[z] Acts 2. 24.
[a] Matth. 28. 18. Acts 2. 33. & 3. 13 Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Hebr. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22.
[b] Acts 15. 9.
[c] Romans 12. 9, 10 1 Thess. 4 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Peter 1. 7. 1 John 3. 18. & 4. 7, 21.
[d] John 1. 13. & 3. 5. [e] James 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9.
[2] Or, *For that.*
[f] Psal. 103. 15. Isaiah 40. 6. & 51. 12. James 1. 10.
[g] Psal. 102. 12, 26. Isaiah 40. 8. Luke 16. 17.
[h] John 1. 1, 14. 1 John 1. 1, 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle exhorteth the Christian converts to lay aside all uncharitableness.* 4 *He sheweth their privileges through Christ the chief corner stone.* 11 *He beseecheth them to abstain from fleshly lusts, and by their good conversation to promote God's glory among the Gentiles.* 13 *He enforceth obedience to magistrates;* 18 *and teacheth servants to obey their masters, and to suffer patiently for well doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHEREFORE [a] laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 [b] As newborn babes, desire the sincere [c] milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [d] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [e] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [f] Ye also, as lively stones, [1] are built up [g] a spiritual house, [h] an holy priesthood, to offer up [i] spiritual sacrifices, [k] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [l] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* [2] precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [m] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [n] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [o] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: [p] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* [q] a chosen generation, [r] a royal priesthood, [s] an holy nation, [t] [3] a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the [4] praises of him who hath called you out of [u] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [x] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [y] as strangers and pilgrims, [z] abstain from fleshly lusts, [a] which war against the soul;

12 [b] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, [5] whereas they speak against you as evildoers, [c] they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God [d] in the day of visitation.

13 [e] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [f] for the punishment of evildoers, and [g] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [h] with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [i] As free, and not * using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [k] the servants of God.

17 [16] Honour all *men.* [m] Love the brotherhood. [n] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [o] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* [7] [p] thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [q] what glory *is it,* if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it,* ye take it patiently, this *is* [8] acceptable with God.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

[1] Isaiah 28. 16. Romans 9. 33.
[2] Or, *an honour.*
[m] Ps. 118. 22. Matthew 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
[n] Isaiah 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Romans 9. 33.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[p] Exodus 9. 16. Romans 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4.
[q] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 1. 2.
[r] Exodus 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[s] John 17. 19. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[t] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18, 19. Acts 20. 28. Ephes. 1. 14. Titus 2. 14.
[3] Or, *a purchased people.*
[4] Or, *virtues.*
[u] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 4, 5.

[x] Hosea 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Romans 9. 25.
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Hebrews 11. 13. chap. 1. 17.
[z] Romans 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.
[a] James 4. 1.
[b] Romans 12. 17. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Phil. 2. 15. Titus 2. 8. chap. 3. 16.
[5] Or, *wherein.*
[c] Matthew 5. 16.
[d] Luke 19. 44.
[e] Matthew 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Titus 3. 1.
[f] Romans 13. 4.
[g] Rom. 13. 3.
[h] Titus 2. 8. verse 12
[i] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
* Gr. *having.*
[k] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[l] Romans 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
[6] Or, *Esteem.*
[m] Hebr. 13. 1. chap 1. 22.
[n] Proverbs 24. 21. Matthew 22. 21. Romans 13. 7.
[o] Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Titus 2. 9.
[7] Or, *thank.* Luke 6. 32. verse 20.
[p] Matthew 5. 10. Romans 13. 5. chap. 5. 14.
[q] chap. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
[8] Or, *thank.*

[a] Ephes. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. Hebrews 12. 1. James 1. 21. & 5. 9. ch. 4. 2.
[b] Matthew 18. 3. Mark 10. 15. Rom 6. 4. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ch. 1. 23.
[c] 1 Cor. 3. 2. Hebrews 5. 12, 13.
[d] Psal. 34. 8. Hebr. 6 5.
[e] Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
[f] Ephes. 2. 21, 22.
[1] Or, *be ye built.*
[g] Hebrews 3. 6.
[h] Isaiah 61. 6. & 66. 21. verse 9.
[i] Hosea 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Romans 12. 1. Hebrews 13. 15, 16.
[k] Phil. 4. 18. ch. 4. 11.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

21 For [r] even hereunto were ye called: because [s] Christ also suffered [9] for us, [t] leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [u] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [x] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but [y 10] committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [z] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body [11] on the tree, [a] that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: [b] by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [c] ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [d] unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

[r] Matth. 16. 24. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[s] ch. 3. 18.
[9] Some read, *for you.*
[t] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 John 2. 6.
[u] Isai. 53. 9. Luke 23. 41. John 8. 46. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. [x] Isai. 53. 7. Matth. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. Hebr. 12. 3. [y] Luke 23. 46. [10] Or, *committed* his cause. [z] Isai. 53. 4, 5, 6, 11. Matth. 8. 17. Hebr. 9. 28. [11] Or, *to.* [a] Romans 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6. [b] Isaiah 53. 5. [c] Isaiah 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 6. [d] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14, 16. Hebr. 13. 20. chap. 5. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle teacheth the duty of wives and husbands;* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love, and to return good for evil:* 14 *to suffer boldly for righteousnes' sake, and to give a reason of their hope with meekness and fear; taking especial care to suffer, as Christ did, for welldoing, and not for evildoing.* 19 *The preaching of Christ by his spirit to the old world.* 21 *After what manner Christian baptism saveth us.*

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 16.
[c] Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19,—22.
[d] ch. 2. 12.
[e] 1 Tim. 2. 9. Titus 2. 3, &c.
[f] Ps. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
[g] Genesis 18. 12.
[*] Gr. *children.*
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[i] 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[k] See Job 42. 8. Matth. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19. [l] Romans 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16.

LIKEWISE, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, [b] they also may without the word [c] be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [d] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e] Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him lord: whose [*] daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, [i] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, [m] love as brethren, [n] *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [o] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [p] that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [q] he that will love life, and see good days, [r] let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him [s] eschew evil, and do good; [t] let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, [u] and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* * against them that do evil.

13 [x] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [y] But and if ye suffer for righteousnes' sake, happy *are ye:* and [z] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [a] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and [2] fear:

16 [b] Having a good conscience; [c] that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath [d] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, [e] being put to death [f] in the flesh, but [g] quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [h] preached unto the spirits [i] in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [k] when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [l] the ark was a preparing, [m] wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 [n] The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of [o] the filth of the flesh, [p] but the answer of a good conscience towards God,) [q] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [r] is on the right hand of God; [s] angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

[m] Rom. 12. 10. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17.
[n] Col. 3. 12. Ephes. 4. 32.
[o] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
[p] Matth. 25. 34.
[q] Psal. 34. 12, &c.
[r] Jam. 1. 26. ch. 2. 1, 22. Rev. 14. 5.
[s] Ps. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. 3 John 11.
[t] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14.
[u] John 9. 31. James 5. 16.
[*] Gr. *upon.*
[x] Prov. 16. 7. Tobit 12. 7. Rom. 8. 28.
[y] Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. ch. 2. 19. & 4. 14. Jam. 1. 12.
[z] Isai. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. John 14. 1, 27.
[a] Ps. 119. 46. Acts 4. 8.
[b] Heb. 13. 18. ch. 2. 12.
[c] Tit. 2. 8.
[d] Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 26, 28. ch. 2. 21. & 4. 1.
[e] 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[f] Col. 1. 21, 22.
[g] Rom. 1. 4. & 8. 11.
[h] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
[i] Isaiah 42. 7. & 49. 9. & 61. 1.
[k] Genesis 6. 3, 5, 13.
[l] Hebr. 11. 7.
[m] Genesis 7. 7. & 8. 18.
[n] Ephes. 5. 26.
[o] Tit. 3. 5.
[p] Romans 10 10.
[q] ch. 1. 3.
[r] Ps. 110. 1. Romans 8. 34 Ephes. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3.
[s] Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle exhorteth to cease from sin, in regard of Christ's having suffered for it, and of a future judgment.* 7 *From the approaching end of all things he urgeth to sobriety, watch-*

fulneſs, and prayer; 8 *to charity,* 9 *hoſpitality,* 10 *and a right uſe of ſpiritual gifts.* 12 *Sundry motives of comfort under perſecution.*

FORASMUCH then [a] as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm yourſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for [b] he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 [c] That he no longer [d] ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh to the luſts of men, [e] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time paſt of *our* life may ſuffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that ye run not with *them* to the ſame exceſs of riot, [h] ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For for this cauſe [k] was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But [l] the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And above all things have fervent charity among yourſelves: for [o] charity [l] ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 [p] Uſe hoſpitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, [s] as good ſtewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

11 [u] If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; [x] if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [y] God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt, [z] to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning [a] the fiery trial which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 [b] But rejoice, inaſmuch as [c] ye are partakers of Chriſt's ſufferings; [d] that, when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 [e] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye;* for the ſpirit of glory and of God reſteth upon you: [f] on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [g] let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, [h] or as a buſybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; [i] but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [k] that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and [l] if *it* firſt *begin* at us, [m] what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 [n] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that ſuffer according to the will of God [o] commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *The elders are exhorted to feed the flock of Chriſt conſcientiouſly, looking to the chief Shepherd for a reward.* 5 *The younger are required to ſubmit to the elder, and all to practice humility toward each other;* 6 *with reſignation to God;* 8 *to be ſober, watchful, and ſtedfaſt in the faith, reſiſting the devil.* 10 *The epiſtle is is concluded with a prayer and benediction.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo [a] an elder, and [b] a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo [c] a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God [r] which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof,* [e] not by conſtraint, but willingly; [f] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as [2 g] being lords over [h] *God's* heritage, but [i] being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when [k] the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive [l] a crown of glory [m] that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder. Yea, [n] all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [o] God reſiſteth the proud, and [p] giveth grace to the humble.

6 [q] Humble yourſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [r] Caſting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [s] Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe [t] your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour:

9 [u] Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, [x] knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, [y] who hath called us

---

[a] ch. 3. 18. [b] Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5. [c] Rom. 14. 7. ch. 2. 1. [d] Gal. 2. 20. ch. 1. 14. [e] John 1. 13. Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Jam. 1. 18. [f] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30. [g] Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 17. 1 Theſ. 4. 5. Titus 3. 3. ch. 1. 14. [h] Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. ch. 3. 16. [i] Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. Rom. 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 5. 9. [k] ch. 3. 19. [l] Matth. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 John 2. 18. [m] Matth. 26. 41. Luke 21. 34. Col. 4. 2. ch. 1. 13. & 5. 8. [n] Heb. 13. 1. Col. 3. 14. [o] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 7. Jam. 5. 20. [1] Or, *will.* [p] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. [q] 2 Cor. 9. 7. Phil. 2. 14. Philem. 14. [r] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 7.

[s] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 14, 21. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Titus 1. 7. [t] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Epheſ. 4. 11. [u] Jer. 23. 22. [x] Romans 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10. [y] Epheſ. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5. [z] 1 Tim. 6. 16. ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6. [a] 1 Cor. 3. 13. ch. 1. 7. [b] Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2. [c] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. & 4. 10. Phil. 3. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 12. chap. 5. 1, 10. Rev. 1. 9. [d] ch. 1. 5, 6. [e] Matth. 5. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 10. James 1. 12. ch. 2. 19, 20. & 3. 14. [f] ch. 2. 12. & 3. 16. [g] ch. 2. 20. [h] 1 Theſſ. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13.

[i] Acts 5. 41. [k] Iſai. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 5. [l] Luke 23. 31. [m] Luke 19. 12, 14.

[n] Proverbs 11. 31. Luke 23. 31. [o] Pſal. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

[a] Philem. 9. [b] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. [c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9. [d] John 21. 15, 16, 17. Acts 20. 28. [1] Or, *as much as in you is.* [e] 1 Cor. 9. 17. [f] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Titus 1. 7. [2] Or, *overruling.* [g] Ezek. 34. 4. Matth. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 24. [h] Pſ. 33 12. & 74. 2. [i] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Theſ. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Titus 2. 7.

[k] Heb. 13. 20. [l] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. [m] chap. 1. 4. [n] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3. [o] Jam. 4. 6. [p] Iſaiah 57. 15. & 66. 2. [q] Jam. 4. 10. [r] Pſ. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wiſd. 12. 13. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 11, 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5. [s] Luke 21. 34, 36. 1 Theſ. 5. 6. ch. 4. 7. [t] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. Luke 22. 31. Rev. 12. 12. [u] Eph. 6. 11, 13. James 4. 7. [x] Acts 14. 22. 1 Theſſ. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. chap. 2. 21. [y] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 12.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered [z] a while, [a] make you perfect, [b] ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 [c] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [d] By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I ſuppoſe, I have [e] written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying [f] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you; and *ſo doth* [g] Marcus my ſon.

14 [h] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity, [i] Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

[z] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6.
[a] Hebrews 13. 21. Jude 24.
[b] 2 Theſſ. 2. 17 & 3. 3.
[c] chap. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[d] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[e] Hebrews 13. 22.
16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſ. 5. 26.
[f] Acts 20. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12.
[g] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[h] Rom. 16.
[i] Eph. 6. 23.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 66.

1 *The apoſtle, ſaluting the Chriſtians, admoniſheth them of the gifts and promiſes of the goſpel, and their tendency to promote a godly life.* 5 *He exhorteth them to add to their faith ſuch virtues as would make it fruitful;* 10 *and thereby to make their calling and election ſure.* 12 *He is careful to remind them hereof, knowing his diſſolution to be near;* 16 *and urgeth the evidence of what he had ſeen and heard in the holy mount in confirmation of Chriſt's ſecond coming, together with the word of prophecy, which he recommendeth to their regard.*

[1] SIMON Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us through the righteouſneſs * of God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, [c] through the knowledge of him [d] that hath called us [2] to glory and virtue:

4 [e] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes: that by theſe ye might be [f] partakers of the divine nature, [g] having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſide this, [h] giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue [i] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs brotherly kindneſs; and [k] to brotherly kindneſs charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* * barren [l] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he that lacketh theſe things [m] is blind, and cannot ſee afar off, and hath forgotten that he was [n] purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [o] to make your calling and election ſure: for if ye do theſe things, [p] ye ſhall never fall:

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtered unto you abundantly into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Wherefore [q] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, [r] though ye know *them*, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [s] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [t] to ſtir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [u] Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [x] our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my deceaſe to have theſe things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [y] cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [z] were eyewitneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, [a] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [b] the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [c] a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [d] the day ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that [e] no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [f] the prophecy came not [3] in old time by the will of man: [g] but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghoſt.

[1] Or, *Symeon.* Acts 15. 14.
[a] Romans 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Eph. 4. 5. Titus 1. 4.
* Gr. *of our God and Saviour.* Titus 2. 13.
[b] Daniel 4. 1. & 6. 25. 1 Peter 1. 2. Jude 2.
[c] John 17. 3.
[d] 1 Theſſ. 2. 12. & 4. 7. 2 Theſſ. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Peter 2. 9. & 3. 9.
[2] Or, *by.*
[e] 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[f] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Epheſ. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
[g] ch. 2. 18, 20.
[h] ch. 3. 18.
[i] 1 Peter 3. 7.
[k] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Theſſ. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 1 John 4. 21.
* Gr. *idle.*
[l] John 15. 2. Titus 3. 14.
[m] 1 John 2. 9, 11.
[n] Epheſ. 5. 26. Hebrews 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[o] 1 John 3. 19.
[p] ch. 3. 17.
[q] Romans 15. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 1. ch 3. 1. 1 John 2. 21. Jude 5.
[r] 1 Peter 5. 12. ch. 3. 17.
[s] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
[t] ch. 3. 1.
[u] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[x] John 21. 18, 19.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[z] Matthew 17. 1, 2. Mark 9. 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
[a] Matthew 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11 & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.
[b] See Exodus 3. 5. Joſhua 5. 15 Matthew 17. 6.
[c] Pſal. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
[d] Rev. 2. 28. & 22 16. See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6.
[e] Rom. 12. 6.
[f] 2 Tim 3. 16. 1 Peter 1. 11
[3] Or, *at any time.*
[g] 2 Samuel 23. 2. Luke 1. 70 Acts 1. 16 & 3. 18.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apoſtle foretelleth the appearance of falſe teachers, the impiety of them and their followers, and the judgments that would overtake them.* 7 *The godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom.* 10 *The wicked principles and manners of theſe ſeducers deſcribed.* 20 *The miſchief of relapſing into ſin.*

Anno DOMINI 66.

BUT [a] there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as [b] there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, [e] and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their [1] pernicious ways; by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And [f] through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words [g] make merchandiſe of you: [h] whoſe judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation ſlumbereth not.

4 For if God ſpared not [i] the angels [k] that ſinned, but [l] caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgment;

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved [m] Noah the eighth *perſon*, [n] a preacher of righteouſneſs, [o] bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [p] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into aſhes condemned *them* with an overthrow, [q] making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly;

7 And [r] delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [t] in ſeeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous ſoul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 [u] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed:

10 But chiefly [x] them that walk after the fleſh in the luſt of uncleanneſs, and deſpiſe [2] government. [y] Preſumptuous *are they*, ſelfwilled, they are not afraid to ſpeak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas [z] angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accuſation [3] againſt them before the Lord.

12 But theſe, [a] as natural brute beaſts, made to be taken and deſtroyed, ſpeak evil of the things that they underſtand not; and ſhall utterly periſh in their own corruption:

13 [b] And ſhall receive the reward of unrighteouſneſs, *as* they that count it pleaſure [c] to riot in the day time. [d] Spots *they are* and blemiſhes, ſporting themſelves with their own deceivings while [e] they feaſt with you;

14 Having eyes full of * adultery, and that cannot ceaſe from ſin; beguiling unſtable ſouls: [f] an heart they have exerciſed with covetous practices; curſed children:

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of [g] Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with man's voice forbad the madneſs of the prophet.

17 [h] Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt; to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when [i] they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, *through much* wantonneſs, thoſe that [k] were [4] clean eſcaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promiſe them [l] liberty, they themſelves are [m] the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For [n] after they [o] have eſcaped the pollutions of the world [p] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning.

21 For [q] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [r] The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the ſow that was waſhed to her wallowing in the mire.

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apoſtle declareth it to be the deſign of both his epiſtles to remind the brethren of Chriſt's coming to judgment, in oppoſition to ſcoffers.* 8 *No argument can be drawn againſt it from the delay, which is deſigned to leave men room for repentance.* 10 *He deſcribeth the day of the Lord, and exhorteth to holineſs of life in expectation of it.* 15 *He ſheweth that Paul had taught the like in his epiſtles:* 17 *and concludeth with advice to beware of ſeduction, and to grow in chriſtian grace and knowledge.*

THIS ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:

[a] Deut. 13. 1.
[b] Matthew 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.
[c] Jude 4.
[d] 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Hebrews 10. 29. 1 Peter 1. 18. Rev. 5. 9.
[e] Phil. 3. 19.
[1] Or, *laſcivious ways*, as ſome copies read.
[f] Romans 16. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Titus 1. 11.
[g] 2 Cor. 2. 17.
[h] ch. 1. 16.
[i] Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4, 15.
[k] Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
[l] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
[m] Luke 8. 31. Rev. 20. 2, 3.
[n] Geneſis 7. 1, 7, 23. Hebrews 11. 7. 1 Peter 3. 20.
[o] 1 Peter 3. 19.
[p] ch. 3. 6.
[q] Geneſis 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jude 7.
[r] Numbers 26. 10.
[s] Geneſis 19. 16.
[t] Wiſdom 19. 17.
[u] Pſ. 119. 139, 158. Ezekiel 9. 4.
[x] Pſ. 34. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[y] Jude 4. 7, 8, 10, 16.
[z] Jude 8.
[2] Or, *dominion.*
[3] Some read, *Againſt themſelves.*
[a] Jude 9.
[b] Jude 10.
[a] Jer. 12. 3.
[b] Phil. 3. 19.
[c] See Romans 13. 13.
[d] Jude 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
* Gr. *an adultereſs.*
[f] Jude 11.
[g] Numb. 22. 5, 7, 21, 23, 28. Jude 11.
[h] Jude 12, 13.
[i] Jude 16.
[k] Acts 2. 40. ch. 1. 4. verſe 20.
[4] Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as ſome read.
[l] Gal. 5. 13. 1 Peter 2. 16.
[m] John 8. 34. Romans 6. 16.
[n] Matthew 12. 45. Luke 11. 26. Hebrews 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 27.
[o] ch. 1. 4. verſe 18.
[p] ch. 1. 2.
[q] Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15. 22.
[r] Proverbs 26. 11.
[a] ch. 1. 13.
[b] Jude 17.

Anno DOMINI 66.

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, [d] walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [e] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [f] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth * [g] standing out of the water and in the water:

6 [h] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But [i] the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [k] fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [l] a thousand years as one day.

9 [m] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but [n] is longsuffering to us-ward, [o] not willing that any should perish, but [p] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [q] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which [r] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be [s] in *all* holy conversation and in godliness,

12 [t] Looking for and [1] hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [u] be dissolved, and the elements shall [x] melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [y] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [z] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* [a] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [b] speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [c] seeing ye know *these things* before, [d] beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [e] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [f] To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

[c] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
[d] ch. 2. 10.
[e] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. Matth. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45.
[f] Genesis 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3.
* Gr. *consisting.*
[g] Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17.
[h] Gen. 7. 11, 21, 22, 23. ch. 2. 5.
[i] verse 10.
[k] Matth. 25. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[l] Ps. 90. 4. verse 15.
[m] Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
[n] Isai. 30. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[o] Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
[p] Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
[q] Matth. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3 & 16. 15.
[r] Psal. 102. 26. Isaiah 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 20. Hebr. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[s] 1 Pet. 1. 15.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Titus 1. 13.
[1] Or, *hasting the coming.*
[u] Ps. 50. 3. Isai. 34. 4.
[x] Mic. 1. 4. verse 10.
[y] Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[a] Rom. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. verse 9.
[b] Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
[c] Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12.
[d] Eph. 4. 14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.
[e] Eph. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[f] 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

CHAP. I.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

1 *The apostle professeth to declare what he had formerly seen and known of the Word of life, to the end that others might have fellowship with him.* 5 *The substance of his doctrine is, That to have fellowship with God, we must be holy as he is holy; and that if we confess our sins, we shall be forgiven through the blood of Christ.*

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For [d] the life [e] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, [f] and bear witness, [g] and shew unto you that eternal life, [h] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 [i] That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly [k] our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [l] that our joy may be full.

5 [m] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [n] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [o] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [p] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [q] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [r] and the truth is not in us.

[a] John 1. 1. ch. 2. 13.
[b] John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16. ch. 4. 14.
[c] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
[d] John 1. 4. & 11. 25. & 14. 6.
[e] Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 3. 5.
[f] John 21. 24. Acts 2. 32.
[g] ch. 5. 20.
[h] John 1. 1, 2.
[i] Acts 4. 20.
[k] John 17. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 2. 24.
[l] John 15. 11. & 16. 24. 2 John 12.
[m] ch. 3. 11.
[n] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36.
[o] 2 Cor 6. 14. ch. 2. 4.
[p] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 1. 7. Heb 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 5.
[q] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2.
[r] ch. 2. 4.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

9 [s] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to [t] cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

[s] Pf. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[t] verse 7. Pf. 51. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ is our advocate with the Father, and a propitiation for the sins of the whole world.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments:* 7 *the chief of which is to love one another.* 12 *The apostle addresseth Christians of all ages severally,* 15 *and warneth them against an inordinate love of this world:* 18 *and against deceivers, who were many.* 20 *He sheweth the means they had of knowing the truth, and of distinguishing false teachers; and pointeth out their obligation to abide in the truth which they had been taught.* 29 *He that doeth righteousness is born of God.*

[a] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Rom. 3. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. ch. 1. 7. & 4. 10.
[c] John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14.
[d] ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] ch. 1. 8.
[f] John 14. 21, 23.
[g] ch. 4. 12.
[h] ch. 4. 13.
[i] John 15. 4, 5.
[k] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[l] 2 John 5.
[m] ch. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
[n] John 13. 34. & 15. 12.
[o] Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Theff. 5. 5, 8.
[p] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35.
[q] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3. 14, 15.
[r] chap. 3. 14.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e] is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f] whoso keepeth his word, [g] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i] He that saith he abideth in him [k] ought himself also to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [m] which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [o] because the darkness is past, and [p] the true light now shineth.

9 [q] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s] there is none * occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [t] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [u] your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

[s] 2 Pet. 1. 10. * Gr. *scandal.* [t] John 12. 35. [u] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. ch. 1. 7.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him [x] *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [y] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 [z] Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. [a] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, [b] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [c] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 [d] Little children, [e] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [f] antichrist shall come, [g] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [h] that it is the last time.

19 [i] They went out from us, but they were not of us; for [k] if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out,* [l] that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [m] ye have an unction [n] from the Holy One, and [o] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [p] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [q] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] [r] *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, [s] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [t] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [u] And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you [x] concerning them that seduce you.

27 But [y] the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [z] ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing [a] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in [l] him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, [b] when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [c] and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

[y] verse 20. [z] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11. [a] John 14. 26. & 16. 13. verse 20. [l] Or, *it.* [b] ch. 3. 2. [c] ch. 4. 17.

After Anno DOMINI 30.

[x] ch. 1. 1.
[y] Ephes. 6. 10.
[z] Rom. 12. 2.
[a] Matth. 6. 24. Gal. 1. 10. James 4. 4.
[b] Eccles. 5. 11.
[c] Cor. 7. 31.
James 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[d] John 21. 5.
[e] Hebr. 1. 2.
[f] 2 Theff. 2. 3, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 4. 3.
[g] Matth. 24. 5, 24. 2 John 7.
[h] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
[i] Deut. 13. 13. Pf. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[k] Matth. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[l] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 9. verse 27.
[n] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14.
[o] John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13. verse 27.
[p] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
[q] John 15. 23. 2 John 9.
[r] John 14. 7, 9, 10. ch. 4. 15.
[s] 2 John 6.
[t] John 14. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[u] John 17. 3. ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
[x] ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

29 [d] If ye know that he is righteous, [2] ye know that [e] every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

[d] Acts 22. 14.
[2] Or, *know ye.*
[e] ch. 3. 7, 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *It is a mark of God's singular love toward us, that we are now called his sons, and designed for farther happiness hereafter:* 5 *and therefore we must obediently keep his commandments,* 11 *and love one another with true brotherly kindness and actual beneficence.*

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a] we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the sons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, [e] we shall be like him; for [f] we shall see him as he is.

3 [g] And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for [h] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [i] that he was manifested [k] to take away our sins; and [l] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: [m] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [n] let no man deceive you: [o] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [p] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, [q] that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [r] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for [s] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: [t] whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, [u] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [x] this is the [1] message that ye heard from the beginning, [y] that we should love one another.

12 Not as [z] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [a] the world hate you.

14 [b] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. [c] He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

[a] John 1. 12.
[b] John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[c] Isaiah 56. 5. Romans 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. ch. 5. 1.
[d] Romans 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[e] Romans 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. 2 Peter 1. 4.
[f] Job 19. 26. Ps. 16. 11. Matthew 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[g] ch. 4. 17.
[h] Romans 4. 15. ch. 5. 17.
[i] ch. 1. 2.
[k] Isaiah 53. 5, 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3. & 9. 26. 1 Peter 2. 24. 1 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. & 9. 28. 1 Peter 2. 22.
[m] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 John 11.

[n] ch. 2. 26. [o] Ezek. 18. 5–9. Rom. 2. 13. ch. 2. 29. [p] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. [q] Genesis 3. 15. Luke 10. 18. John 16. 11. Hebr. 2. 14. [r] ch. 5. 18. [s] 1 Peter 1. 23. [t] ch. 2. 29. [u] ch. 4. 8. [x] ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7. [1] Or, *commandment.* [y] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. verse 23. ch. 4. 7, 21. 2 John 5. [z] Genesis 4. 4, 8. Hebr. 11. 4. Jude 11. [a] John 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 12. [b] ch. 2. 10. [c] ch. 2. 9, 11.

15 [d] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [e] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [f] Hereby perceive we the love *of God,* because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [g] whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [h] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [i] let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [k] that we are of the truth, and shall * assure our hearts before him.

20 [l] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [m] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [n] *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And [o] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [p] and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 [q] And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, [r] and love one another, [s] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [t] he that keepeth his commandments [u] dwelleth in him, and he in him. And [x] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

[d] Matthew 5. 21, 22. ch. 4. 20.
[e] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 8.
[f] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Ephes. 5. 2, 25. ch. 4. 9, 11.
[g] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11.
[h] ch. 4. 20.
[i] Ezekiel 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. James 2. 15. 1 Peter 1. 22.
[k] John 18. 37. ch. 1. 8.
* Gr. *persuade.*
[l] 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[m] Job 22. 26.

[n] Hebr. 10. 22. ch. 2. 28. & 4. 17. [o] Ps. 34. 15. & 145. 18, 19. Prov. 15. 29. Jer. 29. 12. Matt. 7. 8. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. James 5. 16. ch. 5. 14. [p] John 8. 29. & 9. 31. [q] John 6. 29. & 17. 3. [r] Matthew 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Peter 4. 8. verse 11. ch. 4. 21. [s] ch. 2. 8, 10. [t] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. ch. 4. 12. [u] John 17. 21, &c. [x] Rom. 8. 9. ch. 4. 13.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle warneth to try by certain rules the spirits that pretend to come from God.* 7 *He presseth the obligation of mutual love upon Christians from the example and commandment of God.*

BELOVED, [a] believe not every spirit, but [b] try the spirits whether they are of God: because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 [g] Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [h] he that is in the world.

5 [i] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [k] the world heareth them.

[a] Jer. 29. 8. Matthew 24. 4.
[b] 1 Cor. 14. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2.
[c] Matthew 24. 5, 24. Acts 20. 30. 1 Timothy 4. 1. 2 Peter 2. 1. ch. 2. 18. 2 John 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. ch. 5. 1.
[e] ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7.

[f] 2 Thess. 2. 7. ch. 2. 18, 22. [g] ch. 5. 4. [h] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Ephes. 2. 2. & 6. 12. [i] John 3. 31. [k] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

6 We are of God: [l] he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we [m] the ſpirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 [n] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [o] knoweth not God; for [p] God is love.

9 [q] In this was manifeſted the love of God toward us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, [r] that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [s] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son [t] *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, [u] if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 [x] No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [y] his love is perfected in us.

13 [z] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [a] we have ſeen and do teſtify that [b] the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 [c] Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [d] God is love; and [e] he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is * our love made perfect, that [f] we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: [g] becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment. He that feareth [h] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 [i] If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God [k] whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And [l] this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother alſo.

* Gr. *love with us.* [f] James 2. 13. ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21. [g] ch. 3. 3. [h] verſe 12. [i] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 17. [k] verſe 12. [l] Matth. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 3. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that loveth God loveth God's children, and keepeth his commandments.* 4 *A true faith will enable us to overcome the world.* 6 *The witneſſes of our faith.* 11 *God hath given to believers eternal life through his Son:* 14 *and will hear and grant their petitions made according to his will.* 18 *God's children are diſtinguiſhed from the world by abſtaining from ſin, and by a right knowledge.* 21 *A caution againſt idolatry.*

After Anno DOMINI 90.

WHOSOEVER [a] believeth that [b] Jeſus is the Chriſt is [c] born of God: [d] and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 [e] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [f] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [g] whatſoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came [i] by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water only, but by water and blood. [k] And it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [l] the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt: [m] and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive [n] the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: [o] for this is the witneſs of God which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, [p] hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God [q] hath made him a liar; becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 [r] And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and [s] this life is in his Son.

12 [t] He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 [u] Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [w] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have [l] in him, that, [x] If we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and [y] he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. [z] There is a ſin unto death: [a] I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

17 [b] All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

[z] Matthew 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26. [a] Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. John 17. 9. [b] ch. 3. 4.

[a] John 1. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 15. 23.
[e] John 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10.
[2] John 6.
[f] Micah 6. 8. Matthew 11. 30.
[g] John 16. 33. ch. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. ch. 4. 15.
[i] John 19. 34.
[k] John 14. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[l] John 5. 7. Rev. 19. 13.
[m] John 10. 30.
[n] John 8. 17, 18.
[o] Matthew 3. 16, 17. & 17. 5.
[p] Romans 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[q] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[r] ch. 2. 25.
[s] John 1 4. ch. 4. 9.
[t] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.
[u] John 20. 31.
[w] ch. 1. 1, 2.
[l] Or, *concerning him.*
[x] ch. 3. 22.
[y] Job 42. 8. James 5. 14, 15.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

18 We know that [c] whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [d] keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and [e] the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [f] hath given us an underſtanding, [g] that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. [h] This is the true God, [i] and eternal life.

21 Little children, [k] keep yourſelves from idols. Amen.

[c] 1 Pet. 1. 23. ch. 3. 9.
[d] Jam. 1. 27.
[e] Gal. 1. 4.
[f] Lu. 24. 45. 54. 5. John 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8.
[g] John 17. 3.
[h] Iſai. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 65. 16.
[i] verſe 11, 12, 13.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

1 *The apoſtle teſtifieth his regard and good wiſhes for a certain pious matron and her children, and his joy in their good behaviour:* 5 *he exhorteth them to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, that they loſe not their full reward:* 10 *and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt.* 12 *He hopeth to ſee them ſhortly, and concludeth with ſalutations.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known [b] the truth;

2 For the truth's ſake, which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever.

3 [c] Grace * be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Son of the Father, [d] in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [e] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, [f] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [g] that we love one another.

6 And [h] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, [i] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For [k] many deceivers are entered into the world, [l] who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. [m] This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 [n] Look to yourſelves, [o] that we loſe not thoſe things which we have [1] wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [p] Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, [q] neither bid him God ſpeed:

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [r] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak * face to face, [s] that [2] our joy may be full.

13 [t] The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

[a] 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. verſe 3.
[b] John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Theſſ. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
* Gr. *ſhall be.*
[d] verſe 1.
[e] 3 John 3.
[f] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[g] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 John 3. 23. Epheſ. 5. 2.
[h] John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10.
[i] 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[k] 1 John 2. 24.
[l] 1 John 4. 1.
[m] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[n] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[o] Mark 13. 9.
[p] Gal. 3. 4. Hebr. 10. 32, 35.
[1] Or, *gained:* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[q] 2 John 10.
[r] Rom. 16. 17.
[s] 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.
[t] 3 John 13.
* Gr. *mouth to mouth.*
[2] Or, *your.*
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 13.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

1 *The apoſtle, after a kind ſalutation to Gaius, teſtifieth his joy in his piety,* 5 *commending his hoſpitality toward the preachers of the goſpel.* 9 *He cenſureth Diotrephes, and threateneth him for his ambitious oppoſition.* 11 *The ill example of ſuch is not to be followed.* 12 *He beareth teſtimony to the good character of Demetrius.* 13 *He hopeth to ſee Gaius ſhortly, and concludeth with ſalutations.*

THE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, [a] whom I love [1] in the truth.

2 Beloved, I [2] wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkeſt in the truth.

[a] 2 John 1.
[1] Or, *truly.*
[2] Or, *pray.*
[b] 2 John 4.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doeſt faithfully whatſoever thou doeſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have borne witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey * after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his name's ſake they went forth, [d] taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [e] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [f] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius [g] hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record; [h] and ye know that our record is true.

13 [i] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak * face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10.

* Gr. *worthy of God.*

[d] 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15.

[e] Pſ. 37. 27. Iſai. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

[f] 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 6, 9.

[g] 1 Tim. 3. 7.

[h] John 21. 24.

[i] 2 John 12.

* Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

1 *After a general addreſs, Jude exhorteth Chriſtians to conſtancy in the received faith.* 4 *He foretelleth the puniſhment of certain falſe teachers crept into the church, and deſcribeth their evil doctrine and manners.* 20 *He exhorteth true Chriſtians to perſevere in the right faith, and in the love of God;* 22 *and to ſeek the reformation of others.* 24 *He concludeth with aſcribing glory to God.*

JUDE, the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and [a] brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and [b] preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* [c] called:

2 Mercy unto you, and [d] peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [e] of the common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that [f] ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 [g] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [h] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [i] turning [k] the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and [l] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that [m] the Lord, having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [n] deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And [o] the angels which kept not their [l] firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, [p] he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs [q] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [r] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after * ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [s] Likewiſe alſo theſe *filthy* dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and [t] ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [u] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he diſputed about the body of Moſes, [x] durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [y] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [z] But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts, in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way [a] of Cain, and [b] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed [c] in the gainſaying of Core.

12 [d] Theſe are ſpots in your [e] feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: [f] clouds *they are* without water, [g] carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [h] plucked up by the roots;

13 [i] Raging waves of the ſea, [k] foaming out their own ſhame; wandering ſtars, [l] to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, [m] the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, [n] the Lord cometh with ten thouſand of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

[a] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

[b] John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.

[c] Rom. 1. 7.

[d] 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.

[e] Tit. 1. 4.

[f] Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 7.

[g] Gal. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

[h] Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

[i] 2 Pet. 2. 10.

[k] Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15.

[l] Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 22.

[m] 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[n] Numb. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64.

[o] John 8. 44.

[p] 2 Pet. 2. 4.

[q] Rev. 20. 10.

[r] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

[s] 2 Pet. 2. 10.

[t] Exodus 22. 28.

[u] Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.

[x] 2 Pet. 2. 11.

[y] Zech. 3. 2.

[z] 2 Pet. 2. 12.

[a] Geneſis 4. 5. 1 John 3. 12.

[b] Numb. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

[c] Numb. 16. 1, &c.

[d] 2 Pet. 2. 13.

[e] 1 Cor. 11. 21.

[f] Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.

[g] Eph. 4. 14.

[h] Matth. 15. 13.

[i] Iſai. 57. 20.

[k] Phil. 3. 19. [l] 2 Peter 2. 17. [m] Geneſis 5. 18. [n] Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matth. 25. 31. 2 Theſſ. 1. 1. Rev. 1. 7.

committed, and of all their [o] hard *ſpeeches* which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and [p] their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, [q] having men's perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 [r] But, beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

18 How that they told you [s] there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they [t] who ſeparate themſelves, [u] ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [x] building up yourſelves on your moſt holy faith, [y] praying in the Holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep yourſelves in the love of God, [z] looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others [a] ſave with fear, [b] pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [c] the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 [d] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and [e] to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [f] To the only wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

[o] 1 Samuel 2. 3. Pſ. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.
[p] 2 Peter 2. 18.
[q] Proverbs 28. 21. James 2. 1, 9.
[r] 2 Peter 3. 2.
[s] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. & 4. 3. 2 Peter 2. 1. & 3. 3.
[t] Prov. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hoſea 4. 14. & 9. 10. Hebr. 10. 25.
[u] 1 Cor. 2. 14. James 3. 15.
[x] Col. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[y] Romans 8. 26. Eph. 6. 18.
[z] Titus 2. 13. 2 Peter 3. 12.
[a] Romans 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[b] Amos 4. 11. 1 Cor. 3. 15. Zech. 3. 2.
[c] Zech. 3. 4, 5. Rev. 3. 4.
[d] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 20.
[e] Col. 1. 22.
[f] Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 2. 3.

THE REVELATION OF S. JOHN THE DIVINE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface.* 4 *John's ſalutation to the ſeven churches of Aſia.* 7 *The coming of Chriſt;* 8 *his eternal majeſty.* 9 *John relateth his viſion of the ſon of man with the ſeven ſtars and the ſeven golden candleſticks.*

THE Revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, [a] which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which [b] muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and [c] he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John:

2 [d] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things [e] that he ſaw.

3 [f] Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep thoſe things which are written therein: for [g] the time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the ſeven churches which are in Aſia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [h] which is, and [i] which was, and which is to come; [k] and from the ſeven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt, [l] *who is* the faithful witneſs, *and* the [m] firſt begotten of the dead, and [n] the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him [o] that loved us, [p] and waſhed us from our ſins in his own blood,

6 And hath [q] made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father; [r] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] John 3. 32. & 8. 26. & 12. 49.
[b] ch. 4. 1. verſe 3.
[c] ch. 22. 16.
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 6. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17. verſe 9.
[e] 1 John 1. 1.
[f] Luke 11. 28. ch. 22. 7.
[g] Romans 13. 11. James 5. 8. 1 Peter 4. 7. ch. 22. 10.
[h] Exodus 3. 14. verſe 8.
[i] John 1. 1.
[k] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[l] John 8. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
[n] Epheſ. 1. 20. ch. 17. 14 & 19. 16.
[o] John 13. 34. & 15. 9. Gal. 2. 20.
[p] Hebrews 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[q] 1 Peter 2. 5, 9. chap. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[r] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Hebrews 13 21. 1 Peter 4. 11. & 5. 11.

7 [s] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye ſhall ſee him, and [t] they *alſo* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth ſhall wail becauſe of him. Even ſo, Amen.

8 [u] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, ſaith the Lord, [x] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who alſo am your brother, and [y] companion in tribulation, and [z] in the kingdom and patience of Jeſus Chriſt, was in the iſle that is called Patmos, [a] for the word of God, and for the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 [b] I was in the Spirit on [c] the Lord's day, and heard behind me [d] a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [e] I am Alpha and Omega, [f] the firſt and the laſt: and, What thou ſeeſt, write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to ſee the voice that ſpake with me. And being turned, [g] I ſaw ſeven golden candleſticks;

13 [h] And in the midſt of the ſeven candleſticks [i] *one* like unto the Son of man, [k] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [l] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [m] *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as ſnow; and [n] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

Anno DOMINI 96.

[s] Daniel 7. 13. Matthew 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11.
[t] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
[u] Iſaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. verſe 17. ch. 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13.
[x] verſe 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
[y] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[z] Romans 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[a] ch. 6. 9. verſe 2.
[b] Acts 10. 10.
[c] 2 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[d] verſe 8.
[e] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14.
[f] ch. 15. 6.
[g] verſe 20. Exod. 25. 37. Zech. 4. 2.
[h] ch. 2. 1.
[i] Daniel 10. 5.
[k] Daniel 7. 9.
[l] Daniel 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12.

Anno DOMINI 96.

15 [o] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [p] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [q] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [r] out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: [s] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [t] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [u] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [x] I am the first and the last:

18 [y] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, [z] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [a] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [b] the things which thou hast seen, [c] and the things which are, [d] and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery [e] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [f] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [g] the angels of the seven churches: and [h] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

o Ezekiel 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18.
p Ezekiel 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6.
q verse 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1.
r Isaiah 49. 2. Ephes. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
s Acts 26. 13. ch. 10. 1.
t Ezekiel 1. 28.
u Daniel 8. 18. & 10. 10. x Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13. verse 11. y Romans 6. 9. z ch. 4. 9. & 5. 14. a Psal. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1. b verse 12, &c. c ch. 2. 1, &c. d ch. 4. 1, &c. e verse 16. f verse 12. Phil. 2. 15. g Malachi 2. 7. ch. 2. 1, &c. h Zech. 4. 2. Matth. 5. 15.

CHAP. II.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 *Ephesus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira.*

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast [f] not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [g] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [h] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [k] to eat of [l] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

a ch. 1. 16, 20.
b ch. 1. 13.
c Ps. 1. 6. ver. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
d 1 John 4. 1.
e 2 Cor. 11. 13. 2 Peter 2. 1.
f Gal. 6. 9. Hebrews 12. 3, 5.
g Matthew 21. 41, 43.
h verse 15.
i Matthew 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
k ch. 22. 2, 14.
l Genesis 2. 9.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith [m] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [n] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [o] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [p] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [q] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 [r] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: [s] be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [t] a crown of life.

11 [u] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [x] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith [y] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [z] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [a] where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [b] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, [c] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, [d] and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [e] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [f] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [g] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [h] a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it.*

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, [i] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [k] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [l] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [m] to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space [n] to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

m ch. 1. 8, 17, 18.
n verse 2.
o Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. James 2. 5.
p Romans 2. 17, 28, 29. & 9. 6.
q ch. 3. 9.
r Matthew 10. 22.
s Matthew 24. 13.
t James 1. 12. ch. 3. 11.
u verse 7. ch. 13. 9.
x ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
y ch. 1. 16.
z verse 2.
a verse 9.
b Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16. 2 Peter 2. 15. Jude 11.
c verse 20. Acts 15. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10. & 19 19, 20.
d 1 Cor. 6. 13, &c.
e verse 6.
f Isaiah 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
g ver. 7, 11.
h ch. 3. 12. & 19. 12.
i ch. 1. 14, 15.
k verse 2.
l 2 Kings 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kings 9. 7.
m Exodus 34. 15. Acts 15. 20, 29.
n Rom. 2. 4. ch. 9. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. ver. 14.

Anno DOMINI 96.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [o] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [p] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; [q] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [r] that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [s] my works unto the end, [t] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [u] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [x] the morning star.

29 [y] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

[t] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 3. chap. 3. 21. & 20. 4. [u] Ps. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. ch. 12. 5. & 19. 15. [x] 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16. [y] verse 7.

CHAP. III.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 *Sardis,* 7 *Philadelphia,* 14 *and Laodicea.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he [a] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, [c] and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [d] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [e] repent. [f] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [g] a few names even in Sardis which have not [h] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [i] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, [k] the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [l] blot out his name out of the [m] book of life, but [n] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [o] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith [p] he that is holy, [q] he that is true, he that hath [r] the key of David, [s] he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [t] shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 [u] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [x] an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [y] them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [z] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [a] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon [b] all the world, to try them that dwell [c] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [d] I come quickly: [e] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [f] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [g] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [h] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [i] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [k] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [l] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church [l] of the Laodiceans write; [m] These things saith the Amen, [n] the faithful and true witness, [o] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [p] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, [q] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee [r] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [s] white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 [t] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [u] I stand at the door, and knock: [x] if any man hear my voice, and open the door, [y] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [z] will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

[s] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. [t] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12. [u] Cant. 5. 2. [x] Luke 12. 37. [y] John 14. 23. [z] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27.

[a] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 2.
[c] Ephes. 2. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[d] 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13. verse 11.
[e] verse 19.
[f] Matth. 24. 42, 43. Matth. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15.
[g] Acts 1. 15.
[h] Jude 23.
[i] ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
[k] chap. 19. 8. [l] Exodus 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. [m] Phil. 4. 3. chap. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. [n] Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. [o] ch. 2. 7.

[p] Acts 3. 14.
[q] 1 John 5. 20. verse 14. ch. 1. 5. & 6. 10. & 19. 11.
[r] Isai. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. ch. 1. 18.
[s] Matth. 16. 19.
[t] Job 12. 14.
[u] verse 1.
[x] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[y] ch. 2. 9.
[z] Isai. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
[a] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[b] Luke 2. 1.
[c] Isai. 24. 17.
[d] Phil. 4. 5. ch. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12, 20.
[e] verse 3. ch. 2. 25.
[f] ch. 2. 10.
[g] 1 Kings 7. 21. Gal. 2. 9.
[h] ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[i] Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 12. 22. ch. 21. 2, 10.
[k] ch. 22. 4.
[l] ch. 2. 7.
[l] Or, *in Laodicea.*
[m] Isai. 65. 16.
[n] ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6. verse 7.
[o] Col. 1. 15.
[p] verse 1.
[q] Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[r] Isai. 55. 1. Matth. 13. 44. & 25. 9.

Anno DOMINI 96.

22 [a] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

[a] ch. 2. 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven,* 4 *encompassed with four and twenty elders,* 6 *and four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 8 *The continual adoration and worship offered by the beasts and elders before him that sat on the throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the spirit: and, behold, [e] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: [f] and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [h] clothed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings and thunderings and voices: [l] and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a sea of glass like unto crystal: [o] and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before [p] and behind.

7 [q] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [r] six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes [s] within: and * they rest not day and night, saying, [t] Holy, holy, holy, [u] Lord God Almighty, [x] which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [y] who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [z] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [a] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [b] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [c] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: [d] for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

[a] ch. 1. 10.
[b] ch. 11. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 19. & 22. 6.
[d] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[e] Isai. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
[f] Ezek. 1. 28.
[g] ch. 11. 16.
[h] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14. & 19. 14.
[i] verse 10.
[k] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
[l] Exodus 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
[m] ch. 1. 4. & 3. 1. & 5. 6.
[n] Exodus 38. 8. ch. 15. 2.
[o] Ezek. 1. 5.
[p] verse 8.
[q] Numb. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.
[r] Isai. 6. 2.
[s] verse 6.
* Gr. *they have no rest.*
[t] Isai. 6. 3.
[u] ch. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 1. 4.
[y] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 15. 7.
[z] ch. 5. 8, 14. [a] verse 9. [b] verse 4. [c] ch. 5. 12. [d] Genesis 1. 1. Acts 17. 24. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. ch. 10. 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals, which no man is worthy to open.* 4 *John weeping thereat is comforted.* 6 *The Lamb that was slain taketh the book to open it.* 8 *The beasts and the elders praise him that had redeemed them with his blood.* 11 *The angels join with them in ascribing glory to God and to the Lamb.*

Anno DOMINI 96.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [a] a book written within and on the backside, [b] sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [g] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [h] seven eyes, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [k] of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, [l] the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of [l] odours, [n] which are the prayers of saints.

9 And [o] they sung a new song, saying, [p] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [q] for thou wast slain, and [r] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [s] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [t] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [u] round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [x] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [z] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [a] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him [b] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

[a] Ezek. 2. 9, 10.
[b] Isai. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.
[c] verse 13.
[d] Genesis 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14.
[e] Isai. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.
[f] verse 1. ch. 6. 1.
[g] Isai. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 13. 8. verse 9, 12.
[h] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
[i] ch. 4. 5.
[k] ch. 4. 2.
[l] ch. 4. 8, 10.
[m] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2.
[l] Or, *incense.*
[n] Ps. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4.
[o] Ps. 40. 3. ch. 14. 3.
[p] ch. 4. 11.
[q] verse 6.
[r] Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 14. 4.
[s] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.
[t] Exodus 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6. & 22. 5.
[u] ch. 4. 4, 6. [x] Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. [y] ch. 4. 11. [z] Phil. 2. 10. verse 3. [a] 1 Chron. 29. 11. Rom. 9. 5. & 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ch. 1. 6. [b] ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10.

Anno DOMINI 96.

14 [c] And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four and *twenty* elders fell down and worſhipped him [d] that liveth for ever and ever.

[c] ch. 19. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 9, 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of ſix of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon.*

AND [a] I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, [b] one of the four beaſts ſaying, Come and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold [c] a white horſe: [d] and he that ſat on him had a bow; [e] and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, [f] I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come and ſee.

4 [g] And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon to take peace from the earth, that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, [h] I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come and ſee. And I beheld, and lo [i] a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, [l] A meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barley for a penny; and [k] *ſee* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come and ſee.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold a pale horſe: and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given [2] unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with ſword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under [q] the altar [r] the ſouls of them that were ſlain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the teſtimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [u] How long, O Lord, [x] holy and true, [y] doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [z] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was ſaid unto them, [a] that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellowſervants alſo and their brethren, that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, [b] and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and [c] the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

[a] ch. 5. 5, 6, 7.
[b] ch. 4. 7.
[c] Zech. 6. 3. ch. 19 11.
[d] Pſal. 45. 4, 5. LXX.
[e] Zech. 6. 11. ch. 14. 14.
[f] ch. 4. 7.
[g] Zech. 6. 2.
[h] ch. 4. 7.
[i] Zech. 6. 2.
[l] The word *chœnix* ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
[k] ch. 9. 4.
[l] ch. 4. 7.
[m] Zech. 6. 3.
[2] Or, *to him.*
[n] Ezekiel 14. 21.
[o] 2 Eſdras 15. 5.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[q] ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[r] ch. 20. 4.
[s] ch. 1. 9.
[t] 2 Tim. 1. 8. ch. 12. 17. & 19. 10.
[u] See Zech 1. 12.
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ch. 11. 18. & 19. 2.
[z] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
[a] Hebrews 11. 40. ch. 14. 13.

[b] ch. 16. 18. [c] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.

13 [d] And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree caſteth her [3] untimely figs, when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind.

14 [e] And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and [f] every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, [g] hid themſelves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [h] And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [i] For the great day of his wrath is come; [k] and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

[d] ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1.
[3] Or, *green figs.*
[e] Pſ. 102. 26. Iſai. 34. 4. Hebrews 1. 12, 13.
[f] Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. ch. 16. 20.
[g] Iſaiah 2. 19.
[h] Hoſea 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.
[i] Iſaiah 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. ch. 16. 14.
[k] Pſ. 76. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *John ſeeth four angels holding the four winds;* 2 *and another angel coming to ſeal the ſervants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were ſealed out of each of the tribes of Iſrael.* 9 *An innumerable multitude out of all other nations ſtand before the throne in white robes, with palms in their hands, praiſing God and the Lamb.* 11 *The angels, elders, and beaſts, worſhip and glorify God.* 13 *One of the elders ſheweth John who they are that are clad in white robes, and what is their bleſſedneſs for ever.*

AND after theſe things I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have [d] ſealed the ſervants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed [g] an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

[a] Dan. 7. 2.
[b] ch. 9. 4.
[c] ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
[d] Ezekiel 9. 4. ch. 14. 1.
[e] ch. 22. 4.
[f] ch. 9. 16.
[g] ch. 14. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, [h] a great multitude, which no man could number, [i] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [k] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [l] Salvation to our God [m] which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [n] And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 [o] Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in [p] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, [q] Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [r] waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [s] dwell among them.

16 [t] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more; [u] neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne [x] ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [y] and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

h Romans 11. 25.
i ch. 5. 9.
k ch. 3. 5, 18. & 4. 4. & 6. 11. verſe 14.
l Pſ. 3. 8. Iſaiah 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. ch. 19. 1.
m ch. 5. 13.
n ch. 4. 6.
o ch. 5. 13, 14.
p verſe 9.
q ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
r Iſaiah 1. 18. Hebrews 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.
s Iſaiah 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3.
t Iſaiah 49. 10.
u Pſ. 121. 6. ch. 21. 4.
x Pſ. 23. 1. & 36. 8. John 10. 11, 14.
y Iſaiah 25. 8. ch. 4. 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſeventh ſeal opened.* 2 *Seven angels receive ſeven trumpets.* 3 *An angel preſenteth the prayers of the ſaints with incenſe on the golden altar before the throne.* 6 *Four of the angels ſound their trumpets, and great plagues ſeverally follow.*

AND [a] when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 [b] And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; [c] and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould [1] offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all ſaints upon [e] the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [f] the ſmoke of the incenſe, *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt *it* [2] into the earth: and [g] there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, [h] and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, [i] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt [k] upon the earth: and the third part [l] of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, [m] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea: [n] and the third part of the ſea [o] became blood;

9 [p] And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, [q] and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [r] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [s] And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: [t] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 [u] And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, [y] Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to ſound!

a ch. 6. 1.
b Tobit 12. 15. Matthew 18. 10. Luke 1. 19.
c 2 Chron. 29. 25,—28.
1 Or, *add* it *to the prayers.*
d ch. 5. 8.
e Exodus 30. 1. ch. 6. 9.
f Pſ. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.
2 Or, *upon.*
g ch. 16. 18.
h 2 Samuel 22. 8. 1 Kings 19. 11. Acts 4. 31.
i Ezekiel 38. 22.
k ch. 16. 2.
l Iſaiah 2. 13. ch. 9. 4.
m Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
n ch. 16. 3.
o Ezekiel 14. 19.
p ch. 16. 3.
q Iſaiah 14. 12. ch. 9. 1.
r ch. 16. 4.
s Ruth 1. 20.
t Exodus 15. 23. Jer. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
u Iſaiah 13. 10. Amos 8. 9.
x ch. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
y ch. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the ſounding of the fifth angel a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit:* 2 *he opens the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions, who have power to hurt men for a time.* 12 *The firſt woe paſt.* 13 *At the ſounding of the ſixth angel four angels which were bound are looſed, and bring great plagues on the earth for a limited time.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded, [a] and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit; [c] and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke [d] locuſts

a Luke 10. 18. ch. 8. 10.
b Luke 8. 31. ch. 17 8. & 20. 1.
c Joel 2. 2, 10. ver. 2, 11.
d Exodus 10. 4. Judges 7. 12.

Anno DOMINI 96.

upon the earth: and unto them was given power, [e] as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [f] that they ſhould not hurt [g] the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not [h] the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, [i] but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days [k] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And [l] the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſtplates, as it were breaſtplates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* [p] as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [s] the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name [t] Apollyon.

12 [u] One woe is paſt; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound [w] in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared [x] for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And [y] the number of the army [z] of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: [a] and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimſtone: [b] and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire and ſmoke and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [c] for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues [d] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip [e] devils, [f] and idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [g] nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

[e] Pſal. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23. [f] chap. 22. 15.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty angel appeareth with a book open in his hand;* 5 *and ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time.* 8 *John is commanded to take and eat the book, and to propheſy.*

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [a] and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [b] his face *was* as it were the ſun, and [c] his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [d] and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [e] ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven ſaying unto me, [f] Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea and upon the earth [g] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [h] who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the ſea, and the things which are therein, [i] that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But [k] in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And [l] the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [m] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; [n] and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and as ſoon as I had eaten it, [o] my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[d] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Pſ. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

[a] Ezek 1. 28. [b] Matth. 17. 2. ch. 1. 16. [c] ch. 1. 15.

[d] Matth. 28. 18. [e] ch. 8. 5.

[f] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.

[g] Exodus 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. [h] Neh. 9. 6. ch. 4. 11. & 14. 7. [i] Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17. [k] ch. 11. 15.

[l] verſe 4.

[m] Jer. 15. 16. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3. [n] Ezek. 3. 3. [o] Ezek 2. 10.

CHAP. XI.

1 *John is commanded to measure the temple, all but the outer court.* 3 *The two witnesses that shall prophesy:* 5 *their power:* 7 *The beast shall fight against them, and kill them:* 8 *they shall lie unburied three days and a half,* 11 *and then rise again, and ascend into heaven.* 13 *A great earthquake.* 14 *The second woe past.* 15 *The seventh trumpet sounded: the heavenly choir celebrate the glories of God's kingdom.*

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But [c] the court which is without the temple * leave out, and measure it not; [d] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they [e] tread under foot [f] forty *and* two months.

3 And [l] I will give *power* unto my two [g] witnesses, [h] and they shall prophesy [i] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [k] two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [l] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [m] and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These [n] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesy: and [o] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [p] shall have finished their testimony, [q] the beast that ascendeth [r] out of the bottomless pit [s] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [t] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [u] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [x] And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, [y] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [z] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, [a] and shall send gifts one to another; [b] because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [c] And after three days and an half [d] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. [e] And they ascended up to heaven [f] in a cloud; [g] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour [h] was there a great earthquake, [i] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain * of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, [k] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [l] The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And [m] the seventh angel sounded; [n] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [o] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; [p] and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [q] the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [r] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [s] and hast reigned.

18 [t] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [u] and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, [x] small and great; [y] and shouldest destroy them which [z] destroy the earth.

19 And [z] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and [a] there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, [b] and great hail.

---

a Ezek. 40. 3, &c. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15.
b Numb. 23. 18.
c Ezek. 40. 17, 20.
* Gr. *cast out.*
d Ps. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24.
e Dan. 8. 10. 1 Mac. 3. 51.
f ch. 13. 5.
l Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.*
g ch. 20. 4.
h ch. 19. 10.
i ch. 12. 6.
k Ps. 52. 8. Jer. 11. 16. Zech 4. 3, 11, 14.
l 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3. Hos. 6. 5.
m Numb. 16. 29.
n 1 Kings 17. 1. James 5. 16, 17.
o Exodus 7. 19.
p Luke 13. 32.
q ch. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8.
r ch. 9. 2.
s Dan. 7. 21. Zech. 14. 2.
t ch. 14. 8. & 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10.
u Heb. 13. 12. ch. 18. 24.
x ch. 17. 15.
y Psal. 79. 2, 3.
z chap. 12. 12. & 13. 8.
a Esther 9. 19, 22.
b chap. 16. 10.
c verse 9.
d Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
e Isaiah 14. 13. chap. 12. 5.
f Isai. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9.
g 2 Kings 2. 1, 5, 7.
h ch. 6. 12.
i ch. 16. 19.
* Gr. *names of men.*
ch. 3. 4.
k Josh. 7. 19. ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
l ch. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1.
m ch. 10. 7.
n Isai. 27. 13. ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6.
o ch. 12. 10.
p Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27.
q ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.
r ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 16. 5.
s ch. 19. 6.
t verse 2, 9.
u Dan. 7. 9, 10. ch. 6. 10.
x ch. 19. 5.
y ch. 13. 10. & 18. 6.
z Or, *corrupt.*
a ch. 15. 5, 6.
a ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
b ch. 16. 21.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 3 *A great red dragon standeth ready to devour her child.* 5 *She is delivered, and fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, who is cast out of heaven with his angels.* 10 *The victory proclaimed in heaven.* 13 *The dragon cast down to the earth persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great [1] wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another [2] wonder in heaven; and behold [b] a great red dragon, [c] having seven heads and ten horns, [d] and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the stars of heaven, [g] and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

---

1 Or, *sign.*
a Isai. 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19.
2 Or, *sign.*
b ch. 17. 3.
c ch. 17. 9, 10
d ch. 13. 1.
e ch. 9. 10, 19.
f ch. 17. 18.
g Dan. 8. 10.
h verse 2.
i Exodus 1. 16.

Anno DOMINI 96.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there [m] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] againſt the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was caſt out, [q] that old ſerpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, [t] Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, [u] which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the ſea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [b] becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that ſhe might fly [f] into the wilderneſs, into her place, where ſhe is nouriſhed [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent [h] caſt out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [i] and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, [k] which keep the commandments of God, and have [l] the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

[k] Pſ. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 19. 15. [l] verſe 4. [m] ch. 11. 3. [n] Daniel 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. [o] verſe 3. ch. 20. 2. [p] Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31. [q] Geneſis 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2. [r] ch. 20. 3. [s] ch. 9. 1. [t] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 1. [u] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1. [x] Romans 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20. [y] Luke 14. 26. [z] Pſ. 96. 11. Iſai. 49. 13. ch. 18. 20. [a] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 10. [b] ch. 10. 6. [c] verſe 5. [d] Exodus 19. 4. [e] Mat. 2. 29, 30, 31. [f] verſe 6. [g] ch. 17. 3. [h] Daniel 7. 25. & 12. 7. [i] Iſaiah 59. 19. [k] Geneſis 3. 15. ch. 11. 7. & 13. 7. [l] ch. 14. 12. [1] 1 Cor. 2. 1. [1] 1 John 5. 10. ch. 1. 2, 9. & 6. 9. & 20. 4.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt with ſeven heads and ten horns riſeth out of the ſea, to whom the dragon giveth his power, wherewith he blaſphemeth God, and vexeth the ſaints.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth, which ſupporteth the worſhip of the former beaſt.* 18 *The number of the beaſt.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw [a] a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, [b] having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the [1] name of blaſphemy.

2 [c] And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, [g] and his ſeat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads [i] as it were * wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondered after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth ſpeaking great things and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him [2] to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, [r] whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain [s] from the foundation of the world.

9 [t] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [u] He that leadeth into captivity ſhall go into captivity: [x] he that killeth with the ſword muſt be killed with the ſword. [y] Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt [z] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worſhip the firſt beaſt, [a] whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And [b] he doeth great wonders, [c] ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the ſight of men,

14 And [d] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, [c] by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt; ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt, which had the wound by a ſword, [f] and did live.

15 And he had power to give * life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, [g] and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt ſhould be killed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] Daniel 7. 2, 7. [b] ch. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12. [1] Or, *names*. ch. 17. 3. [c] Dan. 7. 6. [d] Dan. 7. 5. [e] Dan. 7. 4. [f] ch. 12. 9. [g] ch. 16. 10. [h] ch 12. 4. [i] ver. 12, 14. * Gr. *ſlain*. [k] ch. 17. 8. [l] ch. 18. 18. [m] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36. [2] Or, *to make war*. [n] ch. 11. 2. & 12. 6. [o] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9. [p] Dan. 7. 21. ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17. [q] ch. 11. 18. & 17. 15. [r] Exodus 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. [s] ch. 17. 8. [t] ch. 2. 7. [u] Iſaiah 33. 1. [x] Geneſis 9. 6. Matthew 26. 52. [y] ch. 14. 12. [z] ch. 11. 7. [a] verſe 3. [b] Deut. 13. 1, 2, 3. Matthew 24. 24. [c] 2 Theſſ. 2. 9. ch. 16. 14. [c] 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. [d] ch. 12. 9. & 19. 20. [e] 2 Theſſ. 2. 9, 10. [f] 2 Kings 20. 7. * Gr. *breath*. [g] ch. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.

Anno DOMINI 96.

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h] * to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or [i] the name of the beast, [k] or the number of his name.

18 [l] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m] the number of the beast: [n] for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

[h] ch. 14. 9. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
* Gr. *to give them.*
[i] ch. 14. 11.
[k] ch. 15. 2.
[l] ch. 17. 9.
[m] ch. 15. 2.
[n] ch. 21. 17.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb with his company standing on mount Sion;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel;* 8 *another proclaimeth the fall of Babylon;* 9 *and a third the punishment of them that worship the beast.* 13 *The blessedness of those that die in the Lord.* 14 *The harvest of the world.* 17 *The vintage and winepress of God's wrath.*

AND I looked, and, lo, [a] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c] having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [e] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song [g] but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h] for they are virgins. These are they [i] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These * [k] were redeemed from among men, [l] *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [m] in their mouth was found no guile: for [n] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o] fly in the midst of heaven, [p] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r] Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: [s] and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

[a] ch. 5. 5.
[b] ch. 7. 4.
[c] ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[d] ch. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[e] ch. 5. 8.
[f] ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
[g] verse 1.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[i] ch. 3. 4. & 7. 15, 17. & 17. 14.
* Gr. *were bought.*
[k] ch. 5. 9.
[l] James 1. 18.
[m] Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[n] Ephes. 5. 27. Jude 24.
[o] ch. 8. 13.
[p] Ephes. 3. 9, 10, 11. Titus 1. 2.
[q] ch. 13. 7.
[r] ch. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
[s] Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 33. 6. & 124. 8. & 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[t] Isaiah 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 18. 2.
[u] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 11. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 2, 5. & 18. 3, 10, 18, 21. & 19. 2.
[x] ch. 13. 14, 15, 16.

10 The same [y] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z] poured out without mixture into [a] the cup of his indignation; and [b] he shall be tormented with [c] fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e] Here is the patience of the saints: [f] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [g] Blessed *are* the dead [h] which die in the Lord [4] from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat [k] like unto the Son of man, [l] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o] of the earth is [1] ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [q] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for the grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And [s] the winepress was trodden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, [u] even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

[y] Ps. 75. 8. Isaiah 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[z] ch. 18. 6.
[a] ch. 16. 19.
[b] ch. 20. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 20.
[d] Isaiah 34. 10. ch. 19. 3.
[e] ch. 13. 10.
[f] ch. 12. 17.
[g] Eccles. 4. 1, 2. ch. 20. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[4] Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
[i] 2 Thess. 1. 7. Hebrews 4. 9, 10. ch. 6. 11.
[k] Ezekiel 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 1. 13.
[l] ch. 6. 2.
[m] ch. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Matthew 13. 39.
[o] Jer. 51. 33. ch. 13. 12.
[1] Or, *dried.*
[p] ch. 16. 8.
[q] Joel 3. 13.
[r] ch. 19. 15.
[s] Isaiah 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[t] ch. 11. 8. Hebrews 13. 12.
[u] ch. 19. 14.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 2 *The song of them which overcome the beast.* 5 *The seven angels receive the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [a] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

[a] ch. 12. 1, 3.
[b] ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] ch. 14. 19.

Anno DOMINI 96.

2 And I ſaw as it were [d] a ſea of glaſs [e] mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing [h] the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [k] juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of [l] ſaints.

4 [l] Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, [p] clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with ſmoke [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

[d] ch. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[e] Matth. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 13. 15, 16, 17.
[g] ch. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[h] Exodus 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30. ch. 14. 3.
[i] Deut. 32. 4. Pſ. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[k] Pſ. 145. 17. Hoſ. 14. 9. ch. 16. 7.
[l] Or, *nations*, or, *ages*.
[l] Exod. 15. 14, 15, 16. Jer. 10. 7.
[m] Iſai. 66. 23.
[n] ch. 11. 19. See Numb. 1. 50.
[o] verſe 1. [p] Exodus 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. ch. 1. 13. [q] ch. 4. 6. [r] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. ch. 4. 9. & 10. 6. [s] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 14. Iſaiah. 6. 4. [t] 2 Theſſ. 1. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſeven angels are commanded to pour out their vials on the earth.* 2 *Great plagues follow thereupon.* 15 *Chriſt cometh ſuddenly as a thief: bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple ſaying [a] to the ſeven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them [f] which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial [g] upon the ſea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead *man:* [i] and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, [m] Thou art righteous, O Lord, [n] which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus.

6 For [o] they have ſhed the blood [p] of ſaints and prophets, [q] and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

[a] ch. 15. 1.
[b] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 7.
[c] ch. 8. 7.
[d] Exod. 9. 9, 10, 11.
[e] ch. 13. 16, 17.
[f] ch. 13. 14.
[g] ch. 8. 8.
[h] Exodus 7. 17, 20.
[i] ch. 8. 9.
[k] ch. 8. 10.
[l] Exodus 7. 20.
[m] ch. 15. 3.
[n] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[o] Matth. 23. 34, 35. ch. 13. 15.
[p] ch 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[q] Iſai. 49. 26.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, [r] Lord God Almighty, [s] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [t] upon the ſun; [u] and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were [l] ſcorched with great heat, and [x] blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: [y] and they repented not [z] to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [a] upon the ſeat of the beaſt; [b] and his kingdom was full of darkneſs; [c] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [d] blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and [e] their ſores, [f] and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial [g] upon the great river Euphrates; [h] and the water thereof was dried up, [i] that the way of the kings of the eaſt may be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean [k] ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [l] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of [m] the falſe prophet.

14 [n] For they are the ſpirits of devils, [o] working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth [p] and of the whole world, to gather them to [q] the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ¶ [r] Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [s] leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

16 [t] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, [u] It is done.

18 And [x] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [y] and there was a great earthquake, [z] ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake, *and* ſo great.

19 And [a] the great city was divided in three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [b] came in remembrance before God, [c] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

20 And [d] every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [e] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and [f] men blaſphemed God becauſe of [g] the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

[r] ch. 15. 3.
[s] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[t] ch. 8. 12.
[u] ch. 9. 17, 18. & 14. 18.
[l] Or, *burned*.
[x] verſe 11, 21.
[y] Dan. 5. 22, 23. ch. 9. 20.
[z] ch. 11. 13. & 14. 7.
[a] ch. 13. 2.
[b] ch. 9. 2.
[c] ch. 11. 10.
[d] ver. 9, 21.
[e] verſe 2.
[f] verſe 9.
[g] ch. 9. 14.
[h] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36.
[i] Iſai. 41. 2, 25.
[k] 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
[l] ch. 12. 3, 9.
[m] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[n] 1 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 3. 15.
[o] 2 Theſſ. 2. 9. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 19. 20.
[p] Luke 2. 1.
[q] ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[r] Matth. 24. 43. 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 3. 3.
[s] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 4, 18.
[t] ch. 19. 19.
[u] ch. 21. 6.
[x] ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[y] ch. 11. 13. [z] Dan. 12. 1. [a] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 18. [b] ch. 18. 5. 17, 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16. ch. 14. 10. [c] ch. 6. 14. [d] ch. 11. 19. [e] See Exodus 9. 23, 24, 25. [f] Iſai. 51. verſe 9

CHAP. XVII.

1 *John's viſion of the great whore, ſitting upon*

Anno DOMINI 96.

the ſcarlet coloured beaſt, arrayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand. 5 *Her name.* 6 *She is drunken with the blood of ſaints.* 7 *The interpretation of the myſtery of the beaſt, and of his ſeven heads and ten horns;* 18 *and of the woman.*

AND there came [a] one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither; [b] I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore [d] that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 [e] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit [g] into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit [h] upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of [i] names of blaſphemy, [k] having ſeven heads and [l] ten horns.

4 And the woman [m] was arrayed in purple and ſcarlet colour, [n] and * decked with gold and precious ſtones and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand [p] full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY, BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, [s] THE MOTHER OF [t] HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw [t] the woman drunken [u] with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of [x] the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt was, and is not; and [y] ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and [z] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [a] ſhall wonder, [b] whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [c] here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. [d] The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, [e] and goeth into perdition.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou ſaweſt are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 [g] Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [i] and they that are with him *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

15 And he ſaith unto me, [k] The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, [m] theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate [n] and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, [q] until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt [r] is that great city, [s] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *A mighty angel declareth the fall of Babylon.* 4 *God's people commanded to depart out of her.* 8 *Her judgment.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *and the merchants,* 17 *and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The ſaints are excited to rejoice over her.* 21 *A milſtone caſt into the ſea denoteth her irrecoverable fall.*

AND [a] after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; [b] and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [c] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [d] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and [e] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [f] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [g] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the [1] abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, [h] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 [i] For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and [k] God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [l] Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: [m] in the cup which ſhe hath filled [n] fill to her double.

7 [o] How much ſhe hath glorified herſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a [p] queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come [q] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [r] ſhe ſhall be utterly burned with fire: [s] for ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [t] the kings of the earth, who have com-

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] ch. 17. 1.
[b] Ezek. 43. 2.
[c] Iſai. 13. 19. & 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 14. 8.
[d] Iſai. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[e] Iſai. 14. 23. & 34. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3.
[f] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
[g] verſe 11, 15. Iſai. 47. 15.
[1] Or, *power.*
[h] Iſai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[i] Geneſis 18. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 9. Jonah 1. 2.
[k] ch. 16. 19.
[l] Pſ. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
ch. 13. 10.

[a] ch. 18. 9, & 19. 2.
[1] Or, *fornications.*
[t] ch. 18. 24.
[u] ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6.
[x] ch. 6. 9, 10. & 12. 11.
[y] ch. 11. 7. & 13. 1.
[z] ch. 13. 10. verſe 11.
[a] ch. 13. 3.
[b] ch. 13. 8.
[c] ch. 13. 18.
[d] ch. 13. 1.
[e] verſe 8.
[f] Dan. 7. 20. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. ch. 13. 1.
[g] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
[h] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 19. 16.
[m] ch. 14. 10.
[n] ch. 16. 19.
[o] Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
[p] Iſaiah 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15.
[q] Iſaiah 47. 9. verſe 10.
[r] ch. 17. 16.
[s] Jer. 50. 34. chap. 11. 17.
[t] Ezek. 26. 16, 17. chap. 17. 2. verſe 3.

Anno DOMINI 96.

mitted fornication and lived deliciously with her, [u] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [x] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [y] Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [z] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [a] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 [b] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all [2] thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and [3] slaves, and [c] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 [d] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, [e] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 [f] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [g] every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 [h] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [i] What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And [k] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! [l] for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [m] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for [n] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, [o] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and [p] shall be found no more at all.

22 [q] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [r] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; [s] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [t] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [u] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [x] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that [y] were slain upon the earth.

[u] 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. ch. 17. 2, 5. [x] ch. 17. 6. [y] Jer. 51. 49.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and revenging the blood of his saints.* 6 *The triumph because of the marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel, who shewed John these things, refuseth to be worshipped.* 11 *The vision of the Word of God sitting upon a white horse, and followed by his armies.* 17 *The fowls called to feast on the flesh of those that took part with the beast.* 20 *The beast and false prophet cast into the lake of fire and brimstone; and the rest slain.*

AND after these things [a] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [b] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For [c] true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [d] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [e] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [f] the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [g] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [h] Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, [i] both small and great.

6 [k] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of many thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for [l] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for [m] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [n] to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and [1] white: [o] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [p] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [q] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [r] I fell at his feet to worship him.

[a] ch. 11. 15. [b] ch. 4. 11. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10. [c] ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7. [d] Deut. 32. 43. ch. 6. 10. & 18. 20. [e] Isaiah 34. 10. ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18. [f] ch. 4. 4, 6, 10. & 5. 14. [g] 1 Chron. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. ch. 5. 14. [h] Psal. 134. 1. & 135. 1. [i] ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12. [k] Ezekiel 1. 24. & 43. 2. ch. 14. 2. [l] ch. 11. 15, 17. & 12. 10. & 21. 22. [m] Matthew 22. 2. & 25. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 32. ch. 21. 2, 9. [n] Ps. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. ch. 3. 18. [1] Or, *bright*. [o] Ps. 132. 9. [p] Matth. 22. 2, 3. Luke 14. 15, 16. [q] ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6. [r] ch. 22. 8.

[a] Jer. 50. 46. [x] verse 18. ch. 19. 3. [y] Isaiah 21. 9. ch. 14. 8. [z] ver. 17, 19. [a] Ezekiel 27. 27,—36. verse 3. [b] ch. 17. 4. [2] Or, *sweet*. [3] Or, *bodies*. [c] Ezekiel 27. 13. [d] ver. 3, 11. [e] ch. 17. 4. [f] verse 10. [g] Isaiah 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29. [h] Ezekiel 27. 30, 31. verse 9. [i] ch. 13. 4. [k] Joshua 7. 6. 1 Samuel 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30. [l] verse 8. [m] Isaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. [n] Luke 11. 49, 50. ch. 19. 2. [o] Jer. 51. 64. [p] ch. 12. 8. & 16. 20. [q] Isaiah 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. [r] Jer. 25. 10. [s] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. [t] Isaiah 23. 8.

Anno DOMINI 96.

And he ſaid unto me, [s] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowſervant, and of thy brethren [t] that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 [u] And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold [x] a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called [y] Faithful and True, and [z] in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 [a] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [b] and on his head *were* many crowns; [c] and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himſelf.

13 [d] And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipped in blood: and his name is called [e] The Word of God.

14 [f] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horſes, [g] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [h] out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and [i] he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and [k] he treadeth the winepreſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And [l] he hath on *his* veſture and on his thigh a name written, [m] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying [n] to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, [o] Come and gather yourſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 [p] That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all *men, both* free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 [q] And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 [r] And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and [s] them that worſhipped his image. [t] Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire [u] burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant [x] were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: [y] and all the fowls [z] were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Satan bound for a thouſand years.* 4 *The firſt reſurrection.* 7 *Satan again let looſe gathereth Gog and Magog to battle, who are devoured with fire.* 10 *The devil caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone.* 11 *The general reſurrection, and laſt judgment.*

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomleſs pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon, that old ſerpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, [c] and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and [d] ſet a ſeal upon him, [e] that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw [f] thrones, and they ſat upon them, and [g] judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* [h] the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and [i] which had not worſhipped the beaſt, [k] neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [l] reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection.

6 Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch [m] the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhall be [n] prieſts of God and of Chriſt, [o] and ſhall reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, [p] Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon,

8 And ſhall go out [q] to deceive the nations that are in the four quarters of the earth, [r] Gog and Magog, [s] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

9 [t] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [u] And the devil that deceived them was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, [x] where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and [y] ſhall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face [z] the earth and the heaven fled away; [a] and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, [b] ſmall and great, ſtand before God; [c] and the books were opened: and another [d] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, [e] according to their works.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were in it; [f] and death and [z] hell delivered up the dead which were in them: [g] and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [h] death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire. [i] This is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life [k] was caſt into the lake of fire.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] ch. 1. 18. & 9. 1.
[b] ch. 12. 9. See 2 Peter 2. 4. Jude 6.
[c] Tobit 8. 3.
[d] Dan. 6. 17.
[e] ch. 16. 14, 16. verſe 8.
[f] Daniel 7. 9, 22, 27. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[h] ch. 6 9.
[i] ch. 13. 12.
[k] ch. 13. 15, 16.
[l] Romans 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[n] Iſaiah 61. 6. 1 Peter 2. 9. ch. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[o] verſe 4.
[p] verſe 2.
[q] ver. 3, 10.
[r] Ezekiel 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[s] ch. 16. 14.
[t] Iſaiah 8. 8. Ezekiel 38. 9, 16.
[u] verſe 8.
[x] ch. 19. 20.
[y] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[z] 2 Peter 3. 7, 10, 11. ch. 21. 1.
[a] Dan. 2. 35.
[b] ch. 19. 5.
[c] Dan. 7. 10.
[d] Pſ. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[e] Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 2. 23. & 22. 12. verſe 13.
[f] ch. 6. 8.
[z] Or, *the grave.*
[g] verſe 12.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
[i] ver. 6. ch. 21. 8.
[k] ch. 19. 20.

[s] Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14, 15. ch. 22. 9.
[t] 1 John 5. 10. ch. 12. 17.
[u] ch. 15. 5.
[x] ch. 6. 2.
[y] ch. 3. 14.
[z] Iſaiah 11. 4.
[a] ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
[b] ch. 6. 2.
[c] ch. 2. 17. verſe 16.
[d] Iſaiah 63. 2, 3.
[e] John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
[f] ch. 14. 20.
[g] Matthew 28. 3. ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
[h] Iſaiah 11. 4. 2 Theſ. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. verſe 21.
[i] Pſ. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[k] Iſaiah 63. 3. ch. 14. 19, 20.
[l] verſe 12.
[m] Daniel 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.
[n] verſe 21.
[o] Ezekiel 39. 17.
[p] Ezekiel 39. 18, 20.
[q] ch. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
[r] ch. 16. 13, 14.
[s] ch. 13. 12, 15.
[t] ch. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
[u] ch. 14. 10. & 21 8.
[x] verſe 15.
[y] ver. 17, 18.
[z] ch. 17. 16.

Anno DOMINI 96.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 2 *The new Jeruſalem.* 3 *The bleſſedneſs of God's people;* 8 *The judgment of the wicked.* 9 *A deſcription of the heavenly Jeruſalem.*

AND [a] I ſaw a new heaven and a new earth: [b] for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw [c] the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven ſaying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [f] And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there ſhall be no more death, [h] neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And [i] he that ſat upon the throne ſaid, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for [l] theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [o] I will give unto him that is athirſt of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit [l] all things; and [p] I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 [q] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee [t] the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away [u] in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael:

13 [a] On the eaſt three gates; on the north three gates; on the ſouth three gates; and on the weſt three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b] in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me [c] had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth fourſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jaſper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 [d] And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: [e] and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 [f] And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 [g] And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon, to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are ſaved ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i] And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for [k] there ſhall be no night there.

26 [l] And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [m] there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [n] book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river and tree of life:* 3 *The glorious ſtate of the ſervants of God.* 8 *John is forbidden by the angel to worſhip him;* 10 *and commanded to ſeal up the prophecy.* 12 *Chriſt's coming and eternity.* 14 *The bleſſedneſs of them that do God's commandments.* 18 *Nothing muſt be added to or taken from this prophecy.* 21 *The concluding benediction.*

AND he ſhewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and on either ſide of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of

---

[a] Iſai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[b] ch. 20. 11.
[c] Iſai. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. ch. 3. 12. verſe 10.
[d] Iſai. 54. 5. & 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[e] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ch. 7. 15.
[f] Iſai. 25. 8. ch. 7. 17.
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 20. 14.
[h] Iſai. 35. 10. & 61. 3. & 65. 19.
[i] ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1. & 20. 11.
[k] Iſai. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[l] ch. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 16. 17.
[n] ch. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
[o] Iſai. 12. 3. & 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. ch. 22. 17.
[p] Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. ch. 22. 15.
[r] ch. 20. 14, 15.
[s] ch. 15. 1, 6, 7.
[t] ch. 19. 7. verſe 2.
[u] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3.
[x] Ezek. 48. verſe 2.
[y] chap. 22. 5. verſe 23. [z] Ezek. 48. 31,—34. [a] Ezek. 48. 31—34. [b] Matth. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 2. 20.

[1] Or, *theſe things.*

Anno DOMINI 96.

[c] Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[d] Iſai. 54. 11.
[e] ch. 22. 2
[f] John 4. 23.
[g] Iſai. 24. 23. & 60. 19, 20. ch. 22. 5. verſe 11.
[h] Iſai. 60. 3, 5, 11. & 66. 12. Tob. 13. 11.
[i] Iſai. 60. 11.
[k] Iſai. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ch. 22. 5.
[l] verſe 24.
[m] Iſai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. ch. 22. 14, 15.
[n] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.
[a] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.
[b] Ezek. 47. 12. ch. 21. 21.
[c] Gen. 2. 9. ch. 2. 7.

Anno DOMINI 90.

life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d] for the healing of the nations.

3 And [e] there shall be no more curse: [f] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And [g] they shall see his face; and [h] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 [i] And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [k] the Lord God giveth them light: [l] and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [m] These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets [n] sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 [o] Behold, I come quickly: [p] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [q] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book; worship God.

10 [s] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: [t] for the time is at hand.

11 [u] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [x] And, behold, I come quickly; and [y] my reward *is* with me, [z] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [a] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [b] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [c] to the tree of life, [d] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [e] without *are* [f] dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [g] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. [h] I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* [i] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and [k] the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [l] And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [m] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [n] God shall take away his part [l] out of the book of life, and out of [o] the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, [p] Surely I come quickly; [q] Amen. [r] Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 [s] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] ch. 21. 24.
[e] Zech. 14. 11.
[f] Ezekiel 48. 35.
[g] Matthew 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[h] ch. 3. 12. & 14. 1.
[i] ch. 21. 23, 25.
[k] Ps. 36. 9. & 84. 11.
[l] Daniel 7. 27. Romans 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 3. 21.
[m] ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5.
[n] ch. 1. 1.
[o] ch. 3. 11. ver. 10, 12, 20.
[p] ch. 1. 3.
[q] ch. 19 10.
[r] ch. 19. 10.
[s] Daniel 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9. ch. 10. 4.
[t] ch. 1. 3.
[u] Ezekiel 3. 27. Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.
[x] verse 7.
[y] Isaiah 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[z] Romans 2. 6. & 14. 12. ch. 20. 12.
[a] Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.
[b] Daniel 12. 12. 1 John 3. 24.
[c] verse 2. ch. 2. 7.
[d] ch. 21. 27.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Col. 3. 6. ch. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.
[f] Phil. 3. 2.
[g] ch. 1. 1.
[h] ch. 5. 5.
[i] Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 28.
[k] ch. 21. 2, 9.
[l] Isaiah 55. 1. John 7. 37. ch. 21. 6.
[m] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6.
[n] Exodus 32. 33. Ps. 69. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[l] Or, *from the tree of life*.
[o] chap. 21. 2.
[p] verse 12.
[q] John 21. 25.
[r] 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[s] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.

THE END.

15 JY 62

AN INDEX TO THE HOLY BIBLE;

OR AN ACCOUNT OF

The moſt remarkable Paſſages in the Books of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS:

Pointing to the Time wherein they happened, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

Before CHRIST	Geneſis	
		The firſt Age of the World.
4004.	I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, *&c.* and laſt of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the woman.
4003.	IV. 1.	The world firſt peopled after Adam and Eve had left paradiſe.
3875.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother.
3874.	V. 3,	Seth born.
3769.	6.	Enos born.
	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
3679.	V. 9,	Cainan born.
3609.	12,	Mahalaleel born.
3544.	15,	Jared born.
3382.	18,	Enoch, the ſeventh from Adam, born.
3317.	21,	Methuſelah born.
3130.	25,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
3074.	5,	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
3017.	23, 24,	Enoch in the 365th year of his age taken up to God.
2962.	8,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
2948.	28,	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
2864.	11,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
2769.	14,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
2714.	17,	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
2582.	20.	Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
2469.	VI. 3.	God commands Noah to preach repen-
	1 Pet. III. 20.	tance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood.
2448.	2 Pet. II. 5.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.
2353.	G. V. 32.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth,
	X. 21.	aged 777 years. He is the firſt man whom
	V. 31.	the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.
2349.	27.	Methuſelah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldeſt man.
	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.
		The ſecond Age of the World.
2348.	Geneſis VIII. 18,	THE flood ceaſeth, and Noah, with his family, and the creatures he carried in
	20.	with him, comes out of the ark, and offers a burnt offering. At the ſame time God
	IX. 9,	makes a covenant with Noah and his ſeed, promiſing never more to deſtroy the world
	20.	by water; as a token whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.
2346.	XI. 10,	Arphaxad born.
2311.	12,	Salah born.
2281.	14,	Eber born.
2247.	16,	Peleg born: ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided.
2234.	X. 8,	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf, by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian monarchy.
	11.	Nineve, the metropolis of Aſſyria, built.
Before CHRIST	Geneſis	
2233.	XI. 4, 6, 8, 9,	About this time the poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, ſo called from the confuſion of languages which God ſent among the workmen.
2217.	18.	Reu born.
2188.		Mizraim, the grandſon of Ham, leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation
	Pſ. CV. 23.	of a kingdom, which laſted 1663 years;
	Iſ. XIX. 11.	whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient kings.
2185.	G. XI. 20,	Serug born.
2155.	22,	Nahor born.
2126.	24.	Terah, Abram's father, born.
2008.	19,	Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieth.
2007.	25.	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
1998.	IX. 28, 29.	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood.
1996.	XI. 32,	Abram born, he was 75 years of age when
	26,	his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age begat Abram. See *Acts* VII. 4.
1986.	29, 30.	Sarai Abram's wife, (called alſo Iſcah) Haran Abram's brother's daughter, born ten
	XVII. 17.	years after her huſband.
1978.	XI. 21,	Reu, the ſeventh from Noah, dieth.
1955.	23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
1925.	XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.	About this time Chedorlaomer king of Elam ſubdueth the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela; who ſerve him twelve years.
1922.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran.
		The third Age of the World.
1921.	Geneſis XII. 1, 2, 3,	ABRAM, after his father's deceaſe, in the 75th year of his Age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiſeth to give unto his ſeed, and that in his ſeed (*viz.* Chriſt Jeſus our Lord) all the families of the earth ſhould be bleſſed.
1920.	10.	In the year following a famine in the land of Canaan forceth Abram with his fa-
	Gal. III. 17.	mily to go into Egypt. From this firſt coming into Egypt to the departure of the
	Exodus XII. 40.	children of Iſrael out of it are reckoned 430 years.
	Geneſis XIII.	Abram and Lot in this ſame year return into Canaan; but the land not being ſufficient for both their flocks, they part aſunder.
		Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promiſe to Abram; he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.
1913.	XIV. 4,	Bera the king of Sodom with four other kings rebel againſt Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim.
		Lot being taken priſoner, Abram reſcueth him, ſlayeth Chedorlaomer and his confede-
	19,	rates, and in his return is bleſſed by Melchiſedec king of Salem, and prieſt of God, to
	20.	whom Abram gives tithe. The reſt of the ſpoils, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir:

Before CHRIST	Geneſis	
	XV.	God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign.
1913.		
1911.	XVI. 1, 2,	Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
1910.	15.	Iſhmael, Hagar's ſon, born.
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a covenant with Abram, and in a token of a greater bleſſing changeth his name into Abraham. As a ſeal of this covenant, Circumciſion is ordained. Sarai her name alſo is changed into Sarah, and ſhe is bleſſed. God promiſeth them a ſon, and commandeth that his name be called Iſaac; in him God promiſeth to eſtabliſh his covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three angels, who renew the promiſe to him of having a ſon. God revealeth to Abraham the deſtruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. *See Gen.* xix. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preſervation of himſelf and his family, to get out of Sodom, and to flee to the mountain; but by much intreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the moſt horrible ſins deſtroyed by fire and brimſtone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of ſalt; and Lot himſelf, fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain country, and betakes himſelf to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Iſaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's
	XIX. 36.	age. Not long after to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his ſons at the ſame time, and his grandſons.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Iſhmael at Sarah's requeſt are caſt forth.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Iſaac. Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan in the 127th year of her age.
1856.	XXIV.	Iſaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the ſon of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the ſon of Noah, dieth.
1837.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Eſau born in the 60th year of their father Iſaac's age.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his poſterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* xiv. 13.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Eſau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
1773.	XXV. 17.	Iſhmael dieth, aged 137 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob by his mother's inſtruction obtaineth the bleſſing from Iſaac his father, which was deſigned for Eſau. Upon which he is forced to flee into Meſopotamia, to ſhun his brother's
	XXVIII.	rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a viſion the bleſſings of his poſterity. At
	XXIX.	length he cometh to his uncle Laban's houſe, and covenanteth to ſerve him ſeven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week being completed, Rachel alſo is given to him to wife, upon condition of ſerving ſeven years more.
		Of Leah are born,
1758.	32,	Reuben,
1757.	33,	Simeon,
1756.	34,	Levi,
	XXIX. 35,	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.
1755.		
1745.	XXX. 23.	Rachel, having been long barren, at length beareth Joſeph: Jacob, deſiring to depart, is perſuaded by Laban to ſerve ſix years more for ſome part of his flock.
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Meſopotamia, ſets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father
	XXXII.	or brothers in law. Rachel ſtealeth her father's gods, and is purſued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Eſau. He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Iſrael.
	XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is deflowered by Sichem the ſon of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their ſiſter's quarrel, by putting all the males of Sichem to the ſword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in childbed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XXXVIII. 16.	Judah lieth with Tamar his daughter in law in diſguiſe.
1729.	XXXVII.	Joſeph is hated by his brethren, and is ſold to merchantmen, Iſhmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is ſold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, and by him made overſeer of his houſe.
1718.	XXXIX.	Joſeph reſiſteth the temptations of his maſter's wife; he is falſely accuſed by her, and
	XL.	caſt into priſon. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaoh's butler and baker, which come to paſs according to his interpretation.
1716.	XXXV. 28.	Iſaac dieth, aged an hundred and eighty years, and is buried by his ſons, Jacob and Eſau.
1715.	XLI. 25,	Joſeph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counſel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
	47,	Here begin the ſeven years of plenty in the
	50,	land of Egypt. About this time Manaſſeh and Ephraim, Joſeph's two ſons, are born of Aſenath, the daughter of Potipherah, prieſt of On.
1708.	54.	Here begin the ſeven years of famine.
1707.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt; they are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies; but are ſet at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
	XLIII.	Jacob is with much difficulty perſuaded to
	XLV.	ſend Benjamin. Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren, and ſendeth for his father by command from Pharaoh.
1706.	XLVI.	Jacob, having offered ſacrifice to God for that his ſon Joſeph was yet alive, goes with all his family into Egypt in the third year of famine, and 130th year of his age. He is ſeated in the land of Goſhen.
1704.	XLVII.	Joſeph getteth all the money, lands, and
1703.		cattle, of the Egyptians for bread; only the
1702.		lands belonging to the prieſts he buyeth not.
1689.	XLVIII.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and
	XLIX.	bleſſeth them, and all his ſons: propheſieth the deſcent of the Meſſiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the ſepulchre of his father.
1635.	L.	Joſeph on his death bed propheſieth unto his brethren their return to Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged an hundred and ten years.
		The book of Geneſis endeth in the death of Joſeph, containing the hiſtory of 2369 years: next to which in order of time the

Before CHRIST 1619. Exodus VI. 16. book of Job follows, written (as it is generally believed) by Moſes.

Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moſes and Aaron.

1577. I. 8. Here begins the bondage of the children of Iſrael, when a king roſe up in Egypt, who knew not Joſeph.

1574. VII. 7. Aaron born three years before his brother Moſes, eighty three years before the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

1573. I. 15, 22. Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives to deſtroy all the males of the Iſraelites, ſets forth an edict, charging that they be all caſt into the river.

1571. II. 1, 5, Moſes is born, who, being hid in the flags by the river's ſide, is found by Pharaoh's daughter; and becomes her adopted ſon.

1531. 11. Moſes in the 40th year of his age, having ſlain an Egyptian, whom he ſaw contending with an Hebrew, fleeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel, or Jethro, a prieſt, and liveth with him forty years.

1530. Joſh. XIV. 7, 10. Caleb, the ſon of Jephunneh born.

Whilſt Moſes keeps his father in law's ſheep at mount Horb, God appeareth to him

1491. Ex. III. 1, 2, &c. in a burning buſh, and ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.

V. Moſes and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the meſſage, on which they are ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words; and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites.

VII. 7. Moſes being now eighty, and Aaron eighty three years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the magicians by their ſorcery, imitating the miracle of Aaron's rod turned into a ſerpent, make Pharaoh more obſtinate than he was before.

Pſalm LXXVIII. CV. Wherefore God by the hand of Moſes lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.

The fourth Age of the World.

1491. Exodus XII. 11, UPON the fourteenth day of the firſt month, (which was *May* the fourth, upon *Monday* with us) in the evening, the paſſover is inſtituted.

29, 41. Upon the fifteenth of the ſame month, at midnight, the firſtborn of Egypt being all ſlain, Pharaoh and his ſervants make haſte to ſend away the Iſraelites; and they, the ſelfſame day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the firſt pilgrimage of their anceſtors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey, and march away, being 600,000 men, beſide children, and come to Ramaſes, from whence

Numb. XXXIII. by ſeveral encampings they come to the Red ſea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joſeph's bones with them.

Exodus XIV. At the Red ſea Pharaoh with his hoſt overtakes them; Moſes divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Iſrael paſs through on dry ground unto the deſert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Iſraelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whoſe carcaſes

XV. when they ſee floating all the ſea over, and caſt upon the ſhore, they ſing a ſong of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

Before CHRIST 1491. Exodus XVI. Upon the fifteenth of the ſecond month (our *June* the 4th, being *Thurſday*) the Iſraelites come to the wilderneſs of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food they murmur againſt God and their leaders: about the eventide God ſends them quails, and the next morning rains upon them manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward by the ſpace of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of promiſe. An omer of it is preſerved for a memorial.

XVII. 1, At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moſes gives them water by ſtriking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.

8, 9, &c. The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Iſraelites are diſcomfited by Joſhua, whilſt Moſes holds up his hands to God in prayer.

XX. God publiſheth his law contained in the Ten Commandments with a terrible voice from Mount Sinai.

XXI. The people being in great fear, God gives

XXII, &c. them ſundry other laws, all which being written in the book of the covenant, Moſes propoſeth them to the people: which done, riſing

XXIV. early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and ſets up twelve ſtatues, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael, and ſends twelve young men of the firſtborn (whom the Lord had conſecrated to himſelf as miniſters of thoſe holy things, before the Levitical Prieſthood was ordained) which offer ſacrifice, firſt for ſin, and then for thankſgiving, to the Lord: and when Moſes had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats ſo offered, and with water, ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, ſprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or thoſe twelve ſtatues repreſenting them; and ſo performs a ſolemn Covenant between God and his people.

9, 18. Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy Men of the elders of Iſrael, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the reſt returning, Moſes with his ſervant Joſhua abides there ſtill, and waits ſix days, and upon the ſeventh day God ſpeaks unto him, and there he continues forty days and forty nights (reckoning thoſe ſix days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water; (*Deut.* IX. 9.) where he receives God's command touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Prieſts' garments, their conſecration, ſacrifices, and other things compriſed in this and the ſix following Chapters.

XXV, &c.

XXXI. 18. At the end of forty days God gives Moſes the two tables of the Law in ſtone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themſelves a molten calf to worſhip.

XXXII. Moſes by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and ſeeing the people keeping a feſtival in honour of their idol in the camp, he breaks the tables of the law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a ſolemn faſt unto this day.

20, 28. Moſes, having burnt and defaced the idol, puts 3000 of the idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.

XXXIV. God commands Moſes to frame New Tables of ſtone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moſes brings them the next morning, and whilſt he ſtands in the

Before CHRIST		
		cleft of a rock, God paſſeth by, and ſheweth him a glimpſe of his glory.
1491.	Exodus XXXIV. 10.	God renews his covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.
1490.	XXXIX.	In the firſt ſix months of this year, the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the altar, the table of ſhewbread, the prieſts' garments, the holy ointments, the candleſtick, and other utenſils and veſſels belonging to the ſacrifices, are finiſhed in the deſert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moſes.
	XL.	The tabernacle is ſet up and anointed with holy oil. Aaron and his ſons are conſecrated for the prieſthood.
	Lev. X.	Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire are ſtruck dead in the place by fire from heaven.
	Numb. VII.	The princes of the tribes preſent their offerings toward the dedication of the tabernacle.
		God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.
	IX.	The ſecond paſſover is inſtituted.
	X. 29. Exodus XVIII.	Jethro, who is alſo called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes: and having congratulated his and the whole people of Iſrael's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion toward the true God. By his advice Moſes imparts the government of the people to ſome others, and ordains magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes.
	Numb. XI.	Moſes complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God, to eaſe him of his charge, gives him for aſſiſtance the court of ſeventy Elders.
	31.	The people luſt for fleſh. God gives them quails in wrath; and ſends withal a moſt grievous plague among them.
	XII.	God rebukes the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moſes his right.
	XIII.	From the wilderneſs of Paran, near Kadeſh-barnea, twelve men are ſent (among whom are Caleb and Joſhua) to diſcover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluſter of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve ſo ſent ſpeak ill of the country, declare it barren, and magnify the cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the inhabitants.
	XIV.	The people, terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joſhua endeavouring to diſſuade them are like to be ſtoned. At this God is ſo provoked, that he threatens to deſtroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moſes his prayers to ſpare them. Nevertheleſs he denounceth that all who are now twenty years old and upward (except Caleb and Joſhua) ſhall die in the wilderneſs. The men who raiſed the evil report are all deſtroyed by ſudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promiſed land, contrary to the command of God, are ſmitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
1489.	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, *viz.* Kadeſh-barnea, the Iſraelites continue many days; but that in ſome places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the ſpace of thirty ſeven years there are but ſeventeen encampings mentioned.
	Numb. XXXIII.	To their long continuance in Kadeſh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the 15th and four next enſuing Chapters of *Numbers* ſeems to refer; as how
1472.	XVI.	Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raiſing a mutiny againſt Moſes and Aaron, were ſwallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their aſſociates; and how the people, murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were
	Numb. XVII.	deſtroyed by God to the number of 14,700 men; and how twelve rods being brought by twelve princes, and laid in the ſanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded, and brought forth almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to thoſe who ſhould afterwards be given to rebellion.
1452.	XX.	In theſe thirty ſeven years the Iſraelites by ſeventeen encampings having compaſſed the hill country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderneſs of Zin in the firſt month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.
	1,	Here Miriam, the ſiſter of Moſes and Aaron, dieth.
	2,	The people again for want of water murmur againſt Moſes and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by ſpeaking to it, Moſes, being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, ſpeaks ſomething, whatever it was, unadviſedly with his lips, and ſtrikes the rock thrice with Aaron's
	12,	rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for tranſgreſſing God's command they are both debarred from entering into the land of Canaan.
	23, 28.	In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Moſera, on the top of mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his ſon Eleazar his ſucceſſor in the high prieſthood.
	XXI. 5, 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9.	The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a braſen ſerpent be made, and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
	Numb. XXI.	About the latter end of this year, all thoſe who at Kadeſh-barnea mutinied againſt God being wholly extinct and dead, the Iſraelites paſs over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Piſgah.
1451.	21,	Sihon king of the Amorites, refuſing them paſſage through his country, is ſlain, and the Iſraelites poſſeſs his land.
	33.	Og the king of Baſan, coming out againſt Iſrael, is deſtroyed with all his people, not one left alive, and his country poſſeſſed by the Iſraelites.
	XXII. 1, 2,	After theſe victories the Iſraelites ſet forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
	3.	Balak king of Moab, conſidering what the Iſraelites had done to the Amorites, fears, leſt under pretence of paſſing through his country they ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of his whole kingdom; takes counſel with the princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and ſends for Balaam a ſoothſayer out of Meſopotamia to come and curſe the Iſraelites, promiſing him great rewards for his labour; purpoſing afterwards to make war upon them.
	Joſhua XXIV. 9. Numb. XXII. 7, 35.	Balaam, forewarned of God, refuſeth at firſt to come; but being ſent for a ſecond time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpoſe indeed to curſe Iſrael;
	2 Pet. II. 15, 16.	but God, offended thereat, makes the dumb aſs of this wizard, on which he rode, ſpeaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.

Before CHRIST 1451. Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. Joſhua XXIV. 10. Balaam twice offers ſacrifice, and would fain have curſed Iſrael, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, inſtead of curſing, he bleſſeth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities ſhould befal their enemies.

Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Pſalm CVI. 28. Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8. By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are ſet on work to turn the Iſraelites away to Idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moſes firſt to take all the ringleaders of this diſorder, and to hang them up before the ſun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all ſuch as had joined themſelves to Baal-peor. Laſt of all God ſends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23,000 men in one day; which added to them which were hanged and killed with the ſword amount in all to 24,000.

Numb, XXV. Pſalm CVI. 30. Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a prince of the Midianites, appeaſeth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaſeth. God therefore, ſettleth the high prieſthood for ever upon the houſe of Phinehas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.

Numb. XXV. 13, 17. Moſes and Eleazar, by God's command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over againſt Jericho, number the people from twenty years old and upwards, and find them to be 601,730 men, beſide the Levites, whoſe number, reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23,000; and then Moſes receives command for the parting of the land of promiſe among the Iſraelites.

Numb. XXVI. XXVII. 1, 2, The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them, for want of iſſue male; this occaſions the law for ſucceſſion in heritages to be made.

12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28. God ſignifies to Moſes that he ſhall die; and Joſhua thereupon is declared to be his ſucceſſor; upon whom Moſes lays his hands, and gives him inſtructions. Several laws are made.

Numb. XXXI. Joſhua XIII. 21, 22. Twelve thouſand of the Iſraelites under the command of Phinehas vanquiſh the Midianites, and put to the ſword all the males among them with their five princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they ſave the women alive; at which Moſes is wroth, and commands that every male child, and all the women, except ſuch as be virgins, be killed.

Numb. XXXII. Deut. III. Joſhua XIII, & XXII. The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moſes divides, and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh; ſo that their poſſeſſions lay on this ſide Jordan; nevertheleſs they aſſiſt the reſt of the tribes in all their wars, till they have ſubdued the Canaanites, and poſſeſſed the promiſed land.

Deut. XXVII. Moſes commands the people, that in their paſſage over Jordan they ſhall ſet up great ſtones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and of curſing on mount Ebal; exhorting them to obſerve the law of God, by ſetting before their eyes the benefits that would enſue thereon.

XXIX. He alſo renews the covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again perſuades them to keep

Before CHRIST 1451. XXX. that covenant by all the bleſſings and curſes, which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it: yet with a promiſe of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they ſhall repent them of their ſin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending ſhall pretend ignorance.

XXXI. Moſes, having written this law, delivers it to the prieſts the ſons of Levi, and the elders

XXXII. of the people, to be kept; the ſame day alſo he writes his moſt excellent ſong, and teaches the ſame to the children of Iſrael to be ſung; and having finiſhed the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the ſide of the ark.

XXXIII. Moſes, now drawing near to his end, bleſſeth every tribe in particular by way of prophecy, ſave only the tribe of Simeon.

XXXIV. In the 12th month of this year he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promiſe, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moſes God tranſlates out of the place where he died into a valley of the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor, and there burieth it; nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Iſraelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch, or five books of Moſes, containing the hiſtory of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joſhua begins with the 41ſt year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

Joſh. II. Joſhua, being confirmed in his government by God, ſends forth ſpies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who, being harboured by Rahab, are privily ſent away, when ſearch is made for them.

III. Upon the tenth day of the firſt month (*April* 30) to wit, the ſame day that the Paſchal Lamb was to be choſen out of the flock, the Iſraelites under the conduct of Joſhua, a type of Jeſus Chriſt, go up out of the river Jordan into the promiſed land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly country. They paſs through the river on dry ground, the waters being for that preſent divided;

IV. for a memorial of which miraculous paſſage Joſhua ſets up 12 ſtones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other ſtones out of the midſt thereof ſets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

V. The day following Joſhua renews the uſe of circumciſion, which had been omitted 40 years.

10. Upon the 14th day of the ſame month, in the evening, the Iſraelites celebrate their firſt paſſover in the land of Canaan.

11, 12, 13. Next day after the Paſſover Manna ceaſeth. Our Lord Jeſus, Captain of his Father's hoſt, appears to Joſhua, the typical Jeſus, before Jericho, with a drawn ſword in his hand, and promiſeth there to defend his people.

VI. Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the ſeventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the ſound of the prieſts' trumpets; all the inhabitants are put to the ſword, except Rahab and her family.

VII. The Iſraelites beſiege Ai, and are ſmitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for ſacrilege committed by Achan;

Before CHRIST 1451.	Joſhua VII.	Achan's ſin being diſcovered by the caſting of lots, and himſelf found guilty, he is ſtoned to death, and together with his children and
	VIII.	cattle, burned with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambuſhment, and utterly deſtroyed.
	30, 35.	On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it: the bleſſings and curſings are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.
	IX.	The kings of Canaan combine againſt Iſrael; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to ſave their own lives, by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the ſervile offices of the houſe of God.
	Joſh. X.	Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, with the kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachiſh, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together, and beſiege it; but Joſhua raiſeth the ſiege, purſueth thoſe five kings, and ſmiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hailſtones from heaven, than the Iſraelites with their ſwords. Joſhua commands the ſun to ſtand ſtill over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the ſpace almoſt of one whole day, until the Iſraelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five kings hide themſelves in a cave at Makkedah; from whence they are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hanged.
1450.	Exodus XXIII.	From the autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of Manna, they began to
	10, 11.	till the ground, the riſe of the ſabbatical years is to be taken.
1445.	Joſhua XIII.	Joſhua, now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the weſt of Jordan among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half tribe of Manaſſeh. The Lord and his ſacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.
	XI.	The reſt of the kings, with whom Joſhua had waged war for ſix years, reſolve to ſet upon him with united forces: but Joſhua comes upon them unawares, ſlays them, and poſſeſſeth their countries.
	21.	Joſhua now roots out thoſe giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill-
	XIV.	countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab,
	XV.	and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Iſrael. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Iſrael according to their tribes; and the land reſted from war.
1444.		The firſt ſabbatical year, or year of reſt; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years' ſpace, is to be reckoned.
	XVIII.	The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh, (thought to be the ſame with Salem,) where it continued 328 years.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, with a bleſſing are ſent home to their poſſeſſions on the other ſide of Jordan.
1443.	XXIII.	Joſhua gathers together all Iſrael, exhorts
	XXIV.	them to obedience, briefly recites God's benefits to them, reneweth the covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
1413.	Judges II. 7.	After the deceaſe of Joſhua, and the elders who outlived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought
	III. 6, 7.	for Iſrael, there ſucceeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themſelves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worſhip their idols. In this time of anarchy and confuſion, when every man did that which ſeemed right in his own eyes, all thoſe diſorders were committed, which are reported in the five laſt chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cauſe thereof. God, being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands of
	8,	Cuſhan king of Meſopotamia; which firſt calamity of their's holds them but 8 years.
1405.	9,	Othniel, the ſon of Kenaz, and ſon in law to Joſhua, ſtirred up by God as a judge and
	10,	avenger of his people, defeats Cuſhan, and delivers the Iſraelites out of bondage; and the land reſted forty years after the firſt reſt which Joſhua procured for them.
1343.	12,	Othniel dying, the Iſraelites fall again to ſin againſt God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon king of Moab, who, joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Iſraelites, and takes Jericho; and this ſecond oppreſſion continueth 18 years.
1325.	15,	Ehud the ſon of Gera is raiſed up by God
	30,	to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a meſſage to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Iſrael into a body on mount Ephraim, and ſlays 10,000 of the moſt valiant men of Moab: and the land reſted 40 years after the former reſt obtained by Othniel.
	31.	After him Shamgar, the ſon of Anath, ſlayeth 600 Philiſtines with an ox goad, and he alſo avengeth Iſrael.
1305.	IV. 1, 2, 3,	The Iſraelites, after the death of Ehud returning to their old ſin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thraldom of their's continueth 20 years.
1285.	4.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a propheteſs, who at this time judgeth Iſrael in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, in ſight of Megiddo overcome Siſera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory Deborah compoſeth a ſong; and the
	V. 31.	land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtained by Ehud.
1252.	VI.	The Iſraelites ſinning again are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which
1245.		fourth thraldom laſteth 7 years. Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a prophet. Then Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, of Manaſſeh, is by an angel from God ſent to deliver them. He firſt overturns the altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and
	VII.	is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32,000 men, which came unto him, chooſeth only (God ſo commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the hoſt of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards purſue,
	VIII.	and ſlay their princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at firſt, paſſeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitiſh army; he chaſtiſeth alſo the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refuſed him victuals in his journey; and ſlays the two kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories the Iſraelites offering to

Before CHRIST 1245. settle the kingdom upon him and his poſterity, he refuſeth it; but receiving their golden earrings, he makes thereof an ephod, which afterwards proves an occaſion of idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquiſhed, the land enjoys reſt 40 years, after the former reſt reſtored to them by Deborah and Barak.

1236. Judges VIII. 33. Gideon dieth, and the Iſraelites, falling back again to idolatry, worſhip Baal-berith for their God.

XI. 1, 2, &c. Abimelech the ſon of Gideon (begotten upon his concubine) purpoſing to get to himſelf the kingdom which his father had refuſed, ſlayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one ſtone; 1235. and having by the help of the Shechemites got to be made king, Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Gideon, who only eſcaped Abimelech's fury, upon the top of mount Gerizim expoſtulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's houſe; and by way of a parable foretels their ruin; which done, he flies, and dwells quietly in Beerith.

1233. 22, Abimelech having reigned three years over Iſrael, Gaal a Shechemite conſpires againſt him; which being diſcovered to him by Zebul, he utterly deſtroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the ſword, and burns the temple of their god Beerith with fire; from thence he goeth and layeth ſiege to Thebez, where he is knocked on the head 50. with a piece of a milſtone, caſt upon him by 2 Sam. XI. 21. a woman from the walls, and then killed outright by his armourbearer.

1232. Judges X. 1, 2, Tolah the ſon of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Iſrael 23 years.

1210. 3, Jair the Gileadite ſucceeds Tolah, and judgeth Iſrael 22 years.

1206. 8, The Iſraelites, forſaking again the true God, fall to worſhip the gods of ſeveral nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philiſtines and Ammonites; which fifth thraldom laſteth 18 years. Upon their repent-

1188. 15. ance, and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.

1187. XI. Jephthah the Gileadite, being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, ſubdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offered in ſacrifice, and afterwards XII. 6. performs it. He puts to the ſword 42,000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themſelves inſolently againſt him, and judgeth Iſrael 6 years.

1182. 8, Ibzan the Bethlemite ſucceeds Jephthah, and judgeth Iſrael 7 years.

1175. 11, Elon the Zebulonite ſucceeds Ibzan, and judgeth Iſrael 10 years.

1164. 13. Abdon the Ephraimite ſucceeds Elon, and judgeth Iſrael 8 years.

1156. 1 Sam. IV. 18. Eli the high prieſt (in whom the high prieſthood was tranſlated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) ſucceeds Abdon, and judgeth Iſrael 40 years. The Iſraelites again pro-

Judges XIII. 1, 2, voke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philiſtines. This ſixth thraldom begins ſeven months after Eli's entering upon the government, and laſteth 40 years, even till ſeven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.

1155. 24. Samſon the Nazarite, as an angel had foretold, is born at Zora.

1137. XIV. 4. Whilſt Eli the high prieſt executeth the office of a judge in civil cauſes under the Philiſtines, Samſon takes an occaſion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his

Before CHRIST 1137. Judges XIV. 4. betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philiſtines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: enraged hereat, he goes and ſlays 30 men of Aſkelon, and gives them the ſuits of raiment which he had ſtript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had loſt, and returns home to his father.

1136. XV. Samſon again in harveſt time goes to preſent his wife with a kid at her father's houſe, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samſon reſolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 foxes, and tying firebrands to their tails turns them all into the cornfields of the Philiſtines, and into their vineyards, and olive gardens, and ſets them all on fire. The Philiſtines take Samſon's wife and father in law, and burn them; Samſon in revenge ſlays a great multitude of them, and ſits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlays of them a thouſand men with the jawbone of an aſs; in which place he is miraculouſly refreſhed, when thirſty and ready to faint.

1117. XVI. Samſon is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteſhip, and delivered to the Philiſtines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of braſs. The Philiſtines gather together to offer ſacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samſon is brought to make them ſport; whoſe hair being grown, and his ſtrength in a great meaſure reſtored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the houſe ſtood (wherein were the princes of the Philiſtines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the houſe, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life time. So he died, having judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines 20 years.

1116. 1 Sam. IV. The Iſraelites take up arms againſt the Philiſtines, but with very ill ſucceſs, for they loſe 4000 men in one battle. Then they ſend for the ark of the covenant from Shiloh, and cauſe it to be brought into the camp. The Philiſtines, ſeeing now all lie at ſtake, encourage one another to behave themſelves like men that day; and ſo falling on, they ſlay of the Iſraelites 30,000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, prieſts, and ſons of Eli, are ſlain. Of all which when tidings are brought to old Eli, frighted thereat, he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.

V. The Philiſtines, having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon their god. But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place ſorely plagued, they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to VI. Ekron. But the ſame plagues and judgments following wherever it went, after 7 months, by the advice of their prieſts, they ſend home the ark again with preſents and gifts into the land of the Iſraelites, and it is brought to Beth-ſhemeſh, where 50,070 men VII. are ſmitten for looking into the ark. From hence it is carried to the houſe of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who ſanctifieth his ſon Eleazar to keep it.

1096. After 20 years the Iſraelites by Samuel's

Before CHRIST		
1096.		perſuaſion ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their converſion God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invaſion of
	13.	the Philiſtines, who are ſubdued, the hand of the Lord being againſt them all the days of Samuel.
1095.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old takes for his aſſiſtants in the government his ſons; by whoſe ill management of affairs, the Iſraelites require a king to be given them;
	Hoſea XIII. 10.	whereupon God gives them a king in his wrath, to wit, Saul the ſon of Kiſh, after Samuel had judged Iſrael 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward
	1 Sam. XI. 12.	publickly proclaimed king at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabeſh-gilead is beſieged by Nahaſh king of the Amorites, and the ſiege raiſed by Saul: whereupon the whole congregation of Iſrael, coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul king.
1085.	XVII. 12.	David the ſon of Jeſſe the Ephrathite born at Beth-lehem-judah 30 years before he ſucceeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his father's youngeſt ſon.
1063.	XVI. 11.	God rejects Saul, and ſends Samuel to Beth-lehem, there to anoint David king, whom Saul ever after extremely perſecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's ſon, loveth him, and oftentimes reſcueth him from Saul's cruelty.
	XXIV. XXVI.	David having Saul twice in his power forbears to hurt him.
1060.	XXVII.	David, fearing he may ſometime or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto king Achiſh, carrying with him 600 men; and having obtained of him the town of
1056.		Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philiſtines: from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geſhurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the ſword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to king Achiſh.
1055.	1 Sam. XXVIII. 1 Chron. XII.	Achiſh, propoſing to make war upon the Iſraelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom, whilſt he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manaſſeh, and join with him.
	1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul, ſeeing the army of the Philiſtines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor to conſult with a witch there; the woman raiſeth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Iſrael, together with thyſelf, into the hands of the Philiſtines.
	XXIX.	The Princes of the Philiſtines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the army, and return to Ziklag.
	XXXI.	The armies join battle; and the Iſraelites are defeated; the three ſons of Saul are ſlain, and he himſelf falls on his own ſword.
	2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Saul's crown, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and preſents them to David, profeſſing that, finding him fallen upon his ſword, he had killed him outright, and taken the crown from off his head: whereupon David cauſeth him to be put to death for ſtretching forth his hand to ſlay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his ſon in a funeral ſong. Da-
	II.	vid, having aſked counſel of God, goes up to Hebron with thoſe that are about him,

Before CHRIST		
		where he is anointed king by the men of Judah, his own tribe, in the 30th year of
1055.	1 Chron. XII. 23. 2 Sam. II. 8,	his age; and there he reigns ſeven years and ſix months. Abner, who was captain of the hoſt to Saul, carries Iſhboſheth Saul's ſon to Mahanaim, and there makes him king over the reſt of Iſrael.
1053.	12.	After two years there ariſe frequent and mortal ſkirmiſhes between a party of men on David's ſide, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Iſhboſheth's ſide, whereof Abner is chief; but the former ſtill grows ſtronger and ſtronger.
1048.	III. 6,	Abner affronted by Iſhboſheth revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Iſrael to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Ben-
	22.	jamites. He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning he is treacherouſly murdered by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their lord and maſter Iſhboſheth, as he lieth reſting himſelf upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in deteſtation of their treaſon cauſeth them immediately to be put to death.
	V. 1 Chron. XI.	The captains and elders of all the tribes coming to Hebron anoint David a third time, and make him king over all Iſrael.
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.	David with all Iſrael marcheth to Jeruſalem againſt the Jebuſites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jeruſalem the ſeat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Iſrael 33 years.
1045.	VI. 1 Chron. XVI. 2 Chron. I. 4.	The ark of the covenant, which in the firſt ſabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being alſo a ſabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the houſe of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30,000 choice men of Iſrael attending it, and ſinging the 68th Pſalm.
1044.	2 Sam. VII. 1 Chron. XVII. XXII.	David now dwelling in his houſe of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the prophet his purpoſe of building a houſe for God; but is anſwered from God, that this was a work which ſhould be done, not by him, becauſe he was a man of blood, and trained up in war; but by his ſon Solomon, a
	2 Sam. VIII. 1 Chron. XVIII. Geneſis XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24. 1 Kings IV.	man of peace, which ſhould be born unto him. The time which paſſeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is ſpent in wars; wherein David ſubdues the Philiſtines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmoſt bound of that land which had been promiſed to the ſeed of Abraham, and never poſſeſt by any of them, ſave only by David and his ſon Solomon.
1035.	2 Sam. XI. 1 Chron. XX.	At the end of this year Joab, going with the army againſt the Ammonites, beſiegeth Rabbah the metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem, and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he alſo procures to be ſlain.
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child ſo gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51ſt Pſalm. The
		child dieth.
1033.	25.	Bathſheba becomes now David's wife,

Before CHRIST		
		and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and, as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah
1033.	1 Chron XXII. 9.	
1032.	2 Sam. XIII.	Amnon, David's eldeſt ſon, deflloureth his ſiſter Thamar
1030.	1, 23.	Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with king Talmai, his grandfather by the mother's ſide.
1027.	XIV.	After three years' exile he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years, before the king his father admits him into his preſence, and is reconciled to him.
1025.		
1024.	XV.	This rebel ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people, and ſteals away their hearts from his father David.
1023.	7.	The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahithophel's counſel he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jeruſalem.
	XVII.	Ahithophel, becauſe his counſel in all matters is not followed by Abſalom, hangs himſelf.
	XVIII.	Abſalom, having loſt 20,000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
1017.	XXIV.	David, tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God, offended thereat, ſends a prophet to put three plagues to his choice, *viz.* the famine, ſword, or peſtilence. David chooſeth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God ſends a peſtilence; whereof 70,000 men die in one day. The angel being about to deſtroy Jeruſalem, God bids him hold his hand; for he beholds David repenting in ſackcloth, and intreating him to ſpare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himſelf, and upon his father's houſe.
	1 Chron. XXI.	
1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon by Naamah an Ammonitiſh woman
1015.	1 Kings I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows ſo weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preſerve heat in him. Therefore Abiſhag a young virgin is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah, ſeeing his father thus declining, by the aſſiſtance of Joab and Abiathar makes himſelf king: which David underſtanding, he preſently commands Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon king. Adonijah hearing this betakes himſelf to the ſanctuary, and is pardoned.
	1 Kings II.	David, having given inſtructions to his ſon Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron ſeven years and ſix months, and 33 years in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael.
1014.	III. 1.	Pharaoh king of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.
	2 Chron. VIII. 11.	
	1 Kings III. 5.	The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him aſk what he will, and it ſhall be given him. Solomon aſketh wiſdom; God gives him wiſdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine wiſdom Solomon makes an eminent manifeſtation in judging between two harlots.

Before CHRIST		
		The fifth Age of the World.
1012.	1 Kings VI. 1. 2 Chron. III. 1.	SOLOMON layeth the foundation of the temple in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomon's temple finiſhed in the eleventh year of his reign; having been ſeven years and an half in building.
1004.	VIII.	Solomon this year (being the ninth Jubile, and opening the fourth Millenary of the world)
	2 Chron. V, VI, VII.	with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the temple; at which time God giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.
975.	1 Kings XI.	Solomon having, as it is with reaſon believed, forſaken his luſts and vanities, to which he had
	2 Chron. IX.	been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a teſtimony of his repentance, his book called, The Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years.
	1 Kings XII.	The Iſraelites aſſemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's ſon, king over all Iſrael. The people by Jeroboam ſue unto him for a removal of ſome grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harſh anſwer, alienates the hearts of ten tribes from him, who make Jeroboam king over them, and fall at the ſame time from the houſe of David, and from the true worſhip of God.
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign repairs Shechem, deſtroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan he builds Penuel, and at
	XIV. 17.	length makes Tirzah the ſeat of his kingdom.
	XII. 26.	But fearing leſt his new ſubjects by going to Jeruſalem to worſhip may be induced to revolt from him, he deviſeth a new form of religion, ſetting up two golden calves, the one at Beth-el, the other at Dan, for the ſeduced people to bow down unto.
	XIV.	From the time of this diſmal rent Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17
	2 Chron. XII.	years, and Jeroboam over Iſrael, or the other ten tribes, 22 years.
974.	XI. 17.	The Prieſts and Levites, and other Iſraelites who feared God, ſtick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.
	1 Kings XII. 32. XIII. 2.	Jeroboam ſacrificing to his calf at Bethel, a prophet is ſent unto him from God, who foretels the judgment which ſhould one day be executed upon that altar, and the prieſts (*viz.* thoſe whom Jeroboam had made of the loweſt of the people) that ſerved at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirmed by ſigns and wonders upon the king himſelf, and upon the altar.
971.	XIV. 25.	Shiſhak king of Egypt ſpoileth Jeruſalem
	2 Chron. XII.	and the temple; but the king and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the prophet, God gives them not over to utter deſtruction.
958.	1 Kings XV.	Abijam the ſon of Rehoboam ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500,000 men in one battle, and taketh Beth-el.
955.	1 Kings XV. 8,	Aſa in the twentieth year of Jeroboam ſucceeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
954.	25,	Nadab in the ſecond year of Aſa ſucceedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth not full two years.
953.	27.	Nadab at the ſiege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philiſtines) is ſlain by Baaſha of the

Before CHRIST 953.		tribe of Iſſachar in the third year of Aſa; and the ſame year having made himſelf king over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Aſa deſtroyeth idolatry, and, enjoying ten years of peace, ſtrengthens his kingdom with forts and a ſtanding army.
941.	9.	Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable army invadeth Judah: Aſa overcomes him, ſacrificeth to God of the ſpoil, and maketh a ſolemn covenant with God. He
	XV.	alſo depoſeth Maacah his grandmother, a great patroneſs of idolatry; bringeth into the temple thoſe things which his father and himſelf had conſecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
930.	1 Kings XVI. 6.	Elah the ſon of Baaſha ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Iſrael.
929.	8,	In the ſecond year of his reign, and the twenty ſeventh of Aſa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conſpires againſt him, kills him, and reigneth in his ſtead. As ſoon as he ſits in the throne, he deſtroyeth the whole family of Baaſha; but the army, which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their king, who preſently beſiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri ſeeing, he ſets on fire the king's palace, and periſheth in the flames.
	21,	The people of Iſrael are now divided into two factions; one follows Tibni the ſon of Ginath, and endeavours to make him king;
925.	22,	the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone in the 31ſt year of Aſa.
924.	23, 24,	Omri, having reigned ſix years in Tirzah, removes the ſeat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himſelf had built.
918.	29.	Ahab ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the ſight of the Lord above all that were before him.
914.	XXII. 41. 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth his father Aſa in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael, and reigneth 25 years in Jeruſalem.
912.	XVII. 7.	Jehoſhaphat being ſettled in his kingdom, and having demoliſhed the high places and groves, in the third year of his reign he ſends Levites with the princes to inſtruct the people in the law. God in the mean time ſubdueth his enemies under him.
901.	1 Kings XX.	Benhadad king of Syria layeth ſiege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet is beaten off, and a vaſt number of the Syrians ſlain.
899.	XXI.	Ahab, not being able to perſuade Naboth to ſell him his vineyard, falls ſick upon it; Jezebel his wife, ſuborning falſe witneſſes to accuſe him of blaſphemy, cauſeth Naboth to be ſtoned, and puts the king in poſſeſſion of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgment.
898.	XXII. 51.	Ahab in the ſeventeenth year of the reign of Jehoſhaphat maketh his ſon Ahaziah his aſſociate in the government of his kingdom.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoſhaphat alſo maketh Jehoram his ſon copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the ſon of Ahab, who ſucceeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Iſrael, in the 18th year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah,
	I. 17.	is ſaid to have begun his reign in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat.

Before CHRIST 897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoſhaphat to aſſiſt him in the ſiege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he aſketh counſel of 400 falſe prophets, who promiſe him victory and ſucceſs; but by Jehoſhaphat's advice Micaiah a true prophet of God is conſulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word Ahab is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.
896.	2 Kings I. 1. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Iſrael, who had continued in ſubjection ever ſince king David's days.
	2 Kings I.	Ahaziah king of Iſrael, lying ill of a fall, ſends to conſult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the meſſenger, and telleth him Ahaziah ſhall ſurely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are ſent to apprehend him, and bring him before the king; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and deſtroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being ſent, and behaving himſelf ſubmiſſively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the king that he ſhall not come down from his bed
	1 Kings XXII.	alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having governed (partly by himſelf, and partly together with his father) two years.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoram ſucceedeth his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Iſrael in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat, and reigneth twelve years.
	II. 11.	Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.
892.	2 Chron XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16.	Jehoſhaphat grown old gives to his ſons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldeſt ſon Jehoram he now more abſolutely inveſteth with the throne of the kingdom in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Iſrael.
889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now by the death of his father has the kingdom of Judah to himſelf, which he holds four years. He is no ſooner ſettled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the ſword, with many of the princes of Iſrael. At this time the Edomites, who ever
	Geneſis XXVII. 40.	ſince king David's time had lived in ſubjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Iſaac) they for ever ſhake off his yoke. Libnah alſo, a city of the prieſts in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
888.	2 Chron. XXI.	Jehoram following the counſel of his wicked wife Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab king
	10, 11,	of Iſrael, ſets up in Judah, and even in Jeruſalem itſelf, the idolatrous worſhip of Baal,
	12.	and compels his ſubjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all thoſe calamities and puniſhments which afterwards befel him.
885.	2 Kings VIII. 25.	Ahaziah ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government beſtowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Iſrael, and reigneth one year in Jeruſalem.
884.	28.	Jehoram king of Iſrael and Ahaziah king of Judah lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead againſt Hazael, who had newly ſucceeded Ben-hadad in the kingdom of Syria;
	IX.	Jehoram is dangerouſly wounded, and retires himſelf to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet

Before CHRIST 884.		with inſtructions to anoint Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Iſrael, and to open to him the will of God for the rooting out of the houſe of Ahab; who, being proclaimed king by the ſoldiers, marcheth ſtraight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and cauſeth Jezebel to be caſt out at a window,
	2 Kings X	where ſhe is eaten by dogs. He diſpatcheth letters alſo to Samaria, and cauſeth ſeventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, he comes himſelf to Samaria, and deſtroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the prieſts of Baal. Nevertheleſs, having put down the worſhip of Baal, he departs not from the worſhip of Jeroboam's golden calves, but maintains that idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.
	IX.	Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance of the idolatrous houſe of Judah; he purſues Ahaziah who fled towards Megiddo, and, overtaking him at Gur, cauſeth
	X.	him to be killed in his chariot. Going alſo to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinſmen, whom he cauſeth to be ſlain.
	XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10.	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, ſeeing her ſon Ahaziah dead, uſurps the kingdom, deſtroying thoſe that had right to the ſucceſſion; but Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the high prieſt, takes Jehoaſh, being then an infant, and ſon to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and ſo ſaves him from that maſſacre which was made on the reſt of the blood royal.
878.	2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII.	Jehoiada the high prieſt brings out Jehoaſh, now ſeven years old, and anoints him king; cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlain, and reſtoreth the worſhip of the true God, deſtroying the houſe of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous prieſt Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoaſh, now beginning his reign in the ſeventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jeruſalem.
857.	2 Kings XII. 7.	Jehoaſh in the 23d year of his reign giveth order for the repair of the temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the high prieſt.
	XIII. 1.	Jehoahaz ſucceeded his father Jehu in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time Hazael king of Syria oppreſſeth him, and exerciſeth all thoſe cru-
	VIII. 12.	elties upon the Iſraelites, which Eliſha the prophet had foretold.
841.	XIII. 10.	Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, king of Iſrael, is taken into the conſortſhip of that kingdom by his father in the 27th year of Jehoaſh king of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
840.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zechariah, the ſon of Jehoiada the high prieſt, for reproving the people of Judah, that fall to idolatry after the deceaſe of Jehoiada, is ſtoned to death in the court of the houſe of the Lord by the commandment of king Jeho-
	2 Kings XII. 20.	aſh, who the next year after is murdered by ſome of his ſervants, as he lay in his bed; and Amaziah his ſon ſucceedeth him.
839.	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoaſh his ſon ſucceedeth in the kingdom of Iſrael. Not long after his father's funeral he viſits Eliſha the prophet, then lying ſick, and with many tears aſketh counſel of him, who promiſeth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life by being laid in Eliſha's grave.
836.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the ſecond is this year taken into the conſortſhip of the kingdom of Iſrael

Before CHRIST 836.		by his father Jehoaſh, going to war againſt the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah king of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.
826.	2 Kings XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah king of Judah, growing proud upon a victory obtained againſt the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoaſh king of Iſrael to battle. Jehoaſh overcomes him, and takes him priſoner, brakes down 400 cubits of the wall of Jeruſalem, and, having ſpoiled the temple and the king's houſe of a vaſt treaſure, returns to Samaria.
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.	Jehoaſh dies fifteen years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the ſecond his ſon reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah, finding a conſpiracy againſt him at Jeruſalem, flies to Lachiſh, where he is murdered; after whom comes his ſon Uzziah, or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the ſecond, and reigneth 52 years in Jeruſalem.
808.		Now is held the 13th Jubile under the two moſt flouriſhing kings; in whoſe times live ſundry great prophets in both kingdoms; Iſaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hoſea, and Amos, in Iſrael.
	2 Kings XIV. 25. Iſaiah IX. 1. Jonah III. Matth. XII. 41.	Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles, (obſerve here the blindneſs of the Phariſees, *John* vii. 52.) was afterwards ſent into Nineve, the metropolis of Aſſyria, where both king and people at his preaching repented.
784.	2 Kings XIV. 29.	Jeroboam king of Iſrael (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confuſion, and the ſtate is reduced to a plain anarchy, which laſteth 11 years and an half; for ſuch an interregnum or vacancy the ſynchroniſm of Kings requires, that the ſix months of Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam may anſwer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him in the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah.
773.	XV. 8,	Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam, the 4th and laſt of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Iſrael in the 38th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah, and reigneth ſix months.
772.	10.	Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh at the end of ſix months murders him in the ſight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th
	Amos VII. 9.	year of Uzziah king of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow thoſe direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
	2 Kings XV. 14,	Menahem the ſon of Gadi, going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, waſteth Tiphſah and the borders thereof; and becauſe the town would not open to him, he takes it; and rips up all the women with child.
771.	10,	While Menahem in theſe broils labours to get the poſſeſſion of the kingdom, Pul king of Aſſyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of ſilver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
761.	23,	Pekahiah ſucceedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth two years.
759.	25, 27,	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
758.	32.	Jotham ſucceedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST 758.	2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham ſubdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for three years. Under him and his two ſucceſſors the prophets Micah and Hoſea execute their prophetical office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum, and propheſied the deſtruction of Nineve.
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1. 2 Chron. XXVIII. 1. Iſai. VII.	Ahaz ſucceedeth his father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah king of Iſrael, and reigneth 16 years. This year Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah king of Iſrael are confederate againſt Judah, which ſtrikes a great terror into that nation: but unto Ahaz God by the prophet Eſay ſends a gracious meſſage, with a promiſe of deliverance; for a ſign whereof (when the incredulous king, being bid to aſk a ſign, refuſed to do it) God gives him the promiſe of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay ſiege to Jeruſalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no ſooner delivered from his enemies, but he forſakes God his deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the king of Iſrael, who ſlays of the men of Judah, 120,000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carrieth away 200,000 captives; but theſe by the advice of the prophet Oded are releaſed and ſent home.
741.		
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hoſhea the ſon of Elah murders Pekah king of Iſrael, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is ſaid, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham firſt began to reign, which is the ſame with the 4th of Ahaz his ſon. Hoſhea, by reaſon of the tumults and diſorders which enſued, cannot be ſaid to have reigned till nine years after, the ſtate continuing all that time in great confuſion, without any form of government.
730.		
728.	XVII. 3.	Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria comes up againſt Hoſhea, and makes him to ſerve him, and pay him tribute.
726.	XVIII. 1. 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	Hezekiah ſucceedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah; he deſtroyeth idolatry, and proſpers; he alſo celebrates a ſolemn paſſover, and reigneth 29 years in Jeruſalem; his father had made him in the laſt year of his reign his aſſiſtant in the government.
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Hoſhea king of Iſrael, having conſulted with So king of Egypt, refuſeth to pay tribute to Shalmaneſer; provoked hereby, and jealous of ſome farther deſign in that confederacy of Hoſhea with the king of Egypt, Shalmaneſer layeth ſiege to Samaria, and towards the latter end of the third year taketh it, and carrieth away the Iſraelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Iſrael, when it had ſtood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
724.		
721.		
713.	XVIII.	Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, coming up againſt Judah, beſiegeth their fenced cities, and taketh many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.
	XX. Iſaiah XXXVIII.	About this time Hezekiah falls ſick, and is told by Iſaiah that he ſhall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a ſign whereof the ſun goes ten degrees backward.
710.	2 Kings XIX. Iſaiah XXXVII.	Sennacherib, not obſerving the articles of peace, layeth ſiege to Jeruſalem, and ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah; which he opening, and ſpreading before the Lord in the temple with many tears, craves aſſiſtance from God againſt the Aſſyrians. Whereupon the prophet Iſaiah aſſures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The ſelf-ſame night an angel of the Lord ſlays 185,000 men in the Aſſyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilſt he is worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, he is ſlain by his own ſons.

Before CHRIST 710.		
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Manaſſeh at 12 years of age ſucceedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He ſetteth up idolatry, and ſheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Aſſyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him away captive to Babylon: but upon his repentance God reſtores him to his liberty and kingdom.
677.		
656.	Judith XIII.	This year Nabuchodonoſor king of Aſſyria, purpoſing to make himſelf univerſal monarch, ſends Holofernes his general againſt Judea, who layeth ſiege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Amon aged 22 years ſucceedeth his father Manaſſeh, and reigneth two years. An idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent: he is murdered by his own ſervants.
641.	21, 22. 2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron.	Joſiah, a child of 8 years old, ſucceedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the propheteſs.
630.	XXXIV.	In the twelfth year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jeruſalem, and carries it on ſucceſsfully.
624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the temple. Hilkiah the high prieſt, having found a book of the law, ſends it to the king, who hears it read all over to him; and thereupon aſketh counſel of Huldah the propheteſs, who propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but not in his days. Joſiah calling to him the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem, with the prieſts and prophets, cauſeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and reneweth the covenant between God and his people; he burneth alſo dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foretold; and keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſover.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29.	At this time a war breaks out between the king of Egypt and the king of Aſſyria. Joſiah unadviſedly engageth in this war againſt Necho king of Egypt, and is ſlain in the valley of Megiddo. The good king being thus taken out of the world, whoſe life only kept off the Babyloniſh captivity from that nation, not only the people then living bewailed his death, but even in aftertime a publick mourning for him was kept. The prophet Jeremy alſo in remembrance thereof compoſeth his Lamentations; wherein bewailing the calamities which were ſhortly to befal that people, as preſent before his eyes, in a moſt compaſſionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Joſiah, as the ſource and original of all thoſe enſuing miſeries.
	Zech. XII. 11. 2 Chron. XXXV. 25. Lam. IV. 20.	
	2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI.	After the death of Joſiah the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger ſons, to be their king. After three months' reign he is depoſed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim;

Before CHRIST 610.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 5.	but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days. Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth eleven years.
609.	Jerem. XXVI.	Uriah and Jeremiah propheſy againſt Jeruſalem; the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and ſet at liberty. About this time Habakkuk alſo propheſieth.
607.	XXV. 1,	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the Great made by his father Nebopolazzar his aſſociate in the kingdom of Aſſyria and Babylon;
606.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6.	into whoſe hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his ſubmiſſion and promiſes of obedience is left in his own houſe, where he lives
	Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10.	a ſervant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entering of the king and people of the Jews into the ſubjection and ſervice of Nebuchadnezzar are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy.
	Daniel I. 3, 7.	Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Aſhpenaz, maſter of the eunuchs, that he ſhall carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood royal (as was foretold by the prophet Eſay to Hezekiah) and alſo of the nobility, the choiceſt youths both for beauty
	Iſaiah XXXIX. 7.	and wit that he can find; who, being educated 3 years in the language and ſciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to ſerve the king in his palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called Belteſhazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Miſhael, called Meſhach; and Azariah, called Abednego: their names being thus changed by the maſter of the eunuchs.
605.		Whilſt Nebuchadnezzar purſues his victories over the king of Egypt, his father dies; which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away of the captives, and poſts with a ſmall company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful ſucceſſor to his father's dominions.
	Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7.	He cauſeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the veſſels and furniture of the temple, and placeth them in the houſe of his god, *viz.* Belus.
603.	2 Kings XXIV. 1.	Jehoiakim, having lived 3 years in ſubjection to the king of Babylon, falls off, and rebels againſt him.
	Dan. II.	This year (being the ſecond of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death,) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.
600.	2 Kings XXIV. 2.	Nebuchadnezzar ſends an army, conſiſting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, againſt Jehoiakim; theſe waſte the
599.	Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30.	whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim alſo is taken priſoner; whom they put to death, cauſe his carcaſe to be drawn out at the gate of Jeruſalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.
	2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9.	Jehoiachin (called alſo Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age ſucceeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns three months in Jeruſalem. Againſt him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and beſiegeth Jeruſalem: Jehoiachin with all his kindred and courtiers come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all priſoners, enters Jeruſalem, and takes all

Before CHRIST 599.	Iſaiah XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXIV. 1. Ezekiel XVII. 12. I. 2, 3.	the treaſure he can find in the temple and the king's palace, breaking in pieces all the veſſels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon the king, his mother, wives, courtiers, magiſtrates, and 10,000 able men out of Jeruſalem, leaving none behind but the poorer ſort of people; and out of the country round about he carried alſo away 8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the prieſt; Ezekiel therefore in his prophecy reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity.
	Baruch VI.	An Epiſtle, ſaid to be Jeremiah's, is now ſent to the captives, admoniſhing them to beware of the idolatry which they ſhall ſee in Babylon.
	2 Kings XXIV. 17.	Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jeruſalem makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king, changing his name into Zedekiah.
	2 Chron. XXXVI.	Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling againſt Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) againſt God, brought upon Jeruſalem and the whole nation of the Jews thoſe long deſerved calamities, which God had ſo often forewarned them of by his prophets;
588.	2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII.	for in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah Jeruſalem after a long ſiege is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flees away by night, but being purſued is taken, and brought priſoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having firſt ſeen his children ſlaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards thoſe eyes put out, and, being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, ſent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, ſets fire to the temple, the king's palace, and ſome noblemen's houſes, and ſo layeth the whole city in aſhes; the walls of Jeruſalem being raſed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and thoſe that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treaſure he can find, doth Nebuzar-adan carry with him into Babylon.
	26. 2 Kings XXV. 21.	And thus was Judah carried out of her own land 468 years after David began to reign over it, 388 years after the falling off of the ten tribes, and 134 years after the deſtruction of the kingdom of Iſrael.
	Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezekiel XXV. 12.	Obadiah the prophet denounceth God's judgments againſt the Edomites, who now inſult over the calamity of the Jews. The ſame do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Pſalms, who wrote all about the ſame time.

The ſixth Age of the World.

569. The Babylonian Empire.	Dan. IV. 29, 33,	NEBUCHADNEZZAR, proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conqueſt of Judea and other countries, and boaſting the magnificence of his buildings, falls diſtracted, and is driven from the ſociety of men.
562.	34.	After ſeven years ſpent among the beaſts of the field, his underſtanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodneſs toward him: and is reſtored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months

Before CHRIST 562. The Babylonian Empire.

2 Kings XXV. 27. Jer. LII. 31. — together with his father, and 43 years by himself.

Evil-merodach his son succeeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his prison clothes, sets him above all the princes of his court, and causeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.

555. Daniel VII. 1. — Belshazzar having removed some persons, who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this king's reign Daniel has the vision of the four beasts, signifying the four monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.

553. VIII. 1. — In the third year of Belshazzar Daniel receives the vision of the ram and he goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God.

538. V. — This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, and causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the king and his numerous guests sit drinking. The king, greatly terrified hereat, sends for his Chaldean astrologers and wizzards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the king the interpretation of it: whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as it had been sundry times foretold by the prophets.

Jerem. XXIX. Dan. V. — Jerem. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31. Is. XIII. Hab. II.

Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia.

VI. 6. — Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal courtiers and officers, these contrive his ruin: but finding nothing in his management of affairs whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God should become an offence worthy of death. They move the king to make a decree, that for 30 days no petition shall be made to any god or man, but to himself only. Which decree Daniel breaks, by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured; and the king publisheth a decree, that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

537. Dan. IX. — Jerem. XXIX. 10. Dan. IX. — Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's prophecy, was to be the last year of their calamity Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the angel Gabriel brings in answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophecy of the seventy weeks.

Before CHRIST 537. The Babylonian Empire.

536. The Persian Empire. — Dan. IX. — Cyrus his father Cambyses and his father in law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole eastern empire; from which time both Xenophon (*Inst. lib.* 8.) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, *&c.* At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding the temple.

Ezr. I. 2. — Isaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13.

He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Ezra I. 5, 6. — The Jews therefore return into their own country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way.

II. — Nehem. VII. — The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their high priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42,360, beside proselytes, menservants, and maidservants, to the number of 7,337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up amount only to 29,818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31,031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42,360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the XXIXth chapter of their great Chronicle tell us, that to complete the full sum of 42,360 we must cast in those of the other ten tribes of Israel, who came out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state there remained some reliques of the other ten tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterwards, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.

Acts XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36. 2 Chron. XI. 16.

535. Ezra III. 8, 13. — In the second year after the return from Babylon, in the second month, they ap-

Before CHRIST 535. The Perſian Empire.		point Levites to overſee the work of the houſe of God, and lay the foundation of the temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had ſeen the old temple ſtanding, and the younger ſort rejoicing to ſee the new one going up.
534.	Ezra IV. 5,	The Samaritans by the means of certain courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpoſe, diſturb the Jews in their work of the temple.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane ſtory Cambyſes) the Samaritans, who, whilſt Cyrus lived, had ſecretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accuſation in writing againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem, and preſent it to the king, who preſently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.
520.	V. 1.	In the ſecond year of king Darius Hyſtaſpes (the ſame with Ahaſuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple.
	Hag. II. 1, 9.	Haggai propheſieth that the glory of this ſecond temple ſhall be greater than that of the former; not as being a more magnificent ſtructure, but in regard the bleſſed Meſſiah ſhall one day honour it with his preſence, and from thence propagate peace to all nations.
	Zech. I. 1, 6.	About this time Zechariah the prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.
519. 518.	Eſt. I, II.	Ahaſuerus puts away queen Vaſhti his wife, and not long after eſpouſeth Eſther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew.
515.	Ezra VI.	In the ſixth year of Darius, or Ahaſuerus, the temple is finiſhed; the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of ſacrifices, the Prieſts and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the miniſtry of the temple. The paſſover alſo is celebrated.
510.	Eſt. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of king Ahaſuerus, offended at Mordecai, becauſe he falls not down and adores him, as others do, reſolves to be revenged of the whole nation of the Jews, (which was ever averſe to his) and to root it out; for the execution of which purpoſe that he may find a ſucceſsful time, he cauſeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be caſt before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews ſhall be deſtroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.
	Deut. XXV. 19.	
	Eſt. IV.	Haman obtains an edict from the king, that all Jews, without reſpect to ſex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the king's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Eſther, and all the Jews, humble themſelves before the Lord by faſting and prayer.
	VI.	Ahaſuerus hearing it read in the chronicles, that a conſpiracy had been diſcovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himſelf, his deadly enemy.
	VII.	Eſther, entertaining the king and Haman at a banquet, maketh ſuit for her own life, and her people's, and accuſeth Haman. The king, underſtanding that Haman had provided a gallows for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made feſtival.
509.	IX.	

Before CHRIST 467. The Perſian Empire.	Ez. VII.	Ezra the prieſt, a man ſkilled in the law of Moſes, obtains a large commiſſion from king Artaxerxes, to ſettle the Jewiſh commonwealth, and to reform the church at Jeruſalem.
	VIII.	In the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, ſets out from Babylon.
455.	IX, X.	Ezra obligeth thoſe who had taken ſtrangers to wife to ſend them back.
	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cupbearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jeruſalem, and finiſh that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 weeks to be fulfilled before the paſſion of our Saviour.
	Dan. IX. 24.	
442.	Neh. V. 14.	Nehemiah, having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the king of Perſia.
415.	XIII. 6.	This year is the 21ſt Jubilee, the laſt that ever the prophets of the Old Teſtament ſaw; for that place in Nehemiah, Chap. XII. 22. is not to be underſtood of the laſt Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Perſia; the full hiſtory of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus.
		Hitherto (ſaith Euſebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the annals of the times. But thoſe things which were done among them afterwards we muſt deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Joſephus, who have delivered a general hiſtory of the Jewiſh affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
		That Malachi, the laſt of the prophets, was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but, the temple being now built, he reproves thoſe diſorders, which Nehemiah at his ſecond return with a new commiſſion from Babylon ſaith he found in his abſence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with ſtrange women, withholding of tithes, and abuſes in the worſhip of God. And becauſe a ſucceſſion of prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people conſtantly to adhere to the law of Moſes, till Chriſt the chief Prophet ſhould appear; whoſe forerunner John the Baptiſt ſhould come in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the diſobedient to the wiſdom of the juſt. See 1 *Mac.* IV. 46. and IX. 17.
	Nehem. XIII.	
	Malachi IV. 4.	
	Luke I. 17.	
	Matth. XI. 14.	
	XVII. 12.	
335.	Joſ. Ant. l. 11. c. 8.	ALEXANDER the Great, king of Macedonia, paſſeth out of Europe into Aſia, and begins to lay waſte the Perſian empire.
332.	Id. Ibid.	Manaſſes, brother to Jaddus the high prieſt, refuſing to put away his ſtrange wife, is driven from the ſacrifice: Sanaballath his father in law, governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manaſſes high prieſt thereof: to which reſort all ſuch as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all ſuch offenders as think themſelves not ſafe at Jeruſalem. This was the riſe of that ſchiſmatical conventical of the Samaritans. See *John* IV. 20.

Before CHRIST 322. The Perſian Empire.	Joſ. Ant. l. 11. c. 8	Alexander marcheth toward Jeruſalem, intending to beſiege it. Jaddus the high prieſt, hearing of it, putteth on his prieſtly ornaments, and, accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him. Alexander, ſeeing his habit, falls proſtrate before him, ſaying that, whilſt he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very ſame habit, who invited him to come into Aſia, and promiſed to deliver the Perſian empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers ſacrifice according to the high prieſt's direction. They ſhew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian ſhould come and deſtroy the Perſians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his perſuaſion that he himſelf is the man. Laſtly, he beſtoweth on the Jews whatever favours they deſire, and departeth.
	Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.	
330. The Macedonian Empire.		The Perſians are overcome, Darius ſlain, and Alexander remains univerſal monarch of the eaſtern world.
323.	Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 1. 1 Mac. I.	Alexander, having reigned 6 years and 10 month, dieth; his army and dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himſelf governor of Aſia; Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering nations; Lyſimachus hath the Helleſpont; Caſſander, Macedon; and Ptolemeus, the ſon of Lagus, gets Egypt.
320.	Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 1.	Ptolemeus, ſurnamed Soter, makes himſelf maſter of Jeruſalem by a ſtratagem; for he enters the city upon a ſabbath day under pretence of offering ſacrifice; and whilſt the Jews ſuſpect nothing, but ſpend the day in eaſe and idleneſs, he ſurpriſeth the city without reſiſtance, and maketh the citizens captives. He ſendeth ſeveral colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.
277.	Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 2.	Ptolemeus Philadelphus, ſon of Ptolemeus Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a moſt magnificent library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all ſorts of books, and out of all countries, perſuades him to employ 72 Jews in tranſlating the Holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek tongue, which was done in the ſeventh year of his reign. The king alſo diſmiſſeth many captive Jews, and dedicates many preſents to the temple of God at Jeruſalem.
177.	2 Mac. III.	One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, governor of the temple, falling out with Onias the high prieſt, goes to Apollonius the governor of Cœloſyria, and informs him that there is a vaſt treaſure in the temple: Apollonius acquaints king Seleucus his maſter with it, who preſently ſends his treaſurer Heliodorus to Jeruſalem, to bring this money away. Heliodorus entering the temple is by angels ſtruck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is ſoon after reſtored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that ſent him, he magnifies the holineſs of the temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.
176.	1 Mac. I. 10.	Antiochus Epiphanes ſucceeds Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years, and ſome months.
175.	2 Mac. IV. 7.	Jaſon by corrupting king Antiochus obtaineth the office of high prieſt.
Before CHRIST 172. The Macedonian Empire. 170.	2 Mac. IV. 23, 24, 27.	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jaſon to carry the money to the king, promiſeth 300 talents of ſilver above what Jaſon had ſent, and getteth the prieſthood to himſelf. Menelaus, not paying the money he had promiſed the king at his admiſſion, is ſummoned to appear before Antiochus; he ſubſtitutes Lyſimachus his brother in his place.
	1 Mac. I. 21, 22. 2 Mac. V. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Daniel XI. 28.	Antiochus taketh Jeruſalem, and ſacking it pillageth the temple, deſtroyeth 40,000 of the inhabitants, and ſelleth as many more. He endeavoureth alſo to aboliſh the worſhip of God, and forceth many Jews to forſake their religion. The Samaritans now diſown their relation to the Jews, to whom in proſperity they pretended alliance, and conſecrate the temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
168.	1 Mac. VIII. 5.	Perſeus, having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had ſtood 626 years. Nevertheleſs the reliques of the Macedonian empire, while that of the Roman was riſing, did yet ſurvive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the kings of Syria.
167.	I. 45.	King Antiochus by a public edict commands all nations that are ſubject unto him to obſerve the ſame way of divine worſhip, and laying aſide their peculiar cuſtoms, to profeſs the ſame religion with the Grecians; the puniſhment of death being threatened unto ſuch as ſhall be diſobedient; and he appoints overſeers over every people and nation, who ſhall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chooſe rather to undergo the moſt cruel torments, than to offer ſacrifice unto idols; all which martyrdoms, with thoſe glorious ſufferings of the ſeven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.
	II. 2 Mac. VI. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 8.	Mattathias a prieſt with his five ſons ſlay thoſe that are ſent by king Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable ſacrifices, and after betake themſelves to the deſert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are ſtifled in their caves, becauſe they would not defend themſelves on the ſabbath day. Mattathias aboliſheth that ſuperſtition, and exhorts his ſons to aſſert their privileges, and deliver their country from bondage.
	1 Mac. III.	
166.	2 Mac. VIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 9. 1 Mac. III. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 10. 1 Mac. III. 13. Joſeph. ut ſupra.	Mattathias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had been committed in it. Apollonius, governor of Samaria, having raiſed an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is diſcomfited and ſlain by Judas Maccabeus. Seron alſo, governor of the lower Syria, muſters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, ſlays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight.
165.	1 Mac. III. 27. IV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.	Judas Maccabeus defeats a great army, which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and cauſeth him to retreat. He purifieth the temple, and ſetteth it in order, after it had lain deſolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.

Before CHRIST 164. The Macedonian Empire. 163.	1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 13.	Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and ſuch a rottenneſs ſeizeth his fleſh, that worms breed in it; he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the kingdom of the Grecians. His ſon Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, ſucceeds him. He maketh peace with the
162.	1 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 15.	Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the high prieſt, and confers that honour upon Alcimus, or Jacimus. Onias, the ſon of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife permit him to build a temple at Heliopolis in imitation of that at Jeruſalem, and they conſtitute him high prieſt there.
162.	1 Mac. VII.	Demetrius Soter, the ſon of Seleucus, eſcapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he cauſeth himſelf to be crowned king, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyſias.
161.	2 Mac. XIV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 17.	Demetrius, at the inſtance of Alcimus, ſends Nicanor with a great army againſt Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to ſurprize. They join battle, and Nicanor is ſlain.
		Here ends the continued hiſtory of the ſecond book of Maccabees, being an abſtract and breviary of the five books of Jaſon, a Jew of Cyrene.
	1 Mac. IX. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 18, 19.	King Demetrius ſends Bacchides with a new army, conſiſting of 20,000 men, againſt Judas Maccabeus; Judas, having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him; and is ſlain. His brother Jonathan is choſen general in his ſtead.
	1 Mac. VIII. 19. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 17.	Jonathan enters into an alliance with the Romans. Joſephus obſerves, that this was the firſt league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.
160.	1 Mac. IX. 55,	Whilſt Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the temple to be pulled down, God ſtrikes him ſuddenly with a palſy, ſo that without ſpeaking a word he dies in great torment.
158.	70. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 2.	Jonathan, having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.
153.	1 Mac. X. 1. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 3.	Alexander Balas, the ſon of king Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an army into Syria: the garriſon of Ptolemais ſet open their gates to him, by reaſon of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himſelf for war.
	1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 4.	Demetrius deſireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes uſe of this occaſion to repair the fortifications of Jeruſalem.
	1 Mac. X. 15.	Alexander Balas is no leſs careful to obtain the friendſhip of Jonathan, and, to oblige him, confirms on him the high prieſthood.
152.	Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 5.	Jonathan puts on the holy veſtment on the ſeventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feaſt of tabernacles. He was the firſt high prieſt of the
	1 Mac. X. 21. id. ibid.	Haſmonean family.
150.	1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Joſeph. ubi ſupr.	Demetrius and Alexander come to battle, and Demetrius is ſlain.
	1 Mac. X. 51. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 7.	Alexander Balas finding himſelf in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Syria, eſpouſeth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Philometor king of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the high prieſt at his nuptials.

Before CHRIST 148. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. X. 75. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 8.	Demetrius Nicanor, eldeſt ſon of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who ſets upon Jonathan the high prieſt; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the temple of Dagon.
146.	1 Mac. XI. Joſ. loc. citat.	Ptolemeus Philometor, king of Egypt, comes to the relief of king Alexander his ſon in law; Alexander ungratefully ſets Ammonius to lie in ambuſh to kill him. The treachery being diſcovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the kingdom to Ptolemeus; but he refuſeth it, and perſuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their king.
145.		Alexander returns with a great army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitched battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received, after he had ſeen the head of Alexander ſent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian prince. Jonathan beſiegeth the citadel at Jeruſalem, held by a garriſon of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaſeth him by preſents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his ſoldiers by abridging their pay in time of peace.
	1 Mac. XI. 54. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Tryphon, with ſome ſoldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to eſtabliſh Antiochus, the ſon of Alexander Balas, in the kingdom of Syria.
144.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquiſhed by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jonathan, who aſſiſts him againſt Demetrius.
	XII. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifies Jeruſalem.
143.	c. 10.	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus, and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathan's oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that city into his hands. Jonathan, ſuſpecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as ſoon as he is entered the city, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut. Jonathan is taken priſoner, and all his men put to the ſword.
	1 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their general in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army againſt Simon. He promiſeth for 100 talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren.
	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	Tryphon murders the young king Antiochus, and puts the crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs.
142.	1 Mac. XIV. 18. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 13.	Simon has the government, and high prieſthood ſettled on him and his heirs: the Jews are by his means diſcharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign prince. He takes Sion the fortreſs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the city all idolaters, clears the houſes of

Before CHRIST 142. The Macedonian Empire. 139. 138.	Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	their idols, and placeth in the city ſuch as are true worſhippers of God. Tryphon's vices render him ſo odious to his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned king. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain.
135.	1 Mac. XVI. Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 14.	Simon the high prieſt traverſing the cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two ſons Mattathias and Judas to Jericho; Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus, Simon's ſon in law, invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whilſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murders them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the high prieſthood.
		Here ends the firſt book of Maccabees, containing the hiſtory of forty years.
130.	Joſ. Ant. l. 13. c. 17.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demoliſheth the temple on mount Gerizim 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.
107.	Joſ. l. 1. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8.	Judas, eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſurnamed Philellen, ſucceeds his father in the government and the high prieſthood; he was the firſt of any, that after the return from the captivity of Babylon ſet a crown upon his head, and changed the ſtate into a monarchy.
88.	Luke II. 37.	Anna the propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the temple, but ſerveth God with faſting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until ſuch time as ſhe ſees Chriſt in the temple.
63.	Joſ. l. 1. Bell. c. 5. Ant. lib. 14. c. 8.	Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treaſure which was in the temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.
49. The Roman Empire.		*Here begins the empire of the Roman Ceſars, when Julius Ceſar, having overthrown Pompey at the battle of Pharſalia, was made perpetual dictator.*
40.	Joſ. l. 14. c. 25.	Herod the ſon of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared king of Judea.
38.	Id. Ibid. c. 28. l. 1.	Herod, aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman general, lays ſiege to Jeruſalem, and takes it;
37.	Bell. c. 13.	the ſoldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus, the prince and high prieſt, is by Soſius carried away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the kingdom.
31.		About this time Hillel a Babylonian, deſcended from David, flouriſhed at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee paraphraſe.
28.	Dionyſ. lib. 52.	Ceſar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Ceſar, in his fifth conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the ſenate and people of Rome, aſſumes the title of emperor; at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a republick into a monarchy. The
27.	Joſ. Ant. lib. 20. John II.	next year following he is by the ſenate ſurnamed Auguſtus.
18.	20.	Herod this year begins to enlarge, or ra-

Before CHRIST 18. The Roman Empire. 6.	John II. 20.	ther to rebuild, the temple of Jeruſalem, 46 years before the firſt paſſover of the miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.
	Luke I. 11,	The angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the prieſt, as he is offering incenſe in the temple, telling him that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord in the ſpirit and power of Elias.
5.	26,	In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a perſon of the houſe and lineage of David;) the angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overſhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a ſon, and call his name JESUS.
4.	57.	John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.
		The ſeventh Age of the World.
	Luke II. 6,	CHRIST our Lord and Saviour in the fulneſs of time is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlehem, and laid in a manger.
	21.	On the eighth day after his nativity he is circumciſed, and named JESUS.
	Matt. II. 1, 12,	The wiſe men of the eaſt bring preſents to the new born King of the Jews.
	14,	Joſeph flees into Egypt with the child Jeſus, and Mary his mother.
	16,	Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlehem to be ſlain.
3.	19. Joſ. Ant. l. 17. c. 10.	Herod dieth, and his ſon Archelaus is by Ceſar made tetrarch of Judea; other dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his ſons.
	Matt. II. 21, 23.	Chriſt, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.
		The firſt year of the vulgar Chriſtian Æra begins here.
After CHRIST 8.	Luke II. 46.	By occaſion of the paſſover our Lord goes up with his parents to Jeruſalem, and there diſputes with the doctors in the temple.
14.		Auguſtus dies, and Tiberius ſucceeds him.
		Joſephus, called Caiaphas, is made high prieſt of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman governor.
26.	Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 3.	Towards the end of this year Pontius Pilate is ſent to be procurator of Judea in the place of Valerius Gratus.
27.	Matt. III. 1. Mar. I. 2. Luke III. 3. John I. 7. Iſ. XLI. 1.	John the Baptiſt begins to preach and to baptize in the deſert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Chriſt coming after him may be made known unto Iſrael. Unto John God gives a ſign whereby he may know the Lord's Chriſt, that upon whom he ſhall ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which ſhall baptize with the Holy Ghoſt.
	Matt. III. 13. Mar. I. 9. Luke III. 22.	Jeſus, entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John; at which time a moſt illuſtrious manifeſtation is made of the bleſſed Trinity; for the Son of God aſcending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God in the ſhape of a dove deſcends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

After CHRIST 27. The Roman Empire. 30.	John I. 34. Matt. IV. 1. Mark I. 12. Luke IV. 1, 14. John I. 35, 47.	John sees it, and bears record that this is the Son of God. Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, returns from Jordan, and is led by the spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the devil. After this our Lord returns into Galilee. John gives testimony to our Saviour passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Messias, and become his disciples.
	II. 1,	Christ at a marriage in Cana of Galilee turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle.
		The first passover of Christ's publick ministry, from which the first year of the seventieth and last of Daniel's weeks begins: In which the covenant is confirmed with many, Dan. IX. 27. *compared with* Matth. XXVI. 28.
31.	13.	JESUS cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the passover, and, entering into the temple, scourgeth out those that bought and sold there. The Jews require a sign of his authority: Christ bids them destroy that temple, (understanding the temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up.
	Matth. XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19.	Herod the tetrarch casteth John the Baptist into prison for reprehending his incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.
	John IV. 7, 42. Luke IV. 43.	Christ discovers himself to the woman of Samaria. He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the synagogues, and working miracles. Matthew called to be a disciple.
	V. 27.	*The second passover of Christ's ministry,* John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 3, 5. *from which the second year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*
	John V. 1.	JESUS comes up to Jerusalem at the time of the feast, and heals on the sabbath day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.
	Luke VI. 13. Matt. V, VI, VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1. Mark VI. 7. Matt. X. 1.	Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth twelve, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable, sermon on the mount.
32.	XIV. 6, 15. Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12. John VI. 1, 15.	Jesus sends his twelve Apostles by two and two to preach, and heal the sick. John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command. Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with five barley loaves and two little fishes. He refuses to be made a king.
	VI. 4.	*The third passover of Christ's ministry,* John VI. 4. *from which the third year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.*
	Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28.	JESUS is transfigured on the mount; Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.
After CHRIST 32. The Roman Empire. 33.	Matth. XVII. 24. Luke IX. 51. X. 1. XI. 1. John XI. 1, 47. Luke XIX. 1. Mark X. 46. John XII. 3. Matth. XXI. Mark XI. Luke XIX. John XII. Isai. LII. Zech. IX. 9. Matth. XXI. 17.	Christ payeth tribute to Cesar. A certain village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem: the disciples, desiring to call for fire from heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended. The seventy disciples are sent out by two and two to work miracles, and to preach. Christ teacheth his disciples to pray. Christ raiseth Lazarus, that had been buried four days. Caiaphas, high priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ. Zaccheus a publican converted. Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight. Mary the sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head. Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem; the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry, Hosanna to the son of David. Coming near the city, he weeps over it, and foretels it's destruction. He enters the temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there; and heals the blind and lame. He curseth the fruitless fig tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered. Thence he takes occasion to shew the power of faith.
		The fourth passover, in which Christ our passover was sacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7. *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniel's last week begins,* Dan. IX. 27.
	Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV. Luke XXII. John XIII, XVIII.	ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the passover of the Jews was to be slain (*April* 2.) in the evening, Jesus eateth the passover with his disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine. Christ washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity. In the selfsame night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon, by the soldiers.
	Matth. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. John XIX. Psalm XXII. Matth. XXVIII. Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. John XX. Acts I. Matth. XXVIII.	Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and lays it in a new sepulchre. On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath (*April* 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his resurrection is declared by angels to the women that come to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his disciples, and dineth with them. Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the disciples are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.
	Acts II.	On the day of Pentecost (*May* 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire,

After CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.	Acts III.	and enableth them to ſpeak all languages. Peter the ſame day preacheth Chriſt and the reſurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the Church.
	IV.	Peter by faith in Chriſt's Name healeth a lame man.
		The rulers of the Jews, offended at Peter's ſermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, caſt both him and John into priſon; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus we muſt be eternally ſaved. After this the Jews forbid them to ſpeak any more in that Name; but the Apoſtles anſwer, That it is fit they ſhould obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.
	Acts V. 1,	Ananias and his wife Sapphira for their hypocriſy are ſuddenly ſtruck dead.
	17.	The apoſtles are again caſt into priſon by the high prieſt; but an angel ſets them at liberty, and bids them preach the goſpel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the temple, they are brought before the council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Phariſee, and doctor of the law, they are delivered.
34.	VI.	The number of believers increaſing at Jeruſalem, the apoſtles ordain ſeven deacons, who ſhould diſtribute the alms of the whole Church to the widows and poorer ſort of believers. Stephen, one of theſe deacons,
	VII.	having confounded ſome that diſputed with him, is by them falſly accuſed of blaſphemy, and brought before the council, where he reprehends their rebellion, and murdering of Chriſt. Whereupon they caſt him out of the city, and ſtone him; he in the mean time praying for them.
	VIII.	A great perſecution of the Church at Jeruſalem follows after the death of the firſt martyr Stephen.
	5,	Philip, one of the ſeven deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the ſick. Simon the ſorcerer, ſeeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.
	15,	The apoſtles of Jeruſalem, hearing that Samaria had received the faith, ſend thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The apoſtles by prayer and impoſition of hands confer the Holy Ghoſt on all believers. Simon Magus offers them money, that he may receive power of conferring the ſame, whoſe impiety is ſharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their miniſtry in thoſe parts, they return to Jeruſalem.
35.	26.	An angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.
	IX. 1.	Saul, a violent perſecutor of all that call on the Name of Jeſus, and one who conſented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damaſcus with commiſſion from the high prieſt and the council to apprehend all Chriſtians in thoſe parts, and to bring them bound to Jeruſalem; on the way he is miraculouſly converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damaſcus, where he preacheth the Goſpel of Chriſt with great boldneſs, to the aſtoniſhment of thoſe that knew upon what deſign he was ſent thither.
38.	IX. 23.	Saul having preached the Goſpel at Damaſcus a long time, the Jews lay wait to

After CHRIST 38. The Roman Empire.	2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18.	kill him, but he eſcapeth from thence, and comes to Jeruſalem; there he ſees Peter, and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he ſpeaks boldly in the Name of Jeſus, and diſputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that uſed the Greek tongue. Theſe alſo conſult how they may kill him.
	Acts XXII. 17.	While Saul prays in the temple, he is in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jeruſalem, becauſe they will not receive his teſtimony; adding, that he will ſend him to the Gentiles.
	IX. 30. Gal. I. 21.	Saul leaving Jeruſalem goes to his own country Tarſus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.
	Acts IX. 32, 36.	Peter viſits the churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, *&c.* At Lydda he cureth Eneas of the palſy; and at Joppa reſtoreth Tabitha to life.
41.	X.	At Cæſarea Cornelius a Centurion by prayers and alms finds favour in the ſight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to ſend for Peter, now at Joppa. God by a viſion teacheth Peter not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. Peter, being ſent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Chriſt to him and a great company that were met at his houſe: while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghoſt falls upon them all; and immediately the Apoſtle baptizeth them.
	XI.	Peter at his return to Jeruſalem is accuſed by thoſe of the circumciſion for converſing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his viſion, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorify God for granting to the Gentiles alſo repentance unto life.
		The believers, who ever ſince the martyrdom of Stephen, and the perſecution thereupon enſuing, had been diſperſed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the goſpel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jeruſalem underſtanding this, and that the number of believers increaſed exceedingly, ſends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarſus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the diſciples were firſt called Chriſtians.
44.	XII.	About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He alſo impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivers upon the prayers of the church. This ſame Herod not long after ſpeaking to the people at Cæſarea, ſome of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man: and immediately an angel of the Lord ſmites him, becauſe he gave not the glory to God; and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.
45.	XIII.	Barnabas and Saul ſet forward in their preaching of the Goſpel. They plant the Chriſtian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Goſpel to Sergius Paulus, governor of that country: Elymas a ſorcerer, withſtanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke ſtruck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch; the Gentiles believe, but the Jews

After CHRIST 46. The Roman Empire.	Acts XIV.	gainſay and blaſpheme. Whereupon he and his aſſiſtants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.
		At Iconium they are perſecuted and ready to be ſtoned. From hence they fly to Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lyſtra Paul healing a cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; and would have ſacrificed to them, had not the apoſtles with clothes rent run in among them, and aſſured them that they were men like themſelves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the
	2 Cor. XI. 24.	people againſt them. Paul is by the furious multitude ſtoned, and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilſt his diſciples ſtand about him, he riſeth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
	XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unſpeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his ſecond epiſtle to the Corinthians.
	2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time Timothy, though a child, with his mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, embrace the Chriſtian faith, preached by Paul.
52.	Acts XV.	Certain Judaizing Chriſtians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumciſed, and obſerve the law of Moſes; theſe Paul and Barnabas oppoſe, and a council is held by the apoſtles and others at Jeruſalem, to determine this controverſy. The decrees of the ſynod are ſent to the churches.
53.	36.	Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the churches together, fall at ſtrife, and part aſunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
	XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe finds there Timothy, whom (becauſe his mother was a believing Jew, though his father a Gentile) he cauſeth to be circumciſed, and takes him along with him. He is by a viſion admoniſhed to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; caſteth out of a certain maidſervant a ſpirit of divination, whoſe maſter, loſing a conſiderable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the magiſtrates; theſe cauſe them to be whipped and impriſoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and ſinging pſalms, the doors of the priſon fly open, and their bonds are looſed: the jailor, ready to kill himſelf, is converted to the faith, and baptized the ſame night with his whole family. Next day the magiſtrates come themſelves, and pray them to depart the city.
54.	XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Theſſalonica, where he finds a ſynagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three ſabbath days; ſome believe, others perſecute him. Leaving Theſſalonica, he comes to Berea, and ſoon after arrives at Athens, diſputes with the philoſophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worſhipped. He converts Dionyſius the Areopagite, and thence paſſeth to Corinth.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and

After CHRIST 54. The Roman Empire.	Acts XVIII.	Priſcilla, not long before baniſhed Rome by the decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and ſix months, and thence writes to the Theſſalonians.
		Paul is accuſed by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, proconſul of Achaia, who refuſeth to be judge in a controverſy about religion, and ſo drives them away from the judgment ſeat.
55.		
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and paſſeth to Epheſus, thence he ſets out toward Jeruſalem, that he may be at the feaſt; he lands at Ceſarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the diſciples in all thoſe places.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Epheſus, diſputes daily in the ſchool of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.
58.		He writes his epiſtle to the Galatians.
		At Epheſus Demetrius a ſilverſmith, jealous of his gain, raiſeth a tumult againſt Paul, which is appeaſed by the townclerk.
60.	1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8.	About this time a ſchiſm ariſeth in the Church of Corinth, which cauſeth Paul (now in or about Epheſus) to write his firſt epiſtle to the Corinthians.
	Acts XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2, 6, 19. 1 Cor. XVI. 5.	Paul departs from Epheſus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the ſaints at Jeruſalem.
		The apoſtle, having learnt from Titus the ſucceſs of his firſt, writes now his ſecond epiſtle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his epiſtle to the Romans.
	Acts XX. 3, 4, 6.	Paul purpoſing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jeruſalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he underſtanding this thinks it beſt to return into Macedonia the ſame way he came, and thence to paſs into Aſia.
		After the days of unleavened bread Paul ſails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he reſtores Eutychus to life. Having paſſed through ſeveral cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he ſends to call the elders of the Church of Epheſus, whom he earneſtly exhorts to the performance of their duty.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jeruſalem, is apprehended in the temple, and ſecured in the caſtle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and eſcapeth ſcourging.
	XXII, XXIII.	Paul pleadeth his cauſe before Ananias the high prieſt. The chief captain, underſtanding that above forty Jews had bound themſelves under a curſe neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, ſends him to Felix the governor of the province, by whom he is impriſoned at Ceſarea.
62.	XXIV.	Paul is accuſed before Felix by Tertullus the orator: Felix goes out of his office, and, to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in priſon. Porcius Feſtus ſucceeds him in the government.
	XXV.	The Jews come to Ceſarea, and accuſe Paul before Feſtus. He anſwereth for himſelf, and appeals unto Ceſar. King Agrippa comes to Ceſarea, and Feſtus opens the whole matter to him.
	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the preſence of Agrippa; who thereby is almoſt perſuaded to be a Chriſtian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.

After CHRIST	Acts	
63. The Roman Empire.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a priſoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
		Here ends the Hiſtory of the Acts of the Apoſtles, written by St. Luke, *St.* Paul's *beloved companion in his travels.*
62.		Saint Paul from Rome writes his epiſtles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Coloſſians. To the Epheſians.
65.	Hebr. XIII. 4.	About the latter end of this year St. Paul is ſet at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Aſia he writes his epiſtle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Goſpel in the iſle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to ſet things in order, and ordain elders in every city.
66.		Saint Paul writes his Epiſtles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
		About this time the epiſtles of St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude, ſeem to be written.
		St. Peter and St. Paul are ſaid to have ſuffered martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jeruſalem (according to Chriſt's prophecy) is beſieged, taken, ſacked, and burnt, by Titus, 1,100,000 of the Jews periſh, 97,000 are taken priſoners; beſide an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themſelves, or periſh through famine, baniſhment, or other miſeries.
96.		St John is baniſhed into the iſle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian St. John returns to Epheſus, and at the requeſt of the Church writes his Goſpel.

END OF THE INDEX.

A TABLE OF TIME.

1 NISAN, *or* Abib.	*March.* *April.*	5 Ab.	*July.* *Auguſt.*	9 Chiſleu.	*November.* *December.*
2 Ijar, *or* Zif.	*April.* *May.*	6 Elul.	*Auguſt.* *September.*	10 Tebeth.	*December.* *January.*
3 Sivan.	*May.* *June.*	7 Tiſri, *or* Ethanim.	*September.* *October.*	11 Shebat.	*January.* *February.*
4 Thamu.	*June.* *July.*	8 Marcheſvan, *or* Bul.	*October.* *November.*	12 Adar.	*February.* *March.*
				13 Veadar, *intercalary.*	

Days of the Week.

1ſt day of the week,	*Sunday.*
2d day,	*Monday.*
3d day,	*Tueſday.*
4th day,	*Wedneſday.*
5th day,	*Thurſday.*
6th day,	*Friday.*
7th day, *or* Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the Day.

The day, reckoning from ſunriſe, and the night, from ſunſet, were each divided into 12 equal parts, called, The 1ſt, 2d, 3d, 4th, *&c.* Hours.

Watches.

The 1ſt watch, *from ſunſet to the* 3d *hour of the night.*
The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the* 3d *hour to the* 6th.
The 3d watch, *or* cockcrowing, *from the* 6th *to the* 9th.
The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the* 9th *hour to ſunriſe.*

A TABLE OF OFFICES AND CONDITIONS OF MEN.

PATRIARCHS, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, and *Jacob*, and his ſons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of *Iſrael*.

Kings, and they either of the whole nation, or after the falling off of the ten tribes, of *Judah* or *Iſrael*.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provoſts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, ſuch as determine controverſies in particular cities.

Iſraelites, Hebrews, deſcendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Iſraelite by original extraction.

A Proſelyte of the Covenant, who was circumciſed, and ſubmitted to the whole law.

A Proſelyte of the Gate, or Stranger who worſhipped one God, but remained uncircumciſed.

Officers under the Aſſyrian *or* Perſian *Monarchs.*

Tirſhatha, or Governor appointed by the kings of *Aſſyria* or *Perſia*.

Heads of the captivity, The chief of each tribe or family, who exerciſed a precarious Government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Succeſſors of *Judas Maccabeus*, high prieſts, who preſided with kingly power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Preſidents, or Governors, ſent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly power in four provinces.

Proconſuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Taxgatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Eccleſiaſtical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High Prieſts, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Prieſts, or *Sagan*, who ſupplied the High Prieſt's office, in caſe he were diſabled.

High Prieſts for the War, ſet apart for the occaſion of an expedition.

Prieſts, Levites of the ſons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four ranks, each rank ſerving weekly in the temple.

Levites, of the tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron's* family; of theſe were three orders, Gerſhonites, Koathites, Merarites, ſeveral ſons of *Levi*.

Nethenims, Inferior ſervants to the Prieſts and Levites (not of their tribe) to draw water, cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future events, and denounced God's judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their diſciples or ſcholars.

Wiſemen, called ſo in imitation of the eaſtern Magi, or Gentile Philoſophers.

Scribes, Writers and expounders of the law.

Diſputers, that raiſed and determined queſtions out of the law.

Rabbies or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Iſrael*.

Libertines, Freed men of *Rome*, who, being Jews or Proſelytes, had a ſynagogue or oratory for themſelves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen magiſtrate.

Herodians, who ſhaped their religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all happineſs in pleaſure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events were determined by fatal neceſſity.

Simon Magus, author of the hereſy of the *Gnoſticks*, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, ſhould be ſaved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the diſciples of *Nicolas* one of the firſt ſeven Deacons, who taught the community of wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow abſtained from wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews profeſſing Chriſtianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or murderers, who, under pretence of the law, thought themſelves authorized to commit any outrage.

Phariſees, Separatiſts, who upon the opinion of their own godlineſs, deſpiſed all others.

Sadducees, who denied the reſurrection of the dead, angels, and ſpirits.

Samaritans, mongrel profeſſors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the *Aſſyrians* ſent to *Samaria*.

Apoſtles, Miſſionaries, or perſons ſent; they who were ſent by our Saviour from their number were called, *The Twelve*.

Biſhops, ſucceſſors of the Apoſtles in the government of the church.

Deacons, officers choſen by the Apoſtles to take care of the poor.

TABLES OF SCRIPTURE MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS:

WITH AN APPENDIX,

Containing the Method of Calculating its Meaſures of Surface, hitherto wanting in Treatiſes on this Subject.
By the Right Reverend *Richard* Lord Biſhop of *Peterborough*.

A Meaſure is a known quantity applied to another of the ſame kind that is leſs known, to make its Dimenſions better known, by help of numbers expreſſing the proportion that the known quantity bears to the unknown. The dimenſions to be meaſured are three: 1 *Mere length*, which hath but one dimenſion. 2 *Surface*, which conſiſts of length multiplied into breadth; ſo it hath two dimenſions, as it were interwoven; and this is always meaſured by ſome ſquare ſurface already known, as by a ſquare foot, or a ſquare cubit, or any other ſquare already known, by help of its ſide. *Moſes* generally uſeth the ſquare cubit. 3 *Solidity*, or *Capacity*, which hath three dimenſions multiplied into each other: length, breadth, and height, or depth. This is meaſured by a known cube. From ſolidity ariſeth weight in all ſublunary bodies; and by weight we meaſure the value of coins. Therefore I ſhall join weights and coins together in the fourth table.

I uſe = *to ſignify* Equal: :: *to expreſs* Proportion: ∠ *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Meaſures of Length.*

I expreſs the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch Meaſure *and by* Foot Meaſure; *which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion:*

	Inch Meaſ.	Foot Meaſ.
As 12. 1. : :	21∠888	1∠824.
	Inch. Dec.	Foot. Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21∠888	1∠824.
A Span the longer = $\frac{1}{2}$ a Cubit =	10∠944 =	∠912.
Span the leſs = $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Cubit =	7∠296 =	∠608.
A Hand's breadth = $\frac{1}{6}$ of Cubit =	3∠684 =	∠304.
A Finger's breadth = $\frac{1}{24}$ of Cubit =	∠912 =	∠076.

Meaſures of many Cubits Length I expreſs only in Foot Meaſure.

	Feet. Dec'm.
A Fathom = 4 Cubits =	7∠296.
Ezekiel's Reed = 6 Cubits =	10∠944.
Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land Meaſure, which I think Scripture uſeth to divide Inheritances, *Pſalm* XVI. 6. and LXXVIII. 55. They uſed different Lengths, but the ſhorteſt and moſt uſeful was = Cubits.	80 = 145∠92.

Herodotus mentions a *Schœnus* just 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the least.

The Mile, — — — = 4000 Cubits = 7296 Feet.
Stadium, $\frac{1}{10}$ of their Mile — = 400 Cubits = 729 ∠ 6.
Parasang, 3 of their Miles = 1200 Cubits = 4 *English* Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. *Measures of Surface.*

Moses hath described these by square Cubits. I here express them reduced to our square Feet. The method of this reduction is taught in an Appendix. I first propose three clear examples given by *Moses:* Secondly, I place six instances of greater difficulty.

The clearest examples are,

I. The Altar of Incense. Only two sides of it, *viz.* its length and breadth are expresst by *Moses;* each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares it was four square: whence we collect, that it was just one square Cubit. See *Exod.* XXX. 2. Now it is demonstrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewish* square Cubit amounts to in surface three *English* square Feet, and about 47 square Inches.

II. The Table of Shewbread. *Exod.* XXV. 23. It is affirmed to be two Cubits in length, and one in breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewish* square Cubits. These amount to above six *English* square Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 square Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. being rectangular, must contain 15 square Cubits, *Jewish.* These are proved to contain very near 50 square Feet of *English* Measure.

The more difficult cases reserved to the Appendix are,

I. The Mercy Seat, whose surface is = 12 square Feet and $\frac{1}{2}$

II. A general method is taught of reducing any given number of *Jewish* Cubits to *English* square Feet.

III. The example of the 15 square Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, described *Exod.* XXVII. 18. is found to be just half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 square Feet, *&c.*

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *English* Measures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 square Feet.

VI. The Suburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each city of the *Levites*, *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5. is shewed to be a square, on each of the four sides of every city, containing a million of *Jewish* square cubits, or 100 *Aroura:* which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet. Whence we collect, that all the four squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, beside 51 Feet square.

III. TABLE. *Measures of Capacity.*

	Wine Gall.	Pints.	Inch Sol.
Epha, or *Bath* — — — — —	7	4	15
Chomer, *Homer* in our translation — — —	75	5	7
Seah $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha* — — — —	2	4	3
Hin = $\frac{1}{6}$ of *Epha* — — — —	1	2	1
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha* — — — —	0	6	0 ∠ 5
Cab $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha* — — — — —	0	3	10
Log $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha* — — — —	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 10
Metretes of *Syria* (*John* II. 6.) = *Cong. Rom.* —	0	7	$\frac{1}{8}$ 0
Cotyla, *Eastern*, $\frac{1}{100}$ of *Epha* — — — —	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 3

This *Cotyla* contains just 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain Water: *Omer* 100: *Epha* 1000: *Chomer* 10,000. So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recovered very near exactness.

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewish* Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our *Troy* Weight; whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our ancient *English Averdupois* Ounce.

The Value of *Jewish* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the present Rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.

	Grains. Dec.	Pence. Decim.	l.	s.	d.	q.
Shekel is the original w^t = 219 ——	= 28 ∠ 2875 —	= 2	— 4	— 1		
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Shekel* —	= 109 ∠ 5 —	= 14 ∠ 1437 —	= 1	— 2	— $\frac{1}{2}$	x
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Bekah* —	= 10 ∠ 95 —	= 1 ∠ 41437 —	= 0	— 1	— $\frac{1}{2}$	x
Maneh = 100 *Shekel* w^t = 21900	Pence.	Dec.	l.	s.	d.	
Maneh in Coin = 60 Sh. = 13140	= 1697 ∠ 25		= 7	— 1	— 5	
Talent Sil. = 3000 Sh. = 657000	= 84862 ∠ 5		= 353	— 11	— 10	*ob*
Talent of Gold the same Weight ——			= 5075	— 15	— 7	*ob*

The *Golden Darics*, *Ezra* ii. 69. seem to be Coins of *Darius* the *Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs*. = 131 ∠ 4 — = l. 1 — s. 0 — d. 4

Roman Money *mentioned in the* New Testament.

	Pence	Farthings
Denarius, Silver, ——	7	3
Assis, Copper, ——	0	3
Assarium, ——	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans, ——	0	$\frac{3}{4}$
A Mite, ——	0	$\frac{1}{3}$

An APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Measures *of* Surface *described by Moses, shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in* England, *for the benefit of those that understand* Decimal Arithmetick, *and desire to try the Reduction given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.*

1. *The Mercy Seat.* I Shall begin with Reduction of the Measures of the *Mercy Seat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moses* in *Exod.* XXV. 17. affirms, that its length was two Cubits and an half, its breadth one Cubit and an half. The fractions adhering to its length and breadth make some difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the *Jewish* Cubit was in Foot measure 1 ∠ 824; the length must be expressed in Foot measure, and Decimals thereof, 4 ∠ 560. The breadth in like measure will be 2 ∠ 736. Wherefore the product of these numbers multiplied into each other gives its surface 12 ∠ 47,616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been ∠ 50, it had been just half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in *England*, we must multiply ∠ 47,616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the product will be 68 ∠ 56,704; which shews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and about half an Inch more: we need not be nicer.

2. *A square Cubit reduced to our Measure.* 2. In the Altar of Incense *Moses* describes the *Jewish* square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot measure, thus, $\frac{1,824}{1,824}$. The product of these numbers multiplied will be the upper surface of this Altar, 3 ∠ 326,976, that is, three square Feet, and ∠ 326,976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable.

3. *The Boards of the Tabernacle.* 3. *Moses's* description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. by 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, naturally leads a man to discern in each board's surface 15 *Jewish* square Cubits; because if we conceive a line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board to the end of one Cubit at the top of the Board, this must needs be ten whole square Cubits on one side of that line, and 10 half square Cubits (= 5 whole) on the other side of that line: here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The reduction of these into *English* square Feet is performed by multiplying 15, *viz.* the number of Cubits given into 3 ∠ 326,976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the product will be 49 ∠ 90,464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which abatement we need not here regard.

4. *The Court of the Tabernacle.* 4. Let us now go to the measure of the surface of land. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn publick worship of *Israel* in *Moses's* time. The Area of this Court is described by *Moses*, *Exod.* XXVII. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in *Jewish* measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 *Jewish* Cubits into *English* square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3∠326,976, the product is 16,634∠88 *English* square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet we use for brevity's sake, and to help our memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is=to 10,890 square Feet. An Acre is=to 43,560 square Feet. It is plain that the number 16,634∠88 hath not integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some overplus; therefore I must divide 16,634∠88 by 10,890, which is a Rood. By such division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a fraction of five or six places, which is exact enough, I find the quote to be 1∠527,537, which assures me that my number 16,634∠88 hath but once entirely in it a whole Rood: but it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood: and cutting off six places from the product, which is 21∠101,480; so I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272∠25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The product of this last multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the multipliers, and two in the other, is 27∠62,793,000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet; all the eight Decimal places amount to little above half a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of land. This method of reduction by multiplication of Decimals I find to be easier than the common way of reduction by division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this practice of surveying. So I find this court to contain in *English* measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a Foot squared. But reflecting upon *Moses's* measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10,000, which I had observed from *Herodotus's Euterpe* to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their land was as generally measured, as our's is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a passage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Priest, cited by *Josephus* in his first book against Apion, where he affirms, that *Manetho* in his history of the reign, wars, and expulsion of the Pastors, (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites*, and *Josephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*,) wrote out of the publick records of *Egypt*, that these Pastors made at *Abaris* a very large and strong encampment, that encompassed 10,000 *Arouræ*, sufficient to contain 240,000 men, and long to maintain their cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six kings successively, used this measure of land called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moses's* time; for the beginning of *Amosis* or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham's* death, as appears by the annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially surveying, did of choice make the court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known measure to him and his people, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. *The Reduction of an Aroura in English Measures.* 5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot measure be expressed by 182∠4 *English* Feet, it follows, that the square of this number will express exactly the number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by multiplication of 182∠4 into itself, I find the product to be 33,269∠76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33,269 square Feet intire, and ∠76 Decimals of a square Foot, in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the Remainder of square Feet, I use the method used in the last paragraph: First I divide them by 10,890, the square Feet in a Rood; and the quote I find 3∠055,074, that is 3 Roods, and ∠055,074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the number of Perches in a Rood, the product is 2∠202,960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and ∠202,960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272∠25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The product is 55∠25,586,000, that is 55 intire square Feet: the eight places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of land. By all these reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is in *English* measure three Roods, two Perches, 55$\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of σχοῖνος, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Jews*, to measure out private men's inheritances by a line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this line will measure one side of an *Aroura*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this line, and its half, and 5 Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a knot or a ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Arouræ* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such lines I suppose for measure of inheritances are intimated, *Psalm* LXXVIII. 55. and XVI. 6, *&c.*

6. *The Levites Glebe.* 6. I shall conclude with an example amounting after reduction to a number of *English* Acres, which measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5. verses. There *Moses* describes what measure of land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their cattle, their goods, and all their beasts, on the north, east, south, and west, sides of each of their cities. So that the city was to be in the midst of the land belonging to it. This land in our translation is called suburbs, because of its nearness to all their cities. But we must not thence imagine that it means houses and streets adjoining to their cities, in which sense we sometimes use the word suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of cattle to feed in, such as might also be orchards or gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little corn, comprehended in the word, *their Goods*. These fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an eastern mile, but amounts in mere length to 608 yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that cattle cannot feed upon mere length, but this must signify the side of some surface of land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that surface given, before we can find the Area, or surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each side of each city they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no surface, unless we understand it to mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits; these two sides multiplied into each other will produce a square that contains just a million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Arouræ*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned ver. 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentioned ver. 4. is one, and may be called the root of the square. This shews the agreement of the two different numbers. The reduction of this million of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have used before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the square of that number will be 3,326,976, without a Separatrix. Secondly I divide this number by 43,560, which are the square feet of an Acre, and find the quote to be 76∠376,859, which signify 76 intire Acres, and ∠376,859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multi-

ply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the quote to be 1∠507,436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the ſix figures cut off by the Separatrix (becauſe there were ſix Decimals in one of the mutipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in theſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The product is 20∠297,440; hereby I find there are 20 intire Perches, beſides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what ſquare Feet are in thoſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 272∠25, which are the ſquare Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80∠97804, which is 80 ſquare Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a ſquare Foot, I reject as inconſiderable in meaſure of land.

Thus we have found that this and every other ſquare on each ſide of every *Levitical City* was preſcribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet in our meaſure, but was juſt a million of ſquare Cubits in their meaſure.

To add the four ſquares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the beſt way will be to take the firſt quote that we found in Acre meaſure, *viz.* 76∠376,859, and we muſt multiply it by four, and we ſhall find, by the method I have uſed, all the four ſquares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch: we need not take notice of any leſſer quantities in this caſe. We may alſo by this method find the ſum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 cities of the *Levites*, and many other improvements in this kind of meaſuring ſurfaces. But I leave them to the induſtry of others.

A TABLE OF KINDRED AND AFFINITY,

Wherein whoſoever are related are forbidden in Scripture and our Laws to marry together.

A man may not marry his	*A Woman may not marry with her*
1 GRANDMOTHER,	1 GRANDFATHER,
2 Grandfather's Wife,	2 Grandmother's Huſband,
3 Wife's Grandmother.	3 Huſband's Grandfather.
4 Father's Siſter,	4 Father's Brother,
5 Mother's Siſter,	5 Mother's Brother,
6 Father's Brother's Wife.	6 Father's Siſter's Huſband.
7 Mother's Brother's Wife,	7 Mother's Siſter's Huſband,
8 Wife's Father's Siſter,	8 Huſband's Father's Brother,
9 Wife's Mother's Siſter.	9 Huſband's Mother's Brother.
10 Mother,	10 Father,
11 Step-Mother,	11 Step-Father,
12 Wife's Mother.	12 Huſband's Father.
13 Daughter,	13 Son,
14 Wife's Daughter,	14 Huſband's Son,
15 Son's Wife.	15 Daughter's Huſband.
16 Siſter,	16 Brother,
17 Wife's Siſter,	17 Huſband's Brother,
18 Brother's Wife.	18 Siſter's Huſband.
19 Son's Daughter,	19 Son's Son,
20 Daughter's Daughter,	20 Daughter's Son,
21 Son's Son's Wife.	21 Son's Daughter's Huſband.
22 Daughter's Son's Wife,	22 Daughter's Daughter's Huſband,
23 Wife's Son's Daughter,	23 Huſband's Son's Son,
24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter.	24 Huſband's Daughter's Son.
25 Brother's Daughter,	25 Brother's Son,
26 Siſter's Daughter,	26 Siſter's Son,
27 Brother's Son's Wife.	27 Brother's Daughter's Huſband.
28 Siſter's Son's Wife,	28 Siſter's Daughter's Huſband,
29 Wife's Brother's Daughter,	29 Huſband's Brother's Son,
30 Wife's Siſter's Daughter.	30 Huſband's Siſter's Son.

15 JY 62

THE END.